

# GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH

This language learning book was brought to digital life  
by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning tools

Find more at <http://www.textkit.com>

# A GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR COLLEGES

BY

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH

PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF GÖTTINGEN

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD  
UNIVERSITY



AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

BOSTON

ATLANTA

COPYRIGHT, 1920, BY  
HERBERT WEIR SMYTH  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

---

SMYTH. GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES

W. P. I

## PREFACE

THE present book, apart from its greater extent and certain differences of statement and arrangement, has, in general, the same plan as the author's *Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges*. It is a descriptive, not an historical, nor a comparative, grammar. Though it has adopted many of the assured results of Comparative Linguistics, especially in the field of Analogy, it has excluded much of the more complicated matter that belongs to a purely scientific treatment of the problems of Morphology. It has been my purpose to set forth the essential forms of Attic speech, and of the other dialects, as far as they appear in literature; to devote greater attention to the Formation of Words and to the Particles than is usually given to these subjects except in much more extensive works; and to supplement the statement of the principles of Syntax with information that will prove of service to the student as his knowledge widens and deepens.

As to the extent of all amplification of the bare facts of Morphology and Syntax, probably no two makers of a book of this character, necessarily restricted by considerations of space, will be of the same mind. I can only hope that I have attained such a measure of success as will commend itself to the judgment of those who are engaged in teaching Greek in our colleges and universities. I trust, however, that the extent of the enlarged work may lead no one to the opinion that I advocate the study of formal grammar as an end in itself; though I would have every student come to know, and the sooner the better, that without an exact knowledge of the language there can be no thorough appreciation of the literature of Ancient Greece, or of any other land ancient or modern.

In addition to the authorities mentioned on page 5, I have consulted with profit Delbrück's *Syntaktische Forschungen*, Gildersleeve's numerous and illuminating papers in the American Journal of Philology and in the Transactions of the American Philological Association, Schanz's *Beiträge zur historischen Syntax der griechischen Sprache*, Riddell's *Digest of Platonic Idioms*, La Roche's *Grammatische Studien* in the Zeitschrift für oesterreichische Gymnasien for 1904, Forman's *Selections from Plato*, Schulze's *Quæstiones*

*Epicae*, Hale's *Extended and Remote Deliberatives in Greek* in the Transactions of the American Philological Association for 1893, Harry's two articles, *The Omission of the Article with Substantives after οὐρος, ὅδε, ἐκείνος in Prose* in the Transactions for 1898, and *The Perfect Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative in Greek* in the Classical Review for 1905, Headlam's *Greek Prohibitions* in the Classical Review for 1905, Marchant's papers on *The Agent in the Attic Orators* in the same journal for 1889, Miss Meissner's dissertation on γάρ (University of Chicago), Stahl's *Kritisch-historische Syntax des griechischen Verbuns*, and Wright's *Comparative Grammar of the Greek Language*. I have examined many school grammars of Greek in English, German, and French, among which I would particularize those of Hadley-Allen, Goodwin, Babbitt, Goodell, Sonnenschein, Kaegi, Koch, Croiset et Petitjean. I am much indebted also to Thompson's *Greek Syntax*.

I would finally express my thanks for helpful criticism from Professor Allen R. Benner of Andover Academy, Professor Haven D. Brackett of Clark College, Professor Hermann Collitz of the Johns Hopkins University, Professor Archibald L. Hodges of the Wadleigh High School, New York, Dr. Maurice W. Mather, formerly Instructor in Harvard University, Professor Hanns Oertel of Yale University, and Professor Frank E. Woodruff of Bowdoin College. Dr. J. W. H. Walden, formerly Instructor in Harvard, has lent me invaluable aid by placing at my service his knowledge and skill in the preparation of the Indices.

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH.

CAMBRIDGE,

Aug. 1, 1918.

# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

	PAGE
The Greek Language and its Dialects . . . . .	1
Advanced Works on Grammar and Dialects . . . . .	5
Abbreviations . . . . .	6

## PART I: LETTERS, SOUNDS, SYLLABLES, ACCENT

The Alphabet . . . . .	7
Vowels and Diphthongs . . . . .	8
Breathings . . . . .	9
Consonants and their Divisions . . . . .	10
Pronunciation . . . . .	12
Vowel Change . . . . .	14
Euphony of Vowels . . . . .	18
Hiatus . . . . .	18
Contraction . . . . .	19
Synzesis . . . . .	21
Crisis . . . . .	22
Elision . . . . .	23
Aphaeresis . . . . .	24
Euphony of Consonants . . . . .	24-33
Final Consonants . . . . .	33
Movable Consonants . . . . .	34
Syllables, and their Quantity . . . . .	34-36
Accent: General Principles . . . . .	37
Accent as affected by Contraction, Crisis, Elision . . . . .	40
Change of Accent in Declension, Inflection, and Composition . . . . .	41
Proclitics and Enclitics . . . . .	41, 42
Marks of Punctuation . . . . .	43

## PART II: INFLECTION

Parts of Speech, Stems, Roots . . . . .	44
Declension:	
Number, Gender, Cases . . . . .	45, 46
Rules for Accent of Nouns, Case Endings of Nouns . . . . .	47, 48
DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES . . . . .	48-72
First Declension (Stems in <i>ā</i> ) . . . . .	48-52
Second Declension (Stems in <i>o</i> ) . . . . .	53-56

	PAGE
Third Declension (Consonant Stems) . . . . .	56-71
Formation of Cases and Stems, Gender . . . . .	58-60
Labial Stems . . . . .	60
Dental Stems . . . . .	61
Liquid Stems . . . . .	62
Stems in Sigma . . . . .	64
Stems in <i>os, ω(f)</i> . . . . .	66
Stems in <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i> . . . . .	67
Stems in <i>ev, av, ov</i> . . . . .	69
Stems in <i>oi</i> . . . . .	70
Cases in <i>-φι(ν)</i> . . . . .	71
Irregular Declension . . . . .	71
DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES . . . . .	73-86
First and Second Declensions . . . . .	73
Third Declension . . . . .	77
Consonant and Vowel Declension Combined . . . . .	79
Irregular Declension . . . . .	85
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	86
DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS . . . . .	90-98
Personal Pronouns . . . . .	90
Intensive Pronoun <i>αὐτός</i> . . . . .	92
Reflexive Pronouns, Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	93
Reciprocal Pronoun, Definite Article, Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	94
Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	95
<i>ἄλλος, δέινα</i> , etc., Relative Pronouns . . . . .	96
Correlative Pronouns . . . . .	98
ADVERBS: Origin, Comparison, Correlative Adverbs . . . . .	99-102
NUMERALS . . . . .	102-106
VERBS . . . . .	106-224
Voices, Moods, Verbal Nouns, Tenses . . . . .	107
Number, Person, Tense-stems . . . . .	108
Principal Parts, Verb-stems . . . . .	109
Ω Inflection, MI Inflection, Thematic Vowel . . . . .	110
Paradigms . . . . .	112-142
Vowel Verbs: Synopsis and Conjugation of <i>λέω</i> . . . . .	112
Vowel Verbs Contracted: <i>τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω</i> , etc. . . . .	120
Consonant Verbs . . . . .	128
<i>μι</i> -Verbs: <i>τίθημι, ἵστημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι</i> . . . . .	134
Accent of Verbs . . . . .	143
Augment . . . . .	145
Reduplication . . . . .	147
Tense-suffixes, Thematic Vowel . . . . .	150
Mood-suffixes . . . . .	151
Personal Endings . . . . .	152
Formation of Tense-systems . . . . .	157-182
Changes in the Verb-stem . . . . .	157

	PAGE
Present and Imperfect . . . . .	163-170
First Class (Simple Class) . . . . .	163
Second Class (Tau Class) . . . . .	164
Third Class (Iota Class) . . . . .	165
Fourth Class (Nu Class) . . . . .	167
Fifth Class ( $\sigma\kappa$ Class) . . . . .	168
Sixth Class (Mixed Class) . . . . .	169
Future, Active and Middle . . . . .	170
First Aorist, Active and Middle . . . . .	172
Second Aorist, Active and Middle . . . . .	174
First Perfect and Pluperfect, Active . . . . .	176
Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active . . . . .	177
Perfect, Pluperfect, Future Perfect, Middle . . . . .	178
First Passive (First Aorist and First Future) . . . . .	180
Second Passive (Second Aorist and Second Future) . . . . .	181
Periphrastic Forms . . . . .	182
First Conjugation or Verbs in $\Omega$ . . . . .	183-202
Vowel Verbs . . . . .	184
Liquid Verbs, Stop Verbs . . . . .	185, 186
Inflection of $\Omega$ -Verbs . . . . .	188-202
Present and Imperfect, Active and Middle . . . . .	188
Contract Verbs . . . . .	190
Future Active and Middle, Future Perfect . . . . .	193
Future Passive . . . . .	194
First Aorist, Active and Middle . . . . .	194
First and Second Aorist Passive . . . . .	195
Second Aorist, Active and Middle . . . . .	196
First and Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active . . . . .	198
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle . . . . .	201
Second Conjugation or Verbs in $MI$ . . . . .	202-218
Present System : First or Simple Class . . . . .	203
Fourth Class . . . . .	204
Inflection of $MI$ -Verbs . . . . .	205-210
Present and Imperfect . . . . .	206
Futures, First Aorist, Second Aorist . . . . .	208
First and Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active, Perfect Middle . . . . .	210
Irregular $MI$ -Verbs . . . . .	210-218
$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\eta\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ . . . . .	210-215
$\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\kappa\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$ . . . . .	216
$\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ , $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}$ , $\omicron\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha$ . . . . .	217
Peculiarities in the Use of Voice-forms . . . . .	218-222
Future Middle with Active Meaning . . . . .	219
Middle Deponents, Passive Deponents . . . . .	220
Deponents with Passive Meaning . . . . .	221
Active Verbs with Aorist Passive in a Middle Sense . . . . .	222
Mixture of Transitive and Intransitive Senses . . . . .	222



## PART III: FORMATION OF WORDS

	PAGE
Primary and Secondary Stems . . . . .	225
Primitive and Denominative Words . . . . .	226
Suffixes . . . . .	226
Changes in Stems . . . . .	228
Formation of Substantives . . . . .	229
Formation of Adjectives . . . . .	236
List of Noun Suffixes . . . . .	238-244
Denominative Verbs . . . . .	245
First Part of a Compound . . . . .	247-250
Last Part of a Compound . . . . .	250-251
Accent of Compounds, Meaning of Compounds . . . . .	252

## PART IV: SYNTAX

Sentences, Subject, Predicate . . . . .	255
---	-----

## SYNTAX OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

Subject a Substantive or an Equivalent . . . . .	256
Predicate Nouns, Attributive Adjective . . . . .	256
Appositive, Copula, Object . . . . .	257
Expansion of Subject and Predicate . . . . .	258
The Concord . . . . .	258
The Subject . . . . .	259-261
Its Omission . . . . .	259
Impersonal Verbs, Subject of the Infinitive . . . . .	260
Case of the Subject: the Nominative . . . . .	261
The Predicate . . . . .	261-265
Omission of the Verb . . . . .	261
Concord of Subject and Predicate . . . . .	262
With One Subject . . . . .	263
With Two or More Subjects . . . . .	264
Concord of Predicate Substantives . . . . .	265
Apposition . . . . .	266
Peculiarities in the Use of Number, Gender, Person . . . . .	269-272
Adjectives . . . . .	272-283
Attributive Adjectives: their Agreement . . . . .	272
Predicate Adjectives: their Agreement . . . . .	275
Attraction of Predicate Nouns . . . . .	278
Comparison of Adjectives (and Adverbs) . . . . .	278
Adverbs . . . . .	283
The Article . . . . .	284-298
ὁ, ἡ, τὸ in Homer . . . . .	284
ὁ, ἡ, τὸ as a Relative and Demonstrative . . . . .	285
ὁ, ἡ, τὸ as the Article . . . . .	286
Position of the Article . . . . .	293
Pronouns . . . . .	298-311

# CONTENTS

xi

	PAGE
Personal Pronouns . . . . .	298
Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	299
The Pronoun <i>αὐτός</i> . . . . .	302
Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	304
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	307
Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	309
Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	310
<i>ἄλλος, ἕτερος, ἀλλήλου</i> . . . . .	311

## THE CASES

VOCATIVE . . . . .	312
GENITIVE . . . . .	313-337
Genitive Proper with Nouns . . . . .	313
Genitive of Possession . . . . .	314
Genitive of the Divided Whole (Partitive) . . . . .	315
Genitive of Quality . . . . .	317
Genitive of Explanation . . . . .	317
Genitive of Material, Measure . . . . .	318
Genitive, Subjective and Objective . . . . .	318
Genitive of Value . . . . .	319
Genitive Proper with Verbs . . . . .	320
Partitive Genitive . . . . .	320
Genitive of Price and Value . . . . .	325
Genitive of Crime and Accountability . . . . .	325
Genitive of Connection . . . . .	326
Genitive with Compound Verbs . . . . .	327
Genitive Proper: Free Uses . . . . .	328
Ablative Genitive with Verbs . . . . .	328
Genitive of Separation . . . . .	328
Genitive of Distinction, Comparison . . . . .	330
Genitive of Cause . . . . .	330
Genitive of Source . . . . .	331
Genitive with Adjectives . . . . .	332
Genitive with Adverbs . . . . .	335
Genitive of Time and Place . . . . .	336
DATIVE . . . . .	337-353
Dative Proper . . . . .	338
Dative Dependent on a Single Word . . . . .	338
Direct Complement . . . . .	338
Indirect Complement . . . . .	340
Direct or Indirect Complement . . . . .	340
Dative as a Modifier of the Sentence . . . . .	341
Dative of Interest . . . . .	341
Dative of Relation . . . . .	344
Dative with Adjectives, Adverbs, Substantives . . . . .	345
Instrumental Dative . . . . .	346

	PAGE
Instrumental Dative Proper . . . . .	346
Comitative Dative . . . . .	349
With Adjectives, Adverbs, Substantives . . . . .	351
Locative Dative . . . . .	351
Dative with Compound Verbs . . . . .	353
ACCUSATIVE . . . . .	353-365
Accusative of Internal Object (Object Effected) . . . . .	355
Cognate Accusative . . . . .	355
Accusative of Result . . . . .	357
Accusative of Extent . . . . .	357
Terminal Accusative . . . . .	358
Accusative of External Object (Object Affected) . . . . .	358
Free Uses of the Accusative . . . . .	360
Accusative of Respect . . . . .	360
Adverbial Accusative . . . . .	361
Two Accusatives with One Verb . . . . .	362
Two Verbs with a Common Object . . . . .	364

#### *THE PREPOSITIONS*

Origin and Development . . . . .	365
Variation . . . . .	369
Repetition and Omission . . . . .	369
Ordinary Uses . . . . .	370
List of Prepositions . . . . .	371-388
Improper Prepositions . . . . .	388

#### *THE VERB*

THE VOICES . . . . .	389-398
Active Voice . . . . .	389
Middle Voice . . . . .	390
Passive Voice . . . . .	394
THE MOODS . . . . .	398-412
The Particle <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	398
The Moods in Simple Sentences . . . . .	400
Indicative without <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	400
Indicative with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	402
Subjunctive without <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	403
Subjunctive with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	406
Optative without <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	406
Optative with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	407
Imperative . . . . .	409
Infinitive and Participle with <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	411
THE TENSES . . . . .	412-437
Kind of Time, Stage of Action . . . . .	413
Tenses outside of the Indicative . . . . .	415
Tenses of the Indicative . . . . .	421

# CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE
Present . . . . .	421
Imperfect . . . . .	423
Future . . . . .	427
Aorist . . . . .	429
Perfect . . . . .	434
Pluperfect . . . . .	435
Future Perfect . . . . .	436
Periphrastic Tenses . . . . .	436
THE INFINITIVE . . . . .	437-454
Subject and Predicate Noun with Infinitive . . . . .	438
Personal and Impersonal Construction . . . . .	440
Infinitive without the Article . . . . .	441
As Subject, Predicate, and Appositive . . . . .	441
Not in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	442
After Verbs of <i>will</i> or <i>desire</i> . . . . .	443
After Other Verbs . . . . .	445
After Adjectives, Adverbs, and Substantives . . . . .	445
Infinitive of Purpose and Result . . . . .	446
Absolute Infinitive . . . . .	447
Infinitive in Commands, Wishes, and Exclamations . . . . .	448
In Indirect Discourse . . . . .	449
Infinitive with the Article . . . . .	450
THE PARTICIPLE . . . . .	454-479
Attributive Participle . . . . .	455
Circumstantial Participle . . . . .	456
Genitive Absolute . . . . .	459
Accusative Absolute . . . . .	461
Adverbs used in Connection with Circumstantial Participles . . . . .	462
Supplementary Participle . . . . .	465
Not in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	466
In Indirect Discourse . . . . .	470
Omission of <i>ἔν</i> . . . . .	472
<i>ἔς</i> with a Participle in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	473
Verbs taking either the Participle or the Infinitive . . . . .	474
Remarks on Some Uses of Participles . . . . .	477
VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN <i>-τός</i> . . . . .	479-480
Personal and Impersonal Constructions . . . . .	480
SUMMARY OF THE FORMS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES . . . . .	481
SYNTAX OF THE COMPOUND SENTENCE	
Asyndeton . . . . .	484
Coördination in Place of Subordination — Parataxis . . . . .	485
SYNTAX OF THE COMPLEX SENTENCE	
General View . . . . .	487
Anticipation (or Prolepsis) . . . . .	488

	PAGE
Assimilation of Moods . . . . .	489
Three Main Classes of Subordinate Clauses . . . . .	492
PURPOSE CLAUSES (FINAL CLAUSES) . . . . .	493-496
Equivalents of a Final Clause . . . . .	496
OBJECT CLAUSES . . . . .	496-503
Connection of Final with Object Clauses . . . . .	497
Object Clauses with Verbs of Effort . . . . .	497
Object Clauses with Verbs of Caution . . . . .	500
Object Clauses with Verbs of Fearing . . . . .	500
CAUSAL CLAUSES . . . . .	503-505
<i>ei</i> instead of <i>θτι</i> after Verbs of Emotion . . . . .	505
RESULT CLAUSES (CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES) . . . . .	506-511
<i>ῥοτε</i> with the Infinitive . . . . .	507
<i>ῥοτε</i> with a Finite Verb . . . . .	510
PROVISO CLAUSES WITH <i>εφ' ᾧ</i> , <i>εφ' ᾧτε</i> . . . . .	512
CONDITIONAL CLAUSES . . . . .	512-537
Classification . . . . .	513
Table of Conditional Forms . . . . .	516
Present and Past Conditions . . . . .	516
Simple Present and Past Conditions . . . . .	518
Present and Past Unreal Conditions . . . . .	518
Unreal Conditions — Apodosis without <i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	520
Future Conditions . . . . .	522
More Vivid Future Conditions . . . . .	523
Emotional Future Conditions . . . . .	525
Less Vivid Future Conditions . . . . .	526
General Conditions . . . . .	527
Present General Conditions . . . . .	528
Past General Conditions . . . . .	528
Indicative Form of General Conditions . . . . .	529
Different Forms of Conditional Sentences in the Same Sentence . . . . .	529
Variations from the Ordinary Forms and Meanings of Conditional Sentences . . . . .	530
Modifications of the Protasis . . . . .	530
Modifications of the Apodosis . . . . .	531
Protasis and Apodosis Combined . . . . .	532
Less Usual Combinations of Complete Protasis and Apodosis . . . . .	534
<i>ei</i> with the Optative, Apodosis a Primary Tense of the Indicative, etc. . . . .	535
Two or More Protases or Apodoses in One Sentence . . . . .	536
CONCESSIVE CLAUSES . . . . .	537-539
TEMPORAL CLAUSES . . . . .	539-555
Indicative Temporal Clauses referring to Present or Past Time . . . . .	541
Temporal Clauses referring to the Future . . . . .	543
Temporal Clauses in Generic Sentences . . . . .	545
Temporal Clauses denoting Purpose . . . . .	547

	PAGE
Summary of the Constructions of <i>ἕως so long as and until</i> . . . . .	548
General Rule for <i>πρὶν before, until</i> . . . . .	549
<i>πρὶν</i> with the Indicative . . . . .	551
<i>πρὶν</i> with the Subjunctive . . . . .	552
<i>πρὶν</i> with the Optative . . . . .	553
<i>πρὶν</i> with the Infinitive . . . . .	553
<i>πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, πρὶν ἢ, πάρος</i> . . . . .	555
COMPARATIVE CLAUSES . . . . .	555-560
Similes and Comparisons . . . . .	559
RELATIVE CLAUSES . . . . .	560-580
Relative Pronouns . . . . .	561
Concord of Relative Pronouns . . . . .	562
The Antecedent of Relative Clauses . . . . .	563
Definite and Indefinite Antecedent . . . . .	563
Omission of the Antecedent . . . . .	564
Relative not Repeated . . . . .	566
Attraction of Relative Pronouns . . . . .	567
Case of the Relative with Omitted Antecedent . . . . .	568
Inverse Attraction of Relative Pronouns . . . . .	569
Incorporation of the Antecedent . . . . .	570
Other Peculiarities of Relative Clauses . . . . .	571
Use of the Moods in Relative Clauses . . . . .	572
Classes of Relative Clauses . . . . .	573
Ordinary Relative Clauses . . . . .	573
Relative Clauses of Purpose . . . . .	574
Relative Clauses of Cause . . . . .	574
Relative Clauses of Result . . . . .	575
Conditional Relative Clauses . . . . .	576
Less Usual Forms . . . . .	580
DEPENDENT SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES . . . . .	580-596
Dependent Statements with <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὡς</i> . . . . .	581
Indirect Discourse . . . . .	584
General Principles . . . . .	585
Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	587
Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	587
Implied Indirect Discourse . . . . .	589
Remarks on the Constructions of Indirect Discourse . . . . .	590
<b>INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES</b>	
Direct Questions . . . . .	597
Indirect Questions . . . . .	601
<b>EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES</b>	
Direct Exclamatory Sentences . . . . .	606
Indirect Exclamatory Sentences . . . . .	607

	PAGE
<b>NEGATIVE SENTENCES</b>	
Difference between <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> . . . . .	608
Position of <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> . . . . .	609
<i>οὐ</i> Adherent . . . . .	610
<i>οὐ</i> after <i>εἰ</i> ( <i>ἐάν</i> ) . . . . .	611
<i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> with Indicative and Optative . . . . .	612
<i>μή</i> with Subjunctive and Imperative . . . . .	614
Negatives of Indirect Discourse . . . . .	615
<i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> with the Infinitive . . . . .	615-618
Not in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	615
In Indirect Discourse . . . . .	617
<i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> with the Participle . . . . .	618
<i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> with Substantives and Adjectives used Substantively . . . . .	619
<i>οὐδέ</i> s, <i>μηδέ</i> s . . . . .	620
Apparent Exchange of <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> . . . . .	620
<i>μή</i> and <i>μή οὐ</i> with the Infinitive depending on Verbs of Negative Meaning . . . . .	622
<i>μή οὐ</i> with the Infinitive depending on Negated Verbs . . . . .	624
<i>μή οὐ</i> with the Participle depending on Negated Verbs . . . . .	625
<i>μή</i> and <i>μή οὐ</i> with the Subjunctive and Indicative . . . . .	626
Redundant <i>οὐ</i> with <i>πλήν</i> , etc. . . . .	626
<i>οὐ μή</i> . . . . .	626
Negatives with <i>ὅσπερ</i> and the Infinitive . . . . .	627
Accumulation of Negatives . . . . .	628
Some Negative Phrases . . . . .	629
<b>PARTICLES</b>	
General View . . . . .	631
List of Particles . . . . .	632-671
<b>FIGURES</b>	
List of Grammatical and Rhetorical Figures . . . . .	671-683
—————	
Appendix : List of Verbs . . . . .	684-722
English Index . . . . .	723-756
Greek Index . . . . .	757-784

## INTRODUCTION

### THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND ITS DIALECTS

A. Greek, the language of the inhabitants of Greece, has been constantly spoken from the time of Homer to the present day. The inhabitants of ancient Greece and other Greeks dwelling in the islands and on the coasts of the Mediterranean called themselves (as do the modern Greeks) by the name *Hellenes* (Ἕλληνες), their country *Hellas* (Ἑλλάς), and their language the *Hellenic* (ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα). We call them *Greeks* from the Latin *Graeci*, the name given them by the Romans, who applied to the entire people a name properly restricted to the *Γραιῶι*, the first Hellenes of whom the Romans had knowledge.

N. 1. — *Graeci* (older *Graici*) contains a Latin suffix *-icus*; and the name *Γραικοί*, which occurs first in Aristotle, is borrowed from Latin. The Roman designation is derived either from the *Γραιῶι*, a Boeotian tribe that took part in the colonization of Cyne in Italy, or from the *Γραιῶι*, a larger tribe of the same stock that lived in Epirus.

N. 2. — No collective name for 'all Greece' appears in Homer, to whom the Hellenes are the inhabitants of Hellas, a district forming part of the kingdom of Peleus (B 683) and situated in the S.E. of the country later called Thessaly. 'Ἑλλάς for 'all Greece' occurs first in Hesiod. The Greeks in general are called by Homer Ἀχαιοί, Ἀργεῖοι, Δαναοί.

B. Greek is related to the languages of the Indians (Sanskrit), Persians (Zend), Armenians, Albanians, Slavonians, Lithuanians, Romans, Celts, and Germans. These various languages are all of the same stock, and together constitute the Indo-European family of languages. An important relation of Greek to English, which is a branch of the Germanic tongue, is illustrated by Grimm's law of the 'permutation of consonants':

π = f	τ = th	κ = h	β = p	δ = t	γ = c(k)	φ = b	θ = d	χ = g
πατήρ	τρεις	καρδιά	τύρβη	δύο	ἀγρός	φέρω	θύρᾱ	χῆν
father	three	heart	thorp	two	acre	bear	door	goose

The above English words are said to be *cognate* with the Greek words. *Derived* words, such as *geography*, *theatre*, are borrowed directly or indirectly, from the Greek (γεωγραφία, θέατρον).



C. At the earliest known period of its history the Greek language was divided into dialects. Corresponding to the chief divisions of the Greeks into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians (a division unknown to Homer), three groups of dialects are commonly distinguished: **Aeolic**, **Doric**, and **Ionic**, of which **Attic** is a sister dialect. Aeolic and Doric are more nearly related to each other than is either to Ionic.

**Aeolic**: spoken in Aeolis, Lesbos, and kindred with the dialect of Thessaly (except Phthiotis) and of Boeotia (though Boeotian has many Doric ingredients). In this book 'Aeolic' means Lesbian Aeolic.

N. 1. — Aeolic retains primitive  $\bar{a}$  (30); changes  $\tau$  before  $\iota$  to  $\sigma$  (115); has recessive accent (162 D.), and many other peculiarities.

**Doric**: spoken in Peloponnesus (except Arcadia and Elis), in several of the islands of the Aegean (Crete, Melos, Thera, Rhodes, etc.), in parts of Sicily and in Southern Italy.

N. 2. — Doric retains primitive  $\bar{a}$  (30), keeps  $\tau$  before  $\iota$  (115 D.). Almost all Doric dialects have  $-\mu\epsilon\varsigma$  for  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  (462 D.), the infinitive in  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $-\nu\alpha\iota$  (469 D.), the future in  $-\xi\omega$  from verbs in  $-\xi\omega$  (516 D.), the future in  $-\sigma\hat{\omega}$ ,  $-\sigma\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\mu\alpha\iota$  (540 a).

N. 3. — The sub-dialects of Laconia, Crete, and Southern Italy, and of their several colonies, are often called Severer (or Old) Doric; the others are called Milder (or New) Doric. Severer Doric has  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  where Milder Doric has  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $ou$  (59 D. 4, 5; 230 D.). There are also differences in verbal forms (654).

**Ionic**: spoken in Ionia, in most of the islands of the Aegean, in a few towns of Sicily, etc.

N. 4. — Ionic changes primitive  $\bar{a}$  to  $\eta$  (30); changes  $\tau$  before  $\iota$  to  $\sigma$  (115); has lost digamma, which is still found in Aeolic and Doric; often refuses to contract vowels; keeps a mute smooth before the rough breathing (124 D.); has  $\kappa$  for  $\pi$  in pronominal forms (132 D.).

N. 5. — The following dialects do not fall under the above divisions: **Arcadian** (and the kindred **Cyprian**, which are often classed with Aeolic), **Elean**, and the dialects of **N.W. Greece** (Locris, Phocis, Aetolia, Acarnania, Epirus, etc.). N.W. Greek resembles Doric.

N. 6. — The dialects that retain  $\bar{a}$  (30) are called  $\bar{A}$  dialects (Aeolic, Doric, etc.); Ionic and Attic are the only H dialects. The Eastern dialects (Aeolic, Ionic) change  $\tau\iota$  to  $\sigma\iota$  (115).

N. 7. — The local dialects, with the exception of Tzaconian (a Laconian idiom), died out gradually and ceased to exist by 300 A.D.

D. The chief dialects that occur in literature are as follows (almost all poetry is composed in a mixture of dialects):

**Aeolic**: in the Lesbian lyric poets Alcaeus and Sappho (600 B.C.). Numerous Aeolisms appear in epic poetry, and some in tragedy. Theocritus' idylls 28–30 are in Aeolic.

**Doric**: in many lyric poets, notably in Pindar (born 522 B.C.); in the bucolic (pastoral) poetry of Theocritus (about 310–about 245 B.C.). Both of these poets

adopt some epic and Aeolic forms. The choral parts of Attic tragedy also admit some Doric forms. There is no Doric, as there is no Aeolic, literary prose.

**Ionic:** (1) *Old Ionic or Epic*, the chief ingredient of the dialect of Homer and of Hesiod (before 700 B.C.). Almost all subsequent poetry admits epic words and forms. (2) *New Ionic* (500–400), the dialect of Herodotus (484–425) and of the medical writer Hippocrates (born 460). In the period between Old and New Ionic: Archilochus, the lyric poet (about 700–650 B.C.).

**Attic:** (kindred to Ionic) was used by the great writers of Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C., the period of her political and literary supremacy. In it are composed the works of the tragic poets Aeschylus (525–456), Sophocles (496–406), Euripides (about 480–406), the comic poet Aristophanes (about 450–385), the historians Thucydides (died before 396) and Xenophon (about 434–about 355), the orators Lysias (born about 450), Isocrates (436–338), Aeschines (389–314), Demosthenes (383–322), and the philosopher Plato (427–347).

E. The Attic dialect was distinguished by its refinement, precision, and beauty; it occupied an intermediate position between the soft Ionic and the rough Doric, and avoided the pronounced extremes of other dialects. By reason of its cultivation at the hands of the greatest writers from 500 B.C. to 300 B.C., it became the standard literary dialect; though Old Ionic was still occasionally employed in later epic, and Doric in pastoral poetry.

N. 1. — The dialect of the tragic poets and Thucydides is often called *Old Attic* in contrast to *New Attic*, that used by most other Attic writers. Plato stands on the border-line. The dialect of tragedy contains some Homeric, Doric, and Aeolic forms; these are more frequent in the choral than in the dialogue parts. The choral parts take over forms used in the Aeolic-Doric lyric; the dialogue parts show the influence of the iambic poetry of the Ionians. But the tendency of Attic speech in literature was to free itself from the influence of the dialect used by the tribe originating any literary type; and by the fourth century pure Attic was generally used throughout. The normal language of the people ("Standard Attic") is best seen in Aristophanes and the orators. The native Attic speech as it appears in inscriptions shows no local differences; the speech of Attica was practically uniform. Only the lowest classes, among which were many foreigners, used forms that do not follow the ordinary phonetic laws. The language of the religious cults is sometimes archaic in character.

N. 2. — Old Attic writers use  $\sigma\sigma$  for  $\tau\tau$  (78),  $\rho\sigma$  for  $\rho\rho$  (79),  $\xi\acute{\upsilon}\nu$  for  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$  with,  $\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  for  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  into,  $\eta$  for  $\epsilon\iota$  ( $\lambda\theta\eta$  for  $\lambda\theta\epsilon\iota$ , thou loosest),  $-\eta\varsigma$  in the plural of substantives in  $-\acute{\epsilon}\nu\varsigma$  ( $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\varsigma$ , 277), and occasionally  $-αται$  and  $-ατο$  in the third plural of the perfect and pluperfect (465 f).

With the Macedonian conquest Athens ceased to produce great writers, but Attic culture and the Attic dialect were diffused far and wide. With this extension of its range, Attic lost its purity; which had indeed begun to decline in Aristotle (384–322 B.C.).

F. **Koinè** or **Common dialect** ( $\eta\ \kappa\omicron\iota\nu\eta\ \delta\iota\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\kappa\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ). The Koinè took its rise in the Alexandrian period, so called from the preëminence of

Alexandria in Egypt as a centre of learning until the Roman conquest of the East; and lasted to the end of the ancient world (sixth century A.D.). It was the language used by persons speaking Greek from Gaul to Syria, and was marked by numerous varieties. In its spoken form the Koinè consisted of the spoken form of Attic intermingled with a considerable number of Ionic words and some loans from other dialects, but with Attic orthography. The literary form, a compromise between Attic literary usage and the spoken language, was an artificial and almost stationary idiom from which the living speech drew farther and farther apart.

In the Koinè are composed the writings of the historians Polybius (about 205—about 120 B.C.), Diodorus (under Augustus), Plutarch (about 46—about 120 A.D.), Arrian (about 95—175 A.D.), Cassius Dio (about 150—about 235 A.D.), the rhetoricians Dionysius of Halicarnassus (under Augustus), Lucian (about 120—about 180 A.D.), and the geographer Strabo (about 64 B.C.—19 A.D.). Josephus, the Jewish historian (37 A.D.—about 100), also used the Koinè.

N. 1. — The name *Atticist* is given to those reactionary writers in the Koinè dialect (e.g. Lucian) who aimed at reproducing the purity of the earlier Attic. The Atticists flourished chiefly in the second century A.D.

N. 2. — Some writers distinguish, as a form of the Koinè, the **Hellenistic**, a name restricted by them to the language of the New Testament and of the Septuagint (the partly literal, partly tolerably free, Greek translation of the Old Testament made by Grecized Jews at Alexandria and begun under Ptolemy Philadelphus 285—247 B.C.). The word *Hellenistic* is derived from Ἑλληνιστής (from ἐλληνίζω *speak Greek*), a term applied to persons not of Greek birth (especially Jews), who had learned Greek. The New Testament is composed in the popular language of the time, which in that work is more or less influenced by classical models. No accurate distinction can be drawn between the Koinè and Hellenistic.

G. **Modern Greek** appears in literature certainly as early as the eleventh century, when the literary language, which was still employed by scholars and churchmen, was no longer understood by the common people. During the middle ages and until about the time of the Greek Revolution (1821—1831), the language was called *Romaic* (Ῥωμαϊκή), from the fact that the people claimed the name of *Romans* (Ῥωμαῖοι), since the capital of the Roman Empire had been transferred to Constantinople. The natural language of the modern Greeks is the outcome of a continual development of the Koinè in its spoken form. At the present day the dialect of a Greek peasant is still organically the same as that of the age of Demosthenes; while the written language, and to a less extent the spoken language of cultivated Athenians and of those who have been influenced by the University at Athens, have been largely assimilated to the ancient idiom. Modern Greek, while retaining in general the orthography of the classical period, is very different in respect of pronunciation.

## ADVANCED WORKS ON GRAMMAR AND DIALECTS

- AHRENS : De Graecae linguae dialectis (I. Aeolic 1839, II. Doric 1843). Göttingen. Still serviceable for Doric.
- BLOSS : Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. Translated from the third German edition by Purton. Cambridge, Eng., 1890.
- BOISACQ : Les Dialectes doriens. Paris-Liège, 1891.
- BRUGMANN : Griechische Grammatik. 4te Aufl. München, 1913. Purely comparative.
- CHANDLER : Greek Accentuation. 2d ed. Oxford, 1881.
- GILDERSLEEVE AND MILLER : Syntax of Classical Greek from Homer to Demosthenes. Part i. New York, 1900. Part ii, 1911.
- GOODWIN : Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb. Rewritten and enlarged. Boston, 1890.
- HENRY : Précis de Grammaire comparée du Grec et du Latin. 5th ed. Paris, 1894. Translation (from the 2d ed.) by Elliott: A Short Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin. London, 1890.
- HIRT : Handbuch der Griechischen Laut- und Formenlehre. Heidelberg, 1902. Comparative.
- HOFFMANN : Die griechischen Dialekte. Vol. i. Der süd-achäische Dialekt (Arcadian, Cyprian), Göttingen, 1891. Vol. ii. Der nord-achäische Dialekt (Thessalian, Aeolic, Boeotian), 1893. Vol. iii. Der ionische Dialekt (Quellen und Lautlehre), 1898.
- KRÜGER : Griechische Sprachlehre. Part i, 5te Aufl., 1875. Part ii, 4te Aufl., 1862. Leipzig. Valuable for examples of syntax.
- KÜHNER : Ausführliche Grammatik der griechischen Sprache. 3te Aufl. Part i by Blass. Part ii (Syntax) by Gerth. Hannover, 1890-1904. The only modern complete Greek Grammar. The part by Blass contains good collections, but is insufficient on the side of comparative grammar.
- MEISTER : Die griechischen Dialekte. Vol. i. Asiatisch-äolisch, Böotisch, Thessalisch, Göttingen, 1882. Vol. ii. Eleisch, Arkadisch, Kyprisch, 1889.
- MEISTERHANS : Grammatik der attischen Inschriften. 3te Aufl. Berlin, 1900.
- MEYER : Griechische Grammatik. 3te Aufl. Leipzig, 1896. Comparative, with due attention to inscriptional forms. Deals only with sounds and forms.
- MONRO : A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect. 2d ed. Oxford, 1891. Valuable, especially for its treatment of syntax.
- RIEMANN AND GOELZER : Grammaire comparée du Grec et du Latin. Vol. i. Phonétique et Étude des Formes, Paris, 1901. Vol. ii. Syntaxe, 1897.
- SMYTH : The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek Dialects. Ionic. Oxford, 1894.
- VAN LEEUWEN : Enchiridium dictionis epicae. Lugd. Bat., 1892-94. Contains a full discussion of forms, and aims at reconstructing the primitive text of Homer.
- VEITCH : Greek Verbs Irregular and Defective. New ed. Oxford, 1887.

## ABBREVIATIONS

<p><b>A.</b> = Aeschylus.            Ag. = Agamemnon.            Ch. = Choephoroi.            Eum. = Eumenides.            Pers. = Persae.            Pr. = Prometheus.            Sept. = Septem.            Supp. = Supplices.</p> <p><b>Aes.</b> = Aeschines.  <b>And.</b> = Andocides.  <b>Ant.</b> = Antiphon.  <b>Antiph.</b> = Antiphanes.  <b>Ar.</b> = Aristophanes.</p> <p>    Ach. = Acharnenses.          Av. = Aves.          Eccl. = Ecclesiazusae.          Eq. = Equites.          Lys. = Lysistrata.          Nub. = Nubes.          P. = Pax.          Plut. = Plutus.          Ran. = Ranae.          Thesm. = Thesmophoriazusae.          Vesp. = Vespae.</p> <p><b>C.I.A.</b> = Corpus inscriptionum Atticarum.</p> <p><b>Com. Fr.</b> = Comic Fragments.</p> <p><b>D.</b> = Demosthenes.  <b>Diog.</b> = Diogenes Laert. Laertius.</p> <p><b>E.</b> = Euripides.</p> <p>    Alc. = Alcestis.          And. = Andromache.          Bacch. = Bacchae.          Cycl. = Cyclops.          El. = Electra.          Hec. = Hecuba.          Hel. = Helena.          Heracl. = Heraclidae.</p>	<p><b>H. F.</b> = Hercules furens.  <b>Hipp.</b> = Hippolytus.  <b>I. A.</b> = Iphigenia Aulidensis.          I. T. = Iphigenia Taurica.          Med. = Medea.          Or. = Orestes.          Phoen. = Phoenissae.          Supp. = Supplices.          Tro. = Troades.</p> <p><b>Hdt.</b> = Herodotus.  <b>Hom.</b> = Homer.</p> <p>The books of the Iliad are designated by Greek capitals (A, B, Γ, etc.); those of the Odyssey by Greek small letters (α, β, γ, etc.).</p> <p><b>I.</b> = Isocrates.  <b>I.G.A.</b> = Inscriptiones Graecae antiquissimae.</p> <p><b>Is.</b> = Isaeus.  <b>Lyc.</b> = Lycurgus.  <b>L.</b> = Lysias.  <b>Men.</b> = Menander.          Sent. = Sententiae.  <b>Philem.</b> = Philemon.  <b>Pind.</b> = Pindar.  <b>P.</b> = Plato.</p> <p>    A. = Apologia.          Alc. = Alcibiades.          Charm. = Charmides.          Cr. = Crito.          Crat. = Cratylus.          Critl. = Critias.          Eu. = Euthydemus.          Euth. = Euthyphro.          G. = Gorgias.          Hipp. M. = Hippas Major.          Lach. = Laches.          L. = Leges.</p>	<p><b>Lys.</b> = Lysis.  <b>Men.</b> = Meno.  <b>Menex.</b> = Menexenus.  <b>Par.</b> = Parmenides.  <b>Ph.</b> = Phaedo.  <b>Phae.</b> = Phaedrus.  <b>Phil.</b> = Philebus.  <b>Pol.</b> = Politicus.  <b>Pr.</b> = Protagoras.  <b>R.</b> = Respublica.  <b>Soph.</b> = Sophistes.  <b>S.</b> = Symposium.  <b>Th.</b> = Theaetetus.  <b>Theag.</b> = Theages.  <b>Tim.</b> = Timaeus.</p> <p><b>S.</b> = Sophocles.</p> <p>    Aj. = Ajax.          Ant. = Antigone.          El. = Electra.          O. C. = Oedipus Coloneus.          O. T. = Oedipus Tyrannus.          Ph. = Phloctetes.          Tr. = Trachiniae.</p> <p><b>Stob.</b> = Stobaeus.  <b>Flor.</b> = Florilegium.  <b>T.</b> = Thucydides.  <b>X.</b> = Xenophon.</p> <p>    A. = Anabasis.          Ap. = Apologia.          Ages. = Agesilaus.          C. = Cyropaedia.          Eq. = de re equestri.          H. = Hellenica.          Hi. = Hiero.          Hipp. = Hipparchicus.          M. = Memorabilia.          O. = Oeconomicus.          R. A. = Respublica Athenensis.          R. L. = Respublica Lacedaemonia.          S. = Symposium.          Vect. = de vectigalibus.          Ven. = de venatione.</p>
--	--	--

The dramatists are cited by Dindorf's lines. But Tragic fragments (Fr. or Frag.) are cited by Nauck's numbers, Comic fragments (except Menander's Sententiae) by Kock's volumes and pages. The Orators are cited by the numbers of the speeches and the sections in the Teubner editions.

Other abbreviations: —  $\kappa. \tau. \lambda.$  = *καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ (et cetera)*; *scil.* = *scilicet*; *i. e.* = *id est*; *ib.* = *ibidem*; *e. g.* = *exempli gratia*; I.E. = Indo-European; )( = *as contrasted with*.

# PART I

## LETTERS, SOUNDS, SYLLABLES, ACCENT

### THE ALPHABET

1. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

Form	Name	Equivalents	Sound as in
A α	ἄλφα	<i>alpha</i>	<i>a</i> <i>ǎ</i> : ahā; <i>ā</i> : father
B β	βῆτα	<i>bēta</i>	<i>b</i> beg
Γ γ	γάμμα	<i>gamma</i>	<i>g</i> go
Δ δ	δέλτα	<i>delta</i>	<i>d</i> dig
E ε	εἰ, εῖ (ἔ ψιλόν)	<i>epsilon</i>	<i>ē</i> met
Z ζ	ζῆτα	<i>zēta</i>	<i>z</i> daze
H η	ἦτα	<i>ēta</i>	<i>ē</i> Fr. fête
Θ θ, θ̄	θήτα	<i>thēta</i>	<i>th</i> thin
I ι	ιώτα	<i>iōta</i>	<i>i</i> <i>ē̄</i> : meteor; <i>ī</i> : police
K κ	κάππα	<i>kap̄pa</i>	<i>c, k</i> kin
Λ λ	λάμβδα	<i>lambda</i>	<i>l</i> let
M μ	μῦ	<i>mu</i>	<i>m</i> met
N ν	νῦ	<i>nu</i>	<i>n</i> net
Ξ ξ	ξῆι (ξῖ)	<i>xi</i>	<i>x</i> lax
O ο	ὀϊ, ὄ (ὀ μικρόν)	<i>omicron</i>	<i>ō</i> obey
Π π	πέι (πί)	<i>pi</i>	<i>p</i> pet
P ρ	ῥῶ	<i>rho</i>	<i>r</i> run
Σ σ, ς	σίγμα	<i>sigma</i>	<i>s</i> such
T τ	ταῦ	<i>tau</i>	<i>t</i> tar
Υ υ	ῦ (ῦ ψιλόν)	<i>upsilon</i>	( <i>u</i> ) <i>y</i> <i>ū</i> : Fr. tu; <i>û</i> : Fr. sùr
Φ φ	φεῖ (φῖ)	<i>phi</i>	<i>ph</i> graphic
X χ	χεῖ (χῖ)	<i>chi</i>	<i>ch</i> Germ. machen
Ψ ψ	ψεῖ (ψῖ)	<i>psi</i>	<i>ps</i> gypsum
Ω ω	ὦ (ὦ μέγα)	<i>ōmega</i>	<i>ō</i> note

a. Sigma (not capital) at the end of a word is written ς, elsewhere σ. Thus, σεισμός *earthquake*.

b. The names in parentheses, from which are derived those in current use, were given at a late period, some as late as the Middle Ages. Thus, *epsilon* means 'simple e,' *upsilon* 'simple u,' to distinguish these letters from α, ο, which were sounded like ε and υ.

c. Labda is a better attested ancient name than lambda.

2. The Greek alphabet as given above originated in Ionia, and was adopted at Athens in 403 B.C. The letters from Α to Τ are derived from Phoenician and have Semitic names. The signs Τ to Ω were invented by the Greeks. From the Greek alphabet are derived the alphabets of most European countries. The ancients used only the large letters, called *majuscules* (capitals as Ε, uncial as Ϛ); the small letters (*minuscules*), which were used as a literary hand in the ninth century, are cursive forms of the uncials.

a. Before 403 B.C. in the official Attic alphabet Ε stood for ε, η, spurious ει (6), Ο for ο, ω, spurious ου (6), Η for the rough breathing, ΧΣ for Ξ, ΦΣ for Ψ.

Α was written for γ, and λ for λ. Thus:

ΕΔΟΧΞΕΝΤΕΙΒΟΝΕΙΚΑΙΤΟΙΔΕΜΟΙ ἔδοξεν τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.  
 ΧΞΥΛΛΡΑΦΕΞΧΞΥΝΕΛΡΑΦΞΑΝ ξυγγραφῆς ξυνέγραψαν.  
 ΕΠΙΤΕΔΕΙΟΝΕΝΑΙΑΓΟΤΟΑΡΛΥΡΙΟ ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀργυρίου.

3. In the older period there were two other letters: (1) F: φαῦ, *vau*, called digamma (*i.e.* double-gamma) from its shape. It stood after ε and was pronounced like *u*. *f* was written in Boeotian as late as 200 B.C. (2) Ϝ: κόππα, *koppa*, which stood after π. Another *s*, called *san*, is found in the sign Ϟ, called *sampi*, *i.e.* *san* + *pi*. On these signs as numerals, see 348.

### VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

4. There are seven vowels: α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω. Of these ε and ο are always short, and take about half the time to pronounce as η and ω, which are always long; α, ι, υ are short in some syllables, long in others. In this Grammar, when α, ι, υ are not marked as long (ᾶ, ῖ, ῦ) they are understood to be short. All vowels with the circumflex (149) are long. On length by position, see 144.

a. Vowels are said to be *open* or *close* according as the mouth is more open

3 D. *Vau* was in use as a genuine sound at the time the Homeric poems were composed, though it is found in no Mss. of Homer. Many apparent irregularities of epic verse (such as *hiatus*, 47 D.) can be explained only by supposing that *f* was actually sounded. Examples of words containing *f* are: ἄστυ *town*, ἀναξ *lord*, ἀνδάνω *please*, εἰκω *give way* (cp. *weak*), εἰκοσι *twenty* (cp. *viginti*), ἕκαστος *each*, ἐκόν *willing*, ἐλπομαι *hope* (cp. *voluptas*), ἕοικα *am like*, εὖ, οἶ, εἰ *him*, ἕξ *six*, ἔπος *word*, εἶπον *said*, ἔργον, ἔρδω *work*, ἐννύμι *clothe*, fr. *φασ-νύμι* (cp. *vestis*), ἐρέω *will say* (cp. *verbum*), ἔσπερος *evening* (cp. *vesper*), ἴον *violet* (cp. *viola*), ἔτος *year* (cp. *vetus*), ἡδύς *sweet* (cp. *suavis*), ἰδεῖν (οἶδα) *know* (cp. *videre*, *wit*), ἰς *strength* (cp. *vis*), ἰτέα *willow* (cp. *vitis*, *withy*), οἶκος *house* (cp. *vicus*), οἶνος *wine* (cp. *vinum*), ὄς *his* (123), ὄχος *carriage* (cp. *veho*, *vain*). *Vau* was lost first before o-sounds (ὄρω *see*, cp. *be-ware*). *f* occurred also in the middle of words: κλέφος *glory*, αἰεὶ *always*, ὄφεις *sheep* (cp. *ovis*), κληῖς *key* (Dor. κλαῖς, cp. *clavis*), ξένφος *stranger*, Διῖ *to Zeus*, καλφός *beautiful*. Cp. 20, 31, 37 D., 122, 123.

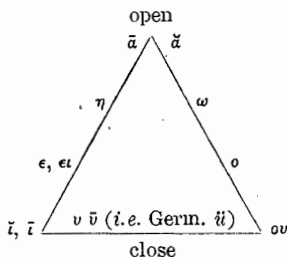
or less open in pronouncing them, the tongue and lips assuming different positions in the case of each.

5. A diphthong (δίφθογγος *having two sounds*) combines two vowels in one syllable. The second vowel is *i* or *u*. The diphthongs are: *αι, ει, οι, α̃, η, φ*; *αυ, ευ, ου, ηυ, and υι*. The *i* of the so-called *improper* diphthongs, *α̃, η, φ*, is written below the line and is called *iota subscript*. But with capital letters, *i* is written on the line (*adscript*), as *ΘΗ ΩΙΑΗΙ = τῆ φδῆ* or *Ἰωιδῆ to the song*. All diphthongs are long.

a. In *α, η, φ* the *i* ceased to be written about 100 B.C. The custom of writing *i* under the line is as late as about the eleventh century.

6. *ει, ου* are either *genuine* or *spurious* (apparent) diphthongs (25). Genuine *ει, ου* are a combination of *ε + ι, ο + υ*, as in *λείπω I leave* (cp. *λείπιτα I have left*, 35 a), *γένει to a race* (49), *ἀκόλουθος follower* (cp. *κέρυθος way*). Spurious *ει, ου* arise from contraction (50) or compensatory lengthening (37). Thus, *ἐφίλει he loved*, from *ἐφίλεε, θέις* placing from *θεντ-ς*; *ἐφίλουν they loved* from *ἐφίλειον, πλοῦς voyage* from *πλος, δούς giving* from *δοντ-ς*.

7. The figure of a triangle represents the relations of the vowels and spurious diphthongs to one another.



From *ā* to *ι* and from *ǎ* to *ου* the elevation of the tongue gradually increases. *ω, ο, ου, υ* are accompanied by rounding of the lips.

8. **Diaeresis.** — A double dot, the mark of diaeresis (*διαίρεσις separation*), may be written over *ι* or *υ* when these do not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel: *προΐστημι I set before, νηΐ to a ship*.

### BREATHINGS

9. Every initial vowel or diphthong has either the rough (´) or the smooth (˘) breathing. The rough breathing (*spiritus asper*) is pronounced as *h*, which is sounded before the vowel; the smooth

5 D. A diphthong *αυ* occurs in New Ionic (*ἄντρός the same* from *ὁ ἀντρός* 68 D., *ἐμωntonού of myself = ἐμαντονού* 329 D., *θαῦμα = θαῦμα wonder*). Ionic has *ηυ* for Attic *αυ* in some words (Hom. *νηῦς ship*).

8 D. In poetry and in certain dialects vowels are often written apart which later formed diphthongs: *πάις* (or *παίς*) *boy or girl*, *Πηλεΐδης son of Peleus, ἐύ* (or *εὔ*) *well*, *Ἄιδης* (or *Αἰδης*) *Hades, γένει to a race*.

9 D. The Ionic of Asia Minor lost the rough breathing at an early date. So also before *ρ* (13). Its occurrence in compounds (124 D.) is a relic of the period when



breathing (*spiritus lenis*) is not sounded. Thus, ὄρος hóros *boundary*, ὄ, os óros *mountain*.

10. Initial *υ* (*ῡ* and *υ̅*) always has the rough breathing.

11. Diphthongs take the breathing, as the accent (152), over the second vowel: *αἰπέω* hairéō *I seize*, *αἴρω* aíro *I lift*. But *α, η, φ* take both the breathing and the accent on the first vowel, even when *ι* is written in the line (5): *ᾄδω* = *Ἄιδω* *I sing*, *ᾗδης* = *Ἄιδης* *Hades*, but *Αἰεῖās* *Aeneas*. The writing *ἀίδηλος* (*Ἄιδηλος*) *destroying* shows that *αι* does not here form a diphthong; and hence is sometimes written *αι̅* (8).

12. In compound words (as in *προορᾶν* to *foresee*, from *πρό* + *ορᾶν*) the rough breathing is not written, though it must often have been pronounced: cp. *ἐξέδρα* a hall with seats, Lat. *exhedra*, *exedra*, *πολυίστωρ* very learned, Lat. *polyhistor*. On Attic inscriptions in the old alphabet (2 a) we find *ETHOPKON* εὐθροκον *faithful to one's oath*.

13. Every initial *ρ* has the rough breathing: *ρήτωρ* orator (Lat. *retor*). Medial *ρρ* is written *ῥῥ* in some texts: *Πύρρος* *Pyrrhus*.

14. The sign for the rough breathing is derived from H, which in the Old Attic alphabet (2 a) was used to denote *h*. Thus, *HO* *ó the*. After H was used to denote *η*, one half (†) was used for *h* (about 300 B.C.), and, later, the other half (‡) for the smooth breathing. From † and ‡ come the forms ' and '̅.

## CONSONANTS

15. The seventeen consonants are divided into stops (or mutes), spirants, liquids, nasals, and double consonants. They may be arranged according to the degree of tension or slackness of the vocal chords in sounding them, as follows:

a. Voiced (sonant, *i.e.* sounding) consonants are produced when the vocal chords vibrate. The sounds are represented by the letters *β, δ, γ* (stops), *λ, ρ* (liquids), *μ, ν, γ*-nasal (19 a) (nasals), and *ζ*. (All the vowels are voiced.) *ρ* with the rough breathing is voiceless.

b. Voiceless (surd, *i.e.* hushed) consonants require no exertion of the vocal chords. These are *π, τ, κ, φ, θ, χ* (stops), *σ* (spirant or sibilant), and *ψ* and *ξ*.

c. Arranged according to the increasing degree of noise, nearest to the vowels are the nasals, in sounding which the air escapes without friction through the nose; next come the semivowels *υ* and *ι* (20 a), the liquids, and the spirant *σ*, in

it was still sounded in the simple word. Hom. sometimes has the smooth where Attic has the rough breathing in forms that are not Attic: *Ἄιδης* (*Ἄιδης*), the god *Hades*, *ἄλτρο* *sprang* (*ἄλλομαι*), *ἄμυδις* *together* (cp. *ἄμα*), *ἥλιος* *sun* (*ἥλιος*), *ἠώς* *dawn* (*ἠως*), *ἔρηξ* *haulk* (*ἰεράξ*), *ὄρος* *boundary* (*ὄρος*). But also in *ἄμαξα* *wagon* (Attic *ἄμαξα*). In Laconian medial *σ* became ' (*h*): *ἐνίκαι̅* = *ἐνίκησε* *he conquered*.

10 D. In Aeolic, *υ*, like all the other vowels (and the diphthongs), always has the smooth breathing. The epic forms *υ̅μμες* *you*, *υ̅μμι*, *υ̅μμε* (325 D.) are Aeolic.

sounding which the air escapes with friction through the cavity of the mouth; next come the stops, which are produced by a removal of an obstruction; and finally the double consonants.

**16. Stops (or mutes).** Stopped consonants are so called because in sounding them the breath passage is for a moment completely closed. The stops are divided into three *classes* (according to the part of the mouth chiefly active in sounding them) and into three *orders* (according to the degree of force in the expiratory effort).

	Classes				Orders			
Labial (lip sounds)	$\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$		Smooth	$\pi$	$\tau$	$\kappa$
Dental (teeth sounds)	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$		Middle	$\beta$	$\delta$	$\gamma$
Palatal (palate sounds)	$\kappa$	$\gamma$	$\chi$		Rough	$\phi$	$\theta$	$\chi$

a. The dentals are sometimes called *linguals*. The rough stops are also called *aspirates* (lit. breathed sounds) because they were sounded with a strong emission of breath (26). The smooth stops are thus distinguished from the rough stops by the absence of breathing. *h* is also an aspirate. The middle stops owe their name to their position in the above grouping, which is that of the Greek grammarians.

**17. Spirants.** — There is one spirant:  $\sigma$  (also called a *sibilant*).

a. A spirant is heard when the breath passage of the oral cavity is so narrowed that a rubbing noise is produced by an expiration.

**18. Liquids.** — There are two liquids:  $\lambda$  and  $\rho$ . Initial  $\rho$  always has the rough breathing (13).

**19. Nasals.** — There are three nasals:  $\mu$  (labial),  $\nu$  (dental), and  $\gamma$ -nasal (palatal).

a. Gamma before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\xi$  is called  $\gamma$ -nasal. It had the sound of *n* in *think*, and was represented by *n* in Latin. Thus,  $\delta\gamma\kappa\upsilon\rho\alpha$  (Lat. *ancora*) *anchor*,  $\delta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  (Lat. *angelus*) *messenger*,  $\sigma\phi\lambda\gamma\xi$  *sphinx*.

b. The name *liquids* is often used to include both liquids and nasals.

**20. Semivowels.** —  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ , the liquids, nasals, and the spirant  $\sigma$  are often called *semivowels*. ( $\iota$  becoming  $\zeta$ , and  $\rho$  are also called spirants.)

a. When  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  correspond to *y* and *w* (cp. *minion*, *persuade*) they are said to be unsyllabic; and, with a following vowel, make one syllable out of two. Semivocalic  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  are written  $\zeta$  and  $\psi$ . Initial  $\iota$  passed into *h*, as in  $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$  *liver*, Lat. *jecur*; and into  $\xi$  in  $\zeta\upsilon\gamma\omicron\nu$  *yoke*, Lat. *jugum* (here it is often called the spirant *yod*). Initial  $\upsilon$  was written  $\rho$  (3). Medial  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$  before vowels were often lost, as in  $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$ -( $\iota$ ) $\omega$  *I honour*,  $\beta\omicron$ ( $\upsilon$ )- $\delta\varsigma$ , gen. of  $\beta\omicron\upsilon$ - $\varsigma$  *ox*, *cow* (43).

b. The form of many words is due to the fact that the liquids, nasals, and  $\sigma$  may fulfil the office of a vowel to form syllables (cp. *bridle*, *even*, *post*). This is expressed by  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , to be read 'syllabic  $\lambda$ ,' etc., or 'sonant  $\lambda$ ' (see 35 b, c).

**21. Double Consonants.** — These are  $\zeta$ ,  $\xi$ , and  $\psi$ .  $\zeta$  is a combination of  $\sigma\delta$  (or  $\delta\varsigma$ ) or  $\delta\iota$  (26).  $\xi$  is written for  $\kappa\sigma$ ,  $\gamma\sigma$ ,  $\chi\sigma$ ;  $\psi$  for  $\pi\sigma$ ,  $\beta\sigma$ ,  $\phi\sigma$ .

## 22.

## TABLE OF CONSONANT SOUNDS

DIVISIONS	Physiological Differences	Labial	Dental	Palatal
Nasals	Voiced	$\mu$	$\nu$	$\gamma$ -nasal (19 a)
Semivowels	Voiced	$\upsilon$ (f)		$\text{z}(y)$
Liquids	Voiced		$\lambda$ $\rho$ *	
Spirants	Voiced		$\sigma$ †	
	Voiceless		$\sigma, s$	
Stops	Voiced	$\beta$ (middle)	$\delta$ (middle)	$\gamma$ (middle)
	Voiceless	$\pi$ (smooth)	$\tau$ (smooth)	$\kappa$ (smooth)
	Voiceless Aspirate	$\phi$ (rough)	$\theta$ (rough)	$\chi$ (rough)
Double consonants	Voiced		$\zeta$	
	Voiceless	$\psi$		$\xi$

\*  $\rho$  is voiceless.†  $\sigma$  was voiced only when it had the  $\zeta$  sound (26).

## ANCIENT GREEK PRONUNCIATION

23. The pronunciation of Ancient Greek varied much according to time and place, and differed in many important respects from that of the modern language. While in general Greek of the classical period was a phonetic language, *i.e.* its letters represented the sounds, and no heard sound was unexpressed in writing (but see 108), in course of time many words were retained in their old form though their pronunciation had changed. The tendency of the language was thus to become more and more unphonetic. Our current pronunciation of Ancient Greek is only in part even approximately correct for the period from the death of Pericles (429 B.C.) to that of Demosthenes (322); and in the case of several sounds, *e.g.*  $\zeta$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ , it is certainly erroneous for that period. But ignorance of the exact pronunciation, as well as long-established usage, must render any reform pedantic, if not impossible. In addition to, and in further qualification of, the list of sound equivalents in 1 we may note the following:

24. Vowels. — Short  $a$ ,  $i$ ,  $u$  differed in sound from the corresponding long vowels only in being less prolonged;  $\epsilon$  and  $o$  probably differed from  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  also in being less open, a difference that is impossible to parallel in English as our short vowels are more open than the long vowels.  $\tilde{a}$ : as  $a$  in Germ. *hat*. There is no true  $\tilde{a}$  in accented syllables in English; the  $a$  of *idea*, *aha* is a neutral vowel.  $\epsilon$ : as  $\acute{e}$  in *bonté*; somewhat similar is  $a$  in *bakery*.  $\eta$ : as  $\acute{e}$  in *fête*, or

24 D. In Lesbos, Boeotia, Laconia, possibly in Ionia, and in some other places,  $\nu$  was still sounded *oo* after it became like Germ.  $\ddot{u}$  in Attic.

nearly as *e* in *where*.  $\dot{\iota}$ : nearly as the first *e* in *meteor*, *eternal*.  $\circ$ : as *o* in Fr. *mot*, somewhat like unaccented  $\ddot{o}$  in *obey* or *phonetic* (as often sounded).  $\omega$ : as *o* in Fr. *encore*. Eng.  $\ddot{o}$  is prevailingly diphthongal (*ow*).  $\upsilon$  was originally sounded as *u* in *prune*, but by the fifth century had become like that of Fr. *tu*, Germ. *thür*. It never had in Attic the sound of *u* in *mute*. After  $\upsilon$  had become like Germ.  $\ddot{u}$ , the only means to represent the sound of the old  $\upsilon$  (*oo* in *moon*) was *ou* (25). Observe, however, that, in diphthongs, final  $\upsilon$  retained the old  $\upsilon$  sound.

**25. Diphthongs.** — The diphthongs were sounded nearly as follows:

$\alpha\iota$ as in <i>Cairo</i>	$\alpha\upsilon$ as <i>ou</i> in <i>out</i>	$\eta\upsilon$ as $\bar{e}h'$ - <i>oo</i>
$\epsilon\iota$ as in <i>vein</i>	$\epsilon\upsilon$ as <i>e</i> ( <i>met</i> ) + <i>oo</i> ( <i>moon</i> )	$\omega\upsilon$ as $\bar{\delta}h'$ - <i>oo</i>
$\omicron\iota$ as in <i>soil</i>	$\omicron\upsilon$ as in <i>ourang</i>	$\upsilon\iota$ as in Fr. <i>huit</i>

In  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$  the long open vowels had completely overpowered the  $\iota$  by 100 B.C., so that  $\iota$  ceased to be written (5 a). The  $\iota$  is now generally neglected in pronunciation though it may have still been sounded to some extent in the fourth century B.C. — The genuine diphthongs  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$  (6) were originally distinct double sounds ( $\bar{e}h'$ - $\iota$ ,  $\bar{\delta}h'$ -*oo*), and as such were written EI, OI in the Old Attic alphabet (2 a): ΕΠΕΙΔΕ *éπειδή*, ΤΟΥΤΟΝ *τούτων*. The spurious diphthongs  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$  (6) are digraphs representing the long sounds of simple  $\epsilon$  (French *é*) and original  $\upsilon$ . By 400 B.C. genuine  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$  had become simple single sounds pronounced as *ei* in *vein* and *ou* in *ourang*; and spurious  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$ , which had been written E and O (2 a), were now often written EI and OI. After 300 B.C.  $\epsilon\iota$  gradually acquired the sound of *ei* in *seize*.  $\epsilon\upsilon$  was sounded like  $\bar{e}h'$ -*oo*,  $\eta\upsilon$  and  $\omega\upsilon$  like  $\bar{\delta}h'$ -*oo*, pronounced rapidly but smoothly.  $\upsilon\iota$  is now commonly sounded as *ui* in *quit*. It occurred only before vowels, and the loss of the  $\iota$  in  $\upsilon\acute{o}s$  *son* (43) shows that the diphthongal sound was disliked.

**26. Consonants.** — Most of the consonants were sounded as in English (1). Before  $\iota$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\sigma$  never had a *sh* (or *zh*) sound heard in *Lycia* (*Λυκία*), *Asia* (*Ἀσία*).  $\sigma$  was usually like our sharp *s*; but before voiced consonants (15 a) it probably was soft, like *z*; thus we find both *κόσμος* and *κόσμος* on inscriptions. —  $\zeta$  was probably = *zd*, whether it arose from an original  $\sigma\delta$  (as in *Ἀθήναζε*, from *Ἀθῆνα(ν)ς-δε Athens-wards*), or from *dz*, developed from *dy* (as in *ζυγόν*, from *(d)γυγόν*, cp. *jugum*). The *z* in *zd* gradually extinguished the *d*, until in the Hellenistic period (p. 4)  $\zeta$  sank to *z* (as in *zeal*), which is the sound in Modern Greek. — The aspirates  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  were voiceless stops (15 b, 16 a) followed by a strong expiration:  $\pi^h$ ,  $\tau^h$ ,  $\kappa^h$  as in *upheaval*, *hothouse*, *backhand* (though here *h* is in a different syllable from the stop). Thus, *φεύγω* was  $\pi'$ -*εύγω*,  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$  was  $\tau'$ -*έλω*,  $\xi\chi\omega$  was  $\xi'$ -*κ'ω*. Cp.  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\bar{\varphi}$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi$ ( $\iota$ )  $\bar{\varphi}$ , etc. Probably only one *h* was heard when two aspirates came together, as in  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\rho\acute{o}s$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau'$   $\rho\acute{o}s$ ). After 300 A.D. (probably)  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\chi$  became spirants,  $\phi$  being sounded as *f* (as in *Φίλιππος Philip*),  $\theta$  as *th* in *theatre*,  $\chi$  as *ch* in German *ich* or *loch*. The stage between aspirates and spirants is sometimes represented by the writing  $\pi\phi$  (= *pf*),  $\tau\theta$ ,  $\kappa\chi$ ,

**26 D.** Aeolic has  $\sigma\delta$  for  $\zeta$  in  $\upsilon\sigma\delta\acute{o}s$  ( $\delta\acute{\zeta}\acute{o}s$  *branch*). In late Laconian  $\theta$  passed into  $\sigma$  ( $\sigma\eta\pi\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  =  $\theta\eta\pi\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  *wild beast*). In Laconian and some other dialects  $\beta$  became a spirant and was written for  $f$ .  $\delta$  became a spirant in Attic after Christ.

which are affricata. — The neglect of the *h* in Latin representations of  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  possibly shows that these sounds consisted of a stop + *h*. Thus, *Pilipus* =  $\Phi\lambda\iota\pi\pi\omicron\varsigma$ , *tus* =  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ , *Aciles* =  $\text{'}\text{A}\chi\iota\lambda\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ . Modern Greek has the spirantic sounds, and these, though at variance with classical pronunciation, are now usually adopted. See also 108.

## VOWEL CHANGE

**27. Quantitative Vowel Gradation.** — In the formation and inflection of words a short vowel often interchanges with its corresponding long vowel. Thus

SHORT	$\alpha$	$\epsilon$	$\iota$	$\omicron$	$\upsilon$
LONG $\eta$ ( $\bar{\alpha}$ after $\epsilon$ , $\iota$ , $\rho$ , 31)		$\eta$	$\bar{\iota}$	$\omega$	$\bar{\upsilon}$
$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega$ <i>I honour</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega$ <i>I permit</i>	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$ <i>I love</i>	$\iota\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ <i>I come</i>	$\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\omega$ <i>I show</i>	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\iota\varsigma$ <i>nature</i>
$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\omega$ future	$\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\omega$ future	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\omega$ future	$\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron$ imperf.	$\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\omega$ future	$\phi\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\mu\alpha$ <i>growth</i>

**28.** Difference in quantity between Attic and Epic words is due chiefly either to (1) metrical lengthening, or to (2) different phonetic treatment, as *καλφός*,  $\tau\iota\nu\omega$  become Epic *κᾰλφός* *fair*,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$  *I pray* (37 D. 1), Attic *κᾰλφός*,  $\tau\iota\nu\omega$ .

**29.** The initial short vowel of a word forming the second part of a compound is often lengthened: *στρατηγός* *general* (*στρατῆς* *army* +  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$  *to lead* 887 d).

**30. Attic  $\eta$ ,  $\bar{\alpha}$ .** — Attic has  $\eta$  for original  $\bar{\alpha}$  of the earlier period, as  $\phi\acute{\eta}\mu\eta$  *report* (Lat. *fāma*). Ionic also has  $\eta$  for original  $\bar{\alpha}$ . Doric and Aeolic retain original  $\bar{\alpha}$  ( $\phi\acute{\alpha}\mu\bar{\alpha}$ ).

**28 D. Metrical lengthening.** — Many words, which would otherwise not fit into the verse, show in the Epic  $\epsilon\iota$  for  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron\nu$  (rarely  $\omicron\iota$ ) for  $\omicron$ , and  $\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\bar{\upsilon}$  for  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ . Thus, *ἐνάλιος* *in the sea* for *ἐνάλιος*, *εἰαρινός* *vernal* for *ἐαρινός*, *ὑπέροχος* *eminent* for *ὑπέροχος*, *εἰλήλουθα* *have come* for *ἐλήλουθα*, *οὐλόμενος* *destructive*, *ἀκούσσει* for *ἀκούσει*, *οὔρεα* *mountains* from *δρος*, *Οὐλύμπιοι* *of Olympus* from *Ὀλυμπος*.  $\omicron$  before a vowel appears as  $\omicron\iota$  in *πνοιή* *breath*. Similarly, *ἡγάθεος* *very holy* for *ἀγάθεος*; but *ἠνεμόεις* *windy* (from *ἄνεμος*) has the  $\eta$  of *ὑπὴνεμος* *under the wind* (29), and *τιθήμενος* *placing* (for *τιθέμενος*) borrows  $\eta$  from *τίθημι*.

A short syllable under the rhythmic accent ('ictus') is lengthened metrically: (1) in words having three or more short syllables: the first of three shorts (*οὐλόμενος*), the second of four shorts (*ὑπέροχος*), the third of five shorts (*ἀπειρεσία* *boundless*); (2) in words in which the short ictus syllable is followed by two longs and a short (*Οὐλύμπιοι*). A short syllable not under the rhythmic accent is lengthened when it is preceded and followed by a long; thus, any vowel preceded by  $\phi$  (*πνεῦω* *breathe* = *πνεφω*),  $\iota$  or  $\upsilon$  before a vowel (*προθυμίησι* *zeal*).

**30 D. 1.** Doric and Aeolic retain original  $\bar{\alpha}$ , as in *μάλον* *apple* (cp. Lat. *mālum*, Att. *μηλον*), *κᾰρυνξ* *herald* (Att. *κᾰρυνξ*). But Doric and Aeolic have original  $\eta$  when  $\eta$  interchanges with  $\epsilon$ , as in *τίθημι* *I place*, *τίθεμεν* *we place*, *μάτηρ* *μήτέρα* *mother*, *ποιμήν* *ποιμένι* *shepherd*.

2. Ionic has  $\eta$  after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\rho$ . Thus, *γενεή*, *σκιή*, *ἡμέρη*.

a. This is true also of the  $\bar{a}$  which is the result of early compensative lengthening, by which  $-ασ-$ ,  $-ασλ-$ ,  $-ασμ-$ , and  $-ασν-$  changed to  $-\bar{α}σ-$ ,  $-\bar{α}λ-$ ,  $-\bar{α}μ-$ , and  $-\bar{α}ν-$ . (See 37 b.) But in a few cases like  $τάς$  for  $τάνς$ , and in  $πάσα$  for  $πάνσα$  (113) where the combination  $ασ$  arose at a later period,  $\bar{a}$  was not changed to  $\eta$ .  $\acute{\upsilon}\phi\acute{\alpha}\nuαι$  for  $\acute{\upsilon}\phi\eta\acute{\nu}\alphaι$  to *weave* follows  $\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\nuαι$  to *pierce*.

b. Original  $\bar{a}$  became  $\eta$  after  $\upsilon$ , as  $\phi\acute{\nu}\eta$  *growth*. In some words, however, we find  $\bar{a}$ .

31. In Attic alone this  $\eta$  was changed back to  $\bar{a}$ :

1. When preceded by a  $\rho$ ; as  $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{\alpha}$  *day*,  $\chi\acute{\omega}\rho\bar{\alpha}$  *country*. This appears to have taken place even though an  $ο$  intervened: as  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\acute{\omicron}\bar{\alpha}\mu\alpha$  *a musical piece*,  $\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\acute{\omicron}\bar{\alpha}$  *collected*.

EXCEPTIONS: (a) But  $\rho\phi\eta$  was changed to  $\rho\eta$ : as  $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\rho\eta$  for  $\kappaορ\phi\eta$  *maiden*.

(b) Likewise  $\rho\eta$ , when the result of contraction of  $\rho\epsilon\alpha$ , remained: as  $\delta\rho\eta$  from  $\delta\rho\epsilon\alpha$  *mountains*. (c) And  $\rho\sigma\eta$  was changed to  $\rho\rho\eta$ : as  $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\rho\rho\eta$  for  $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\rho\sigma\eta$  (79) *one of the temples*.

2. When preceded by  $\epsilon$  or  $\iota$ : as  $\gamma\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}$  *generation*,  $\sigma\kappa\acute{\iota}\alpha$  *shadow*.

This change takes place even when the  $\eta$  is the result of the contraction of  $\epsilon\alpha$ : as  $\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\iota\bar{\alpha}$  *healthy*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$  *lacking*, for  $\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\iota\eta$  from  $\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\iota\epsilon(\sigma)\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\epsilon\eta$  from  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\epsilon\epsilon(\sigma)\alpha$ ; also, if originally a  $\phi$  intervened, as  $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$  for  $\nu\epsilon\phi\bar{\alpha}$  *young* (Lat. *nova*).

EXCEPTIONS: Some exceptions are due to analogy:  $\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\iota\eta$  *healthy*,  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\phi\upsilon\eta$  *shapely* (292 d) follow  $\sigma\alpha\phi\eta$  *clear*.

32. In the choruses of tragedy Doric  $\bar{a}$  is often used for  $\eta$ . Thus,  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\rho$  *mother*,  $\psi\bar{\upsilon}\chi\acute{\alpha}$  *soul*,  $\gamma\bar{\alpha}$  *earth*,  $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\varsigma$  *wretched*,  $\xi\beta\bar{\alpha}\nu$  *went*.

33. The dialects frequently show vowel sounds that do not occur in the corresponding Attic words.

34. **Transfer of Quantity.** —  $\eta\omicron$ ,  $\eta\alpha$  often exchange quantities, becoming  $\epsilon\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$ . Thus,  $\lambda\eta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (Epic  $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\omicron\varsigma$  *folk*) becomes  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , as  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\eta\omicron\varsigma$  becomes  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\epsilon\omega\varsigma$  *of a city*;  $\tau\epsilon\theta\nu\eta\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *dead*;  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\eta\bar{\alpha}$  *king*.

33 D.  $\alpha$  for  $\epsilon$ :  $\acute{\iota}\alpha\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *sacred*,  $\acute{\Lambda}\rho\tau\alpha\mu\iota\varsigma$  (for  $\acute{\Lambda}\rho\tau\epsilon\mu\iota\varsigma$ ),  $\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\omega$  *turn* Dor.;  $\epsilon$  for  $\alpha$ :  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$  *courage* Aeol.,  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\eta\eta$  *male*,  $\delta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  *see*,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\epsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$  *four* (=  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ ) Ion.;  $\alpha$  for  $ο$ :  $\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha\kappa\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\omicron$  (for  $\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha\kappa\acute{\omicron}\sigma\iota\omicron$ ) 200 Dor.,  $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\acute{\alpha}$  *under* Aeol.;  $ο$  for  $\alpha$ :  $\sigma\tau\rho\acute{\beta}\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ) *army*,  $\delta\nu$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\alpha}$ ) *up* Aeol.,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\rho\epsilon\varsigma$  ( $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ ) *four* Dor.;  $\epsilon$  for  $\eta$ :  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega\omega\iota\eta$  *inferior* ( $\acute{\eta}\tau\tau\omega\iota\eta$ ) Ion.;  $\epsilon$  for  $ο$ :  $\acute{\Lambda}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega\iota\eta$  Dor. (also  $\acute{\Lambda}\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\lambda\omega\iota\eta$ );  $\epsilon$  for  $\epsilon\iota$ :  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega\iota\eta$  *greater* Ion.;  $\epsilon$  for  $\iota$ :  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{\nu}\alpha\iota\eta$  *mix* (=  $\kappa\iota\rho\nu\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota$  for  $\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\nu\nu\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota$ ) Aeol.;  $\iota$  for  $\epsilon$ :  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$  *hearth* Ion.,  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\bar{\iota}\alpha$  Dor. (for  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\bar{\iota}\alpha$ ),  $\chi\rho\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\chi\rho\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ) *golden* Aeol.,  $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  *god* Boeot.,  $\kappa\omicron\sigma\mu\acute{\iota}\omega$  *arrange* Dor.;  $\upsilon$  for  $\alpha$ :  $\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\upsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$  *four* ( $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ ) Hom.;  $\upsilon$  for  $ο$ :  $\delta\nu\mu\alpha$  *name* Dor., Aeol.,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\upsilon}$  *from* Aeol.;  $\omega$  for  $\omicron\upsilon$ :  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  *accordingly* Ion., Dor.

34 D. Often in Ionic:  $\acute{\Lambda}\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\tau\delta\epsilon\omega$  from earlier  $\acute{\Lambda}\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\tau\delta\bar{\alpha}\omega$  *son of Atreus*,  $\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\omega$  from  $\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\alpha}\omega$  *suppliant*. This  $\epsilon\omega$  generally makes a single syllable in poetry (60). The  $\eta\omicron$  intermediate between  $\bar{\alpha}\omega$  and  $\epsilon\omega$  is rarely found.

**35. Qualitative Vowel Gradation.**—In the same root or suffix we find an interchange among different vowels (and diphthongs) similar to the interchange in *sing, sang, sung*.

a. This variation appears in *strong* grades and in a *weak* grade (including actual expulsion of a vowel—in diphthongs, of the first vowel). Thus, φέρ-ω *I carry*, φόρο-ς *tribute*, φώρ *thief*, φαρ-έ-τρᾶ *quiver*, δι-φρο-ς *chariot (two-carrier)*, λείπ-ω *I leave*, λέ-λοιπ-α *I have left*, λιπ-εῖν *to leave*. The interchange is quantitative in φόρο-ς φώρ (cp. 27).

b. When, by the expulsion of a vowel in the weak grade, an unpronounceable combination of consonants resulted, a vowel sound was developed to render pronunciation possible. Thus, ρα or αρ was developed from ρ between consonants, as in πα-τρά-σι from πατρ-σι (262); and α from ν, as in αὐτό-μα-το-ν for αὐτο-μν-τον *automaton (acting of its own will)*, cp. μέν-ο-ς *rage*, μέ-μον-α *I yearn*. So in ὀνομαίνω *name* for ὀνομν-ιω; cp. ὄνομα.

c. A vowel may also take the place of an original liquid or nasal after a consonant; as ἔλῦσα for ἐλύσμ. This ρ, λ, μ, ν in b and c is called *sonant liquid* or *sonant nasal*.

### 36. TABLE OF THE CHIEF VOWEL GRADES

Strong Grades		Weak Grade	Strong Grades		Weak Grade
1.	2.		1.	2.	
a.	ε : ο	— or α	d.	ᾱ : ω	α
b.	ει : οι	ι	e.	η : ω	ε or α
c.	ευ : ου	υ	f.	υ : ω	ο

a.	{ ἐ-γεν-δ-μην <i>I became</i>	: γέ-γον-α <i>I am born</i>	γί-γ ν-ο-μαι <i>I become</i>
	{ τρέπω <i>I turn</i>	: τροπ-ή <i>roust</i>	ἐ-τράπ-ην <i>I was put to flight</i>
b.	πειθ-ω <i>I persuade</i>	: πέ-ποιθ-α <i>I trust</i> (568)	πιθ-ανός <i>persuasive</i>
c.	ἐλεύ(θ)σ-ο-μαι <i>I shall go</i>	: ἐλ-ήλουθ-α <i>I have gone</i>	ἤλυθ-ο-ν <i>I went</i> (Epic)
d.	φᾶ-μί (Dor., 30) <i>I say</i>	: φω-νή <i>speech</i>	φα-μέν <i>we speak</i>
e.	{ τί-θη-μι <i>I place</i>	: θω-μός <i>heap</i>	θε-τός <i>placed, adopted</i>
	{ ῥήγ-νῦ-μι <i>I break</i>	: ῥρωγ-α <i>I have broken</i>	ῥράγ-η <i>it was broken</i>
f.	—	δι-δω-μι <i>I give</i>	δι-δο-μεν <i>we give</i>

N. 1. — Relatively few words show examples of all the above series of grades. Some have five grades, as πα-τήρ, πα-τέρ-α, εὐ-πά-τωρ, εὐ-πά-τορ-α, πα-τ-ρ-ός.

N. 2. — ε and ι vary in πετάννυμι πίννημι *spread out*.

### COMPENSATORY LENGTHENING

**37. Compensatory lengthening** is the lengthening of a short vowel to make up for the omission of a consonant.

**37 D. 1.** Ionic agrees with Attic except where the omitted consonant was *f*, which in Attic disappeared after a consonant without causing lengthening. Thus, ξείνος *stranger*, εἵνεκα *on account of* (also in Dem.) for ἔνεκα, οὄρος *boundary* for ὄρος, κοῖρος *boy* for κόρος, μούνος *alone* for μόνος. These forms are also used generally in poetry.

The short vowels are lengthened to	α ᾱ	ε ει	ι ῖ	ο ου	υ ῦ
Thus the forms become	τάν-ς τάς the	έ-μεν-σα έμεινα I remained	έκλιν-σα έκλινα I leaned	τόνς τούς the	δεικνυτ-ς δεικνός showing

a. Thus are formed κτείνω *I kill* for κτεν-ιω, φθείρω *I destroy* for φθερ-ιω, δότερα *giver* for δοτερ-ια, κλίνω *I lean* for κλιν-ιω, δλοφώρω *I lament* for δλοφυρ-ιω.

b. α becomes η in the σ-aorist of verbs whose stems end in λ, ρ, or ν, when not preceded by ι or ρ. Thus, έφαν-σα becomes έ-φνη *I showed*, but έπεραν-σα becomes έπέρανα *I finished*. So σελήνη *moon* for σελασ-νη (σελας *gleam*).

c. The diphthongs ει and ου due to this lengthening are *spurious* (β).

38. ᾱ arises from αι upon the loss of its ι (43) in ἀεί *always* (from ατελ), ἀετός *eagle* (ατετός), κλαίει *weeps* (κλαει), ἐλάᾱ *olive-tree* (ελαῖα, cp. Lat. *oliva*).

a. This change took place only when αι was followed by φ (αίφει, αίφετός from άφιετος, κλαίφει from κλαφιει, 111, 128) or ι (Θηβαίς *the Thebaïd* from Θηβαίς); and only when φ or ι was not followed by ο.

#### SHORTENING, ADDITION, AND OTHER VOWEL CHANGES

39. **Shortening.**—A long vowel may be shortened before another long vowel: βασιλέων from βασιλήων *of kings*, νεών from νηών *of ships*, τεθνεώς from τεθνήως *dead*.

40. A long vowel before ι, υ, a nasal, or a liquid + a following consonant was regularly shortened: νᾱύς from original νᾱύς *ship*, έμίγεν from έ-μιγγη-ντ *were mixed*. The long vowel was often introduced again, as Ion. νηῦς *ship*.

41. **Addition.**—α, ε, ο are sometimes prefixed before λ, μ, ρ, φ (*prothetic vowels*). Thus, ἀ-λείφω *anoint with oil*, λίπος *fat*; έ-ρυθρός *red* (cp. Lat. *ruber*), έ-εἰκοσι from έ-(φ)είκοσι; ό-μόργυνμι *wipe*; έ-χθές and χθές *yesterday*, τ-κτις *weasel* (κτιδέη *weasel-skin helmet*) are doubtful cases.

42. **Development.**—A medial vowel is sometimes developed from λ or ν between two consonants; thus αλ, λα; αρ, ρα; αν (35 b). Also (rarely) in forms like Ion. βάραγχος = Att. βράγχος *hoarseness*.

2. Doric generally lengthens ε and ο to η and ω: ξήνος, ὤρος, κῶρος, μῶνος. So μῶσα *muse* from μουσα for μοντια, τῶς for τόνς *the*, ἡμί *am* for έσμι, χηλίω 1000 for χεσλιοι, Ionic χελιωι. (In some Doric dialects φ drops as in Attic (ξένος, ὄρος); and ανς, ονς may become ᾱς, ος: δεσπότης *lords*, τός *the*.)

3. Aeolic has αις, εις (a *genuine* diphth.), οις from ανς, ενς, ονς. Thus, παῖσα *all* (Cretan πάσσα, Att. πάσα), λδοισι *they loose* from λδοιτι. Elsewhere Aeol. prefers assimilated forms (έμεινα, έκλινα, ξέννος, έννεκα, ὄρος, έμμι, χέλλιοι). But single ν, ρ are also found, as in κῶρᾱ, μόνος. Aeolic has φθέρρω, κλιννω, δλοφύρρω; cp. 37 a.

39 D. In the Ionic genitive of ᾱ stems (214 D. 8) -εων is from -ηων out of -ᾱων. So in Ionic βασιλέα from βασιληα *king*. So even before a short vowel in Hom. ἥρωος, ἥρωι *hero* (cp. 148 D. 3).



**43. Disappearance.**—The *ι* and *υ* of diphthongs often disappear before a following vowel. Thus, *υός* from *υός* son, *βοός* from *βοός* genitive of *βοός* ox, *cow*. *ι* and *υ* here became semivowels (*ι*, *υ*), which are not written. Cp. 148 D. 3.

**44. a.** The disappearance of *ε* before a vowel is often called *hypothesis* (*υφαίρεσις omission*). Thus Ionic *νοσός* *chick* for *νεσός*, *ὄρη* for *ἐορτή* festival; *ἀδέως* *fearlessly* for *ἀδέως*. Here *ε* was sounded nearly like *υ* and was not written.

**b.** The disappearance of a short vowel between consonants is called *syncope* (*συγκοπή cutting up*). Thus *πίπτω* *fall* for *πι-πετ-ω*, *πατρός* *father* for *πατέρος*. Syncope forms show the weak grade of vowel gradation (35, 36).

**45. Assimilation.**—A vowel may be assimilated to the vowel standing in the following syllable: *βιβλίον* *book* from *βυβλίον* (*βύβλος* *partridge*).

**a.** On assimilation in distracted verbs (*ὀρώ* *see*, etc.), see 643 ff., 652.

## EUPHONY OF VOWELS

### CONTACT OF VOWELS AND HIATUS

**46.** Attic more than any other dialect disliked the immediate succession of two vowel sounds in adjoining syllables. To avoid such succession, which often arose in the formation and inflection of words, various means were employed: *contraction* (48 ff.), when the vowels collided in the middle of a word; or, when the succession occurred between two words (*hiatus*), by *crasis* (62 ff.), *elision* (70 ff.), *aphaeresis* (76), or by affixing a movable consonant at the end of the former word (134).

**47.** Hiatus is usually avoided in prose writers by elision (70 ff.); but in cases where elision is not possible, hiatus is allowed to remain by different writers in different degrees, commonly after short words, such as *ὦ*, *εἰ*, *ἦ*, *καί*, *μή*, and the forms of the article.

**43 D.** So in Hdt. *κέεται* for *κεεται* *lies*, *βαθεά* for *βαθεία* *deep*.

**44 a. D.** Cp. Hom. *θεός* A 18 (one syllable). *ι* becomes *ι* in Hom. *πόλιος* (two syllables)  $\Phi$  567. *ι* rarely disappears: *δῆμον* for *δήμων* *belonging to the people* M 213.

**47 D.** Hiatus is allowed in certain cases.

1. In epic poetry: a. After *ι* and *υ*: *ἄξιον ἀμφίς*, *σὺ ἔσσυ*.

b. After a long final syllable having the rhythmic accent: *μοι ἐθέλουσα* (— ∪ ∪ — ∪).

c. When a long final syllable is shortened before an initial vowel (*weak*, or *improper*, hiatus): *ἀκτῆ ἐφ' ὑψηλῆ* (— ∪ ∪ — — ∪).

d. When the concurrent vowels are separated by the caesura; or often after the fourth foot: *ἀλλ' ἀγ' ἐμῶν δχέων ἐπιβήσο*, | *ἔφρα ἰθθαί*; very often between the short syllables of the third foot (the feminine caesura): *as*, *ἀλλ' ἀκούσα κάθησο*, | *ἐμῶ δ' ἐπιπέθεο μῶφ*; rarely after the first foot: *αὐτὰρ ὁ ἔγνω* A 333.

e. Where *φ* has been lost.

2. In Attic poetry hiatus is allowable, as in 1 c, and after *τί* *what?* *εὖ* *well*, interjections, *περὶ* *concerning*, and in *οὐδὲ* (*μηδὲ*) *eis* (for *οὐδὲς*, *μηδὲς* *no one*).

## CONTRACTION

48. Contraction unites in a single long vowel or diphthong two vowels or a vowel and a diphthong standing next each other in successive syllables in the same word.

a. Occasion for contraction is made especially by the concurrence of vowel sounds which were once separated by  $\sigma$ ,  $\nu$  ( $f$ ), and  $\iota$  (17, 20 a).

The following are the chief rules governing contraction:

49. (I) Two vowels which can form a diphthong (5) unite to form that diphthong:  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota = \gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\iota = \alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\iota$ ,  $\kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\tilde{\iota}\theta\rho\omicron\nu = \kappa\lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\rho\omicron\nu$ .

50. (II) Like Vowels. — Like vowels, whether short or long, unite in the common long;  $\epsilon\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron\omicron$  become  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$  (6):  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\alpha = \gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon = \phi\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\tau\epsilon$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\epsilon = \acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu = \delta\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$ .

a.  $\iota$  is rarely contracted with  $\iota$  ( $\acute{\omicron}\phi\iota + \acute{\iota}\delta\iota\omega\nu = \acute{\omicron}\phi\acute{\iota}\delta\iota\omega\nu$  *small snake*) or  $\upsilon$  with  $\upsilon$  ( $\tilde{\upsilon}s$  *son* in inscriptions, from  $\acute{\upsilon}(\acute{\iota})\tilde{\upsilon}s = \upsilon\acute{\iota}s$ , 43).

51. (III) Unlike Vowels. — Unlike vowels are assimilated, either the second to the first (*progressive* assimilation) or the first to the second (*regressive* assimilation).

a. An  $\omicron$  sound always prevails over an  $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  sound:  $\omicron$  or  $\omega$  before or after  $\alpha$ , and before  $\eta$ , forms  $\omega$ .  $\omicron\epsilon$  and  $\omicron\sigma$  form  $\omicron\upsilon$  (a spurious diphthong, 6). Thus,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\alpha = \alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\rho\omega\alpha = \acute{\eta}\rho\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta\tau\epsilon = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon$ ; but  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu = \phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu = \delta\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ .

b. When  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  or  $\eta$  come together the vowel sound that precedes prevails, and we have  $\bar{\alpha}$  or  $\eta$ :  $\delta\rho\alpha\epsilon = \delta\rho\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\eta\tau\epsilon = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\delta\rho\epsilon\alpha = \delta\rho\eta$ .

c.  $\upsilon$  rarely contracts:  $\upsilon + \iota = \tilde{\upsilon}$  in  $\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\tilde{\upsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  from  $\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\upsilon\delta\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  *small fish*;  $\upsilon + \epsilon$  strictly never becomes  $\tilde{\upsilon}$  (273).

52. (IV) Vowels and Diphthongs. — A vowel disappears before a diphthong beginning with the same sound:  $\mu\nu\acute{\alpha}\iota\epsilon = \mu\nu\acute{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}$ ,  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota = \phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omicron\iota = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}$ .

53. A vowel before a diphthong not beginning with the same sound generally contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong; the last vowel, if  $\iota$ , is *subscript* (5):  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\epsilon\alpha\iota = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\eta$ ,  $\mu\epsilon\mu\nu\eta\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu = \mu\epsilon\mu\nu\acute{\omega}\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$ .

a. But  $\epsilon + \omicron$  becomes  $\omicron\iota$ :  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\iota = \phi\iota\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}$ ;  $\omicron + \epsilon$ ,  $\omicron + \eta$  become  $\omicron\iota$ :  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}$ .

54. Spurious  $\epsilon\iota$  and  $\omicron\upsilon$  are treated like  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$ :  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota\nu = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\nu = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omicron}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$  (but  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}$  and  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota = \delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}$ , since  $\epsilon\iota$  is here genuine; 6).

50 D.  $\iota + \iota = \tilde{\iota}$  occurs chiefly in the Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic dative singular of nouns in  $-\iota\varsigma$  (268 D.), as in  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\upsilon = \pi\acute{\omicron}\lambda\tilde{\iota}$ ; also in the optative, as in  $\phi\theta\iota-\acute{\iota}-\tau\omicron = \phi\theta\tilde{\iota}\tau\omicron$ .

**55. (V) Three Vowels.** — When three vowels come together, the last two unite first, and the resulting diphthong may be contracted with the first vowel: thus,  $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$  is from  $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\alpha\text{-}\eta$  out of  $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\alpha\text{-}\epsilon(\sigma)\alpha\iota$ ; but  $\text{Περικλέους}$  from  $\text{Περικλέεος}$ .

**56. Irregularities.** — A short vowel preceding  $\alpha$  or any long vowel or diphthong, in contracts of the first and second declensions, is apparently absorbed (235, 290):  $\chi\rho\theta\sigma\epsilon\alpha = \chi\rho\theta\sigma\bar{\alpha}$  (not  $\chi\rho\theta\sigma\eta$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\delta\alpha = \acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\bar{\alpha}$  (not  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\bar{\omega}$ ), by analogy to the  $\alpha$  which marks the neuter plural,  $\chi\rho\theta\sigma\epsilon\alpha\iota\varsigma = \chi\rho\theta\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$ . (So  $\eta\mu\epsilon\alpha\varsigma = \eta\mu\alpha\varsigma$  to show the  $-\alpha\varsigma$  of the accus. pl.) Only in the singular of the first declension does  $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$  become  $\eta$  (or  $\bar{\alpha}$  after a vowel or  $\rho$ ):  $\chi\rho\theta\sigma\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\varsigma = \chi\rho\theta\sigma\eta\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\epsilon\bar{\alpha} = \acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\eta$ . In the third declension  $\epsilon\epsilon\alpha$  becomes  $\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$  (265);  $\iota\epsilon\alpha$  or  $\upsilon\epsilon\alpha$  becomes  $\iota\bar{\alpha}$  ( $\upsilon\bar{\alpha}$ ) or  $\iota\eta$  ( $\upsilon\eta$ ). See 292 d.

Various special cases will be considered under their appropriate sections.

**57.** The contraction of a long vowel with a short vowel sometimes does not occur by reason of analogy. Thus,  $\nu\eta\tau$  (two syllables) follows  $\nu\eta\delta\varsigma$ , the older form of  $\nu\epsilon\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  (275). Sometimes the long vowel was shortened (39) or transfer of quantity took place (34).

**58.** Vowels that were once separated by  $\sigma$  or  $\iota$  (20) are often not contracted in dissyllabic forms, but contracted in polysyllabic forms. Thus,  $\theta\epsilon(\sigma)\delta\varsigma$  *god*, but  $\Theta\omicron\upsilon\kappa\upsilon\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\eta\varsigma$  *Thucydides* ( $\theta\epsilon\acute{\omega}\varsigma + \kappa\upsilon\delta\omicron\varsigma$  *glory*).

## 59.

## TABLE OF VOWEL CONTRACTIONS

[After  $\epsilon\iota$  or  $\omicron\upsilon$ , *gen.* means *genuine*, *sp.* means *spirituous*.]

$\alpha + \alpha$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\alpha$	$= \gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{\alpha}$	$\epsilon + \alpha\iota$	$= \eta$	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\alpha\iota$	$= \lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta$
$\bar{\alpha} + \alpha$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\lambda\bar{\alpha}\alpha\varsigma$	$= \lambda\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$				whence $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota$
$\alpha + \bar{\alpha}$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\beta\epsilon\beta\bar{\alpha}\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$	$= \beta\epsilon\beta\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota$		$= \alpha\iota$	$\chi\rho\theta\sigma\epsilon\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$= \chi\rho\theta\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$
$\alpha + \alpha\iota$	$= \alpha\iota$	$\mu\acute{\nu}\alpha\alpha\iota$	$= \mu\acute{\nu}\alpha\iota$			(56)	
$\alpha + \bar{\alpha}$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\mu\acute{\nu}\acute{\alpha}$	$= \mu\acute{\nu}\bar{\alpha}$	$\epsilon + \epsilon$	$= \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$
$\alpha + \epsilon$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota$ (gen.)	$= \epsilon\iota$ (gen.)	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\iota$
$\alpha + \epsilon\iota$ (gen.)	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}$	$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$= \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\iota\upsilon$
$\alpha + \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$\epsilon + \eta$	$= \eta$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\eta\tau\epsilon$
$\alpha + \eta$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\eta\tau\epsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \eta$	$= \eta$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\eta$
$\alpha + \eta$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\eta\tau\epsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \iota$	$= \epsilon\iota$ (gen.)	$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$	$= \gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$
$\alpha + \eta$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\eta\tau\epsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \iota$	$= \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon$
$\alpha + \iota$	$= \alpha\iota$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\iota$	$= \kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\iota$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota$	$= \omicron\iota$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\omicron\iota\tau\epsilon$
$\bar{\alpha} + \iota$	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$	$= \rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$	$\epsilon + \omicron\upsilon$ (sp.)	$= \omicron\upsilon$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$
$\alpha + \omicron$	$= \omega$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\omega}\mu\epsilon\upsilon$	$\epsilon + \upsilon$	$= \epsilon\upsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon$	$= \acute{\epsilon}\upsilon$
$\alpha + \omicron\iota$	$= \varphi$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omicron\iota\mu\iota$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\omega}\mu\iota$	$\epsilon + \upsilon$	$= \epsilon\upsilon$	$\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$= \phi\iota\lambda\bar{\omega}$
$\alpha + \omicron\upsilon$ (sp.)	$= \omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon(\sigma)\omicron$ (55)	$= \acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\omega}$	$\epsilon + \varphi$	$= \varphi$	$\chi\rho\theta\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\varphi$	$= \chi\rho\theta\sigma\bar{\omega}$
$\alpha + \omega$	$= \omega$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\omega}$	$\eta + \alpha\iota$	$= \eta$	$\lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta(\sigma)\alpha\iota$	$= \lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta$
$\epsilon + \alpha$	$= \eta$	$\tau\epsilon\lambda\chi\epsilon\alpha$	$= \tau\epsilon\lambda\chi\eta$	$\eta + \epsilon$	$= \eta$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\eta}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$
	$= \bar{\alpha}$	$\delta\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$	$= \delta\sigma\tau\bar{\alpha}$ (56)	$\eta + \epsilon\iota$ (gen.)	$= \eta$	$\zeta\eta\epsilon\iota$	$= \zeta\eta$
$\epsilon + \bar{\alpha}$	$= \eta$	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$	$= \acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\eta$	$\eta + \epsilon\iota$ (sp.)	$= \eta$	$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$= \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\eta}\varsigma$

55 D. In Hom.  $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omicron\varsigma$  of *fear* from  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon(\sigma)\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  the first two vowels unite.

TABLE OF VOWEL CONTRACTIONS — Concluded

η + η = η	φανήητε = φανήητε	ο + η = οι	δηλόη = δηλοῖ
η + υ = υ	ζήη = ζῆ	= φ	δόης = δῶς
η + οι = φ	μεμνηοίμην = μεμνήμην	ο + ι = οι	ἤχόι = ἤχολ
η + ι = η	κληῖς = κληῖς	ο + ο = ου (sp.)	πλόος = πλοῦς
ι + ι = ἰ	Χίος = Χίος	ο + οι = οι	δηλοοίμεν = δηλοοίμεν
ο + α = ω	αἰδῶα = αἰδῶ	ο + ου (sp.) = ου (sp.)	δηλοοοι = δηλοοοι
	ἀπλόα = ἀπλᾶ	ο + ω = ω	δηλόω = δηλῶ
	(56)	ο + φ = φ	πλόω = πλῶ
ο + ε = ου (sp.)	ἐδῆλοε = ἐδῆλου	υ + ι = ῦ	ἰχθυῖδιον = ἰχθῦδιον
ο + ει (gen.) = οι	δηλοει = δηλοῖ	υ + υ = ῦ	ὕς (for υῖός) = ῦς
ο + ει (sp.) = ου	δηλοειν = δηλοῦν	ω + α = ω	ἤρωα = ἤρω
ο + η = ω	δηλόητε = δηλῶτε	ω + ι = φ	ἤρωι = ἤρωφ
		ω + ω = ω	δῶω (Hom.) = δῶ

N. — The forms of *ῥιγῶα* *shiver* contract from the stem *ῥιγω-* (yielding *ω* or *φ*).

## SYNIZESIS

60. In poetry two vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, belonging to successive syllables may unite to form a single syllable in pronunciation, but not in writing. Thus, βέλεα *missiles*, πόλεως *city*, Πηληϊάδεω *son of Peleus*, χρυσῆω *golden*. This is called *Synizēsis* (συνίζησις *settling together*).

61. Synizesis may occur between two words when the first ends in a long vowel or diphthong. This is especially the case with *δή*

59 D. Attic contracts more, Ionic less, than the other dialects. The laws of contraction often differ in the different dialects.

1. Ionic (Old and New) is distinguished by its absence of contraction. Thus, πλόος for πλοῦς *voyage*, τείχεα for τείχη *walls*, ὀστέα for ὀστά *bones*, δοιδῆ for φῶδῆ *song*, ἀεργός for ἀργός *idle*. The Mss. of Hdt. generally leave *εε*, *ει* uncontracted; but this is probably erroneous in most cases. Ionic rarely contracts where Attic does not: *ογδῶκοντα* for *ογδοήκοντα* *eighty*.

2. *εο*, *εω*, *εου* generally remain open in all dialects except Attic. In Ionic *εω* is usually monosyllabic. Ionic (and less often Doric) may contract *εο*, *εου* to *ευ*: *σεῦ* from *σέο* *of thee*, *φιλέυσι* from *φιλέουσι* *they love*.

3. *αο*, *ᾶο*, *αω*, *ᾶω* contract to *ᾶ* in Doric and Aeolic. Thus, Ἄτρειδᾶ from Ἄτρειδᾶο, Dor. γελᾶντι *they laugh* from γελᾶοντι, χωρᾶν from χωρᾶων *of countries*. In Aeolic *ᾶ* = *ᾷ* in βᾶθβεντι (Ion. βωθβεντι) = Att. βοηθῶντι *aiding* (dative).

4. Doric contracts *αε* to *η*; *αη* to *η*; *αει*, *αη* to *η*. Thus, *νίκη* from *νίκαε* *conquer!* ὀρή from ὀράει and ὀράη; but *ᾶε* = *ᾶ* (*ᾶλιος* from *ἄελιος*, Hom. *ἥελιος* *sun*).

5. The Severer (and earlier) Doric contracts *εε* to *η*, and *εε*, *οο* to *ω*. Thus, *φιλήτω* from *φιλεέτω*, *δηλῶτε* from *δηλεετε*, ἔππω from ἔππο-ο (230 D.); the Milder (and later) Doric and N. W. Greek contract to *ει*, and *ου*. Aeolic agrees with the Severer Doric.

now, ἤ or, ἦ (interrog.), μή not, ἐπεὶ since, ἐγώ I, ὦ oh; as ἦ οὐ O 18.

a. The term synizesis is often restricted to cases where the first vowel is long. Where the first vowel is short, ε, ι were sounded nearly like γ; υ nearly like ω. Cp. 44 a. The single syllable produced by synizesis is almost always long.

## CRASIS

62. Crasis (κράσις *mingling*) is the contraction of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word with a vowel or diphthong beginning the following word. Over the syllable resulting from contraction is placed a ' called *coronis* (κορωνίς *hook*), as τᾶλλα from τὰ ἄλλα *the other things, the rest*.

a. The coronis is not written when the rough breathing stands on the first word: ὁ ἄνθρωπος = ἄνθρωπος.

b. Crasis does not occur when the first vowel may be elided. (Some editors write τᾶλλα, etc.)

63. Crasis occurs in general only between words that belong together; and the first of the two words united by crasis is usually the less important; as the article, relative pronoun (δ, ἃ), πρό, καί, δέ, ὧ. Crasis occurs chiefly in poetry.

a. It is rare in Hom., common in the dialogue parts of the drama (especially in comedy), and frequent in the orators.

64. π, τ, κ become φ, θ, χ when the next word begins with the rough breathing (124): τῆ ἡμέρα = θῆμέρα *the day*, καί οἱ and the = χοί (68 c).

65. Iota subscript (ῖ) appears in the syllable resulting from crasis only when the first syllable of the second word contains an ι: ἐγώ οἶδα = ἐγῖφδα I know (but τῷ ὄργάνῳ = τῶργάνῳ *the instrument*, 68 a).

66. The rules for crasis are in general the same as those for contraction (48 ff.). Thus, τὸ ὄνομα = τοῦνομα *the name*, ὁ ἐν = οὖν, ὧ ἄνερ = ὤνερ *oh man*, πρὸ ἔχων = προῦχων *excelling*, τὸ ἱμάτιον = θοιμάτιον *the cloak* (64), ἃ ἐγώ = ἄγῶ.

But the following exceptions are to be noted (67-69):

67. A diphthong may lose its final vowel: οἱ ἐμοί = οὐμοί, σοὶ ἐστὶ = σουστὶ, μου ἐστὶ = μουστὶ. Cp. 43, 68.

68. The final vowel or diphthong of the article, and of τοί, is dropped, and an initial α of the next word is lengthened unless it is the first vowel of a diphthong. The same rule applies in part to καί.

a. **Article.** — ὁ ἀνὴρ = ἄνῆρ, οἱ ἄνδρες = ἄνδρες, αἱ ἀγαθαί = ἄγαθαί, ἡ ἀλήθεια = ἄλήθεια, τοῦ ἀνδρός = τᾶνδρός, τῷ ἀνδρὶ = τᾶνδρὶ, ὁ αὐτός = αὐτός *the same*, τοῦ αὐτοῦ = τᾶυτοῦ *of the same*.

b. **τοί.** — τοί ἄρα = τᾶρα, μέντοι ἄν = μεντᾶν.

c. **καί.** — (1) αἰ is dropped: καί αὐτός = καυτός, καί οὐ = κοῦ, καί ἦ = χῆ, καί οἱ = χοί, καί ἱκετεύετε = χῖκετεύετε *and ye beseech* (64). (2) αἰ is contracted chiefly before ε and ει: καί ἐν = κᾶν, καί ἐγώ = κᾶγῶ, καί ἐς = κᾶς, καί εἶτα = κᾶτα (note however καί εἰ = κεί, καί εἰς = κείς); also before ο in καί ὄτε = χῶτε, καί ὅπως = χῶπως (64).

N. — The exceptions in 68 a-c to the laws of contraction are due to the desire to let the vowel of the more important word prevail: *ἄνηρ*, not *ὠνήρ*, because of *ἀνήρ*.

69. Most crasis forms of *ἕτερος* *other* are derived from *ἄτερος*, the earlier form: thus, *ὁ ἕτερος* = *ἄτερος*, *οἱ ἕτεροι* = *ἄτεροι*; but *τοῦ ἑτέρου* = *θοῦτέρου* (64).

## ELISION

70. Elision is the expulsion of a short vowel at the end of a word before a word beginning with a vowel. An apostrophe (') marks the place where the vowel is elided.

ἀλλ' (ἀ) ἄγε, ἔδωκ' (α) ἐννέα, ἐφ' (= ἐπι) ἑαυτοῦ (64), ἔχοιμ' (ι) ἄν, γένοιτ' (ο) ἄν.

a. Elision is often not expressed to the eye except in poetry. Both inscriptions and the Mss. of prose writers are very inconsistent, but even where the elision is not expressed, it seems to have occurred in speaking; i.e. *ὄδε εἶπε* and *ὄδ' εἶπε* were spoken alike. The Mss. are of little value in such cases.

71. Elision affects only unimportant words or syllables, such as particles, adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions of two syllables (except *περὶ*, *ἄχρι*, *μέχρι*, *ὅτι* 72 b, c), and the final syllables of nouns, pronouns, and verbs.

a. The final vowel of an emphatic personal pronoun is rarely elided.

72. Elision does not occur in

a. Monosyllables, except such as end in *ε* (*τέ*, *δέ*, *γέ*).

b. The conjunction *ὅτι* *that* (*ὅτ'* is *ὅτε* *when*).

c. The prepositions *πρό* *before*, *ἄχρι*, *μέχρι* *until*, and *περὶ* *concerning* (except before *ι*).

d. The dative singular ending *ι* of the third declension, and in *σι*, the ending of the dative plural.

e. Words with final *υ*.

73. Except *ἔστι* *is*, forms admitting movable *ν* (134 a) do not suffer elision in prose. (But some cases of *ε* in the perfect occur in Demosthenes.)

74. *αι* in the personal endings and the infinitive is elided in Aristophanes; scarcely ever, if at all, in tragedy; its elision in prose is doubtful. *οι* is elided in tragedy in *οἶμοι* *alas*.

68 D. Hom. has *ἄριστος* = *ὁ ἄριστος*, *ωὔτος* = *ὁ αὐτός*. Hdt. has *οὔτερος* = *ὁ ἕτερος*, *ὠνήρ* = *ὁ ἀνήρ*, *ὠντοί* = *οἱ αὐτοί*, *τῶντό* = *τὸ αὐτό*, *τῶντοῦ* = *τοῦ αὐτοῦ*, *ἐώντοῦ* = *ἐο αὐτοῦ*, *ὠνδρες* = *οἱ ἄνδρες*. Doric has *κῆπι* = *καὶ ἐπι*.

72 D. Absence of elision in Homer often proves the loss of *ϝ* (3), as in *κατὰ ἄστυ* X 1. Epic admits elision in *σά* *thy*, *ρά*, in the dat. sing. of the third decl., in *-σι* and *-αι* in the personal endings, and in *-ναι*, *-σθαι* of the infinitive, and (rarely) in *μοί*, *σοί*, *τοί*. *ἄνα* *oh king*, and *ἄνα* = *ἀνάσθηθι* *rise up*, elide only once, *ἰδέ* *and* never. Hdt. elides less often than Attic prose; but the Mss. are not a sure guide. *περὶ* sometimes appears as *πέρι* in Doric and Aeolic before words beginning with other vowels than *ι*. *ὄξει'* *διδύναι* A 272. Cp. 148 D. 1.

73 D. In poetry a vowel capable of taking movable *ν* is often cut off.

**75.** Interior elision takes place in forming compound words. Here the apostrophe is not used. Thus, οὐδείς *no one* from οὐδὲ εἰς, καθοράω *look down upon* from κατὰ ὄραω, μεθίημι *let go* from μετὰ ἔημι (124).

a. ὄδι, τοῦτι *this* are derived from the demonstrative pronouns δεε, τοῦτο + the deictic ending ι (333 g).

b. Interior elision does not always occur in the formation of compounds. Thus, σκηπτούχος *sceptre-bearing* from σκηπτο + οχος (*i.e.* σοχος). Cp. 878.

c. On the accent in elision, see 174.

#### APHAERESIS (INVERSE ELISION)

**76.** Aphaeresis (*ἀφαίρεσις taking away*) is the elision of ε at the beginning of a word after a word ending in a long vowel or diphthong. This occurs only in poetry, and chiefly after μή *not*, ἤ *or*. Thus, μή ἴναῖθα, ἦ ἴμέ, παρέξω ἴμαντόν, αὐτῆ ἴξῆλθεν. In some texts editors prefer to adopt crasis (62) or synizesis (60). α is rarely elided thus.

#### EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS

**77. Assimilation.** — A consonant is sometimes assimilated to another consonant in the same word. This assimilation may be either *partial*, as in ἐ-πέμφ-θην *I was sent* for ἐ-πεμπ-θην (82), or *complete*, as in ἐμμένω *I abide by* for ἐν-μενω (94).

a. A preceding consonant is generally assimilated to a following consonant. Assimilation to a preceding consonant, as in δλλῦμι *I destroy* for δλ-νῦ-μι, is rare.

#### DOUBLING OF CONSONANTS

**78.** Attic has ττ for σσ of Ionic and most other dialects: πρᾶττω *do* for πρᾶσσω, θάλαττα *sea* for θάλασσα, κρείττων *stronger* for κρείσσων.

a. Tragedy and Thucydides adopt σσ as an Ionism. On χαρίεσσα see 114 a.

b. ττ is used for that σσ which is regularly formed by κ or χ and ι (112), sometimes by τ, θ, and ι (114). On ττ in Ἄττικὸς see 83 a.

**75 D. Apocope** (*ἀποκοπή cutting off*) occurs when a final short vowel is cut off before an initial consonant. In literature apocope is confined to poetry, but in the prose inscriptions of the dialects it is frequent. Thus, in Hom., as separate words and in compounds, ἀν, κάτ, πᾶρ (*ἀπ, ὑπ rarely*) for ἀνά, κατά, παρά (*ἀπό, ὑπό*). Final τ is assimilated to a following consonant (but κατθανεῖν *to die*, not καθθανεῖν, cp. 83 a); so final ν by 91–95. Thus, ἀλλέξαι *to pick up*, ἄμ πόνον *into the strife*; κάββαλε *threw down*, κάλλιπε *left behind*, κακκείοντες *lit. lying down*, κανάξαις *break in pieces*, for κατφάξαις = κατ-φάξαις, κὰδ δέ, καδδύσαι *entering into*, κὰπ πεδίων *through the plain*, κὰγ γόνον *on the knee* (*kag not kang*), κὰρ ῥόον *in the stream*; ὑββάλλειν *interrupt*, ἀππέμψει *will send away*. When three consonants collide, the final consonant of the apocopate word is usually lost, as κάκτανε *slew*, from κάκτανε out of κατ(έ)κτανε. Apocope occurs rarely in Attic poetry. πὸτ for ποτί (= πρὸς in meaning) is frequent in Doric and Boeotian.

N. — The shorter forms may have originated from elision.

79. Later Attic has  $\rho\rho$  for  $\rho\sigma$  of older Attic:  $\thetaάρρος$  *courage* =  $\thetaάρρος$ ,  $\alphaρρη$  *male* =  $\alphaρρη$ .

a. But  $\rho\sigma$  does not become  $\rho\rho$  in the dative plural ( $\rhoήτορ-αι$  *orators*) and in words containing the suffix  $-σις$  for  $-τις$  ( $\alphaρ-σις$  *raising*).

b. Ionic and most other dialects have  $\rho\sigma$ .  $\rho\sigma$  in Attic tragedy and Thucydides is probably an Ionism. Xenophon has  $\rho\sigma$  and  $\rho\rho$ .

80. An initial  $\rho$  is doubled when a simple vowel is placed before it in inflection or composition. Thus, after the syllabic augment (429),  $\xiρρει$  *was flowing* from  $\rhoέω$ ; and in  $καλίρροος$  *fair flowing*. After a diphthong  $\rho$  is not doubled:  $\epsilonυρροος$  *fair flowing*.

a. This  $\rho\rho$ , due to assimilation of  $\sigma\rho$  ( $\xiρρει$ ,  $καλίρροος$ ), or  $\phi\rho$  ( $\epsilonρρήθη$  *was spoken*), is strictly retained in the interior of a word; but simplified to single  $\rho$  when standing at the beginning, i.e.  $\rhoέω$  is for  $\rhoρέω$ . In composition ( $\epsilonυρροος$ ) single  $\rho$  is due to the influence of the simplified initial sound.

b. A different  $\rho\rho$  arises from assimilation of  $\rho\sigma$  (79),  $\rho\epsilon$  (sounded like  $\rho\gamma$ , 44, 117), and  $\nu\rho$  (95).

81.  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$  are not doubled in Attic (cp. 75 D.). In  $\gamma\gamma$  the first  $\gamma$  is nasal (19 a).  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$  are not doubled in Attic; instead, we have  $\pi\phi$ ,  $\kappa\chi$ ,  $\tau\theta$  as in  $\Sigmaαπφώ$  *Sappho*,  $\Βάκχος$  *Bacchus*,  $\Deltaτθίς$  (*Attis*) *Attic*. Cp. 83 a.

## CONSONANTS WITH CONSONANTS

### STOPS BEFORE STOPS

82. A labial or a palatal stop (16) before a dental stop ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) must be of the same order (16).

a.  $\beta\tau$ ,  $\phi\tau$  become  $\pi\tau$ : ( $\tauετρίβ-ται$ )  $\tauέτριπται$  *has been rubbed* from  $\tauρίβ-ω$  *rub*; ( $\gammaεγραφ-ται$ )  $\gammaέγραπται$  *has been written* from  $\gammaράφ-ω$  *write*.  $\gamma\tau$ ,  $\chi\tau$  become  $\kappa\tau$ : ( $\lambdaελεγ-ται$ )  $\lambdaέλεκται$  *has been said* from  $\λέγ-ω$  *say*; ( $\betaεβρεχ-ται$ )  $\betaέβρεκται$  *has been moistened* from  $\βρέχ-ω$  *moisten*.

80 D. In Hom. and even in prose  $\rho$  may remain single after a vowel:  $\xiρρε$  *did* from  $\rhoέζω$ ,  $καλλιρροος$ . So  $ισόρροπος$  and  $ισόροπος$  (by analogy to  $\rhoόπος$ ) *equally balanced*.  $\epsilonκ χειρῶν βέλεα ρέον$  M 159 represents  $\betaέλεα ρρέον$ . Cp. 146 D.

81 D. 1. Hom. has many cases of doubled liquids and nasals:  $\epsilonλλαβε$  *took*,  $\alphaλληκτος$  *unceasing*,  $\alphaμμορος$  *without lot in*,  $\phiιλομειδής$  *fond of smiles*,  $\alphaγάννιφος$  *very snowy*,  $\alphaργεννός$  *white*,  $\xiννεπε$  *relate*. These forms are due to the assimilation of  $\sigma$  and  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ , or  $\nu$ . Thus,  $\alphaγάννιφος$  is from  $\alphaγα-σνιφος$ , cp. *sn* in *snow*.

2. Doubled stops:  $\theta\tau\tau\iota$  *that* ( $\sigmaφοδ-τι$ ),  $\theta\pi\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$  *as* ( $\sigmaφοδ-ποτε$ ),  $\xi\delta\deltaεισε$  *feared* ( $\epsilonδφεισε$ ).

3.  $\sigma\sigma$  in  $\muέσσος$  *middle* (for  $\muεθιος$  *medius*, 114),  $\thetaπίσσω$  *backward*, in the datives of  $\sigma$ -stems, as  $\xiπποσι$  (250 D. 2), and in verbs with stems in  $\sigma$  ( $\tauρέσσε$ ).

4. One of these doubled consonants may be dropped without lengthening the preceding vowel:  $\text{'Οδυσσεύς}$  from  $\text{'Οδυσσεύς}$ ,  $\muέσος$ ,  $\thetaπίσω$ . So in  $\text{'Αχιλλεύς}$  from  $\text{'Αχιλλεύς}$ . On  $\delta\delta$ ,  $\beta\beta$ , see 75 D. Aeolic has many doubled consonants due to assimilation (37 D. 3).



b.  $\pi\delta$ ,  $\phi\delta$  become  $\beta\delta$ : (*κλεπ-δην*) *κλέβδην* by stealth from *κλέπ-τ-ω* steal; (*γράφδην*) *γράβδην* scraping from *γράφ-ω* write (originally *scratch, scrape*).  $\kappa\delta$  becomes  $\gamma\delta$ : (*πλεκ-δην*) *πλέγδην* entwined from *πλέκ-ω* plait.

c.  $\pi\theta$ ,  $\beta\theta$  become  $\phi\theta$ : (*έπεμπ-θην*) *έπέμφθην* I was sent from *πέμπ-ω* send; (*έτριβ-θην*) *έτριφθην* it was rubbed (*τριβ-ω* rub).  $\kappa\theta$ ,  $\gamma\theta$  become  $\chi\theta$ : (*έπλεκ-θην*) *έπλέχθην* it was plaited (*πλέκ-ω* plait); (*έλεγ-θην*) *έλέχθην* it was said (*λέγ-ω* say).

N. 1. — Cp. *έπτά* seven, *έβδομος* seventh, *έφθήμερος* lasting seven days.

N. 2. — But *έκ* out of remains unchanged: *έκδίδωμι* surrender, *έκβέω* run out (104).

83. A dental stop before another dental stop becomes  $\sigma$ .

*άνωτός* practicable for *άνωτ-τός* from *άνώτω* complete, *ίστε* you know for *ιδ-τε*, *οίσθα* thou knowest for *οιδ-θα*, *πέπεισται* has been persuaded for *πεπειθ-ται*, *έπεισθην* I was persuaded for *έπειθ-θην*.

a.  $\tau\tau$ ,  $\tau\theta$  remain unchanged in *Άττικός*, *Άθλις* Attic, and in *κατθανείν* die (75 D., 81). So  $\tau\tau$  for  $\sigma\sigma$  (78).

84. Any stop standing before a stop other than  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ , or in other combination than  $\pi\phi$ ,  $\kappa\chi$ ,  $\tau\theta$  (81) is dropped, as in *κεκόμ(δ)-κα* I have brought.  $\gamma$  before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , or  $\chi$  is gamma-nasal (19 a), not a stop.

#### STOPS BEFORE M

85. Before  $\mu$ , the labial stops ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) become  $\mu$ ; the palatal stops  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$  become  $\gamma$ ;  $\gamma$  before  $\mu$  remains unchanged.

*όμμα* eye for *όπ-μα* (cp. *όπωπα*), *λείμμαι* I have been left for *λείπ-μαι* from *λείπ-ω* leave, *τέτριμμαι* for *τετριβ-μαι* from *τριβ-ω* rub, *γγράμμαι* for *γεγραφ-μαι* from *γράφ-ω* write, *πέπλεγμαι* for *πεπλεκ-μαι* from *πλέκ-ω* plait, *τέτευγμαι* for *τετευχ-μαι* from *τεύχ-ω* build.

a.  $\kappa$  and  $\chi$  may remain unchanged before  $\mu$  in a noun-suffix: *άκ-μή* edge, *δραχ-μή* drachma.  $\kappa\mu$  remains when brought together by phonetic change (128 a), as in *κέ-κμη-κα* am wearied (*κάμ-νω*).

b.  $\gamma\gamma\mu$  and  $\mu\mu\mu$  become  $\gamma\mu$  and  $\mu\mu$ . Thus, *έλληλεγμαι* for *έλληλεγγ-μαι* from *έλληλεγγ-μαι* (*έλέγγχ-ω* convince), *πέπεμμαι* for *πεπεμμ-μαι* from *πεπεμπ-μαι* (*πέμπ-ω* send).

86. A dental stop ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) before  $\mu$  often appears to become  $\sigma$ . Thus, *ήνυσμαι* for *ήνυτ-μαι* (*άνύτ-ω* complete), *πέφρασμαι* for *πεφραδ-μαι* (*φράζω* declare); *πέπεισμαι* for *πεπειθ-μαι* (*πειθ-ω* persuade).

87. On the other hand, since these stops are actually retained in many words, such as *έρετμόν* oar, *πότμος* fate, *άριθμός* number,  $\sigma$  must be explained as due to analogy. Thus, *ήνυσμαι*, *πέφρασμαι*, *πέπεισμαι* have taken on the ending *-σμαι* by analogy to *-σται* where  $\sigma$  is in place (*πέφρασται* for *πεφραδ-ται*). So *ίσμεν* we know (Hom. *Ιδμεν*) follows *ίστε* you know (for *ιδ-τε*): *όσμή* odor stands for *όδ-σμη*.

85 a. D. 'So in Hom. *έκμενος* favoring (*ικάνω*), *άκαχμένος* sharpened.

## CONSONANTS BEFORE N

88.  $\beta$  regularly and  $\phi$  usually become  $\mu$  before  $\nu$ . Thus, *σεμνος* reversed for *σεβ-νος* (*σέβ-ομαι*), *στιμνός* firm for *στυφ-νος* (*στυφω* contract).

89. *γίγνομαι* become, *γίγνώσκω* know become *γίνομαι*, *γινώσκω* in Attic after 300 B.C., in New Ionic, late Doric, etc.

90.  $\lambda\nu$  becomes  $\lambda\lambda$  in *ἄλλυμι* destroy for *ἄλ-νῦμι*.

$\lambda\nu$  is kept in *πἰλναμαι* approach. On sigma before  $\nu$  see 105.

## N BEFORE CONSONANTS

91.  $\nu$  before  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\psi$  becomes  $\mu$ : *ἐμπίπτω* fall into for *ἐν-πίπτω*, *ἐμβάλλω* throw in for *ἐν-βάλλω*, *ἐμφαίνω* exhibit for *ἐν-φαινω*, *ἐμφύχως* alive for *ἐν-ψύχως*.

92.  $\nu$  before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\xi$  becomes  $\gamma$ -nasal (19 a): *ἐγκαλέω* bring a charge for *ἐν-καλέω*, *ἐγγράφω* inscribe for *ἐν-γραφω*, *συγχέω* pour together for *συν-χέω*, *συγξίω* grind up for *συν-ξίω*.

93.  $\nu$  before  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$  remains unchanged. Here  $\nu$  may represent  $\mu$ : *βρον-τή* thunder (*βρέ-ω* roar).

94.  $\nu$  before  $\mu$  becomes  $\mu$ : *ἐμμετρος* moderate for *ἐν-μετρος*, *ἐμμένω* abide by for *ἐν-μενω*.

a. Verbs in  $-\nu\omega$  may form the perfect middle in  $-\sigmaμαι$  (489 h); as in *πέφασμαι* (from *φαίνω* show) for *πεφαν-μαι* (cp. *πέφαγ-κα*, *πέφαν-ται*).

b. Here  $\nu$  does not become  $\sigma$ ; but the ending  $-\sigmaμαι$  is borrowed from verbs with stems in a dental (as *πέφρασμαι*, on which see 87).

95.  $\nu$  before  $\lambda$ ,  $\rho$  is assimilated ( $\lambda\lambda$ ,  $\rho\rho$ ): *σύλλογος* concourse for *συν-λογος*, *συρρέω* flow together for *συν-ρεω*.

96.  $\nu$  before  $\sigma$  is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened ( $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $o$  to  $ou$ , 37): *μέλας* black for *μελαν-ς*, *εἷς* one for *ἐν-ς*, *τιθείς* placing for *τιθεν(τ)-ς*, *τοῖς* for *τόν-ς*.

a. But in the dative plural  $\nu$  before  $-\sigmaι$  appears to be dropped without compensatory lengthening: *μέλασι* for *μελαν-σι*, *δαίμοσι* for *δαιμον-σι* divinities, *φρεσὶ* for *φρεν-σι* mind. But see 250 N.

## CONSONANTS BEFORE Σ

97. With  $\sigma$  a labial stop forms  $\psi$ , a palatal stop forms  $\xi$ .

<i>λείψω</i> shall leave	for <i>λειπ-σω</i>	<i>κήρυξ</i> herald	for <i>κηρυκ-ς</i>
<i>τριψω</i> shall rub	“ <i>τριβ-σω</i>	<i>ἄξω</i> shall lead	“ <i>ἀγ-σω</i>
<i>γράψω</i> shall write	“ <i>γραφ-σω</i>	<i>βήξ</i> cough	“ <i>βηχ-ς</i>

90 D. Aeolic *βόλλα* council, Attic *βουλή* and Doric *βωλά* (with compensatory lengthening), probably for *βολνᾶ*.

a. The only stop that can stand before  $\sigma$  is  $\pi$  or  $\kappa$ , hence  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$  become  $\pi$ , and  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$  become  $\kappa$ . Thus, *γραφ-σω*, *ἀγ-σω* become *γραπ-σω*, *ἀκ-σω*.

98. A dental stop before  $\sigma$  is assimilated ( $\sigma\sigma$ ) and one  $\sigma$  is dropped.

*σώμασι* *bodies* for *σώμασι* out of *σώματ-σι*, *ποσί* *feet* for *ποσσί* out of *ποδ-σι*, *ὄρνισι* *birds* for *ὄρνισσι* out of *ὄρνιθ-σι*. So *πάσχω* *suffer* for *πασσχω* out of *παθ-σκω* (cp. *παθ-εῖν* and 126).

a.  $\delta$  and  $\theta$  become  $\tau$  before  $\sigma$ : *ποδ-σι*, *ὄρνιθ-σι* become *ποτ-σι*, *ὄρνιτ-σι*.

99.  $\kappa$  is dropped before  $\sigma\kappa$  in *διδα(κ)-σκω* *teach* (*διδάκ-τός* *taught*).  
 $\pi$  is dropped before  $\sigma\phi$  in *βλα(π)σ-φημίᾱ* *evil-speaking*.

100. *ντ*, *νδ*, *νθ* before  $\sigma$  form *νσσ* (98), then *νσ*, finally  $\nu$  is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (37).

*πᾶσι* *all* for *πανσ-σι* out of *παντ-σι*, *τιθεῖσι* *placing* for *τιθενσ-σι* out of *τιθεντ-σι*.

So *γίγᾱς* *giant* for *γίγαντ-ς*, *λῦουσι* *loosing* for *λύοντ-σι*, *σπείσω* *shall make libation* for *σπενδ-σω*, *πέσομαι* *shall suffer* for *πενθ-σομαι* (*πένθος* *grief*).

101. a. *ἐν* *in*, *σύν* *with* in composition are treated as follows:

*ἐν* before  $\rho$ ,  $\sigma$ , or  $\zeta$  keeps its  $\nu$ : *ἐν-ρυθμος* *in rhythm*, *ἐν-σκευάζω* *prepare*, *ἐν-ζεύγνυμι* *yoke in*.

*σύν* before  $\sigma$  and a vowel becomes *συσ-*: *συσ-σάξω* *help to save*.

before  $\sigma$  and a consonant or  $\zeta$ , becomes *συ-*: *συ-σκειάζω* *pack up*, *σύ-ζυγος* *yoked together*.

b. *πᾶν*, *πάλιν* before  $\sigma$  either keep  $\nu$  or assimilate  $\nu$  to  $\sigma$ : *πᾶν-σοφος* *all-wise*, *παν-σέληνος* or *πασσέληνος* *the full moon*, *πάλιν-σκιος* *thick-shaded*, *παλίσ-υτος* *rushing back*.

102. On *ρσ* see 79 a.  $\lambda\sigma$  is retained in *ἄλος* *precinct*.  $\rho\sigma$ ,  $\lambda\sigma$  may become  $\rho$ ,  $\lambda$  with lengthening of the preceding vowel: *ἤγειρα* *I collected*, *ἤγγειλα* *I announced* for *ἤγερ-σα*, *ἤγγελ-σα*.

### Σ BEFORE CONSONANTS

103. Sigma between consonants is dropped: *ἤγγελ(σ)θε* *you have announced*, *γεγράψ(σ)θαι* *to have written*, *ἕκ(σ)μηνος* *of six months* (*ἕξ* *six*, *μήν* *month*).

a. But in compounds  $\sigma$  is retained when the second part begins with  $\sigma$ : *ἐν-σπονδος* *included in a truce*. Compounds in *δυσ-* *ill* omit  $\sigma$  before a word beginning with  $\sigma$ : *δύσχιστος* *hard to cleave* for *δυσ-σχιστος* (*σχίξω*).

104. *ἐξ* *out of* (= *ἐκς*) drops  $\sigma$  in composition before another consonant, but usually retains its  $\kappa$  unaltered: *ἐκτείνω* *stretch out*, *ἐκδίδωμι* *surrender*,

98 D. Hom. often retains  $\sigma\sigma$ : *ποσσί*, *δάσσασθαι* for *δατ-σασθαι* (*δατέομαι* *divide*).

102 D. Hom. has *ᾠρσε* *incited*, *κέρσε* *cut*, *ἐέλσαι* *to coop up*, *κέλσαι* *to put to shore*.

ἐκφέρω *carry out*, ἐκθύω *sacrifice*, ἐκσφίζω *preserve from danger* (not ἐξφίζω), ἐκμανθάνω *learn thoroughly*. Cp. 82 n. 2, 136.

105.  $\sigma$  before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  usually disappears with compensatory lengthening (37) as in εἰμί for ἐσ-μι. But σμ stays in if  $\mu$  belongs to a suffix and in compounds of δυσ- ἴλλ: δυσ-μενής *hostile*.

a. Assimilation takes place in Πελοπόννησος for Πέλοπος νήσος *island of Pelops*, ἐννύμι clothe for ἐσ-νύμι (Ionic εἰνύμι), ἔρρει was flowing for ἐ-σρει, 80 a.

106. σδ becomes ζ in some adverbs denoting *motion towards*. Thus, Ἄθή-ναζε for Ἄθῆνας-δε *Athens-wards* (26, 342 a).

107. Two sigmas brought together by inflection become σ: βέλεσι for βέλεσι-σι *missiles*, ἔπεισι for ἔπεισι-σι *words* (98), τελέσαι for τελέσαι-σι (from τελέω *accomplish*, stem τελεσ-).

a. σσ when = ττ (78) never becomes σ.

108. Many of the rules for the euphony of consonants were not established in the classical period. Inscriptions show a much freer practice, either marking the etymology, as σύνμαχος for σύμμαχος *ally* (94), ἐγκαλεῖν for ἐγκαλεῖν *to bring a charge* (92), or showing the actual pronunciation (phonetic spelling), as τδν (= τδν) κακόν (92), τήμ (= τήν) βουλήν (91), τδλ (= τδν) λόγον, ἔγδοσις for ἔκδοσις *surrendering* (104), ἐχφέρω, ἐχθύω for ἐκφέρω, ἐκθύω (104).

## CONSONANTS WITH VOWELS

### CONSONANTS BEFORE I AND E

109. Numerous changes occur before the semivowel  $\iota$  (=  $y$ , 20) before a vowel. This  $y$  is often indicated by the sign  $\iota$ . In 110–117 (except in 115)  $\iota$  is =  $y$ .

110. λ $\iota$  becomes λλ: ἄλλος for ἄλιος *Lat. alius*, ἄλλομαι for ἀλι-μαι *Lat. salio*, φύλλον for φυλιον *Lat. folium*.

111. After αν, ον, αρ, ορ,  $\iota$  is shifted to the preceding syllable, forming αυν, ουν, αρρ, ορρ. This is called *Epenthesis* (ἐπένθεσις *insertion*).

φαίνω *show* for φαν-ιω, μέλαινα *black* for μελαν-ια, σπαίρω *gasp* for σπαρ-ιω, μοῖρα *fate* for μορ-ια. (So κλαίω *weep* for κλαφ-ιω 38 a.) On  $\iota$  after εν, ερ, ιν, ιρ, νν, υρ, see 37 a.

112. κ $\iota$ , χ $\iota$  become ττ (= σσ 78): φυλάττω *guard* for φυλακ-ιω (cp. φυλακή *guard*), ταράττω *disturb* for παραχ-ιω (cp. παραχή *disorder*).

105 D.  $\sigma$  is assimilated in Aeol. and Hom. ἔμμεναι *to be* for ἐσ-μεναι (εἶναι), ἀργεννός *white* for ἀργεσ-νος, ἐρεβεννός *dark* (ἐρεβεσ-νος, cp. Ἔρεβος), ἄμμε *we*, ἕμμε *you* (ἄσμε, ὕσμε). Cp. 81 D.

106 D. Aeolic has σδ for medial ζ in ἔσδος *branch* (ἔζος), μελισδω *make melody* (μελίζω).

107 D. Homer often retains σσ: βέλεσσι, ἔπεισσι, τελέσαι.

**113.** (I)  $\tau_i$ ,  $\theta_i$  after long vowels, diphthongs, and consonants become  $\sigma$ ; after short vowels  $\tau_i$ ,  $\theta_i$  become  $\sigma\sigma$  (not =  $\tau\tau$  78), which is simplified to  $\sigma$ .

*aīsa* fate from *αιτ-ια*, *πᾶσα* all from *παντ-ια*, *μέσος* middle (Hom. *μέσσος*) from *μεθ-ιος* (cp. Lat. *med-ius*), *τόσος* so great (Hom. *τόσσος*) from *τοτ-ιος* (cp. Lat. *toti-dem*).

a. In the above cases  $\tau_i$  passed into  $\tau\sigma$ . Thus *παντ-ια*, *παντσα*, *πανσσα*, *πάνσα* (Cretan, Thessalian), *πᾶσα* (37 D. 3).

**114.** (II)  $\tau_b$ ,  $\theta_b$  become  $\tau\tau$  (=  $\sigma\sigma$  78): *μέλιττα* bee from *μελιτ-ια* (cp. *μέλι, -ιτος honey*), *κορύττω* equip from *κορυθ-ιω* (cp. *κόρυς, -υθος helmet*).

a. *χαρίεσσα* graceful and other feminine adjectives in *-εσσα* are poetical, and therefore do not assume the native Attic prose form in  $\tau\tau$ . But see 299 c.

b.  $\tau\tau$  from  $\tau_i$ ,  $\theta_i$  is due to analogy, chiefly of  $\tau\tau$  from  $\kappa\iota$ .

**115.**  $\tau$  before final  $\iota$  often becomes  $\sigma$ . Thus, *τίθησι* places for *τίθητι*; also in *πλούσιος* rich for *πλουτ-ιος* (cp. *πλούτος wealth*).

a.  $\nu\tau$  before final  $\iota$  becomes  $\nu\sigma$ , which drops  $\nu$ : *ἔχουσι* they have for *ἔχοντι* (37).

**116.**  $\delta_i$  between vowels and  $\gamma_i$  after a vowel form  $\zeta$ : thus, *ἐλπίζω* hope for *ἐλπιδ-ιω*, *πεζός* on foot for *πεδ-ιος* (cp. *πεδ-ίον ground*), *ἀρπάζω* seize for *ἀρπαγ-ιω* (cp. *ἀρπαξ rapacious*). After a consonant  $\gamma_i$  forms  $\delta$ : *ἔρδω* work from *ἐργ-ιω*.

**117.**  $\pi_i$  becomes  $\pi\tau$ , as in *χαλέπτω* oppress from *χαλεπ-ιω*.  $\rho\epsilon$  becomes  $\rho\rho$  in *Βορρᾶς* from *Βορρῆς Boreas*. Here  $\epsilon$  was sounded nearly like  $\gamma$  (44, 61 a).

#### DISAPPEARANCE OF $\Sigma$ AND $F$

**118.** The spirant  $\sigma$  with a vowel before or after it is often lost. Its former presence is known by earlier Greek forms or from the cognate languages.

**119.** Initial  $\sigma$  before a vowel becomes the rough breathing.

*ἑπτὰ* seven, Lat. *septem*; *ἡμίς* half, Lat. *semi-*; *ἴστημι* put for *σι-στη-μι*, Lat. *si-st-o*; *εἰπόμεν* I followed from *ἐ-σεπ-ο-μεν*, Lat. *sequor*.

a. When retained, this  $\sigma$  is due to phonetic change (as *σύν* for *ξύν*, *σιγή* silence for *σσιγή* Germ. *schweigen*), or to analogy. On the loss of  $\sigma$  see 125 e.

**120.** Between vowels  $\sigma$  is dropped.

*γένους* of a race from *γενε(σ)-ος*, Lat. *gener-is*, *λύει* thou loosest from *λύρ* for *λύε-(σ)αι*, *έλδον* from *έλλύε-(σ)ο* thou didst loose for thyself, *τιθεῖω* for *τιθεῖσθαι*, *εἶην* from *έσ-ιη-ν* Old Lat. *siem*, *ἀλήθε-ια* truth from *ἀληθεσ-ια*.

**115 D.** Doric often retains  $\tau$  (*τίθητι*, *ἔχοντι*). *σέ* is not from (Dor.) *τέ* (cp. Lat. *te*), *νοτ* is *σοί* from *τοί*.

a. Yet  $\sigma$  appears in some  $-\mu$  forms ( $\tauίθεσαι$ ,  $ίστασο$ ), and in  $\theta\rhoασύς = \thetaαρσύς$  128.  $\sigma$  between vowels is due to phonetic change (as  $\sigma$  for  $\sigma\sigma$  107,  $\piλοῦσιος$  for  $\piλοῦτιος$  115) or to analogy (as  $\xiλῦσα$  for  $\xiλῦα$ , modelled on  $\xiδεκ-σ-α$ ), cp. 35 c.

121.  $\sigma$  usually disappears in the aorist of liquid verbs (active and middle) with lengthening of the preceding vowel (37):  $\xiστειλα$  I sent for  $\xiστελ-σα$ ,  $\xiφηνα$  I showed for  $\xiφαν-σα$ ,  $\xiφήνατο$  for  $\xiφαν-σατο$ . Cp. 102.

122. Digamma (3) has disappeared in Attic.

The following special cases are to be noted:

a. In nouns of the third declension with a stem in  $av$ ,  $ev$ , or  $ov$  (43). Thus,  $\nuαῦς$  ship, gen.  $\nuεώς$  from  $\nuηf-ος$ ,  $\betaασιλεῦς$  king, gen.  $\betaασιλέως$  from  $\betaασιλῆf-ος$  (34).

b. In the augment and reduplication of verbs beginning with  $f$ :  $\epsilonιργαζομην$  I worked from  $\epsilonf-εργαζομην$ ,  $\xiοικα$  am like from  $fεφοικα$ . Cp. 431, 443.

c. In verbs in  $ew$  for  $efw$ :  $\rhoέω$  I flow, fut.  $\rhoέυ-σομαι$ .

123. Some words have lost initial  $\sigma f$ :  $\etaδύς$  sweet (Lat. *sua(d)vis*),  $οὔ$ ,  $οί$ ,  $\xi$  him,  $ος$  his (Lat. *suus*),  $\xiθος$  custom,  $\etaθος$  character (Lat. *con-suetus*).

#### ASPIRATION

124. A smooth stop ( $\pi$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\kappa$ ), brought before the rough breathing by elision, crasis, or in forming compounds, is made rough, becoming an aspirate ( $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$ ). Cp. 16 a.

$\acute{\alpha}\phi' οὔ$  for  $\acute{\alpha}\pi(\acute{\delta}) οὔ$ ,  $\nuύχθ' \delta\lambda\eta\eta$  for  $\nuύκτ(a) \delta\lambda\eta\eta$  (82);  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$  the other (69),  $\thetaοιμάτιον$  for  $\tau\delta \iotaμάτιον$  the cloak (66);  $\muεθίημι$  let go for  $\muετ(\acute{\alpha}) \eta\eta\muι$ ,  $\alphaὐθάδης$  self-willed from  $\alphaὐτὸς$  self and  $\acute{\alpha}\deltaεῖν$  please.

a. A medial rough breathing, passing over  $\rho$ , roughens a preceding smooth stop:  $\phi\rhoου\rhoύς$  watchman from  $\pi\rhoο-\rho\rhoος$ ,  $\phi\rhoοῦδος$  gone from  $\pi\rho\acute{\rho}$  and  $\acute{\omicron}\delta\deltaς$ ,  $\tauέθριππον$  four-horse chariot ( $\tauετρ + \etaππος$ ).

125. Two rough stops beginning successive syllables of the same word are avoided in Greek. A rough stop is changed into a smooth stop when the following syllable contains a rough stop.

a. In reduplication (441) initial  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  are changed to  $\pi$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\kappa$ . Thus,  $\piέφενγα$  for  $\phiε-φεν-γα$  perfect of  $\phiεύγω$  flee,  $\tauι-θη-μι$  place for  $\thetaι-θη-μι$ ,  $\kappaέ-χη-να$  for  $\chiε-χη-να$  perf. of  $\chiάσκω$  gape.

b. In the first aorist passive imperative  $-\thetaι$  becomes  $-\τι$  after  $-\theta\eta$ , as in  $\lambdaύ-θη-τι$  for  $\lambdaυ-θη-θι$ ; elsewhere  $-\θι$  is retained ( $\gammaνωθι$ ).

c. In the aorist passive,  $\thetaε-$  and  $\thetaυ-$  are changed to  $\tauε-$  and  $\tauυ-$  in  $\epsilon-τέ-θην$  was placed ( $\tauιθημι$ ) and  $\epsilon-τύ-θην$  was sacrificed ( $\thetaύω$ ).

d. From the same objection to a succession of rough stops are due  $\acute{\alpha}\muπé\chiω$   $\acute{\alpha}\muπiσ\chiω$  clothe for  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi-$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappaε-χ\epsilonι\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  truce for  $\acute{\epsilon}\chiε-χ\epsilonι\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  (from  $\xi\chiω$  and  $\chi\epsilonι\rho$ ).

123 D. Hom.  $\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\deltaε$  pleased stands for  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\alpha}\deltaε$  from  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\deltaε$ .

124 D. New Ionic generally leaves  $\pi$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\kappa$  before the rough breathing:  $\acute{\alpha}\pi' οὔ$ ,  $\muετ\eta\eta\muι$ ,  $\tauοῦτ\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$ . But in compounds (9 D.)  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  may appear:  $\muέθοδος$  method ( $\muετ\acute{\alpha}$  after +  $\acute{\omicron}\delta\delta\acute{\omicron}s$  way).

e. The rough breathing, as an aspirate (16 a), often disappeared when either of the two following syllables contains  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ , or  $\chi$ .  $\xi\chi\omega$  have stands for  $\xi\chi\omega = \sigma\epsilon\chi\omega$  (119, cp.  $\xi\text{-}\sigma\chi\omicron\nu$ ), the rough changing to the smooth breathing before a rough stop. The rough breathing reappears in the future  $\xi\chi\omega$ . Cp.  $\iota\sigma\chi\omega$  restrain for  $\iota\sigma\chi\omega$  from  $\sigma\iota\text{-}\sigma\chi\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\xi\delta\epsilon\theta\lambda\omicron\nu$  foundation, but  $\xi\delta\omicron\varsigma$  seat, Lat. *sedes*.

f. In  $\theta\rho\iota\tilde{\xi}$  hair, gen. sing.  $\tau\rho\iota\chi\text{-}\delta\varsigma$  for  $\theta\rho\iota\chi\omicron\varsigma$ , dat. pl.  $\theta\rho\iota\tilde{\xi}\iota$ ;  $\tau\alpha\chi\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  swift, comparative  $\tau\alpha\chi\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$  (rare) or  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega\nu$  ( $\theta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu$ ) from  $\theta\alpha\chi\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$  (112).

g. In  $\tau\alpha\phi\text{-}$  ( $\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\omicron\varsigma$  tomb), pres.  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{-}\tau\text{-}\omega$  bury, fut.  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\psi\omega$ , perf.  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\alpha\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  (85);  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$  nourish, fut.  $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$ , perf.  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\rho\alpha\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  run, fut.  $\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\tau\rho\upsilon\phi\text{-}$  ( $\tau\rho\upsilon\phi\acute{\eta}$  delicacy), pres.  $\theta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$  enfeeble, fut.  $\theta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\psi\omega$ ;  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\phi\omega$  smoke, perf.  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\upsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ .

N. — The two rough stops remain unchanged in the aorist passive  $\xi\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\eta\nu$  was nourished,  $\xi\theta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\phi\theta\eta\nu$  was enfeebled,  $\xi\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\eta\nu$  was shown forth,  $\omega\rho\acute{\omega}\theta\eta\nu$  was set upright,  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\chi\theta\eta\nu$  was charmed,  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\theta\eta\nu$  was purified; in the perfect inf.  $\pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\alpha\iota$ ,  $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\alpha\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\theta\alpha\iota$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\acute{\theta}\acute{\alpha}\phi\theta\alpha\iota$ ; in the imperatives  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\theta\iota$  be written,  $\sigma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\theta\iota$  turn about,  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\theta\iota$  say.

**126. Transfer of Aspiration.** — Aspiration may be transferred to a following syllable:  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\chi\omega$  for  $\pi\alpha\theta\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omega$  (cp. 98).

**127.** Some roots show variation between a final smooth and a rough stop;  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  receive,  $\delta\omega\rho\omicron\delta\omicron\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  bribe-taker;  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\omega$  anoint,  $\lambda\iota\pi\omicron\varsigma$  fat;  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega$  weave,  $\pi\lambda\omicron\chi\upsilon\delta\varsigma$  braid of hair; and in the perfect, as  $\eta\chi\alpha$  from  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$  lead.

#### VARIOUS CONSONANT CHANGES

**128. Metathesis (transposition).** — A vowel and a consonant often exchange places:  $\Pi\nu\acute{\omicron}\xi$  the Pnyx, gen.  $\Pi\nu\kappa\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\iota\kappa\tau\omega$  bear for  $\tau\iota\text{-}\tau\kappa\text{-}\omega$  (cp.  $\tau\epsilon\kappa\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$ ).

a. Transposition proper does not occur where we have to do with  $ap$ ,  $pa = \rho$  (20, 35 b) as in  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\theta\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  courage; or with syncope (44 b) due to early shifting of accent, as in  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\tau\text{-}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  fly,  $\pi\tau\epsilon\text{-}\rho\acute{\omicron}\nu$  wing; or where a long vowel follows the syncopated root, as in  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\nu\omega$   $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\mu\eta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$  I have cut.

In  $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$  I have thrown ( $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  throw),  $\beta\lambda\eta$  is formed from  $\beta\epsilon\lambda\epsilon$  found in  $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\mu\omicron\nu\omicron$  missile.

**129. Dissimilation.** — a.  $\lambda$  sometimes becomes  $\rho$  when  $\lambda$  appears in the same word:  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$  painful for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\gamma\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\gamma\omicron\varsigma$  pain).

b. A consonant (usually  $\rho$ ) sometimes disappears when it occurs also in the adjoining syllable:  $\delta\rho\acute{\upsilon}\phi\alpha\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  railing for  $\delta\rho\upsilon\text{-}\phi\rho\alpha\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  (lit. fenced by wood).

c. Syllabic dissimilation or syncope occurs when the same or two similar syllables containing the same consonant succeed each other:  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\omicron\rho\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$  a jar for  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\iota\text{-}\phi\omicron\rho\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\sigma\upsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$  bold for  $\theta\alpha\rho\sigma\omicron\text{-}\sigma\upsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ . This is often called *haplology*.

d. See also under 99, 125 a, b.

**126 D.** Hdt. has  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha$  there ( $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\alpha\upsilon\theta\alpha$ ),  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\epsilon\upsilon\tau\epsilon\nu$  thence ( $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon\upsilon\theta\epsilon\nu$ ),  $\kappa\iota\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  tunics ( $\chi\iota\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ ).

**127 D.** Hom. and Hdt. have  $\alpha\delta\upsilon\varsigma$  again ( $\alpha\delta\theta\iota\varsigma$ ),  $\omicron\upsilon\kappa\acute{\iota}$  not ( $\omicron\upsilon\chi\acute{\iota}$ ). All the dialects except Attic have  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

**128 D.** Hom.  $\kappa\rho\alpha\delta\iota\eta$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\rho\delta\iota\eta$  heart,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\rho\tau\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$  best ( $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ),  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\rho\delta\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$  slowest ( $\beta\rho\alpha\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ ),  $\delta\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  and  $\text{-}\delta\alpha\rho\tau\omicron\varsigma$  from  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  flay,  $\xi\text{-}\delta\rho\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu$  saw from  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  see.

130. Development. —  $\delta$  is developed between  $\nu$  and  $\rho$ , as in  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$  of a man for  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$  from  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\rho$  (cp. *cinder* with Lat. *cineris*);  $\beta$  is developed between  $\mu$  and  $\rho$  (or  $\lambda$ ), as in  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  *midday, south* from  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\eta\mu\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  for  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\eta\mu\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  from  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\acute{o}\varsigma$  *middle* and  $\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}$  *day* (cp. *chamber* with Lat. *camera*).

131. Labials and dentals often correspond:  $\pi\omicron\iota\eta$  and  $\tau\iota\omicron\iota\varsigma$  *retribution*;  $\phi\acute{o}\nu\omicron\varsigma$  *murder*,  $\theta\epsilon\iota\omega$  *strike*.  $\pi$  and  $\kappa$ :  $\alpha\iota\pi\acute{o}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *goat-herd*,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\kappa\acute{o}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *ox-herd*.  $\pi\tau$  for  $\tau$  is found in  $\pi\tau\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\mu\omicron\varsigma$  *war*,  $\pi\tau\acute{o}\lambda\iota\varsigma$  *city for πόλεμος, πόλις*. Cp. *Neoptolemus* and *Ptolemy*. So  $\chi\theta$  and  $\chi$  in  $\chi\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  *ground*,  $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$  *on the ground*.

132. The dialects often show consonants different from Attic in the same or kindred words.

### FINAL CONSONANTS

133. No consonant except  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , or  $\sigma$  (including  $\xi$  and  $\psi$ ) can stand at the end of a Greek word. All other consonants are dropped.

a. Exceptions are the proclitics (179)  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$  *out of*, derived from  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$  (cp. 104, 136), and  $\omicron\kappa$  *not*, of which  $\omicron\upsilon$  is another form (137).

b. Examples of dropped final consonants:  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$  *body* for  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$  (gen.  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ );  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta$  *oh boy* for  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta$  (gen.  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ );  $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$  *milk* for  $\gamma\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\tau$  (gen.  $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\kappa\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ );  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$  *bearing for φεροντ* (gen.  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ );  $\kappa\acute{\eta}\rho$  *heart* for  $\kappa\eta\rho\delta$ , cp.  $\kappa\alpha\rho\delta\text{-}\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron$  for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\delta$  (110), cp. Lat. *aliud*;  $\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\text{-}(\tau)$  *was carrying*,  $\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\omicron\text{-}\nu(\tau)$  *were carrying* (464 c, e).

c. An original final  $m$  preceded by a vowel becomes  $\nu$ , cp.  $\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$  with Lat. *equum*. So  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  *one* from  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu$  (349 a), Lat. *sem-el*,  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha$  *once*.

130 D. So in Hom.  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\mu\beta\lambda\omega\text{-}\kappa\alpha$  *have gone* from  $\mu\lambda\omega$  from  $\mu\omicron\lambda\text{-}$  in  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\mu\omicron\lambda\text{-}\omicron\nu$  (128 a). At the beginning of words this  $\mu$  is dropped; thus,  $\beta\lambda\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$  *go*,  $\beta\rho\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  *mortal* for  $\mu\beta\rho\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  (root  $\mu\rho\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\mu\omicron\rho\text{-}$ , as in *mor-tuus*). In composition  $\mu$  remains, as in  $\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\beta\rho\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *immortal*; but  $\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\beta\rho\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *immortal* is formed from  $\beta\rho\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ .

132 D.  $\tau$  for  $\sigma$ : Doric  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}$ ,  $\tau\omicron\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ ,  $\delta\iota\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\tau\iota\omicron$  ( $\delta\iota\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\iota\omicron$ ),  $\phi\acute{\iota}\kappa\alpha\tau\iota$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota$ ),  $\Pi\omicron\tau\epsilon\iota\text{-}\delta\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ( $\Pi\omicron\sigma\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\nu$ ).

$\sigma$  “  $\tau$ : Doric  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\rho\nu$  *to-day* ( $\tau\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\rho\nu$  Attic,  $\sigma\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\rho\nu$  Ionic).

$\kappa$  “  $\pi$ : Ionic (not Hom.)  $\kappa\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$  *when*,  $\kappa\acute{o}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$  *which of two?*  $\delta\kappa\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\eta}$ .

$\kappa$  “  $\tau$ : Doric  $\rho\acute{o}\kappa\alpha$  ( $\rho\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ ),  $\delta\kappa\alpha$  ( $\delta\tau\epsilon$ ).

$\gamma$  “  $\beta$ : Doric  $\gamma\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\rho\nu$  *eyelid*,  $\gamma\acute{\lambda}\acute{\alpha}\chi\omega\nu$  (Ion.  $\gamma\acute{\lambda}\acute{\eta}\chi\omega\nu$ ) *pennyroyal*.

$\delta$  “  $\beta$ : Doric  $\delta\delta\epsilon\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$  ( $\delta\beta\omicron\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$ ) *a spit*.

$\pi$  “  $\tau$ : Hom.  $\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\upsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ , Aeol.  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\upsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$  *four* ( $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\tau\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ ); Aeol.  $\pi\acute{\eta}\lambda\upsilon$  *far off* (cp.  $\tau\eta\lambda\acute{o}\sigma\epsilon$ ),  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon$  *five* ( $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon$ ).

$\theta$  “  $\tau$ : see 126 D.

$\phi$  “  $\theta$ : Hom.  $\phi\acute{\eta}\rho$  *centaur* ( $\theta\acute{\eta}\rho$  *beast*).

$\rho$  “  $\sigma$ : (*rhotacism*): late Laconian, Elean  $\tau\acute{\iota}\rho$  *who*, Thessal.  $\theta\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\rho\delta\omicron\text{-}\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *god-given*.

$\sigma$  “  $\theta$ : late Laconian  $\sigma\acute{\iota}\acute{o}\varsigma$  for  $\theta\epsilon\acute{o}\varsigma$  *god* (26 D.).

$\nu$  “  $\lambda$ : Doric  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$  *come*.



## MOVABLE CONSONANTS

**134.** Movable N may be added at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. Movable ν may be annexed to words ending in -σι; to the third person singular in -ε; and to ἐστί is.

Thus, πᾶσιν ἔλεγεν ἐκείνα *he said that to everybody* (but πᾶσι λέγονσι ταῦτα), λέγουσιν ἔμοι *they speak to me* (but λέγουσι μοι), ἔστιν ἄλλος *there is another* (187 b), Ἀθήνησιν ἦσαν *they were at Athens*.

a. Except ἐστί, words that add ν do not elide their final vowel (73).

b. Verbs in -εω never (in Attic) add -ν to the 3 sing. of the contracted form: εὖ ἐποίηε αὐτόν *he treated him well*. But ἦει *went* and pluperfects (as ἦδει *knew*) may add ν.

N. — Movable ν is called ν ἐφελευστικόν (*dragging after*).

**135.** Movable ν is usually written at the end of clauses, and at the end of a verse in poetry. To make a syllable long by position (144) the poets add ν before words beginning with a consonant. Prose inscriptions frequently use ν before a consonant.

**136.** Movable Σ appears in οὕτως *thus*, ἐξ *out of*, before vowels, οὕτω, ἐκ before consonants. Thus, οὕτως ἐποίηε *he acted thus* but οὕτω ποιεῖ *he acts thus*; ἐξ ἀγορᾶς but ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς *out of the market-place*.

a. εὐθύς means *straightway*, εὐθὺ *straight towards*.

**137.** οὐκ *not* is used before the smooth breathing, οὐχ (cp. 124) before the rough breathing: οὐκ ὀλίγοι, οὐχ ἡδύς. Before all consonants οὐ is written: οὐ πολλοί, οὐ βέδιος. Standing alone or at the end of its clause οὐ is written οὐ (rarely οὐκ), as πῶς γὰρ οὐ; *for how not?* Cp. 180 a.

a. A longer form is οὐχί (Ion. οὐκί) used before vowels and consonants.

b. μηκέτι *no longer* derives its κ from the analogy of οὐκέτι *no longer*.

## SYLLABLES

**138.** There are as many syllables in a Greek word as there are separate vowels or diphthongs: thus, ἀ-λή-θει-α *truth*.

**139.** The last syllable is called the *ultima*; the next to the last syllable is called the *penult* (paen-ultima *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *antepenult* (ante-paen-ultima).

**134 D.** Hom. has ἐγώ(ν) *I*, ἄμμι(ν) *to us*, ὑμμι(ν) *to you*, σφί(ν) *to them*. The suffixes -φι and -θε vary with -φιν and -θεν: θεόφι(ν), πρόσθε(ν). Also κέ(ν) = Attic ἄν, νύ(ν) *now*. The Mss. of Hdt. avoid movable ν, but it occurs in Ionic inscriptions. Hdt. often has -θε for -θεν (πρόσθε *before*, ὀπίσθε *behind*).

**136 D.** Several adverbs often omit s without much regard to the following word: ἀμφί *about*, ἀμφίς (poet.), μέχρι, ἄχρι *until* (rarely μέχρις, ἀχρίς), ἀτρέμας and ἀτρέμα *quietly*, πολλάκις *often* (πολλάκι Hom., Hdt.).

**140.** In pronouncing Greek words and in writing (at the end of the line) the rules commonly observed are these :

a. A single consonant standing between two vowels in one word belongs with the second vowel :  $\delta\text{-}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\sigma\text{-}\phi\iota\text{-}\xi\omega$ .

b. Any group of consonants that can begin a word, and a group formed by a stop with  $\mu$  or  $\nu$ , and by  $\mu\nu$ , belongs with the second vowel :  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\pi\tau\omega$ ,  $\delta\text{-}\gamma\delta\omicron\sigma$ ,  $\delta\text{-}\sigma\tau\rho\nu$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\chi\theta\omicron\sigma$  ;  $\pi\rho\tilde{\alpha}\text{-}\gamma\mu\alpha$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\theta\nu\omicron\sigma$ ,  $\lambda\iota\text{-}\mu\eta$ .

c. A group of consonants that cannot begin a word is divided between two syllables :  $\delta\nu\text{-}\theta\omicron\sigma$ ,  $\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\pi\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\xi\rho\text{-}\gamma\mu\alpha$ . Doubled consonants are divided :  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\tau\text{-}\tau\alpha$ .

d. Compounds divide at the point of union :  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\text{-}\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ ,  $\pi\rho\omicron\sigma\text{-}\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  ;  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\sigma\nu\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ . (But the ancients often wrote  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\text{-}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\pi\rho\omicron\text{-}\sigma\epsilon\lambda\theta\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\xi\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ,  $\delta\nu\text{-}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ .)

e.  $\sigma$ , when followed by one or more consonants, is either attached to the preceding vowel ( $\delta\text{-}\rho\iota\sigma\text{-}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ), or, with the consonant, begins the following syllable ( $\delta\text{-}\rho\iota\text{-}\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ). (The ancients were not consistent, and there is evidence for the pronunciation  $\delta\text{-}\rho\iota\sigma\text{-}\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ .)

f. The ancients divided  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$  *τούτου* as  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\kappa$  *τούτου*. This practice is now abandoned.

**141.** A syllable ending in a vowel is said to be open ; one ending in a consonant is closed. Thus, in  $\mu\acute{\eta}\text{-}\tau\eta\rho$  *mother* the first syllable is open, the second closed.

#### QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES

**142.** A syllable is short when it contains a short vowel followed by a vowel or a single consonant :  $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *god*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\mu\text{-}\sigma\alpha$  *I thought*.

**143.** A syllable is long by *nature* when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong :  $\chi\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\rho\tilde{\alpha}$  *country*,  $\delta\omicron\tilde{\upsilon}\text{-}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *slave*.

**144.** A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel precedes two consonants or a double consonant :  $\acute{\iota}\pi\pi\omicron\varsigma$  *horse*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$  *out of*.

a. One or both of the two consonants lengthening a final syllable by position may belong to the next word :  $\delta\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *πολίτης*,  $\delta\lambda\lambda\omicron$  *κτῆμα*.

b. Length by position does not affect the natural quantity of a vowel. Thus, both  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\xi\omega$  *I shall say* and  $\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\xi\omega$  *I shall cease* have the first *syllable* long by position ; but the first *vowel* is short in  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$ , long in  $\lambda\acute{\eta}\xi\omega$ .

**145.** A stop with a liquid after a short vowel need not make the preceding syllable long by position. A syllable containing a short vowel before a stop and a liquid is *common* (either short or long). When short, such syllables are said to have *weak* position.

Thus, in  $\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\nu$ ,  $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{\varsigma}$ ,  $\theta\pi\lambda\omicron\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\nu\omicron\nu$ ,  $\tau\iota$  *δρᾶ* the first syllable is either long or short as the verse requires. In Homer the syllable before a stop with a liquid is usually long ; in Attic it is usually short.

---

144 D.  $f$  may be one of the two consonants :  $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  ( $f$ )  $\acute{\omicron}\tilde{\iota}\kappa\omicron\nu$  ( \_ \_  $\cup$  ).

a. The stop and the liquid making weak position must stand in the same word or in the same part of a compound. Thus, in ἐκ-λῶ I release the first syllable is always long, but in ἔ-κλυε he heard it is common.

b. β, γ, δ before μ, or ν, and usually before λ, make the preceding syllable long by position. Thus, ἀγνός (— ∪) pure, βιβλίον (∪ ∪ ∪) book.

N. — 'Common' quantity has been explained as due to a difference in syllabic division. Thus, in τῆκνον, the first syllable is closed (τέκ-νον); while in τῆκνον the first syllable is open (τέ-κνον). Cp. 141.

146. The quantity of most syllables is usually apparent. Thus, syllables

a. with η, ω, or a diphthong, are long.

b. with ε, ο, before a vowel or a single consonant, are short.

c. with ε, ο, before two consonants, or a double consonant, are long.

d. with α, ι, υ, before two consonants, or a double consonant, are long.

N. — But syllables with ε, ο, or α, ι, υ before a stop and a liquid may be short (145). Cp. also 147 c.

147. The quantity of syllables containing α, ι, υ before a vowel or a single consonant must be learned by observation, especially in poetry. Note, however, that α, ι, υ are always long

a. when they have the circumflex accent: πᾶς, ἑμῖν.

b. when they arise from contraction (59) or crasis (62): γέρα from γέραα, ἀργός idle from ἀ-εργος (but ἀργός bright), κάγώ from καί ἐγώ.

c. ι and υ are generally short before ξ (except as initial sounds in augmented forms, 435) and α, ι, υ before ζ. Thus, κῆρυξ, ἐκήρυξα, πνίξω, ἀπάζω, ἐλπίζω.

d. ας, ες, and υς are long when ν or ντ has dropped out before s (96, 100).

e. The accent often shows the quantity (163, 164, 170).

148. A vowel standing before another vowel in a Greek word is not necessarily short (as it usually is in classical Latin).

146 D. In Hom. an initial liquid, nasal, and digamma (3) was probably doubled in pronunciation when it followed a short syllable carrying the rhythmic accent. Here a final short vowel appears in a long syllable: ἐνὶ μεγάρουσι (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪), cp. 28 D. The lengthening is sometimes due to the former presence of σ or ρ before the liquid or nasal: στε λήξειεν ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ (cp. ἀλληκτος unceasing for ἀ-σληκτος), τε ρήξειεν ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ (cp. ἀρρηκτος unbroken for ἀ-ρρηκτος). (Cp. 80 a, 80 D., 81 D.)

147 D. α, ι, υ in Hom. sometimes show a different quantity than in Attic. Thus, Att. κάλός, τίνω, φθάνω, λύω, ἔημι, Hom. κᾶλός, τίνω, φθάνω (28), and λύω and ἔημι usually.

148 D. 1. In Hom., and sometimes in the lyric parts of the drama, a syllable ending in a long vowel or diphthong is shortened before an initial vowel: ἀξω ἐλῶν (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪), εὔχεται εἶναι (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪), κλυθί μιν ἀργυρότοξ' (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪). Here ι and υ have become semivowels (20, 43); thus, εὔχεται | γείναι, cp. 67. -α, -η, -φ were shortened like ᾱ, η, ω. Thus, ἀσπέτω θυβρω (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪).

2. This shortening does not occur when the rhythmic accent falls upon the final syllable: ἀντιθέω Ὀδυσῆι (∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪ ∪), φῆ ἔμι (∪ ∪ ∪).

## ACCENT

149. There are three accents in Greek. No Greek accent can stand farther back than the antepenult.

1. **Acute** (´): over short or long vowels and diphthongs. It may stand on ultima, penult, or antepenult: *καλός, δαίμων, ἄνθρωπος*.

2. **Circumflex** (ˆ): over vowels long by nature and diphthongs. It may stand on ultima or penult: *γῆ, θεοῦ, δῶρον, τοῦτο*.

3. **Grave** (`): over short or long vowels and diphthongs. It stands on the ultima only: *τὸν ἄνδρα, τὴν τύχην, οἱ θεοὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος*.

150. The acute marks syllables pronounced in a raised tone. The grave is a low-pitched tone as contrasted with the acute. The circumflex combines acute and grave.

151. Accented syllables in Ancient Greek had a higher *pitch* (τόνος) than unaccented syllables, and it was the rising and falling of the pitch that made Ancient Greek a musical language. The Greek word for *accent* is *προσφδιᾶ* (Lat. *accentus*: from *ad-cano*), i.e. 'song accompanying words.' Musical accent (elevation and depression of tone) is to be distinguished from quantity (duration of tone), and from rhythmic accent (stress of voice at fixed intervals when there is a regular sequence of long and short syllables).

N. — The accent heard in Modern Greek and English is a *stress-accent*. Stress is produced by strong and weak expiration, and takes account of accented syllables to the neglect of the quantity of unaccented syllables. Thus, shortly after Christ, *ἄνθρωπος* was often pronounced like a dactyl, *φίλος* like a trochee; and *πρόσωπον, ἐννέα*, were even written *πρόσσωπον, ἐννήα*.

152. The marks of accent are placed over the vowel of the accented syllable. A diphthong has the accent over its second vowel (*τοῦτο*), except in the case of capital *α, η, φ* (as *Ἄιδης*, 5), where the accent stands before the first vowel.

153. A breathing is written before the acute and grave (*οἶ, ἦ*), but under the circumflex (*ὦ, οὔτος*). Accents and breathings are placed before capitals: *Ὅμηρος, Ὄραι*. The accent stands over a mark of diaeresis (8): *κληῖδι*.

154. The grave is written in place of a final acute on a word that is followed immediately by another word in the sentence. Thus, *μετὰ τὴν μάχην* after the battle (for *μετὰ τὴν μάχην*). It is also sometimes placed on *τις, τί* (334), to distinguish these indefinite pronouns from the interrogatives *τις, τί*.

a. An oxytone (157) changes its acute to the grave when followed by another word, except: (1) when the oxytone is followed by an enclitic (183 a); (2) in *τις, τί* interrogative, as *τις οὗτος; who's this?* (3) when an elided syllable follows.

3. The shortening rarely occurs in the interior of a word. Thus, Hom. *ἦρωος* (— ∪ ∪), *αἶδν* (∪ ∪), in the Attic drama *αὐτῆ* (— ∪ —), *τοιούτος* (∪ — ∪), *ποιῶ* (∪ —), often written *ποῶ* in inscriptions (cp. 43).

the accented syllable: *νόχθ' ἄλην* (124), not *νόχθ' ἄλην* (174 a); (4) when a colon or period follows. (Usage varies before a comma.)

155. The ancients regarded the grave originally as belonging to every syllable not accented with the acute or circumflex; and some Mss. show this in practice, e.g. *πάγκρατ'ής*. Later it was restricted to its use as a substitute for a final acute.

156. The circumflex is formed from the union of the acute and the grave ( $\wedge = \grave{\wedge}$ ), never from  $\vee$ . Thus, *παῖς = παῖς, εὖ = εὖ*. Similarly, since every long vowel may be resolved into two short units (*μοραε*), *τῶν* may be regarded as = *τῶν*. The circumflex was thus spoken with a rising tone followed by one of lower pitch. *μοῦσα, δῆμος* are thus = *μύσσα, δέεμος*; *μούσης, δῆμου* are = *μύσης, δέέμον*. In *διδοῦσα* (i.e. *διδόσα*) compared with *διδούς* the accent has receded (159) one *mo*ra.

a. The whole vowel receives the acute when the second short unit of a vowel long by nature is accented: *Δί = Δί*.

157. Words are named according to their accent as follows:

Oxytone (acute on the ultima): *θήρ, καλός, λευκός*.

Paroxytone (acute on the penult): *λύω, λείπω, λευκός*.

Proparoxytone (acute on the antepenult): *ἄνθρωπος, παιδεύομεν*.

Perispomenon (circumflex on the ultima): *γῆ, θεοῦ*.

Properispomenon (circumflex on the penult): *πρᾶξις, μοῦσα*.

Barytone (when the ultima is unaccented, 158): *μοῦσα, μήτηρ, πόλεμος*.

158. A word is called *barytone* (*βαρύ-τονος deep-toned, low-toned*) when it has no accent on the ultima. All paroxytones, proparoxytones, and properispomena are also barytones.

159. An accent is called *recessive* when it moves back as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima permits (166). The quantity of the penult is here disregarded (*τρέπωμεν*). Cp. 178.

160. *Oxytone* (*ἄξυς, sharp + τόνος*) means 'sharp-toned,' *perispomenon* (*περισπόμενος*) 'turned-around' (*circumflectus*, 156). *Paroxytone* and *proparoxytone* are derived from *δέξυτονος* with the prepositions *παρά* and *πρό* respectively. *Acute* corresponds to Lat. *acutus* (*ἀξεία, scil. προσφθλά*).

161. The invention of the marks of accent is attributed to Aristophanes of Byzantium, librarian at Alexandria about 200 B.C. The use of signs served to fix the correct accentuation, which was becoming uncertain in the third century B.C.; marked the variation of dialect usage; and rendered the acquisition of Greek easier for foreigners. The signs for the accents (and the breathings) were not regularly employed in Mss. till after 600 A.D.

162. The position of the accent has to be learned by observation. But the kind of accent is determined by the following rules.

162 D. 1. Aeolic has recessive (159) accent in all words except prepositions and conjunctions. Thus, *σόφος, Ζεύς, i.e. Ζεύς, αὐτος, λίπειν* (= *λιπεῖν*), *λιπντος* (= *λιπόντος*), *ἄμμες* (= *ἡμεῖς*).

**163.** The antepenult, if accented, can have the acute only (*ἄνθρωπος*, *βασιλεία queen*, *οἰκοφύλακος of a house-guard*). If the ultima is long, either by nature or by position (144), the antepenult cannot take an accent: hence *ἀνθρώπου* (176 a), *βασιλείᾳ kingdom*, *οἰκοφύλαξ*.

a. Some nouns in *-ως* and *-ων* admit the acute on the antepenult. Thus, the genitive of nouns in *-ις* and *-υς* (*πόλεως*, *πόλεων*, *ἄστεως*), the forms of the *Attic* declension, as *ἔλεως* (289). So the Ionic genitive in *-εω* (*πολίτew*); also some compound adjectives in *-ως*, as *δύσερως unhappy in love*, *ὑψικερως lofty antlered*. On *ὄντιων* see 186.

**164.** The penult, if accented and long, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short by nature (*νήσος*, *ταῦτα*). In all other cases it has the acute (*φόβος*, *λελυκώτος*, *τούτου*).

a. Apparent exceptions are *ὥστε*, *οὔτις*, *ἦδε* (properly *ἦδε*). See 186.

b. A final syllable containing a vowel short by nature followed by *ξ* or *ψ* does not permit the acute to stand on the antepenult (*οἰκοφύλαξ*); but the circumflex may stand on the penult (*κῆρυξ*).

**165.** The ultima, if accented and short, has the acute (*ποταμός*); if accented and long, has either the acute (*λελυκώς*), or the circumflex (*Περικλῆς*).

**166.** When the ultima is long, the acute cannot stand on the antepenult, nor the circumflex on the penult. Thus, *ἄνθρωπου* and *δῶρον* are impossible.

**167.** When the ultima is short, a word, if accented

- a. on the ultima, has the acute: *σοφός*.
- b. on a short penult, has the acute: *νόμος*.
- c. on a long penult, has the circumflex: *δῶρον*.
- d. on the antepenult, has the acute: *ἄνθρωπος*.

**168.** When the ultima is long, a word, if accented

- a. on the ultima, has the acute or the circumflex: *ἐγώ*, *σοφῶς*.
- b. on the penult, has the acute: *λέων*, *δαίμων*.

**169.** Final *-αι* and *-οι* are regarded as short: *μοῦσαι*, *βούλομαι*, *πρόπαλαι*, *ἄνθρωποι*. But in the optative *-αι* and *-οι* are long (*λῦσαι*, *βουλεύοι*), as in contracted syllables. So also in the locative *οἶκοι at home* (but *οἶκοι houses*).

a. The difference in the quantitative treatment of *-αι* and *-οι* depends on an original difference of accentuation that may have vanished in Greek. *-αι* and

2. Doric regarded final *-οι* (169) as long (*ἄνθρωποι*), and probably *-αι* in nouns (*χώραι*); made paroxytones the 3 pl. act. of the past tenses (*ἔφερον*, *ἔλδσαν*) and such words as *παῖδες*, *γυναῖκες*, *πτώκας*; made perisponena the gen. masc. pl. of pronouns (*τουτῶν*, *ἀλλῶν*) and the gen. fem. pl. of adj. in *-ος* (*ἀμφοτερῶν*). The substitution, in the accus. pl., of *-ᾶς* and *-ους* for *-ᾱς* and *-ους*, caused no change in the accent (*πάσᾶς*, *ἀμπέλος*).

-αι, when short, were pronounced with a clipped, or simple, tone; when long, with a drawled, or compound, tone.

170. The quantity of α, ι, υ (147) may often be learned from the accent. Thus, in *θάλαττα, ἤμισυς, πῆχυς, δύναμις, μῆνις*, the vowel of the last syllable must be short; in *φίλος* the ι must be short (otherwise *φίλος*). Cp. 163.

#### ACCENT AS AFFECTED BY CONTRACTION, CRASIS, AND ELISION

171. **Contraction.** — If either of the syllables to be contracted had an accent, the contracted syllable has an accent. Thus:

a. A contracted antepenult has the acute: *φιλεόμενος = φιλούμενος*.

b. A contracted penult has the circumflex when the ultima is short; the acute, when the ultima is long: *φιλέουσι = φιλοῦσι, φιλεόντων = φιλούντων*.

c. A contracted ultima has the acute when the uncontracted form was oxytone: *έσταός = έστώς*; otherwise, the circumflex: *φίλω = φιλῶ*.

N. 1. — A contracted syllable has the circumflex only when, in the uncontracted form, an acute was followed by the (unwritten) grave (155, 156). Thus, *Περικλέης = Περικλῆς, τιμάω = τῖμῶ*. In all other cases we have the acute: *φιλεόντων = φιλούντων, βεβῶς = βεβῶς*.

N. 2. — Exceptions to 171 are often due to the analogy of other forms (236 a, 264 e, 279 a, 290 c, 309 a).

172. If neither of the syllables to be contracted had an accent, the contracted syllable has no accent: *φίλεε = φίλει, γένει = γένει, περίπλοος = περίπλους*. For exceptions, see 236 b.

173. **Crasis.** — In crasis, the first word (as less important) loses its accent: *τάγαθά* for *τὰ ἀγαθά, τὰν* for *τὰ ἐν, κἀγώ* for *καὶ ἐγώ*.

a. If the second word is a dissyllabic paroxytone with short ultima, it is uncertain whether, in crasis, the paroxytone remains or changes to properispomenon. In this book *τοῦργον, τᾶλλα* are written for *τὸ ἔργον, τὰ ἄλλα*; but many scholars write *τοῦργον, τᾶλλα*.

174. **Elision.** — In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent: *παρ'* (for *παρὰ*) *ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ'* (for *ἀλλὰ*) *ἐγώ*. In other oxytones the accent is thrown back to the penult: *πόλλ'* (for *πολλὰ*) *ἔπαθον*.

a. Observe that in *πόλλ' ἔπαθον* the acute is not changed to the grave (154 a, 3). A circumflex does not result from the recession of the accent. Thus, *φῆμ'* (not *φῆμ'*) *ἐγώ* for *φημι ἐγώ*. *τινά* and *ποτέ*, after a word which cannot receive their accent (183 d), drop their accent: *οὔτω ποτ' ἦν*.

#### ANASTROPHE

175. **Anastrophe** (*ἀναστροφή turning-back*) occurs in the case of oxytone prepositions of two syllables, which throw the accent back on the first syllable.

a. When the preposition follows its case: *τούτων περί* (for *περὶ τούτων*) *about these things*. No other preposition than *περὶ* follows its case in prose.

N. 1. — In poetry anastrophe occurs with the other dissyllabic prepositions (except *ἀντί*, *ἀμφί*, *διά*). In Homer a preposition following its verb and separated from it by tmesis (1650) also admits anastrophe (*λοῦσθ' ἀπο* for *ἀπολούσθ'*).

N. 2. — When the final vowel of the preposition is elided, the accent is dropped if no mark of punctuation intervenes: *χερσὶν ὑφ' ἡμετέροισιν* B 374.

b. When a preposition stands for a compound formed of the preposition and *ἐστί*. Thus, *πάρα* for *πάρεστί* it is permitted, *ἐνί* for *ἐνεστί* it is possible (*ἐνί* is a poetic form of *ἐν*).

N. — In poetry, *πάρα* may stand for *πάρεισι* or *πάρειμι*; and *ἀνα* *arise!* *up!* is used for *ἀνάσθηθι*. Hom. has *ἐνί* = *ἐνεσί*.

#### CHANGE OF ACCENT IN DECLENSION, INFLECTION, AND COMPOSITION

176. When a short ultima of the nominative is lengthened in an oblique case

a. a proparoxytone becomes paroxytone: *θάλαττα θαλάττης*, *ἄνθρωπος ἀνθρώπου*.

b. a properispomenon becomes paroxytone: *μοῦσα μούσης*, *δῶρον δώρου*.

c. an oxytone becomes perispomenon in the genitive and dative of the second declension: *θεός θεοῦ θεῶν θεῶν θεοῖς*.

177. When, for a long ultima, a short ultima is substituted in inflection

a. a dissyllabic paroxytone (with penult long by nature) becomes properispomenon: *λύω λῦε*.

b. a polysyllabic paroxytone (with penult either long or short) becomes proparoxytone: *παιδεύω παιδεύε*, *πλέκω πλέκομεν*.

178. In composition the accent is usually recessive (159) in the case of substantives and adjectives, regularly in the case of verbs: *βάσις ἀνάβασις*, *θεός ἄθεος*, *λύε ἀπόλυε*.

a. Proper names having the form of a substantive, adjective, or participle, usually change the accent: *Ἑλπίς* (*ἐλπὶς*), *Γλαῦκος* (*γλαυκός*), *Γέλων* (*γελῶν*).

b. Special cases will be considered under Declension and Inflection.

#### PROCLITICS

179. Ten monosyllabic words have no accent and are closely connected with the following word. They are called *proclitics* (from *προκλίνω lean forward*). They are:

The forms of the article beginning with a vowel (*ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*); the prepositions *ἐν*, *εἰς* (*εἰς*), *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*); the conjunction *εἰ* *if*; *ὥς* *as, that* (also a preposition *to*); the negative adverb *οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*, 137).



**180.** A proclitic sometimes takes an accent, thus :

a. *οὐ* at the end of a sentence: *φῆς, ἦ οὐ; do you say so or not? πῶς γὰρ οὐ; for why not? Also οὐ* no standing alone.

b. *ἐξ, ἐν,* and *εἰς* receive an acute in poetry when they follow the word to which they belong and stand at the end of the verse: *κακῶν ἐξ out of evils* Ξ 472.

c. *ὡς* as becomes *ὦς* in poetry when it follows its noun: *θεὸς ὦς as a god. ὦς* standing for *οὔτως* is written *ὦς* even in prose (*οὐδ' ὦς not even thus*).

d. When the proclitic precedes an enclitic (183 e): *ἐν τισι.*

N. — *ὁ* used as a relative (for *ὅς*, 1105) is written *δ*. On *δ* demonstrative see 1114.

### ENCLITICS

**181.** Enclitics (from *ἐγκλίνω lean on, upon*) are words attaching themselves closely to the preceding word, after which they are pronounced rapidly. Enclitics usually lose their accent. They are :

a. The personal pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὐ, οἶ, ἐ,* and (in poetry) *σφίσι.*

b. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τι* in all cases (including *τοῦ, τῷ* for *τινός, τινί*, but excluding *ἅπτα = τινά*); the indefinite adverbs *πού* (or *ποθί*), *πῆ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς*. When used as interrogatives these words are not enclitic (*τις, τί, πού* (or *πόθι*), *πῆ, ποί, πόθεν, πότε, πῶ, πῶς*).

c. All dissyllabic forms of the present indicative of *εἰμί* *am* and *φημί* *say* (*i.e.* all except *εἶ* and *φῆς*).

d. The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ*; the inseparable *-δε* in *ἔδε, τοσόσδε*, etc.

N. — Enclitics, when they retain their accent, are called *orthotone*. See 187.

**182.** The accent of an enclitic, when it is thrown back upon the preceding word, always appears as an acute: *θήρ τε* (not *θῆρ τε*) from *θήρ + τέ*.

**183.** The word preceding an enclitic is treated as follows :

a. An oxytone keeps its accent, and does not change an acute to a grave (154 a): *δός μοι, καλόν ἐστι.*

b. A perispomenon keeps its accent: *φιλῶ σε, τῆμῶν τινων.*

c. A proparoxytone or properispomenon receives, as an additional accent, the acute on the ultima: *ἄνθρωπός τις, ἄνθρωποι τινες, ἤκουσά τινων; σώσόν με, παῖδες τινες.*

d. A paroxytone receives no additional accent: a monosyllabic enclitic loses its accent (*χώρᾱ τις, φίλος μου*), a dissyllabic enclitic retains its accent (*χώρᾱς τινός, φίλοι τινές*) except when its final vowel is elided (174 a).

**181 D.** Also enclitic are the dialectic and poetical forms *μεῦ, σέο, σεῦ, τοί, τέ,* and *τύ* (accus. = *σέ*), *εὖ, εὔ, εθεν, μιν, νιν, σφί, σφιν, σφέ, σφωέ, σφωίν, σφέων, σφέας, σφᾶς* and *σφᾶς, σφέα*; also the particles *νύ* or *νύν* (not *νύν*), *Ἐπικ κέ* (*κέν*), *θήν, ῥά*; and *Ἐπικ ἐσσί*, Ion. *εἰς, thou art.*

N. — Like paroxytones are treated properispomena ending in  $\xi$  or  $\psi$  when followed by a dissyllabic enclitic: *κῆρυξ ἐστὶ*; and so probably *κῆρυξ τις*.

e. A proclitic (179) takes an acute: *ἐν τινι, εἰ τινες*.

184. Since an enclitic, on losing its accent, forms a part of the preceding word, the writing *ἀνθρώπος τις* would violate the rule (149) that no word can be accented on a syllable before the antepenult. A paroxytone receives no additional accent in order that two successive syllables may not have the acute (not *φίλος ἐστιν*).

185. When several enclitics occur in succession, each receives an accent from the following, only the last having no accent: *εἰ ποῦ τις τινα ἴδοι ἐχθρόν* if ever any one saw an enemy anywhere T. 4. 47.

186. Sometimes an enclitic unites with a preceding word to form a compound (cp. Lat. *-que, -ve*), which is accented as if the enclitic were still a separate word. Thus, *οὔτε* (not *οὔτε*), *ὥστε, εἶτε, καίτοι, οὐτινος, ᾤτινι, ᾤντινων*; usually *περ* (*ὥσπερ*); and the inseparable *-δε* in *ὅδε, τοῦσδε, σίκαδε*; and *-θε* and *-χι* in *εἴθε* (poetic *αἰθε*), *καίχι. οὔτε, ᾤτινι, etc.*, are not real exceptions to the rules of accent (163, 164).

a. *οἶός τε* *able* is sometimes written *οἶδός τε. οὐκ οὖν* is usually written *οὐκ οὖν* not therefore, and not therefore? in distinction from *οὐκοῦν* therefore. *ἐγὼ γε* and *ἐμοί γε* may become *ἐγώγε, ἐμοίγε*.

187. An enclitic retains its accent (is orthotone, cp. 181 N.):

a. When it is emphatic, as in contrasts: *ἦ σοὶ ἢ τῷ πατρὶ σου* either to you or to your father (*ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* are emphatic: *εἰπέ καὶ ἐμοί* tell me too), and at the beginning of a sentence or clause: *φημί γάρ* I say in fact.

b. *ἐστὶ* is written *ἔστι* at the beginning of a sentence; when it expresses existence or possibility; when it follows *οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί, ἀλλά* (or *ἀλλ*), *τοῦτο* (or *τοῦτ'*); and in *ἔστιν οἱ some, ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes*. Thus, *εἰ ἔστιν οὗτως* if it is so, *τοῦτο δ' ἔστι* that which exists.

c. In the phrases *ποτέ μὲν . . . ποτέ δέ, τινὲς μὲν . . . τινὲς δέ*.

d. After a word suffering elision: *πολλοὶ δ' εἰσιν* (for *δέ εἰσιν*), *ταῦτ' ἐστὶ*.

e. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a paroxytone (183 d).

N. 1. — When they are used as indirect reflexives in Attic prose (1228), the pronouns of the third person *οὐ* and *σφίσι* are orthotone, *οἱ* is generally enclitic, while *ἐ* is generally orthotone.

N. 2. — After oxytone prepositions and *ἐνεκα* enclitic pronouns (except *τις*) usually keep their accent (*ἐπὶ σοί*, not *ἐπὶ σοι*; *ἐνεκα σοῦ*, not *ἐνεκά σου*; *ἐνεκά του*, not *ἐνεκα τοῦ*). *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* are used after prepositions (except *πρός με*; and in the drama *ἀμφὶ μοι*).

## MARKS OF PUNCTUATION

188. Greek has four marks of punctuation. The *comma* and *period* have the same forms as in English. For the *colon* and *semicolon* Greek has only one sign, a point above the line ( $\cdot$ ): *οἱ δὲ ἠδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστρονον γὰρ αὐτῷ* and they gladly obeyed; for they trusted him X. A. 1. 2. 2. The mark of interrogation ( $\cdot$ ) is the same as our semicolon: *πῶς γὰρ οὐ;* for why not?

## PART II

### INFLECTION

**189. Parts of Speech.** — Greek has the following parts of speech: substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and particles. In this Grammar *noun* is used to include both the substantive and the adjective.

**190. Inflection** is the change in the form of nouns, pronouns, and verbs which indicates their relation to other words in the sentence. *Declension* is the inflection of substantives, adjectives (including participles), and pronouns; *conjugation* is the inflection of verbs.

**191. Stems.** — Inflection is shown by the addition of endings to the *stem*, which is that part of a word which sets forth the *idea*; the endings fit the word to stand in various relations to other words in the sentence. The endings originally had distinct meanings, which are now seldom apparent. In verbs they represent the force of the personal pronouns in English; in nouns they often correspond to the ideas expressed by *of, to, for, etc.* Thus, the stem *λογο-* becomes *λόγο-s word*, the stem *λεγο-* becomes *λέγο-μεν we say*. Whether a stem is used as a noun or a verb depends solely on its signification; many stems are used both for nouns and for verbs, as *τιμά-* in *τιμή honour*, *τίμα-* in *τιμά-ω I honour*; *ἐλπιδ-* in *ἐπι(δ)-s hope*, *ἐλπίζω I hope (ἐλπιδ-ίζω)*. The pure stem, that is, the stem without any ending, may serve as a word; as *χώρᾱ land*, *λέγε speak! λόγε oh word!*

**192.** The stem often changes in form, but not in meaning, in nouns and verbs. Thus, the stem of *λόγο-s word* is *λογο-* or *λογε-*, of *πατήρ father* is *πατερ-* (strong stem) or *πατρ-* (weak stem); of *λείπο-μεν we leave* is *λείπο-*, of *ἐλίπο-μεν we left* is *λιπο-*. The verbal stem is also modified to indicate change in time: *τιμή-σο-μεν we shall honour*.

**193. Roots.** — The fundamental part of a word, which remains after the word has been analyzed into all its component parts, is called a *root*. When a stem agrees in form with a root (as in *ποδ-ός*, gen. of *πούς foot*) it is called a *root-stem*. A root contains the mere idea of a word in the vaguest and most abstract form possible. Thus, the root *λεγ*, and in another form *λογ*, contains the *idea of saying* simply. By the addition of a formative element *ο* we arrive at the stems *λεγο-* and *λογο-* in *λέγο-μεν we say*, *λόγο-s word (i.e. what is said)*.

Words are built by adding to the root certain formative suffixes by which the stem and then the word, ready for use, is constructed. Thus, from the root *λυ* are formed *λύ-σι-ς loosing*, *λύ-τρο-ν ransom*, *λυ-τι-κός able to loose*, *λυ-θῆ-ναι to have loosed*. The formation of the stem by the addition of suffixes to the root is treated in Part III. The root itself may assume various forms without change of meaning, as *λεγ* in *λέγ-ο-μεν we say*, *λογ* in *λόγ-ο-ς word*.

N. — Since Greek is connected with the other Indo-European languages, the roots which we establish in Greek by analysis of a word into its simplest form often reappear in the connected languages (p. 1, A). Thus, the root *φέρ* of *φέρω I bear* is seen in Sanskrit *bhārāmi*, Lat. *fero*, Germ. *ge-bären*. The assumption of roots is merely a grammatical convenience in the analysis of word-forms, and their determination is part of comparative grammar. Roots and suffixes as such never existed as independent words in Greek, or indeed in any known period of the parent language from which Greek and the other Indo-European tongues are derived. The theory that all roots are monosyllables is ill supported. As far back as we can follow the history of the Indo-European languages we find only complete words; hence their analysis into component morphological elements is merely a scientific device for purposes of arrangement and classification.

## DECLENSION

194. Declension deals with variations of number, gender, and case.

195. Number. — There are three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The dual speaks of *two* or *a pair*, as *τὸ ὀφθαλμῷ the two eyes*; but it is not often used, and the plural (which denotes *more than one*) is frequently substituted for it (*οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ the eyes*).

196. Gender. — There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter.

a. Gender strictly marks sex-distinction. But in Greek, as in German and French, many inanimate objects are regarded as masculine or feminine. Such words are said to have 'grammatical' gender, which is determined only by their form. Words denoting objects without natural gender usually show their grammatical gender by the form of the adjective, as *μακρὸς λόγος a long speech*, *μακρὰ νῆσος a long island*, *μακρὸν τεῖχος a long wall*.

b. The gender of Greek words is usually indicated by means of the article: *ὁ* for masculine, *ἡ* for feminine, *τό* for neuter.

197. Rule of Natural Gender. — Nouns denoting male persons are masculine, nouns denoting female persons are feminine. Thus, *ὁ ναύτης seaman*, *ὁ στρατιώτης soldier*, *ἡ γυνή woman*, *ἡ κόρη maiden*.

a. A whole class is designated by the masculine: *οἱ ἄνθρωποι men*, i.e. *men and women*.

b. EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF NATURAL GENDER. — Diminutives in *-ιον* are neuter (199 d), as *τὸ ἀνθρώπιον manikin* (*ὁ ἄνθρωπος man*), *τὸ παιδίον little child* (male or female, *ὁ* or *ἡ παῖς child*), *τὸ γυναιὸν little woman* (*ἡ γυνή woman*). Also the words *τέκνον*, *τέκος child* (strictly 'thing born'), *ἀνδράποδον captive*.

**198. Common Gender.** — Many nouns denoting persons are either masculine or feminine. Thus, ὁ παῖς *boy*, ἡ παῖς *girl*, ὁ θεός *god*, ἡ θεός (ἡ θεά poet.) *goddess*. So with names of animals: ὁ βοῦς *ox*, ἡ βοῦς *cow*, ὁ ἵππος *horse*, ἡ ἵππος *mare*.

a. Some names of animals have only one grammatical gender without regard to sex, as ὁ λαγώς *he-hare* or *she-hare*, ἡ ἀλώπηξ *he-fox* or *she-fox*.

**199. Gender of Sexless Objects.** — The gender of most nouns denoting sexless objects has to be learned by the endings (211, 228, 255) and by observation. The following general rules should be noted.

a. Masculine are the names of *winds, months, and most rivers*. Thus, ὁ Βορέας *the North Wind*, ὁ Ἑκατομβαιῶν *Hecatombæon*, ὁ Κηφισσός *Cephissus*.

N. — The gender of these proper names is made to correspond to ὁ ἄνεμος *wind*, ὁ μῆν *month*, ὁ ποταμός *river*. In the case of winds and rivers the gender may be due in part to personification.

b. Feminine are the names of almost all *countries, islands, cities, trees, and plants*. Thus, ἡ Ἀττικὴ *Attica*, ἡ Δῆλος *Delos*, ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*, ἡ πίτυς *pine*, ἡ ἀμπελος *vine*. The gender here follows that of ἡ γῆ or ἡ χώρα *land, country*, ἡ νῆσος *island*, ἡ πόλις *city*, ἡ δρῦς, originally *tree* in general, but later *oak* (τὸ δένδρον is the ordinary word for *tree*).

c. Feminine are most abstract words, that is, words denoting a *quality* or a *condition*. Thus, ἡ ἀρετὴ *virtue*, ἡ εὖνοια *good-will*, ἡ ταχύτης *swiftness*, ἡ ἐλπὶς *hope*.

d. Neuter are diminutives (197 b), words and expressions quoted, letters of the alphabet, infinitives, and indeclinable nouns. Thus, τὸ ἔμεις *the word 'you'*, τὸ γινῶθι *σεαυτὸν the saying 'learn to know thyself'*, τὸ ἄλφα *alpha*, τὸ παιδεύειν *to educate*, τὸ χρεών *necessity*.

N. — But some names of women end in -ων (197 b): ἡ Γλυκέριον *Glycerium*.

**200. Remarks.** — a. Most of the exceptions to 199 a-b are due to the endings; e.g. ἡ Λήθη *Lethe*, ἡ Στύξ *Styx* (rivers of the Lower World), τὸ Ἄργος *Argos*, ὁ Καλυδὼν *Calydon*, τὸ Ἴλιον *Ilium*, οἱ Δελφοί *Delphi*, ὁ λωτός *lotus*.

b. Change in gender is often associated with change in form: ὁ λύκος *he-wolf*, ἡ λύκαινα *she-wolf*, ὁ ποιητής *poet*, ἡ ποιήτρια *poetess*, ὁ βίωτος and ἡ βιωτή *life*, ὁ τρόπος *manner*, ἡ τροπή *route*.

c. The gender of one word may influence that of another word of like meaning. Thus ἡ νῆσος *island* and ἡ λίθος *stone* are feminine probably because of ἡ γῆ *land* and ἡ πέτρᾱ *rock*.

**201. Cases.** — There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The genitive denotes *from* as well as *of*, the dative denotes *to* or *for* and also *by, with, on, in, at*, etc. The other cases are used as in Latin.

a. The genitive, dative, and accusative are called *oblique* cases to distinguish them from the nominative and vocative.

**202.** The vocative is often like the nominative in the singular; in the plural it is always the same. Nominative, vocative, and accusative have the same form in neuter words, and always have α in the

plural. In the dual there are two forms, one for nominative, accusative, and vocative, the other for genitive and dative.

**203. Lost Cases.** — Greek has generally lost the *forms* of the instrumental and locative cases (which have become fused with the dative) and of the ablative. The Greek dative is used to express *by*, as in *βίβλῃ*, Lat. *vī*; *with*, as in *λίθοις* *with stones*; and *in, on*, as in *γῆ* *on the earth*. *From* may be expressed by the genitive: *πύρρῳ* *Σπάρτης* *far from Sparta*. When the genitive and dative do duty for the ablative, prepositions are often used. Instances of the forms of the lost cases are given in 341.

**204. Declensions.** — There are three declensions, which are named from the stems to which the case endings are attached.

1. First or  $\hat{A}$ -declension, with stems in  $\bar{a}$
  2. Second or O-declension, with stems in  $o$
  3. Third or Consonant declension, with stems in a consonant or in  $i$  and  $u$ .
- } Vowel Declension.

The nominative and accusative are alike in the singular and plural of all neuter nouns. The nominative and vocative are alike in the plural.

#### GENERAL RULES FOR THE ACCENT OF NOUNS

**205.** Substantives and adjectives accent, in the oblique cases, the same syllable as is accented in the nominative, provided the ultima permits (163); otherwise the following syllable receives the accent.

1 decl. *θάλαττα, θαλάττης, θαλάττη, θάλατταν, θάλατται* (169), *θαλάτταις, θαλάττᾱς.*

2 decl. *ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου; ἀνθρώφῃ, ἄνθρωπον, ἀνθρωποι* (169), *ἀνθρώπων, ἀνθρώποις, ἀνθρώπους.*

3 decl. *λέων, λέοντος, λέοντι, λέοντα, λέοντες, λέόντων.*

Adj.: *ἄξιος* (287), *ἀξία, ἄξιον, ἀξιου, ἀξιάς, ἀξίῃ, ἀξία, ἀξίων, ἀξίους.*  
*χαρίεις* (299), *χαρίεντος, χαρίεντι, χαρίεντα, χαρίεντων.*

**206.** The character of the accent depends on the general laws (167, 168, 176). Thus, *νίκη, νίκαι* (169); *δῶρον, δώρου, δῶρα; σῶμα, σώματος, σωμάτων, σώματα.*

**207.** Oxytones of the first and second declensions are perispomena in the genitive and dative of all numbers: *σκιά, σκιάς, σκιᾷ, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς; θεός, θεοῦ, θεῶ, θεῶν, θεοῖς; φανερός, φανεροῦ, φανερῶ, φανερῶν, φανεροῖς.*

**208.** The genitive plural of all substantives of the first declension has the circumflex on the  $\omega$  of  $-\omega\upsilon$ . Thus, *νίκη νικῶν; θάλαττα θαλαττῶν; πολίτης πολιτῶν; νεᾷνιάς νεᾷνεῶν.*

**209.** The fem. gen. plural of adjectives and participles in  $-ος$  has the same accent and form as the masculine and neuter. Thus, *δικαίος, gen. pl. δικαίων* (in all genders); *λυόμενος, gen. pl. λυομένων* (in all genders).

## 210.

## CASE ENDINGS OF NOUNS

	VOWEL DECLENSION		CONSONANT DECLENSION	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter
	SINGULAR			
Nom.	-s or none	-v	-s or none	none
Gen.	-s or -to		-os	
Dat.	-t		-t	
Acc.	-v		-v or -ă	none
Voc.	none	-v	none or like Nom.	none
	DUAL			
N. A. V.	none		-e	
G. D.	-iv		-oiv	
	PLURAL			
N. V.	-t	-ă	-es	-ă
Gen.	-ov		-ov	
Dat.	-is (-ist)		-st, -ost, -est	
Acc.	-vs (-ās)	-ă	-vs, -ās	-ă

a. The stem may undergo a change upon its union with the case ending, as in the genitive plural of the first declension (213). Cp. 258, 264, 268, etc.

b. In the vowel declension, -t of the nominative plural is borrowed from the inflection of pronouns ( $\epsilon\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu\omicron\tau$ ).

## SUBSTANTIVES

FIRST DECLENSION (STEMS IN  $\bar{\alpha}$ )

211. Stems in  $\bar{\alpha}$  are masculine or feminine. The feminine nominative singular ends in  $\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\bar{\alpha}$ , or  $\eta$ ; the masculine nominative singular adds -s to the stem, and thus ends in  $\bar{\alpha}s$  or  $\eta s$ .

212. Table of the union of the case endings (when there are any) with the final vowel of the stem.

	FEM. SING.		MASC. SING.		MASC. FEM. PL.	MASC. FEM. DUAL
Nom.	$\bar{\alpha}$ or $\bar{\alpha}$	$\eta$	$\bar{\alpha}s$	$\eta s$	$\alpha\tau$	N. A. V. $\bar{\alpha}$
Gen.	$\bar{\alpha}s$ or $\eta s$	$\eta s$	$\bar{\alpha}\iota\omicron$ (HOM. $\bar{\alpha}\omicron$ )		$\omega\nu$ (for $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$ , $\acute{\alpha}\omega\nu$ )	G. D. $\alpha\iota\nu$
Dat.	$\bar{\alpha}\tau$ or $\eta\tau$	$\eta\tau$	$\bar{\alpha}\tau$	$\eta\tau$	$\alpha\iota s$ or $\alpha\iota\sigma\tau(\nu)$	
Acc.	$\bar{\alpha}\nu$ or $\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$\eta\nu$	$\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$\eta\nu$	$\bar{\alpha}s$ (for $\alpha\nu s$ )	
Voc.	$\bar{\alpha}$ or $\bar{\alpha}$	$\eta$	$\bar{\alpha}$	$\bar{\alpha}$ or $\eta$	$\alpha\tau$	

Observe the shortening of the stem in vocative singular and plural, in nominative and dative plural, and genitive and dative dual.

**213. Accent.** — For special rule of accent in the genitive plural, see 208. The genitive plural is always perispomenon since  $-\tilde{\omega}\nu$  is contracted from  $-\tilde{\epsilon}-\tilde{\omega}\nu$  derived from original (and Hom.)  $-\tilde{\alpha}-\tilde{\omega}\nu$  (51). Final  $-\tilde{\alpha}$  is treated as short (169).

a. The form of the gen. pl. is taken from the pronominal adjective, i. e. (Hom.)  $\theta\epsilon\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$  goddesses follows the analogy of (Hom.)  $\tau\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$  (332 D.) for  $\tau\tilde{\alpha}(\sigma)\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , cf. Lat. *istā-rum deā-rum*.

**214.** The dialects show various forms.

**215. Dative Plural.** — The ending  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}(\nu)$  occurs in Attic poetry ( $\delta\tilde{\iota}\kappa\alpha\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota$  from  $\delta\tilde{\iota}\kappa\eta$  right,  $\delta\epsilon\sigma\tilde{\rho}\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota$  from  $\delta\epsilon\sigma\tilde{\rho}\acute{\omicron}\tau\eta\varsigma$  lord).

a. Attic inscriptions to 420 B.C. have  $-\eta\sigma\iota$  (written  $-\eta\sigma\iota$ ),  $-\eta\sigma\iota$ , and (after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\rho$ )  $-\rho\sigma\iota$  (written  $-\alpha\iota\sigma\iota$ ) and  $-\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ . Thus,  $\delta\rho\alpha\chi\mu\tilde{\eta}\sigma\iota$  and  $\delta\rho\alpha\chi\mu\tilde{\eta}\sigma\iota$  drachmas,  $\tau\alpha\mu\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota$  and  $\tau\alpha\mu\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota$  stewards.  $-\eta\sigma\iota$  and  $-\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  are properly endings of the locative case (341).

**214 D. 1.** For  $\eta$ , Doric and Aeolic have original  $\tilde{a}$ ; thus,  $\nu\tilde{\iota}\kappa\tilde{\alpha}$ ,  $\nu\tilde{\iota}\kappa\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\nu\tilde{\iota}\kappa\tilde{\alpha}$ ,  $\nu\tilde{\iota}\kappa\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ ;  $\pi\tilde{o}\lambda\tilde{\iota}\tau\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\rho\tilde{\iota}\tau\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\tilde{\alpha}\tau\rho\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\delta\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ .

2. Ionic has  $\eta$  for the  $\tilde{a}$  of Attic even after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\rho$ ; thus,  $\gamma\epsilon\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\eta}$ ,  $\omicron\kappa\tilde{\iota}\eta$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\tilde{\eta}$ ,  $\mu\omicron\tilde{\iota}\rho\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $\mu\omicron\tilde{\iota}\rho\tilde{\eta}$  (nom.  $\mu\omicron\tilde{\iota}\rho\tilde{\alpha}$ ),  $\nu\epsilon\tilde{\eta}\nu\tilde{\iota}\eta\varsigma$ . Thus,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\tilde{\eta}$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}\nu$ ;  $\nu\epsilon\tilde{\eta}\nu\tilde{\iota}\eta\varsigma$ ,  $-\tilde{o}\nu$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}\nu$ . But Hom. has  $\theta\epsilon\tilde{\alpha}$  goddess,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\rho\mu\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$  Hermes.

3. The dialects admit  $-\tilde{\alpha}$  in the nom. sing. less often than does Attic. Thus, Ionic  $\pi\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\tilde{\eta}$  stern,  $\kappa\nu\tilde{\iota}\sigma\eta$  saviour (Att.  $\pi\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\tilde{\nu}\alpha$ ,  $\kappa\nu\tilde{\iota}\sigma\alpha$ ), Dor.  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\lambda\mu\tilde{\alpha}$  daring. Ionic has  $\eta$  for  $\tilde{a}$  in the abstracts in  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\eta$ ,  $-\tilde{o}\eta$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\eta$  truth,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\nu\tilde{o}\tilde{\iota}\eta$  good-will). Hom. has  $\nu\tilde{o}\mu\tilde{\phi}\tilde{\alpha}$  oh maiden from  $\nu\tilde{o}\mu\tilde{\phi}\eta$ .

4. **Nom. sing. masc.** — Hom. has  $-\tau\alpha$  for  $-\tau\eta\varsigma$  in  $\iota\pi\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\omicron}\tau\alpha$  horseman,  $\iota\pi\tilde{\eta}\lambda\tilde{\alpha}\tau\alpha$  driver of horses,  $\nu\epsilon\tilde{\phi}\epsilon\lambda\eta\gamma\epsilon\rho\tilde{\epsilon}\tau\alpha$  cloud-collector,  $\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\nu\chi\alpha\tilde{\iota}\tau\alpha$  dark-haired; and, with recessive accent,  $\mu\tilde{\eta}\tau\tilde{\iota}\tau\alpha$  counsellor. So in the adj.  $\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\upsilon}\tilde{\rho}\tilde{o}\sigma\tilde{\alpha}$  far-sounding. Cp. Lat. *poeta, scriba*.

5. **Gen. sing. masc.** — (a)  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{o}$ , the original form from  $\tilde{a}-(\tilde{\iota})\tilde{o}$ , is used by Hom. ( $\tilde{\alpha}\tau\rho\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\delta\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{o}$ ). It contracts in Aeolic and Doric to  $-\tilde{\alpha}$  ( $\tilde{\alpha}\tau\rho\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\delta\tilde{\alpha}$ ).

(b)  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}$ , from  $\tilde{\eta}\tilde{o}$  (=  $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{o}$ ) by 34, is also used by Hom., who makes it a single syllable by synizesis (60), as in  $\tilde{\alpha}\tau\rho\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\iota}\delta\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}$ . Hdt. has  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}$ , as  $\pi\tilde{o}\lambda\tilde{\iota}\tau\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}$  (163 a).

(c)  $-\tilde{\omega}$  in Hom. after a vowel,  $\text{Bor}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}$  (nom.  $\text{Bor}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ).

6. **Accus. sing. masc.** — In proper names Hdt. often has  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}$  borrowed from  $\tilde{s}$  stems (264), as  $\text{M}\tilde{\iota}\lambda\tilde{\tau}\tilde{\iota}\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\delta}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}$  for  $\text{M}\tilde{\iota}\lambda\tilde{\tau}\tilde{\iota}\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\delta}\tilde{\eta}\tilde{\nu}$ .

7. **Dual.** — Hom. has the nom. dual of masculines only. In the gen. and dat. Hom. has  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\nu$  and also  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\nu$ .

8. **Gen. plur.** — (a)  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , the original form, occurs in Hom. ( $\mu\omicron\sigma\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ ). In Aeolic and Doric  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$  contracts to (b)  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\upsilon}\nu$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\tilde{\rho}\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\upsilon}\nu$ ). The Doric  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\upsilon}\nu$  is found also in the choral songs of the drama ( $\pi\epsilon\tau\rho\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\nu}$  rocks). (c)  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , the Ionic form, appears in Homer, who usually makes it a single syllable by synizesis (60) as in  $\text{Bou}\tilde{\lambda}\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , from  $\text{Bou}\tilde{\lambda}\tilde{\eta}$  plan.  $-\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}\nu$  is from  $-\tilde{\eta}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , Ionic for  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ . (d)  $-\tilde{\omega}\nu$  in Hom. generally after vowels ( $\kappa\tilde{\lambda}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\tilde{\iota}\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , from  $\kappa\tilde{\lambda}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\tilde{\iota}\eta$  hut).

9. **Dat. plur.** :  $-\tilde{\eta}\sigma\iota(\nu)$ ,  $-\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ , generally before vowels, and (rarely)  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$  in Hom. Ionic has  $-\tilde{\eta}\sigma\iota$ , Aeolic  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu)$ ,  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$ , Doric  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$ .

10. **Accus. plur.** :  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\nu}\varsigma$ ,  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\varsigma}$ ,  $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\varsigma}$  in various Doric dialects,  $-\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$  in Aeolic.



## 216.

## I. FEMININES

## SINGULAR

	ἡ χῶρᾱ (χωρᾱ-) <i>land</i>	ἡ νίκη (νικᾱ-) <i>victory</i>	ἡ φυγή (φυγᾱ-) <i>flight</i>	ἡ μοῖρα (μοιρᾱ-) <i>fate</i>	ἡ γλῶττα (γλωττᾱ-) <i>tongue</i>	ἡ θάλαττα (θαλαττᾱ-) <i>sea</i>
Nom.	χῶρᾱ	νίκη	φυγή	μοῖρα	γλῶττα	θάλαττα
Gen.	χῶρᾱς	νίκης	φυγῆς	μοιρᾱς	γλωττης	θαλάττης
Dat.	χῶρᾱι	νίκῃ	φυγῇ	μοίρᾱι	γλωττῃ	θαλάττῃ
Acc.	χῶρᾱ-ν	νίκῃ-ν	φυγῆ-ν	μοῖρα-ν	γλῶττα-ν	θάλαττα-ν
Voc.	χῶρᾱ	νίκη	φυγή	μοῖρα	γλῶττα	θάλαττα

## DUAL

N. A. V.	χῶρᾱ	νικᾱ	φυγᾱ	μοιρᾱ	γλωττᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χῶραιν	νικαιν	φυγαῖν	μοίραιν	γλωτταιν	θαλάτταιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	χῶραι	νικαι	φυγαί	μοῖραι	γλῶτται	θάλατται
Gen.	χωρῶν	νικῶν	φυγῶν	μοιρῶν	γλωττῶν	θαλαττῶν
Dat.	χῶραις	νικαῖς	φυγαῖς	μοίραις	γλωτταις	θαλάτταις
Acc.	χῶρᾱς	νικᾱς	φυγᾱς	μοιρᾱς	γλωττᾱς	θαλάττᾱς

*ῶρᾱ season, ἡμέρᾱ day, σκιά shadow, μάχη battle, τέχνη art, γνώμη judgment, τιμή honor, ἀρετή virtue, μούσα muse, πρῶρα prow, ἄμαξα wagon, δόξα opinion.*

**217. RULES.**—a. If the nominative singular ends in *alpha* preceded by a vowel (*σκιά shadow*) or *ρ* (*μοῖρα*), *alpha* is kept throughout the singular.

b. If the nominative singular ends in *alpha* preceded by a consonant not *ρ*, *alpha* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative singular.

c. If the nominative singular ends in *η*, *η* is kept in all the cases of the singular.

d. When the genitive singular has *-ης*, final *α* of the nominative singular is *always* short; when the genitive singular has *-ᾱς*, the final *α* is *generally* long.

Feminines fall into two classes:

**218. (I)** Feminines with  $\bar{\alpha}$  or  $\eta$  in all the cases of the singular.

After *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*,  $\bar{\alpha}$  appears in all the cases of the singular, as in *γενεά race*, *οικία house*, *χῶρᾱ land*. Otherwise, *η* throughout the singular, as *νίκη victory*.

a. After *ο*, we find both  $\bar{\alpha}$  and  $\eta$ , as *στοά porch*, *βοή shout*, *ἀκοή hearing*, *ροή current*, *ῥᾶ pomegranate*. After *ρ* we have *η* in *κόρη girl*, *δέρη neck* (31).

**219. (II)** Feminines with  $\bar{\alpha}$  in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The quantity of the vowel is generally shown by the accent (163, 164).

In this class are included:

1. Substantives having  $\sigma$  ( $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\tau\tau$ , or  $\sigma\sigma$ ),  $\xi$ ,  $\lambda\lambda$ , or  $\alpha\iota\nu$  before the final *α* show  $\bar{\alpha}$  in nom., accus., and voc. sing., and *η* in gen. and dat. sing. Thus,

μούσα *muse*, μούσης, μούση, ἄμαξα *wagon*, τράπεζα *table*, γλῶττα  *tongue*, ῥίζα *root*, ἀμύλλα *contest*, λέαινα *lioness*. Others are τόλμα *daring*, διαίτα *mode of life*, ἄκανθα *thorn*, μῦα *fly*.

2. Substantives in  $\bar{a}$  in nom., accus., and voc. sing., and  $\bar{a}$  in gen. and dat. sing.
- Substantives in  $-eia$  and  $-τρια$  denoting females, as βασιλεια *queen* (but βασιλειᾶ *kingdom*), ψάλτρια *female harper*; so the fem. of adj. in  $-us$ , as γλυκός, γλυκεῖα *sweet*.
  - Abstracts in  $-eia$  and  $-oia$  from adjectives in  $-ης$  and  $-oos$ , as ἀλήθεια *truth* (from ἀληθής *true*), εὖνοια *good will* (from εὖνοος, εὖνοος *kind*, 290).
  - Most substantives in  $-ρα$  after a diphthong or  $\bar{u}$ , as μοῖρα *fate*, γέφυρα *bridge*.

220. Exceptions to 219, 1 : κόρη *temple* (later κόρη), ἔρη *dew*; to 2 b : in Attic poetry, ἀληθειᾶ, εὐνοῖα, ἀγνωῖα *ignorance*, which owe their  $\bar{a}$  to the influence of the genitive and dative ἀληθειᾶς, ἀληθεία, etc.

221. Most, if not all, of the substantives in  $\bar{a}$  are formed by the addition of the suffix  $\bar{i}a$  or  $ia$  (20); thus, γλῶττα from γλωχ-ια (cp. γλωχίν-ες *poins*), γέφυρα from γεφυρ-ια, δότερα *giver* from δοτερ-ια (and so φέρουσα *bearing* from φεροντ-ια), μοῖρα from μορ-ια, ψάλτρ-ια.

## 222.

## II. MASCULINES

## SINGULAR

	ὁ νεᾶνιᾶς (νεᾶνιᾶ-) <i>young man</i>	ὁ πολίτης (πολιτᾶ-) <i>citizen</i>	ὁ κριτής (κριτᾶ-) <i>judge</i>	Ἄτρείδης (Ἄτρείδᾶ-) <i>son of Atreus</i>
Nom.	νεᾶνιᾶ-ς	πολίτη-ς	κριτή-ς	Ἄτρείδη-ς
Gen.	νεᾶνίου	πολίτου	κριτοῦ	Ἄτρείδου
Dat.	νεᾶνιᾷ	πολίτῃ	κριτῇ	Ἄτρείδῃ
Acc.	νεᾶνιᾶ-ν	πολίτη-ν	κριτή-ν	Ἄτρείδη-ν
Voc.	νεᾶνιᾶ	πολίτα	κριτά	Ἄτρείδη

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νεᾶνιᾶ	πολιτᾶ	κριτᾶ	Ἄτρείδᾶ
G. D.	νεᾶνιᾶιν	πολίταιν	κριταιν	Ἄτρείδαιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾶνίαι	πολίται	κριταί	Ἄτρείδαι
Gen.	νεᾶνιῶν	πολιτῶν	κριτῶν	Ἄτρείδων
Dat.	νεᾶνιᾶις	πολίταις	κριταις	Ἄτρείδαις
Acc.	νεᾶνιᾶς	πολιτᾶς	κριτᾶς	Ἄτρείδᾶς

ταμῆς *steward*, Αἰνεῖας *Aeneas*, — ναύτης *sailor*, τοξότης *bowman*, στρατιώτης *soldier*, δεσπότης *ruler*, — μαθητής *pupil*, ποιητής *poet* — Πέρσης *Persian*.

223. Accent. — The vocative of δεσπότης *lord* is δέσποτα.

224.  $\bar{a}$  and  $\eta$ . — In the final syllable of the singular  $\bar{a}$  appears after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\rho$ ; otherwise we find  $\eta$ . Cp. 218.

a. Exceptions are compounds in  $-\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\eta\varsigma$ :  $\gamma\epsilon\omega-\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\eta\varsigma$  *measurer of land*.

225. Genitive singular. — The form in  $-\sigma\upsilon$  is borrowed from the genitive singular of the second declension. A few words in  $-\bar{a}\varsigma$ , generally names of persons not Greeks, have  $-\bar{a}$ , the Doric genitive (214 D. 5):  $\text{'Αννίβ}\bar{a}\varsigma$  *Hannibal*, gen.  $\text{'Αννίβ}\bar{a}$ .

226. Vocative singular. — Masculines in  $-\bar{a}\varsigma$  have the vocative in  $-\bar{a}$  ( $\gamma\epsilon\bar{a}\nu\bar{i}\bar{a}$ ); those in  $-\tau\eta\varsigma$  have  $-\bar{a}$  ( $\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\tau\bar{a}$ ), all others in  $-\eta\varsigma$  have  $-\eta$  ( $\text{'Ατρειδ}\eta$ ,  $\text{Κρονιδ}\eta$  *son of Kronos*) except names of nations and compounds:  $\text{Πέρσ}\bar{a}$  *Persian*,  $\text{Σκύθ}\bar{a}$  *Scythian*,  $\gamma\epsilon\omega-\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\bar{a}$  (nom.  $\gamma\epsilon\omega-\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\eta\varsigma$  *measurer of land*),  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\omicron-\tau\rho\bar{i}\bar{b}\bar{a}$  *gymnastic master*.

#### CONTRACTS (FEMININES AND MASCULINES)

227. Contracts in  $\bar{a}$  or  $\eta$  from  $\epsilon\bar{a}$  or  $\alpha\bar{a}$  have the circumflex in all the cases: nominative feminine  $-\bar{a}$ ,  $-\bar{\eta}$ , masculine  $-\bar{a}\varsigma$ ,  $-\bar{\eta}\varsigma$ .

#### SINGULAR

	ἡ μνᾶ <i>mina</i> (μνᾶ- for μναᾶ-)	ἡ σῦκῆ <i>fig tree</i> (σῦκῆ- for σῦκεᾶ-)	ὁ Βορρᾶς <i>Boreas</i> (Βορρᾶ- for Βορεᾶ- 117)	ὁ Ἑρμῆς <i>Hermes</i> (Ἑρμη- for Ἑρμεᾶ-)
Nom.	μνᾶ	σῦκῆ	Βορρᾶ-ς	Ἑρμῆ-ς
Gen.	μνᾶς	σῦκῆς	Βορροῦ	Ἑρμοῦ
Dat.	μνῆ	σῦκῆ	Βορρῆ	Ἑρμῆ
Acc.	μνᾶ-ν	σῦκῆ-ν	Βορρᾶ-ν	Ἑρμῆ-ν
Voc.	μνᾶ	σῦκῆ	Βορρᾶ	Ἑρμῆ

#### DUAL

N. A. V.	μνᾶ	σῦκᾶ		Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	μναῖν	σῦκαῖν		Ἑρμαῖν

#### PLURAL

N. V.	μναῖ	σῦκαῖ		Ἑρμαῖ
Gen.	μνῶν	σῦκῶν		Ἑρμῶν
Dat.	μναῖς	σῦκαῖς		Ἑρμαῖς
Acc.	μνᾶς	σῦκᾶς		Ἑρμᾶς

The dual and plural of  $\text{'Ερμῆς}$  mean *statues of Hermes*.

Other examples: ἡ  $\text{'Αθηνᾶ}$  *Athēna* (from  $\text{'Αθην}\alpha(\iota)\bar{a}$ -),  $\gammaῆ$  *earth* ( $\gamma\epsilon\bar{a}$ - or  $\gamma\alpha\bar{a}$ -) with no plural in Attic, ἡ  $\gamma\alpha\lambdaῆ$  *weasel* ( $\gamma\alpha\lambda\epsilon\bar{a}$ -), ἡ  $\alpha\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\iota\delta\eta$  *niece* ( $\alpha\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\iota\delta\epsilon\bar{a}$ -), ὁ  $\text{'Απελλῆς}$  *Apelles* ( $\text{'Απελλ}\epsilon\bar{a}$ -).

227 D. Hdt. has  $\mu\upsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\alpha\iota$ ,  $\mu\upsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ ,  $\mu\upsilon\bar{\nu}\epsilon\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\gammaῆ$  and  $\gamma\epsilon\bar{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\text{'Ερμῆς}$ ,  $\text{Βορρῆς}$ . Hom. has  $\text{Ἀθην}\alpha\iota\eta$ ,  $\gammaῆ$  (and  $\gamma\alpha\iota\alpha$ ),  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\epsilon\eta$ ,  $\text{'Ερμ}\epsilon\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$  214 D. 2,  $\text{Βορ}\epsilon\eta\varsigma$ .

## SECOND DECLENSION (STEMS IN o)

228. O stems in the nominative add -s to the stem in masculines and feminines; -v in neuters. The feminines, of which there are few, are declined like the masculines. In the neuters, nominative, vocative, and accusative singular have the same form (in -o-v); in the plural these cases end in -a.

## 229. TABLE OF THE UNION OF THE CASE ENDINGS WITH THE STEM VOWEL

SINGULAR			DUAL		PLURAL	
Masc. and Fem.	Neuter	Masc., Fem., and Neuter		Masc. and Fem.	Neuter	
Nom. o-s	o-v	N. A. V. ω		Nom. o-ι	ᾶ	
Gen. ov (for o-(ι)o)		G. D. o-ιv		Gen. ωv		
Dat. φ (for o-ι)				Dat. o-ις or o-ισι(v)		
Acc. o-v				Acc. ους (for o-υς)	ᾶ	
Voc. ε	o-v			Voc. o-ι	ᾶ	

a. Final -οι is treated as short (169).

b. The dat. sing. in -φ represents the union of the stem vowel -ο and αι, the original case ending in the I. E. languages. Forms in -οι, as οἶκοι *at home*, may be locatives (-ο + ι, the locative ending). — The stem vowel ο varies with ε, which appears in the vocative sing., and in πανδημει (locative) *in full force*. — N. A. V. dual -ω is for I. E. δυ. — The genitive pl. -ων is due to the union of -ο + ων, which contracted to -ων in the earliest period of the language. — The neuter plural is probably the relic of a feminine collective ending in -ᾶ, which was shortened to -ᾶ.

230. The dialects show various forms.

## 231.

## SINGULAR

	ὁ ἵππος <i>horse</i> (ἵππο-)	ὁ ἄνθρωπος <i>man</i> (ἀνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός <i>way</i> (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον <i>gift</i> (δωρο-)
Nom.	ἵππο-ς	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδό-ς	δῶρο-ν
Gen.	ἵππου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
Dat.	ἵππῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
Acc.	ἵππο-ν	ἄνθρωπο-ν	ὁδό-ν	δῶρο-ν
Voc.	ἵππε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρο-ν

230 D. 1. Gen. sing. — -οιο, the original form, appears in Hom. πολέμοιο. By loss of ι (43) comes -οο, which is sometimes read in Hom. (Αἰόλοιο for Αἰόλου κ 36). By contraction of οο comes -ου found in Hom., Ionic, Milder Doric. οο yields ω in Aeolic and Severer Doric (ἵππω).

2. Dual. — -οιν in Hom. (ἵπποιιν).

3. Dat. pl. — -οισι(v) Hom., Aeolic, Ionic.

4. Acc. pl. — -οις is from -οιν-ς (found in Cretan), that is, the accus. sing. + s. From -οινς comes -ως Severer Doric, -οις Aeolic, -οις Cretan and in Dor. poetry. -οινς is Hom., Ionic, and Milder Doric.

## DUAL

	ὁ ἵππος <i>horse</i> (ἵππο-)	ὁ ἄνθρωπος <i>man</i> (ἀνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός <i>way</i> (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον <i>gift</i> (δώρο-)
N. A. V.	ἵππῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῶ	δώρῳ
G. D.	ἵπποιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἵπποι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
Gen.	ἵππων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
Dat.	ἵπποις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
Acc.	ἵππους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοὺς	δῶρα

Masculine: λόγος *word*, δῆμος *people*, δοῦλος *slave*, κινδῦνος *danger*, πόλεμος *war*; ἀγρός *field*, ποταμός *river*, ἀριθμός *number*. Feminine: νῆσος *island*, ἡπειρος *mainland*; ὀ(ή) τροφός *nurse*. Neuter: ἔργον *work*, πτερὸν *wing*, δεῖπνον *dinner*.

**232. Feminines.** — a. See 197 for *nōs daughter-in-law*; see 199 for *νῆσος island* (cp. 200 c), Δῆλος (the island of) *Delos*, Κόρινθος *Corinth*, φηγός (acorn-bearing) *oak*, ἀμπέλος *vine*.

b. Some are properly adjectives used substantively: διάλεκτος (*scil. γλῶττα speech*) *dialect*, διάμετρος (*scil. γραμμή line*) *diameter*, αἰλεως (*scil. θύρα door*) *house-door*, σύγκλητος (*scil. βουλή council*) *legislative body*, ἔρημος and ἡπειρος (*scil. χώρα country*) *desert and mainland*.

c. Words for *way*: ὁδός and κέλευθος *way*; and ἀμαξιτός *carriage-road*, ἀτραπός *foot-path*, which may be adjectival (b) with ὁδός omitted.

d. Various other words: βάσανος *touch-stone*, βιβλος *book*, γέρανος *crane*, γνάθος *jaw*, γύψος *chalk*, δέλτος *writing-tablet*, δοκός *beam*, δρόσος *dew*, κάμινος *oven*, κάρδοπος *kneading-trough*, κίβωτός *chest*, κόπρος *dung*, ληνός *wine-press*, λίθος *stone* (200 c), νόσος *disease*, πλινθος *brick*, ράβδος *rod*, σορός *coffin*, σποδός *ashes*, τάφρος *trench*, χηλός *coffer*, ψάμμος *sand*, ψῆφος *pebble*.

**233. Vocative.** — The nominative θεός is used instead of the vocative. ἀδελφός *brother* retracts the accent (ἀδελφε).

**234. Dative Plural.** — The ending -οισι(ν) often appears in poetry, rarely in Attic prose (Plato).

a. In Old Attic inscriptions -οις displaces -οισι(ν) about 444 B.C.

## CONTRACTED SUBSTANTIVES

**235.** Stems in εο and οο are contracted according to 50, 51. εα in the neuter becomes ā (56).

**235 D.** Homeric and Ionic generally have the open forms. οἰνοχόος *wine-pourer* does not contract in Attic since it stands for οἰνοχοφος.

## SINGULAR

	ὁ νοῦς <i>mind</i> (νοο-)	ὁ περίπλους <i>sailing around</i> (περιπλοο-)	τὸ ὄστουν <i>bone</i> (ὄστεο-)
Nom.	(νόο-ς) νοῦ-ς	(περίπλοο-ς) περίπλου-ς	(ὄστέο-ν) ὄστου-ν
Gen.	(νόου) νοῦ	(περιπλόου) περίπλου	(ὄστέου) ὄστου
Dat.	(νόῳ) νόῳ	(περιπλόῳ) περίπλω	(ὄστέῳ) ὄστῳ
Acc.	(νόον) νοῦ-ν	(περίπλοον) περίπλου-ν	(ὄστέον) ὄστου-ν
Voc.	(νόε) νοῦ	(περίπλοε) περίπλου	(ὄστέον) ὄστου-ν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(νώ) νό	(περιπλόω) περίπλω	(ὄστέω) ὄστώ
G. D.	(νόιν) νοῖν	(περιπλόειν) περίπλοιν	(ὄστέειν) ὄστοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(περίπλοοι) περίπλει	(ὄστέα) ὄστώ
Gen.	(νόων) νόων	(περιπλόων) περίπλων	(ὄστέων) ὄστων
Dat.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(περιπλόοις) περίπλοις	(ὄστέοις) ὄστοις
Acc.	(νόους) νοῦς	(περιπλόους) περίπλους	(ὄστέα) ὄστώ

ὁ πλοῦς (πλόος) *voyage*, ὁ ῥοῦς (ῥόος) *stream*, τὸ καροῦν (κάρον) *basket*.

236. Accent. — a. The nominative dual is irregularly oxytone: νό, ὄστώ, not νόω, ὄστώ according to 171, N. 2.

b. καροῦν (κάρον) *basket* receives its accent (not κάρον) from that of the genitive and dative καροῦ, καροῖ. Cp. 290 c.

c. Compounds retain the accent on the syllable that has it in the nominative singular: ἔκπλους from ἔκπλοος; ἔκπλου (not ἐκπλοῦ) from ἐκπλόου; ἔκπλων (not ἐκπλώων) from ἐκπλόων.

## ATTIC DECLENSION

237. Some substantives ending in -εως are placed under the Second Declension because they are derived from earlier o stems preceded by a long vowel (-εως from -ηος, 34). A few others have a consonant before -ως. The vocative has no special form.

N. — This declension is called "Attic" because the words in question generally show -ως in Attic and -ος in the Koinè dialect (p. 3, F).

## 238.

ὁ νεώς *temple*

	SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
Nom.	νεώ-ς (Ionic νηθ-ς)	N. A. νεώ (Ionic νηθ)	Nom. νεῶ (Ionic νηθ)
Gen.	νεώ ( " νηθού)	G. D. νεῶν ( " νηθίν)	Gen. νεῶν ( " νηθῶν)
Dat.	νεῶ ( " νηθῶ)		Dat. νεῶς ( " νηθῶς)
Acc.	νεῶν ( " νηθῶν)		Acc. νεῶς ( " νηθῶς)

238 D. Hom. has νηθός *temple*, λαός *people*, κάλος *cable*, λαγώς *hare*, γάλως *sister-in-law*, Ἀθώς, Κῶς; Hdt. has λεώς, λαγός, Κῆος. Hom. and Hdt. have

a. So ὁ *λεώς* *people*, ὁ *Μενέλεως* *Menelaus*, ὁ *λαγώς* *hare*. Observe that *ω* is found in every form, and that it takes *ι* subscript in the dative of all numbers where an ordinary *ο* stem has *ι*.

b. There are no neuter substantives belonging to the Attic declension in standard classical literature; but neuter adjectives (289) end in *-ων*.

c. *νεώς* and most words of this declension owe their forms to transfer of quantity (34) or to shortening (39). Thus, *νεώς* is from *νηός* (= Doric *νάός*), *νεών* from *νηόν*; *νεός* is from *νηφ̄*. *λαγώς* is contracted from *λαγώος*.

d. In the accusative singular some words end in *-ω* or *-ων*, as *λαγώ* or *λαγών* *hare*. So ὁ *Ἄθως*, ἡ *Κέως*, ἡ *Τέως*, ἡ *Κῶς*, ὁ *Μίνως*. ἡ *ἔως* *dawn* always has *ἔω*.

**239. Accent.**—a. The accent of the nominative is kept in all cases. *Μενέλεως* (163 a) retains the accent of the earlier *Μενέλαος*.

b. The genitive and dative are oxytone when the final syllable is accented.

N.—The accentuation of the words of this declension is doubtful. Some of the ancients accented *λαγώς*, *λαγών*, others *λαγῶς*, *λαγῶν*, etc.

### THIRD DECLENSION

**240.** This declension includes declension stems ending in a consonant, in *ι*, *υ*, or a diphthong, and some in *ω* and *ο*, representing *ωφ* and *οι*.

N.—To determine whether a noun belongs to the third declension it is necessary in most cases to know the *stem*, which is usually found by dropping *-ος* of the genitive singular. Stems in *ι* and *υ* are classed under the consonant declension because neither of these vowels admits contraction with the case endings beginning with a vowel, herein being like a consonant.

#### FORMATION OF CASES: NOMINATIVE SINGULAR

**241.** Masculine and feminine stems *not ending in ν, ρ, σ and οντ*, add *ς*.

a. A labial (*π, β, φ*) + *ς* becomes *ψ* (97).

b. A dental (*τ, δ, θ*) + *ς* becomes *σσ* (98), which is reduced to *ς* (107).

c. A palatal (*κ, γ, χ*) or *κτ* + *ς* becomes *ξ* (97).

(The same changes occur in the dative plural.)

*γός* *vulture* *γῦπ-ός*, *Ἄραβ* *Arab* *Ἄραβ-ός*; *κακότης* *baseness* *κακότητ-ός*, *ἐλπίς* *hope* *ἐλπίδ-ός*, *ὄρνις* *bird* *ὄρνιθ-ός*; *φύλαξ* *guard* *φύλακ-ός*, *μάστιξ* *scourge* *μάστιγ-ός*, *σάλπιγξ* *trumpet* *σάλπιγγ-ός*, *ὄνυξ* *nail* *ὄνυχ-ός*, *νύξ* *night* *νυκτ-ός*; *ἄλ-ς* *salt* *ἄλ-ός*, *ἰχθύς* *fish* *ἰχθύ-ός*; *ἐλέφας* *elephant* *ἐλέφαντ-ός*.

**242.** Masculine and feminine stems ending in *ν, ρ, and σ* reject *ς* and lengthen a preceding vowel if short (*ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*).

*δαίμων* *divinity* *δαίμων-ός*, *χειμών* *winter* *χειμῶν-ός*, *λιμὴν* *harbour* *λιμέν-ός*, *Ἕλλην* *Greek* *Ἕλλην-ός*; *ρήτωρ* *orator* *ρήτορ-ός*, *ἄήρ* *air* *ἄερ-ός*, *φῶρ* *thief* *φωρ-ός*,

*ἦώς*, gen. *ἠούς*, *dawn*, whence Att. *ἔως* by 39. Hom. has *Περεῶ-ο*, the original form of the genitive, from *Περεῶς*. *νεώς* is from *νεωο* out of *νηοο*.

*τριήρης trireme* (stem *τριηρεσ-*, 263 b), *αἰδώς shame* (stem *αἰδοσ-*, 266). On *μήν* see 259 end. For stems in *εσ*, nominative *-ος*, see 263 c.

**243.** Masculine stems in *οντ* drop *τ* (133) and lengthen *ο* to *ω*: *γέρον old man γέροντ-ος*, *λέων lion λέοντ-ος*.

**244.** Neuters show the pure stem, from which final *τ* and other consonants not standing at the end of a word (133) are dropped: *ἄρμα chariot ἄρματ-ος*, *πράγμα thing πράγματ-ος*, *γάλα milk γάλακτ-ος* (133 b).

**245. Summary.**—*ς* is added to stems ending in a labial, dental, palatal, and in *αντ*, *εντ*, *οντ*; to some stems in *ν* (as *εἰς one ἐν-ός*, *μέλας black μέλαν-ος*); to stems in *ευ*, *αυ*, *ου*; and to masc. and fem. stems in *ι* and *υ*. *ς* is not added to most stems ending in *ν*, nor to those in *οντ*, *ρ*, *εσ*, *ας*, *ος*, *υ* (neut.), *ω(ς)*, *ο(ι)*.

#### ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR

**246.** Masculines and feminines usually add *α* to stems ending in a consonant; *ν* to stems ending in *ι* or *υ*.

*γῦπ-α*, *δονχ-α*, *ἐλέφαντ-α*, *λιμέν-α*, *ρήτορ-α*, *λέοντ-α*; *πόλι-ν*, *ιχθῶ-ν*, *βοῦ-ν* from *πόλι-ς city*, *ιχθῶ-ς fish*, *βοῦ-ς ox*, *cow*. Stems in *ευ* take *α* (275).

**247.** Barytone stems of two syllables ending in *ιτ*, *ιδ*, *ιθ* usually drop the dental and add *ν*.

*χάρις grace* (stem *χαριτ-*) *χάριν*, *ἔρις strife* (*ἐριδ-*) *ἔριν*, *ὄρνις bird* (*ὄρνιθ-*) *ὄρνιν*. So *ἐέλπις hopeful* (*ἐέλπιδ-*) *ἐέλπιν* (292). Oxytones end in *α*: *ἐλπιδ-α*, *σφραγίδα* (*σφραγίς seal*).

a. *κλείς key* (*κλειδ-*), Old Att. *κλής*, has *κλείν* (late *κλείδα*), acc. pl. *κλείς* (late *κλείδας*).

#### VOCATIVE SINGULAR

**248.** The vocative of masculines and feminines is usually the pure stem.

*πόλι* (*πόλι-ς city*), *βοῦ* (*βοῦ-ς ox*, *cow*), *Σώκρατες* (*Σωκράτης*). Stems in *ιδ* and *ιτ* cannot retain final *δ* and *τ* (133), hence *Ἄρτεμι* from *Ἄρτεμις* (*Ἄρτεμιδ-*), *παῖ* from *παῖς boy*, *γίρ* (*παιδ-*), *νεάνι* from *νεάνις maiden* (*νεάνιδ-*); *γέρον* from *γέρον old man* (*γεροντ-*), *γίγαν* from *γίγας giant* (*γίγαντ-*).

**249.** The vocative is the same as the nominative:

a. In stems ending in a stop (16) consonant (except those in *ιτ*, *ιδ*, *ιθ*; *ντ* in nouns): *ᾠ φύλαξ watchman*. (*Αἴας Ajax* (*Αἰαντ-*) is nom. and voc.)

**243 D.** Hdt. has *ὀδών tooth ὀδόντ-ος*. Attic *ὀδοῦς* has the inflection of a participle in *-ους* (307).

**247 D.** The acc. in *α* (*χάριτα*, *ἐριδα*, *ὄρνιθα*) occurs in Hom., Hdt., and in Attic poetry. So *κόρυθα* and *κόρυν* (*κόρυς helmet*) in Hom.

**249 D.** Hom. has *ἄνα oh king* as well as *ἄναξ* (*ἀνακτ-*); *Αἴαν* from *Αἰαντ-*. *Πουλυδάμᾱ*, *Λαοδάμᾱ* (from stems in *αντ*) are later forms due to analogy.



b. In oxytone stems ending in a liquid and not taking *s* to form their nominative (242): ὁ ποιμήν *shepherd* (ποιμεν-); but ἀνὴρ *man*, πατήρ *father* have ἀνερ, πάτερ (262). Barytones use the stem as the vocative: δαίμων, ῥήτωρ from δαίμων *divinity*, ῥήτωρ *orator*.

c. In all participles.

#### DATIVE DUAL AND PLURAL

250. The dative plural adds *-σι* to the stem.

\*Αραψ (Αραβ-) Ἀραψί, μαστίξ (μαστίγ-) μαστίξι, φύλαξ (φυλακ-) φύλαξι, σῶμα (σωματ-) σώμασι (98), ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-) ἐλπίσι (98), ὄρνις (ὄρνιθ-) ὄρνισι (98), ἐλέφας (ἐλεφαντ-) ἐλέφασι, θήρ (θηρ-) θηροσί.

a. Stems in *ντ* drop *ντ* and lengthen the preceding vowel (100): λέων (λεοντ-) λέονσι, γίγας (γίγαντ-) γίγασι.

b. Stems in *ν* drop *ν* without lengthening the preceding vowel (if short): δαίμων (δαμον-) δαίμοσι, ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ποιμέσι, φρήν *mind* (φρεν-) φρεσί.

N. — Strictly *ν* is not dropped, but since the stem of the dat. pl. is weak in form (253 a) the *ν* stood originally between two consonants and should become *α* (35 b). Thus, φρασί in Pindar is for φργσι. Attic φρεσί borrows its *ε* from φρένες, φρενῶν, etc. So ποιμέσι, for ποίμασι from ποίμυσι, because of ποιμένες, etc.

c. *ρσ* is not changed to *ρρ* (79 a).

#### ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

251. a. The ending *-ας* is produced by adding *νς* to the stem (*ν* becoming *α* between two consonants by 35 b). Thus φύλακ-ας is from φυλακ-γς. This *-ας* may be added even to *ι* and *υ* stems: Hom. πόλι-ας, ιχθύ-ας, Hdt. πήχε-ας. Hom. πόλις is from πόλι-νς (Cretan).

b. The nominative pl. masc. or fem. is sometimes used instead of the accusative pl.: τριῆρεις 264, πόλεις and πήχεις 268.

#### ACCENT, STEM FORMATION, QUANTITY, GENDER

252. **Accent.** — Stems of one syllable accent the case ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers; and *-ων* and *-οιν* take the circumflex accent. Thus, φλήψ *vein*, φλεβ-ός, φλεβ-ῶν; θήρ *wild beast*, θηρ-ός, θηρ-οῖν, θηρ-ῶν; θρίξ *hair*, τριχ-ός, τριχ-ῶν.

a. Exceptions. The ending of the gen. dual and pl. is not accented in the case of ὁ, ἡ παῖς *boy*, γῆνι, ὁ δμῶς *slave*, ὁ θῶς *jackal*, ὁ Τρώς *Trojan*, ἡ δάς *torch*,

250 D. 1. Hom. has only *-οιν* in the gen. and dat. dual.

2. In the dat. pl. Hom. has *-σι* (βέλεσ-σι, δέπασ-σι), and in a few cases *-εσι*, reduced from *-εσσι* (ἀνάκτ-εσι); *-σσι* occurs after vowels (γένε-σσι; for γένυσι?). *-εσσι* was added both to stems not ending in *σ* (πόδ-εσσι, βδ-εσσι, ἀνδρ-εσσι, δτ-εσσι, 274 D.), and even to stems in *σ* (ἐπέ-εσσι). Hom. has also ποσσί, ποσί; Pind. χαρίτεσσι, θέμισσι. Tragedy has this *-εσσι* (κορύθ-εσσι), and so Aeolic, and the Doric of Corinth.

τὸ φῶς *light*, τὸ οὖς *ear*. Thus, παίδων (but παισί), Τρώων, ὄτων, etc. So ὦν *being*, ὄντων (305).

b. A trisyllabic form, if contracted, does not show the accent on the case ending: ἦρ-ος for ἔαρ-ος, ἦρ-ι for ἔαρ-ι, from τὸ ἔαρ *spring*.

**253. Variation of Stem Formation.** — Many words of the third declension show traces of an original variation of stem that is due to the influence of a shifting accent which is seen in some of the cognate languages. In Greek this variation has often been obscured by the analogy of other forms. Thus πατέρων, in comparison with Hom. πατρῶν, Lat. *patrum*, gets its ε from πατέρες.

a. Variation of stem is seen in ων, ον (259); ηρ, ερ, ρα (262); ης, εσ- (264); in stems in ι, ει (270); υ, ευ (270); ευ, ηυ (278); οι, ω (279), etc. Words in ων, ην show a middle form ον, εν, and a weak form in ν (250 N.).

b. Several words ending in ρ show a parallel stem in τ; thus, ὕδωρ *water* ὕδα-ος, ἦπαρ *liver* ἦπατ-ος, φρέαρ *tank* φρέατ-ος (but poet. δάμαρ *wife* δάμαρτ-ος). The reason for this change is uncertain, but ατ is derived from ατ after a consonant (35 b): ὕδντος, ἦπντος, cp. Lat. *jecinoris*, nom. *jecur*. ἦπαρ is probably derived from ἦπαρτ (133).

c. -ατος was transferred from such genitives as δνόματος, ἦπατος to other neuter words: γόνατος from γόνυ *knee*, instead of γονφ-ος, whence Hom. γουνός. φῶς *light*, for φῶος (stem φαεσ-), has taken on the τ inflection (φωτ-ός, etc.).

d. Neuter stems in -ες show -ος in the nominative. Cp. ἔτος *year* (stem ἔτεσ-) with Lat. *vetus*, *veter-is* (for *vetes-is*).

**254. Variation of Quantity.** — a. In poetry the quantity of ι in words in -εις may differ from that of prose; as in tragedy ἄρνις *bird*, κόνις *dust*, ὄφις *serpent* (in prose ἄρνις, κόνις, ὄφις); so in Pind. ιχθῦς (prose ιχθύς) *fish*.

b. κήρῳξ *herald*, Φοῦνιξ *Phoenician*, μάστιξ *whip* have long υ and ι in the oblique cases except the dat. pl. (κήρῳκος, Φοῦνίκι, μάστιγα, etc.). ἀλώπηξ *fox* has ε in the gen. ἀλώπεκος, etc., by analogy to such words as ποιμήν, ποιμένος (ἀλώπηκων occurs in Ionic). πῦρ *fire* has πῦρός, πῦρί, etc. (285, 25).

**255. Gender.** — The gender of substantives of the third declension is frequently known by the last letters of the stem.

1. Masculine are stems ending in

a. ντ: ὀδοῦς *tooth* (ὀδοντ-), δράκων *serpent* (δρακοντ-).

b. ητ, ωτ: πένης *day-labourer* (πενητ-), γέλως *laughter* (γελωτ-).

Exceptions. Stems in -τητ (2, b): ἡ ἐσθής *dress* (ἐσθητ-), τὸ φῶς *light* (φωτ-).

c. ν: λειμών *meadow* (λειμον-).

Exceptions. Fem.: stems in γον, δον (2, a), and φρήν *mind* (φρεν-), *is strength* (ιν-), ῥίς *nose* (ῥιν-), ἀκτίς *ray* (ἀκτιν-), γλωχίς *anono-point* (γλωχιν-), ὠδῖς *birth-pang* (ὠδιν-), εἰκών *image* (εἰκον-), ἠίων *shore* (ἠιον-), χθών *earth* (χθων-), χιών *snow* (χιων-), ἀλκυών *halcyon* (ἀλκυον-), etc., ὁ, ἡ χήν *goose* (χην-).

d. ρ: θήρ *wild beast* (θηρ-), φῶρ *thief* (φωρ-).

Exceptions. Fem.: χεῖρ *hand* (χερ-), κήρ *fate* (κηρ-), γαστήρ *belly* (γαστερ-); neut.: stems in αρ (3, a), πῦρ *fire* (πυρ-), and the indeclinable πέλωρ *monster*, τέκμων (Hom.) *token*, etc.

e. ευ: γοεύς *parent*, φοεύς *murderer*.

## 2. Feminine are stems ending in

- a. γον, δον: σταγών drop (σταγον-), χελιδών swallow (χελιδον-).  
 b. τητ, δ, θ: κακότης baseness (κακοτητ-), έρις strife (έριδ-), έλπις hope (έλπιδ-).  
 Exceptions. Masc.: πούς foot (ποδ-), ό, ή όρνις bird (όρνιθ-).  
 c. ι, υ with nom. in -is, -us: πόλις city, ισχύς strength.  
 Exceptions. Masc.: όφις serpent, έχις viper, όρχις testicle; βότρυς cluster of grapes, ιχθύς fish, μύς mouse, νέκυς corpse, στάχυς ear of corn, πέλεκυς axe, πήχυς fore-arm; and ό, ή σύς or ύς swine.  
 d. οι: ήχώ echo, πειθό persuasion.

## 3. Neuter are stems ending in

- a. ατ, αρ: πράγμα thing (πράγματ-), νέκταρ nectar (νεκταρ-). But ό ψάρ starling.  
 b. ας, ες (with nom. in -ος): κρέας flesh (κρεασ-), γένος race (γενεσ-).  
 c. ι, υ with nom. in -ι, -υ: σινάπι mustard, άστυ city.  
 N. — No stem ending in π, β, φ or κ, γ, χ is neuter.

## 256. STEMS IN A LABIAL (π, β, φ) OR IN A PALATAL (κ, γ, χ)

SINGULAR						
	ό Αιθίοψ (Αιθιοπ-) <i>Ethiopian</i>	ή φλέψ (φλεβ-) <i>vein</i>	ό φύλαξ (φυλακ-) <i>watchman</i>	ή φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ-) <i>phalanx</i>	ό ή αιξ (αιγ-) <i>goat</i>	ή θριξ (τριχ-, 125 f) <i>hair</i>
Nom.	Αιθίοψ	φλέψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	αιξ	θριξ
Gen.	Αιθιοπ-ος	φλεβ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	αιγ-ός	τριχ-ός
Dat.	Αιθιοπ-ι	φλεβ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	αιγ-ί	τριχ-ί
Acc.	Αιθιοπ-α	φλεβ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	αιγ-α	τριχ-α
Voc.	Αιθίοψ	φλέψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	αιξ	θριξ
DUAL						
N. A. V.	Αιθιοπ-ε	φλεβ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	αιγ-ε	τριχ-ε
G. D.	Αιθιοπ-οιν	φλεβ-οίν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	αιγ-οίν	τριχ-οίν
PLURAL						
N. V.	Αιθιοπ-ες	φλεβ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	αιγ-ες	τριχ-ες
Gen.	Αιθιοπ-ων	φλεβ-ών	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	αιγ-ών	τριχ-ών
Dat.	Αιθιοψι(ν)	φλεψι(ν)	φύλαξι(ν)	φάλαγγι(ν)	αιξι(ν)	θριξι(ν)
Acc.	Αιθιοπ-ας	φλεβ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	αιγ-ας	τριχ-ας

Masculine: κλώψ thief (κλωπ-), γόψ vulture (γυπ-), "Αραψ Arab (Αραβ-), θώραξ breastplate (θωρακ-), όνυξ nail (όνυχ-). Feminine: κλίμαξ ladder (κλιμακ-), μάστιγ whip (μαστίγ-, 254 b), σάλπιγξ trumpet (σαλπιγγ-), κατήλιψ upper story (κατηλιφ-).

## STEMS IN A DENTAL (τ, δ, θ)

257.

## A. MASCULINES AND FEMININES

SINGULAR						
	ὁ θής (θητ-) <i>serf</i>	ἡ ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-) <i>hope</i>	ἡ χάρις (χαριτ-) <i>grace</i>	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ὄρνιθ-) <i>bird</i>	ὁ γίγας (γίγαντ-) <i>giant</i>	ὁ γέρον (γεροντ-) <i>old man</i>
Nom.	θής	ἐλπίς	χάρις	ὄρνις	γίγας	γέρον
Gen.	θητ-ός	ἐλπίδ-ος	χαριτ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	γεροντ-ος
Dat.	θητ-ί	ἐλπιδ-ι	χαριτ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	γεροντ-ι
Acc.	θητ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	χάριν	ὄρνιν	γίγαντ-α	γεροντ-α
Voc.	θής	ἐλπί	χάρι	ὄρνι	γίγαν	γέρον
DUAL						
N. A. V.	θητ-ε	ἐλπίδ-ε	χαριτ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	γεροντ-ε
G. D.	θητ-οῖν	ἐλπίδ-οιν	χαριτ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γίγαντ-οιν	γεροντ-οιν
PLURAL						
N. V.	θητ-ες	ἐλπίδ-ες	χαριτ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	γεροντ-ες
Gen.	θητ-ῶν	ἐλπίδ-ων	χαριτ-ων	ὄρνιθ-ων	γίγαντ-ων	γεροντ-ων
Dat.	θησι(ν)	ἐλπίσι(ν)	χαρισι(ν)	ὄρνισι(ν)	γίγασι(ν)	γερουσι(ν)
Acc.	θητ-ας	ἐλπίδ-ας	χαριτ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	γεροντ-ας

Masculine: γέλωσ *laughter* (γελωτ-), ἐλεφᾶς *elephant* (ἐλεφαντ-), λέων *lion* (λεοντ-), ὀδοὺς *tooth* (ὀδοντ-), voc. ὀδοὺς. Feminine: ἐσθής *clothing* (ἐσθητ-), ἔρις *strife* (ἐριδ-), ἀσπίς *shield* (ἀσπιδ-), πατρίς *fatherland* (πατριδ-), κόρυς *helmet* (κορυθ-).

a. In πούς *foot*, Doric πῶς (stem ποδ-) ου is irregular.

## 258. B. NEUTERS WITH STEMS IN τ AND IN ατ VARYING WITH αs

SINGULAR				
	σῶμα <i>body</i> (σωματ-)	ἥπαρ <i>liver</i> (ἥπατ-)	τέρας <i>portent</i> (τερατ-)	κέρας <i>horn</i> (κεράτ-, κερασ-)
N. A. V.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	τέρας	κέρας
Gen.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	τέρατ-ος	κέρατ-ος (κέρα-ος) κέρως
Dat.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	τέρατ-ι	κέρατ-ι (κέρα-ι) κέραι

257 D. χρώς *skin* (χρωτ-) and some other words often show a stem with no τ. Thus, Hom. χροός, χροί (also Hdt.), χροά, and also, but rarely, χρωτός; χρωτά. Hom. has ἰδρῶ, γέλω, ἔρω for Att. ἰδρῶτι (ιδρώς *sweat*), γέλωτι (γέλωσ *laughter*), ἔρωτι (ἔρωσ *love*). Hom. has also acc. ἰδρῶ, γέλω (or γέλων), ἔρον (from ἔρος). Some stems in -ιδ are generally ι stems in Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic: Θέτις, Θέτιος (but Θέτιδος θ 370), Πίρις, Πίριος.

258 D. The other dialects rarely show the τ forms. Hom. has τέρας, τέραα (τεῖρα), τεράων, τεράεσσι, κέρας, κέραος, κέραι, κέρα, κέραων, κέρασι and κέραεσσι.

B. NEUTERS WITH STEMS IN  $\tau$  AND IN  $\bar{\alpha}\tau$  VARYING WITH  $\alpha\varsigma$  —  
Concluded

		DUAL			
	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$ <i>body</i> ( $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau-$ )	$\eta\acute{\pi}\alpha\rho$ <i>liver</i> ( $\eta\pi\alpha\tau-$ )	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ <i>portent</i> ( $\tau\epsilon\rho\alpha\tau-$ )	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ <i>horn</i> ( $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-$ , $\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma-$ )	
N. A. V.	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\tau-\epsilon$	$\eta\acute{\pi}\alpha\tau-\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau-\epsilon$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-\epsilon$	( $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha-\epsilon$ ) $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}$
G. D.	$\sigma\omega\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omicron\upsilon\nu$	$\eta\pi\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omicron\upsilon\nu$	$\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omicron\upsilon\nu$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-\omicron\upsilon\nu$	( $\kappa\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}-\omicron\upsilon\nu$ ) $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\omega}\nu$
		PLURAL			
N. V.	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\eta\acute{\pi}\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-\alpha$	( $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha-\alpha$ ) $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}$
Gen.	$\sigma\omega\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omega\nu$	$\eta\pi\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omega\nu$	$\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau-\omega\nu$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-\omega\nu$	( $\kappa\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}-\omega\nu$ ) $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\omega}\nu$
Dat.	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\eta\pi\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	
Acc.	$\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\eta\acute{\pi}\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau-\alpha$	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-\alpha$	( $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha-\alpha$ ) $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}$

$\delta\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$  *name* ( $\delta\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\tau-$ ),  $\sigma\tau\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha$  *mouth* ( $\sigma\tau\omicron\mu\alpha\tau$ ),  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota$  *honey* ( $\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\tau-$ ),  $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$  *milk* ( $\gamma\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\tau-$ , 133 b),  $\phi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  *light* ( $\phi\omega\tau-$ ),  $\kappa\eta\rho$  *heart* (for  $\kappa\eta\rho\delta-$ , 133 b).

a. Stems in  $\alpha\varsigma$  (264) drop  $\sigma$  before the endings and contract  $\alpha\omicron$ ,  $\alpha\omega$  to  $\omega$ , and  $\alpha\alpha$  to  $\bar{\alpha}$ .

b.  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ , meaning *wing of an army*, is declined from the stem  $\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma-$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota$   $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\varsigma$  in *single file*); in the meaning *horn*, from the stem  $\kappa\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\tau-$ .

c. For the inflection  $\eta\pi\alpha\rho$ ,  $\eta\pi\alpha\tau-\omicron\varsigma$ , see 253 b. Of like inflection are  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\alpha\rho$  *fat*,  $\phi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\rho$  *cistern*,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\alpha\rho$  *bait*, and poetic  $\eta\mu\alpha\rho$  *day*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\delta\alpha\rho$  *food*,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\alpha\rho$  *end*.

d.  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$  form their nominative from a stem in  $s$ . So, too,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$  *end*  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau-\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\phi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  *light* (contracted from  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\omicron\varsigma$ )  $\phi\omega\tau-\delta\varsigma$  (253 c).

259. STEMS IN A LIQUID ( $\lambda$ ,  $\rho$ ) OR A NASAL ( $\nu$ ).

		SINGULAR					
	$\delta$ $\theta\eta\rho$ ( $\theta\eta\rho-$ ) <i>wild beast</i>	$\delta$ $\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$ ( $\rho\eta\tau\omicron\rho-$ ) <i>orator</i>	$\eta$ $\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ( $\rho\acute{\iota}\nu-$ ) <i>nose</i>	$\eta$ $\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$ ( $\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\omicron\nu-$ ) <i>leader</i>	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu$ ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega\nu-$ ) <i>contest</i>	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ ( $\pi\omicron\iota\mu\epsilon\nu-$ ) <i>shepherd</i>	
Nom.	$\theta\eta\rho$	$\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omega\rho$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$	
Gen.	$\theta\eta\rho-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$	$\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho-\omicron\varsigma$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\nu-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$	$\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omicron}\nu-\omicron\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu-\omicron\varsigma$	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu-\omicron\varsigma$	
Dat.	$\theta\eta\rho-\acute{\iota}$	$\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho-\acute{\iota}$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\nu-\acute{\iota}$	$\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omicron}\nu-\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu-\acute{\iota}$	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu-\acute{\iota}$	
Acc.	$\theta\eta\rho-\alpha$	$\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho-\alpha$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\nu-\alpha$	$\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omicron}\nu-\alpha$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu-\alpha$	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu-\alpha$	
Voc.	$\theta\eta\rho$	$\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\rho$	$\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$	$\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\pi\omicron\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$	

Hdt. has  $\epsilon$  for  $\alpha$  before a vowel (cp. 264 D. 3) in  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\alpha$  (also  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\alpha$ ),  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $\kappa\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu$ . Hom. has  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$   $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$  for  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$   $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ . From  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\phi\acute{\omega}\omega\varsigma$ ), whence  $\phi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , he has dat.  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\iota$ , pl.  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\alpha$ .  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\omicron\varsigma$  is used in tragedy.

259 D. Late Greek shows  $\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\acute{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$ ,  $\theta\acute{\iota}\nu$  *shore* (Hom.  $\theta\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ).  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\upsilon\varsigma$  *worm* in Hippocrates has its  $\nu$  from the oblique cases. Hom. has  $\eta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\iota$ ,  $\eta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$  from  $\acute{\alpha}\eta\rho$  *air*; from  $\kappa\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$  Hom. has  $\kappa\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\omega\nu\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\kappa\rho\nu\acute{\iota}\omicron\varsigma$ .  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\rho\varsigma$  is Doric for  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\rho$  *happy*. Pind. has  $\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}$  (250 N.). Ionic  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota$ , Doric  $\mu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$  are from  $\mu\epsilon\nu\varsigma$  for  $\mu\eta\nu\varsigma$  (40, 37 D. 1, 2). Aeolic gen.  $\mu\acute{\eta}\mu\eta\nu\omicron\varsigma$  is from  $\mu\eta\nu\omicron\varsigma-\omicron\varsigma$ .

STEMS IN A LIQUID ( $\lambda$ ,  $\rho$ ) OR A NASAL ( $\nu$ ) — *Concluded*

## DUAL

	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) <i>wild beast</i>	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ῥήτορ-) <i>orator</i>	ἡ ῥίς (ῥίν-) <i>nose</i>	ἡγεμών (ἡγεμον-) <i>leader</i>	ἄγών (ἄγων-) <i>contest</i>	ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) <i>shepherd</i>
N. A. V.	θήρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	ῥίν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	ἄγών-ε	ποιμέν-ε
G. D.	θηρ-οῖν	ῥήτορ-οῖν	ῥίν-οῖν	ἡγεμόν-οῖν	ἄγών-οῖν	ποιμέν-οῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	θήρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	ῥίν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	ἄγών-ες	ποιμέν-ες
Gen.	θηρ-ῶν	ῥήτορ-ων	ῥίν-ῶν	ἡγεμόν-ων	ἄγών-ων	ποιμέν-ων
Dat.	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)	ῥίν-σί(ν)	ἡγεμόσι(ν)	ἄγώσι(ν)	ποιμέσι(ν)
Acc.	θήρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	ῥίν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	ἄγών-ας	ποιμέν-ας

ὁ αἰθήρ *upper air* (αἰθερ-), ὁ κρᾶτήρ *mixing bowl* (κρᾶτηρ-), ὁ φῶρ *thief* (φωρ-), τὸ νέκταρ *nectar* (νεκταρ-), ὁ δελφίς *dolphin* (δελφίν-), ὁ Ἕλλην *Greek* (Ἕλλην-), ὁ δαίμων *divinity* (δαίμων-), voc. δαῖμων, 249 b. The only  $\lambda$  stem is ὁ ἅλς *salt* (pl. *grains of salt*); ἡ ἅλς (poetic) means *sea*. ὁ μῆν *month* was originally a *sigma* stem (μῆνσ-, cp. *mensis*).

260. Accusative Sing. — Ἀπόλλω and Ποσειδῶ are found as well as Ἀπόλλωνα, Ποσειδῶνα. The shorter forms are regular in inscriptions, and occur especially in expressions of swearing after *νῆ τόν, μὰ τόν* (1596 b).

261. Vocative. — σωτήρ *preserver*, Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν (from Ποσειδέων, -ᾶων, -ᾶφων) have voc. σῶτερ, Ἄπολλον, Πόσειδον with recessive accent. Recessive accent also occurs in compound proper names in -ων; as Ἀγαμέμνων, Ἀγάμεμνον; Ἀντομέδων, Ἀντόμεδον; Φιλήμων, Φιλήμον; but not in those in -φρων (Εὐθύφρον). Λακεδαίμων has Λακεδαίμον.

## STEMS IN ερ VARYING WITH ρ

262. Several words in -τηρ show three forms of stem gradation: -τηρ strong, -τερ middle, -τρ weak. ρ between consonants becomes ρα (35 b). The vocative has recessive accent. ἀνὴρ *man* has the weak form in ρ even before vowels; between ν and ρ. δ is inserted by 130.

260 D. *κυκεών* *potion* usually has *κυκεῶ* for *κυκεῶνα*.

262 D. Poetry often has *πατέρος, πατέρι, μητέρος, μητέρι, etc.* Poetical are *πατρῶν; θυγατέρι, θύγατρα, θύγατραι, θυγατρῶν, θυγατέρεσσι, θύγατρας, γαστέρος, etc.*; and *ἀνέρος, ἀνέρι, ἀνέρα, ἀνέρες, ἀνέρων, ἀνέρας* all with long *a*. Hom. has *ἄνδρεςσι* and *ἀνδράσι* (with -*ασι* only in this word), *Δήμητρος* and *Δημήτερος*.

## SINGULAR

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) <i>father</i>	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) <i>mother</i>	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) <i>daughter</i>	ὁ ἀνὴρ (ἀνερ- or ἀν(δ)ρ-) <i>man</i>
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
Dat.	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
Acc.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρ-α
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδρ-οῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρ-ες
Gen.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ῶν
Dat.	πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)	ἀνδρά-σι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρ-ας

a. The accent in the weak forms of *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ* in the gen. and dat. sing. follows that of *πατρός*, *πατρί*.

b. *γαστήρ* *belly*, has *γαστρός*, etc. *Δημήτηρ* is inflected *Δήμητρος*, *Δήμητρι*, *Δήμητρα*, *Δήμητερ*.

c. *ἀστήρ* *star* has gen. *ἀστέρος*, dat. *ἀστέρι*, dat. pl. *ἀστράσι*.

## STEMS IN SIGMA (ες, ας, ος)

263. Stems in sigma are contracted where  $\sigma$  falls out between the vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending (120). Thus, *γένος* *race*, gen. *γενε(σ)-ος* *γένους*, dat. *γενε(σ)-ι* *γένει*, cp. Lat. *genus gener-is* (for *genes-is*), *gener-i*.

a. The masculine and feminine accusative plural, when it is contracted, borrows the form of the contracted nominative plural. *-εις* is not derived from *-εας*. In the dative plural the union of  $\sigma$  of the stem and  $\sigma$  of the ending produces  $\sigma\sigma$ , which is reduced to  $\sigma$  without lengthening the preceding vowel (107).

b. Masculine stems in *ες* with the nominative in *-ης* are proper names; the feminine *τριήρης* *trireme* is an adjective used substantively (properly, *triply fitted*; ἡ *τριήρης* (*ναῦς*) 'ship with three banks of oars').

c. Neuters with stems in *ες* have *-ος* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular; neuters with stems in *ας* have *-ας* in these cases.

d. Some stems in *ας* have also a stem in *ατ* or *ᾶτ* (258).

264.

ὁ Σωκράτης *Socrates*

(Σωκρατεσ-)

ὁ Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes*

(Δημοσθεσ-)

Nom.	Σωκράτης		Δημοσθένης	
Gen.	(Σωκράτε-ος)	Σωκράτους	(Δημοσθένε-ος)	Δημοσθένους
Dat.	(Σωκράτε-ι)	Σωκράτει	(Δημοσθένε-ι)	Δημοσθένει
Acc.	(Σωκράτε-α)	Σωκράτη	(Δημοσθένε-α)	Δημοσθένη
Voc.	Σώκρατες		Δημόσθενες	

## SINGULAR

	ἡ τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) <i>trireme</i>	τὸ γένος (γενεσ-) <i>race</i>	τὸ γέρας (γερασ-) <i>prize</i>
Nom.	τριήρης	γένος	γέρας
Gen.	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	(γένε-ος) γένους	(γέρα-ος) γέρως
Dat.	(τριήρε-ι) τριήρει	(γένε-ι) γένει	(γέρα-ι) γέραι
Acc.	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	γένος	γέρας
Voc.	τριήρες	γένος	γέρας

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	(γένε-ε) γένει	(γέρα-ε) γέρᾱ
G. D.	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	(γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν	(γερά-οιν) γερῶν

## FLURAL

N. V.	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	(γένε-α) γένη	(γέρα-α) γέρᾱ
Gen.	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	(γενέ-ων) γενῶν	(γερά-ων) γερῶν
Dat.	(τριήρεσ-σι) τριήρεσι(ν)	(γένεσ-σι) γένεσι(ν)	(γέρασ-σι) γέρασι(ν)
Acc.	τριήρεις	(γένε-α) γένη	(γέρα-α) γέρᾱ

Διογένης *Diogenes*, Ἱπποκράτης *Hippocrates*. Neuters: ἔτος *year*, εὖρος *width*, ξίφος *sword*, τεῖχος *wall*, γῆρας *old age*, κρέας *flesh* (for κέρα *horn* see 258).

- Proper names in *-ης* have recessive accent in the vocative.
- Proper names in *-γένης*, *-κράτης*, *-μένης*, *-φάνης*, etc., may have an accus. in *-ην* derived from the first declension. Thus, Σωκράτην, Ἀριστοφάνην, like Ἄτρειδην (222, 282 N.). But names in *-κλῆς* (265) have only *-εᾶ*.
- Proper names in *-ης* often show *-eos*, *-ea* in the lyric parts of tragedy.
- Neuters in *-ος* often show open forms (especially *-εων*) in Attic poetry. *-εων* is frequent in Xenophon.
- τριήροιν* and *τριήρων* have irregular accent by analogy to the other forms.
- A preceding *ρ* does not prevent the contraction of *ea* to *η*, as *δρη* from τὸ ὄρος *mountain* (cp. 31. 1).
- The dat. sing. of *as* stems is properly *-ᾶι*; but *-α* is often written on the authority of the ancient grammarians. This *α* may possibly be due to the analogy of *α* in *ā* stems.

264 D. 1. Hom. uses the open or the closed forms according to convenience. *-eus* occurs in the gen. of a few words in *-ος* (*βέλεις*); *-εων* is often a monosyll. GREEK GRAM. — 5



**265.** When *-εσ-* of the stem is preceded by *ε*, the forms are inflected as follows: τὸ δέος *fear* (δέεσ-), Περικλήης from Περικλέης *Pericles* (Περικλέεσ-):

Nom.		δέος	(Περικλέης)	Περικλήης
Gen.	(δέε-ος)	δέους	(Περικλέε-ος)	Περικλέους
Dat.	(δέε-ι)	δέει	(Περικλέε-ι)	Περικλεί
Acc.		δέος	(Περικλέε-α)	Περικλέα
Voc.		δέος	(Περικλέες)	Περικλείς

So Ἡρακλήης *Heracles*, Σοφοκλήης *Sophocles*.

- a. After *ε*, *εα* contracts to *ᾱ* (56). On the contraction of *-εεος*, see 55.  
 b. *δέος* is uncontracted because the form was originally *δέεος* (58).

#### STEMS IN ΟΣ

**266.** ἡ αἰδώς *shame* is the only *ος* stem in Attic. It is inflected in the singular only. Nom. αἰδώς, Gen. αἰδούς (αἰδό-ος), Dat. αἰδοί (αἰδό-ι), Acc. αἰδῶ (αἰδό-α), Voc. αἰδώς.

#### STEMS IN Ω(Γ)

**267.** Stems in *ω<sub>Γ</sub>* have lost *vau* and appear as *ω* stems. This *ω* contracts with the case endings in the dative and accusative singular and in the nominative and accusative plural. Stems in *ω<sub>Γ</sub>* are masculine.

lable (60), as is the accus. sing. and pl. *-εα* from nom. *-ης* or *-ος*. Hdt. has open *-εος*, *-εα*, *-εες* (?), *-εα*. In the dat. pl. Hom. has βέλεσσι, βέλεσι, and βελέεσσι (250 D. 2) from βέλος *missile*.

2. Stems in *ας* are generally uncontracted in Hom. (γῆραος, γῆραι), but we find *-αι* in the dat. sing., κρεῶν and κρειῶν in the gen. pl. In the nom. and acc. pl. *α* is short (γέρα), and this is sometimes the case even in Attic poetry (κρέα). The explanation is obscure (γέρα does not stand for γέρα). Hom. has δέπασσι and δεπάεσσι (δέπας *cup*).

3. In Hom. and Hdt. several words in *-ας* show *ε* for *α* before a vowel (cp. ὀρέω in Hdt. for ὀράω). Hom.: οὔδας *ground*, οὔδεος, οὔδει and οὔδει; κῶας *fleece*, κῶεα, κῶεσι; Hdt.: γέρας, γέρεος, but κρέας, κρέως, κρεῶν. In Attic poetry: βρέτας *image*, βρέτεος, βρέτει, etc. Cp. 258 D.

**265 D.** Hom. has κλέα (for κλέα?), and from *-κλήης*: *-ῆος*, *-ῆι*; Hdt.: *-έος* (for *-έος*), *-έι*, *-εᾶ*. For *-ῆος*, *-ῆα* the open *-έος*, *-έεα* may be read. Attic poetry often has the open forms *-έης* (also in prose inscrip.), *-έει*, *-εες*.

**266 D.** Hom. and Ion. ἡ ἰώς *dawn* (ἰοσ-) is inflected like αἰδώς. For αἰδούς, ἰῶ we may read αἰδούς, ἰῶα and some other open forms in Hom. The Attic form ἰώς is declined according to 238; but the accus. is ἰῶ (238 d). Hom. has ἰδρῶα from ἰδρῶς *sweat* (usually a *τ* stem). Cp. 257 D.

**267 D.** Hom. has ἡρωί (for ἡρω read ἡρωί), ἡρωα (or ἡρω'), ἡρωες ἡρωας, Μίνωα and Μίνω. Hdt. has the gen. Μίνω and Μίνωος, the acc. πάτρων, ἡρων, but μήτρωα.

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
Nom. ἦρως <i>hero</i>	N. A. V. ἦρω-ε	N. V. ἦρω-ες (rarely ἦρωες)
Gen. ἦρω-ος	G. D. ἦρώ-οιν	Gen. ἦρώ-ων
Dat. ἦρω-ι (usually ἦρωι)		Dat. ἦρω-σι(ν)
Acc. ἦρω-α (usually ἦρω)		Acc. ἦρω-ας (rarely ἦρωες)
Voc. ἦρως		

Τρώς *Trojan* (252 a), πάτριος *father's brother*, μητρώς *mother's brother*, δμῶς *slave* (poetic, cp. 252 a).

a. Forms of the Attic second declension (237) are gen. ἦρω, Μίνω, acc. ἦρων; dual ἦρων (on an inscription).

## STEMS IN ι AND υ

268. Most stems in ι and some stems in υ show the pure stem vowel only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. In the other cases they show an ε in place of ι and υ, and -ως instead of -ος in the genitive singular. Contraction takes place when this ε stands before ε, ι, or α of the case ending.

	SINGULAR				
	ἡ πόλις <i>city</i> (πολι-)	ὁ πῆχυς <i>forearm</i> (πηχυ-)	τὸ ἄστν <i>town</i> (ἀστν-)	ἡ σῦς <i>sow</i> (συ-)	ὁ ἰχθύς <i>fish</i> (ιχθυ-)
Nom.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστν	σῦ-ς	ἰχθύ-ς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	πῆχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	συ-ός	ἰχθύ-ος
Dat.	(πόλε-ι) πόλει	(πῆχε-ι) πῆχει	(ἀστε-ι) ἄσται	συ-ῖ	ἰχθύ-ῖ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστν	σῦ-ν	ἰχθύ-ν
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστν	σῦ	ἰχθύ
	DUAL				
N.A.V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(πῆχε-ε) πῆχει	(ἀστε-ε) ἄσται	σύ-ε	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἀστέ-οιν	συ-οῖν	ἰχθύ-οιν
	PLURAL				
N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πῆχε-ες) πῆχεις	(ἀστε-α) ἄσται	σύ-ες	ἰχθύ-ες
Gen.	πόλε-ων	πῆχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	συ-ῶν	ἰχθύ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	πῆχε-σι(ν)	ἄστε-σι(ν)	συ-σί(ν)	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	(ἀστε-α) ἄσται	σῦς	ἰχθύς

268 D. 1. ι stems. a. Doric, Aeolic, and New Ionic retain the ι stem without variation in all cases: πόλις, πόλιος, πόλι (from πολι-ι) and rarely πόλει in Hdt., πόλιν, πόλι, πόλιες, πολλῶν, πόλιςι, πόλις from πόλις (Cretan), and πόλιας.

**269. Stems in ι and υ are of two kinds:—**

1. a. Stems in ι, with genitive in -ως, as (masc.) μάντις *seer*, ἔχιδις *viper*; (fem.) πόλις *city*, ποίησις *poetry*, δύναμις *power*, στάσις *faction*, ἕβρις *outrage*. Neuter nominatives in -ι are not used in classical prose.
- b. Stems in ι, with genitive in -ιος, as ὁ κίς *weevil*, gen. κί-ός, dat. κί-ι; and so in proper names in -ις, as Λυγδάμις *Lygdamis*, gen. Λυγδάμιος.
2. a. Stems in υ, with genitive in -υος; as (masc.) μῦς *mouse*, βότρυς *cluster of grapes*, ἰχθύς *fish*; (fem.) δρῦς *oak*, ὄφρυς *eyebrow*, ἰσχύς *force*.
- b. Stems in υ, with genitive in -ως: (masc.) πῆχυς *forearm*, πέλεκυς *axe*; (neut.) ἄστυ *town*.

N. 1. — In the nom., acc., and voc. sing. barytone stems in υ have short υ; oxytone substantives (usually) and monosyllables have ῦ; and monosyllables circumflex the ῦ (σῦς, σῦν, σῦ).

N. 2. — ἡ ἔγγελος *eel* follows ἰχθύς in the singular (ἐγγέλυ-ος, etc.), but πῆχυς in the plural (ἐγγέλεις, etc.). But this does not hold for Aristotle.

**270. Stems in ι and υ vary with stronger stems, of which ε in the cases other than nom., acc., and voc. sing. is a survival. Thus:**

- a. ι, υ, as in πόλι-ς, πῆχυ-ς.
- b. εἰ, εὔ, which before vowels lost their ι and υ (43), as in πολε(ι)-ι, πολε(ε)-ες, πηχε(υ)-ες; which contract to πόλει, πόλεις, πήχεις.
- c. There is also a stem in η, as in Hom. πόλη-ος (268 D. 1, c), whence πόλε-ως.

N. 1. — πόλε-ος in Attic poetry for the sake of the metre is due to the analogy of υ stems with gen. in -ε-ος (ἡδέ-ος, 297). Hom. πήχε-ος is the regular form (from πηχε(υ)-ος). Attic πήχε-ως follows πόλεως. πόλε-σι and πήχε-σι for πόλι-σι and πῆχυ-σι are due to the analogy of forms from stems in εἰ, εὔ (πόλε-ων, πήχε-ων, etc.).

N. 2. — The dual πόλεε occurs in some Mss.

**271. Accent.** — Final -ως of the genitive singular does not prevent the acute from standing on the antepenult (163 a). Thus πόλε-ως, πήχε-ως, ἄστε-ως. πόλε-ως retains the accent of the earlier πόλη-ος, which, by transference of quantity (34), became πόλε-ως. The accent of the gen. pl. follows that of the gen. sing.

**272. Accusative plural.** — πόλεις, πήχεις are borrowed from the nominative. ἰχθύς is from ἰχθυ-ς. ἰχθύας occurs in late Greek. Cp. 251 a.

b. Hom. has πόλις, πόλιος, πόλι, πόλει or -ῦ (for which some read πόλι, as κούι; πόσει is correct) and πτόλει, πόλιν, πόλι; pl. πόλιες, πολλῶν, πόλεσι (some read instead πόλισι) or πολίεσσι (250 D. 2) ἐπάλξεσιν, πόλις or πόλιας (πόλεις appears in some texts).

c. Hom. has also forms with η: πόληος, πόληι, πόληες, πόληας.

2. υ stems. a. Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic have the open forms πήχες, ἄστεϊ, ἄστεα; in the gen. sing. -ος, never -ως (πήχεος, ἄστεος). In the dat. sing. of words of more than one syllable Hom. has -ῦι or -υι, as νέκυι (νέκυς *corpse*), but Hdt. does not show -υι.

b. The gen. pl. has the regular accent (πηχέων, ἀστέων). On the dat. πέλκεσσι, νέκυσσι, πίτυσσι (some would read νέκυσι, πίτυσι), νέκυσσι, see 250 D. 2. Hom. has accus. ἰχθύς and ἰχθύας, Hdt. has ἰχθύας very rarely.

**273. Contraction.** —  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon$  (once) for  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\epsilon$  and  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\varsigma$  for  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\epsilon\varsigma$  occur in comedy.  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon$  is not a legitimate contraction, as  $\upsilon$  cannot contract with  $\epsilon$  (51 c).  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\varsigma$  (for  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\epsilon\varsigma$ ) is the accus. form used as the nom. (251 b).

**274. οἷς sheep** is declined as follows: οἷς, οἰ-ός, οἰ-ί, οἰ-ν, οἷ; dual, οἰ-ε, οἰ-οῖν; pl. οἰ-ες, οἰ-ῶν, οἰ-σῖ, οἰ-ς. Here the stem is οἰ, representing  $\delta\phi\iota$ , which is properly an  $\epsilon$  stem:  $\delta\phi\iota$ -s, Lat. *ovī*-s.

## 275.

STEMS IN  $\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $α\upsilon$ ,  $ο\upsilon$ 

SINGULAR				
	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς <i>king</i>	ἡ γραῦ-ς <i>old woman</i>	ἡ ναῦ-ς <i>ship</i>	ὁ, ἡ βοῦ-ς <i>ox, cow</i>
Nom.	βασιλεύ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς
Gen.	βασιλέ-ως	γραῦ-ός	νε-ός	βο-ός
Dat. (βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεῖ	γραῦ-ῖ	νη-ῖ	βο-ῖ
Acc.	βασιλέ-α	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ
DUAL				
N. A. V.	βασιλή	γραῦ-ε	νη-ε	βό-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	γραῦ-οῖν	νε-οῖν	βο-οῖν
PLURAL				
N. V.	{ βασιλής, later } βασιλεῖς	γραῦ-ες	νη-ες	βό-ες
Gen.	βασιλέ-ων	γραῦ-ῶν	νε-ῶν	βο-ῶν
Dat.	βασιλέ-σι(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)	ναυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέ-ας	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς

Like *βασιλεύς* are declined the masculine oxytones  $\delta$  *ἰππεύς* *horseman*,  $\delta$  *ιερεύς* *priest*,  $\delta$  *γονεύς* *parent*,  $\delta$  *φονεύς* *murderer*; like *βοῦς* is declined  $\delta$  *χοῦς* *three-quart measure* (but acc. *χοῦά* and *χοῦάς*).

**274 D.** Hom. has *δῖς*, *δῖος* and *οἰός*, *δῖν*, *δῖες*, *δῖων* and *οἰῶν*, *δῖεσσι* (*οἰεσσι* ο 386) and *δεσσι*, *δῖς*( $\tau$ ).

**275 D.** 1. Hom. has *βασιλήος*,  $\text{-ῆι}$ ,  $\text{-ῆα}$ ,  $\text{-εῦ}$ ,  $\text{-ῆες}$ ,  $\text{-εῦσι}$  (and  $\text{-ῆεσσι}$ ),  $\text{-ῆας}$ . Also  $\text{-έος}$ ,  $\text{-έι}$ ,  $\text{-έᾶ}$ , from the stem  $\epsilon\phi = \epsilon\psi$ .  $\text{-εῦς}$  and  $\text{-εῖ}$  for  $\text{-έος}$  and  $\text{-έι}$  are not common. *Ἄτρεῦς*, *Τῦδεῦς* have  $\text{-έ(φ)-ος}$  etc. regularly (*Τῦδῆ* from *Τῦδέα*). Hdt. has  $\text{-έος}$ ,  $\text{-έι}$  or  $\text{-εῖ}$ ,  $\text{-έᾶ}$ ,  $\text{-εῦ}$ ,  $\text{-έες}$ ,  $\text{-έων}$ ,  $\text{-εῦσι}$ ,  $\text{-έᾶς}$ .

2. Hom. has *γρηῦς* or *γρηῦς*, *γρηῖς*, *γρηῦ* and *γρηῖ*; the unattic *βέεσσι* (and *βουσί*), *βόας* (and *βοῦς*), *βῶν* acc. sing. H 238. The Doric nom. sing. is *βῶς*, acc. pl. *βῶς*.

3. The declension of *ναῦς* in Doric, Homer, and Herodotus is as follows:

**276.** Substantives in *-εύς* preceded by a vowel may contract in the gen. and acc. sing. and pl. Thus, *ἄλιεύς fisherman* has gen. *ἄλιέως* or *ἄλιῶς*, acc. *ἄλιᾶ* or *ἄλιᾷ*, gen. pl. *ἄλιέων* or *ἄλιῶν*, acc. pl. *ἄλιᾶς* or *ἄλιᾶς*. All other forms are regular. The contracted forms were in use in the fifth century, but in the fourth (especially after 350 B.C.) the open forms are common. So are declined *Εὐβοεύς Euboean* from *Εὐβοιεύς*, *Παιραιεύς Peiraeus*, *Πλαταιεύς Plataean*.

**277. Other Forms.** — a. In the drama from words in *-εύς* we find rarely *-ἔᾶ* in acc. sing., *-ἔᾶς* in acc. pl. *-έος* and *-ῆος*, *-ῆες*, *-ῆας* are occasionally found.

b. The nom. pl. in older Attic ended in *-ῆς* (*βασιλῆς*), derived either from *-ῆες* by contraction or from *-ῆης* (once on an inscription) by 34. *-ῆς* occurs on inscriptions till about 350 B.C., and is the form to be adopted in the texts of authors of the fifth century and in Plato. *-έες* occurs rarely, but is suspected. *βασιλείς* (regular on inscriptions after 329 B.C.) is from analogy to *ἡδεῖς*.

c. The acc. pl. *βασιλείς* was not used till the end of the fourth century. *-ῆς* (the nom. form) is used for the acc. in a few passages (251 b).

**278. Stem Variation.** — Stems ending in *ev*, *av*, *ou* lose *v* before case endings beginning with a vowel, *v* passing into *f* (43). Stems in *ev* show the pure form only in the vocative; other forms are derived from the stronger stem *ηv*. *ηv* and *āv* before a consonant become *ev*, *āv* (40) as in *βασιλεύς*, *βασιλεύσι*, *ναῦς*, *ναυσί* from *βασιληvς*, *ναῦς*, etc. From *βασιλη(φ)-ος*, *-ῆ(φ)-ι*, *-ῆ(φ)-α*, *-ῆ(φ)-ας* come, by transfer of quantity (34), the Attic forms. So *ρεώς* is derived from *ρη(φ)-ός*. In *βασιλέων*, *κῶων*, *ε* is shortened from the *η* of *βασιλήων*, *ρηῶν* by 39. *βο-ός*, etc. are from the stem *βου- βοφ-*, cp. Lat. *bovis*.

## STEMS IN οι

**279.** Stems in *οι*, with nominative in *-ώ*, turn *ι* into unwritten *ι* (*υ*) (43) before the endings beginning with a vowel. *ῆ* *πειθῶ* 'persuasion' is thus declined:

N. *πειθῶ*. G. *πειθοῦς* (*πειθῶ-ος*). D. *πειθοῖ* (*πειθῶ-ι*). A. *πειθῶ* (*πειθῶ-α*).  
V. *πειθοῖ*. Dual and plural are wanting.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	Doric	Homer	Hdt.	Doric	Homer	Hdt.
Nom.	<i>ναῦ-ς</i>	<i>νηῦ-ς</i>	<i>νηῦ-ς</i>	<i>νᾶ-ες</i>	<i>νη-ες</i> , <i>νέ-ες</i>	<i>νέ-ες</i>
Gen.	<i>νᾶ-ός</i>	<i>νη-ός</i> , <i>νε-ός</i>	<i>νε-ός</i> (and <i>νη-ός</i> ?)	<i>νᾶ-ῶν</i>	<i>νη-ῶν</i> , <i>νε-ῶν</i>	<i>νε-ῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>νᾶ-ϊ</i>	<i>νη-ϊ</i>	<i>νη-ϊ</i>	<i>ναυ-σί(ν)</i> , <i>νᾶ-εσσι(ν)</i>	<i>νηυ-σί(ν)</i> <i>νη-εσσι(ν)</i> , <i>νέ-εσσι(ν)</i>	<i>νηυ-σί</i>
Acc.	<i>ναῦ-ν</i>	<i>νη-α</i> , <i>νέ-α</i>	<i>νέ-α</i>	<i>νᾶ-ας</i>	<i>νη-ας</i> , <i>νέ-ας</i>	<i>νέ-ας</i>

Hom. has *ναυσί* in *ναυσικλυτός*.

**279 D.** In Ionic the forms are contracted (*πειθοῦς*, etc.). Hdt. has acc. *ἰοῦν* from *ἰῶ*, *Δητροῦν*, but also *πειθῶ*.

So  $\eta\chi\acute{\omega}$  *echo*,  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}$  *well-being*,  $\phi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}$  *sparing*,  $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\Lambda\eta\tau\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\text{Καλυψ\acute{\omega}}$ . *oi* stems are chiefly used for women's names.

a. A stronger form of the stem is  $\omega$ , seen in the earlier form of the nominative ( $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\Lambda\eta\tau\acute{\omega}$ ). The accusative has the accent of the nominative.

b. When dual and plural occur, they are of the second declension: nom.  $\lambda\epsilon\chi\omicron\iota$  (late) from  $\lambda\epsilon\chi\acute{\omega}$  *woman in child-bed*, acc.  $\gamma\omicron\rho\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma$  from  $\gamma\omicron\rho\gamma\acute{\omega}$  *gorge*.

c.  $\eta$  *εἰκὼν image*,  $\eta$  *ἀηδὼν nightingale*, properly from stems in  $\omicron\nu$ , have certain forms from this declension ( $\epsilon\iota\kappa\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\kappa\acute{\omega}$ , voc.  $\acute{\alpha}\eta\delta\omicron\upsilon$ ).

### CASES IN $-\phi(\nu)$

**280.** Cases in  $-\phi(\nu)$ . —  $-\phi(\nu)$  is often added to noun stems in Hom. to express the relations of the lost instrumental, locative, and ablative, both singular and (more commonly) plural; rarely to express the relations of the genitive and dative cases. From  $\acute{a}$  stems are made singulars, from  $\omicron$  stems singulars or plurals, from consonant stems almost always plurals. Except in  $\theta\epsilon\delta\text{-}\phi\iota\nu$  *with the gods*  $-\phi(\nu)$  is not added to a stem denoting a person. (a) Instrumental:  $\beta\lambda\eta\text{-}\phi\iota$  *by might*,  $\epsilon\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\text{-}\phi\iota$  *with the other (hand)*,  $\delta\alpha\kappa\rho\upsilon\text{-}\phi\iota\nu$  *with tears*; (b) Locative:  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\rho\eta\text{-}\phi\iota$  *at the door*,  $\delta\rho\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\phi\iota$  *on the mountains*; (c) Ablative:  $\kappa\epsilon\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\phi\iota\nu$  *from off the head*; especially with prepositions, as  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$   $\rho\omicron\iota\nu\tau\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\phi\iota\nu$  *from off the sea*,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$   $\nu\alpha\upsilon\text{-}\phi\iota\nu$  *from the ships*.

### IRREGULAR DECLENSION

**281.** The gender in the singular and in the plural may not be the same:  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\sigma\iota\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *grain*,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\sigma\iota\tau\alpha$ ;  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\delta\epsilon\sigma\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *chain*,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\delta\epsilon\sigma\mu\acute{\alpha}$  *chains* ( $\omicron\iota$   $\delta\epsilon\sigma\mu\omicron\iota$  *cases of imprisonment*);  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\omicron\nu$  *stade, race-course*, pl.  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\alpha$  and  $\omicron\iota$   $\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\omicron$ .

**282.** Usually the irregularity consists in a word having two different stems.

a. Both stems have a common nominative singular:  $\sigma\acute{\kappa}\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\varsigma$  *darkness*,  $\sigma\acute{\kappa}\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\upsilon$  *σκότῳ*, etc. (like  $\eta\pi\pi\omicron\upsilon$   $\eta\pi\pi\omega$ ) or  $\sigma\acute{\kappa}\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\sigma\acute{\kappa}\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\iota$  (like  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$ ). So  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Ἄθω}$ , and  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Ἄθων}$  from  $\text{Ἄθως}$  (238 d),  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Σωκράτη}$  and  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Σωκράτην}$  (264 b). These are called *heteroclitics* ( $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\kappa\lambda\iota\tau\alpha$  *differently declined*).

N. Many compound proper names in  $-\eta\varsigma$  (especially names of foreigners) have forms of the 1 and 3 decl., as  $\text{Τισσαφέρης}$ ,  $-\varepsilon\upsilon\sigma$ ,  $-\varepsilon\upsilon\eta$  and  $-\varepsilon\iota$ . So  $\text{Θεοκρίνη}$  (voc.) in Demosth.,  $\text{Λεωνίδην}$  and  $\text{Λεωνίδα}$  in Hdt.

b. Certain cases are formed from another stem than that of the nom. singular:  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\delta\nu\epsilon\iota\rho\text{-}\varsigma$  *dream*, gen.  $\delta\nu\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  (as if from  $\tau\acute{\omicron}$   $\delta\nu\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha\rho$ ), or (less freq.)  $\delta\nu\epsilon\iota\rho\omicron\upsilon$ ; so  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Ἀπόλλωνα}$  and  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu$   $\text{Ἀπόλλω}$  (260),  $\tau\omicron\upsilon$   $\nu\iota\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  and  $\tau\omicron\upsilon$   $\nu\iota\acute{\omicron}\upsilon$  (285, 27). These are called *metaplastic forms* ( $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\pi\lambda\alpha\sigma\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *change of formation*).

**283.** Defectives are substantives having, by reason of their meaning or use, only one number or only certain cases. Thus, sing. only:  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\acute{\alpha}\eta\rho$  *air*,  $\acute{\omicron}$   $\acute{\alpha}\iota\theta\acute{\eta}\rho$  *upper air*; plur. only:  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\Delta\iota\omicron\nu\sigma\iota\alpha$ ,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\text{Ὀλύμπια}$  *the Dionysiac (Olympic) festival*,  $\omicron\iota$   $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\eta\sigma\iota\alpha$  *annual winds*; in some cases only:  $\acute{\omega}$   $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon$  *ny good sir or madam*;  $\delta\nu\alpha\rho$  *dream*;  $\delta\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *use only in nom.*;  $\lambda\iota\beta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$   $\lambda\iota\beta\alpha$  from  $\text{*}\lambda\iota\psi$  *stream, libation*.

**284.** Indeclinables are substantives having one form for all cases:  $\tau\acute{\omicron}$   $\chi\rho\epsilon\acute{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\tau\omicron\upsilon$   $\chi\rho\epsilon\acute{\omega}\nu$ , etc. *fatality*,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}$   $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\phi\alpha$  *alpha*,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}$   $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$  *to speak*, most cardinal numbers ( $\tau\acute{\omicron}$   $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha$  *ten*), several foreign words, as  $\text{Ἰακώβ}$  *Jacob*,  $\text{Δαβὶδ}$  *David*.

## 285. LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES

1. Ἄρης (ὁ) *Ares*, stems Ἄρεσ-, Ἄρευ- from Ἄρεσφ-. G. Ἄρεως (poet. Ἄρεος), D. Ἄρει, A. Ἄρη (poet. Ἄρεα), Ἄρην. Epic G. Ἄρηος, Ἄρεος, D. Ἄρηι, Ἄρει, A. Ἄρηα, Ἄρην. Hdt. Ἄρεος, Ἄρει, Ἄρεα. Aeclic Ἄρεως, Ἄρεος, etc.
2. ἄρῆν (ὁ, ἡ) *lamb*, stems ἄρευ-, ἄρν-, ἄρνα-. Thus, ἄρν-ός, ἄρν-ι, ἄρν-α, ἄρν-ες, ἄρν-ῶν, ἄρνά-σι (Hom. ἄρν-εσσι), ἄρν-ας (declined like a subst. in -ηρ). Nom. ἄρῆν occurs on inscript. but ἀρνός (2 decl.) is commonly used.
3. γάλα (τό) *milk* (133), γάλακτ-ος, γάλακτ-ι, etc.
4. γέλωσ (ὁ) *laughter*, γέλωτ-ος, etc. Attic poets A. γέλωτα or γέλων. Hom. has D. γέλφ, A. γέλω, γέλων or γέλοι (? ) from Aeol. γελος. Cp. 257 D.
5. γόνυ (τό) *knee*, γόνατ-ος, etc. Ionic and poetic γούνατ-ος, γούνατ-ι, etc. Epic also γουιν-ός, γουιν-ί, γούιν-α, pl. γούιν-ων, γούιν-εσσι (250 D. 2). The forms in *ou* are from γουφ- (37 D. 1, 253 c); cf. Lat. *genu*.
6. γυνή (ἡ) *woman*, γυναικ-ός, γυναικ-ι, γυναικ-α, γύναι (133); dual γυναικ-ε, γυναικ-οῖν; pl. γυναικ-ες, γυναικ-ῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικ-ας. The gen. and dat. of all numbers accent the last syllable (cp. ἀνήρ). Comic poets have A. γυνήν, γυνάς, N. pl. γυναί.
7. δάκρυον (τό) *tear*, δακρύου, etc., in prose and poetry. δάκρυ (τό) is usually poetic, D. pl. δάκρυσι.
8. δένδρον (τό) *tree*, δένδρου, etc. Also D. sing. δένδρει, pl. δένδρη, δένδρεσι. Hdt. has δένδρον, δένδρεον and δένδρος.
9. δέος (τό) *fear* (δεεσ-), δέους, δέει. Hom. δείους, 55 D. Cp. 265.
10. δόρυ (τό) *spear*, δόρατ-ος, δόρατ-ι, pl. δόρατ-α, etc. Poetic δορ-ός, δορ-ι (also in prose) and δόρ-ει (like ἄστει). Ionic and poetic δούρατ-ος, etc., Epic also δουρ-ός δουρ-ι, dual δοῦρ-ε, pl. δοῦρ-α, δοῦρ-ων, δοῦρ-εσσι (250 D. 2). The forms with *ou* are from δορφ- (37 D. 1).
11. ἔρως (ὁ) *love*, ἔρωτ-ος, etc. Poetical ἔρος, ἔρφ, ἔρον. Cp. 257 D.
12. Ζεὺς (ὁ) *Zeus*, Δι-ός, Δι-ί, Δι-α, Ζεῦ. Ζεὺς is from Διεύς, Δι-ός, etc., from Διφ-. Ionic and poetic Ζητός, Ζηλί, Ζήνα.
13. θέμις (ἡ) *justice* and the goddess *Themis* (θεμιδ-), θέμιδ-ος, θέμιδ-ι, θέμι-ν. Hom. has θέμιστ-ος, etc. Pind. θέμιτ-ος, θέμι-ν, θέμιτ-ες. Hdt. θέμι-ος. In the phrase θέμις εἶναι *fas esse* (indic. θέμις ἐστί), θέμις is indeclinable.
14. κάρᾱ (τό) *head* (poetic) used in Attic only in N. A. V. sing., but dat. κάρᾱ. Other cases are from the stem κᾱτ-, G. κᾱτ-ός, D. κᾱτ-ί; also τὸ κᾱτ-α N. A. sing., κᾱτ-ας A. pl.  
Epic shows the stems κᾱατ-, κᾱτ-, κᾱηατ-, κᾱητ-. N. κάρη, G. κᾱάτος, κᾱᾱός, κᾱᾱάτος, κᾱᾱῆτος, D. κᾱάτι, κᾱᾱτί, κᾱᾱᾱάτι, κᾱᾱᾱῆτι, A. κάρ. N. pl. κάρᾱ, κᾱάατα, κᾱᾱάατα, and κᾱᾱᾱᾱα, G. κᾱάτων, κᾱᾱᾱᾱων, D. κᾱᾱσί, A. κᾱάτα.
15. κύων (ὁ, ἡ) *dog*, κυν-ός, κυν-ι, κύν-α, κύον; κύν-ε, κυν-οῖν; κύν-ες, κυν-ῶν, κυσί, κύν-ας.
16. λίᾱς (ὁ) *stone*, poetic also λίᾱς, G. λίᾱος (or λίᾱου), D. λίᾱί, A. λίᾱαν, λίᾱα; dual λίᾱε; pl. λίᾱ-ες, λίᾱ-ων, λίᾱ-εσσι, λίᾱ-εσι.
17. μάρτυς (ὁ, ἡ) *witness*, μάρτυρ-ος, etc., but D. pl. μάρτυ-σι. Hom. has N. μάρτυ-ρος, pl. μάρτυροι.
18. Οἰδίπους (ὁ) *Oedipus*, G. Οἰδίποδος, Οἰδίπου, Οἰδιπόδᾱ (Dor.), D. Οἰδίποδι, A. Οἰδίπουν, Οἰδιπόδᾱν, V. Οἰδίπους, Οἰδίπου.

19. **ὄνειρος** (ὄ) and *ὄνειρον* (τό, Ionic and poetic) *dream*, *ὄνειρον*, etc., but also *ὄνειρα*-os, etc. τὸ *ὄνειρον* only in N. A.
20. **ὄρνις** (ὄ, ἦ) *bird* (257). A. *ὄρνιθα* and *ὄρνιν* (247). Poetic *ὄρνις*, A. *ὄρνιν*; pl. N. *ὄρνεις*, G. *ὄρνειων*, A. *ὄρνεις* or *ὄρνις*. Dor. G. *ὄρνιχ-ος*, etc.
21. **ὄσσε** dual, *two eyes*, pl. G. *ὄσσων*; D. *ὄσσοις* (-οῖσι).
22. **ὄψ** (τό) *ear*, *ὄψ-ός*, *ὄψ-ι*, pl. *ὄψ-α*, *ὄψ-ων* (252 a), *ὄψι*; from the stem *ὄψ-* contracted from *ὄψ(σ)ατ-*, whence *ὄψ(σ)ατ-*. *ὄψ* is from *ὄος*, whence also the Doric nom. *ὄσ*. Hom. G. *ὄσατ-ος*, pl. *ὄσατ-α*, *ὄσασι* and *ὄψι*.
23. **Πνύξ** (ἦ) *Phyx* (128), *Πυκν-ός*, *Πυκν-ι*, *Πύκν-α*, and also *Πυκ-ός*, *Πυκ-ι*, *Πνύκ-α*.
24. **πρεσβυτής** (ὄ) *envoy* has in the pl. usually the forms of the poetic *πρέσβυς* *old man*, properly an adj., *old*. Thus, N. sing. *πρεσβυτής*, G. *πρεσβυτοῦ*, etc., N. pl. *πρέσβεις*, G. *πρέσβων*, D. *πρέσβεσι*, A. *πρέσβεις* (rarely *πρεσβυταί*, etc.). *πρέσβυς* meaning *old man* is poetic in the sing. (A. *πρέσβυ*, V. *πρέσβυ*) and pl. (*πρέσβεις*); meaning *envoy* *πρέσβυς* is poetic and rare in the sing. (dual *πρεσβῆ* from *πρεσβεύς*). *πρεσβύτης* *old man* is used in prose and poetry in all numbers.
25. **πῦρ** (τό) *fire* (*πῦρ*, 254 b), *πυρ-ός*, *πυρ-ι*, pl. τὰ *πυρά* *watch-fires*, 2nd decl.
26. **ῥῶν** (τό) *water*, *ῥῶν-ος*, *ῥῶν-ι*, pl. *ῥῶν-α*, *ῥῶν-ων*, etc. Cp. 253 b.
27. **νίος** (ὄ) *son* has three stems: 1. *νιο-*, whence *νιοῦ*, etc., according to the 2nd decl. 2. *νιυ-*, whence *νιέος*, *νιέι*, dual *νιέϊ*, *νιέϊν*, pl. *νιέϊς*, *νιέων*, *νιέσι*, *νιέϊς*. The stems *νιο-* and *νιυ-*, usually lose their *ι* (43): *νοῦ*, *νέος*, etc. 3. *νι-* in Hom. G. *νίος*, D. *νίι*, A. *νία*, dual *νιέ*, pl. *νιές*, *νιάσι*, *νίας*.
28. **χείρ** (ἦ) *hand*, *χειρ-ός*, *χειρ-ι*, *χειρ-α*; dual *χείρ-ε*, *χειρ-οῖν*; pl. *χείρ-ες*, *χειρ-ῶν*, *χειρ-σι*, *χειρ-ας*. Poetic also *χειρ-ός*, *χειρ-ι*, etc.; dual, *χειρ-οῖν*. Att. inscr. have *χειροῖν*, *χειρσι*. Hom. agrees with Att. prose and Hdt. except that he has also *χειρ-ι*, *χειρ-εοσι* *χειρ-εσι*.
29. **χρῶς** (ὄ) *skin*, *χρωτ-ός*, *χρωτ-ι* (but *χρῶ* in the phrase *ἐν χρῶ*), *χρῶτα*. Poetic *χρο-ός*, *χρο-ι*, *χρο-α*, like *αἰδώς*, 266.

## ADJECTIVES

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

**286. Adjectives of Three Endings.** — Most adjectives of the vowel declension have three endings: -os, -η (or -ᾱ), -ον. The masculine and neuter are declined according to the second declension, the feminine according to the first.

a. When ε, ι, or ρ (30, 218) precedes -os the feminine ends in -ᾱ, not in -η. But adjectives in -oos (not preceded by ρ) have η. Thus, *ὄγδοος*, *ὄγδοη*, *ὄγδοον* *eighth*, *ἀθρόος*, *ἀθρόᾱ*, *ἀθρόον* *crowded*. See 290 e.

**287. ἀγαθός** *good*, **ἄξιος** *worthy*, **μακρός** *long* are thus declined:

**285 D.** 27. Hom. has also *νιός*, *νιοῦ*, *νιόν*, *νιέ*, *νιῶν*, *νιοῖσι*; *νιέος*, *νιέϊ*, *νιέα*, *νιέες* and *νιέϊς*, *νιέας*. *νι* sometimes makes a short syllable in *νιός*, *νιόν*, *νιέ* (148 D. 3).

**287 D.** In the fem. nom. sing. Ionic has -η, never -ᾱ; in the fem. gen. pl. Hom. has -ᾶων (less often -έων); Hdt. has -έων in oxytone adjectives and participles, and so probably in barytones.



## SINGULAR

Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον	μακρός	μακρά	μακρόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξιου	μακροῦ	μακρᾶς	μακροῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾳ	ἄξιῳ	μακρῷ	μακρῇ	μακρῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιᾱν	ἄξιον	μακρόν	μακράν	μακρόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον	μακρέ	μακρά	μακρόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθαῖ	ἀγαθῷ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιῳ	μακρῷ	μακρά	μακρῷ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἄξιῳιν	ἄξιᾶιν	ἄξιῳιν	μακροῖν	μακραῖν	μακροῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια	μακροί	μακραί	μακρά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	μακρῶν	μακρῶν	μακρῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαῖς	ἄξιοις	μακροῖς	μακραῖς	μακροῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	ἄξιους	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξια	μακροῦς	μακραῖς	μακρά

ἐσθλός good, κακός bad, σοφός wise, κούφος, κούφη, κούφον light, δῆλος clear; ἀνδρείος, ἀνδρεῖᾱ, ἀνδρεῖον courageous, δίκαιος just, ὅμοιος like, αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν base, ἐλεύθερος free; all participles in -ος and all superlatives.

a. The accent in the feminine nominative and genitive plural follows that of the masculine: ἄξιαί, ἄξιων, not ἀξιαί, ἀξιῶν, as would be expected according to the rule for substantives (205), e.g. as in αἰτιά cause, αἰτιαί, αἰτιῶν.

b. All adjectives and participles may use the masculine instead of the feminine dual forms: τῷ ἀγαθῷ μητέρε the two good mothers.

**288. Adjectives of Two Endings.**—Adjectives using the masculine for the feminine are called adjectives of two endings. Most such adjectives are compounds.

**289.** ἄδικος unjust (ἀ- without, δίκη justice), φρόνιμος prudent, and ἔλεως propitious are declined thus:

## SINGULAR

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	φρόνιμος	φρόνιμον	ἔλεως	ἔλεων
Gen.	ἄδικου	ἄδικου	φρονίμου	φρονίμου	ἔλεω	ἔλεω
Dat.	ἄδικῳ	ἄδικῳ	φρονίμῳ	φρονίμῳ	ἔλεω	ἔλεω
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	φρόνιμον	φρόνιμον	ἔλεων	ἔλεων
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	φρόνιμε	φρόνιμον	ἔλεως	ἔλεων

**289 D.** Hom. has ἑλᾶος or ἑλᾶος; πλεῖος, πλεῖη, πλεῖον (Hdt. πλέος, πλέη, πλέον); σῶς (only in this form), and σός, σή, σόν. Hom. has N. ζῶς, A. ζῶν living, and ζῶς, ζῶή, ζῶν living.

## DUAL

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. A. V.	ἀδικῶ	ἀδικῶ	φρονίμῳ	φρονίμῳ	ἔλω	ἔλω
G. D.	ἀδικῶν	ἀδικῶν	φρονίμων	φρονίμων	ἔλων	ἔλων

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	φρόνιμοι	φρόνιμα	ἔλω	ἔλα
Gen.	ἀδικῶν	ἀδικῶν	φρονίμων	φρονίμων	ἔλων	ἔλων
Dat.	ἀδικοῖς	ἀδικοῖς	φρονίμοις	φρονίμοις	ἔλωσ	ἔλας
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα	φρονίμους	φρόνιμα	ἔλωσ	ἔλας

a. Like *ἀδικος* are declined the compounded *ἄ-λογος irrational*, *ἄ-τίμος dishonoured*, *ἀ-χρεῖος useless*, *ἐμ-πειρος experienced*, *ἐπι-φθονος envious*, *εὐ-ξενος hospitable*, *ὑπ-ήκοος obedient*. Like *φρόνιμος* are declined the uncompounded *βάρβαρος barbarian*, *ἡσυχος quiet*, *ἡμερος tame*, *λάλος talkative*.

b. Like *ἔλωσ* are declined other adjectives of the Attic declension (237), as *ἄκρωσ without horns*, *ἀξιώχρεωσ serviceable*. For the accent, see 163 a. Adjectives in *-ωσ*, *-ων* have *-α* in the neut. pl., but *ἔκπλεω* occurs in Xenophon.

c. *πλέωσ full* has three endings: *πλέωσ*, *πλέᾱ*, *πλέων*, pl. *πλέω*, *πλέαι*, *πλέα*, but most compounds, such as *ἐμπλεωσ quite full*, have the fem. like the masc. *σῶσ safe* has usually sing. N. *σῶσ* masc., fem. (rarely *σᾱ*), *σῶν* neut., A. *σῶν*; plur. N. *σῶ* masc., fem., *σᾱ* neut., A. *σῶσ* masc., fem., *σᾱ* neut. Other cases are supplied by *σῶοσ*, *σῶᾱ*, *σῶων*. *σῶων* also occurs in the accusative.

d. In poetry, and sometimes in prose, adjectives commonly of two endings have a feminine form, as *πάτριωσ paternal*, *βίαιωσ violent*; and those commonly of three endings have no feminine, as *ἀναγκαῖωσ necessary*, *φίλιωσ friendly*.

290. Contracted Adjectives. — Most adjectives in *-εωσ* and *-οωσ* are contracted. Examples: *χρῦσεωσ golden*, *ἀργῦεωσ of silver*, *ἀπλόωσ simple* (feminine *ἀπλέᾱ*).

## SINGULAR

N. V.	( <i>χρῦσεωσ</i> )	χρῦσοῦσ	( <i>χρῦσεᾱ</i> )	χρῦσῆ	( <i>χρῦσεων</i> )	χρῦσοῦν
Gen.	( <i>χρῦσεούσ</i> )	χρῦσοῦ	( <i>χρῦσεᾶσ</i> )	χρῦσῆσ	( <i>χρῦσεούσ</i> )	χρῦσοῦ
Dat.	( <i>χρῦσεῶ</i> )	χρῦσῶ	( <i>χρῦσεᾶ</i> )	χρῦσῆ	( <i>χρῦσεῶ</i> )	χρῦσῶ
Acc.	( <i>χρῦσεων</i> )	χρῦσοῦν	( <i>χρῦσεᾶν</i> )	χρῦσῆν	( <i>χρῦσεων</i> )	χρῦσοῦν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	( <i>χρῦσεῶ</i> )	χρῦσῶ	( <i>χρῦσεᾶ</i> )	χρῦσᾶ	( <i>χρῦσεῶ</i> )	χρῦσῶ
G. D.	( <i>χρῦσεούσ</i> )	χρῦσοῖν	( <i>χρῦσεᾶν</i> )	χρῦσαῖν	( <i>χρῦσεούσ</i> )	χρῦσοῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	( <i>χρῦσεωσ</i> )	χρῦσοῖ	( <i>χρῦσεωσ</i> )	χρῦσαῖ	( <i>χρῦσεωσ</i> )	χρῦσᾶ
Gen.	( <i>χρῦσεῶν</i> )	χρῦσῶν	( <i>χρῦσεῶν</i> )	χρῦσῶν	( <i>χρῦσεῶν</i> )	χρῦσῶν
Dat.	( <i>χρῦσεῶσ</i> )	χρῦσοῖσ	( <i>χρῦσεῶσ</i> )	χρῦσαῖσ	( <i>χρῦσεῶσ</i> )	χρῦσοῖσ
Acc.	( <i>χρῦσεούσ</i> )	χρῦσοῦσ	( <i>χρῦσεᾶσ</i> )	χρῦσᾶσ	( <i>χρῦσεωσ</i> )	χρῦσᾶ

SINGULAR						
N. V.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾱ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾱς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρῆ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
Acc.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυρᾱν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν

DUAL						
N. A. V.	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέῃ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρῶ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

PLURAL						
N. V.	(ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς
Acc.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾱς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ

SINGULAR						
N. V.	(ἀπλόος)	ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλέᾱ)	ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλέᾱς)	ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλέᾳ)	ἀπλή	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλέᾱν)	ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν

DUAL						
N. A. V.	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῶ	(ἀπλέᾱ)	ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῶ
G. D.	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλέαιν)	ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν

PLURAL						
N. V.	(ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλέαι)	ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλέων)	ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλέαις)	ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	(ἀπλόους)	ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλέᾱς)	ἀπλᾱς	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλᾶ

a. So χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *brass*, φοινῖκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *crimson*, πορφυροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν *dark red*, σιδηροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν *of iron*, διπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *twofold*, and other multipliatives in -πλοῦς (354 b). Compounds of two endings (288): εὔνοος, -οον (*eúnoos*) *well disposed*, ἀπλοος, -οον (*áplooos*) *not navigable*, εὔροος, -οον (*eúroos*) *fair-flowing*. These have open *oa* in the neuter plural.

b. The vocative and dual of contracted adjectives are very rare.

c. Adjectives whose uncontracted form in the nom. sing. has the accent on the antepenult (χρῶσεος, πορφύρεος) take in the contracted form a circumflex on their last syllable (χρῶσοῦς, πορφυροῦς) by analogy to the gen. and dat. sing. The accent of the nom. dual masculine and neuter is also irregular (χρῶσῶ, not χρῶσῶ).

d. For peculiarities of contraction see 56. ἀπλή is from ἀπλή, not from ἀπλόη.

e. Some adjectives are not contracted: ἀργαλέος *difficult*, κερδαλέος *crafty*, νέος *young*, ἄγθος *eighth*, ἀθρόος *crowded* (usually). (Here *eo* and *oo* were probably separated originally by *f*, 3.)

#### ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

291. Such adjectives as belong only to the consonant declension have two endings. Most such adjectives have stems in *es* (nominative *-ης* and *-es*) and *on* (nominative *-ων* and *-on*). Under *on* stems fall comparative adjectives, as βελτίων, βέλτιον *better*.

a. There are some compounds with other stems: M. F. ἀπάτωρ, N. ἄπατορ *fatherless*, G. ἀπάτορος; ἀπολις ἀπολι *without a country*, ἀπόλιδος; ἀτοκράτωρ ἀτοκράτορ *independent*, ἀτοκράτορος; ἄρρη (older ἄρρη) ἄρρη *male*, ἄρρενος; εὐχαρις εὐχαρι *agreeable*, εὐχαρίτος; εὐελπις εὐελπι *hopeful*, εὐελπίδος. For the acc. of stems in *tr* and *id* see 247. Neut. εὐχαρι and εὐελπι for εὐχαριτ, εὐελπιδ (133).

292. ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-) *true*, εὐ-ελπις (εὐελπιδ-) *hopeful* are thus declined:

SINGULAR						
	Masc. and Fem.		Neut.	Masc. and Fem.		Neut.
Nom.	ἀληθής		ἀληθές	εὐελπις		εὐελπι
Gen.	(ἀληθέ-ος)		ἀληθοῦς			εὐελπιδ-ος
Dat.	(ἀληθέ-ι)		ἀληθει			εὐελπιδ-ι
Acc.	(ἀληθέ-α)		ἀληθές	εὐελπιν		εὐελπι
Voc.	ἀληθές		ἀληθές			εὐελπι
DUAL						
N. A. V.	(ἀληθέ-ε)		ἀληθεῖ			εὐελπιδ-ε
G. D.	(ἀληθέ-οιν)		ἀληθοῖν			εὐελπιδ-οιν
PLURAL						
N. V.	(ἀληθέ-ες)		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ	εὐελπιδ-ες εὐελπιδ-α
Gen.	(ἀληθέ-ων)		ἀληθῶν			εὐελπιδ-ων
Dat.	(ἀληθέσ-σι 107)		ἀληθέσι (ν)			εὐελπισι (ν)
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέ-α)	ἀληθῆ	εὐελπιδ-ας εὐελπιδ-α	

a. ἀληθες means *indeed!* Like ἀληθής are declined σαφής *clear*, εὐτυχής *lucky*, εὐγενής *high-born*, ἀσθενής *weak*, ἐγκρατής *self-restrained*, πλήρης *full*.

292 D. The uncontracted forms of *es* stems appear in Hom. and Hdt. *-εῖ* and *-ees* are, however, sometimes contracted in Hom., and properly should be written *-ει* and *-eis* in Hdt. The acc. pl. masc. and fem. is *-eas* in Hom. and Hdt. From adj. in *-eῖς* Hdt. has ἐνδέᾱ for ἐνδεᾶ, Hom. ἐνκλείας for ἐνκλεᾶς, ἐυρρείος for ἐυρρεῖος.

b. The accusative pl. ἀληθεῖς has the form of the nominative.

c. Compound adjectives in -ης not accented on the last syllable show recessive accent even in the contracted forms. Thus, φιλαλήθης *lover of truth*, neut. φιλάληθες, αὐτάρκης *self-sufficient*, neut. αὐταρκες, gen. pl. αὐτάρκων, not αὐταρκῶν.

N. — Except in neuter words in -ῶδες, -ῶλες, -ῶρες, and -ῆρες, as εὐῶδες *sweet-smelling*, ποδῆρες *reaching to the feet*. But τριήρων, not τριηρῶν, from τριήρης, 264.

d. εε(σ)α becomes εἶ, not εη (56): εὐκλεᾶ, ἐνδεᾶ for εὐκλεᾶ, ἐνδεᾶ from εὐκλεῆς *glorious*, ἐνδεῆς *needy* (G. εὐκλεοῦς, ἐνδεοῦς). But ιε(σ)α and υε(σ)α yield ιᾶ or ιη, υᾶ or υη. Thus, ὑγιᾶ or ὑγιῆ (ὑγιῆς *healthy*), εὐφυᾶ or εὐφυῆ (εὐφυῆς *comely*), cp. 56, 31, 2. The forms in -ῆ are due to the analogy of such forms as ἐμπερῆ (ἐμπερῆς *resembling*),

293. Stems in *ον*: εὐδαίμων *happy*, βελτίων *better*:

SINGULAR				
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	βελτίων	βέλτιον
Gen.	εὐδαιμον-ος		βελτίον-ος	
Dat.	εὐδαιμον-ι		βελτίον-ι	
Acc.	εὐδαίμον-α	εὐδαιμον	βελτίον-α or βελτίω	βέλτιον
Voc.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	βελτίον	βέλτιον
DUAL				
N. A. V.	εὐδαίμον-ε		βελτίον-ε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόν-οιν		βελτίόν-οιν	
PLURAL				
N. V.	εὐδαιμον-ες	εὐδαιμόν-α	{ βελτίον-ες βελτίους	βελτίον-α βελτίω
Gen.	εὐδαιμόν-ων		βελτίόν-ων	
Dat.	εὐδαιμοσι(ν)		βελτίοσι(ν)	
Acc.	εὐδαιμόν-ας	εὐδαιμόν-α	{ βελτίον-ας βελτίους	βελτίον-α βελτίω

a. Like εὐδαίμων are declined μνήμων μνήμον *mindful*, ἀγνώμων ἄγνωμον *unfeeling*, ἀφρων ἄφρον *senseless*, πέπων πέπον *ripe*, σώφρων σώφρον *prudent*.

b. Like βελτίων are declined μείζων μείζον *greater*, κακίων κακίον *baser*, ἐλάττων ἐλάττον *less*.

c. The neuter nominative and accusative have recessive accent.

d. Comparatives are formed from stems in *ον* and in *ος*; cp. Lat. *melioris* for *melios-is*. *ος* appears in βελτίω for βελτίο(σ)-α, acc. sing. masc. fem. and nom. acc. neut. pl., and in βελτίους for βελτίο(σ)-ες, nom. pl. masc. fem. The accusative plural borrows the nominative form. Cp. 251 b. The shorter forms were more frequent in everyday speech than in literature.

## CONSONANT AND VOWEL DECLENSION COMBINED

294. Adjectives of the consonant declension having a separate form for the feminine inflect the feminine like a substantive of the first declension ending in  $-ᾱ$  (216).

295. The feminine is made from the stem of the masculine (and neuter) by adding the suffix  $-ια$  ( $ya$ ), which is combined with the preceding syllable in different ways. The genitive plural feminine is always perispomenon (cp. 208). For the feminine dual, see 287 b.

296. Stems in  $\upsilon$  ( $-υς$ ,  $-εια$ ,  $-υ$ ).—The masculine and neuter have the inflection of  $\pi\eta\chi\upsilonς$  and  $\alpha\sigma\tau\upsilon$ , except that the genitive singular masculine and neuter ends in  $-ος$  (not  $-ως$ ) and  $-εα$  in the neuter plural remains uncontracted.

297.  $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *sweet* is thus declined:

SINGULAR				
	Masc.		Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}-ς$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}$
Gen.	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ος$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\bar{\varsigma}$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ος$
Dat.	( $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}\iota$ ) $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$	( $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}\iota$ ) $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}$
Acc.	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}-ν$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha-ν$	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}$
Voc.	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$	$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}$
DUAL				
N. A. V.	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ε$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ε$
G. D.	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-οιν$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha-ιν$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-οιν$
PLURAL				
N. V.	( $\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\varsigma$ ) $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\iota$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-α$
Gen.	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ων$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\bar{\nu}$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-ων$
Dat.	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-σι(ν)$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-σι(ν)$
Acc.	$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$		$\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\bar{\varsigma}$	$\eta\delta\acute{\epsilon}-α$

So  $\betaαθ\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *deep*,  $\gammaλυκ\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *sweet*,  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}ρ\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *broad*,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}ξ\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *sharp*,  $\tauαχ\acute{\upsilon}ς$  *swift*.

a. In  $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$   $-ια$  has been added to  $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}$  =  $\eta\delta\epsilon\upsilon$ , a stronger form of the stem  $\eta\delta\upsilon$  (cp. 270). The nominative masculine  $\eta\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  is used for the accusative.

b. The adjectives of this declension are oxytone, except  $\eta\mu\acute{\iota}ο\varsigma$  *half*,  $\theta\eta\lambda\upsilon\varsigma$  *female*, and some compounds, as  $\delta\acute{\iota}\pi\eta\chi\upsilon\varsigma$  *of two cubits*.

298. Stems in  $\nu$  ( $-ᾱς$ ,  $-αινα$ ,  $-αν$ ;  $-ην$ ,  $-εινα$ ,  $-εν$ ).  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\bar{\varsigma}$  *black*,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\eta$  *tender* are declined as follows:

296 D. Hom. has usually  $-εια$ ,  $-ειης$ ,  $-ειη$ , etc.; sometimes  $-εα$ ,  $-εης$ ,  $-εη$ , etc. The forms without  $\iota$  (43) are regular in Hdt. For  $-ῦν$  Hom. has  $-εα$  in  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\alpha$   $\pi\acute{\omicron}\nu\tau\omicron\nu$  *the wide sea*.  $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}ς$  and  $\theta\eta\lambda\upsilon\varsigma$  are sometimes feminine in Hom.

SINGULAR						
Nom.	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν	τέρην	τέρινα	τέρεν
Gen.	μέλαν-ος	μέλαινης	μέλαν-ος	τέρεν-ος	τερείνης	τέρεν-ος
Dat.	μέλαν-ι	μέλαινη	μέλαν-ι	τέρεν-ι	τερείνη	τέρεν-ι
Acc.	μέλαν-α	μέλαινα-ν	μέλαν	τέρεν-α	τέρινα-ν	τέρεν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	τέρεν	τέρινα	τέρεν
DUAL						
N. A. V.	μέλαν-ε	μέλαινᾱ	μέλαν-ε	τέρεν-ε	τερείνᾱ	τέρεν-ε
G. D.	μέλάν-οιν	μέλαινοι	μέλάν-οιν	τερέν-οιν	τερείνοι	τερέν-οιν
PLURAL						
N. V.	μέλαν-ες	μέλαιnai	μέλαν-α	τέρεν-ες	τέριnai	τέρεν-α
Gen.	μέλάν-ων	μέλαινών	μέλάν-ων	τερέν-ων	τερεινών	τερέν-ων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μέλαιναις	μέλασι(ν)	τέρεσι(ν)	τερείναις	τέρεσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλαν-ας	μέλαινᾱς	μέλαν-α	τέρεν-ας	τερείνᾱς	τέρεν-α

Like μέλᾱς is declined one adjective: τάλᾱς, τάλαινα, τάλαν *wretched*.

a. μέλᾱς is for μελαν-ς by 37, 96. With the exception of μέλᾱς and τάλᾱς, adjective stems in ν reject s in the nom. sing. μέλασι for μελαν-σι 96 a, 250 N. The feminine forms μέλαινα and τέρινα come from μελαν-ια, τερεν-ια by 111. The vocatives μέλαν and τέρεν are rare, the nominative being used instead.

299. Stems in ντ occur in a few adjectives and in many participles (301). χαρίεις *graceful* and πᾱς *all* are declined thus:

SINGULAR						
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾱς	πᾱσα	πᾱν
Gen.	χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντ-ος	παντ-ός	πᾱσης	παντ-ός
Dat.	χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντ-ι	παντ-ί	πᾱση	παντ-ί
Acc.	χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσα-ν	χαρίεν	πάντ-α	πᾱσα-ν	πᾱν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾱς	πᾱσα	πᾱν
DUAL						
N. A. V.	χαρίεντ-ε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντ-ε			
G. D.	χαρίεντ-οιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντ-οιν			
PLURAL						
N. V.	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεντ-α	πάντ-ες	πᾱσαι	πάντ-α
Gen.	χαρίεντ-ων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίεντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πᾱσῶν	πάντ-ων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	πᾱσι(ν)	πᾱσαις	πᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίεσσᾱς	χαρίεντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾱσᾱς	πάντ-α

299 D. Hom. has αιματῆσσα *bloody*, σκιεῖντα *shadowy*, but τιμῆς and τιμῆ-εις *valuable*, τιμῆντα and τιμῆεντα. Doric has sometimes -ᾱς, -ᾱτος for -ᾱεις, -ᾱετος, as φωνᾱντα. Attic poetry often has the open forms -ᾱεις, -ᾱεσσα.

Like *χαρίεις* are inflected *πτερβείς* winged, *φωνήεις* voiced, *δακρυβείς* tearful. Adjectives in *-βείς* and *-ήεις* are generally poetical or Ionic. *φωνήεντα* meaning vowels is always open.

a. *χαρίεις*, *πᾶς* are derived from *χαριεντ-s*, *παντ-s* by 100; *χαρίεν* from *χαριεντ-* by 133. The *ā* of *πᾶν* (for *πᾶν(τ)-*) is irregular and borrowed from *πᾶς*. Compounds have *ā*: *ἄπαν*, *σύμπαν*.

b. From *χαριεντ-* is derived *χαρίεσσα* with *σσ*, not *ττ*, by 114 a. *χαριεντ-* is a weak form of the stem *χαριεντ-*; it appears also in *χαρίεσι* for *χαριεντ-si* (98). Participles in *-εις* (307) form the feminine from the strong stem *-εντ + ια*. *πᾶσα* stands for *παντσα* out of *παντ-ια* (113 a). *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* are accented contrary to 252; but *παντός*, *παντί*, *πᾶσων* are regular.

c. Adjectives in *-βείς* contract, as *μελιτούς*, *μελιτούττα*, *μελιτούν*, G. *μελιτούντος*, *μελιτούττης*, etc. (*μελιτβείς* homied). *πτερβείς* has *πτερούντα*, *πτερούσσα*. So in names of places: 'Αργεννούσαι *Argennusae* for *-βέσσαι*; 'Ραμνούς, *-ούντος*, for 'Ραμνβείς, *-βέντος*.

#### DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

300. Like *ἀγαθός*, *-ή*, *-όν* are inflected all the participles of the middle, and the future passive participle.

301. Participles of the active voice (except the perfect, 309), and the aorist passive participle have stems in *ντ*. The masculine and neuter follow the third declension, the feminine follows the first declension.

a. Most stems in *οντ* make the nom. sing. masc. without *s*, like *γέρον* (243). But stems in *οντ* in the present and second aorist of *μι*-verbs (*διδούς*, *δούς*), and all stems in *αντ*, *εντ*, *υντ*, add *s*, lose *ντ* (100), and lengthen the preceding vowel (*-ους*, *-ās*, *-εις*, *-ūs*, 37). In like manner the dat. pl. is formed: *-οντ-σι* = *-ουσι*, etc.

N. — The stem of participles in *-ων*, *-οντος* was originally *ωντ*. *γέρον* was originally a participle.

b. The nominative neuter of all participles drops final *τ* of the stem (133).

c. The perfect active participle (stem *οτ*) has *-ως* in the masculine, *-ος* in the neuter. *-ως* and *-ος* are for *-φωτ-s*, *-φοτ-s*.

d. The feminine singular is made by adding *ια* to the stem. Thus, *λδουσα* (*λδουτ-ια*), *οδσα* (*δντ-ια*), *ιστάσα* (*ισταντ-ια*), *τιθέσα* (*τιθευτ-ια*). The perfect adds *-υ(σ)-ια*, as in *ειδ-νία*.

302. The vocative of all participles is the same as the nominative.

303. Participles in *-ων*, *-ās*, *-εις*, *-ους*, *-ūs* frequently use the masculine for the feminine in the dual.

304. The accent of monosyllabic participles is an exception to 252: *δν*, *δντος* (not *δντός*), *στάς*, *στάντος*.

305. Participles in *-ων*, *-ουσα*, *-ον* (*ω*-verbs): *λδων* *loosing* (stem *λδοντ-*), *δν being* (stem *δντ-*).

305 D. In the feminine of participles from stems in *οντ*, *αντ* (306), Aeolic has *-ουσα*, *-αισα* (*λδουσα*, *λδουσαισα*), and *-αις* in the masculine (*λδουσαις*).



	SINGULAR					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ὄν	οὔσα	ὄν
Gen.	λύοντ-ος	λύούσης	λύοντ-ος	ὄντ-ος	οὔσης	ὄντ-ος
Dat.	λύοντ-ι	λύούσῃ	λύοντ-ι	ὄντ-ι	οὔσῃ	ὄντ-ι
Acc.	λύοντ-α	λύουσα-ν	λύον	ὄντ-α	οὔσα-ν	ὄν
DUAL						
N. A. V.	λύοντ-ε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντ-ε	ὄντ-ε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντ-ε
G. D.	λύόντ-οιν	λύούσαιν	λύόντ-οιν	ὄντ-οιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντ-οιν
PLURAL						
N. V.	λύοντ-ες	λύουσαι	λύοντ-α	ὄντ-ες	οὔσαι	ὄντ-α
Gen.	λύόντ-ων	λύουσῶν	λύόντ-ων	ὄντ-ων	οὔσῶν	ὄντ-ων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λύούσαις	λύουσι(ν)	οὔσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὔσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντ-ας	λύούσᾱς	λύοντ-α	ὄντ-ας	οὔσᾱς	ὄντ-α

So are inflected παιδεύων *educating*, γράφων *writing*, φέρων *bearing*.

a. All participles in -ων are inflected like λύων, those in -ών having the accent of ὄν, ὄντος, etc.; as λιπών, λιπούσα, λιπόν *having left*. Such participles are from ω-verbs, in which ο is a part of the tense suffix.

b. Like participles are declined the adjectives ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν *willing*, ἄκων, ἀκουσα, ἄκον *unwilling* (for ἀέκων, etc.), G. ἀκοντος, ἀκούσης, ἀκοντος.

### 306. Participles in -ᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν: λύσᾱς *having loosed*, ἰσῑτάς *setting*.

	SINGULAR					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V.	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν	ἰσῑτάς	ἰσῑτάσα	ἰσῑτάν
Gen.	λύσαντ-ος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντ-ος	ἰσῑτάντ-ος	ἰσῑτάσης	ἰσῑτάντ-ος
Dat.	λύσαντ-ι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντ-ι	ἰσῑτάντ-ι	ἰσῑτάσῃ	ἰσῑτάντ-ι
Acc.	λύσαντ-α	λύσᾱσα-ν	λύσαν	ἰσῑτάντ-α	ἰσῑτάσα-ν	ἰσῑτάν
DUAL						
N. A. V.	λύσαντ-ε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντ-ε	ἰσῑτάντ-ε	ἰσῑτάσᾱ	ἰσῑτάντ-ε
G. D.	λύσάντ-οιν	λύσᾱσαιν	λύσάντ-οιν	ἰσῑτάντ-οιν	ἰσῑτάσαιν	ἰσῑτάντ-οιν
PLURAL						
N. V.	λύσαντ-ες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντ-α	ἰσῑτάντ-ες	ἰσῑτάσαι	ἰσῑτάντ-α
Gen.	λύσάντ-ων	λύσᾱσῶν	λύσάντ-ων	ἰσῑτάντ-ων	ἰσῑτάσῶν	ἰσῑτάντ-ων
Dat.	λύσᾱσι(ν)	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι(ν)	ἰσῑτάσι(ν)	ἰσῑτάσαις	ἰσῑτάσι(ν)
Acc.	λύσαντ-ας	λύσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντ-α	ἰσῑτάντ-ας	ἰσῑτάσᾱς	ἰσῑτάντ-α

So are declined παιδεύσᾱς *having educated*, σῑσῑτάς *having set*.

307. Participles in *-εις, -εισα, -εν; -ους, -ουσα, -ον* (*μι*-verbs): *τιθείς* placing, *διδούς* giving.

## SINGULAR

N. V.	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
Gen.	τιθέντ-ος	τιθείσης	τιθέντ-ος	διδόντ-ος	διδούσης	διδόντ-ος
Dat.	τιθέντ-ι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντ-ι	διδόντ-ι	διδούσῃ	διδόντ-ι
Acc.	τιθέντ-α	τιθείσα-ν	τιθέν	διδόντ-α	διδούσα-ν	διδόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	τιθέντ-ε	τιθείσᾶ	τιθέντ-ε	διδόντ-ε	διδούσᾶ	διδόντ-ε
G. D.	τιθέντ-οιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντ-οιν	διδόντ-οιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντ-οιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	τιθέντ-ες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντ-α	διδόν-τες	διδούσαι	διδόντ-α
Gen.	τιθέντ-ων	τιθείσῶν	τιθέντ-ων	διδόντ-ων	διδουσῶν	διδόντ-ων
Dat.	τιθείσι(ν)	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι(ν)	διδούσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδούσι(ν)
Acc.	τιθέντ-ας	τιθείσᾶς	τιθέντ-α	διδόντ-ας	διδουσᾶς	διδόντ-α

So are inflected *theis* having placed, *παιδευθείς* having been educated, *λυθείς* having been loosed, *δοῦς* having given.

a. In participles with stems in *οντ* of *μι*-verbs the *ο* belongs to the verb-stem.

308. Participles in *-ῦς, -ῦσα, -ῦν*: *δεικνύς* showing, *φῦς* born.

## SINGULAR

N. V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	φῦς	φῦσα	φύν
Gen.	δεικνύτ-ος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύτ-ος	φύντ-ος	φύσης	φύντ-ος
Dat.	δεικνύτ-ι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύτ-ι	φύντ-ι	φύσῃ	φύντ-ι
Acc.	δεικνύτ-α	δεικνύσα-ν	δεικνύν	φύντ-α	φύσα-ν	φύν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	δεικνύτ-ε	δεικνύσᾶ	δεικνύτ-ε	φύντ-ε	φύσᾶ	φύντ-ε
G. D.	δεικνύτ-οιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύτ-οιν	φύντ-οιν	φύσαιν	φύντ-οιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	δεικνύτ-ες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύτ-α	φύντες	φύσαι	φύντ-α
Gen.	δεικνύτ-ων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύτ-ων	φύντων	φύσῶν	φύντ-ων
Dat.	δεικνύσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι(ν)	φύσι(ν)	φύσαις	φύσι(ν)
Acc.	δεικνύτ-ας	δεικνύσᾶς	δεικνύτ-α	φύντ-ας	φύσᾶς	φύντ-α

309. Perfect active participles in *-ως, -υια, -ος*: *λελυκώς* having loosed, *εἰδώς* knowing.

309 a. D. Hom. has *έσταώς, έσταώσα, έσταός*, G. *έσταώτος*, etc., Hdt. *έστεώς, έστεώσα, έστεός*, G. *έστεώτος*, etc. Some editions have *έστεώτα* in Hom.

## SINGULAR

N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	εἰδώς	εἰδυῖα	εἰδός
Gen.	λελυκότ-ος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότ-ος	εἰδότ-ος	εἰδυῖας	εἰδότ-ος
Dat.	λελυκότ-ι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότ-ι	εἰδότ-ι	εἰδυῖα	εἰδότ-ι
Acc.	λελυκότ-α	λελυκυῖα-ν	λελυκός	εἰδότ-α	εἰδυῖα-ν	εἰδός

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λελυκότ-ε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότ-ε	εἰδότ-ε	εἰδυῖα	εἰδότ-ε
G. D.	λελυκότ-οιν	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότ-οιν	εἰδότ-οιν	εἰδυῖαιν	εἰδότ-οιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λελυκότ-ες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότ-α	εἰδότ-ες	εἰδυῖαι	εἰδότ-α
Gen.	λελυκότ-ων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότ-ων	εἰδότ-ων	εἰδυῖων	εἰδότ-ων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)	εἰδόσι(ν)	εἰδυῖαις	εἰδόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότ-ας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότ-α	εἰδότ-ας	εἰδυῖας	εἰδότ-α

So are inflected πεπαιδευκός, πεπαιδευκυῖα, πεπαιδευκός *having educated*; γεγονός, γεγονούα, γεγονός *born*.

a. ἐστώς *standing* (contracted from ἐσταώς) is inflected ἐστώς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός, G. ἐστῶτος (with irregular accent, from ἐστατός), ἐστώσης, ἐστῶτος; pl. N. ἐστῶτες, ἐστῶσαι, ἐστῶτα, G. ἐστῶτων, ἐστῶσων. So τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός *dead*.

N. — ἐστός (the usual spelling in the neut. nom.) has -ός (not -ώς) in imitation of εἰδός and of forms in -κός, thus distinguishing the neuter from the masculine.

310. Contracted Participles. — The present participle of verbs in -αω, -εω, -οω, and the future participle of liquid verbs (401) and of Attic futures (538) are contracted. τῖμῶν *honouring*, ποιῶν *making*, are thus declined:

## SINGULAR

N. V.	(τῖμάων)	τῖμῶν	(τῖμάουσα)	τῖμῶσα	(τῖμάον)	τῖμῶν
Gen.	(τῖμάοντος)	τῖμῶντ-ος	(τῖμαούσης)	τῖμῶσης	(τῖμάοντος)	τῖμῶντ-ος
Dat.	(τῖμάοντι)	τῖμῶντ-ι	(τῖμαούση)	τῖμῶση	(τῖμάοντι)	τῖμῶντ-ι
Acc.	(τῖμάοντα)	τῖμῶντ-α	(τῖμάουσαν)	τῖμῶσα-ν	(τῖμάον)	τῖμῶν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(τῖμάοντε)	τῖμῶντ-ε	(τῖμαούσᾱ)	τῖμῶσᾱ	(τῖμάοντε)	τῖμῶντ-ε
G. D.	(τῖμάοντων)	τῖμῶντ-οιν	(τῖμαούσαιν)	τῖμῶσαιν	(τῖμάοντων)	τῖμῶντ-οιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	(τῖμάοντες)	τῖμῶντ-ες	(τῖμάουσαι)	τῖμῶσαι	(τῖμάοντα)	τῖμῶντ-α
Gen.	(τῖμαόντων)	τῖμῶντ-ων	(τῖμαουσῶν)	τῖμῶσῶν	(τῖμαόντων)	τῖμῶντ-ων
Dat.	(τῖμάουσι)	τῖμῶσι(ν)	(τῖμαούσαις)	τῖμῶσαις	(τῖμάουσι)	τῖμῶσι(ν)
Acc.	(τῖμάοντας)	τῖμῶντ-ας	(τῖμοούσᾱς)	τῖμῶσᾱς	(τῖμάοντα)	τῖμῶντ-α

310 D. Aeolic has also τῖμαις, ποίεις, δῆλοις from τῖμάμι, ποίημι, δῆλωμι.

## SINGULAR

N. V.	(ποιῶν)	ποιῶν	(ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιέον)	ποιούν
Gen.	(ποιέοντος)	ποιούντ-ος	(ποιεύουσης)	ποιούσης	(ποιέοντος)	ποιούντ-ος
Dat.	(ποιέοντι)	ποιούντ-ι	(ποιεύουση)	ποιούση	(ποιέοντι)	ποιούντ-ι
Acc.	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντ-α	(ποιέουσαν)	ποιούσα-ν	(ποιέον)	ποιούν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(ποιέοντε)	ποιούντ-ε	(ποιεύουσᾶ)	ποιούσᾶ	(ποιέοντε)	ποιούντ-ε
G. D.	(ποιέοντων)	ποιούντ-ων	(ποιεύουσαιν)	ποιούσαιν	(ποιέοντων)	ποιούντ-ων

## PLURAL

N. V.	(ποιέοντες)	ποιούντ-ες	(ποιέουσαι)	ποιούσαι	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντ-α
Gen.	(ποιέοντων)	ποιούντ-ων	(ποιεύουσῶν)	ποιουσῶν	(ποιέοντων)	ποιούντ-ων
Dat.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι(ν)	(ποιεύουσαις)	ποιούσαις	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι(ν)
Acc.	(ποιέοντας)	ποιούντ-ας	(ποιεύουσᾶς)	ποιούσᾶς	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντ-α

a. The present participle of δηλῶ (δηλόω) *manifest* is inflected like ποιῶν: thus, δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν, G. δηλούντος, δηλούσης, δηλούντος, etc.

## ADJECTIVES OF IRREGULAR DECLENSION

311. The irregular adjectives μέγας *great* (stems μεγα- and μεγαλο-) and πολύς *much* (stems πολυ- and πολλο-) are thus declined:

## SINGULAR

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

## DUAL

N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

311 D. Hom. has some forms from the stem πολυ- (πουλυ-) which are not Attic: G. πολέος, N. pl. πολέες, G. πολέων, D. πολέεσσι (250 D. 2), πολέεσσι and πολέσι,

a. Except in the forms μέγας, μέγαν, μέγα, the adjective μέγας is inflected as if the nominative sing. masc. were μεγάλος. μέγας is sometimes found in the voc. sing. Except in πάλς, πολύν, πολύ, the adjective πάλς is inflected as if the nominative sing. masc. were πολλός.

b. The stem πολλο- is from πολλο-, i.e. πολλο-, λφ being assimilated to λλ.

c. πρῶος mild forms its masc. and neuter sing. and dual from the stem πρῶο-; its fem. in all numbers from the stem πρᾶν-, as nom. πρᾶία for πρᾶν-ια formed like ἡδεία (297 a). Thus πρῶος, πρᾶία, πρῶον, G. πρᾶου, πρᾶείας, πρᾶου, etc. In the plural we have

N. V.	πρῶοι or πρᾶεις	πρᾶεῖαι	πρᾶα or πρᾶέα
Gen.	πρῶων or πρᾶέων	πρᾶείων	πρᾶων or πρᾶέων
Dat.	πρῶοις or πρᾶέσι(ν)	πρᾶεῖαις	πρᾶοις or πρᾶέσι(ν)
Acc.	πρῶους	πρᾶεῖās	πρᾶα or πρᾶέα

d. Some compounds of πούς foot (ποδ-) have -ουν in the nom. sing. neut. and sometimes in the acc. sing. masc. by analogy to ἀπλοῦς (290). Thus, τρίπους three-footed, τρίπουον (but acc. τρίποδα tripod).

#### ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING

312. Adjectives of one ending have the same termination for masculine and feminine. The neuter (like masc. and fem.) sometimes occurs in oblique cases. Examples: ἀγνώς ἀγνώτ-ος unknown or unknowing, ἀπαις ἀπαιδ-ος childless, ἀργής ἀργήτ-ος white, ἀρπαξ ἀρπαγ-ος rapacious, μάκαρ μάκαρ-ος blessed, ἀκάμιας ἀκάμαντ-ος unweariet. Here belong also certain other adjectives commonly used as substantives, as γυμνής γυμνήτ-ος light armed, πένης πένητ-ος poor, φυγάς φυγάδ-ος fugitive, ἤλιξ ἤλικ-ος comrade, ἀλαζών ἀλαζών-ος flatterer. Some are masculine only, as ἑθελοντής (-ου) volunteer. Adj. in -ίς -ίδος are feminine only: Ἑλληνίς Greek, πατρίς (scil. γῆ) fatherland, συμμαχίς (πόλις) an allied state.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

313. Comparison by -τερος, -τατος. — The usual endings are:

For the comparative: -τερος m. -τερᾶ f. -τερον n.

For the superlative: -τατος m. -τατῆ f. -τατον n.

The endings are added to the masculine stem of the positive. Comparatives are declined like ἄξιος, superlatives like ἀγαθός (287).

δῆλος (δηλο-) clear, δηλό-τερος, δηλό-τατος; ἰσχυρός (ισχυρο-) strong, ἰσχυρό-τερος, ἰσχυρό-τατος; μέλας (μελαν-) black, μελάν-τερος, μελάν-τατος; βαρύν (βαρν-) heavy, βαρύ-τερος, βαρύ-τατος; ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-) true, ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέσ-τατος; εὐκλής (εὐκλεεσ-) famous, εὐκλεέσ-τερος, εὐκλεέσ-τατος.

A. πολέας. Hom. has also πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν (like ἀγαθός), and these forms are commonly used by Hdt. πολυός (for πολύς) is sometimes fem. in Hom.

a. *χαριέστερος, -έστατος* are from *χαριετ-τερος, -τατος* (83, 299 b), from *χαρίεις graceful*. Compounds of *χάρις grace* add *ο* to the stem (*χαριτ-ο*), whence *ἐπιχαριώτερος more pleasing*. *πένης poor* has *πενέσ-τερος* from *πενετ-τερος*, with *ε* for *η*.

b. Originally *-τερος* had no other force than to contrast one idea with another, and this function is retained in *δεξιτέρος right* (*ἀριστερος left*, *ἡμέτερος our*) (*ὑμέτερος your*. Hom. has several such words: *ἀγρότερος wild*) (*tame*, *θηλύτεραι γυναῖκες*) (*men*, cp. Arcadian *ἀρρέντερος* from *ἀρρην male*. Cp. 1082 b).

**314.** Adjectives in *-ος* with a short penult lengthen *ο* to *ω*: *νέος νεω*, *νέω-τερος, νεώ-τατος*, *χαλεπός difficult*, *χαλεπώ-τερος, χαλεπώ-τατος*. An undue succession of short syllables is thus avoided.

a. If the penult is long either by nature or by position (144), *ο* is not lengthened: *λεπτός lean*, *λεπτότερος, λεπτότατος*. A stop and a liquid almost always make position here (cp. 145); as *πικρός bitter*, *πικρότερος, πικρότατος*. *κενός empty* and *στενός narrow* were originally *κενγος, στεγγος* (Ionic *κεινός, στεινός*, 37 D. 1), hence *κενότερος, στενότερος*.

**315.** The following drop the stem vowel *ο*: *γεραῖος aged*, *γεραί-τερος, γεραί-τατος*; *παλαιός ancient*, *παλαί-τερος, παλαί-τατος*; *σχολαῖος slow*, *σχολαί-τερος, σχολαί-τατος*; *φίλος dear*, *φιλ-τερος* (poetic), *φιλ-τατος* (319, 11).

a. Some other adjectives reject the stem vowel *ο* and end in *-αιτερος, -αιτατος*, as *ἤσυχος quiet*, *ἴσος equal*, *ἄρθριος early*. These, like *σχολαίτερος* and *γεραίτερος*, imitate *παλαιτερος*, which is properly derived from the adverb *πάλαι long ago*. So *μεσαίτερος, -αίτατος* imitate *μεσαι-* in Hom. *μεσαι-πίδιος middle-aged*.

**316.** *-εστερος, -εστατος*. — By imitation of words like *ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέσ-τατος* (313), *-εστερος, -εστατος* are added to stems in *ον* and to some in *οο* (contracted to *ου*). Thus, *εὐδαίμων happy*, *εὐδαίμων-εστερος, -έστατος*; *ἄπλοῦς simple*, *ἄπλούστερος* (for *ἄπλο-εστερος*), *ἄπλούστατος*; *εὖνους well-disposed*, *εὐνούστερος, -ούστατος*, and so in all others in *-νους* from *νοῦς mind*. (Others in *-οος* have *-οωτερος*: *ἀθρούτερος more crowded* from *ἀθρός*.)

a. Some stems in *ον* substitute *ο* for *ον*; as (from *ἐπιλήσμων forgetful*, *ἐπιλησμονέσ-τερος*) *ἐπιλησμό-τατος*; *πίων fat*, *πίωτερος, πιώτατος*; *πέπων ripe* has *πεπαί-τερος, πεπαίτατος*. Cp. 315 a.

b. Other cases: (with loss of *ο*) *ἔρρωμένο-s strong*, *ἔρρωμένεστερος, -έστατος*, *ἄκρῶτο-s unmixed*, *ἄκρῶτέστατος*, *ἄσμενο-s glad*, *ἄφθονο-s abundant*.

**317.** *-ιστερος, -ιστατος*. — By imitation of words like *ἀχαρίστερος* for *ἀχαριτερος* (83) from *ἀχαρίς disagreeable*, *-ιστερος, -ιστατος* are used especially with adjectives of a bad meaning, as *κλεπτ-ιστατος* (*κλέπτης thief*, 321), *κακηγορ-ιστερος* (*κακῆγορος abusive*), *λαλ-ιστερος* (*λάλος talkative*).

**318.** Comparison by *-ίων, -ιστος*. — Some adjectives add to the root of the positive the endings *-ίων* for the masculine and feminine, *-ιον*

**314 a. D.** Hom. *οἰζυρώτατος* (but cp. Att. *οἰζυρός*), *λαρώτατος* (*λαέρωτατος*?).

**318 D.** Hom. and Doric poetry have also *-ίων*, which is as old as *-ίων*. Forms in *-ίων, -ιστος* are much commoner in poetry than in prose. Hom. has *βάθιστος* (*βαθύς deep*), *βράσσων* (*βραχύς short*), *βάρδιστος* (*βραδύς slow*), *κδίστος* (*κυδρός glorious*), *ώκιστος* (*ώκίς quick*).

for the neuter to form the comparative, and *-στος -η -ον* to form the superlative. The vowel (or the syllable *ρο*) standing before *ς* of the nominative is thus lost.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἡδ-ύ-ς <i>sweet</i> (ἡ ἡδ-ονή <i>pleasure</i> )	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
ταχ-ύ-ς <i>swift</i> (τὸ τάχ-ος <i>swiftness</i> )	θάπτων (112, 125 f)	τάχ-ιστος
μέγ-α-ς <i>great</i> (τὸ μέγ-εθος <i>greatness</i> )	μείζων (116)	μέγ-ιστος
ἀλγεινός <i>painful</i> (τὸ ἀλγ-ος <i>pain</i> )	ἀλγ-ίων	ἀλγ-ιστος
αἰσχ-ρό-ς <i>shameful</i> (τὸ αἰσχ-ος <i>shame</i> )	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος
ἐχθ-ρό-ς <i>hateful, hostile</i> (τὸ ἐχθ-ος <i>hate</i> )	ἐχθ-ίων	ἐχθ-ιστος

Forms in *-ίων* are declined like *βελτίων* (293), those in *-ιστος* like *ἀγαθός* (287).

**319. Irregular Comparison.** — The commonest adjectives forming irregular degrees of comparison by reason of the sound changes or because several words are grouped under one positive, are the following. Poetic or Ionic forms are in ( ).

1. ἀγαθός <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων (from ἀμειν-ῶν) (ἀρείων)	ἄριστος (ἀρ-ετή <i>virtue</i> )
	βελτίων (βέλτερος, not in Hom.)	βέλτιστος (βέλτατος, not in Hom.)
(κρατός <i>powerful</i> )	κρείπτων, κρείσσων	κράτιστος
(cp. κράτος <i>strength</i> )	(κρέσσων) (φέρτερος)	(κάρτιστος) (φέρτατος, φέριστος)
2. κακός <i>bad</i>	λῶων (λωίων, λωίτερος)	λῶστος
	κακίων (κακώτερος) <i>peior</i>	κάκιστος
	χείρων (χειρέων) <i>meaner, de-</i> <i>terior</i> (χειρότερος, χειρεί- <i>τερος)</i>	χείριστος
	ἥπτων, ἥσσων (for ἡκ-ίων) <i>weaker, inferior</i> (ἔσσων)	(ἡκιστος, rare), adv. ἥκιστα <i>least of all</i>
3. καλός <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος (κάλλος <i>beauty</i> )
4. μακρός <i>long</i>	μακρότερος (μάσσων)	μακρότατος (μήκι- στος)
5. μέγας <i>great</i>	μείζων 318 (μέζων)	μέγιστος

319 D. Hom. has also *κερδαλέος gainful, crafty*, *κερδίων, κέρδιστος*; *ρίγιων, δίγιστος more, most dreadful* (cp. *ρίγος cold, ρίγηλος chilling*), *κῆδιστος (κηδεῖος dear, κῆδος care)*.

6. <i>μικρός</i> <i>small</i> (ἐλάχεια, f. of ἐλαχύς)	<i>μικρότερος</i> <i>ἐλάττων, ἐλάσσων</i> (for ἐλα- χίων)	<i>μικρότατος</i> <i>ἐλάχιστος</i>
7. <i>ὀλίγος</i> <i>little, pl. few</i>	<i>μείων</i> <i>ὀλίγων</i> (inscriptions) (ὕπ-ὀλίγων Hom. <i>rather less</i> )	( <i>μείστος, rare</i> ) <i>ὀλίγιστος</i>
8. <i>πολύς</i> <i>much, pl. many</i>	<i>πλείων, πλέων, neut. πλέον,</i> <i>πλείν</i>	<i>πλείστος</i>
9. <i>ῥάδιος</i> <i>easy</i> (ῥηίδιος)	<i>ῥάων</i> (Ion. <i>ῥήων</i> ) (ῥηίτερος)	<i>ῥᾶστος</i> (ῥηίτατος, ῥήιστος)
10. <i>ταχύς</i> <i>quick</i>	<i>θάττων, θάσσων</i> (ταχύτερος)	<i>τάχιστος</i> (ταχύτατος)
11. <i>φίλος</i> <i>dear</i>	(φιλτερος) <i>φιλαίτερος</i> (Xenoph.) (φιλίων, rare in Hom.)	<i>φίλιτατος</i> <i>φιλαίτατος</i> (Xenoph.)

a. *ἀμείνων, ἄριστος* express *aptitude, capacity* or *worth* (*able, brave, excellent*); *βελτίων, βέλτιστος, a moral idea* (*virtuous*); *κρείττων, κράτιστος, force* and *superiority* (*strong*) (*ἤττων* is the opposite of *κρείττων*); *λῦων* means *more desirable, more agreeable* (ὦ λῦστε *my good friend*); *κακίων, κάκιστος* express *moral perversity, cowardice*; *χειρίων, χειρίστος, insufficiency, lack of a quality* (*less good*) (*worthless, good for nothing* is *φάυλος*).

b. *ἐλάττων, ἐλάττων, ἐλάχιστος* refer to *size: smaller* (opposed to *μείζων*); or to *multitude: fewer* (opp. to *πλείων*). *μείων, μείων, ἤττων, ἤκιστα* also belong both to *μικρός* and to *ὀλίγος*.

c. The orators prefer the longer form of *πλείων*, especially the contracted *πλείω, πλείους*, but the neut. *πλέον*. *πλείν* is not contracted from *πλέον*.

**320. Defectives.**—Some comparatives and superlatives are derived from prepositions or adverbs:

( <i>πρό</i> <i>before</i> )	<i>πρότερος</i> <i>former</i>	<i>πρώτος</i> <i>first</i>
( <i>ὑπέρ</i> <i>over, beyond</i> )	<i>ὑπέρτερος</i> (poetic) <i>higher, superior.</i>	<i>ὑπέρτατος</i> (poetic) <i>highest, supreme.</i>
( <i>πλησίον</i> <i>near</i> )	<i>πλησιαίτερος</i>	<i>πλησιαίτατος</i>
( <i>προῦργου</i> <i>serviceable</i> )	<i>προουργιαίτερος</i> <i>ὔστερος</i> <i>later, latter</i>	<i>ὔστατος</i> <i>latest, last</i>

a. *-ατος* appears in *ὑπατος* *highest, ἔσχατος* *farthest, extreme* (from *ἐξ*).

**321.** In poetry and sometimes in prose comparatives and superlatives are formed from substantives and pronouns. Hom. has *βασιλεύτερος* *more kingly,*

**320 D.** Hom. has *ὀπλότερος* *younger, ὀπλότατος*. Several defectives denote *place*; *ἐπασσύτερος* (*ἄσσων* *nearer*), *παροίτερος* (*πάροικον* *before*), *μυχοίτατος* (*μυχοῖ* *in a recess*). *-ατος* in *μέσατος, μέσσατος* (*μέσος* *middle*), *πύματος* *last, νέατος* *lowest*. For *ὔστατος* Hom. has *ὑστάτιος*; and *δευτάτος* *last* from *δευτέρος* *second*.



-τατος (βασιλεύς *king*), ἐταϊρότατος a *closest companion* (ἐταῖρος *comrade*), κύντερος *more doglike*, -τατος (κύων *dog*), κούρτερος *more youthful* (κούρος a *youth*). Aristophanes has κλεπτίστατος *most thievish* (κλέπτης *thief*, 317), and αὐτότατος *his very self*, *ipsissimus*.

**322. Double Comparison.** — A double comparative occurs sometimes to produce a comic effect, as *κυντερώτερος* (321). A double superlative is *πρώτιστος*.

**323. Comparison by μάλλον, μάλιστα.** — Instead of the forms in -τερος, -τατος or -ίων, -ιστος the adverbs μάλλον *more*, μάλιστα *most*, may be used with the positive; as μάλλον φίλος *more dear, dearer*, μάλιστα φίλος *most dear, dearest*. This is the only way of comparing participles and words that do not take the comparative and superlative endings (μάλλον ἐκών *more willing*).

a. Comparison by μάλλον, μάλιστα is common in the case of compound adjectives, adjectives with a prepositional prefix, verbal adjectives in -τος, and adjectives in -ιος.

**324.** To express *equality* or *inferiority* οὕτω *as* (often in correlation with ὥσπερ), ἥττον *less*, may be placed before the positive. Thus, *as good as handsome* may be expressed by οὕτως ἀγαθὸς ὥσπερ καὶ καλός, ὥσπερ ἀγαθὸς οὕτω καὶ καλός, οὕχ ἥττον καλὸς ἢ καὶ ἀγαθός.

## PRONOUNS

**325. The Personal Pronouns.** — The pronouns of the first, second, and third person are declined as follows:

SINGULAR			
Nom.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>thou</i>	— <i>he, she, it</i> (325 d)
Gen.	ἐμοῦ; μου enclitic	σοῦ; σου enclitic	οὗ; οὐ enclitic
Dat.	ἐμοί; μοι enclitic	σοί; σοι enclitic	οἰ; οἱ enclitic
Acc.	ἐμέ; με enclitic	σέ; σε enclitic	ξ; ἐ enclitic
DUAL			
N. A.	νώ <i>we two</i>	σφῶ <i>you two</i>	
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	
PLURAL			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>you</i>	σφεῖς <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

**325 D. 1.** Homer inflects the personal pronouns as follows. (The forms ἄμμ-, ὑμμ- are Aeolic).

2. The enclitic forms *μου, μοι, με; σου, σοι, σε* are used when the pronoun is unemphatic, the longer forms *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* and the accented *σοῦ, σοί, σέ* are

## SINGULAR

Nom.	ἐγώ, ἐγών	σύ, τῦνη	
Gen.	ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ,	σεῖο, σεό, σεο (encl.	εἶο, ἔο, ἐο (encl.),
	μεν (encl.), ἐμέθεν	A 396), σεῦ,	εὔ, εὔ (encl.),
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σεν (encl.), σέθεν	ἔθεν, ἔθεν (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.), τείν	έοι, οἶ, οἶ (encl.)
		σέ, σε (encl.)	έέ, ἔ, ἐ (encl.), μιν (encl.)

## DUAL

N. A.	νῶϊ, νῶ	σφῶϊ, σφῶ	σφῶε (encl.)
G. D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν, σφῶν (δ 62)	σφῶϊν (encl.)

## PLURAL

Nom.	ἡμεῖς, ἄμμες	ὑμεῖς, ὕμμες (and voc.)	
Gen.	ἡμέων, ἡμέων	ὑμέων, ὕμέων	σφέων, σφέων,
			σφέων (encl.), σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν, ἄμμι(ν)	ὑμῖν, ὕμμι(ν)	σφίσι(ν), σφίσι(ν) (encl.),
Acc.	ἡμέας, ἄμμε	ὑμέας, ὕμμε	σφιν (encl.)
			σφέας, σφέας (encl.),
			σφε (encl.)

*σφε* (encl.) is used as accus. of all genders and numbers.

2. Herodotus inflects the personal pronouns as follows:

## SINGULAR

Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	
Gen.	ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, μεν (encl.)	σεό, σεῦ, σεν (encl.)	εὔ (encl.)
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.)	οἶ (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σέ, σε (encl.)	έ (encl.), μιν (encl.)

## PLURAL

Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφέις
Gen.	ἡμέων	ὑμέων	σφέων, σφέων (encl.)
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι, σφίσι (encl.)
Acc.	ἡμέας	ὑμέας	σφέας, σφέας (encl.), neut.
			σφεα (encl.)

*σφίσι* is used for *ἐαντοῖς, -αῖς*; *σφι* (encl.) for *αὐτοῖς, -αῖς*; *σφεα* (encl.) for *αὐτά*.

3. Ionic *μιν* (encl.) is used in all genders (*εὔμιν, εὔμιν, ἰδ*), but not in the plural. *ἄμμι, ὕμμε* occur a few times, *σέθεν* often, in tragedy.

4. The chief forms peculiar to Doric are: I. *ἐγών* also before consonants; G. *ἐμέος, ἐμοῦς, ἐμεῦς*; D. *ἐμῖν*; Pl. N. *ἄμέας*; G. *ἄμέων, ἄμῶν*; D. *ἄμῖν(ῖ)*, *ἄμῖν*; A. *ἄμέ*. II. *τύ, τῶνη*; G. *τέος, τεοῦς, τεός, τέο, τεῦ, τεοῦ*; D. *τῖν, τῖνη*; A. *τέ, τῖν, τῷ*; Pl. N. *ὑμέας*; G. *ὑμέων*; D. *ὑμῖν, ὕμῖν*; A. *ὑμέ*. III. G. *έοῦς, έοῦ*; D. *φῖν*; A. *νῖν*; Pl. G. *σφέων, ψέων*; D. *φῖν, ψῖν*; A. *σφέ, ψέ*.

used when the pronoun is emphatic. Thus, *δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον* give me the book, *οὐκ ἐμοί, ἀλλὰ σοὶ ἐπιβουλεύουσι* they are plotting not against me, but against you. See 187 a. On the use after prepositions see 187 N. 2.

b. For ἐγώ, ἐμοί, σὺ the emphatic ἐγώγε, ἐμοίγε (186 a), σύγε occur. Also ἐμοῦγε, ἐμέγε.

c. The use of the plural *you* for *thou* is unknown in Ancient Greek; hence *ὑμεῖς* is used only in addressing more than one person.

d. Of the forms of the third personal pronoun only the datives *οἱ* and *σφίσι(ν)* are commonly used in Attic prose, and then only as indirect reflexives (1228). To express the personal pronouns of the third person we find usually: *ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος*, etc., in the nominative (1194), and the oblique forms of *αὐτός* in all other cases.

e. For the accus. of *οὗ* the tragic poets use *νν* (encl.) and *σφε* (encl.) for masc. and fem., both sing. and pl. (= *eum, eam; eos, eas*). Doric so uses *νν*. *σφιν* is rarely singular (*εἶ*) in tragedy.

f. *ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς*, when unemphatic, are sometimes accented in poetry on the penult, and *-ιν* and *-ᾶς* are usually shortened. Thus, *ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς*. *-ιν* and *-ᾶς* are sometimes shortened even if the pronouns are emphatic, and we have *ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς*. *σφᾶς* occurs for *σφᾶς*.

326. *Stems*. — I. (ἐ)με- (cp. Lat. *me*), νω- (cp. Lat. *nō-s*), (ἐ)μο-, ἡμε- *ἐμοῦ* is from *ἐμέο*; *ἡμεῖς* from *ἄμμε-es* (37) with the rough breathing in imitation of *ὑμεῖς*; *ἡμῶν* from *ἡμέων*, *ἡμᾶς* from *ἡμέας* with *ā* not *η* by 56. *ἐγώ* is not connected with these stems. II. *σν-* and *σφ-* from *τρε-*; *το-*; *σφο-*; *ὑμε-* from *ὑμμε-* (37). III. *ε* for *σφε* (cp. Lat. *se*), *έε* for *σεφε*, *οἱ* for *σφο-ι*, and *σφε-*. The form of the stems and formation of the cases is often obscure.

### 327. The Intensive Pronoun αὐτός. — αὐτός *self* is declined thus:

	SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	N. A. αὐτό	αὐτή	αὐτό	Nom. αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	G. D. αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν	Gen. αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ				Dat. αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό				Acc. αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

*αὐτός* is declined like *ἀγαθός* (287), but there is no vocative and the neuter nominative and accusative have no *-ν*. But *ταυτόν the same* is common (328 N.).

328. *αὐτός* is a definite adjective and a pronoun. It has three meanings:

- a. *self*: standing by itself in the nominative, *αὐτός ὁ ἀνὴρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός the man himself*, or (without the article) in agreement with a substantive or pronoun; as *ἀνὴρς αὐτοῦ of the man himself*.

327 D. Hdt. has *αὐτέων* in the genitive plural. For the crasis *ωῦτός* (Hom.), *ωῦτός, τωῦτό* (Hdt.), see 68 D.

- b. *him, her, it, them, etc.* : standing by itself in an oblique case (never in the nominative). The oblique cases of *αὐτός* are generally used instead of *οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, etc.*, as *ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ his father, οἱ παῖδες αὐτῶν their children*.
- c. *same* : when it is preceded by the article in any case : *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ the same man, τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρός of the same man*.

N.—The article and *αὐτός* may unite by crasis (68 a) : *αὐτός, αὐτή, ταῦτό* or *ταῦτόν; ταῦτοῦ, ταύτης; ταῦτό, ταύτῃ, etc.* Distinguish *αὐτή the same f.* from *αὐτή this f.*; *ταῦτά the same n.* from *ταῦτα these things n.*; *ταύτῃ* from *ταύτη*.

**329. Reflexive Pronouns.**—The reflexive pronouns (referring back to the subject of the sentence) are formed by compounding the stems of the personal pronouns with the oblique cases of *αὐτός*. In the plural both pronouns are declined separately, but the third person has also the compounded form. The nominative is excluded by the meaning. There is no dual.

<i>myself</i>	<i>thyself</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself</i>
Gen. ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς (σαυτοῦ, -ῆς)	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ (αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ)
Dat. ἐμαυτῶ, -ῇ	σεαυτῶ, -ῇ (σαυτῶ, -ῇ)	ἐαυτῶ, -ῇ, -ῶ (αὐτῶ, -ῇ, -ῶ)
Acc. ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν (σαυτόν, -ήν)	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό (αὐτόν, -ήν, -ό)
<i>ourselves</i>	<i>yourselves</i>	<i>themselves</i>
Gen. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
Dat. ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς or σφίσι αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
Acc. ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ἐαυτούς, -ᾶς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐ- τούς, -ᾶς

a. For *ἐαυτῶν, etc.*, we find *αὐτῶν, αὐτοῖς, -αῖς, αὐτούς, -ᾶς*. Distinguish *αὐτοῦ* of *himself* from *αὐτοῦ* (328).

**330. Possessive Pronouns.**—Possessive pronouns, formed from the stems of the personal pronouns, are declined like *ἀγαθός, ἀξίως* (287).

ἐμός ἐμή ἐμόν	<i>my, my own; mine</i>	ἡμέτερος -ᾶ -ον	<i>our, our own; ours</i>
σός σή σόν	<i>thy, thine own; thine</i>	ὑμέτερος -ᾶ -ον	<i>your, your own; yours</i>
[ὅς ἡ ὅν	<i>his (her, its) own]</i>	σφέτερος -ᾶ -ον	<i>their own</i>

**329 D.** Hom. never compounds the two pronouns: thus, *ἐμέθεν αὐτῆς, σοὶ αὐτῶ, οἱ αὐτῶ, ἐπὶ αὐτόν, ἐ ἀτήν*. Hdt. has a few cases of the uncompounded forms; usually *ἐμεωυτοῦ, -τῶ, -τόν, σεωυτοῦ, ἐωυτόν, ἐωυτῶν, -οῖσι, -οῦς*, and *σφέων αὐτῶν, etc.* The forms with *εω* started with *ἐωυτῶ* in the dative from *ἐο(ι) αὐτῶ*, and spread thence to the other cases.

**330 D.** 1. Hom. has also *τεός thy, ἐός* for *ὅς his, her own, ἄμός our, ὑμός your, σφός their* (rarely of the singular), *ἡμέτερος of us two, σφωμέτερος of you two*. For *ἐμός* Attic poetry may use *ἄμός* (sometimes printed *ἄμός*) *our*.

2. *ὅς, ἐός* in Hom. may mean *my own, your own* (1230 a).

- a. Distinguish the adjectival from the pronominal use: ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος or ὁ φίλος ὁ ἐμὸς *my friend* (adj.) from φίλος ἐμὸς *a friend of mine* (pron.). See 1196 a.  
 b. *ος* is not used in Attic prose. For *his, her, its, αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ* are used.

**331. Reciprocal Pronoun.**—The reciprocal pronoun, meaning *one another, each other*, is made by doubling the stem of ἄλλος (ἄλλ-αλλο-). It is used only in the oblique cases of the dual and plural. (Cp. *alii aliorum, alter alterius*).

	DUAL			PLURAL		
Gen.	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλαιν	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλων
Dat.	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλαιν	ἄλλήλων	ἄλλήλοις	ἄλλήλαις	ἄλλήλοις
Acc.	ἄλλήλω	ἄλλήλαῖ	ἄλλήλω	ἄλλήλους	ἄλλήλας	ἄλλήλα

**332. The Definite Article.**—The definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό (stems ὀ-, ἄ-, το-) is thus declined:

	SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL				
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό					Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά

a. The definite article is a weakened demonstrative pronoun, and is still used as a demonstrative in Homer (1100).

b. τᾶ (especially) and ταῖν, the feminine forms in the dual, are very rare in the authors, and are unknown on Attic prose inscriptions of the classical period.

**333. Demonstrative Pronouns.**—The chief demonstrative pronouns are ὅδε *this (here)*, οὗτος *this, that*, ἐκεῖνος *that (there, yonder)*.

	SINGULAR								
Nom.	ὅδε	ἧδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

**332 D.** Hom. has also gen. τοῖο, gen. dat. dual τοῖν; nom. pl. τοί, ταί; gen. pl. fem. τᾶων; dat. pl. masc. τοῖσι, fem. τῆσι, τῆς (Hdt. τοῖσι, τῆσι). Doric are τῶ, τᾶς, etc.; pl. also N. τοί, ταί; G. fem. τᾶν. Generally poetic are τοῖσι, ταῖσι. τοὶ μὲν, τοὶ δὲ occur rarely in tragedy for οἱ μὲν, οἱ δὲ.

**333 D.** For τοῖσδε Hom. has also τοῖσδεσσι or τοῖσδεσι. Doric has n. pl. τούτοι, ταῦται, gen. pl. fem. ταυτᾶν (Aeol. ταῦτᾶν). κείνος occurs in Ildt. (together with ἐκεῖνος). Doric and Aeolic have κῆνος.

## DUAL

N. A.	τῷδε	τῷδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν

## PLURAL

Nom.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκείνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

a. ὅδε is formed from the old demonstrative ὁ, ἡ, τό *this* or *that*, with the indeclinable demonstrative (and enclitic) ending *-δε* here (cp. *hī-c* from *hī-ce*, Fr. *ce-ci*). For the accent of ἡδε, οἷδε, αἷδε see 186.

b. οὗτος has the rough breathing and τ in the same places as the article. *ou* corresponds to the *o*, *au* to the *a*, of the article. For *oūtos* as a vocative, see 1288 a. (*oūtos* is from ὁ + the particle \**v* + the demonstrative suffix *το* + *s*).

c. ἐκεῖνος has a variant form *κεῖνος* in poetry, and sometimes in prose (Demosthenes). (*ἐκεῖνος* stands for *ἐκε(ι)-ενος* from *ἐκεῖ there* + suffix *-ενος*.)

d. Other demonstrative pronouns are

ποσῶδε	ποσῆδε	ποσόνδε	<i>so much, so many</i>	} pointing forward (to what follows).
ποιῶσδε	ποιᾶδε	ποιόνδε	<i>such (in quality)</i>	
τηλικῶσδε	τηλικῆδε	τηλικόνδε	<i>so old, so great</i>	

These are formed from *-δε* and the (usually) poetic *τόσος*, *τοῖος*, *τηλικος* with the same meanings.

e. Combinations of the above words and *οὗτος* are

ποσοῦτος	ποσαύτη	ποσοῦτο(ν)	<i>so much, so many</i>	} pointing backward (to what precedes).
ποιοῦτος	ποιαύτη	ποιούτο(ν)	<i>such (in quality)</i>	
τηλικούτος	τηλικαύτη	τηλικούτο(ν)	<i>so old, so great</i>	

The forms in *-ν* are more common than those in *-ο*. Attic prose inscriptions have only *-ον*.

f. The dual rarely has separate feminine forms.

g. The deictic suffix *-ι* may be added to demonstratives for emphasis. Before it *a*, *e*, *o* are dropped. Thus, *οἶ* *this man here*, *ἡῶι*, *τοῶι*, G. *τουῶι*, *τησῶι*, etc.; *οὔτοσι*, *αὐτῆι*, *τουτί*, *οὔτοιι*, *τουτωί*. So with other demonstratives and with adverbs: *ποσοῦτοσι*, *οὔτωσι*, *ῶῶι*. For *-ι* we have, in comedy, *-γι* or (rarely) *-ῶι* formed from *γ(ε)*, *δ(ε)* + *i*. Thus, *αὐτηγι*, *τουτογι*, *τουτοῶι*.

**334. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.**—The interrogative pronoun *τίς*, *τί* *who, which, what?* never changes its accent to the grave (154). The indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι* *any one, some one, anything, something* is enclitic (181 b).

**333 e, D.** Hom. always, Hdt. rarely, has the final *ν*.

**334 D.** Hom. and Hdt. have G. *τέο*, *τεῦ*, D. *τέφ* (*τῶ* Hom.), G. *τέων*, D. *τέοισι*. These forms are also indefinite and enclitic (gen. *τεῶν* Hdt.). Hom. has *ἄσσα* for the indefinite *τινά*.

		SINGULAR			
		<i>Interrogative</i>			<i>Indefinite</i>
Nom.	τίς		τί	τίς	τι
Gen.		τίν-ος, τοῦ		τίν-ός, τοῦ	
Dat.		τίν-ι, τῷ		τίν-ι, τῷ	
Acc.	τίν-α		τί	τινά	τι
DUAL					
N. A. V.		τίν-ε		τίν-έ	
G. D.		τίν-οιν		τίν-οῖν	
PLURAL					
Nom.	τίν-ες		τίν-α	τίν-ές	τίν-ά
Gen.		τίν-ων		τίν-ῶν	
Dat.		τί-σι(ν)		τι-σί(ν)	
Acc.	τίν-ας		τίν-α	τίν-άς	τίν-ά

a. *ἄττα* (not enclitic) is sometimes used for the indefinite *τινά*. *ἄττα* is derived from such locutions as *πολλάττα*, properly *πολλά* + *ττα* (for *ττα*).

**335. ἄλλος.**—The indefinite pronoun *ἄλλος* *another* (Lat. *alius*, cp. 110) is declined like *αὐτός*: *ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο* (never *ἄλλον*).

**336. Δεῖνα.**—The indefinite pronoun *δεῖνα*, always used with the article, means *such a one*. It is declined thus: sing. *ὁ, ἡ, τὸ δεῖνα; τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ δεῖνος; τῷ, τῆ, τῷ δεῖνι; τὸν, τὴν, τὸ δεῖνα*; plur. (inasc.) *οἱ δεῖνες, τῶν δεῖνων, τοὺς δεῖνας*. Example: *ὁ δεῖνα τοῦ δεῖνος τὸν δεῖνα εἰσήγγειλεν such a one son of such a one impeached such a one* [D.] 13. 5. *δεῖνα* is rarely indeclinable. Its use is colloquial and it occurs (in poetry) only in comedy.

**337.** Other indefinite pronominal adjectives are: *ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον*: with article, *the other, one of two, the one* (Lat. *alter, alteruter*); without article, *other, another, a second (alius)*. By crasis (69) *ἄτερος, θάτερον*, etc. *ἐκάτερος, -ᾱ, -ον*: *each (of two) uterque*; pl. *either party, both parties, as utriusque*. *ἕκαστος, -η, -ον*: *each, each one, every, every one*, used of more than one (*quisque*). *μόνος, -η, -ον*: *alone, only, sole*. *πᾶς* (299): *all, entire, every*. The negatives *οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς* (349 b) *no one* (poetical *οὔτις, μήτις*, in prose only *οὔτι, μήτι*, declined like *τις*; accent 186), Lat. *nemo, nullus*. *οὐδέτερος, μηδέτερος* *neither of two* (Lat. *neuter*).

**338. Relative Pronouns.**—The relative pronoun *ὅς, ἣ, ὃ* *who, which, that* is declined thus:

**338 D. 1.** Hom. uses the demonstrative forms *ὁ, ἡ, τό* (332) as relatives (1105). In this case the nom. pl. has *τοί, ταί* (332 D.).

2. Besides the forms in 338, Hom. has gen. *δο* (miswritten *δου*) and *εης*.

3. Hdt. has *ὅς, ἣ, τό, οἷ, αἷ, ρά*. In the oblique cases he uses *τοῦ, τῆς, etc.*; though, especially after prepositions capable of elision, he has the relative forms, as *δί' οὔ, παρ' ᾧ, κατ' ἣν, ὑπ' ᾧν*; also *ἐς ὅ*.

SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL					
Nom.	ὄς	ἡ	ὅ	N. A.	ὦ	ὦ	ὦ	Nom.	οἳ	αἳ	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	G. D.	οἶν	οἶν	οἶν	Gen.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἧ	ᾧ					Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὄν	ἦν	ὅ					Acc.	οὓς	ᾗς	ἅ

a. The feminine dual forms *ᾗ* and *αἷν* are seldom, if ever, used in Attic.

b. *ὄς* is used as a demonstrative in Homer and sometimes in prose (1113).

c. The enclitic particle *-περ* may be added to a relative pronoun (or adverb) to emphasize the connection between the relative and its antecedent. Thus, *ὄς-περ*, *ἡ-περ*, *ὅ-περ* *the very person who, the very thing which*; *ὡς-περ* *just as*. *ὄς-περ* is declined like *ὄς*.

d. Enclitic *τε* is added in *ἐφ' ᾧτε* *on condition that*, *οἷς τε* (186 a) *able to*, *ἕτε* *inasmuch as*.

339. The indefinite or general relative pronoun *ὄστις*, *ἧτις*, *ὅ τι* *whoever (any-who, any-which), any one who, whatever, anything which*, inflects each part (*ὄς* and *τις*) separately. For the accent, see 186.

SINGULAR		
Nom.	ὄστις	ἧτις
Gen.	οὗτινος, ὄτου	ἧστινος
Dat.	ᾧτινι, ὄτω	ἧτινι
Acc.	ὄντινα	ἧντινα
DUAL		
N. A.	ὦτινε	ὦτινε
G. D.	οἶντινοιν	οἶντινοιν
PLURAL		
Nom.	οἴτινες	αἴτινες
Gen.	ᾧντινων, ὄτων	ᾧντινων
Dat.	οἴστισι(ν), ὄτοις	αἴστισι(ν)
Acc.	οὓστινας	ᾗστινας

a. The neuter *ὄ τι* is sometimes printed *ὄ,τι* to avoid confusion with the conjunction *ὄτι* *that, because*.

b. The shorter forms are rare in prose, but almost universal in poetry (especially *ὄτου*, *ὄτω*). Inscriptions have almost always *ὄτου*, *ὄτω*, *ἄττα*.

c. The plural *ἄττα* is to be distinguished from *ἄττα* (334 a).

339 D. Hom. has the following special forms. The forms not in ( ) are used also by Hdt. In the nom. and acc. Hdt has the usual forms.

SINGULAR			PLURAL	
Nom.	(ὄτις)	(ὄ τι)		ἄσσα
Gen.	(ὄττεο), (ὄττευ) ὄτευ			ὄτεων
Dat.	ὄτεφ			ὄτέοισι
Acc.	(ὄτινα)	(ὄ τι)	(ὄτινας)	ἄσσα



d. *τις* may be added to *ὅπότερος*, *ὅσος*, *οἷος* (340) to make them more indefinite, as *ὅποῖός τις* of *whatsoever* kind.

e. *οὖν*, *δή*, or *δήποτε* may be added to the indefinite pronouns to make them as general as possible, as *ὅστισοῦν* (or *ὅστις οὖν*), *ἡτισοῦν*, *ὅτιοῦν* *any one whatever*, *any thing whatever*, and so *ὅποιουσ-τινας-οὖν*, *ὅστισ-δή-ποτε*, or *ὅστισ-δη-ποτ-οὖν*. In these combinations all relative or interrogative force is lost.

f. The un-compounded relatives are often used in an exclamatory sense, and sometimes as indirect interrogatives. Indefinite relatives may be used as indirect interrogatives.

**340. Correlative Pronouns.**—Many pronominal adjectives correspond to each other in form and meaning. In the following list poetic or rare forms are placed in ( ).

Interrogative : Direct or Indirect	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative (Specific) or Exclamatory	Indefinite Relative or Indirect Interrogative
<i>τίς who?</i> <i>ἡχίς? what?</i> <i>quis?</i>	<i>τις</i> <i>some one, any</i> <i>one, aliquis,</i> <i>quidam</i>	(ὁ, ὅς) <i>ὅδε this</i> (here), <i>ἢς</i> <i>οὗτος this, that</i> <i>is, ille</i> <i>ἐκεῖνος ille</i>	<i>ὅς who, which</i> <i>qui</i>	<i>ὅστις whoever,</i> <i>any one who</i> <i>quisquis,</i> <i>quicumque</i>
<i>πότερος</i> <i>which of two?</i> <i>uter?</i>	<i>πότερος</i> or <i>ποτέρος one of</i> <i>two (rare)</i>	<i>ἕτερος the one</i> or <i>the other of two</i> <i>alter</i>	<i>ὅπότερος</i> <i>whichever</i> <i>of the two</i>	<i>ὅπότερος</i> <i>whichever</i> <i>of the two</i> <i>utercumque</i>
<i>πόσος how</i> <i>much? how</i> <i>many? quan-</i> <i>tus? quot?</i>	<i>πόσος of some</i> <i>quantity or</i> <i>number</i>	(τόσος) } <i>so</i> τοσόσδε } <i>much,</i> ποσοῦτος } <i>so</i> <i>many</i> <i>tantus, tot</i>	<i>ὅσος as</i> <i>much as,</i> <i>as many as</i> <i>quantus, quot</i>	<i>ὅπόσος</i> <i>of whatever</i> <i>size, number</i> <i>quantuscumque,</i> <i>quotquot</i>
<i>ποῖος</i> <i>of what sort?</i> <i>qualis?</i>	<i>ποῖός of some</i> <i>sort</i>	(τοῖος) } <i>such</i> τοῖόσδε } <i>talis</i> τοιούτος }	<i>οἷος of which</i> <i>sort,</i> <i>(such) as</i> <i>qualis</i>	<i>ὅποῖος</i> <i>of whatever sort</i> <i>qualiscumque</i>
<i>πῆλικος</i> <i>how old?</i> <i>how large?</i>	<i>πῆλικος</i> <i>of some</i> <i>age, size</i>	(τῆλικος) } <i>so old,</i> τῆλικόσδε } <i>so</i> τῆλικούτος } <i>young,</i> <i>so</i> <i>large,</i> <i>so</i> <i>great</i>	<i>ἡλικός of</i> <i>which age,</i> <i>size, (as old,</i> <i>large) as</i>	<i>ὀπῆλικός</i> <i>of whatever age</i> <i>or size</i>

**340 D.** Hom. has (Aeolic) *ππ* in *ὀπότερος*, *ὀποῖός*, and *σσ* in *ὄσος*, *τόσος*, etc. Hdt. has *κ* for *π* in (ὀ)κότερος, (ὀ)κόσος, (ὀ)κοῖος.

## ADVERBS

**341. Origin.** — Adverbs, like prepositions and conjunctions, were originally case forms, made from the stems of nouns and pronouns. Some of these nominal and pronominal stems have gone out of common use, so that only petrified forms are left in the adverbs. Some of these words were still felt to be live cases; in others no consciousness of their origin survived. Many adverbs show old suffixes joined to the stem or to a case form (342). It is sometimes uncertain whether we should speak of *adverbs* or of *nouns with local endings*.

*Nominative* (rare): *πύξ* with clenched fist, *ἅπαξ* once, *ἀναμῆ* pell-mell.

*Genitive*: *ἔντης* day after to-morrow, *ἐξῆς* next, *πού, οὐ* where, *αὐτοῦ* in the very place, *ἐκποδῶν* out of the way (*ἐκ + ποδῶν*); by analogy, *ἐμποδῶν* in one's way.

*Dative*: *δημοσίᾳ* at public cost, *λάθρᾳ* in secret, *κοινῇ* in common, etc. (1527 b), *ἄλλῃ* otherwise, *πῆ* how.

*Accusative*: very common, especially such adverbs as have the form of the accusative of neuter adjectives, as *πολύ* much, *μικρόν* a little, *πρῶτον* at first, *τῆμερον* to-day, *πολλά* often. See 1606-1611.

*Locative*: *οἴκο-ι* at home (*οἴκο-ς* house), *Ἰσθμο-ι* at the Isthmus, *ποι* whither, and all adverbs in *-οι*. The *-ι* of the consonantal declension is properly the ending of the locative, as in *Μαραθῶν-ι* at Marathon; *-οισι* (234) in O stems, in contrast to *-οις*; *-ᾶσι (-ησι)* in  $\bar{A}$  stems (215): *θύρᾶσι* at the doors, *Πλαταιᾶσι* at Plataea, *Ἀθήνησι* at Athens; further in *πάλαι* long ago, *ἐκεῖ* there, *πανδημῆι* in full force.

*Instrumental*: *ἄνω* above, *κάτω* below, *οὐπω* not yet, *ὤ-δε* thus (but the forms in *-ω* may be ablatives); *κρυφῇ* and *λάθρᾳ* in secret.

*Ablative*: all adverbs in *-ως*, as *ὡς* as, *οὕτως* thus, *ἑτέρως* otherwise. Here, e.g. original *ἑτερωδ* (cp. Old Lat. *altōd*, abl. of *altus*) became *ἑτερω* (133), which took on *-ς* from the analogy of such words as *ἀμφίς* parallel to *ἑμφί*.

**342. Place.** — To denote place the common endings are: —

*-ι, -θι, -σι* at, in to denote place *where* (locative). *-ου*, the sign of the genitive, is also common.

*-θεν* from to denote the place *whence* (ablative).

*-δε (-ζε), -σε* to, toward to denote place *whither*.

In the following examples poetical words are bracketed.

*οἴκο-ι* (*οἴκο-θι*) at home    *οἴκο-θεν* from home    *οἴκαδε* (*οἰκόνδε*) homeward  
(*οἴκα-* is an old accusative form.)

*ἄλλο-θι* elsewhere    *ἄλλο-θεν* from elsewhere    *ἄλλο-σε* elsewhere  
OR *ἄλλ-αχ-οῦ*    *ἄλλ-αχ-ό-θεν*    *ἄλλ-αχ-ό-σε*

**342 D.** Hom. has many cases of the local endings, e.g. *οὐρανῶ-θι* in heaven, *ἀγορῆ-θεν* from the assembly; also after prepositions as a genitive case: *ἐξ ἀλό-θεν* out of the sea, *Ἰλιῶ-θι* πρό before Ilium. Cp. *ἐμέθεν, σέθεν, ἔθεν*, 325 D. 1. *-δε* in *ἄλα-δε* to the sea, *πάλιν-δε* to the city, *πεδίων-δε* to the plain, *Ἄιδος-δε* to (the house of) Hades, *δυν-δε* δόμων-δε to his house.

ἀμφοτέρω-θι <i>on both sides</i>	ἀμφοτέρω-θεν <i>from both sides</i>	(ἀμφοτέρω-σε <i>to both sides</i> )
παντ-αχ-οἱ <i>in every direction</i>	παντ-αχ-ό-θεν <i>from every side</i>	παντ-αχ-ό-σε <i>in all directions</i>
αὐτοῦ <i>in the very place</i>	πάντ-ο-θεν (rare) <i>from the very place</i>	πάντ-ο-σε <i>to the very place</i>
ὁμοῦ <i>at the same place</i>	ὁμό-θεν <i>from the same place</i>	ὁμό-σε <i>to the same place</i>
Ἀθήνη-σι <i>at Athens</i>	Ἀθήνη-θεν <i>from Athens</i>	Ἀθήναζε <i>to Athens</i>
Ὀλυμπιά-σι <i>at Olympia</i>	Ὀλυμπιά-θεν <i>from Olympia</i>	Ὀλυμπιάζε <i>to Olympia</i>

a. In -αζε, -δε is added to the accusative (1589), and stands for -α(ν)s, the old acc. pl., + -δε (Eng. το). Cp. 26, 106. The other endings are added to the stem. -σε is usually added only to pronominal stems. -σι forms a locative plural. ο sometimes takes the place of ā of the first declension (ρίζοθεν *from the root*, stem ρίζā-), or is added to consonant stems. Words in -τερο- lengthen ο to ω. Between stem and ending αχ is often inserted.

b. -θεν may take the form -θε in poetry, and especially when the idea of whence is lost, as πρόσθε *in front* (134 D.). -θα is found in ἐνθα in all dialects. -θα for -θεν occurs in Aeolic and Doric.

c. Some local adverbs are made from prepositions, as ἔνω *above*, ἔξω *outside*, ἔσω *within*, κάτω *below*, πρόσθεν *in front*.

343. **Manner.** — Adverbs of manner ending in -ως have the accent and form of the genitive plural masculine with -ς in place of -ν.

δίκαιος <i>just</i>	genitive plural	δικαίων	δικαίως <i>justly</i>
κακός <i>bad</i>	“ “	κακῶν	κακῶς <i>ill</i>
ἀπλοῦς <i>simple</i>	“ “	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶς <i>simply</i>
σαφής <i>plain</i>	“ “	σαφῶν	σαφῶς <i>plainly</i>
ἡδύς <i>pleasant</i>	“ “	ἡδέων	ἡδέως <i>pleasantly</i>
σώφρων <i>prudent</i>	“ “	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνως <i>prudently</i>
ἄλλος <i>other</i>	“ “	ἄλλων	ἄλλως <i>otherwise</i>
πᾶς <i>all</i>	“ “	πάντων	πάντως <i>in every way</i>
ὄν <i>being</i>	“ “	ὄντων	ὄντως <i>really</i>

a. Adverbs in -ως are not formed from the genitive plural, but are originally old ablatives from ο stems (341), and thence transferred to other stems. The analogy of the genitive plural assisted the transference.

344. **Various Other Endings.** — Adverbs have many other endings, e.g. : —  
 -α: ἅμα *at the same time*, μάλα *very*, τάχα *quickly* (in Attic prose perhaps).  
 -ακίς: πολλάκις *many times, often*, ἐκαστάκις *each time*, τοσαυτάκις *so often*, ὄσάκις *as often as*, πλειστάκις *very often*, ὀλιγάκις *seldom*, πλεονάκις *more times*. The forms without -ς (ὄσάκι, πολλάκι) are earlier, and -ς has been added by imitation of δις, τρίς, -δην: συλλήβδην *in short*. -δον: ἐνδον *within*, σχεδόν *almost*. -ει:

πανδημει in full levy (341, locative). -τε: δε when (Aeolic δεα, Dor. δεα). -τι, -σσι: εθελοντι voluntarily, 'Ελληνιστι in Greek (fashion).

**345. Comparison of Adverbs.** — In adverbs derived from adjectives the comparative is the same as the neuter singular of the comparative of the adjective; the superlative is the same as the neuter plural of the superlative adjective.

σοφῶς	wisely	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
χαριέντως	gracefully	χαριέστερον	χαριέστατα
εὐδαιμόνως	happily	εὐδαιμονέστερον	εὐδαιμονέστατα
καλῶς	well	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
ἡδέως	pleasantly	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
		ἥττον less (319, 2)	ἥκιστα
εὖ	well	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
(adv. of ἀγαθός good)			
μάλα	very	μᾶλλον	μάλιστα

a. Adverbs of place ending in ω, and some others, retain ω in the comparative and superlative.

ἄνω	above	ἄνωτέρω	ἄνωτάτω
πόρρω	afar	πορρωτέρω	πορρωτάτω

b. ἐγγύς near has ἐγγύτερον (-τέρω), ἐγγυτάτω (-τατα rare). πρῶ early has πρῶιαιτερον, πρῶιαιτάτα.

c. There are some forms in -ως from comparatives: ἀσφαλεστέως (ἀσφαλέστερον) more securely, βελτιόνως (βελτιον) better. Superlatives in -ον are usually poetic; as μέγιστον.

**346. Correlative Adverbs.** — Adverbs from pronominal stems often correspond in form and meaning. In the list on p. 102 poetic or rare words are in ( ).

a. The demonstratives in ( ) are foreign to Attic prose except in certain phrases, as καὶ ὡς even thus, οὐδ' (μηδ') ὡς not even thus (cp. 180 c); ἔνθα μὲν . . . ἔνθα δὲ here . . . there, ἔνθεν (μὲν) καὶ ἔνθεν (δέ) from this side and that. ἔνθα and ἔνθεν are usually relatives, ἔνθα taking the place of οὐ where and οὐ whither, and ἔνθεν of ὅθεν whence.

b. τοτὲ μὲν . . . τοτὲ δὲ is synonymous with ποτὲ μὲν . . . ποτὲ δὲ.

c. οὖν (339 e) may be added for indefiniteness: ὅπως οὖν in any way whatever, ὅποθεν οὖν from what place soever. ποτέ is often used after interrogatives to give an intensive force, as in τίς ποτε who in the world (as qui tandem); also with negatives, as in οὐποτε never, οὐπόποτε never yet. Other negatives are οὐδαμοῦ nowhere, οὐδαμῆ in no way, οὐδαμῶς in no manner.

**346 D. 1.** Hom. has (Aeolic) ππ in ἔππως, ὀππότε; Hdt. has κ for the π-forms, e.g. κοῦ, κού, ἔκου, κότε, etc. Hdt. has ἐνθαῦτα, ἐνθεῦτεν for ἐνταῦθα, ἐντεῦθεν (126 D.).

2. Poetic are πῶθι for ποῦ, ὅθι for οὐ, ἤμος whien, ἧ which way, where, etc.

	Interrogative : Direct and Indirect	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative Specific	Indefinite Relative or Indirect Interrogative
Place	ποῦ <i>where?</i>	πού <i>somewhere</i>	(ἐνθα) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα <i>there</i> ἐκεῖ <i>yonder</i>	οὗ <i>where</i> (ἐνθα <i>where</i> )	ἔπου <i>where-</i> ( <i>ever</i> )
	πόθεν <i>whence?</i>	ποθεν <i>from</i> <i>some place</i>	(ἐνθεν) ἐνθένδε, ἐντεῦθεν <i>thence</i> ἐκεῖθεν <i>from</i> <i>yonder</i>	θεν <i>whence</i> (ἐνθεν <i>whence</i> )	ἐπόθεν <i>whence-</i> ( <i>soever</i> )
	ποῦ <i>whither?</i>	ποῖ <i>to</i> <i>some place</i>	(ἐνθα) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα <i>thither</i> ἐκεῖσε <i>thither</i>	οἶ <i>whither</i> (ἐνθα <i>whither</i> )	ἐποί <i>whither-</i> ( <i>soever</i> )
Time	πότε <i>when?</i>	ποτέ <i>some</i> <i>time, ever</i>	τότε <i>then</i>	τε <i>when</i>	ἐπότε <i>when-</i> ( <i>ever</i> )
	πηνίκα <i>at</i> <i>what time?</i>		(τηνίκα) } <i>at</i> τηνικάδε } <i>that</i> τηνικάυτα } <i>time</i>	ηνίκα <i>at which</i> <i>time</i>	ἐπηνίκα <i>at</i> <i>which time</i>
Way	πῆ <i>which</i> <i>way? how?</i>	πή <i>some</i> <i>way,</i> <i>somehow</i>	(τῆ) τῆδε, ταύτῃ <i>this way, thus</i>	ῆ <i>in which</i> <i>way, as</i>	ἐπη <i>in which</i> <i>way, as</i>
Manner	πῶς <i>how?</i>	πῶς <i>somehow</i>	(τῶς), (ὡς) ὧδε, οὕτω(ς) <i>thus,</i> <i>so, in this way</i> ἐκείνω <i>in that</i> <i>way</i>	ὡς <i>as, how</i>	ἐπῶς <i>how</i>

## NUMERALS

347. The numeral adjectives and corresponding adverbs are as follows:

347 D. 1. For the cardinals 1-4, see 349 D. Hom. has, for 12, δώδεκα (for δφωδεκα), δυῶδεκα, and δυοκαίδεκα (also generally poetic); 20, εἰκοσι and ἐείκοσι; 30, τριήκοντα; 80, ογδῶκοντα; 90, ἐνενήκοντα and ἐννήκοντα; 200 and 300, διακόσιοι, τριακόσιοι; 9000 and 10,000, ἐννεάχιλοι, δεκάχιλοι (-χειλοι?). He has also the ordinals 3d, τρίτατος; 4th, τέτατος; 7th, ἑβδόματος; 8th, ογδόματος; 9th,

SIGN	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
1	α' εἷς, μία, ἕν <i>one</i>	πρῶτος <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
2	β' δύο <i>two</i>	δεύτερος <i>second</i>	δῖς <i>twice</i>
3	γ' τρεῖς, τρία <i>three</i>	τρίτος <i>third</i>	τρίς <i>thrice</i>
4	δ' τέτταρες, τέτταρα (τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα)	τέταρτος, -η, -ον	τετράκις
5	ε' πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς' ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ' ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η' ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ' ἑννέα	ἕνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι' δέκα	δέκατος, -η, -ον	δεκάκις
11	ια' ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ' δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ' τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα (οἱ τρεῖσκαίδεκα)	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρεῖσκαιδεκάκις
14	ιδ' τέτταρες (τέτταρα) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	τετταρεσκαιδεκάκις
15	ιε' πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
16	ισ' ἑκκαίδεκα (for ἑξκαίδεκα 103)	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	ἑκκαιδεκάκις
17	ιζ' ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος	ἑπτακαιδεκάκις
18	ιη' ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	ὀκτωκαιδεκάκις
19	ιθ' ἑννεακαίδεκα	ἕνατος καὶ δέκατος	ἐννεακαιδεκάκις
20	κ' εἴκοσι (ν)	εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα' εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι (ν) οἱ εἴκοσι (καὶ) εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις ἅπαξ
30	λ' τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	μ' τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	ν' πενήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ' ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο' ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π' ὀγδοήκοντα	ὄγδοηκοστός	ὄγδοηκοντάκις

εἵνατος; 12th, δωδέκατος; 13th, τρῖς (τρεῖς-?)καιδεκάτος; 20th, εἰκοστός; and the Attic form of each.

2. Hdt. has *δωδέκα* (*δωδέκατος*), *τεσσερεσκαίδεκα* indeclinable (*τεσσερεσκαιδέκατος*, *τριάκοντα* (*τριάκοστός*), *τεσσεράκοντα*, *ὀγδώκοντα*, *διηκόσιοι* (*διηκοσιοστός*), *τριάκοσιοι*: for *ἕνατος* he has *εἵνατος*, and so *εἵνάκις*, *εἵνακόσιοι*, *εἵνακισχίλιοι*).

3. Aeolic has *πέμπε* for 5 (cp. Hom. *πεμπύβολον* *five-pronged fork*), gen. plur. *πέμπων* inflected, as also *δέκων*, *τεσσερακόντων*, etc.; for 1000, *χέλλιοι*. Doric has, for 1, *ἦς* (37 D. 2); 4, *τέτορες*; 6, *φέξ*; 7th, *ἕβδομος*; 12, *δωδέκα*; 20, *φίκατι*, *φείκατι*; 40, *τετρώκοντα* (*τετρωκοστός*); 200, etc., *διάκατιοι*, etc.; 1000, *χηλίιοι* and *χειλίιοι* (37 D. 2); for 1st, *πρᾶτος*.

SIGN	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
90	Ϟ' ἐνεήκοντα	ἐνεηκοστός	ἐνεηκοντάκις
100	ρ' ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, -ή, -όν	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ' διακόσιοι, -αι, -α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ' τριακόσιοι	τριακοσιοστός	τριακοσιάκις
400	υ' τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	φ' πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ' ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	ἑξακοσιάκις
700	ψ' ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ω' ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	Ϡ' ἑνακόσιοι	ἑνακοσιοστός	ἑνακοσιάκις
1,000	,α χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός, -ή, -όν	χιλιάκις
2,000	,β δισχίλιοι	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
3,000	,γ τρισχίλιοι	τρισχιλιοστός	τρισχιλιάκις
10,000	,ι μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μυριάκις
20,000	,κ δισμῦριοι	δισμῦριοστός	δισμυριάκις
100,000	,ρ δεκακισμῦριοι	δεκακισμῦριοστός	δεκακισμυριάκις

N. — Above 10,000: δύο μῦριάδες 20,000, etc., μυριάκις μύριοι, i.e. 10,000 × 10,000.

**348. Notation.** — The system of alphabetic notation came into use after the second century B.C. The first nine letters stand for units, the second nine for tens, the third nine for hundreds (27 letters). In addition to the 24 letters of the alphabet, three obsolete signs are employed: Ϛ, a form identical with the late abbreviation for στ, in place of the lost Ϛ (3), once used for 6; Ϟ (κορρα), in the same order as Lat. q, for 90; for 900, Ϡ *sampi*, probably for *san*, an old form of *sigma*, + *pi*. From 1 to 999 a stroke stands *above* the letter, for 1000's the same signs are used but with the stroke *below* the letter ( $a' = 1$ ,  $\alpha = 1000$ ). Only the last letter in any given series has the stroke above:  $\rho\zeta'$  157,  $\nu\alpha'$  401,  $\alpha\eta'$  1910.  $\bar{\alpha}$  is sometimes used for 10,000;  $\bar{\beta}$  for 20,000, etc.

a. In the classical period the following system was used according to the inscriptions: I = 1, IIII = 4, Γ (πέντε) = 5, ΓI = 6, Δ (δέκα) = 10, ΔΔ = 20, Η (ἑκατόν) = 100, ΗΗ = 200, Χ = 1000, Μ = 10,000, ΓΔ (πεντάκις χίλιοι δέκα) = 50, ΓΧ (πεντάκις χίλιοι + χίλιοι) = 6000.

b. For the numbers from 1 to 24 the letters, used in continuous succession, are frequently used to designate the books of the *Iliad* (A, B, Γ, etc.) and of the *Odyssey* (α, β, γ, etc.).

**349.** The cardinals from 1 to 4 are declined as follows:

**349 D.** Hom. has, for μία, ἓα (*lḗs, lḗ, lan*); for ἐνί, ἐν̄; δύο, δῶν (undeclined); the adj. forms δοῖώ and pl. δοῖοί regularly declined. For 4, τέσσαρες, (Aeolic) πένυρες; Pind. has τέτρασιν. Hdt. has δύο sometimes undeclined, also δυνῶν, δυοῖσι; τέσσερες, -α, τεσσέρων, τέσσεροι; τεσσερεσκαίδεκα 14 undeclined. Aeolic δέσειν 2; πέσυρες, πέσυρα for 4.

	<i>one</i>		<i>two</i>		<i>three</i>		<i>four</i>		
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	N. A.	δύο	τρῆς	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
Gen.	ἑνός	μιάς	ἑνός	G. D.	δυσῶν	τριῶν		τετταρῶν	
Dat.	ἐνί	μιάῳ	ἐνί			τρισί(ν)		τετταρσί(ν)	
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν			τρῆς	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

a. *εἷς* is for *έν-s* (cp. 245). The stem *έν* was originally *σέμ* (Lat. *semel*, *simplex*, *singuli*), weak forms of which are *ἄ-παξ*, *ἄ-πλοῦς*, from *σμ-π-* (35 b). *μία* stands for *σμ-ια*.

b. *οὐδέ εἷς, μηδέ εἷς* not even one unite (with change in accent) to form the compounds *οὐδέις, μηδέις* no one. These words are declined like *εἷς*: thus, *οὐδέις, οὐδέμια, οὐδέν, οὐδενός, οὐδέμιας, οὐδενός*, etc., and sometimes in the plural (*no men, none or nobodies*) *οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας*. For emphasis the compounds may be divided, as *οὐδέ εἷς* not one. A preposition or *ἄν* may separate the two parts, as *οὐδ' ἀπό μίας* from not a single one, *οὐδ' ἄν ἐνί* ne uni quidem.

c. *πρῶτος* (*primus*) means the first among more than two, *πρότερος* (*prior*) the first of two.

d. *δύο* may be used with the gen. and dat. pl., as *δύο μηνῶν* of two months. *δυσῶν* occurs rarely with plurals: *παισῖν . . . δυσῶν* D. 39. 32. *δυσῖν* for *δυσῶν* does not appear till about 300 B.C.

e. *ἄμφω* *both*, N. A. *ἄμφω*, G. D. *ἀμφοῖν* (Lat. *ambo*). But *both* is more commonly *ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α*.

f. For *τέτταρες, τράκοντα*, etc., early Attic prose and tragedy have *τέσσαρες*, etc.

g. The first numeral is inflected in *τρῆς καὶ δέκα* 13, *τέτταρες καὶ δέκα* 14. *τρισεκαδέκα* and Ionic *τεσσερεσεκαδέκα* (very rare in Attic) are indeclinable.

**350.** The cardinals from 5 to 199 are indeclinable; from 200 the cardinals, and all the ordinals from *first* on, are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

a. Compound numbers above 20 are expressed by placing the smaller number first (with *καὶ*) or the larger number first (with or without *καὶ*).

*δύο καὶ εἴκοσι(ν)* two and twenty *δεύτερος καὶ εἴκοστός*  
*εἴκοσι καὶ δύο* twenty and two, or *εἴκοσι δύο* twenty-two *εἴκοστός καὶ δεύτερος*  
 55 = *πέντε καὶ πενήκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι* or *πεντακόσιοι (καὶ) πενήκοντα (καὶ) πέντε*.

b. For 21st, 31st, etc., *εἷς* (for *πρῶτος*) καὶ *εἴκοστός* (*τριακοστός*) is permissible, but otherwise the cardinal is rarely thus joined with the ordinal.

c. Compounds of 10, 20, etc., with 8 and 9 are usually expressed by subtraction with the participle of *δέω* lack, as 18, 19, *δυσῶν (ἑνός) δέοντες* *εἴκοσι*. So *ναυὶ μίας δεούσαις τεττάρκοντα* with 39 ships, *δυσῶν δέοντα πενήκοντα ἔτη* 48 years; and with ordinals *ἑνός δέον εἴκοστὸν ἔτος* the 19th year. The same method may be employed in other numbers than 8's or 9's: *ἑπτὰ ἀποδόντες τριακόσιοι*, i.e. 293.

d. An ordinal followed by *ἐπὶ δέκα* denotes the day of the month from the 13th to the 19th, as *πέμπτη ἐπὶ δέκα* on the 15th.



**351.** With the collective words (996) ἡ ἵππος cavalry, ἡ ἀσπίς men with shields, numerals in -οἰ may appear even in the singular: διακοσίᾳ ἵππος 200 horse T. 1. 62, ἀσπίς μῦριά και τετρακοσίᾳ 10,400 horse X. A. 1. 7. 10.

**352.** μῦριοι, the greatest number expressed by a single word, means 10,000; μῦριοι, countless, infinite. In the latter sense the singular may be used, as μῦριά ἐρημιά infinite solitude P. L. 677 E.

**353.** Fractions are expressed in several ways: ἡμισυς  $\frac{1}{2}$ , ὁ ἡμισυς τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ half the number, αἱ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν half of the ships, τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατοῦ half the army, ἡμιτάλαντον half a talent; τρία ἡμιτάλαντα  $1\frac{1}{2}$  talents, τρίτον ἡμίμυριοι  $2\frac{1}{3}$  minae; τρίτημῦριον  $\frac{1}{3}$ , πεμπτημῦριον  $\frac{1}{5}$ , ἐπίτριτος  $1\frac{1}{3}$ , ἐπίτευπτος  $1\frac{1}{5}$ , τῶν πέντε αἱ δύο μέρη:  $\frac{2}{5}$ . But when the numerator is less by one than the denominator, the genitive is omitted and only the article and μέρη are used: as τὰ τρία μέρη  $\frac{3}{4}$ , i. e. the three parts (scil. of four).

**354.** Other classes of numeral words.

a. *Distributives* proper, answering the question *how many each?* are wanting in Greek. Instead, ἀνά, εἰς, and κατά, with the accus., and compounds of σύν with, are used: κατά δύο or σύνδυο two by two, two each (Lat. *binī*). The cardinals are often used alone, as ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσω πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς *singulis militibus dabo quinas argenti minas* X. A. 1. 4. 13.

b. *Multiplicatives* in -πλοῦς -fold (from -πλος, Lat. -plex), ἀπλοῦς simple, διπλοῦς twofold, τριπλοῦς threefold, πολλαπλοῦς manifold.

c. *Proportionals* in -πλσιος: διπλάσιος twice as great or (plur.) as many, πολλαπλάσιος many times as great (many).

d. διττός means double, τριττός treble (from διχ-ιος, τριχ-ιος 112).

N. — *Multiplication.* — Adverbs answering the question *how many times?* are used in multiplication: τὰ δὲς πέντε δέκα ἐστὶν ἅνω twice five are ten. See also 347 N.

e. *Abstract and Collective Numbers* in -άς (gen. -άδ-ος), all feminine: ἐπὶς or μονάς the number one, unity, monad, δυάς the number two, duality, τριάς trinity, triad, δεκάς decad, decade, εἰκάς, ἑκατοντάς, χιλιάς, μῦριάς myriad, ἑκατὸν μῦριάδες a million. Also in -ός: τριττός (-ός) the third of a tribe (properly the number three), τετρακός.

f. Adjectives in -αῖος, answering the question *on what day?* δευτεραίος (or τῆ δευτεραίᾳ) ἀπῆλθε he departed on the second day.

g. *Adverbs of Division.* — μοναχῆ singly, in one way only, δίχα, διχῆ in two parts, doubly, τριχῆ, τέτραχα, etc., πολλαχῆ in many ways, πανταχῆ in every way.

## VERBS

### INFLECTION: PRELIMINARY REMARKS (355–380)

**355.** The Greek verb shows distinctions of voice, mood, verbal noun, tense, number, and person.

**354 D.** Hdt. has δέξος (from διχθ-ιος), τριξός for διττός, τριττός; also -πλησιος and -φασιος. Hom. has δίχα and διχθά, τρέχα and τριχθά; τριπλή, τετραπλή.

**356. Voices.** — There are three voices: active, middle, and passive.

a. The middle usually denotes that the subject acts *on himself* or *for himself*, as *λούομαι* wash myself, *ἀμύνομαι* defend myself (lit. ward off for myself).

b. The passive borrows all its forms, except the future and aorist, from the middle.

c. Deponent verbs have an active meaning but only middle (or middle and passive) forms. If its aorist has the middle form, a deponent is called a middle deponent (*χαρίζομαι* gratify, *ἐχαρισάμην*); if its aorist has the passive form, a deponent is called a passive deponent (*ἐνθυμέομαι* reflect on, *ἐνεθυμήθην*). Deponents usually prefer the passive to the middle forms of the aorist.

**357. Moods.** — Four moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, are called *finite*, because the person is defined by the ending (366). The infinitive, strictly a verbal noun (358), is sometimes classed as a mood.

**358. Verbal Nouns.** — Verbal forms that share certain properties of nouns are called *verbal nouns*. There are two kinds of verbal nouns.

1. Substantival: the infinitive.

N. — The infinitive is properly a case form (chiefly dative, rarely locative), herein being like a substantive.

2. Adjectival (inflected like adjectives):

a. Participles: active, middle, and passive.

b. Verbal adjectives:

In *-τός*, denoting possibility, as *φιλητός* lovable, or with the force of a perfect passive participle, as *γραπτός* written.

In *-τέος*, denoting necessity, as *γραπτέος* that must be written.

**359. Tenses.** — There are seven tenses in the indicative: present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The future perfect commonly has a passive force, but it may be active or middle in meaning (see 581).

The subjunctive has three tenses: present, aorist, and perfect.

The optative and infinitive have five tenses: present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect.

The imperative has three tenses: present, aorist, and perfect.

**360. Primary and Secondary Tenses.** — There are two classes of tenses in the indicative: (1) *Primary* (or *Principal*) tenses, the present and perfect expressing present time, the future and future perfect expressing future time; (2) *Secondary* (or *Historical*) tenses, the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist expressing past time. The secondary tenses have an augment (428) prefixed.

---

359 D. Hom. does not use the future or future perfect in the optative.

**361. Second Aorists, etc.** — Some verbs have tenses called *second aorists* (active, middle, and passive), *second* perfects and pluperfects (active only), and *second* futures (passive). The meaning of these tenses ordinarily corresponds to that of the *first aorist, etc.*; but when a verb has both forms in any tense (which is rarely the case), the two forms usually differ in meaning. Sometimes one form is poetical, the other used in prose.

**362.** No single Greek verb shows all the tenses mentioned in 359 and 361; and the paradigms are therefore taken from different verbs.

**363. Number.** — There are three numbers: the singular, dual, and plural.

**364. Person.** — There are three persons (first, second, and third) in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative. The imperative has only the second and third persons.

a. Except in a few cases in poetry (465 c) the first person plural is used for the first person dual.

**365. Inflection.** — The inflection of a verb consists in the addition of certain endings to the different stems.

**366. Endings.** — The endings in the finite moods (357) show whether the subject is first, second, or third person; and indicate number and voice. See 462 ff.

a. The middle has a different set of endings from the active. The passive has the endings of the middle except in the aorist, which has the active endings.

b. The indicative has two sets of endings in the active and in the middle: one for primary tenses, the other for secondary tenses.

c. The subjunctive uses the same endings as the primary tenses of the indicative; the optative uses the same as those of the secondary tenses.

#### STEMS

**367.** A Greek verb has two kinds of stems: (1) the *tense-stem*, to which the endings are attached, and (2) a common *verb-stem* (also called *theme*) from which all the tense-stems are derived. The tense-stem is usually made from the verb-stem by prefixing a *reduplication-syllable* (439), and by affixing signs for *mood* (457, 459) and *tense* (455). A tense-stem may be identical with a verb-stem.

**368. The Tense-stems.** — The tenses fall into nine classes called *tense-systems*. Each tense-system has its own separate tense-stem.

SYSTEMS.	TENSES.
I. Present,	including <i>present and imperfect</i> .
II. Future,	“ <i>future active and middle</i> .
III. First aorist,	“ <i>first aorist active and middle</i> .
IV. Second aorist,	“ <i>second aorist active and middle</i> .
V. First perfect,	“ <i>first perfect, first pluperfect, and fut. perf., active</i> .
VI. Second perfect,	“ <i>second perfect and second pluperfect active</i> .
VII. Perfect middle,	“ <i>perfect and pluperfect middle (pass.), future perfect</i> .
VIII. First passive,	“ <i>first aorist and first future passive</i> .
IX. Second passive,	“ <i>second aorist and second future passive</i> .

The tense-stems are explained in detail in 497-597.

a. Since few verbs have both the *first* and *second* form of the same tense (361), most verbs have only six of these nine systems; many verbs do not even have six. Scarcely any verb shows all nine systems.

b. There are also secondary tense-stems for the future passive, the pluperfect, and the future perfect.

c. The tense-stems assume separate forms in the different moods.

369. The *principal parts* of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the tense-systems occurring in it. These are generally six: the present, future, first aorist, first (or second) perfect active, the perfect middle, and the first (or second) aorist passive. The future middle is given if there is no future active. The second aorist (active or middle) is added if it occurs. Thus:

λύω *loose*, λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.  
 λείπω *leave*, λείψω, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 aor. ἔλιπον.  
 γράφω *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφη.  
 σκώπτω *jeer*, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκώφθην.

370. The principal parts of deponent verbs (356 c) are the present, future, perfect, and aorist indicative. Both first and second aorists are given if they occur.

βούλομαι *wish*, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην (passive deponent).  
 γίγνομαι *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην (middle deponent).  
 ἐργάζομαι *work*, ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασμαι, ἐργάσθην.

371. **Verb-stem** (or **Theme**). — The tense-stems are made from one fundamental stem called the verb-stem (or theme).

This verb-stem may be a root (193) as in *τί-ω honour*, or a root to which a derivative suffix has been appended, as in *τι-μά-ω honour*.

372. A verb forming its tense-stems directly from a root is called a *primitive* verb. A *denominative* verb forms its tense-stems from a longer verb-stem, originally a noun-stem; as *δουλώω enslave* from *δούλος slave*. Verbs in *μι* (379), and verbs in *ω* of two syllables (in the present indicative active, as *λέγω speak*) or of three syllables

(in the middle, as *δέχομαι receive*) are generally primitive. Others are denominative.

**373.** The verb-stem may show numerous modifications in form.

Thus, corresponding to the gradations in *sing, sang, sung* (35), the verb *λείπ-ω leave* shows the stems *λείπ-, λοιπ-* (2 perf. *λέ-λοιπ-α*), *λιπ-* (2 aor. *ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν*); the verb *φεύγ-ω flee* shows *φευγ-* and *φυγ-* (2 aor. *ἔ-φυγ-ο-ν*). In *ῥήγνυμι break* we find the three stems *ῥηγ-, ῥωγ* (2 perf. *ἔρρωγα*), *ῥαγ* (2 aor. pass. *ἔρραγην*). *στέλλω send* has the stems *στελ-* and *σταλ-* (perf. *ἔ-σταλ-κα*, 2 fut. pass. *σταλ-ήσομαι*).

a. When the fundamental stem shows modifications, it is customary for convenience to call its shorter (or shortest) form the verb-stem, and to derive the other forms from it. The student must, however, beware of assuming that the short forms are *older* than the other forms.

**374.** The verb-stem may also show modifications in quantity, as present *λύ-ω loose*, perfect *λέ-λύ-κα*.

N. — Various causes produce this variation. *λύω* has *ū* from analogy to *λύ-σω, ἔ-λύ-σα* where the verb-stem *λύ* has been regularly lengthened (534, 543). For Attic *φθάνω anticipate* Hom. has *φθάνω* for *φθανω* (28, 147 D.).

**375. ω Inflection and μ Inflection.** — There are two slightly different methods of inflecting verbs, the first according to the *common*, the second according to the *μ* system. The names *ω-verbs* and *μ-verbs* (a small class) refer to the ending of the first person singular active of the present tense indicative only: *λύ-ω loose, τίθη-μι place*.

a. In the *ω* inflection the tense-stem ends in the thematic vowel. To this form belong all futures, and the presents, imperfects, and second aorists *showing the thematic vowel*.

**376.** According to the ending of the verb-stem, *ω-verbs* are termed:

1. Vowel (or pure) verbs:

a. Not contracted: those that end in *υ* or *ι*, as *λύ-ω loose, παιδεύ-ω educate, χρί-ω anoint*. Such verbs retain the final vowel of the stem unchanged in all their forms.

b. Contracted: those that end in *α, ε, ο*, as *τιμῶ honour* from *τιμά-ω, ποιῶ make* from *ποιέ-ω, δηλῶ manifest* from *δηλό-ω*.

2. Consonant verbs, as:

Liquid or nasal verbs: *δέρ-ω flay, μέν-ω remain*.

Verbs ending in a stop (or mute), as *ἄγ-ω lead, πείθ-ω persuade*.

N. — Verbs ending in a stop consonant are called labial, dental, or palatal verbs. Consonant verbs do not retain the final consonant of the stem unchanged in all their forms. The final consonant may be assimilated to a following consonant, or may form with it a double consonant.

**377. Thematic Vowel.** — Some tense-stems end in a vowel which varies between *ο* and *ε* (or *ω* and *η*) in certain forms. This is called the *thematic* (or *variable*) vowel. Thus *λύο-μεν λύε-τε, λύω-μεν λύη-τε*,

λύσο-μεν λύσε-τε. The thematic vowel is written  $o/\epsilon$  or  $\omega/\eta$ , as  $\lambda\upsilon^o/\epsilon$ ,  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi^{\omega}/\eta$ . See 456.

378.  $\omicron$  is used before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  in the indicative, and in the optative,  $\omega$  before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  in the subjunctive, elsewhere  $\epsilon$  is used in the indicative ( $\eta$  in the subjunctive).

379. In the  $\mu$  inflection no thematic vowel is employed, and the endings are attached directly to the tense-stem. The  $\mu$  form is used only in the present, imperfect, and second aorist. In the other tenses, verbs in  $\mu$  generally show the same inflection as  $\omega$ -verbs. For further explanation of the  $\omega$  and the  $\mu$  inflection see 602 ff., 717 ff.

380. **Meanings of the Tenses and Moods.**—In the synopsis (382) meanings are given wherever these are not dependent on the use of the various forms in the sentence. The meanings of the subjunctive and optative forms and the difference between the tenses can be learned satisfactorily only from the syntax. Some of these meanings may here be given:

- a. Subjunctive:  $\lambda\delta\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon\eta$  or  $\lambda\delta\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon\eta$  *let us loose*, ( $\epsilon\grave{\alpha}\nu$ )  $\lambda\delta\omega$  or  $\lambda\delta\sigma\omega$  (if) *I loose*, ( $\iota\upsilon\alpha$ )  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$  (that) *I may write*.
- b. Optative: ( $\epsilon\iota\theta\epsilon$ )  $\lambda\delta\omicron\iota\mu$  or  $\lambda\delta\sigma\alpha\iota\mu$  (would) *that I may loose!* ( $\epsilon\iota$ )  $\lambda\delta\omicron\iota\mu\epsilon\upsilon\eta$  or  $\lambda\delta\sigma\alpha\iota\mu\epsilon\upsilon\eta$  (if) *we should loose*.

### 381. CONJUGATION: LIST OF PARADIGMS

#### I. Verbs in $\omega$ :

##### A. Vowel verbs not contracted:

Synopsis and conjugation of  $\lambda\upsilon\omega$  (pp. 112–118).

Second aorist (active and middle) of  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$  (p. 119).

Second perfect and pluperfect (active) of  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$ .

##### B. Vowel verbs contracted:

Present and imperfect of  $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\pi\omicron\acute{\iota}\epsilon\omega$ ,  $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega$  (pp. 120–123).

##### C. Consonant verbs:

Liquid and nasal verbs: future and first aorist (active and middle), second aorist and second future passive of  $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$  (pp. 128–129).

Labial, dental, and palatal verbs: perfect and pluperfect, middle (passive) of  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$ ,  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omega$ ,  $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\gamma\chi\omega$  (p. 130). Perfect of the liquid verbs  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ,  $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ; and perfect of  $\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  (p. 131).

#### II. Verbs in $\mu$ .

A. Present, imperfect, and 2 aorist of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ,  $\zeta\omicron\tau\eta\mu\iota$ ,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$  (pp. 135 ff.).

Second aorist middle of  $\epsilon\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\eta$  (p. 138).

B. Present and imperfect of  $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\nu}\nu\mu\iota$  (p. 140).

Second aorist:  $\xi\delta\bar{\upsilon}\nu$  (p. 140).

## CONJUGATION

## I. (A) VOWEL VERBS:

	SYNOPSIS OF		
	I. PRESENT SYSTEM	II. FUTURE SYSTEM	III. FIRST AORIST SYSTEM
	Present and Imperfect	Future	1 Aorist
<b>382.</b>			
<b>ACTIVE:</b>			
Indic.	λύω <i>I loose or am loosing</i> ἔλυον <i>I was loos- ing</i>	λύσω <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα <i>I loosed</i>
Subj.	λύω		λύσω
Opt.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι
Imper.	λύε <i>loose</i>		λύσον <i>loose</i>
Infin.	λύειν <i>to loose</i>	λύσειν <i>to be about to loose</i>	λύσαι <i>to loose or to have loosed</i>
Part.	λύων <i>loosing</i>	λύσων <i>about to loose</i>	λύσᾶς <i>having loosed</i>
<b>MIDDLE:</b>			
Indic.	λύομαι <i>I loose (for myself)</i> ἔλυόμην <i>I was loosing (for myself)</i>	λύσομαι <i>I shall loose (for myself)</i>	ἔλυσάμην <i>I loosed (for myself)</i>
Subj.	λύωμαι		λύσωμαι
Opt.	λύοίμην	λύσοίμην	λύσαιμην
Imper.	λύου <i>loose (for thyself)</i>		λύσαι <i>loose (for thyself)</i>
Infin.	λύεσθαι <i>to loose (for one's self)</i>	λύσεσθαι <i>to be about to loose (for one's self)</i>	λύσασθαι <i>to loose or to have loosed (for one's self)</i>
Part.	λύόμενος <i>loosing (for one's self)</i>	λύσόμενος <i>about to loose (for one's self)</i>	λύσάμενος <i>having loosed (for one's self)</i>
		VIII FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM	
		1 Future	1 Aorist
<b>PASSIVE:</b>			
Indic.	λύομαι <i>I am</i> ἔλυόμην } <i>(being)</i> I was } <i>loosed</i>	λυθήσομαι <i>I shall be loosed</i>	ἐλύθην <i>I was loosed</i>
Subj.	Like Middle		λυθῶ (for λυθῆω)
Opt.	“ “	λυθησοίμην	λυθείην
Imper.	“ “		λυθήτι <i>be loosed</i>
Infin.	“ “	λυθήσεσθαι <i>to be about to be loosed</i>	λυθῆναι <i>to be loosed or to have been loosed</i>
Part.	“ “	λυθησόμενος <i>about to be loosed</i>	λυθείς <i>having been loosed</i>
Verbal adjectives:	{ λυτός <i>that may be loosed, loosed</i> λυτέος <i>that must be loosed, (requiring) to be loosed</i>		

## OF Ω-VERBS:

## NOT CONTRACTED

λύω (λύ, λῦ) loose

## V. FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM

1 Perfect and Pluperfect Active

λέλυκα *I have loosed*

ἐλέλυκη *I had loosed*

λελυκώς ᾧ or λελύκω

λελυκώς εἶην or λελύκοιμι

λελυκώς ἔσθι or [λέλυκε]<sup>1</sup>

λελυκέναι *to have loosed*

λελυκώς *having loosed*

## VII. PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM

Perfect and Pluperfect Middle

λέλυμαι *I have loosed (for myself)*

ἐλέλύμην *I had loosed (for myself)*

λελυμένος ᾧ

λελυμένος εἶην

λέλυσο (712, 714)

λελύσθαι *to have loosed (for one's self)*

λελυμένος *having loosed (for one's self)*

Perfect and Pluperfect Passive

λέλυμαι *I have* { *been*  
ἐλέλύμην *I had* { *loosed*

Future Perfect Passive

λελύσομαι *I shall have*  
*been loosed*

Like Middle

“ “

“ “

“ “

“ “

λελύσομην

λελύσασθαι

λελύσόμενος

<sup>1</sup> The simple forms of the perfect imperative active of λύω probably never occur in classical Greek (697), but are included to show the inflection.



## I. (A) VOWEL VERBS :

		1. ACTIVE		
		Present	Imperfect	Future
INDICATIVE.	S.	1. λύω	ἔλυον	λύσω
		2. λύεις	ἔλυες	λύσεις
		3. λύει	ἔλυε	λύσει
	D.	2. λύετον	ἐλύετον	λύσετεν
		3. λύετων	ἐλύετην	λύσετεν
	P.	1. λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν
		2. λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε
		3. λύουσι	ἐλύον	λύσουσι
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1. λύω	
2. λύῃς				
3. λύῃ				
D.		2. λύῃτων		
		3. λύῃτων		
P.		1. λύωμεν		
		2. λύῃτε		
		3. λύωσι		
OPTATIVE.		S.	1. λύοιμι	
	2. λύοις			λύσοις
	3. λύοι			λύσοι
	D.	2. λύοιτων		λύσοιτων
		3. λύοιτήν		λύσοιτήν
	P.	1. λύοιμεν		λύσοιμεν
		2. λύοιτε		λύσοιτε
		3. λύοιεν		λύσοιεν
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2. λυε	
3. λυέτω				
D.		2. λύετον		
		3. λυέτων		
P.		2. λύετε		
	3. λυόντων			
INFINITIVE.		λύειν		λύσειν
PARTICIPLE.		λύων, λύουσα, λύον (305)		λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον (305)

## NOT CONTRACTED

## VOICE OF λύω

	1 Aorist	1 Perfect	1 Pluperfect		
IND. S.	1. ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	ἔλελύκη		
	2. ἔλυσας	λέλυκας	ἔλελύκης		
	3. ἔλυσε	λέλυκε	ἔλελύκει(ν)		
	D. 2.	ἔλυσατον	λέλυκατον	ἔλελύκετον	
		ἔλυσάτην	λέλυκατον	ἔλελύκέτην	
	P. 1.	ἔλυσαμεν	λέλυκαμεν	ἔλελύκεμεν	
		2. ἔλυσατε	λέλυκατε	ἔλελύκετε	
		3. ἔλυσαν	λέλυκάσι	ἔλελύκεσαν	
	SUBJ. S.	1. λύσω	λελυκῶς ᾧ (691) οἱ	λελύκω (692)	
2. λύσης		λελυκῶς ἧς	λελύκῃς		
3. λύσῃ		λελυκῶς ἧ	λελύκῃ		
D. 2.		λύσητον	λελυκότε ἦτον	λελύκητον	
		λύσητον	λελυκότε ἦτον	λελύκητον	
P. 1.		λύσωμεν	λελυκότες ᾧμεν	λελύκωμεν	
		2. λύσητε	λελυκότες ἦτε	λελύκητε	
		3. λύσωσι	λελυκότες ᾧσι	λελύκωσι	
OPT. S.		1. λύσαιμι	λελυκῶς εἶην (694) οἱ	λελύκοιμι, -οίην	
		2. λύσαις, λύσειας (668)	λελυκῶς εἶης	λελύκοις, -οίης	
		3. λύσαι, λύσειε (668)	λελυκῶς εἶη	λελύκοι, -οίη	
		D. 2.	λύσαιτον	λελυκότε εἶητον, εἶτον	λελύκοιτον
			λύσαιτην	λελυκότε εἶήτην, εἶτην	λελυκοίτην
		P. 1.	λύσαιμεν	λελυκότες εἶημεν, εἶμεν	λελύκοιμεν
			2. λύσαιτε	λελυκότες εἶητε, εἶτε	λελύκοιτε
	3. λύσαιεν, λύσειαν (668)		λελυκότες εἶησαν, εἶεν	λελύκοιεν	
	IMP. S.	2. λύσον	λελυκῶς ἔσθι (697) οἱ	[λέλυκε (697)	
		3. λύσάτω	λελυκῶς ἔστω	λελυκέτω	
		D. 2.	λύσατον	λελυκότε ἔστων	λελύκετον
			λύσάτων	λελυκότε ἔστων	λελυκέτων
P. 2.		λύσατε	λελυκότες ἔστέ	λελύκετε]	
		3. λύσάντων	λελυκότες ὄντων		
INF.		λύσαι	λελυκέναι		
PART.		λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λύσαν (306)	λελυκῶς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός (309)		

				2. MIDDLE <sup>1</sup>
		Present	Imperfect	Future
INDICATIVE.	S.	1. λύομαι	ἐλύομην	λύσομαι
		2. λύῃ, λύει (628)	ἐλύου	λύσῃ, λύσει (628)
		3. λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται
	D.	2. λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον	λύσεσθον
		3. λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθην	λύσεσθον
	P.	1. λύόμεθα	ἐλύόμεθα	λύσόμεθα
		2. λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε
		3. λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1. λύωμαι	
2. λύῃ				
3. λύηται				
D.		2. λύῃσθον		
		3. λύῃσθον		
P.		1. λύώμεθα		
		2. λύῃσθε		
		3. λύώνται		
OPTATIVE.		S.	1. λύοίμην	
	2. λύοιο			λύσοιο
	3. λύοιτο			λύσοιτο
	D.	2. λύοισθον		λύσοισθον
		3. λύοίσθην		λύσοίσθην
	P.	1. λύοίμεθα		λύσοίμεθα
		2. λύοισθε		λύσοισθε
		3. λύοιντο		λύσοιντο
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2. λύου	
3. λύέσθω				
D.		2. λύεσθον		
		3. λύέσθων		
P.		2. λύεσθε		
		3. λύέσθων		
INFINITIVE.		λύεσθαι		λύσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE.		λύόμενος, λύομένη, λύόμενον (287)		λύσόμενος, -η, -ον (287)

<sup>1</sup> λύω in the middle usually means to release for one's self, get some one set free, hence to ransom, redeem, deliver.

## VOICE OF λύω

	1 Aorist	Perfect	Pluperfect
INDICATIVE.	S. 1. ἐλύσαμεν	ἔλυμαι	ἐλέλυμαι
	2. ἐλύσω	ἔλυσαι	ἐέλυσσο
	3. ἐλύσατο	ἔλυται	ἐέλυστο
	D. 2. ἐλύσασθον	ἔλυσθον	ἐέλυσθον
	3. ἐλύσασθην	ἔλυσθον	ἐἐλύσθην
	P. 1. ἐλύσαμεθα	ἔλύμεθα	ἐἐλύμεθα
	2. ἐλύσασθε	ἔλυσθε	ἐέλυσθε
	3. ἐλύσαντο	ἔλυνται	ἐἐλύντο
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1. λύσωμαι	λελυμένος ᾧ (599 f)
2. λύσῃ		λελυμένος ᾧς	
3. λύσῃται		λελυμένος ᾧ	
D. 2. λύσῃσθον		λελυμένω ᾗτον	
3. λύσῃσθον		λελυμένω ᾗτον	
P. 1. λύσώμεθα		λελυμένοι ᾧμεν	
2. λύσῃσθε		λελυμένοι ᾗτε	
3. λύσωνται		λελυμένοι ᾧσι	
OPTATIVE.		S. 1. λύσαιμην	λελυμένος εἶην (599 f)
	2. λύσαιο	λελυμένος εἶης	
	3. λύσαιτο	λελυμένος εἶη	
	D. 2. λύσαισθον	λελυμένω εἶητον ΟΓ εἶτον	
	3. λύσαισθην	λελυμένω εἶητην ΟΓ εἶτην	
	P. 1. λύσαιμεθα	λελυμένοι εἶημεν ΟΓ εἶμεν	
	2. λύσαισθε	λελυμένοι εἶητε ΟΓ εἶτε	
	3. λύσαιντο	λελυμένοι εἶησαν ΟΓ εἶεν	
	IMPERATIVE.	S. 2. λύσαι	ἔλυσο (599 g)
3. λύσάσθω		ἔλύσθω (712)	
D. 2. λύσασθον		ἔλυσθον	
3. λύσάσθων		ἔλύσθων	
P. 2. λύσασθε		ἔλυσθε	
3. λύσάσθων		ἔλύσθων	
INFINITIVE.	λύσασθαι	ἔλυσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.	λύσάμενος, -η, -ον (287)	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (287)	

## 3. PASSIVE VOICE OF λύω

		Future Perfect	1 Aorist	1 Future
INDICATIVE.	S.	1. λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
		2. λελύσῃ, λελύσει	ἐλύθης	λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει
		3. λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
	D.	2. λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
		3. λελύσεσθον	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθον
	P.	1. λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
		2. λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
		3. λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1.	λυθῶ
2.			λυθῆς	
3.			λυθῆ	
D.		2.	λυθῆτον	
		3.	λυθῆτον	
P.		1.	λυθῶμεν	
		2.	λυθῆτε	
		3.	λυθῶσι	
OPTATIVE.		S.	1. λελυσοίμην	λυθείην
	2. λελύσοιο		λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
	3. λελύσοιτο		λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
	D.	2. λελυσοίσθον	λυθείτον ΟΙ λυθείητον	λυθήσοίσθον
		3. λελυσοίσθην	λυθείτην ΟΙ λυθείήτην	λυθησοίσθην
	P.	1. λελυσοίμεθα	λυθείμεν ΟΙ λυθείημεν	λυθησοίμεθα
		2. λελύσοισθε	λυθείτε ΟΙ λυθείητε	λυθήσοισθε
		3. λελύσονται	λυθείεν ΟΙ λυθείησαν	λυθήσονται
	IMPERATIVE.	S.	2.	λύθητι
3.			λυθήτω	
D.		2.	λύθητον	
		3.	λυθήτων	
P.		2.	λύθητε	
		3.	λυθέντων	
INFINITIVE.		λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE.		λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον (287)	λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν (307)	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον (287)

384. As examples of the second aorist and second perfect systems (368), the second aorist active and middle and the second perfect perfect and pluperfect active of *λείπω* *leave* are here given.

	2 Aorist Active	2 Aorist Middle	2 Perfect	2 Pluperfect	
IND.	S.	1. ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	ἔλοιπα	ἔλελοιπη
		2. ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	ἔλοιπας	ἔλελοιπης
		3. ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	ἔλοιπε	ἔλελοιπει(ν)
	D.	2. ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	ἔλοιπατον	ἔλελοιπετον
		3. ἐλίπετῆν	ἐλίπεσθῆν	ἔλοιπατον	ἔλελοιπέτῆν
	P.	1. ἐλίπομεν	ἐλίπομεθα	ἔλοιπαμεν	ἔλελοιπεμεν
		2. ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	ἔλοιπατε	ἔλελοιπετε
		3. ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	ἔλοιπᾶσι	ἔλελοιπεσαν
	SUBJ.	S.	1. λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοιπῶς ᾧ (599 c) or
2. λίπῃς			λίπῃ	λελοιπῶς ἧς	λελοίπῃς
3. λίπῃ			λίπῃται	λελοιπῶς ἧ	λελοίπῃ
D.		2. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοιπότε ἦτον	λελοίπητον
		3. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοιπότε ἦτον	λελοίπητον
P.		1. λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοιπότες ὦμεν	λελοίπωμεν
		2. λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοιπότες ἦτε	λελοίπητε
		3. λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοιπότες ὦσι	λελοίπωσι
OPT.		S.	1. λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοιπῶς εἶην (599 c) or
	2. λίποις		λίποιο	λελοιπῶς εἶης	λελοίποις
	3. λίποι		λίποιτο	λελοιπῶς εἶη	λελοίποι
	D.	2. λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοιπότε εἶητον, εἶτον	λελοίποιτον
		3. λιποίτῃν	λιποίσθῃν	λελοιπότε εἶήτῃν, εἶτῃν	λελοιπίτῃν
	P.	1. λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοιπότες εἶημεν, εἶμεν	λελοίποιμεν
		2. λίποιτε	λιποίσθε	λελοιπότες εἶητε, εἶτε	λελοίποιτε
		3. λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοιπότες εἶησαν, εἶεν	λελοίποιεν
	IMP.	S.	2. λίπε	λιποῦ	
3. λιπέτω			λιπέσθω		
D.		2. λίπετον	λίπεσθον		
		3. λιπέτων	λιπέσθων		
P.		2. λίπετε	λίπεσθε		
		3. λιπόντων	λιπέσθων		
INF.	λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι		
PART.	λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν(305 a)	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον(287)	λελοιπῶς, -υῖα, -ός(309)		

## I. (B) VOWEL VERBS: CONTRACTED VERBS

385. Verbs in -αω, -εω, -οω are contracted only in the present and imperfect. The principles of contraction are explained in 49-55. *τίμάω* (τίμα-) *honour*, *ποιέω* (ποιε-) *make*, and *δηλώω* (δηλο-) *manifest* are thus inflected in the present and imperfect of the active, middle and passive.

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (τίμάω)	τίμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
2. (τίμάεις)	τίμῆς	(ποιείς)	ποιεῖς	(δηλοῖς)	δηλοῖς
3. (τίμάει)	τίμῃ	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(δηλοῖ)	δηλοῖ
D. 2. (τίμάετον)	τίμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
3. (τίμάετον)	τίμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P. 1. (τίμάομεν)	τίμῶμεν	(ποιόομεν)	ποιούμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
2. (τίμάετε)	τίμᾶτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
3. (τίμάουσι)	τίμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

## IMPERFECT

S. 1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν
2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐποιέες)	ἐποιεῖς	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐποιέε)	ἐποιεῖ	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου
D. 2. (ἐτίμάετον)	ἐτίμᾶτον	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον
3. (ἐτίμαέτην)	ἐτίμᾶτην	(ἐποιέετην)	ἐποιεῖτην	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλοῦτην
P. 1. (ἐτίμάομεν)	ἐτίμῶμεν	(ἐποιόομεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν
2. (ἐτίμάετε)	ἐτίμᾶτε	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε
3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τίμάω)	τίμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
2. (τίμάῃς)	τίμῆς	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῆς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
3. (τίμάῃ)	τίμῃ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
D. 2. (τίμάητον)	τίμᾶτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτων
3. (τίμάητον)	τίμᾶτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτων
P. 1. (τίμάωμεν)	τίμῶμεν	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλώωμεν)	δηλώμεν
2. (τίμάητε)	τίμᾶτε	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλώτε
3. (τίμάωσι)	τίμῶσι	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(δηλώωσι)	δηλώσι

ACTIVE — *Concluded*

## PRESENT OPTATIVE (see 393)

S. 1.	(τίμασθην)	τίμῳην	(ποιεσθην)	ποισθην	(δηλοσθην)	δηλοσθην
2.	(τίμασθης)	τίμῳης	(ποιεσθης)	ποισθης	(δηλοσθης)	δηλοσθης
3.	(τίμασθῃ)	τίμῳῃ	(ποιεσθῃ)	ποισθῃ	(δηλοσθῃ)	δηλοσθῃ
D. 2.	(τίμασθῆτον)	τίμῳῆτον	(ποιεσθῆτον)	ποισθῆτον	(δηλοσθῆτον)	δηλοσθῆτον
3.	(τίμασθῆτην)	τίμῳῆτην	(ποιεσθῆτην)	ποισθῆτην	(δηλοσθῆτην)	δηλοσθῆτην
P. 1.	(τίμασθήμεν)	τίμῳήμεν	(ποιεσθήμεν)	ποισθήμεν	(δηλοσθήμεν)	δηλοσθήμεν
2.	(τίμασθῆτε)	τίμῳῆτε	(ποιεσθῆτε)	ποισθῆτε	(δηλοσθῆτε)	δηλοσθῆτε
3.	(τίμασθῆσαν)	τίμῳῆσαν	(ποιεσθῆσαν)	ποισθῆσαν	(δηλοσθῆσαν)	δηλοσθῆσαν

OR

OR

OR

S. 1.	(τίμαοιμι)	τίμῳμι	(ποιέοιμι)	ποισῳμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῳμι
2.	(τίμαοίς)	τίμῳς	(ποιέοίς)	ποισῳς	(δηλόοίς)	δηλοῳς
3.	(τίμαοὶ)	τίμῳ	(ποιέοι)	ποισῳ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῳ
D. 2.	(τίμαοίτον)	τίμῳτον	(ποιέοίτον)	ποισῳτον	(δηλόοίτον)	δηλοῳτον
3.	(τίμαοίτην)	τίμῳτήν	(ποιέοίτην)	ποισῳτήν	(δηλόοίτην)	δηλοῳτήν
P. 1.	(τίμαοίμεν)	τίμῳμεν	(ποιέοίμεν)	ποισῳμεν	(δηλόοίμεν)	δηλοῳμεν
2.	(τίμαοίτε)	τίμῳτε	(ποιέοίτε)	ποισῳτε	(δηλόοίτε)	δηλοῳτε
3.	(τίμαοίεν)	τίμῳεν	(ποιέοίεν)	ποισῳεν	(δηλόοίεν)	δηλοῳεν

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(τίμαε)	τίμᾶ	(ποιέε)	ποιεί	(δηλόε)	δηλόου
3.	(τίμαέτω)	τίμᾶτω	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλοούτω
D. 2.	(τίμαέτον)	τίμᾶτον	(ποιεέτον)	ποιείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοούτον
3.	(τίμαέτων)	τίμᾶτων	(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλοούτων
P. 2.	(τίμαέτε)	τίμᾶτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοούτε
3.	(τίμαόντων)	τίμώντων	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(δηλοόντων)	δηλοούντων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τίμάειν)	τίμᾶν	(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν
-----------	-------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

(τίμάων)	τίμῶν	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

For the inflection of contracted participles, see 310. For the infinitive, see 469 a.

Attic prose always, and Attic poetry usually, use the contracted forms.

N. 1. — The open forms of verbs in *-aw* are sometimes found in Homer. Verbs in *-ew* often show the uncontracted forms in Homer; in Herodotus contraction properly takes place except before *o* and *ω*. Verbs in *-ow* never appear in their uncontracted forms in any author.

N. 2. — *ποιέω* sometimes loses its *ι* (43) except before *o* sounds.



## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλούμαι
2. (τιμάη, τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(ποιέη, ποιείει)	ποιῆ, ποιεί	(δηλόη, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
3. (τιμάεται)	τιμᾶται	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
D. 2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
P. 1. (τιμαόμεθα)	τιμώμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (τιμάονται)	τιμώνται	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλούνται

## IMPERFECT

S. 1. (ἐτιμάομην)	ἐτιμῶμην	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2. (ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιού	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3. (ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
D. 2. (ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
3. (ἐτιμάεσθην)	ἐτιμᾶσθην	(ἐποιέεσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην	(ἐδηλόεσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
P. 1. (ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμώμεθα	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2. (ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμώντο	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιούντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλούντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλώμαι
2. (τιμάη)	τιμᾷ	(ποιέη)	ποιῆ	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
3. (τιμάηται)	τιμᾶται	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
D. 2. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
3. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
P. 1. (τιμαίωμεθα)	τιμώμεθα	(ποιείωμεθα)	ποιώμεθα	(δηλοίωμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2. (τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3. (τιμάωνται)	τιμώνται	(ποιέωνται)	ποιώνται	(δηλῶνται)	δηλώνται

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1. (τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2. (τιμάοιο)	τιμῶο	(ποιεοιο)	ποιοο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοοιο
3. (τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶοτο	(ποιεοιτο)	ποιοιτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοοιτο
D. 2. (τιμαοίσθον)	τιμῶσθον	(ποιεοίσθον)	ποιοίσθον	(δηλοοίσθον)	δηλοοίσθον
3. (τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῶσθην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοοίσθην
P. 1. (τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2. (τιμαοίσθε)	τιμῶσθε	(ποιεοίσθε)	ποιοίσθε	(δηλοοίσθε)	δηλοοίσθε
3. (τιμαοίντο)	τιμῶντο	(ποιεοίντο)	ποιοίντο	(δηλοοίντο)	δηλοοίντο

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — *Concluded*

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (τιμάου)	τιμῶ	(ποιέου)	ποιού	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3. (τιμάεσθω)	τιμᾶσθω	(ποιέεσθω)	ποιείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
D. 2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3. (τιμάεσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων
P. 2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (τιμάεσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιείσθαι	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
-------------	----------	-------------	-----------	-------------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

(τιμάμενος)	τιμᾶμενος	(ποιέμενος)	ποιούμενος	(δηλόμενος)	δηλούμενος
-------------	-----------	-------------	------------	-------------	------------

## 386. Examples of Contracted Verbs.

## 1. Verbs in -aw :

ἀπατάω <i>deceive</i> (ἀπάτη <i>deceit</i> )	δρμάω <i>set in motion</i> (δρμή <i>impulse</i> )
βοάω <i>shout</i> (βοή <i>shout</i> )	πειράομαι <i>attempt</i> (πέιρα <i>trial</i> )
μελετάω <i>practise</i> (μελέτη <i>practice</i> )	τελευτάω <i>finish</i> (τελευτή <i>end</i> )
νικάω <i>conquer</i> (νίκη <i>victory</i> )	τολμάω <i>dare</i> (τόλμα <i>daring</i> )

## 2. Verbs in -ew :

ἀδικέω <i>do wrong</i> (ἄδικος <i>unjust</i> )	οικέω <i>inhabit</i> (οἶκος <i>house</i> , poetic)
βοηθέω <i>assist</i> (βοήθης <i>assisting</i> )	πολεμέω <i>make war</i> (πόλεμος <i>war</i> )
κοσμέω <i>order</i> (κόσμος <i>order</i> )	φθονέω <i>envy</i> (φθόνος <i>envy</i> )
μισέω <i>hate</i> (μῖσος <i>hate</i> )	φιλέω <i>love</i> (φίλος <i>friend</i> )

## 3. Verbs in -ow :

ἀξιόω <i>think worthy</i> (ἄξιος <i>worthy</i> )	κῦρόω <i>make valid</i> (κῦρος <i>authority</i> )
δουλώω <i>enslave</i> (δούλος <i>slave</i> )	πολεμώω <i>make an enemy of</i> (πόλεμος <i>war</i> )
ἐλευθερώω <i>set free</i> (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i> )	στεφανώω <i>crown</i> (στέφανος <i>crown</i> )
ζυγώω <i>put under the yoke</i> (ζυγόν <i>yoke</i> )	ταπεινώω <i>humiliate</i> (ταπεινός <i>humbled</i> )

## 387. Principal parts of Contracted Verbs.

τιμάω	τιμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτίμηθην
θηράω	θηράσω	ἔθηρασα	τεθήρακα	τεθήραμαι	ἔθηράθην
ποιέω	ποιήσω	ἔποιησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποίηθην
δηλόω	δηλώσω	ἔδηλωσα	δεδήλωκα	δεδήλωμαι	ἔδηλώθην

## 388.

SYNOPSIS OF τιμά-ω *honour*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	τιμῶ	ἐτίμων	τιμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	ἐτετίμηκα
Sub.	τιμῶ			τιμήσω	τετίμηκώς ᾧ	
Opt.	τιμῶην, -ῶμι		τιμήσοιμι	τιμήσαιμι	τετίμηκώς εἶην	
Imp.	τιμᾶ			τίμησον		
Inf.	τιμᾶν		τιμήσειν	τιμήσαι	τετίμηκέναι	
Par.	τιμῶν		τιμήσων	τιμήσᾱς	τετίμηκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	τιμῶμαι	ἐτιμῶμην	τιμήσομαι	ἐτίμησάμην	τετίμημαι	ἐτετίμημην
Sub.	τιμῶμαι			τιμήσωμαι	τετίμημένος ᾧ	
Opt.	τιμῶμην		τιμησοίμην	τιμησάιμην	τετίμημένος εἶην	
Imp.	τιμῶ			τίμησαι	τετίμησο	
Inf.	τιμᾶσθαι		τιμήσεσθαι	τιμήσασθαι	τετίμησθαι	
Par.	τιμῶμενος		τιμησόμενος	τιμησάμενος	τετίμημένος	
			Passive	Passive	Fut. Perf. Pass.	
Ind.			τιμηθήσομαι	ἐτιμήθην	τετιμήσομαι	
Sub.				τιμηθῶ		
Opt.			τιμηθισοίμην	τιμηθείην	τετιμησοίμην	
Imp.				τιμηθήτι		
Inf.			τιμηθήσεσθαι	τιμηθήναι	τετιμήσεσθαι	
Par.			τιμηθησόμενος	τιμηθείς	τετιμησόμενος	

Verbal adjectives: τιμητός, τιμητέος

## 389.

SYNOPSIS OF θηρά-ω *hunt*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	θηρῶ	ἐθήρων	θηρᾶσω	ἐθήρᾱσα	τεθήρᾱκα	ἐτεθήρᾱκα
Sub.	θηρῶ			θηρᾶσω	τεθηρᾱκώς ᾧ	
Opt.	θηρῶην, -ῶμι		θηρᾶσοιμι	θηρᾶσαιμι	τεθηρᾱκώς εἶην	
Imp.	θήρᾱ			θήρᾱσον		
Inf.	θηρᾶν		θηρᾶσειν	θηρᾶσαι	τεθηρᾱκέναι	
Par.	θηρῶν		θηρᾶσων	θηρᾶσᾱς	τεθηρᾱκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	θηρῶμαι	ἐθηρῶμην	θηρᾶσομαι	ἐθηρᾶσάμην	τεθήρᾱμαι	ἐτεθηρᾶμην
Sub.	θηρῶμαι			θηρᾶσωμαι	τεθηρᾱμένος ᾧ	
Opt.	θηρῶμην		θηρᾶσοίμην	θηρᾶσάιμην	τεθηρᾱμένος εἶην	
Imp.	θηρῶ			θήρᾶσαι	τεθήρᾱσο	
Inf.	θηρᾶσθαι		θηρᾶσεσθαι	θηρᾶσασθαι	τεθηρᾶσθαι	
Par.	θηρῶμενος		θηρᾶσόμενος	θηρᾶσάμενος	τεθηρᾱμένος	
			Passive (late)	Passive	Verbal adjectives:	
Ind.			[θηρᾶθήσομαι]	ἐθηρᾶθην		θηρᾶτός
Sub.				θηρᾶθῶ		θηρᾶτέος
Opt.			[θηρᾶθησοίμην]	θηρᾶθείην		θηρᾶτέος
Imp.				θηρᾶθήτι		
Inf.			[θηρᾶθήσεσθαι]	θηρᾶθήναι		
Par.			[θηρᾶθησόμενος]	θηρᾶθείς		

## 390.

SYNOPSIS OF ποιέ-ω *make*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	ποιῶ	ἐποίουν	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	ἐπεποίηκη
Sub.	ποιῶ			ποιήσω	πεποιηκῶς ᾧ	
Opt.	ποιοίην, -οίμι		ποιήσοιμι	ποιήσαιμι	πεποιηκῶς εἶην	
Imp.	ποιέει			ποιήσον		
Inf.	ποιεῖν		ποιήσειν	ποιήσαι	πεποιηκῆναι	
Par.	ποιῶν		ποιήσων	ποιήσᾱς	πεποιηκῶς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	ποιούμαι	ἐποιούμην	ποιήσομαι	ἐποιήσάμην	πεποίημαι	ἐπεποίημην
Sub.	ποιῶμαι			ποιήσωμαι	πεποιημένος ᾧ	
Opt.	ποιοίμην		ποιησοίμην	ποιησάμην	πεποιημένος εἶην	
Imp.	ποιοῦ			ποιήσαι	πεποίησο	
Inf.	ποιεῖσθαι		ποιήσεσθαι	ποιήσασθαι	πεποιηθῆσθαι	
Par.	ποιούμενος		ποιησόμενος	ποιησάμενος	πεποιημένος	
			Passive	Passive	Fut. Perf. Pass.	
Ind.			ποιηθήσομαι	ἐποιήθην	πεποιήσομαι	
Sub.				ποιηθῶ		
Opt.			ποιηθσοίμην	ποιηθείην	πεποιησοίμην	
Imp.				ποιήθητι		
Inf.			ποιηθήσθαι	ποιηθῆναι	πεποιήσεσθαι	
Par.			ποιηθσόμενος	ποιηθῆίς	πεποιησόμενος	

Verbal adjectives: ποιητός, ποιητέος

## 391.

SYNOPSIS OF τελέ-ω *complete*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	τελῶ	ἐτέλουν	τελῶ (τελέσω, 488)	ἐτέλεσα	τετέλεκα	ἐτετελέκη
Sub.	τελῶ			τελέσω	τετελεκῶς ᾧ	
Opt.	τελοίην, -οίμι		τελοίην, -οίμι	τελέσαιμι	τετελεκῶς εἶην	
Imp.	τέλει			τέλεσον		
Inf.	τελείν		τελείν	τέλσαι	τετελεκῆναι	
Par.	τελῶν		τελῶν	τελέσᾱς	τετελεκῶς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	τελοῦμαι	ἐτελούμην	τελοῦμαι	ἐτελεσάμην	τετέλεσμαι	ἐτετελέσμην
Sub.	τελώμαι			τελέσωμαι	τετελεσμένος ᾧ	
Opt.	τελοίμην		τελοίμην	τελεσάμην	τετελεσμένος εἶην	
Imp.	τελοῦ			τέλεσαι	τετέλεσο	
Inf.	τελείσθαι		τελείσθαι	τελέσασθαι	τετελέσθαι	
Par.	τελούμενος		τελούμενος	τελεσάμενος	τετελεσμένος	
			Passive	Passive	Verbal adjectives:	
Ind.			τελεσθήσομαι	ἐτελέσθην	τελεστός	
Sub.				τελεσθῶ		
Opt.			τελεσθσοίμην	τελεσθείην	τελεστέος	
Imp.				τελέσθητι		
Inf.			τελεσθήσθαι	τελεσθῆναι		
Par.			τελεσθσόμενος	τελεσθῆίς		

## 392.

SYNOPSIS OF δηλό-ω *manifest*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	δηλώ	ἔδηλον	δηλώσω	ἔδηλωσα	δεδήλωκα	ἔδεδηλώκη
Sub.	δηλῶ			δηλώσω	δεδηλωκώς ᾶ	
Opt.	δηλοίην, -οίμι		δηλώσοιμι	δηλώσαιμι	δεδηλωκώς εἶην	
Imp.	δήλου			δήλωσον		
Inf.	δηλοῦν		δηλώσειν	δηλώσαι	δεδηλωκέναι	
Par.	δηλών		δηλώσων	δηλώσᾱς	δεδηλωκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle		Mid. Pass.
Ind.	δηλούμαι	ἔδηλούμην	δηλώσομαι		δεδήλωμαι	ἔδεδηλώμην
			(as pass., 809)			
Sub.	δηλώμαι				δεδηλωμένος ᾶ	
Opt.	δηλοίμην		δηλωσοίμην		δεδηλωμένος εἶην	
Imp.	δηλοῦ				δεδήλωσο	
Inf.	δηλοῦσθαι		δηλώσεσθαι		δεδηλωσθαι	
Par.	δηλούμενος		δηλωσόμενος		δεδηλωμένος	
			Passive	Passive		Fut. Perf. Pass.
Ind.			δηλωθήσομαι	ἔδηλώθην	δεδηλώσομαι	
Sub.				δηλωθῶ		
Opt.			δηλωθησοίμην	δηλωθείην	δεδηλωσοίμην	
Imp.				δηλώθητι		
Inf.			δηλωθήσεσθαι	δηλωθῆναι	δεδηλώσεσθαι	
Par.			δηλωθησόμενος	δηλωθείς	δεδηλωσόμενος	

Verbal adjectives : δηλωτός, δηλωτέος

## REMARKS ON THE CONTRACTED VERBS

393. In the present optative active there are two forms: (1) that with the modal sign *-ιη-*, having *-ν* in the 1 sing., and *-σαν* in the 3 pl.; (2) that with the modal sign *-ῑ-*, having *-μι* in the 1 sing., and *-εν* in the 3 pl. The first form is more common in the singular, the second in the dual and plural.

τιμῶην (rarely τιμῶμι), τιμῶτον (rarely τιμῶητον), τιμῶμεν (rarely τιμῶημεν), ποιοίην (rarely ποιοίμι), ποιοίτον (rarely ποιοίητον), ποιοίμεν (rarely ποιοίημεν), δηλοίην (rarely δηλοίμι), δηλοίτον (rarely δηλοίητον), δηλοίμεν (rarely δηλοίημεν).

394. Ten verbs in *-αω* show *η* where we expect *ā*. These are *διψῶ thirst*, *ζῶ live*, *πεινῶ hunger*, *κνῶ scrape*, *νῶ spin* (rare), *σμῶ wash*, *χοῶ give oracles*, *χρῶ am eager for* (rare), *χρῶμαι use*, and *ψῶ rub*. See 641.

395. ζῶ *live* and χρῶμαι *use* are inflected as follows in the present indicative, subjunctive and imperative and in the imperfect.

	Indic. and Subj.		Imperative		Imperfect	
S. 1.	ζῶ	χρῶμαι			ἔζων	ἐχρῶμην
2.	ζῆς	χρῆῃ	ζῆ	χρῶ	ἔζης	ἐχρῶ
3.	ζῆ	χρήται	ζήτω	χρήσθω	ἔζη	ἐχρήτο
D. 2.	ζῆτον	χρήσθον	ζήτον	χρήσθον	ἔζητον	ἐχρήσθον
3.	ζήτον	χρήσθον	ζήτων	χρήσθων	ἔζήτην	ἐχρήσθην
P. 1.	ζῶμεν	χρῶμεθα			ἔζῶμεν	ἐχρῶμεθα
2.	ζήτε	χρήσθε	ζήτε	χρήσθε	ἔζήτε	ἐχρήσθε
3.	ζῶσι	χρῶνται	ζώντων	χρήσθων	ἔζων	ἐχρῶντο

Infinitive: ζῆν, χρήσθαι      Participle: ζῶν, χρῶμενος

396. καίω *burn*, κλαίω *weep*, do not contract the forms in which *i* has disappeared (38). Thus, κάω, κἀεις, κἀει, κἀομεν, κἀετε, κἀουσι.

397. Verbs in -εω of two syllables do not contract *ε* with *ο* or *ω*. The present and imperfect indicative of πλέω *sail* are inflected as follows.

πλέω		πλέομεν	ἔπλεον		ἐπλέομον
πλεῖς	πλείτον	πλείτε	ἔπλευς	ἐπλείτον	ἐπλείτε
πλεῖ	πλείτον	πλέουσι	ἔπλει	ἐπλείτην	ἔπλεον

and so πλέω, πλείομι, πλεῖ, πλείν, πλέων, πλέουσα, πλέον. In like manner θέω *run*, πνέω *breathe*.

a. δέω *need* has δέις, δεῖ *it is necessary*, δέη, δέοι, δεῖν, τὸ δέον *what is necessary*; δέομαι *want, request*, has δέει, δεῖται, δέομεθα, δέομαι. But δέω *bind* is usually an exception, making δέις, δεῖ, δοῦμεν, ἔδουν *bound*, τὸ δούν *that which binds*, δοῦμαι, δοῦνται, but δέομενον, δέον appear in some writers.

b. ζέω *scrape* contracts. βδέω, ζέω and τρέω have lost *σ*; πλέω, θέω, πνέω have lost *υ*(*ϕ*); δέω *need* is for δευσω; δέω *bind* is for δειω.

398. Two verbs in -ωω, ιδρώω *sweat*, ριγώω *shiver*, may have *ω* and *φ* instead of *ου* and *οι*. See 641.

Thus, indic. ριγῶ, ριγῶς, ριγῶ (or ριγοῖ), opt. ριγῶην, inf. ριγῶν (or ριγῶν), part. ριγῶν. So ιδρῶσι, opt. ιδρῶη (or ιδροῖ), part. ιδρῶν (or ιδροῦν).

a. λούω *wash*, when it drops its *υ* (43), contracts like δηλώω. Thus, λούω, λούεις, λούει, but λούμεν (for λο(υ)ο-μεν), λούτε, λούσι; and so in other forms, as ἔλου, λούται, λούσθαι, λούμενος.

b. οίομαι *think* (imperfect ὄομην) has the parallel forms οἶμαι (ὄομην).

399. Movable *υ* is never (in Attic) added to the contracted 3 sing. imperfect (ἔποιεῖ, not ἐποιεῖν).

## I. (C) CONSONANT VERBS

400. Verbs whose stems end in a consonant are in general inflected like non-contracting ω-verbs in all tenses. The future active and middle of liquid and nasal verbs are inflected like contracted εω-verbs.

401. Liquid and Nasal Verbs: future active and middle of φαίνω *show*.

		Future Active		Future Middle		
INDICATIVE.	S.	1. (φανέω)	φανῶ	(φανέομαι)	φανούμαι	
		2. (φανέεις)	φανείς	(φανῆσσι -έει)	φανῆσσι -εί	
		3. (φανέει)	φανεί	(φανέεται)	φανείται	
	D.	2. (φάνετον)	φάνετον	(φάνεσθον)	φάνεσθον	
		3. (φάνετον)	φάνετον	(φάνεσθον)	φάνεσθον	
	P.	1. (φάνομεν)	φάνομεν	(φάνεσθε)	φάνεσθε	
		2. (φάνετε)	φάνετε	(φάνεσθε)	φάνεσθε	
		3. (φάνουσι)	φάνουσι	(φάνονται)	φάνονται	
	OPTATIVE.	S.	1. (φανεόην)	φανεόην	(φανεοίμην)	φανεοίμην
2. (φανεοίης)			φανεοίης	(φανεοίω)	φανεοίω	
3. (φανεοίη)			φανεοίη	(φανεοίτο)	φανεοίτο	
D.		2. (φανεοίτον)	φανεοίτον	(φανεοίσθον)	φανεοίσθον	
		3. (φανεοίτην)	φανεοίτην	(φανεοίσθην)	φανεοίσθην	
P.		1. (φανεοίμεν)	φανεοίμεν	(φανεοίμεθα)	φανεοίμεθα	
		2. (φανεοίτε)	φανεοίτε	(φανεοίσθε)	φανεοίσθε	
		3. (φανεοίεν)	φανεοίεν	(φανεοίντο)	φανεοίντο	
οι						
S.		1. (φανεοίμι)	φανεοίμι			
		2. (φανεοίς)	φανεοίς			
		3. (φανεοί)	φανεοί			
D.		2. (φανεοίτον)	φανεοίτον			
		3. (φανεοίτην)	φανεοίτην			
P.		1. (φανεοίμεν)	φανεοίμεν			
	2. (φανεοίτε)	φανεοίτε				
	3. (φανεοίεν)	φανεοίεν				
INFINITIVE.	(φανεέιν)	φανεέν	(φανεέσθαι)	φανεέσθαι		
PARTICIPLE.	(φανεών, φανέουσα, φανών, φανούσα, φανέον)	φανών, φανούσα, φανούν	(φανεόμενος, -η, -ον)	φανόμενος, -η, -ον		

402. Liquid and Nasal Verbs: first aorist active and middle, second aorist and second future passive of φαίνω *show*.

	1 Aorist Active	1 Aorist Middle	2 Aorist Passive	2 Future Passive
IND. S.	1. ἔφηνα 2. ἔφηνας 3. ἔφηνε	ἔφηνάμην ἔφηνω ἔφηνατο	ἔφάνην ἔφάνης ἔφάνη	φανήσομαι φανήσῃ, φανήσει φανήσεται
D.	2. ἐφήνατον 3. ἐφηνάτην	ἐφήνασθον ἐφηνάσθην	ἐφάνητον ἐφάνητην	φανήσεσθον φανήσεσθον
P.	1. ἐφήναμεν 2. ἐφήνατε 3. ἔφηναν	ἐφηνάμεθα ἐφήνασθε ἐφήναντο	ἐφάνημεν ἐφάνητε ἐφάνησαν	φανησόμεθα φανήσεσθε φανήσονται
SUBJ. S.	1. φήνω 2. φήνης 3. φήνη	φήνωμαι φήνη φήνηται	φανῶ φανῆς φανῆ	
D.	2. φήνητον 3. φήνητον	φήνησθον φήνησθον	φανῆτον φανῆτον	
P.	1. φήνωμεν 2. φήνητε 3. φήνωσι	φήνώμεθα φήνησθε φήνωνται	φανῶμεν φανῆτε φανῶσι	
OPT. S.	1. φήναιμι 2. φήναις or φήνεις (668) 3. φήναι or φήνει (668)	φήναίμην φήναιο φήναιτο	φανείην φανείης φανείη	φανησοίμην φανήσοιο φανήσοιτο
D.	2. φήναιτον 3. φηναίτην	φήναισθον φήναίσθην	φανείτον or φανείητον φανείτην or φανείήτην	φανήσοισθον φανησοίσθην
P.	1. φήναιμεν 2. φήναιτε 3. φήναιεν or φήναιαν (668)	φήναιμεθα φήναισθε φήναιντο	φανείμεν or φανείημεν φανείτε or φανείητε φανείεν or φανείησαν	φανησοίμεθα φανήσοισθε φανήσοιντο
IMP. S.	2. φῆνον 3. φηνάτω	φῆναι φηνάσθω	φάνηθι φανήτω	
D.	2. φήνατον 3. φηνάτων	φήνασθον φηνάσθων	φάνητον φανήτων	
P.	2. φήνατε 3. φηνάντων	φήνασθε φηνάσθων	φάνητε φανέντων	
INF.	φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φανῆναι	φανήσεσθαι
PART.	φῆνᾱς, -ᾱσα, φῆναν (306)	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον (287)	φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν (307)	φανησόμενος, -η, -ον (287)



## PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE (AND PASSIVE)

403. In the perfect and pluperfect middle (and passive) of stems ending in a consonant certain euphonic changes (409) occur upon the addition of the personal endings.

404. Several verbs with stems ending in a short vowel retain that vowel in the perfect (and in other tenses); such stems originally ended in  $\sigma$ ; as *τελέω finish*, from *τέλος end* (*τελεσ-*). This  $\sigma$  appears in the perfect middle stem (*τετέλε-σ-μαι, τετέλε-σ-ται*). In the second person singular and plural but one  $\sigma$  is found: *τετέλε-σαι, τετέλε-σθε*. By analogy some other verbs have a  $\sigma$  at the end of the verbal stem.

405. In the perfect and pluperfect middle the third person plural of stems ending in a consonant or of stems adding  $\sigma$  consists of the perfect middle participle with *εἰσί are* (in the perfect) and *ἦσαν were* (in the pluperfect).

406. Perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of *λείπω* (*λειπ-*) *leave, γράφω* (*γραφ-*) *write, πείθω* (*πειθ-*) *persuade, πράττω* (*πράγ-*) *do*.

*Perfect Indicative*

S. 1.	λῆιμμαι	γέγραμμαι	πέπεισμαι	πέπρωμαι
2.	λῆιψαι	γέγραψαι	πέπεισαι	πέπρωξαι
3.	λῆιπται	γέγραπται	πέπεισται	πέπρωκται
D. 2.	λῆλειφθον	γέγραφθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρωχθον
3.	λῆλειφθον	γέγραφθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρωχθον
P. 1.	λελείμμεθα	γεγράμμεθα	πεπεισμεθα	πεπρωγμεθα
2.	λῆλειφθε	γέγραφθε	πέπεισθε	πέπρωχθε
3.	λελείμμενοι εἰσί	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί	πεπρωγμένοι εἰσί

*Pluperfect*

S. 1.	ἐλελείμμην	ἐγεγράμμην	ἐπεπέισμην	ἐπεπρωγμην
2.	ἐλῆειψο	ἐγέγραψο	ἐπέπεισο	ἐπέπρωξο
3.	ἐλῆειπτο	ἐγέγραπτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἐπέπρωκτο
D. 2.	ἐλέλειφθον	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἐπέπρωχθον
3.	ἐλελείφθην	ἐγεγράφθην	ἐπεπέισθην	ἐπεπρωχθην
P. 1.	ἐλελείμμεθα	ἐγεγράμμεθα	ἐπεπέισμεθα	ἐπεπρωγμεθα
2.	ἐλῆειφθε	ἐγέγραφθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἐπέπρωχθε
3.	λελείμμενοι ἦσαν	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν	πεπρωγμένοι ἦσαν

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative*

λελείμμενος ᾧ	γεγραμμένος ᾧ	πεπεισμένος ᾧ	πεπρωγμένος ᾧ
λελείμμενος εἴην	γεγραμμένος εἴην	πεπεισμένος εἴην	πεπρωγμένος εἴην

*Perfect Imperative*

S. 2. λείψο	γέγραψο	πέπεισο	πέπρᾱξο
3. λείψω	γεγράψω	πεπέισω	πεπρᾱχῶ
D. 2. λείψθον	γέγραψθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρᾱχθον
3. λείψων	γεγράψων	πεπέιστων	πεπρᾱχων
P. 2. λείψθε	γέγραψε	πέπεισθε	πέπρᾱχθε
3. λείψων	γεγράψων	πεπέιστων	πεπρᾱχων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle*

λείψαι	γεγράψαι	πέπεισθαι	πέπρᾱχθαι
λειμμένος, -η, -ον	γεγραμμένος, -η, -ον	πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον	πεπρᾱγμένος, -η, -ον

407. Perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of ἐλέγχω (ἐλεγχ-) *confute*, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-) *announce*, φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, τελέω (τελε-) *finish*.

*Perfect Indicative*

S. 1. ἐήλεγμαι	ἠγγεμαι	πέφασμαι	τέτελε-σ-μαι
2. ἐήλεγξαι	ἠγγεσαι	(πέφανσαι, 707 a)	τέτελε-σαι
3. ἐήλεγκται	ἠγγεγται	πέφανται	τέτελε-σ-ται
D. 2. ἐήλεγχθον	ἠγγελθον	πέφανθον	τέτελε-σθον
3. ἐήλεγχων	ἠγγελθων	πέφανθων	τέτελε-σθων
P. 1. ἐηλέγεμθα	ἠγγεμθα	πέφασμεθα	τέτελε-σ-μεθα
2. ἐήλεγχθε	ἠγγελθε	πέφανθε	τέτελε-σθε
3. ἐηλεγμένοι εἰσὶ	ἠγγεμένοι εἰσὶ	πέφασμένοι εἰσὶ	τέτελε-σ-μένοι εἰσὶ

*Pluperfect Indicative*

S. 1. ἐηλέγμην	ἠγγεμην	ἐπέφασμην	ἐ-τετελέ-σ-μην
2. ἐήλεγξο	ἠγγελο	(ἐπέφανσο, 707 a)	ἐ-τετελε-σο
3. ἐήλεγκτο	ἠγγελο	ἐπέφαντο	ἐ-τετελε-στο
D. 2. ἐήλεγχθον	ἠγγελθον	ἐπέφανθον	ἐ-τετελε-σθον
3. ἐηλέγχθη	ἠγγελθη	ἐπέφανθη	ἐ-τετελε-σθη
P. 1. ἐηλέγεμθα	ἠγγεμθα	ἐπέφασμεθα	ἐ-τετελε-σ-μεθα
2. ἐήλεγχθε	ἠγγελθε	ἐπέφανθε	ἐ-τετελε-σθε
3. ἐηλεγμένοι ἦσαν	ἠγγεμένοι ἦσαν	πέφασμένοι ἦσαν	τετελε-σ-μένοι ἦσαν

*Perfect Subjunctive and Optative*

ἐηλεγμένος ᾧ	ἠγγεμένος ᾧ	πέφασμένος ᾧ	τετελεσμένος ᾧ
ἐηλεγμένος εἶην	ἠγγεμένος εἶην	πέφασμένος εἶην	τετελεσμένος εἶην

*Perfect Imperative*

S. 2. ἐλήλεγξο	ἤγγελσο	(πέφανσο, 712 a)	τετέλε-σο
3. ἐηλέγχθω	ἤγγελθω	πεφάνθω	τετελέ-σθω
D. 2. ἐλήλεγχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον	τετέλε-σθον
3. ἐηλέγχθων	ἤγγελθων	πεφάνθων	τετελέ-σθων
P. 2. ἐλήλεγχε	ἤγγελθε	πέφανθε	τετέλε-σθε
3. ἐηλέγχεσθον	ἤγγελθων	πεφάνθων	τετελέ-σθων

*Perfect Infinitive and Participle*

ἐηλέγχθαι	ἤγγελθαι	πέφανθαι	τετελέ-σθαι
ἐηλεγμένος, -η,	ἤγγελμένος, -η,	πεφασμένος, -η,	τετελε-σ-μένος, -η,
-ον	-ον	-ον	-ον

## EXPLANATION OF THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT FORMS

408. The periphrastic third plural is used instead of the forms derived directly from the union of the stem with the ending.

Thus, γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ is used for γεγραφ-νται which would become γεγράφαται by 35 b, ν between consonants passing into α. The periphrastic form is also used in verbs adding σ to their stems, as τετελε-σ-μένοι εἰσὶ for τετελε-σ-νται. Stems in ν that drop ν in the perfect system form their perfect and pluperfect regularly; thus, κρίνω (κριν-) *judge* has κέκριται, ἐκέκριτο.

N. — On the retention of -αται, -ατο see 465 f.

409. Euphonic Changes. — For the euphonic changes in these forms see 82–87, 103.

a. Labial Stems. — λέλειμ-μαι is for λελειπ-μαι, λέλειψ-θον is for λελειπ-σθον, λελειψθε is for λελειπ-σθε (103). In the same manner are inflected other labial stems, as τρίβω (τρίβ-) *rub*, ῥίπτω (ῥίπ-) *throw*: τέτριμ-μαι for τετρίβ-μαι, τέτριψαι for τετρίβ-σαι, etc. Stems ending in μπ drop π before μ, but retain it before other consonants. Thus,

πεπεμπ-μαι becomes πέπεμμαι	πεπεμπ-μεθα becomes πεπέμμεθα
πεπεμπ-σαι “ πέπεμψαι	πεπεμπ-σθε “ πέπεμψθε (103)
πεπεμπ-ται “ πέπεμπται	

b. Dental Stems. — πέπεισ-ται is for πεπειθ-ται (83), πέπεισ-θον is for πεπειθ-θον (83), πέπεισθε is for πεπειθ-(σ)θε (83, 103). The σ thus produced was trans-

409 b. D. Hom. has the original forms πεφραδμένος, κεκορυθμένος.

ferred to the first persons *πέπεισμαι*, *πεπέσμεθα* (86, 87). Like *πέπεισμαι*, etc., are formed and inflected *ἔψευσμαι* from *ψεύδω* (*ψευδ-*) *deceive*, *πέφρασμαι* from *φράζω* (*φραδ-*) *declare*, *ἔσπεισμαι* (100) from *σπένδω* (*σπενδ-*) *pour a libation*.

c. **Palatal Stems.** — *πέπρωσαι* is for *πεπρω-σαι* (97), *πέπρωκται* is for *πεπρω-ται* (82 a), *πέπρωχθε* is for *πεπρω-σθε* (103). Like *πέπρωμαι* are inflected *πλέκω* (*πλεκ-*) *wave* *πέπλεγμαί*, *ἄγω* (*άγ-*) *lead* *ἤγωμαι*, *ἀλλάττω* (*άλλαγ-*) *exchange* *ἤλλαγμαί*, *ταράττω* (*ταραχ-*) *confuse* *τετάραγμαί*. Stems in *-γγχ* change *χ* before *μ* to *γ* and drop one *γ* (as in *ἐλήλεγμαι* for *ἐληλεγγμαι*, 85 and 85 b), but keep the second palatal before other consonants (as in *ἐλήλεγμαί* for *ἐληλεγγ-σαι*, 97; *ἐλήλεγκ-ται* for *ἐληλεγγ-ται*, 82). On the reduplication see 446.

d. **Liquid and Nasal Stems.** — Stems in *λ* or *ρ* are inflected like *ἤγγελμαι*, as *στέλλω* (*στελ-*, *σταλ-*) *send* *ἔσταλμαι*, *αἴρω* (*άρ-*) *raise* *ἤρωμαι*, *ἐγείρω* (*έγερ-*) *wake* *ἐγήγερμαι* (446). Stems in *ν* retaining the nasal are inflected like *πέφασμαι*, as *σημαίνω* (*σημαν-*) *signify* *σεσήμασμαι*. (For *-σαι* see 94 a and b.) Stems in *ν* dropping the nasal (559 a) are inflected like *λέλυμαι*, as *κρίνω* (*κριν-*) *judge* *κέκριμαι*.

e. **Vowel Stems adding σ.** — Here the stem ends in a vowel except before *μ* and *τ*; thus, *τετέλε-σαι*, *τετέλε-σθον*, *τετέλε-σθε*: but *τετέλε-σ-μαι*, *τετελέ-σ-μεθα*, *τετέλε-σ-ται*.

N. — Since the stem of *τελέω* is properly *τελεσ-* (*τελεσ-ιω*, 624), the original inflection is *τετελεσ-σαι*, whence *τετέλε-σαι* (107); *τετέλεσ-ται*; *τετελεσ-σθον*, *τετελεσ-σθε*, whence *τετέλεσθον*, *τετέλεσθε* (103). *τετέλεμαι* and *τετελέσμεθα* are due to the analogy of the other forms.

410. The forms *πέφανσαι*, *ἐπέφανσο*, and *πέφανσο* are not attested. Cp. 707 a.

411. The principal parts of the verbs in 406–407 are as follows:

<i>ἀγγέλλω</i> announce ( <i>άγγελ-</i> ), <i>ἀγγελῶ</i> , <i>ἤγγειλα</i> , <i>ἤγγεικα</i> , <i>ἤγγελμαι</i> , <i>ἤγγέλ-</i> <i>θην</i> .	<i>persuaded</i> , 2 perf. <i>πέποιθα</i> <i>I trust</i> , <i>πέπεισμαι</i> , <i>ἔπεισθην</i> .
<i>γράφω</i> write ( <i>γραφ-</i> ), <i>γράψω</i> , <i>ἔγραψα</i> , <i>γέγραφα</i> , <i>γέγραμμαι</i> , 2 aor. pass. <i>ἔγράψην</i> .	<i>πράττω</i> do ( <i>πρωγ-</i> ), <i>πρήξω</i> , <i>ἔπρωξα</i> , 2 perf. <i>πέπρωγα</i> <i>I have fared</i> and <i>I have done</i> , <i>πέπρωγμαί</i> , <i>ἔπρωχθην</i> .
<i>ἐλέγχω</i> confute ( <i>έλεγχ-</i> ), <i>ἐλέγξω</i> , <i>ἤλεγξα</i> , <i>ἐλήλεγμαι</i> , <i>ἤλέγχθην</i> .	<i>τελέω</i> finish ( <i>τελεσ-</i> ), <i>τελώ</i> , <i>ἔτελεσα</i> , <i>τετέλεκα</i> , <i>τετέλεσμαι</i> , <i>ἔτελέσθην</i> .
<i>λείπω</i> leave ( <i>λιπ-</i> , <i>λειπ-</i> , <i>λοιπ-</i> ), <i>λείψω</i> , 2 perf. <i>ἔλοιπα</i> , <i>ἔλειμμαι</i> , <i>ἔλείφθην</i> , 2 a. <i>ἔλιπον</i> .	<i>φαίνω</i> show ( <i>φαν-</i> ), <i>φανῶ</i> , <i>ἔφηνα</i> , 1 perf. <i>πέφαγκα</i> <i>I have shown</i> , 2 perf. <i>πέφηνα</i> <i>I have appeared</i> , <i>πέφασμαι</i> , <i>ἔφάνθην</i> <i>I was shown</i> , 2 aor. pass. <i>ἔφάνην</i> <i>I</i> <i>appeared</i> .
<i>πίθω</i> persuade ( <i>πιθ-</i> , <i>πειθ-</i> , <i>ποιθ-</i> ), <i>πίσω</i> , <i>ἔπεισα</i> , 1 perf. <i>πέπεικα</i> <i>I have</i>	

CONJUGATION OF  $\mu$ -VERBS

**412.** The conjugation of  $\mu$ -verbs differs from that of  $\omega$ -verbs only in the present, imperfect, and second aorist active and middle; and (rarely) in the second perfect. The  $\mu$  forms are made by adding the endings *directly* to the tense-stem without any thematic vowel, except in the subjunctive of all verbs, and in the optative of verbs ending in  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ .

**413.** Verbs having second aorists and second perfects of the  $\mu$  form are, as a rule,  $\omega$ -verbs, not  $\mu$ -verbs, in the present. Thus, the second aorists:  $\xi\beta\eta\nu$  (*βαίνω go*),  $\xi\gamma\nu\omega\nu$  (*γυγνώσκω know*); the second perfect:  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\nu\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$  (*θνήσκω die*).

**414.** There are two main classes of  $\mu$ -verbs.

A. The root class. This class commonly ends in  $\eta\mu$  or  $\omega\mu$  (from stems in  $\epsilon$ ,  $\alpha$ , or  $\omicron$ ). The present stem is usually reduplicated, but may be the same as the verb-stem, which is a root.

Verb-stem	Present Stem	Present
$\theta\epsilon$ -, $\theta\eta$ -	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ -, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta$ (for $\theta\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ , $\theta\acute{\iota}\theta\eta$ , 125 a)	$\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ <i>place</i>
$\acute{\epsilon}$ -, $\acute{\eta}$ -	$\acute{\iota}\epsilon$ -, $\acute{\iota}\eta$ (for $\sigma\acute{\iota}\sigma\epsilon$ , $\sigma\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta$ )	$\acute{\epsilon}\eta\mu$ <i>send</i>
$\sigma\tau\alpha$ -, $\sigma\tau\eta$ -	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha$ -, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$ (for $\sigma\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha$ , $\sigma\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta$ , 119)	$\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ <i>set</i>
$\delta\omicron$ -, $\delta\omega$ -	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega$ -	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ <i>give</i>
$\phi\alpha$ -, $\phi\eta$ -	$\phi\alpha$ -, $\phi\eta$ -	$\phi\eta\acute{\mu}\iota$ <i>say</i>

B. The  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$  class. This class adds  $\nu\bar{\nu}$  ( $\nu\bar{\nu}$ ), after a vowel  $\nu\nu$  ( $\nu\bar{\nu}$ ), to the verb-stem. In the subjunctive and optative regularly, and sometimes in the indicative, verbs in  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$  are inflected like verbs in  $\omega$ .

Verb-stem	Present Stem	Present
$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ -	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu$ -, $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\bar{\nu}$ -	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ <i>show</i>
$\zeta\epsilon\upsilon\gamma$ -	$\zeta\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\nu$ -, $\zeta\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\bar{\nu}$ -	$\zeta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\bar{\nu}\mu$ <i>yoke</i>
$\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha$ -	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\nu\nu$ -, $\kappa\epsilon\rho\alpha\nu\bar{\nu}$ -	$\kappa\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ <i>mix</i>
$\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma$ -	$\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\nu$ -, $\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\bar{\nu}$ -	$\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma\bar{\nu}\mu$ <i>break</i>
$\sigma\beta\epsilon$ -	$\sigma\beta\epsilon\nu\nu$ -, $\sigma\beta\epsilon\nu\bar{\nu}$ -	$\sigma\beta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ <i>extinguish</i>

C. There are some (mostly poetic) verbs in  $\nu\eta\mu$ , which add  $\nu\alpha$ -,  $\nu\eta$ - to form the present stem; as  $\delta\acute{\alpha}\mu\nu\eta\mu$  *I subdue*,  $\delta\acute{\alpha}\mu\nu\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$  *we subdue*.

**415.** All the possible  $\mu$  forms do not occur in any single verb.  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$  and  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$  are incomplete and irregular in the second aorist active; and  $\xi\sigma\beta\eta\nu$  *went out* from  $\sigma\beta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$  is the only second aorist formed from  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ -verbs.  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha\mu\eta\nu$  *I bought*, second aorist middle (from the stem  $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$ - with no present), is given in the paradigms in place of the missing form of  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ ; and  $\xi\delta\bar{\nu}$  *I entered* from  $\delta\bar{\nu}\omega$  (but formed as if from  $\delta\bar{\nu}\mu$ ) in place of a second aorist of the  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$ -verbs.

416. (A) Root Class. — Inflection of τίθημι *place*, ἵστημι *set*, δίδωμι *give*, in the present, imperfect, and second aorist tenses; and of ἐπριάμην *I bought*.

## ACTIVE

*Present Indicative*

S. 1.	τί-θη-μι	ἵ-στη-μι	δί-δω-μι
2.	τί-θη-ς	ἵ-στη-ς	δί-δω-ς
3.	τί-θη-σι	ἵ-στη-σι	δί-δω-σι
D. 2.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
3.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
P. 1.	τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	δί-δο-μεν
2.	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
3.	τι-θέ-ασι	ἵ-στασι	δι-δό-ασι

*Imperfect*

S. 1.	ἔ-τί-θη-ν	ἕ-στη-ν	ἐ-δί-δου (746 b)
2.	ἔ-τί-θεις (746 b)	ἕ-στη-ς	ἐ-δί-δους
3.	ἔ-τί-θει	ἕ-στη	ἐ-δί-δου
D. 2.	ἔ-τί-θε-τον	ἕ-στα-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον
3.	ἔ-τι-θέ-την	ἕ-στά-την	ἐ-δι-δό-την
P. 1.	ἔ-τί-θε-μεν	ἕ-στα-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν
2.	ἔ-τί-θε-τε	ἕ-στα-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε
3.	ἔ-τί-θε-σαν	ἕ-στα-σαν	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν

*Present Subjunctive*

S. 1.	τι-θῶ	ἰ-στώ	δι-δῶ
2.	τι-θῆς	ἰ-στῆς	δι-δῶς
3.	τι-θῆ	ἰ-στῆ	δι-δῶ
D. 2.	τι-θῆ-τον	ἰ-στῆ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
3.	τι-θῆ-τον	ἰ-στῆ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
P. 1.	τι-θῶ-μεν	ἰ-στώ-μεν	δι-δῶ-μεν
2.	τι-θῆ-τε	ἰ-στῆ-τε	δι-δῶ-τε
3.	τι-θῶ-σι	ἰ-στώ-σι	δι-δῶ-σι

*Present Optative*

S. 1.	τι-θείη-ν	ἰ-σταίη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν
2.	τι-θείης	ἰ-σταίης	δι-δοίης
3.	τι-θείη	ἰ-σταίη	δι-δοίη
D. 2.	τι-θεί-τον	ἰ-σταί-τον	δι-δοί-τον
3.	τι-θεί-την	ἰ-σταί-την	δι-δοί-την
P. 1.	τι-θεί-μεν	ἰ-σταί-μεν	δι-δοί-μεν
2.	τι-θεί-τε	ἰ-σταί-τε	δι-δοί-τε
3.	τι-θείε-ν	ἰ-σταίε-ν	δι-δοίε-ν

ACTIVE — *Concluded**Present Optative*

	or (750)	or (750)	or (750)
D. 2.	τι-θείη-τον	ἰ-σταίη-τον	δι-δοίη-τον
3.	τι-θείη-την	ἰ-σταίη-την	δι-δοίη-την
P. 1.	τι-θείη-μεν	ἰ-σταίη-μεν	δι-δοίη-μεν
2.	τι-θείη-τε	ἰ-σταίη-τε	δι-δοίη-τε
3.	τι-θείη-σαν	ἰ-σταίη-σαν	δι-δοίη-σαν

*Present Imperative*

S. 2.	τί-θει (746 b)	ἦ-στη	δί-δου
3.	τι-θέ-τω	ἰ-στά-τω	δι-δό-τω
D. 2.	τί-θε-τον	ἦ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
3.	τι-θέ-των	ἰ-στά-των	δι-δό-των
P. 2.	τί-θε-τε	ἦ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
3.	τι-θέ-ντων	ἰ-στά-ντων	δι-δό-ντων

*Present Infinitive*

τι-θέ-ναι	ἰ-στά-ναι	δι-δό-ναι
-----------	-----------	-----------

*Present Participle*

τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν (307)	ἰ-στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν (306)	δι-δούς, -ούσα, -όν (307)
---------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

*Present Indicative*

S. 1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἦ-στα-μαι	δί-δο-μαι (747 f)
2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἦ-στα-σαι	δί-δο-σαι
3.	τί-θε-ται	ἦ-στα-ται	δί-δο-ται
D. 2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἦ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
3.	τί-θε-σθον	ἦ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
P. 1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἰ-στά-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα
2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἦ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
3.	τί-θε-νται	ἦ-στα-νται	δί-δο-νται

*Imperfect*

S. 1.	ἔ-τι-θέ-μην	ἰ-στά-μην	ἔ-δι-δό-μην (747 f)
2.	ἔ-τί-θε-σο	ἦ-στα-σο	ἔ-δι-δο-σο
3.	ἔ-τί-θε-το	ἦ-στα-το	ἔ-δι-δο-το
D. 2.	ἔ-τί-θε-σθον	ἦ-στα-σθον	ἔ-δι-δο-σθον
3.	ἔ-τι-θέ-σθην	ἰ-στά-σθην	ἔ-δι-δό-σθην
P. 1.	ἔ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ἰ-στά-μεθα	ἔ-δι-δό-μεθα
2.	ἔ-τί-θε-σθε	ἦ-στα-σθε	ἔ-δι-δο-σθε
3.	ἔ-τί-θε-ντο	ἦ-στα-ντο	ἔ-δι-δο-ντο

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — *Concluded**Present Subjunctive*

S. 1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἰ-στῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι
2.	τι-θῆῃ	ἰ-στῆῃ	δι-δῶῃ
3.	τι-θῆ-ται	ἰ-στῆ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται
D. 2.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἰ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
3.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἰ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
P. 1.	τι-θῶ-μεθα	ἰ-στῶ-μεθα	δι-δῶ-μεθα
2.	τι-θῆ-σθε	ἰ-στῆ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε
3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ἰ-στῶ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται

*Present Optative*

S. 1.	τι-θεί-μην	ἰ-σταί-μην	δι-δοί-μην
2.	τι-θεί-ο	ἰ-σταί-ο	δι-δοί-ο
3.	τι-θεί-το	ἰ-σταί-το	δι-δοί-το
D. 2.	τι-θεί-σθον	ἰ-σταί-σθον	δι-δοί-σθον
3.	τι-θεί-σθην	ἰ-σταί-σθην	δι-δοί-σθην
P. 1.	τι-θεί-μεθα	ἰ-σταί-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα
2.	τι-θεί-σθε	ἰ-σταί-σθε	δι-δοί-σθε
3.	τι-θεί-ντο	ἰ-σταί-ντο	δι-δοί-ντο

or

S. 1.	τι-θεί-μην
2.	τι-θεί-ο
3.	τι-θοί-το (746 c)
D. 2.	τι-θοί-σθον
3.	τι-θοί-σθην
P. 1.	τι-θοί-μεθα
2.	τι-θοί-σθε
3.	τι-θοί-ντο

*Present Imperative*

S. 2.	τί-θε-σο	ἵ-στα-σο	δί-δο-σο
3.	τι-θέ-σθω	ἰ-στά-σθω	δι-δό-σθω
D. 2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἰ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων
P. 2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἰ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων

*Present Infinitive*

τί-θε-σθαι	ἵ-στα-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι
------------	------------	------------

*Present Participle*

τι-θέ-μενος	ἰ-στά-μενος	δι-δό-μενος
-------------	-------------	-------------



## SECOND AORIST

*Indicative*

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
S. 1.	(ἔθηκα, 755)	ἔ-θέ-μην	ἔ-στη-ν	stood ἐπριάμην (415)	(ἔδωκα, 755)	ἔ-δό-μην (756 b)
2.	(ἔθηκας)	ἔ-θου	ἔ-στη-ς	ἐπρίω	(ἔδωκας)	ἔ-δου
3.	(ἔθηκε)	ἔ-θε-το	ἔ-στη	ἐπρίατο	(ἔδωκε)	ἔ-δο-το
D. 2.	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-στη-τον	ἐ-πρία-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
3.	ἔ-θεί-την	ἔ-θεί-σθην	ἔ-στή-την	ἐ-πρία-σθην	ἔ-δό-την	ἔ-δό-σθην
P. 1.	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἔ-θεί-μεθα	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἐ-πρία-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-δό-μεθα
2.	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-στη-τε	ἐ-πρία-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
3.	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἐ-πρία-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο

*Subjunctive*

S. 1.	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	στώ	πρίω-μαι (424, N. 2)	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
2.	θῆ-ς	θῆ	στή-ς	πρίη	δῶ-ς	δῶ
3.	θῆ	θῆ-ται	στή	πρίη-ται	δῶ	δῶ-ται
D. 2.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στή-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στή-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
P. 1.	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	στώ-μεν	πρίω-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
2.	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	στή-τε	πρίη-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3.	θῶ-σι	θῶ-νται	στώ-σι	πρίω-νται	δῶ-σι	δῶ-νται

*Optative*

S. 1.	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	σταίη-ν	πρίαί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
2.	θείη-ς	θεί-ο	σταίη-ς	πρίαί-ο (424, N. 2)	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
3.	θείη	θεί-το, θοί-το	σταίη	πρίαί-το	δοίη	δοί-το
D. 2.	θεί-τον	θεί-σθον	σταί-τον	πρίαί-σθον	δοί-τον	δοί-σθον
3.	θεί-την	θεί-σθην	σταί-την	πρίαί-σθην	δοί-την	δοί-σθην
P. 1.	θεί-μεν	θεί-μεθα	σταί-μεν	πρίαί-μεθα	δοί-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2.	θεί-τε	θεί-σθε	σταί-τε	πρίαί-σθε	δοί-τε	δοί-σθε
3.	θείε-ν	θεί-ντο	σταίε-ν	πρίαί-ντο	δοίε-ν	δοί-ντο
	οἷ (758)	οἷ (746 c)	οἷ (758)		οἷ (758)	
D. 2.	θείη-τον		σταίη-τον		δοίη-τον	
3.	θείη-την		σταίη-την		δοίη-την	
P. 1.	θείη-μεν	θοίμεθα	σταίη-μεν		δοίη-μεν	
2.	θείη-τε	θοίσθε	σταίη-τε		δοίη-τε	
3.	θείη-σαν	θοίοντο	σταίη-σαν		δοίη-σαν	

SECOND AORIST—*Concluded**Imperative*

S. 2.	θέ-ς	θοῦ	στή-θι	πρίω	δό-ς	δοῦ
3.	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	στή-τω	πριά-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
D. 2.	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	στή-τον	πρία-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
3.	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	στή-των	πριά-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
P. 2.	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	στή-τε	πρία-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
3.	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	στά-ντων	πρία-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων

*Infinitive*

θεῖ-ναι	θέ-σθαι	στή-ναι	πρία-σθαι	δοῦ-ναι	δό-σθαι
---------	---------	---------	-----------	---------	---------

*Participle*

θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέ-μενος, -η, θέ-ν (307)	στάς, στάσα, πρία-μενος, -η, στά-ν (306)	δοῦς, δοῦσα, δό-μενος, δό-ν (307)	-ον, -ον (287), -η, -ον
---------------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------	-------------------------

SECOND PERFECT OF  $\mu$ -VERBS

417. A few verbs of the  $\mu$  class have a second perfect and pluperfect. Only the dual and plural occur; for the singular, the first perfect and pluperfect are used. The second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι are inflected as follows:

## SECOND PERFECT

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
S. 1.	(ἕστηκα) stand	ἕστω	ἕσταίη-ν (poetic)	
2.	(ἕστηκας)	ἕστης	ἕσταίης	ἕστα-θι (poetic)
3.	(ἕστηκε)	ἕστη	ἕσταίη	ἕστά-τω
D. 2.	ἕστα-τον	ἕστη-ρον	ἕσταί-τον or -αίητον (461b)	ἕστα-τον
3.	ἕστα-των	ἕστη-ρων	ἕσταί-την or -αίήτην	ἕστά-των
P. 1.	ἕστα-μεν	ἕστω-μεν	ἕσταί-μεν or -αίημεν	
2.	ἕστα-τε	ἕστη-τε	ἕσταί-τε or -αίητε	ἕστα-τε
3.	ἕστάσι	ἕστώ-σι	ἕσταίε-ν or -αίησαν	ἕστά-ντων

INFINITIVE ἕστά-ναι PARTICIPLE ἕστώ-ς, ἕστώσα, ἕστός (309 a)

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

S. 1. (εἰστήκη) stood	D. 2. ἕστα-τον	P. 1. ἕστα-μεν
2. (εἰστήκης)	3. ἕστά-την	2. ἕστα-τε
3. (εἰστήκει)		3. ἕστα-σαν

For a list of second perfects of the  $\mu$  form, see 704-705.

418. (B)  $\nu\bar{\nu}\mu$  Class. — Inflection of the present system of  $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\acute{\mu}$  show and of the second aorist  $\epsilon\delta\acute{\omega}\nu$  entered.

## Indicative

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE		ACTIVE
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	2 Aorist
S. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu$ (746 a)	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\nu$ (746 a)	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\eta\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\nu$ (415)
2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\varsigma$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\varsigma$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}$
D. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\eta\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\eta\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\tau\eta\bar{\nu}$
P. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$
2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\tau\epsilon$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\alpha\sigma\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\alpha\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\nu\tau\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}-\delta\acute{\omega}-\sigma\alpha\bar{\nu}$

## Subjunctive

S. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$
2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\eta\varsigma$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\eta$
D. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$
P. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$
2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\eta\tau\epsilon$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\omega\sigma\iota$

## Optative

S. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\iota$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\bar{\nu}$
2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\varsigma$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\omicron$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\omicron\tau\omicron$
D. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\tau\eta\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\sigma\theta\eta\bar{\nu}$
P. 1.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\epsilon\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\nu\tau\omicron$

## Imperative

S. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}$ (746 a)	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\omicron$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\iota$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omega$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omega$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\tau\omega$
D. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\tau\omicron\bar{\nu}$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\omega\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omega\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\tau\omega\bar{\nu}$
P. 2.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\tau\epsilon$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\tau\epsilon$
3.	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\nu\tau\omega\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\omega\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\nu\tau\omega\bar{\nu}$

## Infinitive

$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\nu\alpha\iota$ (746 a)	$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$
---	--	---

## Participle

$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}\acute{\varsigma}$ $-\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ , $-\acute{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}$ (308, 746 a)	$\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa-\nu\bar{\nu}-\mu\epsilon\bar{\nu}\omicron\varsigma$ , $-\eta$ , $-\omicron\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ , $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\bar{\nu}$ (308)
---	---	---

419. SYNOPSIS OF *τίθημι* (θε-, θη-) *place*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	τίθημι	ἐτίθην	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθηκα	ἔτεθήκη
Sub.	τιθῶ			θῶ	τεθηκῶς ᾶ	
Opt.	τιθείην		θήσοιμι	θείην	τεθηκῶς εἶην	
Imp.	τίθει			θές		
Inf.	τιθέναι		θήσειν	θεῖναι	τεθηκέναι	
Par.	τιθείς		θήσων	θείς	τεθηκῶς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	2 Aor. Mid.	Perf. M. P.	Plup. M. P.
Ind.	τίθεμαι	ἐτιθέμην	θήσομαι	ἔθεμην	τέθειμαι	ἔτεθειμην
Sub.	τιθῶμαι			θῶμαι	τεθειμένος ᾶ	
Opt.	τιθείμην		θησοίμην	θείμην	τεθειμένος εἶην	
Imp.	τίθεσο			θοῦ	τέθεισο	
Inf.	τιθέσθαι		θήσεσθαι	θέσθαι	τεθεισθαι	
Par.	τιθέμενος		θησόμενος	θέμενος	τεθειμένος	
			1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			τεθήσομαι	ἐτέθη		
Sub.				τεθῶ		
Opt.			τεθησοίμην	τεθείην		
Imp.				τέθητι		
Inf.			τεθήσεσθαι	τεθήναι		
Par.			τεθησόμενος	τεθείς		

Verbal adjectives: *θετός, θετός.*420. SYNOPSIS OF *ἵστημι* (στα-, στη-) *set* (in perf. and 2 aor. *stand*)

	Pres. Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	1 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Act.	Perf. Plup. Act.
Ind.	ἵστημι <i>set</i>	στήσω <i>shall set</i>			ἕστηκα <i>stand</i>
	ἵστην		ἕστησα <i>set</i>	ἕστην <i>stood</i>	εἰστήκη <i>stood</i>
Sub.	ιστῶ		στήσω	στῶ	ἕστήκω, ἕστῶ
Opt.	ισταίην	στήσοιμι	στήσαιμι	σταίην	ἕστήκοιμι, ἕσταίην
Imp.	ἵστη		στήσον	στήθι	ἕσταθι
Inf.	ιστάναι	στήσειν	στήσαι	στήναι	ἕστηκέναι, ἕστάναι
Par.	ιστάς	στήσων	στήσῃς	στάς	ἕστηκῶς, ἕστῶς
	Pres. Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Mid.	Fut. Perf. Act.	
Ind.	ἵσταμαι <i>stand</i>	στήσομαι (intrans.)			ἕστήξω <i>shall stand</i>
	ἵστάμην		ἕστησάμην (trans.)		
Sub.	ιστῶμαι		στήσομαι		
Opt.	ισταίμην	στησοίμην	στησαίμην		ἕστήξοιμι
Imp.	ἵστασο		στήσαι		
Inf.	ἵστασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		ἕστήξειν
Par.	ιστάμενος	στησόμενος	στησάμενος		ἕστήξων
		1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.		σταθήσομαι <i>shall be set up</i>	ἐστάθη <i>was set</i>		
Sub.			σταθῶ		
Opt.		σταθησοίμην	σταθείην		
Imp.			στάθητι		
Inf.		σταθήσεσθαι	σταθήναι		
Par.		σταθησόμενος	σταθείς		

Verbal adjectives: *στατός, στατός.*

## 421.

## SYNOPSIS OF δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	δίδωμι	ἔδιδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	ἔδεδώκη
Sub.	διδῶ			δῶ	δεδωκώς ᾶ	
Opt.	διδόλην		δώσοιμι	δόλην	δεδωκώς εἴην	
Imp.	δίδου			δός		
Inf.	διδόναι		δώσειν	δοῦναι	δεδωκέναι	
Par.	διδούς		δώσαν	δούς	δεδωκώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	2 Aor. Mid.	Perf. M. P.	Plup. M. P.
Ind.	δίδομαι	ἔδιδόμην	δώσομαι	ἔδόμην	δέδομαι	ἔδεδόμην
Sub.	διδῶμαι			δῶμαι	δεδομένος ᾶ	
Opt.	διδοίμην		δώσοίμην	δοίμην	δεδομένος εἴην	
Imp.	δίδοσο			δοῦ	δέδοσο	
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δώσεσθαι	δόσθαι	δεδόσθαι	
Par.	διδόμενος		δώσόμενος	δόμενος	δεδομένος	
			1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			δοθήσομαι	ἔδοθην		
Sub.				δοθῶ		
Opt.				δοθήην		
Imp.			δοθησοίμην	δοθήτι		
Inf.			δοθήσεσθαι	δοθήναι		
Par.			δοθησόμενος	δοθείς		

Verbal adjectives: *δοτός, δοτέος*

## 422.

## SYNOPSIS OF δείκνυμι (δεικ-) show

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	δείκνυμι	ἔδεικνυν	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἔδεδειχη
Sub.	δεικνύω			δείξω	δεδειχώς ᾶ	
Opt.	δεικνούοιμι		δείξοιμι	δείξαιμι	δεδειχώς εἴην	
Imp.	δείκνυ			δείξον		
Inf.	δεικνύναι		δείξειν	δείξαι	δεδειχέναι	
Par.	δεικνύς		δείξων	δείξᾶς	δεδειχώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Mid.	Perf. Mid.	Plup. Mid.
Ind.	δείκνυμαι	ἔδεικνόμην	δείξομαι	ἔδειξάμην	δέδειγμαί	ἔδεδειγμην
Sub.	δεικνύωμαι			δείξωμαι	δεδειγμένος ᾶ	
Opt.	δεικνούοιμην		δείξοίμην	δείξαιμην	δεδειγμένος εἴην	
Imp.	δείκνυσσο			δείξαι	δέδειξο	
Inf.	δείκνυσσθαι		δείξεσθαι	δείξασθαι	δεδειχθαι	
Par.	δεικνύμενος		δείξόμενος	δείξάμενος	δεδειγμένος	
			Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			δειχθήσομαι	ἔδειχθην		
Sub.				δειχθῶ		
Opt.			δειχθησοίμην	δειχθείην		
Imp.				δειχθῆτι		
Inf.			δειχθήσεσθαι	δειχθῆναι		
Par.			δειχθησόμενος	δειχθείς		

Verbal adjectives: *δεικτός, δεικτέος*

## ACCENT

**423.** Simple or compound verbs usually throw the accent as far back as the quantity of the last syllable permits (recessive accent, 159).

λόω, λόμεν, ἐλύομεν; παιδεύω, παιδεύουσι, ἐπαιδευέτην; ἀποβάλλω, ἀπόβαλλε; ἀπολόω, ἀπέλυον; ἀπειμι, σύνεσμεν, σύμφημι, πάρεσσι.

**424.** To this general rule there are exceptions.

**a. Enclitics.** — All the forms of φημί *say*, and εἰμί *am*, except φῆς and εἶ.

**b. Imperatives.** — (1) The second person sing. of the second aorist active imperative of five verbs is oxytone: εἰπέ *say*, ἐλθέ *come*, εὐρέ *find*, ἰδέ *see*, λαβέ *take*. Their plurals are accented εἰπέτε, ἐλθέτε, etc.; compounds have recessive accent: κάτειπε, ἀπελθε, ἔφηνε, παράλαβε.

(2) The second aorist middle (2 sing.) is perispomenon, as λαβοῦ, παραβαλοῦ, καθελοῦ.

**c. Contracted verbs** are only apparent exceptions: thus, *e.g.*, τιμᾶ for τιμάει, δηλοῦσι for δηλοῦσι, φιλεῖν for φιλέειν. So the subjunctive of the first and second aorist passive λυθῶ for λυθέω, φανῶ for φανέω; the optatives λυθείμεν from λυθέ-ι-μεν, διδοῖμεν from διδῶ-ι-μεν; the futures φανῶ for φανέω, φανοῖμι for φανέοιμι, φανείν for φανέειν, φανῶν for φανέων; λιπέιν for λιπέειν; and the present and second aorist active and middle subjunctive of most μι-verbs, as τιθῶ for τιθέω, ἰστώμαι, θῶμαι, perf. κεκτώμαι. On διδοῦσι, τιθείσι, see 463 d.

**N. 1.** — In athematic optatives the accent does not recede beyond the diphthong containing -ι-, the sign of the optative mood: ἰσταῖο, ἰσταίμεν, ἰσταῖτο, διδοῖτο; and so in λυθείμεν, λυθείειν.

**N. 2.** — δύναμαι *am able*, ἐπίσταμαι *understand*, κρέμαμαι *hang*, ὀνύνημι *profit*, and ἐπριάμην *brought* (749 b, 750 b, 757 a) have recessive accent in the subjunctive and optative (δύνομαι, ἐπίστωμαι, δύναιτο, κρέμαιτο).

**d.** Poetic forms sometimes fail to follow the rule, as ἐών *being*.

**425.** Infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives are verbal nouns (358), and hence do not regularly show recessive accent.

**a. Infinitives.** — The following infinitives accent the penult: all infinitives in -ναι, as λευκέναι, λυθῆναι, ιστάναι, στήναι (except Epic -μεναι, as στήμεναι); in verbs in ω the first aorist active, as λύσαι, παιδεύσαι, the second aorist middle, as λιπέσθαι, the perfect (middle) passive, as λελύσθαι, πεπαιδευέσθαι, πεποιήσθαι.

**N.** — The present inf. of contracted verbs and the second aorist active inf. of ω-verbs have the perispomenon by 424 c.

**b. Participles.** — (1) Oxytone: the masculine and neuter sing. of the second aorist active, as λιπῶν, λιπόν; and of all participles of the third declension ending in -ς in the masculine (except the first aorist active), as λυθείς λυθέν, λελυκώς λελυκός, ἐστώς ἐστός, τιθείς τιθέν, διδούς διδόν, ιστάς ιστάν, δεικνός δεικνών (but λύσᾶς, ποιήσᾶς). Also ἰών *going* from εἶμι.

**425 a. D.** The 2. aor. mid. inf. in Hom. is recessive in ἀγέρεσθαι (*ἀγείρω assemble*); so the perf. ἀλάγησθαι (*ἀλάομαι wander*), ἀνάχησθαι (*ἄχυνμαι am distressed*).

(2) Paroxytone: the perfect middle (passive): *λελυμένος*.

N. — Participles are accented like adjectives, not like verbs. The fem. and neuter nom. accent the same syllable as the masc. nom. if the quantity of the ultima permits, thus *παιδῶν, παιδεύουσα, παιδεύων* (not *παιδεύον*); *ποιήσας, ποιήσας, ποιήσαν* (not *ποίησαν*); *φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φιλοῦν* (from *φιλέον*).

c. **Verbal Adjectives.** — The verbal adjective in *-τος* is accented on the ultima (*λυτός*); that in *-τεος* on the penult (*λυτέος*).

N. — Prepositional compounds in *-τος* denoting possibility generally accent the last syllable and have three endings (286), as *διαλυτός dissoluble, εξαίρετος removable*. Such compounds as have the force of a perfect passive participle accent the antepenult and have two endings, as *διάλυτος dissolved, εξαίρετος chosen*. All other compounds in *-τος* accent the antepenult and have two endings, as *άβατος impassable, χειροποίητος artificial*.

**426. Exceptions to the recessive accent of compound verbs.** — a. The accent cannot precede the augment or reduplication: *ἀπειμι am absent, ἀπῆν was absent, εἰσ-ἦλθον they entered, ἀπ-ῆσαν they were absent; ἀφ-ἵκται arrived* (cp. *ἵκται*).

N. — A long vowel or diphthong not changed by the augment receives the accent: *ὑπ-εἶκε was yielding* (indic. *ὑπ-εἶκω*, imper. *ὑπ-εἶκε*).

b. The accent cannot precede the last syllable of the preposition before the simple verb nor move back to the first of two prepositions: *περίθες put around, συνέκδος give up together* (not *σύνεκδος*), *συγκάθες put down together* (not *σύνκαθες*). Compounds of the second aorist active imperatives *δός, ἔς, θές*, and *σχές* are thus paroxytone: *ἐπίθες set on, περίθες put around, ἐπίσχες hold on*.

c. When compounded with a monosyllabic preposition, monosyllabic second aorist middle imperatives in *-ού* from *μι*-verbs retain the circumflex: *προδοῦ betray, ἐνθοῦ put in*. But the accent recedes when these imperatives prefix a disyllabic preposition: *ἀπόδου sell, κατάθου put down*. The open forms always have recessive accent, as *ἔνθεο, κατάθεο*.

d. The accent of uncompounded infinitives, participles, aorist passive, perfect passive, and of the second aorist middle imperative (2. p. sing., but see 426 c) is retained in composition.

e. *ἀπέσται will be far from, ἐπέσται will be upon* do not have recessive accent.

f. Compound subjunctives are differently accentuated in the Mss.: *ἀποδῶμαι* and *ἀπόδωμαι*, *ἐπιθήται* and *ἐπίθηται*; the aorist of *τιμι* has *προῶμαι* and *πρώμαι*. *ἀπέχω* has *ἀπόσχωμαι*. Compound optatives retain the accent of the primitives: *ἀποδοίτο*, as *δοίτο*. For *συνθῶτο*, *προσθῶσθε* (746 c) the Mss. occasionally have *σύνθωτο*, *πρόσθωσθε*; and so *πρόωτο*.

**427.** Final *-αι* (and *-οι*) are regarded as long in the optative (169), elsewhere as short. Hence distinguish the forms of the first aorist.

	3. Sing. Opt. Act.	Inf. Act.	2. Sing. Imper. Mid.
λύω	λύσαι	λύσαι	λύσαι
ἀπολύω	ἀπολύσαι	ἀπολύσαι	ἀπόλυσαι
παιδεύω	παιδεύσαι	παιδεύσαι	παιδευσαι

**425 b (2) D.** But Hom. has *ἀλαλήμενος* (*ἀλάομαι wander*), *ἀκαχήμενος* or *ἀκηχήμενος* (*ἀχυνμαι am distressed*), *ἐσσύμενος* (*σεύω drive*).

## AUGMENT

**428.** The augment (*increase*) denotes past time. It appears only in the secondary or past tenses of the indicative mood, namely, imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect. The augment has two forms, the syllabic and the temporal.

**429. Syllabic Augment.** — Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix  $\epsilon$  as the augment, which thus increases the word by one syllable. In the pluperfect  $\epsilon$  is prefixed to the reduplication.

λύω	<i>loose</i>	ἔ-λυον	ἔ-λυσα	ἔ-λελύκη
παιδεύω	<i>educate</i>	ἔ-παίδεον	ἔ-παίδεσα	ἔ-πεπαιδεύκη

a. Verbs beginning with  $\rho$  double the  $\rho$  after the augment.  $\acute{\rho}\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$  *thrust*, ἔ-ρῖπτον, ἔ-ρῖψα, ἔ-ρῖφθην;  $\acute{\rho}\acute{\eta}\gamma\eta\nu\mu\iota$  *break*, ἔ-ρρηξα, ἔ-ρράγην.

N. —  $\rho\rho$  is here due to assimilation of  $\epsilon\rho$ , as in Hom.  $\epsilon\rho\rho\epsilon\alpha$  *did* (and  $\epsilon\rho\epsilon\alpha$ ); of  $\sigma\rho$  in  $\epsilon\rho\rho\epsilon\omega$  *flowed*. Cp. 80 a.

**430.** βούλομαι *wish*, δύναμαι *am able*, μέλλω *intend* augment with  $\epsilon$  or with  $\eta$  (especially in later Attic); thus, ἐβούλομην and ἠβούλομην, ἐδυνάμην and ἠδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην and ἠδυνήθην.

a. These forms seem to be due to parallelism with ἠθελον (from ἐθέλω *wish*) and ἔθειλον (from θέλω).

**431.** Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment because they formerly began with a consonant. Thus,

ἄγνυμι *break* (Γάγνυμι), ἔαξα, aor. pass. ἔαγην.

άλισκομαι *am captured* (Γαλίσκομαι), imperf. ἠλίσκομην, aor. ἔαλων (with temporal augment) or ἦλων.

ἀνδάνω *please* (Γανδάνω), aor. ἔαδον (Ionic).

ἀν-οίγω *open* (Γοίγνυμι), imperf. ἀν-έωγον.

ἔαω *permit* (σεΓαω), εἶων, εἶασα, εἶαθην.

ἔζομαι *sit* (for σεδιομαι), εἰσάμην.

ἐθίζω *accustom* (σΓεθίζω, cp. 123), εἶθίζον, εἶθισα, εἰθίσθην.

ἐλίττω *roll* (Γελίττω), εἰλιττον, εἰλιξα, εἰλιχθην.

ἔλκω or ἐλκύνω *draw* (σελκω), εἰλκον, εἰλκυσα, εἰλκύσθην.

ἔπομαι *follow* (σεπομαι), εἰπόμην.

ἐργάζομαι *work* (Γεργάζομαι), εἰργασάμην.

ἔρπω *creep* (σερπω), εἶρπον.

εἰστιάω *entertain* (Γεστίαω), εἰστίων, εἰστιάσα, εἰστιάθην.

**429 a. D.** Hom. has ἔλλαβε *took* (for ἐ-σλαβε), ἐννεον *swam* (for ἐ-σνεον), ἐσσειοντο *shook* (for ἐ-τσειοντο), ἐδδεδεισε *feared* (for ἐ-δσεισε). ἔμαθε *learned* is due to analogy.

**431 D.** Syllabic augment in Homer before a vowel is a sure proof of initial  $\zeta$  in  $\zeta\epsilon\iota\pi\omicron\nu$  and some other verbs. Similar Ionic and poetic forms occur from εἶδον, εἶλω, εἶρω, ἔλπω, ἐννύμι, ἔρδω, οἰνοχοεῖω, etc.



ἔχω *hold* (σεχω), εἶχον.

ἔημι *send* (σισημι), aor. du. εἶπον for ἐ-έ-τον, εἶθην for ἐ-έ-θην.

ἵστημι *put* (σιστημι), plur. εἰστήκη for ἐ-σε-στηκη.

ὄραω *see* (φοράω), ἑώρων, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα.

ώθειω *push* (φωθέω), ἑώθουν, ἔωσα, ἑώσθην.

ώνόμαι *buy* (φωνόμαι), ἑωνούμην, ἑωνήθην.

εἶδον *saw*, 2 aor. of ὄραω (for ἐ-φιδον).

εἶλον *took*, 2 aor. of αἶρέω (for ἐ-έλον).

432. Some forms of some verbs in 431 are augmented as if no consonant had preceded the first vowel, as ἠργαζόμεν (and εἰργαζόμεν).

433. Since *f* disappeared early, many augmented forms show no trace of its existence, as, *ῥέκουν* from *οἰκέω dwell* (φοῖκος). Besides *ε*, *η* was also used as the syllabic augment. This appears in Hom. *ἠ-εἶδεις* (-ης?), Attic *ἦδεις* you knew.

434. The verbs *ἀγνῶμι*, *ἀλσσκομαι*, (*ἀν*)*ολγνῶμι*, *ὄραω*, which began originally with *f*, show forms that appear to have a double augment; as *ἐάγην*, *ἐάλων*, (*ἀν*)*έφωγον* (rarely *ἦνοιγον*), *ἑώρων*, *ἐώρακα* (and *ἐόρακα*). These forms appear to be due to transference of quantity (34) from *ἠ-ῥάγην*, *ἠ-ῥοιγον*, *ἠ-ῥορων* (cp. 433).

435. **Temporal Augment.** — Verbs beginning with a vowel take the temporal augment by lengthening the initial vowel. The temporal augment is so called because it usually increases the *time* required to pronounce the initial syllable. Diphthongs lengthen their first vowel.

α.	becomes η :	ἄγω <i>lead</i>	ἦγον	ἦχα	ἦχη
ε	“ η :	ἐλπίζω <i>hope</i>	ἦλπιζον	ἦλπισα	ἦλπικα ἦλπίκη
ι	“ ι :	ἱκετεύω <i>supplicate</i>	ἱκέτευον	ἱκέτευσα	ἱκέτευκα ἱκετεύκη
ο	“ ω :	ὀρίζω <i>mark off</i>	ὠρίζον	ὠρισα	ὠρικα ὠρίκη
υ	“ υ :	ὕβριζω <i>insult</i>	ὔβριζον	ὔβρισα	ὔβρικα ὔβρίκη
αι	“ η :	αἶρέω <i>seize</i>	ἦρουν	ἦρηκα	ἦρήκη
αυ	“ ην :	αὐλέω <i>play the flute</i>	ἠύλουν	ἠύλησα	ἠύληκα ἠύληκη
ει	“ η :	εἰκάζω <i>liken</i>	ἦκαζον	ἦκασα	
ευ	“ ην :	εὐχομαι <i>pray</i>	ἠύχόμεν	ἠύξάμην	ἠύγμαι ἠύγμην
οι	“ φ :	οἰκέω <i>dwell</i>	ῥέκουν	ῥέκισα	ῥέκηκα ῥέκηκη

436. Initial *α* becomes *η*: *ἔδω sing*, *ἦδον*. Initial *η*, *ι*, *υ*, *ω* remain unchanged. Initial *α* usually becomes *η*: *ἀριστάω breakfast*, *ἠρίστησα*. *ἀναλίσκω* and *ἀναλώω expend* form *ἀνάλωσα* and *ἀνήλωσα*, *ἀναλώθην* and *ἀνηλώθην*.

437. Initial diphthongs are sometimes unaugmented: *αν* in *αἰαίνομαι deny*; *ει*: *εἰκαζον*, *ἦκαζον*; *ευ*: *εὐρέθην* and *ἠυρέθην* from *εὐρίσκω find*, *εὐξάμην* and *ἠξάμην* from *εὐχομαι pray*; *ου* is never augmented, since it is never a pure diphthong when standing at the beginning of a verb-form.

435 D. Initial *α* becomes *ā* in Doric and Aeolic; initial *αι* and *αυ* remain.

**438. Omission of the Augment.** — a. In Attic tragedy the augment is sometimes omitted in choral passages, rarely in the dialogue parts (messengers' speeches), which are nearer akin to prose.

b. In *χρῆν* (from *χρῆ* + *ἦν*) the augment is strictly unnecessary, but is often added (*ἐχρῆν*) since the composition of *χρῆν* was forgotten.

c. In Homer and the lyric poets either the syllabic or the temporal augment is often absent; as *φάτο* and *ἔφατο*, *βῆν* and *ἔβην*, *ἔχον* and *εἶχον*. Iteratives (495) in Hom. usually have no augment (*ἔχεσκον*).

N. — In Homer the absence of the augment represents the usage of the parent language, in which the augment was not necessarily added to mark past time. It is therefore erroneous, historically, to speak of the *omission* of the augment in Homer.

d. In Herodotus the syllabic augment is omitted only in the case of pluperfects and iteratives in *σκον*; the temporal augment is generally preserved, but it is always omitted in verbs beginning with *αι*, *αυ*, *ει*, *ευ*, *οι*, and in *ἀγινέω*, *ἀεθλέω*, *ἀνώγω*, *ἔρδω*, *ἔάω*, *ὀρμέω*, etc.; in others it is omitted only in some forms (as *ἀγορεύω*, *ἄγω*, *ἔλκω*, *ὀρμάω*), and in others it is variable (*ἀγγέλλω*, *ἄπτω*, *ἄρχω*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἀνέχομαι*); in cases of Attic reduplication the augment is never added. Hdt. omits the augment for the reduplication in the above verbs.

#### REDUPLICATION

**439.** Reduplication is the doubling of the sound standing at the beginning of a word. It is used in the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses in all the moods, to denote completed action. It is sometimes found also in the present and second aorist.

**440.** Verbs beginning with a simple consonant (except *ρ*) or with a stop and a liquid (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*) place the initial consonant with *ε* before the stem. *λύω loose*, *λέ-λυκα*, *λε-λυκέαι*, *λέ-λυμαι*, *λε-λύσομαι*; *γράφω write*, *γέ-γραφα*; *κλίνω incline*, *κέ-κλικα*; *βλάπτω injure*, *βέ-βλαφα*; *πίω saw*, *πέ-πρισμαι*.

a. Exceptions: verbs beginning with *γν*, most of those with *γλ*, and some with *βλ*. Thus, *γνωρίζω recognize*, *έ-γνώρικα*; *γι-γνώσκω know*, *έ-γνωκα*; *γλύφω carve*, *έ-γλυφα*; *βλαστάνω sprout*, *έ-βλάστηκα* (usu. *βεβλάστηκα*).

**441.** An initial aspirate is reduplicated by the corresponding smooth stop: *φονεύω murder*, *πε-φόνευκα*; *θύω sacrifice*, *τέ-θυκα*; *χορεύω dance*, *κε-χόρευκα*.

**442.** In all other cases the reduplication is formed like the augment.

a. Verbs beginning with a short vowel lengthen the vowel, as *ἄγω lead*, *ἡχα*; *ὀρθώω set upright*, *ὠρθωκα*; *ἀγγέλλω announce*, *ἡγγελκα*.

b. Verbs beginning with two or more consonants (except a stop with a liquid), a double consonant, and *ρ* simply prefix *ε*. *ρ* is here doubled (cp. 429 a).

**439 D.** Reduplication (or the augment for the reduplication) is generally retained in Hom. Exceptions are *ἔρχαται* and *ἔρχατο* from *εργω shut*, *ἄνωγα order*, *ἔσται* from *ἐννῦμι clothe*. On *δέχεται αναιή*, *ἐδέγμην* was expecting cp. 634.

**442. b. D.** Hom. has *ρε-ρπωμένος* (*ῥυπώω soil*), *ἔμμορε* (*μείρομαι obtain*) for *έ-σμορε* 445 a, *ἔσσωμαι* (*σέωω urge*) for *έ-κλυ-μαι*; Ionic has *έκτμηαι*.

Thus, κτίζω *found*, ξ-κτικά; σπείρω *sow*, ξ-σπαρμαι; στρατηγέω *am general*, ε-στρατήγηκα; ζητέω *seek*, ε-ζήτηκα; ψάω *touch*, ξ-ψαυκα; ρίπτω *throw*, ερρίφα.

N.—μυμήσκω *remind* and κτάομαι *acquire* are exceptions: μέ-μνημαι, έ-μνημήμην; κέ-κτῆμαι, έ-κε-κτήμην.

443. The verbs mentioned in 431 which originally began with a consonant now lost, reduplicate regularly. Since the reduplicated consonant has disappeared only ε is left, and this often contracts with the initial vowel of the theme. Thus, ξάγα for *φε-φάγα* from *φάγνυμι break*; ξωσαι for *φε-φωσαι* from *φωθέω push*; εστηκα for *σεστηκα* from *ιστημι set*; εϊκα for *σεσεκα* from *ϊημι (σ-σημι) send*.

444. Pluperfect.—The pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplicated perfect beginning with a consonant; when the perfect stem begins with a vowel the pluperfect retains the prefix of the perfect.

Thus perf. λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, plup. έ-λελύκη, έ-λελύμην; perf. έ-σταλκα, έ-σταλμαι, plup. έ-στάλκη, έ-στάλμην from *στέλλω send*; perf. ήγόρευκα, plup. ήγορεύκη from *άγορεύω harangue*; perf. ήρηκα, plup. ήρήκη from *αίρώ seize*.

a. Verbs showing 'Attic' reduplication (446), in almost all cases augment the pluperfect.

b. The verbs of 431 follow the perfects of 443; as έάγη (*άγνυμι*), έώσμη (*ώθεώ*), έμην (*ϊημι*), έρρώγη from (*φ*)*ρήγνυμι*. *ιστημι* forms *ειστήκη* (= έ-(σ)εστηκη), Ion. and poet. *έστήκη* (rare in Att. prose). *εϊκα am like* forms *έφκη*.

445. Some verbs beginning with a liquid or μ take ει instead of the reduplication: λαμβάνω (*λαβ-*) *take*, ει-ληφα, ει-λημμαι, ει-λήφη; λαγχάνω (*λαχ-*) *obtain by lot*, ει-ληχα, ει-λήχη; λέγω *collect* (in composition) -ει-λοχα, -ει-λόχη, -ει-λεγμαι (rarely *λέ-λεγμαι*); μείρομαι *receive a share*, ει-μαρται *it is fated*, ει-μαρτο with rough breathing; also the stems *ερ, ρη say, ει-ρηκα, ει-ρήκη*.

a. *ειληφα* is from *σε-σληφα* by 37 (cp. Hom. *ελλαβον for ε-σλαβον*), *ειμαρται* is from *σε-σμαρται* (cp. Hom. *εμμορε*). The other forms are probably analogues of *ειληφα*.

446. Attic Reduplication.—Some verbs whose themes begin with α, ε, or ο, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate by repeating the initial vowel and the consonant and by lengthening α and ε to η, ο to ω. Thus *αγείρω collect*, *αγ-ήγερκα, αγ-ήγερμαι*; *εγείρω awaken*,

444 b. D. Hdt. has *οϊκα* (for *εϊκα*), *εωθα, έωθεα*; Hom. has *εωθεν* and *ειωθε*.

445 D. Hom. *δειδω fear* stands for *δε-δρω* from *δε-δφο(ι)α* (cp. *δφεος*). So *δειδοικα* for *δε-δφοικα*. For *δειδεκτο greeted* we should read *δηδεκτο* with η-reduplication. Hdt. has *λελάβηκα* and *-λελαμμένος*. *λέλημμαι* occurs in tragedy.

446 D.—In Hom. 'Attic' reduplication is even more frequent than in Attic; thus, *εδηδώς* from *εδω eat*, *ερήριπα* *have fallen*, *ερέριπτο* (without lengthening) from *ερείπω overthrow*, *δρωρέχεται* from *δρέγω reach*. For other poetical forms see in the List of Verbs *αγείρω, αίρώ, αλάομαι, άραρίσκω, ερείδω, ερίζω, έχω, βζω, όράω, δρνύμι*.

ἐγ-ήγεμαι; ἐλέγχο *confute*, ἐλ-ήλεγμαι; ὀρύττω *dig*, ὀρ-ώρυχα, ὀρ-ώρυγμαι; ὄμ-νύμι *sweat*, ὄμ-ώμοκα; ὄλ-λῦμι *destroy*, ὄλ-ώλεκα. So also φέρω *bear*, ἐν-ήνοχα, ἐν-ήνεγμαι.

a. The name 'Attic' was given by the Greek grammarians to this form of reduplication though it occurs in Homer and in the other dialects.

b. ἀκούω *hear* has ἀκ-ήκοα for ἀκ-ήκο(υ)α; ἄγω has ἀγ-ήσοχα for ἀγ-ή(γ)οχα. The pluperfect augments except in the case of verbs with initial ε: ἡκ-ηκόη, ὤμ-ωμόκη, ἀπωλώλη; but ἐλ-ηλύθη, ἐν-ηνέγημην.

**447. Reduplication in the Present.** — A few verbs reduplicate in the present by prefixing the initial consonant and ι, as γί-γνομαι, γι-γνώσκω, μι-μνήσκω, τί-κτω for τι-τ(ε)κω, πι-πτω for πι-π(ε)τω, ἵ-στημι for σι-στημι, τί-θημι for θι-θημι (125 a), δι-δωμι. πῖμ-πλη-μι *fill* (πλα-, πλη-) and πῖμπρημι *burn* (πρα-, πρη-) insert μ.

a. In some verbs the reduplication belongs to the verbal stem: βιβάζω *make go* ἐβίβασα, διδάσκω *teach* ἐδίδαξα.

**448. Reduplication in the Second Aorist.** — ἄγω *lead* forms the second aorist ἤγ-αγον, ἀγ-άγω, ἀγ-άγοιμι, ἀγ-αγεῖν, middle ἤγ-αγόμην. So also ἤν-εγκα and ἤν-εγκον from φέρω.

#### POSITION OF AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION IN COMPOUND VERBS

**449.** In verbs compounded with a preposition, augment and reduplication stand between the preposition and the verb.

Thus, ὑπερβαίνω *pass over*, ὑπερέβαινον, ὑπερβέβηκα; εἰσβάλλω *throw into*, εἰσέβαλλον, εἰσβέβληκα.

a. Before ε of the augment ἐκ regains its fuller form ἐξ (133 a), and ἐν and σύν reappear in their proper forms which were modified in the present. Thus ἐκβάλλω *throw out*, ἐξέβαλλον, ἐκβέβληκα; ἐμβάλλω *throw into*, ἐνέβαλλον; συλλέγω *collect*, συνέλεγον, συνελοχα; συρρίπτω *throw together*, συνέρριψα, συνέρριφα; συσκευάζω *pack together*, συνεσκευάζον, συνεσκευάσθην.

b. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop their final vowel: ἀποβάλλω *throw away*, ἀπέβαλλον; but περιβάλλω *throw around*, περιέβαλλον, προβαίνω *step forward*, προέβην. But πρό may contract with the augment (προῦβην).

**450.** But some verbs, which are not often used except as compounds, are treated like uncompound verbs and take the augment before the preposition, as ἐκάθημην *sat* from κάθημαι, ἐκάθισον *set, sat* from καθίζω, ἡμφίεσα *clothed* from ἀμφιέννυμι, ἐκάθευδον (and καθυῖδον) *slight* from καθεύδω, ἠπιστάμην, ἠπιστήθημην from ἐπίσταμαι *understand*. ἔημι forms ἀφίει and ἠφίει. The simple verbs occur mostly in poetry. But ἀπολαύω *enjoy* makes ἀπολέλαυκα, ἐξετάζω *review* ἐξήτακα.

**448 D.** Hom. has many reduplicated second aorists, as πέ-πιθον from πείθω (πιθ-) *persuade*, κεκλήμην, κε-κλήμενος from κέλωμαι *command*, λε-λαθέσθαι from λαθάνω (λαθ-) *escape the notice of*, πε-φιδέσθαι from φείδομαι (φιδ-) *spare*, ἤρ-αρον from ἀραρίσκω (ἀρ-) *join*, ὤρ-ορον from ὀρνύμι *arouse*. The indicative forms may take the syllabic augment, as in ἐ-πέ-φραδον from φράζω (φραδ-) *tell*. From ἐνίπτω *chide* and ἐρόω *check* come ἠνίπαπον and ἐνένιπον, and ἤρ'εκακον.

**451. Double Augment.** — Some verbs take two augments, one before and the other after the preposition, as ἦν-ειχόμεν, ἦν-εσχόμεν from ἀν-έχομαι *endure*, ἦν-ώχλου from ἐνοχλέω *annoy*, ἐπινώρθωμα from ἐπανορθώω *set upright*. So also, by analogy to the foregoing, a few verbs derived from compound words: ἡμφεσβήθου from ἀμφισβητέω *dispute*, ἡντεδέκει from ἀντιδικέω *go to law* (ἀντιδικός).

**452. Compounds of δυσ- ill and εὖ well.** (1) δυστυχέω *am unhappy*, ἐδυστύχου, δε-δυσ-τύχκα. δυσ-ηρέστου, δυσ-ηρέστηκα from δυσ-αρεστέω do not occur. (2) εὐεργετέω *do good*, εὐεργέτησαν, εὐεργέτηκα (inscrip.), εὐηργέτηκα (texts).

**453. Verbs derived from compound nouns take the augment and the reduplication at the beginning;** as ἐμῦθολόγου, μεμῦθολόγηκα from μῦθολογέω *tell legends* (μῦθολόγος *teller of legends*); ὠκοδόμου, ὠκοδόμηκα from οἰκοδομέω *build* (οἰκοδόμος *house-builder*); ἡμπόλων, ἡμπόληκα from ἐμπολάω *traffic in* (ἐμπολή *traffic*).

a. ἐκκλησιάζω *hold an assembly* (ἐκκλησιᾶ) makes ἡκ-κλησίαζον or ἐξ-ε-κλησίαζον. ἐγγυάω *pledge* makes ἐνεγύω and (better) ἡγγύω, ἡγγύσα.

**454. Verbs derived from compound nouns whose first part is a preposition are commonly treated as if compounded of a preposition and a simple verb;** as κατηγορέω *accuse* (κατήγορος), κατηγοροῦν, κατηγορήκα; ἐνθυμέομαι *ponder* (ἐνθύμος) ἐνεθυμήθην, ἐνεθυμήθαι; ἐπιορκέω *swear falsely* (ἐπιορκός), ἐπιορκήκα; ἐγχειρίζω *entrust* (ἐν χειρί), ἐνεχειρίσα.

a. But several verbs are not treated as compounds, such as ἀπατάω *deceive*, ἀπιστέω *distrust*, ἀπορέω *am in difficulty*, παρησιάζομαι *speak freely*.

#### TENSE-SUFFIXES, THEMATIC VOWEL, MOOD-SUFFIXES

**455. Tense-Suffixes.** — The tense-suffixes, which are added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stems, consist of the thematic vowel and certain other letters. No tense-suffixes are added to the verb-stem (1) in the second aorist active and middle, and second perfect and pluperfect, of μι-verbs; (2) in the perfect and pluperfect middle of verbs in -ω and -μι. The tense-suffixes are as follows:—

1. Present system, -%, -τ%, -ι%, -ν%, -αν%, -ον%, -να-, -νν-, -(ι)σκα%; or none, as in φα-μέν.

2. Future system, -σ%.

3. First aorist system, -σα-.

4. Second aorist system, -%; or none, as in ἔ-στην.

5. First perfect system, -κα- (plupf. -κη- from -καε-; -κει- from -καεε-; -κε-).

6. Second perfect system, -α- (plupf. -η-, -ει-, or -ε-); or none, as in ἔ-στα-τε.

7. Perfect middle system. none (future perfect -σ%).

8. First passive system, θη-, θε- (future passive -θησ%).

9. Second passive system, η-, ε- (future passive -ησ%).

N. — α in the aorist is properly a relic of the personal ending (666).

**456. Thematic Vowel.** — The thematic, or variable, vowel appears at the end of the tense-stems in the present, imperfect, and second aorist active and

455. D. For the Doric future -σε%, see 540. — For the Epic first aorist -σ%, see 542 D. — For the doubling of σ in the future and first aorist, see 534 b. D., 544 b. D.

middle of  $\omega$ -verbs, and in all futures and future perfects. The thematic vowel in the indicative is  $o$  before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  (and in the optative of the tenses mentioned); elsewhere it is  $\epsilon$ . Thus,  $\lambda\upsilon\% \epsilon$ -,  $\lambda\iota\pi\% \epsilon$ -,  $\lambda\upsilon\sigma\% \epsilon$ -,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma\% \epsilon$ -,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\sigma\% \epsilon$ -,  $\lambda\theta\omicron\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu$ . In the subjunctive it is  $\omega/\eta$ .

a. Attic inscriptions have both  $-\epsilon\sigma\theta\omega\nu$  and  $-\omicron\sigma\theta\omega\nu$  in the imperative.

**457. Subjunctive.**—In the subjunctive of all verbs the thematic vowel is  $\omega/\eta$ . Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omega\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\eta\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\sigma\omega\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\lambda\eta\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ .

a. Verbs in  $-\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu$  form their subjunctive like  $\omega$ -verbs.

**458.** In the present and second aorist of  $\mu$ -verbs, and in the aorist passive,  $\omega/\eta$  is added to the tense stem. Thus  $\tau\iota\acute{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$  from  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\theta\acute{\omega}$  from  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\eta}\tau\epsilon$  from  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\eta\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\omega}$  from  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$ .

**459. Suffix of the Optative.**—The optative adds the mood suffix  $-\iota$ -, or  $-\iota\eta$ - which contracts with the final vowel of the tense-stem:  $\lambda\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu$  for  $\lambda\theta\omicron\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu$ ,  $\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\omicron\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ .  $-\iota\eta$ - occurs only before active endings. When the suffix is  $-\iota\eta$ -, the 1 pers. sing. ends in  $-\nu$ ; as  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\omicron\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$ ; when it is  $-\iota$ -, the 1 pers. sing. ends in  $-\mu$ , as  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omicron\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu = \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}\mu$ .

**460.**  $\iota\eta$  is used as follows (in all other cases  $-\iota$ -):—

a. In contracted verbs in the singular, rarely in the dual and plural.  $-\iota$ - appears in the dual and plural, rarely in the singular.

b. In liquid verbs in the future active singular:  $\phi\alpha\nu\omicron\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\omicron\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ . In the dual and plural  $-\iota$ -:  $\phi\alpha\nu\omicron\iota\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\omicron\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ .

c. In the singular of  $\mu$ -verbs:  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\theta\epsilon\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ . Here the modal sign is added to the tense-stem without any thematic vowel.  $-\iota$ - is more common in the dual and plural:  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\theta\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$  for  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ . Verbs in  $-\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu$  make their optatives like  $\lambda\acute{\omega}$ .

d. In the aorist passive:  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\iota\eta\nu$  for  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$ . In the dual and plural  $-\iota$ - is more common:  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$  for  $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\iota\text{-}\tau\epsilon$ .

e. In some second perfects, as  $\pi\rho\omicron\epsilon\lambda\eta\lambda\upsilon\theta\omicron\iota\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , and in the second aorist  $\sigma\chi\omicron\iota\eta\nu$  from  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  (but  $-\sigma\chi\omicron\iota\mu$  in composition).

N.—In the 3 pl.  $-\iota\epsilon$ - is regular before  $-\nu$ :  $\lambda\theta\omicron\text{-}\iota\epsilon\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\epsilon\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\epsilon\text{-}\nu$ .

**461. a.** In the 1 aor. opt. act. of  $\omega$ -verbs the endings  $-\epsilon\iota\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\epsilon$ , and  $-\epsilon\iota\alpha\nu$  are more common than  $-\alpha\iota\varsigma$ ,  $-\alpha\iota$ ,  $-\alpha\iota\epsilon\nu$ .

b. In the aor. opt. passive of all verbs and in the opt. of  $\mu$ -verbs and of contract verbs  $-\iota\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\iota\tau\eta\nu$ ,  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $-\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $-\epsilon\nu$  are commoner than  $-\iota\eta\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\iota\eta\tau\eta\nu$ ,  $-\iota\eta\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $-\iota\eta\tau\epsilon$ ,  $-\iota\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ . Prose writers use either the shorter or the longer forms; poets use only the shorter forms. Except in contract verbs  $-\iota\eta\tau\epsilon$  is very common in the 2 pl. and is sometimes the only form in the Mss., as  $\delta\omicron\iota\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\theta\epsilon\iota\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\gamma\nu\omicron\iota\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $-\beta\alpha\iota\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$ ; but the forms in question occur in prose writers and their genuineness is therefore unsupported by metrical evidence.

**457 D.** Hom. has  $-\% \epsilon$ - instead of  $-\omega/\eta$ -, especially in the 1 aor., 2 aor. of  $\mu$ -verbs, and 2 aor. pass. ( $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\upsilon\sigma\sigma\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\delta\acute{\omega}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\tau\rho\alpha\pi\epsilon\iota\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ; also in  $\iota\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\delta\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ). These forms do not occur in the sing. or 3 pl. active. Verbs in  $\omega$  rarely show this  $\% \epsilon$  in the present. (Other examples 532, 667 D., 682 D.)

**460 D.**  $-\iota\eta$ - is very rare in Hom. in the dual and plural.

## ENDINGS OF THE VERB : PERSONAL ENDINGS

462. To make the complete verbal forms, to the tense-stems in the various moods are attached the personal endings in the finite moods and other endings in the infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives. See 366. The personal endings of the four finite moods are given below. In many forms only the  $\mu$ -verbs preserve distinct endings. Some of the endings are due to analogy of others and many are still unexplained. The first person dual, when it is used, has the form of the first person plural.

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE	
	INDICATIVE (primary tenses)	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses)	INDICATIVE (primary tenses)	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses)
	AND	AND	AND	AND
	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE
Sing. 1.	— or -μι	-ν	-μαι	-μην
	2. -ς (for -σι), -θα (-σθα)	-ς, -σθα	-σαι	-σο
	3. -σι (for -τι)	—	-ται	-το
Dual 2.	-τον	-τον	-σθον	-σθον
	3. -τον	-την	-σθον	-σθην
Plur. 1.	-μεν	-μεν	-μεθα	-μεθα
	2. -τε	-τε	-σθε	-σθε
	3. -νσι (for -ντι)	-ν, -σαν,	-νται	-ντο

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
		IMPERATIVE
Sing. 2.	—, -θι, -ς	-σο
	3. -τω	-σθω
Dual 2.	-τον	-σθον
	3. -των	-σθων
Plur. 2.	-τε	-σθε
	3. -ντων (-τωσαν)	-σθων (-σθωσαν)

462 D. Doric has -τι for -σι, -μες for -μεν, -ντι in 3 pl., and -τᾶν, -σθᾶν, -μᾶν for -την, -σθην, -μην. -τᾶν, -σθᾶν, -μᾶν are also Aeolic.

The close agreement between Greek and Sanskrit may be illustrated by the inflection of Old Greek and Doric  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\mu\iota$  say, Skt. bhāmi shine,  $\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\nu$ , Skt. ābharam bore.

$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$	bhā-mī	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	bhā-tās	$\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\text{-}\nu$	ābhara-m	$\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\eta\nu$	ābhara-tām
$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\varsigma$	bhā-si	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$	bhā-inās	$\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma$	ābhara-s	$\xi\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	ābharā-ma
$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$	bhā-ti	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$	bhā-thā	$\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\text{-}(\tau)$	ābhara-t	$\xi\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	ābhara-ta
$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	bhā-thās	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\nu\tau\acute{\iota}$	bhā-nti	$\xi\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\text{-}\tau\text{o}\nu$	ābhara-tam	$\xi\phi\epsilon\rho\text{-}\nu(\tau)$	ābhara-n(t)

## 463. PRIMARY ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE (IND. AND SUBJ.)

a. 1 Sing. —  $-\mu$  is found only in  $\mu$ -verbs. Verbs in  $-\omega$  have no ending and simply lengthen the thematic vowel ( $\lambda\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ ). The perfect has no personal ending,  $-\alpha$  taking the place of a thematic vowel.

b. 2 Sing. — (1)  $-\sigma\iota$  is found in Hom.  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\iota$  *thou art* from the  $\mu$ -verb  $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$  *I am*; possibly also in  $\phi\eta\varsigma$  *thou sayest*. Attic  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$  *thou art* is derived from  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\iota$ .  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\varsigma$  is obscure.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  is probably for  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\iota$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$ , to which  $s$  has been added. Subj.  $\lambda\acute{\theta}\eta\text{-}\varsigma$  follows the analogy of the indicative, but with long thematic vowel.  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\varsigma$  for  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\eta\varsigma$ . In the perfect  $-\varsigma$  (not for  $-\sigma\iota$ ) has been added.

(2)  $-\theta\alpha$  is a perfect ending, as in  $\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\alpha$  *knowest* for  $\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}\delta + \theta\alpha$  (83). From the perfect it spread to the imperfects  $\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$  *wast*,  $\eta\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$  *wentst*,  $\xi\phi\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$  *saidst*, and to  $\eta\delta\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$  or  $\eta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$  *knewest*. The perfect has commonly  $-\alpha\text{-}\varsigma$ .  $\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\alpha\varsigma$  and  $\eta\sigma\theta\alpha\varsigma$  are late.

c. 3 Sing. —  $-\tau\iota$  is found in  $\mu$ -verbs:  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\iota$  for  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\tau\iota$  (Doric) by 115.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$  is obscure, but it cannot be derived from  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\iota$  for  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\iota$ .  $\lambda\acute{\theta}\eta$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta$  (for  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\eta$ ) follow  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$ , but with long thematic vowel. In the perfect,  $-\epsilon$  with no personal ending.

d. 3 Pl. — Original  $-\nu\tau\iota$  is retained in Doric  $\lambda\acute{\beta}\omicron\nu\tau\iota$ , whence Attic  $\lambda\acute{\beta}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  (115 a);  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\iota$ , Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$ . Subj.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\sigma\iota$  from  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\iota$  from  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ ,  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\iota$  from  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\iota$  (Dor.). Many  $\mu$  forms are derived from  $-\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ , as  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\sigma\iota$  ( $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ ),  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  ( $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ ),  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ ),  $\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  (from  $\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ ), the accent of which has been transferred to  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\iota$  (747 D. 1),  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\sigma\iota$  from (Dor.)  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ ,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ .  $-\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota$  from  $-\gamma\tau\iota$  (35 b), properly the ending of the perfect after a consonant, appears as  $-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  in Hom.  $\pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ ; but it has been replaced by  $-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  out of  $-\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ , as in  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ .

## 464. SECONDARY ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE (IND. AND OPT.)

The optative usually has the endings of the secondary tenses of the indicative.

463 a. D. The Hom. subj.  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega\mu\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\chi\omega\mu\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega\mu\iota$ , are new formations. Aeolic has  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\mu\iota$ ,  $\delta\omicron\kappa\acute{\iota}\omega\mu\iota$  (indic.).

b. (1)  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  or  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  in Hom. and Hdt. is derived from  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota} + \varsigma$ . For this form  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma(\acute{\iota})$  may be read in Hom. Theocr. has  $-\epsilon\varsigma$  for  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\gamma\epsilon\varsigma$ , etc.) and perf.  $\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  (557. 2. D.).

b. (2)  $-\sigma\theta\alpha$  in Hom. indic.  $\phi\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ,  $\eta\delta\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ; subj.  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$  also written  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ; opt. (rarely)  $\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\iota\omicron\upsilon\sigma\theta\alpha$ ,  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\theta\alpha$ .  $-\sigma\theta\alpha$  occurs also occasionally in Doric ( $\pi\omicron\theta\omicron\rho\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ) and Aeolic ( $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\alpha$ ,  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$ ).

c. Aeolic has  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta$ ,  $\pi\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta$ ,  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\iota$ , but  $\eta\sigma\iota$  *says*. Subj.: Hom.  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\iota$  (also written  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\sigma\iota$ ; cp. Arcad.  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\eta$ ),  $\phi\omicron\rho\acute{\epsilon}\eta\sigma\iota$ ,  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\eta\sigma\iota$ .

d. Hom. has  $-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  in  $\acute{\iota}\alpha\sigma\iota$  *they go*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$  *they are*, and in  $\beta\epsilon\beta\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ ,  $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ . Aeolic has  $\lambda\acute{\beta}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ ,  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\iota\sigma\iota$ .

464 a. D.  $-\nu$  for  $-\mu$  is very rare ( $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omicron\nu$  in Eur.,  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\alpha}\rho\tau\omicron\nu$  in Cratinus).

c. Doric  $\eta\varsigma$  *was* for  $\eta\sigma(\tau)$ .

e.  $-\nu$  is regular in Doric and common in Hom. and later poetry; as  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\nu$



a. 1 Sing. — *-ν* stands for *μ* (133 c), cp. *ἔφερον-ν*, Skt. *ābhara-m*. After a consonant *μ* (sonant nasal, 20 b, 35 c) became *α*: *ἔλυσα* for *ἐλύσμ*, Epic *ἦα was* for *ἦ(σ)α* from *ἦσμ*. In the pluperfect *-η* is from *ε-α* (467). *-ν* is found in the optative when the mood suffix is *-ιη-*; elsewhere the optative has *-μ*.

b. 2 Sing. — On *-σθα* see 463 b (2).

c. 3 Sing. — *-τ* dropped (133 b) in *ἔλυε*, *ἐτίθη*, and in the opt. *λύοι*, *εἴη* (cp. Old Lat. *sted*). *ἔλυσε* has its *-ε* from the perfect (cp. *οἶδε*) and shows no personal ending.

d. Dual. — *-την* is rarely found for *-τον* in the 2 dual (*εὐρέτην* in Plato). Hom. has *ετεύχετον* as 3 dual.

e. 3 Pl. — *-ν* for *-ντ* by 133 b. *-σαν* (taken from the 1 aorist) is used (1) in the imperf. and 2 aor. of *μ*-verbs, as *ἐτίθεσαν*, *ἔθεσαν*; (2) in the aor. pass. *ἐλύθησαν*, *ἐφάνησαν* (here *-ν* preceded by a short vowel occurs in poetry, 585 a. D.); (3) in the pluperf. *ἔλελύκεσαν*; (4) in the opt. when *-ιη-* is the modal suffix (460). In the opt. *-σαν* is rare.

#### 465. ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE (INDIC., SUBJ., OPT.)

a. 2 Sing. — Primary *-σαι* retains its *σ* in the perfect of all verbs (*ἔλυσαι*), and in the pres. of *μ*-verbs (*τίθεισαι*). Elsewhere *σ* drops between vowels, as in *λύη* or *λύει* from *λύεσαι*, *λυθήση* or *-ει*, *φανῆ* from *φανέσαι*, *τιμᾶ* from *τιμάεσαι*; subj. *λύη* from *λύησαι*, *φήνη* from *φήνησαι*, *θῆ* from *θηεσαι*, *δῶ* from *δώησαι*, *ῆ* from *ῆησαι*, *φιλή* from *φιλέησαι*, *δηλοῖ* from *δηλόη* = *δηλόησαι*.

N. 1. — The forms *-η* and *-ει* are found in the present, future, and future perfect. See 628.

N. 2. — *δύνα* and *δύνη* for *δύνασαι*, *ἐπίστα* and *ἐπίστη* for *ἐπίστασαι*, *ἐφίει* for *ἐφίεσαι*, are poetic and dialectic or late.

b. 2 Sing. — *-σο* stays in all plups. and in the imperf. of *μ*-verbs. Elsewhere it loses its *σ*, as in *ἐλύου* from *ἐλύεσο*, *ἐλύω* from *ἐλύσασο*, *ἐφήνω* from *ἐφήνασο*, *ἐλίπου* from *ἐλίπεσο*, *ἔθου* from *ἔθεσο*, *ἐπρίω* from *ἐπρίασο*, *ἐτίμω* from *ἐτίμάεσο*, *ἐφιλοῦ* from *ἐφιλέεσο*. In the optative, *λύοιο*, *λίποιο*, *τιθείο*, *εἶο*, *λύσαιο*, from *λύοισο*, etc.; *τιμῶο* from *τιμάοισο*.

N. 1. — *ἐδύνω* or *ἠδύνω* and *ἠπίστω* are commoner than *ἐδύνασο* and *ἠπίστασο* from *δύναμαι* *am able* and *ἐπίσταμαι* *understand*.

N. 2. — After a diphthong or a long vowel in the 2 aor. indic. mid. *-σο* is retained, as *εἶσο* (*ἔημι send*), *ὦνησο* (*ὀνίνημι benefit*).

(*ἔστησαν*), *ἔδιδο-ν* (*ἐδίδοσαν*), *φίληθεν* (*ἐφιλήθησαν*), *τράφεν* (*ἐτράφησαν*). The short vowel before *ν(τ)* is explained by 40. Hom. *ἦε-ν were* became *ἦν*, used in Dor. as 3 pl.; in Attic it was used as 3 sing.

465 a. D. Hom. has *βούλει*, perf. *μέμνηται*, but pres. *δύνασαι*, *παρίστασαι*; *δφει* is unique (for *δφειαι*); subj. *δύνηται*. Doric often contracts, as *οἴη* for *οἴεαι*. Aeolic generally leaves *εαι* open (*κείσεαι*). Hdt. has open *-εαι*, *-ηαι*.

b. Hom., Doric, and Aeolic have generally open forms, as Hom. *βάλλεο* (rarely *βάλλεν*), *ὠδύσαο*. *ἔρειο*, *σπεῖο* are from *-εεο*. Hom. has *ἐμάρναο* for Attic *ἐμάρνασο*, and may drop *σ* even in the pluperfect (*ἔσσο*). When Doric contracts *αο* we have *ᾶ*. In Hdt. *αο*, *εο* are open, but the writing *εν* for *εο* is found.

c. **Dual.**—The 1 pl. is used for the 1 dual except in the three poetic forms *περιδῶμεθον, λελείμεθον, ὀρμῶμεθον*. Hom. has *-σθον* for *-σθην* in *θωρήσσεσθον*.

d. **1 Pl.**—In epic and dramatic poetry *-μεσθα* is often used for *-μεθα* for metrical reasons (*βουλόμεσθα, ἐπιστάμεσθα*).

e. **2 Pl.**—On the loss of *σ* in *σθε* (*ἔσταθε*), see 103.

f. **3 Pl.**—After vowel stems *-νται, -ντο* are preserved. After stems ending in a consonant *-νται, -ντο* became *-αται, -ατο* by 35 b. These forms were retained in prose till about 400 B.C. (e.g. *τετάχαται, ἐτετάχατο*).

## 466.

## ENDINGS OF THE IMPERATIVE

## 1. Active.

a. **2 Sing.**—*λῦε, λίπε, τίθει* (for *τιθε-ε*) have not lost *-θι*. *-θι* is found in 2 aor. pass. *φάνη-θι*; in *στῆ-θι* and *ἔστα-θι*; in some 2 aorists, like *γνώ-θι, τλή-θι, πῖ-θι*, which are *μ* forms though they have presents of the *ω* form (687). Also in *ἴσ-θι* *θε* or *κνω, ἴθι* *γο, φάθι* or *φαθί* say. *λύθητι* is for *λυθηθι* by 125 b.

b. *-s* occurs in *θές, ἔs, ὀs, σχέs* (and in the rare *θίγes, πίeis*). This *-s* is not derived from *-θι*.

c. *λῦσ-ον* aor. act. and *λῦσ-αι* aor. mid. are obscure in origin.

## 2. Middle.

a. **2 Sing.**—*-σο* retains its *σ* in the (rare) perf. of all verbs and in the pres. of *μ*-verbs (*λῦσο, τίθεσο, ἴστασο*). Elsewhere *σ* is dropped, as in *λύου* from *λύε-σο, λιπού* from *λιπέ-σο, θού* from *θέ-σο, οὔ* from *ἔ-σο, πρίω* from *πρία-σο, τίμω* from *τίμαε-σο*.

N.—*τίθου, ἴστω, δίδου* are poetic or late.

3. **3 Pl.**—For *-ντων* and *-σθων* we find *-τωσαν* and *-σθωσαν* in prose after Thucydides, in Euripides, and in inscriptions after 300 B.C. Thus, *λυέτωσαν, λυσάτωσαν, λυέσθωσαν, λυσάσθωσαν, λυθήτωσαν, λιπέτωσαν, λιπέσθωσαν, φηνάσθωσαν, φανήτωσαν, τιμάσθωσαν, φιλεισθωσαν, γεγράφθωσαν, πεπίεσθωσαν, τιθέτωσαν, διδώτωσαν, θέτωσαν, τιθέσθωσαν, θέσθωσαν, ἔτωσαν, ἔσθωσαν*.

N.—*ἔστων* for *δντων* is rare. Attic inscriptions have (very rarely) *-ντωσαν*.

f. *-αται, -ατο* occur in Hom. regularly in the perfect and pluperfect of consonant stems, as *τετράφαται, ἔαται* for *ἔσ-νται, ἦατο* for *ἦσ-ντο* from *ἦμαι* (*ἦμαι*); also in stems ending in *-ι*, as *ἐφθλατο*. *-αται, -ατο* were transferred to vocalic stems, as *βεβλήαται, βεβλήατο*, Hdt. *δυνέαται*. Hom. has *-δ-αται* in *ἐληλάδαται* from *ἐλαύνω ἀνιπε*. In the opt. *-ατο* always (*γενοίατο* for *γένοντο*). In Hdt. *η* before *-αται, -ατο* is shortened, as perf. *ἠγάαται* for *ἠγή-αται* = *ἠγγηται, ἐβεβλήατο* for *-ηατο*. For *κείνται*, Hom. *κέαται* and *κέαται*, Hdt. has *κέαται*. In the opt. Hdt. has *-ατο*: *βουλοίατο, δεξαίατο*. In Hdt. *-αται, -ατο* occur even in the present system, *τιθέαται, δυνέαται, ἴσέατο*.

466 a. D. *-θι* is not rare in Hom., pres. *δίδωθι* = *δίδου, δρυνθι*, aor. *κλύθι*, perf. *τέτλαθι*. Aeolic has *ἴσῳ, φίλη, πλει, δέχοι, δίδου* (Pindar) are very rare.

3. Doric has also *-ντω*, as in *παρεχόντω*; Aeolic *-ντον*, as *φέροντον*. Doric has *-σθω* (pl.) and *-σθω*.

ENDINGS OF THE PLUPERFECT, ENDINGS IN  $\sigma\theta$ 

**467. Endings of the Pluperfect Active.**— $-\eta$ ,  $-\eta\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota(\nu)$  are derived from  $-\epsilon(\sigma)a$ ,  $-\epsilon(\sigma)as$ ,  $-\epsilon(\sigma)\epsilon$ . In later Greek the endings are  $-\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota(\nu)$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\sigma\upsilon\nu$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\tau\eta\nu$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\tau\epsilon$ , and very late  $-\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha\nu$ .

**468. The Endings  $-\sigma\theta\epsilon$ , etc.**—The  $\sigma$  of the endings  $-\sigma\theta\epsilon$ ,  $-\sigma\theta\omega$ ,  $-\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\sigma\theta\omega\nu$ ,  $-\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$  (409 N.) has no exact parallel in cognate languages, and seems to have spread in Greek from forms like  $\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma-\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\xi\zeta\omega\sigma-\theta\epsilon$ , etc., where a sigma-stem was followed by original  $-\theta\epsilon$ .

ENDINGS OF THE INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLE, AND VERBAL  
ADJECTIVE

**469. Infinitive.**—The following are the endings added to the tense-stem to make the infinitive.

- a.  $-\epsilon\nu$ : in present and 2 aorist active of  $\omega$ -verbs, all futures active. Thus,  $\lambda\delta\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\iota\pi\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\iota\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\iota\nu$  from  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon-\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\epsilon-\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\iota\pi\acute{\epsilon}-\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon-\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon-\epsilon\nu$ .  
 b.  $-\alpha\iota$ : in 1 aor. active, as  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha\iota$ .  
 c.  $-\nu\alpha\iota$ : (1) present, 2 perf. of  $\mu\upsilon$ -verbs, the two passive aorists, as  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\acute{\eta}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\eta\acute{\eta}-\nu\alpha\iota$ ; (2) perfect active,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$ , and  $\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}-\nu\alpha\iota$  from  $\epsilon\iota\delta-\epsilon$  ( $\omicron\iota\delta\alpha$ ).

N. 1.—The ending  $\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  appears in the 2 aor. of  $\mu\upsilon$ -verbs, as  $\delta\omicron\upsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  from  $\delta\acute{\omicron}\epsilon-\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\alpha\iota$  from  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon-\nu\alpha\iota$ .

d.  $-\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ : in other cases.

N. 2.—The infinitives are old cases of substantives, those in  $-\alpha\iota$  being datives, the others locatives.

**470. Participles.**—The stem of the participle is formed by adding the following endings to the tense stem.

- a.  $-\nu\tau$ : in all active tenses except the perfect, and in 1 and 2 aor. passive (301).  
 b.  $-\sigma\tau$ : in the perfect active (for  $-\sigma\tau\omicron\tau$ ); masc.  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , fem.  $-\acute{\upsilon}\iota\alpha$ , neut.  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  (301 c).  
 c.  $-\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron$ : in the middle, and in the passive except in the aorist.

**471. Verbal Adjectives.**—Most of the verbals in  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  and  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$  are formed by adding these suffixes to the verbal stem of the aorist passive (first or second). Thus,  $\phi\iota\lambda\eta\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\iota\lambda\eta\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ );  $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ );  $\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ );  $\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ );  $\beta\lambda\eta\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\eta\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ ). On the accent of compound verbals, see 425 c.

**467 D.** Hom. has  $-\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $-\eta\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota$  or  $\epsilon\iota\nu$  ( $-\epsilon\epsilon$  only in  $\eta\delta\epsilon\epsilon$ ),  $-\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$ , and rarely  $-\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\epsilon\sigma$ ,  $-\epsilon$ ; Hdt. has  $-\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $-\epsilon\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\epsilon$  ( $-\epsilon\iota$  ?),  $-\epsilon\alpha\tau\epsilon$ ,  $-\epsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$ .

**469 D.**  $-\epsilon\nu$  appears also in Hom.  $\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  (miswritten  $\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\nu$ ). Hom. has no case of  $-\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  (for  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$  write  $\zeta\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ). For  $-\epsilon\nu$  or  $-\nu\alpha\iota$  Hom. often uses  $-\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  (also Aeolic) and  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  (which is also Doric); both endings show the accent on the preceding syllable, as  $\zeta\upsilon\gamma\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\xi\mu\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  (=  $\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\iota$ ),  $\phi\iota\lambda\eta\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\zeta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}\mu\iota\omega\theta\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\delta\alpha\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\xi\mu\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\zeta\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\zeta\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu$ . Doric has  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  in the aorist passive, as  $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\chi\upsilon\nu\theta\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\nu$ .  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  is preceded by a short syllable and generally stands before a vowel.  $-\nu\alpha\iota$  always follows a long vowel. Doric has  $-\eta\nu$  and  $-\epsilon\nu$  in the present. Aeolic has  $-\eta\nu$  in the present and 2 aorist.

a. Some are derived from other stem forms (pres. and fut.), as *φερ-τός*, *ι-τέον*, *δυνα-τός*; *μεντός* (cp. *μενέ-ω* = *μενῶ* fut.).

**472.** Verbals in *-τός*, *-τή*, *-τόν* either (1) have the meaning of a perfect passive participle, as *κρυπτός* *hidden*, *παιδευτός* *educated*, or (2) express *possibility*, as *νοητός* *thinkable*, *ὄρατός* *visible*. Many have either signification, but some are passive only, as *ποιητός* *done*. See 425 c. N.

a. Usually passive in meaning are verbals from deponent verbs, as *μίμητός* *imitated*.

b. Usually active in meaning are compounds derived from transitive active verbs; but some intransitive verbs make active verbals, as *ρυτός* *flowing*.

c. Many are active or passive, others only active: *μεμπτός* *blamed*, *blamable*, *blaming*, *πιστός* *trusting in* (rare), *trusted*, *ἀπρακτος* *doing nothing*, *not done*, *φθεγγτός* *sounding*.

**473.** Verbals in *-τέος*, *-τέᾶ*, *-τέον* express *necessity* (cp. the Lat. gerundive in *-ndus*), as *δοτέος* *that must be given*, *παιδευτέος* *educandus*.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSE-SYSTEMS (Ω AND ΜΙ-VERBS)

### CHANGES IN THE VERB-STEM

**474.** From the verb-stem (or theme) each tense-stem is formed by the addition of a tense-suffix (455) or of a prefix, or of both. In 475–495 certain modifications of the verb-stem are considered.

**475. Variation in Quantity.** — Many verbs of the first class (498 ff.) show variation in the quantity of the vowel of the verb-stem, which is commonly long in the present but fluctuates in other tenses, as *λύ-ω*, *λύ-σω*, *ἔλυ-σα*, but *λέλυ-κα*, *λέλυ-μαι*, *ἐλύ-θην*. (Other examples, 500.)

a. Some verbs of the Fourth Class (523 c) lengthen a short vowel of the present in some other tenses. Thus, *λαμβάνω* (*λαβ-*) *take*, *λήψομαι*, *έληφα*, *έλημμαι*, *έληφθην*, but 2 aor. *έλαβον*.

**476. Vowel Gradation (35, 36).** — Verbs of the first class show a variation between a strong grade (or two strong grades) and a weak grade. The weak grades, *ι*, *υ*, *α*, appear especially in the second aorist and second passive systems; the corresponding strong grades, *ει* (*οι*), *ευ* (*ου*), *η* (*ω*), appear usually in the other systems (*οι*, *ου*, *ω*, in the second perfect).

a. Expulsion of a short vowel between consonants (so-called syncope 493) produces a weak form of the stem of the same grade as *ι*, *υ*, *α* (36). Cp. *γί-γν-ο-μαι* *become* (aor. *έ-γεν-ό-μην*), *έ-πτ-ό-μην* (pres. *πέτ-ο-μαι* *fly*) with *έ-λιπ-ο-ν*, *έ-φυγ-ο-ν*, *έ-τάκ-η-ν* (477 c). So *έ-σχ-ο-ν* got from *έχ-ω* *have*.

b. *α* is the weak form of *η* (*ᾶ*), as in *τήκω* *έτάκην*; and of *ε*, when *ε* has *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ* before or after it, as in *τρέπω*, *έτράπην* (479).

**477.** The following examples illustrate the principles of 476.

a. *ει οι ι*: *λείπω* *leave*, *λείψω*, 2 perf. *λέλοιπα*, *λέλειμμαι*, *έλείφθην*, 2 aor. *έλιπον*.

N. — The weak form appears when the verb undergoes Attic reduplication (446); as in ἀλείφω *anoikt*, 2 perf. ἀλήλιφα, ἀλήλιμμαί; ἐρείκω *tear* (Ionic and poetic), 2 perf. ἐρήριγμαί, 2 aor. ἤρικον; ἐρείπω *overthrow*, Epic ἐρηριπα; but ἐρείδω *prop*, ἐρήρεισμαι.

b. εὐ οὐ υ: ἐλεύ(θ)σομαι *I shall go*, 2 perf. ἐήλυθα (Epic ἐλήλουθα), 2 aor. (Epic ἤλυθον); φεύγω *flee*, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, 2 perf. πέφευγα, 2 aor. ἔφυγον; βέω *flow* (for βευ-ω, 43), βέυσομαι, ἐρρύηκα (βυε-), 2 aor. pass. ἐρρύηη.

N. — χέω *pour* (for χευ-ω, 43), ἔχεα (for ἔχεα), has υ in κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθηη; σεύω (poetic) *urge*, ἔσσενα, ἔσσυμαι, ἐσσύθηη or ἐσύθηη *rushed*. See also τεύχω in the List of Verbs.

c. η ω α: ῥήγ-νῦμι *break*, ῥήξω, ἔρρηξα, 2 perf. ἔρρωγα, 2 aor. pass. ἐρράγηη; τήκ-ω *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτήχθηη, 2 aor. pass. ἐτάκηη.

N. — Verbs of class c usually have ᾱ in the 2 aorist, ω in the 2 perfect (if there is one), elsewhere η. ω occurs in the present in τρώγω *gnaw*, 2 aor. ἔτραγον.

**478. Change of ε to ο in the Second Perfect.** — In the second perfect ε of the verb-stem is changed to ο.

κλέπ-τ-ω *steal* κέκλοφα, (ἀπο-)κτείνω *kill* (κτεν-, 519) -έκτονα, λέγ-ω *collect* ελλοχα, πάσχω, fut. πείσομαι (from πενθσομαι, 100) πέπονθα, πέμπ-ω *send* πέπομφα, στέργ-ω *love* ἔστοργα, τίκτω *beget* τέτοκα, τρέπ-ω *turn* τέτροφα, τρέφ-ω *nourish* τέτροφα, φθέρ-ω *corrupt* ἔφθορα. So in γίγ(ε)νομαι *become* ἐγενόμην, γέγονα; ἐγείρω *awaken* ἐγρήγορα (446). This change corresponds to that of ει to οι (477 a).

**479. Change of ε to α.** — In verb-stems containing λ, μ, ν, ρ, an ε is usually changed to α in the first perfect, perfect middle, and second passive systems.

τρέπ-ω *turn*, τέτραμμαί, ἐτράπηη (1 aor. ἐτρέφθηη); τρέφ-ω *feed*, τέθραμμαί, ἐτράφηη (1 aor. ἐθρέφθηη); σπείρω (σπερ-) *sow*, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρηη; φθέρω (φθερ-) *destroy*, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρηη; στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάληη; τείνω (τεν-) *stretch*, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθηη (1 aor.).

a. Also in the 2 aor. pass. of κλέπτω *steal* (ἐκλάπηη), πλέκω *weave* (ἐπλάκηη), τέρπω *gladden* (Epic ἐτάρπηη). Many of these verbs also show ο in the second perfect (478).

**480.** This ᾱ is also found in the second aorist active and middle of κτείνω *kill* (ἔκτανον poetic), τέμνω *cut* (dialectal ἔταμον), τρέπω *turn* (ἔτραπον poetic), τέρπω *gladden* (ἐταρπόμην poetic), poetic δέркоμαι *see* (ἔδρακον). Also πέρρω, πτήσσω.

**481.** ε in the perfect middle in κέκλεμμαί (κλέπτω *steal*), πέπλεγμαι (πλέκω *weave*) is introduced from the present.

**482.** The ᾱ in 479, 480 is developed from a liquid or nasal brought between two consonants (35 b). Thus, ἔσταλμαι, τέταμαι from ἐστλμαι, τετγμαι, ἐτάθηη from ἐτνθηη (20 b). Here στλ, τν represent weak grades of the stem.

**483. a.** The variations ε, ο, α, ω appear in τρέπω *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέτραμμαί, ἐτρέφθηη, 2 aor. pass. ἐτράπηη; frequentative τρωπάω (867).

b. The variations ε, ο, ω appear in πέτομαι *fly*, ποτέομαι (poet.) and frequentative πωτόομαι (poet., 867) *fly about*.

**484. η, α in the Second Perfect.** — In the second perfect  $\tilde{a}$  of the verb-stem is lengthened to η ( $\tilde{a}$ ): θάλλω (θαλ-) blossom, τέθηλα; φαίνω (φαν-) show, πέφηνα; μαίνω (μαν-) madden, μέμηνα; κράζω (κραγ-) cry out, κέκρᾶγα.

**485. Addition of ε.** — a. To the verb-stem ε is added to make the present stem in δοκέω seem, fut. δόξω, aor. ἔδοξα (δοκ-); so in γαμέω marry, ὠθέω push. Usually ε is added in some stem other than the present.

b. In many verbs ε is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stems other than present, second aorist, and second perfect, e.g. μάχομαι (μαχ-) fight, μαχοῦμαι (= μαχε(σ)ομαι), ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι. So ἄχθομαι am grieved, βούλομαι wish, γίγνομαι become, δέω want, (ἐ)θέλω wish, μέλλω intend, μέλει is a cure, ὁμομαι think.

c. In some verbs ε is added to form one or more tense-stems, as μένω (μεν-) remain, μεμένηκα (μενε-) to avoid -νκα in the perfect. So, νέμω distribute, ἔχω have, οἴχομαι am gone. So also δαρθάνω, δσφαίνομαι, βέω, στείβω (poetic), τυγχάνω.

d. Some verbs have alternative presents with or without ε. Here sometimes one is used in prose, the other in poetry, sometimes both are poetic or both used in prose. Thus, ἔλκω draw (Hom. also ἐλκέω), ἰάχω ἰαχέω sound (both poetic), μέδω μεδέω (both poetic), ῥίπτω and ῥιπτέω throw (both in prose).

**486. Addition of α and ο.** — α or ο is added to the verb-stem in some verbs. Thus, μῆκόομαι hallow (Epic 2 aor. μύκων), ἐμῆκασάμην; ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-) be captured, ἀλώσομαι from ἀλο-; δμῦμι swear (ὄμ-) ὄμοσα, ὄμώμοκα etc. (ὄμο-); οἴχομαι am gone, Epic οἴχωκα or φῶχωκα.

**487. Lengthening of Short Final Vowel.** — Verb-stems ending in a short vowel generally lengthen that vowel before the tense-suffix in all tenses (except the present and imperfect) formed from them. Here α (except after ε, ι, and ρ) and ε become η, ο becomes ω.

τίμα-ω (τίμα-) honour, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτίμη-θην; θηρά-ω (θηρα-) hunt, θηρά-σω, ἐθήρα-σα, etc. (389); ποιέω (ποιε-) make, ποιή-σω, ἐποίη-σα, πεποίη-κα, πεποίη-μαι, ἐποίη-θην; δηλώω (δηλο-) manifest, δηλώ-σω, ἐδήλω-σα, etc.; εάω permit, εάσω, etc.

a. Note ἀκροόσομαι, ἠκροασάμην, etc., from ἀκροόομαι hear; χρήσω, ἐχρησα from χράω give oracles; χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην from χράομαι use; τρήσω and ἔτρησα from τετραίνω bore are from τρε-.

b. Verb-stems adding ε or ο (486), and stems apparently receiving a short final vowel by metathesis (128), lengthen the short final vowel, as βούλομαι (βουλ-) wish, βουλή-σομαι (βουλε-, 485), κάμνω (καμ-) am weary, κέκμη-κα (κμα-).

**485 D.** Some Ionic and poetic verbs adding ε are ἀλέξω, ἄλθομαι, γεγωνέω, γηθέω, δουπέω, εἶρομαι, εἰλέω, ἐπαυρέω, κελαδέω, κέλομαι, κεντέω, κήδω, κτυπέω, κυρέω, λίσκω, μέδομαι, μύζω, πατέομαι, ῥιγέω, στυγέω, τορέω, χάζω, φιλέω (poetic forms), χραίσμέω; ἀμπλακίσκω, ἀπαφίσκω; Epic ἐδιδάσκησα (διδάσκω), πιθήσω, πεπιθήσω, πιθήσᾶς (πέιθω), πεφιδήσομαι (φειδομαι).

**486 D.** α is added also in βρῦχάομαι, γοάω, δηριάομαι, λιχμάω, μηκάομαι, μητιάω. All these are mainly poetic.

**488. Retention of Short Final Vowel.**— Many verb-stems ending apparently in a short vowel retain the short vowel, contrary to 487, in some or all the tenses.

γελάω *laugh*, γελάσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην; τελέω *finish*, τελώ from τελέω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτετέλεσθην; ἀνύω *accomplish*, ἀνύσω, ἤνυσα, ἤνυσμαι.

a. The following verbs retain the final short vowel of the verb-stem in all tenses: ἀγα-μαι, αἰδέ-ομαι, ἀκέ-ομαι, ἀλέ-ω, ἀνύ-ω, ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρκέ-ω, ἀρό-ω, ἀρύ-ω, γελά-ω, ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλκύ-ω, ἀπὸ ἔλκ-ω (ἐλκ-ε-), ἐμέ-ω, ἐρά-ω, ἔρα-μαι (poet.), ἐσθίω (ἐσθι-, ἐδ-ε-, ἐδο-), ζέ-ω, θλά-ω, ἰλάσκομαι (ἰλα-), κλά-ω *break*, μεθύσκω (μεθυ-), ξέ-ω, πτό-ω (πτῦ-, πτῦ-), σπά-ω, τελέ-ω, τρέ-ω, φθίνω (φθι-), φλά-ω, χαλά-ω, χέ-ω (χυ-). Also all verbs in -ανῆμι and -ενῆμι (except ἔσβηκα from σβέννῃμι *extinguish*), and ἄλλῃμι (ἀλ-ε-), δμῆμι (ὄμ-, ὄμε-, ὄμο-), στῆνῃμι (στορ-ε-).

b. The following verbs keep short the final vowel in the future, but lengthen it in one or more other tense-systems, or have double future forms, one with the short vowel, the other with the long vowel: αἰνέω (αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἤνέθην, ἤνημαι), ἀχθομαι (ἀχθ-, ἀχθε-), καλέ-ω, μάχομαι (μαχ-ε-), μύω, πίνω (πι-, πο-), ποθέ-ω, πονέ-ω, ἐρύ-ω (Epic), φθάω (φθα-).

c. In some verbs the final short vowel of the verb-stem remains short in one or more tense-stems, but is lengthened in the future, as δέ-ω *bind*, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην. So αἰρέω, βαίνω (βα-), βῦνέω (βυ-), δίδωμι (δο-, δω-), δύνα-μαι, δῶω (δῦ-, δῦ-), εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-ε-), ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), θύω (θε-, θῦ-), ἔημι (έ-, ἦ-), ἵστημι (στᾶ-, στή-), λῶω (λῦ-, λῦ-), τίθημι (θε-, θη-), τίνω (τι-, φῶω (φῦ-, φῦ-), and the root ἔρ-, ῥε- (εἶπον).

d. Most of the verbs refusing to lengthen a final short vowel have verb-stems originally ending in σ (624); as τελέω from τελεσ-ιω (cp. τὸ τέλος). By analogy to these, other verbs retain their short final vowel.

**489. Insertion of σ.**— In the perfect middle and first aorist passive systems, verbs which retain a short final vowel and some others usually insert σ before the personal ending.

Thus, τελέω (488 d), τετέλεσμαι, ἐτετέλεσθην; σπάω *draw*, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην; κελεύω *order*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην; γινώσκω *know*, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην.

a. If the aorist passive ends in -θην and not in -σθην, the perfect middle does not insert σ. Thus -θην, not -σθην, occurs in all verbs in -εω except λείω *stone to death*, in all verbs in -εω which have -θην preceded by η, in all verbs in -ω except χῶω *heap up*, and in all verbs in -αω except those that retain ᾶ. Stems originally ending in σ (624) properly show σ.

b. If the aorist passive ends in -σθην, the perfect middle may or may not insert σ. Verbs in -αξω and -ιξω (stems -αδ-, -ιδ-) regularly have σ by 83, 587. In the case of other verbs some always show σ, some never show σ, and some are doubtful. In many cases the later usage with σ has crept into the Mss. of

**488 D.** Here belong Epic ἀκηδέω, κοτέω, λοέω, νεικέω, and the forms δασα, -ἀερν, ἀεσα. ἐρύω shows ἐρύ- and ἐρύ-.

**489 D.** Hom. has original forms in πεφραδμένος (φράξω), κεκορυθμένος (κορύττω), ἐπέπιθμεν (πειθω).

the classical authors (so with the perfect of ἀλέω, βαίνω, δράω, ζώννυμι, κλείω (κλήω), σφίζω, χρίω, and with the aorist of παύω).

c. The following verbs show an inserted σ both in the perfect middle and the aorist passive in classical Greek: αἰδέομαι, γυγνώσκω, ἐλκύω, θλάω, θραύω, κελεύω, κλάω, κνα(ί)ω, κορέννυμι, κυλίω, ξέω, πίμπλημι, πρίω, πτίττω, σβέννυμι, σείω, σκεδάννυμι, σπάω, τανύω, τελέω, τίνω, ἴω, φλάω, χέω, χρῶξω.

d. The following form only the perfect middle with σ in classical Greek: βύνέω, ἐννύμι (εἶμαι, but ἔστο Hom.), ἐρύω, ζώννυμι, ξέω, \*δδύσομαι, πλέω, φλεύω (Hdt.).

e. The following form only the aorist passive with σ in classical Greek: ἀγαμαι, ἀκούω, ἀνύω, ἀρέσκω, ἀχθομαι, γελάω, δαινύμι, δράω, ἐλύω, ἔραμαι, ἐράω, ἰλάσκομαι, κλείω (κλήω), λεύω, μεθύσκω, μμνήσκω, δίω, δνομαι (Hdt.), παίω, παλαιά, πετάννυμι, πίμπρημι, βῆω, βώννυμι, στόρνυμι, χαλάω, χράομαι, χράω, χρίω.

f. Only in post-classical Greek is σ attested both in the perfect middle and aorist passive in ἀρκέω, ζέω, κλαίω, (ἀπο) λαύω, λῶω, δλλύμι, πνέω, πταίω, σάω, ψάω. — Only in the perfect middle: ἀγαμαι, ἀκούω, ἀνύω, γελάω, δράω, ἐμέω, ἔραμαι, κεράννυμι, κολούω, μεθύσκω, ναίω, νέω σπῆν, ὀπνίω, παίω, παλαιά, πετάννυμι (and in Ionic), πίμπρημι (Aristotle; earlier perf. πέπρημαι), στόρνυμι, χαλάω, ψάω. When the perfect middle is not attested in classical Greek some at least of the σ forms from the above verbs may represent classical usage, provided the aorist passive has -σθην. — Only in the aorist passive: ἀέκομαι, ἀλέω, ἀρύω, βαίνω, βύνέω, γεύω, εἰλύω, ἐλαύνω, ἔρμαι, ἐρύω, ζώννυμι, καίω, ξέω, μάχομαι, νέω hear up, \*δδύσομαι, πλέω, πτύω, σφίζω, φθάνω.

g. Some verbs have double forms (one of which may be disputed) in the classical period: δύναμαι: ἐδυνήθην and ἐδυνάσθην (chiefly Ionic and poetic); κεράννυμι: ἐκράθην and ἐκεράσθην; κρούω: κέκρουμαι better than κέκρουσμαι; νέω: νένημαι and νένησμαι; δμνύμι: δμώμομαι (and δμώμοσται), ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην. — Dialectal or dialectal and late are ἐβώσθην for ἐβοήσθην (βοάω), ἐλήλασμαι ἡλάσθην (ἐλαύνω), κεκόρημαι for κεκόρεσμαι (κορέννυμι), πεπέτασμαι (πετάννυμι).

h. Some verb-stems ending in ν show -σμαι in the perfect middle: ἡδύνω, μαινώ, παχύνω, περαίνω, ὑφαίνω, φαίνω. Thus πέφασμαι, ἡδύσμαι, μεμιασμαι. Dialectal or late: θηλύνω, κοιλαίνω, λεπτόνω, λυμαινομαι, ξαίνω, ξηραίνω, σημαίνω. On -μμαι see 579.

i. Observe that some vowel verbs inserting σ do not lengthen the final vowel of the verb-stem in any tense (γελάω, τελέω); and that some not inserting σ (δέω, θέω, λῶω) do not lengthen the final vowel in some tenses. ἐπ-αινέω commend and παρ-αινέω exhort do not insert σ and have the short vowel in all tenses.

j. The insertion of σ in the perfect middle started in the 3 sing. and 2 pl. Before the endings -ται and -σθε, σ was retained in the case of verbs with stems originally ending in σ (as τελέω), or where σ developed from τ, δ, θ (98) before -ται, -σθε (πέπεισται from πεπειθται). See 409 b, 624. In all cases where the verb-stem did not originally end in σ, the sigma forms are due to analogy; as in κεκέλευσμαι (κελεύω), πέπλησμαι (πίμπλημι), ἔγνωσμαι (γυγνώσκω).

490. Addition of θ. — The present stems of some poetical verbs are made by the addition of θ; as νή-θ-ω spin, πλή-θ-ω am full (πίμ-πλημι). Cp. 832.

490 D. A few verbs make poetic forms by adding -θ%- to the present or the 2 aorist tense-stem, in which a or ε (υ once) takes the place of the thematic GREEK GRAM. — 11



a. Most of the indicative forms seem to be imperfècts, but since some have the force of aorists (*e.g.*, Soph. *O. C.* 862, 1334, *O. P.* 650), in certain editions they are regarded as second aorists, and the infinitives and participles are accented (against the Mss.) on the ultima (*διωκαθεῖν, εἰκαθών*).

**491. Omission of ν.**—Some verbs in *-νω* drop the *ν* of the verbal stem in the first perfect, perfect middle, and first passive systems.

*κρίνω* (*κριν-*), *judge, κέκρι-κα, κέκρι-μαι, έκρι-θην*. So also *κλίνω* *inclīne, πλύνω* *wash*.

**492. Metathesis.**—The verbal stem may suffer metathesis (128).

- a. In the present: *θνήσκω die, 2 aor. έθανον, perf. τέθνηκα*.  
 b. In other tenses: *βάλλω throw (βαλ-), perf. βέβληκα, έβλήθην (βλη-); τέμνω cut (τεμ-ν-), 2 aor. έτεμον, perf. τέτμηκα; δέркоμαι (δεрк-) see, 2 aor. έδρακον; τέρω delight, 2 aor. pass. έτάρωην and έτράπηην (both poetical)*.

**493. Syncope.**—Some verbs suffer syncope (44 b).

- a. In the present: *πίπτω fall* for *πι-π(ε)τ-ω, ισχω hold* for *(σ)ι-σ(ε)χ-ω* (125 e), *μίμνω* for *μι-μεν-ω*.  
 b. In the future: *πήσομαι* from *πέτομαι fly*.  
 c. In the second aorist: *εσχον* for *έ-σεχ-ον* from *εχω (έχ- for σεχ-, 125 e)*.  
 d. In the perfect: *πέ-πτα-μαι* *have expanded* from *πετά-ννυμι*.

N.—Synocopated forms are properly *weak stems* (476 a).

**494. Reduplication.**—The verb-stem may be reduplicated.

- a. In the present with *ι*: *γι-γνώσκω (γνω-) know, τί-θη-μι place, ἵ-στη-μι set, δι-δω-μι give*. The present reduplication may be carried over to other tenses: *διδά(κ)σκω teach* (99), *διδάξω*. With *ε*: *τε-τραίνω bore*.  
 b. In the second aorist: *άγω (άγ-) lead, ήγ-αγ-ον; έπομαι follow, έσπόμην* (for *σε-σπ-ομην*).  
 c. Regularly with *ε* in the perfect.

**495. Iterative Imperfects and Aorists in -σκ%-.**—Homer and Herodotus have iterative imperfects and aorists in *-σκον* and *-σκομην* denoting a customary or repeated past action. Homer has iterative forms in the imperfect and 1 and 2 aorist active and middle. Herodotus has no iteratives in the 1 aorist and few

vowel of the simple verb. Such forms are chiefly Homeric, but occur sometimes in Attic poetry, very rarely in prose. Thus, *φλεγέθω* (*φλέγω burn*), *εδιώκαθον* (*διώκω pursue*), *εσχέθον* (*εχω have*). *θ*-forms are found in moods other than the indicative (*εικάθω, εικάθομι, άμυνάθατε, διωκάθειν, εικάθων*).

**492 D.** See the List of Verbs for poetical forms of *άμαρτάνω, δαρθάνω, θράττω, βλώσκω, δαμάζω, δέμω, πορ-*.

**493 D.** See the List of Verbs for poetical forms of *πέλω, πελάζω, μέλω, μέλομαι*; also *εττεμον found, έπεφνον slew*.

**494 D.** Poetic *άραρίσκω (άρ) fit*, and the intensives (867) *μαρ-μαίρω (μαρ-) flash, πορ-φύρω (φυρ-) grow red, παμ-φαίρω (φαν-) shine brightly, ποι-πνύω (πνν-) puff*. Also with *η* in *δη-δέκ-το greeted* (Mss. *δέλεκτο*).

in the 2 aorist; and only from  $\omega$ -verbs. Herodotus regularly and Homer usually omit the augment.  $-\alpha\omega$  verbs have  $-\alpha\alpha\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$  or  $-\alpha\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ;  $-\epsilon\omega$  verbs  $-\epsilon\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ , in Hom. also  $-\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ .  $-\alpha\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$  is rare in other verbs than those in  $-\alpha\omega$ . The vowel preceding the suffix is always short.

a. The suffix  $-\sigma\kappa\%-\text{-}$  is added to the tense-stem. *Imperf.*:  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$  ( $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\omega$  flee),  $\xi\chi\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$  ( $\xi\chi\omega$  have),  $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$  ( $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\omega$  conquer),  $\gamma\omicron\delta\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$  ( $\gamma\omicron\delta\acute{\alpha}\omega$  bewail),  $\kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\alpha\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$  ( $\kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$  hide),  $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$  ( $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  call),  $\zeta\omega\nu\nu\acute{\omicron}\sigma\kappa\epsilon\tau\omicron$  ( $\zeta\omega\nu\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\iota$  gird); *1 aor.*:  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\text{-}\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\alpha\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\psi\omega$  turn away); *2 aor.*:  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$ ,  $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon$  stood.

## VERB-STEM AND PRESENT STEM

496. From the verb-stem (or theme) the present stem is formed in several ways. All verbs are arranged in the present system according to the method of forming the present stem from the verb-stem. Verbs are named according to the last letter of the verb-stem (376): 1. Vowel Verbs, 2. Liquid Verbs (including liquids and nasals), 3. Stop Verbs.

### I. PRESENT SYSTEM

#### (PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

497. The present stem is formed from the verb-stem in five different ways. There are, therefore, five classes of present stems. The verb-stem is sometimes the present stem, but usually it is strengthened in different ways. A sixth class consists of irregular verbs, the present stem of which is not connected with the stem or stems of other tenses.

### FIRST OR SIMPLE CLASS

498. Presents of the Simple Class are formed from the verb-stem with or without the thematic vowel.

499. (I) Presents with the thematic vowel ( $\omega$ -verbs). The present stem is made by adding the thematic vowel  $\%-\text{-}$  to the verb-stem, as  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\gamma\text{-}\omega$ , and the denominative verbs  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$ ,  $\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\text{-}\omega$ . For the personal endings, see 463 ff. For the derivation of many of these verbs, see 522.

500. The final vowel of the verb-stem is long in the present indicative, but either long or short in the other tense-stems, of the following verbs in  $-\omega\upsilon$  or  $-\iota\omega$ .

1. a. Verbs in  $-\omega\upsilon$  generally have  $\bar{v}$  in Attic in the present; as  $\lambda\acute{\omega}\omega$  loose,  $\delta\acute{\omega}\omega$  grow under,  $\theta\acute{\omega}\omega$  sacrifice (almost always),  $\phi\acute{\omega}\omega$  make grow (usually). Also in  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\tau\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\beta\rho\epsilon\nu\theta\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\gamma\eta\rho\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\delta\alpha\kappa\rho\acute{\omega}\omega$  (once  $\bar{v}$ ),  $\acute{\iota}\delta\rho\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\chi\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\tau\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\nu}\omega\omega$ ,

500. 1. D. Homer has short  $v$  in  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\beta\rho\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\delta\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\phi\acute{\omega}\omega$ , and in all denominative verbs except  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\tau\acute{\omega}\omega$  and  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\omega}\omega$ , where  $\bar{v}$  is metrically necessary; long  $v$  in  $\xi\acute{\delta}\omega\omega$ ,  $\pi\tau\acute{\omega}\omega$ ,  $\bar{v}\omega$ ; anaps in  $\theta\acute{\omega}\omega$  sacrifice ( $\bar{v}$  doubt-

κωκῶ, κωλῶ (usually), μῆνῶ, ὀπῶ (ὀπύω), πτῶ, ῥόμοι, στόμοι, τρώ, ὕει; possibly in εἰλύομαι, ἡμύω, μύω, ξύω, φλύω; ἔλινύω, μῆρύομαι, πληθύω (once ἰ), φῖτύω. ὠρύω (ῶ) is doubtful.

b. -ω has υ short in ἀνύω, ἀρύω, βρύω, κλύω (but κλύθι), μεθύω, and in all verbs in -νω.

2. Attic has ἰ in primitive verbs in -ω, as πρίω, χρίω, χλίω, but ἰ in τίω. Denominative verbs have ἰ; but ἐσθίω.

501. Several verbs with medial ἰ, ῶ in the present, show ἰ or ἰ, ῶ or ῶ in some other tense or tenses. Thus, θλίβω press τέθλιφα, πνίγω choke ἐπνίγην, τρίβω rub τέτριφα ἐτριβην, τῶφω raise smoke ἐτύφην, ψύχω cool ἐψύχην.

502. Verb-stems having the weak grades α, ι, υ, show the strong grades η, ε, εῦ in the present; as τήκ-ω (τάκ-) melt, λείπω (λιπ-) leave, φεύγω (φυγ-) flee.

a. To this class belong also λήθω, σήπω, τέθηπα am astonished, 2 aor. ἔταφον, ἀλείφω, (δέδοικα, 703), εἶκω (ἔοικα), (εἶωθα, 563 a), ἐρείκω, ἐρείπω, πείθω, στείβω, στείχω, φείδομαι; ἐρεύγομαι, κεύθω, πεύθομαι, τεύχω.

503. Present Stems in -ε%- for εῦ%-.—The strong form εῦ before the thematic vowel became εῖ (εῦ) and then ε (20 a, 43) in the verbs θέω run θεύσομαι, νέω swim ἐνευσα, πλέω sail ἐπλευσα, πνέω breathe ἐπνευσα, ῥέω flow ῥεύσομαι, χέω pour κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθην.

504. (II) Presents without the thematic vowel (μ-verbs). The personal ending is added directly to the verb-stem, which is often reduplicated. The verb-stem shows different vowel grades, strong forms η, ω in the singular, weak forms ε (α), ο in the dual and plural. Thus τί-θη-μι, τί-θε-μεν; ἴ-στη-μι for σι-στη-μι (= σι-στᾶ-μι), ἴ-στα-μεν; δίδω-μι, δίδω-μεν.

a. All verbs in μ (enumerated 723 ff) belong to this class except those in -νῦμι (523 f) and -νημι (523 g).

## SECOND OR T CLASS (VERBS IN -πτω)

505. The present stem is formed by adding -τ%- to the verb-stem, which ends in π, β, or φ. The verb-stem is ascertained from the second aorist (if there is one) or from a word from the same root.

ful), θῶω rush on, rage, λῶω (rarely λῶω), ποιπνύω, ῥόμοι. Pindar has υ short in θῶω sacrifice, ἰσχύω, λῶω, μανύω, ῥύω, ῥόμοι, in presents in -νω, and in denominative verbs.

2. Hom. has ἰ in the primitives πίομαι and χρίω; but τῶω and τίω (τελω?); -ῶω in denominatives (except μῆνιε B 769). κόνιω, ὄιομαι are from κوني(σ)-ῶω, δι(σ)-ῶομαι.

3. Where Attic has ῶ, ἰ in the present, and Epic ῶ, ἰ, the former are due to the influence of ῶ, ἰ in the future and aorist.

503 D. These verbs end in -εω in Aeolic (πνεύω etc.). Epic πλείω, πνείω have εἰ by metrical lengthening (28 D.).

κόπτω cut,	verb-stem κοπ-	in 2 aor. pass. ἐ-κόπ-ην.
βλάπτω injure,	“ “ βλαβ-	“ “ “ ἐ-βλάβ-ην.
καλύπτω cover,	“ “ καλυβ-	“ “ “ καλύβ-η ηυλ.
ρίπτω throw,	“ “ ριφ-, ρίφ-	“ 2 aor. pass. ἐ-ρρίφ-ην.

a. ἀστράπτω *lighten*, χαλέπτω *oppress* may be from -πιω (117, 507).

506. Some of the verbs of this class add ε in the present or other tenses, as ριπτέω *throw*, πεκτέω *comb*, τύπτω *strike τυπήσω*.

### THIRD OR IOTA CLASS

507. The present stem is formed by adding -ι%- to the verb-stem and by making the necessary euphonic changes (109-116).

#### I. PRESENTS IN -ζω

508. **Dental Verb-stems.** — Verb-stems in δ unite with ι to form presents in -ζω (116), as φράζω *tell* (φραδ-ιω), ἐλπίζω *hope* (ἐλπιδ-), κομίζω *carry* (κομιδ-ή a carrying), ὀρίζω *smell* (ὀδ-μή odour), καθέζομαι *seat myself* (ἔδ-ος seat).

a. σφίζω *save* (for σφ-ιζω) forms its tenses partly from the verb-stem σφ-, partly from the verb-stem σφι-.

509. **Stems in γ.** — Some verbs in -ζω are derived from stems in γ preceded by a vowel; as ἀρπάζω *seize* for ἀρπαγ-ω (cp. ἀρπαγ-ή seizure), κράζω *cry out* (2 aor. ἔκραγον). See 116, other examples 623 γ III.

a. νίζω *wash* makes its other tenses from the verb-stem νιβ- (fut. νίψω, cp. Hom. νίπτομαι).

510. A few verbs with stems in γγ lose one γ and have presents in -ζω; as κλάζω *scream* (κλαγγ-ή), fut. κλάξω; σαλπίζω *sound the trumpet* ἐσάλπιγξα (also λύζω *sob*, πλάζω *cause to wander*).

511. βεγίω, ἐργίω yield βέξω *do* (poetic) and ἐρδω (Ionic and poetic). See 116.

512. Most verbs in -ζω are not formed from stems in δ or γ, but are due to analogy. See 516, 623 γ III, 866. 6.

#### II. PRESENTS IN -ττω (IONIC AND LATER ATTIC -σσω, 78)

513. **Palatal Verb-stems.** — Stems ending in κ or χ unite with ι to form presents in -ττω (-σσω).

φυλάττω *guard* from φυλακ-ιω (φυλακ-ή guard (112)); κηρόττω *proclaim* from κηρῶκ-ιω (κῆρυξ, κῆρῶκ-ος); ταραττω *disturb* from ταραχ-ιω (ταραχ-ή confusion).

a. πέττω *cook* is for πεκ-ιω; all other tenses are made from πεπ-.

508 D. Aeolic has -σδω for -ζω.

**514.** Several verbs showing forms in  $\gamma$  seem to unite  $\gamma$  with  $\iota$  to form presents in  $-\tau\omega$  ( $-\sigma\omega$ ). Thus *ἀλλάττω change*, *μάττω knead*, *πλήττω strike* (with the 2 aorists passive *ἠλλάγ-ην*, *ἔμάγ-ην*, *ἐπλήγ-ην*), *πράττω do* (2 perf. *πέπρωγα*, 571), *τάττω arrange* (*τᾶγ-ός commander*).

a. So *δράττομαι grasp*, *νάττω compress* (515 b), *νύττω push*, *πίσσω fold*, *σάττω load*, *σύρίττω pierce*, *σφάττω kill*, *φράττω fence*. *πράττω* has the late perf. *πέπρωχα*.

**515.** Some presents in  $-\tau\omega$  ( $-\sigma\omega$ ) are formed from stems in  $\tau$ ,  $\theta$  like those from  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ .

Poet. *ἔρέσσω row* (*ἔρέτ-ης rower*) aor. *ἤρεσα*; poet. *κορύσσω arm* (*κόρυς κόρυθ-ος helmet*), imperf. *ἐκόρυσσε*.

a. So also *βλίττω take honey*, *πάττω sprinkle*, *πτίττω pound*, and perhaps *πλάττω form*; also *ἀφάσσω* Hdt., and poetic *ἱμάσσω*, *λαφίσσω*, *λίσσομαι*.

b. *νάττω compress* (*ναγ-*, *ναδ-*) *ἔναξα*, *νένασμαι* and *νέναγμαί*. Cp. 514 a.

**516. Formations by Analogy.** — a. As  $\gamma + \iota$  and  $\delta + \iota$  unite to form  $\xi$ , none of the verbs in  $-\tau\omega$  can be derived from  $-\gamma\iota\omega$  or  $-\delta\iota\omega$ . Since the future and aorist of verbs in  $-\xi\omega$  might often seem to be derived from stems in  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\tau$ ,  $\theta$ , uncertainty arose as to these tenses: thus the future *σφάξω* (*σφαγ-σω*) from Epic *σφάζω slay* (*σφαγ-ιω*) was confused in formation with *φυλάξω* (*φυλακ-σω*), and a present *σφάττω* was constructed like *φυλάττω*. Similarly, Attic *ἀρπάσω* ( $-\sigmaμαι$ ) for Epic *ἀρπάζω*; and so in place of (poetic) *ἀρμόξω fit* (*ἀρμοδ-*) the form *ἀρμόττω* was constructed.

### III. LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS

**517.** (I) Presents in  $-\lambda\omega$  are formed from verb-stems in  $\lambda$ , to which  $\iota$  is assimilated (110). Thus, *ἀγγέλλω announce* (*ἀγγελ-ιω*), *στέλλω send* (*στελ-ιω*).

**518.** (II) Presents in  $-\alpha\iota\omega$  and  $-\alpha\iota\rho\omega$  are formed from verb-stems in  $-\alpha\iota\upsilon$  and  $-\alpha\iota\rho$ , the  $\iota$  being thrown back to unite with the vowel of the verb-stem (111). Thus, *φαίνω show* (*φαν-ιω*), *ὀνομαίνω name* (*ὀνομαν-ιω*), *χαίρω rejoice* (*χαρ-ιω*).

a. Many verbs add  $-\iota\omega$  to the weak form of the stem, as *ὀνομαίνω* for *ὀνομαν-ιω* from *ὀνομη-ιω*, cp. *νομην* (35 b).

b. Hom. has *κῦδαίνω* and *κῦδάνω* *honour*, *μελαίνω* *blacken* and *μελάνω* *grow black*. *δισθαίνω* *slip* is late for *δισθάνω*.

c. The ending  $-\alpha\iota\omega$  has been attached, by analogy, in *θερμαίνω* *make hot*, etc. (620 III, 866.7). Likewise  $-\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  (519) in poetic *ἀρπύνα* *prepare*, parallel to *ἀρπύω* (in composition), by analogy to *βαρύνω* *weigh down*, *ἡδύνω* *sweeten*.

**516 D.** Homer has many cases of this confusion; as *πολεμίζω* (*πολεμιδ-*) but *πολεμιξω*. In Doric the  $\xi$  forms from  $-\xi\omega$  verbs are especially common, as *χωρίζω* *separate*, *χωριξῶ*, *ἐχωρίζα*. *παίζω* *sport* has (late) *ἐπαιξα*.

**519.** (III) Presents in *-εινω, -ειρω, -ἴνω, -ἴρω, -ῦνω, and -ῖρω* are formed from stems in *ειν, ερ, ἴν, ἴρ, ῦν, ῖρ* with  $\frac{1}{2}\%$ - added. Here  $\frac{1}{2}$  disappears and the vowel preceding *ν* or *ρ* is lengthened by compensation ( $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\bar{i}$ ;  $\iota$  to  $\iota\bar{i}$ ;  $\upsilon$  to  $\upsilon\bar{u}$ ). See 37 a, 111.

*τείνω stretch (τεν-ιω), φθείρω destroy (φθερ-), κρίνω (κριν-), οἰκτίρω pity (οικτιρ-)* generally written *οἰκτείρω, ἀμύνω ward off (ἀμυν-), μαρτυρόμαι call to witness (μαρτυρ-)*.

a. *ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-) owe, am obliged* is formed like *τείνω, φθείρω* in order to distinguish it from *ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ-) increase* formed regularly. Hom. has usually Aeolic *ὀφέλλω* in the sense of *ὀφείλω*. *δείρω flay (δερ-ιω)* is parallel to *δέρ-ω* (499).

**520.** Verb-stems in *-av-* for ( $\alpha\upsilon$ ,  $-\alpha\phi-$ ). — Two verbs with verb-stems in *-av* have presents in *-αιω* from *-αιφω* out of *-αφ-ιω* (38 a): *καίω burn (καν-, καφ-), fut. καύ-σω*; and *κλαίω weep (κλαν-, κλαφ-), fut. κλαύ-σομαι*. Others 624 b.

a. Attic prose often has *κᾶω* and *κλάω*, derived from *αιφ* before *ει* (*κᾶεις*, and, with  $\bar{a}$  extended to the 1 person, *κᾶω*). Cp. 396.

**521.** Addition of  $\epsilon$ . — The following verbs add  $\epsilon$  in one or more tense-stems other than the present: *βάλλω throw, καθίζω sit, κλαίω weep, ὀίω smell, ὀφείλω owe, am obliged, χαίρω rejoice*.

**522.** Contracted Verbs and Some Verbs in *-ιω, -υω*. — a. Verbs in *-αω, -εω, -οω*, which for convenience have been treated under the first class, properly belong here,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ( $\gamma$ ) having been lost between vowels. Thus, *τιμάω* from *τίμα-ιω (τίμα-)*, *οικέω dwell* from *οικε-ιω (οικε- alternate stem to οἰκο-, 229 b)*, *δηλόω* from *δηλο-ιω*. So in denominatives, as poetic *μηνίω am vroth (μηνη-ιω), φῖτθω sow (φίττυ-ιω)*. Primitives in *-ἴω, -ῦω* are of uncertain origin. Cp. 608, 624.

N. — The rare spellings *άλνίω, θνίω, μεθνίω, φνίω* indicate their origin from *-ἴω*.

b. So with stems in long vowels: *δρῶ do* from *δρᾶ-ιω, ζῶ live* from *ζη-ιω (cp. ζῆθι), χρῶ give oracles* from *χρη-ιω (2 pers. χρῆς, 394)*.

#### FOURTH OR N CLASS

**523.** The present stem of the N class is formed from the verb-stem by the addition of a suffix containing *ν*.

a.  $-\nu\frac{1}{2}\%$ - is added: *δάκ-νω bite, τέμ-νω cut*.

So *δῶνω, κάμνω, πίνω, πίνω poet., τίνω, φθάνω, φθίνω*.

b.  $-\alpha\nu\frac{1}{2}\%$ - is added: *αἰσθ-άν-ομαι perceive, ἀμαρτ-άν-ω err*.

So *αὐξάνω, βλαστώνω, δαρθάνω, ἀπεχθάνομαι, οἰδάνω, ὀλισθάνω, ὀφλισκάνω* (526).

c.  $-\alpha\nu\frac{1}{2}\%$ - is added and a nasal ( $\mu, \nu$ , or  $\gamma$  nasal) inserted in the verb-stem: *λα-μ-β-άν-ω (λαβ-) take, λα-ν-θ-άν-ω escape notice (λαθ-), τυ-γ-χ-άν-ω happen (τυχ-)*.

So *ἀνδάνω please (ἀδ-), θιγγάνω touch (θιγ-), κιγχάνω find (κιχ-), λαγχάνω obtain by lot (λαχ-), μανθάνω learn (μαθ-), πυνθάνομαι inquire (πυθ-)*.

d.  $-\nu\epsilon\frac{1}{2}\%$ - is added: *βῦ-νέ-ω stop up (also βύω), ἰκ-νέ-ο-μαι come (also ἴκω)*,

**519 D.** Aeolic has here *-εννω, -ερρω, -ιννω, -ιρρω, -υννω, -υρρω* (37 D. 3); for *τείνω*, it has *κταίνω*; cp. Doric *φθαίρω* for *φθείρω*.

κν-νέ-ω *kiss*, ἀμπ-ισχ-νέ-ο-μαι *have on*, ὑπ-ισχ-νέ-ο-μαι *promise* (cp. ἔ-σχ-ω for σι-σχ-ω, 493 a).

e. -υν%/- is added: ἐλαύνω *drive* for ἐλα-νυ-ω.

f. -νυ (-νυυ after a short vowel) is added (second class of μi-verbs, 414): δεικ-νῦ-μι *show* (δεικ-, present stem δεικνῦ-), ζεύγ-νῦ-μι *yoke* (ζευγ-), δλλῦμι *destroy* (for δλ-νῦμι, 77 a); κερά-ννῦ-μι *mix* (κερα-), σκεδά-ννῦ-μι *scatter* (σκεδα-). Others 729 ff. Some of these verbs have presents in -νω (746).

N. 1. — The forms in -νῦμι spread from ἐννῦμι, σβέννῦμι, which are derived from ἐσ-νῦμι, σβες-νῦμι.

N. 2. — Some verbs in -νω are formed from -ν%/- for -ν%/-; as Hom. τίνω, φθίνω, φθάνω, ἄνομαι from τι-ν%/-, etc., (37 D. 1). Attic τίνω, etc. dropped the %/.

g. -να, -νη are added (third class of μi-verbs 412); as in (poetic) δάμ-νη-μι *I conquer*, δάμ-να-μεν *we conquer* (δαμ-), and in σκιδ-νη-μι (rare in prose for σκεδάννῦμι) *scatter*. The verbs of this class are chiefly poetic (Epic), and most have alternative forms in -αω. See 737.

In two further divisions there is a transition to the Iota Class.

h. -ιν%/- for -ν%/- is added: βαίνω *go* (βα-ν%/-), κερδαίνω *gain* (κερδα-ν%/-), τετραίνω *bore* (τετρα-ν%/-). So poetic ραίνω *sprinkle*. For the added ν, cp. δάκ-νω-ω (523 a). See 518 a.

i. -αιν%/- for αν%/- is added: ὀσφραίνομαι *smell* (ὀσφραν-ομαι), Hom. δλιταίνομαι *sin* (also δλιτραίνω). See 518 a.

524. A short vowel of the verb-stem is lengthened in the case of some verbs to form one or more of the tense-stems other than the present. Thus, λαμβάνω (λαβ-) *take* λήψομαι (ληβ-); δάκνω (δακ-) *bite* δήξω (δηκ-). So λαγχάνω, λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-) *inquire*, fut. πείσομαι (πειθ-).

a. ζεύγνῦμι *yoke*, πήγνῦμι *fasten*, βήγνῦμι *break* have the strong grade in all tenses except the 2 pass. system. μελγνῦμι *milk* (commonly written μάγνῦμι) has μῆγ- only in the 2 perf. and 2 pass. systems.

525. Addition of ε and ο. — a. Many verbs add ε to the verb-stem to form all the tenses except present, 2 aorist, and 2 perfect; as αισθάνομαι, ἀμαρτάνω, ἀνδάνω, αὐξάνω, ἀπεχθάνομαι, βλαστάνω, δαρθάνω, κιγχανώ, μανθάνω, ὀλισθάνω, ὀφλισκάω. One or more tenses with ε added are formed by κερδαίνω, δλλῦμι, ὀσφραίνομαι, στόρνῦμι, τυγχάνω.

b. δμνῦμι *sweat* has ὄμο- in all systems except the present and future, as ὄμοσα, ὄμώμοκα, but fut. ὄμοῦμαι from ὄμομαι.

#### FIFTH OR INCEPTIVE CLASS (VERBS IN -σκω)

526. The present stem is formed by adding the suffix -σκ%/- to the verb-stem if it ends in a vowel; -ισκ%/- if it ends in a consonant. Thus, ἀρέ-σκω *please*, εὐρ-ίσκω *find*.

a. This class is called *inceptive* (or *inchoative*) because some of the verbs belonging to it have the sense of *beginning* or *becoming* (cp. Lat. -sco); as γηράσκω *grow old*. But very few verbs have this meaning.

b. In θνήσκω *die*, μιμνήσκω *remind*, -ισκω was later added to verb-stems ending in a vowel. The older forms are θνήσκω, μιμνήσκω.

c. The verb-stem is often reduplicated in the present; as *γι-γνώ-σκω* *know*, *βι-βρώ-σκω* *eat*, *δι-δρά-σκω* *run away*. Poetic *ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω* *fit*, poetic *ἀπ-αφ-ίσκω* *deceive*, have the form of Attic reduplication. *μίσγω* may stand for *μι-(μ)σγω*.

d. A stop consonant is dropped before *-σκω* (99); as *δι-δά(κ)-σκω* *teach* (cp. *δι-δακ-τός*), *ἀλύ(κ)-σκω* *avoid*, *λά(κ)-σκω* *speak*. *πάσχω* *suffer* is for *πα(θ)-σκω* (126).

e. The present stem often shows the strong grades *ω* (weak *o*) and *ā* or *η* (weak *a*). See b, c. Weak grades appear in *φάσκω* *say*, *βόσκω* *feed*.

f. On the iteratives in *-σκω* see 495.

**527.** The following verbs belong to this class (poetic and Ionic forms are starred):

- a. Vowel stems: *ἀλδήσκω\** (*ἀλδη-*), *ἀναβίσκομαι\** (*βιο-*), *ἀρέσκω* (*ἀρε-*), *βάσκω\** (*βα-* for *βγ-*, 35 b), *βιβρώσκω* (*βρο-*), *βλώσκω\** (*μολ-*, *μλο-*, *βλο-*, 130 D.), *βόσκω* (*βο-*), *γενειάσκω* (cp. *γενειάω*), *γηράσκω* (*γηρα-*), *γιγινώσκω* (*γνο-*), *δεδίσκομαι* *frighten*, *διδράσκω* (*δρα-*), *ήβάσκω* (*ήβα-*), *ήλάσκω\** (*ήλα-*), *θνήσκω* (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *θρψσκω\** (*θορ-*, *θρο-*), *ήλάσκομαι* (*ήλα-*), *κυκλήσκω\** (*καλε-*, *κλη-*), *κυσκομαι\** (*κυ-*), *μεθύσκω* (*μεθυ-*), *μυμήσκω* (*μνα-*), *πιπίσκω\** (*πι-*), *πιπράσκω* (*πρα-*), *πινύσκω\** (*πινυ-*), *πιφάυσκω\** (*φau-*), *τιτρώσκω* (*τρο-*), *φάσκω* (*φα-*), *χάσκω\** (*χα-*).
- b. Consonant stems: *άλίσκομαι* (*άλ-ο-*), *άλύσκω\** (*άλυκ-*), *ἀμβλίσκω* (*ἀμβλ-ἀμβλο-*), *ἀμπλακίσκω\** (*ἀμπλακ-*), *ἀνάλίσκω* (*ἀν-ἄλ-ο-*), *ἀπαφίσκω\** (*ἀπ-αφ-*), *ἀραρίσκω\** (*ἀρ-*), *δεδίσκομαι\** *welcome* (*δε-δικ-*) and *δηδίσκομαι* (usually written *δειδ-*) *welcome*, *διδάσκω* (*διδαχ-*), *έίσκω* (*έικ-*), *έπαυρίσκω\** (*αύρ-*), *εύρίσκω* (*εύρ-ε-*), *λάσκω\** (*λακ-*), *μίσγω\** (*μυγ-*), *ὀφλισκάνω* (*ὀφλ-ε-*), *πάσχω* (*παθ-*), *στερίσκω* (*στερ-ε-*), *τιτύσκομαι\** (*τι-τυκ-*), *ύλάσκω\** (*ύλακ-*), *χρητσκομαι\** (*χρητ-*).

**528.** Addition of *ε* and *ο*. — *στερίσκω* *deprive* (cp. *στέρομαι*) makes all the other tense-stems from *στερε-*; *εύρίσκω* has *εύρε-* except in the present and 2 aorist. — *άλίσκομαι* *am captured* (*άλ-*) adds *ο* in other tense-stems.

#### SIXTH OR MIXED CLASS

**529.** This class includes some irregular verbs, one or more of whose tense-stems are quite different from others, as Eng. *am*, *was*, *be*, Lat. *sum*, *fuī*. For the full list of forms see the List of Verbs.

1. *αἰρέω* (*αἰρε-*, *ελ-*) *take*, fut. *αἰρήσω*, *ήρηκα*, etc., 2 aor. *είλον*.
2. *είδον* (*ειδ-*, *ιδ-*) *saw*, *vidi*, 2 aorist (with no present act.); 2 pf. *οἶδα* *know* (794). Middle *εἶδομαι* (poetic). *είδον* is used as 2 aor. of *ὄραω* (see below).
3. *εἶπον* (*ειπ-*, *ερ-*, *ρε-*) *speak*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (*εἰρέω*) *seen* in Lat. *ver-bum*, *εἶρημαι*, aor. pass. *εἰρήθην*. The stem *ερ-* is for *φερ-*, seen in Lat. *ver-bum*. (Cp. 492.) *ρε-* is for *ρεε*, hence *εἶρημαι* for *φε-φερη-μαι*.
4. *εἶρχομαι* (*ερχ-*, *ελευθ-*, *ελυθ-*, *ελθ-*), *go*. Fut. *ελεύσομαι* (usually poet.), 2 perf. *εἰλήλυθα*, 2 aor. *ἤλθον*. The Attic future is *εἶμι* *shall go* (774). The imperf. and the moods of the pres. other than the indic. use the forms of *εἶμι*.

**526 c. D.** Hom. has *έίσκω* *liken* for *φεφι(κ)-σκω*, also *ύσκω* from *φι(κ)-σκω*, *τιτύ(κ)-σκομαι* *prepare*, *δε-δι(κ)-σκομαι* *welcome*.



5. ἐσθίω (ἐσθ-, ἐδ-, φαγ-) eat, fut. ἔδομαι (541), pf. ἐδήδοκα, -ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθη, 2 aor. ἔφαγον.
6. ὀράω (ὄρα-, ὄπ-, ριδ-) see, fut. ὄψομαι, perf. ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, perf. mid. ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι (ὥπ-μαι), ὤφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον (see 2 above).
7. πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-) suffer, fut. πείσομαι for πενθ-σομαι (100), 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον. (See 526 d.)
8. πίνω (πι-, πο-) drink, from πί-ν-ω (523 a), fut. πίομαι (541), pf. πέπωκα, 2 aor. ἔπιον, imp. πῖθι (466. 1, a, 687).
9. τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ- (125 g), δραμ-, δραμε-) run, fut. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον.
10. φέρω (φερ-, οί-, ἐνεκ-, by reduplication and syncope ἐν-ενεκ and ἐνεγκ-) bear; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐν-ήνοχ-α (446, 478), ἐν-ήνεγ-μαι, aor. pass. ἠνέχθη.
11. ὠνέομαι (ὠνε-, πρια-) buy, fut. ὠνήσομαι, perf. ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθη. For ἐωνησά-μην the form ἐπριάμην is used.

**530.** Apart from the irregularities of Class VI, some verbs may, by the formation of the verb-stem, belong to more than one class, as βαίνω (III, IV), ὀσφραίνομαι (III, IV), ὀφλισκάνω (IV, V).

**531.** Many verbs have alternative forms, often of different classes, as κῦδάνω κῦδαίνω hopour, ἴκω ἰκάνω come, μελάνω γρῶν black, μελαινώ (μελαν-ιώ) blacken, κλάζω (κλαγγ-) κλαγγ-άνω scream, σφάζω σφάπτω slay (516). Cp. also ἀνύω ἀνύτω accomplish, ἀρύω ἀρύτω draw water, Hom. ἐρύκω, ἐρύκάνω, ἐρύκανάω restrain. Cp. 866. 10.

## II. FUTURE SYSTEM

### (FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**532.** Many, if not all, future forms in  $\sigma$  are in reality subjunctives of the first aorist. λθσω, παιδεύσω, λείψω, στήσω are alike future indicative and aorist subjunctive in form. In poetry and in some dialects there is no external difference between the future indicative and the aorist subjunctive when the latter has (as often in Hom.) a short mood-sign (457 D.); e.g., Hom. βήσομεν, ἀμείψεται, Ionic inscriptions ποιήσει.

**533.** The future stem is formed by adding the tense-suffix  $-\sigma\% (-\epsilon\sigma\%$  in liquid stems, 535) to the verb-stem: λῶ-σω, I shall (or will) loose, λῶσομαι; θή-σω from τί-θη-μι place; δείξω from δείκ-νῦ-μι show.

a. In verbs showing strong and weak grades (476) the ending is added to the strong stem: λείπω λείψω, τήκω τήξω, πνέω πνεύσομαι (503), δίδωμι δώσω.

**534. Vowel Verbs.** — Verb-stems ending in a short vowel lengthen the vowel before the tense suffix ( $\alpha$  to  $\eta$  except after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\rho$ ). Thus, τιμάω, τιμήσω; εάω, εἶσω; φιλέω, φιλήσω.

a. On χράω give oracles, χράομαι use, ἀκροάομαι hear, see 487 a.

b. For verbs retaining a short final vowel, see 488.

**534 D.** Doric and Aeolic always lengthen  $\alpha$  to  $\bar{\alpha}$  (τιμάω).

b. In verbs with stems originally ending in  $-\sigma$  Hom. often has  $\sigma\sigma$  in the future: ἀνύω ἀνύσσεσθαι, τελέω τελέσσω; by analogy δλλῶμι ὀλέσσω (and ὀλέσω, ὀλεῖται).

**535. Liquid Verbs.** — Verb-stems ending in λ, μ, ν, ρ, add -εσ<sup>ο</sup>-; then σ drops and ε contracts with the following vowel.

φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, φανῶ, φανείς from φαν-έ(σ)ω, φαν-έ(σ)εις; στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, στελούμεν, στέλεϊτε from στελ-έ(σ)ομεν, στελ-έ(σ)ετε. See p. 128.

**536.** σ is retained in the poetic forms κέλω (κέλλω *land*, κελ-), κύρω (κῶρω *meet*, κυρ-), θέρωμαι (θέρωμαι *icarni myself*, θερ-), ἔρω (ἔρῶμι *rouse*, ἔρ-). So also in the aorist. See ἀραρίσκω, εἶλω, κείρω, φθείρω, φῶρω in the List of Verbs.

**537. Stop Verbs.** — Labial (π, β, φ) and palatal (κ, γ, χ) stops at the end of the verb-stem unite with σ to form ψ or ξ. Dentals (τ, δ, θ) are lost before σ (98).

κόπτ-ω (κοπ-) *cut*, κόψω, κόψομαι; βλάπτ-ω (βλαβ-) *injure*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφ-ω *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκ-ω *weave*, πλέξω, πλέξομαι; λέγ-ω *say*, λέξω, λέξομαι; ταράττω (ταραχ-) *disturb*, τaráξω, τaráξομαι; φράζω (φραδ-) *say*, φράσω; πείθω (πειθ-, πειθ-) *persuade*, πείσω, πείσομαι.

a. When ε or ο is added to the verb-stem, it is lengthened to η or ω: as βούλωμαι (βουλ-ε-) *wish* βουλήσομαι, ἀλίσκομαι (άλ-ο-) *am captured* ἀλώσομαι. So also in the first aorist and in other tenses where lengthening is regular.

**538. Attic Future.** — Certain formations of the future are called *Attic* because they occur especially in that dialect in contrast to the later language; they occur also in Homer, Herodotus, and in other dialects.

**539.** These futures usually occur when σ is preceded by ä or ε and these vowels are not preceded by a syllable long by nature or position. Here σ is dropped and -άω and -έω are contracted to -ῶ. When ι precedes σ, the ending is ι-(σ)έω which contracts to -ῶ.

a. καλέω *call*, τελέω *finish* drop the σ of καλέσω καλέσομαι, τελέσω τελέσομαι and the resulting Attic forms are καλῶ καλοῦμαι, τελῶ (τελοῦμαι poetic).

b. ελαύνω (ἐλα-) *drive* has Hom. ἐλάω, Attic ἐλῶ. — καθέζομαι (καθεδ-) *sit* has Attic καθεδούμαι. — μάχομαι (μαχ-ε-) *fight* has Hom. μαχέσομαι (and μαχήσομαι), Attic μαχοῦμαι. — δαλλύμι (δλ-ε-) *destroy* has Hom. δλέσω, Attic δλῶ.

c. All verbs in -αννῆμι have futures in -ά(σ)ω, -ῶ. Thus, σκεδάννῆμι (σκεδα-) *scatter*, poet. σκεδάσω, Attic σκεδῶ. Similarly some verbs in -εννῆμι: ἀμφιέννῆμι (ἀμφιε-) *clothe*, Epic ἀμφιέσω, Attic ἀμφιῶ; σπτόρνῆμι (στορ-ε-) *spread*, late στορέσω, Attic στορῶ.

d. A very few verbs in -αζω have the contracted form. βιβάζω (βιβαδ-) *cause to go* usually has Attic βιβῶ from βιβάσω. So ἐξετάζωμεν = ἐξετάσομεν from ἐξετάζω *examine*.

e. Verbs in -ιζω of more than two syllables drop σ and insert ε, thus making -ι(σ)έω, -ι(σ)έομαι, which contract to -ιῶ and -ιοῦμαι, as in the Doric future (540).

**535 D.** These futures are often uncontracted in Homer (βαλέω, κτενέεις, ἀγγελεύουσιν); regularly in Aeolic; in Hdt. properly only when ε comes before ο or ω.

**537 D.** Doric has -ξω from most verbs in -ζω (516 D.).

**539. b. D.** For Hom. -οω for -αω, see 645.

So νομίζω (νομιζ-) *consider* makes νομισεω, νομι-εω, νομιῶ and in like manner νομι-οῦμαι, both inflected like ποιῶ, ποιούμαι. So ἐθιοῦσι, οἰκιοῦντες from ἐθίζω *accustom*, οἰκίζω *colonize*. But σχιζῶ (σχιζ-) *split* makes σχισω. νομῶ etc. are due to the analogy of the liquid verbs.

N. — Such forms in Attic texts as ἐλάσω, τελέσω, νομισω, βιβάσω are erroneous.

**540. Doric Future.** — Some verbs, which have a future middle with an active meaning, form the stem of the future middle by adding -σε%, and contracting -σέομαι to -σοῦμαι. Such verbs (except νέω, πίπτω) have also the regular future in -σομαι.

κλαίω (κλαυ-, 520) *weep* κλαυσοῦμαι, νέω (νυ-, νεν-) *swim* νενσοῦμαι (doubtful), πλέω (πλυ-, πλευ-) *sail* πλευσοῦμαι, πνέω (πνυ-, πνευ-) *breathe* πνευσοῦμαι, πίπτω (πετ-) *fall* πεσοῦμαι, πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-, πευθ-) *peussōmai* (once), φεύγω (φυγ-, φυεγ-) *φευξοῦμαι*, χέζω (χεδ-) *χεσοῦμαι*.

a. The inflection of the Doric future is as follows: —

λῦσῶ, -σοῦμαι	λῦσοῦμες, -σοῦμεθα	λῦσῶν, -σοῦμενος
λῦσεῖς, -σῆ	λῦσεῖτε, -σεῖσθε	λῦσεῖν, -σεῖσθαι
λῦσει, -σεῖται	λῦσοῦντι, -σοῦνται	

b. These are called *Doric* futures because Doric usually makes all futures (active and middle) in -σέω -σῶ, -σέομαι -σοῦμαι.

c. Attic πεσοῦμαι (Hom. πεσέομαι) from πίπτω *fall* comes from πετεομαι. Attic ἔπεσον is derived from 2 aor. ἔπετον (Dor. and Aeol.) under the influence of πεσοῦμαι.

**541. Futures with Present Forms.** — The following verbs have no future suffix, the future thus having the form of a present: ἔδομαι (ἐδ-) *eat*, πίομαι (πι-) *drink*, χέω (χυ-) and χέομαι, *pour*. See 529. 5, 8.

a. These are probably old subjunctives which have retained their future meaning. In ἔδομαι and πίομαι the mood-sign is short (457 D.). Hom. has βέομαι or βείομαι *live*, δῆω *find*, κῆω (written κείω) *lie*, ἐξανώ *achieve*, ἐρνώ *draw*, τανώ *stretch*, and ἀλεύεται *avoid*. νέομαι *go* is for νεσομαι.

### III. FIRST (SIGMATIC) AORIST SYSTEM

#### (FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**542.** The first aorist stem is formed by adding the tense suffix -σα to the verb-stem: ἔλυ-σα *I loosed*, λύσω, λύσαιμι; ἔδειξα *I showed*, from δείκ-νῦ-μι. See 666.

**539 D.** Hom. has δεικῶ, κομῶ, κτεριῶ; and also τελέω, καλέω, ἐλάω, ἀντιῶ, δαμῶσι (645), ἀνώ, ἐρνούσι, τανούσι. Hdt. always uses the -ῶ and -οῦμαι forms. Homeric futures in -εω have a liquid before ε, and are analogous to the futures of liquid verbs.

**540 D.** Hom. ἔσσειται (and ἔσσειται, ἔσσειται, ἔσσειται). In Doric there are three forms: (1) -σέω (and -σῶ), -σέομαι (and -σοῦμαι); and often with εν from εο as -εῦντι, -εῦμες; (2) -σίω with ι from ε before ο and ω; (3) the Attic forms.

**542 D. Mixed Aorists.** — Hom. has some forms of the first aorist with the thematic vowel (ε) of the second aorist; as ἄξετε, ἄξεσθε (ἄγω *lead*), ἐβήσθετο,

a. In verbs showing strong and weak grades (476), the tense-suffix is added to the strong stem: *πέιθω έπεισα, τήκω έτηξα, πνέω έπνευσα, ίστημι (στα-, στη-) έστησα, έστησάμην*.

N. — τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place, δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give, ήμι (έ-, ή-) send* have aorists in -κα (*έθηκα, έδωκα, ήκα* in the singular: with κ rarely in the plural). See 755.

**543. Vowel Verbs.** — Verb-stems ending in a vowel lengthen a short final vowel before the tense-suffix (α to η except after ε, ι, ρ). Thus, *τιμάω έτίμησα, έάω είāσα* (431), *φιλέω έφίλησα*.

a. *χέω (χυ-, χευ-, χεφ-) pour* has the aorists *έχχεα, έχχεάμην* (Epic *έχχευα, έχχευάμην*) from *έχευσα, έχχευσαμην*.

b. For verbs retaining a short final vowel see 488.

**544. Liquid Verbs.** — Verb-stems ending in λ, μ, ν, ρ lose σ and lengthen their vowel in compensation (37): α to η (after ι or ρ to ā), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, ῡ to ῡ.

*φαίνω (φαν-) show, έφηνά for έφανσα; περαίνω (περαν-) finish, επέρāνα for επερανσα; στέλλω (στελ-) send, έστειλά for έστελεσα; κρίνω (κριν-) judge, έκρίνα for εκρινσα; αλλομαι (άλ-) leap, ήλάμην for ήλσαμην*.

a. Some verbs in -αινω (-αν-) have -āνα instead of -ηνα; as *γλυκαίνω sweeten, έγλύκāνα*. So *ισχυαίνω make thin, κερθαίνω gain, κοιλαίνω hollow out, λιπαίνω fatten, όργαίνω be angry, πεπαίνω make ripe*. Cp. 30 a.

b. The poetic verbs retaining σ in the future (536) retain it also in the aorist.

c. *αίρω (άρ-) raise* is treated as if its verb-stem were *άρ-* (contracted from *αερ-* in *αείρω*): AOR. *ήρα, άρω, άραιμι, άρον, άραι, άρας, and ήράμην, άρωμαι, άράμην, άρασθαι, άράμενος*.

d. *ήνεγκα* is used as the first aorist of *φέρω bear*. *είπα* is rare for *είπον* (549).

**545. Stop Verbs.** — Labial (π, β, φ) and palatal (κ, γ, χ) stops at the end of the verb-stem unite with σ to form ψ or ξ. Dentals (τ, δ, θ) are lost before σ (cp. 98).

*πέμπω send, έπεμψα, επεμψάμην; βλάπτω (βλαβ-) injure, έβλαψα; γράφω write, έγραψα, έγραψάμην; πλέκω weave, έπλεξα, επλεξάμην; λέγω say, έλεξα; ταραττω (ταραχ-) disturb, έτάραξα, εταραξάμην; poetic έρέσσω (ερετ-) row, ήρεσα; φράζω (φραδ-) tell, έφρασα, εφρασάμην; πείθω (πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-) persuade, έπεισα*.

a. On forms in σ from stems in γ see 516.

imper. *βήσεο (βαίνω go), έδύσετο (δύνω set), ίξον (ίκω come), οίσε, οίσετε, οίσέμεν, οίσέμεναι (φέρω bring)*, imper. *όρσεο rise (δρνύμι rouse)*.

**543 a. D.** Homeric *ήλευάμην* and *ήλεάμην ανοιδέδ, εκηα burned* (Att. *εκαυσα*), *εσσαενα arose*, also have lost σ.

**543 b. D.** Hom. often has original σσ, as *γελάω έγέλασσα, τελέω έτέλεσσα*; in others by analogy, as *αλλύμι δλεσσα, δυνύμι δμοσσα, καλέω κάλεσσα*.

**544 D.** Hom. has Ionic -ηνα for -āνα after ι or ρ. Aeolic assimilates σ to a liquid; as *εκρίνα, απέστελλα, ένέμματο, συνέρραισα (= συνειράσα)*. Cp. Hom. *ωφελλε (οφέλλω increase)*.

**545 D.** Hom. often has σσ from dental stems, as *έκόμισσα έκομισσάμην (κομίζω)*. Doric has -ξα from most verbs in -ζω; Hom. also has ξ (*ήρωξαε*). See 516 D.

## IV. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM

## (SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

**546.** The second aorist is formed without any tense-suffix and only from the simple verb-stem. Only primitive verbs (372) have second aorists.

**547.** (I)  $\Omega$ -Verbs. —  $\Omega$ -verbs make the second aorist by adding % to the verb-stem, which regularly ends in a consonant. Verbs showing vowel gradations (476) use the weak stem (otherwise there would be confusion with the imperfect).

λείπω (λιπ-, λειπ-) *leave* ἔλιπον, -ἐλιπόμην; φεύγω (φυγ-, φευγ-) *flee* ἔφυγον; πέτομαι *fly* ἔπτωμην (476 a); λαμβάνω (λαβ-) *take* ἔλαβον.

**548. a.** Vowel verbs rarely form second aorists, as the irregular αἰρέω *seize* (εἶλον, 529. 1), ἐσθίω *eat* (ἔφαγον), ὁράω (εἶδον). ἔπιον *drank* (πίνω) is the only second aorist in prose from a vowel stem and having thematic inflection.

b. Many  $\omega$ -verbs with stems ending in a vowel have second aorists formed like those of  $\mu$ -verbs. These are enumerated in 687.

**549.** Verbs of the First Class (499) adding a thematic vowel to the verb-stem form the second aorist (1) by reduplication (494), as ἄγω *lead* ἤγαγον, and εἶπον probably for ἐ-φε-φεπον; (2) by syncope (493), as πέτομαι *fly* ἔπτωμην, ἐγειρω (ἐγερ-) *rouse* ἤγρόμην, ἔπομαι (σεπ-) *follow* ἔσπρωμην, imperf. εἰπόμην from ἐ-σεπομην, ἔχω (σεχ-) *have* ἔσχω; (3) by using a for ε (476 b) in poetic forms (480), as τρέπω *turn* ἔτραπον; (4) by metathesis (492), as poet. δέρκομαι *see* ἔδρακον.

**550.** (II)  $\mu$ -Verbs. — The stem of the second aorist of  $\mu$ -verbs is the verb-stem without any thematic vowel. In the indicative active the strong form of the stem, which ends in a vowel, is regularly employed. The middle uses the weak stem form.

**546 D.** Hom. has more second aorists than Attic, which favoured the first aorist. Some derivative verbs have Homeric second aorists classed under them for convenience only, as κτυπέω *sound* ἔκτυπον; μῦκάομαι *roar* ἔμυκον; στνγιέω *hate* ἔστνγιον. These forms are derived from the pure verb-stem (485 d, 553).

**547 D.** Hom. often has no thematic vowel in the middle voice of  $\omega$ -verbs (ἔδέγμην from δέχομαι *receive*). See 634, 688.

**549 D.** (1) Hom. has (ἐ)κέκλετο (κέλο-μαι *commence*), λέλαθον (λήθ-ω *lie hid*), ἐπέφραδε (φράζω *tell*), πεπιθεῖν (πειθ-ω *persuade*). ἤρῳκακον (ἐρῳκ-ω *check*), ἠνέπαπον and ἐνένιπον (ἐνίπτω *chide*, ἐνιπ-) have unusual formation. (2) ἐ-πλ-ό-μην (πέλο-μαι *am, come*, πελ-). (3) ἔπραθον (ἐρθ-ω *sack*), ἔταμον (τέμ-ν-ω *cut*). (4) βλήτο (βάλλω *hit*, 128 a).

ἵστημι (στα-, στη-) set, second aorist ἔστην, ἔστης, ἔστη, ἔστητον, ἐστήτην, ἔστημεν, ἔστητε, ἔστησαν; middle ἐθέμην from τίθημι (θε-, θη-) place, ἐδόμην from δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give.

551. Originally only the dual and plural showed the weak forms, which are retained in the second aorists of τίθημι, δίδωμι, and ἵημι: ἔθεμεν, ἔδομεν, εἰμεν (ἐέμεν), and in Hom. βάτην (also βήτην) from ἔβην went. Elsewhere the weak grades have been displaced by the strong grades, which forced their way in from the singular. Thus, ἔγνω, ἔφυν in Pindar (= ἔγνωσαν, ἔφυσαν), which come from ἔγνω(ν), ἔφυν(ν) by 40. So Hom. ἔτλᾶν, ἔβᾶν. Such 3 pl. forms are rare in the dramatic poets.

a. For the singular of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι, see 755; for the imperatives, 759; for the infinitives, 760.

552. No verb in -ῦμι has a second aorist in Attic from the stem in *v*.

553. The difference between an imperfect and an aorist depends formally on the character of the present. Thus ἔφηεν said is called an 'imperfect' of φημι: but ἔστηεν stood is a 'second aorist' because it shows a different tense-stem than that of ἵστημι. Similarly ἔφερων is 'imperfect' to φέρω, but ἔτεκον 'second aorist' to τίκτω because there is no present τεκω. ἔτιχον is imperfect to στίχω, but second aorist to στείχω. Cp. 546 D.

#### NOTE ON THE SECOND AORIST AND SECOND PERFECT

554. a. The second aorist and the second perfect are usually formed only from primitive verbs (372). These tenses are formed by adding the personal endings (inclusive of the thematic or tense vowel) to the verb-stem without any consonant tense-suffix. Cp. ἔλιπο-ν with ἐλύ-σ-α, ἐτράπην with ἐτρέφ-θ-ην (τρέπω turn), γέγραφα with ἔλυ-κ-α.

b. The second perfect and second aorist passive are historically older than the corresponding first perfect and first aorist.

c. τρέπω turn is the only verb that has three first aorists and three second aorists (596).

d. Very few verbs have both the second aorist active and the second aorist passive. In cases where both occur, one form is rare, as ἔτυπον (once in poetry), ἐτύπην (τύπτω strike).

e. In the same voice both the first and the second aorist (or perfect) are rare, as ἔφθασα, ἔφθην (φθάνω anticipate). When both occur, the first aorist (or perfect) is often transitive, the second aorist (or perfect) is intransitive (819); as ἔστησα I erected, i.e. made stand, ἔστην I stood. In other cases one aorist is used in prose, the other in poetry: ἔπεισα, poet. ἐπιθον (πείθω persuade); or they occur in different dialects, as Attic ἐτάφην, Ionic ἐθάφθην (θάπτω bury); or one is much later than the other, as ἔλειψα, late for ἔλιπον.

551 D. Hom. has ἔκταν I slew (κτείνω, κτεν-) with ᾗ taken from ἔκταμεν, and οὔτα he wounded (οὔταω).

## V. FIRST (K) PERFECT SYSTEM

## (FIRST PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE)

**555.** The stem of the first perfect is formed by adding *-κα* to the reduplicated verb-stem. λέλυ-κα *I have loosed*, ἐλε-λίκε; *I had loosed*.

a. The κ-perfect is later in origin than the second perfect and seems to have started from verb-stems in *-κ*, as ἐ-οικ-α (= *ἐ-φοικ-α*) from *εἶκω resemble*.

b. Verbs showing the gradations *ει, ευ: οι, ου: ι, υ* (476) have *ει, ευ*; as *πειθω* (πιθ-, πειθ-) *persuade* πέπεικα (560). But *δέδοικα* *fear* has *οι* (cp. 564).

**556.** The first perfect is formed from verb-stems ending in a vowel, a liquid, or a dental stop (τ, δ, θ).

**557. Vowel Verbs.**—Vowel verbs lengthen the final vowel (if short) before *-κα*, as τιμά-ω *honour* τε-τίμη-κα, ἐά-ω *permit* εἶᾱ-κα, ποιέ-ω *make* πε-ποίη-κα, τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place* τέθη-κα, δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) *give* δέδω-κα.

**558.** This applies to verbs that add *ε* (485). For verbs that retain a short final vowel, see 488. (Except σβέννυμι (σβε-) *extinguish*, which has ἔσβηκα.)

**559. Liquid Verbs.**—Many liquid verbs have no perfect or employ the second perfect. Examples of the regular formation are φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, πέφαγκα, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-) *announce*, ἤγγελα.

a. Some liquid verbs drop *ν*; as κέκρικα, κέκρικα from κρίνω (κριν-) *judge*, κλίνω (κλιν-) *incline*. τείνω (τεν-) *stretch* has τέτακα from τετγκα.

b. Monosyllabic stems change *ε* to *α*; as ἔσταλακα, ἔφθακα from στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, φθείρω (φθερ-) *corrupt*.

N. For *α* we expect *ο*; *α* is derived from the middle (ἔσταλαμαι, ἔφθαρμαι).

c. All stems in *μ* and many others add *ε* (485); as νέμω (νεμ-ε-), *distribute* νενέμηκα, μέλω (μελ-ε-) *care for* μεμέληκα, τυγχάνω (τυχ-ε-) *happen* τετύχηκα.

d. Many liquid verbs suffer metathesis (492) and thus get the form of vowel verbs; as βάλλω (βαλ-) *throw* βέβληκα; θνήσκω (θαν-) *die* τέθηκα; καλέω (καλε-, κλη-) *call* κέκληκα; κάμνω (καμ-) *am weary* κέκμηκα; τέμνω (τεμ-) *cut* τέτμηκα. Also πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-) *fall* πέπτωκα. See 128 a.

**555 b. D.** Hom. *δέιδω* (used as a present) is for *δε-δφο(ι)-α*. *δειδ-* was written on account of the metre when *φ* was lost. Hom. *δέδια* is for *δε-δ(φ)ι-α* with the weak root that is used in *δέδιμεν*. See 703 D.

**557 D. 1.** Hom. has the κ-perfect only in verbs with vowel verb-stems. Of these some have the second perfect in *-α*, particularly in participles. Thus *κεκμηός*, Attic *κεκμηκώς* (*κάμ-ν-ω am weary*); *κεκορηός* (*κορέ-ννυμι satiate*); *πεφθκάσι* and *πεφθᾶσι* (*φῶω produce*).

2. In some dialects a present was derived from the perfect stem; as Hom. *ἀνώγω*, Theocr. *δεδοίκα*, *πεφόκει* (in the 2 perf.: Theocr. *πεπόνθω*). Inf. *τεθνάκη* (Aeol.), part. *κεκλήγοντες* (Hom.), *πεφρίκων* (Pind.).

3. From *μέμηκα* (*μηκάομαι bleed*) Hom. has the plup. *ἐμέμηκον*.

**560. Stop Verbs.** — Dental stems drop  $\tau, \delta, \theta$  before  $-κα$ ; as  $\piείθω$  ( $\piίθ-, \piειθ-, ποιθ-$ ) *persuade*  $\piέπεικα, κομίζω$  ( $κομιδ-$ ) *carry*  $κεκόμικα$ .

## VI. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM

### (SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE)

**561.** The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding  $\alpha$  to the reduplicated verb-stem:  $\gammaέγραφα$  *I have written* ( $\gammaράφω$ ).

**562.** The second perfect is almost always formed from stems ending in a liquid or a stop consonant, and not from vowel stems.

a.  $\acute{\alpha}κήκοα$  ( $\acute{\alpha}κούω$  *hear*) is for  $\acute{\alpha}κηκο(φ)-α$  ( $\acute{\alpha}κοφ- = \acute{\alpha}κοι-, 43$ ).

**563.** Verb-stems showing variation between short and long vowels (476) have long vowels in the second perfect ( $\tilde{\alpha}$  is thus regularly lengthened). Thus,  $\tauήκω$  ( $\tauακ-, \tauηκ-$ ) *melt*  $\tauέτηκα, κράζω$  ( $κραγ-$ ) *cry out*  $κέκρᾶγα, φαίνω$  ( $φαν-$ ) *show*  $\piέφεηνα$  *have appeared* (but  $\piέφαγα$  *have shown*),  $\rhoήγγυμι$  ( $\rhoαγ-, \rhoηγ-, \rhoωγ-, 477 c$ ) *break*  $\xiρρωγα$ .

a.  $\epsilonίωθα$  *am accustomed* ( $= \sigmaε-σφωθ-α$ ) has the strong form  $\omega$  (cp.  $\etaθος$  *custom*, 123); Hom.  $\xiθω$  (*Attic*  $\epsilonθίζω$  *accustom*).

**564.** The second perfect has  $ο, οι$  when the verb-stem varies between  $α, ε, ο$  (478, 479) or  $ι, ει, οι$  (477 a):  $\tauρέφω$  ( $τρεφ-, τροφ-, τραφ-$ ) *nourish*  $\tauέτροφα, λείπω$  ( $λιπ-, λειπ-, λοιπ-$ ) *leave*  $\lambdaέλοιπα, πείθω$  ( $\piιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-$ ) *persuade*  $\piέπειθα$  *trust*.

**565.** Similarly verbs with the variation  $υ, ευ, ου$  (476) should have  $ου$ ; but this occurs only in Epic  $\epsilonιλήλουθα$  ( $=$  Att.  $\epsilonλήλυθα$ ); cp.  $\epsilonλεύ(θ)-σομαι$ . Other verbs have  $ευ$ , as  $\phiεύγω$  *flee*  $\piέφευγα$ .

**566.** After Attic reduplication (446) the stem of the second perfect has the weak form;  $\acute{\alpha}λείφω$  ( $\acute{\alpha}λειφ-, \acute{\alpha}λιφ-$ ) *anoint*  $\acute{\alpha}λήλιφα$ .

**567.** Apart from the variations in 563–566 the vowel of the verb-stem remains unchanged: as  $\gammaέγραφα$  ( $\gammaράφω$  *write*),  $\kappaέκῦφα$  ( $\kappaῦπτω$  *stoop*,  $\kappaῦφ-$ ).

**568.** The meaning of the second perfect may differ from that of the present; as  $\epsilonγρήγορα$  *am awake* from  $\epsilonγείρω$  *wake up*,  $\sigmaέσηρα$  *grin* from  $\sigmaαίρω$  *swooper*. The second perfect often has the force of a present; as  $\piέπειθα$  *trust* ( $\piέπεικα$  *have persuaded*). See 819.

**569. Aspirated Second Perfects.** — In many stems a final  $\pi$  or  $\beta$  changes to  $\phi$ : a final  $\kappa$  or  $\gamma$  changes to  $\chi$ . ( $\phi$  and  $\chi$  here imitate verb-stems in  $\phi$  and  $\chi$ , as  $\tauρέφω, δρύττω$ .)

**561 D.** Hom. has several forms unknown to Attic:  $\deltaέδουκα$  ( $\deltaουπ-έ-ω$  *sound*),  $\xiόλπα$  ( $\xiλπ-ω$  *hope*),  $\xiοργα$  ( $\betaέζω$  *work*),  $\piρο-βέβουλα$  ( $\betaούλομαι$  *wish*),  $\muέμηλα$  ( $\muέλω$  *care for*).

**562 D.** But  $\deltaέδια$  *fear* from  $\deltaφι-$ . See 555 b. D., 703.

**569 D.** Hom. never aspirates  $\pi, \beta, \kappa, \gamma$ . Thus  $\kappaεκοπώς =$  Att.  $\kappaεκοφώς$  ( $\kappaόπ-τ-ω$  *cut*). The aspirated perfect occurs once in Hdt. ( $\epsilonπεπόμφει$  1. 85); but is unknown in Attic until the fifth century B.C. Soph. *Tr.* 1009 ( $\acute{\alpha}ναπέτροφας$ ) is the only example in tragedy.



κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut* κέκοφα, πέμπ-ω *send* πέπομφα, βλάπτω (βλαβ-) *injure* βέβλαφα, τρίβω (τρίβ-) *rub* τέτριβα, φυλάττω (φυλακ-) *guard* -πεφύλαχα; τρέφω (τρεφ-) *nourish* τέτροφα; ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-) *dig* ὀρώρυχα.

**570.** Most such stems have a short vowel immediately before the final consonant; a long vowel precedes *e.g.* in δέικ-νῦ-μι δέδειχα, κηρύττω (κηρύκ-) -κεκηρύχῃα, πτήσσω (πτηκ-) ἔπτηχα. τέτριφα and τέθλιφα show *i* in contrast to *ī* in the present (τρίβω, θλίβω). στέργω, λάμπω do not aspirate (ἔστοργα, poet. λέλαμπα).

**571.** The following verbs have aspirated second perfects: ἄγω, ἀλλάττω, ἀνοίγω, βλάπτω, δεικνύμι, διώκω (*rare*), θλίβω, κηρύττω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, λαγχάνω, λαμβάνω, λάπτω, λέγω *collect*, μάττω, μειγνύμι, πέμπω, πλέκω, πράττω, πτήσσω, τάττω, τρέπω, τρίβω, φέρω (ἐνήνοχα), φυλάττω. ἀνοίγω or ἀνοίγνυμι has two perfects: ἀνέωχα and ἀνέωγα. πράττω *do* has πέπρῃα *have done* and *fare* (*well* or *ill*), and (generally later) πέπρῃα *have done*.

**572. Second Perfects of the μ-form.** — Some verbs add the endings directly to the reduplicated verb-stem. Such second perfects lack the singular of the indicative.

ἴστημι (στα-, στη-) *set*, 2 perf. stem ἴστα-: ἴστα-μεν, ἴστα-τε, ἴστᾶ-σι, inf. ἴστά-ναι; 2 plup. ἴστα-σαν (417). The singular is supplied by the forms in -κα; as ἔστηκα. These second perfects are enumerated in 704.

**573. Stem Gradation.** — Originally the second perfect was inflected throughout without any thematic vowel (*cp.* the perfect middle), but with stem-gradation: strong forms in the singular, weak forms elsewhere. -α (1 singular) was introduced in part from the aorist and spread to the other persons. Corresponding to the inflection of οἶδα (794) we expect πέποιθα, πέποισθα, πέποιθε, πέπιστον, πέπιθμεν, πέπιστε, πεπιθατι (from πεπιθῃτι). Traces of this mode of inflection appear in Hom. γεγάτην (from γεγγῃτην, 35 b) γέγαμεν from γέγονα; ἔικτον; ἔικτην, εἰκῶς from εἰοκα; ἐπέπιθμεν; μέγαμεν from μέμονα; πέπασθε (for πεπαθθε = πεπῃθθε) from πέπονθα (other examples 704, 705). So the masc. and neut. participles have the strong forms, the feminine has the weak forms (μεμηκῶς, μεμακῦα as εἰδῶς, ἰδυῖα).

## VII. PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM

(PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE, FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE)

**574.** The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive is the reduplicated verb-stem, to which the personal endings are directly attached. λέλυ-μαι *I have loosed myself* or *have been loosed*, ἐ-λελύ-μην; δέδο-μαι (δί-δο-μι *give*), δέδειγ-μαι (δείκ-νῦ-μι *show*). On the euphonic changes of consonants, see 409.

**574 D.** A thematic vowel precedes the ending in Hom. μέμβλεται (μέλω *care* for), ὀρώρεται (ὀρνύμι *rouse*).

**575.** The stem of the perfect middle is in general the same as that of the first perfect active as regards its vowel (557), the retention or expulsion of *v* (559 a), and metathesis (559 d).

*τίμα-ω* honor *τετίμη-μαι* ἐτετίμημην; *ποιέ-ω* make *πεποίη-μαι* ἐπεποίημην; *γράφ-ω* write *γέγραμ-μαι*; *κρίνω* (κριν-) judge *κέκρι-μαι*; *τείνω* (τεν-) stretch *τέταμαι*; *φθείρω* (φθέρ-) corrupt *ἔφθαρ-μαι*; *βάλλω* (βαλ-) throw *βέβλη-μαι* ἐβεβλήμην; *πιθώ* (πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-) persuade *πέπεισμαι* ἐπεπεισμην.

**576.** The vowel of the perfect middle stem should show the weak form when there is variation between *ε* (*ει, ευ*): *ο* (*οι, ου*): *α* (*ι, υ*). The weak form in *a* appears regularly in verbs containing a liquid (479): that in *v*, in *πέπυσμαι* from *πυθάνομαι* (πυθ-, πευθ-) learn, poet. *ἔσσυμαι* hasten from *σέω* (*σν-, σεν-*) urge.

**577.** The vowel of the present has often displaced the weak form, as in *πέπλεγμαι* (πλέκ-ω weave), *λέλειμμα* (λείπ-ω leave), *πέπεισμαι* (πιθώ persuade), *ἔξενγμαι* (ξέγγ-νῦ-μι yoke).

**578.** A final short vowel of the verb-stem is not lengthened in the verbs given in 488 a. *ε* is added (485) in many verbs. For metathesis see 492; for Attic reduplication see 446.

**579.** *v* is retained in endings not beginning with *μ*, as *φαίνω* (φαν-) show, *πέφανται*, *πέφανθε*. Before *-μαι*, we have *μ* in *ῶξυμμα* from *ὀξύνω* (ὀξυν-) sharpen, but usually *v* is replaced by *σ*. On the insertion of *σ*, see 489.

**580. Future Perfect.** — The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding *-σ%* to the stem of the perfect middle. A vowel immediately preceding *-σ%* is always long, though it may have been short in the perfect middle.

*λό-ω* loose, *λελό-σομαι* I shall have been loosed (perf. mid. *λέλυ-μαι*), *δέ-ω* bind *δέδη-σομαι* (perf. mid. *δέδε-μαι*), *γράφ-ω* write *γεγράψ-ομαι*, *καλέω* call *κεκλήσομαι*.

**581.** The future perfect usually has a passive force. The active meaning is found where the perfect middle or active has an active meaning (1946, 1947).

*κεκτήσομαι* shall possess (*κέκτημαι* possess), *κεκράξομαι* shall cry out (*κέκραγα* cry out), *κεκλάγσομαι* shall scream (*κέκλαγα* scream), *μεμνήσομαι* shall remember (*μέμνημαι* remember), *πεπαύσομαι* shall have ceased (*πέπαυμαι* have ceased).

**582.** Not all verbs can form a future perfect; and few forms of this tense occur outside of the indicative: *διαπεπολεμησόμενον* Thuc. 7. 25 is the only sure example of the participle in classical Greek. The infinitive *μεμνήσεσθαι* occurs in Hom. and Attic prose.

**583.** The periphrastic construction (601) of the perfect middle (passive) participle with *ἔσομαι* may be used for the future perfect, as *ἔψευσμένος ἔσομαι* I shall have been deceived.

---

**580 D.** Hom. has *δέδεξομαι*, *μεμνήσομαι*, *κεκλήση*, *κεχολώσεται*; *κεκαδήσομαι*, *πεφιδήσεται* are from reduplicated aorists.

**584. Future Perfect Active.**—The future perfect active of most verbs is formed periphrastically (600). Two perfects with a present meaning, *ἕστηκα* *I stand* (*ἵστημι* *set*) and *τέθνηκα* *I am dead* (*θνήσκω*), form the future perfects *ἕσθήξω* *I shall stand*, *τεθνήξω* *I shall be dead*.

VIII. FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM (ΘH PASSIVE)  
(FIRST AORIST AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE)

FIRST AORIST PASSIVE

**585.** The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding *-θη-* (or *-θε-*) directly to the verb-stem: *ἔλυθη-ν* *I was loosed*, *ἐφάνθη-ν* *I was shown* (*φαίνω*, *φαν-*), *ἔδόθη-ν* *I was given* (*δίδωμι*, *δο-*, *δω-*).

a. *-θη-* appears in the indicative, imperative (except the third plural), and infinitive; *-θε-* appears in the other moods. *-θη-* is found before a single consonant, *-θε-* before two consonants or a vowel except in the nom. neuter of the participle.

**586.** The verb-stem agrees with that of the perfect middle herein:

a. Vowel verbs lengthen the final vowel of the verb-stem, as *τε-τίμη-μαι*, *ἐ-τίμη-θην*. On verbs which do not lengthen their final vowel, see 488.

b. Liquid stems of one syllable change *ε* to *α*, as *τέ-τα-μαι*, *ἐ-τά-θην* (*τείνω* *stretch*, *τεν-*). But *στρέφω* *turn*, *τρέπω* *turn*, *τρέφω* *nourish* have *ἐστρέφθην*, *ἐτρέφθην*, *ἐθρέφθην* (rare), though the perfect middles are *ἔστραμμαι*, *τέτραμμαι*, *τέθραμμαι*.

c. Primitive verbs showing in their stems the gradations *ε* (*ει*, *ευ*): *ο* (*οι*, *ου*): *α* (*ι*, *υ*) have a strong form, as *ἐτρέφθην* from *τρέπω* (*τρεπ-*, *τροπ-*, *τραπ-*) *turn*, *ἐλείφθην* from *λείπω* (*λιπ-*, *λειπ-*, *λοιπ-*) *leave*, *ἐπλεύσθην* from *πλέω* (*πλυ-*, *πλευ-*) *sail*.

d. Primitive verbs showing in their stems a variation between *ε*: *η* and *ο*: *ω* have, in the first aorist passive, the short vowel. Thus, *τίθημι* (*θε-*, *θη-*) *έτέθην*, *δίδωμι* (*δο-*, *δω-*) *έδόθην*.

e. Final *ν* is dropped in some verbs: *κέ-κρι-μαι*, *έκρίθην*. See 491.

f. The verb-stem may suffer metathesis: *βέ-βλη-μαι*, *έβλή-θην*. See 492.

g. Sigma is often added: *κε-κέλευσ-μαι*, *έκελεύσθην*. See 489.

**587.** Before *θ* of the suffix, *π* and *β* become *φ*; *κ* and *γ* become *χ* (82 c); *τ*, *δ*, *θ* become *σ* (83). *φ* and *χ* remain unaltered.

*λείπ-ω* *έλειφ-θην*, *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*) *έβλάφ-θην*; *φυλάττω* (*φυλακ-*) *έφυλάχ-θην*, *άγω* *ήχ-θην*; *κομίζω* (*κομιδ-*) *έκομίσ-θην*, *πιθ-ω* *έπεισ-θην*; *γράφω* *έγράφ-θην*, *ταράττω* (*ταραχ-*) *έταράχ-θην*.

584 D. Hom. has *κεχαρήσω* and *κεχαρήσομαι* from *χαίρω* (*χαρ-*) *rejoice*.

585 a. D. For *-θησαν* we find *-θεν* in Hom., as *διέκριθεν*.

586 b. D. *έστράφθην* is Ionic and Doric; Hom. and Hdt. have *έτράφθην* from *τρέπω*. Hom. has *έτάρφθην* and *έτέρφθην* from *τέρω* *gladden*.

586 e. D. Hom. has *έκλίνθην* and *έκλίθην*, *έκρίνθην* and *έκρίθην*; *ιδρύσθην* = Att. *ιδρόθην* (*ιδρύω* *erect*), *άμπνύνθην* (*άναπνέω* *revive*).

**588.**  $\theta$  of the verb-stem becomes  $\tau$  in  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ , and in  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\theta\upsilon\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$  from  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon\text{-}$ ,  $\theta\eta\text{-}$ ) *place* and  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  ( $\theta\upsilon\text{-}$ ,  $\theta\upsilon\text{-}$ ) *sacrifice*. See 125 c.

#### FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE

**589.** The stem of the first future passive is formed by adding  $-\sigma\%$ - to the stem of the first aorist passive. It ends in  $-\theta\eta\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ . Thus,  $\text{παιδευθ}\acute{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$  *I shall be educated*,  $\text{λυθ}\acute{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$  *I shall be loosed*.

$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$   $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\delta\theta\eta\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\eta\nu$   $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\text{π}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{π}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$   $\text{π}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\text{τ}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\nu$   $\text{τ}\acute{\alpha}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\text{τ}\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\theta\eta\nu$   $\text{τ}\acute{\alpha}\chi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\text{τ}\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$   $\text{τ}\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\delta}\theta\eta\nu$   $\delta\acute{\omicron}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\kappa\upsilon\mu\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\eta\nu$   $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota$ .

### IX. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM (H PASSIVE)

#### (SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE)

##### SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

**590.** The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding  $-\eta$  (or  $-\epsilon$ ) directly to the verb-stem. Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\eta\nu$  *I was injured* from  $\beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta$ ).

a.  $-\eta$ - appears in the indicative, imperative (except the third plural), and infinitive;  $-\epsilon$ - appears in the other moods.  $-\eta$ - is found before a single consonant,  $-\epsilon$ - before two consonants or a vowel except in the nom. neut. of the participle.

**591.** The second aorist passive agrees in form with the second aorist active of  $\mu$ -verbs; cp. intransitive  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$  *rejoiced* with  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\nu$  *stood*. The passive use was developed from the intransitive use.

**592.** Primitive verbs showing in their stems the grades  $\epsilon : \omicron : \alpha$  have  $\alpha$ . Thus an  $\epsilon$  of a monosyllabic verb-stem becomes  $\alpha$ , as in  $\text{π}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\text{-}\omega$  *weave*  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\alpha}\kappa\eta\nu$ ,  $\text{κ}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\pi\text{-}\tau\text{-}\omega$  *steal*  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\nu$ ,  $\text{φ}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$  ( $\text{φ}\theta\epsilon\rho$ -) *conrupt*  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{φ}\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$ ,  $\text{σ}\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\text{σ}\tau\epsilon\lambda$ -) *send*  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ . But  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$  *collect* has  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\eta\nu$ .

**593.** Primitive verbs showing in their stems a variation between a short and long vowel have, in the second aorist passive, the short vowel. Thus  $\text{-}\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\omega$  ( $\text{τ}\acute{\alpha}\kappa$ -,  $\text{τ}\acute{\eta}\kappa$ -) *melt*  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\kappa\eta\nu$ ,  $\text{ρ}\acute{\eta}\gamma\upsilon\mu\iota$  ( $\text{ρ}\acute{\alpha}\gamma$ -,  $\text{ρ}\acute{\�bar}\gamma$ -,  $\text{ρ}\omega\gamma$ -) *break*  $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ .

a. But  $\text{π}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\eta}\tau\tau\omega$  ( $\text{π}\lambda\alpha\gamma$ -,  $\text{π}\lambda\eta\gamma$ -) *strike* has  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$  only in composition, as  $\acute{\epsilon}\xi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ ; otherwise  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\�bar}\gamma\eta\nu$ .

**594.** The second aorist passive is the only aorist passive formed in Attic prose by  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\upsilon\upsilon\mu\iota$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ ),  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ ),  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$ ),  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ ),  $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\omicron}\pi\eta\nu$ ),  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{π}\acute{\nu}\tau\gamma\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\upsilon\tau\gamma\eta\nu$ ),  $\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ ),  $\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\upsilon}\eta\nu$  active),  $\rho\acute{\�bar}\gamma\upsilon\mu\iota$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\acute{\�bar}\pi\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\kappa\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\pi\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\phi\acute{\alpha}\acute{\zeta}\omega$  or  $\text{σ}\phi\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\phi\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{σ}\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{τ}\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\eta\nu$ ),  $\text{φ}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\text{φ}\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$  pass. and intr.),  $\text{φ}\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  (in subj.  $\text{φ}\upsilon\acute{\omega}$ ),  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\rho}\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\eta\nu$  active).

**589 D.** Hom. has no example of the first future passive. To express the idea of the passive future the future middle is used. See 802. Doric shows the active endings in both futures passive:  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\eta\sigma\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\upsilon\tau\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}$ .

**590 a. D.** For  $-\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$  we generally find  $-\epsilon\nu$  (from  $-\eta\nu$ , 40) in Hom.; also in Doric.

**595.** Both the first aorist passive and the second aorist passive are formed by ἀλείφω (ἠλείφθην), ἀλλάττω (-ἠλλάχθην, ἠλλάγην), βάπτω (ἐβάφην), βλάπτω (ἐβλάφθην, ἐβλάβην), βρέχω (ἐβρέχθην), ζεύγνυμι (ἐζύγην), θλίβω (ἐθλίφθην), κλέπτω (ἐκλάπην), κλίνω (-εκκλίνην), κρύπτω (ἐκρύφθην), λέγω collect (διελέχθην, but συνελέγην), μάττω (ἐμάγην), μείγνυμι (ἐμίγην), πηγνύμι (ἐπάγην), πλέκω (ἐπλάκην), πλῆττω (ἐπλήγην and -επλάγην), ῥίπτω (ἐρρίφθην, ἐρρίφην), στερίσκω (ἐστερήθην), στρέφω (ἐστράφην), τάττω (ἐτάχθην), τήκω (ἐτάκην), τρέπω (ἐτρέπην pass. and intr.), τρέφω (ἐτρέφην pass. and intr.), τρίβω (ἐτρίβην, ἐτρίφθην), φαίνω (ἐφάνθην was *showen*, ἐφάνην *appeared*), φράγνυμι (ἐφράχθην), ψύχω (ἐψύχην). Most of these verbs use either the one in prose and the other in poetry, the dialects, or late Greek. Only the forms in common prose use are inserted in brackets.

**596.** Only those verbs which have no second aorist active show the second aorist passive; except τρέπω, which has all the aorists: active *ἔτρεψα* and *ἔτραπον* turned; middle *ἔτρεψάμην* put to flight, *ἐτραπόμην* turned myself, took to flight; passive *ἐτρέφθην* was turned, *ἐτρέπην* was turned and turned myself.

#### SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

**597.** The stem of the second future passive is formed by adding -σ%ε- to the stem of the second aorist passive. It ends in -ησομαι. Thus, *βληθήσομαι* I shall be injured from βλάπτω (βλαβ-) ἐβλάβην.

κόπ-τ-ω, ἐκόπην κοπήσομαι; γράφω, ἐγράφην γραφήσομαι; φαίνω, ἐφάνην *appeared*, φανήσομαι; φθείρω, ἐφθάρην φθαρήσομαι; πηγνύμι fix, ἐπάγην παγήσομαι.

**598.** Most of the verbs in 594, 595 form second futures passive except ἀγνύμι, ἀλείφω, βάπτω, βρέχω, ζεύγνυμι, θλίβω, κλέπτω, μαίνω, μάττω, ῥάπτω. But many of the second futures appear only in poetry or in late Greek, and some are found only in composition.

#### PERIPHRASTIC FORMS

**599. Perfect.** — For the simple perfect and pluperfect periphrastic forms are often used.

a. For the perfect or pluperfect active indicative the forms of the perfect active participle and εἰμι or ἦν may be used: as λευκῶς εἰμι for λέλυκα, λευκῶς ἦν for ἐλελύκη. So βοηθηκότες ἦσαν for ἐβοηθήκεσαν (βοηθέω come to aid); εἰμι τεθηκῶς for τέθηκα I have placed; γεγραφῶς ἦν for ἔγεγράφη I had written; πεπονθῶς ἦν I had suffered. Such forms are more common in the pluperfect and in general denote state rather than action.

b. For the perfect active a periphrasis of the aorist participle and ἔχω is sometimes used, especially when a perfect active form with transitive meaning is lacking; as στήσας ἔχω I have placed (ἔστηκα, intransitive, stand), ἐρασθεὶς ἔχω I have loved. So often because the aspirated perfect is not used, as ἔχεις παράξας thou hast stirred up. Cp. *habeo* with the perfect participle.

**597 D.** Hom. has only *δαῖσαι* (ἐδάην learned), *μειγῆσθαι* (μείγνυμι mix).

c. In the perfect active subjunctive and optative the forms in *-κω* and *-κοιμι* are very rare. In their place the perfect active participle with *ᾶ* and *ειην* is usually employed: *λελυκώς* (*λελοιπώς*) *ᾶ*, *ειην*. Other forms than 3 sing. and 3 pl. are rare. Cp. 691, 694.

d. The perfect or pluperfect passive is often paraphrased by the perfect participle and *ἔστί* or *ἦν*; as *γεγραμμένον ἔστί* *it stands written*, *ἔστί δεδογμένον* *it stands resolved*, *παρηγγελέμενον ἦν* = *παρήγγελο* (*παραγγέλλω* *give orders*).

e. In the third plural of the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) the perfect middle participle with *ἔει* (*ἦσαν*) is used when a stem ending in a consonant would come in direct contact with the endings *-νται*, *-ντο*. See 408.

f. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle are formed by the perfect middle participle with *ᾶ* or *ειην*: *λελυμένος ᾶ*, *ειην*.

g. The perfect imperative of all voices may be expressed by combining the perfect participle with *ἴσθι*, *ἔστω* (697). *λελυκώς ἴσθι* *loose*, etc., *εἰρημένον ἔστω* *let it have been said*, *γεγονώς ἔστω* P. L. 951 c; *γεγονότες ἔστωσαν* P. L. 779 d.

h. Periphrasis of the infinitive is rare: *πεθνηκότα εἶναι* *to be dead* X. C. 1. 4. 11.

**600. Future Perfect Active.**—The future perfect active of most verbs is formed by combining the perfect active participle with *ἔσομαι* *shall be*. Thus, *γεγραφώς ἔσομαι* *I shall have written*, cp. *scripturus ero*. For the two verbs which do not use this periphrasis, see 584.

a. The perfect middle participle is used in the case of deponent verbs: *ἀπολογημένος ἔσομαι* And. 1. 72.

**601. Future Perfect Passive.**—The future perfect passive may be expressed by using the perfect middle (passive) participle with *ἔσομαι* *shall be*. Thus, *ἐψευσμένοι ἔσεσθε* *you will have been deceived*.

#### FIRST CONJUGATION OR VERBS IN Ω

**602.** Verbs in *-ω* have the thematic vowel *-ε* (*-ω/η-*) between the tense-stem and the personal endings in the present system. The name "*ω-conjugation*," or "*thematic conjugation*," is applied to all verbs which form the present and imperfect with the thematic vowel.

**603.** Inflected according to the *ω-conjugation* are all thematic presents and imperfects; those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem ends with the thematic vowel; all futures, all first aorists active and middle; and most perfects and pluperfects active.

**604.** Certain tenses of verbs ending in *-ω* in the first person present indicative active, or of deponent verbs in which the personal endings are preceded by the thematic vowel, are inflected without the thematic vowel, herein agreeing with *μ-*verbs. These tenses are: all aorists passive; all perfects and pluperfects middle and passive; a few second perfects and pluperfects active; and those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem does not end with the thematic vowel. But all subjunctives are thematic.

**605.** Verbs in *-ω* fall into two main classes, distinguished by the last letter of the verb-stem :

1. Vowel verbs: a. Uncontracted verbs. b. Contracted verbs.
  2. Consonant verbs: a. Liquid verbs. b. Stop (or mute) verbs.
- N. Under 2 fall also (c) those verbs whose stems ended in *σ* or *ϕ* (624).

**606. Vowel Verbs.**—Vowel verbs usually do not form second aorists, second perfects, and second futures in the passive. A vowel short in the present is commonly lengthened in the other tenses. Vowel verbs belong to the first class of present stems (498–504; but see 612).

**607. Vowel Verbs not contracted.**—Vowel verbs not contracted have verb-stems ending in *ῑ*, *ῡ*, or in a diphthong (*αι*, *ει*, *αυ*, *ευ*, *ου*).

(ι) *ἔσθιω eat*, *πίω saw*, *χρίω anoint*, poet. *δίω fear*, *τίω honour* (500. 2); (υ) *ἀνύω accomplish*, *μεθύω am intoxicated*, *λύω loose*, *θύω sacrifice*, *φύω produce*, *κωλύω hinder* (and many others, 500. 1 a); (αι) *κναιω scratch*, *παίω strike*, *πταίω stumble*, *παλαίω wrestle*, *ἀγατομαι am indignant*, *δαίω kindle*, *δαίωμαι divide*, *λιλαίω desire eagerly*, poet. *μαίωμαι desire*, *ναίω dwell*, *παίω strike*; (ει) *κλήω* (later *κλείω*) *shut*, *σειώ shake*, Epic *κειώ split and rest*; (αυ) *αῶω kindle*, *θραύω break*, *ἀπολαύω enjoy*, *παύω make cease* (*παύομαι cease*), poet. *λαύω rest*; (ευ) *βασιλεύω am king*, *βουλεύω consult* (*βουλεύομαι deliberate*), *θηρεύω hunt*, *κελεύω order*, *λεύω stone*, *παιδεύω educate*, *χορεύω dance*, *φονεύω slay*. Most verbs in *-εω* are either denominatives, as *βασιλεύω* from *βασιλεύς*; or are due to the analogy of such denominatives, as *παιδεύω*. *γεύομαι taste* is a primitive. *θέω run*, *νέω swim*, *πλέω sail*, *πνέω breathe*, *ρέω flow*, *χέω pour* have forms in *ευ*, *υ*; cp. poet. *σεύω urge*, *ἀλεύω avert*, *ἀχέω am grieved*; (ου) *ἀκούω hear*, *κολούω dock*, *κρούω beat*, *λούω wash*.

**608.** Some primitive vowel verbs in *-ω*, *-υω* (522) formed their present stem by the aid of the suffix *ῑ(y)*, which has been lost. Denominatives in *-ω*, *-υω*, *-εω* regularly added the suffix, as poet. *μητι-ω am wroth* from *μητι-ιω* (*μητι-ς wrath*), poet. *δακρύω weep* (*δάκρυ tear*), poet. *φίτι-ω beget* from *φίτιν-ιω*, *μεθύω am drunk*, *βασιλεύω am king*. Poet. *δηρίομαι*, *μαστίω*, *μητίομαι*, *κηκίω*, *ἀχλύω*, *γῆρύω*, *ιθύω*.

**609.** The stem of some of the uncontracted vowel verbs originally ended in *σ* or *ϕ* (624).

**610.** Some verbs with verb-stems in vowels form presents in *-νω* (523), as *πίνω drink*, *φθίνω perish*; and in *-σχω* (526).

**611. Vowel Verbs contracted.**—Vowel verbs that contract have verb-stems ending in *α*, *ε*, *ο*, with some in *ᾱ*, *η*, *ω*.

**612.** All contracted verbs form their present stem by the help of the suffix *ῑ(y)*, and properly belong to the Third Class (522).

**613.** Some contracted verbs have verb-stems which originally ended in *σ* or *ϕ* (624).

**614. Liquid Verbs.** — Liquid verbs have verb-stems in λ, μ, ν, ρ.

The present is rarely formed from the simple verb-stem, as in μένω *remain*; ordinarily the suffix ι (y) is added, as in στέλλω (στελ-ιω) *send*, κρίνω (κρίν-ιω) *judge*, κτείνω (κτεν-ιω) *slay*, φαίνω (φαν-ιω) *show*.

**615.** A short vowel of the verb-stem remains short in the future but is lengthened in the first aorist (544). Thus:

- a. α in the future, η in the aorist: φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, φανῶ, ἔφηνα. In this class fall all verbs in -αινω, -αιρω, -αλλω.
- b. ε in the future, ει in the aorist: μένω *remain*, μενῶ, ἔμεινα; στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα. Here belong verbs in -ελλω, -εμω, -εμνω, -ερω, -ειρω, -ερω, -εινω.
- c. υ in the future, ι in the aorist: κλίνω (κλιν-) *inclined*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα. Here belong verbs in -ιλλω, -ῖνω, -ῖρω.
- d. υ in the future, υ in the aorist: σύρω (συρ-) *drag*, σύρω, ἔσυρα. Here belong verbs in -ῦρω, -ῦνω.

For the formation of the future stem see 535, of the aorist stem see 544.

**616.** For the perfect stem see 559. Few liquid verbs make second perfects. On the change of ε, α of the verb-stem to ο, η in the second perfect, see 478, 484. Liquid verbs with futures in -ῶ do not form future perfects.

**617.** Monosyllabic verb-stems containing ε have α in the first perfect active, perfect middle, first aorist and future passive and in all second aorists, but ο in the second perfect. Thus, φθείρω (φθερ-) *corrupt*, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, but δι-έφθορα *have destroyed* (819).

**618.** A few monosyllabic stems do not change ε to α in the 2 aor., as τέμνω *cut* ἔτεμον (but ἔταμον in Hom., Hdt. etc.), γίγνομαι (γεν-) *become* ἐγενόμην. See also θέλω, θέρομαι, κέλομαι, root φεν-. Few liquid verbs form second aorists.

**619.** Stems of more than one syllable do not change the vowel of the verb-stem.

**620. List of Liquid Verbs.** — The arrangement is according to the classes of the present stem. Words poetic or mainly poetic or poetic and Ionic are starred.

- I. βούλομαι (βουλ-ε-), ἐθέλω (ἐθελ-ε-), εἰλέω\* (εἰλ-ε-), ἴλλω\*, μέλλω, μέλω, πέλομαι\*, φιλέω (Ἐπικ φιλ-). — βρέμω\*, γέμω, δέμω\*, θέρμω\*, νέμω, τρέμω, and γαμέω (γαμ-ε-). — γίγνομαι (γεν-ε-), μένω, μίμνω\* (μην-), πένομαι, σθένω\*, στένω, and γεγωνέω\* (γεγων-ε-). — Verbs in -εμω and -ενω have only pres. and imperf., or form their tenses in part from other stems. — δέρω, ἔρομαι (ἐρ-ε-), ἔρρω (ἐρρ-ε-), θέρομαι\*, στέρομαι, φέρω, ἐπαυρέω\*, (ἐπαυρ-ε-), and κυρέω\* (κυρ-ε-), τορέω\* (τορ-ε-).
- III. ἀγάλλομαι, ἀγγέλλω, αἰδῶ\* (αἰδ-ε-), ἄλλομαι, ἀτιτάλλω\*, βάλλω, δαυδάλλω\*, θάλλω, ἰάλλω\*, ἰνδάλλομαι\*, ὀκέλλω, ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ-, ὀφειλε-), ὀφέλλω\*, πάλλω, ποικίλλω, σκέλλω\*, στέλλω, τέλλω, τίλλω\*, σφάλλω, ψάλλω. — -αινω verbs (the following list includes primitives, and most of the denominatives in classical Greek from extant ν-stems, or from stems which once contained ν; 518 a): αἴνω\*, ἀσθμαίνω\*, ἀφραίνω\*, δειμαίνω\*, δραίνω\*, εὐφραίνω,

614 D. πεφύρσσει in Pindar is made from φύρω (φύρω κνεῖ).



θανμαίνω, λαίνω\*, καίνω\*, κραίνω\*, κῦμαίνω\*, κωμαίνω\*, λῦμαίνομαι, μελαίνωμαι, ξαίνω, ὄνομαίνω\*, πημαίνω\*, πιαίνω\*, ποιμαίνω, ραίνω, σαίνω, σημαίνω, σπερμαίνω\*, τεκταίνομαι, φαίνω, φλεγμαίνω, χειμαίνω\*, χραίνω. All other denominatives in -αίνω are due to analogy; as ἀγριαίνω, αἰαίνω, γλυκαίνω, δυσχεραίνω, ἐχθραίνω, θερμαίνω, ἰσχυραίνω, κερδαίνω, κοιλαίνω, κῦδαίνω\*, λεαίνω, λευκαίνω\*, μαραίνω, μαργαίνω\*, μαινώ, μωραίνω, ξηραίνω, ὀρμαίνω\*, ὄσφραίνομαι, πεπαίνω, περαίνω, πικραίνω, ῥυπαίνω, τετραίνω, ὑγιαίνω, ὑδραίνω\*, ὑφαίνω, χαλεπαίνω. — ἄλεινω\*, γείνομαι\*, ἐρεείνω\*, θείνω\*, κτείνω, πειρείνω\*, στείνω\*, τείνω, φαείνω\*. — κλίνω (κλι-ν-), κρίνω (κρι-ν-), ὀρίνω\*, σίνομαι (Xenoph.), ὠδίνω. — αἰσχύνομαι, ἀλγύνω, ἀρτύνω\*, βαθύνω, βαρύνω, βραδύνω, ἡδύνω, θαρσύνω, ἰθύνω\*, λεπτύνω, ὀξύνω, ὀρτύνω\*, πλύνω. — αἶρω, ἀσπαίρω, γεραίρω\*, ἐναίρω\*, ἐχθαίρω\*, καθαίρω, μαρμαίρω\*, μεγαίρω\*, σαίρω\*, σκαίρω, τεκμαίρομαι, χαίρω (χαρ-ε-), ψαίρω. — ἀγείρω, ἀμείρω\*, δείρω, ἐγείρω, εἰρομαι\*, -εἶρω join, εἶρω\* say, ἱμείρω\*, κείρω, μείρομαι, πείρω\*, σπείρω, τείρω\*, φθείρω. — οἰκτῶ (miswritten οἰκτεῖρω). — κινῶρομαι\*, μαρτῶρομαι, μινῶρομαι\*, μορμῶρω\*, μῶρω\*, ὀδῶρομαι, ὀλοφῶρομαι, πορφῶρω\*, σῶρω, φῶρω\*.

IV. a. κάμνω, τέμνω; b. ὀφλισκάκω (ὀφλ-ε-); h. βαίνω, κερδαίνω, τετραίνω (also Class III); i. ὄσφραίνομαι (ὄσφρ-ε-), also Class III. V. See 527.

**621. Stop Verbs.** — Many verb stems end in a stop (or mute) consonant.

The present is formed either from the simple verb-stem, as in *πλέκω weave*, or by the addition of τ or ξ (γ) to the verb-stem, as in *βλάπτω (βλαβ-) injure*, *φυλάττω (φυλακ-ιω) guard*. All tenses except the present and imperfect are formed without the addition of τ or ξ to the verb-stem; thus, *βλάψω* from *βλαβ-σ-ω*, *φυλάξω* from *φυλακ-σ-ω*.

**622.** Some monosyllabic stems show a variation in the quantity of the stem vowel ι or υ, as *τρίβω rub* perf. *τέτριφα*, *ψύχω cool* 2 aor. pass. *ἐψύχην*, *τήκω melt* (Doric *τάκω*) 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάκην*. Cp. 475, 477 c, 500. Many monosyllabic stems show qualitative vowel gradation: ι ει οι; υ ευ ου; α η ω; α ε ο. For examples see 477-484.

**623. List of Stop Verbs.** — The arrangement of the examples is by classes of the present stem. Words poetic or mainly poetic or poetic and Ionic are starred. The determination of the final consonant of the verb-stem of verbs in -ζω, -ττω (poetic, Ionic, and later Attic -σσω) is often impossible (516).

π — I. βλέπω, δρέπω, ἔλπω\*, ἐνέπω\*, ἔπομαι, ἐρείπω\*, ἔρω, λάμπω, λείπω, λέπω, μέλπω\*, πέμπω, πρέπει, ῥέπω, τέρω, τρέπω.

II. ἀστράπτω, γνάμπτω\*, δάπτω\*, ἐνίπτω\*, ἐρέπτομαι\*, λάπτω\*, κάμπτω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, μάρπτω\*, σκέπτομαι, σκήπτω, σκηρίπτομαι\*, σκόπτω, χαλέπτω, and δουπέω\* (δουπ-ε-), κτυπέω\* (κτυπ-ε-), τύπτω (τυπ-ε-).

β — I. ἀμείβομαι, θλίβω, λείβω\*, σέβομαι, στείβω\*, τρίβω, φέβομαι\*.

II. βλέπω, καλύπτω. — IV. c. λαμβάνω (λαβ-).

φ — I. ἀλείφω, γλύφω, γράφω, ἐρέφω, μέμφομαι, νείφει (νίφει), νήφω, στέφω, στρέφω, τρέφω, τύφω\*.

II. ἄπτω, βάπτω, δρύπτω\*, θάπτω (125 g), θρύπτω (125 g), κρύπτω (κρυφ-, κρυβ-), κόπτω, λάπτω, ράπτω, ρίπτω (ἐρρίφ-ην, but ρίπ-ῆ), σκάπτω.

IV. a. πίπτω\* = πιπτω. — ἀλφάνω\* (ἀλφ-). — V. ἀπαφίσκω\* (ἀφ-ε-).

- τ — I. *δατέομαι\** (δατ-ε-), *κεντέω\** (κεντ-ε-), *πατέομαι* (πατ-ε-), *πέτομαι* (πετ-, πτε-).
- III. *ἀγρώσω\**, *αἰμάσσω\**, *βλίττω* (βλιτ- from μιλιτ-, 130), *βράττω*, *ἐρέσσω\**, *λίσσομαι\**, *πυρέττω* (πυρετ-, πυρεγ-).
- IV. *β. ἀμαρτάνω* (ἀμαρτ-ε-), *βλαστάνω* (βλαστ-ε-).
- δ — I. *ᾄδω*, *ἀλίνδω\** (ἀλινδ-ε-), *ἀμέρδω\**, *ἄρῳ*, *ἔδω\**, *ἔδομαι\**, *ἐπείγω*, *ἐρείδω\**, (*καθ'εὐδω* (εὐδ-ε-), *ἤδομαι*, *κῆδω\** (κῆδ-ε-), *κυλίνδω\**, *μέδομαι\** (μεδ-ε-), *μήδομαι\**, *πέρδομαι*, *σπένδω*, *σπεύδω*, *φείδομαι* (also Ἐπίσ φειδε-), *ψεύδομαι*, and *κελαδέω\** (κελαδ-ε-).
- III. Examples of denominatives from actual δ-stems. *γυμνάζω*, *δεκάζω*, *δι-χάζω*, *μιγάσομαι\**, *ὀπίζομαι\**, *παίζω*, *πεμπάζω*, *ψακάζω*. — *αὐλίζομαι*, *δω-ρίζω*, *ἐλπίζω*, *ἐρίζω*, *κερκίζω*, *ληγίζομαι*, *στολίζω*, *φροντίζω*, *ψηφίζω*.
- IV. *ἀνδάνω\** (ἀδ-ε-), *κερδαίνω* (κερδαν-, κερδ-ε-), *οἰδάνω\** (οἰδ-ε-), *χανδάνω* (χαδ-, χανδ-, χενδ-).
- θ — I. *αἰθω\**, *ἄλθομαι\** (ἀλθ-ε-), *ἄχθομαι*, *βρώθω\**, *εἴωθα* (ἐθ-, 563 a), *ἐρείθω\**, *ἔχθω\**, *κεύθω\**, *κλώθω\**, *λήθω\**, *πειθω*, *πέρθω\**, *πέυθομαι\**, *πύθω*, and *γηθέω* (γηθ-ε-), *ὠθέω* (ὠθ-ε-).
- III. *κορύσσω\**.
- IV. *β. αἰσθάνομαι* (αἰσθ-ε-), *ἀπεχθάνομαι* (ἐχθ-ε-), *δαρθάνω* (δαρθ-ε-), *ὀλισθάνω* (ὀλισθ-ε-), *λανθάνω* (λαθ-), *μανθάνω* (μαθ-ε-), *πυνθάνομαι* (πυθ-).
- V. *πάσχω* for *παθ-σκω* (98, 126).
- κ — I. *βρῆκω*, *δέρκομαι\**, *διώκω*, *εἰκω* yield, *εἰκω\** resemble, *ἔλκω*, *ἔρεικω\**, *ἐρόκω\**, *ἦκω*, *ἴκω\**, *πέικω\**, *πλέκω*, *ρέγκω\**, *τήκω*, *τίκτω* (τεκ-) and *δοκέω* (δοκ-ε-), *μυκάομαι* (μῆκ-α-), *μυκάομαι* (μῆκ-α-).
- III. *αινίττομαι*, *ᾄττω*, *δεδίττομαι*, *ἐλίττω*, *ἐνίσσω\**, *θωρήσσω\**, *κηρύττω*, *μα-λάττω*, *μύττω*, *πέττω* (and *πέπτω*), *πλίσσομαι\**, *φρίττω*, *πηθίσσω*, *φυλάττω*.
- IV. *α. δάκνω*; *δ. ἰκνέομαι* (ικ-). — V. See 527 b.
- γ — I. *ἄγω*, *ἀμέλγω*, *ἀρήγω\**, *ἐπείγω*, *εἶργω*, *ἐρεύγομαι\**, *θέλγω\**, *θῆγω*, *λέγω*, *λίγω*, *ὀρέγω\**, *πνίγω*, *στέγω*, *στέργω*, *σφιγγω*, *τέγγω*, *τμήγω\**, *τρῶγω*, *φεύγω*, *φθέγγομαι*, *φλέγω*, *φρύγω*, *ψέγω*, and *ῥιγέω* (ῥιγ-ε-), *στυγέω* (στυγ-ε-).
- III. *ἔρδω\** and *ρέζω\** (511). — *ἄζομαι\**, *ἀλαλάζω\**, *ἀλαπάζω\**, *ἀρπάζω*, *αὐδάζω*, *βαστάζω*, *κράζω*, *πλάζω\**, *στάζω*, *στενάζω*, *σφάζω\** (σφάπτω). — *δαῖζω\**, *θωμίζω\**, *κρίζω*, *μαστίζω*, *σαλπίζω*, *στηρίζω*, *στίζω*, *στροφαλίζω\**, *σπρίζω*, *τριζώ\**, *φορμίζω\**. — *ἀτύζομαι\**, *γρύζω*, *μύζω*, *ὀλολύζω*, *σφύζω*. — *οἰμώζω*.
- IV. *α. θιγγάνω* (θιγ-). — V. *μίσγω* (526 c).
- χ — I. *ἄγχω*, *ἄρχω*, *βραχ-* in *ἔβραχε\**, *βρέχω*, *γλιχομαι*, *δέχομαι*, *ελέγχω*, *ἔρχομαι*, *εὔχομαι*, *ἔχω* (σεχ-), *λάχω\**, *ἴσχω* (σισχ-ω), *λείχω\**, *μάχομαι* (μαχ-ε-), *νήχω\**, *οἰχομαι* (οἰχ-ε-, οἰχ-ο-), *σμίχω\**, *σπέρχω\**, *σπείχω\**, *τεύχω\**, *τρέχω*, *τρύχω* (τρύχ-ο-), *ψήχω*, *ψύχω*, and *βρυχάομαι\** (βρύχ-α-).
- III. *ἀμύσσω\**, *βήττω*, *θράττω*, *δρύττω*, *πτύσσω*, *πτώσσω\**, *ταράττω*.
- IV. *α. κιγχάνω\** (κιχ-ε-), *λαγχάνω* (λαχ-), *τυγχάνω* (τυχ-ε, τυεχ-). — *δ. ἀμ-πισχνέομαι* (ἀμπεχ-), *ὑπισχνέομαι* (ὑπεχ-). — V. *διδάσκω* (διδαχ-).
- ξ, ψ — I. *ἀλέξω\** (ἀλεξε-ε, ἀλεκ-), *αἴξω*. — IV. *β. αὐξάνω* (αὐξε-ε-). — I. *ἔψω* (ἐψ-ε-).

624. Verbs in σ or Ϝ(υ). — Some verb-stems ended originally in σ or Ϝ.

- a. Sigma-stems (cp. 488 d) with presents either from  $-σ-ω$  or  $-σ-ιω$ . Thus (1) from  $-σ-ω$ : ἀκούω, αὖθ *buyn*, γέω, εὔω, ζέω, θραύω, κρούω, νίσσομαι\* (*νίσσομαι*, cp. *νύσ-τος*), ξέω, σείω, τρέω\*; (2) from  $-σ-ιω$  (488 d): ἀγαλλομαι\*, αἰδέομαι, ἀκίομαι (Hom. ἀκίομαι), ἀρκέω, γελάω, κείω\* *splīt*, κλείω\* (*i.e.* κλέω) *celebrate*, κοίω\*, λιλαίομαι\*, μαλομαι\*, ναίω\* *dwel*, νεκέω (Hom. νεκέω), οἰνοβαρεῖω\*, οἶομαι (from δίομαι), πενθέω (Hom. πενθείω), πτίττω (*πτιττω-ω*), τελέω (Hom. τελείω), and some others that do not lengthen the vowel of the verb-stem (488).

Also others, such as ἀρέσσω (*ἀρεσ-*), ἔννῆμι, ζώννῆμι, σβέννῆμι (732). —  $σ$  is retained in *τέρσομαι*\*.

- b.  $φ$ -stems (from  $-ν-ιω$ ): γαίω\*, δαίω\* *kindle*, καίω (520), κλαίω (520), ναίω\* *swim*, *flow* i 222. — For the loss of  $φ$  in θέω, etc., see 43, 503.

### INFLECTION OF Ω-VERBS

**625.** Verbs which end in  $ω$  in the first person present indicative active, and deponent verbs in which the personal endings are preceded by the thematic vowel, have the following peculiarities of inflection:

a. The thematic vowel usually appears in all tenses except the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) and the aorist passive (except in the subjunctive). These three tenses are inflected like  $μ$ -verbs.

b. The present and future singular active end in  $-ω$ ,  $-εις$ ,  $-ει$  (463). The ending  $-μ$  appears only in the optative.

c. The thematic vowel  $ο$  unites in the indicative with the ending  $-ντι$ , and forms  $-ουσι$  (463 d).

d. The third plural active of past tenses ends in  $-ν$ .

e. The imperative active has no personal ending in the second person singular except  $-ο-ν$  in the first aorist.

f. Except in the perfect and pluperfect the middle endings  $-σαι$  and  $-σο$  lose  $σ$  and contract with the final vowel of the tense-stem (465 a, b). In the optative contraction cannot take place ( $λθοι-(σ)ο$ ,  $λθσαι-(σ)ο$ ).

g. The infinitive active has  $-ειν$  (for  $-ε-ειν$ ) in the present, future, and second aorist;  $-ε-ναι$  in the perfect; and  $-αι$  in the aorist.

h. Active participles with stems in  $-οντ-$  have the nominative masculine in  $-ων$ .

**626.** In 627–716 the method of inflection of all  $ω$ -verbs, both vowel and consonant, is described. The examples are generally taken from vowel verbs, but the statements hold true of consonant verbs.

Forms of  $ω$ -verbs which are inflected according to the non-thematic conjugation are included under the  $ω$ -verbs.

### PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

For the formation of the present stem see 497–531.

**627. Indicative.** — Vowel and consonant verbs in  $-ω$  inflect the present by attaching the primary endings (when there are any) to the present stem in  $-%$

(-ω/η). λῶω, τῖμῶ (τῖμά-ω), φαίνω, λείπω. The imperfect attaches the secondary endings to the present stem with the augment. See the paradigms, pp. 114, 120. For the active forms -ω, -εις, -ει, see 463.

**628.** -η and -ει are found in the pres. fut. mid. and pass., fut. perf. pass. ε-(σ)αι yields η (written EI in the Old Attic alphabet, 2 a), which is usually given as the proper spelling in the texts of the tragic poets, whereas ει is printed in the texts of prose and comedy. ει was often written for η (η) after 400 B.C., as in ἀγαθεὶ τύχει, since both had the sound of a close long e. It is often impossible to settle the spelling; but βούλει *wishest*, οἶει *thinkest*, and ὄψει *shalt see* (from ὄράω) have only the -ει forms. -ει is sometimes called Attic and Ionic in contrast to -η of the other dialects, including the Koiné.

**629. Subjunctive.**—The present subjunctive adds the primary endings to the tense-stem with the long thematic vowel. For the endings -ης, -η see 463. Thus, λῶω, -ης, -η, τῖμῆς (= τῖμά-ης), τῖμῆ (= τῖμά-η), φαίνομεν, -ητε, -ωσι (from -ωντι). Middle λῶω-μαι, λῶη (= λῶη-σαι), λῶη-ται; τῖμῆ-σθον (= τῖμάη-σθον); φαίνώ-μεθα, φαίνη-σθε, φαίνω-νται.

**630. Optative.**—To the tense-stem ending in the thematic vowel (always ο) are added the mood-sign -ι- (-ιε-) or -ιη- (459, 460) and the secondary personal endings (except -μι for -ν, where the mood sign is -ι-, 459). In the 3 pl. we have -ιεν.

a. The final vowel of the tense-stem (ο) contracts with the mood suffix (ι), ο-ι becoming οι. Thus λῶοιμι (λῶο-ι-μι), λῶοις (λῶο-ι-ς), λῶοιεν (λῶο-ιεν), λῶοίμην (λῶο-ι-μην), λῶοιο (λῶο-ι-σο).

**631. Imperative.**—The present imperative endings are added to the tense-stem with the thematic vowel ε (ο before -ντων). The 2 pers. sing. active has no ending, but uses the tense-stem instead (παῖδευε, φαίρε). In the middle -σο loses its σ (466, 2 a); λῶου from λῶε-σο, φαίρου from φαίρε-σο. On the forms in -ετῶσαν and -εσθῶσαν for -οντων and -εσθων, see 466, 2 b.

**632. Infinitive.**—The present stem unites with -εν: λῶε-εν = λῶειν, λείπε-εν = λείπειν. In the middle (passive) -σθαι is added: λῶε-σθαι, λείπε-σθαι.

**633. Participle.**—The present participle adds -ντ- to the present stem ending in the thematic vowel ο. Stems in -ο-ντ have the nominative singular in -ων. Thus masc. λῶων from λῶοντ-ς, fem. λῶουσα from λῶοντ-σα, neut. λῶον from λῶοντ(τ). See 301 a and N.

**634.** A few ω-verbs in the present and imperfect show forms of the μ-conjugation. These are usually Epic.

δέχομαι, 3 pl. δέχεται *await* for δεχγται, part. δέγμενος, imperf. ἐδέγμην. But these are often regarded as perfect and pluperfect without reduplication. ἐδέγμην

**632 D.** Severer Doric has ἔχην and ἔχεν; Milder Doric has ἔχειν; Aeolic has ἔχην. Hom. has ἀμῶνειν, ἀμῶνέμεναι, ἀμῶνέμεν.

**633 D.** Aeolic has fem. -οισα in the present and second aorist (37 D. 3), λῶοισα, λιποισα.

in some passages is a second aorist (688). — *ἔδω eat* (529. 5), inf. *ἔδμεναι*. — *εἶρω* (or *εἰρώω*) in *εἰρύαται*. — *λοῦται wash* is from *λῦεται*, not from *λούω* (cp. 398 a). — *οἶμαι think* is probably a perfect to *οἶομαι (οἶο-)*. — *οὐτάω wound* in *οὔτα, οὐτάμεναι* is 2 aor. — *φέρω bear*, imper. *φέρετε*.

#### CONTRACT VERBS

**635.** Verbs in *-αω, -εω, -οω* contract the final *α, ε, ο* of the verb-stem with the thematic vowel *-ο/ε (-ω/η)* in the present and imperfect tenses. Thus, *τίμάω τιμῶ, ποιέω ποιῶ, δηλόω δηλῶ*; *ἐτίμαον ἐτίμων, ἐποίηον ἐποίουν, ἐδήλοον ἐδήλουν*. The rules of contraction are given in 49–55; the paradigms, p. 120.

a. Open forms of *-εω* verbs occur in the lyric parts of tragedy.

**636. Subjunctive.** — The subjunctive adds the primary endings. For the contractions see 59.

**637. Optative.** — *οἶοι* becomes *ῶ, εῖοι* and *δοῖοι* become *οῖ*. Thus, *-δοῖ-μι = -ῶμι, -αο-ίη-ν = -ῶην, -αο-ίμην = -ῶμην*; *-εοῖ-μι = -οῖμι, -εο-ίη-ν = -οῖην, -εο-ίμην = -οῖμην*; *-δοῖ-μι = -οῖμι, -ο-ίη-ν = -οῖην, -οο-ίμην = -οῖμην*. Thus, *τίμῶην (τίμαο-ίη-ν), τίμῶης (τίμαο-ίη-ς), τίμῶη (τίμαο-ίη), τίμῶμην (τίμαο-ίμην), ποιεῖο (ποιέο-ῖ-σο), ποιεῖτο (ποιέο-ῖ-το)*.

**638.** In the *singular* *-αω* verbs usually end in *-ῶην, -ῶης, -ῶη*, rarely in *-ῶμι, -ῶς, -ῶ*. *-εω* verbs usually end in *-οῖην, -οῖης, -οῖη*, rarely in *-οῖμι, -οῖς, -οῖ* (*-οῖ* chiefly in Plato).

**639.** In the *dual* and *plural* *-αω* verbs usually end in *-ῶτον, -ῶτην, -ῶμεν, -ῶτε, -ῶεν*, rarely in *-ῶητον, -ῶήτην, -ῶήμεν, -ῶητε, -ῶησαν*. *-εω* verbs usually end in *-οῖτον, -οῖτην, -οῖμεν, -οῖτε, -οῖεν*, rarely in *-οῖητον, -οῖήτην, -οῖήμεν, -οῖητε, -οῖησαν*.

**640.** Few cases of the optative of *-οω* verbs occur. In the *sing.* both *-οῖην* and *-οῖμι* are found; in the *plur.* *-οῖμεν, -οῖτε, -οῖεν*. For *ρίγῶην* from *ρίγῶω shiver* see 641.

**641.** Several contract verbs have stems in *-ᾱ, -η, -ω*.

These are the verbs of 394, 398 with apparently irregular contraction, and *δρῶ do*; with presents made from *-ᾱ-ιω, -η-ιω, -ω-ιω*. Thus, from *ζῆω, ζήεις, ζήει* and *χρήομαι, χρέη(σ)αι, χρέηται* come *ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῆ* and *χρῶμαι, χρῆ, χρέηται*; so *διψῶν, πεινήν* from *διψῆ-εν, πεινή-εν*. *ἰδρῶω, ρίγῶω* (398) derive the forms in *ω* and *φ* from *ἰδρω-, ρίγω-* (*ἰδρῶω, ρίγῶω* from *ἰδρωσ-ιω, ρίγωσ-ιω*). The forms in *-οω* are from the weaker stems *ἰδρῶσ-, ρίγωσ-*.

**641 D.** Hom. has *διψᾶων, πεινάων, πεινήμεναι, μνάομαι, χρέων* (Mss. *χρέων*) *uttering oracles, γελῶω, ἰδρῶω*. The verbs in 394, except *διψῶ* and *πεινῶ*, have stems in *η* and *ᾱ* (36 e); thus, in Hdt., *χρᾶται* from *χράεται*, but *χρέω* imper., *χρεῶμενος* from *χρήο, χρηόμενος* by 34. Hom. and Ion. *ζῶω* has the stem *ζω* (*ζω-ιω*). Hdt. has *ζῆν, διψῆν*, but *κνᾶν, σμᾶν*.

## CONTRACT VERBS IN THE DIALECTS

**642. -aw Verbs in Homer.** — Hom. leaves -aw verbs open 64 times, as *ναιετώ, -άουσι, ὕλαει, ἀοιδιάουσα, γοόοιμεν, τηλεθάοντας*. When contracted, -aw verbs have the Attic forms, as *ὄρῶ, ὄρῃς, ὄρῃ*; as *πειρῆ* makest *trial* from *πειράε-(σ)αι* from *πειράομαι*; *ἦρῶ* didst *pray* from *ἦράε-(σ)ο* from *ἠράομαι*.

**643.** When uncontracted, verbs in -aw often show in the Mss. of Hom., not the original open forms, but "assimilated" forms of the concurrent vowels, *αι, αει, αη* giving a double *a* sound by *a* prevailing over the *e* sound; *αο, αω, αοι, αου* giving a double *o* sound by the *o* sound prevailing over the *a*. One of the vowels is commonly lengthened, rarely both.

<b>αε</b> = (1) <b>αα</b> : ὄράεσθαι = ὄραασθαι, ἀγά- εσθε = ἀγάασθε.	= (2) <b>ωω</b> : μεοινάω = μεοινώω.
= (2) <b>ᾠα</b> : μνάεσθαι = μνάασθαι, ἡγά- εσθε = ἡγάασθε.	<b>αοι</b> = (1) <b>οφ</b> : ὄρᾶοιτε = ὄρῶφτε.
<b>αει</b> = (1) <b>αφ</b> : ὄράεις = ὄράς, ἐάει = ἐάφ.	= (2) <b>ωοι</b> : ἡβάοιμι = ἡβῶοιμι.
= (2) <b>ᾠα</b> : μεοινάει = μεοινᾠα.	<b>αου</b> = (1) <b>οω</b> : ὄραουσα = ὄρῶουσα, ὄρά- ουσι = ὄρῶουσι, ἀλάου (from ἀλάεο imper. of ἀλάομαι) = ἀλώ.
<b>αη</b> = (1) <b>αφ</b> : ἐάης = ἐάφς.	= (2) <b>ωω</b> : ἡβάουσα = ἡβῶουσα, δρά- ουσι = δρῶουσι. <i>ου</i> here is a spurious diphthong (6) derived from -οντ-: ὄρα- οντ-ια, ἡβαοντ-ια, δρᾶοντι; or by contraction in ἀλάου from ἀλάεο.
<b>αο</b> = (1) <b>οω</b> : ὄράοιτες = ὄρῶντες.	
= (2) <b>ωο</b> : ἡβάοντες = ἡβῶοντες, μνά- οντο = μνώοντο.	
<b>αω</b> = (1) <b>οω</b> : ὄράω = ὄρῶ, βῶων = βῶων.	

N. — ἀλώ from ἀλάεο *wander* is unique. γελῶντες is from γελῶ (641).

**644.** The assimilated forms are used only when the second vowel (in the unchanged form) stood in a syllable long by nature or position. Hence *ὄρωμεν, ὄραατε, ὄραατο*, do not occur for *ὄραομεν*, etc. (*μνωόμενος* for *μνάόμενος* is an exception.) The first vowel is lengthened only when the metre requires it, as in *ἡβῶοντες* for *ἡβάοντες* — ∪ — ∪. Thus two long vowels do not occur in succession except to fit the form to the verse, as *μεοινώω* for *μεοινάω*; but *ἡβῶοιμι*, not *ἡβῶφιμι*. When the first vowel is metrically lengthened, the second vowel is not lengthened, though it may be long either in a final syllable (as in *μεοινᾠα*) or when it represents the spurious diphthong *ου* from -οντ- (as in *ἡβῶουσα, δρῶουσι* for *ἡβάουσα, δράουσι* from -οντια, -οντι).

**645.** The assimilated forms include the "Attic" future in -αω from -ασω (539); as *ἐλώωσι* (= *ἐλάουσι*), *κρεμῶω, δαμάω, δαμῶωσι*.

**646.** The assimilated forms are found only in the artificial language of Homer, Hesiod, and their imitators, and nowhere in the living speech. They are commonly explained as derived from the contracted forms by a process of 'distraction,' and as inserted in the text for the sake of the metre. Thus *ὄρῃς*,

*βοῶντες*, the spoken forms which had taken the place of original *ὄραεις, βοῶντες*, in the text, were expanded into *ὄραας, βοῶντες*, by repetition of the *a* and *o*. While the restoration of the original uncontracted forms is generally possible, and is adopted in several modern editions, a phonetic origin of the forms in question is still sought by some scholars who regard *ὄρω* as an intermediate stage between *ὄραω* and *ὄρω*. It will be observed, however, that the forms in 648 can be derived only from the unassimilated forms.

647. In the imperfect contraction generally occurs, and assimilation is rare.

648. Some verbs show *eo* for *ao*, as *ἤντεον, τρέπεον, μενοίμεον, ποτέονται*. Cp. 649, 653.

649. **-aw verbs in Herodotus.** — Hdt. contracts *-aw* verbs as they are contracted in Attic. In many cases before an *o* sound the Mss. substitute *ε* for *a* (*τολμέω, ὀρέων, ἐφοίτεον*). This *ε* is never found in *all* the forms of the same verb, and the Mss. generally disagree on each occurrence of any form. — Hdt. always has *-φην, -φίμην*, in the optative.

650. **-ew verbs in Homer.** — *a.* Hom. rarely contracts *ew* and *eo* (except in the participle). In a few cases *ew* appears for *eo*, as *ποιεύμην*; rarely for *eou*, as *τελεύσει*. When the metre allows either *-εε* and *-εει*, or *-ει*, the open forms are slightly more common. *ει* is often necessary to admit a word into the verse (as *ἡγείσθαι, ἐφίλει*), and is often found at the verse-end. *-έ-ε-αι, -έ-ε-ο*, in the 2 sing. mid. may become *-εἶαι, -έω*, or *-εαι, -έο*, by the expulsion of one *ε*; as *μυθῆται* or *μυθῆται sayest, αἰδέο shone regard*.

*b.* *νικεῖω, τελεῖω*, from *-εσ-ιω* (*νικεσ-, τελεσ-*) are older forms than *νικέω, τελέω*. See 488 d, 624. *θειώ, πλείω, πνείω* show metrical lengthening (28 D.).

*c.* On *-ημεναι* in Hom. see 657.

651. **-ew verbs in Herodotus.** — *a.* Hdt. generally leaves *eo, ew, eou*, open, except when a vowel precedes the *ε*, in which case we find *ew* for *eo* (*ἀγνοεῦντες*). In the 3 plur. *-έουσι* is kept except in *ποιεῦσι*. For *-έ-εο* in the 2 sing. mid. we find *έ-ο* in *αἰτέο*. *εε, εει*, in stems of more than one syllable, are usually uncontracted in the Mss., but this is probably an error. *δεῖ* it is necessary and *δεῖν* are never written otherwise. — The Ion. *ew* for *eo, eou*, occurs rarely in tragedy.

*b.* In the optative Hdt. has *-έω* after a consonant, as *καλέω*, but *-οῖ* after a vowel, as *ποιοίμι, ποιοῖ*.

652. **Verbs in -ow.** — *a.* Hom. always uses the contracted forms except in the case of such as show assimilation like that in *-aw* verbs.

<i>oo</i> = (1) <i>ow</i> : <i>δηῖδοντο</i> = <i>δηῖδωντο</i> .	<i>oo</i> = <i>ow</i> : <i>δηῖοισιν</i> = <i>δηῖωσιν</i> .
(2) <i>wo</i> : <i>ὑπνώοντας</i> = <i>ὑπνώοντας</i> .	<i>oou</i> = <i>ow</i> : <i>ἀρώουσι</i> = <i>ἀρώουσι</i> .

*b.* Hdt. contracts *-ow* verbs as in Attic. Forms with *ew* for *ou*, as *δικαιεῦσι, ἐδικαίευν*, are incorrect.

653. **Doric.** — Doric (59 D.) contracts *ae* and *ah* to *η*; *aei* and *ah* to *η*; *ao, aw*, to *ā* except in final syllables: *τιμῶ, τιμῆς, τιμῆ, τιμᾶμες, τιμῆτε, τιμᾶντι, τιμη, τιμῆν*. Monosyllabic stems have *ω* from *a + o* or *a + w*. Some verbs in *-aw* have alternative forms in *-ew* (648), as *ὄρέω, τιμέω*.

654. The contractions of *-ew* verbs in Doric may be illustrated thus:

Severer Doric	Milder Doric
φιλέω, φιλῶ, φιλῶ	φιλέω, φιλῶ
φιλεῖς, φιλές(?)	φιλεῖς, φιλές(?)
φιλεῖ	φιλεῖ
φιλόεμος, φιλιόμος, φιλίωμος, φιλῶμος	φιλόεμος, φιλοῦμος, φιλεῦμος
φιλήτε	φιλεῖτε
φιλέοντι, φιλιόντι, φιλόντι	φιλέοντι, φιλοῦντι, φιλεῦντι

a. *ω* for *εο* is a diphthong. *ευ* for *εο* is common in Theocritus. In Cretan (= *υ*) for *ε* is often expelled (*κοσμύντες* = *κοσμέοντες*).

655. Verbs in *-ow* contract *oo* and *oe* to *ω* in Severer Doric and to *ου* in Milder Doric.

656. Aeolic. — In Aeolic contract verbs commonly pass into the *μ*-conjugation: *τίμαιμι, -αις, -αι, τίμαμεν, τίματε, τίμαισι*, imperfect, *έτιμᾶν, έτιμᾶς, έτιμᾶ*, etc. inf. *τίμᾶν*, part. *τίμᾶις, -αντος*, mid. *τίμᾶμαι*, inf. *τίμᾶμεναι*. So *φίλημι, φίλημεν, φίλητε, φίλεισι, φίλην*, inf. *φίλην*, part. *φίλεις, -εντος*. Thus *ερημι* from *όρέω* = Att. *όράω, κάλημι, αλημι*. So also *δήλωμι*, 3 pl. *δήλοισι*, inf. *δήλων*. Besides these forms we find a few examples of the earlier inflection in *-aw, -ew, -ow*, but these forms usually contract except in a few cases where *ε* is followed by an *o* sound (*ποτέονται*). From other tenses, e.g. the fut. in *-ησω, η* has been transferred to the present in *άδικήω, ποθήω*.

657. Hom. has several cases of contract verbs inflected according to the *μ*-conjugation in the 3 dual: *σῦλή-την* (*σῦλάω spoil*), *προσανδή-την* (*προσανδάω speak to*), *άπειλή-την* (*άπειλέω threaten*), *όμαρτή-την* (*όμαρτέω meet*); also *σάω* 3 sing. imperf. (*σάω keep safe*). In the infinitive *-ημεναι*, as *γοήμεναι* (*γοάω*), *πεινήμεναι* (*πεινάω, 641*), *φιλήμεναι* (*φιλέω*), *φορήμεναι* and *φορήναι* (*φορέω*). But *άγινέω* has *άγινέμεναι*.

## FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (532 ff.). FUTURE PERFECT (580 ff.)

658. All vowel and consonant verbs in *-ω* inflect the future alike.

659. Indicative. — The future active and middle add the primary endings, and are inflected like the present; as *λῶσω, λῶσομαι*. On the two endings of the second singular middle, see 628. Liquid verbs, Attic futures (538), Doric futures (540) are inflected like contract verbs in *-ew*; thus *φανῶ φανοῦμαι, καλῶ καλοῦμαι*, and *πεσοῦμαι*, follow *ποιῶ ποιοῦμαι* (385).

a. The only future perfect active from an *ω*-verb is *τεθνήξω* *shall be dead* (584), which is inflected like a future active. Ordinarily the periphrastic formation is used: *λελευκῶς ἔσομαι* *shall have loosed*. The future perfect passive (*λελόσομαι* *shall have been loosed*) is inflected like the future middle. The periphrastic forms and the future perfect passive rarely occur outside of the indicative.

660. Optative. — The inflection is like the present: *λῶσο-ι-μι, λῦσο-ι-μι*. In the optative singular of liquid verbs, *-ιη-ν, -ιη-ς, -ιη*, in the dual and plural *-ι-ν, -ι-ν, -ι-ν*,



-ῖ-την, -ῖ-μεν, -ῖ-τε, -ιεν, are added to the stem ending in the thematic vowel *ο*; thus *φανο-ιην* = *φανοίην*, *φανο-ῖ-μεν* = *φανοίμεν*. So in Attic futures in -άζω, as *βιβάζω* (539 d) *cause to go*: *βιβάζην*, -ψής, -ψη, pl. *βιβώμεν*.

**661. Infinitive.** — The future infinitive active adds -εν, as *λύσειν* from *λύσει-εν*, *φανείν* from *φανέ(σ)ε-εν*. The infinitive middle adds -σθαι, as *λύσει-σθαι*, *φανείσθαι*, from *φανέ(σ)ε-σθαι*.

**662. Participle.** — The future participle has the same endings as the present: *λύσων λύσουσα λύσον*, *φανῶν φανοῦσα φανοῦν*; middle, *λύσόμενος*, *φανόμενος*.

### FIRST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE (589, 597)

**663.** All verbs inflect the first and second future passive alike, that is, like the future middle.

**664.** The indicative adds -μαι to the stem ending in -θησο- or -ησο-, as *λυθήσο-μαι*, *φανήσο-μαι*. For the two forms of the second person singular see 628. The optative adds -ι-μην, as *λυθησο-ι-μην*, *φανησο-ι-μην*. The infinitive adds -σθαι, as *λυθήσε-σθαι*, *φανήσε-σθαι*. The participle adds -μενος, as *λυθησόμενος*, *φανησόμενος*.

### FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (542)

**665.** All vowel and consonant *ω*-verbs inflect the first aorist alike.

**666. Indicative.** — The secondary endings of the first aorist active were originally added to the stem ending in -σ-; thus, *ἐλύσμ*, *ἐλύσ-σ*, *ἐλύσ-τ*, *ἐλύσ-μεν*, *ἐλύσ-τε*, *ἐλύσ-τε*. From *ἐλύσμ* came *ἐλύσα* (by 35 c), the *α* of which spread to the other forms except in the 3<sup>d</sup> sing., where *ε* was borrowed from the perfect.

a. In the middle the secondary endings are added to the stem ending in -σα-. For the loss of *σ* in -σο, see 465 b.

**667. Subjunctive.** — In the subjunctive the long thematic vowel -ω/η- is substituted for the *α* of the indicative, and these forms are inflected like the present subjunctive: *λύσω λύσωμαι*, *φήνω φήνωμαι*. For the loss of *σ* in -σαι see 465 a.

**668. Optative.** — To the stem ending in *α* the mood-suffix *ι* is added, making *αι*, to which the same endings are affixed as in the present: *λύσα-ι-μι* = *λύσαιμι*, *λύσα-ι-μην* = *λύσαιμην*, *φήσα-ι-μι* = *φήναιμι*. The inflection in the middle is like that of the present. For the loss of *σ* in -σο see 465 b. — In the active -εας, -ειε, -ειαν are more common than -αις, -αι, -αιεν.

661 D. Hom. has *ἀξέμεναι*, *ἀξέμεν*, *ἀζειν*. Doric has -ην, -ειν; Aeolic has -ην.

667 D. Hom. has forms with the short thematic vowel, as *ἐρύσσομεν*, *ἀλγήσετε*, *νεμεσήσετε*; *μῦθήσομαι*, *ἐφάψεται*, *ἱλασόμεσθα*, *δηλήσεται*. In such forms aorist subjunctive and future indicative are alike (532). Pindar has *βάσομεν*, *αὐδάσομεν* (457 D.).

668 D. Hom. has both sets of endings, but that in *αι* is rarer. In the drama -εας is very much commoner than -αις. -αις is most frequent in Plato and Xeno-

**669. Imperative.** — The regular endings (462) are added to the stem in *-σα* (or *-α* in liquid verbs) except in the active and middle 2 sing., in which *-ον* and *-αι* take the place of *-α*: *λύσον λύσάτω*, *λύσαι λύσάσθω*, *φῆνον φηνάτω*, *φῆναι φηνάσθω*.

**670. Infinitive.** — The aorist active infinitive ends in *-αι*, which is an old dative: the middle ends in *-σθαι*: *λύσαι λύσα-σθαι*, *φῆναι φήνα-σθαι*, *πλέξαι πλέξα-σθαι*.

**671. Participle.** — The active participle adds *-ντ* like the present: masc. *λύσας* from *λύσαντ-ς*, fem. *λύσασα* from *λύσαντ-ια*, neut. *λύσαν* from *λύσαν(τ)*. See 301. The middle ends in *-μενος*: *λύσά-μενος*, *φήνά-μενος*.

### FIRST AND SECOND AORIST PASSIVE (585, 590)

**672.** All vowel and consonant verbs in *-ω* inflect the aorists passive alike, that is, according to the *μ*-conjugation, except in the subjunctive.

a. Vowel verbs rarely form second aorists that are passive in form, as *ρέω* *φλου*, *έρρύην* (803). But *ρέω* is properly not a vowel verb (see 503).

**673. Indicative.** — The indicative adds the active secondary endings directly to the tense stem ending in *-θη-* (first aorist) or *-τη-* (second aorist). The inflection is thus like that of the imperfect of a verb in *-μι*.

ἐλύθη-ν	ἐτίθη-ν			ἐλύθη-μεν	ἐτίθε-μεν
ἐλύθη-ς	ἐτίθη-ς	ἐλύθη-τον	ἐτίθε-τον	ἐλύθη-τε	ἐτίθε-τε
ἐλύθη	ἐτίθη	ἐλυθή-την	ἐτιθέ-την	ἐλύθη-σαν	ἐτίθε-σαν

a. For *-σαν* we find *-ν* from *-ν(τ)* in poetical and dialectic forms before which *η* has been shortened to *ε* (40), thus *ᾠρηθεν* for *ᾠρήθησαν* from *ὀρμάω* *υργε*.

**674. Subjunctive.** — The subjunctive adds *-ω/η-* to the tense stem ending in *-θε-* or *-ε-* and contracts: *λυθῶ*, *-ῆς*, *-ῆ*, etc., from *λυθέω*, *-έης*, *-έη*, etc.; *φανῶ*, *-ῆς*, *-ῆ* from *φανέω*, *-έης*, *-έη*, etc.

**675. Optative.** — The optative adds *-ι-* or *-ιη-* to the tense-stem ending in *-θε-* or *-ε-*, and contracts. In the singular *-ιη-* is regular; in the dual and plural *-ι-* is generally preferred. Thus *λυθείην* from *λυθε-ιη-ν*, *φανείην* from *φανε-ιη-ν*,

phon, less common in poetry, and very rare in the orators. Neither Thuc. nor Hdt. has *-αις*. *-αι* is rare in prose, most examples being in Plato and Demosthenes. Hdt. has no case. In Aristotle *-αι* is as common as *-ειε*. *-αίεν* is very rare in poetry, in Thuc. and Hdt., but slightly better represented in Xenophon and the orators. *-ειαν* is probably the regular form in the drama. — The forms in *-ειας*, *-ειε*, *-ειαν* are called "Aeolic," but do not occur in the remains of that dialect.

**671 D.** Aeolic has *-αις*, *-αισα*, *-αν* (37 D. 3).

**674 D.** Hdt. leaves *εω* open (*αἰρεθέω*, *φανέωσι*) but contracts *εη*, *εη* (*φανῆ*). Hom. has some forms like the 2 aor. subj. of *μ*-verbs. Thus, from *δαμνάω* (*δάμνημι*) *subdue*: *δαμήω*, *-ῆς*, *-ῆη*, *-ῆεε*. So also *δαήω* (*δα-learn*), *σαπήη* (*σῆπω cause to rot*), *φανῆη* (*φαίνω show*), *τραπήομεν* (*τέρπω amuse*). The spellings with *ει* (e.g. *δαμείω*, *δαείω*) are probably incorrect.

λυθείτον from λυθέ-ι-τον, φανείτον from φανέ-ι-τον, λυθείμεν from λυθέ-ι-μεν, φανείεν from φανέ-ι-εν. The inflection is like that of the present optative of a *μ*-verb.

λυθε-ιη-ν	τιθε-ιη-ν			λυθε-ι-μεν	τιθε-ι-μεν
λυθε-ιης	τιθε-ιης	λυθε-ι-τον	τιθε-ι-τον	λυθε-ι-τε	τιθε-ι-τε
λυθείη	τιθείη	λυθε-ι-την	τιθε-ι-την	λυθε-ι-εν	τιθε-ι-εν

a. *-ειημεν* is used only in prose (but Plato and Isocrates have also *-ειμεν*). *-ειητε* is almost always found in the Mss. of prose writers; *-ειτε* occurs only in poetry (except from *μ*-verbs). *-ειεν* is more common in prose than *-ειησαν*.

**676. Imperative.** — The endings of the imperative are added to the tense-stem ending in *-θη-* or *-η-*. Before *-ντων*, *-θη-* and *-η-* become *-θε-* and *-ε-* (λυθέντων, φανέντων). For *-τι* instead of *-θι* in the first aorist (λύθητι) see 125 b.

**677. Infinitive.** — *-ναι* is added to the tense-stem in *-θη-* or *-η-*: λυθή-ναι, φανή-ναι.

**678. Participle.** — The participle adds *-ντ*, as masc. λυθείς from λυθεντ-ς, fem. λυθείσα from λυθεντ-μα, neut. λυθέν from λυθεν(τ). See 301. So φανείς, etc.

#### SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (546)

**679.** Most verbs in *-ω* inflect the second aorist according to the *ω*-conjugation; some inflect it according to the *μ*-conjugation.

**680.** The inflection of most second aorists of *ω*-verbs is like that of an imperfect of *ω*-verbs in the indicative, and like that of a present in the other moods.

ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λῦο-ν	λίπε	λύε
ἔ-λιπό-μην	ἔ-λύό-μην	λιποῦ (424 b. 2)	λύου
λίπω	λύω	λιπεῖν (λιπέ-εν, 424 c)	λύειν (λύε-εν)
λίπω-μαι	λύω-μαι	λιπέ-σθαι	λύε-σθαι
λιπο-ί-μην	λύο-ί-μην	λιπών	λύων
		λιπό-μενος	λύό-μενος

For the loss of *σ* in *-σο* in the second person singular see 465 b.

**681.** A number of *ω*-verbs form their second aorists without a thematic vowel, herein agreeing with the second aorists of *μ*-verbs. Cp. ἔδῶν p. 140. The second aorist of *γι-γνώ-σκω* *κνωω* is inflected as follows.

**677 D.** Hom. has *-μεναι*, as *ὁμοιωθήμεναι*, *δαήμεναι* (and *δαῆναι*). Doric has *-μεν*, Aeolic *-ν* (*μεθυσθην* = *μεθυσθήναι*).

**680 D.** Hom. has the infinitives *εἰπέμεναι*, *εἰπέμεν*, *εἰπεῖν*. For *θανεῖν* (Attic *θανεῖν*) etc., *θανέεν* should be read. *-εῖν* in Hdt. is erroneous. Doric has *-ῆν*, as *μολῆν* (*βλώσκω* *γο*). Aeolic has *-ην*, as *λάβην*.

682. The indicative is inflected like *ἔστην* (p. 138); the subjunctive, like *δῶ* (p. 138).

ἔ-γνω-ν	ἔ-γνω-μεν	γνώ	γνώ-μεν
ἔ-γνω-ς	ἔ-γνω-τον	γνώ-ς	γνώ-τον
ἔ-γνω	ἔ-γνώ-την	γνώ	γνώ-τον
	ἔ-γνω-σαν	γνώ	γνώ-σι

a. We expect *ἔγνωτον*, *ἔγνωμεν*, etc. (551), but the strong stem *γνω-* has been transferred to the dual and plural. So also in *ἔβην*, *ἔφθην*, *ἔάλων*. — Subjunctive *βῶ*, *βῆς*, *βῆ*, *βῆτον*, *βῶμεν*, *βῆτε*, *βῶσι*. On the formation of the subjunctive see 757 D.

683. The optative is inflected like *δοίην* (p. 138).

γνοίην	γνοίμεν	οἱ γνοίημεν
γνοίης	γνοίτον	οἱ γνοίητον
γνοίη	γνοίτην	οἱ γνοίήτην
	οἱ γνοίησαν	οἱ γνοίησαν

a. So *βαίην*, *βαίτον* or *βαίητον*, *βαίμεν* or *βαίημεν*. In the 2 plur. the Mss. of prose writers have only *-ιητε* (*γνοίητε*, *-βαίητε*); but *-ιητε* is not attested by the evidence of verse.

684. The imperative is inflected like *στῆθι* (p. 139).

γνώθι, γνώτω	γνώτον, γνώτων	γνώτε, γνώτων
--------------	----------------	---------------

a. In composition *διάγνωθι*, *ανάβηθι* (423). For *βῆθι* (from *βαίνω*) *-bā* in composition occurs in poetry, as *ἀνάβā*.

685. The infinitive adds *-εῖναι*, as *γνώναι* from *γνώ-εῖναι* (like *στῆναι* from *στή-εῖναι*). In composition *διαγνώναι* (426 d).

686. The participle adds *-ντ-*, as masc. *γνοῦς* from *γνοντ-ς*, fem. *γνοῦσα* from *γνοντ-σα*, neut. *γνόν* from *γνον(τ)*. See 301. In composition *διαγνοῦς* (426 d).

a. Before *ντ* the long vowel *ω* is regularly shortened to *ο* by 40.

687. The following *ω*-verbs have second aorists of the *μ* form.

*ἀλσκομαι* (*άλ-ο-*) *am captured*, *ἔάλων* or *ἔλων* (*άλῶ*, *άλοιην*, *άλῶναι*, *άλούς*).

*βαίνω* (*βα-*), *γο*, *ἔβην* (*βῶ*, *βαίην*, *βῆθι* and also *-bā* in composition, *βῆναι*, *βᾶς*).

*βιώω* (*βιο-*) *live*, *ἔβιον* (*βιῶ*, *βιῶην*, *βιῶναι*, *βιούς*). Hom. *βιῶτω* imper.

*γηράσκω* (*γηρα-*) *grow old*, *γηράσκω* poet., *γηράς* Hom.

*γιγνώσκω* (*γνο-*, *γνω-*) *know*, *ἔγνων* (*γνώ*, *γνοίην*, *γνώθι*, *γνώναι*, *γνοῦς*).

*-διδράσκω* (*δρα-*) *run*, only in composition, *-έδρα* (*-δράω*, *-δραίην*, *-δράναι*, *-δράς*).

Hdt. has *ἔδρην*, *δρήναι*, *δράς* in composition.

*δύω* (*δῦ-*) *enter* *ἔδῦν* *entered* inflected p. 140 (*δῶω*, opt. Hom. *δύη* and *ἔκδῦμεν* for *δῦ-η*, *ἔκδῦ-ι-μεν*; *δύθι*, *δύναι*, *δύς*).

*ἔχω* (*σχ-*) *have*, *σχές* imper.

682 D. *ἔγνω*, from *ἔγνω(ντ)* by 40, is found in Pind. Hom. has *ἔδυν*, *ἔτλαν*, *ἔκταν*; Pind. *ἔφυν*. — Hom. has *βᾶτην* and *βῆτην*. — Hom. has *βλήεται*, *ἄλεται*. — Subj. : Hom. has *γνώω* *άλῶω*, *γνώης* *γνώς*, *γνώη* *γνώφ*, *ἔμβηη* *ἀναβῆη*, *γνώτων*, *γνώωμεν* *γνώωμεν*, *-βῆόμεν* *φθέωμεν*, *γνώωσι* *γνώσιν* *βῶσιν* *φθέωσιν*.

685 D. Hom. has *γνώμεναι*, *δόμεναι*, *κτάμεναι*, and *-κτάμεν*.

κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-) *kill*, ἐκτᾶν, ἐκτᾶς, ἐκτᾶ, ἐκτᾶμεν, 3 pl. ἐκτᾶν 551 D, subj. κτέωμεν, inf. κτάμεναι κτάμεν, part κτάς; ἐκτάμην *was killed* (κτάσθαι, κτάμενος); all poetic forms.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτε-, πτα-) *fly*, poet. ἐπτην (πταίνην, πτάς), middle ἐπτάμην (πτάσθαι, πτάμενος). πτώ, πτήθι, πτήναι are late.

πίνω (πι-) *drink*, πίθι imper.

σκέλλω in ἀποσκελλώ (σκελ-, σκλε-) *dry up*, ἀποσκελλῆναι.

τλα- *endure*, fut. τλήσομαι, poetic ἐτλην (τλώ, τλαίνην, τλήθι, τλήναι, τλάς).

φθάνω (φθα-) *anticipate*, ἐφθην (φθῶ, φθαίνην, φθῆναι, φθᾶς).

φύω (φύ-) *produce*, ἐφύν *was produced*, αἱ (φύω subj., φύναι, φύς 308).

**688.** The following  $\omega$ -verbs have in poetry (especially in Homer) second aorists of the  $\mu$  form: ἄλλομαι (ἄλσο, ἄλτο), ἀπαυράω (ἀπούρας, ἀραρίσκω (ἄρμενος), ἄω (ἄμναι), βάλλω (ξυμβλήτην, ἐβλητο), βιβρώσκω (ἐβρων), root γεν- (γέντο *grasped*), δέχομαι (δέκτο), Epic κιχάνω (ἐκίχην, κιχῶ, κιχείη, κιχῆναι and κιχήμεναι, κιχείς and κιχήμενος; properly from κίχημι), κλάω (ἀπόκλᾶς, κλύω (κλύθι, κέκλυθι), κτίζω (κτίμενος), root λεχ- (ἐλεκτο *laid himself to rest*), λύω (λύτο), οὐτάω (οὔτα, οὐτάμενος), πάλλω (πάλτο), πελάζω (ἐπλήμην), πέρθω (πέρθαι = περθ-σθαι), πλώω (ἐπλων), πνύ- (ἄμπνυτο *revived*), πτήσω (καταπτήτην), σεύω (ἐσσύμην, ἔσυτο, σύμενος), φθίνω (ἐφθίμην), χέω (ἐχύμην, χύμενος).

ἐλεκτο, πάλτο are properly first aorists (for ἐλεκ-σ-το, παλ-σ-το),  $\sigma$  being lost between two consonants (103).

#### FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE (555, 561)

**689.** All vowel and consonant verbs in  $-\omega$  inflect the first perfect alike. Some verbs in  $-\omega$  inflect the second perfect according to the  $\omega$ -conjugation, others inflect it according to the  $\mu$ -conjugation.

**690. Indicative.** — Originally the endings were added to the stem without any thematic vowel. Of this unthematic formation a few traces survive (573). In the 2 p. sing. the ending is  $-s$ , but originally  $-\theta a$ ; in the 3 pl.  $-κᾶσι$  stands for  $κα-νσι$  out of  $κα-ντι$  (100). Thus λέλυκα,  $-as$ ,  $-ε$ , πέπομφα,  $-as$ ,  $-ε$ , etc. The periphrastic combination occurs in the indicative (599 a).

**691. Subjunctive.** — The perfect subjunctive is commonly formed periphrastically by the perfect active participle and  $\tilde{\omega}$ ,  $\tilde{\eta}s$ ,  $\tilde{\eta}$ , etc. Thus λελυκώς (γεγραφώς)  $\tilde{\omega}$ , etc., λελυκότες (γεγραφότες)  $\tilde{\omega}μεν$ , etc. Of the periphrastic forms only the 1 and 3 sing., 2 and 3 plur. are attested.

**692.** Instances of the simple perfect subjunctive (λελύκω, γεγράφω) are very rare. The simple form is made by substituting the thematic vowel  $\omega/\eta$  for  $a$  in the tense-stem. Only the sing. and the 3 plur. are attested from  $\omega$ -verbs.

**693.** Besides εἰδῶ (οἶδα) and ἐστήκη, etc., Attic prose has only about 16 occurrences of the simple perf. subj., and from the following verbs only: βαίνω, δέδα, ἐγείρω, ἔοκα, θνήσκω, λαμβάνω, λαυθάνω, πάσχω, ποιῶ, φύω. Hippocr. has forms from βιβρώσκω, πονῶ, τεύχω. There are about 30 occurrences in the

poetry. Attic prose writers show about 25 cases of the periphrasis from all  $\omega$ -verbs.

**694. Optative.** — The perfect optative is commonly formed periphrastically by the perfect active participle and *είην, εἴης, εἴη*, etc. Thus *λελυκώς (γεγραφώς) εἴην*, etc., *λελυκότες (γεγραφότες) εἴμεν*, etc. The dual is exceedingly rare.

**695.** Occasionally the simple forms are used (*λελύκοιμι, γεγράφοιμι*). These are formed by adding the mood-sign  $\iota$ , and the endings, to the tense-stem with the thematic vowel ( $\omicron$ ). All the  $-\iota\eta$ -forms are attested; of the  $-\iota$ -forms only the 3 sing. and 1 and 3 plur.

**696.** Of the simple optative there are about 25 occurrences in Attic prose, and from the following verbs only: *ἀποχωρῶ, ἔξαπατῶ, εἰσβάλλω, παραδίδωμι, ἔοικα, ἔστηκοι, ὑπηρετῶ, θηήσκω, λανθάνω, καταλείπω, ποιῶ, πάσχω, προέρχομαι, ἐμπίπτω, φθῶ*. In the poets there are about 16 occurrences. Prose writers show about 106 occurrences of the periphrastic forms.

**697. Imperative.** — The usual form of the first perfect imperative is periphrastic: *λελυκώς ἴσθι, ἔστω*, etc. No classical Attic writer uses the simple forms.

**698.** The second perfect is rare, and occurs only in the case of verbs which have a present meaning. From active verbs inflected according to the  $\omega$ -conjugation there occur *κεχήμετε gape*, Ar. *Ach.* 133 (*χάσκω, χαν-*), and *κεκράγετε screech*, *Vesp.* 415 (*κράζω*). Most second perfects show the  $\mu$ i form and have present meaning, as *τέθναθι* (Hom.) *τεθνάτω* from *θνήσκω die*, *δέδιθι* from *δέδια fear*, and *κέκρᾶχθι* from *κράζω* in Aristophanes. Most such second perfects are poetical.

**699. Infinitive.** — The perfect infinitive adds  $-\acute{\epsilon}\nuαι$ , as *λελυκέναι, λελοισπέναι*.

**700. Participle.** — The suffixes of the perfect participle in the nominative are  $-(\rho)\acute{\omega}\varsigma, -\nu\acute{\iota}\alpha, -(\rho)\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , as *λελυκώς, λελοισπός*. See 301 c, d, 309.

**701. Pluperfect Active.** — The pluperfect is formed by adding  $-εα, -εας, -εε, -ετον, -ετην, -εμεν, -ετε, -εσαν$  to the reduplicated stem. By contraction from *ἐλελυκα, -εας, -εε* come the forms *ἐλελύκη, -ης -ει(ν)*. In the later language *ει* spread from the 3 sing. and was used throughout, as *ἐλελύκειν, -εις, -ει, -ειτον, -είτην, -ειμεν, -ειτε*, and very late  $-εισαν$ . The best Mss. of Demosthenes have  $-ειν$  in 1 sing. Instead of the simple pluperfect we find periphrastic forms, 599 a.

#### SECOND PERFECTS OF THE $\mu$ -FORM

**702.** A few  $\omega$ -verbs form their second perfects in the dual and plural without  $\alpha$  by adding the endings directly to the stem. Herein these forms agree with the second perfect of  $\mu$ i-verbs (417). In the singular  $\alpha$  is used.

**699 D.** Doric has  $-\etaν$  and  $-\ειν$ , as *δεδύκην = δεδυκέναι, γεγάκειν = γεγονέναι*. Aeolic has  $-\etaν$ , as *τεθνάκην*.

**700 D.** In the 2 perf. Hom. sometimes has  $-\acute{\omega}\tau\omicron\varsigma$  for  $-\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , as *κεκμηώς, -ῶτος (κάμνω am weary)*. In the 2 perf. Hom. sometimes has  $\alpha$  for Attic  $\eta$  in the feminine, as *ἀρηρώς ἀραρυῖα* from *ἀρηρα (ἀραρίσκω fil)*. See 573. Aeolic inflects the perfect participle as a present in  $-\ων, -οντος$ . Thus Hom. *κεκλήγοντας* for *κεκληγόντας (κλάζω scream)*, Pind. *πεφρίκοντας (φρίττω shudder)*.

**703.** The second perfect *δέδια* I fear usually has the forms of the first perfect *δέδοικα* in the singular, less frequently in the plural.

Perfect	Pluperfect	Subjunctive
δέδοικα or δέδια	ἔδεδοίκη or ἔδεδῆ	δεδίω (rare)
δέδοικας or δέδιας	ἔδεδοίκης or ἔδεδῆς	Optative
δέδοικε or δέδιε	ἔδεδοίκει or ἔδεδέι	δεδιέην (rare)
δέδιτον	ἔδεδιτον	Imperative
δέδιτον	ἔδεδῆτν	δέδιθι (poet.)
δέδιμεν or δεδοίκαμεν	ἔδέδιμεν	Infinitive
δέδιτε or δεδοίκατε	ἔδέδιτε	δεδίναι or δεδοικέαι
δέδιασσι or δεδοίκασι	ἔδέδισαν or ἔδεδοίκεσαν	Participle
		δεδίως, -υία, -ός or δεδοικώς, -υία, -ός.

**704.** Other second perfects inflected like *δέδια* are the following :

- βαίνω* (βα-) *go*, 1 perf. βέβηκα *have gone, stand fast* regular ; 2 perf. 3 pl. βεβᾶσι (poet.), subj. 3 pl. βεβῶσι, inf. βεβάναι (poet. and Ion.), part. βεβῶς (contracted from βεβᾶς) βεβῶσα, gen. βεβῶτος.
- γίγνομαι* (γεν-, γα-) *become*, 2 perf. γέγονα *am* regular ; 2 perf. part. poet. γεγῶς (contracted from γεγαῶς), γεγῶσα, gen. γεγῶτος.
- θνήσκω* (θαν-, θνα-) *die*, 1 perf. τέθνηκα *am dead* regular ; 2 perf. du. τέθνατον, pl. τέθναμεν, τέθνατε, τεθνάσι, 2 plup. 3 pl. ἐτέθνασαν, 2 perf. opt. τεθναίην, imper. τεθνάτω, inf. τεθνάειν, part. τεθνεώς, -έωσα, -έος, gen. -έωτος.
- ἔοικα* (φε-φοικ-α) *am like, appear* (ικ-, εικ-) has the *μι* forms εἰοικμεν (poet.), εἰῶσι for εἰοικ-σ-ᾶσι (poet. and in Plato). *ἔοικα* (ἐψκη plup.) has also the foll. forms : εἰοικω, εἰοικοιμι, εἰοικέαι (εἰκέαι poet.), εἰοικώς (εἰκώς also in Plato).
- κράζω* (κραγ-) *cry out*, 2 perf. κέκρᾶγα *us* present, imper. κέκρᾶχθι and κεκράγετε, a thematic form (both in Aristoph.).

**705.** Other verbs with second perfects of the *μι*-form (chiefly Homeric) are : *ἄνωγα* (ἄνωχθι), *βιβρώσκω* (βεβρώτες), *ἐγείρω* (ἐγρήγορα), *ἔρχομαι* (εἰλήλυθμεν),

**703 D.** The root of *δέδια* is *δρι-*, strong forms *δρι-*, *δρι-*. Hom. has *δριε*, *δριον* *feared, fled*; for *δέδοικα*, *δέδια* he has *δειδοικα*, *δειδία*, etc. (once *δειδιᾶσι*). Here *ει* is due to metrical lengthening. *δειδω*, a present in form, is really a perfect for *δε-δρι(ε)-α*.

**704 a. D.** Hom. has 3 pl. βεβᾶσι, inf. βεβάναι, part. βεβῶς, βεβῶσα, gen. βεβῶτος ; 2 plup. βεβᾶσαν.

b. Hom. has γεγάατε and γεγάασι, inf. γεγάμεν, part. γεγαῶς, γεγαῶσα ; 2 plup. ἐκγεγάατην.

c. Hom. τέθναθι, τεθνάμεναι and τεθνάμεν, τεθνηώς -ηῶτος and -ηῶτος, fem. τεθνηῆς.

d. Hom. imperf. εἶκε, 2 perf. 3 du. εἶκτον, 2 plup. ἐψκέι εἶκτην, εἰοικέσαν, part. εἰοικώς (εἰκώς Φ 254), εἰκνία and εἰκνία (εἰοικνία Σ 418) ; mid. ἤικτο, εἶκτο. Hdt. has οἶκα, οἶκώς.

μέμονα (μεμαώς), πάσχω (πέποσθε), πείθω (ἐπέπιθμεν), πίπτω (πεπτώς), root *δαlearn* (δεδαώς), root *τλα-* (τέτλαμεν, τετλαίνω, τέτλαθι, τετλάμεναι and τετλάμεν, τετλήως).

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (574)

**706.** All vowel and consonant verbs in *-ω* inflect the perfect middle according to the *μ*-conjugation.

**707. Indicative.** — The perfect middle is inflected by adding the primary middle endings directly to the tense-stem, herein agreeing with the *μ*-conjugation. The pluperfect adds the secondary middle endings. In vowel verbs the formation is simple, as in *λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην*. But in consonant verbs, the consonant at the end of the stem comes into collision with the consonant at the beginning of the ending; hence certain euphonic changes described in 409. The periphrastic form occurs in the 3 pl. and sometimes in the 3 sing. (599 d, e).

a. Stems in *ν* avoid the forms *-νσαι, -νσο*; thus, from *φαίνω*, instead of *πέφανσαι, ἐπέφανσο* the periphrastic *πεφασμένος εἶ, ἦσθα* were probably used.

**708. Subjunctive.** — The perfect middle subjunctive is commonly formed by periphrasis of the perfect middle participle and *ᾶ, ᾗς, ᾗ*, etc. Thus *λελυμένος ᾶ*.

**709.** From two verbs, whose perfect stem ends in *η*-(a), the simple forms are constructed. *κτάομαι* (*κτα-*) *acquire*, perf. *κέκτημαι* *possess* (1946), forms its subjunctive by adding the thematic vowel *-ω/η-* to *κε-κτα*; thus *κε-κτά-ω-μαι = κεκτώμαι, κε-κτά-η-σαι = κεκτῆ, κε-κτά-η-ται = κεκτῆται*, etc. — *μνησκω* (*μνα-*) *remind*, perf. *μέμνημαι* *remember* (1946): *με-μνά-ω-μαι = μεμνώμαι, μεμνη-ώ-μεθα = μεμνώμεθα*. With *κεκτώμαι, μεμνώμαι*, cp. *ιστώμαι*, p. 137. The periphrastic *κεκτῆ-μένος ᾶ, μεμνημένος ᾶ* occur.

**710. Optative.** — The perfect middle optative is commonly formed by the periphrasis of the perfect middle participle and *ειην, εἴης, εἴη*, etc. Thus *λελυμένος εἴην*, etc.

**711.** Some verbs add *-ίμην, -οίμην* to the tense-stem (709). — a. *κτάομαι* (*κτα-*) *acquire*, perf. *κέκτημαι* *possess* (1946): opt. *κεκτηίμην = κεκτῆμην, κεκτηίσο = κεκτῆσο, κεκτηίτο = κεκτῆτο*. Less frequent and doubtful are *κεκτῆμην, -ῶ, -ῶτο, -ῶτο, -ῶμεθα* from *κεκτη-ο-ίμην*, etc.

b. *μνησκω* (*μνα-*) *remind*, perf. *μέμνημαι* *remember*; opt. *μεμνηίμην = μεμνήμην, μεμνηίσο = μεμνήσο, μεμνηίτο = μεμνήτο*, etc. The forms *μεμνήμην, -ῶ, -ῶτο*, etc., from *μεμνη-ο-ίμην*, etc., are uncommon and suspected.

c. *καλέω* (*καλε-, κλη-*) *call*, perf. *κέκλημαί* *am called* (1946); opt. *κεκληίμην*, etc. = *κεκλήμην, κεκλήσο, κεκλήτο, κεκλήμεθα*.

d. *βάλλω* (*βαλ-, βλη-*) *throw*, perf. *διαβέβλημαί*, opt. *διαβεβλήσθε*.

N.—The forms in *-ίμην*, etc., have the *μ*-form; the doubtful *-ῶμην*, etc., belong to the *ω*-conjugation.

**708 D.** Hdt. has *μεμνώμεθα*, and this form may be read in  $\xi$  168.

**711 D.** Hom. has *λελύτο σ* 238 = *λελύίτο* (cp. *δαίνυτο*). Pind. has *μεμναίατο. μέμνοιο* in Xen. is from *μέμνομαι*.



**712. Imperative.** — In the third person singular the perfect meaning is regularly retained, as *εἰρήσθω* *let it have been said*. The 2 sing. and pl. are generally found only in the case of perfects with a present meaning, as *μέμνησθε* *remember!* *μὴ πεφύβησθε* *do not be afraid!* *πέπαυσο* *stop!* See 698.

a. The dual and 3 pl. are apparently wanting. The 2 sing. in *-νσο* from stems in *-ν* does not occur. For *πέφανσο*, *πεφασμένος ἴσθι* was probably used.

**713.** Attic prose writers have *ἀναβεβλήσθω*, *ἀποκεκρισθω*, *εἰρήσθω*, *ἐκτήσθω*, *ἐφέυσθω*, *κείσο*, *-κείσθω*, *κέκτησθω*, *μέμνησθε*, *πεπασθω*, *πεπεράνθω*, *πεποίησο*, *πεπράσθω*, *πεφάσθω*, *πεφύβησθε*, *τετάχθω*, *τετολήσθω*.

**714.** Instead of the simple forms of the imperative we find the periphrastic use of the perfect participle and *ἴσθι*, *ἔστω*, etc. (599 g). Thus *εἰρημένον ἔστω* = *εἰρήσθω*.

**715. Infinitive.** — The perfect infinitive adds *-σθαι*, as *λελύσθαι*. Consonant stems lose the *σ* by 103, as *λελείφθαι*, *πεπράχθαι* (406), *ἐληλέγχθαι*, *πεφάνθαι* (407).

**716. Participle.** — The perfect participle adds *-μένος*, as *λελυμένος*, *λελειμμένος*, *πεπράγμένος* (406, 407). On the *σ* of *πεφασμένος* see 409 d.

## SECOND CONJUGATION OR VERBS IN MI

**717.** Verbs in *-μι* usually have no thematic vowel between the tense-stem and the personal endings in the present system (except in the subjunctive). The name “*μι*-conjugation,” or “non-thematic” conjugation,” is applied to all verbs which form the present and imperfect without the thematic vowel.

**718.** Of verbs ending in *-μι* the following tenses are inflected according to the *μι*-conjugation (except in the subjunctive): all non-thematic presents and imperfects; all aorists passive; all perfects and pluperfects middle; those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem does not end with the thematic vowel; one verb (*ἴσθμι*) in the second perfect and pluperfect active.

**719.** Certain tenses of verbs ending in *-μι* in the first person present indicative active, or in *-μαι* in the present middle (and passive) when not preceded by the thematic vowel, are inflected according to the *ω*-conjugation. These tenses are: all futures, all first aorists active and middle, most perfects and pluperfects active, and all subjunctives. Verbs in *-νμι* regularly inflect the subjunctive and the optative according to the *ω*-conjugation. Furthermore, the 2 sing. in the present and 2 and 3 sing. in the imperfect active of certain verbs, and some other forms, follow the *ω*-conjugation (746).

**720.** Verbs in *-μι* add the endings directly either to the verb-stem (here a root) or after the suffixes *νν* or *νη*. Hence three classes are to be distinguished.

A. Root class; as *φημί say*, verb-stem (and root) *φα-, φη-*. This class often shows reduplication in the present and imperfect, as *δώ-μι give*.

N. — Two verbs have verb-stems ending in a consonant: *εἰμι am (έσ-μι)* and *ἔμαι sit (ήσ-μαι)*.

B. *-νν-* class; as *δείκ-νῦ-μι show*, verb-stem *δεικ-*, present stem *δεικνῦ-*.

C. A few verbs, mainly poetical, add *να-, νη-*; as *σκιδ-νη-μι σκιδ-να-μεν scatter*, *δάμ-νη-μι δάμ-να-μεν, subdue*.

721. Deponent verbs without the thematic vowel are inflected according to the *μ-* conjugation.

### PRESENT SYSTEM

722. Verbs in *-μι* belong to the first or simple class (504) or to the fourth class (523).

#### FIRST OR SIMPLE CLASS

723. The present is made by adding the personal endings directly to the verb-stem, which is a root. This verb-stem may be used in its pure form or it may be reduplicated.

a. Some verbs of this class with no active have a verb-stem of more than one syllable (usually two syllables).

724. **Unreduplicated Presents:** *εἰμι (έσ-) am*, *εἶμι (ι-, εἰ-) go*, *ἔμαι (ήσ-) sit*, *ἔμι say (ή said, 3 sing.)*, *κείμει (κει-) lie*, *φημί (φα-, φη-) say*, *χρή τι is necessary (793)*; and poet. *ἄημι (ἀη-) blow*.

725. **Deponents.** — *ἀγα-μαι (and ἀγάομαι) admire*, *δέα-μαι appear*, *δία-μαι flee*, *make flee (cp. δῖω)*, *δύνα-μαι am able (737 a)*, *ἐπι-στα-μαι understand*, *ἔρα-μαι love* (poet. for *ἔράω*), *ἔπταμαι fly* (late, see 726 a), *κρέμα-μαι hang* (intrans.), *ὄνο-μαι insult*, *πέτα-μαι* (poet. by-form of *πέτομαι*) *fly*, *ἐπριάμην bought* a second aorist, *στεύμαι affirm*.

a. Other such forms are Hom. *ἔμαι (εἶμαι) strive*, *ἔρμαι* and *ἔρμαι rescue*, Ion. *λάζυμαι take*. *ἐπίστηται* II 243 owes its *η* to such non-present forms as *ἐπιστήσομαι*.

726. **Reduplicated Presents.** — *δίδημι bind* (rare for *δέω*), *δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) give*, *ἔημι (έ-, ή-) send*, *ἔστημι (στα-, στη-) set*, *κίχρημι (χρα-, χρη-) lend*, *δόννημι (δνα-, δνη-) benefl.*, *πίμπλημι (πλα-, πλη-) fill*, *πίμπρημι (πρα-, πρη-) burst*, *τίθημι (θε-, θη-) place*.

a. Also poetic *βίβημι (βα-, βη-) go*, in Hom. *βιβάς striding*, *δι-ζημαι* (also Ion.) *seek*, for *δι-διη-μαι* by 116 (cp. *ζητέω seek*), *ἔλημι (ἔλα-, ἔλη- for σισλα-, σισλη-) am propitious*. *ἔπταμαι* (late) for *πέτομαι fly* is an analogue of *ἔσταμαι* and is not properly reduplicated. *τίτρημι bore* is late.

727. Verbs in *-μι* reduplicate with *ι* in the present. See 414, 447. *πλ-μ-πλημι* and *πλ-μ-πρημι* may lose the inserted nasal in compounds of *έν*, but only when *έν-* takes the form *έμ-*; as *ἐμπλήμι*, but *ἐνεπιπλάσαν*. Doric has *κίγχημι*. In *δ-νι-νη-μι* the reduplication takes place after a vowel (verb-stem *δνα-, δνη-*).

a. Reduplication is in place only in present and imperfect; but Hom. has *διδώσομεν*.

## FOURTH CLASS

**728.** Most *μ*-verbs of the fourth class add *-νν-* (after a vowel, *-ννν-*) to the verb-stem.

**729.** Verb-stems in *-α*: *κερά-ννῦμι* *mix*, *κρεμά-ννῦμι* *hang* (intrans.), *πετά-ννῦμι* *spread*, *σκεδά-ννῦμι* *scatter*.

**730.** Verb-stems in *ε* (for *εσ*): *ἐ-ννῦμι* (in prose *ἀμφιέ-ννῦμι*) *clothe*, *κορέ-ννῦμι* *satiate*, *σβέ-ννῦμι* *extinguish*.

**731.** Verb-stems in *ω*: *ζώ-ννῦμι* *gird*, *ῥώ-ννῦμι* *strengthen*, *στρώ-ννῦμι* *spread*.

**732.** All the forms in *-ννῦμι* started from verb-stems ending in *σ*: *ἐννῦμι* from *έσ-νῦμι*, *σβέννῦμι* from *σβεσ-νῦμι*, *ζώννῦμι* from *ζωσ-νῦμι*. All the other verbs are analogues of these.

**733.** Verb-stems in a consonant: *ἀγ-νῦμι* *break*, *ἔρ-ννμαι* *earn*, *δείκ-νῦμι* *show*, *εἰργ-νῦμι* (= *εἰργω*) *shut in*, *ζεύγ-νῦμι* *yoke* (*ἀπο*)*κτει-νῦμι* often written *-κτιννῦμι* (= *κτεινω*) *kill*, *μεγ-νῦμι* (miswritten *μίγ-νῦμι*) *mix*, *-οίγ-νῦμι* (= *-οίγω*) *open*, *δλλῦμι* (*δλ-ε*) *destroy*, *δμ-νῦμι* (*δμ-ε*, *δμ-ο*) *swear*, *δμόργ-νῦμι* *wipe off*, *δρ-νῦμι* *rouse*, *πήγ-νῦμι* (*παγ-*, *πηγ-*) *fix*, *πλήγ-νῦμι* (once, in *ἐκπλήγησθαι* Thuc. 4. 125; cp. *πλήττω*), *πάρ-ννμαι* *sneeze*, *ρήγ-νῦμι* (*ραγ-*, *ρηγ-*, *ρωγ-*) *break*, *στόρ-νῦμι* *spread*, *φράγ-νῦμι* (= *φράττω*) *inclose*.

**734.** Poetic verbs: *αἴ-ννμαι* *take*, *ἔ-νῦμι* *complete* (*ἀνώ*), *ἔχ-ννμαι* *am troubled*, *γά-ννμαι* *rejoice*, *δαί-νῦμι* *entertain*, *καί-ννμαι* *excel*, *κί-ννμαι* *move myself*. (cp. *κινέω*), *ῥέγ-νῦμι* *reach*, *τά-ννμαι* *stretch*, with *νν* carried into other tenses (*τανύω*), *τί-ννμαι* (cp. Epic *τινω* from *τι-νν-ω*) better *τείννμαι*, *chastise*.

**735:** The verbs whose verb-stem ends in a liquid or nasal often form the tenses other than the present by adding *ε* or *ο*, as *δλλῦμι* (from *δλνῦμι*) *ῶλεσα*, *δλώλεκα* (*δλ-ε*), *δμνῦμι* *ῶμοσα* (*δμ-ο*).

**736.** *νῦμι*-verbs form only the present and imperfect according to the *μ*-conjugation; with the exception of *σβέ-ννῦμι*, which has 2 aor. *ἔσβην*. The 2 aorist passive and 2 future passive are rare, as *ρήγνῦμι* *ἐρράγην* *ἐκραγήσομαι*, *ζεύγνῦμι* *ἐζύγην*.

**737.** *-ννημι* class. A few verbs add *νη-* in the singular, *να-* in the plural, to the verb-stem. These verbs are almost entirely poetical or dialectical; and show by-forms in *-ναω*. They are:

*δάμνημι* (*δαμνάω*) *subdue*, *κίρνημι* (*κιρνάω* also Epic) *mix*, *κρμνημι* (miswritten *κρήμνημι*) *suspend*, *πέρνημι* *sell*, *πίτνημι* (*πετνάω*) *spread*, *σκιδνημι* (and *κιδνημι*) *scatter*.

**736 D.** From verbs in *-νῦμι* second aorists middle are formed in Hom. by only three verbs: *μείγνῦμι* (commonly written *μίγνῦμι*) *mix* *ἔμικτο*, *δρνῦμι* *rouse* *ἔρπτο*, *πήγνῦμι* *fix* *κατέπηκτο*.

a. Only in the middle: μάραμαι *fight*, πλινάμαι (πλινάω) *approach*. In δύναμαι *am able*, να has grown fast (cp. δυνατός).

**738. Stem Gradation.** — Verbs of the root class show in the stem vowel a variation between strong and weak grades in the present and imperfect indicative active. The singular has the strong grade, the dual and plural have the weak grade. The optative active and most middle forms have the weak grade.

a. η strong (original and Dor. ā), α weak; φημί φαμέν, ἔφην ἔφαμεν; ἴστημι ἴσταμεν, ἴστην ἴσταμεν; δάμνημι δάμναμεν.

b. η strong, ε weak: τίθημι τίθεμεν, ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν; ἴημι ἴεμεν.

c. ω strong, ο weak: δίδωμι δίδομεν.

d. εἰ strong, ι weak (cp. λείπω ἔλιπον): εἶμι *will go*, ἴμεν. The grades εἰ, οἰ, ι appear in εἰδῶ, subjunctive of οἶδα *know*, pl. ἴσμεν for ἴδμεν (799).

**739.** In the second aorist ἔστην *I stood* the strong form has been carried from the singular through the dual and plural of the indicative. The strong stem occurs also in the imperative (στήθι, στήτε) and infinitive (στήναι).

**740.** The second aorist infinitive shows the weak stem: θεῖναι from θέ-εσαι, δοῦναι from δό-εσαι. Cp. 469 N. στήναι is, however, from στή-εσαι (469 c. N.).

**741.** A few root verbs retain the strong grade η throughout. Thus, poet. ἀημι δλω ἀημεν; ἀέντες is from ἀήντες by 40; δίξημαι *seek* (poet. δίξασθαι is from δίξομαι); πῖμπλημι *fill* 2 aor. ἐνεπλήμην, opt. ἐμπλήμην.

**742.** Verbs adding νυ show the strong form of the verb-stem in the present. ῥήγ-νυ-μι *break* 2 aor. pass. ἐράργην, μέγ-νυ-μι (miswritten μέγνυμι) *mix* 2 aor. pass. ἐμέλγην, ζεύγ-νυ-μι *yoke* 2 aor. pass. ἐζύγην.

**743.** The ending νυ varies between strong νῦ and weak νύ. Thus δεικνῦμι δεικνῦμεν, ἐδεικνῦν ἐδεικνῦμεν.

#### INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS

**744.** Verbs in -μι differ in inflection from verbs in -ω in the present and second aorist systems and (rarely) in the second perfect system. Verbs in -μι have the following peculiarities of inflection:

a. The endings -μι and -σι (for original -τι) occur in the present indicative active: τίθη-μι, τίθη-σι; φη-μί φη-σί.

b. The 3 plural present indicative active has generally the ending -ᾶσι, from α-αντι, as τίθᾶσι, ἰσῑᾶσι. So in the 2 perf. active ἔσῑᾶσι.

c. The 3 plural of active past tenses has -σαν: ἐτίθε-σαν.

d. The imperative ending -θι is sometimes retained: φα-θι, στή-θι; some forms never had it: τίθει, ἴστη.

e. The middle endings -σαι and -σο regularly retain σ: τίθε-σαι, ἐτίθε-σο.

N. — But not in the subjunctive or optative; and usually not in the second aorist; as τίθῃ for τίθέη-σαι, τίθειο for τιθέ-ῖ-σο, ἔθου for ἔθε-σο.

f. The infinitive active has -ναι: τίθέ-ναι, διδό-ναι; the 2 aorist active has -εσαι rarely: θεῖσαι for θέ-εσαι, δοῦσαι for δό-εσαι.

g. Active participles with stems in *-οντ-* have the nominative sing. masc. in *-ούς* (301 a, 307 a): *διδούς, διδόντ-ος*.

**745.** Forms of *-μι* verbs which are inflected according to the thematic conjugation are included under the Second Conjugation.

**746.** *μι*-verbs may pass into the *ω* inflection elsewhere than in the subjunctive. a. Verbs in *-νμι* often inflect the present and imperfect active (not the middle) from a present in *-νω*; as *δεικνύω* (but usually *δείκνυμι*), *δεικνύεις, δεικνύει, imperf. ἐδείκνυον, -ες, -ε, etc.*; imper. *δείκνυε*, inf. *δεικνύειν*, part. *δεικνύων*.

b. *τιθημι, ἵστημι, δίδωμι, ἔημι, etc.*, show some *ω*-forms in pres. (and imperf.) indic. opt. imper. and infin.; but the forms *τιθέω, ἵστέω, διδῶ, ἔω*, do not occur in the 1 sing.

c. In the present and second aorist optative of *τιθημι* and *ἔημι* there is a transition to the *ω*-conjugation but not in the 1 and 2 singular. The accent is differently reported: (1) as if the presents were *τιθέω, ἔω*; (2) as if the presents were *τίθω, ἔω*. Thus:

Active: *ἀφίετε* for *ἀφίεϊτε*, *ἀφίειν* for *ἀφίειεν*. — Middle: *τιθοῖτο, ἐπιθοίμεθα, συνθοῖτο, ἐπιθοῖντο* (also accented *τίθοιτο, ἐπίθοιντο*); *προῖτο, προῖσθε, προῖντο* (also accented *πρόιτο, πρῶιντο*). Hdt. has *-θέιτο* and *-θείτο*. The form in *-οῖτο* for *-εῖτο* occurs especially in Plato.

d. The Mss. vary between *τιθῶμαι* and *τίθωμαι*, *ἀποθῶμαι* and *ἀπόθωμαι* (426 f).

e. Some other *μι*-verbs show alternative *ω*-forms, as *πιμπλάω, -εω* (*πίμπλημι*), *πιπράω* (*πίμπρημι*), Hom. *ἀγάσμαι* (*ἄγαμαι*), and *ἰλάσμαι* (*ἔλημι*). So often with *-νημι* verbs (737), as *δαμνῶ* and *δάμνησι, ἐκίρνῶ* and *κίρνᾶς*.

#### PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

**747. Present Indicative.** — a. The primary personal endings are added to the stem with the strong form in the singular and the weak form in the dual and plural.

b. In the 2 sing. *τίθης, ἕης, ἵστης, δεικνῆς, etc.*, *σ* has been added to the stem. This *σ* is obscure in origin, but cannot be derived from *-σι*. *τιθεῖς* is rare.

c. 3 sing. *τίθησι, ἵστησι, etc.*, with *-σι* for *-τι* (463 c).

d. 3 plur. *τιθέασι, ἵσῶσι, etc.*, from *τιθέ-αντι, ἵσῶ-αντι* (463 d).

e. For the retention of *σ* in *τιθε-σαι, etc.*, see 465 a, b, and N. 2.

f. *δίδωμαι* in the middle present and imperfect is used only in composition, as *ἀποδίδωμαι*. But the simple form occurs in the passive.

**746 D.** The tragic poets never have the *ω*-forms; the poets of the Old Comedy seldom; those of the New Comedy often have the *ω*-forms. — Plato usually has *-νῶσι*. Hom. has *ζεύγνον* (and *ζεύγνυσαν, ὤρνον, ὤμνε, ὀμνέτω, etc.*). Hdt. usually keeps the *μι*-forms, but has some *ω*-forms in 2, 3 sing. 3 pl. present indic. and part., and 1 sing., 3 pl. imperfect. Doric usually has the *ω*-forms; Aeolic has *ζεύγνῶ, and δμνῶν* infin.

**747 D.** 1. Hom. has *τιθησθα, τιθησι* and *τιθει, τιθεισι*; *διδούς* and *διδούσθα, διδῶσι* (usually) and *διδού, διδούσι, ῥηγνύσι* from *ῥηγνυ-ντι, ἔασι* *they go* and *ἔασι they are*. On *ἵστασκε* see 495. Mid. *ἐμάρναο* from *μάρναμαι*.

**748. Imperfect.** — *ἐτίθει* *ἐτίθει*, *ἔδιδον* *ἔδιδους* *ἔδιδου* (for *ἔδιδων*, -*ω*s, -*ω*) are thematic forms (746 b). For the imperfect of *δύναμαι* and *ἐπίσταμαι* see 465 b, N. 1. For the retention of *σ* in *ἐτίθεσο* see 465 b.

**749. Subjunctive.** — Attic *τιθῶ*, etc., are derived by contraction from the forms of the weak stem to which the thematic vowel *ω/η* has been added. Thus *τιθῶ*, -*ἔης*, -*ἔη*, *τιθέωμεν*, -*ἔητε*, -*έωσι*; *δίδῶ*, -*ῆς*, -*ῆη*, *διδῶμεν*, -*ῆτε*, -*ῶσι*. *ιστῶ* is derived from *ιστέω*. See 746 b. Verbs in -*νῦμι* regularly inflect the subjunctive like *ω*-verbs: *δεικνῶ*, -*ύης*, -*ύη*.

a. Similarly the middle (passive) forms are derived from *τιθέω-μαι* *τιθέη-(σ)αι*, etc., *διδῶ-μαι* *διδῶη-(σ)αι*, *ιστέω-μαι* *ιστέη-(σ)αι*, etc. For the loss of *σ* in -*σαι* see 465 a. -*νῦμι* verbs inflect the mid. subj. like *λῶμαι*.

b. *δύναμαι* *am able*, *ἐπίσταμαι* *understand*, *κρέμαμαι* *hang*, and *ἀγαμαι* *admire* put *ω/η* in place of the stem-vowel so that there is no contraction: *δύνωμαι*, *δύνη*, *δύνηται*, *δυνάμεθα*, etc. So, too, *ἐπιδάμην*, *πρωίμαι* (757 a).

c. Traces of -*ῦται* in -*νῦμι* verbs are very rare: *ῥήγνῦται* Hipponax 19; cp. *διασκεδάννῦται* P. Ph. 77 b.

**750. Present Optative.** — The optative active has the secondary endings and the mood sign -*η-* in the singular, -*ι-* (-*ιε-* 3 pl.) in the dual and plural. In the dual and plural the longer (-*ιη-*) forms are rare. Thus *τιθείην* (*τιθε-ιη-ν*), *τιθείμεν* (*τιθέ-ι-μεν*), *ισταίην* (*ιστα-ιη-ν*) *ισταίμεν* (*ιστά-ι-ε-ν*). The shorter forms in dual and plural occur in poetry and prose, the longer forms only in prose.

a. The middle (passive) has the secondary endings and the mood sign -*ι-* throughout: *τιθείμην* (*τιθέ-ι-μην*), *ισταίμην* (*ιστα-ι-μην*), *ισταίμεθα* (*ιστα-ι-μεθα*), *διδούντο* (*διδῶ-ι-ντο*). On *τιθοῖτο*, etc., see 746 c.

b. The accent follows 424 c, N. 1 (*τιθείτο* not *τίθειτο*). But the verbs of 749 b are exceptional: *δύναιο* *δύναιο*; and so *δναιο* *δναιο* from *δνένημι* *benefit* (424 c, N. 2).

**751. Present Imperative.** — *τίθει* and *δίδου* are formed (cp. *πολεῖ* and *δέηλου*) from *τιθε-ε*, *δίδο-ε*. *ἴστη* and *δεικνῦ* show the stronger stem forms.

For the middle endings and the retention of *σ*, see 466. 2. a. — On the forms *τιθέτωσαν* for *τιθέτνυ*, *τιθέσθωσαν* for *τιθέσθνυ*, see 466. 2. b.

2. Hdt. has *τιθεί* *τιθείσι*; *ιστᾶ* is doubtful; *διδούς*, *διδού*, *διδούσι*, *ἴσσι* *ἔασσι*, -*νύσι* and -*νύουσι*. Middle: -*αται* and -*ατο* (imperf.) for -*νται*, -*ντο* in *τιθέαται* *ἐπιθέατο*, *ιστέαται* *ιστέατο*, *δυνέαται* *ἔδυνέατο*. -*αται*, -*ατο* have been transferred from the perfect and pluperfect of consonant stems, such as *γεγράφαται*, *ἔγεγράφατο* (465 f).

3. Doric has *ιστᾶμι*, and *ᾶ* for *η* in all tenses (*στάσω*, *ἔστᾶσα*, *ἔστᾶν*); -*τι* in 3 sing. *τίθητι*; -*ντι* in 3 pl. *τίθεντι*, *δίδοντι*.

4. Aeolic has *τίθης*, *τίθη*, *τίθεισι*; *ἴστᾶς*, *ἴστᾶ*; *δίδως*, *δίδω*; *δάμνῶς*.

**748 D.** Hom. has *ἐτίθει*, *ἔδιδους*, *ἔδιδου*. — Hdt. has *ὑπερετίθει* 1 sing., *ἔδιδουν*, *ἔδιδου*, *ἴστᾶ* and *ἀνίστη* (both in Mss.). — In poetry -*ν* occurs for -*σαν* as *τίθεν*, *ἴστᾶν*, *δίδον* (464 e. D.).

**749 D.** Dor. has *τιθέω*, -*έωμεν*, but contracts *ε + η* to *η*; pl. *διδῶντι* (and *τίθηντι*). Dor. has *δύνᾶμαι*, *ἴστᾶται*; Hdt. *ἐνίστηται*, *ἐπιστῶνται*, *δυνέωνται*.

**750 D.** Hom. has the *μ*-forms *δαινῶτο* and *δαινῶτο*, Plato has *πυρηνῶτο*.

**751 D.** Hom. has *ἴστη* and *καθίστᾶ*, *δίδωθι*, *ἐμπίπληθι*, *δμυθι*, *δρυνθι*, *ἴστασο* and *ἴσταο*. *τίθου*, *ἴστω* occur in the drama. Pind. has *δίδοι* (active).

**752. Present Infinitive.**—The active adds *-ναι*, the middle *-σθαι*. *δεικνύμι* admits the form *δεικνύειν*.

**753. Present Participle.**—The active adds *-ντ-*, the middle *-μενος*. Thus *τιθέεις* (*τιθε-ντ-ς*), *τιθέισα* (*τιθε-ντ-ια*); *τιθέ-μενος*. For *δεικνύς* we find *δεικνύων*.

### THE FUTURES

**754.** The futures of verbs in *-μι* do not differ in formation and inflection from those of verbs in *-ω*.

*τίθημι*: *θήσω*, *θήσομαι*, *τεθήσομαι*; *ἵστημι*: *στήσω*, *στήσομαι*, *σταθήσομαι*, *ἑστήξω*; *ἔημι*: *ἤσω*, *ἤσομαι*, *ἑθήσομαι*; *δίδωμι*: *δώσω*, *-δώσομαι*, *δοθήσομαι*; *δεικνύμι*: *δειξω*, *δείξομαι*, *δειχθήσομαι*, *δεδείξομαι* (late) or *δεδειγμένος ἔσομαι*; *μειγνύμι*: *μείξω*, *-μυχθήσομαι*, *μυγήσομαι* (poet.), *μμείξομαι* (poet.); *πήγνυμι*: *πήξω*, *παγήσομαι*.

a. *ἑστήξω* is the only future perfect from a *μι*-verb (584).

### FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

**755.** The verbs *τίθημι*, *ἔημι*, *δίδωμι* form the singular active of the first aorist in *-α*, thus, *ἔθηκα*, *ἔδωκα*, *ἤκα*. The forms of the second aorist (756) are generally used in the dual and plural and in the other moods.

a. The form in *κ* rarely appears outside of the singular, chiefly in the 3 pl., as *ἔδωκαν* (= *ἔδοσαν*), less frequently in the 1 and 2 pl., as *ἔδώκαμεν*, *-ατε*.

b. That *κ* was not a suffix but a part of an alternative root appears from a comparison of *θηκ-* in *ἔθηκα* and perf. *τέθηκα* with *fēc-* in *fēcī*.

c. *ἵστημι* has *ἔστησα* *I set, placed* (mid. *ἔστησάμην*), to be distinguished from 2 aor. *ἔστην* *I stood*.

d. *ἔθηκάμην* is un-Attic; *ἠκάμην* (in comp.) is rare and probably found only in the indic.; *ἔδωκάμην* is very late.

### SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

**756. Indicative.**—*τίθημι*, *ἔημι*, *δίδωμι* use the short grade forms in dual and plural active: *ἔ-θε-τον*, *ἔ-θε-μεν*, *ἔθε-σαν*; *εἶ-τον*, *εἶ-μεν*, *εἶ-σαν* (for *ἑ-ἔ-τον*, etc.); *ἔ-δο-μεν*, *ἔ-δο-σαν*. In the singular the *κ*-forms, *ἔθηκα*, *ἤκα*, *ἔδωκα*, are used. *ἵστημι* has *ἔστην*, *ἔστης*, *ἔστη* (for *ἔστητ*, 464 c), *ἔστημεν*, etc. (p. 138).

a. *σβέννυμι* *extinguish* is the only verb in *-νύμι* forming a second aorist (*ἔσβην*, *σβῶ*, *σβελν*, *σβῆθι*, *σβήναι*, *σβελς*).

**752 D.** Hom. has *-μεναι* or *-ναι* preceded by *η* in *ἀήμεναι* *ἀήναι* from *ἄημι* *διλω*, *τιθήμεναι*, *κιχήμεναι* and *κιχῆναι* as from *κίχημι*. Also *ιστάμεναι* (and *ιστάμεν*), *ζευγνύμεναι* (and *ζευγνύμεν*, once *ζευγνύμεν*). *-μεν* after a short vowel, as *τιθέμεν*, *διδόμεν* (once *διδούναι*). Doric has *τιθέμεν*, *διδόμεν*. Theognis has *τιθεῖν*, *συνεῖν*.

**753 D.** Hom. has *τιθήμενος* K 34.

**755 D.** Hom. has *ἔθηκαν*, *ἔδωκαν*, *ἐνήκαμεν*, *θήκατο*; Hdt. *συνθήκαντο*; Pind. *θηκάμενος*.

**756 D.** Hom. has older *-ν* for *-σαν* in *ἔστᾶν* (he uses *ἔστησαν* also), Dor. has *ἔθεν*, *ἔστᾶν*, *ἔδον*. For the iterative *στά-σκε*, *δδ-σκον* see 495.

b. The middle uses the weak stems *-θε-*, *-έ-*, *-δο-* in *έ-θέ-μην*, *-είμην* (for *έ-έ-μην*), *έ-δδ-μην* (only in composition). For the loss of *σ* in *-σο* (*έθου*, *έδου*) see 465 b.

c. In prose the only uncompounded second aorists middle are *επριάμην* *brought* (pres. *ώνόμαι*) and *ώνήμην* *derived benefit* (*δύνημι*). *ώνήμην* keeps *η* (poet. *δνησο*, *δνήμενος*). *ίστημι* does not make the form *έσταμην*.

**757. Second Aorist Subjunctive.** — All the forms of the 2 aor. subj. are due to contraction of the thematic vowel with the weak stem-vowel. Thus *θῶ*, etc., from *θέω*, *θέης*, *θέη*, *θέωμεν*, etc.; *ῶ*, etc., from *έω*, *έης*, *έωσι*; *δῶ*, etc., from *δδω*, *δδής*, *δδῆ*; *στῶ*, etc., from *στέω*, *στέης*, etc., with *ε* from *η* before a vowel. Cp. 682.

a. *επριάμην* has *πρίωμαι* with *ω/η* in place of the final vowel of the stem (749 b).

**758. Second Aorist Optative.** — The forms of the optative of the second aorist are made and inflected like those of the present except for the reduplication. Thus, in the active: *θελῆν* (*θε-ιη-ν*), *σταλῆν* (*στα-ιη-ν*), *δοίμεν* (*δδ-ι-μεν*), *δοίεν* (*δδ-ι-ε-ν*). The shorter forms are preferred in the dual and plural, and poetry has only these; prose admits either the longer or the shorter forms.

a. In the 2 pl. cases of *-ιη-τε* (*δοίητε*) are more numerous than *-ι-τε*; but they usually lack metrical warrant.

b. Second aorists of stems in *ν* lack the optative in Attic.

c. In the middle: *θελμην* (*θε-ι-μην*), *δοίμην* (*δο-ι-μην*), *-εζμην* (*έ-ι-μην*). For *θολιμεθα* see 746 c. For the accent of *πρίω* see 424 c, N. 2.

**759. Second Aorist Imperative.** — On *θέ-ς*, *δδ-ς*, *έ-ς*, see 466. 1. b. These verbs show the weak form of the stem (*θέ-τω*, *θέ-ντων*). *ίστημι* and *σβέννυμι* have *-θι* in *σῆ-θι*, *σβῆ-θι*. For *σῆ-θι* the poets may use *-σῆ* in composition, as *ἀπόσῆ* *stand off*.

a. The middle adds *-σο*, which loses its *σ* after a short vowel, as in *θού* for *θέ-σο*, *δού* for *δδ-σο*, *πρίω* (and poet. *πρία-σο*). *σ* is not dropped after a long vowel (*δνησο*). Cp. 465 b, N. 2.

c. D. In poetry: *επτάμην* (prose *-επτῶμην*) from *πέταμαι* *fly*; Hom. *πλήτο* *approached*, *έβλητο* *was hit* (others, 688).

**757 D.** The subjunctive shows traces of an earlier double form of inflection:

1. With short thematic vowel: *θήεις*, *θήει*, *θήετον*, *θήομεν*, *θήετε*, *θήουσι*. Homer: *θήομεν*, *στήομεν*, *-στήετον*, *κιχῆομεν*, *δώομεν*, *ἀποθήομαι*.

2. With long thematic vowel: *θήω*, *θήης*, *θήη*, *θήητον*, *θήομεν*, *θήητε*, *θήουσι*. Hom. *θήω*, *θήης*, *θήη*, *στήης*, *στήη*, *ἀνήη*, *δώ* or *δώσι*, *περιστήωσι*, *δώωσι*.

By shortening of the long vowel of the stem we obtain a third form:

3. *θέω*, *θέης*, *θέη*, *θέητον*, *θέωμεν*, *θέητε*, *θέωσι*. Hom. *ἀφέη*, *θέωμεν*, *στέωμεν*, Hdt. *θέω*, *θέωμεν*, *θέωσι*, *θέωμαι*, *στέωμεν*, *ἀποστέωσι*, Aeolic *θέω*.

4. From 3 are derived the contracted forms *θῶ*, *θῆς*, *θῆ*, etc. Hom. *ἀναστῆ*, *δῶς*, *δῶ* or *δῶσι*, *δῶμεν*; Dor. *δῶντι*; Hdt. *-θῆ*, *-θῆται*; *δῶμεν*, *-δῶτε*, *δῶσι*.

N. — In Hom. the Mss. often have *ει* for *η* of the stem, as *βείω*, *βείω*, *βείομεν*, *κιχέιομεν*.

**758 D.** Hom. has *σταλῆσαν* P 733, the only case of *-ιη-* outside of the singular; *δύη* (for *δν-ιη*), *έκδύμεν* (for *-δν-ι-μεν*), and *φθίτο* (for *φθλ-ι-το*) from *φθίνω* *perish*.

**759 D.** Hom. has *θέο* and *ένηθεο*.



b. In composition *περίθες, ἀπόδος, παράστηθι, ἐνθού, προδοῦ*; but *κατάθου, περιδου, περιδοσθε* (426 b-c).

c. For the 3 pl. *θέτωσαν, δότωσαν, ἔσθωσαν*, see 466. 2. b.

**760. Second Aorist Infinitive.**—The active adds *-εῖναι* in *θεῖναι (θέ-εῖναι), στήναι (στή-εῖναι), δοῦναι (δδ-εῖναι), εἶναι (ἔ-εῖναι)*. The middle adds *-σθαι*, as *θέ-σθαι*.

**761. Second Aorist Participle.**—The active adds *-ντ-* like the present: *θεῖς (θε-ντ-ς), θεῖσα (θε-ντ-σα), θέν (θε-ντ)*; *στάς (στα-ντ-ς), στάσα (στα-ντ-σα), στάν (στα-ντ)*. The middle adds *-μενος*, as *θέ-μενος*.

#### FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT (AND PLUPERFECT) ACTIVE

**762. Indicative.**—The perfect of *τίθημι* is *τέθηκα*. A later form *τέθεικα*, not found on Attic inscriptions till after 200 B.C. and due to the analogy of *εἶκα*, still appears in some texts. *τέθεκα* is Doric. For *καθέστακα* Attic used *καταστήσας ἔχω* (cp. 599 b).

a. The dual and plural of the second perfect and pluperfect of *ἵστημι* (417) are formed without *κ*: *ἕστατον, ἕσταμεν* (without augment in the pluperf.), *ἕστασι* from *ἔ-στα-αντι*, pluperf. *ἕστα-σαν*. The singular is supplied by the 1 perf. *ἕστηκα* I stand.

**763. Subjunctive.**—*ἕστήκω* and *ἕστῶ* appear in prose and poetry, *ἕστηκῶς* δ in prose.

**764. Optative.**—*ἕστήκοιμι* occurs in comp. in prose, *ἀφεστῶτες εἶεν* in Plato, *τεθηκῶς εἶης* and *δεδωκότες εἶεν* in Demosthenes. *ἕσταλην* is poetical.

**765. Imperative.**—*ἕσταθι* is poetical.

**766. Infinitive and Participle.**—*ἕσταναι* and *ἕστώς* are much more common than *ἕστηκέναι* and *ἕστηκῶς*.

#### PERFECT MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

**767.** *τέθειμαι* even in composition is rare and is unknown on Attic inscriptions. For the pass. perf. *κείμει* (791) was used. Doric has *τέθεμαι*.

#### IRREGULAR MI-VERBS

**768. εἰμί** (ἔσ-, cp. Lat. *es-se*) *am* has only the present and future systems.

**760 D.** Hom. has *θέμεναι, θέμεν; στήμεναι; δόμεναι, δόμεν;* and *θεῖναι, στήναι, δοῦναι*. Dor. has *θέμεν, δόμεν, στάμεν*.

**766 D.** Hom. has *ἕστάμεναι* and *ἕστάμεν, ἕσταώς, -άωτος*. Hdt. has *ἕστεώς, -εώτος*. Doric has *-εῖα* for *-νῖα (ἕστᾱκεῖα)*.

**768 D. 1.** Homer has the following forms:

Pres. ind. 2 sing. *ἔσσι* and *εἶς*, 1 pl. *εἰμέν*, 3 pl. (*εἰσι*, and) *ἔασι* not enclitic. Imperf. *ἦα, ἔα, ἔον*, 2 sing. *ἦσθα, ἔησθα*, 3 sing. *ἦεν, ἔην, ἦην, ἦν* (rare), 3 pl. *ἦσαν, ἔσαν*; iterative (496) *ἔσκον* (for *ἔσ-σκον*).

		PRESENT				IMPERFECT
		Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative
Sing.	1	εἰμί	ᾧ	εἴην		ἦ or ἦν
	2	εἶ	ἦς	εἴης	ἴσθι	ἦσθα
	3	ἐστί	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω	ἦν
Dual	2	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον or εἴτον	ἔστων	ἦστων
	3	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητην or εἴτην	ἔστων	ἦστων
Plur.	1	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἴημεν or εἴμεν		ἦμεν
	2	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε or εἴτε	ἔστε	ἦτε or ἦστε (rare)
	3	εἰσὶ	ᾧσι	εἴησαν or εἴεν	ἔστων	ἦσαν
Infinitive		εἶναι	Participle ᾧν, οὔσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, etc. (305)			

## FUTURE (with middle forms)

ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ (or ἔσει), ἔσται, ἔσεσθον, ἔσεσθον, ἐσόμεθα, ἔσεσθε, ἔσονται, opt. ἐσοίμην, inf. ἔσεσθαι, part. ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον.

a. The imperative 3 pl. ἔστωσαν occurs in Plato and Demosthenes; ὄντων in Plato and on inscriptions.

b. In composition ᾧν retains its accent, as ἀπᾧν, ἀποῦσα, ἀπόντος, etc.; and so ἔσται, as ἀπέσται (426 e).

**769.** The optative forms εἴημεν, εἴητε, εἴησαν are found only in prose writers. εἴμεν occurs in poetry and Plato, εἴτε only in poetry, εἴεν in poetry and prose and more frequently than εἴησαν.

**770.** The indicative εἰμί is for \*ἔσ-μι (37); εἶ is for \*ἔσι (originally ἐσ-σί, 463 b); ἐσ-τί retains the original ending τι; εἰσὶ is for (σ-)εντι, cp. Lat. *sunt*; ἐσμέν, with σ before μ despite 105; the σ is due to the influence of ἐστέ. The subjunctive ᾧ is for ἔω, from ἐσ-ω; the optative εἴην is for ἐσ-την; εἴμεν for ἐσ-ῖμεν, cp. Lat. *simus*. The infinitive εἶναι is for ἐσ-ναι; the participle ᾧν is for ἐῶν, from ἐσ-ων.

Subj. ἔω, ἔης, 3 sing. ἔῃ, ἔῃσι, ἦσι, 3 pl. ἔωσι (twice ᾧσι); μέτειμι has 1 sing. μετέω, and μετέλω (with metrical lengthening).

Opt. εἴην, etc., also ἔοις, ἔοι; Imper. 2 sing. ἔσ-σο (middle form), ἔστω, 3 pl. ἔστων.

Inf. εἶναι and ἔμμεναι (for ἐσ-μεναι), ἔμμεν, also ἔμεναι, ἔμεν.

Part. ἐῶν, ἐούσα, ἐόν, etc., rarely the Attic forms.

Fut. often with σσ: ἔσσομαι and ἔσσομαι; 3 sing. ἔσεται, ἔσται, ἔσεται, also ἐσσεῖται (as in Dor.), ἔσσεσθαι, ἐσσόμενος.

2. Herodotus has pres. ind. 2 sing. εἶς, 1 pl. εἰμέν; imperf., the Attic forms and ξα, 2 sing. ξας, 2 pl. ξατε; iterative ἔσσκον; subj. ἔω, ἔωσι; opt. once ἐν-έοι, εἴησαν, less freq. εἴεν; part. ἐῶν.

3. Dor. pres. ind. 1 sing. ἦμι and εἰμί, 2 sing. ἐσσί, 1 pl. ἦμές and εἰμές (Pind. εἰμέν), 3 pl. ἐντι; imperf. 3 sing. ἦς (for ἦσ-τ), 1 pl. ἦμες, 3 pl. ἦσαν and ἦν; inf. ἦμεν, εἴμεν; part. ἐῶν and fem. ἔασσα, pl. ἔντες. Fut. ἐσσεύμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται or -εῖται, ἐσσοῦνται (540 D.).

4. Aeolic ἔμμι out of ἔσμι; imper. ἔσσο, part. ἔων, ἔσσα (Sappho); imperf. ἔων.

**771.** Old Attic ἦ is from ἦα (Hom.) = ἦσῆ, i.e. ἐσ- augmented + the secondary ending μ, which becomes α by 35 c. ἦς for ἦσθα is rare. The 3 pl. was originally ἦν, contracted from ἦεν (Hom.); this ἦν came to be used as 3 sing. By analogy to ἦμεν ἦστε the 1 sing. ἦν was formed.

**772.** Inflected according to the ω-conjugation are the subjunctive, the participle ὦν, and several dialect forms.

**773.** εἶμι (ι-, ει-; cp. Lat. *ī-re*) go has only the present system.

	PRESENT				IMPERFECT	
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative	
Sing. 1	εἶμι	ἔω	ἔοιμι or ἰοίην		ἦα	OR ἦειν
2	εἶ	ἔῆς	ἔοις	ἔθι	ἦεισθα	OR ἦεις
3	εἶσι	ἔῆ	ἔοι	ἔτω	ἦειν	OR ἦει
Dual 2	ἔτον	ἔητον	ἔοιτον	ἔτον	ἦτον	
3	ἔτον	ἔητον	ἰοίτην	ἔτων	ἦτην	
Plur. 1	ἔμεν	ἔμεν	ἔοιμεν		ἦμεν	
2	ἔτε	ἔητε	ἔοιτε	ἔτε	ἦτε	
3	ἔασι	ἔωσι	ἔοιεν	ἰόντων	ἦσαν	OR ἦεσαν

Infinitive: λέναί. Participle: ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, ἰόντος, etc.

Verbal Adjectives: ἰρός (poet.), ἰρέος, ἰητέος.

a. The imperative 3 pl. ἔτωσαν occurs rarely in Xenophon and Plato.

b. The participle ἰών is accented like a second aorist. The accent of the simple form of participle and infinitive is kept in composition, as παριών, παριούσα, ἀπιέναι. Otherwise the compounds have recessive accent so far as the rules allow: πάρεμι, ἀπεισι, but ἀπῆα, προσῆμεν.

**774.** εἶμι in the indicative present means *I shall go, I am going*. See 1880. For *I go* ἔρχομαι is used in the present indicative, but not (in prose) in the imperfect, or in the other moods. The scheme of moods and tenses is as follows: Present: indic. ἔρχομαι, subj. ἔω, opt. ἔοιμι or ἰοίην, imper. ἔθι, inf. λέναί, part. ἰών. Imperfect: ἦα. Future: εἶμι, ἐλευσόμεν, ἐλεύσεσθαι, ἐλευσόμενος.

**775.** In the imperfect the older prose writers usually have ἦα, ἦεισθα, ἦειν, the later have ἦειν, ἦεις, ἦει. The plural forms ἦεμεν and ἦειτε are not classical. Prose writers seem to prefer ἦεσαν to ἦσαν. The η here is the stem εἰ augmented.

**776.** The part., the subjv., and the opt. are inflected with the thematic vowel; and so also some of the dialectical forms.

**773 D.** Hom. has 2 sing. εἶσθα (Hesiod εἶς); subj. ἔησθα and ἔης, ἔησιν and ἔη, ἔομεν and ἔομεν; opt. ἰέη and ἰοί; infin. ἔμεναι, ἔμεν, and λέναί (twice). Imperf.: 1 sing. ἦια, ἀνήιον, 3 sing. ἦιε, ἦε, ἦει (at the verse-end, ἦε?), τε; dual ἔτην, pl. ἦομεν, ἦσαν, ἐπῆσαν, ἴσαν, ἦιον. For ἦια, ἦιε, ἦισαν some write ἦεα, ἦεε, ἦεσαν. Future: εἶσομαι Ω 462, ο 213. φείσομαι Ξ 8 and φείσατο, ἐφείσατο probably come from φέμαι *strive* (778).

Hdt.: ἦια, ἦιε, ἦισαν (Mss.), but η for ηι is correct.

777. ἴημι (έ-, ἦ-) send is inflected nearly like τιθημι (p. 135). The inflection of the present and second aorist systems is as follows:

		ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)			MIDDLE
		INDICATIVE			INDICATIVE			
	Pres.	Imperf.	Second Aor.	Pres.	Imperf.	Second Aor.		
S. 1	ἴημι	ἴην	(ἦκα)	ἴεμαι	ἴεμην	—	εἶμην	
2	ἴης, ἴεις (746 b)	ἴεις (746 b)	(ἦκας)	ἴεσθαι (465 a)	ἴεσο	—	εἴσο	
3	ἴησι	ἴει	(ἦκε)	ἴεται	ἴετο	—	εἴτο	
D. 2	ἴετον	ἴετον	—	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθον	—	εἴσθον	
3	ἴετον	ἴετην	—	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθην	—	εἴσθην	
P. 1	ἴεμεν	ἴεμεν	—	ἴεμεθα	ἴεμεθα	—	εἴμεθα	
2	ἴετε	ἴετε	—	ἴεσθε	ἴεσθε	—	εἴσθε	
3	ἴωσι (463 d)	ἴωσαν	—	ἴενται	ἴεντο	—	εἴντο	
SUBJUNCTIVE								
S. 1	ἴῶ	—	ῶ	ἴῶμαι	—	ῶμαι		
2	ἴῆς	—	ῆς	ἴῆ	—	ῆ		
3	ἴῆ	—	ῆ	ἴῆται	—	ῆται		
D. 2	ἴῆτον	—	ῆτον	ἴῆσθον	—	ῆσθον		
3	ἴῆτον	—	ῆτον	ἴῆσθον	—	ῆσθον		
P. 1	ἴῶμεν	—	ῶμεν	ἴῶμεθα	—	ῶμεθα		
2	ἴῆτε	—	ῆτε	ἴῆσθε	—	ῆσθε		
3	ἴῶσι	—	ῶσι	ἴῶνται	—	ῶνται		
OPTATIVE								
S. 1	ἴειην	—	είην	ἴειμην	—	είμην (758 c)		
2	ἴειης	—	είης	ἴειο	—	είο		
3	ἴειη	—	είη	ἴειτο	—	είτο		
							(— οἴτο)	
D. 2	ἴειτον or ἴείητον	—	είτον or είητον	ἴεισθον	—	είσθον		
3	ἴείτην or ἴείητην	—	είτην or είητην	ἴείσθην	—	είσθην		

777 D. 1. In Hom. ἴημι usually has the initial ι short. Present: -ἴεις, ἴησι and -ἴει, ἴεσι from ἴε-ντι, inf. ἴεμεναι and -ἴεμεν. Imperf.: -ἴειν, -ἴεις, -ἴει, 3 pl. ἴεν. Future: ἴσω, once ἀν-έσει. First Aorist: ἦκα and ἔηκα, ἐνῆκαμεν once, ἦκαν once. Second Aorist: for the augmented εἰ-forms Hom. has usually the unaugmented ε-; as ἔσαν, ἔντο. In the subjunctive μεθίλω, μεθήη, ἀφέη, μεθῶμεν.

2. Hdt. has -ἴει (accented -ἴει), ἴεσι, imperf. -ἴει, perf. ἀνέωνται for ἀνείνται, part. με-μετ-ι-μένος for μεθειμένος.

3. Dor. has perf. ἔωκα, ἔωμαι.

P. 1	ἴειμεν or ἴελημεν	— εἶμεν or — εἴημεν	ἴειμεθα ἴεισθε	— εἶμεθα (— οἶμεθα)
2	ἴεστε or ἴελητε	— εἴτε or — εἴητε	ἴεσθε	— εἴσθε (— οἴσθε)
3	ἴεν or ἴεσαν	— εἶεν or — εἴησαν	ἴέντο	— εἶντο (— οἶντο)

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	ἴει (746 b)	— ἴς	ἴεσο	— οὔ
3	ἴετω	— ἴτω	ἴεσθω	— ἴσθω
D. 2	ἴετον	— ἴτον	ἴεσθον	— ἴσθον
3	ἴετων	— ἴτων	ἴεσθων	— ἴσθων
P. 2	ἴετε	— ἴτε	ἴεσθε	— ἴσθε
3	ἴέντων (466. 2, b)	— ἴντων	ἴεσθων (466. 2, b)	— ἴσθων

## INFINITIVE

ἴεναι	— εἶναι	ἴεσθαι	— ἴσθαι
-------	---------	--------	---------

## PARTICIPLE

ἴεις, ἴεῖσα, ἴέν	— εἷς, — εἶσα, — ἔν	ἴέμενος	— ἴμενος
------------------	---------------------	---------	----------

Future : — ἴσω in prose only in composition ; — ἴσομαι only in composition.

First Aorist : ἴκα in prose usually in comp., — ἴκάμην ; both only in the indic.

Perfect Active : — εἶκα only in composition.

Perfect Middle (Passive) : — εἶμαι (plup. — εἶμην), — εἶσθω, — εἶσθαι, — εἶμένος, only in composition.

Aorist Passive : — εἶθην, — εἶθῶ, — εἶθῆναι, — εἶθεις, only in composition.

Future Passive : — εἶήσομαι, only in composition.

Verbal Adjectives : — ἴτός, — ἴτέος, only in composition.

**778.** Since ἴημι is reduplicated (probably for σι-ση-μι) the initial ι should be short, as it is in Hom. (rarely in Attic poetry). ἴ is probably due to confusion with the ἴ of Hom. ἴεμαι (φιέμαι) *strive*, a meaning that ἴεμαι occasionally shows in Attic. ἴεμαι meaning *hasten* occurs only in the present and imperfect.

**779.** εἶ is for ε + ε in the second aorist active (ἐ-έ-μεν = εἶμεν), perfect active (ἐ-έ-κα = εἶκα), perfect middle (ἐ-έ-μαι = εἶμαι), second aorist passive (ἐ + ἐ-θην = εἶθην). In the aorists ἐ is the augment, in the perfects the first ἐ is the reduplication of the weak stem ἐ-. The first aorist ἴ-κα has the strong stem form. Present subj. ἴῶ, ἴῆς, etc., are for ἴέω, ἴέης, etc. ; aor. subj. -ῶ, -ῆς, etc., are for -έ-ω, -έ-ης, etc.

**780.** Much confusion exists in the Mss. as regards the accentuation. Thus for ἴεῖς we find ἴεις, and in Hom. προῖει (present), as if from ἴω. See 746 c.

**781.** For ἀφίοιτε, ἀφίοιεν and προῖτο, προῖσθε, προῖντο (also accented πρόοιτο, etc.) see 746 c.

**782.** The imperfect of ἀφίημι is either ἀφίην or ἠφίην (450).

**783.** φημί (φα-, φη-, cp. Lat. *fā-ri*) say, say yes, or assent is inflected in the present as follows:

		PRESENT			IMPERFECT
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	
Sing. 1	φημί	φῶ	φαίην		ἔφην
	φῆς	φῆς	φαίης	φάθι or φάθι	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
	φησί	φῆ	φαίη	φάτω	ἔφη
Dual 2	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	φάτον	ἔφατον
	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	φάτων	ἔφάτην
Plur. 1	φάμεν	φῶμεν	φαίμεν or φαίημεν		ἔφαμεν
	φατέ	φῆτε	φαίητε	φάτε	ἔφατε
	φᾶσι	φῶσι	φαίεν or φαίησαν	φάντων	ἔφασαν

Infim.: φάναι; Partic.: poet. φᾶς, φᾶσα, φάν (Attic prose φάσκων); Verbal Adj.: φατός (poet.), φατέος.

Future: φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων.

First Aorist: ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαμι, —, φήσαι, φήσαῶς.

Perf. Pass. Imper.: πεφάσθω *let it be said*.

**784.** All the forms of the present indicative except φῆς are enclitic (181 c). — In composition σύμφημι, σύμφης (but the Mss. often have συμφῆς and συμφῆς), συμφῶ, σύμφαθι.

**785.** In the optative φαίτε does not occur, perhaps by chance (461, 683 a). φαίμεν, φαίεν are ordinary Attic; φαίημεν, φαίησαν are rare.

**786.** Middle forms in present, imperfect, and future are dialectic.

**787.** οἷ φημι means *refuse* (Lat. *nego*). In the meaning *assert*, φάσκω is commonly used outside of the indicative. In the meaning *say often*, φάσκω is used. ἔφησα and φήσω are aor. and fut. in the meanings *say yes* and *assent*. ἔφην, ἔφη (and φάναι) often correspond to Lat. *inquam, inquit*.

**788.** ἔφην and φῶ, φαίην may have an aoristic force. ἔφην and poet. ἐφάμην are both imperfect and second aorist.

**783 D.** 1. Hom. has φῆσθα for φῆς; subj. φῆη and φῆσι (463 c. D) for φῆ; imperf. ἔφην, φῆν, ἔφησθα, φῆσθα, ἔφης, φῆς, 3 s. ἔφην, rarely φῆ, 1 pl. φάμεν, 3 pl. ἔφασαν, φάσαν, ἔφαν, φάν.

2. Doric φᾶμι, φᾶτί, φαντί; imperf. ἔφᾶ, φᾶ; inf. φάμεν; fut. φάσω, φάσομαι; aor. ἐφᾶσα.

3. Aeolic φᾶμι or φαίμι, φαίσθα, 3 s. φαίσι, 3 pl. φαίσι.

**786 D.** Middle forms of φημί are rare or unknown in Attic (Plato has perf. imper. πεφάσθω), but common in other dialects; yet the pres. indicative middle is rare. Hom. has imperf. ἐφάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, etc., imper. φάο, φάσθω, etc., inf. φάσθαι (and in choral poetry), part. φάμενος (also in Hdt.). These middle forms are active in meaning.

**789.** ἤμαι (ήσ-) sit is inflected only in the present system. The σ of the verb-stem appears only before -ται, -το.

	PRESENT		IMPERATIVE		IMPERFECT	
ἤμαι		ἤμεθα			ἤμην	ἤμεθα
ἤσαι	ἤσθον	ἤσθε	ἤσο		ἤσο	ἤσθον ἤσθε
ἤσται	ἤσθον	ἤνται	ἤσθω, etc.		ἤστο	ἤσθην ἤντο

The subjunctive and optative are wanting; present infinitive ἤσθαι; participle ἤμενος.

a. Uncompounded ἤμαι occurs only in Epic, tragedy, and Herodotus. The missing tenses are supplied by ἕξομαι, ἕζω and ἕζομαι.

**790.** In place of ἤμαι we find usually κάθ-ημαι in Attic prose and comedy. κάθημαι sometimes is perfect in meaning (*I have sat, I have been seated*). The σ of the verb-stem does not appear except before -το.

	PRESENT				IMPERFECT	
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative	
S. 1	κάθημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		ἐκάθημην (450) or καθήμην	
2	κάθησαι	καθῆ	καθοιο	κάθησο	ἐκάθησο	καθήσο
3	κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοίτο	καθήσθω	ἐκάθητο	καθήστο or καθήτο
D. 2	κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθον	κάθησθον	ἐκάθησθον	καθῆσθον
3	κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθην	καθήσθων	ἐκάθησθην	καθῆσθην
P. 1	καθήμεθα	καθῶμεθα	καθοίμεθα		ἐκάθημεθα	καθήμεθα
2	καθήσθε	καθῆσθε	καθοίσθε	κάθησθε	ἐκάθησθε	καθῆσθε
3	κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοίντο	καθήσθων	ἐκάθηντο	καθῆντο

Infinitive: καθῆσθαι; Participle: καθήμενος.

a. The imperative has κάθου in comedy for κάθησο. In the imperfect ἐκάθημην is used about as often as καθήμην.

b. The missing tenses are supplied by καθέξομαι, καθίζω, καθίζομαι.

**791.** κείμαι (κει-) lie, am laid, regularly used in the present and imperfect instead of the perfect and pluperfect passive of τ.θημι place.

**789 D.** Hom. has εἶται, and ἔται (twice), εἶατο, and ἔατο once (once ἦντο). ἦ- is probably the correct spelling for εἰ-.

**790 D.** Hom. has 3 pl. καθέλατο (καθήλατο?). Hdt. has κατέαται, κατέατο; καθῆστο not καθήτο.

**791 D.** Hom. has 3 pl. pres. κείαται, κέαται, κέονται; imperf. κείντο, κείατο, κέατο, iter. κέσκετο; subj. κῆται, and κείται for κε(ι)-ε-ται; fut. κείσομαι.

Hdt. has 3 sing. pres. κέεται and κείται, 3 pl. κέαται; imperf. ἔκειτο, pl. ἐκέατο.

	PRESENT				IMPERFECT
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	Indic.
Sing. 1	κεῖμαι				ἔκειμην
2	κεῖσαι			κέισο	ἔκεισο
3	κεῖται	κέηται	κέοιτο	κέισθω	ἔκειτο
Dual 2	κεῖσθον			κεῖσθον	ἔκεισθον
3	κεῖσθον			κεῖσθων	ἔκεισθην
Plur. 1	κεῖμεθα				ἔκειμεθα
2	κεῖσθε	(δια)κέησθε		κεῖσθε	ἔκεισθε
3	κεῖνται	(κατα)κείνται	(προσ)κείοντο	κεῖσθων	ἔκειντο

Infinitive: κείσθαι; Participle: κείμενος.

Future: κείσομαι, κείσῃ or κείσει, κείσεται, etc.

a. In the subjunctive and optative κει- becomes κε- before a vowel (43).

b. Compounds have recessive accent in the present indicative and imperative: παράκειμαι, παράκεισο, but παρακείσθαι.

792. ἦ-μί (cp. Lat. *a-īo*) say occurs only in the present and imperfect 1 and 3 sing., and is used in parentheses (as Lat. *inquam, inquit*).

Forms: ἦμί, ἦσι; ἦν, ἦ. Examples: παῖ, ἦμί, παῖ boy, I say, boy! (emphatic repetition). ἦν δ' ἐγώ said I, ἦ δ' ὅς said he (1113).

793. χρῆ *it is necessary* is really an indeclinable substantive meaning *necessity* with the verb understood. In the present indicative ἐστὶ is to be supplied. Elsewhere χρῆ unites with the form of the verb to be supplied; as subj. χρῆ (χρῆ + ἦ), opt. χρῆται (χρῆ + εἶη), inf. χρῆναι (χρῆ + εἶναι), part. indeclinable χρεών (χρῆ + ὄν); imperf. χρῆν (χρῆ + ἦν), and less commonly ἐχρῆν with an augment because the composite character of χρῆν was forgotten, fut. χρῆσται (χρῆ + ἔσται).

a. ἀπόχρη *it suffices* has pl. ἀποχρῶσι, part. ἀποχρῶν, -χρῶσα, -χρῶν, imperf. ἀπέχρη, fut. ἀποχρήσει, aor. ἀπέχρησε.

794. οἶδα (*id, εἶδ-ε, οἶδ* originally with *φ*; cp. Lat. *video*) know is a second perfect with the meaning of a present, and formed without reduplication. The second perfect and second pluperfect are inflected as follows:

792 D. Hom has ἦ, Doric ἦτι, Aeolic ἦσι.

793 D. Hdt. has χρῆ, χρῆν, χρῆναι, but ἀπροχρῆ, ἀποχρῆν.

794 D. 1. Hom. has οἶδας α 337, ἴδμεν, ἴσῶσι (ἴσῶσι for ἴσῶσι I 36); subj. εἶδέω π 236 and ἰδέω (? ε 235), εἶδομεν and εἶδετε with short thematic vowels; inf. ἴδμεναι, ἴδμεν; part. εἶδῶ and ἰδῶ. Pluperf. ἦδεα, ἦδησθα τ 93, ἦειδεις(-ης?) X 280 with η as augment (433), ἦδη, ἦδεε, ἦειδει ε 206, 3 pl. ἴσαν for ἰδ-σαν. Fut. ἴσομαι, inf. εἶδησέμεν and -σειν.

2. Hdt. has οἶδας, ἴδμεν and οἶδαμεν (rarely), οἶδῶσι, subj. εἶδέω, plur. ἦδεα, ἦδεε (ἦδει?), -ἦδέατε, ἦδεσαν, fut. εἰδήσω.

3. Dor. has ἴσῶμι (pl. ἴσαμεν, ἴσαντι) and οἶδα. Boeotian has ἴτω for ἴτω. Aeolic has φοῖδημι and οἶδα.



		SECOND PERFECT			SECOND PLUPERFECT	
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	Indic.	
Sing. 1	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην		ἦδη	OR ἦδειν
	οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι	ἦδησθα	OR ἦδεις
	οἶδε	εἰδῆ	εἰδείη	ἴστω	ἦδει(ν)	
Dual 2	ἴστων	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτον	ἴστων	ἦστων	
	ἴστων	εἰδῆτων	εἰδείτην	ἴστων	ἦστην	
Plur. 1	ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν	OR εἰδείημεν	ἦσμεν	OR ἦδεμεν
	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε	εἰδείητε	ἴστω	ἦδετε
	ἴσασι	εἰδῶσι	εἰδείωσι	εἰδείησαν	ἴσων	ἦδεσαν

Infinitive εἰδέναι; Participle εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός (309); Verbal Adj. ἴστέος; Future εἴσομαι. Compound σύνουδα *am conscientious of*.

795. The verb-stem has the meaning *find out*; hence the perfect οἶδα means *I have found out* and hence *I know*.

796. In Ionic and late Greek we find οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, etc. These forms are rare in Attic. οἶσθας occurs in comedy.

797. In the optative dual and plural prose writers have either the shorter or the longer forms; the poets only the shorter forms.

798. Pluperfect ἦδειν, ἦδεις occur in later Attic (Demosthenes), but are suspicious in earlier writers. ἦδειςθαι occurs in the best Mss. of Plato and elsewhere, but it is less correct Attic. ἦδης is incorrect. ἦδει is rare. ἦστων, ἦστην are almost entirely poetic. In the plural ἦδεμεν, ἦδειτε, ἦδισαν are post-classical. ἦδεμεν, ἦδετε occur rarely in the Attic poets.

799. οἶσθα is from οἶδ + θα; ἴστε from ἴδ + τε; ἴσθι from ἴδ + θι (83). ἴσμεν (older ἴδμεν) gets its σ from ἴστε (87). ἴσασι is from ἴδ + σάντι, with σ from (Hom.). ἴσαν = ἴδ-σαν with the ending -σαν (cp. εἰξᾶσι 704 d). ἦδη is for ἠ-εἶδη with η as augment (433).

#### PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF THE VOICE-FORMS, ETC.

800. Some verbs in the present appear in classical Greek in the active voice only, as βαίνω *go*, ἔρπω *creep*, τρέω *tremble*; others in the middle only, as ἄλλομαι *leap*, βούλομαι *wish*, κάθημαι *sit*, κείμει *lie*.

801. Outside of the present some active verbs show middle forms especially in the future, as βήσομαι *shall go*, ἀκούσομαι *shall hear* (805); and some verbs exclusively or chiefly deponent show active forms especially in the perfect, as γίγνομαι *become* γέγονα, μαίνομαι *rage* μέμνηνα, δέρκομαι *poet.*, 2 aor. ἔδρακον, perf. δέδρακα.

802. For the passive voice the middle forms sufficed in most cases; many middle futures are still used passively (807), as ἀδικήσο-

802 D. Hom. has ἐκτάμην *was killed*, ἐσχόμην *was stayed*. Cp. also ἠδεσάμην and αἰδεσθεν (αἰδέομαι *respect*), οἶσατο and οἶσθην (οἶμαι *think*), ἐχολώσάμην and ἐχολώθην (*χολώω enrage*).

μαι shall be wronged; and traces of the passive use of the aorist middle appear in Hom., as *ἔβλητο* was hit. This use was largely abandoned when -ην and -θην came to be used as special marks of the passive. Originally neither -ην nor -θην was passive in meaning.

**803.** The second aorist in -ην is primarily intransitive and shows active inflection (as *ἔστην* stood). Many so-called passive forms are in fact merely intransitive aorists of active verbs, as *ἔρρῦην* from *ῥέω* flow, *κατεκλίνην* from *κατακλίνω* lie down, and do not differ in meaning from the aorists of deponent verbs, as *ἐμάνην* from *μαίνομαι* rage.

**804.** The aorists in -θην that are called passive are often active or middle in meaning, as *ἤσθην* took pleasure in from *ἡδομαι*, *ἤσχύνθην* felt ashamed from *αἰσχύνω* disgrace, *αἰσχύνομαι* am ashamed; *ὤργισθην* became angry from *ὀργίζω* anger.

#### FORMS OF ONE VOICE IN THE SENSE OF ANOTHER

**805. Future Middle with Active Meaning.**—Many verbs have no active future, but use instead the future middle in an active sense: *λαμβάνω* take *λήσομαι*, *γινώσκω* know *γνώσομαι*.

a. Most such verbs denote a physical action, as the action of the vocal organs; the action of the organs of sight, hearing, smell, touch; the action of throat, mouth, lips; bodily activity in general, voluntary or involuntary; and other aspects of the physical side of human organism.

**806.** In the following list of active verbs with middle futures those marked \* have also an active future; those marked † sometimes have an active future in late Greek. All verbs adding -αν- to form the present stem (523, b, c) have a middle future except *αὔξάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *ὀφλισκάνω*. Verbs denoting praise or blame usually have both an active and a middle future.

*ἄδω	†βοάω	εἶμι	*κλάζω	οἶδα	πίπτω	*τίκτω
†ἀκούω	†γελάω	*ἐμέω	*κλαίω	†οἰμώζω	πλέω	†τλάω (ἔτλην)
ἀλαλάζω	*γηράσκω	*ἐπαινέω	κράζω	δολολύζω	πνέω	τρέχω
†ἀμαρτάνω	γηρῶ	ἐρυγάνω	†κῦπτω	†δμνῦμι	*ποθέω	τρώγω
†ἀπαρτάω	γιννώσκω	ἔσθλω	†κωκῶ	δράω	ῥέω	τυγχάνω
†ἀπολαύω	*γρύζω	θαυμάζω	λαγχάνω	δοτούζω	*ρόφείω	τωθάζω
*ἀρπάζω	δάκνω	*θέω	λαμβάνω	οὔρέω	†σιγίω	φεύγω
βαδίζω	δεῖδω	*θηγάω	λάσκω	παίζω	†σιωπάω	*φθάνω
βαίνω	(see 703)	-θηήσκω	μανθάνω	πάσχω	σκώπτω	χάσκω
†βιόω	-διδράσκω	θρῦσκω	*νεύω	†πηδάω	†σπουδάζω	χέζω
*βλέπω	*διώκω	κάμνω	νέω <i>swim</i>	πίνω	(late)	*χωρέω
βλώσκω	*ἐγκωμάζω	κι(γ)χάνω				

a. Compounds of *χωρέω* with *ἀπο-*, *συγ-*, *παρα-*, *προσ-* have both active and middle futures; other compounds have only the active futures.

**807. Future Middle with Passive Meaning.**—In many verbs the future middle has the meaning of the future passive, as *ἀδικέω* wrong, *ἀδικήσομαι* shall be wronged.

**808.** The following verbs commonly use the future middle in a passive sense. (All of these have the future passive in late Greek, except ἀμφισβητέω, εἶω, εἰργω, ἐνεδρεύω, οἰκέω, παιδαγωγέω, προαγορεύω, στρεβλώω, στυγέω.)

ἀγνοέω <i>not to know</i>	εἰργω <i>shut</i>	μαστιγίω <i>whip</i>	στρεβλώω <i>rack</i>
ἀγωνίζομαι <i>contend</i>	ἐκπλύνω <i>wash out</i>	οἰκέω <i>inhabit</i>	στυγέω <i>hate (poet.)</i>
ἀδικέω <i>wrong</i>	ἐνεδρεύω <i>lie in wait</i>	ὀμολογέω <i>agree</i>	ταράττω <i>disturb</i>
ἀμφισβητέω <i>dispute</i>	for	ὀνειδίζω <i>reproach</i>	τηρέω <i>guard</i>
ἀνοίγνυμι <i>open, C.I.A.</i>	ἐπιβουλεύω <i>plot</i>	παιδαγωγέω <i>edu-</i>	τρέφω <i>nourish</i>
2. 1054 (not found in literature)	against	cate	τρέβω <i>rub</i>
ἄρχω <i>rule</i>	ἐχθαίρω <i>hate</i>	πολεμέω <i>wage war</i>	ἕω <i>rain</i>
διδάσκω <i>teach</i>	ἔχω <i>have</i>	προαγορεύω <i>fore-</i>	φιλέω <i>love</i>
εἶω <i>permit</i>	θεραπεύω <i>tend</i>	tell	φυλάττω <i>guard</i>
	κωλῶ <i>prevent</i>	σταθμάω <i>measure</i>	

**809.** Some verbs use in a passive sense both a future middle form and a future passive form; on the difference in meaning see 1738.

ἄγω <i>lead</i> , ἀξομαι, ἀχθήσομαι.	μαρτυρέω <i>bear witness</i> , μαρτυρήσομαι, ἀπατάω <i>deceive</i> , ἀπατήσομαι, ἐξαπατηθήσομαι.	μαρτυρηθήσομαι.
αὐξάνω <i>increase</i> , αὐξήσομαι, αὐξηθήσομαι.	πολιορκέω <i>besiege</i> , πολιορκήσομαι, πολιορκηθήσομαι.	
βλάπτω <i>hurt</i> , βλάψομαι, βλαβήσομαι.	πράττω <i>do</i> , πράξομαι (rare), πράχθησομαι.	
δηλώω <i>manifest</i> , δηλώσομαι, δηλωθήσομαι.	στερέω <i>deprive</i> , ἀποστερήσομαι, ἀποστερηθήσομαι.	
ζημιώω <i>fine</i> , ζημιώσομαι, ζημιωθήσομαι.	τίμάω <i>honour</i> , τιμήσομαι, τιμηθήσομαι.	
καλέω <i>call</i> , καλοῦμαι (rare), κληθήσομαι.	ὑβρίζω <i>insult</i> , ὑβριούμαι, ὑβρισθήσομαι.	
κηρύττω <i>proclaim</i> , κηρύξομαι (rare), κηρυχθήσομαι.	φέρω <i>bear</i> , οἴσομαι, οἰσθήσομαι, κατενεχθήσομαι.	
κρίνω <i>judge</i> , κρινοῦμαι, κριθήσομαι.	φρονέω: καταφρονήσομαι <i>despise</i> , καταφρονηθήσομαι.	
λέγω <i>say</i> , λέξομαι (tragic), λεχθήσομαι.	ὠφελέω <i>aid</i> , ὠφελήσομαι, ὠφεληθήσομαι.	
λείπω <i>leave</i> , ἀπολείψομαι, ἀπολειφθήσομαι.		

**810. Middle Deponents.** — Deponent verbs whose aorists have an active or middle meaning with middle forms are called *middle deponents*. The aorist passive of such verbs, when it occurs, has a passive force. Thus αἰτιάσομαι *accuse*, ἠτιάσάμην *accused*, ἠτιάθην *was accused*. Others 813 c.

**811. Passive Deponents.** — Deponent verbs whose aorists have the passive form but the active or middle meaning are called *passive deponents*; as βούλομαι *wish*, aor. ἐβουλήθην. The future is usually middle in form. Most passive deponents express mental action of some sort.

**812.** In the following list verbs marked \* have a future passive form and also a future middle form; as διαλέγομαι *converse*, aor. διελέχθην *conversed*, fut. διαλέξομαι and διαλεχθήσομαι *shall converse*. But ἡδομαι *take pleasure in* has only ἡσθήσομαι, and ἠττάομαι *yield to, am worsted* has only ἠττηθήσομαι. Verbs with † have also an aorist middle, but it is less common, or poetic, or late Greek.

†άγαμαι <i>admire</i> , ἡγάσθη	*ἡττάομαι <i>yield to</i> , ἡττήθη
*†αἰδέομαι <i>feel shame</i> , ἤδεσθη	(ἐν-)θύμιομαι <i>consider</i> , ἐνεθύμηθη
ἀλάομαι (usu. poet.) <i>wander</i> , ἠλήθη	(προ-)θύμιομαι <i>am eager</i> , προεθύμηθη
ἀμιλλάομαι <i>contend</i> , ἡμιλλήθη	*†(δια-)λέγομαι <i>converse</i> , διελέχθη
†ἀρνέομαι <i>deny</i> , ἠρνήθη	(ἐπι-)μέλομαι <i>care for</i> , ἐπεμελήθη
*ἄχθομαι <i>am grieved</i> , ἤχθέσθη	(μετα-)μέλομαι <i>regret</i> , μετεμελήθη
βούλομαι <i>wish</i> , ἐβουλήθη (430)	(ἀπο-)νόομαι <i>despair</i> , ἀπενόηθη
δέομαι <i>want</i> , ἐδέχθη	* (δια-)νόομαι <i>reflect</i> , διενόηθη
δέркоμαι (poet.) <i>see</i> , ἐδέρχθη	(ἐν-)νόομαι <i>think of</i> , ἐνενοήθη
δύναμαι <i>am able</i> , ἐδυνήθη (430)	†(ἐπι-)νόομαι <i>think on</i> , ἐπενόηθη
ἐναντιόομαι <i>oppose</i> , ἠναντιώθη	†(προ-)νόομαι <i>foresee</i> , provide, προε- νοήθη
ἐπίσταμαι <i>understand</i> , ἠπιστήθη	οἶομαι <i>think</i> , ᾤηθη
ἔραμαι ἐράω <i>love</i> , ἠράσθη	φιλοτιμέομαι <i>am ambitious</i> , ἐφιλοτιμή- θη
εὐλαβέομαι <i>am cautious</i> , ἠυλαβήθη	
†ἡδομαι <i>take pleasure in</i> , ἠσθη	

a. Some verbs use either the aorist middle or aorist passive without distinction, as ἐναυλιζομαι *divouac*, πρᾶγματεομαι *am engaged in*.

b. Some verbs use both, but prefer the aorist middle, as ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ἀπολογέομαι *speak in defence*, μέμφομαι *blame*.

c. Some verbs use the aorist passive in an active or middle sense, as ἀπορέομαι *doubt*, pass. *be disputed*, aor. ἠπορήθη; πειράω *prove*, πειράομαι *try*, aor. ἐπειράθη (less often ἐπειρασάμην), fut. πειράσομαι and πειράσθησομαι. ἐράω (poet. ἔραμαι) *love* has ἠράσθη *fell in love with*, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι.

**813. Deponents with Passive Meaning.** — Some deponent verbs have a passive meaning. This is avoided by good writers in the present and imperfect or future passive, is not frequent in the aorist, but is common in the perfect and pluperfect passive. Thus ἀπεκρίνεται (*ἀπεκρίθη*) *ταῦτα this answer is (was) made* is not good Greek. Few verbs show the passive meaning in most of these tenses; as ὠνόομαι *buy*, *am bought*, ἐωνήθη *was bought*, ἐώνημαι *have bought, have been bought*.

a. Present and Imperfect: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend, am contended for*, βιάζομαι *force, am forced*, λυμάλνομαι *maltreat, am maltreated*, ὠνόομαι *buy, am bought*.

b. Future Passive: ἀπαρνέομαι *deny*, ἀπαρνηθήσομαι, ἐργάζομαι *work, do*, ἐργασθήσομαι.

c. Aorist Passive: These verbs (*middle deponents*, 810) have also an aorist middle; the aorist passive is used in a passive sense: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*, αἰκίζομαι *harass*, αἰνίττομαι *speak darkly*, αἰτιόομαι *accuse*, ἀκέομαι *heal*, βιάζομαι *force*, δέχομαι *receive*, δωρέομαι *present*, ἐργάζομαι *work, do*, ἡγεομαι *lead*, θεόομαι *behold*, ἰάομαι *heal*, κτάομαι *acquire*, λυμάλνομαι *maltreat*, λωβάομαι *abuse*, μιμέομαι *imitate*, ὀλοφθόομαι *lament*, προφασίζομαι *feign an excuse*, χράομαι *use*, ὠνόομαι *buy*. ἀποκρίνομαι has ἀπεκρίνατο *answered*, ἀπεκρίθη *usu. means was separated*.

d. Perfect and Pluperfect: These verbs use the perfect middle in the middle or the passive sense: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*, αἰνίττομαι *speak darkly*, αἰτιόομαι *accuse*, ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ἀπολογέομαι *make a defence*, βιάζομαι *force*, ἐνθύμιομαι *consider*, ἐργάζομαι *work, do*, εὐχομαι *pray*, ἡγεομαι *lead*, κτάομαι

*acquire*, λωβάομαι *abuse*, μηχανάομαι *devise*, μίμωμαι *imitate*, παρρησιάζομαι *speak boldly*, πολιτεύομαι *act as (discharge the duties of) a citizen*, πράγματεομαι *am engaged in*, σκέπτομαι *view*, χράομαι *use*, ώνόομαι *buy*.

**814. Active Verbs with Aorist Passive in a Middle Sense.**—The aorist passive of some active verbs has a reflexive or middle sense, either sometimes or always. Thus εὐφραίνω *gladden*, ηὐφράνθη *rejoiced*, κινέω *move*, ἐκινήθη *was moved or moved myself*, φαίνω *show*, ἐφάνην *showed myself, appeared* (ἐφάνθη usually *was shown*).

a. These verbs are often called *middle passives*.

b. The middle and the passive form of the future of such verbs is often found, the middle being frequently preferred.

**815. Aorist Passive and Future Middle forms:**

αἰσχρῶν <i>disgrace</i> , ἤσχυνθη <i>felt ashamed</i> , αἰσχνοῦμαι	ὀργίζω <i>anger</i> , ὠργίσθη <i>became angry</i> , ὀργιοῦμαι
ἀνιάω <i>vex</i> , ἠνιάθη <i>felt vexed</i> , ἀνιάσομαι	ὀρμάω <i>incite</i> , ὠρμήθη <i>set out</i> , ὀρμήσομαι
ἐπείρω <i>urge</i> , ἠπέιχθη <i>urged</i> , ἐπέιξομαι	πειθῶ <i>persuade</i> , ἐπέισθη <i>obeyed</i> , πείσομαι
εὐφραίνω <i>gladden</i> , ηὐφράνθη <i>rejoiced</i> , εὐφρανοῦμαι	πλανάω <i>cause to wander</i> , ἐπλανήθη <i>wandered</i> , πλανήσομαι
κινέω <i>move</i> , ἐκινήθη <i>moved (bestirred) myself</i> , κινήσομαι	πορεύω <i>convey</i> , ἐπορεύθη <i>marched</i> , πορεύσομαι
κοιμάω <i>put to sleep</i> , ἐκοιμήθη <i>lay down to sleep</i> , κοιμήσομαι	φοβέω <i>terrify</i> , ἐφοβήθη <i>was afraid</i> , φοβήσομαι
λύπew <i>vex</i> , ἐλύπηθη <i>grieved</i> , λύπησομαι	

a. ἀνάγομαι *set sail*, κατάγομαι *land*, ὀπλιζομαι *arm myself*, ὀρμίζομαι *lie at anchor*, generally have an aorist middle.

**816. Aorist Passive and Future Passive forms:**

μιμνήσκω <i>remind</i> , ἐμνήσθη <i>remembered</i> , μνησθήσομαι	σφάλω <i>trip up</i> , ἐσφάλην <i>erred</i> , σφαλήσομαι
στρέφω <i>turn</i> , ἐστράφη <i>turned</i> , στραφήσομαι	τήκω <i>cause to melt</i> , ἐτάκην <i>dissolved</i> , τακήσομαι

**817. Passive Aorist and Middle and Passive Future forms:**

ἀπαλλάττω *release*, ἀπηλλάγη *departed*, ἀπαλλάξομαι, ἀπαλλαγῆσομαι.  
φαίνω *show*, ἐφάνην *appeared*, φανοῦμαι, φανῆσομαι (819).

**818.** Some verbs have a passive aorist rarely in a middle sense; with the middle aorist in a different meaning.

κομίζω *bring*, ἐκομίσθη *betook myself*, ἐκομισάμην *carried off*.  
σώζω *save*, ἐσώθη *saved myself (was saved)*, ἐσωσάμην *saved for myself*.  
ψεύδω *deceive*, ἐψεύσθη *deceived myself (was deceived)*, ἐψευσάμην *lied*.

**819.** In some verbs showing 1st and 2nd aorist, or 1st and 2nd perfect, the first tenses are generally transitive, the second tenses generally intransitive. The future active of these verbs is transitive. In some transitive verbs the perfect (usually the 2nd perf.) is intransitive.

**ἄγνυμι**: trans. *κατάγνυμι break*, -έξα; intrans. *κατάγνυμαι break*, 2 aor. -έαγην; 2 perf. -έαγα *am broken*.

**βαίνω** *go*: trans. *βήσω shall cause to go*, 1 aor. ἔβησα, Ion. and poet.; intrans. 2 aor. ἔβην *went*, pf. βέβηκα *have gone, stand fast*.

**δύω**: trans. *cause to enter, sink, put on*, δόσω, ἔδωσα, δέδωκα; intrans. *enter, pass under, δόμοιαι, δόνω*, 2 aor. ἔδυν *dived, went down*, δέδωκα *have entered, gone down*. In prose usually *καταδύω make sink, κατέδωσα, καταδύω; καταδύομαι sink, καταδύομαι, κατέδυν*. — Of *another's* clothes, ἐνδύω (*ἐνέδωσα*) means *put on*, ἀποδύω ἐκδύω (*ἀπέδωσα ἐξέδωσα*) mean *take off*; of *one's own* clothes, ἐνδύομαι and ἐνέδυν mean *put on*, ἀποδύομαι ἐκδύομαι (*ἀπέδυν ἐξέδυν*) mean *take off*.

**ἐγείρω**: trans. *rouse, wake up, ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρω*, etc.; intrans. *ἐγείρομαι wake, am awake, ἐγερθήσομαι, ἡγέρθη*, 2 aor. ἡγέρθη *awoke*, 2 perf. ἐγρήγορα *am awake*.

**ἵσταναι** *set*: trans. *στήσω shall set*, 1 aor. ἔστησα *set*, ἵσταθην *was set*, ἵσταμαι *set for myself, στήσομαι, ἐστήσαμην*. Four active tenses are intrans.: 2 aor. ἔστην (*set myself*) *stood*, pf. ἔστηκα (*have set myself*) *stand, am standing*, εἰστήκη *stood, was standing*, 2 perf. ἔστατον *stand*, fut. pf. ἐστήξω *shall stand*. So also ἵσταμαι *set myself, stand, στήσομαι*.

N. — The same distinction prevails in the compounds: ἀνίστημι *raise up, ἀνέστην stood up, ἀφίστημι set off, cause to revolt, ἀπέστην stood off, revolted, ἀφέστηκα am distant, am in revolt; ἐφίστημι set over, ἐπέστην set myself over, ἐφέστηκα am set over; καθίστημι set down, establish, κατέστην established myself, became established, καθέστηκα am established*. The aorist middle has a different meaning: *κατεστήσατο established for himself; συνίστημι introduce, unite, συνέστημεν banded together*.

**λείπω** *leave*: trans. *λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα have left, have failed, am wanting*.

*λείπομαι* mid. = *remain (leave myself)*, pass. = *am left, am left behind, am inferior*; 2 aor. mid. ἐλιπόμην *left for myself* (in Hom. *was left, am inferior*), *λείβομαι will leave for myself, will remain, be left*.

**μαίνω**: trans. *madden, ἐκμαίνω, -μανῶ, -έμνη*; intrans. *rage, μαίνομαι, μαρούμαι, ἐμάνην*, 2 perf. μέμνη *am raging*.

**ὀλλύμι**: trans. *destroy (perdo), ἀπόλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα have ruined (perdid)*; intrans. *perish (pereō), ἀπόλλυμαι, -ολούμαι*, 2 aor. -ώλδην, 2 perf. -όλωλα *am ruined (perii)*.

**πειθω**: trans. *persuade, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα have persuaded, ἐπείσθη, πεισθήσομαι*; intrans. (*persuade myself*) *obey, believe, πειθομαι, πεισομαι, ἐπείσθη, πέπεισομαι am convinced*; 2 perf. *πέποιθα I trust (= πιστεύω)* is rare in prose.

**πήγνυμι**: trans. *fix, make fast, πήξω, ἔπηξα, ἐπήχθη*; intrans. *am fixed, freeze, πήγνυμαι, παγήσομαι, ἐπάγην*, 2 perf. *πέπηγα am fixed, frozen*.

**πίνω** *drink*: 2 aor. ἔπιον *drank*, 1 aor. ἔπισα *caused to drink*.

**πλήττω**: trans. *terrify, εκπλήττω, καταπλήττω, -έπληξα*; intrans. *am affrighted, εκπλήττομαι, -επλάγην*.

**πράττω** *do*: *πέπραχα* (probably late) *have done, πέπραγα have fared (well or ill) and have done*.

**ρήγνυμι**: trans. *break, -ρήξω, ἔρηξα*; intrans. *break, burst, ῥήγνυμαι, -ράγισομαι, ἔρραγην*, 2 perf. ἔρρωγα *am broken*.

**σβέννυμι**: trans. *extinguish, put out, ἀποσβέννυμι, ἀπέσβεσα, ἀπεσβέσθη*; intrans.

be extinguished, go out, ἀποσβέννυμαι, ἀποσβήσομαι, ἀπέσβην went out, ἀπέσβηκα am extinguished.

**σῆπω** : trans. make rot; intrans. rot, σήπομαι, ἐσάπην rotted, 2 perf. σέσηπα am rotten.

**τήκω** : trans. cause to melt; intrans. melt, τήκομαι, ἐτάκην, 2 perf. τέτηκα am melted.

**φαίλω** : trans. show, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα have shown, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθη was shown, made known; trans. also show, declare, φαίνομαι, φανοῦμαι, ἐφηνάμην showed (rare and poetic in the simple form; ἀπεφηνάμην declared is common); intrans. show oneself, appear, φαίνομαι, φανήσομαι and φανοῦμαι, ἐφάνην appeared, 2 perf. πέφηνα have shown myself, appeared. The middle means show oneself, appear; the passive, am shown, am made evident. φανήσομαι means shall appear or shall be shown, and is not very different in sense from φανοῦμαι (but see 1738, 1911).

**φθείρω** : trans. destroy, διαφθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα; intrans. am ruined, διαφθείρομαι, -εφθάρην, -φθαρήσομαι, 2 perf. διέφθορα am ruined in Hom., have destroyed in Attic poetry.

**φύω** : trans. bring forth, produce, φύσω, ἐφύσα; intrans. am produced, come into being, φύομαι, φύσομαι, ἐφῦν, 2 perf. πέφυκα am by nature.

**820.** Poetic forms: ἀραρίσκω (ἀρ-) fit, 2 aor. ἤραρον trans. and intrans. — γείνομαι am born, ἐγεινάμην begat. — ερείκω rend, 2 aor. ἤρικον trans. rent and intrans. shivered. — ἐρείπω throw down, ἤριπον trans. threw down and intrans. fell. — ἐρνῦμι rouse, 2 aor. ὤρορον trans. roused and intrans. have risen. — ἀναγιγνώσκω read, ἀνέγνωσα persuaded in Hdt., 2 aor. ἀνέγνων read, recited.

**821.** The following are poetic intransitive second perfects: ἀράρα fit (ἀραρίσκω fit, trans.). — ἔολπα hope (Epic ἔλπω cause to hope). — κέκηδα sorrow (κῆδω trouble). — ἐρωρα have arisen (ερνῦμι rouse).

## PART III

### FORMATION OF WORDS

**822.** Inflected words generally consist of two distinct parts: a stem and an inflectional ending (191):

δῶρο-ν	gift,	stem δωρο-,	inflectional ending ν;
λύο-μεν	we loose,	stem λῖο-,	inflectional ending μεν.

**a.** The inflectional endings of nouns and verbs, and the formation of verbal stems, have been treated under Inflection. The formation of words, as discussed here, deals primarily with the formation of noun-stems, of verbal stems derived from nouns, and of compound words. Uninflected words (adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and particles) are mostly of pronominal origin and obscure; such adverbs as show case forms are mentioned in 341 ff.

**823.** Some stems are identical with roots (*root-stems*, 193) to which only an inflectional ending, or no ending at all, has been added.

βού-ς ox,	cow	μῦ-ς mouse	ῥ-ς hog, sow
εἷς one (stem ἐν-)		ναῦ-ς ship	φλόξ flame (φλέγ-ω burn)
θήρ wild beast (gen. θηρ-ός)		ὄψ voice (stem ὀπ-)	χείρ hand (gen. χείρ-ός)
κλέψ thief (κλέπ-τ-ω steal)		πούς foot (stem ποδ-)	χθών earth (stem χθον-)

**824.** Most stems are derived from roots by the addition of one or more formative suffixes.

δῶ-ρο-ν	gift,	stem δωρο-,	root δω (δί-δω-μι give),	suffix ρο-
γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς	scribe,	stem γραμματεν-,	root γραφ,	suffixes ματ and εν.

**a.** Most words are therefore built up from root, suffix, and inflectional ending by a process of composition analogous to that seen in compounds (869 ff.), in which the union of the various elements yields an idea different from that seen in each of the parts.

**825.** A stem is *primary* if only one suffix is added to the root (δῶ-ρο-ν); *secondary*, when more than one suffix is added to the root (γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς).

**826.** There are two kinds of stems: noun-stems (substantive and adjective) and verb-stems.

**827.** Words containing a single stem are called *simple* words, as λόγος *speech*; words containing two or more stems are called *compound* words, as λογο-γράφος *speech-writer*.



**828.** According to the character of the suffix words are called:

- a. **Primitive (or Primary):** formed by the addition of a suffix either to a root or to a verb-stem to which a vowel, usually  $\epsilon$ , has been added (485, 486).

Root  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ :  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi$ - $\omega$  write,  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - $\acute{\eta}$  writing,  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}$ - $s$  writer,  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu$ - $\mu\alpha$  something written,  $\gamma\rho\alpha\mu$ - $\mu\acute{\eta}$  line.

Verb-stem  $\gamma\epsilon\nu$ - $\epsilon$  in  $\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\epsilon}$ - $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$  become ( $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\gamma\iota$ - $\gamma\nu$ - $\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ):  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon$ - $\sigma\iota$ - $s$  gene-sis, origin;  $\tau\epsilon\rho$ - $\epsilon$  ( $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  bore):  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon$ - $\tau\rho\omicron$ - $\nu$  gimlet, instrument for boring.

- b. **Denominative (or Secondary):** formed from a noun-stem (substantive or adjective) or adverb.

$\gamma\rho\alpha\mu$ - $\mu\alpha\tau$ - $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}$  $s$  writer (stem  $\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\tau$ -, nom.  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu\mu\alpha$ );  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu$ - $\acute{\iota}\alpha$  happiness (stem  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu$ -, nom.  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu$ );  $\delta\iota\kappa\alpha\iota\omicron$ - $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu\eta$  justice,  $\delta\iota\kappa\alpha$ - $\iota\omega$ - $s$  just ( $\delta\iota\kappa\eta$  right);  $\phi\iota\lambda$ - $\iota\omicron$ - $s$  friendly ( $\phi\iota\lambda\omicron$ - $s$  dear);  $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omicron}$ - $\omega$  enslave ( $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron$ - $s$  slave);  $\pi\alpha\lambda\alpha\iota$ - $\acute{\omicron}$ - $s$  ancient, of old date, from the adverb  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\iota$  long ago.

**829.** Suffixes forming primitive words are called *primary* suffixes; suffixes forming denominative words are called *secondary* suffixes.

a. The distinction between primary and secondary suffixes is not original and is often neglected. Thus, in  $\delta\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}$  $s$  terrible ( $\delta\epsilon\iota$ -fear),  $\nu\omicron$  is a primary suffix; in  $\sigma\kappa\omicron\tau\epsilon\nu\acute{\omicron}$  $s$  dark ( $\sigma\kappa\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , 858. 11), it is secondary. So English *-able* is both primary (*readable*) and secondary (*companionable*).

b. It is often difficult to determine whether a suffix is added to a verb-stem or to a noun-stem:  $\iota\sigma\chi\acute{\upsilon}$ - $\rho\acute{\omicron}$  $s$  strong ( $\iota\sigma\chi\acute{\omicron}$ - $s$  strength,  $\iota\sigma\chi\acute{\omicron}$ - $\omega$  am strong).

c. A primitive word may be formed from a verb-stem which is itself denominative:  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\xi\epsilon\nu$ - $\tau\acute{\eta}$  $s$  bowman from  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\xi\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ - $\omega$  shoot with the bow, derived from  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\xi\omicron$ - $\nu$  bow. A primitive may be formed with a suffix derived from a denominative:  $\phi\lambda\epsilon\gamma$ - $\nu\rho\acute{\omicron}$ - $s$  burning ( $\phi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma$ - $\omega$  burn) with  $\nu\rho\omicron$  from  $\lambda\iota\gamma\nu$ - $\rho\acute{\omicron}$ - $s$  ( $\lambda\iota\gamma\acute{\upsilon}$ - $s$ ) shrill.

d. A denominative often has no corresponding primitive; sometimes the latter has been lost, sometimes it was presumed for the purpose of word-formation by the imitative process always at work in the making of language. Thus,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\mu$ - $\nu$ - $\iota\omicron$ - $\nu$  bed, from  $\delta\epsilon\mu$ - $\nu\omicron$ - $\nu$  ( $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\mu$ - $\omega$  build, construct).

**830.** To determine the root all suffixes must be removed from the stem until only that part remains which contains the fundamental idea.

a. Most roots are noun-roots or verb-roots; but originally a root was neither noun or verb (193). Some roots are pronominal, and express direction or position. Greek has many words whose roots cannot be discovered. The form of a root in Greek is not necessarily that which Comparative Grammar shows was common to the cognate languages.

b. Since the origin of many words, even with the help of the cognate languages, is uncertain, we are often at a loss where to make the dividing line between root and suffix. Suffixes are often preceded by a vowel which may be regarded as a part of the suffix or as an expansion of the root (by some scholars regarded as a part of the root itself).

**831. Changes of the root-vowel.** — a. The root-vowel is sometimes strong,

sometimes weak : *ει, οι* (weak *ι*) ; *ευ, ου* (weak *υ*) ; *η* or *ω* (weak *α* or *ε*). *λείμμα* remnant, *λοιπός* remaining, cp. *λείπω*, *ἐ-λιπ-ον* ; *ζεύγος* team, cp. *ζεύγ-νύ-μι*, *ζυγ-όν* yoke ; *σπουδή* zeal, *σπεύδω* hasten ; *λήθη* forgetfulness, *λανθάνω* (*λαθ-*) forget ; *ἥθος* disposition, *ἔθ-ος* custom, habit ; *ῥωχμός* cleft, *ῥήγ-νύ-μι* break (*ῥαγ-, ῥηγ-, ῥωγ-*) : Cp. 36.

b. *ε* often varies with *ο*, sometimes with *α* ; *η* sometimes varies with *ω*. *γόνος* offspring, *γί-γν-ομαι* (*γεν-*) ; *τόνος* tone, *τείνω* (*τεν-*) stretch ; *τραφ-ερός* well-fed, *τροφή* nourishment, *τρέφω* nourish ; *ἀρωγός* helping, *ἀρήγω* help. Cp. 36.

**832. Root-determinatives.** — A consonant standing between root and suffix (or ending), and not modifying the meaning of the root, is called a *root-determinative*.

*βάθ-ρο-ν* pedestal, from *βαίνω* go (*βα-*) ; *ἔσ-θ-ω* (poetical for *ἐσθίω*) eat, for *ἔδ-θ-ω*, cp. Ionic *ἔδ-ω* ; *πλήθ-ω* (poet.) am full, *πλήθ-ος* crowd, *πληθ-ώρη* satiety, cp. *πικ-πλη-μι* ; *σταθ-μός* day's journey, *στάθ-μη* a rule, from *ιστημι* (*στα-*) ; *σμή-χ-ω* wipe, cp. *σμάω* wipe. — On the insertion of *σ*, see 836.

a. The origin of root-determinatives is obscure. In part they may be relics of roots, in part due to the analogy of words containing the consonants in question.

**833. Suffixes.** — A suffix is a formative element added to a root (or to a stem) and standing between the root and the ending. Suffixes limit or particularize the general meaning of the root; but only in a few cases is the distinct meaning of the suffix known to us.

a. The origin of the Greek suffixes is often obscure; of those inherited from the parent language only some were employed to make new words; others were formed by Greek itself (productive suffixes). From the analogy of the modern languages we infer that some suffixes were once independent words, which, on becoming a part of a compound, lost their signification. Thus *-hood*, *-head* in *childhood*, *godhead* are derived from Old Eng. 'hād,' Gothic 'haidus' character, nature; *-ship* in *ownership*, *courtship*, comes from a lost word meaning 'shape'; *-ly* in *friendly* from Old Eng. 'lic' body. So *-ώδης* meaning *smelling* (*ὄζω*), as in *εὐώδης* fragrant, acquired a range of meaning originally inappropriate to it by passing into the general idea of 'full of,' 'like,' as in *ποιώδης* grassy (*ποιᾶ*), *λοιμώδης* pestilential (*λοιμός*), *σφηκώδης* wasp-like (*σφήξ*). This suffix is distinct from *-ειδής* having the form of, like (898 a).

Conversely, many suffixes, themselves insignificant, acquired a definite meaning by reason of the root with which they were associated. — Irrespective of its meaning, one word may serve as a model for the creation of another word; as *starvation*, *constellation*, etc., are modelled on *contemplation*, etc.

b. Many dissyllabic suffixes, due to a combination of the final letter or letters of the stem and an original monosyllabic suffix, adapt themselves to independent use. Cp. *ego-tism* for *ego-ism* because of *patriot-ism*, *-able* in *laughable* and *probable* (from *proba-bilis*). Thus, patronymics in *-άδης*, *-ιάδης* 845. 2, 3; words in *-αίνα* 843 b, 5; *-αἰος* 858. 2 a; *-εἰον* 851. 1; *-εστερος* 316; *-έτης* 843 a, N.; *-ήεις* 858. 3; *-ήϊος* 858. 2 b; *-εἰος* 858. 2 a; *-βεις* 858. 3; *-ιδιον* 852. 2; *-ιτης* 843 a, N., 844. 2 a; *-σιμος* 858. 9; *-ώτης* 843 a, N., 844. 2 a; and many others.

c. Simple suffixes are often added to case forms or adverbs, thus producing,

by contamination, dissyllabic suffixes; as ἀρχαῖ-ος ancient 858. 2 a; παλαι-ός of old date 828 b, ἐαριν-ός vernal 858. 12; φυσικ-ός natural 858. 6 b; cp. ἐν-άλι-ος marine (ἄλις).

d. Many compound suffixes are formed by the union of two suffixes, new stems being created by the addition of a suffix to a stem, as: τηρ-ιο 851. 2, ισκ-ιο 852. 6, ισκ-ιδιο 854. See 854.

e. Suffixes often show gradations: τηρ, τωρ, τερ, τρ (36 N. 1) as in δο-τήρ, δώ-τωρ, δότεира (out of δοτερ-ια) giver; ψάλ-τρ-ια harp-player; μῆν μν: λι-μῆν harbour, λι-μν-η lake; μωρ μαρ: τέκ-μωρ, τέκ-μαρ goal; ωρ ρ: ὑδ-ωρ water, ὑδ-ῶν ἡδρα; ων αν: τέκτ-ων carpenter, fem. τέκταινα, from τεκταν-ια; and in λέων lion, fem. λέαινα (843 b. 5).

**834. Changes in stems.** — Various changes occur when a suffix is added to a stem.

a. The final vowel of a stem is contracted with the initial vowel of a suffix: ὀφίδιον small snake (ὄφι- + ἰδιον from ὄφι-ς). So when a consonant is dropped at the end of a stem: αἰδο-ῖος venerable (αἰδῶς reverence, stem αἰδοσ-), βασιλε-ῖα kingdom (βασιλεύ-ς king, stem βασιλεϛ- for βασιλεϛ-, 43), ἀστε-ῖος refined (ἀστὺ city, stem ἀστεϛ- for ἀστεϛ-, 43). Cp. 858. 2.

b. A long final vowel of a stem may be shortened before the initial vowel of a suffix: δικᾶ-ῖος just, δίκη right, stem δικᾶ-. (Properly δίκαι is an old case form, 833 c, to which -ος is added.)

c. A final vowel or diphthong may be dropped before the initial vowel of a suffix: σοφ-ῖα wisdom (σοφός wise), τίμ-ῖος honoured, costly (τίμη honour, stem τίμᾶ-), βασιλ-ικός royal (βασιλεύ-ς king), πολίτ-ικός civic (πολίτης citizen, stem πολίτᾶ-).

d. The final letter or letters of a consonant stem may be dropped: σωφρο-σύνη temperance, moderation (σώφρων temperate, stem σωφρον-), μελ-ύδιον little song (μέλω-ος song, μελεσ-), ἀληθ-ινός genuine (ἀληθής -és true). So apparently in the case of a vowel stem in δεσπó-συνος belonging to the master (δεσπότης).

e. The final consonant of a stem undergoes regular euphonic change before the initial consonant of a suffix: βλέμ-μα glance (βλέπ-ω look), δικασ-τής a judge (δικαδ-της, from δικάζω judge, stem δικαδ-), πίσ-τι-ς faith (= πιθ-τι-ς, from πιθω- persuade, stem πιθ-), λέξις style (= λεγ-σι-ς, from λέγω speak).

f. Stems in ο have an alternative in ε (cp. ἵππο-ς, voc. ἵππε; 229 b). This ε often appears in denominatives: οἰκέ-ω dwell, οἰκέ-της house-servant, οἰκε-ῖος domestic (οἶκο-ς house).

g. Derivatives of ᾱ stems may apparently show ω in place of ᾱ; as στρατιώ-της soldier (στρατιά army), Ἰταλιώ-της an Italiote, Greek inhabitant of Italy (Ἰταλιᾶ Italy). See 843 a, N. Stems in ᾱ have η in τίμη-εις honoured (τίμη, stem τίμᾶ-).

h. Vowel stems, especially those derived from verbs, often lengthen a final short vowel before a suffix beginning with a consonant: ποιη-μα poem, ποιη-σις poetry, ποιη-τής poet, ποιη-τι-κός creative, poetical (ποιέ-ω make); δεσμώ-της prisoner (δεσμός-ς, δεσμά fetters). Verbs with stems in α, ε, ο usually show in derivatives the stem vowel as found in the tenses other than the present; as δηλώ-ω manifest, fut. δηλώ-σω, δηλώ-σι-ς manifestation; ἀρόω plough, fut. ἀρό-σω, ἀρο-σι-ς arable land, ἀρο-τήρ ploughman; εὑρίσκ-ω find out, fut. εὑρή-σω, εὑρη-μα discovery, but εὑρε-σις discovery, εὑρε-τής discoverer.

i. Vowel stems sometimes insert a vowel before a suffix beginning with a consonant: *πολι-ή-της*, Ionic for *πολι-της* citizen, *πολι-ε-θρον* (poetic) city.

j. Consonant stems, and vowel stems not ending in *o*, often show *o* before a suffix in denominatives; a stem in *-on* is thus replaced by one in *-o*: *σωφρο-σύνη* temperance (*σώφρων* temperate, *σωφρον-*); *αἱματ-ό-εις* bloody (*αἷμα*, *-ατος* blood) and *σκι-ό-εις* shadowy (*σκιά* shadow) by analogy to *δολό-εις* wily, 858. 3. Cp. 873-875.

835. Several substantives are formed by reduplication: *ἀγ-ωγ-ή* training (*ἀγ-ω* lead), *ἐδ-ωδ-ή* food (Ionic *ἐδ-ω* eat), *γί-γᾶς*, *-αντος* giant. Some, by metathesis (128 a): *τμή-σι-ς* cutting (*τέμ-ν-ω* cut).

836. Insertion of sigma. — Between root (or stem) and suffix *σ* is often found, and in some cases it has become attached to the suffix. This parasitic letter spread from the perfect middle, where it is properly in place only in stems in *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, or *σ*; as in *σχί-σ-μῶς* cleaving with *σ* from *ἔ-σχί-σ-μαι* by analogy to *ἔ-σχί-σ-ται* for *ἐ-σχιδ-ται* (*σχίζω* cleave). In *-σ-της* the transference was made easier by words like *σχί-σ-τός* cloven for *σχιδ-τός*. This *σ* appears before many suffixes, and usually where the perfect middle has acquired it (489).

**μα**: *σπά-σ-μα* spasm (*σπάω* rend, *ἔσπασμαι*), *κέλευ-σ-μα* command (*κελεύω* command, *κεκέλευσμαι*), *μια-σ-μα* stain (*μιαίνω* stain, *μεμιάσμαι*). — **μο**: *σπα-σ-μός* = *σπά-σ-μα*, *κέλευ-σ-μός* command. — **μη**: *δύ-σ-μη* setting (*δύω* set). — **της**: *κελευ-σ-τής* signal-man, *ὀρχη-σ-τής* dancer (*ὀρχέ-ομαι* dance), *δυνά-σ-της* lord (*δύνα-μαι* am able). Also in *δρα-σ-τήριος* efficacious (*δράω* do), *ὀρχη-σ-τρά* dancing-place, *πλη-σ-μῆν* fulness. *-σ-μ* has displaced *δμ*, *-θ-μ* (832) in *ὀσμῆ* odour (earlier *ὀδμή*), *ῥυ-σ-μός* (and *ῥυ-θ-μός*) rhythm.

837. Insertion of tau. — In a few words *τ* is inserted before the suffixes *μο*, *μα*, *μη*, *μην*. Thus, *ἐφ-ε-τ-μή* command (*ἐφήμι*, root *έ*, *ή*), *λαί-τ-μα* depth of the sea, *αὔ-τ-μή* and *αὔ-τ-μήν* breath (*ἄημι* blow). In *ἑρετ-μόν* oar the *τ* may be part of the verb-stem (*ἐρέσσω*, 515), and have spread thence to the other words.

#### FORMATION OF SUBSTANTIVES

838. Some suffixes have a special significance; of these the most important are given in 839-856. But suffixes commonly used with a special function (such as to denote agency, action, instrument, etc.) are not restricted to this function. Only a few have one function, as *τρο* to denote comparison.

a. The instrument may be viewed as the agent, as in *ῥαι-σ-τήρ* hammer, lit. smasher, from *ῥαί-ω* smash. *τρο* (863. 16) may express the agent, instrument, or place. Suffixes used to denote actions or abstract ideas often make concrete words, as *τροφ-ή* nurture and nourishment, *ἀγγελ-ιά* message (cp. Eng. dwelling, clothing). *πορθμείον* means ferry, ferry-boat, ferryman's fee. Words originally denoting an agent have lost that meaning, as *πα-τήρ* father (orig. protector), and in many cases the original force is changed.

#### 839.

#### AGENCY

a. The primary suffixes *τᾶ*, *τηρ*, *τορ*, *τρο*, *ευ*, denoting the agent or doer of an action, are masculine.

1. **τᾶ** (nom. -τῆ-s): κρι-τῆ-s *judge* (κρίνω *decide*, κρι-), κλέπ-τῆ-s *thief* (κλέπτω *steal*), ποιη-τῆ-s *poet*, i.e. *maker* (ποιέω *make*), αὐλη-τῆ-s *flute-player* (αὐλέω *play the flute*), μαθ-η-τῆ-s *pupil* (μανθάνω *learn*, μαθ-ε-), ἱκ-έ-τῆ-s *suppliant* (ἱκ-νέ-ομαι *come*, ἱκ-).
2. **τήρ** (nom. -τῆρ): δο-τήρ *giver* (δί-δω-μι *give*, δο-, δω-), σω-τήρ *saviour* (σώ-ζω *save*).
3. **τωρ** (nom. -τωρ): ῥή-τωρ *orator* (ῥέω *shall say*, ῥρ-, ῥε-), εἰ-ρη-κα *have spoken*, κτισ-τωρ *founder* (κτιζω *found*, κτιδ-), σημάν-τωρ *commander*, poet. (σημαίνω *give a signal*, σημαν-).
4. **τρο** (nom. -τρό-s): ἰᾶ-τρό-s *physician* (ἰά-ομαι *heal*).
5. **ευ** (nom. -εύ-s): γραφ-εύ-s *writer* (γράφω *write*), τοκ-εύ-s *father* (τίκτω *beget*, τεκ-).

b. The primary suffixes **τριδ**, **τριᾶ**, **τειρᾶ**, **τιδ** are feminine.

1. **τριδ** (nom. -τριδ): αὐλη-τριδ *female flute-player*.
2. **τριᾶ** (nom. -τρια): ποιή-τρια *poetess* (late), ψάλ-τρια *female harper* (ψάλλω *play the harp*, ψαλ-).
3. **τειρᾶ** (nom. -τειρα from **τερ-ια**): σῶ-τειρα fem. of σω-τήρ, δό-τειρα fem. of δο-τήρ.
4. **τιδ** (nom. -τιδ): ἱκ-έ-τιδ *female suppliant* fem. of ἱκ-έ-της.

c. The same root or verb-stem may have different suffixes denoting the agent: γεν-έ-της, γεν-ε-τήρ, γεν-έ-τωρ *begetter*; μαθ-η-τριδ, or μαθ-ή-τρια *female pupil*, fem. of μαθ-η-τής.

d. Words in -τηρ, -τρῖς, -εὺς are oxytone. Words in -τωρ, -τειρα, -τρια have recessive accent. Words in -της are oxytone or paroxytone.

e. See also *ov* (nom. -ων) 861. 18.

#### 840. NAMES OF ACTIONS AND ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES

a. Substantives denoting actions often express abstract ideas, and names of actions and verbal abstracts are often used concretely. The following suffixes (except **μο**, nominative -μός-s, and **εσ**, nominative -ος) form feminines; all are primary except **ια** in some words.

1. **τι** (nom. -τι-s): πίσ-τι-s *faith* (πείθω *persuade*, πιθ-), φά-τι-s *rumour* (φημί *say*, φα-).
2. **σι** (nom. -σι-s): λέξι-s *style* (λέγω *speak*), ποιη-σι-s *poetry* (ποιέω *make*), φθι-σι-s *decay* (φθίνω *decay*), δό-σι-s *act of giving or gift* (δί-δω-μι *give*, δο-, δω-), θέ-σι-s *placing* (τί-θη-μι *place*, θε-, θη-), τά-σι-s *tension* (for τῆ-σι-s 35 b, from τείνω *stretch*, τεν-). **σι** is derived from **τι** after a vowel (115).
3. **σια** (nom. -σία): in substantives from verbs in -αζω out of -αδ-ιω; as δοκιμασία *examination* (δοκιμάζω *examine*, δοκμαδ-).
4. **τυ** (nom. -τύ-s 863 a. 17): rare, poetic and dialectic, ἐδ-η-τός *eating* (poet. ἔδω *eat*), βοη-τός *shouting* (βοάω *shout*).
5. **μο** (nom. -μός-s, masc.): διωγ-μός *pursuit* (διώκω *pursue*), πταρ-μός *sneezing* (πτάρ-νυ-μαι *sneeze*). On θ-μο see 832, σ-μο 836, τ-μο 837. Cp. 861. 1.

6. **μᾶ** (nom. -μη): γνώ-μη *knowledge* (γι-γνώ-σκω *know*), φή-μη *report, omen* (φή-μι *say*), τί-μή *honour* (poet. τί-ω *honour*), μνή-μη *memory* (μ-μνή-σκω *remind*). See also 861. 1.
7. **μᾶ** (nom. -μᾶ): τόλ-μα *daring* (τλή-ναι *dare*).
8. **εσ** (nom. -ος, neut.): δέ-ος *fear*, βίγ-ος *cold*.
9. **ιᾶ** (nom. -ιᾶ): primitive, from verb-stems, as μαν-ιᾶ *madness* (μαίνομαι *rage, man-*). Denominative: ἡγεμον-ιᾶ *sovereignty* (ἡγεμὼν *leader*), εὐεργεσία *kind service* (εὐεργετ-ια from εὐεργέτης *doer of good deeds*). Without any noun-stem: πολιορκία *siege* (πολιορκέω *besiege*). Verbs in -εω derived from substantives, as παιδεύ-ω *educate* (παῖς *child*), show abstracts in -εῖᾶ for ε(υ)-ιᾶ (43): παιδεῖᾶ *education*, στρατεῖᾶ *campaign* (στρατεύομαι *take the field*), βασιλειᾶ *reign, kingdom* (βασιλεύ-ω *am king*).
10. **ο, α:** see 859. 1, 2.

b. Many feminine substantives expressing the abstract notion of the adjective are derived from adjective stems (a few from substantive or verb stems). Many of these denominatives express *quality*, cp. Eng. *-ness, -hood*.

1. **ιᾶ** (nom. -ιᾶ): from adjectives in -ης and -οος, -ους, as ἀλήθεια *truth* for ἀληθεσ-ια from ἀληθής *true*; ἔνδεια *want* for ἔνδε(ε)σ-ια from ἐνδεής *needy*, 44 a, 292 d; εὖνοια *kindness* for εὖνο(ο)-ια from εὖνοος-εὔνοος *kind*.
2. **ιᾶ** (nom. -ιᾶ): εὐδαιμον-ιᾶ *happiness* (εὐδαιμων *happy*), συμμαχία *alliance* (σύμμαχος *fighting along with*), σοφ-ιᾶ *wisdom* (σοφός *wise*). Since τ becomes σ before ιᾶ we have ἀθανασία *immortality* (ἀθάνατος *immortal*). Cp. 859. 6.
3. **συνᾶ** (nom. -σύνη): δικαιο-σύνη *justice* (δικαιο-ς *just*). Abstracts in -σύνη are properly fem. of adj. in -συνος, as γηθο-συνος *joy* (γηθός-συνος *joyful*). -σύνη by analogy in μαντ-οσύνη *art of divination* (μάντι-ς *seer*). See 865. 7.
4. **τητ** (nom. -της): φιλό-της, -τητος *friendship* (φίλος *friend*), ἰσό-της, -τητος *equality* (ἴσο-ς *equal*), νεό-της *youth* (νέος *young*), παχύ-της *thickness* (παχύ-ς *thick*).
5. **αδ** (nom. -άς): abstract substantives of number, as τρι-άς, -άδος *triad* (τρεῖς). μον-άς, -άδος *unit* (μόνο-ς *alone, single*). See also 863 b. 8.

c. Some neuter abstracts express quality: τάχ-ος *speed* (ταχύ-ς *swift*), εὖρ-ος *width* (εὖρ-ός *broad*). See 840 a. 8.

d. A feminine adjective is used substantively in poet. πινυτή *wisdom* from πινυτός *wise*; with recessive accent in ἐχθρᾶ *enmity* from ἐχθρός *hostile*, θερμῆ *warmth* from θερμός *warm*.

e. Some compound adjectives in -ής yield (by analogy) abstracts in -ιᾶ not in -εῖᾶ; as ἀτυχία *misfortune* from ἀτυχ-ής *unfortunate*. Fluctuation often occurs, as in κακοήθεια *malice* κακοηθία *malignity* from κακο-ήθης *ill-disposed*; Old Attic ἀληθειᾶ (= Ion. ἀληθῆν) for ἀλήθεια.

## 841.

## RESULT OF ACTION

The result or effect of an action is expressed by the primary suffixes

1. **es** (nom. -os, neut.): *γέν-ος* race, family, stem *γεν-εσ-* (*γί-γν-ομαι* am born, *έ-γεν-όμην*, *γεν-*), *τέκ-ος* child, stem *τεκ-εσ-* (*τίκτω* bring forth, *τεκ-*), *ψεῦδ-ος* lie, stem *ψεῦδ-εσ-* (*ψεῦδ-ω* deceive).
2. **ματ** (nom. -μα, neut.): *γράφ-μα* thing written (*γράφ-ω* write), *νόη-μα* thought (*νοέω* think), *ποιή-μα* poem (*ποιέ-ω* make), *δέρ-μα* hide (*δέρ-ω* flay), *τμή-μα* section (*τέμ-νω* cut, *τεμ-*, *τμη-*, 128 a).

## 842.

## INSTRUMENT OR MEANS OF ACTION

The instrument or means of an action is expressed by the primary suffixes

1. **τρο** (nom. -τρο-ν, neut.): *ἀρο-τρο-ν* plough (*ἀρό-ω* plough), *λύ-τρο-ν* ransom (*λῶ-ω* release, *λύ-*), *σει-σ-τρο-ν* rattle (*σει-ω* shake, 624 a), *δι-δάκ-τρο-ν* teacher's pay (*διδάσκω* teach, *δίδαχ-*), *λου-τρό-ν* bath (bathing-water; *λού-ω* wash).
2. **θ-ρο** (nom. -θρο-ν, neut.): *κλει-θρο-ν* bar for closing a door (*κλεί-ω* shut, 832).
3. **τρά** (nom. -τρά, fem.): *μάκ-τρά* kneading-trough (*μάττω* knead, *μαγ-*), *ρή-τρά* compact (*ἔρέω* ἔρῶ shall say, *έρ-*, *ρε-*), *χύ-τρά* pot (*χέω* pour, *χυ-*).
4. **τηρ-ιο-** (nom. -τηρ-ιο-ν, neut.): in a few words, as *πο-τήρ-ιο-ν* cup (*πίνω* drink, *πο-* 529); *θελκ-τήρ-ιο-ν* spell, charm (*θέλλω* charm). See 858. 14.
5. **ειο** (rare; nom. -ειον, neut.): *τροφεία* pay for rearing. See 863 a. 8.
6. **ρο** (nom. -ρό-ν, neut.): *πτ-ε-ρό-ν* wing (*πέτ-ομαι* fly).

## 843.

## THE PERSON CONCERNED

a. The person concerned or occupied with anything is denoted by a denominative formed by one of the following secondary suffixes:

1. **ευ** (nom. -εύ-ς, masc.): *γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς* secretary (*γράμμα*, -ατος anything written), *ιερ-εύ-ς* priest (*ιερός* sacred), *ιππ-εύ-ς* horseman (*ἵππος* horse), *χαλκ-εύ-ς* coppersmith (*χαλκός* copper).
2. **τᾱ** (nom. -της, masc.): *ναῦ-της* sailor (*ναῦ-ς* ship), *τοξό-της* bowman (*τόξο-ν* bow), *οικέ-της* house-servant (*οἶκος* house, 834 f), *δεσμώ-της* prisoner (834 h).

N. — By analogy are formed: *εὐν-έτης* bed-fellow (*εὐνή* bed), following *οικέ-της*; *ὀπλ-ίτης* heavy-armed soldier (*ὄπλο-ν*, *ὄπλα* armour) following *πολι-της* from older *πόλι-ς*; *στρατι-ώτης* soldier (*στρατιά* army) following *δεσμώ-της*. See 834 g.

b. The following secondary suffixes form feminine substantives:

1. **ια** (nom. -ιά): corresponding to masculines in -εύ-ς, as *ιέρεια* priestess for *ιερ-ευ-ια* (*ιερ-εύ-ς* priest), *βασίλεια* queen (*βασιλεύ-ς* king). See -αινα below.
2. **ιδ** (nom. -ις): *φαρμακ-ις* sorceress (*φάρμακο-ν* charm, poison, *φαρμακ-εύ-ς* sorcerer), *καπηλ-ις* female huckster (*καπηλός* huckster), *φυλακ-ις* female guard (*φύλαξ*).
3. **τιδ** (nom. -τις): corresponding to masculines in -της: *οικέ-τις* house-maid (*οικέ-της*), *πολι-τις* female citizen (*πολι-της*).
4. **ιτᾱ, ισσᾱ** (nom. -ιττα, -ισσα): from *ια* added to stems in τ or κ (112, 114), as *θηττα* female serf from *θητ-ια* (*θής*, *θητ-ός* serf), *Κιλισσα* Cilician woman from *Κιλικ-ια* (*Κιλιξ* Cilician); later, by analogy, *βασίλισσα* queen.
5. **αινα** (nom. -αινα) corresponding to masculines in -ων: *λέ-αινα* lioness (*λέ-ων*

*lion*), *θεράπ-αινα handmaid* (θεράπ-ων attendant), *Δάκ-αινα woman of Laconia* (Δάκ-ων a Laconian). By analogy, in *o* stems: *λύκ-αινα she-wolf* (λύκο-*s*). -αινα stands for -αν-τα, -αν being a weak form of -ων (833 e, 35 b).

N.—Names of dealers in anything usually end in -πώλης, -ου; fem. -πωλις, -ιδος (πωλέω sell), as βιβλιο-πώλης bookseller (βιβλιο-ν book), σίτο-πώλης grain-dealer (σίτο-*s* grain), άρτό-πωλις bread-woman (άρτο-*s* bread). Cp. also καπηλις under ιδ.

## 844.

## GENTILES OR PLACE NAMES

Gentiles are denominative nouns denoting belonging to or coming from a particular country, nation, or city. Gentiles are formed from proper nouns by secondary suffixes.

1. **ευ** (nom. -εύς, gen. -έως, masc.), **ιδ** (nom. -ις, gen. ιδ-ος, fem.):  
Πλαταιεύς -έως, Πλαταιεύς -ιδος a *Plataean* (ή Πλάταια); Έρετριεύς *an Eretrian* (ή Έρέτρια); Μεγαρεύς, Μεγαρεύς a *Megarian* (τά Μέγαρα); Αιολεύς *Aeolian* (Αίολος, mythical ancestor of the Aeolians).  
a. -ις (-ιδος) may denote a land or a dialect: ή Δωρις (γῆ) *Doris*; ή Αιολίς (γλώττα) *the Aeolic dialect*.
2. **τᾱ** (nom. -της, masc.), **τιδ** (nom. -τις, fem.): Τεγεᾶ-της, Τεγεᾶ-τις of *Tegea* (ή Τεγέα); Σπαρτ-ᾶ-της, Σπαρτ-ᾶ-τις of *Sparta* (ή Σπάρτα); Αιγινή-της, Αιγινή-τις of *Aegina* (ή Αίγινα); Συβαρ-ῖ-της, Συβαρ-ῖ-τις *Sybarite* (ή Σύβαρις); Σικελι-ῶ-της, Σικελι-ῶ-τις *Siciliote* (ή Σικελιά).  
a. The endings -ιτης, -ωτης are due to analogy; see 843 a. N.
3. Other gentiles, properly adjectives, end in -ιος, -ιᾱ, as 'Αθηναίος, -αῖα of *Athens* (αἱ 'Αθηναί), Μιλήσιος for Μιλήτιος of *Miletus* (Μίλητος), 'Οπούντιος of *Opus* ('Οπούς); (ι)κός, (ι)κά, as 'Ιων-ικός *Ionian* ('Ιων-ες *Ionians*); νό-ς, νή preceded by ᾱ(η), ι, as Σαρδι-ᾶνός of *Sardis* (Σάρδεις), Λαμψακ-ηνός of *Lampsacus* (Λάμψακος), Βυζαντ-ῖνος *Byzantine* (Βυζάντιον). See 863 b. 12.

## 845.

## PATRONYMICS

Patronymics, or denominative proper names denoting descent from a father or ancestor, are formed from proper names of persons by means of the following suffixes:

1. **δᾱ** (nom. -δης, masc.), **δ** (nom. -ς, fem.):  
Βορεᾶ-δης son of *Boreas* fem. Βορεᾶ-ς, -δος from Βορεᾶ-ς  
Stems in ᾱ shorten ᾱ to *a*; from such forms arose
2. **αδᾱ** (nom. -ᾶδης, masc.), **αδ** (nom. -ᾶς, fem.):  
Θεστι-ᾶδης son of *Thestius* fem. Θεστι-ᾶς, -ᾶδος from Θεστιος  
From this type arose a new formation:
3. **ιαδᾱ** (nom. -ιάδης, masc.), **ιαδ** (nom. -ιάς, fem.):  
Φερρη-ιάδης son of *Pheres* fem. Φερρη-ιάς, -ιάδος from Φέρρης (-ητος)  
Περση-ιάδης son of *Perseus* (fem. Περση-ῖς, -ῖδος) from Περσεύς  
Τελαμων-ιάδης son of *Telamon* from Τελαμών (-ῶνος)



4. **ιδᾶ** (nom. -ίδης, masc.), **ιδῆ** (nom. -ίς, fem.) :

Τανταλ-ίδης	son of <i>Tantalus</i>	fem. Τανταλ-ίς, -ίδος from Τάνταλος
Κεκροπ-ίδης	son of <i>Cecrops</i>	fem. Κεκροπ-ίς, -ίδος from Κέκροψ (-οπος)
Οίνε-ίδης	son of <i>Oeneus</i>	fem. Οίνη-ίς, -ίδος from Οίνεύς
Λητο-ίδης	son of <i>Leto</i>	fem. Λητώ-ίς, -ίδος from Λητώ (279)

Stems in ο drop ο ; stems in ευ (ηυ) drop υ ; stems in οι (ωι) drop ι .

5. **ιον** or **ιων** (poetic and rare ; nom. -ίων, masc.) :

Κρον-ίων son of *Cronus* (also Κρον-ίδης), gen. Κρον-ιον-ος or Κρον-ιων-ος according to the metre, from Κρόνος.

6. **ιωνᾶ** or **ινᾶ** (poetic and rare ; nom. -ιώνη or ινη, fem.) :

'Ακρισ-ιώνη daughter of 'Ακρίσιος 'Αδρηστ-ινη daughter of 'Αδρηστος

**846.** Variations occur especially in poetry : a. Hom. Πηλε-ίδης, Πηλε-ΐδης, Πηλη-ΐδης, and Πηλε-ίων, son of Πηλεύς ; 'Ατρε-ίδης, 'Ατρε-ΐδης, and 'Ατρε-ίων, son of 'Ατρεύς.

b. Two patronymic endings : Ταλα-ίων-ίδης son of Ταλαός.

c. The stem drops or adds a syllable : Δευκαλ-ίδης son of Δευκαλίων, -ίων-ος ; Λαμπ-ετ-ίδης son of Λάμπος.

d. -ίδης is used in comic formations : κλεπτ-ίδης son of a thief.

e. -νδᾶς occurs in the dialects, as 'Επαμεινώνδᾶς *Eraminondas*.

f. -ιος, -ειος, may indicate descent, as Τελαμώνιε παῖς οἱ son of *Telamon*, Τυνδαρεῖα θυγάτηρ daughter of *Tyndareus* ; cp. Tennyson's "Niobe daughter."

**847.** A patronymic may include the father, as Πεισιστρατῖδαι *the Peisistratidae* (Peisistratus and his sons).

**848.** Most genuine patronymics are poetical and belong to the older language. In the classical period patronymics rarely indicate descent in the case of historical persons ; as Εὐριπίδης, Ἀριστείδης.

**849.** Metronymics denote descent from the mother, as Δᾶνα-ίδης son of Δανάη, Φίλυρ-ίδης son of Φιλύρα.

**850.** Relationship is sometimes denoted by the suffixes **ιδεο** (nom. -ιδούς son of) and **ιδεᾶ** (nom. -ιδῆ daughter of) ; as ἀδελφ-ιδούς *nephew*, ἀδελφ-ιδῆ *niece* (ἀδελφός brother).

## PLACE

**851.** Place may be expressed by the secondary suffixes

1. **ιο** (nom. -ιον, neut.) : Διονύσιον (scil. ἱερόν) *temple of Dionysus*, "Ἡραϊον *Heraculum*.

Also -ε-ιο (nom. -εῖον, neut.) : from substantives in -εύς and by extension in others ; as χαλκε-ῖον *forge* (χαλκ-εύς *coppersmith*), Θεσε-ῖον *Theseum* (Θησεύς), λογι-εῖον *place for speaking* (λόγος *speech*), μουσ-εῖον *seat of the Muses* (μοῦσα *muse*), Ὀλυμπι-εῖον *Olympium* ('Ολύμπιος *Olympian Zeus*).

2. **τηρο** (nom. -τήριον, neut.) : derived from substantives in -τήρ (or -τής) ; as ἀκροᾶτήριον *auditorium* (ἀκροᾶτήρ or ἀκροᾶτής *hearer*), ἐργαστήριον *workshop* (ἐργαστήρ *workman*), βουλευτήριον *senate house* (βουλευτήρ or βουλευτής *councillor, senator*). See 863 a, 8.

3. **ων** (nom. -ών, gen. -ών-ος, masc.): *ἀνδρ-ών apartment for men* (ἀνήρ, ἀνδρ-ός man), *ἵππ-ών stable* (ἵππο-ς horse), *παρθεν-ών maiden's apartment*, *Parthenon*, temple of Pallas (*παρθένο-ς maiden*), *οἰν-ών wine-cellar* (οἶνο-ς wine), *ἀμπελ-ών vineyard* (ἀμπελο-ς vine). Forms in -έων occur, as *περιστερ-εών dove-cote* (περιστέρα dove), *οἰνεών*.
4. **ἴτις** (nom. -ἴτις, fem.): added to **ων**, *ἀνδρων-ἴτις apartment for men*, *γυναικων-ἴτις apartment for women*.
5. **ωνιά** (nom. -ωνιά, fem.): *ρόδ-ωνιά rose-bed* (ρόδο-ν rose).
6. **τραῖ** (rare; nom. -τραῖ, fem.): *ὄρχη-σ-τραῖ dancing-place* (ὄρχε-ομαι dance), *παλαι-σ-τραῖ wrestling-ground* (παλαι-ω wrestle). Cp. 836.

#### DIMINUTIVES

**852.** Diminutives are denominatives formed from the stems of substantives by various secondary suffixes.

1. **ιο** (nom. -ιο-ν, neut.): *παιδ-ιο-ν little child* (παῖς, παιδ-ός), *ὄρνιθ-ιο-ν small bird* (ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος), *ἀσπίδ-ιο-ν small shield* (ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδ-ος).

N. — Trisyllabic words are paroxytone if the first syllable is long by nature or position.

2. **ιδ-ιο** (nom. -ιδιο-ν, neut.): derived from such words as *ἀσπίδ-ιο-ν*; as *ξίφ-ιδιο-ν dagger* (ξίφος sword, stem ξίφεσ-), *βο-ιδιο-ν small cow* (βοῦ-ς), *οἰκίδιο-ν small house*, *οἰκί + ιδιον* (οἰκία), *ἰχθῆδιο-ν small fish* (ἰχθός). See 833 b.
3. **αρ-ιο** (nom. -άριον, neut.): *παιδ-άριον little child*.
4. **υδ-ριο** (nom. -ύδριον, neut.): *μελ-ύδριον little song* (μέλος).
5. **υλλιο** (nom. -ύλλιον, neut.): *ἐπ-ύλλιο-ν little epic or versicle* (ἔπος).
6. **ισκο, ισκά** (nom. -ίσκος, masc., -ίσκη, fem.): *ἀνθρωπ-ίσκος manikīn*, *παιδ-ίσκος young boy*, *παιδ-ίσκη young girl*. From this comes -ισκ-ιο in *ἀσπίδ-ίσκιο-ν small shield*.

**853.** Many other diminutives occur, as **ακνά**: in *πιθάκη wine-jar* (πίθος); **ιδ, ιδ**: in *ἀμαξίς, -ιδος small wagon* (ἀμαξα), *νησίς, -ιδος islet* (νήσο-ς); **ιδ-ευ**: of the young of animals, as *λυκ-ιδεύς wolf's whelp* (λύκο-ς), also *ὑδρεύς son's son, grandson* (υἱός); **ιχο**: *ὀρτάλιχος young bird* (ὀρταλίς) *chick*; **ιχνά**: *κυλίχνη* (and *κυλίχριον, κυλίχνης*) *small cup* (κύλιξ). Rare or late are -ᾰκίδιον, -ᾰσιον, -ᾰφιον, -ιδάριον, -ισκάριον, *ιον*, 861. 19, -ύλος, and over 25 others. See *λο*, 860. 1.

**854.** Diminutives are often combined: *παιδ-ισκ-άριον stripling*, *μειράκ-ιον, μειρακ-ίσκος, μειρακ-ύλλ-ιον, μειρακ-υλλ-ίδιον stripling* (*μειράξ lass*), *χλαν-ισκ-ίδιον cloaklet* (*χλάνις*), *ζωῶδιον insect* (ζῷον animal).

**855.** Some words, especially such as denote parts of the body, are diminutive in form, but not in meaning; as *κράνιον skull*, *θηρίον beast* (= θήρ), *πεδῖον plain* (πέδον ground), all in Homer, who has no diminutives. Diminutives often employed tend to lose their diminutive value.

**856.** Diminutives may express affection, familiarity, daintiness, and sometimes pity or contempt (cp. *dar-ling, lord-ling*). See the examples under 852, and also *πατρ-ίδιον daddy* (πατήρ), *ἀδελφ-ίδιο-ν dear little brother*, *Σωκρατ-ίδιον dear Socky*, *ἀνθρώπ-ιον manikīn*. Some endings often have an ironical force, as *πλούτ-ᾰξ rich churl*, *γάστρ-ων fat-belly*.

## FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES

**857.** Adjectives are formed by the same suffixes as are used in substantives, the same formation producing in one case a substantive, in another an adjective. Many words formed with certain suffixes ( $\omega$ ,  $\mu\omicron$ ,  $\nu\omicron$ ,  $\rho\omicron$ ,  $\tau\omicron$ ) are used as adjectives or as abstract substantives (usually feminine or neuter). Thus  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\iota}\alpha$  *friendly* or *friendship*; so  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\phi\text{-}\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$  *crown* ( $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\phi\text{-}\omega$  *encircle*) was originally an adjective. Many suffixes have no characteristic signification.

Adjectives are either primitive (from roots or verb-stems) or denominative (from substantives or other adjectives). But this distinction is often obliterated and difficult to determine.

**858.** The following are the chief adjectival suffixes:

1.  $\omicron$ ,  $\bar{\alpha}$  (nom.  $-\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $-\eta$  or  $-\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $-\omicron\nu$ ): primary:  $\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *remaining* ( $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\text{-}\omega$  *leave*,  $\lambda\epsilon\pi\text{-}$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}$ ,  $\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\text{-}$ ),  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *bright* ( $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\sigma\omega$  *shine*,  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\text{-}\iota\omega$ ).
2.  $\iota\omicron$ ,  $\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}$ : a common suffix expressing that which *pertains* or *belongs* in any way to a person or thing. By union with a preceding stem vowel we have  $\alpha\iota\omicron$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\omicron$ ,  $\omicron\iota\omicron$ ,  $\varphi\omicron$ ,  $\upsilon\omicron$ .

Primary (rare):  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *sacred* ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$  *expiation*); with a comparative force:  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  *other* ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *alius*),  $\acute{\mu}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  *middle* ( $\acute{\mu}\epsilon\theta\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *medius*, 113).

Secondary in  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *worthy*, *costly* ( $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}$  *honour*);  $\phi\iota\lambda\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *friendly* ( $\phi\iota\lambda\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  *dear*);  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\theta\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *steep* ( $\acute{\omicron}\rho\theta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$  *straight*);  $\pi\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *rich* ( $\pi\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  *riches*, 115);  $\delta\iota\kappa\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *just* ( $\delta\iota\kappa\text{-}\eta$  *right*, 834 b);  $\omicron\iota\kappa\epsilon\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *domestic* ( $\omicron\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  *house*, 834 f);  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *hereditary* ( $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\eta}\rho$  *father*,  $\pi\alpha\rho\rho\text{-}$ , 262);  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *royal* ( $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\varsigma$  *king*);  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *of summer* ( $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , stem  $\theta\epsilon\rho\epsilon\sigma\text{-}$ );  $\alpha\iota\delta\omicron\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *venerable* ( $\alpha\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  *shame*, stem  $\alpha\iota\delta\omicron\sigma\text{-}$ , 266);  $\acute{\eta}\rho\acute{\omega}\omicron\varsigma$  *heroic* ( $\acute{\eta}\rho\omega\varsigma$  *hero*,  $\acute{\eta}\rho\omega\text{-}$ , 267);  $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\upsilon\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *a cubit long* ( $\pi\acute{\eta}\chi\upsilon\text{-}$ , 268). The feminines are often abstract substantives, as  $\phi\iota\lambda\text{-}\bar{\iota}\bar{\alpha}$  *friendship*.

- a. The ending  $-\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$  has been transferred from  $\bar{\alpha}$  stems, as in  $\chi\epsilon\rho\sigma\text{-}\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *of or from dry land* ( $\chi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$ ). The form  $\iota\text{-}\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$  occurs:  $\delta\rho\alpha\chi\mu\text{-}\iota\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *worth a drachma* ( $\delta\rho\alpha\chi\mu\acute{\eta}$ ).  $-\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$  has become independent in  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\text{-}\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *manly* ( $\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\rho$ ). On gentiles in  $-\iota\omicron\varsigma$ , see 844. 3.
- b. Ionic  $\eta\text{-}\iota\omicron$  (nom.  $-\eta\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ), properly from stems in  $\epsilon\nu$  ( $\eta\nu$ ), as Hom.  $\chi\alpha\lambda\kappa\acute{\eta}\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *brazen* (pertaining to a  $\chi\alpha\lambda\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\varsigma$  *brazier*; Attic  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\kappa\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $-\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , see 858. 4),  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\eta}\text{-}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *royal*; and transferred in Ionic to other stems, as in  $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\text{-}\acute{\eta}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *warlike*,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\text{-}\acute{\eta}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *human* (Attic  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\acute{\omega}\pi\epsilon\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  *manly*.
3.  $\epsilon\nu\tau$  for  $\text{φεντ}$  (nom.  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ) forms denominative adjectives denoting *fulness* or *abundance* (mostly poetic).

$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  ( $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ ) *honoured*, and by analogy  $\delta\epsilon\nu\delta\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *woody* ( $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\rho\text{-}\nu$  *tree*);  $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *graceful* ( $\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\text{-}\varsigma$ ),  $\delta\omicron\lambda\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *wily* ( $\delta\acute{\omicron}\lambda\omicron\text{-}\varsigma$ ), and by analogy  $\alpha\iota\mu\alpha\tau\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *bloody* ( $\alpha\iota\mu\alpha$ ,  $-\alpha\tau\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  *blood*, 834 j),  $\iota\chi\theta\upsilon\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *full of fish*,  $\kappa\rho\upsilon\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *chilling* ( $\kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\omicron\varsigma$  *chill*). Also in  $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\acute{\omega}\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  *mouldy* ( $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $-\acute{\omega}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ).

4.  $\epsilon\omicron$  (nom.  $-\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $-\omicron\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , 290) forms denominative adjectives denoting *material*:  $\chi\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\chi\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$  *golden* ( $\chi\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\varsigma$  *gold*).

- a. **εο** is derived from **ε-ιο**, seen in **χρῶσειος** (poetic). Here **ε** is part of the stem (834f). On **-ήσιος** see 858. 2 b.
5. **εσ** (nom. **-ής, -ές**): primitive: **ψευδ-ής false** (**ψεύδ-ω deceive**), **σαφ-ής clear**, **πρην-ής prone**, **ὕγι-ής healthy**. Very common in compounds, as **ἀσφαλ-ής unharmed, secure** (**ἀ-priv. + σφαλ-** in **σφάλω trip**).
6. **κο, ακο, ικο** (nom. **-κος**, very common, cp. 864. 1): many denominatives formed by these suffixes denote *relation*, many others *fitness or ability*.
- a. Denominatives: **μάντι-κός prophetic** (**μάντι-s prophet**); **φυσι-κός natural** (**φύσι-s nature**); **θηλυ-κός feminine** (**θηλυ-s female**); **Δαρείου-κός Darius** (**Δαρείου-s Darius**).
- b. From **φυσι-κός**, etc., **ικο** was taken as an independent suffix in **μουσ-ικός musical** (**μουσα muse**); **βαρβαρ-ικός barbaric** (**βάρβαρος barbarian, foreigner**); **διδασκαλ-ικός able to teach** (**διδάσκαλος teacher**); **μαθηματ-ικός fond of learning** (**μάθημα, -ματος thing learnt**); **Κεραμει-ικός Potters' quarter, Ceramicus** (**κεραμεί-s potter**); **βασιλ-ικός royal** (**βασιλεύ-s king**); **ἥρω-ικός heroic**, from **ἥρω(ς), -ος hero**; **Ἀχαι-ικός** or **Ἀχαι-ικός** (38) **Achaean** (**Ἀχαιός-s Achaean**).
- N. — **ἀρχ-ικός able to rule** (**ἀρχ-ή**), **γραφ-ικός able to write or draw** (**γραφ-ή**), need not be derived directly from the root.
- c. **Κορινθι-ακός Corinthian** (**Κορινθίος-s Corinthian**); **σπονδει-ακός consisting of spondees** (**σπονδει-ος-s spondee**).
- d. **τ-ικό** represents **ικό** added to the verbal in **τό-** (cp. also **μαθηματ-ικός**). Thus, **λεκ-τικός suited to speaking** (**λέγ-ω speak**); **αἰσθη-τικός capable of feeling** (**αἰσθ-άνομαι feel**); **ἀριθμη-τικός skilled in numbering** (**ἀριθμέω to number**); **πρακ-τικός practical, able to do** (**πράττω do**); **σκεπ-τικός reflective** (**σκέπ-τ-ομαι look carefully, consider**). Added to a noun-stem: **ναυ-τικός nautical** (**ναῦ-s ship**).
7. **λο** (nom. **-λος**): primary (usually active) and secondary. Cp. 860. 1. Primary in **δει-λός cowardly** (**δέδοι-κα fear, δι-, δε-, δοι-**); **στρεβ-λός twisted** (**στρέφ-ω turn**); **τυφ-λός blind** (**τόφ-ω raise a smoke**); **κοῖλος hollow** (= **κοφ-ίλος**, Lat. **cav-us**); **τροχ-αλός running** (**τρέχ-ω run**); **εἰκ-ελός like** (**εἰκομαι am like, εικ-**); **καμπ-ύλος bent** (**κάμπ-τ-ω bend**); **φειδ-ωλός sparing** (**φείδ-ομαι spare**). **ἀπάτ-ηλός deceitful** (**ἀπάτ-η deceive**) may be a primitive or a denominative. Cp. 860. 1.
- α-λεο** denoting *quality* in **ἀρπ-αλέος attractive, ravishing** (**ἀρπάξω seize**), **θαρσ-αλέος bold** (**θάρσ-ος boldness**).
8. **μο** (nom. **-μος**, 861. 1): primary: **θερ-μός warm** (**θέρ-ω warm**); secondary in **ἑβδ-ο-μος seventh**.
9. **ι-μο, σ-ιμο** (nom. **-ιμος, -σιμος**): often denoting *able to or fit to*. Adjectives in **ιμο** are primitive or denominative, and are derived from **ι-**stems; those in **-σιμο** are denominative and come mostly from stems in **σι + μο** (as **χρή-σι-μος useful**, from **χρή-σι-s use**); but **σιμο** has thence been abstracted as an independent suffix.
- δοκ-ιμος approved** (**δοκ-έ-ω seem good**); **μάχ-ιμος warlike** (**μάχη battle**); **νόμ-ιμος conformable to law** (**νόμος**); **ἐδ-ώδ-ιμος eatable** (**ἐδ-ώδ-η food**, poet. **ἔδ-ω eat**); **κάσι-μος combustible** (**κάω burn, καύ-σι-s burn**).

- ing); λύσι-μο-*s* able to loose (λύ-σι-*s* loosing); ιππά-σι-μο-*s* fit for riding (ιππάσσομαι ride); ἀλώ-σι-μο-*s* easy to take (ἀλίσκομαι, ἐάλω).
10. **μον** (nom. -μων, -μων): primary in μνή-μων mindful (μι-μνή-σκομαι remember), τλή-μων enduring, wretched (ἔ-τλη-ν endured). Cp. 861. 8.
11. **vo** (nom. -vo-*s*, 861. 11): primary (usually passive) and secondary (829 a). Sometimes denoting that which may, can, or must be done.  
Primary in δει-νό-*s* fearful (δέ-δοι-κα fear, δι-, δει-, δοι-); σεμ-νό-*s* to be revered (σέβ-ομαι revere); πιθ-ανό-*s* persuasive (πειθ-ω persuade, πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-); πίσ-υνο-*s* trusting (πειθ-ω). Secondary in σκοτει-νό-*s* dark (= σκοτεσ-vo-*s* from σκότ-*s* darkness).
12. **υvo** (nom. -υvo-*s*, 861. 11): forms denominative adjectives of material, as λιθ-υvo-*s* of stone (λιθο-*s*), ξύλ-υvo-*s* wooden (ξύλο-ν); to denote time, and derived from such forms as ἐαρι-υvo-*s* vernal (ἐαρ spring), as in ἡμερ-υvo-*s* by day (ἡμέρᾱ), χθεσ-υvo-*s* of yesterday (χθές); other uses: ἀνθρώπ-υvo-*s* human (ἀνθρώπο-*s* man), ἀληθ-υvo-*s* genuine (ἀληθής true).  
**υvo** in λα-ῖvo-*s* = λά-ῖvo-*s* stony (λάς stone). On -ηvo-*s*, -ῖvo-*s* in gentiles, see 844. 3.
13. **ρο, ρᾱ** (nom. -ρό-*s*, -ρά): primary, and secondary. Primary, in ἐχθ-ρό-*s* hated, hostile (ἔχθ-ω hate), λαμπ-ρό-*s* shining (λάμπ-ω shine), χαλα-ρό-*s* slack (χαλά-ω slacken). Secondary, in φοβε-ρό-*s* fearful (φόβο-*s* fear, φοβ%ε-, 834 f), κρατ-ερό-*s* mighty (κράτ-ος might); primary or secondary in ἀνᾱ-ρό-*s* grievous (ἀνᾱ grief, ἀνᾱ-ω grieve). See 860. 3.
14. **τηρ-ιο** (nom. -τήριο-*s*): in denominatives, derived from substantives in -της (or -της) by the suffix *ιο*; but the substantive is not always found.  
σω-τήρ-ιο-*s* preserving (σω-τήρ saviour), whence the abstract σωτηρία (858. 2) safety; θελκ-τήρ-ιο-*s* enchanting (θελκ-τήρ charmer, θέλγ-ω enchant), whence θελκτήριον (842. 4), λυ-τήρ-ιο-*s* delivering (λυ-τήρ), ὄρητήριον starting-place (ὄρμῶ, ὄρμῶμαι start).
15. **υ** (nom. -ύ-*s*, -εία, -ύ): primitives are ἡδύ-*s* sweet (ἡδ-ομαι am pleased), ταχύ-*s* swift (τάχ-ος swiftness), βαθύ-*s* deep (βάθ-ος depth). Cp. 859. 8.
16. **ωδεσ** (nom. -ώδης, -ώδες): in primitives (rare), as πρεπ-ώδης proper (πρέπ-ω beset); usually in denominatives denoting fulness or similarity: ποι-ώδης grassy (ποιᾶ), αἱματ-ώδης looking like blood (αἷμα). See 833 a.
17. Suffixes of Degree: **ιον** and **ιοτο** (318) usually form primitives; **τερο** and **τατο** (313 ff.), denominatives. **τερο** occurs also in πρό-τερο-*s* which of two? πρό-τερο-*s* earlier, ὕσ-τερο-*s* later, ἐκά-τερο-*s* each. On the suffix **τερο** apparently without comparative force, see 1066, 1082 b. ἔν-τερο-ν is substantivized (bowel); from ἐν in.
18. Suffixes of Participles and Verbal Adjectives (primary): active **ντ, στ**, 301 a, c; middle and passive **μεvo**. Verbal adjectives denoting completion (usually passive) **το**; possibility and necessity **το, τεο** (471-473).

On the formation of ADVERBS, see 341 ff.

#### LIST OF NOUN SUFFIXES

The list includes the chief suffixes used in substantives and adjectives. Separation of a suffix from the root is often arbitrary and uncertain.

## 859.

## VOWEL SUFFIXES

1. **o**: nom. -*o-s* masc., fem., -*o-v* neut. A common suffix in primitives denoting persons (usually male agents) or things (often abstracts).  
*ἀρχ-ό-s* leader from *ἀρχ-ω* lead; *ζυγ-ό-v* yoke from *ζεύγ-νῦ-μι* yoke (*ζυγ-, ζευγ-*); *λόγ-ο-s* speech from *λέγ-ω* speak; *νόμ-ο-s* custom, law from *νόμι-ω* distribute; *στόλ-ο-s* expedition from *στέλλω* (στέλ-) send; *τροφ-ό-s* (*ό, ή*) nurse from *τρέφ-ω* nourish; *φέρ-ο-s* tribute from *φέρ-ω* bear, bring.
- a. The roots of some words appear only in other languages: *οἰκ-ο-s* house, Lat. *vīc-u-s*.
- b. The suffix has the accent when the agent is denoted. *ε* of the root varies with *ο* (831 b).
2. **ā**: nom. -*ā* or -*η* fem. A common suffix in primitives, usually to denote things, often abstracts (*action*).  
*ἀρχ-ή* beginning from *ἀρχ-ω* begin; *λοιβ-ή* pouring from *λείβ-ω* pour; *μάχ-η* fight from *μάχ-ομαι* fight; *σπουδ-ή* haste from *σπεύδ-ω* hasten; *στέγ-η* roof from *στέγ-ω* shelter; *τροφ-ή* nourishment from *τρέφ-ω* nourish; *τύχ-η* chance from *τυγχάνω* happen (*τυχ-*); *φορ-ά* crop from *φέρ-ω* bear; *φυγ-ή* flight from *φεύγω* flee (*φυγ-, φευγ-*).
- a. The roots of some words appear only in other languages: *γυν-ή* woman (Eng. *queen*).
- b. Most substantives accent the suffix; but many accent the penult.
3. **ā**: noun. -*ās, -ης*, in a few masculines, usually compounds: *παιδο-τριβ-η-s* trainer of boys in gymnastics (*τριβω* rub).
4. **ī, ī**: primary, in *ὄφ-ι-s* snake, poet. *τρόχ-ι-s* runner (*τρέχ-ω* run), *πόλ-ι-s* city (originally *πὸλ-ι-s*), *ἡν-ι-s* yearling. Many words with the *i*-suffix have taken on *δ* or *τ*; as *ἐλπ-ι-s* hope *ἐλπί-δ-ος* (*ἐλπ-ομαι* hope), *χάρ-ι-s* grace *χάρι-τ-ος* (*χαίρω* rejoice, *χαρ-*).
5. **io**: in a few primitive verbal adjectives (*ἄγ-ιο-s* 858. 2), but common in denominate adjectives (858. 2), rare in substantives: *νυμφ-ιο-s* bridegroom (*νόμφη* bride); in names of things more concrete than those ending in -*īā*: *μαρτύρ-ιο-v* a testimony (cp. *μαρτύρ-īā* testimony); in gentiles (844. 3); in diminutives (852. 1), often in combination with other diminutive suffixes (*αριο, ιδιο, υλλιο*, etc. 852); often in combination with a final stem vowel (851. 1, 858. 2).
6. **īā, īā**: rarely primary, in *φύγα* flight (*φεύγ-ω* flee); in verbal abstracts: *μανιά* madness (840 a. 9); usually secondary in the fem. of adj. in -*ūs*: *βαρεία* = *βαρευ-ια*, *πίττα* pitch (= *πικ-ια*, cp. Lat. *pic-us*), *γλώττα* tongue = *γλωχ-ια* (cp. *γλωχ-ί-s* point, *γλωχ-ές* beards of corn), *θήττα* serf (843 b. 4); in the nom. fem. of participles in *ντ, στ* (*λβουσα* from *λύοντ-ια*, *λελυκυ-ια*); in denominative abstracts expressing quality (840 b. 1, 2); in names of persons: *ταμ-ιά-s* steward (*τέμ-ν-ω* cut, *ἔ-ταμ-ον*), *Νικ-ιά-s* *Nicias* (*νίκη* victory). — Often in combination with other suffixes: *αινα* 843 b. 5; -*ε-ια* 840 a. 9; *ισσα* 843 b. 4; *τρια, τεира* 839 b. 2, 3.
7. **fo, fā**: primary, in *ὄρος* for *ὄρ(φ)ος* boundary, *κεν(φ)ός* empty, *λαί(φ)ός* left (Lat. *laevus*), *καλ(φ)ός* beautiful; (probably) secondary in verbals in -*τέος* (*λυτέος* that must be loosed) and in adj. in -*αλέος* (860. 1).

8. **υ** (**ευ**): primary, in adjectives (858. 15), in substantives: *γένυ-υ-s chin*, *πῆχυ-υ-s fore-arm*. — 9. **ῦ**: primary, in feminines: *ισχυ-ῦ-s strength*, *ὀφρυ-ῦ-s eye-brow*, *νέκυ-ῦ-s* (Hom.) *corpse*, cf. Lat. *nec-are*. — 10. **ευ** (**ηυ**): primary of the agent (839 a. 5); rarely of things: *κοπ-εύ-s chisel* (*κόπτω cut*); secondary, of the person concerned (843 a. 1), in gentiles (844. 1), rarely of things: *δονακ-εύ-s reed-thicket* (*δόναξ reed*); in diminutives in *-ιδεύς* (853). — 11. **οι** (nom. *-ώ*): primary in *πειθ-ώ πειθοῦς persuasion* (279). — 12. **ωφ** (nom. *-ως*): primary in *ἥρω-ως ἥρω-ος hero* (267).

## 860.

## SUFFIXES WITH LIQUIDS (λ, ρ)

1. **λο**, **λᾱ**: primary, in *φῦ-λο-ν race*, *φῦ-λή clan* (*φύω produce*), *πί-λο-ς felt* (Lat. *pi-lu-s*), *ζεύγ-λη loop of a yoke* (*ζεύγνυμι yoke*); *ἄθ-λο-ς contest*, *ἄθ-λο-ν prize*, *τυφ-λός blind* (*τῦφω raise a smoke*), *στρεβ-λός twisted* (*στρέφω turn*). Cp. 858. 7. Secondary, in *παχυ-λός thickish* (dimin.). **αλο**, **αλᾱ**: primary, in *ὀμφ-αλός navel*, *κρότ-αλο-ν clapper* (*κρότ-ος noise*), *κεφαλή head*, *τροχ-αλός running* (*τρέχω*), *πί-αλο-ς fat* (*πιάλω fatten*); secondary, in *ὀμ-αλός level* (*ὀμός one and the same*). Developed from this are **αλεο**, **αλεῖᾱ**: *πί-αλέ-ος fat*, *κερδ-αλέ-ος wily* (*κέρδ-ος gain*), see 858. 7. **ελο**, **ελᾱ**: primary (prob.), in *εἰκ-ελο-ς like* (*ἔοικα am like*, *εἰκ-*), *νεφ-έλη cloud* (Lat. *nebula*); secondary, in *θυ-μέ-λη altar*. **ηλο**, **ηλᾱ**: *κάπ-ηλο-ς huckster* (agency), *θυ-ηλή sacrifice* (*θύω*), *ὑψ-ηλός lofty* (*ὑψ-ος height*); primary or secondary: *ἀπατ-η-λός guileful* (*ἀπάτη guile*, *ἀπατάω cheat*), *σίγ-ηλός mute* (*σίγη silence*, *σίγά-ω am mute*). **ιλο**, **ιλᾱ**: primary, in *τροχ-ιλο-ς sandrigger* (*τρέχω run*); secondary, in *ὄργ-ιλο-ς passionate* (*ὀργή*). **ιλο**, **ιλᾱ**: primary, in *στρόβ-ιλο-ς top* (*στρέφω turn*); secondary, in *πέδ-ιλο-ν sandal* (*πέδη fetter*, *πούς foot*). **υλο**, **υλᾱ**: primary, in *δάκτ-υλο-ς finger*, *σταφυλή bunch of grapes*. Secondary, in *μικκ-ύλο-ς small* (*μικκ-ός*). **υλο**, **υλᾱ**: *σφονδύλη beetle*. **ωλο**, **ωλᾱ**: primary, in *εἰδ-ωλο-ν image* (*εἶδ-ομαι resemble*), *εὔχ-ωλή prayer* (*εὔχ-ομαι*). Rare forms: **αλιο**, **αλιμο**, **ελιο**, **ηλιο**.
2. **λυ**: primary, in *θη-λυ-ς female* (root *θη give suck*).
3. **ρο**, **ρᾱ**: primary, in substantives: *ἀγ-ρός field*, Lat. *ager* (*ἄγω*), *νεκ-ρός corpse* (cp. *νέκυ-ς*), *γαμ-β-ρός son-in-law* (*γαμ-έ-ω marry*, for *β* see 130), *ἐχθ-ρός enemy*, *ἐχθ-ρά hatred* (*ἐχθ-ω hate*), *ἀργυ-ρός silver*, *ὑδ-ρά hydra* (*ὑδ-ωρ water*); rarely, of instrument 842. 6; of place, in *ἐδ-ρά seat*; primary, in adjectives (858. 13). **αρο**, **αρᾱ**: primary, in *βλέφ-αρο-ν eye-lid* (*βλέπω look*), *τάλ-αρο-ς basket* (*τάλω*, *τλήναι bear*), *λιπ-αρός shiny* (cp. *λίπ-ος fat*). **αρο** (**ηρο**), **αρᾱ** (**ηρᾱ**): primary or secondary, in *ἀν-α-ρός grievous* (*ἀνία grief*, *ἀνιά-ω grieve*), *λύπ-η-ρός painful* (*λύπη pain*, *λύπέ-ω grieve*); secondary, in *άνθ-ηρός flowery* (*άνθος*), and perhaps in *πον-ηρός toilsome* (*πόνος*, *πονέ-ομαι toil*). **ερο**, **ερᾱ**: secondary, in *φοβε-ρός terrible* (*φόβος terror*), whence *σκι-ερός shady* (*σκιά shade*); also in *πενθ-ερός father-in-law* = lit. one who binds (cp. *πεῖσμα = πενθ-σμα cable*), *ἐν-εροι those below the earth* (*έν*). **υρο**, **υρᾱ**: secondary, in *λιγυ-ρός shrill*, whence primary *ἄχ-υρο-ν claff*, *φλεγ-υρός burning* (*φλέγω burn*). **υρο**, **υρᾱ**: primary or secondary, in *ισχυ-ρός strong* (*ισχύω am strong*, *ισχύ-ς strength*); primary, in *λέπ-υρο-ν rind* (*λέπω peel*), *γέφ-υρα bridge*. **ωρο**, **ωρᾱ**: primary, in *ὀπ-ωρά late summer* (*ὀπ-ισθεν at the rear, after*).

4. **ρι** (rare): primary, in ἄκ-ρι-ς *hill-top* (ἄκ-ρο-ς *highest*), ἔδ-ρι-ς *knowing* (εἶδον, ἰδεῖν).  
 5. **ρυ** (rare): primary, in δάκ-ρυ *tear*; cp. Old Lat. *lacruma* for *lacrima*.  
 6. **αρ**: primary, in ἥπ-αρ, ἥπατ-ος *liver* (253 b), πῖ-αρ *fat*, ἔ-αρ *spring*. — 7. **ερ**, **ηρ**: primary, in ἀήρ ἀέρ-ος *air* (ἀημι *blow*, of the wind), αἰθ-ήρ, -έρ-ος *upper air* (αἰθ-ω *kindle*). — 8. **ωρ**: primary: gen. -ατ-ος: ὑδ-ωρ *water*; gen. -ωπος: ἰχώρ *ichor, serum*; gen. -οπος: by analogy in αὐτο-κράτ-ωρ *possessing full powers* (κράτ-ος *power*). — 9. **ωρᾶ**: primary, in πλῆθ-ώρη (Ionic) *satiety*, cp. 832.

## 861.

## SUFFIXES WITH NASALS (μ, ν)

1. **μο**, **μᾶ** (nom. μο-ς; -μᾶ and -μη): primary, in substantives denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 5-7), and in some concretes: χυμ-ός *juice* (χέω, χυ-), γραμ-ή *line* (γράφ-ω *write, draw*); in adjectives (858. 8, 9). On -τ-μο -τ-μα, -θ-μο -θ-μα, -σ-μο -σ-μα see 837, 832, 836; secondary, rarely in substantives: δρῦ-μός *copice* (δρῦ-ς *tree, oak*), or adjectives: ἔτυμ-ος *true* (ἔτερος *real*). — ι-μο: secondary, derived from ι stems (858. 9). — 2. **ματ** (nom. -μα): primary, denoting result (841. 2). Here to μα from μυ (cp. *δνομα name*, Lat. *nomen*; *τέρμα goal*, Lat. *terminum*) τ has been added; cp. *cognomentum*. — 3. **μεν** (nom. -μην): primary, in ποι-μήν *shepherd*, λι-μήν *harbour*. — 4. **μενο**: primary, in participles: λυδ-μενο-ς. — 5. **μι** (rare): primary, in φῆ-μι-ς *speech* (poet. for φή-μη). — 6. **μιν** (nom. -μῖς): prim.: ῥήγ-μῖ-ς *surf* (ῥήγ-νῦ-μι *break*). — 7. **μνο**, **μνᾶ**: prim., in στάμνο-ς *jar* (ἵσση-μι *set, stand, στα-*), βέλεμνο-ν *dart* (βάλλω *throw*), πολ-μνη *flock*, λιμνη *lake*. — 8. **μων** (nom. -μων): primary, in ἡγεμ-ών *leader* (ἡγέομαι *lead*); adjectives 858. 10. — 9. **μωνᾶ**: primary, in πλησ-μονή *fulness* (πῖμ-πλη-μι *fill*). — 10. **μων** (nom. -μων): primary, in χειμ-ών *winter*, λειμ-ών *meadow*.  
 11. **νο**, **νᾶ**: primary, in ὑπ-νο-ς *sleep*, καπν-ός *smoke*, ποι-νή *punishment*, φερ-νή *dower* (φέρ-ω *bring*), τέκ-νο-ν *child* (τίκτω *bear, tek-*), in adjectives (858. 11); secondary, in adjectives (858. 11), in σελή-νη *moon* (= σελασ-νη, *σελασ gleam*). — **ανο**, **ανᾶ**: primary, in στέφ-ανο-ς *crown*, στεφ-άνη *diadem* (στέφ-ω *encircle*), δρέπ-ανο-ν, δρεπ-άνη *sickle* (δρέπ-ω *pluck*), δργ-ανο-ν *instrument* (ἔργον *work*), θηγ-άνη *whetstone* (θήγ-ω *whet*); in adjectives: στεγ-ανός (cp. στεγ-νός *water-tight* (στέγ-ω *shelter*)); secondary, in βοτ-άνη *fodder* (βοτ-ός, βόστω *graze*), ἔδρ-ανο-ν *seat* (ἔδρᾶ *seat*). **ανο** (ηνο), **ανᾶ** (ηνᾶ): secondary, in gentiles (844. 3). **ενο**, **ενᾶ**: primary, in παρθ-ένο-ς *maiden*, ὠλ-ένη *elbow*. **ηνο**, **ηνᾶ**: primary, in τι-θή-νη *nurse* (θῆσθαι *give suck*). **ίνο**, **ινᾶ**: secondary, in adjectives of material and time (858. 12), and in ῥαδ-ινό-ς *slender*, μελ-ίνη *millet*. **ινεο**, **ινεᾶ**: secondary, in adjectives of material (858. 12). **ίνο**, **ίνα**: primary, in χαλ-ινό-ς *bridle*, σέλ-ίνο-ν *parsley*; secondary, in gentiles (844. 3); in patronymics (845. 6); in ἐρυθρ-ίνο-ς *red mullet* (ἐρυθρός *red*); βολβ-ίνη *a kind of βολβός* (a *bulb-root*). **ονο**, **ονᾶ**: primary, in κλ-όνο-ς *battle-rout* (κέλ-ομαι *urge on*); in abstracts, as ἡδ-ονή *pleasure* (ἡδομαι *am pleased*). **υνο**, **υνᾶ**: primary, in κορ-ύνη *club*, πισ-υνο-ς *relying on* (πιθ-ω *persuade*). **ύνο**, **ύνᾶ**: primary, in κινδ-ύνο-ς *danger*, αἰσχ-ύνη *disgrace*. **ωνο**, **ωνᾶ**: primary, in κολ-ωνός *hill*, κορ-ώνη *crow*. — 12. **νυ** (rare) in λγν-ύ-ς *smoky fire*.



13. **αινα**: secondary, of the person concerned (843 b. 5).—14. **αν**: primary, in *μέλας μέλαν-ος black*.—15. **εν** (nom. -ην): primary, in *τέρ-ην tender*, *ἄρρ-ην male*.—16. **ην**: primary, in *πυθ-ην inquirer* (*πυθ-ομαι, πυθάνομαι inquire*).—17. **ιν** (nom. -ις): primary, in *δελφίς dolphin, ὠδὶς travail*.—18. **ον** (nom. -ων): primary, in words of agency: *τέκτ-ων carpenter, τρῦγ-ὼν turtle-dove* (*τρῦζω murmur, τρυγ-*), *κλύδ-ων wave* (*κλύζω dash, κλυδ-*); and in others, as *εἰκ-ὼν image* (*εἶκα am like, εἰκ-*), *χι-ὼν snow*.—19. **ιον**: secondary, in *μαλακ-ίων darling*, diminutive of *μαλακός soft*.—**ιον**: primary, in comparatives; *ἡδ-ίων sweeter* (*ἡδ-ύς*); secondary, in patronymics (845. 5).—**ρον**: primary, in *πίων fat*.—20. **ων**: secondary, in words denoting persons possessing some physical or mental quality, as *γαστρ-ων glutton* (*γαστήρ belly*); to denote place (851. 3); in names of months: *Ἀνθεστηριῶν*.—21. **ρων**: primary, in *αι(ρ)ών age*, gen. *αιών-ος*.—22. **λων**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 5).—23. **ωνᾶ**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 6).

## 862.

## SUFFIXES WITH LABIALS (π, φ)

1. **οπ**: primary, in *σκόλ-οψ stake, pale* (*σκάλλω stir up; split?*).—2. **οπ**: primary, in *κόν-οψ gnat*.—3. **φο, φᾶ** (rare): primary, in *κρότ-αφοι the temples, κορυ-φή head* (*κόρυς helmet*); usually in names of animals, as *ἔρ-φο-ς kid, ἔλαφος deer*; secondary, in late diminutives: *θηρ-άφιο-ν insect* (*θήρ beast*), *κερδ-ύφιο-ν petty gain* (*κέρδος gain*).

## 863.

## SUFFIXES WITH DENTALS (τ, δ, θ)

## a. Suffixes with τ.

1. **τ**: primary, at the end of stems, as *ἀ-γνώς, ἀ-γνώτ-ος unknown* (*γι-γνώ-σκω know*).
2. **το, τᾶ**: primary, in verbal adjectives in *-τός* (471) with the force of a perfect participle, as *γνω-τός known* (*γι-γνώ-σκω know*), *στα-τός placed, standing* (*ἵστημι set, place*), or with the idea of possibility, as *λυ-τός able to be loosed*; in verbal abstracts, which sometimes become concrete: *κοί-τος, κοί-τη bed* (*κεί-μαι lie*), *βρον-τή thunder* (*βρέμω roar*), *φυ-τός plant* (*φύω produce*), *πο-τός drink* (*πίνω drink, πο-529*), *βιο-τός, βιο-τή life, means of living* (*βίω-ς life*); in numerals, *τρι-τός third, ἕκ-τος sex-tu-s*.—In superlatives, *ισ-το* primary, as *ἡδ-ιστος sweetest* (*ἡδ-ύς*); **τατο**, secondary, as *ἀληθέσ-τατος most true* (*ἀληθής*).—**τᾶ** (nom. -της): primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 1); secondary, to denote the person concerned (843 a. 2).—**ατο, ατᾶ**: primary, in *θάν-ατος death* (*θνή-σκω, θαν-εἶν die*), *κάμ-ατος weariness* (*κάμ-νω, καμ-εἶν am weary*). **ετο, ετᾶ**: primary, in *παγ-ετός frost* (*πήγ-νύ-μι make hard*); secondary, in *εὐν-έτης bed-fellow* (*εὐνή bed, 843 a. N.*). **ατᾶ ἀτιδ, ητᾶ ητιδ, ιτᾶ ιτιδ, ωτᾶ ωτιδ**, in gentiles (844. 2).
3. **τᾶτ (τητ)**: secondary, in subst. denoting quality (840 b. 4).—4. **τερο**: primary, in verbal adjectives (473).—5. **τεροᾶ**: primary, of the agent (839 b. 3).—6. **τερο**: secondary, in comparatives (313); substantivized in *ἔν-τερον bowel*.—7. **τηρ**: primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 2), often regarded as the instrument: *ραιστήρ hammer* (838 a), *ἀρυ-τήρ*

*ladle*.—8. **τηρ-ιο**: compound suffix, of place (851. 2), of means (842. 4), of wages (842. 5): *θρεπ-τήρια reward for rearing* (τρέφ-ω); in adjectives, 858. 14.—9. **τι**: primary, to denote action or an abstract idea (840 a. 1); rarely, of persons: *μάν-τι-s seer* (μάν-ομαι *rage, am inspired, μαν-*).—10. **τιδ**: primary, of the agent (839 b. 4).—11. **τορ**: primary, of the agent (839 a. 3).—12. **τρᾶ**: primary, of instrument or means (842. 3); of place (851. 6).—13. **τριᾶ** (nom. -τρια): primary, of the agent (839 b. 2).—14. **τριδ** (nom. -τρις): primary, of the agent (839 b. 1).—15. **τριω**: secondary, in *ἀλλδ-τρι-ο-s* *belonging to another*.—16. **τρο** (-τρο-s, -τρο-ν): primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 4), instrument (842. 1), place, as *θεᾶ-τρο-ν theatre* (*place for seeing*), *λέκ-τρο-ν bed*.—17. **τυ**: primary, of actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 4); in *ἄσ-τυ city*, *φῶ-τυ sprout* (φῶ-ω *produce*); secondary, denoting connection with a numeral: *τριτ-τύ-s third of a tribe* (τρι-το-s *third*).

18. **ᾶτ**: primary, in *κέρᾶ-s, κέρᾶτ-ο-s* (and *κέρω-s*, 258) *horn*.—19. **ητ**: primary, in *πένης, -ητ-ο-s serf* (πέν-ομαι *toil*), *πλάν-ητ-ες planets* (πλανᾶ-ω *wander*).—20. **ιτ**: primary, in *μέλι, -ιτ-ο-s honey* (Lat. *mel*), *χάρ-ι-s grace* (χαίρω *rejoice, χαρ-*). See 859. 4.—21. **ιτιδ** (nom. -ιτις, fem.): secondary in words denoting place (851. 4).—22. **ωτ**: primary, in *γέλω-s, -ωτ-ο-s laughter* (γελᾶ-ω *laugh*).—23. **ντ**: primary, in active participles (except the perfect), as *ἄλο-ντ-ο-s*; in some adjectives inflected like participles (*έκῶν willing*), and in participial substantives: *δράκ-ων serpent* (δέρκ-ομαι *gleam, δρακ-εῖν*), also in *λέων lion, ἀδάμα-s adamant*.—24. **φεντ** (nom. -εις): secondary, in adjectives denoting *fulness* (858. 3), and in some proper names of places: *Ὀποῦ-s Opus* from *Ὀποφεντ-s* (844. 3).

#### b. Suffixes with δ.

1. **δ**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 1).—2. **δ-ανο**: secondary, in *οὔτι-δανός a nobody* (οὔτι-s *nobody*), properly from *τιδ*, neuter of *τι*, + *ανός-s*.—**ε-δανο**: primary, in *ρίγ-ε-δανός chilling* (ρίγ-έω *shudder*).—3. **δ-απο**: secondary, in *ἀλλοδαπός foreign*, properly = *ἀλλοδ*, neuter of *ἄλλος* (cp. *aliud*), + *απός-s*.—4. **δ-ᾶ**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 1).—5. **δ-ω**: *στά-δ-ι-ο-s standing* (ἵ-στη-μι), with *δ* prob. from a word containing the suffix *δ*, as *ἀμ-φάδι-ο-s public* from *ἀμ-φάδ-ν publicly*.—6. **δων**: primary, in *μελ-ε-δών care* (μέλει *is a care*), *ἀλγ-η-δών pain* (ἀλγέ-ω *suffer*); secondary, in *κοτυληδών a cup-shaped hollow* (κοτύλη *cup*); cp. *ἄχθ-η-δών distress* (ἄχθ-ο-s *burden*).—7. **δωνᾶ**: primary, in *μελ-ε-δώνη care* (see *δων*).
8. **αδ**: primary, in *νιφ-άς, -ᾶδ-ο-s snow-flake* (νιφ-ω, better *νειφ-ω, snow*), *φυγ-άς exile* (φεύγ-ω *flee, φυγ-*), *λαμπ-άς torch* (λάμπ-ω *shine*); secondary, in abstract feminines denoting number (840 b. 5).—9. **ιαδ**, 10. **ιαδᾶ**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 3).—11. **αδω**: secondary, in *κατ-ωμ-ᾶδι-ο-s from the shoulder* (ᾶμο-s), derived from *διχθ-ᾶδ-ι-ο-s divided* (διχθᾶ-s, -ᾶδος *divided*).—12. **ιδ**: primary, in *ἄσπ-ι-s, -ιδ-ο-s shield*, *ἐλπ-ι-s hope* (ἐλπομαι *hope*); secondary, in adj. as *συμμαχί-s allied* (πόλι-s) from *σύμμαχο-s allied with*; in words denoting the person concerned (843 b. 2); in gentiles (844. 1), as *Περσί-s Persian woman*; in feminine patronymics (845. 4).—13. **ιδᾶ**: secondary, in patronymics

(845. 4).—14. **ιδεο**: secondary, in names of relationship (850).—15. **ιδεν**: secondary, in diminutives (853).—16. **ιδιο**: secondary, in diminutives (852. 2), and transferred in *μοιρ-ιδιος* *doomed* (*μοίρα doom*).—17. **ιδ**: secondary, in *κνημῖς greave* (*κνήμη leg, thigh*).—18. **νδᾶ**: secondary, in patronymics (846, e).—19. **ωδεσ**: secondary, in adjectives of *fulness* (858. 16).

### c. Suffixes with θ.

1. **θ** appears in suffixes that are obscure in relation to root or stem (832): *δρνῖς δρνῖθ-ος bird*, *ψάμαθος sand*, *κύαθος cup*, *πέλεθος ordure*; several in *-νθ* (probably not Greek), as *ἐρέβ-νθος chick-pea*.—2. **θλο**, **θλᾶ**: primary, in *γένε-ε-θλο-ν*, *γεν-έ-θλη race* (*γίγ-νομαι become, γεν-*).—3. **θλιο**: secondary, in *γεν-έ-θλιο-ς belonging to one's birth*.—4. **θρο**, **θρα**: primary, in *ἄρ-θρο-ν joint* (*ἀρραρίσκω join, ἄρ-*), *ἐπι-βά-θρᾶ ladder* (*βαίνω go, βα-*).

## 864. SUFFIXES WITH PALATALS (κ, γ, χ)

1. **κο**, **κᾶ**: primary (rare), in *θή-κη box* (*τι-θη-μι place*); secondary, in adjectives (858. 6).—**ακο** (rare): primary, in *μαλ-ακός soft* (cp. Lat. *mollis*); secondary in adjectives (858. 6. c).—**ιακο**: secondary, in *κῦρ-ιακός of the Lord*.—**ικο**, **ικᾶ**: secondary, in adjectives (858. 6), in gentiles (844. 3).—2. **σκο**, **σκᾶ**: primary, in *δίσκος quoit* (= *δικ* + *σκο-ς* from *δικ-εἶν throw*), *βο-σκή food* (cp. *βό-σκω feed*).—**ισκο**: secondary, in diminutives (852. 6).
3. **ακ**: primary, in *μείραξ lass*, *μειράκ-ιο-ν lad* dimin. 854, *κόλαξ flatterer*.—4. **ᾶκ**: primary, in *θώρᾶξ breast-plate*.—5. **ικ**: primary, in *κύλιξ cup*, *ἤλιξ comrade*.—6. **ικ**: primary, in *πέριδιξ, -ῖκος partridge*.—7. **ῦκ**: primary, in *κῆρυξ, -ῦκος herald*.
8. **αγ**: primary, in *ἄρπαξ rapacious*, *ἄρπαγ-ή seizure* (cp. *ἀρπάξω seize*).—9. **ιγ**: primary, in *μάστιγξ, -ιγ-ος whip*.—10. **υγ**: primary, in *ἄντυξ, -υγος rim*.—11. **γγ**: primary, denoting something hollow, in *φάλαγξ phalanx*, *σάλπιγξ trumpet*, *λάρυγγξ larynx*.
12. **ιχο**: secondary, in *ὀρτάλ-ιχο-ς chick*, dimin. (*ὀρταλλίς chicken*).

## 865. SUFFIXES WITH SIGMA

1. **σι** (= *τι*): primary, denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 2); rarely of persons: *πό-σι-ς husband*.—2. **σιᾶ**: primary, denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 3).—3. **σιο**: primary, in *μετ-ἀρ-σιο-ς raised from the ground* (*μετ-αίρω lift up, ἀρ-*).—4. **σιμο**: in adj. (858. 9).—5. **στινη**: in *δύ(σ)-στηνο-ς unhappy*.—6. **στο**: secondary, in *τριᾶκοστός thirtieth* from *τριάκοντ* + *το-ς*.—7. **συνο**, **συνᾶ**: secondary, in adjectives: *δουλό-συνος enslaved* (*δοῦλο-ς*), *θάρασνος bold* = *θαρσο-συνος* (*θάρο-ς courage*, 129 c), and in the feminine, to make abstract substantives (840 b. 3).
8. **ασ**: primary, in *γέρ-ας prize*; varying with *ἄτ*, as in *τέρ-ας τέρατ-ος portent* (258), or with *εσ* (264 D. 3).—9. **εσ**: primary, denoting quality (840 a. 8) or result (841. 1) in adjectives (858. 5).—10. **ισ**: primary, in *κόπις dust*, found in *κοίω* (= *κουισ-ιω*, 500. 2, D).—11. **ισσᾶ**: secondary, in words denoting the person concerned (843 b. 4).—12. **οσ**: primary, in *αἰδώς shame* (*αἰδοῦς* from *αἰδο(σ)-ος*, 266).—13. **ιοσ**: primary, in comparatives (293 d, 318).

## DENOMINATIVE VERBS

The formation of primitive verbs (372) is treated in 496-529, 607-624, 722-743.

**866.** Denominative verbs are formed from the stems of nouns (substantives or adjectives). Verbs lacking such a noun-stem are made on the model of the ordinary denominative verb. The principal terminations are as follows:

1. **-αω**: derived chiefly from words with *ā* stems (a few from words of the second declension). Verbs in *-αω* denote *to do, to be, or to have*, that which is expressed by the stem.

*τιμά-ω* honour (τιμή, stem τιμά-), *ἄριστά-ω* breakfast (ἄριστο-ν breakfast), *τολμά-ω* dare (τόλμα daring, stem τολμά-), *κομά-ω* wear long hair (κόμη hair). *κοιμά-ω*, lull to sleep, has no primitive noun.

On *-ιαω* and *-αω* denoting a desire or a bodily condition, see 868 b.

2. **-εω**: derived chiefly from *%*-stems (834 f), and thence extended to all kinds of stems. Verbs in *-εω* denote a *condition* or an *activity*, and are often intransitive.

*οικέ-ω* dwell (οἶκος house, οικ%ε-), *φιλέ-ω* love (φίλος dear, φιλ%ε-), *ὑπηρετέω* serve (ὑπηρετής servant, υπηρετά-), *εὐτυχέ-ω* am fortunate (εὐτυχής fortunate, εὐτυχεσ-), *μισέ-ω* hate (μίσος hate, μισεσ-), *σώφρονέ-ω* am temperate (σώφρων), *μαρτυρέ-ω* bear witness (μάρτυς, -υρ-ος).

- a. Some *εω*-verbs from *εσ*-stems have older forms in *-ελω* (624 a).

3. **-οω**: chiefly derived from *ο*-stems. Verbs in *-οω* are usually factitive, denoting *to cause or to make*.

*δηλό-ω* manifest, make clear (δηλος), *δουλό-ω* enslave (δοῦλος), *ζηλό-ω* emulate (ζήλος emulation), *ζημιό-ω* punish (ζημιά damage), *μαστιγό-ω* whip (μάστιξ, -ίγος whip). *ἀρω* plough has no primitive.

On the formation of the present stem of verbs in *-αω, -εω, -οω*, see 522.

4. **-ευω**: derived from substantives from *ευ*-stems (607) and thence extended to other stems. *ευω*-verbs usually denote a *condition*, sometimes an *activity*.

*βασιλεύ-ω* am king, rule (βασιλεύς), *βουλεύ-ω* counsel (βουλή), *κινδυνεύ-ω* venture, incur danger (κινδύνος), *παιδεύ-ω* educate (παῖς boy, girl), *θεραπεύ-ω* attend (θεράπων attendant).

5. **-ῶω** (rare): from *v*-stems, as *δακρύ-ω* weep (δάκρυ tear). Cp. 608.

6. **-ίζω, -ιζω**: derived originally from stems in *δ* or *γ* (as *ἐλπίζω* hope = *ἐλπιδ-ω*, *ἀρπάζω* seize = *ἀρπαγ-ιω*), and thence widely extended to other stems (cp. 623 δ, γ). Such verbs denote *action*.

*γυμνάζω* exercise (γυμνάς, -άδ-ος stripped, naked); *ἀναγκάζω* compel (ἀνάγκη necessity); *ἀτιμάζω* dishonour (ἀτίμος); *βιάζομαι* use force (βία force); *θαυμάζω* wonder (θαῦμα); *φροντίζω* take care (φροντίς); *ὕβριζω* insult (ὕβρις outrage); *νομίζω* consider (νόμος custom, law); *τειχιζω* fortify (τείχος wall, stem τειχεσ-); *χαρίζομαι* do a favour (χάρις, -ιτος favour).

- a. Verbs in *-ίζω* and *-ιαίζω* derived from proper names express an adoption of language, manners, opinions, or politics:  
*ἑλληνίζω* *speak Greek* ("Ἕλλην), *βακχιάζω* *act like a bacchante* (*βακχιάς*), *λακωνίζω* *imitate Laconian manners* (*Λάκων*), *μηδίζω* *side with the Medes* (*Μῆδος*).
- b. Verbs in *-εζω*, *-οζω*, and *-υζω* are rare (*πιέζω* *press*, poet. *δεσπόζω* *am lord*, *κοκκύζω* *cry cuckoo*).
7. *-αινω*: originally from stems in *-αν* + *ζω* (518), but usually extended to other stems. See 620, III.  
*μελαίνω* *blacken* (*μέλας* *black*, *μελαν-*), *εὐφραίνω* *gladden* (*εὐφρων* *glad*, *εὐφρον-*), *σημαίνω* *signify* (*σήμα*, *σήματ-ος* *sign*), *χαλεπαίνω* *am angry* (*χαλεπός* *hard, angry*).
8. *-ῶνω*: from stems in *υν* + *ζω* (519). The primitive words often show stems in *v*. See 620, III.  
*βαθύνω* *deepen* (*βαθύς* *deep*), *ταχύνω* *hasten* (*ταχύς* *swift*), *αἰσχύνω* *disgrace* (*αἰσχ-ος* *shame*), *θαρρύνω* *encourage* (*θάρρ-ος* *courage*).
9. On other denominatives in *λω*, *ρω*, *ρω*, see 620, III; on inceptives see 526-528.
10. Parallel formations are frequent, often with different meanings.  
*ἀριστάω* *take a midday meal*, *ἀριστίζω* *give a midday meal*; *ἀτιμάω*, (poet.) *ἀτιμώω*, *ἀτιμάζω* *dishonour*; *δουλῶω*, *δουλόω* *enslave*, *δουλεύω* *am a slave*; *εὐδαιμονέω* *am happy*, *εὐδαιμονίζω* *account happy, congratulate*; *θαρρέω* *am courageous*, *θαρρύνω* *encourage*; *ὀρκῶω*, *ὀρκίζω* *make one swear an oath*; *ὀρμάω* *urge on*, *ὀρμαίνω* (poet.) *ponder*; *ὀρμέω* *lie at anchor*, *ὀρμίζω* *anchor trans.* (*ὄρμος* *anchorage*); *πολεμέω* (*πολεμίζω* *Epic*) *wage war*, *πολεμῶω* *make hostile*; *σκηνάω* *put in shelter*, mid. *take up one's abode*, *σκηπέω* *am in camp*, *σκηπέω* *encamp, go into quarters*; *σωφρονέω* *am temperate*, *σωφρονίζω* *chasten*; *τυραννέω*, *τυραννέω* *am absolute ruler*, *τυραννίζω* *take the part of absolute ruler*, *τυραννιάω* (late) *smack of tyranny*. Cp. 531.

**867. Frequentatives and Intensives.** — These are mostly poetical. *-αω* in *στρωφάω* *turn constantly* (*στρέφω* *turn*), *τρωχάω* *gallop* (*τρέχω* *run*), *ποτάομαι*, *πωτάομαι*, and *ποτέομαι*, *fly about* (*πέτομαι* *fly*). *-στρεω* in *ἐλαστρέω* *drive* (*ἐλάω*, *ἐλαύνω*). *-ταω* in *σκικτάω* *spring* (*σκαίρω* *skip*). *-ταίζω* in *ἐλκυστάίζω* *drag about* (*ἔλκω* *drag*). With reduplication, often with change of the stem-vowel, in *ποιπνύω* *ruff* (*πνέω* *breathe*, *πνυ-*), *πορφύρω* *gleam darkly* (*φύρω* *mix*), *παμφαίνω* *shine brightly* (*φαίνω* *bring to light, make appear*).

**868. Desideratives express desire.** Such verbs end in *-σειω*, *-ιαω*, and rarely in *-αω*. Thus, *πολεμῶσειω* *desire to wage war* (*πολεμέω*), *ἀπαλλαξείω* *wish to get rid of* (*ἀλλάττω* *exchange*), *γελασείω* *wish to laugh* (*γελάω*); *στρατηγιάω* *wish to be general* (*στρατηγός*); *φονάω* *wish to shed blood* (*φόνος* *murder*).

a. Verbs in *-ιαω* and *-αω* are formed from substantives. Those in *-σειω* may come from the future stem.

b. *-ιαω* and *-αω* may denote a bodily affection: *ὀφθαλμιάω* *suffer from ophthalmia* (*ὀφθαλμία*), *βραγχάω* *am hoarse* (*βραγχός* *hoarse*). Some verbs in *-ωπτω* (*-ωσσω*) have a similar meaning: *τυφλώπτω* *am blind* (*τυφλός*), and even *λιμώσσω* *am hungry* (*λιμός* *hungry*).

## COMPOUND WORDS

**869.** A compound word is formed by the union of two or more parts; as *λογο-γράφος* *speech-writer*, *δι-έξ-οδος* *outlet* (lit. *way out through*).

a. Compounds of three or more parts usually fall into two separate units; as *βατραχο-μύο-μαχία* *battle of the frogs-and-mice*. Such compounds are common in comedy; as *στρεψο-δικο-παν-ουργία* *rascally perversion of justice*.

b. In a compound word two or more members are united under one accent; as in *bláckberry* contrasted with *black berry*. Most compounds in Greek, an inflected language, are genuine compounds, not mere word-groups such as are common in English, which is for the most part devoid of inflections.

c. Every compound contains a defining part and a defined part. The defining part usually precedes: *εὐ-τυχής* *fortunate*, as opposed to *δυσ-τυχής* *unfortunate*. The parts of a compound stand in various syntactical relations to each other, as that of adjective or attributive genitive to a substantive, or that of adverb or object to a verb, etc. Compounds may thus be regarded as abbreviated forms of syntax. Cp. 895 a, 897 N. 1.

## FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND

**870.** The first part of a compound may be a noun-stem, a verb-stem, a numeral, a preposition or adverb, or an inseparable prefix.

a. The use of stems in composition is a survival of a period in the history of language in which inflections were not fully developed.

## FIRST PART A NOUN-STEM

**871.** First Declension ( $\bar{a}$ -stems). — The first part may

a. end in  $\bar{a}$  or  $\eta$  (rarely): *ἀγορᾶ-νόμος* *clerk of the market* (*ἀγορά*), *νίκη-φόρος* *bringing victory* (*νίκη*).

b. end in  $o$ : *δικο-γράφος* *writer of law-speeches* (*δικη* *justice*). Here  $o$  is substituted for  $\bar{a}$  of the stem by analogy to  $o$ -stems.

N. — Compounds of  $\gamma\eta$  *earth* have *γεω-* (for  $\gamma\eta o$ - by 34); as *γεω-μέτρης* *surveyor* (*land-measurer*; *μετρέω* *measure*). Doric has *γᾶ-μέτρης*. Cp. 224 a.

c. lose its vowel before a vowel: *κεφαλ-αλγής* *causing head-ache* (*κεφαλή* *head*, *ἄλγος* *pain*).

**872.** Second Declension ( $o$ -stems). — The first part may

a. end in  $o$ : *λογο-γράφος* *speech-writer*.

b. end in  $\bar{a}$  or  $\eta$  (rarely): *ἐλαφη-βόλος* *deer-shooting* (*ἐλαφος*, *βάλλω*). Here  $\eta$  is due to the analogy of  $\bar{a}$ -stems.

c. lose  $o$  before a vowel: *μόν-αρχος* *monarch* (*sole ruler*: *μόνος* *alone*, *ἄρχω* *rule*).

N. — Words of the 'Attic' declension may end in  $\omega$ , as *νεω-κόρος* *custodian of a temple* (*νεώς*).

**873.** Third Declension (consonant stems).—The first part may

a. show the stem (*ι, υ, αυ, ου*): *μαντι-πόλο-ς inspired* (*μάντι-ς seer, πέλ-ω, cp. -κολος*), *ιχθυ-βόλο-ς catching-fish* (*ιχθύς, βάλλω*), *βου-κόλο-ς ox-herd* (*βοῦ-ς, -κολο-ς, cp. Lat. colo, and 131*).

N.—A few consonant stems retain the consonant: *μελάγ-χολο-ς dipped in black bile* (*μέλας, χολή*). See also 876.

b. add *ο* to the stem: *σωματ-ο-φύλαξ body-guard* (*σῶμα body, φυλάττω guard*), *μητρ-ό-πολις mother-city, metropolis* (*μήτηρ, πόλις*), *φυσι-ο-λόγο-ς natural philosopher* (*φύσι-ς nature*), *ιχθυ-ο-πώλη-ς fishmonger* (*ιχθύς, πωλέω sell*).

c. add *ᾱ* (rarely *η*): *ποδ-ά-νιπτρο-ν water for washing the feet* (*πούς, νίπτω*), *λαμπαδ-η-δρομιά torch-race*.

**874.** Compounds of *πᾶς* all usually show *πᾶν-*, as *πάν-σοφο-ς* (and *πᾶσ-σοφο-ς* 101 b) *all-wise*, *παρ-ρησιᾶ frankness* ('all-speaking'); but also *παντ-* in *πάντ-αρχο-ς all-ruling*; and *παντ-ο-* in *παντ-ο-πόλιο-ν bazaar* (*πωλέω sell*).

**875.** Neuter stems in *ματ* usually show *ματ-ο-*, as *ἀγαλματ-ο-ποιό-ς sculptor* (*ἀγαλμα statue, ποιέω make*). Some have *μα*, as *ὄνομα-κλυτό-ς of famous name*; some show *μο* for *ματο*, as *αἰμο-ρραγιά hemorrhage* (*αἷμα, -ατος blood, ῥήγνυμι break, 80*).

**876.** Stems in *εσ* (nom. *-ης* or *-ος*) usually drop *εσ* and add *ο*; as *ψευδ-ο-μαρτυρία false testimony* (*ψευδ-ής*); and so stems in *ασ*, as *κρεο-φάγο-ς flesh-eating* (*κρέας, φαγεῖν 529. 5*). Some stems in *εσ* and *ασ* retain *εσ* and *ασ* (in poetry), as *σακαε-πάλο-ς wielding a shield* (*σάκος, πᾶλλω*), *σελασ-φόρο-ς light-bringing* (*σέλας, φέρω*); some add *ι* (for sake of the metre), as *ὄρεσ-ι-τροφο-ς mountain-bred* (*ὄρος, τρέφω*); these may belong to 879.

**877.** Other abbreviations: *γαλα-θνή-ς nurse* (*γαλακτ- milk, θή-σθαι give suck*); *μελι-ηδής honey-sweet* (*μελιτ-*), *κελαι-νεφής black with clouds* from *κελαινό-ς black* (cp. 129 c) and *νέφος cloud*.

**878.** Words once beginning with *Ϝ* or *σ*.—When the second part consists of a word beginning with digamma, a preceding vowel is often not elided: *κακο-εργό-ς* (Epic) *doing ill* (later *κακούργο-ς*) from *φέργο-ν work*; *μηρο-ειδής crescent-shaped* (*μήνη moon, ϖείδος shape*); *τιμά-ορο-ς* (later *τιμωρό-ς*) *avenging* (*τιμή honour, φοράω observe, defend*).—Compounds of *-οχο-ς*, from *ἔχω have* (orig. *σέχω, -σοχο-ς*) contract: *κληροῦχο-ς holding an allotment of land* (*κλήρο-ς lot*), *πολι-οῦχο-ς protecting a city* (for *πολι-ο-οχο-ς*).

**879.** Flectional Compounds.—A compound whose first part is a case form, not a stem, is called a flectional compound (cp. *sportsman, kinsfolk*): (1) nominative: *τρεῖσ-καί-δεκα thirteen*; (2) genitive: *Διόσ-κουροῖ Dioscuri* (*sons of Zeus*), *Ἑλλάσ-ποντοῦ Helle's sea*, *Πελοπόν-νησοῦ* (for *Πελοποσ-νησοῦ*, 105 a) *Pelops' island*; (3) dative: *δορι-ληπτοῦ won by the spear*; (4) locative: *ὄδοι-πόρο-ς wayfarer*, *Πυλοῖ-γενῆ-ς born in Pylius*.—From such compounds derivatives may be formed, as *Ἑλλησπόντιο-ς of the Hellespont*, *θεοειχερία hatred of the gods*.

#### FIRST PART A VERB-STEM

**880.** Some compounds have as their first part a verb-stem (cp. *break-water, pick-pocket, catch-penny*). Such compounds are usually

poetic adjectives. The verb-stem is usually transitive and has the form that appears in the present or aorist.

**881.** Before a vowel the verb-stem remains unchanged or drops a final vowel; before a consonant it adds ε, ο, or ι: φέρ-ασπις *shield-bearing*, μῖσ-άνθρωπος *man-hating* (μῖσέ-ω), ἐκ-ε-χειρίᾳ (125 d) *holding of hands, truce*, λιπ-ο-στρατιά *desertion of the army*, νικ-δ-βουλος *prevailing in the Senate*, ἀρχ-ι-τέκτων *master-builder*.

**882.** The verb-stem adds σι (before a vowel, σ). Some insert ε before σι (σ): σω-σί-πολις *saving the state* (σῶζω), ῥίψ-ασπις *craven*, lit. throwing away a shield (ῥίπ-τ-ω), δηξί-θύμος (and δακ-έ-θύμος) *heart-eating* (δάκ-ν-ω), ἐλκ-ε-σί-πεπλος *with long train*, lit. trailing the robe (cp. ἐλκ-ε-χίτων)

a. This ε is the vowel added in many verb-stems (485).

#### FIRST PART A NUMERAL

**883.** The first part of a compound is often a numeral: δί-πους *biped*, τρί-πους *tripod* (having *three feet*), τέθρ-ιππον *four-horse chariot*, πέντ-ᾄθλον *contest in five events*.

#### FIRST PART A PREPOSITION OR ADVERB

**884.** A preposition or adverb is often the first part of a compound: εἰσ-όδος *entrance*, ἀπο-φεύγω *flee from*, εὐ-τυχής *happy*, ἀέ-μνηστος *ever to be remembered*.

a. Except when the substantive is treated as a verbal (as in εἰσ-όδος *entrance*, cp. εἰσ-ιέναι *enter*), prepositions are rarely compounded with substantives. Thus, σύν-δουλος  *fellow-slave*, ὑπο-διδάσκαλος (= ὁ ὑπὸ τινι δ.) *under-teacher*; also ὑπό-λευκος *whitish*.

b. The ordinary euphonic changes occur. Observe that πρό before may contract with ο or ε to ου: προέχω or προῦχω *hold before* (cp. 449 b). See 124 a.

c. η sometimes is inserted after a preposition or takes the place of a final vowel: ὑπερ-ή-φανος *conspicuous*, ἐπ-ή-βολος *having achieved*.

d. Akin to adverbial compounds are some in φιλ-ο, as φιλο-μαθής *one who gladly learns*.

#### FIRST PART AN INSEPARABLE PREFIX

**885.** Several prefixes occur only in composition:

1. ἀ(ν)- (ἀν- before a vowel, ἀ- before a consonant; *alpha privative*) with a negative force like Lat. *in-*, Eng. *un-* (or *-less*): ἀν-άξιος *unworthy* (= οὐκ ἄξιος), ἀν-όμιος *unlike*, ἀν-όδυνος *anodyne* (δδύνη *pain*, cp. 887), ἀ-νους *silly*, ἀ-τιμος *unhonoured*, ἀ-θεος *godless*, γάμος ἀγαμος *marriage that is no marriage*. ἀ- is also found before words once beginning with digamma or sigma: ἀ-ηδής *unpleasant* (φηδύς), ἀ-όρατος *unseen* (φοράω), ἀ-οπλος *without shields* (σοπλον), and, by contraction with the following vowel, ἄκων (ἀ-φέκων *unwilling*). But ἀν- often appears: ἀν-έλπιστος (and ἀ-ελπτος) *unhoped for* (φελπίς), ἀν-οπλος *without shield*.
- a. ἀ-, ἀν- (for ν, 35 b) represent weak forms of I. E. *ne* 'not.'



2. ἡμι- *half* (Lat. *sēmi-*): ἡμι-κύκλιος *semi-circular* (κύκλος), ἡμι-θλιος *half as much again* (θλιος *whole*), ἡμι-θνήs *half-dead*.
3. δυσ- (opposed to εὖ *well*) *ill, un-, mis-*, denoting something *difficult, bad, or unfortunate*, as δυσ-τυχής *unfortunate*, δυσ-χερής *hard to manage*, δυσ-δαίμων *of ill fortune* (contrast εὐ-τυχής, εὐ-χερής, εὐ-δαίμων), δυσ-άρεστος *ill-pleased*, Δύσ-παριs *ill-starred Paris*.
4. ἀ- (or ἀ-) *copulative* denotes *union, likeness* (cp. Lat. *con-*); ἀ-κόλουθος *attendant, agreeing with* (κέλευθος *path: i.e. going on the same road*), ἀ-τάλαντος *of the same weight*, ἀ-πᾶs *all together*. A variation of ἀ-copulative is ἀ-intensive: ἀ-τενής *stretched* (τείνω *stretch*), ἀ-πεδος *level* (πέδον *ground*).
- a. ἀ-copulative stands for σα- (from σμ 20, 35 c), and is connected with ἄμα, ὁμοῦ, and ὁμο- *together*.
5. νη- (poetic) with the force of a negative (cp. Lat. *nē*): νη-ποιος *unavenged* (ποιή *punishment*), νη-πενθής *freeing from pain and sorrow* (πένης). In some cases νη- may be derived from ν (*not*) and the η of the second part, as ν-ἤστικis *not eating* (poetic ἔδ-ω, cp. 887).
6. ἀρι-, ἐρι- (poetic) with intensive force (cp. ἀρι-στος *best*), ἀρι-πρεπής *very distinguished* (πρέπω), ἐρι-τίμος *precious*.
7. ἀγα- (poetic) intensive (cp. ἄγαν *very*): ἀγά-στονος *loud wailing* (στένω *groan*).
8. ζα-, δα- (poetic) intensive (for δῖα = δια- *very*, 116): ζα-μενής *very courageous* (μένος *courage*), δά-σκιος *thick-shaded* (σκιᾶ).

#### LAST PART OF A COMPOUND

**886. Compound Substantives and Adjectives.**—The last part of a noun-compound consists of a noun-stem or of a verb-stem with a noun-suffix.

**887.** Nouns beginning with *ᾶ, ε, ὀ* lengthen these vowels (*ᾶ* and *ε* to *η, ο* to *ω*) unless they are long by position. στρατ-ηγός *army-leading, general* (στρατός, ἄγω), εὐ-ήμενος *with fair wind* (εὖ *well*, ἄνεμος), ξεν-ηλασιᾶ *driving out of foreigners* (ξένος, ἐλαύνω), ἀν-ώνυμος *nameless* (ἀν-, ὄνομα), ἀν-ώμαλος *uneven* (ἀν-, ὄμαλος).

a. Some compounds of ἄγω *lead* show *ā*: λοχ-ᾶγός *captain* (λόχος *company*).

b. By analogy to the compound the simple form sometimes assumes a long vowel: ἠμεμέσσα *windy*. Cp. 28 D.

c. Lengthening rarely occurs when a preposition or πᾶs precedes: συν-ωμοσιᾶ *conspiracy* (δυνῆμι *swear*), παν-ήγυριs *general assembly* (ἄγυριs = ἀγορά).

d. The lengthening in 887 is properly the result of early contraction (στρατο + αγος). On the pattern of such contracted forms irrational lengthening occurs when the first part of the compound ends in a consonant, as δυσ-ηλεγής (for δυσ-αλεγής) *cruel* from ἀλέγω *care for*.

**888.** A noun forming the last part of a compound often changes its final syllable.

N. Masculine or feminine nouns of the second or third declensions usually remain unaltered: ἐν-θεος *inspired*, ἀ-παιs *childless*.

a. **-ος, -η, -ον**: form compound adjectives from nouns of the first declension, neuters of the second declension, nouns of the third declension, and from many verb-stems. *ἀ-τίμος dishonoured* (τιμή), *σύν-δειπνος companion at table* (δείπνο-ν meal), *ἀν-αιμος bloodless* (αἷμα, 875), *ἑκατόγ-χειρος hundred-handed* (χείρ), *δαμο-φόρος bringing tribute* (φέρ-ω), *γεω-γράφος geographer* 871 b. N. (γράφ-ω), *ἰχθυο-φάγος fish-eating* (φαγεῖν 529. 5).

b. **-ης, -ες**: form compound adjectives from nouns of the first and third declensions, and from many verb-stems: *ἀ-τυχής unfortunate* (τύχη), *δεκα-ετής of ten years* (φέτος), *εὐ-ειδής beautiful in form* (εἶδος), *εὐ-μαθής quick at learning* (μανθάνω, μαθ-), *ἀ-φανής invisible* (φαίνω, φαν-).

c. Other endings are **-ης** (gen. **-ου**), **-της, -τηρ**: *γεω-μέτρης surveyor* (871 b. N.), *νομο-θέτης law-giver* (νόμος, τίθημι, θε-), *μηλο-βοτήρ shepherd* (μήλον, βό-σκω feed).

d. Neuters in **-μα** make adjectives in **-μων**: *πράγμα thing*, *ἀ-πράγμων inactive*. *φρήν mind* becomes **-φρων**: *εὐ-φρων well-minded, cheerful*. — *πατήρ father* becomes **-πάτωρ**: *ἀ-πάτωρ fatherless*, *φιλο-πάτωρ loving his father*.

e. Compounds of γῆ land end in **-γειος, -γειως**: *κατά-γειος subterranean*, *λεπτό-γειος of thin soil*. — Compounds of ναῦς ship, κέρασ horn, γῆρας old age end in **-ως**, as *περί-νεως supercargo*, *ὑψί-κερως lofty-antlered* (163 a), *ἀ-γήρως free from old age*.

**889.** The last member of a compound is often a verbal element that is not used separately: *ἀγαλματ-ο-ποιός statue-maker, sculptor*, *ὑπ-ήκοος subject* (ἀκούω hear, ἀκήκοα), *λογο-γράφος speech-writer*. *-φορος bringing*, *-δομος building*, *-δρομος running* are used separately in the meanings *tribute*, *building*, *race*.

**890.** An abstract word can enter into composition only by taking a derivative ending (usually **-ιά**) formed from a real or assumed compound adjective: *ναῦ-s ship*, *μάχη fight* = *ναῦ-μαχος*, whence *ναυ-μαχία naval battle*; *εὖ well*, *βουλή counsel* = *εὖ-βουλος*, whence *εὐ-βουλιᾶ good counsel*; *ἀν-neg.*, *ἀρχή rule* = *ἀν-αρχος*, whence *ἀν-αρχία anarchy*; *εὖ well*, *πράξις doing* = *\*εὐπράξος*, whence *εὐ-πράξιᾶ well-doing*. Contrast *εὐ-βουλιᾶ* with *προ-βουλή forethought*, *εὐ-λογιᾶ eulogy* with *πρό-λογος prologue*.

a. Only after a preposition does an abstract word remain unchanged: *προ-βουλή forethought*. Exceptions are rare: *μισθο-φορά receipt of wages* (μισθός, φορέ).

**891. Compound Verbs.** — Verbs can be compounded directly only by prefixing a preposition, as *συμ-μάχομαι fight along with*.

a. A preposition (πρό-θεσις) derived its name from this use as a prefix. Originally all prepositions were adverbs modifying the verb, and in Homer are partly so used. See 1638, 1639. Cp. *upheave* and *heave up*.

**892.** All compound verbs not compounded with prepositions are denominatives (ending in **-εω**) and formed from real or assumed compound nouns. From *ναῦς ship* and *μάχη fight* comes *ναύμαχος fighting in ships*, whence *ναυμαχέω fight in ships*; so *οικοδομέω build a house* from *οικο-δόμος house-builder* (οἶκος, δέμω). Contrast *ἀνα-πιθώ bring over, convince* with *ἀ-πιστέω disbelieve* (ἀ-πισ-τος); *ἀντι-λέγω speak against* with *ὁμο-λογέω agree* (ὁμόλογος agreeing). — *εὐ-αγγέλλω announce good news* cannot form a verb *εὐαγγέλλω*.

a. *ἀτίμω* (ἀτίω) *dishonour*, *δακρυχέω shed tears* are exceptions. *ἀν-ομοίω make unlike* is not from *ἀν-* and *ομοίω* but from *ἀν-όμοιος unlike*.

## ACCENT OF COMPOUNDS

**893.** Compounds generally have recessive accent, as φιλό-τιμος *loving-honour* (τιμή). But there are many exceptions, e.g. —

a. Primitives in -ά, -ή, -ής, -εύς, -μός, and -έος usually keep their accent when compounded; except dissyllabic words in -ά, -ή, -ής whose first part is not a preposition. Thus, κριτής *judge*, ὑποκριτής *actor*, ὀνειροκρίτης *interpreter of dreams*.

b. Compound adjectives in -ης, -ες are usually oxytone: εὐ-γενής *well-born*.

**894.** Compounds in -ος (not -τος or -κος) formed by the union of a noun or adverb and the stem of a transitive verb are:

a. *oxytone*, when they have a long penult and an active meaning: στρατ-ηγός *general*.

b. *paroxytone*, when they have short penult and an active meaning: πατρο-κτόνος *parricide*, λιθο-βόλος *throwing-stones*, λαίμα-τόμος *throat-cutting*, ὕδρο-φόρος *water-carrier*.

c. *proparoxytone*, when they have a short penult and passive meaning: πατρό-κτονος *slain by a father*, λιθο-βόλος *pelted with stones*, λαιμο-τομος *with throat cut*, αὐτό-γραφος *written with one's own hand*.

N. — Active compounds of -οχος (ἐχ-ω, 878), -αρχος (ἀρχ-ω), -σῦλος (σῦλά-ω *rob*), -πορθος (πέρθ-ω *destroy*) are proparoxytone; ἡμι-οχος (*rein-holder*) *chariot-eer*, ἵππ-αρχος *commander of horses*, ἱερὸ-σῦλος *temple-robber*, πτολι-πορθος *sacking cities*. ῥαβδοῦχος *staff-bearer* (ῥαβδός) is contracted from ῥαβδό-οχος.

## MEANING OF COMPOUNDS

**895.** Compound nouns (substantives and adjectives) are divided, according to their meaning, into three main classes: *determinative*, *possessive*, and *prepositional-phrase*, compounds.

a. The logical relation of the parts of compounds varies so greatly that boundary-lines between the different classes are difficult to set up, and a complete formal division is impossible. The poets show a much wider range of usage than the prose-writers.

**896. Determinative Compounds.** — In most determinative compounds the first part modifies or *determines* the second part: the modifier stands first, the principal word second.

Thus by *hand-work* a particular kind of work is meant, as contrasted with *machine-work*; cp. *speech-writer* and *letter-writer*, *race-horse* and *horse-race*.

a. The first part may be an adjective, an adverb, a preposition, an inseparable prefix, or, in a few cases, a substantive.

**897.** There are two kinds of determinative compounds.

(1) **Descriptive determinative compounds.** — The first part defines or explains the second part in the sense of an adjective or adverb. (This class is less numerous than the second class.)

ἀκρό-πολις *upper city, citadel* (ἀκρᾶ πόλις), ὁμό-δουλος *fellow-slave* (ὁμοῦ δουλείων, cp. 885. 4 a), ὄψι-γονος *late-born* (ὄψε γενόμενος), προ-βουλή *forethought*,

ἀμφι-θέατρον *amphitheatre* (a place-for-seeing round about), ἀ-γραφος *not written* (οὐ γεγραμμένος).

a. *Copulative compounds* are formed by the coördination of two substantives or adjectives: ἰατρό-μαντις *physician and seer*, γλυκύ-πικρος *sweetly-bitter*. Similar is *deaf-mute*. So also in numerals: δῶ-δεκα *two (and) ten = 12*.

b. *Comparative compounds* (generally poetic) are μελι-ηδής *honey-sweet* (μέλι, ἡδύς), ποδ-ήνεμος *Iris with feet swift as the wind*. Cp. eagle-eyed, goldfish, blockhead. Such compounds are often possessive (898), as ῥοδο-δάκτυλος *rosy-fingered*, χρῦσο-κόμη *golden-haired*.

(2) *Dependent determinative compounds*.—A substantive forming either the first or the second part stands in the sense of an oblique case (with or without a preposition) to the other part.

Accusative: λογο-γράφος *speech-writer* (λόγους γράφων), στρατ-ηγός *army-leading, general* (στρατὸν ἄγων), φιλ-άνθρωπος *loving mankind* (φιλῶν ἀνθρώπους), δεισι-δαίμων *superstitious* (δεδιώς τοὺς δαίμονας); cp. *pickpocket, sightseer, pains-taking, soothsayer, laughter-loving*.

Genitive: στρατὸ-πέδον *camp* (στρατοῦ πέδον *ground on which an army is encamped*). In ἀξιό-λογος *worthy of mention* (ἀξιος λόγου) the defining part stands second (869 c) and is governed by the adjective part like a preposition (cp. 899). Cp. *ringmaster, law-officer, jest-book*.

(Ablative): ἀνεμο-σκεπής *sheltering from the wind*; cp. *land-breeze, sea-breeze*.

Dative: ἰσθ-θεός *godlike* (ἴσος θεῶ); cp. *churchgoer, blood-thirsty*.

(Instrumental): χειρ-ο-ποίητος *made by hand* (χειρὶ ποιητός), χρῦσθ-δετος *bound with gold* (χρῦσθ̄ δετός); cp. *thunder-struck, storm-swept, star-sown*.

(Locative): οἰκο-γενής *born in the house* (ἐν οἴκῳ γενόμενος), ὁδο-πόρος *way-farer* (879); cp. *heart-sick*.

N. 1. — The Greeks did not think of any actual case relation as existing in these compounds, and the case relation that exists is purely logical. The same form may be analysed in different ways, as φιλάνθρωπος = φιλῶν ἀνθρώπους or = φίλος ἀνθρώπων.

N. 2. — Such compounds may often be analysed by a preposition and a dependent noun: θεό-δητος *god-bull* (ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν δητός).

898. *Possessive Compounds*.—In possessive compounds the first part defines the second as in determinatives; but the whole compound is an adjective expressing a quality, with the idea of possession understood. In most possessive compounds the idea of *having* (ἔχων) is to be supplied.

So, in English, *redbreast* is a bird *having* a red breast, the first part being an attribute of the second.

ἀργυρό-τοξος *having a silver bow*; μακρό-χειρ *having long arms, long-armed*; θεο-ειδής *having the appearance* (εἶδος) *of a god, godlike*; σώ-φρων *having sound mind, temperate*; τέθρ-ιππος *having four horses*; ὁμο-τροπος *of like character* (ὁμο- occurs only in compounds, but note *δμοιος like*); πολυ-κέφαλος *many-headed*; εὐ-τυχής *having good fortune, fortunate*; δεκα-ετής *lasting ten years* (cp. a *two-year-old*); ἀμφι-κίων *having pillars round about*; ἔν-θεος *inspired* (*having a god within*: ἐν ἑαυτῷ θεὸν ἔχων).

a. Adjectives in *-ειδής* from *είδος* form (*ἀστερ-ο-ειδής* star-like, *ἰχθυ-ο-ειδής* fish-like, *μην-ο-ειδής* crescent, *πολυ-ειδής* of many kinds, *σφαιρ-ο-ειδής* spherical) are to be distinguished from those in *-ώδης* derived from *ὄζω* smell (833 a).

b. English possessive compounds in *-ed* apply that ending only to the compound as a whole and not to either member. In Milton: *deep-throated*, *white-handed*, *open-hearted*; in Keats: *subtle-cadenced*. Besides those in *-ed* there are others such as *Bluebeard*.

c. Many possessive compounds begin with *ἀ(ν)-* negative or *δυσ-* ill; as *ἄ-παις* childless (*having no children or not having children*, *παῖδας οὐκ ἔχων*), *ἄ-τιμος* dishonoured (*having no honour*), *δύσ-βουλος* ill advised (*having evil counsels*).

**899. Prepositional-phrase Compounds.** — Many phrases made of a preposition and its object unite to form a compound and take on adjectival inflection. Such compounds are equivalent to the phrases in question with the idea of *being* or the like added.

*ἀπ-οικος* colonist (*away from home*: *ἀπ' οἴκου*); *ἐγχειρίδιος* in the hand, dagger (*ἐν χειρὶ*); *ἐγχώριος* native (*in the country*: *ἐν χώρᾳ*); *ἐπιθαλάττιος* dwelling on the coast (*ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ*); *ἐφέστιος* on the hearth (*ἐφ' ἑστία*); *κατάγειος* underground, cp. *subterranean* (*κατὰ γῆς*); *παρά-δοξος* contrary to opinion (*παρὰ δόξαν*); *παρά-φρων* out of one's mind, Lat. *de-mens* (*παρὰ τὴν φρένα*); *ὑπ-εύθυνος* under liability to give account (*ὑπ' εὐθύνας*); so *φροῦδος* gone (= *πρὸ ὁδοῦ γενόμενος*, cp. 124 a).

a. From such phrases are derived verbs and substantives: *ἐγχειρίζω* put into one's hands, *entrust*, *διαχειρίζω* have in hand, manage (*διὰ χειρῶν*), *διαπᾶσῶν* octave-scale (*ἢ διὰ πᾶσῶν χορδῶν συμφωνία* the concord through all the notes). By analogy to *ἐκποδῶν* out of the way (*ἐκ ποδῶν*) come *ἐμποδῶν* in the way and *ἐμπόδιος* impeding, *ἐμποδίζω* impede.

b. The compounds of 899 represent bits of syntax used so frequently together that they have become adherent.

## PART IV

### SYNTAX

#### DEFINITIONS

**900.** A sentence expresses a thought. Syntax (*σύνταξις* *arranging together*) shows how the different parts of speech and their different inflectional forms are employed to form sentences.

**901.** Sentences are either *complete* or *incomplete* (904).

**902.** Every complete sentence must contain two members :

1. The Subject: the person or thing about which something is said.
2. The Predicate: what is said about the subject.

Thus, τὸ θέρος (subj.) ἐτελεύτῃ (pred.) *the summer* | *came to an end* T. 3. 102, ἤλθε (pred.) κῆρυξ (subj.) *a herald* | *came* 3. 113.

**903.** Complete sentences are *simple*, *compound*, or *complex*. In the *simple* sentence subject and predicate occur only once. A *compound* sentence (2162) consists of two or more simple sentences coördinated: τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρηνς εἶπετο *but on the next day they marched through the plain and Tissaphernes kept following them* X. A. 3. 4. 18. A *complex* sentence (2173) consists of a main sentence and one or more subordinate sentences: ὅποτε δέου γέφυραν διαβαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος *whenever it was necessary to cross a bridge, every one made haste* 3. 4. 20.

**904.** Incomplete sentences consist of a single member only. Such sentences stand outside the structure of the sentence. The chief classes of incomplete sentences are

- a. Interjections, such as ὦ, φεῦ, αἰαί, οἴμοι.
- b. Asseverations which serve as a predicate to a sentence spoken by another: *ναί* yes, *σέβ* surely, *οὐ* no, *μάλιστα* certainly, *καλῶς* very well!
- c. Headings, titles: Κόρου Ἀνάβασις *the Expedition of Cyrus*, Ἀντιγόνη *the Antigone*, συμμαχία Ἀθηναίων καὶ Θεσσαλῶν *the Alliance of the Athenians and Thessalians* C. I. A. 4. 2. 59 b.
- d. Vocatives (1283), and nominatives used in exclamation (1288).
- e. Exclamations without a verb: *δεῦρο* hither!

N.— Examples of such incomplete sentences in English are *oh*, *assuredly*, *no wonder*, *right about face*, *away*, *fire*!

**905.** True impersonal verbs (932) have a grammatical subject in the personal ending; but the real subject is properly an idea more or less vague that is present to the mind of the speaker. Similar in nature are infinitives used in commands (2013).

#### SYNTAX OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

**906.** The most simple form of sentence is the finite verb: *ἔσ-τί* *he-is*, *λέγο-μεν* *we-say*, *ἔπε-σθε* *you-follow*.

Here the subject is in the personal ending, the predicate in the verbal stem. No other single word than a verb can of itself form a complete sentence.

**907.** The subject of a sentence is a substantive or one of its equivalents.

**908. Equivalents of the Substantive.**—The function of the substantive may be assumed by a pronoun, adjective (in masculine and feminine more frequently with the article), numeral, participle, relative clause (*οἱ ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτὰ ἠγγελλον* *those of the enemy who were captured made the same report* X. A. 1. 7. 13); by the article with an adverb (*οἱ τότε* *the men of that day*), or with the genitive (*τὰ τῆς τύχης* *the incidents of fortune, fortune* (1299)); by a prepositional phrase (*οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Σωκράτη* *Socrates and his followers; ἐπὶ μέγα* *a great part*), a preposition with a numeral (*ἔφυγον περὶ ὀκτακοσίου* *about eight hundred took to flight* X. H. 6. 5. 10); by an infinitive with or without the article (1984, 2025); and by any word or phrase viewed merely as a thing (*τὸ ὑμεῖς ἔταν λέγω, τὴν πόλιν λέγω* *when I say You, I mean the State* D. 18. 88). Cp. 1153 g. (Furthermore, by a clause in a complex sentence, 2189. 1.)

**909.** The predicate of a sentence is always a verb. The verb may either stand alone, as in *Περικλῆς ἀπῆλθε* *Pericles departed*; or it may have certain modifiers, called *complements to the predicate* (nouns, participles, adverbs), as *Περικλῆς ἀπῆλθε πρῶτος* *first* (*ὀργιζόμενος* *in anger; τότε* *then*). Cp. 924.

**910. Predicate Nouns.**—Nouns (substantival or adjectival) are often used as complements to the predicate. Thus,

a. A *predicate substantive* is a substantive forming part of the predicate and asserting something of its substantive: *Περικλῆς ἤρθη στρατηγός* *Pericles was elected general*, *εἰλεσθε ἐκείνον πρεσβευτήν* *you elected him envoy* L. 13. 10.

b. A *predicate adjective* is an adjective forming part of the predicate and asserting something of its substantive: *ὁ ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστι* *the man is just*, *ἐνόμισαν Περικλεῖα εὐτυχῆ* *they thought Pericles fortunate*.

**911.** A predicate substantive or adjective may often be distinguished from an *attributive* (912) in that the former implies some form of *εἶναι* *be*. Thus, *πρεσβευτήν* and *εὐτυχῆ* in 910. After verbs signifying *to name* or *call*, *εἶναι* is sometimes expressed (1615).

**912. Attributive Adjective.**—An attributive adjective is an adjective simply added to a noun to describe it, and not forming any part of an assertion made about it: *ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ* *the just-man*.

**913.** All adjectives that are not attributive are predicate. So *πρῶτοι ἀφίκοντο* they were the first to arrive (1042 b), *τούτω φίλω χρῶμαι* I treat this man as a friend (= οὗτος, ᾧ χρῶμαι, φίλος ἐστί).

**914.** Under adjectives are included participles: *ὁ μέλλων* (attrib.) *πόλεμος* the future war, *ταῦτα εἰπὼν* (pred.) *ἀπήειν* saying this he went off, *ὁρῶ σε κρύπτοντα* (pred.) I see you hiding.

**915.** Predicate substantives, adjectives, and participles, in agreement either with subject or object, are more common in Greek than in English, and often call for special shifts in translation: *μετέωρους ἐξέκομισαν τὰς ἀμάξας* they lifted the wagons and carried them out X. A. 1. 5. 8. Cp. 1579.

**916. Appositive.** — An appositive is a noun added to another noun or to a pronoun to describe or define it: *Μιλτιάδης ὁ στρατηγός* *Miltiades, the general*, *ἡμεῖς οἱ ἱερεῖς* you, the priests, *τούτο, ὃ σὺ εἶπες, ἀεὶ παρῆσσι, σχολή* this, which you mentioned, is always present, (I mean) *leisure* P. Th. 172 d.

**917. Copula.** — An indeterminate verb that serves simply to couple a predicate substantive or adjective to the subject is called a *copula*: *Ξενοφῶν ἦν Ἀθηναῖος* *Xenophon was an Athenian*.

a. The most common copulative verbs are *εἶναι* *be* and *γίγνεσθαι* *become*. Many other verbs serve as copulas: *καθίστασθαι* *become*, *πεφύκέναι*, *ὑπάρχειν*, *πέλειν* (poetical) *be*, *δοκεῖν* *seem*, *φαίνεσθαι* *appear*, *καλεῖσθαι*, *ὀνομάζεσθαι*, *ἀκούειν*, *κλθεῖν* (poetical) *be called*, *τυγχάνειν*, *κυρεῖν* (poet.) *happen*, *turn out*, *αἰρεῖσθαι* *be chosen*, *νομίζεσθαι* *be regarded*, *κρίνεσθαι* *be judged*, and the like.

**918. a.** The copula is strictly the predicate or is a part of the predicate with its supplements.

b. The above verbs may also be complete predicates: *ἔστι θεός* there is a god.

c. For the omission of the copula, see 944.

d. A predicate substantive or adjective stands in the same case as the subject when coupled to it by a copulative verb (939).

e. For *εἶναι* added to a copulative verb, see 1615.

**919. Object.** — A verb may have an object on which its action is exerted. The object is a substantive (or its equivalent, 908) in an oblique case. An object may be *direct* (in the accusative) or *indirect* (in the genitive or dative): *Κύρος δώσει ἕξ μνᾶς* (direct) *τῷ δούλῳ* (indirect) *Cyrus will give six minae to the slave*, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης* (indirect) *τὸν Ὀρόντων* (direct) *they took hold of Orontas by the girdle* X. A. 1. 6. 10.

**920. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs.** — Verbs capable of taking a direct object are called *transitive* because their action *passes over* to an object. Other verbs are called *intransitive*.

a. But many intransitive verbs, as in English, are used transitively (1558, 1559), and verbs usually transitive often take an indirect object (1341 ff., 1460 ff., 1471 ff.).



## KINDS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES

921. Simple sentences have six forms: Statements; Assumptions, Commands, Wishes; Questions; and Exclamations. Of these, Assumptions, Commands, and Wishes express *will*. See 2153 ff.

## EXPANSION OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

922. The subject and the predicate may be expanded by amplification or qualification:

923. **Expansion of the Subject.** — The subject may be expanded: A. By *amplification*: *Ξενίας και Πάσιων απέπλευσαν Xenias and Pasion sailed away*. B. By *qualification*: 1. By an attributive adjective, *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ the good man*, an attributive substantive denoting *occupation, condition, or age*, *ἀνὴρ στρατηγὸς a captain* (986), an adjective pronoun or numeral: *ἡμέτερος φίλος a friend of ours*, *δύο παῖδες two children*. 2. By the genitive of a noun or substantive pronoun (adnominal or attributive genitive): *στέφανος χρυσοῦ a crown of gold*, *ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν our father*. 3. By a prepositional phrase: *ὁδὸς κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου a way down the hill*. 4. By an adverb: *οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι the men of the present day*. 5. By an appositive (916). A substantive in any case may be qualified like the subject.

924. **Expansion of the Predicate.** — The predicate may be expanded: A. By *amplification*: *οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἀπῆλθον και ἐποίησαν οὕτω the captains departed and did so*. B. By *qualification*: 1. By the oblique case of a noun, a substantive pronoun, or a numeral. This is called the object (919, 920). Thus: *ὁρῶ τὸν ἄνδρα I see the man*, *φωνῆς ἀκούω I hear a voice*, *εἶπετο τῷ ἡγεμόνι he followed the guide*, *ἀγαπᾷ ἡμᾶς he loves us*, *ἐνίκησε τὴν μάχην he won the battle* (cognate accusative, 1567), *ἔδωκα δέκα I gave ten*. The oblique case may be followed by an adnominal genitive or a dative: *ὁρῶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν I see many of the citizens*. 2. By a preposition with its appropriate case: *ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς they went to their tents*. 3. By an infinitive: *ἐθέλει ἀπελθεῖν he wishes to depart*. 4. By a participle: *ἄρξομαι λέγων I will begin my speech*. 5. By an adverb or adverbial expression: *εὖ ἴστω let him know well*, *τῆς νυκτὸς ἦλθε he came during the night*, *ἀπῆλθε τριταῖος he departed on the third day* (1042). On complements to the predicate, see 909.

## AGREEMENT: THE CONCORDS

925. There are three concords in simple sentences:

1. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person (949).
2. A word in apposition with another word agrees with it in case (976).
3. An adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case (1020).

(For the concord of relative pronouns, see 2501.)

926. Apparent violation of the concords is to be explained either by  
 a. *Construction according to sense*, where the agreement is with the real gender or number (e.g. 949 a, 950-953, 958, 996, 997, 1013, 1044, 1050, 1055 a, 1058 b); or by

b. *Attraction*, when a word does not have its natural construction because of the influence of some other word or words in its clause (e.g. 1060 ff., 1239, 1978, 2465, 2502, 2522 ff.). This principle extends to moods and tenses (2183 ff.).

#### THE SUBJECT

927. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative: Κῦρος ἐβόα  
*Cyrus called out.*

928. The subject nominative may be replaced

a. By a prepositional phrase in the accusative: ἐνθῦμείσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ἑμπαρτες consider individually and all together T. 7. 64.

b. By a genitive of the divided whole (1318): Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιεῶς γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἐπίπτον ἐκατέρων the Pellenians who were opposed to the Thespians kept up the contest and several on both sides fell on the spot X. H. 4. 2. 20.

#### OMISSION OF THE SUBJECT

929. An unemphatic pronoun of the first or second person is generally omitted: λέγει τὸν νόμον read the law (spoken to the clerk of the court) D. 21. 8.

930. An emphatic pronoun is generally expressed, as in contrasts: σὺ μὲν κείνον ἐκδέχου, ἐγὼ δ' ἀπειμι do thou wait for him, but I will depart S. Ph. 123. But often in poetry and sometimes in prose the pronoun is expressed when no contrast is intended. The first of two contrasted pronouns is sometimes omitted: ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μὲν' ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι but, if you prefer, remain with your division, I am willing to go X. A. 3. 4. 41. Cp. 1190, 1191.

931. The nominative subject of the third person may be omitted

a. When it is expressed or implied in the context: ὁ σὸς πατὴρ φοβέεται μὴ τὰ ἔσχατα πάθῃ your father is afraid lest he suffer death X. C. 3. 1. 22.

b. When the subject is indefinite, especially when it is the same person or thing as the omitted subject of a preceding infinitive (937 a): ἡ τοῦ οἰεσθαι εἰδένα (ἀμαθιᾶ), ἃ οὐκ οἶδεν the ignorance of thinking one knows what one does not know P. A. 29 b. Often in legal language: ὁ νόμος, ὃς κελεύει τὰ ἐαυτοῦ ἐξείναι διαθέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλῃ the law, which enjoins that a man has the right to dispose of his property as he wishes Is. 2. 13.

c. When a particular person is meant, who is easily understood from the situation: τοὺς νόμους ἀναγνώσεται he (the clerk) will read the laws Aes. 3. 15.

d. When it is a general idea of person, and usually in the third person plural of verbs of saying and thinking: ὡς λέγουσιν as they say D. 5. 18. So *paōl* they say, *oiōntai* people think; cp. *aiunt*, *ferunt*, *tradunt*.

- e. In descriptions of locality: ἦν δὲ κρημνῶδες for it (the place) was steep T. 7. 84.  
 f. In impersonal verbs (932, 934).

**932. Impersonal Verbs (905).**—The subject of a true impersonal verb is a vague notion that cannot be supplied from the context: ὄψε ἦν it was late, καλῶς ἔχει it is well, ἤδη ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν it was already about the time when the market-place is full X. A. 1. 8. 1, αὐτῷ οὐ προυχῶρει it (the course of events) did not go well with him T. 1. 109.

**933.** An impersonal verb the subject of which may be derived from the context is called *quasi-impersonal*.

a. When the indefinite *it* anticipates an infinitive or subordinate proposition which forms the logical subject (1985). So with δοκεῖ it seems, συμβαίνει it happens, ἔξεστι it is permitted, πρέπει, προσήκει it is fitting, φαίνεται it appears, ἐγένετο it happened, εἰσῆμι με venit me in mentem, δηλοῖ it is evident, etc. Thus, ὑμᾶς προσήκει προθυμότερους εἶναι it behooves you to be more zealous X. A. 3. 2. 15, εἰσῆμι αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἂν οἴκαδε ἀφικῶνται it came into their thoughts how they should reach home 6. 1. 17.

b. So also with χρή, δεῖ it is necessary; as, δεῖ σ' ἐλθεῖν you ought to go (lit. to go binds you). The impersonal construction with -τέον is equivalent to δεῖ (2152 a): βοηθητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν you must rescue the interests at stake D. 1. 17.

**934.** In some so-called impersonal verbs the person is left unexpressed because the actor is understood or implied in the action. So

a. In expressions of natural phenomena originally viewed as produced by a divine agent: βροντᾶ tonat, ὕει pluuit, νεύει ningit, χεμάζει it is stormy, ἔσεισε it shook, there was an earthquake. The agent (Ζεὺς, ὁ θεός) is often (in Hom. always) expressed, as Ζεὺς ἀστράπτει Iuppiter fulget.

b. When the agent is known from the action, which is viewed as alone of importance: σαλπίζει the trumpet sounds (i.e. ὁ σαλπικτῆς σαλπίζει the trumpeter sounds the trumpet), ἐκήρυξε proclamation was made (scil. ὁ κήρυξ), σημαίνει the signal is given (scil. ὁ κήρυξ or ὁ σαλπικτῆς).

**935.** In impersonal passives the subject is merely indicated in the verbal ending: λέγεται τε καὶ γράφεται speeches (λόγοι) and writings (γράμματα) are composed P. Phae. 261 b. This construction is relatively rare, but commonest in the perfect and pluperfect: οὐκ ἄλλως αὐτοῖς πεπόνηται their labour has not been lost P. Phae. 232 a, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο when their preparations were completed X. H. 1. 3. 20.

**936. Subject of the Infinitive.**—The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative: ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς πορεύεσθαι they ordered that they should proceed X. A. 4. 2. 1.

a. See 1975. On the nominative subject of the infinitive, see 1973.

**937. Omission of the Subject of the Infinitive.**—The subject of the infinitive is usually not expressed when it is the same as the subject or object (direct or indirect) of the principal verb: ἔφη ἐθέλειν he said he was willing X. A. 4. 1. 27 (contrast dixit se velle), πάντες αἰτοῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ φαῦλα ἀπο-

*τρέπειν everybody prays the gods to avert evil* X. S. 4. 47, *δός μοι τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἄρξαι αὐτοῦ grant me the control of him for three days* X. C. 1. 3. 11. Cp. 1060, 1973.

a. An indefinite subject of the infinitive (τινά, ἀνθρώπους) is usually omitted. Cp. 931 b, 1980.

#### CASE OF THE SUBJECT: THE NOMINATIVE

**938.** The nominative is the case of the subject; the oblique cases, with the exception of the adnominal genitive (1290 ff.) and adnominal dative (1502), are complements of the predicate.

**939.** The nominative is the case of the subject of a finite verb and of a predicate noun in agreement with the subject. *Πρόξενος παρῆν Proxenus was present* X. A. 1. 2. 3, *Κλέαρχος φηγὰς ἦν Clearchus was an exile* 1. 1. 9.

a. On the nominative subject of the infinitive, see 1973; in exclamations, 1288.

**940. Independent Nominative.**—The nominative may be used independently in citing the names of persons and things: *προσειληφε τὴν τῶν πονηρῶν κοινὴν ἐπωνυμίαν σὺκοφάντης he received the common appellation of the vile, i.e. 'informers'* Aes. 2. 99, *τὸ δ' ἕμεῖς ὅταν λέγω, λέγω τὴν πόλιν when I say You, I mean the State* D. 18. 88. Cp. 908. (The accus. is also possible.) So in lists (cp. 904 c): *τίθηναι δύο ποιητικῆς εἶδη· θεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀνθρωπίνη I assume two kinds of poetry: the divine and the human* P. Soph. 266 d.

**941.** A sentence may begin with the nominative as the subject of the thought in place of an oblique case: *οἱ δὲ φίλοι, ἄν τις ἐπίστηται αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι; but as for friends, if one knows how to treat them, what shall we call them?* X. O. 1. 14 (for τοὺς δὲ φίλους . . . τί φήσομεν εἶναι).

a. On the nominative in suspense see under Anacoluthon (Index).

**942.** In referring to himself in letters a man may use his own name in the nominative, either in apposition to the first person contained in the verb (976), or as subject of a verb in the third person: *Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκα παρὰ σέ I, Themistocles, have come to you* T. 1. 137, *Ἄρταξέρξης νομίζει Artaxerxes thinks* X. H. 5. 1. 31.

a. A speaker referring to himself in the third person usually soon reverts to the first person (D. 18. 79).

**943.** When there is no danger of obscurity, the subject may shift without warning: *μίαν μὲν ναὺν λαμβάνουσιν, τὰς δ' ἄλλὰς οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν they captured one ship; the rest they were unable to capture; but they (the ships) escaped* T. 7. 25, *τῶν νόμων αὐτῶν ἀκούετε τί κελούσι καὶ τί παραβηθήκασιν hear what the laws themselves command and what transgressions they (my opponents) have committed* D. 59. 115.

#### THE PREDICATE

##### *Omission of the Verb*

**944. Ellipsis of the Copula.**—The copulative verb εἶναι is often omitted, especially the forms ἐστί and εἰσί. This occurs chiefly

a. In general or proverbial statements: *κοινή ἢ τύχη καὶ τὸ μέλλον ἀόρατον* *chance is common to all and the future cannot be scanned* I. 1. 29; b. in expressions of necessity, duty, etc.: *ἀνάγκη φυλάττεσθαι* *it is necessary to be on our guard* D. 9. 6. So with *ἰσά, καιρός, εἰκός, χρεών, δέον*, verbals in *-τέον* (2152), as *θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεοὺς* *we must serve the gods* X. M. 2. 1. 28; c. with various adjectives: *ἄξιος, δυνατός, πρόθυμος, δίκαιος, οἴος, φροῦδος, ἔτοιμος*; thus, *ἡ ψυχὴ δουλεύειν ἑτοίμη* *the soul is ready to be a servant* P. Phae. 252 a, *εἴ τις ἐπερωτῆσθαι πότερον κρείττον* *if anybody should ask whether it is better* X. M. 1. 1. 9.

945. Other forms of *εἶναι* are less commonly omitted: *κοινωνεῖν ἔτοιμος* (*scil. εἶμι*), *οἶμαι δὲ καὶ Λάχηρα τόνδε* (*scil. ἔτοιμον εἶναι*) *I am ready to assist you and I think that Laches here is also ready* P. Lach. 180 a, *οὐ σὺ λογογράφος* (*scil. εἶ*); *are you not a speech-writer?* D. 19. 250, *νύξ ἐν μέσῳ* (*scil. ἦν*) *the night was half gone* Aes. 3. 71, *ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ* (*scil. ὄντα*) *you are talking absurdly and not at all like yourself* X. M. 2. 3. 15, *τοῖς θεοῖς μεγίστη χάρις* (*scil. ἔστω*) *to the gods let our heartiest thanks be given* X. C. 7. 5. 72. Cp. 1041.

946. In lively discourse the form of a verb signifying *to do, speak, come, go*, etc., may be omitted for brevity. The ellipsis is often unconscious and it is frequently uncertain what is to be supplied to complete the thought. Thus, *τί ἄλλο* (*scil. ἐποίησαν*) *ἢ ἐπεβοῦλευσαν*; *what else did they do except plot against us?* T. 3. 39, *οὐδὲν ἄλλο* (*scil. ποιῶν*) *ἢ πόλιν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολείπων* *doing nothing else except leaving his native city* 2. 16, *ἵνα τί* (*scil. γένηται*); *to what purpose?* D. 19. 257, *περὶ μὲν τούτου κατὰ σχολὴν* (*scil. λέξω*) *about this by and by* 24. 187, *μή μοι γε μύθους* (*scil. λέξητε*) *none of your legends for me!* Ar. Vesp. 1179, *ἀλλ' (σκέψασθε) ἕτερον* *but consider another point* L. 13. 79, *ὦ φίλε Φαίδρε, ποῦ δὴ* (*scil. εἶ*) *καὶ πόθεν* (*scil. ἕκεις*); *my dear Phaedrus whither, I beg of you, are you going and whence do you come?* P. Phae. 227 a, *οὐκ ἐς κόρακας* (*scil. ἐρρήσεις*); *will you not be off to the crows?* Ar. Nub. 871, *πρὸς σε* (*scil. ἱκετεύω*) *γονάτων* *I entreat thee by thy knees* E. Med. 324. Cp. 1599.

947. *Καὶ ταῦτα* *and that too* takes up a preceding expression: *ἀγριωτέροισ ἀπὲφνε . . . καὶ ταῦτ' εἰς αὐτόν* *he made them more savage and that too towards himself* P. G. 516 c; often with concessive participles (2083): *Μένωνα δ' οὐκ ἐξήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὦν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου* *he did not ask for Menon and that too although he came from Ariaeus, Menon's guest-friend* X. A. 2. 4. 15. Cp. 1246, 2083.

948. A verb that may easily be supplied from the context is often omitted. Thus, *ἐὰν μάθω, παύσομαι* (*scil. ποιῶν*) *ὃ γὰρ ἔκων ποιῶ* *if I learn better, I shall leave off doing what I do unintentionally* P. A. 26 a, *ἀμελήσῃς ὡππερ οἱ πολλοὶ* (*scil. ἐπιμελοῦνται*) *not caring for what most men care for* 36 b, *εἰὰν αὐθις ζητήσετε ταῦτα, οὕτως* (*scil. ἔχοντα*) *εὔρησετε* *if you inquire about this later, you will find that it is so* 24 b. See under Brachylogy (Index).

#### CONCORD OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

949. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person.

Thus, *τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα ἐγένετο* *this bill was passed* L. 13. 56, *ὃ δέδοικ' ἐγὼ μὴ πάθῃθ' ὑμεῖς* *which I fear lest you may suffer* D. 9. 65, *ἦν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι*,

ἄπιμεν ἅπαντες τοῦμπαλιν *but if the rest vote against (following), we shall all return back again* X. A. 1. 4. 15, τῶ ξένω τῶδε φίλω ἐστὸν ἐμῷ *these two strangers are friends of mine* P. G. 487 a.

a. The verbal predicate, when a copulative verb (917), may be attracted to the number of a predicate noun, which often stands between subject and verb: τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὅπερ πρότερον Ἐννέα ὁδοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο *this place which was formerly called Nine Ways* T. 4. 102, ἅπᾶν τὸ μέσον τῶν τοιχῶν ἦσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς *the entire space between the walls was three stades* X. A. 1. 4. 4. So with the participles of such copulative verbs: τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκετε ὡς ἀγαθὸν ὄν (for οὖσαν) *you chase after pleasure as if it were a good* P. Pr. 354 c.

#### WITH ONE SUBJECT

##### *Subject in the Singular, Verb in the Plural*

950. With singular collective substantives (996) denoting persons and with like words implying a plural, the verb may stand in the plural.

Thus, τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχοντες τὸν Ἅγιν ἀνεχώρουν *the army returned holding Agis at fault* T. 5. 60, τοιαῦτα ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις Ἀγησιλάου ἐλοντο βασιλεύει *the city, after hearing such arguments, chose Agesilaus king* X. H. 3. 3. 4. So with βουλή senate, μέρος part, πλῆθος multitude, δῆμος people, ὄχλος throng.

951. So with ἕκαστος: τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος καὶ παίδων καὶ χρημάτων ἀρξουσι *every man is master of his own children and property* X. R. L. 6. 1.

952. If ἕκαστος, ἕκαστος, ἄλλος are added in apposition to a plural subject, the verb generally remains plural: ἐγὼ τε καὶ σὺ μακρὸν λόγον ἕκαστος ἀπετείναμεν *both you and I have carried on a long controversy* P. Pr. 361 a. If the verb follows the apposition, it may be singular: οἱτοὶ μὲν ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει *these say, some one thing, some another* X. A. 2. 1. 15. Cp. 982.

953. A subject in the singular, followed by a clause containing the preposition μετὰ *with*, rarely takes a plural verb: Ἀλκιβιάδης μετὰ Μαντιθέου ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες ἀπέδρασαν *Alcibiades and Mantitheus escaped because they were well provided with horses* X. H. 1. 1. 10.

##### *Subject in the Dual, Verb in the Plural*

954. The first person dual agrees in form with the first person plural (462).

955. A dual subject may take a plural verb: Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω *two youths ran up to Xenophon* X. A. 4. 3. 10. In the orators the dual verb is almost always used.

956. The dual and plural verb may alternate: αἴρουν εἰλέτην τε καὶ διεπράξαντο *the two souls have made their choice and put it into effect* P. Phae. 256 c.

957. The neuter dual may be followed by the dual, the plural, or the singular verb (A 104, 200, M 466).

*Subject in the Plural, Verb in the Singular*

**958.** A neuter plural subject is regarded as a collective (996), and has its verb in the singular: *καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια the sacrifices were propitious* X. A. 4. 3. 19.

N. — The neuter plural seems to have been originally in part identical in form with the feminine singular in  $\bar{a}$ , and to have had a collective meaning.

**959.** A plural verb may be used when stress is laid on the fact that the neuter plural subject is composed of persons or of several parts: *τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτὸν ἐξέπεμψαν the Lacedaemonian magistrates despatched him* T. 4. 88, *φανερὰ ἦσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά many traces both of horses and of men were plain* X. A. 1. 7. 17.

a. With the above exception Attic regularly uses the singular verb. Homer uses the singular three times as often as the plural, and the plural less frequently with neuter adjectives and pronouns than with substantives. In some cases (B 135) the metre decides the choice.

**960.** Following the construction of *δοκεῖ ταῦτα*, we find *δόξαν ταῦτα when it had been thus decided* X. A. 4. 1. 13, and also *δόξαντα ταῦτα* X. H. 3. 2. 19. See 2078 a.

**961.** *Pindaric Construction.* A masculine or feminine plural subject occasionally is used with *ἔστι, ἦν, γίγνεται*, as: *ἔστι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἄρχοντές τε καὶ δῆμος there are in the other cities too rulers and populace* P. R. 462 e. The verb usually precedes, and the subject is still undetermined; hence the plural is added as an afterthought. (Cp. Shakesp. "far behind his worth | Comes all the praises.") In Greek poetry this construction is rarely used with other verbs. On *ἔστιν οἱ*, see 2513.

a. *ἦν* was originally plural (464 e. D), and seems to survive in that use.

*Subject in the Plural, Verb in the Dual*

**962.** A plural subject may take a dual verb when the subject is a pair or two pairs: *αἱ ἵπποι δραμέτην the span of mares ran* Ψ 392.

a. This is common when *δύο, ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέροι* are used with a plural subject: *δύο ἄνδρες προσελθόντε Ἄγιδι διελεγέσθην μὴ ποιεῖν μάχην two men coming to Agis urged him not to fight* T. 5. 59. But even with these words the plural is preferred. The neuter plural with *δύο* rarely takes the dual verb (P. Tim. 56 e).

## WITH TWO OR MORE SUBJECTS

**963.** (I) When the subjects are different individuals or things and stand in the *third* person

**964.** With two subjects in the singular, the verb may be dual or plural: *Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐδυνάσθησαν ἐκείνῳ χρωμένῳ συμμάχῳ τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν κρατεῖν Critias and Alcibiades were able to keep control of their appetites by the help*

of his example X. M. 1. 2. 24, Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κέρκυραν ἐστράτευσαν on their arrival in Corcyra Eurymedon and Sophocles proceeded to make an attack T. 4. 46.

965. In Homer the verb may intervene between the subjects (*Alcmanic Construction*): εἰς Ἀχέροντα Πυριφλεγέθων τε ρέουσιν Κώκυτός τε Pyriphlegethon and Cocytus flow into Acheron κ 513.

966. The verb may agree with the nearest or most important of two or more subjects. The verb may be placed

a. Before both subjects: ἦκε μὲν ὁ Θερσαγόρας καὶ ὁ Ἐξήκεστος εἰς Λέσβον καὶ ῥέουσιν ἐκεῖ Thersagoras and Excectus came to Lesbos and settled there D. 23. 143.

b. After the first subject: ὁ τε Πολέμαρχος ἦκε καὶ Ἀδείμαντος καὶ Νικηράτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς Polemarchus came and Adimantus and Niceratus and certain others P. R. 327 b, Φαλίνοσ ῥέχετο καὶ οἱ σὸν αὐτῷ Phalinius and his companions departed X. A. 2. 2. 1.

c. After both subjects: τὸ βουλευτήριον καὶ ὁ δῆμος παροράται the senate and the people are disregarded Aes. 3. 250. (Cp. Shakesp. "my mistress and her sister stays.")

967. (II) With several subjects referring to different persons the verb is in the plural; in the first person, if one of the subjects is first person; in the second person, if the subjects are second and third person: ἡμεῖσ δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν but you and I say this P. L. 661 b, ἡμεῖσ καὶ οἶδε οὐκ ἄλλην ἂν τινα δυναίμεθα ᾠδὴν ἄδειν we and these men could not sing any other song 666 d, οὐ σὺ μόνος οὐδὲ οἱ σοὶ φίλοι πρῶτοι ταύτην δόξαν ἔσχετε not you alone nor your friends are the first who have held this opinion 888 b.

968. But the verb may be singular if it refers to the nearer or more important or more emphatic subject: πάρεμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος καὶ Πολυκράτης I am present and so are Phryniscus here and Polycrates X. A. 7. 2. 29.

969. The verb may agree in person with the nearer or more important subject: σὺ τε γὰρ Ἕλληνας εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖσ for you are a Greek and so are we X. A. 2. 1. 16.

970. With subjects connected by the disjunctives ἢ or, ἢ—ἢ either—or, οὔτε—οὔτε neither—nor, the verb agrees in number with the nearer subject when each subject is taken by itself: οἴτε σὺ οὔτ' ἂν ἄλλος οὐδεὶσ δυναίτ' ἀντιπεῖν neither you nor anybody else could reply X. M. 4. 4. 7.

971. When the subjects are taken together, the plural occurs: ἃ Δημοφῶνας ἢ Θηριππίδης ἔχουσι τῶν ἐμῶν what Demophon or Therippides have of my property D. 27. 12. This is unusual.

972. When ἢ than unites two subjects, if the verb follows ἢ, it agrees with the second subject: τύχη αἰεὶ βέλτερον ἢ ἡμεῖσ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιμελούμεθα fortune always takes better care of us than we do of ourselves D. 4. 12.

#### CONCORD OF PREDICATE SUBSTANTIVES

973. A predicate substantive agrees with its subject in case: Μιλτιάδης ἦν στρατηγός Miltiades was a general.



**974.** A predicate substantive may agree in gender and number with its subject; but this is often impossible: *τύχη τὰ θνητῶν πράγματα* *the affairs of mortals are chance* Trag. frag. p. 782, *πάντ' ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος* *Alexander was everything* D. 23. 120.

**975.** A predicate substantive or adjective agrees with the subject of the governing verb when the subject of the infinitive is omitted because it is the same as that of the governing verb (937): *οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἀκλητος ἦκειν* *I shall not admit that I have come uninvited* P. S. 174 d, *εἴπερ ἀξιούμεν ἐλεύθεροι εἶναι* *if indeed we claim to be free* X. C. 8. 1. 4.

On the agreement of demonstrative and relative pronouns with a predicate substantive, see 1239, 2502 e.

#### APPOSITION

**976.** Concord. — An appositive (916) agrees in case with the word it describes: *κόλακι, δεινῷ θηρίῳ καὶ μεγίστῃ βλάβῃ* *to a flatterer, a terrible beast and a very great source of injury* P. Phae. 240 b. An appositive also agrees in case with the pronoun contained in a verb: *Ταλθύβιος, ἦκω, Δαναίδων ὑπηρέτης* *I, Talthybius, have come, the servant of the Danaids* E. Hec. 503. Cp. 942.

**977.** An appositive to a possessive pronoun stands in the genitive, in agreement with the personal pronoun implied in the possessive: *τὸν ἐμὸν* (= ἐμοῦ) *τοῦ ταλαιπώρου βίον* *the life of me, wretched one* Ar. Plut. 33, *τὰ ὑμέτερά* (= ὑμῶν) *αὐτῶν κομείσθε* *you will regain your own* D. 4. 7. Cp. 1200. 2. b, 1202. 2. b.

**978.** An appositive in the genitive may follow an adjective equivalent to a genitive: *Ἀθηναῖος* (= Ἀθηνῶν) *ὢν, πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης* *being an Athenian, a citizen of the greatest city* P. A. 29 d.

**979.** Agreement in number between the appositive and its noun is unnecessary and often impossible: *Θῆβαι, πόλις ἀστυγείτων* *Thebes, a neighbouring city* Aes. 3. 133. So with *δῶρα* in poetry: *γάμος, χρύσεῆς Ἀφροδίτης δῶρα*, *marriage, gift of golden Aphrodite* Theognis 1293.

**980.** An appositive to two substantives is dual or plural: *θάραξ καὶ φόβος, ἀφρονε ξυμβούλιω* *daring and fear, two unintelligent counsellors* P. Tim. 69 d, *ὑπνος πόνος τε, κίριοι συνωμόται* *sleep and toil, supreme conspirators* A. Eum. 127.

**981.** Partitive Apposition (*σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος, construction of the whole and part*). The parts are represented by the appositives, which stand in the same case as the whole, which is placed first to show the subject or object of the sentence: *τῶ ὁδῶ, ἡ μὲν εἰς μακάρων νήσους, ἡ δ' εἰς τάρταρον* *two roads, the one to the Islands of the Blest, the other to Tartarus* P. G. 524 a (*distributive* apposition). The appositives are generally in the nominative (*ὁ μὲν, ἡ δέ; οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ*), rarely in the accusative.

a. The whole may stand in the singular: λέγεται ψυχὴ ἡ μὲν νοῦν ἔχειν, ἡ δὲ ἄνοιαν; *with regard to the soul, is one said to have intelligence, the other folly?* P. Ph. 93 b.

982. To the word denoting the whole the appositive may be a collective singular (*adjunctive* apposition): οὔτοι μὲν ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει *these say, some one thing, some another* X. A. 2. 1. 15 (cp. ἡρώτων δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο P. Charm. 153 c), οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος ἀπελογήσατο *each of the generals defended himself briefly* X. H. 1. 7. 5. Cp. 952.

983. The apposition may be limited to one or more parts: Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ δύο μέρη *two-thirds of the Peloponnesians and the allies* T. 2. 47. Often with participles: (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) ἀνεμνήσθησαν καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἔπους, φάσκοντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πάλαι ἤδεσθαι *the Athenians bethought themselves of this verse too, the old men saying that it had been uttered long before* T. 2. 54.

984. In partitive apposition emphasis is laid on the *whole*, which is stated at once as the subject or object of the sentence. In the genitive of the divided whole (1306) emphasis is laid on the *parts*; thus, τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται, αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, αἱ δὲ ἀριστοκρατοῦνται *of states some are despotic, others democratic, others aristocratic* P. R. 338 d.

985. Construction of the Whole and Part in Poetry.—In Homer and later poets a verb may take two objects, one denoting the person, the other the part especially affected by the action: τὸν δ' ἄορι πλῆξ' αὐχένα *him he smote in the neck with his sword* Λ 240, ἥ σε πόδας νίψει *she will wash thy feet* τ 356. But the accusative of the part, often explained as an appositive, was an external object (1554 b) that became an accusative of respect (1601 a). In Ἀχαιοῖσιν δὲ μέγα σθένος ἔμβαλ' ἐκάστῳ καρδίῃ *she set mighty strength in the heart of each of the Achaeans* Λ 11, ἐκάστῳ is a partitive appositive, καρδίῃ is local dative and grammatically independent of Ἀχαιοῖσιν. The construction is very rare in prose: τοῖς υἱέσιν αὐτῶν ἀρετὴ παραγενομένη ταῖς ψυχαῖς *if virtue is imparted in the souls of their sons* P. Lach. 190 b.

986. **Attributive Apposition.**—A substantive may be used as an attributive to another substantive. This is common with substantives denoting *occupation, condition*, or *age* (usually with ἀνὴρ, ἄνθρωπος, γυνή): ἀνὴρ ῥήτωρ *a public speaker*, ἀνὴρ τύραννος *a despot*, πρεσβύται ἄνθρωποι *old men*, γραῦς γυνή *an old woman*. So also πελτασταὶ Θράκες *Thracian targeteers* X. A. 1. 2. 9, ὄλεθρος Μακεδόνων *a scoundrel of a Macedonian* D. 9. 31, Ἕλληνας (for Ἑλληνικός), as οἱ Ἕλληνες πελτασταὶ *the Greek targeteers* X. A. 6. 5. 26.

a. In standard prose Ἕλληνας is used as an adjective only of persons (in poetry also of things).

b. The addition of ἀνὴρ often implies respect: ἀνδρες στρατιῶται  *fellow soldiers* X. A. 1. 3. 3, ὧ ἀνδρες δικασταὶ *jurymen, gentlemen of the jury* D. 27. 1. (Cp. *foemen*.) The addition of ἄνθρωπος often implies contempt: ἄνθρωπος γόης *a juggling fellow* Aes. 2. 153.

c. Many of the substantives thus qualified by an attributive substantive were originally participles, as γέρον ἀνὴρ *an old man* P. Lys. 223 b.

**987. Descriptive Apposition.** — Here the appositive describes something definite that has just been mentioned: ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις, ἡ κοινὴ καταφυγὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων *our city, the common refuge of the Greeks* Aes. 3. 134.

**988. Explanatory Apposition.** — Here the appositive explains a general or vague statement: τούτου τιμῶμαι, ἐν πρυτανείῳ σιτήσεως *I propose this as the penalty, maintenance in the Prytaneum* P. A. 37 a, μεγίστου κοκοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆ, πονηρίας *deliverance from the greatest of evils, vice* P. G. 478 d. So in geographical statements: Κύπρον ἴκανε . . . ἐς Πάφον *she came to Cyprus, to Paphos* θ 362; cp. ἐς Δωριάς, Βοιόν *to the territory of the Dorians in which Boeum lies* T. 1. 107.

**989.** In Homer the substantival article at the beginning of a sentence may be followed by an appositive noun at or near the end: ἡ δ' ἀέκουσ' ἄμα τοῖσι γυνῆ κτεν *but she, the woman, went unwillingly with them* A 348.

**990.** τοῦτο, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, αὐτό, ἐκείνο often introduce emphatically a following substantive (or an equivalent, 908): ἐκείνο κερδαίνειν ἠγείται, τὴν ἡδονὴν *this (namely) pleasure it regards as gain* P. R. 606 b. Cp. 1248.

**991. Apposition to a Sentence.** — A noun in the nominative or accusative may stand in apposition to the action expressed by a whole sentence or by some part of it.

a. The appositive is nominative when a nominative precedes: ἐμέθουν· ἰκανὴ πρόφασις *I was tipsy, a sufficient excuse* Philemon (Com. frag. 2. 531).

b. The appositive is accusative, and states a reason, result, intention, effect, or the like: ῥίψει ἀπὸ πύργου, λυγρὸν θάνατον *will hurl thee from the battlement, a grievous death* Ω 735, Ἑλένην κτάνωμεν, Μενέλεω λύπην πικράν *let us slay Helen and thus cause a sore grief to Menelaus* E. Or. 1105, εὐδαιμονοίης; μισθὸν ἡδίστων λόγων *blest be thou — a return for thy most welcome tidings* E. El. 231.

N. — The appositive accusative is often cognate (1563 f.): ὄρᾳς Εὐρυσθέᾳ, ἀελπτον ὄψιν *thou beholdest Eurystheus, an unexpected sight* E. Heracl. 930.

**992.** An effect or result may be denoted by an appositive in other cases: ἐπιφθῶν προσδεῖσθαι μοι δοκεῖ μῶθων ἔτι τινῶν *we need, it seems, some further words to act as a spell* P. L. 903 b.

**993.** From the construction in 991 b arose many adverbial accusatives (1606 ff.) such as χάριν *on account of*, πρόφασιν *in pretence*, δωρεὰν *gratis*; as ὅς τις δὲ Τρώων ἐπὶ νηυσὶ φέροίτο . . . χάριν Ἑκτορος *whosoever of the Trojans rushed at the ships as a favour to Hector (for Hector's sake)* O 744.

**994.** Many neuter words are used in apposition to a sentence or clause, which they usually precede. Such are ἀμφοτέρον, ἀμφοτέρα *both*, τὸ δεινότατον *the most dreadful thing*, δυοῖν θάνατον or θάτερα *one or the other*, τὸ ἐναντίον *the contrary*, τὸ κεφάλαιον *the chief point*, τὸ λεγόμενον *as the saying is*, οὐδέτερον *neither thing*, σημεῖον δέ *sign*, τεκμήριον δέ *evidence*, τὸ τελευταῖον *the last thing*, τὸ τῆς παροιμίας *as the proverb*

runs, αὐτὸ τοῦτο *this very thing*, ταὐτὸ τοῦτο *this same thing*. Thus, τοὺς ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα, καὶ εὐνοὺς τῇ πόλει καὶ πλουσίους *those who are both loyal to the State and rich* D. 18. 171, εἶπεν ὅτι δεῖ δυοῖν θάτερον, ἢ κείνους ἐν Ολίγνθῳ μὴ οἰκεῖν ἢ αὐτὸν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ *he said that one of two things was necessary — either that they should not live at Olynthus or he himself in Macedonia* 9. 11, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης ἔχοντες *and what is worst of all, having war instead of peace* T. 2. 65, ἀλλ' ἢ, τὸ λεγόμενον, κατόπιν ἑορτῆς ἤκομεν; *but have we come 'after a feast' as the saying is?* P. G. 447 a, τοῦτο αὐτὸ τὸ τοῦ Ὅμηρου *in these very words of Homer* P. A. 34 d.

995. Very common are introductory relative clauses forming a nominative predicate of the sentence that follows: ὁ δὲ πάντων δεινότατον *but what is most terrible of all* L. 30. 29. ἐστὶ is regularly omitted (944). Such relative clauses are followed by an independent sentence, a clause with ὅτι, by ὅτε γάρ, ὅταν γάρ, εἰ. Similarly τὸ δ' ἔσχατον πάντων, ὅτι *but what is worst of all* P. Ph. 66 d, etc.

#### PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF NUMBER

996. *Collective Singular*. — A noun in the singular may denote a number of persons or things: ὁ Μῆδος *the Medes* T. 1. 69, τὸ Ἑλληνικόν *the Greeks* 1. 1, τὸ βαρβαρικόν *the barbarians* 7. 29, ἡ πλίνθος *the bricks* 3. 20, ἵππων ἕξω εἰς χιλίαν *I have about a thousand horse* X. C. 4. 6. 2, μυρία ἄσπίς *ten thousand heavy armed* X. A. 1. 7. 10. On the plural verb with collectives, see 950. Cp. 1024, 1044.

a. So with the neuter participle: τὸ μαχόμενον almost = οἱ μαχόμενοι *the combatants* T. 4. 96.

b. The name of a nation with the article may denote one person as the representative (King, etc.) of a class: ὁ Μακεδών *the Macedonian* (Philip) D. 7. 6.

997. The inhabitants of a place may be implied in the name of the place: Λέσβος ἀπέστη βουληθέντες καὶ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου *Lesbos revolted, having wished to do so even before the war* T. 3. 2.

998. *Distributive Singular*. — The singular of abstract nouns may be used distributively (rarely with concrete substantives): ὅσοι δίκαιοι ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν βίῳ *all who proved themselves just in their lives* P. A. 41 a, διάφοροι τὸν τρόπον *different in character* T. 8. 96. The distributive plural (1004) is more common than the distributive singular: cp. νεάνια τὰς ὄψεις *youths in appearance* L. 10. 29 with ἡδεῖς τὴν ὄψιν *pleasing in appearance* P. E. 452 b.

999. *Dual*. — The dual is chiefly employed of two persons or things which, by nature or association, form a pair: ὀφθαλμῶ *the eyes* (both eyes), χεῖρε *the hands*, ἵππῳ *a span of horses*. The addition of ἀμφω *both* indicates that the two things belong together: δύο emphasizes the number. Both ἀμφω and δύο were early used with the plural. The dual died out in the living speech of Attica by 300 B.C. Aeolic has no dual, and Ionic lost it very early. In Hom. the dual is used freely, and often in conjunction with the plural.

**1000. Plural.**—The plural of proper names, of materials, and of abstracts is used to denote a class. (1) *of proper names*: Θησέες *men like Theseus* P. Th. 169 b. (2) *of materials*: here the plural denotes the parts, the different kinds of a thing, a mass, etc.: τόξα *bow* Hdt. 3. 78, πῦροί, κριθαί *wheat, barley* X. A. 4. 5. 26, οἶνοι *wines* 4. 4. 9, κρέα *meat* Ar. Ran. 553 (κρέας *piece of meat*), ἡλιοι *hot days* T. 7. 87, ξύλα *timber* T. 7. 25. (3) *of abstracts*: here the plural refers to the single kinds, cases, occasions, manifestations of the idea expressed by the abstract substantive; or is referred to several persons: ἀγνωμοσίναι *misunderstandings* X. A. 2. 5. 6, θάλπη *degrees of heat* X. M. 1. 4. 13. Used in the plural, abstract nouns may become concrete, as ταφαί *funeral* T. 2. 34 (ταφή *sepulture*), εὐφροσύναι *good cheer* X. C. 7. 2. 28 (εὐφροσύνη *mirth*), χάριτες *proofs of good will, presents* D. 8. 53, εὐνοιαί *cases of benevolence, presents* D. 8. 25.

a. Many concrete substantives are commonly used in the plural: πόλαι *gate*, θύραι *door*, τὰ Ὀλύμπια *the Olympic festival*; and in poetry δώματα *house*, κλίμακες *ladder*, λέκτρα *bed*; cp. 1006.

b. The plural, especially in poetry, may correspond to the English indefinite singular: ἐπὶ ναυσὶ *by ship*.

**1001.** In Homer the plural denotes the various forms in which a quality is manifested: τεκτοσύναι *the arts of the carpenter* ε 250. In poetry, often of feelings, emotions, etc.: μανταί (attacks of) *madness* A. Pr. 879.

**1002.** οὐδέες (μηδέες) denotes classes of men, states, nations (D. 5. 15).

**1003.** The neuter plural is often used even in reference to a single idea or thought in order to represent it in its entirety or in its details, as τὰ ἀληθῆ *the truth*. This is very common with neuter pronouns: ἐχειρονόμουν δέ· ταῦτα γὰρ ἠπιστάμην *but I wavered my arms, for I knew how to do this* X. S. 2:19, διὰ ταχέων *quickly* P. A. 32 d.

a. Thucydides is fond of the neuter plural of verbal adjectives used impersonally: ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι *they voted that it was necessary to make war* T. 1. 88, ἀδύνατα ἦν *it was impossible* 4. 1. Cp. 1052.

**1004. Distributive Plural.**—Abstract substantives are often used distributively in the plural: σιγαὶ τῶν νεωτέρων παρὰ πρεσβυτέρους *the silence of the younger men in the presence of their elders* P. R. 425 a.

**1005.** Names of towns and parts of the body are sometimes plural: Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Θῆβαι *Thebes*, στήθη and στῆνα *breast* (chiefly poetic). The name of the inhabitants is often used for the name of a city: Δελφοί D. 5. 25.

**1006. Plural of Majesty** (poetic).—The plural may be used to lend dignity: θρόνοι *throne* S. Ant. 1041, σκῆπτρα *scepter* A. Ag. 1265, δώματα *dwelling* ε 6; παιδικά *favourite* in prose (only in the plural form).

**1007.** Here belongs the *allusive plural* by which one person is alluded to in the plural number: δεσποτῶν θανάτοις *by the death of*

our lord A. Ch. 52, παθούσα πρὸς τῶν φιλάτων I (Clytaemnestra) having suffered at the hands of my dearest ones (Orestes) A. Eum. 100.

**1008. Plural of Modesty.**—A speaker in referring to himself may use the first person plural as a modest form of statement. In prose, of an author: ἐνοιά ποθ' ἡμῖν ἐγένετο the reflection once occurred to me X. C. 1. 1. 1. In tragedy, often with interchange of plural and singular: εἰ κωλυόμεσθα μὴ μαθεῖν ἃ βούλομαι if I (Creusa) am prevented from learning what I wish E. Ion 391, ἱκετεύομεν ἀμφὶ σὺν γενεάδα . . . προσπίπτων I entreat thee, as I grasp thy beard E. H. F. 1206. See 1009.

**1009.** In tragedy, if a woman, speaking of herself, uses the plural verb (1008), an adjective or participle, in agreement with the subject, is feminine singular or masculine plural: ἥλιον μαρτυρούμεσθα, δρῶσ' ἃ δρᾶν οὐ βούλομαι I call the sun to witness, that I am acting against my will E. H. F. 858, ἀρκοῦμεν ἡμεῖς οἱ προθηήσκοντες σέθεν it is enough that I (Alcestis) die in thy stead E. Alc. 383.

**1010.** εἰπέ, φέρε, ἄγε may be used as stereotyped formulas, without regard to the number of persons addressed: εἰπέ μοι, ᾧ Σώκρατες τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι tell me, Socrates and the rest of you P. Eu. 283 b.

**1011.** One person may be addressed as the representative of two or more who are present, or of his family: Ἀντίο', οὐ πως ἔστιν . . . μεθ' ἡμῖν δαινοσθαι Antinous, it is in no wise possible to feast with you β 310, ᾧ τέκνον, ἧ πάρεσσαν; my children, are ye here? S. O. C. 1102. So in dramatic poetry, the coryphaeus may be regarded as the representative of the whole chorus, as ᾧ ξένοι, μὴ μ' ἀνέρη τις εἰμι strangers (addressed to the whole chorus) do not ask (the singular of the coryphaeus) me who I am S. O. C. 207.

**1012.** Greek writers often shift from a particular to a general statement and vice versa, thus permitting a free transition from singular to plural, and from plural to singular: οὐδὲ τότε συγχαίρει ὁ τύραννος· ἐνδεεστέροις γὰρ οἷσι ταπεινότεροις ἀνδράσι οἰνται χρῆσθαι not even then does the despot rejoice with the rest; for the more they are in want, the more submissive he thinks to find them X. Hi. 5. 4.

#### PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF GENDER

**1013. Construction according to the Sense** (926 a).—The real, not the grammatical, gender often determines the agreement: ᾧ φίλτατ', ᾧ περισσὰ τιμήθεις τέκνον O dearest, O greatly honoured child E. Tro. 735 (this use of the attributive adjective is poetical), τὰ μεράκια πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαλεγόμενοι the youths conversing with one another P. Lach. 180 e, ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ἡ ἀναιδής· αὐτὴ κεφαλῆ, ἐξεληλυθώς this shameless fellow spoke thus when he came out D. 21. 117.

**1014.** So in periphrases: ἰς Τηλεμάχιο ἐς πατέρα ἰδῶν mighty Telemachus, gazing at his father π 476, τὸ δὲ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν . . . χαιρόντες τῇ ἐκείνων παιδιᾷ we the elders delighting in their sport P. L. 657 d.

**1015.** The masculine is used for person in general: οὐκ ἀνέξεται τίκοντας ἄλλους, οὐκ ἔχουσ' αὐτὴ τέκνα unfruitful herself, she will not endure that others

bear children E. And. 712, *ὁπότερος ἂν ἢ βελτίων, εἴθ' ὁ ἀνὴρ εἴθ' ἡ γυνή* which ever of the two is superior, whether the man or the woman X.O. 7.27. So *οἱ γονεῖς* parents, *οἱ παῖδες* children. See 1055.

See also 1009, 1050.

#### PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF PERSON

**1016.** *τίς* or *πᾶς* may be used in the drama with the second person of the imperative: *ἴτω τις, εἰσάγγελλε* go, one of you, announce E. Bacch. 173.

**1017.** The second person singular is used to designate an imaginary person, as in proverbs: *ψυχῆς ἐπιμελοῦ τῆς σεαυτοῦ* care for thy own soul Men. Sent. 551, and in such phrases as *εἶδες ἂν* you would have seen (1784 a), *ἡγήσαιο ἂν* you might think, as *credideris* (1824).

a. Hdt. uses the second person in directions to travellers (2.30).

See also 942.

#### ADJECTIVES

**1018.** Adjectives modify substantives (including words used substantively, 908), and substantive pronouns. Adjectives are either *attributive* (912) or *predicate* (910).

**1019.** The equivalents of an adjective are: a participle (*οἱ παρόντες πολῖται* the citizens who are present); a noun in apposition (*Δημοσθένης ὁ ῥήτωρ* Demosthenes the orator, i.e. not *Δημοσθένης ὁ στρατηγός*, *ἡμεῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι* you Athenians); an oblique case (*στέφανος χρυσοῦ* a crown of gold, *τῆς αὐτῆς γνῶμης ἐγώ* I am likeminded); an oblique case with a preposition (*αἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις* the cities in Asia); an adverb (*οἱ πάλαι* the ancients). (Furthermore, a clause in a complex sentence: *τὸ τείχος, ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι, αἰρούσι* they captured the fortress which was there; cp. 2542.)

**1020. Concord.** — An adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. This holds true also of the article, adjective pronouns, and participles: thus, *A. Attributive*: *ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ* the just man, *τοῦ δικαίου ἀνδρός*, *τῷ δικαίῳ ἀνδρῶ, οἱ δίκαιοι ἄνδρες*, etc., *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ* this man, *τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρός*, etc., *ἡ φιλοῦσα θυγάτηρ* the loving daughter. *B. Predicate*: *καλὸς ὁ ἀγών* the prize is glorious, *ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ* these things are true, *αἱ ἀριστοὶ δοκοῦσαι εἶναι φύσεις* the natures which seem to be best X. M. 4. 1. 3.

On the agreement of demonstrative pronouns used adjectively with a predicate substantive, see 1239. For relative pronouns, see 2501.

#### ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES

##### ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY

**1021.** An attributive adjective (or participle) generally with the article, often dispenses with its substantive, and thus itself acquires the value of a substantive.

a. This occurs when the substantive may be supplied from the context; when it is a general notion; or when it is omitted in common expressions of a definite character, when the ellipsis is conscious.

**1022.** Masculine or feminine, when the substantive is a person: ὁ δίκαιος *the just man*, δίκαιος *a just man*, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι *the Athenians*, οἱ πολλοὶ *the many*, *the rabble*, οἱ ὀλιγάριοι *the oligarchical party*, οἱ βουλόμενοι *all who will*, ἡ καλὴ *the beautiful woman*, ἡ τεκοῦσα *the mother* (poet., E. Alc. 167), ἐκκλησιάζουσαι *women in assembly*.

**1023.** Neuter, when the substantive idea is *thing* in general: τὸ ἀγαθὸν *the (highest) good* P. R. 506 b (but τὰ ἀγαθὰ *good things* L. 12. 33), τὸ ἀληθές *truth* P. G. 473 b, τὸ κοινὸν *the commonwealth* Ant. 3. β. 3, τὸ ἐσόμενον *the future* Aes. 3. 165, τὸ λεγόμενον *as the saying is* T. 7. 68, ἀμφὶ μέσον ἡμέρας *about mid-day* X. A. 4. 4. 1, ἐπὶ πολὺ *over a wide space* T. 1. 18.

**1024.** In words denoting a collection (990) of persons or facts: τὸ ὄπῃκον *the subjects* T. 6. 69, τὸ βαρβαρικὸν *the barbarian force* X. A. 1. 2. 1, τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν *the allied forces* T. 4. 77 (and many words in -κόν), τὰ Ἑλληνικά *Greek history* T. 1. 97; and in words denoting *festivals* (τὰ Ὀλύμπια *the Olympian games* X. H. 7. 4. 28).

**1025.** With participles, especially in Thucydides: τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς ὀργῆς *their angry feelings* T. 2. 59, τῆς πόλεως τὸ τιμώμενον *the dignity of the State* 2. 63. The action of the verb is here represented as taking place under particular circumstances or at a particular time. These participles are not dead abstractions, but abstract qualities in action.

**1026.** A substantivized adjective may appear in the neuter plural as well as in the neuter singular: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος *the right of the wing* X. A. 1. 8. 4, τῆς Σαλαμῖνος τὰ πολλά *the greater part of Salamis* T. 2. 94, ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀνθρώπων *to the greatest part of mankind* 1. 1, ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας *to this degree of misfortune* 7. 86 (cp. 1325).

a. On the construction of τῆς γῆς ἡ πολλή *the greater part of the land* T. 2. 56, see 1313.

**1027.** In common expressions a definite noun is often implied (such as ἡμέρᾱ *day*, ὁδός *way*, χεῖρ *hand*).

a. Masculine: κόλπος *gulf*, ὁ Ἴόνιος *the Ionian gulf* T. 6. 34, στρατός *force*, ὁ περὶ τὴν γῆν *the land force* 1. 47.

b. Feminine: γῆ *land* (χώρᾱ *country*) — ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτῶν *from their own country* T. 1. 15; οὔθ' ἡ Ἑλλάς οὔθ' ἡ βάρβαρος *neither Greece nor barbaric land* D. 9. 27; γνώμη *judgment*: κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν *according to my opinion* Ar. Eccl. 153, ἐκ τῆς νικώσης *according to the prevailing opinion* X. A. 6. 1. 18; δίκη *suit*: ἐρήμη κατηγοροῦντες *bringing an accusation in a case where there is no defence* P. A. 18 c; ἡμέρᾱ *day*: τὴν ὑστεραίαν *the next day* X. C. 1. 2. 11, τῇ προτεραίᾳ *the day before* L. 19. 22; κέρασιν *wing*: τὸ εὐώνυμον *the left wing* T. 4. 96; μέρος *part*: εἰκοστή *a twentieth* 6. 54; μοῖρα *portion*: ἡ πεπωμένη (I. 10. 61) or ἡ εἰμαρμένη (D. 18. 205) *the allotted portion, destiny*; ναῦς *ship*: ἡ τριήρης *the ship with three banks of oars*; ὁδός *way*: εὐθείᾳ *by the straight road* P. L. 716 a, τὴν ταχίστην *by the*



shortest way X. A. 1. 3. 14; τέχνη art: μουσική the art of music P. L. 668 a; χεῖρ hand: ἐν δεξιᾷ on the right hand X. A. 1. 5. 1, ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς on the left 4. 8. 2; ψήφος vote: τὴν ἐναντιῶν Νικίᾳ ἔθετο he voted in opposition to Nicias P. Lach. 184 d.

1028. The context often determines the substantive to be supplied: τοῦτον ἀνέκραγον ὡς ὀλίγας (πληγὰς) παῖσειεν they shouted that he had dealt him (too, 1063) few blows X. A. 5. 8. 12, τρία τάλαντα καὶ χιλιάς (δραχμάς) three talents and a thousand drachmas D. 27. 34; cp. a dollar and twenty (cents). Cp. 1572.

1029. From such substantivized adjectives arose many prepositional and adverbial expressions of whose source the Greeks themselves had probably lost sight. Many of these seem to be analogues of phrases once containing ὁδός: τὴν ἄλλως ψηφίζεσθε you vote to no purpose D. 19. 181 (i.e. the way leading elsewhere than the goal), ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης at the very beginning T. 7. 43, ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης on an equality 1. 15, ἐξ ἐναντίας from an opposite direction, facing 7. 44.

#### AGREEMENT OF ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES

1030. An attributive adjective belonging to more than one substantive agrees with the nearest: τὸν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι the perfect man and woman are happy I maintain P. G. 470 e. In some cases it is repeated with each substantive (often for emphasis): ἐν σώμῳ ἔχων καὶ ψυχὴν μίαν having one body and one soul D. 19. 227.

1031. But occasionally the adjective agrees with the more important substantive: ὁ σίγλος δύναιται ἑπτὰ ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιωβόλιον Ἀττικοῦς the siglus is worth seven and a half Attic obols X. A. 1. 5. 6.

1032. Of two adjectives with one substantive, one may stand in closer relation to the substantive, while the other qualifies the expression thus formed: πόλις ἐρήμη μεγάλη a large deserted-city X. A. 1. 5. 4.

1033. If one substantive has several attributive adjectives, these are sometimes added without a conjunction (by *Asyndeton*): κρέα ἄρνων, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια flesh of lambs, kids, swine X. A. 4. 5. 31. This is commoner in poetry, especially when the adjectives are descriptive: ἔγχος βριθὸν μέγα στιβαρόν a spear heavy, huge, stout II 141.

1034. Two adjectives joined by καί may form one combined notion in English, which omits the conjunction. So often with πολὺς to emphasize the idea of plurality: πολλὰ κἀγαθὰ many blessings X. A. 5. 6. 4, πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ many dreadful sufferings D. 37. 57.

a. καλὸς κἀγαθός means an aristocrat (in the political sense), or is used of a perfect quality or action (in the moral sense) as T. 4. 40, P. A. 21 d.

**1035.** An attributive adjective is often used in poetry instead of the attributive genitive: βίη Ἡρακλείη B 658 *the might of Heracles* (cp. "a Niobe daughter" Tennyson); rarely in prose: ποταμός, εὖρος πλεθριαῖος *a river, a plethron in width* X. A. 4. 6. 4.

**1036.** An attributive adjective belonging logically to a dependent genitive is often used in poetry with a governing substantive: νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναμον *kindred strife of men* S. A. 793 (for *strife of kindred men*). Rarely in prose in the case of the possessive pronoun: ἐν τῷ ἑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεὶ τῆς γνώμης *in the weakness of your purpose* T. 2. 61.

**1037.** An attributive adjective may dispense with its substantive when that substantive is expressed in the context: μετέχει τῆς καλλιστῆς (τέχνης) τῶν τεχνῶν *he shares in the fairest of the arts* P. G. 448 c.

**1038.** A substantivized participle may take the genitive rather than the case proper to the verb whence it is derived: βασιλέως προσήκοιτες *relations of the king* T. 1. 128; contrast Περικλῆς ὁ ἐμοὶ προσήκων *Pericles my relation* X. H. 1. 7. 21.

**1039.** Adjectives used substantively may take an attributive: οἱ ἑμέτεροι δυσμενεῖς *your enemies* X. H. 5. 2. 33.

#### PREDICATE ADJECTIVES

**1040.** The predicate adjective is employed

a. With intransitive verbs signifying to *be, become, and the like* (917): ἡ δὲ χάρις ἀδηλος γεγένηται *the favour has been concealed* Aes. 3. 233. So with active verbs which take a preposition: νόμους ἔθεσθε ἐπ' ἀδελῶσι τοῖς ἀδικήσοισι *you have enacted laws with regard to offenders who are unskilful* D. 21. 30.

b. With transitive verbs: (1) to qualify the object of the verb directly and immediately: τοὺς κακοὺς χρηστοὺς νομίζειν *to judge bad men good* S. O. T. 609, (2) to express the result of the action (the proleptic use, 1579). So with αὔξειν *grow, ἀρεῖν raise with μέγας great, μετέωρος on high, ὑψηλός high, μακρὸς large.*

**1041.** With verbs of *saying and thinking* the predicate adjective is usually connected with its noun by εἶναι, with verbs of *perceiving, showing, by ὦν* (2106): οὐδένα γὰρ οἶμαι δαιμόνων εἶναι κακόν *for I think no one of the gods is base* E. I. T. 391, δηλοῖ ψευδῆ τὴν διαθήκην οὖσαν *it shows that the will is false* D. 45. 34. But εἶναι is sometimes omitted (945), as τὰς γὰρ καλὰς πράξεις ἀπάσῃς ἀγαθὰς ὡμολογήσαμεν *for we have agreed that all honourable actions are good* P. Pr. 359 e. On the omission of ὦν, see 2117. For εἶναι with verbs of *naming and calling*, see 1615.

**1042.** Several adjectives of *time, place, order of succession, etc.*, are used as predicates where English employs an adverb or a preposition with its case: ἀφικνοῦνται τριταῖοι *they arrive on the third day* X. A. 5. 3. 2, κατέβανον σκοταῖοι *they descended in the dark* 4. 1. 10. In such cases the adjective is regarded as a *quality* of the subject; whereas an adverb would regard the *manner* of the action.

a. *Time, place*: χρόνιος *late, ὄρθριος in the morning, δευτεραίος on the second day, ποσταῖος how many days? ὑπαίθριος in the open air.*

b. *Order of succession*: *πρῶτος, πρότερος first, ὕστερος later, μέσος in the midst, τελευταῖος last, ὕστατος last.*

N.—When one action is opposed to another in order of sequence, the adverbs *πρῶτον, πρότερον, ὕστατον*, etc., not the adjectives *πρῶτος*, etc., must be used: *πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον . . . εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε first he wept for a long time, then he spoke as follows X. A. 1. 3. 2.* Hence distinguish

<i>πρῶτος τῆ πόλει προσέβαλε</i>	<i>he was the first to attack the city.</i>
<i>πρώτη γῆ πόλει προσέβαλε</i>	<i>the city was the first place he attacked.</i>
<i>πρῶτον τῆ πόλει προσέβαλε</i>	<i>his first act was to attack the city.</i>

The same rule applies in the case of *μόνος, μόνον*, as *μόνην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα this is the only letter I wrote, μόνον ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν I only wrote (but did not send) the letter.* But this distinction is not always observed (Aes. 3. 69).

1043. So also with adjectives of *degree, mental attitude, manner*, etc.: *φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοὶ the stones are thrown in great numbers X. A. 4. 7. 7, τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωσαν they restored the dead under a truce T. 1. 63, οἱ θεοὶ εὐμενῆς πέμπουσί σε the gods send you forth favourably X. C. 1. 6. 2.* So with *μέγας high, ἄσμενος gladly, ἐκούσιος, ἐκὼν willingly, ὅρκιος under oath, αἰφνίδιος suddenly.* On *ἄλλος*, see 1272.

## AGREEMENT OF PREDICATE ADJECTIVES (AND PARTICIPLES)

### WITH ONE SUBJECT

1044. A circumstantial participle (2054) referring to a collective noun (996) may be plural: *τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σίτον κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς the army provided itself with provisions by killing the cattle X. A. 2. 1. 6.* So after *οὐδεὶς*, as *οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη (= πάντες ἐν ἀγρυπνίᾳ ἦσαν) τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες no one slept because they were all bewailing the dead X. H. 2. 2. 3. Cp. 950.*

1045. A plural participle may be used with a dual verb: *ἐγελασάτην ἀμφω βλέψαγτες eis ἀλλήλους both looked at each other and burst out laughing P. Eu. 273 d.* A dual participle may be used with a plural verb: *ποῦ ποτ' ὄνθ ἠρῆμεθα; where in the world are we? E. I. T. 777.*

1046. A dual subject may be followed by a plural predicate adjective or participle: *εἰ γὰρ τις φαίη τῷ πόλει τούτῳ πλείστων ἀγαθῶν αἰτίας γεγενῆσθαι if any one should assert that these two cities have been the cause of very many blessings I. 12. 156.*

1047. A predicate adjective is neuter singular when the subject is an infinitive, a sentence, or a general thought: *ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; is it pleasant to have many enemies? D. 19. 221, δῆλον δ' ὅτι ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ it is clear that these things are true 2. 19.*

1048. A predicate adjective referring to a masculine or feminine singular subject is often neuter singular and equivalent to a substantive. This occurs chiefly in statements of a general truth, where the subject refers to a whole class, not to an individual thing. Thus, *καλὸν εἰρήνην peace is a fine thing D. 19. 336, ἀπιστον ταῖς πολι-*

τείαις ἢ τυραννίς *despotism is an object of mistrust to free states* 1. 5, μείζον πόλις ἐνὸς ἀνδρός *the state is larger than the individual* P. R. 368 e. So also in the plural (1056).

1049. So with names of places: ἔστι δὲ ἡ Χαϊρώνεια ἔσχατον τῆς Βοιωτίας *Chaeronea is on the frontier of Boeotia* T. 4. 76.

1050. A predicate superlative agrees in gender either with the subject or (usually) with a dependent genitive: νόσων χαλεπώτατος φθόνος *envy is the most fell of diseases* Men. fr. 535, σύμβουλος ἀγαθὸς χρησιμώτατον ἀπάντων τῶν κτημάτων *a good counsellor is the most useful of all possessions* I. 2. 53.

1051. For a predicate adjective used where English has an adverb, cp. 1042.

1052. A predicate adjective is often used in the neuter plural (especially with verbal adjectives in -τός and -τέος in Thucydides and the poets): ἐπειδὴ ἐτοίμα ἦν, ἀνήγετο *when (all) was ready, he put out to sea* T. 2. 56, ἀδύνατα ἦν τοὺς Λοκροὺς ἀμβνεσθαι *it was impossible to resist the Locrians* 4. 1, ἐδόκει ἐπιχειρητέα εἶναι *they decided to make the attempt* 2. 3. Cp. 1003 a.

#### WITH TWO OR MORE SUBJECTS

1053. With two or more substantives a predicate adjective is plural, except when it agrees with the nearer subject: φόβος καὶ νόμος ἱκανὸς ἔρωτα κωλύειν *fear and the law are capable of restraining love* X. C. 5. 1. 10, πολλῶν δὲ λόγων καὶ θορύβου γιγνομένου *there arising much discussion and confusion* D. 3. 4. See 968.

1054. With substantives denoting persons of like gender, a predicate adjective is of the same gender: Ἀγάθων καὶ Σωκράτης λοιπὸν *Agathon and Socrates are left* P. S. 193 c.

1055. When the persons are of different gender, the masculine prevails: ὡς εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, ἐδάκρυσεν *when he saw that his father and mother and brothers and wife had been made prisoners of war, he burst into tears* X. C. 3. 1. 7.

a. But persons are sometimes regarded as things: ἔχω αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας φρουρούμενα *I have their children and wives under guard* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

1056. With substantives denoting things of like gender a predicate adjective is of the same gender and plural. A neuter plural with the singular verb is often preferred: εὐγένεια τε καὶ δυνάμεις καὶ τιμαὶ δῆλὰ ἐστὶν ἀγαθὰ ὄντα *noble birth and power and honour are clearly good things* P. Eu. 279 b.

1057. When the things are of different gender, a predicate adjective is neuter plural with singular verb: λίθοι τε καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ κέραμος ἀτάκτως ἐρριμμένα οὐδὲν χρήσιμά ἐστιν *stones and bricks and pieces of wood and tiles thrown together at random are useless* X. M. 3. 1. 7.

1058. When the substantives denote both persons and things, a predicate adjective is — a. plural, and follows the gender of the person, if the person is more important, or if the thing is treated as a person: γράδια καὶ γερόντια καὶ

πρόβατα ὀλίγα καὶ βοῦς καταλειμμένους *old women and old men and a few sheep and oxen that had been left behind* X. A. 6. 3. 22, ἡ τύχη καὶ Φίλιππος ἦσαν τῶν ἔργων κύριοι *Fortune and Philip were masters of the situation* Aes. 2. 118,

b. or is neuter plural if the person is treated like a thing: ἡ κάλλιστη πολίτειά τε καὶ ὁ κάλλιστος ἀνὴρ λοιπὰ ἀν ἡμῖν εἶη διελθεῖν *we should still have to treat of the noblest polity and the noblest man* P. R. 562 a.

**1059.** The verbal and the adjective predicate may agree with the first of two subjects as the more important: Βρασιδᾶς καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπὶ τὰ μετέωρα τῆς πόλεως ἐτρέπετο βουλόμενος κατ' ἀκρᾶς εἰλεῖν αὐτήν *Brasidas with the bulk of his troops turned to the upper part of the city wishing to capture it completely* T. 4. 112.

For further uses of predicate adjectives, see 1150 ff., 1168 ff., 2647.

#### ATTRACTION OF PREDICATE NOUNS WITH THE INFINITIVE TO THE CASE OF THE OBJECT OF THE GOVERNING VERB

**1060.** When the subject of the infinitive is the same as a genitive or dative depending on the governing verb, it is often omitted.

**1061.** A predicate adjective referring to a *genitive* regularly stands in the genitive, but a predicate substantive or participle generally stands in the accusative in agreement with the unexpressed subject of the infinitive: Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθύμοτάτου γενέσθαι *they entreated Cyrus to show himself as zealous as possible* X. H. 1. 5. 2, ὑπὸ τῶν δεομένων μου προστάτην γενέσθαι *by those who begged me to become their chief* X. C. 7. 2. 23, δέομαι ὑμῶν θεβηθήσαι μου ἀκούσαι, ὑπολογιζομένων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αἰτιῶν *I beg of you that you be willing to listen to me, paying heed to the number of charges* Aes. 2. 1.

**1062.** A predicate substantive, adjective, or participle referring to a *dative* stands in the dative or in the accusative in agreement with the unexpressed subject of the infinitive: νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι *now it is in your power to prove yourself a man* X. A. 7. 1. 21, Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν φίλους γενέσθαι *it is in your power to become friends to the Lacedaemonians* T. 4. 29, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . ἐξοπλισαμένους προΐεναί *they decided to arm themselves fully and to advance* X. A. 2. 1. 2, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακᾶς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς *they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers* 3. 2. 1, συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ πολεμίους *it is for their interest to be friends rather than enemies* X. O. 11. 23.

For predicate nouns in the nominative or accusative in agreement with omitted *subject* of the infinitive, see 1973–1975.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (AND ADVERBS)

##### POSITIVE

**1063.** The positive, used to imply that something is not suited or inadequate for the purpose in question, is especially common before an infinitive with or without ὥστε (ὡς): (τὸ ὕδωρ) ψυχρόν

ἔστιν ὥστε λούσασθαι *the water is too cold for bathing* X. M. 3. 13. 3, νῆες ὀλίγαι ἀμύνειν *ships too few to defend* T. 1. 50, μακρὸν ἂν εἴη μοι λέγειν *it would take too long for me to state* And. 2. 15.

**1064.** A positive adjective followed by the genitive of the same adjective has, in poetry, the force of a superlative: κακὰ κακῶν *woe of woe* S. O. C. 1238.

**1065.** μᾶλλον ἢ *rather than, more . . . than* may be used after a positive: προθύμως μᾶλλον ἢ φίλως *more prompt than kindly* A. Ag. 1591.

#### COMPARATIVE

**1066.** The comparative expresses contrast or comparison. Thus, δεξιτέρος is *right* in contrast to its opposite, ἀριστερός *left*. Cp. 1082 b. Usually comparison is expressed, as εὖ τε καὶ χείρων *well or ill* T. 2. 35.

a. When the positive precedes, μᾶλλον alone may stand for the comparative; as in ἐκεῖνοί τε ἄξιοι ἐπαίνοιο καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον (i. e. ἀξιώτεροι) οἱ πατέρες *they are worthy of praise and still more worthy are our fathers* T. 2. 36.

b. The persons or things with which comparison is made may include all others of the same class: ἡμῶν ὁ γεραιτέρος *the elder (= eldest) of us* X. C. 5. 1. 6.

**1067.** The comparative is sometimes used merely as an intensive and does not differ essentially from the positive: τούτων καταδέεστος *at a disadvantage with (inferior to) these men* D. 27. 2.

**1068.** For the use of μᾶλλον instead of the comparative, and μάλιστα instead of the superlative, see 323. When either form can be used, that with μᾶλλον or μάλιστα is more emphatic. Thucydides sometimes uses πλεόν (τι), τὸ πλεόν instead of μᾶλλον.

**1069.** The comparative degree may be followed by the genitive (1431) or by ἢ *than*: σοφώτερος ἐμοῦ or σοφώτερος ἢ ἐγὼ *wiser than I*. The genitive may precede or follow the comparative. With ἢ, the persons or things compared usually stand in the same case, and always so when they are connected by the same verb: φιλῶ γὰρ οὐ σὲ μᾶλλον ἢ δόμους ἐμούς *for I do not love thee more than my own house* E. Med. 327.

a. The genitive is usual if two subjects would have the same verb in common; as οἱ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον *the Cretans shot a shorter distance than the Persians (= ἢ οἱ Πέρσαι)* X. A. 3. 3. 7.

b. When two objects have the same verb in common: if the object stands (1) in the *accusative*, the genitive is preferred, as ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ Κύριος, οὐστίνας ἂν ὀρᾷ ἀγαθός, φιλεῖν οὐδὲν ἦπτο ἐαυτοῦ *Cyrus seems to me to love all whom he finds excellent quite as much as he loves himself* X. C. 2. 3. 12, but the accusative is not uncommon, as E. Med. 327 quoted above; (2) in the *dative*, the genitive is frequent, as προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἑτέρων . . . ἄρχειν *it behooves me rather than others to rule* T. 6. 16; (3) in the *genitive*, the genitive is very rare (X. M. 4. 3. 10). Here ἢ is preferred to the genitive for the sake of euphony: οἱ γὰρ πονηροὶ πολλὰ πλειόνων εὐεργεσιῶν ἢ οἱ χρηστοὶ (μὴ τῶν χρηστῶν) δέονται *for the wicked need more favours than the good* X. M. 2. 6. 27.

c. The genitive is often used where *ἤ* would be followed by some other case than nominative or accusative, or by a preposition: ταῦτα τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἥσσον τῶν ναυτῶν (= ἤ τοῖς ναύταις) παρακελεύομαι *I address these exhortations to the hoplites not less than to the sailors* T. 7. 63, (δεῖ βλέπειν) εἰς τὴν ἐμπειρίαν μᾶλλον τῆς ἀρετῆς (= ἤ εἰς τὴν ἀρετὴν) *we must look at skill more than (at) courage* Aristotle, Politics 1309 b 5.

d. ἐλάττων (χειρῶν, ἐνδεέστερος, ὕστερος, etc.) οὐδενὸς *inferior to none, greater than all*; here *ἤ* is not used). Thus, δουλεῖν δουλείαν οὐδεμᾶς ἤττον αἰσχρὰν *to endure a most disgraceful slavery* X. M. 1. 5. 6.

1070. The word following *ἤ* may be the subject of a new verb (expressed or understood): ἡμεῖς ὑπὸ κρείττονος διδασκάλου πεπαιδευμένα ἤ οὗτοι *we have been educated by a better teacher than they (have been)* X. C. 2. 3. 13; but this word is more often attracted into the case of the preceding word: τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινότερων ἢ τοιῶνδε (= ἢ τοιάδε ἐστίν) ἐσώθησαν *some have been rescued from dangers even greater than these* T. 7. 77. The genitive is also common without *ἤ*: λέγων δτι οὕτω . . . τοῦτον ἡδῖον οἶνω ἐπιτύχοι *saying that he had never met with sweeter wine than this* X. A. 1. 9. 25.

1071. ὥς for *ἤ* is rare, and suspected by some. But cp. A. Pr. 629, P. A. 30 b, 36 d, R. 526 c.

1072. μᾶλλον ἢ may be used though a comparative precedes: αἰρετώτερον ἐστι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν μᾶλλον ἢ φεύγοντας σφύζεσθαι *it is more desirable for men to die fighting (rather) than to save themselves by running away* X. C. 3. 3. 51. Here μᾶλλον ἢ is to be taken with the verb.

1073. Instead of the genitive or *ἤ*, the prepositions ἀντί, πρό (w. gen.) or πρός, παρά (w. accus.) are sometimes used with the comparative: κατεργάσασθαι αἰρετώτερον εἶναι τὸν καλὸν θάνατον ἀντί τοῦ αἰσχροῦ βίου *to make a noble death more desirable than (instead of) a shameful life* X. R. L. 9. 1, μὴ παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιῶ πρό τοῦ δικαίου *do not consider children of more account than (before) justice* P. Cr. 54 b, χειμῶν μείζων παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥρᾶν *a cold too severe for (in comparison with) the actual time of year* T. 4. 6.

1074. In statements of number and measure *ἤ* may be omitted after the adverbial comparatives πλεόν (πλείν) *more*, ἐλάττων (μείον) *less*, which do not alter their case and number: πέμπει οὐκ ἐλάττων δέκα φέροντας πῦρ *he sends not less than ten men carrying five* X. H. 4. 5. 4, πόλις πλεόν πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν *a city of more than 5000 men* 5. 3. 16. Even when *ἤ* is kept, πλεόν (πλείν), etc., remains unchanged: ἐν πλείν (= πλείσιν) ἢ διακοσίοις ἔτεσιν *in more than 200 years* D. 24. 141, τοξότας πλείν ἢ εἴκοσι μυριάδας *more bowmen than 20 myriads* X. C. 2. 1. 6.

a. In place of the adverbial πλεόν, etc., we find also the adjectival forms with or without *ἤ* or with the genitive: τοξότας πλείους ἢ τετρακισχιλίου *more bowmen than 4000* X. C. 2. 1. 5, ἔτη γεγωνὸς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα *more than 70 years* old P. A. 17 d, ἰππέας πλείους τριακοσίων *more than 300 horse* X. H. 1. 3. 10.

1075. The genitive sometimes occurs together with *ἤ*, and either when the genitive has a separate construction, or is a pronoun to which the *ἤ* clause stands as an appositive, or of which it is explanatory. Thus, προῆει πλεόν . . . ἢ δέκα σταδίων *he advanced more than ten stades* X. H. 4. 6. 5 (here πλεόν is treated as a

substantive), τίς γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο ταύτης μανῆ μείζων ἢ . . . ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν; *for what madness could be greater than (this) . . . to use us ill?* Is. 1. 20. Cp. 1070.

**1076. Compendious Comparison.** — The possessor, rather than the object possessed, may be put in the genitive after a comparative: εἰ δ' ἡμῆς ἵππικὸν κτησαίμεθα μὴ χείρον τούτων (= τοῦ τούτων ἵππικοῦ) *but if we should raise a cavalry-force not inferior to theirs* X. C. 4. 3. 7.

**1077. Comparison with a Noun representing a clause.** — When one person or thing is to be compared, not with another person or thing in regard to its quality, but with an entire idea expressed by a clause (e.g. ἢ ὥστε with the infinitive, ἢ ὡς with the potential optative, or ἢ and a finite verb), this clause may be abridged into a substantive or a participle. Thus, πρᾶγμα ἐλπίδος κρείσσον *an event beyond our expectations* (too great to be expected) T. 2. 64, προσωτέρω τοῦ καροῦ προΐοντες *advancing further than the proper measure* (i.e. further than they should have gone) X. A. 4. 3. 34, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἂν πρέξαντες χείρον *in the belief that they could not fare worse than at present* (ἢ τὰ παρόντα ἐστίν) T. 7. 67.

**1078. Reflexive Comparison.** — The comparative followed by the reflexive pronoun in the genitive is used to denote that an object displays a quality in a higher degree than usual. The degree of increase is measured by comparison with the subject itself. αὐτός is often added to the subject: αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν εὐμαθέστεροι γίγνονται *they learn more easily than before* I. 15. 267, πλουσιώτεροι ἑαυτῶν γιγνόμενοι *becoming richer than they were before* T. 1. 8. Cp. 1093.

**1079. Proportional Comparison.** — After a comparative, ἢ κατὰ with the accusative (1690. 2 c), or ἢ ὥστε, ἢ ὡς, rarely ἢ alone, with the infinitive (not with the indicative), denote too high or too low a degree: ὅπλα ἔτι πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη *more arms were taken than there were men slain* T. 7. 45, φοβούμαι μὴ τι μείζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακὸν τῇ πόλει συμβῆ *I fear lest there should befall the State an evil too great for it to be able to bear* X. M. 3. 5. 17 (2264).

**1080. Double Comparison.** — Two adjectives (or adverbs) referring to the same subject, when compared with each other, are both put in the comparative; ἢ is always used: ἢ εἰρήνη ἀναγκασιτέρᾳ ἢ καλλίων *a peace inevitable rather than honourable* Aes. 3. 69, συντομώτερον ἢ σαφέστερον διαλεχθῆναι *to discourse briefly rather than clearly* I. 6. 24.

a. μᾶλλον may be used with the first adjective in the positive (cp. 1065), and ἢ before the second: πρόθυμος μᾶλλον ἢ σοφωτέρᾳ *with more affection than prudence* E. Med. 485.

1. **1081.** A comparative may follow a positive to mark the contrast with it: καὶ μικρὰ καὶ μείζω *both small and great(er)* D. 21. 14.

**1082.** The comparative may stand alone, the second part being implied.

a. That which is exceeded is indicated by the sense only: οἱ σοφώτεροι *the wiser* (those wiser than the rest); ἐν εἰρήνῃ αἱ πόλεις ἀμείνους τὰς γυνᾶς ἔχουσιν *in*



*time of peace States are actuated by higher convictions* (than in time of war) T. 8. 82. So *τι νεώτερον something new* (more recent than that already known) P. Pr. 310 a (often = *a calamity or a revolutionary movement*); *ὑστερον ἦκον they came too late* T. 7. 27; and often where we supply *is usual* (*right, fitting, etc.*).

b. The Hom. *θηλύτεραι γυναῖκες* implies a comparison with men. In *Κῆρος . . . ἐγγυόει μητρὸς ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρου Cyrus was born of a mother of superior, but of a father of inferior race* (Hdt. 1. 91) the comparison is between the qualities of mother and father respectively. Cp. 313 b.

c. The comparative denotes excess: *μείζοσιν ἔργοις ἐπιχειροῦντες οὐ μικροῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσι by entering upon undertakings too great they encounter no slight troubles* X. M. 4. 2. 35.

d. The comparative is used to soften an expression (*rather, somewhat*): *ἀγροικότερον somewhat boorishly* P. G. 486 c, *ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο he proceeded rather carelessly* X. H. 4. 8. 36. Here the quality is compared with its absence or with its opposite.

1083. The comparative is often used where English requires the positive: *οὐ γὰρ χεῖρον πολλάκις ἀκούειν for 'tis not a bad thing to hear often* P. Ph. 105 a.

1084. **Strengthened forms.**—The comparative may be strengthened by *ἔτι, πολλῶ, μακρῶ* (1513), *πολύ* (1609), *πολύ ἔτι*, etc. *μᾶλλον* is sometimes used with the comparative: *ἀσχυνηροτέρω μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος more bashful than they ought to be* P. G. 487 b. So the correlative *ὅσῳ, ὅσον*: *ὅσῳ μείζους εἰσι τὰς ὄψεις, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον ὀργῆς ἀξιοῖ εἶσι the braver they are to appearances, the more they deserve our anger* L. 10. 29.

#### SUPERLATIVE

1085. The superlative expresses either the highest degree of a quality (the *relative* superlative: *ὁ σοφώτατος ἀνὴρ the wisest man*) or a very high degree of a quality (the *absolute* superlative, which does not take the article: *ἀνὴρ σοφώτατος a very wise man*). The relative superlative is followed by the genitive of the person or thing surpassed (1315, 1434). On the agreement, see 1050.

a. The class to which an individual, marked by the superlative, belongs, may be designated by a genitive of the divided whole (1315): *ὁ σοφώτατος τῶν Ἑλλήνων the wisest of the Greeks*. So often by *πάντων*: *πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀγνομνεστάτοι the most senseless of all men* Lyc. 54. On the superlative with *ἄλλων*, see 1434.

b. With *two* the comparative exhausts all the degrees of comparison: hence *πρότερος* and *πρώτος*, *ὑστερος* and *ὑστατος*, *ἐκάτερος* each of *two*, and *ἕκαστος* each of *several*, are carefully to be distinguished.

1086. **Strengthened Forms.**—The superlative may be strengthened by prefixing *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, rarely *ἦ* (also *ὅσον* or *ὅπως* in poetry): *ὅτι πλείστοι as many men as possible*, *ὅτι τάχιστα as quickly as possible*, *ἦ ἀριστον the very best way* X. C. 7. 5. 82 (*ὅπως ἀριστα* A. Ag. 600). *ὅτι* or *ὡς* is always added when a preposition precedes the superlative: *ὡς εἰς στενώτατον into as narrow compass as possible* X. O. 18. 8. *ὡς* and *ὅτι* may be used together: *ὡς ὅτι βέλτιστον ἐμὲ γενέσθαι for me to become as good as may be* P. S. 218 d.

a. With *ὡς* and *ἤ*, rarely with *ὅπη* (not with *ὅτι*), a form of *δύναμαι* or *οἶός τε εἰμι*, etc., may be employed: *διηγῆσομαι ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι διὰ βραχυτάτων* I will relate to you in the briefest terms I can I. 21. 2.

1087. *οἶος* may strengthen the superlative: *ὀρῶντες τὰ πράγματα οὐχ οἷα βέλτεστα ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντα* observing that affairs are not in the very best state in the city L. 13. 23. If *ὅσος* or *ὀπόσος* take the place of *οἶος*, a form, or a synonym, of *δύναμαι* is usually added: *ἤγαγον συμμάχους ὀπόσους πλείστους ἐδυνάμην* I brought the very largest number of allies I could X. C. 4. 5. 29. *ὀποῖος* is rare (Thuc., Plato).

1088. *εἰς ἀνὴρ* in apposition to the person designated may be added to strengthen the superlative: *Ἀντιφῶν πλείστα εἰς ἀνὴρ δυνάμενος ὠφελεῖν* Antiphon being able to render (most aid as one man) aid beyond any other man T. 8. 68.

1089. *ἐν τοῖς* is used before the superlative in all genders and numbers (esp. in Hdt., Thuc., Plato): *ὠμὴ ἢ στάσις . . . ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο* the revolution seemed the more cruel since it was the first T. 3. 81, *ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις δὴ νῆες ἂμ' αὐτοῖς ἐγένοντο* they had the very largest number of ships 3. 17.

1090. *μάλιστα*, or *πλείστον*, *μέγιστον*, occurs with the superlative: *οἱ μάλιστα ἀνοητότατοι* the very stupidest P. Tim. 92 a. In poetry *βαθυ-* has the effect of a superlative: *βαθύπλουτος* exceeding rich A. Supp. 555.

1091. *καὶ* even, *πολλῶ*, *μακρῶ* (1513), *πολύ* (1609), *παρὰ πολύ*, *πάντα* (τὰ πάντα), the correlative *ὅσῳ* also strengthen the superlative.

1092. In poetry (rarely in prose) a superlative may be strengthened by the addition of the genitive of the same adjective in the positive: *ὦ κακῶν κάκιστε οὐ*, vilest of the vile S. O. T. 334.

1093. Reflexive comparison (cp. 1078) occurs with the superlative: *ἀμβλύτατα αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὀρᾷ* his sight is at its dullest P. L. 715 d.

#### ADVERBS

1094. Adverbs are of two kinds

a. **Ordinary adverbs**, denoting manner, degree, time, place, etc. Ordinary adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, other adverbs, and (rarely) substantives: *ὀπισθεν γεγόμενος* getting behind X. A. 1. 8. 24, *εὐθὺς ἐβόᾷ* straightway he shouted 1. 8. 1, *φανερὸν ἤδη* already clear L. 4. 6, *πολὺ θάπτον* much more quickly X. A. 1. 5. 2, *εὖ μάλα* very easily 6. 1. 1, *εἰκότως τρόπον τινα* in a way reasonably D. 8. 41, *μάλα συμφορά* a great misfortune X. C. 4. 2. 5, *μάλα στρατηγός* an excellent general X. H. 6. 2. 39.

b. **Sentence adverbs** (or *particles*) are adverbs that affect the sentence as a whole or give emphasis to particular words of any kind. Greek has many sentence adverbs, some of which are treated more fully under Particles.

Such are words of interrogation (*ἦ*, *ἄρα*, *μῶν*); of affirmation and confidence (*δή* now, indeed, *δῆτα* surely, *γέ* at least, even, *ἦ* really, *μήν* in truth, *νῆ* surely,

τοί *surely*); of uncertainty (ἴσως, πού, τάχα *perhaps*); of negation (οὐ, μή, οὔτοι, μήτοι, etc.); of limitation (ἀν 1701 ff.).

**1095.** The equivalents of an ordinary adverb are: an oblique case (ἔβασίλευεν ἐκοσιν ἔτη *he reigned for twenty years*, 1581, 1582; ἀκούειν σπουδῇ *to listen attentively*, τῇ ὑστεραῖα ἐπορεύοντο *they proceeded on the next day*, and many other datives, 1527 b; ἦκε τὴν ταχίστην *he came in the quickest way*, and many other accusatives, 1606-1611); an oblique case with a preposition (διὰ τάχους ἦλθε *he came quickly* = ταχέως, ἀπ' οἴκου ὁρμῶμαι *I start from home* = οἰκοθεν, ἐν τῷ ἐμφανῇ *clearly*, ἐδίδου πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν *he gave according to merit* = ἀξίως, πρὸς βίαν *forcibly* = βίαιως); a participle (γελῶν εἶπε *he said with a laugh, laughingly*). (Furthermore, a clause in a complex sentence, as εἰσπηδήσαντες . . . θᾶπτον ἢ ὡς τις ἀν φέτο *leaping in more quickly than one would have thought* X. A. 1. 5. 8; cp. 2189. 3.)

**1096.** In the attributive position an ordinary adverb may serve as an adjective: ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ *in the neighbouring park* X. A. 2. 4. 16, ὁ ἐκείθεν ἄγγελος *the messenger from that quarter* P. R. 619 b, παραχῆ ἢ τότε *the confusion of that time* L. 6. 35. See 1153 e. n.

**1097. a.** An ordinary adverb qualifying a verb is often so used that it may be referred to the subject or object of the sentence where an adjective could stand. Thus, ὥστε . . . ὑπολαμβάνεσθαι μείζονος ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν *so as to be regarded as greater* (lit. *in a greater way*) than (according to) their deserts I. 11. 24.

**b.** δίχα and χωρὶς *apart*, ἐκὰς *far*, ἐγγύς *near* and some other ordinary adverbs supply, with εἶναι or γίγνεσθαι, the place of missing adjectives. Thus, χωρὶς σοφιά ἐστὶν ἀνδρείας *wisdom is different from courage* P. Lach. 195 a.

**1098.** For adjectives used adverbially, see 1042; for degrees of comparison, 345, 1068; for the genitive or dative after adverbs, 1437 ff., 1499 ff.; for adverbs used as prepositions, 1700 ff.; for a relative adverb used with names of things as an equivalent of a relative pronoun preceded by ἐν, εἰς, ἐξ, see 2499.

#### THE ARTICLE—ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT

**1099.** The article ὁ, ἡ, τό, was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and as such supplied the place of the personal pronoun of the third person. By gradual weakening it became the definite article. It also served as a relative pronoun (1105). (Cp. Germ. *der*, demonstrative article and relative; French *le* from *ille*.) ὁ as a demonstrative is still retained in part in Attic prose (1106), while the beginnings of its use as the article are seen even in Homer (1102).

#### ὁ, ἡ, τό IN HOMER

**1100.** In Homer ὁ, ἡ, τό is usually a demonstrative pronoun and is used substantively or adjectively; it also serves as the personal pronoun of the third person: ἀλλὰ τὸ θαυμάζω *but I marvel at this* δ 655, τὸν λαβητήρα ἐπεσβόλον *this prating brawler* B 275, τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω *but her I will not release* A 29.



**1109.** With prepositions the order is usually inverted: *ἐκ μὲν τῶν, εἰς δὲ τὰ* (1663 a).

**1110.** In late writers (but in Demosthenes) the relative is used as in 1107: *πόλεις, ἃς μὲν ἀναίρων, εἰς ἃς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατὰγων* *destroying some cities, into others bringing back their exiles* D. 18. 71 (the first instance).

**1111.** Note the adverbial expressions: *τὸ (τὰ) μὲν . . . τὸ (τὰ) δὲ* *on the one hand . . . on the other hand, partly . . . partly* (so also *τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτο δὲ* 1256); *τὸ δὲ τι* *partly, τῆ μὲν . . . τῆ δὲ* *in this way . . . in that way, τὸ δὲ* *whereas* (1112), *τῷ τοι* *therefore*.

**1112.** *ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ* (without a preceding *μὲν* clause) often mean *but* (or *and*) *he, she, this*. In the nominative the person referred to is usually different from the subject of the main verb: *Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μύριους δαρείους· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρῶσιον κ.τ.λ.* *Cyrus gives him (Clearchus) 10,000 darics; and he taking the money, etc.* X. A. 1. 1. 9, *ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν ὅτι ἄγχι πρὸς βασιλεῖα* *they report this to the soldiers; and they had a suspicion that he was leading (them) against the king* X. A. 1. 3. 21, *τὸ δ' οὐκ ἔστι τοιοῦτον* *whereas this is not so* P. A. 37 a.

#### VARIOUS USES OF ὁ (ὄς), ἡ (ῆ), τό DEMONSTRATIVE

**1113.** As a personal pronoun, chiefly after *καί*, and in the nominative: *καὶ ὄς (ῆ) and he (she)*: *καὶ οἱ εἶπον* *and they said* X. A. 7. 6. 4. Also in *ῆ δ' ὄς* *and he said* P. R. 327 c (792). So *καὶ τὸν (τῆν)* used as the accusative of *καὶ ὄς*, as subject of a following infinitive in indirect discourse: *καὶ τὸν εἰπεῖν* *and (he said that) he said* P. S. 174 a.

**1114.** In the nominative *ὄς, ῆ*, are usually thus written. Some write *δ, ῆ, οἱ, αἱ* when these words are used as demonstratives; but *δ μὲν . . . δ δέ* is rare.

a. The forms *ὄς, ῆ*, here apparently relatives with an older demonstrative force, may be in reality demonstratives, *ὄς* being the demonstrative (article) *ὁ* to which the nominative sign *-s* has been added. From this *ὄς* may be derived, by analogy, the demonstrative use of *δ*, and of *οἱς, οὔς* in fixed expressions (1110).

**1115.** Also in *τὸν καὶ τὸν* *this one and that one* L. 1. 23, *τὸ καὶ τὸ* *this and that* D. 9. 68, *τὰ καὶ τὰ* D. 21. 141, *οὔτε τοῖς οὔτε τοῖς* *neither to these nor to those* P. L. 701 e. In the nom. *ὄς καὶ ὄς* *such and such an one* Hdt. 4. 68.

**1116.** In an oblique case before the relatives *ὄς, ὅσος, ὅλος*: *τὸν τε Εὐθύκριτον . . . καὶ τὸν ὄς ἔφη δεσπότης τοῦτου εἶναι, μάρτυρας παρέξομαι* *and as witness I will produce both Euthycritus and the man who said he was his master* L. 23. 8. *ὀρέγεται τοῦ ὄξστιν ἴσον* *he aims at that which is equal* P. Ph. 75 b, and often in Plato in defining philosophical terms.

**1117.** Rarely with prepositions, except in *πρὸ τοῦ* (or *προτοῦ*) *before this time* T. 1. 118. On *ἐν τοῖς* with the superlative, see 1089.

#### ὁ, ἡ, τό AS AN ARTICLE (*the*) IN ATTIC (ESPECIALLY IN PROSE)

**1118.** The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό* marks objects as definite and known, whether individuals (the *particular* article) or classes (the *generic*

article). The context must determine the presence of the generic article.

a. There is no indefinite article in Greek, but *a, an* is often represented by *τις* (1267).

#### THE PARTICULAR ARTICLE

1119. The particular article denotes individual persons or things as distinguished from others of the same kind. Thus, *μαίνεται ἄνθρωπος the man is mad* (a definite person, distinguished from other men) P. Phae. 268 c.

1120. Special uses of the particular article. The particular article defines

a. Objects well known : *ὁ τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφώτατος Σόλων Solon the wisest of the Seven (Sages)* P. Tim. 20 d.

b. Objects already mentioned or in the mind of the speaker or writer (the *anaphoric* article) : *εἶπον ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἔτοιμος εἶην δοῦναι . . . ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ τάλαντον κ.τ.λ. I said that I was ready to give him a talent of silver . . . and he taking the talent, etc.* L. 12. 9-10.

c. Objects specially present to the senses or mind (the *deictic* article) : *λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον take the book* P. Th. 143 c, *βουλόμενος τὴν μάχην ποιῆσαι wishing to fight the battle* T. 4. 91. Hence the article is regularly used with demonstrative pronouns (1176).

N.—The foregoing (a-c) uses recall the old demonstrative force of the article. Words that ordinarily have no article may receive the article when this older force is present.

d. Objects particularized by an attributive or by a following description : *ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων the people of the Athenians* Aes. 3. 116, *λέγε τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ἣν ἔπεμψεν read the letter that he sent* D. 18. 39. Cp. 1178 d.

e. Objects marked as *usual* or *proper* under the circumstances : *τὸ μέρος τῶν ψήφων ὁ διώκων οὐκ ἔλαβεν the prosecutor did not get the (requisite) part of the votes* D. 18. 103.

f. Objects representative of their class (the *distributive* article, which resembles the generic use ; often translated by *a, each*) : *ὑποσχέεται δώσειν τρία ἡμιδρακὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ he promises to give each soldier three half-dracms a month* X. A. 1. 3. 21. But the article may be omitted : *καὶ εἵλοντο δέκα, ἓνα ἀπὸ φύλης and they chose ten, one from (each) tribe* X. H. 2. 4. 23.

1121. The article often takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun when there is no doubt as to the possessor : *Κύρος καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδω Cyrus leaped down from his chariot and put on his breastplate* X. A. 1. 8. 3.

#### THE GENERIC ARTICLE

1122. The generic article denotes an entire class as distinguished from other classes. Thus, *ὁ ἄνθρωπος man* (as distinguished from other beings), *οἱ γέροντες the aged* ; *δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβᾶσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους the (a) soldier should fear his commander*

rather than the enemy X. A. 2. 6. 10, *πονηρὸν ὁ σὺκοφάντης the informer is a vile thing* D. 18. 242.

**1123.** In the singular the generic article makes a single object the representative of the entire class; in the plural it denotes all the objects belonging to a class. The generic article is especially common, in the plural, with adjectives used substantively: *οὐκ ἂν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακοῦργους καὶ ἀδίκους εἶα καταγελαῖν no one could say that he permitted the malefactor and the wrongdoer to deride him* X. A. 1. 9. 13.

**1124. The Article with Participles.** — A participle with the article may denote an entire class: *ὁ βουλόμενος any one who wishes.* Cp. 2050, 2052.

*ὁ τυχῶν any chance comer, ὁ ἡγησόμενος a guide, οὐκ ἀπορήσετε τῶν ἐθελησόντων ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν κινδυνεύειν you will not be in want of those who will be willing to encounter danger for you* D. 20. 166, *οἱ λογοποιοῦντες newsmongers* 4. 49. The same sense is expressed by *πᾶς ὁ* with a participle or adjective. On the article with a participle in the predicate, see 1152.

a. When the reference is to a particular occasion, the article may be particular (2052); as *ὁ λέγων* the speaker on a definite occasion.

#### THE ARTICLE WITH NUMERALS

**1125.** The article may be used with cardinal numerals

a. When the numeral states the definite part of a whole (expressed or understood): *ἀπῆσαν τῶν λόγων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς of the companies, numbering twelve* (in all), *there were absent three* X. H. 7. 5. 10, *εἰς παρὰ τοὺς δέκα one man in* (comparison with) *ten* X. O. 20. 16, *τῶν πέντε τὰς δύο μοιρᾶς two fifths* T. 1. 10, *δύο μέρη two thirds* 3. 15. (The genitive is omitted when the denominator exceeds the numerator by one.)

b. When the numeral is approximate: *ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾶς ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα they remained about thirty days* X. A. 4. 8. 22, *γεγονότες τὰ πενήκοντα ἔτη about fifty years of age* X. C. 1. 2. 13.

c. When the number is used abstractly (without reference to any definite object): *ὅπως μὴ ἐρείς διτι ἔστιν τὰ δώδεκα δις ἕξ beware of saying 12 is twice 6* P. R. 337 b.

N. Ordinals usually omit the article and regularly do so in statements of time in the dative (1540): *δευτέρῳ μηνὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐτείχιζον in the second month they fortified the city* T. 8. 64.

#### FLUCTUATION IN THE USE OF THE ARTICLE: OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE

**1126.** The article is often omitted (1) in words and phrases which have survived from the period when *ὁ, ἡ, τό* was a demonstrative pronoun; (2) when a word is sufficiently definite by itself; (3) when a word expresses a general conception without regard to its application to a definite person. The generic article is frequently omitted, especially with abstracts (1132), without appreciable difference in meaning. Its presence or absence is often determined by the need of distinguishing subject from predicate (1150), by the rhythm of the sentence, etc.

1127. The article is omitted in many adverbial designations of *time*, mostly with prepositions (except *ἡμέρας* *by day*, *νυκτός* *by night*).

Thus, *περὶ μέσας νύκτας* *about midnight*, *ἅμα ἕω* *just before daylight*, *ὡρὰ ἔτους* *at the season of the year*. So with *ἄρθρος* *daybreak*, *δελή* *afternoon*, *ἑσπέρα* *evening*, *ἔαρ* *spring*; and *ἐκ παιδῶν* *from childhood*. Most of the above cases are survivals of the older period when the article had a demonstrative force.

1128. The article is very often omitted in phrases containing a preposition: *ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ λόγου* *in the beginning of the speech* D. 37. 23, *ἔξω βελῶν* *out of reach of the missiles* X. A. 3. 4. 15, *Ἡἰὼνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι* *Eion on the Strymon* T. 1. 98.

1129. Words denoting persons, when they are used of a class, may omit the article. So *ἄνθρωπος*, *στρατηγός*, *θεός* *divinity, god* (ὁ *θεός* the particular god). Thus, *πάντων μέτρον ἀνθρώπος ἐστίν* *man is the measure of all things* P. Th. 178 b.

1130. Adjectives and participles used substantively have no article when the reference is general: *μέσον ἡμέρας* *midday* X. A. 1. 8. 8, *ψυχρόν* *cold*, *θερμὸν* *heat* P. S. 186 d, *πέμψαι προκαταληφόμενος τὰ ἄκρα* *to send men to preoccupy the heights* X. A. 1. 3. 14. Rarely when an adverb is used adjectively: *τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἀρδην* *destruction of the enemy* D. 19. 141.

#### THE ARTICLE WITH ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES

1131. Abstract substantives generally have the article: *ἡ ἀρετὴ μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ φύγη σώζει τὰς ψυχὰς* *valour rather than flight saves men's lives* X. C. 4. 1. 5.

1132. The names of the *virtues, vices, arts, sciences, occupations* often omit the article: *τί σωφροσύνη, τί ματιᾶ*; *what is temperance, what is madness?* X. M. 1. 1. 16, *ἀρχὴ φιλιᾶς μὲν ἔπαινος, ἐχθρᾶς δὲ ψόγος* *praise is the beginning of friendship, blame of enmity* I. 1. 33. Similarly *μουσικὴ* *music*, *γεωργία* *agriculture*. So also with *δόξα* *opinion*, *νοῦς* *mind*, *τέχνη* *art*, *νόμος* *law*.

1133. The article must be used when reference is made to a definite person or thing or to an object well known: *ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὖνοια* *the goodwill of the Greeks* Aes. 3. 70, *(ὑμῖν) ἡ σχολή* *your usual idleness* D. 8. 53.

1134. The article may be omitted in designations of *space*; as *βάθος* *depth*, *ὑψος* *height*; also *μέγεθος* *size*, *πλήθος* *size, amount*. *γένος* and *ἄνομα*, used as accusatives of respect (1600), may omit the article.

1135. The article may be omitted with some concrete words conveying a general idea, as *ψυχή* *soul*, *σῶμα* *body* (but the parts of the body regularly have the article).

#### THE ARTICLE WITH PROPER NAMES

1136. Names of *persons* and *places* are individual and therefore omit the article unless previously mentioned (1120 b) or specially marked as well known: *Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος* *Thucydides an Athenian* T. 1. 1, *τοὺς στρατιῶτας αὐτῶν, τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, εἰς Κύρον τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν* *their soldiers who seceded to Clearchus, Cyrus allowed Clearchus to retain* X. A. 1. 4. 7, *ὁ Σόλων* D. 20. 90, *οἱ Ἡράκλειες* *the Heraclees* P. Th. 169 b.



**1137.** Names of deities omit the article, except when emphatic (*νῆ τὸν Δία* by Zeus) or when definite cults are referred to: *τὸ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἕδος* the sanctuary of Athena (at Athens) I. 15. 2. Names of festivals vary in prose writers (no article in inscriptions): *Παναθήναια* the Panathenaea (but *Παναθηναίους τοῖς μικροῖς* at the Lesser Panathenaea L. 21. 4). Names of shrines have the article.

**1138.** Names of nations may omit the article, but *οἱ Ἕλληνες* is usual when opposed to *οἱ βάρβαροι* the barbarians. When nations are opposed, the article is usually absent: *ὁ πόλεμος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πελοποννησίων* T. 2. 1 (but *ὁ πόλεμος τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων* I. 1). The name of a nation without the article denotes the entire people. Names of families may omit the article: *Ἀσκληπιδᾶι* P. R. 406 a.

**1139.** Continents: *ἡ Εὐρώπη* Europe, *ἡ Ἀσιὰ* Asia. Other names of countries, except those originally adjectives (as *ἡ Ἀττικὴ* Attica), omit the article (*Λιβύη* Libya). *γῆ* and *χώρα* may be added only to such names as are treated as adjectives: *ἡ Βοιωτῖά (γῆ) Βοιωτία*. The names of countries standing in the genitive of the divided whole (1311) usually omit the article only when the genitive precedes the governing noun: *Σικελῖας τὸ πλεῖστον* the most of Sicily T. 1. 12. The article is generally used with names of mountains and rivers; but is often omitted with names of islands, seas (but *ὁ Πόντος* the Pontus), and winds. Names of cities usually omit the article. Names of cities, rivers, and mountains often add *πόλις*, *ποταμός*, *ὄρος* (1142 c). The article is omitted with proper names joined with *αὐτοῖς* used predicatively (1206 b): *αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίους* the Athenians themselves T. 4. 73.

**1140.** Several appellatives, treated like proper names, may omit the article: *βασιλεὺς* the king of Persia (*ὁ βασιλεὺς* is anaphoric (1120 b) or refers expressly to a definite person). Titles of official persons: *πρυτάνεις* the Prytans, *στρατηγοὶ* the Generals. Names of relationship, etc.: *πατήρ* father, *ἀνὴρ* husband, *γυνή* wife (but the article is needed when a definite individual is spoken of). Thus: *ἦκον δὲ τῷ μὲν μητῆρ, τῷ δὲ γυνὴ καὶ παῖδες* to one there came his mother, to another his wife and children And. 1. 48. So also *πατρὶς* fatherland.

**1141.** Similarly in the case of words forming a class by themselves, and some others used definitely: *ἥλιος* sun, *οὐρανός* heaven, *ἄραι* seasons, *κεραυνός* thunder, *θάνατος* death; *ἄστυ*, *πόλις* city, *ἀκρόπολις* citadel, *ἀγορά* market-place, *τεῖχος* city-wall, *πρυτανεῖον* prytaneum, *νῆσος* island (all used of definite places), *θάλαττα* sea as opposed to the mainland, but *ἡ θάλαττα* of a definite sea; similarly *γῆ* earth, land.

**1142.** When the name of a person or place is defined by an appositive (916) or attributive, the following distinctions are to be noted:

a. Persons: *Περδικκᾶς Ἀλεξάνδρου* Perdiccas, son of Alexander T. 2. 99: the official designation merely stating the parentage. *Δημοσθένης ὁ Ἀλκισθέου* (the popular designation) distinguishes Demosthenes, the son of Alcisthenes (T. 3. 91) from other persons named Demosthenes. (Similarly with names of nations.)

b. Deities: the article is used with the name and with the epithet or (less often) with neither: *τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ* to Olympian Zeus T. 5. 31, *Διὶ ἐλευθερίῳ* to Zeus guardian of freedom 2. 71.

c. **Geographical Names** are usually treated as attributives, as ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς *the river Euphrates* X. A. 1. 4. 11, ἡ Βόλβη λίμνη *lake Bolbe* T. 4. 103. In a very few cases (six times in Thuc.) ὁ is omitted with the name of a river when ποταμὸς is inserted; but Hdt. often omits ὁ. With the names of mountains the order is τὸ Πήλιον ὄρος *Mt. Pelion* Hdt. 7. 129 when the gender agrees, but otherwise ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ἰστώνην *to Mt. Istone* T. 3. 85 (rarely as ἐπὶ τῇ Αἴτνῃ τῷ ὄρει *at the foot of Mt. Aetna* T. 3. 116). With names of islands, towns, etc., the order varies: τὸ Παρθένιον πόλισμα *the town of Parthenium* X. A. 7. 8. 21; ἡ Ψυττάλεια νῆσος *the island of Psyttalea* Hdt. 8. 95; Τραγιά *the island of Tragia* T. 1. 116; τοῦ Πειραιῶς τοῦ λιμένος *of the harbour of Peiraeus* T. 2. 93; τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον *fort Labdalon* 7. 3. *The city of Mende* would be Μένδη πόλις, ἡ Μένδη ἡ πόλις, Μένδη ἡ πόλις.

#### OTHER USES OF THE ARTICLE

**1143.** A single article, used with the first of two or more nouns connected by *and*, produces the effect of a single notion: οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ *the generals and captains* (the commanding officers) X. A. 2. 2. 8, τὰς μεγιστᾶς καὶ ἐλαχιστᾶς ναῦς *the largest and the smallest ships* (the whole fleet) T. 1. 10, ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολή τε καὶ φθόνος *the calumniation and envy of the multitude* P. A. 28 a. Rarely when the substantives are of different genders: περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχᾶς καὶ σώματα *concerning their own lives and persons* X. A. 3. 2. 20.

**1144.** A repeated article lays stress on each word: ὁ Θραξ καὶ ὁ βάρβαρος *the Thracian and the barbarian* D. 23. 132 (here the subject remains the same), οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ *the generals and the captains* X. A. 7. 1. 13.

**1145.** Instead of repeating a noun with the article it may suffice to repeat the article: ὁ βίος ὁ τῶν ἰδιωτευόντων ἢ ὁ τῶν τυραννεύοντων *the life of persons in a private station or that of princes* I. 2. 4.

**1146.** A substantive followed by an attributive genitive and forming with it a compound idea, usually omits the article: τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου (the) *end of his life* ('life-end' as *life-time*) X. A. 1. 1. 1. (Less commonly ἡ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου X. A. 1. 9. 30.) Cp. 1295 a.

**1147.** When the genitive dependent on a substantive is a proper name: μετὰ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν *after the capture of Euboea* T. 2. 2, and μετὰ τὴν Λέσβου ἄλωσιν *after the capture of Lesbos* 3. 51. A preceding genitive thus often takes the place of the article: διὰ χρόνου πλήθους *by reason of the extent of time* T. 1. 1.

**1148.** Concrete coördinated words forming a copulative expression may omit the article: πρὸς οὖν παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν ἱκετεύω ὑμᾶς *by your children and wives* I beseech you L. 4. 20, πόλις καὶ οἰκίας ἡμῖν παράδοτέ surrender to us your city and houses T. 2. 72, ἱερεῖαι καὶ ἱερεῖς *priestesses and priests* P. R. 461 a. Cp. *man and wife, horse and rider*.

**1149.** An appositive to the personal pronouns of the first and second persons has the article when the appositive would have it (as third person) with the pronoun omitted: ὑμεῖς οἱ ἡγεμόνες πρὸς ἐμὲ πάντες συμβάλλετε *do you, captains, all confer with me* (οἱ ἡγεμόνες συμβάλλουσι) X. C. 6. 2. 41, οὐ σφόδρα χρώμεθα οἱ Κρήτες τοῖς ξενικοῖς ποιήμασιν *we Cretans do not make very much use of foreign*

poems P. L. 680 c, *χαίρω ἀκούων ὑμῶν τῶν σοφῶν I delight in listening to you sages* P. Ion 532 d.

#### THE ARTICLE AND A PREDICATE NOUN

**1150.** A predicate noun has no article, and is thus distinguished from the subject: *καλεῖται ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἔτι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων πόλις the acropolis is still called 'city' by the Athenians* T. 2. 15.

**1151.** Predicate comparatives and superlatives, possessive pronouns, and ordinals have no article: *ᾤμην τὴν ἑμαντοῦ γυναῖκα πᾶσιν ἰσοφροσεστάτην εἶναι I thought that my wife was (the) most virtuous of all* L. 1. 10, *Χαιρεφῶν ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος ἦν Chaerephon was a friend of mine* P. A. 21 a. Cp. 1125 d.

**1152.** Even in the predicate the article is used with a noun referring to a definite object (an *individual* or a *class*) that is well known, previously mentioned or hinted at, or identical with the subject: *οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξιππον ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν προδότην the rest try to strike Dexippus calling him 'the traitor'* X. A. 6. 6. 7, *οἷτοι ἦσαν οἱ φεύγοντες τὸν ἔλεγχον these men were those who (as I have said) avoided the inquiry* Ant. 6. 27. *οἱ τιθέμενοι τοὺς νόμους οἱ ἀσθενεῖς ἄνθρωποι εἰσι καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ the enactors of the laws are the weak men and the multitude* P. G. 483 b, *ὑπόπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα Μένωνα he suspected that it was Menon who traduced him* X. A. 2. 5. 28 (here subject and predicate could change places). So also with *ὁ αὐτός the same* (1209 a), *ἑἴτερον one of two* (69), *τοῦναντίον the opposite*.

#### SUBSTANTIVE-MAKING POWER OF THE ARTICLE

**1153.** The article has the power to make substantival any word or words to which it is prefixed.

a. Adjectives: *ὁ σοφὸς the wise man*, *τὸ δίκαιον justice*.

b. Participles (with indefinite force): *ὁ βουλόμενος whoever wills, the first that offers*. Cp. 1124.

N. 1. — Such participial nouns appear in active, middle, and passive forms, and admit the distinctions of tense: *οἱ ἐθελήσοντες μένειν those who shall be willing to remain* X. H. 7. 5. 24.

N. 2. — Thucydides often substantivizes the neuter participle to form abstract expressions: *τῆς πόλεως τὸ τιμώμενον the dignity of the State* 2. 63. Such participial nouns denote an action regulated by time and circumstance. Contrast *τὸ δεδιὸς fear* (in actual operation) 1. 36 with *τὸ δέος* (simply *fear* in the abstract).

c. Preposition and case: *οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων those in power, the government* D. 18. 247, *οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ those in the prime of life* T. 6. 24.

d. With the genitive, forming a noun-phrase (1299): *τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν the condition of the soldiers* X. A. 3. 1. 20, *τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς the outbursts of wrath* T. 2. 60.

e. Adverbs: *οἱ τ' ἐνδον συλλαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἐκτὸς κατεκόπησαν those who were inside were arrested and those outside were cut down* X. A. 2. 5. 32. Similarly *οἱ τότε the men of that time*, *οἱ ἐκεῖ the dead*, *οἱ πάλαι the ancients*.

N. — An adverb preceded by the article may be used like an adjective: *ὁ ὀρθῶς κυβερνήτης the good pilot* P. R. 341 c. The article is rarely omitted.

f. Infinitives: *καλοῦσι γε ἀκολασίαν τὸ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡδονῶν ἄρχεσθαι* they call intemperance being ruled by one's pleasures P. Ph. 68 e.

g. Any single word or clause: *τὸ ἕμεῖς θταν λέγω, τὴν πόλιν λέγω* when I say You, I mean the State D. 18. 88, *ὑπερβᾶς τὸ δίκας ὑπεχέτω τοῦ φόβου* omitting (the words) 'let him submit to judgment for the murder' D. 23. 220.

## POSITION OF THE ARTICLE

### *Attributive Position of the Article*

**1154.** A word or group of words standing between the article and its noun, or immediately after the article if the noun, with or without the article, precedes, is an *attributive*. Thus, *ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός*, or *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός* (cp. 1168).

**1155.** This holds true except in the case of such post-positive words as *μέν, δέ, γέ, τέ, γάρ, δὴ, οἶμαι, οὖν, τοίνυν*; and *τις* in Hdt.: *τῶν τις Περσέων* one of the Persians 1. 85. In Attic, *τις* intervenes only when an attributive follows the article: *τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἰππέων* some of the barbarian cavalry X. A. 2. 5. 32.

**1156.** Adjectives, participles, adverbs, and (generally) prepositions with their cases, if preceded by the article, have *attributive position*.

**1157.** (1) Commonly, as in English, the article and the attributive precede the noun: *ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ* the wise man. In this arrangement the emphasis is on the attributive. Thus, *τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ* on the first day T. 3. 96, *ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ* in former times D. 53. 12, *τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδὼν* seeing the terror inspired by the Greeks in the barbarians X. A. 1. 2. 18.

**1158.** (2) Less often, the article and the attributive follow the noun preceded by the article: *ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός* the wise man. Thus, *τὸ στράτευμα τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων* the army of the Athenians T. 8. 50, *ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν* on the journey as far as the sea X. A. 5. 1. 1. In this arrangement the emphasis is on the noun, as something definite or previously mentioned, and the attributive is added by way of explanation. So *τοὺς κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς διδέασι* they tie up the dogs, the savage ones (I mean) X. A. 5. 8. 24.

**1159.** (3) Least often, the noun takes no article before it, when it would have none if the attributive were dropped: *ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός* the wise man (lit. a man, I mean the wise one). Thus, *μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι* in the greater number of battles T. 7. 11, *σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς* I associate with gods, I associate with good men X. M. 2. 1. 32. In this arrangement the attributive is added by way of explanation; as in the last example: *with men, the good* (I mean).

**1160.** A proper name, defining a preceding noun with the article, may itself have the article: *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ Ἀρεθούσιος* (his) brother Arethusius D. 53. 10. Cp. 1142 c. An appositive to a proper name has the article when it designates a characteristic or something well known: *ὁ Σόλων ὁ παλαιὸς ἦν φιλόδημος* Solon of ancient times was a lover of the people Ar. Nub. 1187, *Πάσιων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς Πάσιον*, the Megarian X. A. 1. 4. 7.

**1161.** The genitive of a substantive limiting the meaning of another substantive may take any one of four positions: —

a. τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς βιβλίον *the father's book* (very common). Thus, ἡ τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀρετὴ *the valour of the dead* L. 12. 36.

b. τὸ βιβλίον τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς (less common). Thus, ἡ οἰκίᾳ ἢ Σίμωνος *the house of Simon* L. 3. 32.

c. τοῦ πατρὸς τὸ βιβλίον (to emphasize the genitive or when a genitive has just preceded). Thus, τῆς νίκης τὸ μέγεθος *the greatness of the victory* X. H. 6. 4. 19.

d. τὸ βιβλίον τοῦ πατρὸς (very common). Thus, ἡ τόλμα τῶν λεγόντων *the effrontery of the speakers* L. 12. 41. The genitive of the divided whole (1306) is so placed or as in c.

N. 1. — A substantive with no article is sometimes followed by the article and the attributive genitive: ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἴοντες τὴν Ξενοφῶντος *going to the tent (namely, that) of Xenophon* X. A. 6. 4. 19. Cp. 1159.

**1162.** The order bringing together the *same* forms of the article (περὶ τοῦ τοῦ πατρὸς βιβλίον) is avoided, but two or three articles of *different* form may stand together: τὸ τῆς τοῦ ξαίνοντος τέχνης ἔργον *the work of the art of the wool-carder* P. Pol. 281 a.

**1163.** The attributive position is employed with the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitives of the reflexive and demonstrative pronouns (1184), αὐτός meaning *same* (1173), and πᾶς expressing the *sum total* (1174).

**1164.** Two or more attributives of a substantive are variously placed: (1) εἰς τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις *to the other Arcadian cities* X. H. 7. 4. 38. (2) τὸ ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Λυκαίου ἱερόν *the sanctuary of Lycean Zeus in Arcadia* P. R. 565 d. (3) τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος στενοῦ ὄντος ἕτερον πύργον *to the other tower at the mouth of the harbour which was narrow* T. 8. 90. (4) ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τῇ Χαρμίδου τῇ παρὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπεῖον *in the house of Charmides by the Olympieum* And. 1. 16. (5) ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων *from the Greek cities in Asia* X. H. 4. 3. 15. (6) πρὸς τὴν ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τῶν Ἀθηναίων μεγάλην κατορθωσίαν *with regard to the great failure of the Athenians in Sicily* T. 8. 2. (7) τὸ τεῖχος τὸ μακρὸν τὸ νότιον *the long southern wall* And. 3. 7.

**1165.** A relative or temporal clause may be treated as an attributive: Σόλων ἐμίσει τοὺς οἷος οὗτος ἀνθρώπους *Solon detested men like this man here* D. 19. 254.

**1166.** Position of an attributive participle with its modifiers (A = article, N = noun, P = participle, D = word or words dependent on P): (1) APND: τὸν ἐφεστηκότα κινδύνον τῇ πόλει *the danger impending over the State* D. 18. 176. (2) APDN: τοὺς περιεστηκότας τῇ πόλει κινδύνους D. 18. 179. (3) ADPN: τὸν τότε τῇ πόλει περιστάντα κινδύνον D. 18. 188. (4) NADP: ἔτοιμον ἔχει δύναμιν τὴν . . . καταδουλωσομένην ἅπαντας *he has in readiness a force to enslave all* D. 8. 46.

**1167 a.** Especially after verbal substantives denoting an *action* or a *state* an attributive prepositional phrase is added without the article being repeated: τὴν μεγάλην στρατεῖαν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐς Αἴγυπτον *the great expedition of the Athenians and their allies to Egypt* T. 1. 110.

b. A word defining a substantivized participle, adjective, or infinitive may

be placed before the article for emphasis: *καὶ ταῦτα τοὺς εἰδότες καλοῦμεν* and *we will summon those who have knowledge of this* D. 57. 65, *τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις* with the opposite of these T. 7. 75.

### Predicate Position of Adjectives

**1168.** A predicate adjective either precedes or follows the article and its noun: *σοφὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός* *the man is wise*.

Thus, *ἀτελεῖ τῇ νίκῃ ἀνέστησαν* *they retired with their victory incomplete* T. 8. 27, *ψιλῆν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν* *with his head bare* X. A. 1. 8. 6, *τὰς τριήρεις ἀφελκυσαν κενὰς* *they towed off the ships without their crews* T. 2. 93.

a. This is called the predicate position, which often lends emphasis.

**1169.** A predicate adjective or substantive may thus be the equivalent of a clause of a complex sentence: *ἀθάνατον τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν* *they will leave behind a remembrance of themselves that will never die* I. 9. 3, *ἐπήρητο πόσον τι ἄγοι τὸ στράτευμα* *he asked about how large the force was that he was leading* (= πόσον τι εἴη τὸ στράτευμα ὁ ἄγοι 2647) X. C. 2. 1. 2, *παρ' ἐκόντων τῶν ξυμμάχων τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἔλαβον* *they received the leadership from their allies (being willing) who were willing to confer it* I. 1. 17.

**1170.** A predicate expression may stand inside an attributive phrase: *ὁ δεινὸς (pred.) λεγόμενος γεωργός* *he who is called a skilful agriculturist* X. O. 19. 14. This is common with participles of naming with the article.

**1171.** The predicate position is employed with the demonstratives *οὗτος*, *ὄδε*, *ἐκεῖνος*, and *ἄμφω*, *ἀμφοτέρως*, *ἐκάτερος*, and *ἕκαστος*; with the possessive genitives of personal and relative pronouns (1185, 1196) and of *αὐτός* (1201); with *αὐτός* meaning *self* (1206 b); with the genitive of the divided whole (1306), as *τούτων οἱ πλείστοι* *the most of these* X. A. 1. 5. 13, *οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν* *the bravest of his companions* I. 8. 27; and with *πᾶς* meaning *all* (1174 b).

a. *This wise man is οὗτος ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ*, *ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ οὗτος* (and also *ὁ σοφὸς οὗτος ἀνὴρ*).

### PECULIARITIES OF POSITION WITH THE ARTICLE

**1172.** Adjectives of Place. — When used in the predicate position (1168) *ἄκρος* (*high*) means the *top* of, *μέσος* (*middle*) means the *middle* of, *ἔσχατος* (*extreme*) means the *end* of. Cp. *summus*, *medius*, *extremus*.

Attributive Position	Predicate Position
<i>τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος</i> <i>the lofty mountain</i>	<i>ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος</i> } <i>the top of</i>
	<i>τὸ ὄρος ἄκρον</i> } <i>the mountain</i>
<i>ἡ μέση ἀγορὰ</i> <i>the central market</i>	<i>μέση ἡ ἀγορὰ</i> } <i>the centre of</i>
	<i>ἡ ἀγορὰ μέση</i> } <i>the market</i>
<i>ἡ ἐσχάτη νῆσος</i> <i>the farthest island</i>	<i>ἐσχάτη ἡ νῆσος</i> } <i>the verge of</i>
	<i>ἡ νῆσος ἐσχάτη</i> } <i>the island</i>

Thus, *περὶ ἄκραις ταῖς χερσὶ χειρῖδες* *gloves on the fingers (points of the hands)* X. C. 8. 8. 17, *διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου βεῖ* *flows through the middle of the park* X. A. 1. 2. 7. The meaning of the predicate position is also expressed by (*τὸ*) *ἄκρον τοῦ ὄρους*, (*τὸ*) *μέσον τῆς ἀγορᾶς*, etc.

**1173.** *μόνος, ἡμῖσιν*. — (1) Attributive: *ὁ μόνος παῖς the only son, αἱ ἡμίσειαι χάριτες half-favours*. (2) Predicate: *μόνος ὁ παῖς (or ὁ παῖς μόνος) παίζει the boy plays alone, ἡμῖσιν ὁ βλος (or ὁ βλος ἡμῖσιν) half of life, τὰ ἄρματα τὰ ἡμίσεια half of the chariots*.

*αὐτός*: (1) Attributive: *ὁ αὐτός ἀνὴρ the same man*. (2) Predicate: *αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτὸς the man himself*.

**1174.** *πᾶς* (and in the strengthened forms *ἅπᾶς, σύμπᾶς all-together*). *a*. In the attributive position *πᾶς* denotes the whole regarded as the sum of all its parts (the *sum total*, the *collective body*): *οἱ πάντες πολῖται the whole body of citizens, ἡ πᾶσα Συκελιᾶ the whole of Sicily, ἀποκτείνει τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους to put to death the entire Mitylenean population T. 3. 36*.

*N.* — Hence, with numbers, *οἱ πάντες, τὰ σύμπαντα in all*: *ἑξακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι οἱ πάντες 1600 in all T. 1. 60*.

*b*. In the predicate (and usual) position *πᾶς* means *all*: *πάντες οἱ πολῖται or (often emphatic) οἱ πολῖται πάντες all the citizens (individually), περὶ πάντας τοὺς θεοὺς ἡσεβήκασιν καὶ εἰς ἅπασαν τὴν πῶλον ἡμαρτήκασιν they have committed impiety towards all the gods and have sinned against the whole State L. 14. 42*.

*c*. Without the article: *πάντες πολῖται all (conceivable) citizens, μισθωσάμενοι πάντας ἀνθρώπους hiring every conceivable person L. 12. 60*.

*N. 1.* — In the meaning *pure, nothing but*, *πᾶς* is strictly a predicate and has no article: *κύκλιφ φρουρούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων πολεμίων hemmed in by a ring of guards all of whom are his enemies (= πάντες ὑφ' ὧν φρουρεῖται πολέμοι εἰσι) P. R. 579 b. So πᾶσα κακῶν utter baseness*.

*N. 2.* — The article is not used with *πᾶς* if the noun, standing alone, would have no article.

*N. 3.* — In the singular, *πᾶς* often means *every*: *σὺν σοὶ πᾶσα ὁδὸς εὐπορος with you every road is easy to travel X. A. 2. 5. 9, πᾶσα θάλασσα every sea T. 2. 41*.

**1175.** *ἅλος*: (1) Attributive: *τὸ ἅλον στρατεῦμα the whole army*; (2) Predicate: *ἅλον τὸ στρατεῦμα (or τὸ στρατεῦμα ἅλον) the army as a whole, τὴν νύκτα ἅλην the entire night*. With no article: *ἅλον στρατεῦμα a whole army, ἅλα στρατεύματα whole armies*.

**1176.** The demonstrative pronouns *οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος*, and *αὐτός self*, in agreement with a noun, usually take the article, and stand in the predicate position (1168): *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ) this man, αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτὸς the man himself (ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ the same man 1173)*.

**1177.** One or more words may separate the demonstrative from its noun: *ὁ τοῦτου ἔρωσ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου the love of this man P. S. 213 c*. Note also *τῶν οἰκείων τινὲς τῶν ἐκείνων some of their slaves (some of the slaves of those men) P. A. 33 d*.

**1178.** *οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος* sometimes omit the article.

*a*. Regularly, when the noun is in the predicate: *αὕτη ἔστω ἰκανὴ ἀπολογία let this be a sufficient defence P. A. 24 b, οἶμαι ἐμὴν ταύτην πατριδα εἶναι I think this is my native country X. A. 4. 8. 4*.

*b*. Usually, with proper names, except when anaphoric (1120 b): *ἐκεῖνος Θουκυδίδης that (well-known) Thucydides Ar. Ach. 708*.

c. Usually, with definite numbers: ταῦτας τριάκοντα μῶνας *these thirty minae* D. 27. 23.

d. Optionally, when a relative clause follows: ἐπὶ γῆν τήνδε ἤλθομεν, ἐν ᾗ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν Μήδων ἐκράτησαν *we have come against this land, in which our fathers conquered the Medes* T. 2. 74.

e. In the phrase (often contemptuous) οὗτος ἀνὴρ P. G. 505 c; and in other expressions denoting some emotion: ἄνθρωπος οὕτως D. 18. 243.

f. Sometimes, when the demonstrative follows its noun: ἐπίγραμμα τόδε T. 6. 59. So often in Hdt.

g. Frequently, in poetry.

1179. ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέρως *both*, ἕκαστος *each* (of two), ἕκαστος *each* (of several) have the predicate position. But with ἕκαστος the article is often omitted: κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἕκαστην (*day by day and*) *every day*, καθ' ἕκαστην ἡμέραν *every day*.

1180. The demonstratives of *quality* and *quantity*, τοιοῦτος, τοῖσδε, τοσούτος, τοσούδε, τηλικούτος, when they take the article, usually follow it: τῶν τοσούτων καὶ τοιούτων ἀγαθῶν *of so many and such blessings* D. 18. 305, τοῦτο τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔθος *such a practice as this* 21. 123. ὁ δεῖνα *such a one* (336) regularly takes the article.

a. But the predicate position occurs: τοσαύτη ἡ πρώτη παρασκευὴ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον διέπλει *so great was the first armament which crossed over for the war* T. 6. 44.

1181. An attributive, following the article, may be separated from its noun by a pronoun: ἡ πάλαι ἡμῶν φύσις *our old nature* P. S. 189 d, ἡ στενὴ αὕτη ὁδὸς (*for αὕτη ἡ στενὴ ὁδός*) *this narrow road* X. A. 4. 2. 6.

1182. Possessive pronouns take the article only when a definite person or thing is meant, and stand between article and noun: τὸ ἕμὸν βιβλίον *my book*, τὰ ἡμέτερα βιβλία *our books*.

a. But names of relationship, πόλις, πατρίς, etc., do not require the article (1140).

1183. The article is not used with possessive pronouns or the genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns (cp. 1184, 1185):

a. When no particular object is meant: ἕμὸν βιβλίον or βιβλίον μου *a book of mine*.

b. When these pronouns belong to the predicate: μαθητὴς γέγονα σὸς *I have become a pupil of yours* P. Euth. 5 a, οὐ λόγους ἑμαυτοῦ λέγων *not speaking words of my own* D. 9. 41.

#### POSITION OF THE GENITIVE OF PRONOUNS AND THE ARTICLE

1184. In the attributive position (1154) stands the genitive of the demonstrative, reflexive, and reciprocal pronouns. τὸ τούτου βιβλίον or τὸ βιβλίον τούτου *his book*, τὸ ἑμαυτοῦ βιβλίον or τὸ βιβλίον τὸ ἑμαυτοῦ *my own book*; μετεπέμψατο τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς *he sent for his daughter and her child* X. C. 1. 3. 1.

a. The type τὸ βιβλίον τούτου is rare and suspected except when another attributive is added: τῇ νῦν ὕβρει τούτου D. 4. 3. The types τὸ βιβλίον ἑμαυτοῦ (Hdt. 6. 23) and τὸ αὐτοῦ βιβλίον (Γ. 6. 102) are rare.



1185. In the predicate position stands

a. The genitive of the personal pronouns (whether partitive or not): τὸ βιβλίον μου (σου, αὐτοῦ, etc.), or μου (σου, αὐτοῦ, etc.) τὸ βιβλίον when other words precede, as *ὅς ἔχει σου τὴν ἀδελφὴν who has your sister to wife* And. 1. 50.

b. The genitive of the other pronouns used partitively.

N. 1. — Homer does not use the article in the above cases, and often employs the orthotone forms (σείω μέγα κλέος *thy great fame* π 241). Even in Attic ἐμοῦ for μου occurs (ἐμοῦ τὰ φορτία *my wares* Ar. Vesp. 1398).

N. 2. — The differences of position between 1184 and 1185 may be thus illustrated:

<i>My book is pretty:</i>	καλὸν ἐστὶ τὸ βιβλίον μου.
	καλὸν ἐστὶ μου τὸ βιβλίον.
<i>My pretty book:</i>	τὸ καλὸν μου βιβλίον.
<i>They read their books:</i>	τὰ ἑαυτῶν βιβλία ἀναγιγνώσκουσι.

#### INTERROGATIVES, ἄλλος, πολὺς, ὀλίγος WITH THE ARTICLE

1186. The interrogatives τίς, ποῖος may take the article when a question is asked about an object before mentioned: ΣΩ. νῦν δὲ ἑκείνα, ὦ Φαῖδρε, δυνάμεθα κρίνειν. ΦΑΙ. τὰ ποῖα; ΣΟΚ. *Now at last we can decide those questions.* ΠΗ. (The) what questions? P. Phae. 277 a.

1187. So even with a personal pronoun: A. δεῦρο δὲ εὐθὺ ἡμῶν. . . B. ποῶ λέγεις καὶ παρὰ τίνας τοὺς ὑμᾶς; A. *Come hither straight to us.* B. *Whither do you mean and who are you that I am to come to (you being who)?* P. Lys. 203 b.

1188. ἄλλος *other*. — ὁ ἄλλος in the singular usually means *the rest* (ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς *the rest of Greece*); in the plural, *the others* (οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες *the other (ceteri) Greeks*, but ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες *other (alii) Greeks*). A substantivized adjective or participle usually has the article when it stands in apposition to οἱ ἄλλοι: τὰ ἄλλα τὰ πολιτικά *the other civic affairs* X. Hi. 9. 5. On ἄλλος, ὁ ἄλλος (sometimes ἕτερος) *besides*, see 1272.

1189. πολὺς, ὀλίγος: τὸ πολὺ usually means *the great(er) part*, οἱ πολλοὶ *the multitude, the vulgar crowd*; πλείονες *several*, οἱ πλείονες *the majority, the mass*; πλείστοι *very many*, οἱ πλείστοι *the most*; ὀλίγοι *few*, οἱ ὀλίγοι *the oligarchs* (as opposed to οἱ πολλοί). Note πολὺς predicative: ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα *when he saw that there was abundance of meat* X. C. 1. 3. 6.

#### PRONOUNS

##### THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1190. The nominative of the personal pronoun is usually omitted except when emphatic, e.g. in contrasts, whether expressed or implied: ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέτετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι *since you are not willing to obey me, I will follow along with you* X. A. 1. 3. 6. In contrasts the first pronoun is sometimes omitted (930).

1191. Where there is no contrast the addition of the pronoun may strengthen the verb: εἰ μὴδὲ τοῦτο βούλει ἀποκρίνασθαι, σὺ δὲ τούνητεῦθεν λέγε *if you do not wish to reply even to this, tell me then* X. C. 5. 5. 21.

**1192.** The forms *ἐμοῦ*, *ἐμοί*, and *ἐμέ* and the accented forms of the pronoun of the second person (325 a) are used when emphatic and usually after prepositions: *καὶ πείσας ἐμέ πιστὰ ἔδωκός μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ* and after prevailling on me you gave me pledges of faith and received them from me X. A. 1. 6. 7. Cp. 187 N. 2. On the reflexive use of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons, see 1222-1224.

**1193.** *ἐγώ*, *σύ* (*ἐμός*, *σός*) are rarely used of an imaginary person ('anybody'): D. 9. 17, X. R. A. 1. 11.

**1194.** The nominative of the pronoun of the third person is replaced by *ἐκεῖνος* (of absent persons), *ὁδε*, *οὗτος* (of present persons), *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ* (at the beginning of a sentence), and by *αὐτός* in contrasts. The oblique cases of the foregoing replace *οὗ*, etc., which in Attic prose are usually indirect reflexives (1228, 1229). *οὗ* and *ἐ* in Attic prose occur chiefly in poetical passages of Plato; in Attic poetry they are personal pronouns. The pronoun of the third person is very rare in the orators.

**1195.** Homer uses *ἐο*, *οἶ*, etc., as personal pronouns (= *αὐτοῦ*, *αὐτῶ*, etc., in Attic), in which case they are enclitic: *διὰ μαντοσύνην, τῆν οἶ πόρε Φοῖβος* by the art of divination, which Phoebus gave to him A 72. Homer also uses *ἐο*, *οἶ*, etc., either as direct (= *ἐαυτοῦ*, etc., 1218) or as indirect reflexives (= *αὐτοῦ*, etc., 1225). In the former case they are orthotone; in the latter, either enclitic or orthotone. Thus, *οἶ παῖδα ἐοικότα γέλπατο* he begat a son like unto himself E 800, *οὗ τινά φησιν ὁμοῖον οἶ ἔμεναι Δαναῶν* he says there is no one of the Danaans like unto himself I 306. Hdt. agrees with Hom. except that *εὖ*, *οἶ* are not direct reflexives and orthotone; *σφίσι* (not *σφι*) is reflexive.

### THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

For the article with a possessive pronoun see 1182-1183.

**1196.** The possessive pronouns (330) of the first and second persons are the equivalents of the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns: *ἐμός* = *μου*, *σός* = *σου*, *ἡμέτερος* = *ἡμῶν*, *ὕμετερος* = *ὕμων*.

a. When the possessives refer to a definite, particular thing, they have the article, which always precedes (1182); the personal pronouns have the predicate position (1185). Distinguish *ὁ ἐμός φίλος*, *ὁ φίλος ὁ ἐμός*, *ὁ φίλος μου* my friend from *φίλος ἐμός*, *φίλος μου* a friend of mine.

b. A word may stand in the genitive in apposition to the personal pronoun implied in a possessive pronoun. See 977.

**1197.** A possessive pronoun may have the force of an objective, genitive (cp. 1931) of the personal pronoun: *φιλία τῆ ἐμῆ* out of friendship for me X. C. 3. 1. 28. (*φιλία ἢ ἐμῆ* usually means my friendship (for others)).

**1198.** The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons are sometimes reflexive (when the subject of the sentence and the possessor are the same person), sometimes not reflexive.

## 1199. FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS SINGULAR

1. Not reflexive (adjective *my, thy (your)*; pronoun *mine, thine (yours)*).

ἔμός, σός: ὁρᾷ τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον *he sees my friend*, ὁρᾷ τὸν σὸν πατέρα *she sees your father*, στέργει τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα *he loves my father* (or τὸν πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν or πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν; or τὸν πατέρα μου or μου τὸν πατέρα), οἱ ἐμοὶ ὀφθαλμοὶ καλλίονες ἂν τῶν σῶν εἴησαν *my eyes will prove to be more beautiful than yours* X. S. 5. 5.

2. Reflexive (*my own, thine (your) own*).

a. ἔμαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, in the attributive position (very common): ἔλαβον τὸν ἔμαντοῦ μισθὸν (or τὸν μισθὸν τὸν ἔμαντοῦ) *I received my (own) pay*, τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἔμαντοῦ ἔπεμψα *I sent my (own) brother* Aes. 2. 94, κἀπὶ τοῖς σαυτῆς κακοῖσι κἀπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς; *art thou laughing at thine own misery and at mine?* S. El. 879.

b. ἔμός, σός (less common): στέργω τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα *I love my (own) father*, στέργεις τὴν σὴν μητέρα *you love your (own) mother*, ἡ ἐμῆ γυνὴ *my wife* X. C. 7. 2. 28, ἀδελφὸς τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς *brother of my mother* And. 1. 117.

c. ἐμὸς αὐτοῦ, σὸς αὐτοῦ (poetical): τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα (β 45, S. O. T. 416).

d. μου, σου (rare): τὸν πατέρα μου Ant. 1. 23.

N. — When the possessor is not to be mistaken, the article alone is placed before the substantive and the possessive or reflexive pronoun is omitted (cp. 1121). Thus, στέργεις τὸν πατέρα *you love your (own) father*, στέργει τὸν πατέρα *he loves his (own) father*, στέργουσι τὸν πατέρα *they love their (own) father*.

## 1200. FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS PLURAL

1. Not reflexive (adjective *our, your*; pronoun *ours, yours*).

a. ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος: ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος *our friend* (more common than ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν), ὁ ὑμέτερος φίλος *your friend* (more common than ὁ φίλος ὑμῶν), ζήτησιν ποιούμενοι ἢ ὑμῶν ἢ τῶν ὑμετέρων τινὸς *making a search for you or for anything of yours* L. 12. 30.

2. Reflexive (*our own, your own*).

a. ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος (common): στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον φίλον *we love our own friend*, στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον φίλον *you love your own friend*.

b. Usually the intensive αὐτῶν is used with ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος in agreement with ἡμῶν (ὑμῶν) implied in the possessive forms. This gives a stronger form of reflexive. Thus:

ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν, ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν: στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν φίλον *we love our own friend*, οἰκοδόμημα ἢ τῶν φίλων τινὶ ἢ ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν *a house either for some one of our friends or our own* P. G. 514 b; στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον αὐτῶν φίλον *you love your own friend*, διδάσκετε τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ὑμετέρους αὐτῶν *teach your own children* I. 3. 57.

c. ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν (rare): αἰτιώμεθα τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν *let us accuse our (own) fathers* P. Lach. 179 c.

d. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ὑμῶν αὐτῶν (very rare): δίκαιον ἡμᾶς . . . φαίνεσθαι μήτε ἡμῶν

αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἐνδεεστέρας *it is not right for us to show ourselves inferior to our own fame* T. 2. 11, τὰ τῶν ἵππων καὶ τὰ ἑμῶν αὐτῶν ἔπλα *the equipments both of your horses and yourselves* X. C. 6. 3. 21.

## 1201.

## THIRD PERSON SINGULAR

1. Not reflexive (*his, her, its*).

- a. αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ in the predicate position (very common): ὁρῶ τὸν φίλον αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς) *I see his (her) friend*, γινώσκων αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀνδρείαν *knowing his courage* P. Pr. 310 d.
- b. ἐκείνου, etc., or τούτου, etc. in the attributive position (very common): ὁρῶ τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον, οὐ τὸν ἐκείνου *I see my friend, not his*, ἀφικνούνται παρ' Ἀριαίου καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιάν *they come up with Ariaeus and his army* X. A. 2. 2. 8, παρεκάλεσέ τινας τῶν τούτου ἐπιτηδείων *he summoned some of his friends* L. 3. 11.
- c. ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, Hom. ἐός, ἐή, ἐόν (poetical): τὴν γῆμεν ἐόν διὰ κάλλος *he married her because of her beauty* λ 282. Hom. has εἶ rarely for αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς.

2. Reflexive (*his own, her own*).

- a. ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, in the attributive position (very common): στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ φίλον *he loves his own friend*, ὁρᾷ τὴν ἑαυτῆς μητέρα *she sees her own mother*, τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφὴν δίδωσι Σεύθῃ *he gives his own sister in marriage to Seuthes* T. 2. 101, ὑβρίζει γυναῖκα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ *he misuses his own wife* And. 4. 15. This is the only way in prose to express *his own, her own*.
- b. ὅς (ἐός): poetical. Sometimes in Homer ὅς (ἐός) has the sense of *own* with no reference to the third person (1230 a).
- c. ὅς αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς (poetical): ὅν αὐτοῦ πατέρα (K 204).

## 1202.

## THIRD PERSON PLURAL

1. Not reflexive (*their*).

- a. αὐτῶν in the predicate position (very common): ὁ φίλος αὐτῶν *their friend*.
- b. ἐκείνων, τούτων in the attributive position (very common): ὁ τούτων (ἐκείνων) φίλος *their friend*, διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἀπιστίαν *because of distrust of them* And. 3. 2.
- c. σφέων (Ionic): Hdt. 5. 58.

2. Reflexive (*their own*).

- a. ἑαυτῶν (very common): στέργουσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φίλους *they love their own friends*, τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνου *they despised their own allies* X. H. 4. 4. 7.
- b. σφέτερος αὐτῶν, the intensive αὐτῶν agreeing with σφῶν implied in σφέτερος (common): οἰκέτᾱς τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἐπικαλοῦνται *they call their own slaves as witnesses* Ant. 1. 30.
- c. σφῶν αὐτῶν, without the article (rare): τὰ ὀνόματα διαπράττονται σφῶν αὐτῶν προσγραφῆναι *they contrived that their own names were added* L. 13. 72. Cp. 1234. τὸν σφῶν αὐτῶν is not used.
- d. σφέτερος (rare in prose): Βοιωτοὶ μέρος τὸ σφέτερον παρείχοντο *the Boeotians furnished their own contingent* T. 2. 12.

e. **σφῶν** in the predicate position, occasionally in Thucydides, as *τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐδέδισαν σφῶν they were afraid of their own allies* 5. 14. Cp. 1228 N. 2.

**1203.** Summary of possessive forms (poetical forms in parenthesis).

a. Not reflexive

<i>my</i>	<i>ἐμός</i>	<i>μου</i>	<i>our</i>	<i>ἡμέτερος</i>	<i>ἡμῶν</i>
<i>thy</i>	<i>σός</i>	<i>σου</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>ὑμέτερος</i>	<i>ὑμῶν</i>
<i>his, her</i>	(ὄς Hom., rare)	<i>αὐτοῦ, -ῆς</i>	<i>their</i>		<i>αὐτῶν</i>
		(εὖ Hom., rare)			(σφέων Ionic)

N. — *ἡμέτερος* and *ὑμέτερος* are more used than *ἡμῶν* and *ὑμῶν*.

b. Reflexive

<i>my own</i>	<i>ἐμός (ἐμός αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)</i>	<i>ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς</i>	<i>our own</i>	<i>ἡμέτερος</i>	<i>ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν</i>
<i>thy own</i>	<i>σός (σός αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)</i>	<i>σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς</i>	<i>your own</i>	<i>ὑμέτερος</i>	<i>ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν</i>
<i>his, her</i>			<i>their own</i>	<i>σφέτερος</i>	<i>σφέτερος αὐτῶν</i>
	<i>οὐν (ὄς) (ὄς αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)</i>	<i>ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς</i>		(rare)	<i>ἐαυτῶν, σφῶν</i>
	(poet. and Ionic)				(rare), <i>σφῶν αὐτῶν</i>

N. — In the plural *ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν* are replaced by *ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν*, *ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν*, and these forms are commoner than *ἡμέτερος*, *ὑμέτερος*. *σφέτερος αὐτῶν* is less common than *ἐαυτῶν*. *σφέτερος* in poetry may mean *mine own*, *thine own*, *your own*.

#### THE PRONOUN *αὐτός*

**1204.** *αὐτός* is used as an adjective and as a pronoun. It has three distinct uses: (1) as an intensive adjective pronoun it means *self* (*ipse*). (2) As an adjective pronoun, when preceded by the article, it means *same* (*idem*). (3) In oblique cases as the personal pronoun of the third person, *him, her; it, them* (*eum, eam, id, eos, eas, ea*).

**1205.** Only the first two uses are Homeric. In Hom. *αὐτός* denotes the principal person or thing, in opposition to what is subordinate, and is intensive by contrast: *αὐτὸν καὶ θεράποντα the man himself and his attendant* Z 18 (cp. *σώσασ' αὐτὸν καὶ παῖδας* P. G. 511 e and see 1208 d). On *αὐτός* as a reflexive, see 1228 a; on *αὐτός* emphatic with other pronouns, see 1233 ff.

**1206.** *αὐτός* is intensive (*self*)

a. In the *nominative* case, when standing alone: *αὐτοὶ τὴν γῆν ἔσχον they (the Athenians) seized the land themselves* T. 1. 114. Here *αὐτός* emphasizes the word understood and is not a personal pronoun.

b. In *any* case, when in the predicate position (1168) with a substantive, or in agreement with a pronoun: *αὐτός ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός the man himself, αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός, τοῦ ἀνδρός αὐτοῦ, etc.*

**1207.** With a proper name or a word denoting an individual, the article is omitted: *αὐτὸς Μένων Menon himself* X. A. 2. 1. 5, *πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως in front of the Great King himself* 1. 7. 11.

**1208.** The word emphasized may be an oblique case which must be supplied: *ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Βρασιδίᾱς τῇ Θεσσαλῶν γῆ καὶ αὐτοῖς (scil. τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς) φιλῶν ὦν ἔνααι and Brasidas himself also said that he came as a friend to the country*

of the Thessalians and to the Thessalians themselves T. 4. 78, δεῖ τοῖνον τοῦτ' ἡδὴ σκοπεῖν (scil. ἡμᾶς) αὐτοῖς we must forthwith consider this matter ourselves D. 2. 2.

**1209.** Special renderings of the emphatic αὐτός:

a. *By itself, in itself, unaided, alone, etc.:* αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια the naked truth Aes. 3. 207, τὸ πλεόν τοῦ χωρίου αὐτὸ καρτερόν ὑπῆρχε the greater part of the place was strong in itself (without artificial fortification) T. 4. 4. On αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι men and all, see 1525. αὐτό with a noun of any gender is used by Plato to denote the abstract idea of a thing: αὐτὸ τὸ καλὸν ideal beauty R. 493 e, αὐτὸ δικαιοσύνη ideal justice 472 c.

b. *Just, merely:* αὐτὸ τὸ δεόν just what we want X. A. 4. 7. 7, αὐτὰ τὰδε merely this T. 1. 139.

c. *Voluntarily:* ἄνδρας οἱ καὶ τοῖς μὴ ἐπικαλουμένοις αὐτοὶ ἐπιστρατεύουσι men who uninvited turn their arms even against those who do not ask their assistance T. 4. 60.

d. *The Master* (said by a pupil or slave): Αὐτὸς ἔφαθ' the Master (Pythagoras) said it (ipse dixit) Diog. Laert. 8. 1. 46, τίς οὗτος; Αὐτός. τίς Αὐτός; Σωκράτης Who's this? The Master. Who's the Master? Socrates Ar. Nub. 220.

e. *With ordinals:* ἡρέθη πρεσβευτῆς δέκατος αὐτός he was chosen envooy with nine others (i.e. himself the tenth) X. H. 2. 2. 17.

**1210.** After the article, in the attributive position (1154), αὐτός in any case means same.

Thus ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, rarely (ὁ) ἀνὴρ ὁ αὐτός the same man; τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους in the same summer T. 4. 58, τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα these same things X. A. 1. 1. 7, οἱ τοὺς αὐτοὺς αἰεὶ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγους λέγοντες the people who are continually making the same speeches about the same things Ant. 5. 50.

a. So as a predicate: ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι, ἔμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλετε I am the same, it is you who change T. 2. 61.

**1211.** In Hom. αὐτός, without the article, may mean the same: ἤρχε δὲ τῷ αὐτῇν ὁδόν, ἦν περ οἱ ἄλλοι and he guided him by the same way as the others had gone θ 107.

**1212.** αὐτός when unemphatic and standing alone in the oblique cases means him, her, it, them. ἐκέλευον αὐτῇν ἀπιέναι they ordered her to depart L. 1. 12.

**1213.** Unemphatic αὐτοῦ, etc., do not stand at the beginning of a sentence.

**1214.** αὐτοῦ, etc., usually take up a preceding noun (the anaphoric use): καλέσᾳς δὲ Δάμνιππον λέγω πρὸς αὐτὸν τὰδε summoning Damnippus, I speak to him as follows L. 12. 14. But an oblique case of αὐτός is often suppressed where English employs the pronoun of the third person: ἐμπιπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπε having satisfied the minds of all he dismissed them X. A. 1. 7. 8.

**1215.** αὐτοῦ, etc., may be added pleonastically; πειράσομαι τῷ πάππῳ, κράτιστος ὦν ἱππέυς, συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ I will try, since I am an excellent horseman, to be an ally to my grandfather X. C. 1. 3. 15.

**1216.** αὐτοῦ, etc., are emphatic (= αὐτοῦ τούτου, etc.) in a main clause when followed by a relative clause referring to αὐτοῦ, etc.: εἶρηκας αὐτό, δι' ὅπερ ἔγωγε

τὰ ἐμὰ ἔργα πλείστου ἀξία νομίζω εἶναι *you have mentioned the very quality for which I consider my work worth the highest price* X. M. 3. 10. 14. But when the relative clause precedes, αὐτοῦ, etc., are not emphatic: οὓς δὲ μὴ εὐρίσκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν *they built a cenotaph for those whom they could not find* X. A. 6. 4. 9.

1217. αὐτοῦ, etc., are often used where, after a conjunction, we expect the oblique case of a relative pronoun: δὲ μὴ οἶδε μῆδ' ἔχει αὐτοῦ σφραγίδα *which he does not know nor does he have the seal of it* P. Th. 192 a.

### THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

1218. **Direct Reflexives.** — The reflexive pronouns are used *directly* when they refer to the chief word (usually the subject) of the sentence or clause in which they stand.

γνώθι σεαυτὸν *learn to know thyself* P. Charm. 164 e, σφάττει ἑαυτήν *she kills herself* X. C. 7. 3. 14, καθ' ἑαυτοῦς βουλευσάμενοι τὰ ὄπλα παρέδωσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς *after deliberating apart by themselves they surrendered their arms and themselves* (their persons) T. 4. 38. Less commonly the reference is to the object, which often stands in a prominent place: τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις *but the perioeci he dismissed to their own cities* X. H. 6. 5. 21.

1219. The direct reflexives are regular in prose if, in the same clause, the pronoun refers emphatically to the subject and is the direct object of the main verb: ἑμαυτὸν (not ἐμέ) ἐπαινῶ *I praise myself*. The usage of poetry is freer: στένω σὲ μᾶλλον ἢ 'μέ *I mourn thee rather than myself* E. Hipp. 1409.

1220. The reflexives may retain or abandon their differentiating force. Contrast the third example in 1218 with παρέδωσαν σφᾶς αὐτοῦς *they surrendered* (themselves) T. 7. 82.

1221. The reflexives of the first and second persons are not used in a subordinate clause to refer to the subject of the main clause.

1222. The personal pronouns are sometimes used in a reflexive sense: θρηνησύντος τέ μου καὶ λόγοντος πολλά καὶ ἀνάξια ἐμοῦ *wailing and saying much unworthy of myself* P. A. 38 e (contrast ἀκούσει πολλά καὶ ἀνάξια σουτοῦ *you will hear much unworthy of yourself* P. Cr. 53 e), δοκῶ μοι ἀδύνατος εἶναι *I (seem to myself to be) think I am unable* P. R. 368 b (less usually δοκῶ ἑμαυτῷ). So in Hom.: ἐγὼν ἐμέ λῶσομαι *I will ransom myself* K 378. Cp. 1195.

1223. ἐμέ, σέ, not ἑμαυτὸν, σεαυτὸν, are generally used as subject of the infinitive: ἐγὼ οἶμαι καὶ ἐμέ καὶ σέ τὸ ἀδικεῖν τοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι κάκιον ἡγείσθαι *I think that both you and I believe that it is worse to do wrong than to be wronged* P. G. 474 b.

1224. The use in 1222, 1223 generally occurs when there is a contrast between two persons, or when the speaker is not thinking of himself to the exclusion of others. Cp. 1974.

1225. **Indirect Reflexives.** — The reflexive pronouns are used *indirectly* when, in a dependent clause, they refer to the subject of the main clause.

'Ορέστης ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν καταΐγειν *Orestes persuaded the Athenians to restore him (self)* T. 1. 111, ἐβούλετο ὁ Κλέαρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην *Clearchus wished the entire army to be devoted to himself* X. A. 2. 5. 29. Cp. *sibi*, *se*.

**1226.** When the subject of the leading clause is not the same as the subject of the subordinate clause or of the accusative with the infinitive (1975), the context must decide to which subject the reflexive pronoun refers: (ὁ κατήγορος) ἔφη . . . ἀναπειθόντα τοὺς νέους αὐτὸν . . . οὕτω διατιθέναι τοὺς ἑαυτῷ συνόντας κ.τ.λ. *the accuser said that, by persuading the young, he (Socrates) so disposed his (i.e. Socrates') pupils*, etc. X. M. 1. 2. 52.

**1227.** ἑαυτοῦ, etc., are rarely used as indirect reflexives in adjectival clauses: τὰ ναυάγια, ὅσα πρὸς τῇ ἑαυτῶν (γῆ) ἦν, ἀνείλοντο *they took up the wrecks, as many as were close to their own land* T. 2. 92.

**1228.** Instead of the indirect ἑαυτοῦ, etc., there may be used

a. The oblique cases of αὐτός: ἐπειράτο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν ὀργῆς παραλῶν *he tried to divert the Athenians from their anger against himself* T. 2. 65. When ἑαυτοῦ, etc. precede, αὐτοῦ, etc. are usual instead of the direct reflexive: τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο Σωκράτης πρὸς τοὺς ὁμιλοῦντας αὐτῷ *Socrates was wont to set forth his opinion to those who conversed with him* X. M. 4. 7. 1.

b. Of the forms of the third personal pronoun, οἱ and σφίσι (rarely οὐ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, and σφᾶς). Thus, ἠρώτᾳ αὐτὴν εἰ ἐθελήσοι διακονῆσαι οἱ *he asked her if she would be willing to do him a service* Ant. 1. 16, τοὺς παῖδας ἐκέλευον τοῦ Κίρου δεῖσθαι διαπραΰσασθαι σφίσιν *they ordered their boys to ask Cyrus to get it done for them* X. C. 1. 4. 1, κελεύουσι γὰρ ἡμᾶς κοινῇ μετὰ σφῶν πολεμῆν *for they urge us to make war in common with them* And. 3. 27, ἔφη δέ, ἐπειδὴ οὐ ἐκβήναι τὴν ψυχὴν . . . ἀφικνεῖσθαι σφᾶς εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον *he said that when his soul had departed out of him, they (he and others) came to a mysterious place* P. R. 614 b. See 1195.

N. 1. — σφεῖς may be employed in a dependent sentence if the pronoun is itself the subject of a subordinate statement, and when the reference to the subject of the leading verb is demanded by way of contrast or emphasis: εἰσαγαγῶν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς . . . λέγειν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἦττον σφεῖς ἀγάγοιεν τὴν στρατιὰν ἢ Ξενοφῶν *after bringing in the rest of the generals he urged them to say that they could lead the army just as well as Xenophon* X. A. 7. 5. 9. Here αὐτοῖ (ἴπσι) is possible. In the singular αὐτός is necessary.

N. 2. — Thucydides often uses the plural forms in reference to the nearest subject: τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐδέδισαν σφῶν *they were afraid of their own allies (= σφῶν αὐτῶν)* 5. 14.

N. 3. — ἑαυτοῦ, etc., are either direct or indirect reflexives, οἱ and σφίσι are only indirect reflexives.

**1229.** οὐ, σφίσι, etc., and the oblique cases of αὐτός are used when the subordinate clause does not form a part of the thought of the principal subject. This is usual in subordinate indicative clauses, and very common in ὅτι and ὡς clauses, in indirect questions, and in general in subordinate clauses not directly dependent on the main verb: τῶν πρέσβειων, οἱ σφίσι (1481) *περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἔτυχον ἀπόντες, ἡμέλουν they thought no more about their envoys, who were absent*



on the subject of the truce T. 5. 44, ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο αὐτοῖς οἱ πολέμοι *they were afraid lest the enemy should attack them(selves)* X. A. 3. 4. 1.

**1230.** The reflexive pronoun of the third person is sometimes used for that of the first or second: δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερέσθαι ἑαυτοῖς *we must ask ourselves* P. Ph. 78 b, παράγγελλε τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ *give orders to your men* X. C. 6. 3. 27.

a. In Homer *ὅς* his is used for ἐμός or σός: οὔτοι ἐγωγε ἤς γαλῆς δύναμαι γλυκερώτερον ἄλλο ιδέσθαι *I can look on nothing sweeter than my own land* ι 28.

**1231. Reciprocal Reflexive.** — The plural forms of the reflexive pronouns are often used for the reciprocal ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις, etc.: ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διαλεξόμεθα *we will converse with (ourselves) one another* D. 48. 6.

**1232.** But the reciprocal must be used when the idea 'each for or with himself' is expressed or implied: μᾶλλον χαίρουσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀλλήλων κακοῖς ἢ τοῖς αὐτῶν ἰδίοις ἀγαθοῖς (= ἢ ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος ἀγαθοῖς) *they take greater pleasure in one another's troubles than each man in his own good fortune* I. 4. 168, οὔτε γὰρ ἑαυτοῖς οὔτε ἀλλήλοις ὁμολογοῦσιν *they are in agreement neither with themselves nor with one another* P. Phae. 237 c. Reciprocal and reflexive may occur in the same sentence without difference of meaning (D. 48. 9). The reflexive is regularly used when there is a contrast (expressed or implied) with ἄλλοι: φθονοῦσιν ἑαυτοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις *they envy one another more than (they envy) the rest of mankind* X. M. 3. 5. 16.

#### αὐτός EMPHATIC OR REFLEXIVE WITH OTHER PRONOUNS

**1233.** Of the plural forms, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, etc. may be either emphatic or reflexive; αὐτῶν ἡμῶν, etc. are emphatic only; but σφῶν αὐτῶν is only reflexive (αὐτῶν σφῶν is not used). In Hom. αὐτόν may mean *myself, thyself, or himself*, and ἑ αὐτόν, οἱ αὐτῶ, etc. are either emphatic or reflexive.

**1234.** ἡμῶν (ὑμῶν, σφῶν) αὐτῶν often mean 'their own men,' 'their own side': φυλακὴν σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμαχῶν καταλιπόντες *leaving a garrison (consisting) of their own men and of the allies* T. 5. 114.

**1235.** αὐτός, in agreement with the subject, may be used in conjunction with a reflexive pronoun for the sake of emphasis: αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρων *they marched by themselves* X. A. 2. 4. 10, αὐτὸς . . . ἑαυτὸν ἐν μέσῳ κατετίθετο τοῦ στρατοπέδου *he located himself in the centre of the camp* X. C. 8. 5. 8.

**1236.** αὐτός may be added to a personal pronoun for emphasis. The forms ἐμὲ αὐτόν, αὐτόν με, etc. are not reflexive like ἐμαυτόν, etc. Thus, τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμούς ἤσχυνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτόν ἕβρισε *he disgraced my children and insulted me myself* L. 1. 4. Cp. αὐτῷ μοι ἐπέσσυτο *he sprang upon me myself* E 459. Cp. 329 D.

**1237.** The force of αὐτός thus added is to differentiate. Thus ἐμὲ αὐτόν means *myself and no other*, ἐμαυτόν means simply *myself* without reference to others. ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς is the usual order in the reflexive combination; but the differentiating *you yourselves (and no others)* may be ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς or αὐτοῖς ὑμᾶς.

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

**1238.** The demonstrative pronouns are used substantively or adjectively: οὗτος, or οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*.

**1239.** A demonstrative pronoun may agree in gender with a substantive predicated of it, if connected with the substantive by a copulative verb (917) expressed or understood: αὕτη (for τοῦτο) ἀρίστη διδασκαλίᾳ *this is the best manner of learning* X. C. 8. 7. 24, εἰ δέ τις ταύτην (for τοῦτο) εἰρήνην ὑπολαμβάνει *but if any one regards this as peace* D. 9. 9.

a. But the unattracted neuter is common, especially in definitions where the pronoun is the predicate: τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἡ δικαιοσύνη *this is* (what we call) *justice* P. R. 432 b. So οὐχ ὕβρις ταῦτ' ἐστί; *is not this insolence?* Ar. Ran. 21.

**1240.** οὗτος and ὅδε *this* usually refer to something near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος *that* refers to something more remote. οὗτοσί and ὅδε are emphatic, deictic (333 g) forms (*this here*).

**1241.** Distinction between οὗτος and ὅδε. — ὅδε *hic* points with emphasis to an object in the immediate (actual or mental) vicinity of the speaker, or to something just noticed. In the drama it announces the approach of a new actor. ὅδε is even used of the speaker himself as the demonstrative of the first person (1242). οὗτος *iste* may refer to a person close at hand, but less vividly, as in statements in regard to a person concerning whom a question has been asked. When ὅδε and οὗτος are contrasted, ὅδε refers to the more important, οὗτος to the less important, object. Thus, ἀλλ' ὅδε βασιλεὺς χωρεῖ *but lo! here comes the king* S. Ant. 155, αὕτη πῆλας σοῦ *here she* (the person you ask for) *is near thee* S. El. 1474, καὶ ταῦτ' ἀκούειν κἄτι τῶνδ' ἀλγίονα *so that we obey both in these things and in things yet more grievous* S. Ant. 64. See also 1245. οὗτος has a wider range of use than the other demonstratives.

**1242.** ὅδε is used in poetry for ἐγώ: τῆσδέ (= ἐμοῦ) γε ζώσης ἔτι *while I still live* S. Tr. 305. Also for the possessive pronoun of the first person: εἰ τις τοῦσδ' ἀκούσεται λόγους *if any one shall hear these my words* S. El. 1004.

**1243.** οὗτος is sometimes used of the second person: τίς οὗτοσί; *who's this here?* (= *who are you?*) Ar. Ach. 1048. So in exclamations: οὗτος, τί ποιεῖς; *you there! what are you doing?* Ar. Ran. 198.

**1244.** τάδε, τάδε πάντα (ταῦτα πάντα) are used of something close at hand: οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε εἰσὶν *the people here are not Ionians* T. 6. 77.

**1245.** οὗτος (τοιούτος, τοσοῦτος, and οὕτως) generally refers to what precedes, ὅδε (τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, τηλικόσδε, and ὅδε) to what follows.

Thus, τοιάδε ἔλεξεν *he spoke as follows*, but τοιαῦτα (τοσαῦτα) εἰπὼν *after speaking thus*. Cp. ὁ Κύρος ἀκούσᾶς τοῦ Γωβρύου τοιαῦτα τοιάδε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεξε *Cyrus after hearing these words of Gobryas answered him as follows* X. C. 5. 2. 31.

**1246.** καὶ οὗτος meaning (1) *he too, likewise*; (2) *and in fact, and that too*, points back: Ἄγιλᾶς καὶ Σωκράτης . . . καὶ τοῦτω ἀπεθανέτην *Agius and Socrates . . . they too were put to death* X. A. 2. 6. 30; ἀπόρων ἐστί . . . καὶ τούτων ποηρῶν *it is characteristic of men without resources and that too worthless* 2. 5. 21 (cp. 1320). On καὶ ταῦτα see 947.

**1247.** But *οὗτος*, etc. sometimes (especially in the neuter) refer to what follows, and *ὅδε*, etc. (though much less often) refer to what precedes: *μετὰ δὲ τούτου εἶπε τοσοῦτον* but after him he spoke as follows X. A. 1. 3. 14, *τοιούτους λόγους εἶπε* he spoke as follows T. 4. 58, *τοιάδε παρακελεύομενος* exhorting them thus (as set forth before) 7. 78, *ὅδε θάπτοσιν* they bury them thus (as described before) 2. 34, *οὕτως ἔχει* the case is as follows (often in the orators).

**1248.** *οὗτος* (especially in the neuter *τούτο*) may refer forward to a word or sentence in apposition: *ὡς μὴ τούτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται* that they may not consider this alone (namely) what they shall suffer X. A. 3. 1. 41. So also *οὕτως*. *ἐκείνος* also may refer forward: *ἐκείνο κερδαίνειν ἡγείται τὴν ἡδονήν* this (namely) pleasure, it regards as gain P. R. 606 b. Cp. 990.

**1249.** *οὗτος* (*τοιούτος*, etc.) is regularly, *ὅδε* (*τοιόσδε*, etc.) rarely, used as the demonstrative antecedent of a relative: *ὅταν τοιαῦτα λέγῃς, ἃ οὐδεὶς ἂν φήσειεν ἀνθρώπων* when you say such things as no one in the world would say P. G. 473 e. *οὗτος* is often used without a conjunction at the beginning of a sentence.

**1250.** When *ὅδε* retains its full force the relative clause is to be regarded as a supplementary addition: *οὐδὲ δὴ οὖν ἔνεκα λέγω ταῦτα πάντα τόδ' ἐστὶ* but here's the reason why I say all this! P. Charm. 165 a.

**1251.** The demonstratives *οὗτος*, etc., when used as antecedents, have an emphatic force that does not reproduce the (unemphatic) English demonstrative *those*, e.g. in *you released those who were present*. Here Greek uses the participle (*τοὺς παρόντας ἀπελδοσάτε* L. 20. 20) or omits the antecedent.

**1252.** *οὗτος* (less often *ἐκείνος*) may take up and emphasize a preceding subject or object. In this use the pronoun generally comes first, but may be placed after an emphatic word: *ποιήσαντες στήλην ἐψηφίσαντο εἰς ταύτην ἀναγράφειν τοὺς ἀδικητοὺς* having made a slab they voted to inscribe on it the (names of the) offenders Lyc. 117, *ἃ ἂν εἶπῃς, ἔμμενε τούτοις* whatever you say, hold to it P. R. 345 b. The anaphoric *αὐτός* in its oblique cases is weaker (1214).

**1253.** *τούτο*, *ταῦτα* (and *αὐτό*) may take up a substantive idea not expressed by a preceding neuter word: *οἱ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἠλευθέρωσαν· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς βεβαιώμεν αὐτό* (i.e. *τὴν ἐλευθερίαν*) who freed Greece; whereas we cannot secure this (liberty) even for ourselves T. 1. 122.

**1254.** *οὗτος* (less frequently *ἐκείνος*) is used of well known persons and things. Thus, *Γοργίας οὗτος* this (famous) *Gorgias* P. Hipp. M. 282 b (cp. *ille*), *τοιούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας* these (notorious) informers P. Cr. 45 a (cp. *iste*), *τὸν Ἀριστείδην ἐκείνον* that (famous) *Aristides* D. 3. 21, *Καλλίαν ἐκείνον* that (infamous) *Callias* 2. 19. *ἐκείνος* may be used of a deceased person (P. R. 308 a).

**1255.** When, in the same sentence, and referring to the same object, *οὗτος* (or *ἐκείνος*) is used more than once, the object thus designated is more or less emphatic: *ὁ θεὸς ἐξαιρούμενος τούτων τὸν νοῦν τούτοις χρῆται ὑπηρέταις* the god deprives them of their senses and employs them as his ministers P. Ion 534 c. For the repeated *οὗτος* (*ἐκείνος*) an oblique case of *αὐτός* is usual.

**1256.** *τούτο μὲν . . . τούτο δὲ* first . . . secondly, partly . . . partly has, especially in Hdt., nearly the sense of *τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δὲ* (1111).

1257. *ἐκεῖνος* refers back (rarely forward, 1248), but implies remoteness in place, time, or thought.

*Κύρος καθορᾶ βασιλεῦν καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στίφος Cyrus perceives the king and the band around him* X. A. 1. 8. 26, *ῥῆες ἐκεῖνα ἐπιπλέουσιν yonder are ships sailing up to us* T. 1. 51.

1258. *ἐκεῖνος* may refer to any person other than the speaker and the person addressed; and may be employed of a person not definitely described, but referred to in a supposed case. It is even used of the person already referred to by *αὐτός* in an oblique case: *ἂν αὐτῷ διδῶς ἀργύριον καὶ πείθῃς ἐκεῖνον if you give him money and persuade him* P. Pr. 310 d. *ἐκεῖνος*, when so used, usually stands in a different case than *αὐτός*. The order *ἐκεῖνος . . . αὐτός* is found: *πρὸς μὲν ἐκεῖνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχει γνώμην, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψε αὐτοὺς he did not tell them the plan he had, but dismissed them* X. H. 3. 2. 9.

1259. When used to set forth a contrast to another person, *ἐκεῖνος* may even refer to the subject of the leading verb (apparent reflexive use): *ὅταν ἐν τῇ γῇ ὀρώσῃ ἡμᾶς δρῶντάς τε καὶ τὰ κείνων φθειρόντας when they (the Athenians) see us (the Dorians) in their land plundering and destroying their property (= τὰ ἑαυτῶν)* T. 2. 11, *ἔλεξε τοῖς Χαλδαίοις ὅτι ἦκοι οὐτε ἀπολέσαι ἐπιθυμῶν ἐκεῖνους οὐτε πολεμεῖν δεόμενος he said to the Chaldeans that he had come neither with the desire to destroy them (ἐκεῖνους is stronger than αὐτοὺς) nor because he wanted to war with them* X. C. 3. 2. 12.

1260. In the phrase *ὅδε ἐκεῖνος*, *ὅδε* marks a person or thing as present, *ἐκεῖνος* a person or thing mentioned before or well known: *ὅδ' ἐκεῖνος ἐγὼ ἴο! I am he* S. O. C. 138. Colloquial expressions are *τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο there it is!* (lit. *this is that*) Ar. Ach. 41, and *τὸδ' ἐκεῖνο I told you so* E. Med. 98.

1261. Distinction between *οὗτος* and *ἐκεῖνος*.—When reference is made to one of two contrasted objects, *οὗτος* refers to the object nearer to the speaker's thought, or to the more important object, or to the object last mentioned. Thus, *ὥστε πολλὸν ἂν δικαιότερον ἐκεῖνοις τοῖς γράμμασιν ἢ τούτοις πιστεύετε so that you must with more justice put your trust in those lists (not yet put in as evidence) than in these muster-rolls (already mentioned)* L. 16. 7, *εἰ δὲ τοῦτό σοι δοκεῖ μικρὸν εἶναι, ἐκεῖνο κατανόησον but if this appear to you unimportant, consider the following* X. C. 5. 5. 29. *ἐκεῖνος* may refer to an object that has immediately preceded: *καὶ (δεῖ) τὸ βέλτιστον αἰεὶ, μὴ τὸ ῥᾶστον, ἅπαντας λέγειν ἐπ' ἐκεῖνο μὲν (i.e. τὸ ῥᾶστον) γὰρ ἡ φύσις αὐτῆ βαδιέεται, ἐπὶ τοῦτο δὲ (τὸ βέλτιστον) τῷ λόγῳ δεῖ προδραγεσθαι διδάσκοντα τὸν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην it is necessary that all should speak what is always most salutary, not what is most agreeable; for to the latter nature herself will incline; to the former a good citizen must direct by argument and instruction* D. 8. 72.

#### THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

1262. The interrogative pronouns are used substantively *τίς*; *who?* or adjectively *τίς ἀνὴρ*; *what man?*

1263. The interrogatives (pronouns and adverbs, 340, 346) are used in direct and in indirect questions. In indirect questions

the indefinite relatives *ὅστις*, etc., are generally used instead of the interrogatives.

*τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι*; for what purpose does he desire to employ us? X. A. 1. 3. 18, *οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι ἔν τις χρῆσταιτο αὐτοῖς* I do not know for what service any one could employ them 3. 1. 40, A. *πηρὶκ' ἐστὶν ἄρα τῆς ἡμέρας*; B. *ὀπηρῖκα*; A. *What's the time of day?* B. (*You ask*), *what time of day it is?* Ar. Av. 1499.

N.—For peculiarities of Interrogative Sentences, see 2666, 2668.

**1264.** *τί* is used for *τίνα* as the predicate of a neuter plural subject when the general result is sought and the subject is considered as a unit: *ταῦτα δὲ τί ἐστίν*; but these things, what are they? Aes. 3. 167. *τίνα* emphasizes the details: *τί' οὖν ἐστὶ ταῦτα*; D. 18. 246.

**1265.** *τίς* asks a question concerning the class, *τί* concerning the nature of a thing: *εἰπὲ τίς ἡ τέχνη* say of what sort the art is P. G. 449 a, *τί σωφροσύνη, τί πολιτικός*; what is temperance, what is a statesman? X. M. 1. 1. 16, *φθόνον δὲ σκοπῶν ὅ τι εἶν* considering what envy is (*quid sit invidia*) X. M. 3. 9. 8.

#### THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

**1266.** The indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι* is used both substantively (*some one*) and adjectively (*any, some*). *τις*, *τι* cannot stand at the beginning of a sentence (181 b).

**1267.** In the singular, *τις* is used in a collective sense: *everybody* (for *anybody*); cp. Germ. *man*, Fr. *on*: *ἀλλὰ μῖσεῖ τις ἐκεῖνον* but everybody detests him D. 4. 8. *ἕκαστός τις, πᾶς τις* each one, every one are generally used in this sense. *τις* may be a covert allusion to a known person: *δώσει τις δίκην* some one (i.e. you) will pay the penalty Ar. Ran. 564. It may also stand for *I* or *we*. Even when added to a noun with the article, *τις* denotes the indefiniteness of the person referred to: *ὅταν δ' ὁ κύριος παρῆ τις, ἡμῶν ὅστις ἐστὶν ἡγεμῶν κτλ.* but whenever your master arrives, whoever he be that is your leader, etc. S. O. C. 289. With a substantive, *τις* may often be rendered *a, an*, as in *ἕτερός τις δυνάστης* another dignitary X. A. 1. 2. 20; or, to express indefiniteness of nature, by *a sort of*, etc., as in *εἰ μὲν θεοὶ τινές εἰσιν οἱ δαίμονες* if the 'daimones' are a sort of gods P. A. 27 d.

**1268.** With adjectives, adverbs, and numerals, *τις* may strengthen or weaken an assertion, apologize for a comparison, and in general qualify a statement: *δεινός τις ἀνὴρ* a very terrible man P. R. 596 c, *μῶψ τις* a sort of gad-fly P. A. 30 e, *σχεδόν τι* pretty nearly X. O. 4. 11, *τριᾶκοντά τινες* about 30 T. 8. 73. But in *παρεγένοντό τινες δύο νῆες* the numeral is appositional to *τινές* (certain, that is, two ships joined them) T. 8. 100.

**1269.** *τις*, *τι* sometimes means *somebody*, or *something*, of importance: *τὸ δοκεῖν τινές εἶναι* the seeming to be somebody D. 21. 213, *ἔδοξε τι λέγειν* he seemed to say something of moment X. C. 1. 4. 20.

**1270.** *τί* is not omitted in *θαυμαστὸν λέγεις* what you say is wonderful P. L. 657 a. *ἤ τις ἢ οὐδὲς* means *few or none* X. C. 7. 5. 45, *ἤ τι ἢ οὐδέν* little or nothing P. A. 17 b.

## THE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS ἄλλος AND ἕτερος

**1271.** ἄλλος strictly means *other* (of several), ἕτερος *other* (of two). On ὁ ἄλλος, οἱ ἄλλοι see 1188.

a. ἕτερος is sometimes used loosely for ἄλλος, but always with a sense of *difference*; when so used it does not take the article.

**1272.** ἄλλος, and ἕτερος (rarely), may be used attributively with a substantive, which is to be regarded as an appositive. In this sense they may be rendered *besides, moreover, as well*: οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι *the Athenians as well (the others, i.e. the Athenians)* T. 7. 70, τοὺς ὀπλιτᾶς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας *the hoplites and the cavalry besides* X. H. 2. 4. 9, γέρον χωρεῖ μεθ' ἑτέρου νεᾶνιον *an old man comes with (a second person, a young man) a young man besides* Ar. Eccl. 849. Cp. "And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death" St. Luke 23. 32.

**1273.** ἄλλος *other, rest* often precedes the particular thing with which it is contrasted: τὰ τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῦριους ἔδωκε δᾶρεικοὺς *he gave me ten thousand darics besides honouring me in other ways* (lit. *he both honoured me in other ways and etc.*) X. A. 1. 3. 3, τῷ μὲν ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἡσύχαζεν, ἑκατὸν δὲ πελταστὰς προπέμπει *with the rest of the army he kept quiet, but sent forward a hundred peltasts* T. 4. 111.

**1274.** ἄλλος followed by another of its own cases or by an adverb derived from itself (cp. *alius aliud, one . . . one, another . . . another*) does not require the second half of the statement to be expressed: ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει *one says one thing, another (says) another* X. A. 2. 1. 15 (lit. *another other things*). So ἄλλοι ἄλλως, ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν.

a. Similarly ἕτερος, as συμφορὰ ἐτέρᾳ ἐτέρουσ πιέζει *one calamity oppresses one, another others* E. Alc. 893.

**1275.** After ὁ ἄλλος an adjective or a participle used substantively usually requires the article: τᾶλλα τὰ μέγιστα *the other matters of the highest moment* P. A. 22 d. Here τὰ μέγιστα is in apposition to τᾶλλα (1272). οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες οἱ, τᾶλλα πάντα τὰ sometimes omit the final article.

**1276.** ὁ ἄλλος often means *usual, general*: παρὰ τὸν ἄλλον τρόπον *contrary to my usual disposition* Ant. 3. β. 1.

## THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

**1277.** The pronoun ἀλλήλων expresses reciprocal relation: ὡς δ' εἰδέτην ἀλλήλους ἡ γυνή καὶ ὁ Ἀβραδάτης, ἡσπάζοντο ἀλλήλους *when Abradatas and his wife saw each other, they mutually embraced* X. C. 6. 1. 47.

**1278.** To express reciprocal relation Greek uses also (1) the middle forms (1726); (2) the reflexive pronoun (1231); or (3) a substantive is repeated: ἀνήρ ἔλεν ἐνόρα *man fell upon man* O 328.

On Relative Pronouns see under Complex Sentences (2493 ff.).

## THE CASES

**1279.** Of the cases belonging to the Indo-European language, Greek has lost the free use of three: instrumental, locative, and ablative. A few of the *forms* of these cases have been preserved (341, 1449, 1535); the syntactical *functions* of the instrumental and locative were taken over by the dative; those of the ablative by the genitive. The genitive and dative cases are therefore *composite* or *mixed* cases.

N.—The reasons that led to the formation of *composite* cases are either (1) formal or (2) functional. Thus (1) *χώρᾳ* is both dat. and loc.; *λόγοις* represents the instr. *λόγοις* and the loc. *λόγοισι*; in consonantal stems both ablative and genitive ended in *-ος*; (2) verbs of *ruling* may take either the dat. or the loc., hence the latter case would be absorbed by the former; furthermore the use of prepositions especially with loc. and instr. was attended by a certain indifference as regards the form of the case.

**1280.** Through the influence of one construction upon another it often becomes impossible to mark off the later from the original use of the genitive and dative. It must be remembered that since language is a natural growth and Greek was spoken and written before formal categories were set up by Grammar, all the uses of the cases cannot be apportioned with definiteness.

**1281.** The cases fall into two main divisions. Cases of the Subject: nominative (and vocative). Cases of the Predicate: accusative, dative. The genitive may define either the subject (with nouns) or the predicate (with verbs). On the nominative, see 938 ff.

**1282.** The content of a thought may be expressed in different ways in different languages. Thus, *πειθω σε*, but *persuadeo tibi* (in classical Latin): and even in the same language, the same verb may have varying constructions to express different shades of meaning.

## VOCATIVE

**1283.** The vocative is used in exclamations and in direct address: *ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί* *oh Zeus and ye gods* P. Pr. 310 d, *ἄνθρωπε* *my good fellow* X. C. 2. 2. 7. The vocative forms an incomplete sentence (904 d).

a. The vocative is never followed immediately by *δέ* or *γάρ*.

**1284.** In ordinary conversation and public speeches, the polite *ὦ* is usually added. Without *ὦ* the vocative may express astonishment, joy, contempt, a threat, or a warning, etc. Thus *ἀκούεις Ἀισχίνη;* *d'ye hear, Aeschines?* D. 18. 121. But this distinction is not always observed, though in general *ὦ* has a familiar tone which was unsuited to elevated poetry.

**1285.** The vocative is usually found in the interior of a sentence. At the beginning it is emphatic. In prose *ἐφη*, in poetry *ὦ*, may stand between the vocative and an attributive or between an attributive and the vocative; in poetry *ὦ* may be repeated for emphasis.

**1286.** In late poetry a predicate adjective may be attracted into the vocative: *ὄλβιε κῶρε γένοιτο blessed, oh boy, mayest thou be* Theocr. 17. 66. Cp. *Matutine pater seu Iane libentius audis* Hor. S. 2. 6. 20.

**1287.** By the omission of *σύ* or *ὑμεῖς* the nominative with the article may stand in apposition to a vocative: *ὦ ἄνδρες οἱ παρόντες you, gentlemen, who are present* P. Pr. 337 c, *ὦ Κύρη καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι Cyrus and the rest of you Persians* X. C. 3. 3. 20; and in apposition to the pronoun in the verb: *ὁ παῖς, ἀκολούθει boy, attend me* Ar. Ran. 521.

**1288.** The nominative may be used in exclamations as a predicate with the subject unexpressed: *ὦ πικρὸς θεοῖς oh loathed of heaven* S. Ph. 254, *φίλος ὦ Μενέλαιε ah dear Menelaus* Δ 189; and connected with the vocative by *and*: *ὦ πόλις καὶ δῆμη oh city and people* Ar. Eq. 273. In exclamations about a person: *ὦ γενναῖος oh the noble man* P. Phae. 227 c.

a. *οὔτος* is regular in address: *οὔτος, τί πάσχεις, ὦ Ξανθίᾳ; ho there, I say, Xanthias, what is the matter with you?* Ar. Vesp. 1; *ὦ οὔτος, Αἴᾶς ho there, I say, Ajax* S. Aj. 89.

## GENITIVE

**1289.** The genitive most commonly limits the meaning of substantives, adjectives, and adverbs, less commonly that of verbs.

Since the genitive has absorbed the ablative it includes (1) the genitive proper, denoting the class to which a person or thing belongs, and (2) the ablative genitive.

a. The name *genitive* is derived from *casus genitivus, the case of origin*, the inadequate Latin translation of *γενική πτῶσις case denoting the class*.

## THE GENITIVE PROPER WITH NOUNS

### (ADNOMINAL GENITIVE)

**1290.** A substantive in the genitive limits the meaning of a substantive on which it depends.

**1291.** The genitive limits for the time being the scope of the substantive on which it depends by referring it to a particular class or description, or by regarding it as a part of a whole. The genitive is akin in meaning to the adjective and may often be translated by an epithet. Cp. *στέφανος χρῦσιου* with *χρῦσοῦς στέφανος, φόβος πολεμίου* with *πολέμιος φόβος, τὸ εὔρος πλέθρου* with *τὸ εὔρος πλεθριαῖον* (1035). But the use of the adjective is not everywhere parallel to that of the genitive.

**1292.** In poetry a genitive is often used with *βιά, μένος, σθένος might, etc.*, instead of the corresponding adjective: *βῆ Διομήδεος mighty Diomedes* E 781.

**1293.** In poetry *δέμας form, κάρᾱ* and *κεφαλῆ head, etc.*, are used with a genitive to express majestic or loved persons or objects: *Ἰσμήνης κάρᾱ* S. Ant. 1.

**1294.** *χρῆμα thing* is used in prose with a genitive to express size, strength, etc.: *σφενδονητῶν πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα a very large mass of slingers* X. C. 2. 1. 5. Cp. 1322.



**1295.** The genitive with substantives denotes in general a connection or dependence between two words. This connection must often be determined (1) by the meaning of the words, (2) by the context, (3) by the facts presupposed as known (1301). The same construction may often be placed under more than one of the different classes mentioned below; and the connection between the two substantives is often so loose that it is difficult to include with precision all cases under specific grammatical classes.

a. The two substantives may be so closely connected as to be equivalent to a single compound idea: *τελευτή τοῦ βίου* 'life-end' (cp. *life-time*) X. A. 1. 1. 1. Cp. 1146.

b. The genitive with substantives has either the attributive (1154), or, in the case of the genitive of the divided whole (1306), and of personal pronouns (1185), the predicate, position (1168).

**1296.** Words denoting number, especially numerals or substantives with numerals, often agree in case with the limited word instead of standing in the genitive: *φόρος τέσσαρα τάλαντα* a tribute of four talents T. 4. 57 (cp. 1323), *ἔς τὰς ναῦς, αἱ ἐφρούρουν δύο, καταφυγόντες* fleeing to the ships, two of which were keeping guard 4. 113. So with *οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ* in apposition to the subject (981).

#### GENITIVE OF POSSESSION OR BELONGING

**1297.** The genitive denotes ownership, possession, or belonging: *ἡ οἰκία ἡ Σίμωνος* the house of Simon L. 3. 32, *ὁ Κύρου στόλος* the expedition of Cyrus X. A. 1. 2. 5. Cp. the dative of possession (1476).

**1298.** Here may be classed the genitive of origin: *οἱ Σόλωνος νόμοι* the laws of Solon D. 20. 103, *ἡ ἐπιστολή τοῦ Φιλίππου* the letter of Philip 18. 37, *κύματα παντοίων ἀνέμων* waves caused by all kinds of winds B 396.

**1299.** The possessive genitive is used with the neuter article (singular or plural) denoting affairs, conditions, power, and the like: *τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων* the power of the ephors P. L. 712 d, *τὸ τῆς τέχνης* the function of the art P. G. 450 c, *τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος* the maxim of Solon P. Lach. 188 b, *ἄδηλα τὰ τῶν πολέμων* the chances of war are uncertain T. 2. 11, *τὰ τῆς πόλεως* the interests of the State P. A. 36 c, *τὰ τοῦ δήμου φρονεῖ* is on the side of the people Ar. Eq. 1216. Sometimes this is almost a mere periphrasis for the thing itself: *τὸ τῆς τύχης* chance D. 4. 12 *τὰ τῆς σωτηρίας* safety 23. 163, *τὸ τῆς ὁσιᾶς, ὅτιδήποτ' ἐστὶ* the quality of holiness, whatever it is 21. 126, *τὸ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν* we elders P. L. 657 d. So *τὸ τούτου* S. Aj. 124 is almost = *οὗτος*, as *τοῦμόν* is = *ἐγώ* or *ἐμέ*. Cp. L. 8. 19.

**1300.** The genitive of possession may be used after a demonstrative or relative pronoun: *τοῦτό μου διαβάλλει* he attacks this action of mine D. 18. 28.

**1301.** With persons the genitive may denote the relation of child to parent, wife to husband, and of inferior to superior: *Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ὀλόρου* Thucydides, the son of Olorus T. 4. 104 (and so *υἱός* is regularly omitted in Attic official documents), *Διὸς Ἀρτεμῖς* Artemis, daughter of Zeus S. Aj. 172, *ἡ Σμικυθίωνος* Melistichē Melistichē wife of Smicythion Ar. Eccl. 46, *Λυδὸς ὁ Φερεκλέους* Lydus, the slave of Pherecles And. 1. 17, *οἱ Μένωνος* the troops of Menon X. A. 1. 5. 13 (*οἱ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται* 1. 5. 11).

a. In poetry we may have an attributive adjective: *Τελαμώνιος Αἴας* (= *Aias* ὁ *Τελαμώνιος*) B 528. Cp. 846 f.

1302. The word on which the possessive genitive depends may be represented by the article: *ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν* from their own country (*γῆς*) T. 1. 15 (cp. 1027 b). A word for *dwelling* (*οἰκία*, *δῶμος*, and also *ιερόν*) is perhaps omitted after *ἐν*, *εἰς*, and sometimes after *ἐξ*. Thus, *ἐν Ἀρίφρονος* at *Arifhron's* P. Pr. 320 a, *ἐν Διονύσου* (*scil. ιερῶ*) at the shrine of *Dionysus* D. 5. 7, *εἰς διδασκάλου φοιτᾶν* to go to school X. C. 2. 3. 9, *ἐκ Πατροκλέους ἔρχομαι* I come from *Patroclus's* Ar. Plut. 84. So, in Homer, *εἰν(εἰς) Αἰδῶο*.

1303. **Predicate Use.**—The genitive may be connected with the noun it limits by means of a verb.

*Ἱπποκράτης ἐστὶ οἰκίας μεγάλης Hippocrates is of an influential house* P. Pr. 316 b, *Βοιωτῶν ἢ πόλις ἔσται* the city will belong to the *Boeotians* L. 12. 58, *ἡ Ζελεὰ ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀσίας Zelea is in Asia* D. 9. 43, *οὐδὲ τῆς αὐτῆς Θράκης ἐγένοντο* nor did they belong to the same *Thrace* T. 2. 29, *ἃ διώκει τοῦ ἠφίσματος, ταῦτ' ἐστὶν* the clauses in the bill which he attacks, are these D. 18. 56.

1304. The genitive with *εἰμί* may denote the person whose nature, duty, custom, etc., it is to do that set forth in an infinitive subject of the verb: *πειλᾶν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ 'tis* the sage, not every one, who can bear poverty Men. Sent. 463, *δοκεῖ δικαίου τοῦτ' εἶναι πολίτου* this seems to be the duty of a just citizen D. 8. 72, *τῶν νικῶντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σφίξειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττημένων λαμβάνειν* it is the custom of conquerors to keep what is their own and to take the possessions of the defeated X. A. 3. 2. 39.

1305. With verbs signifying to refer or attribute, by thought, word, or action, anything to a person or class. Such verbs are to *think, regard, make, name, choose, appoint*, etc.

*λογίζου . . . τὰ δ' ἄλλα τῆς τύχης* deem that the rest belongs to chance E. Alc. 789, *τῶν ἐλευθερωτῶν οἰκῶν νομισθεῖσα* deemed a daughter of a house most free E. And. 12, *ἐμὲ γράφε τῶν ἵππεύειν ὑπερπεπιθυμούντων* put me down as one of those who desire exceedingly to serve on horseback X. C. 4. 3. 21, *τῆς πρώτης τάξεως τεταγμένος* assigned to the first class L. 14. 11, *τῆς ἀγαθῆς τύχης τῆς πόλεως εἶναι τίθημι* I reckon as belonging to the good fortune of the State D. 18. 254, *εἰ δὲ τινες τὴν Ἀσίαν ἑαυτῶν ποιοῦνται* but if some are claiming Asia as their own X. Ages. 1. 33, *νομίζει ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι* he thinks that you are in his power X. A. 2. 1. 11.

#### GENITIVE OF THE DIVIDED WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE)

1306. The genitive may denote a whole, a part of which is denoted by the noun it limits. The genitive of the divided whole may be used with any word that expresses or implies a part.

1307. **Position.**—The genitive of the whole stands before or after the word denoting the part: *τῶν Θρακῶν πελτασταί* targeteers of the *Thracians* T. 7. 27, *οἱ ἄποροι τῶν πολιτῶν* the needy among the citizens D. 18. 104; rarely between the limited noun and its article: *οἱ τῶν ἀδίκων ἀφικνούμενοι* those of the unrighteous who come here, P. G. 525 c. Cp. 1161 N. 1.

**1308.** When all are included there is no partition : so in οὔτοι πάντες *all of these, all these, τέτταρες ἡμεῖς ἦμεν there were four of us, τὸ πᾶν πλῆθος τῶν ὁπλιτῶν the entire body of the hoplites* T. 8. 93, ὅσοι ἐστέ τῶν ὁμοίων *as many of you as belong to the 'peers'* X. A. 4. 6. 14.

**1309.** The idea of division is often not explicitly stated. See third example in 1310.

**1310.** (I) The genitive of the divided whole is used with substantives.

μέρος τι τῶν βαρβάρων *some part of the barbarians* T. 1. 1, οἱ Δωριῆς ἡμῶν *those of us who are Dorians* 4. 61. The governing word may be omitted : Ἀρχιᾶς τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν *Archias (one) of the Heraclidae* T. 6. 3. To an indefinite substantive without the article may be added a genitive denoting the special sort : Φεραύλας Πέρσης τῶν δημοτῶν *Pheraulas, a Persian, one of the common people* X. C. 2. 3. 7.

**1311. Chorographic Genitive.** — τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οὐνὸν *to Oenoe in Attica* T. 2. 18 (or ἐς Οὐνὸν τῆς Ἀττικῆς, *not ἐς τῆς Ἀττικῆς Οὐνὸν*), τῆς Ἰταλῆς *Locroi the Locrians in Italy* 3. 86. The article, which is always used with the genitive of the country (as a place well known), is rarely added to the governing substantive (τὸ Κῆναιον τῆς Εὐβολῆς *Cenaeum in Euboea* T. 3. 93).

**1312.** (II) With substantive adjectives and participles.

οἱ ἄδικοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων *the unjust among men* D. 27. 68 (but always οἱ θνητοὶ ἀνθρωποι), μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων *alone of the prytans* P. A. 32 b, ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν *few of them* X. A. 3. 1. 3, τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ὁ βουλόμενος *whoever of the rest of the Greeks so desires* T. 3. 92. So τὸ κατανικρὸν αὐτῶν τοῦ σπηλαίου *the part of the cavern facing them* P. R. 515 a. For nihil novi the Greek says οὐδὲν καινόν.

**1313.** Adjectives denoting magnitude, and some others, may conform in gender to the genitive, instead of appearing in the neuter : ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν *they ravaged most of the land* T. 2. 56, τῆς γῆς ἡ ἀρίστη *the best of the land* 1. 2. This construction occurs more frequently in prose than in poetry.

**1314.** But such adjectives, especially when singular, may be used in the neuter : τῶν Ἀργείων λογάδων τὸ πολὺ *the greater part of the picked Argives* T. 5. 73, ἐπὶ πολλὸ τῆς χώρᾶς *over a great part of the land* 4. 3.

**1315.** (III) With comparatives and superlatives.

ἡμῶν ὁ γεναιότερος *the elder of us* X. C. 5. 1. 6 (1066 b), οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν *the oldest of the generals* X. A. 3. 3. 11, σίτω πάντων ἀνθρώπων πλείστω χρώμεσ' ἐπεισάκτω *we make use of imported grain more than all other people* D. 18. 87. So with a superlative adverb : ἡ ναὺς ἀριστά μοι ἔπλει παντὸς τοῦ στρατοπέδου *my ship was the best sailer of the whole squadron* L. 21. 6.

**1316.** In poetry this use is extended to positive adjectives : ἀριδείκερος ἀνδρῶν *conspicuous among men* A 248, ὦ φίλᾶ γυναικῶν *oh dear among women* E. Alc. 460. In tragedy an adjective may be emphasized by the addition of the same adjective in the genitive : ἄρρητ' ἀρρήτων *horrors unspeakable* S. O. T. 465. Cp. 1064.

**1317.** (IV) With substantive pronouns and numerals.

οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν, οἱ δ' οὐ some of them and not others P. A. 24 e, οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων those of the enemy who were taken later X. A. 1. 7. 18, οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων no one in the world P. S. 220 a, τὸ τοῦ τείχους a part of the wall T. 7. 4, τις θεῶν one of the gods E. Hec. 164 (τις θεῶς a god X. C. 5. 2. 12), ἐν τῶν πολλῶν one of the many things P. A. 17 a; rarely after demonstrative pronouns: τοῦτοις τῶν ἀνθρώπων to these (of) men T. 1. 71.

a. With ὄλγοι and with numerals ἀπό and ἐξ are rarely added: ἐκ τριῶν ἐν one of three S. Tr. 734. ἐξ with superlatives is also rare. See also 1688. 1 c.

**1318.** The genitive of the divided whole may do duty as the subject of a finite verb (928 b) or of the infinitive: (ἔφασαν) ἐπιμειγνῶναι σφῶν πρὸς ἐκείνους they said that some of their number associated with them X. A. 3. 5. 16.

**1319. Predicate Use.**—ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλίνας and among them was Phalinus X. A. 2. 1. 7, Σόλων τῶν ἐπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη Solon was called one of the Seven Sages I. 15. 235, τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων ἂν εἴη it would be very strange D. 1. 26; and often with verbs signifying to be, become, think, say, name, choose. With some of these verbs εἰς with the genitive may be used instead of the genitive alone.

#### GENITIVE OF QUALITY

**1320.** The genitive to denote quality occurs chiefly as a predicate.

ἔων τρόπου ἡσυχίου being of a peaceful disposition Hdt. 1. 107, οἱ δέ τινας τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ὄλγοι κατέφυγον but some few of the same opinion fled T. 3. 70, ταῦτα παμπόλλων ἐστὶ λόγων this calls for a thorough discussion P. L. 642 a, θεωρήσασ' αὐτόν, μὴ ὁποτέρου τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλ' ὁποτέρου τοῦ βίου ἐστὶν consider, not the manner of his speech, but the manner of his life Aes. 3. 168, εἰ δοκεῖ ταῦτα καὶ δαπάνης μεγάλης καὶ πόνων πολλῶν καὶ πρᾶγματεῖās εἶναι if these matters seem to involve great expense and much toil and trouble D. 8. 48.

a. The attributive use occurs in poetry: χόρτων εὐδένδρων Εὐρώπας Europe with its pastures amid fair trees E. I. T. 134, λευκῆς χιόνος πτέρυξ a wing white as snow (of white snow) S. Ant. 114.

**1321.** The use of the genitive to express quality, corresponding to the Latin genitive, occurs in the non-predicate position, only when age or size is exactly expressed by the addition of a numeral (genitive of measure, 1325). The Latin genitive of quality in *mulier mirae pulchritudinis* is expressed by γυνὴ θαυμασιᾶ κάλλος (οἱ τοῦ κάλλους), γυνὴ θαυμασιᾶ ἰδεῖν, γυνὴ ἔχουσα θαυμασίον σχῆμα, etc.

#### GENITIVE OF EXPLANATION (APPOSITIVE GENITIVE)

**1322.** The genitive of an explicit word may explain the meaning of a more general word.

Ἰλίου πόλις E 642, as *urbs Romae*, ἑλλαι παντοίων ἀνέμων blasts formed of winds of every sort ε 292. This construction is chiefly poetic, but in prose we find ὕς μέγα χρῆμα a monster (great affair, 1294) of a boar Hdt. 1. 36, τὸ βροσ τῆς Ἰστῶνης Mt. Istone T. 4. 46 (very rare, 1142 c). An articular infinitive in the genitive often defines the application of a substantive: ἀμαθῶ ἢ τοῦ οἰεσθαι εἰδέναι ἃ οὐκ οἶδεν the ignorance of thinking one knows what one does not know P. A. 29 b.

a. But with *ὄνομα* the person or thing named is usually in apposition to *ὄνομα*: τῷ δὲ νεωτάτῳ ἐθέμην ὄνομα Καλλίστρατον *I gave the youngest the name Callistratus* D. 43. 74.

#### GENITIVE OF MATERIAL OR CONTENTS

**1323.** The genitive expresses material or contents.

ἔρκος ὀδόντων *the fence (consisting) of the teeth* Δ 350, κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος *a spring of sweet water* X. A. 6. 4. 4, σωροὶ σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων *heaps of corn, wood, stones* X. H. 4. 4. 12, ἑξακόσια τάλαντα φόρου *six hundred talents in taxes* T. 2. 13 (cp. 1296).

**1324. Predicate Use:** στεφάνους ῥόδων ὄντας, ἀλλ' οὐ χρυσοῦ *crowns that were of roses, not of gold* D. 22. 70, ἐστρωμένη ἐστὶ ὁδὸς λίθου *a road was paved with stone* Hdt. 2. 138, and often with verbs of making, which admit also the instrumental dative. Hdt. has ποιεῖσθαι ἀπὸ and ἔκ τινος.

#### GENITIVE OF MEASURE

**1325.** The genitive denotes measure of space, time, or degree.

ὀκτώ σταδίων τεῖχος *a wall eight stades long* T. 7. 2, πέντε ἡμερῶν σίτλα *provisions for five days* 7. 43 (cp. *fossa pedum quindecim, excitium decem annorum*). Less commonly with a neuter adjective or pronoun: ἐπὶ μέγα ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεις *they advanced to a great pitch of power* T. 1. 118, τι δόξης *some honour (aliquid famae)* 1. 5, ἀμήχανον εὐδαιμονίας *(something infinite in the way of happiness) infinite happiness* P. A. 41 c (with emphasis on the adj.). But the phrases *εἰς τοῦτο*, *εἰς τοσοῦτο ἀφικέσθαι* (ἦκειν, ἐλθεῖν, προσβαλεῖν, usually with a personal subject) followed by the genitive of abstracts are common: *εἰς τοῦτο θράσους ἀφίκετο* *he reached such a pitch of boldness* D. 21. 194, *ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίας* *in utter despondency* T. 7. 55, *ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς* *in this stage of preparation* 2. 17, *κατὰ τοῦτο καιροῦ* *at that critical moment* 7. 2. The article with this genitive is unusual in classical Greek: *εἰς τοῦτο τῆς ἡλικίας* *to this stage of life* L. 5. 3. Some of these genitives may also be explained by 1306.

**1326.** Under the head of *measure* belongs *amount*: *δυσὶν μναῖν πρόσσδος* *an income of two minae* X. Vect. 3. 10. Cp. 1296, 1323.

**1327. Predicate Use.** — ἐπειδὴν ἐτῶν ἧ̄ τις τριάκοντα *when a man is thirty years old* P. L. 721 a, τὰ τεῖχη ἦν σταδίων ὀκτώ *the walls were eight stades long* T. 4. 66.

#### SUBJECTIVE AND OBJECTIVE GENITIVE

**1328.** With a verbal noun the genitive may denote the subject or object of the action expressed in the noun.

a. Many of these genitives derive their construction from that of the kindred verbs: τοῦ ὕδατος ἐπιθυμία *desire for water* T. 2. 52 (1349), χόλος υἱὸς *anger because of his son* O 138 (1405). But the verbal idea sometimes requires the accusative, or (less commonly) the dative.

**1329.** In poetry an adjective may take the place of the genitive: νόστος ὁ βασιλείως *the return of the king* A. Pers. 8. Cp. 1291.

**1330.** The **Subjective Genitive** is active in sense: τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος *the fear of the barbarians* (which they feel: οἱ βάρβαροι φοβούνται) X. A. 1. 2. 17, ἡ βασιλέως ἐπιπορκία *the perjury of the king* (βασιλεὺς ἐπιπορκεῖ) 3. 2. 4, τὸ ὀργισμένον τῆς γνώμης *their angry feelings* T. 2. 59 (such genitives with substantive participles are common in Thucydides; cp. 1153 b, N. 2).

**1331.** The **Objective Genitive** is passive in sense, and is very common with substantives denoting a frame of mind or an emotion: φόβος τῶν Εἰλωτῶν *the fear of the Helots* (felt towards them: φοβούνται τοὺς Εἰλωτας) T. 3. 54, ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὖνοια *good-will towards the Greeks* (εὖνοεῖ τοῖς Ἑλλήσι) X. A. 4. 7. 21, ἡ τῶν καλῶν συνουσία *intercourse with the good* (σύνεισι τοῖς καλοῖς) P. L. 838 a.

a. The objective genitive often precedes another genitive on which it depends: μετὰ τῆς ξυμμαχίας τῆς αἰτήσεως *with the request for an alliance* T. 1. 32.

**1332.** Various prepositions are used in translating the objective genitive: ὁ θεῶν πόλεμος *war with the gods* X. A. 2. 5. 7, ὅρκου θεῶν *oaths by the gods* E. Hipp. 657, θεῶν εὐχάλ *prayers to the gods* P. Phae. 244 e, ἀδικημάτων ὄργη *anger at injustice* L. 12. 20, ἐγκράτεια ἡδονῆς *moderation in pleasure* I. 1. 21, ἡ τῶν ἡδονῶν νίκη *victory over pleasures* P. L. 840 c, τρόπαια βαρβάρων *memorials of victory over barbarians* X. A. 7. 6. 36, παραινέσεις τῶν ξυναλλαγῶν *exhortations to reconciliation* T. 4. 59, μῦθος φίλων *tidings about friends* S. Ant. 11, σοῦ μῦθος *speech with thee* S. O. C. 1161. In θανάτου λύσις *release from death* i 421, μεταπαυσωλὴ πολέμοιο *respite from war* T 201, it is uncertain whether the genitive is objective or ablative (1392).

**1333.** The objective genitive is often used when a prepositional expression, giving greater precision, is more usual: τὸ Μεγαρέων ψήφισμα *the decree relating to (περὶ) the Megarians* T. 1. 140, ἀπόβασις τῆς γῆς *a descent upon the land* (ἐς τὴν γῆν) 1. 108, ἀπόστασις τῶν Ἀθηναίων *revolt from the Athenians* (ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων) 8. 5.

**1334.** For the objective genitive a possessive pronoun is sometimes used: σὴν χάριν *for thy sake* P. Soph. 242 a, διαβολὴ ἡ ἐμὴ *calumniation of me* P. A. 20 e. ὁ ἐμὸς φόβος is usually objective: *the fear which I inspire*. (But σοῦ μῦθος *speech with thee* S. O. C. 1161.)

**1335. Predicate Use.**—οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος, ἀλλὰ τῆς δίκης *compassion is not for wrong-doers, but for justice* E. fr. 270.

#### GENITIVE OF VALUE

**1336.** The genitive expresses value.

ἰερά τριῶν ταλάντων *offerings worth three talents* L. 30. 20, χιλίων δραχμῶν δίκην φεύγω *I am defendant in an action involving a thousand drachmas* D. 55. 25.

**1337. Predicate Use:** τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους τοσοῦτων χρημάτων λύσθαι *to ransom the captives at so high a price* D. 19. 222, τριῶν δραχμῶν ποτηρὸς ὢν *a threepenny rogue* 19. 200.

#### TWO GENITIVES WITH ONE NOUN

**1338.** Two genitives expressing different relations may be used with one noun.

οἱ ἄνθρωποι διὰ τὸ αὐτῶν δέος τοῦ θανάτου καταψεύδονται *by reason of their fear of death men tell lies* P. Ph. 85 a, Διονύσου πρεσβυτῶν χορός *a chorus of old men in honour of Dionysus* P. L. 665 b, ἡ τοῦ Λάχρητος τῶν νεῶν ἀρχή *Laches' command of the fleet* T. 3. 115, ἡ Φαίάκων προνομίκευς τῆς Κερκερῶς *the former occupation of Corcyra by the Phaeacians* 1. 25.

#### GENITIVE WITH VERBS

**1339.** The genitive may serve as the immediate complement of a verb, or it may appear, as a secondary definition, along with an accusative which is the immediate object of the verb (920, 1392, 1405).

**1340.** The subject of an active verb governing the genitive may become the subject of the passive construction: Νικήρατος ἐρῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀντεράται *Niceratus, who is in love with his wife, is loved in return* X. S. 8. 3. Cp. 1745 a.

#### THE GENITIVE PROPER WITH VERBS

##### THE PARTITIVE GENITIVE

**1341.** A verb may be followed by the partitive genitive if the action affects the object only in part. If the *entire* object is affected, the verb in question takes the accusative.

Ἀδρήστωιο δ' ἔγημε θυγατρῶν *he married one of Adrastus' daughters* E 121, τῶν πῶλων λαμβάνει *he takes some of the colts* X. A. 4. 5. 35, λαβόντες τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ *taking part of the barbarian force* 1. 5. 7, κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὄρους *seizing part of the mountain secretly* 4. 6. 15 (cp. τοῦ ὄρους κλέψαι *ti* 4. 6. 11), τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον *they ravaged part of the land* T. 2. 56 (cp. τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν ἔτεμον 2. 57 and ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν 2. 56), κατεῆγε τῆς κεφαλῆς *he had a hole knocked somewhere in his head* Ar. Vesp. 1428 (τὴν κεφαλὴν κατεῆγεναι *to have one's head broken* D. 54. 35).

**1342.** With impersonals a partitive genitive does duty as the subject: πολέμου οὐ μετὴν αὐτῇ *she had no share in war* X. C. 7. 2. 28, ἐμοὶ οὐδαμῶθεν προσήκει τοῦτου τοῦ πράγματος *I have no part whatever in this affair* And. 4. 34. Cp. 1318.

**1343.** The genitive is used with verbs of sharing.

πάντες μετείχον τῆς ἑορτῆς *all took part in the festival* X. A. 5. 3. 9, μετείδωσαν ἀλλήλοις ὦν (= τοῦτων δ) *είχον ἕκαστοι they shared with each other what each had* 4. 5. 6, τὸ ἀνθρώπινον γένος μετείληφεν ἀθανασίας *the human race has received a portion of immortality* P. L. 721 b, σίτου κοινωνεῖν *to take a share of food* X. M. 2. 6. 22, δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ἡμῖν προσήκει *you have no concern in righteous dealing* X. H. 2. 4. 40, πολιτεία, ἐν ᾗ πένησιν οὐ μέτεστιν ἀρχῆς *a form of government in which the poor have no part in the management of affairs* P. R. 550 c. So with μεταλαγχάνειν *get a share* (along with somebody else), συναίρεσθαι and κοινοῦσθαι *take part in*, μεταίτεῖν and μεταποιεῖσθαι *demand a share in*.

**1344.** The part received or taken, if expressed, stands in the accusative. οἱ τύραννοι τῶν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἐλάχιστα μετέχουσι *tyrants have the smallest por-*

tion in the greatest blessings X. Hi. 2. 6, τούτων μεταίτεῖ τὸ μέρος he demands his share of this Ar. Vesp. 972.

a. With μέτεστι the part may be added in the nominative: μέτεστι χυμῶν τῶν πεπρωγμένων μέρος ye too have had a share in these doings E. I. T. 1299.

**1345.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying to touch, take hold of, make trial of.

(ἡ νόσος) ἤφατο τῶν ἀνθρώπων the plague laid hold of the men T. 2. 48, τῆς γνώμης τῆς αὐτῆς ἔχομαι I hold to the same opinion 1. 140, ἐν τῇ ἐχομένῃ ἐμοῦ κλίνη on the couch next to me P. S. 217 d, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων take our public policy in hand D. 1. 20, ὅπως πειρῶντο τοῦ τείχους to make an attempt on (a part of) the wall T. 2. 81. So with ψάειν touch (rare in prose), ἀρτέχεσθαι cling to, ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι and συλλαμβάνεσθαι lay hold of.

**1346.** The genitive of the part, with the accusative of the person (the whole) who has been touched, is chiefly poetical: τὸν δὲ πεσόντα ποδῶν ἔλαβε but him as he fell, he seized by his feet Δ 463, ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν they took hold of Orontas by the girdle X. A. 1. 6. 10 (but μοῦ λαβόμενος τῆς χειρὸς taking me by the hand P. Charm. 153 b), ἀγειν τῆς ἡνιάς τὸν ἵππον to lead the horse by the bridle X. Eq. 6. 9 (cp. βοῦν δ' ἀγέτην κερῶν they led the cow by the horns γ 439).

**1347.** Verbs of beseeching take the genitive by analogy to verbs of touching: ἐμὲ λισσέσκετο γούνων she besought me by (clasping) my knees I 451 (cp. γεινοῦ ἀψάμενος λισσεσθαι beseech by touching his chin K 454).

**1348.** The genitive is used with verbs of beginning.

a. Partitive: ἐφη Κύρον ἀρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὧδε he said that Cyrus began the discussion as follows X. A. 1. 6. 5, τοῦ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε he began his speech as follows 3. 2. 7. On ἀρχειν as distinguished from ἀρχεσθαι see 1734. 5.

b. Ablatival (1391) denoting the point of departure: σέο δ' ἀρξομαι I will make a beginning with thee I 97. In this sense ἀπό or ἐξ is usually added: ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ σοῦ D. 18. 297, ἀρξομαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἱατρικῆς λέγων I will make a beginning by speaking of medicine P. S. 186 b.

**1349.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying to aim at, strive after, desire (genitive of the end desired).

ἀνθρώπων στοχάζεσθαι to aim at men X. C. 1. 6. 29, ἐφίεμοι τῶν κερδῶν desiring gain T. 1. 8, πάντες τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν all men desire what is good P. R. 438 a, τὸ ἐρᾶν τῶν καλῶν the passionate love of what is noble Aes. 1. 137, πεινώσι χρημάτων they are hungry for wealth X. S. 4. 36, πόλις ἐλευθερίας διψήσασα a state thirsting for freedom P. R. 562 c. So with διστεύειν shoot at (poet.), λιλαίεσθαι desire (poet.), γλιχέσθαι desire. φιλεῖν love, ποθεῖν long for take the accusative.

**1350.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying to reach, obtain (genitive of the end attained).

τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι to attain to virtue I. 1. 5, οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἤκοντιζον ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδομητῶν the javelin-throwers did not hurl far enough to reach the slingers X. A. 3. 3. 7, σπονδῶν ἔτυχε he obtained a truce 3. 1. 28.



So with *κυρεῖν* obtain (poet.), *κληρονομεῖν* inherit, *ἀποτυγχάνειν* fail to hit. *τυγχάνειν*, when compounded with *ἐν*, *ἐπί*, *παρά*, *περί*, and *σύν*, takes the dative. *λαγχάνειν* obtain by lot usually takes the accusative.

a. This genitive and that of 1349 form the genitive of the goal.

1351. The genitive of the thing obtained may be joined with an ablative genitive (1410) of the person: *οὐ δὲ δὴ πάντων οὐδέμα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίον* in a case where we expect to win praise from all men X. A. 5. 7. 33. But where the thing obtained is expressed by a neuter pronoun, the accusative is employed.

1352. It is uncertain whether verbs signifying to miss take a partitive or an ablative genitive: *οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός* no one missed his man X. A. 3. 4. 15, *σφαλέντες τῆς δόξης* disappointed in expectations T. 4. 85.

1353. Verbs of approaching and meeting take the genitive according to 1343 or 1349. These verbs are poetical. Thus, *ἀντίων ταύρων* for the purpose of obtaining (his share of) bulls a 25, *ἀντήσω τοῦδ' ἀνέρος* I will encounter this man II 423, *πελάσαι νεῶν* to approach the ships S. Aj. 709. In the meaning draw near to verbs of approaching take the dative (1463).

1354. The genitive is used with verbs of smelling.

*ῥῶ μύρου* I smell of perfume Ar. Eccl. 524. *So πρεῖν μύρου* to breathe (smell of) perfume S. fr. 140.

1355. The genitive is used with verbs signifying to enjoy, taste, eat, drink.

*ἀπολαύομεν πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν* we enjoy all the good things X. M. 4. 3. 11, *εὐχοῦ τοῦ λόγου* enjoy the discourse P. R. 352 b, *ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο* few tasted food X. A. 3. 1. 3. So (rarely) with *ἡδεσθαι* take pleasure in.

a. Here belong *ἐσθίειν*, *πίνειν* when they do not signify to eat up or drink up: *ὤμων ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν* to eat them alive X. H. 3. 3. 6, *πίνειν οἴνω* drink some wine χ 11, as *boire du vin* (but *πίνειν οἶνον* drink wine ζ 5, as *boire le vin*). Words denoting food and drink are placed in the accusative when they are regarded as kinds of nourishment.

1356. The genitive is used with verbs signifying to remember, remind, forget, care for, and neglect.

*τῶν ἀπόντων φίλων μέμνησο* remember your absent friends I. 1. 26, *βοῦλομαι δ' ὑμᾶς ἀναμνήσαι τῶν ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένων* I desire to remind you of my past actions And. 4. 41, *δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθῆμεθα τῆς οἰκαδὲ δδοῦ* I fear lest we may forget the way home X. A. 3. 2. 25, *ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν* some taking care of the pack animals, others of the baggage 4. 3. 30, *τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης δεῖ ἡμᾶς φροντίζειν* we must pay heed to the world's opinion P. Cr. 48 a, *τί ἡμῖν τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλει;* what do we care for the world's opinion? 44 c, *τοῖς σπουδαίοις οὐχ ὀδνῆτε τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀμελεῖν* the serious cannot disregard virtue I. 1. 48, *μηδενὸς ὀλιγωρεῖτε μηδὲ καταφρονεῖτε* (cp. 1385) *τῶν προσταγαγμένων* neither neglect nor despise any command laid on you 3. 48.

1357. So with *μνημονεῖν* remember (but usually with the accus., especially of things), *ἀμνημονεῖν* not to speak of, *κῆδεσθαι* care for, *ἐντρέπεσθαι* give heed to,

ἐνθυμείσθαι *think deeply of*, προορᾶν *make provision for* (in Hdt.), μεταμέλει μοι *it repents me*, καταμελεῖν *neglect*.

**1358.** Many of these verbs also take the accusative. With the accus. *μεμνήσθαι* means *to remember something as a whole*, with the gen. *to remember something about a thing, bethink oneself*. The accus. is usually found with verbs of remembering and forgetting when they mean *to hold or not to hold in memory*, and when the object is a thing. Neuter pronouns must stand in the accus. *ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι* *forget* takes either the genitive or the accusative, *λανθάνεσθαι* (usually poetical) always takes the genitive. *μελεῖ* *it is a care*, *ἐπιμελεσθαι* *care for*, *μεμνήσθαι* *think about* may take *περὶ* with the genitive. *οἶδα* generally means *I remember* when it has a person as the object (in the accusative).

**1359.** Verbs of reminding may take two accusatives: *ταῦθ' ὑπέμνησ' ὑμᾶς* *I have reminded you of this* D. 19. 25 (1628).

**1360.** With *μελεῖ*, the subject, if a neuter pronoun, may sometimes stand in the nominative (the personal construction): *ταῦτα θεῷ μελήσει* *God will care for this* P. Phae. 238 d. Except in poetry the subject in the nominative is very rare with other words than neuter pronouns: *χοροὶ πᾶσι μέλουσι* P. L. 835 e.

**1361.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to hear and perceive*: *ἀκούειν*, *κλύειν* (poet.) *hear*, *ἀκροᾶσθαι* *listen to*, *αἰσθάνεσθαι* *perceive*, *πυνθάνεσθαι* *hear, learn of*, *συνιέναι* *understand*, *ὀσφραίνεσθαι* *scent*. The person or thing, whose words, sound, etc. are perceived by the senses, stands in the genitive; the words, sound, etc. generally stand in the accusative.

*τινὸς ἤκουσ' εἰπόντος* *I heard somebody say* D. 8. 4, *ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος* *hearing the sound of the trumpet* X. A. 4. 2. 8, *ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον* *hearing the noise* 4. 4. 21, *ἀκρόωμενοι τοῦ ᾄδοντος* *listening to the singer* X. C. 1. 3. 10, *ὅσοι ἀλλήλων ξυνέεσαν* *all who understood each other* T. 1. 3, *ἐπειδὴν συνῆ τις τὰ λεγόμενα* *when one understands what is said* P. Pr. 325 c (verbs of understanding, *συνιέναι* and *ἐπίστασθαι*, usually take the accus.), *κρομμύων ὀσφραίνομαι* *I smell onions* Ar. Ran. 654.

a. A supplementary participle is often used in agreement with the genitive of the person from whom something is heard: *λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκροᾶσονται οἱ νέοι* *the young men will listen when I speak* P. A. 37 d.

b. The accusative is almost always used when the thing heard is expressed by a substantivized neuter adjective or participle, but the genitive plural in the case of *ὄστος*, *ὄδε*, *αὐτός*, and *ὅς* is frequent.

**1362.** A double genitive, of the person and of the thing, is rare with *ἀκούειν*: *τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς γραφῆς δικαίων ἀκούειν μου* *to listen to my just pleas as regards the indictment* D. 18. 9.

**1363.** *ἀκούειν*, *αἰσθάνεσθαι*, *πυνθάνεσθαι*, meaning *to become aware of, learn*, take the accusative (with a participle in indirect discourse, 2112 b) of a personal or impersonal object: *οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὡς ἦσθοντο ἔνδον τε θύγας τοὺς Θηβαίους καὶ κατελιγμένην τὴν πόλιν* *but the Plataeans, when they became aware that the Thebans were inside and that the city had been captured* T. 2. 3, *πυθόμενοι Ἄρταξέρξην τεθνηκότα* *having learned that Artaxerxes was dead* 4. 50.

a. *To hear a thing* is usually ἀκούειν τι when the thing heard is something definite and when the meaning is simply *hear*, not *listen to*.

**1364.** ἀκούειν, ἀκροᾶσθαι, πυνθάνεσθαι, meaning *to hear from, learn from*, take the genitive of the actual source (1411).

**1365.** ἀκούειν, κλύειν, πυνθάνεσθαι τινος may mean *to hear about, hear of*: εἰ δέ κε τεθνηῶτος ἀκούσης *but if you hear that he is dead* a 289, κλύων σοῦ hearing *about thee* S. O. C. 307, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης *when they heard of the capture of Pylos* T. 4. 6. For the participle (not in indirect discourse) see 2112 a. περί is often used with the genitive without the participle.

**1366.** In the meaning *heed, hearken, obey*, verbs of *hearing* generally take the genitive: ἀκουε πάντων, ἐκλέγου δ' ἃ συμφέρει *listen to everything, but choose that which is profitable* Men. Sent. 566, τῶν πολεμίων ἀκούειν *to submit to enemies* X. C. 8. 1. 4. πείθεσθαι takes the genitive, instead of the dative, by analogy to this use (Hdt. 6. 12, T. 7. 73). (On the dative with ἀκούειν *obey* see 1465.)

**1367.** αἰσθάνεσθαι takes the genitive, or (less frequently) the accusative, of the thing immediately perceived by the senses: τῆς κραυγῆς ἤσθοντο *they heard the noise* X. H. 4. 4. 4, ἤσθετο τὰ γιγνόμενα *he perceived what was happening* X. C. 3. 1. 4. The genitive is less common than the accusative when the perception is intellectual: ὡς ἤσθοντο τειχιζόντων *when they heard that they were progressing with their fortification* T. 5. 83. Cp. 1363.

**1368.** Some verbs, ordinarily construed with the accusative, take the genitive by the analogy of αἰσθάνεσθαι, etc.: ἔγνω ἄποπα ἐμοῦ ποιοῦντος *he knew that I was acting absurdly* X. C. 7. 2. 18, ἀγνοοῦντες ἀλλήλων δ τι λέγομεν *each of us mistaking what the other says* P. G. 517 c. This construction of verbs of *knowing* (and *showing*) occurs in Attic only when a participle accompanies the genitive.

**1369.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to fill, to be full of*. The thing filled is put in the accusative.

οὐκ ἐμπλήσετε τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων; *will you not cover the sea with your triremes?* D. 8. 74, ἀναπλήσαι αἰτιῶν *to implicate in guilt* P. A. 32 c, τροφῆς εὐπορεῖν *to have plenty of provisions* X. Vect. 6. 1, τριήρης σεσαγμένη ἀνθρώπων *a trireme stowed with men* X. O. 8. 8, ὕβρεως μεστοῦσθαι *to be filled with pride* P. L. 713 c. So with πλήθειν, πληροῦν, γέμειν, πλουτεῖν, βρῖθειν (poet.), βρῖνει (poet.).

a. Here belong also χεῖρ στάζει θυγῆς Ἄρεος *his hand drips with sacrifice to Ares* S. El. 1423, μεθυσθεῖς τοῦ νέκταρος *intoxicated with nectar* P. S. 203 b, ἡ πηγὴ βεῖ ψυχροῦ ὕδατος *the spring flows with cold water* P. Phae. 230 b. The instrumental dative is sometimes used.

**1370.** The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to rule, command, lead*.

θεῖον τὸ ἐθέλοντων ἄρχειν *it is divine to rule over willing subjects* X. O. 21. 12, τῆς θαλάττης ἐκράτει *he was master of the sea* P. Menex. 239 e, Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει *Love is king of the gods* P. S. 195 c, ἡγήτο τῆς ἐξόδου *he led the expedition* T. 2. 10, στρατηγεῖν τῶν ξένων *to be general of the mercenaries* X. A.

2. 6. 28. So with τυραννεῖν *be absolute master of*, ἀνάσσειν *be lord of* (poet.), ἡγεμονεῖν *be commander of*. This genitive is connected with that of 1402.

1371. Several verbs of *ruling* take the accusative when they mean to *conquer, overcome* (so κρατεῖν), or when they express the domain over which the rule extends; as τὴν Πελοπόννησον πειράσθε μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐξηγεῖσθαι *try not to lessen your dominion over the Peloponnese* T. 1. 71. ἡγεῖσθαι τινι means *to be a guide to any one, show any one the way*. Cp. 1537.

#### GENITIVE OF PRICE AND VALUE

1372. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to buy, sell, cost, value, exchange*. The price for which one gives or does anything stands in the genitive.

ἀργυρίον πρῆσθαι ἢ ἀποδοῦσθαι ἵππον *to buy or sell a horse for money* P. R. 333 b, Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δωρεῶν ἤξιωσαν *they deemed Themistocles worthy of the greatest gifts* I. 4. 154, οὐκ ἀνταλλακτέον μοι τὴν φιλοτιμίαν οὐδενὸς κέρδους *I must not barter my public spirit for any price* D. 19. 223. So with τάττειν *rate, μισθοῦν let, μισθοῦσθαι hire, ἐργάζεσθαι work*, and with any verb of doing anything for a wage, as οἱ τῆς παρ' ἡμέρᾶν χάριτος τὰ μέγιστα τῆς πόλεως ἀπολωλεκότες *those who have ruined the highest interests of the State to purchase ephemeral popularity* D. 8. 70, πόσου διδάσκει; πέντε μνῶν *for how much does he teach? for five minae* P. A. 20 b, οἱ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοῦ στρατεύονται *the Chaldaeans serve for pay* X. C. 3. 2. 7.

a. The instrumental dative is also used. With verbs of *exchanging*, ἀντί is usual (1683).

1373. *To value highly and lightly* is περὶ πολλοῦ (πλεονος, πλείστου) and περὶ ὀλίγου (ἐλάττονος, ἐλαχίστου) τιμᾶσθαι οἱ ποιεῖσθαι: τὰ πλείστον ἄξια περὶ ἐλαχίστου ποιεῖται, τὰ δὲ φαυλότερα περὶ πλείονος *he makes least account of what is most important, and sets higher what is less estimable* P. A. 30 a. The genitive of value, without περὶ, is rare: πολλοῦ ποιῶμαι ἀκηκόεαι ἃ ἀκήκοα Πρωταγόρου *I esteem it greatly to have heard what I did from Protagoras* P. Pr. 328 d.

a. The genitive of cause is rarely used to express the thing bought or that for which pay is demanded: οὐδένα τῆς συνουσίας ἀργυρίου πράττει *you charge nobody anything for your teaching* X. M. 1. 6. 11, τρεῖς μναὶ διφρίσκου *three minae for a small chariot* Ar. Nub. 31.

1374. In legal language τιμᾶν τινι θανάτου is *to fix the penalty at death* (said of the jury, which is not interested in the result), τιμᾶσθαι τινι θανάτου *to propose death as the penalty* (said of the accuser, who is interested), and τιμᾶσθαι τινος *to propose a penalty against oneself* (said of the accused). Cp. τιμᾶται μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου *the man proposes death as my penalty* P. A. 36 b, ἀλλὰ δὴ φυγῆς τιμῆσωμαι; ἴσως γὰρ ἐν μοι τοῦτου τιμῆσατε *but shall I propose exile as my penalty? for perhaps you (the jury) might fix it at this* 37 c. So θανάτου with κρίνειν, δικάζειν, ὑπάγειν. Cp. 1379.

#### GENITIVE OF CRIME AND ACCOUNTABILITY

1375. With verbs of judicial action the genitive denotes the crime, the accusative denotes the person accused.

αἰτιάσθαι ἀλλήλους τοῦ γεγενημένου to accuse one another of what had happened X. Ages. 1. 33, διώκω μὲν κακῆγορίας, τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ψήφῳ φόνου φεύγω I bring an accusation for defamation and at the same trial am prosecuted for murder L. 11. 12, ἐμὲ ὁ Μέλητος ἀσεβείας ἐγράψατο Meletus prosecuted me for impiety P. Euth. 5 c, δῶρων ἐκρίθησαν they were tried for bribery L. 27. 3. On verbs of accusing and condemning compounded with κατά, see 1385.

1376. So with ἀμύνεσθαι and κολάζειν punish, εἰσάγειν and προσκαλεῖσθαι summon into court, αἰρεῖν convict, τιμωρεῖσθαι take vengeance on. With τιμωρεῖν avenge and λαγχάειν obtain leave to bring a suit, the person avenged and the person against whom the suit is brought are put in the dative. So with δικάζεσθαι τιλὶ τινος to go to law with a man about something.

1377. Verbs of judicial action may take a cognate accusative (δικην, γραφήν), on which the genitive of the crime depends: γραφήν ὕβρεως καὶ δικην κακῆγορίας φέυξεται he will be brought to trial on an indictment for outrage and on a civil action for slander D. 21. 32. From this adnominal use arose the construction of the genitive with this class of verbs.

1378. ἀλίσκεσθαι (ἀλῶναι) be convicted, ὀφλισκάειν lose a suit, φεύγειν be prosecuted are equivalent to passives: ἐάν τις ἀλῶ κλοπῆς . . . κἂν ἀστρατείας τις δόλῃ if any one be condemned for theft . . . and if any one be convicted of desertion D. 24. 103, ἀσεβείας φεύγοντα ὑπὸ Μελήτου being tried for impiety on the indictment of Meletus P. A. 35 d. ὀφλισκάειν may take δικην as a cognate accus. (ὠφληκεῖναι δικην to be cast in a suit Ar. Av. 1457); the crime or the penalty may stand in the genitive (with or without δικην), or in the accusative: ὁπόσοι κλοπῆς ἢ δῶρων ὀφλοῖεν all who had been convicted of embezzlement or bribery And. 1. 74, ὑφ' ἡμῶν θανάτου δικην ὀφλῶν having incurred through your verdict the penalty of death, ὑπὸ τῆς ἀληθείας ὠφληκότες μοχθηρίαν condemned by the truth to suffer the penalty of wickedness P. A. 39 b.

1379. With verbs of judicial action the genitive of the penalty may be regarded as a genitive of value: θανάτου κρίνουσι they judge in matters of life and death X. C. 1. 2. 14. So ὑπάγειν τινα θανάτου to impeach a man on a capital charge X. H. 2. 3. 12; cp. τιμᾶν θανάτου 1374.

a. With many verbs of judicial action περί is used.

#### GENITIVE OF CONNECTION

1380. The genitive may express a more or less close connection or relation, where περί is sometimes added.

With verbs of saying or thinking: τί δὲ ἔπωμαι οἰεῖ; but what do you think of horses? P. R. 459 b. Often in poetry: εἰπέ δέ μοι πατρός but tell me about my father λ 174, τοῦ κασιγνήτου τί φῆς; what dost thou say of thy brother? S. El. 317.

1381. The genitive is often used loosely, especially at the beginning of a construction, to state the subject of a remark: ἵππος ἦν κακουργῆ, τὸν ἰππέα κακίζομεν τῆς δὲ γυναίκος, εἰ κακοποιεῖ κτλ. if a horse is vicious, we lay the fault to the groom; but as regards a wife, if she conducts herself ill, etc. X. O. 3. 11, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν and so in the case of the other arts too P. Charm. 165 d, τί δὲ τῶν πολλῶν καλῶν; what about the many beautiful things? P. Ph. 78 d.

## GENITIVE WITH COMPOUND VERBS

**1382.** The genitive depends on the meaning of a compound verb as a whole (1) if the simple verb takes the genitive without a preposition, as *ὕπαικειν* *withdraw*, *παρᾶλθειν* *release*, *παραχωρεῖν* *surrender* (1392), *ἐφίεσθαι* *desire* (1349); or (2) if the compound has acquired through the preposition a signification different from that of the simple verb with the preposition: thus *ἀπογνόντες τῆς ἐλευθερίας* *despairing of freedom* L. 2. 46 cannot be expressed by *γνόντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλευθερίας*. But it is often difficult to determine whether the genitive depends on the compound verb as a whole or on the preposition contained in it.

**1383.** A verb compounded with a preposition taking the dative or accusative may take the genitive by analogy of another compound verb whose preposition requires the genitive: so *ἐμβαίνειν ὄρων* *to set foot on the boundaries* S. O. C. 400 by analogy to *ἐπιβαίνειν τῶν ὄρων* P. L. 778 e.

**1384.** Many verbs compounded with *ἀπό*, *πρό*, *ὑπέρ*, *ἐπί*, and *κατά* take the genitive when the compound may be resolved into the simple verb and the preposition without change in the sense: *τοὺς συμμάχους ἀποτρέψαντες τῆς γνώμης* *dissuading the allies from their purpose* And. 3. 21, *προαπεστάλησαν τῆς ἀποστάσεως* *they were despatched before the revolt* T. 3. 5, *πολλοῖς ἢ γλώττα προτρέχει τῆς διαβολῆς* *in many people the tongue outruns the thought* I. 1. 41, *(οἱ πολέμοι) ὑπερκάθηται ἡμῶν* *the enemy are stationed above us* X. A. 5. 1. 9, *τῷ ἐπιβάντι πρώτῳ τοῦ τεύχους* *to the first one setting foot on the wall* T. 4. 116. This use is most frequent when the prepositions are used in their proper signification. Many compounds of *ὑπέρ* take the accusative.

a. This use is especially common with *κατά* *against* or *at*: *μή μιν κατέπης* *don't speak against me* P. Th. 149 a, *κατέψεσάτ' ἐμὸν* *he spoke falsely against me* D. 18. 9, *ψευδῆ κατεγλώττιζέ μιν* *he mouthed lies at me* Ar. Ach. 380. The construction in 1384 is post-Homeric.

**1385.** The verbs of *accusing* and *condemning* (cp. 1375) containing *κατά* in composition (*καταγιγνώσκειν* *decide against*, *καταδικάζειν* *adjudge against*, *καταψηφίζεσθαι* *vote against*, *κατακρίνειν* *give sentence against*) take a genitive of the *person*, and an accusative of the *penalty*. *κατηγορεῖν* *accuse*, *καταγιγνώσκειν* and *καταψηφίζεσθαι* take a genitive of the *person*, an accusative of the *crime*: *καταγνώμαι δωροδοκίαν ἐμὸν* *to pronounce me guilty of bribery* L. 21. 21, *τοῦτον δειλίαν καταψηφίζεσθαι* *to vote him guilty of cowardice* 14. 11, *τῶν διαφυγόντων θάνατον καταγνόντες* *having condemned the fugitives to death* T. 6. 60; *person, crime, and penalty*: *πολλῶν οἱ πατέρες μηδισμοῦ θάνατον κατέγνωσαν* *our fathers passed sentence of death against many for favouring the Persians* L. 4. 157. The genitive is rarely used to express the *crime* or the *penalty*: *ταρανόμων αὐτοῦ κατηγορεῖν* *to accuse him of proposing unconstitutional measures* D. 21. 5; cp. *ἀνθρώπων καταψηφισθέντων θάνατον* *men who have been condemned to death* P. R. 558 a.

**1386.** In general, prose, as distinguished from poetry, repeats the preposition contained in the compound; but *κατά* is not repeated.

**1387.** Passive. — *θάνατος αὐτῶν κατεγνώσθη* *sentence of death was passed on*

them L. 13.39 (so κατεψηφισμένος ἦν μου ὁ θάνατος X. Ap. 27), κατηγορεῖτο αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἥκιστα μηδισμός he was especially accused of favouring the Persians T. 1. 95.

### FREE USES OF THE GENITIVE

**1388.** Many verbs ordinarily construed with the accusative are also followed by a genitive of a person, apparently dependent on the verb but in reality governed by an accusative, generally a neuter pronoun or a dependent clause. Thus, τὰδ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαμαι I admire this in him X. Ages. 2. 7, τοῦτο ἐπαινῶ Ἀγισκίλου I praise this in Agesilaus 8. 4, αὐτῶν ἐν θαύμασα I was astonished at one thing in them P. A. 17 a, Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται the Athenians will not be satisfied with them in this T. 7. 48, δὲ μέφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν which they most censure in us 1. 84, εἰ ἔγασαι τοῦ πατρὸς ὅσα πέπραχε if you admire in my father what he has done (the actions of my father) X. C. 3. 1. 15, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὄσσην χώρῶν ἔχοιεν contemplating how large a country they possess X. A. 3. 1. 19, θαυμάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον I wonder that the generals do not try to supply us with money for provisions 6. 2. 4, ἐνεύθησε δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὡς ἐπηρώτων ἀλλήλους he took note also how they asked each other questions X. C. 5. 2. 18. So with θεωρεῖν observe, ὑπονοεῖν feel suspicious of, ἐνθυμείσθαι consider, etc.

**1389.** From such constructions arose the use of the genitive in actual dependence on the verb without an accusative word or clause: ἀγασαι αὐτοῦ you admire him X. M. 2. 6. 33, θαυμάζω τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἰδίας δόξης ἀπονήσκειν ἐβελόντων I wonder at those who are willing to die in defence of their personal opinions I. 6. 93. The use in 1389 recalls that with αἰσθάνεσθαι (1367). On ἀγασθαι, θαυμάζειν with the genitive of cause, see 1405.

**1390.** A form of the genitive of possession appears in poetry with verbal adjectives and passive participles to denote the personal origin of an action (cp. 1298): κείνης διδακτά taught of her S. El. 344, ἐκδιδαχθεὶς τῶν κατ' οἶκον informed by those in the house S. Tr. 934, πληγείς θυγατρὸς struck by a daughter E. Or. 497. Cp. δώσδοτος given of God; and "beloved of the Lord."

On the genitive absolute, see 2070.

### THE ABLATIVAL GENITIVE WITH VERBS

**1391.** The same verb may govern both a true genitive and an ablatival genitive. So ἀρχεσθαι to begin (1348 a) and to start from, ἔχεσθαι to hold to (1345) and to keep oneself from. In many cases it is difficult to decide whether the genitive in question was originally the true genitive or the ablatival genitive, or whether the two have been combined; e.g. in κενέη ῥίνου ποιητή a cap made of hide K 262, κύπελλον ἐδέξατο ἧς ἀλόχοιο he received a goblet from his wife Ω 305. So with verbs to hear from, know of (1364, 1411), and verbs of emotion (1405), the partitive idea, cause, and source are hard to distinguish. Other cases open to doubt are verbs of missing (1352), being deceived (1392), and the exclamatory genitive (1407).

### GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

**1392.** With verbs signifying to cease, release, remove, restrain, give up, fail, be distant from, etc., the genitive denotes separation.

λήγειν τῶν πόνων *to cease from toil* I. 1. 14, ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη δικαιοσύνης *knowledge divorced from justice* P. Menex. 246 e, μεταστὰς τῆς Ἀθηναίων συμμάχιας *withdrawing from the alliance with the Athenians* T. 2. 67, πάσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας *removing him from his office of general* X. H. 6. 2. 13, ἐργεσθαι τῆς ἀγορᾶς *to be excluded from the forum* I. 6. 24, σῶσαι κακοῦ *to save from evil* S. Ph. 919, ἐκώλιον τῆς πορείας αὐτὸν *they prevented him from passing* X. Ages. 2. 2, πᾶς ἄσκος δύο ἀνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι *each skin will keep two men from sinking* X. A. 3. 5. 11, λόγου τελευτᾶν *to end a speech* T. 3. 59, τῆς ἐλευθερίας παραχωρήσαι Φιλίππῳ *to surrender their freedom to Philip* D. 18. 68, οὐ πόνων ὑφίετο, οὐ κινδύνων ἀφίστατο, οὐ χρημάτων ἐφέδετο *he did not relax his toil, stand aloof from dangers, or spare his money* X. Ages. 7. 1, ψευσθέντες τῶν ἐλπιδῶν *disappointed of their expectations* I. 4. 58 (but cp. 1352), ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχουσα τῆς ἠπείρου *the island being not far distant from the mainland* T. 3. 51.

**1393.** Several verbs of separation, such as ἐλευθεροῦν (especially with a personal subject), may take ἀπό or ἐξ when the local idea is prominent. Many take also the accusative.

**1394.** The genitive, instead of the accusative (1628), may be used with verbs of depriving: ἀποστερεῖ με τῶν χρημάτων *he deprives me of my property* I. 17. 35, τῶν ἄλλων ἀφαιρούμενοι χρήματα *taking away property from others* X. M. 1. 5. 3.

**1395.** The genitive of the place whence is employed in poetry where a compound verb would be used in prose: βάθρων ἴστασθε *rise from the steps* S. O. T. 142 (cp. ὑπανίστανται θάκων *they rise from their seats* X. S. 4. 31), χθονὸς δέλρας *raising from the ground* S. Ant. 417.

**1396.** The genitive with verbs signifying to want, lack, empty, etc. may be classed with the genitive of separation.

τῶν ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν *we shall not want provisions* X. A. 2. 2. 11, ἐπαίνου οὐποτε σπανίζετε *you never lack praise* X. Hi. 1. 14, ἀνδρῶν τάνδε πόλιν κενῶσαι *to empty this city of its men* A. Supp. 660. So with ἐλλείπειν and στέρεσθαι *lack, ἐρῆμοῦν deliver from*.

**1397.** δέω I lack (the personal construction) usually takes the genitive of quantity: πολλοῦ γε δέω *nothing of the sort* P. Phae. 228 a, μικροῦ ἔδεον ἐν χερσὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἶναι *they were nearly at close quarters with the hoplites* X. H. 4. 6. 11, τοσοῦτου δέω ζηλοῦν *I am so far from admiring* D. 8. 70 (also τοσοῦτον δέω).

**1398.** δέομαι I want, request may take the genitive, or the accusative (regularly of neuter pronouns and adjectives), of the thing wanted; and the genitive of the person: ἐρωτώμενος δίου δέοιτο, Ἀσκῶν, ἔφη, δισχιλίων δέησομαι *being asked what he needed, he said 'I shall have need of two thousand skins'* X. A. 3. 5. 9, τοῦτο ὑμῶν δέομαι *I ask this of you* P. A. 17 c. The genitive of the thing and of the person is unusual: δέομενοι Κίρου ἄλλος ἄλλης πράξεως *petitioning Cyrus about different matters* X. C. 8. 3. 19.

**1399.** δεῖ (impersonal) is frequently used with genitives of quantity: πολλοῦ δεῖ οὕτως ἔχειν *far from that being the case* P. A. 35 d, οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ D. 8. 42 (only in D.) and οὐδ' ὀλίγου δεῖ *no, far from it* D. 19. 184. δεῖν may be omitted (but not with πολλοῦ), leaving ὀλίγου and μικροῦ in the sense of *almost, all but*:



ὄλιγον πάντες *almost all* P. R. 552 d, ὄλιγου εἶλον τὴν πόλιν *they all but took the city* T. 8. 35. On δεῖν used absolutely, see 2012 d; on δέων with numerals, 350 c.

**1400.** δεῖ μοι τινος means *I have need of something*. In place of the dative (1467) an accusative of the person is rarely allowed in poetry on the analogy of δεῖ with the infinitive (1985): οὐ πόνου πολλοῦ με δεῖ *I have need of no great toil* E. Hipp. 23 (often in E.). The thing needed is rarely put in the accusative: εἴ τι δεοί τῳ χορῶ *if the chorus need anything* Ant. 6. 12 (here some regard τι as nominative). Cp. 1562.

#### GENITIVE OF DISTINCTION AND OF COMPARISON

**1401.** The genitive is used with verbs of *differing*.

ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ *a good ruler differs in no respect from a good father* X. C. 8. 1. 1.

**1402.** With verbs signifying *to surpass, be inferior to*, the genitive denotes that with which anything is compared.

τίμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε *you had the advantage over them in honours* X. A. 3. 1. 37, ἡττώτω τοῦ ὕδατος *they were overpowered by the water* X. H. 5. 2. 5, ὑστερεῖν τῶν ἔργων *to be too late for operations* D. 4. 38, ἡμῶν λειψθέντες *inferior to us* X. A. 7. 7. 31. So with πρσβεύειν *hold the first place, ἀριστεύειν be best* (poet.), μειοῦσθαι *fall short of*, μειονεκτεῖν *be worse off*, ἐλαττωσθαι *be at a disadvantage*. νικᾶσθαι τινος is chiefly poetic. ἡττᾶσθαι often takes ὑπό. Akin to this genitive is that with verbs of *ruling* (1370), which are often derived from a substantive signifying *ruler*.

**1403.** Many verbs compounded with πρό, περί, ὑπέρ denoting superiority take the genitive, which may depend on the preposition (1384): τάχει περιεγένου αὐτοῦ *you excelled him in speed* X. C. 3. 1. 19, γνώμη προέχειν τῶν ἐναντίων *to excel the enemy in spirit* T. 2. 62, τοῖς ὄπλοις αὐτῶν ὑπερφέρομεν *we surpass them in our infantry* 1. 81. So with περιεῖναι, ὑπερέχειν. προτιμᾶν, προκρίνειν, and προαιρεῖσθαι *prefer*, προσητηκέναι *be at the head of* certainly take the genitive by reason of the preposition. ὑπερβάλλειν and ὑπερβαίνειν *surpass* take the accusative.

**1404.** The object compared may be expressed by πρό, ἀντί with the genitive, or by παρά, πρὸς with the accusative. See under Prepositions. That *in which* one thing is superior or inferior to another usually stands in the dative (1513, 1515).

#### GENITIVE OF CAUSE

**1405.** With verbs of emotion the genitive denotes the cause. Such verbs are *to wonder at, admire, envy, praise, blame, hate, pity, grieve for, be angry at, take vengeance on*, and the like.

ἐθαύμασα τῆς τόλμης τῶν λεγόντων *I wondered at the hardihood of the speakers* L. 12. 41, τοῦτον ἀγασθεῖς τῆς πραότητος *admiring him for his mildness* X. C. 2. 3. 21, ζηλώ σε τοῦ νοῦ, τῆς δὲ δειλιάς στυγῶ *I envy thee for thy prudence, I hate thee for thy cowardice* S. El. 1027, σὲ ἠδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου *I thought you happy*

because of your disposition P. Cr. 43 b, συγχαίρω τῶν γεγενημένων I share the joy at what has happened D. 15. 15, ἀνέχεσθαι τῶν οἰκείων ἀμελουμένων to put up with the neglect of my household affairs P. A. 31 b, τὸν ξένον δίκαιον αἰνέσαι προθυμίας it is right to praise the stranger for his zeal E. I. A. 1371, οὐποτ' ἀνδρὶ τῷδε κηρῦ-κευμάτων μέμψη never wilt thou blame me for my tidings A. Sept. 651, τοῦ πάθους ᾤκτιρον αὐτὸν he pitied him for his misery X. C. 5. 4. 32, οὐδ' εἰκὸς χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν nor is it reasonable to grieve about them T. 2. 62, οὐκέτι ὦν οὗτοι κλέπτουσι ὀργίξεσθε, ἀλλ' ὦν αὐτοὶ λαμβάνετε χάριν ἴστε you are no longer angry at their thefts, but you are grateful for what you get yourselves L. 27. 11, τιμωρήσασθαι αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπιθέσεως to take revenge on them for their attack X. A. 7. 4. 23. Here belongs, by analogy, συγγιγνώσκειν αὐτοῖς χρῆ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας it is necessary to forgive them for their desire P. Eu. 306 c (usually συγγιγνώσκειν τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν τιῶν or τῆ ἐπιθυμῆ τινός).

a. The genitive of cause is partly a true genitive, partly ablatival.

**1406.** With the above verbs the person stands in the accusative or dative. Some of these verbs take the dative or ἐπί and the dative (e.g. ἀλγεῖν, στένειν, ἄχθεσθαι, φθονεῖν) to express the cause of the emotion. See the Lexicon.

**1407.** The genitive of cause is used in exclamations and is often preceded by an interjection: φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός alas for the man! X. C. 3. 1. 39, τῆς τύχης my ill luck! 2. 2. 3. In tragedy, the genitive of a pronoun or adjective after οἶμοι or ὄμοι refers to the second or third person. For the first person the nominative is used (οἶμοι τάλαινα ah me, miserable! S. Ant. 554).

**1408.** Allied to the genitive of cause is the genitive of purpose in τοῦ with the infinitive (esp. with μή, 2032 e), and in expressions where ἔνεκα is usually employed, as ἡ πᾶσ' ἀπάτη συνεσκευάσθη τοῦ περὶ Φωκῆας δόθρου the whole fraud was contrived for the purpose of ruining the Phocians D. 19. 76.

**1409.** Closely connected with the genitive of cause is the genitive with verbs of disputing: οὐ βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς we have no dispute with the king about his empire X. A. 2. 1. 23, ἡμφισβήτησεν Ἐρεχθεὶ τῆς πόλεως he disputed the possession of the city with Erechtheus I. 12. 193, ἀρ' οὖν μὴ ἡμῶν ἐναντιώσεται τῆς ἀπαγωγῆς; well then he will not oppose us about the removal (of the army), will he? X. A. 7. 6. 5. ἀντιποιεῖσθαι claim may follow 1349 (τῆς πόλεως ἀντε-ποιούοντο they laid claim to the city T. 4. 122). Verbs of disputing are sometimes referred to 1343 or 1349.

#### GENITIVE OF SOURCE

**1410.** The genitive may denote the source.

πίθων ἠφόσσετο οἶνος wine was broached from the casks ψ 305, Δᾶπελον καὶ Παρρυ-σάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο of Darius and Parysatis are born two sons X. A. 1. 1. 1, ταῦτα δὲ σου τυχόντες obtaining this of you G. 6. 32, μάθε μὲν καὶ τάδε learn this also from me X. C. 1. 6. 44.

**1411.** With verbs of hearing from and the like the genitive is probably ablatival rather than partitive (1364): ἐμοὶ ἀκούσεσθε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν from me you shall hear the whole truth P. A. 17 b, τούτων πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβατον ἐστὶ τὸ ὄρος I learn from these men that the mountain is not impassable X. A. 4. 6. 17, τοιαῦτα

του παρόντος ἔκλυον *such a tale I heard from some one who was present* S. El. 424, εἰδέναί δέ σου χρῆξω *I desire to know of thee* S. El. 668.

a. Usually (except with *πυνθάνεσθαι*) we have *παρά* (ἀπό rarely), ἐξ or πρὸς (in poetry and Hdt.) with verbs of *hearing from*.

b. The genitive with εἶναι in *πατὸς δ' εἰμ' ἀγαθοῦ I am of a good father* Φ 109, τοιούτων μὲν ἔστε προγόνων *of such ancestors are you* X. A. 3. 2. 13 is often regarded as a genitive of source, but is probably possessive.

### GENITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES

**1412.** The genitive is used with many adjectives corresponding in derivation or meaning to verbs taking the genitive.

**1413.** The adjective often borrows the construction with the genitive from that of the corresponding verb; but when the verb takes another case (especially the accusative), or when there is no verb corresponding to the adjective, the adjective may govern the genitive to express possession, connection more or less close, or by analogy. Many of the genitives in question may be classed as objective as well as partitive or ablatival. Rigid distinction between the undermentioned classes must not be insisted on.

**1414. Possession and Belonging** (1297). — ὁ ἔρως κοινὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων *love common to all men* P. S. 205 a (cp. *κοινωνεῖν* 1343), ἱερὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ θεοῦ *sacred to the same god* P. Ph. 85 b, οἱ κινδύνοι τῶν ἐφεστηκότων ἴδιοι *the dangers belong to the commanders* D. 2. 28. So with *οἰκεῖος* and *ἐπιχώριος peculiar to*. *κοινός* (usually), *οἰκεῖος inclined to*, *ἄρροπος* also take the dative (1499).

**1415. Sharing** (1343). — *σοφίᾳς μέτοχος partaking in wisdom* P. L. 689 d, *ἰσάμοιροι πάντων having an equal share in everything* X. C. 2. 1. 31, ὕβρεως ἄμοιρος *having no part in wantonness* P. S. 181 c. So *ἄκληρος without lot in*, *ἀμέτοχος not sharing in*.

**1416. Touching, Desiring, Attaining, Tasting** (1345, 1350, 1355). — *ἄψανστος ἔγγους not touching a spear* S. O. T. 969, *ἄριστος ὧν πρὸς ἑμὶ γεγονήμεθα gratitude for the objects of our zeal* T. 3. 67, *παιδείᾳς ἐπήβολοι having attained to (possessed of) culture* P. L. 724 b, *ἐλευθερίᾳς ἀγευστος not tasting freedom* P. R. 576 a. So *δύσερος passionately desirous of*.

**1417. Connection.** — *ἀκόλουθα ἀλλήλων dependent on one another* X. O. 11. 12, *τὰ τούτων ἀεληφά what is akin to this* X. Hi. 1. 22, *τῶν προειρημένων ἐπιόμενα ἀποδείξεις expositions agreeing with what had preceded* P. R. 504 b, *φέγγος ὕπνου διάδοχον light succeeding sleep* S. Ph. 867. All these adjectives take also the dative; as does *συγγενής akin*, which has become a substantive.

**1418. Capacity and Fitness.** — Adjectives in *-ικός* from active verbs, and some others: *παρασκευαστικὸν τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν στρατηγὸν εἶναι χρῆ καὶ ποριστικὸν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τοῖς στρατιώταις the general must be able to provide what is needed in war and to supply provisions for his men* X. M. 3. 1. 6. So *διδασκαλικός able to instruct*, *πρᾶκτικός able to effect*. Here may belong *γάμον ὠραῖα ripe for marriage* X. C. 4. 6. 9.

**1419. Experience** (1345). — *ὀδῶν ἔμπειρος acquainted with the roads* X. C. 5. 3. 35, *τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιστήμων acquainted with the sea* T. 1. 142, *ιδιώτης τούτου*

τοῦ ἔργου *unskilled in this business* X. O. 3. 9. So with *τριβῶν skilled in, τυφλὸς blind, ἀπειρος unacquainted, ἀγύμναστος unpractised, ἀπαίδευτος uneducated, ἀήθης unaccustomed, ὀψιμαθὴς late in learning, φιλομαθὴς fond of learning.*

**1420. Remembering, Caring For** (1356). — *κακῶν μνήμονες mindful of crime* A. Eun. 382, *ἐπιμελὴς τῶν φίλων attentive to friends* X. M. 2. 6. 35, *ἀμνήμων τῶν κινδύνων unmindful of dangers* Ant. 2. a. 7; and, by analogy, *συγγνώμων τῶν ἀθροπλῶν ἀμαρτημάτων forgiving of human errors* X. C. 6. 1. 37. So *ἀμελής careless of, ἐπιλήσμων forgetful of.*

**1421. Perception** (1361). — Compounds in *-ήκοος* from *ἀκούω*: *λόγων καλῶν ἐπήκοοι hearers of noble words* P. R. 499 a, *ὑπήκοοι Θεσσαλῶν subjects of the Thessalians* T. 4. 78, *ὑπήκοος τῶν γονέων obedient to parents* P. R. 463 d, *ἀνήκοοι παιδείας ignorant of culture* Aes. 1. 141. So *συνήκοος hearing together, κατήκοος obeying.* *ἐπήκοος, κατήκοος, and ὑπήκοος* also take the dative.

**1422. Fulness** (1369). — *χαρᾶς ἢ πόδης ἦν μεστή the city was full of rejoicing* D. 18. 217, *παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης a park full of wild beasts* X. A. 1. 2. 7, *πλουσιώτερος φρονήσεως richer in good sense* P. Pol. 261 e, *φιλόδωρος εὐμελείας generous of good-will* P. S. 197 d, *ἀπληστος χρημάτων greedy of money* X. C. 8. 2. 20. So with *ἔμπλεως, σύμπλεως.* *πλήρης* may take the dative.

**1423. Ruling** (1370). — *ταύτης κύριος τῆς χώρας master of this country* D. 3. 16, *ἀκρατῆς ὀργῆς unrestrained in passion* T. 3. 84. So with *ἐγκρατῆς master of, αὐτοκράτωρ complete master of, ἀκράτωρ intemperate in.*

**1424. Value** (1372). — *τάπισ ἀξία δέκα μνῶν a rug worth ten minae* X. A. 7. 3. 27, *δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνητή reputation is not to be bought for money* I. 2. 32. So with *ἀντάξιος worth, ἰσόροπος in equal poise with* (T. 2. 42), *ἀξίωχρως sufficient, ἀάξιος unworthy.* *ἀξιόν τι* with the infinitive denotes *it is meet for a person to do something* or the like.

**1425. Accountability** (1375). — *αἴτιος τούτων accountable for this* P. G. 447 a, *ἔνοχος λιποταξίου liable to a charge of desertion* L. 14. 5, *ἀσεβείας ὑπόδικος subject to a trial for impiety* P. L. 907 e, *ὑποτελής φόρου subject to tribute* T. 1. 19, *τούτων υπεύθυνος ὑμῖν responsible to you for this* D. 8. 69, *ἀθῶοι τῶν ἀδικημάτων unpunished for offences* Lyc. 79. *ἔνοχος* usually takes the dative, and so *υπεύθυνος* meaning *dependent on or exposed to.* The above compounds of *ὑπό* take the genitive by virtue of the substantive contained in them.

**1426. Place.** — *ἐναντίος opposite* and a few other adjectives denoting nearness or approach (1353) may take the genitive, chiefly in poetry: *ἐναντίοι ἔσταν Ἀχαιῶν they stood opposite the Achaeans* P. 343. Cp. *τοῦ Πόντου ἐπικάρσιαι at an angle with the Pontus* Hdt. 7. 36. *ἐναντίος* usually takes the dative.

**1427. Separation** (1392). — *φίλων ἀγαθῶν ξερμοὶ deprived of good friends* X. M. 4. 4. 24, *ψυχῆ ψιλῆ σώματος the soul separated from the body* P. L. 899 a, *φειδῶλοι χρημάτων sparing of money* P. R. 548 b (or perhaps under 1356), *ἔλης καθαρὸν clear of undergrowth* X. O. 16. 13, *ἀπαστος γῶν never ceasing lamentations* E. Supp. 82. So with *ελεύθερος free from, ἀγνός pure from, innocent of, ὀρφανὸς bereft of, γυμνός stripped of, μόνος alone.*

**1428. Compounds of alpha privative.** — In addition to the adjectives with *alpha privative* which take the genitive by reason of the notion expressed in the

verb, or by analogy, there are many others, some of which take the genitive because of the idea of separation, especially when the genitive is of kindred meaning and an attributive adjective is added for the purpose of more exact definition. Thus, ἀπίμος *deprived of*, ἀπαθής *not suffering*, ἀτελής *free from* (1392): *as τιμῆς ἀπίμος deprived of honour* P. L. 774 b, *ἄπαις ἀρρέων παιδῶν without male children* I. 12. 126, *τοῦ ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος not seeing the most pleasant sight* X. M. 2. 1. 31, *ἄφωως τῆσδε τῆς ἀράς without uttering this curse* S. O. C. 865. This is more frequent in poetry than prose.

a. So when the adjectives are passive: φίλων ἐκλαυτος *unwept by friends* S. Ant. 847, *cp. κακῶν δυσάλωτος οὐδέτις no one is hard for evil fortune to capture* S. O. C. 1722. The genitive with adjectives in *alpha privative* is sometimes called the genitive of *relation*.

**1429. Want** (1396). — ἄρματα κενὰ ἡνιόχων *chariots deprived of their drivers* X. A. 1. 8. 20, *ἐνδεὴς ἀρετῆς lacking virtue* P. R. 381 c. So with *πένης* *poor*, *ἐλλιπῆς* and *ἐπιτεῆς* *lacking*.

**1430. Distinction** (1401). — διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων *different from the rest* P. Par. 160 d, *ἕτερον τὸ ἡδὺ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ pleasure is different from what is good* P. G. 500 d, *ἄλλα τῶν δεκαίων at variance with justice* X. M. 4. 4. 25 (ἄλλος is almost a comparative). So with *ἀλλοίως* and *ἀλλότριος* *alien from* (also with *dat. unfavourable to, disinclined to*). *διάφορος* with *dative* means *at variance with*.

**1431. Comparison** (1402). — Adjectives of the comparative degree or implying comparison take the genitive. The genitive denotes the standard or point of departure from which the comparison is made, and often expresses a condensed comparison when actions are compared. Thus, *ἡττων ἀμαθῆς σοφοῦ, δειλὸς ἀνδρείου an ignorant man is inferior to a wise man, a coward to a brave man* P. Phæ. 239 a, *κρεῖττόν ἐστι λόγον τὸ κάλλος τῆς γυναικὸς the beauty of the woman is too great for description* X. M. 3. 11. 1, *Ἐπύαξα προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο Epyaxa arrived five days before Cyrus* X. A. 1. 2. 25, *καταδεεστεράν τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἔλαβεν the reputation he acquired fell short of his expectation* I. 2. 7. So with *δύτερος*, *ὑστεραίως*, *περιττός*. Comparatives with *ἤ*, 1069.

**1432.** So with *multiplicatives* in *-πλοῦς* and *-πλάσιος*: *διπλάσια ἀπέδωκεν ὧν ἔλαβεν it returned double what it received* X. C. 8. 3. 38. So with *πολλοστός*.

**1433.** The genitive with the comparative often takes the place of *ἤ* with another construction: *ἀθλιώτερόν ἐστι μὴ ὑγιούς σώματος (= ἤ μὴ ὑγιεῖ σώματι) μὴ ὑγιεῖ ψυχῇ συνοικεῖν it is more wretched to dwell with a diseased soul than a diseased body* P. G. 479 b, *πλείοσι ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων (= ἤ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) παρήσαν they came with more ships than the Athenians* T. 8. 52.

**1434.** The superlative with the genitive is both *partitive* and *ablative*; the latter, when a thing is compared with many things taken singly. Thus, *σοφώτατος ἀνθρώπων* P. A. 22 c means *wisest among men* (part.) and *wiser than any other single man*. The *partitive* idea is the stronger. The comparative and the superlative idea are both expressed in *ἀνὴρ ἐπιεικῆς υἱὸν ἀπολεσᾶς οἴσει ῥᾶστα τῶν ἄλλων a reasonable man will bear the loss of a son more easily than other men* (and *most easily of all men*) P. R. 603 e, *στρατεία μείσιτη τῶν πρὸ αὐτῆς an expedition greater than any preceding it* T. 1. 10, *τῶν ἄλλων ὕστατοι the last among nations* D. 8. 72. — Cp. *μόνος τῶν ἄλλων = alone of all* D. 21. 223.

**1435. Cause (1405).** — *εὐδαίμων τοῦ τρόπου happy because of his disposition* P. Ph. 58 e, *δύλαιος τῆς συμφορᾶς wretched because of thy lot* S. O. T. 1347, *βάλανοι θαυμάσια τοῦ μεγέθους dates wonderful for their size* X. A. 2. 3. 15, *περίφοβος τοῦ καταφρονηθῆναι fearful of becoming an object of contempt* P. Phae. 239 b. So with *τάλας* and *τλήμων* *wretched*.

**1436. Free Use.** — a. Compound adjectives formed of a preposition and substantive may take a genitive dependent on the substantive: *σκηπῆς ὑπαυλος under the shelter of the tent* S. Aj. 796 (= *ὑπὸ αὐλῆς*). Frequent in poetry.

b. Some adjectives are freely used with the genitive in poetry, as *γάμοι Πάριδος δλέθριοι φίλων the marriage of Paris bringing ruin on his friends* A. Ag. 1156. This is rare in prose: *τὸ πῦρ ἐπικούρου ψύχους fire that protects against cold* X. M. 4. 3. 7, *κακούργος μὲν τῶν ἄλλων, ἑαυτοῦ δὲ κακουργότερος doing evil to the others but more to himself* 1. 5. 3, *ὁ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀλιτήριος the curse and destroyer of Greece* Aes. 3. 157. These adjectives are practically equivalent to substantives. Cp. *amans patriae*.

#### GENITIVE WITH ADVERBS

**1437.** The genitive is used with adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive, and with adverbs akin to verbs followed by the genitive.

*τὰ τοῦτου ἐξῆς what comes after this* P. R. 390 a (1345), *ἐρωτικῶς ἔχουσι τοῦ κερδαίνειν they are in love with gain* X. O. 12. 15 (cp. 1349), *εὐθὺ ἀκελοῦ straight for the Lyceum* P. Lys. 203 b (cp. *ἔθυσε νεὸς he made straight for the ship* O 693; 1353), *ἐναντίον ἀπάντων in the presence of all* T. G. 25, *πλησίον Θηβῶν near Thebes* D. 9. 27, *Νείλου πέλας near the Nile* A. Supp. 308 (1353), *γονέων ἀμελέστερον ἔχειν be too neglectful of one's parents* P. L. 932 a (1356), *ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρων αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων of all those acquainted with him* X. A. 2. 6. 1, *μηδενὸς ἀπειρῶς ἔχειν to be inexperienced in nothing* I. 1. 52 (1345), *ἀξίως ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ in a manner worthy of a good man* P. A. 32 e, *πρεπόντως τῶν πρᾶξαντων in a manner appropriate to the doers* P. Menex. 239 c (1372), *διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων above the rest of men* X. Hi. 7. 4 (1401), *πονηριᾶ ὅαπτον θανάτου θεῖ 'wickedness flies faster than fate'* P. A. 39 a (1402), *πενθικῶς ἔχουσα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ mourning for her brother* X. C. 5. 2. 7 (1405).

**1438.** An adverb with *ἔχειν* or *διακείσθαι* is often used as a periphrasis for an adjective with *εἶναι* or for a verb.

**1439.** The genitive is used with many adverbs (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of quantity.

a. *ἐμβαλεῖν πού τῆς ἐκείνων χώρᾶς to make an attack at some point of their country* X. C. 6. 1. 42, *ἀσθθμενος οὐ ἦν κακοῦ perceiving what a plight he was in* D. 23. 156, *ὁ προελήλυθ' ἀσελγελᾶς to what a pitch of wanton arrogance he has come* 4. 9, *ἐνταῦθα τῆς πολιτείας at that point of the administration* 18. 62, *εἰδέναι ὅπου γῆς ἐστίν to know where in the world he is* P. R. 403 e, *πὸρρω ἤδη τοῦ βίου, θανάτου δὲ ἐγγύς already far advanced in life, near death* P. A. 38 c, *ἐπὶ τὰδε Φασήλιδος on this side of Phasetis* I. 7. 80, *πρὸς βορέᾶν τοῦ Σκόμβρου north of Mt. Scómbrus* T. 2. 96, *ἄλλοι ἄλλη τῆς πόλεως some in one part, others in another*

part of the city 2. 4, ἀπαντικρὺ τῆς Ἀττικῆς opposite Attica D. 8. 36. So with ἐπίς inside, εἰσω within, ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides, ὀπίσθεν behind, πρόσθεν before.

b. πηνίκ' ἐστὶν ἄρα τῆς ἡμέρας; at what time of day? Ar. Av. 1498, τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ late in the day X. H. 2. 1. 23.

c. τῶν τοιούτων ἄδην enough of such matters P. Charm. 153 d, τούτων ἄλις enough of this X. C. 8. 7. 25.

**1440.** Most of the genitives in 1439 are partitive. Some of the adverbs falling under 1437 take also the dative (ἀγχι, ἐγγύς, πλησίον in the poets, ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς).

**1441.** The genitive is used with adverbs of manner, especially with the intransitive ἔχω, ἤκω (Hdt.). The genitive usually has no article: ὡς τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν as fast as each could (with what measure of speed he had) X. H. 4. 5. 15, ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον as fast as my legs could carry me Hdt. 6. 116, ἔχοντες εὖ φρενῶν being in their right minds E. Hipp. 462, εὖ σώματος ἕξειν to be in good bodily condition P. R. 404 d (cp. 407 c, τοὺς ὑγιεινῶς ἔχοντας τὰ σώματα those who are sound in body: with the article, 1121), χρημάτων εὖ ἤκοντες well off Hdt. 5. 62, τοῦ πολέμου καλῶς ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι . . . τῆς τε ἐπὶ Θράκης παρόδου χρησίμως ἕξειν they thought that the city was well situated for the war and would prove useful for the march along Thrace T. 3. 92.

**1442.** This use is probably derived from that with adverbs of place: thus πῶς ἔχεις δόξης; in what state of mind are you? P. R. 456 d is due to the analogy of ποῦ δόξης; (cp. ὅποι γνώμης S. El. 922).

**1443.** The genitive is used with many adverbs denoting separation. Thus, ἔσται ἡ ψυχὴ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος the soul will exist without the body P. Ph. 66 e, δίχα τοῦ ὑμετέρου πλήθους separate from your force X. C. 6. 1. 8, πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν far from the sources X. A. 3. 2. 22, ἐμποδῶν ἀλλήλοις πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἔσσεθε you will prevent one another from enjoying many blessings X. C. 8. 5. 24, λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν without the knowledge of the soldiers X. A. 1. 3. 8. So with ἔξω outside, ἐκτός without, outside, πέραν across, κρύφα unknown to.

#### GENITIVE OF TIME AND PLACE

**1444. Time.**—The genitive denotes the time *within which*, or at a certain point *of which*, an action takes place. As contrasted with the accusative of time (1582), the genitive denotes a portion of time. Hence the genitive of time is partitive. Cp. τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἕει ὁ θεός, τοῦ δὲ θέρος χρηΐσκονται τῷ ὕδατι during the (entire) winter the god rains, but in (a part of) summer they need the water Hdt. 3. 117.

ἡμέρας by day, νυκτός at or by night, μεσημβρίας at midday, δειλῆς in the afternoon, ἑσπεράς in the evening, θέρος in summer, χειμῶνος in winter, ἦρος in spring, ὀπώρας in autumn, τοῦ λοιποῦ in the future. The addition of article or attributive usually defines the time more exactly. Thus, οὐκοῦν ἡδὺ μὲν θέρος ψυχραίνῃ ἔχειν, ἡδὺ δὲ χειμῶνος ἀλεινῇν; is it not pleasant to have (a house) cool in summer, and warm in winter? X. M. 3. 8. 9, ὄψαρο τῆς νυκτός he departed during the night X. A. 7. 2. 17, καὶ ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους both by day and by night leading against the enemy 2. 6. 7, ἔλεγον τοῦ λοιποῦ μηκέτι

ἔξεῖναι ἀνομίας ἔρξαι *they said that for the future (at any time in the future) it should no longer be permitted to set an example of lawlessness* 5. 7. 34. (Distinguish τὸ λοιπὸν for the (entire) future 3. 2. 8.) ἐντός *within* is sometimes added to the genitive.

**1445.** The addition of the article may have a distributive sense: δραχμὴν ἐλάμβανε τῆς ἡμέρας *he received a drachm a day* T. 3. 17.

**1446.** The genitive may denote the time *since* an action has happened or the time *until* an action will happen: οὐδεὶς μὲ πω ἠρώτηκε καιὸν οὐδὲν πολλῶν ἐτῶν *for many years nobody has put a new question to me* P. G. 448 a, βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν *the king will not fight for ten days* X. A. 1. 7. 18.

**1447.** The genitive may or may not denote a definite part of the time during which anything takes place; the dative fixes the time explicitly either by specifying a definite point in a given period or by contracting the whole period to a definite point; the accusative expresses the whole extent of time from beginning to end: cp. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ τε προάστειον εἶλον καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν ἅπασαν ἐδῆρουν τὴν γῆν, οἱ τε τριακῶσιοι τῶν Σκιωναίων τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀπεχώρησαν *on the next day the Athenians captured the suburb and laid waste the land for that entire day, while the three hundred Scionaeans departed in the course of the following night* T. 4. 130; ἡμέρα δὲ ἀρξάμενοι τρίτῃ ὡς οἰκοθεν ὤρμησαν, ταύτην τε εἰργάζοντο καὶ τὴν τετάρτην καὶ τῆς πέμπτης μέχρι ἄριστου *beginning on the third day after their departure, they continued their work (all) this day and the fourth, and on the fifth until the mid-day meal* 4. 90.

a. The genitive of time is less common than the dative of time (1539) with ordinals, or with ἕδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος; as ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς T. G. 97, P. Cr. 44 a, ἐκεῖνου τοῦ μηνός *in the course of that month* X. M. 4. 8. 2. For θέρος we find ἐν θέρει rarely and, in poetry, θέρει. T. 4. 133 has both τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρου and ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει *in the course of the same summer*; cp. ἴσος ρέει ἐν τε θέρει καὶ χειμῶνι ὁ Ἴστρος Hdt. 4. 50 and Ἴστρος ἴσος ρέει θέρος καὶ χειμῶνος 4. 48 (*the Ister flows with the same volume in summer and winter*).

**1448. Place.** — The genitive denotes the place *within which* or *at which* an action happens. This is more frequent in poetry than in prose.

πεδίῳ διωκόμεν *to chase over the plain* E 222, ἴξεν τοίχου τοῦ ἐτέροιο *he was sitting by the other wall* (lit. in a place of the wall) I 219, λελουμένος Ὠκεανοῖο *having bathed in Oceanus* E 6, οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς οὔτ' Ἀργεὸς οὔτε Μυκῆνης *neither in sacred Pylos nor in Argos nor in Mycenae* φ 108, τὸνδ' εἰσεδέξω τευχέων θου *didst admit this man within the walls* E. Phoen. 451, ἵεναι τοῦ πρόσω *to go forward* X. A. 1. 3. 1, ἐπετάχυνον τῆς ὁδοῦ τοῦς σχολαίτερον προσιόντας *they hastened on their way those who came up more slowly* T. 4. 47; λαῖās χειρὸς οἰκοῦσι *they dwell on the left hand* A. Pr. 714 (possibly ablatival).

**1449.** Many adverbs of place are genitives in form (*αὐτοῦ there, ποῦ where* ? οὐδαμοῦ *nowhere*). Cp. 341.

#### DATIVE

**1450.** The Greek dative does duty for three cases: the dative proper, and two lost cases, the instrumental and the locative.



a. The dative derives its name (*ἡ δοτική πρῶσις, casus dativus*) from the use with *διδόναι* (1469).

1451. The dative is a necessary complement of a verb when the information given by the verb is incomplete without the addition of the idea expressed by the dative. Thus, *πειθεται he obeys*, calls for the addition of an idea to complete the sense, as *τοῖς νόμοις the laws*.

1452. The dative as a voluntary complement of a verb adds something unessential to the completion of an idea. Thus, *αὐτοῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπῆλθον the barbarians departed—for them* (to their advantage). Here belongs the dative of interest, 1474 ff.

1453. But the boundary line between the necessary and the voluntary complement is not always clearly marked. When the idea of the action, not the object of the action, is emphatic, a verb, usually requiring a dative to complete its meaning, may be used alone, as *πειθεται he is obedient*.

1454. With many intransitive verbs the dative is the sole complement. With transitive verbs it is the indirect complement (dative of the *indirect* or *remoter* object, usually a person); that is, it further defines the meaning of a verb already defined in part by the accusative.

1455. Many verbs so vary in meaning that they may take the dative either alone or along with the accusative (sometimes the genitive). No rules can be given, and English usage is not always the same as Greek usage.

1456. The voice often determines the construction. Thus, *πειθεῖν τινά to persuade some one, πειθεσθαι τινι to persuade oneself for some one (obey some one), κελεύειν τινά ταῦτα ποιεῖν to order some one to do this, παρακελεύεσθαι τινι ταῦτα ποιεῖν to exhort some one to do this*.

#### DATIVE PROPER

1457. The dative proper denotes that *to* or *for* which something is or is done.

1458. It is either (1) used with single words (verbs, adjectives, and sometimes with adverbs and substantives) or (2) it serves to define an entire sentence; herein unlike the genitive and accusative, which usually modify single members of a sentence. The connection between dative and verb is less intimate than that between genitive or accusative and verb.

1459. The dative proper is largely personal, and denotes the person who is interested in or affected by the action; and includes 1461-1473 as well as 1474 ff. The dative proper is not often used with things; when so used there is usually personification or semi-personification.

#### THE DATIVE DEPENDENT ON A SINGLE WORD

##### DATIVE AS DIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

1460. The dative may be used as the sole complement of many verbs that are usually transitive in English. Such are

**1461.** (I) *To benefit, help, injure, please, displease, be friendly or hostile, blame, be angry, threaten, envy.*

βοηθεῖν τοῖσιν ἠδικημένοις *to help the wronged* E. I. A. 79, οὐκ ἂν ἠνώχλει νῦν ἡμῖν *he would not now be troubling us* D. 3. 5, ἀντι τοῦ συνεργεῖν ἑαυτοῖς τὰ συμφέροντα ἐπηρέαζουσιν ἀλλήλοις *instead of coöperating for their mutual interests, they revile one another* X. M. 3. 5. 16, εἰ τοῖς πλείοσιν ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν, τοῖσδ' ἂν μνοῖς οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπαρέσκοιμεν *if we are pleasing to the majority, it would not be right if we should displease them alone* T. 1. 38, εὐνοεῖν τοῖς κακόνους *to be friendly to the ill-intentioned* X. C. 8. 2. 1, ἐμοὶ ὀργίζονται *they are angry at me* P. A. 23 c, τῷ Θηραμένηι ἠπειλοῦν *they threatened Theramenes* T. 8. 92, οὐ φθονῶν τοῖς πλουτοῦσιν *not cherishing envy against the rich* X. A. 1. 9. 19.

**1462.** Some verbs of *benefiting* and *injuring* take the accusative (ὠφελεῖν, βλάπτειν, 1591 a); μισεῖν τινα *hate some one*. λυσιτελεῖν, συμφερεῖν *be of advantage* take the dative.

**1463.** (II) *To meet, approach, yield.*

ἐπει δὲ ἀπήνησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ *but when the generals met them* X. A. 2. 3. 17, περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει *he meets Philocrates* X. H. 4. 8. 24, ποίοις οὐ χρῆ θηρίοις πελάζειν *what wild beasts one must not approach* X. C. 1. 4. 7, σὸ δ' εἰκ' ἀνάγκη καὶ θεοῖσι μὴ μάχου *yield to necessity and war not with heaven* E. fr. 716. On the genitive with verbs of *approaching*, see 1353.

**1464.** (III) *To obey, serve, pardon, trust, advise, command, etc.*

τοῖς νόμοις πέθου *obey the laws* I. 1. 16, τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ξυμφέρῳ ὑπακούειν *to be subservient to your interests* T. 5. 98, ἂν μηδεμῶ δουλεύης τῶν ἡδονῶν *if you are the slave of no pleasure* I. 2. 29, ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις *the cities trusted him* X. A. 1. 9. 8, στρατηγῷ στρατιώταις παραινοῦντι *a general advising his men* P. Ion 540 d, τῷ Μῦσῳ ἐσήμνηε φεύγειν *he ordered the Mysian to flee* X. A. 5. 2. 30, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν *he shouted to Clearchus to lead* X. A. 1. 8. 12.

**1465.** κελεύειν *command* (strictly *impel*) may be followed in Attic by the accusative and (usually) the infinitive; in Hom. by the dative either alone or with the infinitive. Many verbs of *commanding* (παραγγέλλειν, διακελεύεσθαι) take in Attic the accusative, not the dative, when used with the infinitive (1996 n.). ὑπακούειν (and ἀκούειν = *obey*) may take the genitive (1366).

**1466.** (IV) *To be like or unlike, compare, befit.*

εοικέναι τοῖς τοιοῦτοις *to be like such men* P. R. 349 d, τί οὖν πρέπει ἀνδρὶ πένητι; *what then befits a poor man?* P. A. 30 d.

**1467.** The dative of the person and the genitive of the thing are used with the impersonals δεῖ (1400), μέτεστι, μέλει, μεταμέλει, προσήκει. Thus, μισθοφόρων ἀνδρὶ τυράννῳ δεῖ *a tyrant needs mercenaries* X. Hi. 8. 10, ὡς οὐ μετὸν αὐτοῖς Ἐπιδάμνου *inasmuch as they had nothing to do with Epidamnus* T. 1. 28, οὐχ ὧν ἐβιάσατο μετέμελεν αὐτῷ *he did not repent of his acts of violence* And. 4. 17, τοῦτῳ τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδὲν *he has nothing to do with Boeotia* X. A. 3. 1. 31. ἔξεστί μοι *it is in my power* does not take the genitive. For the accusative instead of the dative, see 1400. Cp. 1344.

a. For *δοκέι μοι* *it seems to me* (*mihī videtur*), *δοκῶ μοι* (*mihī videor*) may be used. b. For other cases of the dative as direct complement see 1476, 1481.

**1468.** An intransitive verb taking the dative can form a personal passive, the dative becoming the nominative subject of the passive. Cp. 1745.

#### DATIVE AS INDIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

**1469.** Many verbs take the dative as the indirect object together with an accusative as the direct object. The indirect object is commonly introduced in English by *to*.

*Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν* *Cyrus gives him pay for six months* X. A. 1.1.10, *τῷ Ἑρκανίῳ ἵππον ἐδώρησάτο* *he presented a horse to the Hyrcanian* X. C. 8.4.24, *τὰ δὲ ἄλλα διανεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς* *to distribute the rest to the generals* X. A. 7.5.2, *μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι* *to compare a small thing to a great thing* T. 4.36, *πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον* *sending a messenger to him* X. A. 1.3.8, *ὑπισχυοῦμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα* *I promise you ten talents* 1.7.18, *τοῦτο σοὶ δ' ἐφέμει* *I lay this charge upon thee* S. Aj. 116, *παρῆνει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοιαύδε* *he advised the Athenians as follows* T. 6.8, *ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν* *to entrust this command to me* X. A. 6.1.31, *λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις* *to say this to the soldiers* 1.4.11 (*λέγειν πρὸς τινα* lacks the personal touch of the dative, which indicates interest in the person addressed). A dependent clause often represents the accusative.

**1470.** Passive. — The accusative of the active becomes the subject of the passive, the dative remains: *ἐκέλευε αὐτῇ ἡ χώρᾳ ἐδόθη* *this land was given to her* X. H. 3.1.6.

#### DATIVE AS DIRECT OR INDIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

**1471.** Many verbs may take the dative either alone or with the accusative.

*οὐδενὶ μέμφομαι* *I find fault with no one* D. 21.190, *τί ἄν μοι μέμφοιο;* *what fault would you have to find with me?* X. O. 2.15; *ὑπηρετῶ τοῖς θεοῖς* *I am a servant of the gods* X. C. 8.2.22, *Ἐρωσι πᾶν ὑπηρετεῖ* *he serves Eros in everything* P. S. 196 c; *παρακελεύονται τοῖς περὶ νίκης ἀμιλλωμένοις* *they exhort those who are striving for victory* I. 9.79, *ταῦτα τοῖς ὀπλίταις παρακελεύομαι* *I address this exhortation to the hoplites* T. 7.63; *δνειδίξετε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν* *you reproach the guilty* L. 27.16 (also accus.), *Θηβαίοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν δνειδίζουσι* *they upbraid the Thebans with their ignorance* I. 15.248; *θεοῖς εὐξάμενοι* *having prayed to the gods* T. 3.58, *εὐξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς τάγαθὰ* *having prayed to the gods for success* X. C. 2.3.1 (cp. *αἰτεῖν τινα* τι, 1628). So *ἐπιτιμᾶν* (*ἐγκαλεῖν*) *τινι* *to censure (accuse) some one*, *ἐπιτιμᾶν* (*ἐγκαλεῖν*) *τί* *τινι* *censure something in (bring an accusation against) some one*. So *ἀπειλεῖν* *threaten*; and *ἀμβνεῖν*, *ἀλέξειν*, *ἀρήγειν* *ward off* (*τινὶ* τι in poetry, 1483).

**1472.** *τιμωρεῖσθαι* (poet. *τιμωρεῖσθαι*) *τινι* means *to avenge some one (take vengeance for some one)*, as *τιμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς ὑπισχυοῦμαι* *I promise to avenge you because of (on the murderer of) your son* X. C. 4.6.8, *εἰ τιμωρήσει*

Πατρόκλῳ τὸν φόνον *if you avenge the murder of Patroclus* P. A. 28 c. τιμωρεῖσθαι (rarely τιμωρεῖν) τινα means to *avenge oneself upon some one* (*punish some one*).

**1473.** For the dative of purpose (*to what end?*), common in Latin with a second dative (*dono dare*), Greek uses a predicate noun: ἐκεῖνῳ ἡ χῶρᾶ δῶρον ἐδόθη *the country was given to him as a gift* X. H. 3. 1. 6. The usage in Attic inscriptions (ἤλοι ταῖς θύραις *nails for the doors* C. I. A. 2, add. 834 b, 1, 38) is somewhat similar to the Latin usage. Cp. 1502.

a. The infinitive was originally, at least in part, a dative of an abstract substantive, and served to mark purpose: τῖς τ' ἄρ σφωε θεῶν ἔριδι ἐνέτηκε μάχεσθαι; *who then of the gods brought the twain together (for) to contend in strife?* A 8. Cp. "what went ye out for to see?" St. Matth. 11. 8.

## DATIVE AS A MODIFIER OF THE SENTENCE

### DATIVE OF INTEREST

**1474.** The person *for whom* something is or is done, or in reference to whose case an action is viewed, is put in the dative.

a. Many of the verbs in 1461 ff. take a dative of interest. 1476 ff. are special cases.

**1475.** After verbs of motion the dative (usually personal) is used, especially in poetry: χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ὀρέγοντας *reaching out their hands to me* μ 257, ψυχὰς "Αἰδὶ προΐαψεν *hurled their souls on to Hades* (a person) A 3; rarely, in prose, after verbs not compounded with a preposition: σχόντες (*scil. τὰς ναῦς*) Ῥηγίῳ putting in at *Rhegium* T. 7. 1. Cp. 1485.

**1476.** Dative of the Possessor. — The person for whom a thing exists is put in the dative with εἶναι, γίνεσθαι, ὑπάρχειν, φῶναι (poet.), etc., when he is regarded as interested in its possession.

ἄλλοις μὲν χρήματ' ἔστι, ἡμῖν δὲ ξύμμαχοι ἀγαθοὶ *others have riches, we have good allies* T. 1. 86, τῷ δικαίῳ παρὰ θεῶν δῶρα γίγνεται *gifts are bestowed upon the just man by the gods* P. R. 613 e, ὑπάρχει ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδίων *we have no supply of provisions* X. A. 2. 2. 11, πᾶσι θνᾶτοῖς ἔφῃ μόρος *death is the natural lot of all men* S. El. 860.

**1477.** So with verbs of *thinking* and *perceiving*: τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἔρχοντα βλέποντα νόμον ἀνθρώποις ἐνόμισεν *Cyrus considered that a good ruler was a living law to man* X. C. 8. 1. 22, θαρροῦσι μάλιστα πολέμιοι, ὅταν τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράγματα πυνθάνωνται *the enemy are most courageous when they learn that the forces opposed to them are in trouble* X. Hipp. 5. 8.

**1478.** In the phrase *ὄνομα* (ἔστι) τινι *the name is put in the same case as ὄνομα*. Thus, ἔδοξα ἀκοῦσαι ὄνομα αὐτῷ εἶναι Ἀγάθωνα *I thought I heard his name was Agathon* P. Pr. 315 e. ὄνομά μοι ἔστι and ὄνομα (ἐπωνυμίαν) ἔχω are treated as the passives of ὀνομάζω. Cp. 1322 a.

**1479.** Here belong the phrases (1) τί (ἔστιν) ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ; *what have I to do with thee?*; cp. τί τῷ νόμῳ καὶ τῇ βασάνῳ; *what have the law and torture in common?* D. 29. 36. (2) τί ταῦτ' ἐμοὶ; *what have I to do with this?* D. 54. 17. (3) τί ἐμοὶ πλεόν; *what gain have I?* X. C. 5. 5. 34.

**1480.** The dative of the possessor denotes that something is at the disposal of a person or has fallen to his share temporarily. The genitive of possession lays stress on the *person* who owns something. The dative answers the question *what is it that he has?*, the genitive answers the question *who is it that has something?* The uses of the two cases are often parallel, but not interchangeable. Thus, in Κύρος, οὗ σὺ ἔσει τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε Cyrus, *to whom you will henceforth belong* X. C. 5. 1. 6, εἶ would be inappropriate. With a noun in the genitive the dative of the possessor is used (τῶν ἑκατέρους ξυμμάχων T. 2. 1); with a noun in the dative, the genitive of the possessor (τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ξυμμάχοις 1. 18).

**1481. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage** (*dativus commodi et incommodi*). — The person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage, anything is or is done, is put in the dative. The dative often has to be translated as if the possessive genitive were used; but the meaning is different.

ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἀπῆλθον *after the barbarians had departed* (for them, to their advantage) *from their country* T. 1. 89, ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συλλέγετο *another army was being raised for him* X. A. 1. 1. 9, ἄλλω ὁ τοιοῦτος πλουτεῖ, καὶ οὐχ ἑαυτῷ *such a man is rich for another, and not for himself* P. Menex. 246 e, στεφανοῦσθαι τῷ θεῷ *to be crowned in honour of the god* X. H. 4. 3. 21, Φιλιστιδῆς ἐπράττε Φιλίππῳ *Philistides was working in the interest of Philip* D. 9. 59, τὰ χρέματ' αἰτῷ ἀνθρωποῖς κακῶν *money is a cause of misery to mankind* E. Fr. 632, οἱ Θράκες οἱ τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαντες *the Thracians who came too late* (for, i. e.) *to help Demosthenes* T. 7. 29, ἦδε ἡ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἀρξεί *this day will be to the Greeks the beginning of great sorrows* 2. 12, ἄν τις σοι τῶν οἰκετῶν ἀποδῶρᾶ *if any of your slaves runs away* X. M. 2. 10. 1.

a. For the middle denoting to do something for oneself, see 1719.

b. In the last example in 1481, as elsewhere, the dative of a personal pronoun is used where a possessive pronoun would explicitly denote the owner.

**1482.** A dative, dependent on the sentence, may appear to depend on a substantive: σοὶ δὲ δώσω ἄνδρα τῇ θυγατρὶ *to you I will give a husband for your daughter* X. C. 8. 4. 24. Common in Hdt.

**1483.** With verbs of *depriving, warding off*, and the like, the dative of the person may be used: τὸ συστρατεῦν ἀφελεῖν σπῆσιν ἐδεήθησαν *they asked him to relieve them* (lit. *take away for them*) *from serving in the war* X. C. 7. 1. 44, Δαναοῖσιν λογὸν ἄμυνον *ward off ruin from* (for) *the Danaï* A 456. So ἀλέξειν τινὶ τι (poet.). Cp. 1392, 1628.

**1484.** With verbs of *receiving and buying*, the person who *gives or sells* may stand in the dative. In δέχεσθαι τί τιμι (chiefly poetic) the dative denotes the interest of the recipient in the donor: Θέμιστι δέκτο δέπας *she took the cup from* (for, i. e. *to please*) *Themis* O 87. So with πόσου πριωμάλ σοι τὰ χοιρῖδια; *at what price am I to buy the pigs of you?* Ar. Ach. 812.

**1485.** With verbs of motion the dative of the person to *whom* is properly a dative of advantage or disadvantage: ἦλθε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἡ ἀγγελία *the message came to* (for) *the Athenians* T. 1. 61. Cp. 1475.

**1486. Dative of Feeling** (Ethical Dative). — The personal pro-

nouns of the first and second person are often used to denote the interest of the speaker, or to secure the interest of the person spoken to, in an action or statement.

*μὲμνησθέ μοι μὴ θορυβεῖν* pray remember not to make a disturbance P. A. 27 b, *ἀμουςότεροι γενήσονται ὑμῖν οἱ νέοι* your young men will grow less cultivated P. R. 546 d, *τοιοῦτο ὑμῖν ἔστι ἡ τυραννίς* such a thing, you know, is despotism Hdt. 5. 92 η, *Ἀρταφέρνης ὑμῖν Ἵστασπέος ἔστι παῖς* Artaphernes, you know, is Hystaspes' son 5. 30. The dative of feeling may denote surprise: *ὦ μήτηρ, ὡς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος* oh mother, how handsome grandpa is X. C. 1. 3. 2. With the dative of feeling cp. "knock me here" Shakesp. *T. of Sh.* 1. 2. 8, "study me how to please the eye" *L. L. L.* i. 1. 80. *τοὶ* surely, often used to introduce general statements or maxims, is a petrified dative of feeling (= σοί).

a. This dative in the third person is very rare (*αὐτῇ* in P. R. 343 a).

b. This construction reproduces the familiar style of conversation and may often be translated by *I beg you, please, you see, let me tell you*, etc. Sometimes the idea cannot be given in translation. This dative is a form of 1481.

**1487.** *ἔμολ βουλομένῳ ἔστί*, etc. — Instead of a sentence with a finite verb, a participle usually denoting *inclination* or *aversion* is added to the dative of the person interested, which depends on a form of εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, etc.

*τῷ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι* the Plataean democracy did not wish to revolt from the Athenians (= τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἀφίστασθαι) T. 2. 3 (lit. it was not for them when wishing), *ἂν βουλομένους ἀκούειν ᾗ* τουτοισί, *μνησθήσομαι* if these men (the jury) desire to hear it, I shall take the matter up later (= ἂν οὗτοι ἀκούειν βούλωνται) D. 18. 11, *ἐπαπέλωμεν, εἰ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἔστιν* let us go back if it is your pleasure to do so P. Ph. 78 b, *εἰ μὴ ἀσμένους ὑμῖν ἀφ᾽ ἑμοῦ* if I have come against your will T. 4. 85, *Νικία προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταιῶν* Nicias was prepared for the news from the Egestaeans 6. 46, *ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ* this was not displeasing to Agesilaus X. H. 5. 3. 13. Cp. *quibus bellum volentibus erat*.

**1488.** **Dative of the Agent.** — With passive verbs (usually in the perfect and pluperfect) and regularly with verbal adjectives in -τός and -τέος, the person in whose interest an action is done, is put in the dative. The notion of agency does not belong to the dative, but it is a natural inference that the person interested is the agent.

*ἔμολ καὶ τοῦτοις πέπρακται* has been done by (for) me and these men D. 19. 205, *ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς παρεσκευάστο* when they had got their preparations ready T. 1. 46, *τοσαυτά μοι εἰρήσθω* let so much have been said by me L. 24. 4, *ἐψηφίσθαι τῇ βουλῇ* let it have been decreed by the senate C. I. A. 2. 55. 9.

a. With verbal adjectives in -τός and -τέος (2149): *τοῖς οἰκοῖς ζηλωτός ἐννεύειν* by those at home X. A. 1. 7. 4, *ἡμῖν γ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀγωνιστέον* we at least must struggle to defend our freedom D. 9. 70. For the accus. with -τέον, see 2152 a.

**1489.** The usual restriction of the dative to tenses of completed action seems to be due to the fact that the agent is represented as placed in the position of

viewing an already completed action in the light of its relation to himself (interest, advantage, possession).

**1490.** The dative of the agent is rarely employed with other tenses than perfect and pluperfect: λέγεται ἡμῖν *is said by us* P. L. 715 b, τοῖς Κερκυραίοις οὐχ ἑωρωντο *the ships were not seen by (were invisible to) the Corcyraeans* T. 1. 51; present, T. 4. 64, 109; aorist T. 2. 7.

**1491.** The person *by whom* (not *for whom*) an action is explicitly said to be done, is put in the genitive with ὑπό (1698. 1. b).

**1492.** The dative of the personal agent is used (1) when the subject is impersonal, the verb being transitive or intransitive, (2) when the subject is personal and the person is treated as a thing in order to express scorn (twice only in the orators: D. 19. 247, 57. 10).

**1493.** ὑπό with the genitive of the personal agent is used (1) when the subject is a person, a city, a country, or is otherwise quasi-personal, (2) when the verb is intransitive even if the subject is a thing, as τῶν τευχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πεπρωκότων *the walls having been destroyed by the barbarians* Aes. 2. 172, (3) in a few cases with an impersonal subject, usually for the sake of emphasis, as ὡς ἑτάρα ἦν . . . ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων οἰκείων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν γειτόνων μεμαρτύρηται *that she was an hetæra has been testified by the rest of his relatives and by his neighbours* Is. 3. 13.

a. νικᾶσθαι, ἡττᾶσθαι *to be conquered* may be followed by the dative of a person, by ὑπό τινος, or by the genitive (1402).

**1494.** When the agent is a thing, not a person, the dative is commonly used whether the subject is personal or impersonal. If the subject is personal, ὑπό may be used; in which case the inanimate agent is personified (see 1698. 1. n. 1). ὑπό is rarely used when the subject is impersonal. ὑπό is never used with the impersonal perfect passive of an intransitive verb.

#### DATIVE OF RELATION

**1495.** The dative may be used of a person to whose case the statement of the predicate is limited.

φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέτερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν *it is safer for them to flee than for us* X. A. 3. 2. 19, τριῆρηι ἐστὶν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἡμέρας μακρὰς πλοῦς *for a trireme it is a long day's sail to Heraclea* G. 4. 2. Such cases as δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις *the soldiers began to run* X. A. 1. 2. 17 belong here rather than under 1476 or 1488.

a. ὡς restrictive is often added: μακρὰ ὡς γέροντι ὁδὸς *a long road (at least) for an old man* S. O. C. 20, σωφροσύνης δὲ ὡς πλήθει οὐ τὰ τοιάδε μέγιστα; *for the mass of men are not the chief points of temperance such as these?* P. R. 389 d.

**1496. Dative of Reference.**—The dative of a noun or pronoun often denotes the person in whose opinion a statement holds good.

γάμους τοὺς πρώτους ἐγάμει Πέρσῃσι ὁ Δαρεῖος *Darius contracted marriages most distinguished in the eyes of the Persians* Hdt. 3. 88, πᾶσι νικᾶν τοῖς κριταῖς *to be victorious in the judgment of all the judges* Ar. Av. 445, πολλοῖσιν οἰκτρὸς *pitiful in the eyes of many* S. Tr. 1071. παρὰ is often used, as in παρὰ Δαρεῖω κριτῇ *in the opinion of Darius* Hdt. 3. 160,

**1497.** The dative participle, without a noun or pronoun, is frequently used in the singular or plural to denote indefinitely the person judging or observing. This construction is most common with participles of verbs of *coming* or *going* and with participles of verbs of *considering*.

ἡ Θράκη ἐστὶν ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσπλέοντι *Thrace is on the right as you sail into the Pontus* X. A. 6. 4. 1, ἔλεγον ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς διαβάντι τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ Λυδῶν φέροι *they said that, when you had crossed the river, the road led to Lydia* 3. 5. 15, οὐκ οὖν ἀποπον διαλογιζομένοις τὰς δωρεὰς νῦν πλείους εἶναι; *is it not strange, when we reflect, that gifts are more frequent now?* Aes. 3. 179, τὸ μὲν ἔξωθεν ἀπομένῳ σῶμα οὐκ ἄγαν θερμὸν ἦν *if you touched the surface the body was not very hot* T. 2. 49, πρὸς ὠφέλειαν σκοπούμεν ὁ ἐπαιέτης τοῦ δικαίου ἀληθεύει *if you look at the matter from the point of view of advantage, the panegyrist of justice speaks the truth* P. R. 589 c. So (ὡς) συνελθόντι εἰπεῖν (X. A. 3. 1. 38) *to speak briefly* (lit. *for one having brought the matter into small compass*), συνελθόντι D. 4. 7.

a. The participle of verbs of *coming* or *going* is commonly used in statements of geographical situation.

b. The present participle is more common than the aorist in the case of all verbs belonging under 1497.

**1498.** Dative of the Participle expressing Time. — In expressions of time a participle is often used with the dative of the person interested in the action of the subject, and especially to express the time that has passed *since* an action has occurred (cp. "and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren" St. Luke i. 36).

ἀποροῦντι δ' αὐτῷ ἔρχεται Προμηθεὺς *Prometheus comes to him in his perplexity* P. Pr. 321 c, Ξενοφῶντι πορευομένῳ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι πρῶβταις *while Xenophon was on the march, his horsemen fell in with some old men* X. A. 6. 3. 10. The idiom is often transferred from persons to things: ἡμέραι μάλιστα ἦσαν τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐάλωκυῖα ἑπτὰ, ὅτ' ἐς τὸ Ἐμβατον κατέπλευσαν *about seven days had passed since the capture of Mytilene, when they sailed into Embatum* T. 3. 29. This construction is frequent in Hom. and Hdt. The participle is rarely omitted (T. 1. 13.).

a. A temporal clause may take the place of the participle: τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀφ' οὗ ἐξέπλευσεν εἰς Σικελίαν, ἥδη ἐστὶ δύο καὶ πενήτηντα ἔτη *it is already fifty-two years since the expedition sailed to Sicily* Is. 6. 14.

#### DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES, ETC.

**1499.** Adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, of kindred meaning with the foregoing verbs, take the dative to define their meaning.

Βασιλεῖ φίλοι *friendly to the king* X. A. 2. 1. 20, εὖρους τῷ δήμῳ *well disposed to the people* And. 4. 16, τοῖς νόμοις ἔνοχος *subject to the laws* D. 21. 35, ἐχθρὸν ἐλευθερίᾳ καὶ νόμοις ἐναντίον *hostile to liberty and opposed to law* G. 25, ξυμμαχίᾳ πίσυνοι *relying on the alliance* T. 6. 2, φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι *subject to tribute* 7. 57, ἦν ποιήτε ὁμοία τοῖς λόγοις *if you act in accordance with your words* 2. 72, στρατὸς ἴσος καὶ παραπλήσιος τῷ προτέρῳ *an army equal or nearly so to the former* 7. 42,



ἀδελφὰ τὰ βουλευματα τοῖς ἔργοις *plans like the deeds* L. 2. 64, ἀλλήλοις ἀνομίως *in a way unlike to each other* P. Tim. 36 d. For substantives see 1502.

a. Some adjectives, as φίλος, ἐχθρός, may be treated as substantives and take the genitive. Some adjectives often differ slightly in meaning when they take the genitive.

1500. With ὁ αὐτός *the same*. — τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμοὶ ἔχειν *to be of the same mind as I am* L. 3. 21, τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐμοὶ πατὴρ *of the same father as I am* D. 40. 34, ταῦτὰ φρονῶν ἐμοὶ *agreeing with me* 18. 304.

1501. With adjectives and adverbs of similarity and dissimilarity the comparison is often condensed (*brachylogy*): ὁμοίαν ταῖς δούλαις εἶχε τὴν ἐσθήτα *she had a dress on like (that of) her servants* X. C. 5. 1. 4 (the possessor for the thing possessed, = τῇ ἐσθῆτι τῶν δουλῶν), Ὀρφεὶ γλῶσσα ἢ ἐναντιᾷ *a tongue unlike (that of) Orpheus* A. Ag. 1629.

a. After adjectives and adverbs of likeness we also find καί, ὅσπερ (ὡσπερ). Thus, παθεῖν ταῦτὸν ὅπερ πολλᾶκις πρότερον πεπόνθατε *to suffer the same as you have often suffered before* D. 1. 8, οὐχ ὁμοίως πεποιήκασι καὶ Ὅμηρος *they have not composed their poetry as Homer did* P. Ion 531 d.

1502. The dative after substantives is chiefly used when the substantive expresses the act denoted by the kindred verb requiring the dative: ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοὶ *a plot against me* X. A. 5. 6. 29, διάδοχος Κλεάνδρῳ *a successor to Cleander* T. 2. 5, ἡ ἐμὴ τῷ θεῷ ὑπηρεσίᾳ *my service to the god* P. A. 30 a. But also in other cases: φιλιᾷ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις *friendship for the Athenians* T. 5. 5, ὕμνοι θεοῖς *hymns to the gods* P. R. 607 a, ἐφόδια τοῖς στρατευομένοις *supplies for the troops* D. 3. 20, ἦλοι ταῖς θύραις *nails for the doors* (1473).

a. Both a genitive and a dative may depend on the same substantive: ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶσις ὑμῖν *the god's gift to you* P. A. 30 d.

#### INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE

1503. The Greek dative, as the representative of the lost instrumental case, denotes that *by which* or *with which* an action is done or accompanied. It is of two kinds: (1) The instrumental dative proper; (2) The comitative dative.

1504. When the idea denoted by the noun in the dative is the *instrument* or *means*, it falls under (1); if it is a person (not regarded as the instrument or means) or any other living being, or a thing regarded as a person, it belongs under (2); if an action, under (2).

1505. Abstract substantives with or without an attributive often stand in the instrumental dative instead of the cognate accusative (1577).

#### INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE PROPER

1506. The dative denotes instrument or means, manner, and cause.

1507. Instrument or Means. — ἔβαλλέ με λίθοις *he hit me with stones* L. 3. 8, ἔησι τῇ ἀξίῳ *he hurls his ax at him (hurls with his ax)* X. A. 1. 5. 12, ταῖς μαχαίραις

κόπτοντες *hacking them with their swords* 4. G. 26, οὐδὲν ἤνευ τούτοις *he accomplished nothing by this* D. 21. 104, ἐζηλώσαν χρήμασιν *they punished him by a fine* T. 2. 65, ὕοντος πολλῷ (ὔδατι) *during a heavy rain* X. H. 1. 1. 16 (934). So with δέχεσθαι: τῶν πώλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοῦ ἀγορᾶ οὐδὲ ἄστυ, ὔδατι δὲ καὶ ὄρυμα *as the cities did not admit them to a market nor even into the town, but (only) to water and anchorage* T. G. 44. Often with passives: ψκοδομημένοι πλινθοῖς *built of bricks* X. A. 2. 4. 12.

a. The instrumental dative is often akin to the comitative dative: δλώμενος νηὶ τε καὶ ἐτάροισι *wandering with his ship and companions* λ 161, νηυσὶ οὐχῆσονται *they shall go with their ships* Ω 731, θυμῷ καὶ βῶμῃ τὸ πλεόν ἐναυμάχου ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ *they fought with passionate violence and brute force rather than by a system of tactics* T. 1. 49.

b. Persons may be regarded as instruments: φυλαττόμενοι φύλαξι *defending themselves by pickets* X. A. 6. 4. 27. Often in poetry (S. Ant. 164).

c. Verbs of raining or snowing take the dative or accusative (1570 a).

### 1508. Under Means fall:

a. The dative of price (cp. 1372): μέρει τῶν ἀδικημάτων τὸν κινδύνον ἐξεπρίαντο *they freed themselves from the danger at the price of a part of their unjust gains* L. 27. 6.

b. Rarely, the dative with verbs of filling (cp. 1369): δάκρυσσι πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα πλησθέν *the entire army being filled with tears* T. 7. 75.

c. The dative of material and constituent parts: κατεσκευάσατο ἄρματα τροχοῖς ἰσχυροῖς *he made chariots with strong wheels* X. C. 6. 1. 29.

1509. χρῆσθαι *use (strictly employ oneself with, get something done with; cp. uti), and sometimes νομίζειν, take the dative. Thus, οὔτε τούτοις (τοῖς νομίμοις) χρῆται οὐθ' οἷς ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς νομίζει neither acts according to these institutions nor observes those accepted by the rest of Greece* T. 1. 77. A predicate noun may be added to the dative: τούτοις χρῶνται δορυφόροις *they make use of them as a body-guard* X. H. 5. 3. The use to which an object is put may be expressed by a neuter pronoun in the accus. (1573); τί χρῆσόμεθα τούτῳ; *what use shall we make of it?* D. 3. 6.

1510. The instrumental dative occurs after substantives: μίμησις σχήμασι *imitation by means of gestures* P. R. 397 b.

1511. The instrumental dative of means is often, especially in poetry, reinforced by the prepositions ἐν, σύν, ὑπό: ἐν λόγοις πείθειν *to persuade by words* S. Ph. 1393, οἱ θεοὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμεναν *the gods have shewn by the victims* X. A. 6. 1. 31; σύν γῆρα βαρεῖς *heavy with old age* S. O. T. 17; πάλσι χερσὶν ὑφ' ἡμετέρηςιν ἀλοῦσα *a city captured by our hands* B 374.

1512. Dative of Standard of Judgment. — That by which anything is measured, or judged, is put in the dative: ξυνμετρήσαντο ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλινθῶν *they measured the ladders by the layers of bricks* T. 3. 20, τῷδε δῆλον ἦν *it was plain from what followed* X. A. 2. 3. 1, οἷς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πεποίηκε δεῖ τεκμαίρεσθαι *we must judge by what he has done to the rest* P. 9. 10, τίνι χρὴ κρίνεσθαι τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς κριθήσεσθαι; ἀρ' οὐκ ἐμπεριῶ τε καὶ φρονήσει καὶ λόγῳ; *by what standard must we judge that the judgment may be correct? Is it not by*

*experience and wisdom and reasoning?* P. R. 582 a. With verbs of *judging*  $\epsilon\kappa$  and  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$  are common.

**1513. Manner** (see also 1527). — The dative of manner is used with comparative adjectives and other expressions of comparison to mark the degree by which one thing differs from another (**Dative of Measure of Difference**).

*κεφαλῆ ἐλάττων* a head shorter (lit. by the head) P. Ph. 101 a, *οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν* he arrived not many days later X. H. 1. 1. 1, *ἰόντες δέκα ἡμέραις πρὸ Παναθηναίων* coming ten days before the Panathenaic festival T. 5. 47, *τοσοῦτω ἡδίων ζῶ ὅσῳ πλείω κέκτμαι* the more I possess the more pleasant is my life X. C. 8. 3. 40, *πολλῶ μείζων ἐγγίγντο ἢ βοῆ ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγγίγνοντο* the shouting became much louder as the men increased in number X. A. 4. 7. 23. So with *πολλῶ* by much, *ὀλίγῳ* by little, *τῶ παντὶ* in every respect (by all odds).

a. With the superlative: *μακρῶ ἄριστα* by far the best P. L. 858 e.

**1514.** With comparatives the accusatives (1586) *τί, τὶ, οὐδέν, μηδέν* without a substantive are always used: *οὐδέν ἦττον* *nilhilo minus* X. A. 7. 5. 9. In Attic prose (except in Thuc.) *πολύ* and *ὀλίγον* are more common than *πολλῶ* and *ὀλίγῳ* with comparatives. Hom. has only *πολὸ μείζων*.

**1515.** Measure of difference may be expressed by *ἐν τινι*; *εἰς τι, κατὰ τι*; or by *ἐπὶ τινι*.

**1516.** The dative of manner may denote the particular point of view from which a statement is made. This occurs chiefly with intransitive adjectives but also with intransitive verbs (**Dative of Respect**). (Cp. 1600.)

*ἀνὴρ ἡλικία ἐτι νέος* a man still young in years T. 5. 43, *τοῖς σώμασι τὸ πλέον ἰσχύουσα ἢ τοῖς χρήμασι* a power stronger in men than in money 1. 121, *ἀσθενὴς τῶ σώματι* weak in body D. 21. 165, *τῆ φωνῆ τρᾶχὺς* harsh of voice X. A. 2. 6. 9, *φρονήσει διαφέρων* distinguished in understanding X. C. 2. 3. 5, *τῶν τότε δυνάμει προῦχων* superior in power to the men of that time T. 1. 9, *ὀνόματι σπονδαί* a truce so far as the name goes 6. 10.

a. The accusative of respect (1600) is often nearly equivalent to the dative of respect.

**1517. Cause.** — The dative, especially with verbs of emotion, expresses the occasion (external cause) or the motive (internal cause).

Occasion: *τῆ τύχῃ ἐλπίσας* confident by reason of his good fortune T. 3. 97, *θαυμάζω τῆ ἀποκλήσει μου τῶν πυλῶν* I am astonished at being shut out of the gates 4. 85, *τούτοις ἤσθη* he was pleased at this X. A. 1. 9. 26, *ἠχθόμεθα τοῖς γαγεμμένοις* we were troubled at what had occurred 5. 7. 20, *χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν* I am troubled at the present occurrences 1. 3. 3. Motive: *φιλα καὶ εὐνοία ἐπόμενοι* following out of friendship and good will X. A. 2. 6. 13. Occasion and motive: *οἱ μὲν ἀπορία ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστία* some (carried their own food) because they lacked servants, others through distrust of them T. 7. 75, *ἔβρει καὶ οὐκ ὄνῳ τοῦτο ποιῶν* doing this out of insolence and not because he was drunk D. 21. 74.

**1518.** Some verbs of emotion take *ἐπί* (with dat.) to denote the cause; so always *μέγα φροεῖν* to *plume oneself*, and often *χαίρειν* rejoice, *λίπείσθαι* grieve, *ἀγανακτεῖν* be vexed, *αἰσχύνεσθαι* be ashamed. Many verbs take the genitive (1405).

**1519.** The dative of cause sometimes approximates to a dative of purpose (1473): *Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ὤρμηται Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει* the Athenians have set out against us (with a view to) to restore the Leontines T. 6. 33. This construction is common with other verbal nouns in Thucydides.

**1520.** Cause is often expressed by *διὰ* with the accusative, *ὑπὸ* with the genitive, less frequently by *ἀμφί* or *περὶ* with the dative (poet.) or *ὑπέρ* with the genitive (poet.).

### COMITATIVE DATIVE

**1521.** The comitative form of the instrumental dative denotes the persons or things which accompany or take part in an action.

**1522.** Prepositions of accompaniment (*μετά* with gen., *σύν*) are often used, especially when the verb does not denote accompaniment or union.

**1523. Dative of Association.** — The dative is used with words denoting friendly or hostile association or intercourse. This dative is especially common in the plural and after middle verbs.

a. *κακοῖς ὁμιλῶν καυτὸς ἐκβήθη* κακός if thou associate with the evil, in the end thou too wilt become evil thyself Men. Sent. 274, *ἀλλήλοισ διειλέγεσθαι* we have conversed with each other P. A. 37 a, *τῷ πλήθει τὰ βήθητα κοινώσαντες* communicating to the people what had been said T. 2. 72, *δέμεμοι τοῖς φεύγοντας ξυναλλάξαι σφίσι* asking that they reconcile their exiles with them 1. 24, *εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν* to have an interview with you X. A. 2. 5. 4, *μετεσχέκαμεν ἡμῖν θυσιῶν* we have participated in your festivals X. H. 2. 4. 20, *ἀλλήλοισ σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο* they made a truce with one another 3. 2. 20, *αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλιᾶς ἰέναι* to enter into friendship with them X. A. 3. 2. 8. So with verbs of meeting: *προσέρχεσθαι*, *προστυγχεῖν* and *ἐντυγχεῖν*, *ἀπαντᾶν*.

b. *πολλοῖς ὄλεγοι μαχόμενοι* few fighting with many T. 4. 36, *Κόρω πολεμοῦντες* waging war with Cyprus 1. 13, *ἀμφισβητοῦσι μὲν δι' εἶνοιαν οἱ φίλοι τοῖς φίλοις, ἐρίζουσι δὲ οἱ διάφοροι ἀλλήλοισ* friends dispute with friends good-naturedly, but adversaries wrangle with one another P. Pr. 337 b, *δικᾶς ἀλλήλοισ δικάζονται* they bring lawsuits against one another X. M. 3. 5. 16, *διαφέρεσθαι τούτοις* to be at variance with these men D. 18. 31 (and so many compounds of *διά*), *οὐκ ἔφη τοῖς λόγους τοῖς ἔργοις ὁμολογεῖν* he said their words did not agree with their deeds T. 5. 55. So also *τινὶ διὰ πολέμου* (διὰ μάχης, εἰς χεῖρας) ἰέναι, *τινὶ ὁμῶσε χωρεῖν*, etc.

N. 1. — *πολεμεῖν* (μάχεσθαι) *σύν τινι* (μετά τινος) means to wage war in conjunction with some one.

N. 2. — Verbs of friendly or hostile association, and especially periphrases with *ποιεῖσθαι* (πόλεμον, σπονδὰς), often take the accusative with *πρός*.

**1524. Dative of Accompaniment.** — The dative of accompaniment is used with verbs signifying to accompany, follow, etc.

*ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγουμένῳ* to follow the leader P. R. 474 c, *ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι*

*I am willing to follow you* X. A. 3. 1. 25. *μετά* with the genitive is often used, as are *σύν* and *ἄμα* with the dative.

**1525. With αὐτός.**—The idea of accompaniment is often expressed by *αὐτός* joined to the dative. This use is common when the destruction of a person or thing is referred to. Thus, *τῶν νεῶν μία αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν* *one of the ships with its crew* T. 4. 14, *εἶπεν ἕκειν εἰς τὰς τάξεις αὐτοῖς στεφάνους* *he bade them come to their posts, crowns and all* X. C. 3. 3. 40. The article after *αὐτός* is rare; and *σύν* is rarely added (X. C. 2. 2. 9). Hom. has this dative only with lifeless objects.

**1526. Dative of Military Accompaniment.**—The dative is used in the description of military movements to denote the accompaniment (troops, ships, etc.) of a leader: *ἐξελεύσεται τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ* *he marches out with all his army* X. A. 1. 7. 14. *σύν* is often used with words denoting troops (T. 6. 62).

a. An extension of this usage occurs when the persons in the dative are essentially the same as the persons forming the subject (distributive use): *ἡμῖν ἐφέλιποντο οἱ πολέμοι καὶ ἱππικῶ καὶ πελταστικῶ* *the enemy pursued us with their cavalry and peltasts* X. A. 7. 6. 29.

b. The dative of military accompaniment is often equivalent to a dative of means when the verb does not denote the leadership of a general.

**1527. Dative of Accompanying Circumstance.**—The dative, usually of an abstract substantive, may denote accompanying circumstance and manner.

a. The substantive has an attribute: *πολλῇ βοῇ προσέκειντο* *they attacked with loud shouts* T. 4. 127, *παντὶ σθένει* *with all one's might* 5. 23, *τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ* *with good fortune* C. I. A. 2. 17. 7. So *παντὶ* (*οὐδενί, ἄλλω, τούτῳ τῷ*) *τρόπῳ*. Manner may be expressed by the adjective, as *βιαίῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκειν* *to die (by) a violent death* X. Hi. 4. 3 (= *βία*).

b. Many particular substantives have no attribute and are used adverbially: *θεῖν δρόμῳ* *to run at full speed* X. A. 1. 8. 19, *βία* *by force*, *δικῶ* *justly*, *δόλῳ* *by craft*, (*τῷ*) *ἔργῳ* *in fact*, *ἡσυχῇ* *quietly*, *κομδῇ* (*with care*) *entirely*, *κόσμῳ* *in order*, *δύλῳ*, *κύκλῳ* *round about*, (*τῷ*) *λόγῳ* *in word*, *προφάσει* *ostensibly*, *σίγῃ*, *σωπῇ* *in silence*, *σπουδῇ* *hastily*, *with difficulty*, *τῇ ἀληθείᾳ* *in truth*, *τῷ ὄντι* *in reality*, *ὀργῇ* *in anger*, *φυγῇ* *in hasty flight*.

N. — When no adjective is used, prepositional phrases or adverbs are generally employed: *σύν κραυγῇ*, *σύν δικῶ*, *μετὰ δικῶ*, *πρὸς βίαν* (or *βιαίως*).

c. Here belongs the dative of feminine adjectives with a substantive (*ὀδῶ*, etc.) omitted, as *ταύτῃ* *in this way*, *ἄλλῃ* *in another way*, *ἑσθέρῃ*, *πῇ*, *ἣ* *in what (which) way*. So *δημοσίᾳ* *at public expense*, *ιδίᾳ* *privately*, *κοινῇ* *in common*, *περὶ* *on foot*.

N. — Some of these forms are instrumental rather than comitative, e.g. *ταύτῃ*.

**1528. Space and Time.**—The dative of space and time may sometimes be regarded as comitative.

a. Space: *the way by which (qua)*, as *ἐπορεύετο τῇ ὁδῶ ἣν πρότερον ἐποίησατο* *he marched by the road (or on the road?) which he had made before* T. 2. 98; b. Time: *κατηγόρει ὡς ἐκεῖνη τῷ χρόνῳ πεισθεῖη* *she charged that she had been*

persuaded in (by) the course of time L. 1. 20. Some of these uses are instrumental rather than comitative.

#### WITH ADJECTIVES, ETC.

**1529.** Many adjectives and adverbs, and some substantives, take the instrumental dative by the same construction as the corresponding verbs.

*σύμμαχος αὐτοῖς their ally* D. 9. 58, *χωρᾷ ἄμορος τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων a country bordering on that of the Lacedaemonians* 15. 22, *ἀκλόουθα τούτοις conformable to this* 18. 257. So *κοινός* (cp. 1414), *σύμφωνος, συγγενής, μεταίτιος*, and *διάφορος* meaning *at variance with*. — *ἐπομένως τῷ νόμῳ conformably to the law* P. L. 844 e, *ὁ ἐξῆς νόμος τούτῳ the law next to this* D. 21. 10. Many of the adjectives belonging here also take the genitive when the idea of possession or connection is marked. — *ἅμα* chiefly in the meaning *at the same time*. — *κοινωνῶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι intercourse with men* P. R. 466 c, *ἐπιδρομῇ τῷ τειχίσματι attack on the fort* T. 4. 23.

#### LOCATIVE DATIVE

**1530.** The dative as the representative of the locative is used to express place and time.

a. On the instrumental dative of space and time, see 1528.

**1531. Dative of Place.** — In poetry the dative without a preposition is used to denote place.

a. *Where a person or thing is*: *στὰς μέσῳ ἔρκει taking his stand in the middle of the court* Ω 306, *γῆ ἔκειτο she lay on the ground* S. O. T. 1266, *ναίειν ὄρειν to dwell among the mountains* O. T. 1451. Often of the parts of the body (Hom. *θῦμῳ, καρδίῳ*, etc.). With persons (generally in the plural): *ἀριπρεπῆς Τρώεσσιν conspicuous among the Trojans* Z 477. *τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη A 68* may be *rose up among them* or a dative proper (*for them*).

b. *Place whither* (limit of motion): *πεδίῳ πέσει fell on the ground* E 82, *κολεῶ ἄορ θέο put thy sword into its sheath* κ 333.

**1532.** After verbs of motion the dative, as distinguished from the locative, denotes direction *towards* and is used of persons (1485), and is a form of the dative of interest.

**1533.** Many verbs capable of taking the locative dative in poetry, require, in prose, the aid of a preposition in composition. The limit of motion is usually (1589) expressed by the accusative with a preposition (*e.g. εἰς, πρὸς*).

**1534.** In prose the dative of place (chiefly *place where*) is used only of proper names: *Πυθῶι at Pytho, Ἴσθμῶι at the Isthmus, Σαλαμῖνι at Salamis, Ὀλυμπιάσι at Olympia, Ἀθήνησι at Athens* (inscr.); especially with the names of Attic demes, as *Φαληροῖ, Θορικοῖ, Μαραθῶνι*. But *ἐν Μαραθῶνι* and *ἐν Πλαταιαῖσι* occur. Some deme-names require *ἐν*, as *ἐν Κόλῳ*.

**1535.** Many adverbs are genuine locatives, as *οἴκοι, πάλαι, πανδημεί, Φαληροῖ; Ἀθήνησι, Πλαταιαῖσι*; others are datives in form, as *κύκλῳ, Πλαταιαῖσι*.

**1536.** With names of countries and places, *ἐν* is more common than the

locative dative, and, with the above exceptions, the place *where* is expressed in Attic prose with *ἐν*.

**1537.** Verbs of *ruling* often take the dative, especially in Homer: Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσε A 180, Γυγάντεσσιν βασιλευεν η 59, ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν Ἀγαμέμνων Ξ 134. Rarely in prose: ἡγείσθαι τινι *to serve as guide (leader) to some one*, ἐπιστατεῖν τινι *to be set over one*; ἔρχειν τινι means only = *to be archon* (Πυθοδώρου ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίους T. 2. 2). Cp. 1371.

a. Only when stress is not laid on the idea of supremacy is the dative, instead of the genitive (1370), used with verbs of *ruling*.

**1538.** It is not clear whether the dative with verbs of *ruling* is a dative proper (*for*), a locative (*among*; cp. ἐν Φαίηξιν ἄνασσε η 62), or an instrumental (*by*). ἔρχειν, ἡγείσθαι may take the dative proper, ἀνάσσειν, βασιλεύειν, κρατεῖν may take the locative dative.

**1539. Dative of Time.**—The dative without a preposition is commonly used to denote a definite point of time (chiefly *day, night, month, year, season*) at which an action occurred. The dative contrasts one point of time with another, and is usually accompanied by an attributive.

**1540.** The dative denotes the time at which an action takes place and the date of an event.

ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ξμεῖναι, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία κτλ. *throughout that day they waited there, but on the day following, etc.* X. H. 1. 1. 14. So τῇ προτεραία *the day before*, τῇ δευτέρα *the second day*, Ἐλαφηβολιδίῳ μηνὸς ἕκτῃ (ἡμέρᾳ) φθίνοντος *on the sixth of waning Elaphebolion* Aes. 2. 90, ἔτη καὶ νέα *on the last of the month* D. 18. 29; τρίτῳ μηνί *in the third month* L. 21. 1, περιέβητι τῷ θερεὶ *when summer was coming to an end* T. 1. 30, ἐξηκοστῷ ἔτει *in the sixtieth year* 1. 12; also with ὥρα (χειμῶνος ὥρα *in the winter season* And. 1. 137).

**1541.** The names of the regular recurring festivals which serve to date an occurrence stand in the dative: Παναθηναίαι *at the Panathenaea* D. 21. 156, τοῖς Διονυσίοις *at the Dionysia* 21. 1, ταῖς πομπαῖς *at the processions* 21. 171, τοῖς τραγωδοῖς *at the representations of the tragedies* Aes. 3. 176. ἐν is rarely added.

**1542.** ἐν is added:

a. To words denoting time when there is no attributive: ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι *in winter* X. O. 17. 3; cp. 1444. b. When the attributive is a pronoun (sometimes): (ἐν) ἐκεῖνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. c. To statements of the time within the limits of which an event may take place (where ἐντός with the genitive is common); to statements of how much time anything takes; with numbers, ὀλίγος, πολὺς, etc. Thus, ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις *for (during) three days* X. A. 4. 8. 8, οὐ βῆδιον τὰ ἐν ἅπαντι τῷ χρόνῳ πρᾶχθέντα ἐν μᾶ ἡμέρᾳ δηλωθῆναι *it is not easy to set forth in a single day the acts of all time* L. 2. 54, ἐξελέσθαι τὴν διαβολὴν ἐν οὕτως ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ *to clear myself of calumny in so brief a time* P. A. 19 a. ἐν is rarely omitted in prose, and chiefly when there is an attributive: μᾶ νυκτὶ T. 6. 27. d. Always with adjectives or adverbs used substantively: ἐν τῷ παρόντι, ἐν τῷ τότε. e. To words denoting the date of an event, not a point of time: ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ πρεσβείᾳ *in the first embassy* Aes. 2. 123. Thuc. employs ἐν, as ἐν τῇ ὑστεραία ἐκκλησίᾳ *in*

the assembly held the day after 1. 44, but usu. the simple dative, as μάχη in the battle 3. 54, ἐκείνη τῇ ἐσβολῇ in that incursion 2. 20, τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ in the first assembly 1. 44.

1543. The dative and genitive of time are sometimes employed with only a slight difference (1447 a).

#### DATIVE WITH COMPOUND VERBS

1544. Many compound verbs take the dative because of their meaning as a whole. So ἀντέχειν hold out against, ἀμφισβητεῖν dispute with (1523 b).

1545. The dative is used with verbs compounded with σύν (regularly), with many compounded with ἐν, ἐπί, and with some compounded with παρά, περί, πρός, and ὑπό, because the preposition keeps a sense that requires the dative.

ἐμβλέψας αὐτῷ looking at him P. Charm. 162 d, ἐλπιδας ἐμποιεῖν ἀνθρώποις to create expectations in men X. C. 1. 6. 19, αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν the Greek force fell upon them X. A. 4. 1. 10, ἐπέκειντο αὐτοῖς they pressed hard upon them 5. 2. 5, συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς to be their accomplice in wrong-doing 2. 6. 27, ξυνίσῃσι Μελήτῳ ψευδομένῳ they are conscious that Meletus is speaking falsely (i.e. they know it as well as he does) P. A. 34 b, οὗτοι οὐ παρεγένοντο βασιλεῖ these did not join the king X. A. 5. 6. 8, παρέστω ἡμῖν ὁ κήρυξ let the herald come with us 3. 1. 46, Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω two youths ran up to Xenophon 4. 3. 10, ὑποκεισθαι τῷ ἄρχοντι to be subject to the ruler P. G. 510 c.

a. So especially with verbs of motion and rest formed from λέναί, πίπτειν, τιθέναι, τρέχειν, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, κείσθαι, etc.

1546. Some verbs of motion compounded with παρά, περί, ὑπό take the accusative (1559).

1547. Some verbs have an alternative construction, e.g. περιβάλλειν: τινί τι invest a person with something, τί τινα surround something with something.

1548. Compounds of σύν take the instrumental, compounds of ἐν take the locative dative.

1549. When the idea of place is emphatic, the preposition may be repeated: ἐμμελνῶντες ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ remaining in Attica T. 2. 23; but it is generally not repeated when the idea is figurative: τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένων abiding by one's oath I. 1. 13. μετά may be used after compounds of σύν: μετ' ἐμοῦ συνέπλει he sailed in company with me L. 21. 8.

1550. The prepositions are more frequently repeated in prose than in poetry.

#### ACCUSATIVE

1551. The accusative is a form of defining or qualifying the verb.

a. The accusative derives its name from a mistranslation (*casus accusativus*) of the Greek (ἡ αἰτιατικὴ πτώσις, properly *casus effectivus*, 1554 a).

1552. A noun stands in the accusative when the idea it expresses is most



immediately (in contrast to the dative) and most completely (in contrast to the genitive) under the influence of the verbal conception (in contrast to the nominative).

**1553.** The accusative is the case of the direct object (919). The accusative is used with all transitive verbs (and with some intransitive verbs used transitively), with some verbal nouns, and with adjectives.

**1554.** The direct object is of two kinds:

**a.** The internal object (object effected): *ὁ ἀνὴρ τύπτει πολλὰς πληγὰς* *the man strikes many blows.*

N. 1. — Here the object is already contained (or implied) in the verb, and its addition is optional. The accusative of the internal object is sometimes called the accusative of content. The object stands in apposition to the result of the verbal action. The effect produced by the verb is either (1) transient, when the object is a *nomen actionis*, and disappears with the operation of the verb, as in *μάχην μάχεσθαι* *to fight a battle*, or (2) permanent, and remains after the verbal action has ceased, as in *τεῖχος τεχνίζειν* *to build a wall*. The latter form is the accusative of result (1578).

N. 2. — Almost any verb may take one of the varieties of the internal object.

**b.** The external object (object affected): *ὁ ἀνὴρ τύπτει τὸν παῖδα* *the man strikes the boy.*

N. — Here the object is not contained in the verb, but is necessary to explain or define the character of the action in question. The external object stands outside the verbal action.

**1555.** Many verbs may take an accusative either of the external or of the internal object: *τέμνει ἕλην* *fell timber*, *τέμνει τὰς τρίχας* *cut off the hair*, *τέμνει ὁδὸν* *open a road*, but *σπονδᾶς* or *θρῦκα τέμνειν*, with a specialized verbal idea, *to make a treaty* by slaying a victim (pass. *θρῦκα ἐτμήθη*), *τέμνει ὁδὸν* *make one's way* (poet.), *τεχνίζειν χωρίον* *fortify a place*, but *τεχνίζειν τεῖχος* *build a wall*. Cp. E. Supp. 1060: A. *νίκωσα νίκην τίνα*; *μαθεῖν χρῆζω σέθεν*. B. *πάσᾶς γυναικας*, κτλ. A. *Victorious in what victory? This I would learn of thee.* B. *Over all women.* Here the construction shifts from the internal to the external object.

**1556.** The direct object of an active transitive verb becomes the subject of the passive: *ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τύπτεται* *the boy is struck by the man.*

**a.** The object of a verb governing the genitive or dative as principal object may also become the subject of the passive (1340).

**1557.** In Greek many verbs are transitive the ordinary English equivalents of which are intransitive and require a preposition. So *σιωπᾶν τι*, *σιγᾶν τι* *to keep silence about something.*

**1558.** Many verbs that are usually intransitive are also used transitively in Greek. Thus, *ἀσεβῆν* *sin against*, *δυσχεραίνειν* *be disgusted at*, *χαίρειν* *rejoice at*, *ἡδεσθαι* *be pleased at*, *δακρῆν* *weep for*. Cp. 1595 b.

a. Poetical: ἤσσειν *agitate*, περᾶν πῶδα *pass on her way* E. Hec. 53, πλεῖν *sail*, κροταλίζειν *rattle along* (κροτεῖν *strike* Hdt. 6. 58), λάμπειν *make shine*, χορεύειν θεόν, ἐλισσεῖν θεόν *celebrate the god by choruses, by dancing*.

1559. Many intransitive verbs are used transitively when compounded with a preposition, e.g. ἀναμάχεσθαι *fight over again*. — ἀπομάχεσθαι *drive off*, ἀποστρέφειν *abandon*, ἀποχωρεῖν *leave*. — διαβαίνειν *pass over*, διαπλεῖν *sail across*, διεξέρχεται *go through*. — εἰσεῖναι *come into the mind*, εἰσπλεῖν *sail into*. — ἐκβαλεῖν *pass*, ἐκτρέπεσθαι *get out of the way of*, ἐξαναχωρεῖν *shun*, ἐξίστασθαι *avoid*. — ἐπιστρατεύειν *march against*. — καταναυμαχεῖν *beat at sea*, καταπολεμεῖν *subdue completely*, καταπολιτεύεσθαι *reduce by policy*. — μετέρχεται *seek, pursue*, μετιεῖναι *go in quest of*. — παραβαίνειν *transgress*. — περιεῖναι *go round*, περιστάσθαι *surround*. — προσοικεῖν  *dwell in*, προσπαλεῖν *sing in praise of*. — ὑπερέρχεται *escape from*. — ὑπέρχεται *faun on*, ὑποδύσθαι *withstand*, ὑποχωρεῖν *shun*, ὑφίστασθαι *withstand*.

1560. Conversely, many verbs that are usually transitive are used intransitively (with gen., dat., or with a preposition). Some of these are mentioned in 1591, 1592, 1595. Sometimes there is a difference in meaning, as ἀρέσκειν = *satisfy*, with accus., = *please*, with dat.

1561. The same verb may be used transitively or intransitively, often with little difference of signification. Cp. 1709. This is generally indicated in the treatment of the cases, e.g. αἰσθάνεσθαι τι or τινος *perceive something*, ἐνθύμεισθαι τι or τινι *consider something*, μέμψασθαι τινα or τινι *blame some one*.

1562. On δεῖ μοι τινος and δεῖ μέ τινος see 1400. With the inf. the accus. is usual (dat. and inf. X. A. 3. 4. 35). χρή μέ τινος is poetical; with the inf. χρή takes the accus. (except L. 28. 10, where some read δίκαιους). (χρή is an old noun; cp. χρεώ, χρεία *need* and 793.)

## INTERNAL OBJECT (OBJECT EFFECTED)

## COGNATE ACCUSATIVE

1563. The cognate accusative is of two kinds, of which the second is an extension of the first.

1564. (I) The substantive in the accusative is of the *same origin* as the verb.

πολλήν φλυαρίαν φλυαροῦντα *talking much nonsense* P. A. 19 c, ξυπέφυγε τήν φυγήν ταύτην *he shared in the recent exile* 21 a, τήν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν ναυμαχῶσαστες *victorious in the sea-fight at Salamis* D. 59. 97, τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ὡς οὗτος ὑπίσχετό *the promises which he made* 19. 47, ἡ αἰτία ἦν αἰτιῶνται *the charge they bring* Ant. 6. 27.

a. Sometimes the verb may be suppressed, as ἡμῖν μὲν εὐχᾶς τᾶσδε (εὐχομαί) *for us these prayers* A. Ch. 142.

1565. The cognate accusative occurs even with adjectives of an intransitive character: μήτε τι σοφὸς ὢν τήν ἐκείνων σοφίαν μήτε ἀμαθὴς τήν ἀμαθίαν *being neither at all wise after the fashion of their wisdom nor ignorant after the fashion of their ignorance* P. A. 22 e, ἀτίμους ἐποίησαν ἀτίμιαν τοῦάνθε ὥστε κτλ.

they disfranchised them in such a way that, etc. T. 5. 34 (ἀτίμους ἐποίησαν = ἡτίμησαν, cp. 1598).

**1566. Passive:** πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο war was waged X. H. 4. 8. 1.

**1567. (II)** The substantive in the accusative is of kindred meaning with the verb.

ἐξῆλθον ἀλλὰς ὁδοῦς they went forth on other expeditions X. H. 1. 2. 17, τὸν ἱερὸν καλούμενον πόλεμον ἐστράτευσαν they waged what is called the Sacred War T. 1. 112, ἡσθένησε ταύτην τὴν νόσον he fell ill of this disease I. 19. 24, ἀνθρώπου φύσιν βλαστῶνURN to man's estate S. Aj. 760.

**1568. Passive:** πόλεμος ἐπαράχθη war was stirred up D. 18. 151.

**1569.** An extension of the cognate accusative appears in poetry with κείσθαι, στήναι, καθίζειν and like verbs: τόπον, ὅντινα κείται the place in which he is situated S. Ph. 145, τί ἔστηκε πέτρῳ; why stands she on the rock? E. Supp. 987, τρίποδα καθίζων sitting on the tripod E. Or. 956.

**1570.** An attributive word is usually necessary (but not in Hom.); otherwise the addition of the substantive to the verb would be tautologous. But the attribute is omitted:

a. When the nominal idea is specialized: φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν to stand sentry X. A. 2. 6. 10, φόρον φέρειν to pay tribute 5. 5. 7.

b. When the substantive is restricted by the article: τὸν πόλεμον πολεμεῖν to wage the present war T. 8. 58, τὴν πομπὴν πέμπειν to conduct the procession 6. 56.

c. When a plural substantive denotes repeated occurrences: ἐτριηράρχησε τριηραρχίας he performed the duty of trierarch D. 45. 85.

d. In various expressions: Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν to win an Olympian victory T. 1. 126, τὴν ναυμαχίαν νικᾶσαι to be victorious in the sea-fight L. 19. 28, θεῖν τὰ εὐαγγέλια to offer a sacrifice in honour of good news X. H. 1. 6. 37.

e. In poetry the use of a substantive to denote a special form of the action of the verb is much extended: στάζειν αἷμα to drip (drops of) blood S. Ph. 783, Ἄρη πνεῖν to breathe war A. Ag. 375, πῦρ δεδορκῶς looking (a look of) fire τ 446. This use is common, especially in Aristophanes, with verbs signifying the look of another than the speaker: βλέπειν ῥᾶπν to look mustard Eq. 631, βλέπειν ἀπιστιᾶν to look unbelief Com. fr. 1. 341 (No. 309); cp. "looked his faith": Holmes.

**1571.** The substantive without an attribute is (rarely) added to the verb as a more emphatic form of statement: λῆρον ληρεῖν to talk sheer nonsense Ar. Pl. 517, ὕβριν ὑβρίζειν to insult grievously E. H. F. 708. Often in Euripides.

**1572.** The substantive may be omitted, leaving only the adjectival attribute: παῖσον διπλῆν (scil. πληγῆν) strike twice (a double blow) S. El. 1415, τοῦτον ἀνέκραγον ὡς ὀλιγᾶς (scil. πληγᾶς) παῖσειεν they called out that he had dealt him too (1063) few blows X. A. 5. 8. 12. Cp. 1028.

**1573.** Usually an adjective, pronoun, or pronominal adjective is treated as a neuter substantive. Cp. μεγάλ' ἀμαρτάνειν to commit grave errors D. 5. 5 with μέγιστα ἀμαρτήματα ἀμαρτάνουσι P. G. 525 d. The singular adjective is used in certain common phrases in prose, but is mainly poetical; the plural is ordinarily used in prose.

ἡδὺν γελᾶν poet. (= ἡδὺν γέλῳτα γελᾶν) *to laugh sweetly*, μέγα (ψεύδος) ψεύδεται *he is a great liar*, μέγα φρονήσῃς ἐπὶ τούτῳ *highly elated at this* X. A. 3. 1. 27, μείζον φρονεῖ *he is too proud* 5. 6. 8, τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φρονεῖν *to be on the side of the Greeks* D. 14. 34, μέγιστον ἐδύναντο *had the greatest influence* L. 30. 14, δεῖνὰ ὑβρίζειν *to maltreat terribly* X. A. 6. 4. 2, ταῦτ' ἐπρεσβεύομεν *we fulfilled our mission as ambassadors in the same way* D. 19. 32, τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; *what use does he wish to make of us?* X. A. 1. 3. 18 (= τίνα βούλεται χρεῖᾶν χρῆσθαι, cp. χρῆσθαι τινι χρεῖαν P. L. 868 b).

**1574.** Passive: τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν *they were not deceived in this* X. A. 2. 2. 13, ταῦτα οὐδεὶς ἂν πεισθῆι *no one would be persuaded of this* P. L. 836 d.

**1575.** For a cognate accusative in conjunction with a second object, see 1620.

**1576.** Note the expressions δικάζειν δίκην *decide a case*, δικάζεσθαι δίκην τινὶ *go to law with somebody*, διώκειν γραφὴν τινα *indict somebody*, φεύγειν δίκην τινός *be put on one's trial for something*; γράφεσθαι τινα γραφὴν *indict one for a public offence*, φεύγειν γραφὴν *be put on one's trial for a public offence*. Also ἀγωνιζεσθαι στάδιον (= ἀγῶνα σταδίου) *be a contestant in the race-course*, νικᾶν στάδιον *be victorious in the race-course*, νικᾶν δίκην *win a case*, νικᾶν γνώμην *carry a resolution* (pass. γνώμην ἠτᾶσθαι), ὀφλεῖν δίκην *lose a case*.

**1577.** The (rarer) dative (φόνῳ παρβείν, βιάῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκειν, φεύγειν φυνῆ) expresses the cause (1517), manner (1513), or means (1507).

#### ACCUSATIVE OF RESULT

**1578.** The accusative of result denotes the effect enduring after the verbal action has ceased.

ἔλκος οὐτάσαι *to smite* (and thus *make*) a wound E 361 (so οὐλήν ἐλαύνειν ψ 74), πρεσβεύειν τὴν εἰρήνην *to negotiate the peace* (go as ambassadors (πρέσβεις) *to make the peace*) D. 19. 134, but πρεσβεύειν πρεσβειᾶν *to go on an embassy* Dinarchus 1. 16, νόμισμα κόπτειν *to coin money* Hdt. 3. 56, σπονδᾶς, οἱ ὄρκια, τέμνειν (1555).

**1579.** Verbs signifying to effect anything (ἀρεῖν *raise*, ἀξεῖν *exalt*, διδάσκειν *teach*, τρέφειν *rear*, παιδεύειν *train*) show the result of their action upon a substantive or adjective predicate to the direct object: σέ Θῆβαι γ' οὐκ ἐπαίδευσαν κακόν *Thebes did not train thee to be base* S. O. C. 919, τοῦτον τρέφειν τε καὶ ἀξεῖν μέγαν *to nurse and exalt him into greatness* P. R. 565 c, ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτὸ ὑψηλότερον *raising it higher* T. 7. 4. Such predicate nouns are called *proletitic*. Passive: μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ Φιλίππος ἤξηται *Philip has grown from a mean to be a mighty person* D. 9. 21. Cp. 1613.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT

**1580.** The accusative denotes extent in space and time.

**1581.** Space. — The accusative denotes the space or way *over which* an action is extended, and the measure of the space traversed.

ἔγειν (στρατιᾶν) στενὰς ὁδοὺς *to lead an army over narrow roads* X. C. 1. 6. 43, ἐξελαύνει σταθμῶς τρεῖς, παρασάγγῃς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο *he advances three stages, twenty-*

*two parasangs* X. A. 1. 2. 5, ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἑβδομήκοντα *Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes* T. 2. 5.

a. This use is analogous to the cognate accusative after verbs of motion (ἐξόδους ἐξελεθῆν, πλεῖν θάλατταν).

**1582. Time.** — The accusative denotes extent of time.

ἔμεινεν ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτὰ *he remained seven days* X. A. 1. 2. 6, ξυμμαχιᾶν ἐποίησαντο ἑκατὸν ἔτη *they made an alliance for a hundred years* T. 3. 114.

**1583.** The accusative of time implies that the action of the verb covers the entire period. When emphasis is laid on the uninterrupted duration of an action, παρά with the accusative (1692. 3. b) and διὰ with the genitive (1685. 1. b) are used. The accusative of time is rarely employed where the dative (1540) is properly in place: τήνδε τὴν ἡμέρᾱν *Aes.* 3. 7.

**1584.** Duration of life may be expressed by γεγονώς: ἔτη γεγονώς ἑβδομήκοντα *seventy years old* P. A. 17 d. (Also by εἶναι and the genitive, 1327.)

**1585.** To mark (a) *how long* a situation has lasted or (b) *how much time* has elapsed since something happened, an ordinal is used without the article, but often with the addition of οὐτοσί. The current day or year is included. Thus (a) τὴν μητέρα τελευτήσασαν τρίτον ἔτος τουτί *my mother who died two years ago* L. 24. 6, ἐπίδεδήμεκε τρίτην ἤδη ἡμέρᾱν *he has been in the city since day before yesterday* P. Pr. 309 d. (b) ἀπηγγέθη Φίλιππος τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τουτί Ἡραίων τείχος πολιορκῶν *this is the third or fourth year since it was announced that Philip was besieging fort Heraeum* D. 3. 4.

**1586.** On the accusative of extent in degree, see 1609. With a comparative we find πολύ and ὀλίγον as well as πολλῶ and ὀλίγω (1514); and always τί, τι, οὐδέν with the comparative.

**1587.** Time and degree are often expressed by prepositions with the accusative. See Prepositions under ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, ἐπί, κατά, παρά, πρὸς, ὑπό.

#### TERMINAL ACCUSATIVE (IN POETRY)

**1588.** In poetry after verbs of motion the accusative may be used without a preposition to express the goal.

ἄστυ Καδμείον μολῶν *having come to the city of Cadmus* S. O. T. 35, πέμφομένῃν Ἑλλάδα *we will convey her to Greece* E. Tro. 883. Of persons in Hom. (especially with ἰκνέομαι, ἴκω, ἰκάνω = *reach*) and in the lyric parts of the drama: *μηροστῆρας ἀφίκετο came unto the suitors* a 332. Cp. "arrived our coast": *Shakesp.* In *Hdt.* 9. 26 φαμέν ἡμέας ἰκνέσθαι *means we declare that it befits us.*

**1589.** The limit of motion is also expressed by -δε (*ἄστυδε* Hom., in prose, Ἄθηναζε = Ἄθηνᾱς + δε; χαμάζε or χαμάζε = χαμᾱς + δε, cp. χαμα-ί; ὀκαδε) and, regularly in prose, by εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς, ὡς (with a person) with the accusative.

#### EXTERNAL OBJECT (OBJECT AFFECTED)

**1590.** Of the many transitive verbs taking this accusative the following deserve mention:

**1591.** (I) *To do anything to or say anything of a person.*

a. εἶ (καλῶς) ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (rarely with πράττειν), εὐεργετεῖν, δυνάμει, ὠφέλειν (also with dat.), θεραπεύειν, κακῶς ποιεῖν, κακοῦν, κακοῦργεῖν, βλάπτειν, ἀδικεῖν, ὑβρίζειν, βιάζεσθαι, ἀμείβεσθαι *requite*, τιμωρεῖσθαι *punish*, λυμναίεσθαι (also with dat.), λωβάσθαι (also with dat.).

b. εἶ (καλῶς) λέγειν, ἐυλογεῖν, κολακεύειν, θωπεύειν, προσκυνεῖν, κακῶς λέγειν, κακολογεῖν, κακηγορεῖν, λοιδορεῖν.

**1592.** συμφέρειν and λύσιτελεῖν *profit*, βοηθεῖν *help*, λοιδορεῖσθαι *rail at* take the dat., ἀδικεῖν *injure* and ὑβρίζειν *insult* also take εἰς τινα or πρὸς τινα.

**1593.** εἶ (κακῶς) ἀκούειν, πάσχειν are used as the passives of εἶ (κακῶς) λέγειν, ποιεῖν. Cp. 1752.

**1594.** Many of the above-mentioned verbs take a double accusative (1622).

**1595.** (II) Verbs expressing emotion and its manifestations.

a. φοβεῖσθαι, δεδιέναι, τρεῖν, ἐκπλήττεσθαι, καταπλήττεσθαι *fear*, πτήσσειν *crouch before*, εὐλαβεῖσθαι *beware of*, θαρρεῖν *have no fear of* (have confidence in), αἰδεῖσθαι *stand in awe of*, αἰσχύνεσθαι *feel shame before*, δυσχεραίνειν *be disgusted at*, ἔλειν  *pity*, πενθεῖν, θρηνεῖν, δακρύνειν, κλάειν (κλαίειν) *lament, weep over*.

b. χαίρειν *rejoice at* and ἡδεσθαι *be pleased to hear* take the accus. of a person only in the poets and only with a predicate participle (2100). αἰσχύνεσθαι, χαίρειν, ἡδεσθαι, δυσχεραίνειν usually take the dat. in prose. θαρρεῖν may take the instr. dat. (Hdt. 3. 76).

**1596.** (III) Verbs of *swearing*.

ὀμνύειν *swear by* (τοῦ θεοῦ, pass. Ζεὺς ὀμώμοται) and *swear to* (τὸν ἄρκον, pass. ὁ ἄρκος ὀμώμοται). So ἔπιορκεῖν *swear falsely by*.

a. ὀμνύειν τοῦ θεοῦ may be an abbreviation of ὀμνύειν ἄρκον (internal object) τῶν θεῶν.

b. The accusative is used in asseverations with the adverbs of swearing μά, οὐ μά, ναί μά, νή.

*Nay, by Zeus* : μά (τὸν) Δία, οὐ μά (τὸν) Δία.

*Yea, by Zeus* : ναί μά (τὸν) Δία, νή (τὸν) Δία.

μά is negative, except when preceded by ναί. μά may stand alone when a negative precedes (often in a question) or when a negative follows in the next clause : μά τὸν Ἀπόλλω, ὅκ Ar. Thesm. 269. μά is sometimes omitted after οὐ, and after ναί : οὐ τὸν Ὀλύμπου S. O. T. 1088, ναί τᾶν κόρᾶν Ar. Vesp. 1438.

c. The name of the deity may be omitted in Attic under the influence of sudden scrupulousness : μά τὸν — οὐ σύ γε *not you, by* — P. G. 466 e.

**1597.** (IV) Various other verbs.

φεύγειν *flee from*, ἀποδιδράσκειν *escape from*, ἐνεδρενεῖν *lie in wait for*, φθάνειν *anticipate*, φυλάττεσθαι *guard oneself against*, ἀμύνεσθαι *defend oneself against*, λανθάνειν *escape the notice of*, μένειν *wait for*, ἐκλείπειν and ἐπιλείπειν *give out, fail* (τὸ στράτευμα ὁ σίτος ἐπέλιπε *corn failed the army* X. A. 1. 5. 6).

**1598.** The accusative is rarely found after verbal nouns and adjectives, and in periphrastic expressions equivalent to a transitive verb. (This usage is post-Homeric and chiefly poetical.)

χοῶς προπομπός (= προπέμπουσα) *escorting the libations* A. Ch. 23, τὰ μετέωρα φρονιστῆς *a speculator about things above the earth* P. A. 18 b, ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα *they were acquainted with their duties* X. C. 3. 3. 9, πόλεμος ἄπορα πόριμος *war providing difficulties* (things for which there is no provision) A. Pr. 904, πολλά συνίστωρ (a house) *full of guilty secrets* A. Ag. 1090, σὲ φύξιμος *able to escape thee* S. Ant. 787; ἕξαρνός εἰμι (= ἕξαρνούμαι) τὰ ἐρωτῶμενα *say 'no' to the question* P. Charin. 158 c, τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς ἀποστόλους *they are in mortal fear of the envoys* D. 4. 45; other cases 1612.

**1599. Elliptical Accusative.**—The accusative is sometimes used elliptically.

οὗτος, ὦ σέ τοι (scil. καλῶ) *ho! you there, I am calling you!* Ar. Av. 274, μή, πρὸς σε θεῶν τλῆς με προδοῦναι (= μή, πρὸς θεῶν σε αἰτῶ) *do not, I implore thee by the gods, have the heart to leave me!* E. Alc. 275, μή μοι πρόφασιν (scil. παρέχε) *no excuse!* Ar. Ach. 345. Cp. 946.

## FREE USES OF THE ACCUSATIVE

### ACCUSATIVE OF RESPECT

**1600.** To verbs denoting a state, and to adjectives, an accusative may be added to denote a thing *in respect to which* the verb or adjective is limited.

a. The accusative usually expresses a local relation or the instrument. The word restricted by the accusative usually denotes *like or similar to, good or better, bad or worse*, a physical or a mental quality, or an emotion.

**1601.** The accusative of respect is employed

a. Of the parts of the body: ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸν δάκτυλον ἀλγεί *the man has a pain in his finger* P. R. 462 d, τυφλὸς τὰ τ' ὤτα τὸν τε νοῦν τὰ τ' ὄμματ' εἰ βλάπτῃ *blind art thou in ears, and mind, and eyes* S. O. T. 371, πόδας ὡκὸς Ἀχιλλεύς *Hom.*

N.—The accusative of the *part* in apposition to the *whole* (985) belongs here, as is seen by the passive. Cp. τὸν πλῆξ' ἀνχένα *him he smote on the neck* A 240 (βάλε θοῦρον Ἄργα κατ' ἀνχένα Φ 406) with βέβληται κενεῶνα *thou art smitten in the abdomen* E 284.

b. Of qualities and attributes (nature, form, size, name, birth, number, etc.): διαφέρει γυνή ἀνδρὸς τὴν φύσιν *woman differs from man in nature* P. R. 453 b, οὐδὲ ἔοικεν θνητᾶς ἀθανάτησι δέμας καὶ εἶδος ἐρίζειν *nor is it seemly that mortal women should rival the immortals in form and appearance* ε 213, ποταμός, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλῆθρων *a river, Cydnus by name, two plethra in width* X. A. 1. 2. 23 (so with ὕψος, βάθος, μέγεθος), πλῆθος ὡς διαχιλίοι *about two thousand in number* 4. 2. 2, λέξον ὅστις εἰ γένος *tell me of what race thou art* E. Bacch. 460.

c. Of the sphere in general: δεινοὶ μάχην *terrible in battle* A. Pers. 27, γένεσθε τὴν διάνοιαν *transfer yourselves in thought* Aes. 3. 153, τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ σίχομαι, τὸ δ' ἐπὶ σοὶ σέσωσμαι *so far as I myself was concerned I was lost, but through you am saved* X. C. 5. 4. 11. Often of indefinite relations: πάντα κακὸς *base in all things* S. O. T. 1421, ταῦτα ἀγαθὸς ἕκαστος ἡμῶν, ἄπερ σοφός, ἃ δὲ ἀμαθής, ταῦτα δὲ κακός *each one of us is good in matters in which he is skilled, but bad in those in which he is ignorant* P. Lach. 194 d.

**1602.** Very rarely after substantives: *χείρας αἰχμητῆς a warrior valiant with (thy) arm π 242, νεῦναι τὰς ὄψεις youths by their appearance L. 10. 29.*

**1603.** For the accusative of respect the instrumental dativē (1516) is also employed, and also the prepositions *εἰς, κατά, πρὸς, e.g. διαφέρειν ἀρετῇ or εἰς ἀρετήν.*

**1604.** Not to be confused with the accusative of respect is the accusative after intransitive adjectives (1565) or after the passives of 1632.

**1605.** The accusative of respect is probably in its origin, at least in part, an accusative of the internal object.

#### ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE

**1606.** Many accusatives marking limitations of the verbal action serve the same function as adverbs.

**1607.** Most of these adverbial accusatives are accusatives of the internal object: thus, in *τέλος δὲ εἶπε but at last he said, τέλος* is to be regarded as standing in apposition to an unexpressed object of the verb — *words, which were the end.* Many adverbial accusatives are thus accusatives in apposition (991) and some are accusatives of respect (1600). It is impossible to apportion all cases among the varieties of the accusatives; many may be placed under different heads. The use of adjectives as adverbs (*μέγα πλούσιος very rich*) is often derived from the cognate accusative with verbs (*μέγα πλουτεῖν*).

**1608. Manner.** — *τρόπον τινά in some way, τίνα τρόπον in what way? τόνδε (τοῦτον) τὸν τρόπον in this way, πάντα τρόπον in every way (also παντὶ τρόπῳ), τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) in the quickest way, τὴν εὐθείαν (ὁδὸν) straightforward, προῖκα, δωρεάν gratis (1616), δίκην after the fashion of (δίκην τοῦτόου like an archer P. L. 705 e), πρόσφασιν in pretence (ἔπλεε πρόσφασιν ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου he sailed professedly for the Hellespont Hdt. 5. 33), χάριν for the sake of (lit. favour): οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρατεύοντο did not engage in the expedition out of good will to the Athenians Hdt. 5. 99, τοῦ χάριν for what reason? Ar. Plut. 53, τὴν σὴν ἦκα χάριν for thy sake I have come S. Ph. 1413. Cp. 993.*

**1609. Measure and Degree.** — *μέγα, μεγάλα greatly, πολύ, πολλὰ much, τὸ πολύ, τὰ πολλὰ for the most part, ὅσον as much as, οὐδέν, μηδέν not at all, τοσοῦτον so much, τι somewhat, ἀρχὴν or τὴν ἀρχὴν at all with οὐ or μὴ (ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα οὐκ ἔστιν ἀρχὴν ὀρθῶς βουλευέσθαι it is utterly impossible to deliberate correctly offhand Ant. 5. 73).*

**1610. Motive.** — *τί why? τοῦτο, ταῦτα for this reason (cognate accus.): τί ἤλθες quid (cur) venisti = τίνα ἔξιν ἤλθες; τοῦτο χαίρω (= ταύτην τὴν χαρᾶν χαίρω) therefore I rejoice, ἀτὰ ταῦτα ἦκα for this very reason have I come P. Pr. 310 e, τοῦτ' ἀχθεσθε for this reason you are vexed X. A. 3. 2. 20.*

**1611. Time and Succession (1582):** *τὸ νῦν νῦν, τὸ πάλαι of old, πρότερον before, τὸ πρότερον the former time, πρῶτον first, τὸ κατ' ἀρχάς in the beginning, τὸ πρῶτον in the first place, τὸ τελευταῖον in the last place (for τὸ δεῦτερον in a series use ἔπειτα or ἔπειτα δέ), τὸ λοιπὸν for the future, ἀκμήν at the point, just, καιρὸν in season.*



## - TWO ACCUSATIVES WITH ONE VERB

**1612.** A compound expression, consisting of the accusative of an abstract substantive and ποιῆσθαι, τίθεσθαι, ἔχειν, etc., is often treated as a simple verb; and, when transitive, governs the accusative: τὴν χῶρᾶν καταδρομαῖς λεῖάν ἐποίητο (= ἐλῆξετο) *he ravaged the country by his incursions* T. 8. 41, Ἰλίου φθορᾶς ψήφους ἔθεντο (= ἐψηφίσαντο) *they voted for the destruction of Ilium* A. Ag. 814, μομφὴν ἔχω ἐν μὲν πρώτᾳ σοι (= ἐν μέμφομαι) *I blame thee first for one thing* E. Or. 1069, τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ λῆστιν ἔσχεις (= ἐπιλανθάνει) *what lies between thou hast no memory of* S. O. C. 583. See 1598. So with other periphrases in poetry: τέκνα μηκόνω λόγον (= μακρότερον προσφωνῶ) *I speak at length to my children* S. O. C. 1120, εἰ δέ μ' ὦδ' ἀεὶ λόγους ἐξήρχες (= ἤρχου λέγειν) *if thou didst, always (begin to) address me thus* S. El. 556.

## EXTERNAL OBJECT AND PREDICATE ACCUSATIVE

**1613.** Verbs meaning to *appoint, call, choose, consider, make, name, show, and the like*, may take a second accusative as a predicate to the direct object.

στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε *he appointed him general* X. A. 1. 1. 2, πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε *you were wont to call me father* 7. 6. 38, αἰρεῖσθαι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῦσιν *to choose the king of the Indians himself to be arbitrator* X. C. 2. 4. 8, οὐ γὰρ δίκαιον οὔτε τοὺς κακοὺς μάτην χρηστοὺς νομίζειν οὔτε τοὺς χρηστοὺς κακοὺς *for it is not just to consider bad men good at random, or good men bad* S. O. T. 609, Τιμόθεον στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησαν *they elected Timotheus general* X. H. 6. 2. 11, τὴν σιγὴν σου ξυγχώρησιν θήσω *I shall consider your silence as consent* P. Crat. 435 b, ἐαυτὸν δεσπότην πεποίηκεν *he has made himself master* X. C. 1. 3. 18, ἐὰν ἐμὲ σὸν θεράποντα ποιήσῃ *if you make me your servant* X. O. 7. 42, εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας σταντὸν σοφιστὴν παρέχων *showing yourself a sophist before the Greeks* P. Pr. 312a, εὐμαθῆ πάντα παρέχειν *to render everything easy to learn* X. O. 20. 14. Cp. 1579.

**1614.** The absence of the article generally distinguishes the predicate noun from the object: ἐπηγγέλλετο τοὺς κόλακας τοὺς αὐτοῦ πλουσιωτάτους τῶν πολιτῶν ποιήσειν *he promised to make his flatterers the richest of the citizens* L. 28. 4.

**1615.** Especially in Plato and Herodotus, after verbs signifying to *name, to call*, the predicate noun may be connected with the external object by (a redundant) εἶναι (911); σοφιστὴν ὀνομάζουσι τὸν ἄνδρα εἶναι *they call the man a sophist* P. Pr. 311 e, ἐπωνυμιῶν ἔχει σμικρὸς τε καὶ μέγας εἶναι *he is called both short and tall* P. Ph. 102 c. This is due to the analogy of verbs signifying to *think or say* (1041).

**1616.** A predicate accusative may stand in apposition to the object: ἔδωκα δωρεῖαν τὰ λύτρα *I gave them the price of their ransom as a free gift* D. 19. 170.

**1617.** This use is the source of many adverbial accusatives (993, 1606 ff.).

**1618.** **Passive:** both the object and the predicate accusative of the active construction become nominative (1743) in the passive construction: αὐτὸς στρα-

τηγὰς ἡρέθη *he himself was chosen general* L. 12. 65, αὐτοὶ νομοῦνται κληθήσονται *they shall themselves be called lawgivers* P. L. 681 d.

## INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL OBJECT WITH ONE VERB

**1619.** Many verbs take both an internal and an external object.

**1620.** The external object refers to a person, the internal object (cognate accusative, 1563 ff.) refers to a thing. Here the internal object stands in closer relation to the verb.

ὁ πόλεμος ἀειμνηστον παιδεῖν αὐτοὺς ἐπαίδευσε *the war taught them a lesson they will hold in everlasting remembrance* Aes. 3. 148, τοσοῦτον ἔχθος ἐχθαίρω σε *I hate thee with such an hate* S. El. 1034, Μέλητός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην *Meletus brought this accusation against me* P. A. 19 b, ἔλκος, τὸ μιν βάλε *the wound that he dealt him* E 795 (1578), Μιλτιάδης ὁ τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους νίκησās *Miltiades who won the battle at Marathon over the barbarians* Aes. 3. 181, τὸν ἄνδρα τύπτειν τὰς πληγὰς *to strike the man the blows* Ant. 4. γ. 1, καλοῦσι με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα *they give me this appellation* X. O. 7. 3.

**1621.** Passive (1747) : πᾶσαν θεραπείαν θεραπεύομενος *receiving every manner of service* P. Phae. 255 a, τύπτεσθαι πενήκοντα πληγὰς *to be struck fifty blows* Aes. 1. 139, ἡ κρίσις, ἣν ἐκρίθη *the sentence that was pronounced upon him* L. 13. 50, τὰς μάχας, δῶς Πέρσαι ἠττήθησαν ἐὼ *I omit the battles in which the Persians were defeated* I. 4. 145, ὄνομα ἐν κεκλημένοι Σικελιώται *called by the one name of Sicilians* T. 4. 64.

**1622.** So with verbs signifying *to do anything to or say anything of* a person (1591) : πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ὑμᾶς ἐποίησεν *he did you much good* L. 5. 3, ταυτὶ με ποιοῦσι *that's what they are doing to me* Ar. Vesp. 696, τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπαινῶ Ἀγχιλλῶν *I praise Agesilaus for such merits* X. Ages. 10. 1, τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλὰ τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε *he said many bad things about the Corinthians* Hdt. 8. 61. For the accusative of the thing, εἷ (καλῶς), κακῶς may be substituted; and εἰς and πρὸς with the accusative occur.

**1623.** The accusative of the person may depend on the idea expressed by the combination of verb and accusative of the thing (1612); as in τοὺς πολεμικοὺς εἰργάσθαι κακὰ *to have done harm to the enemy* L. 21. 8 (here εἰργάσθαι of itself does not mean *to do anything to a person*).

**1624.** When the dative of the person is used, something is done *for* (1474), not *to* him : πάντα ἐποίησαν τοῖς ἀποθανούσιν *they rendered all honours to the dead* X. A. 4. 2. 23. εἰς or πρὸς with the accusative is also employed.

**1625.** Passive of 1622 : ὅσα ἄλλα ἢ πόλις ἠδίκηετο *all the other wrongs that the State has suffered* D. 18. 70.

**1626.** Verbs of *dividing* (νέμειν, κατανέμειν, διαίρειν, τέμνειν) may take two accusatives, one of the thing divided, the other of its parts (cognate accus.). Thus, Κύριος τὸ στράτευμα κατένευε δώδεκα μέρη *Cyrus divided the army into twelve divisions* X. C. 7. 5. 13. εἰς or κατὰ may be used with the accusative of the parts.

**1627.** Passive : διήρηται ἡ ἀγορὰ τέτταρα μέρη *the Agora is divided into four parts* X. C. 1. 2. 4. εἰς and κατὰ may be used with the accusative of the parts.

## DOUBLE OBJECT WITH VERBS SIGNIFYING TO ASK, DEMAND, ETC.

**1628.** Verbs signifying to ask, clothe or unclothe, conceal, demand, deprive, persuade, remind, teach, take two objects in the accusative, one of a person, the other of a thing.

οὐ τοῦτ' ἔρωτῶ σε *that's not the question I'm asking you* Ar. Nub. 641; χιτῶνα τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκέκρινεν ἡμίφρασε *he put his own tunic on him* X. C. 1. 3. 17, ἰδοὺ δ' Ἀπόλλων αὐτὸς ἐκδύων ἐμέ· χρηστηρίῳ ἐσθήτα *lo Apollo himself divests me of my oracular garb* A. Ag. 1269; τὴν θυγατέρα ἐκρυπτε τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀνδρός *he concealed from his daughter her husband's death* L. 32. 7; Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα *to ask Cyrus for boats* X. A. 1. 3. 14, ὡς ἐγὼ ποτέ τινα ἢ ἐπράξάμην μισθὸν ἢ ἤτησα *that I ever exacted or asked pay of any one* P. A. 31 c; τοῦτων τὴν τιμὴν ἀποστερεῖ με *he deprives me of the value of these things* D. 28. 13; ὕμᾶς τοῦτο οὐ πείθω *I cannot persuade you of this* P. A. 37 a; ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς κινδύνους *I will remind you of the dangers also* X. A. 3. 2. 11; οὐδεὶς ἐδίδαξέ με ταύτην τὴν τέχνην *nobody taught me this art* X. O. 19. 16.

**1629.** Both person and thing are equally governed by the verb. The accusative of the person is the external object; the accusative of the thing is sometimes a cognate accusative (internal accusative).

**1630.** Some of these verbs also take the genitive or dative, or employ prepositions. Thus ἔρωτᾶν τινα περὶ τινος, αἰτεῖν (αἰτεῖσθαι) τι παρὰ τινος, ἀποστερεῖν or ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τινὰ τινος (τινὸς τι) (1394), or τινὶ τι (1483); ἀναμνησκεῖν τινὰ τινος (1356); παιδεύειν τινὰ τι or τινὰ εἰς (or πρὸς) with the accusative.

**1631.** The poets employ this construction with verbs of cleansing (a form of depriving): χροῖα νίξετο ἄλμην *he was washing the brine from his skin* ζ 224, αἷμα κᾶθηρον Σαρπηδόνα *cleanse the blood from Sarpedon* Π 667. And with other verbs (in tragedy), e.g. τιμωρεῖσθαι *avenge on*, μετελθεῖν *seek to avenge on*, μετιέναι *execute judgment on*, ἐπισκῆπτειν *charge*.

**1632.** Passive (1747): ὑπὸ βασιλέως πεπρωγμένος τοὺς φόβρους *having had the tribute demanded of him by the king* T. 8. 5, ὅσοι ἵππους ἀπεστέρηται *all who have been deprived of their horses* X. C. 6. 1. 12, οὐκ ἐπέιθοντο τὰ ἐσαγγελθέντα *they would not credit the news* Hdt. 8. 81, μουσικὴν παιδευθεὶς *having been instructed in music* P. Menex. 236 a (here μουσικῆ is possible), οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἀνθρώπος ἢ ἐπιστήμην *man is taught nothing else except knowledge* P. Men. 87 c.

**1633.** The accusative of extent (1580) is freely used in the same sentence with other accusatives, as ὑπερευκόντες τὸν Λευκαδίων ἰσθμὸν τὰς ναῦς *having hauled the ships across the isthmus of Leucas* T. 3. 81.

On the accusative of the whole and part, see 985; on the accusative subject of the infinitive, see 1972 ff.; on the accusative absolute, see 2076. See also under *Anacoluthon*.

## TWO VERBS WITH A COMMON OBJECT

**1634.** The case of an object common to two verbs is generally that demanded by the nearer: οὐ δεῖ τοῖς παιδοτρύβαις ἐγκαλεῖν οὐδ' ἐβάλλειν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων *we must not accuse the trainer or banish him from the cities* P. G. 460 d.

a. The farther verb may contain the main idea: *ἐπιτιμᾷ καὶ ἀποδοκιμάζει τισὶ* *he censures some and rejects them at the scrutiny* L. 6. 33.

**1635.** The construction is usually ruled by the participle, not by the finite verb, when they have a common object but different constructions, and especially when the object stands nearer the participle: *τούτῳ δοὺς ἡγεμόνας πορεύεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν ἡσύχως* *having given him guides he ordered him to proceed quietly* X. C. 5. 3. 53; and when the common object stands between, as *προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι* *falling upon the foremost they put them to flight* T. 7. 53.

a. Sometimes the finite verb regulates the construction, as *καλέσῃσ παρακελεύετο τοῖς Ἕλλησι* *he summoned the Greeks and exhorted them* X. A. 1. 8. 11.

### PREPOSITIONS

**1636.** Prepositions define the relations of a substantival notion to the predicate.

a. All prepositions seem to have been adverbs originally and mostly adverbs of place; as adverbs they are case-forms. Several are locatives, as *περὶ*.

**1637.** The prepositions express primarily notions of space, then notions of time, and finally are used in figurative relations to denote cause, agency, means, manner, etc. Attic often differs from the Epic in using the prepositions to denote metaphorical relations. The prepositions define the character of the verbal action and set forth the relations of an oblique case to the predicate with greater precision than is possible for the cases without a preposition. Thus, *μετὰ δὲ μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπε* *he spake among the suitors* ρ 467 specifies the meaning with greater certainty than *μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπε*. So *ὁ Ἑλλήνων φόβος* may mean *the fear felt by the Greeks* or *the fear caused by the Greeks*; but with *ἐξ* or *παρὰ* (cp. X. A. 1. 2. 18, Lyc. 130) the latter meaning is stated unequivocally. The use of a preposition often serves to show how a construction with a composite case (1279) is to be regarded (genitive or ablative; dative, instrumental, or locative).

### 1638. Development of the Use of Prepositions. —

a. Originally the preposition was a free adverb limiting the meaning of the verb but not directly connected with it: *κατ' ἄρ' ἔξετο* *down he sate him* A 101. In this use the preposition may be called a 'preposition-adverb.'

b. The preposition-adverb was also often used in sentences in which an oblique case depended directly on the verb without regard to the preposition-adverb. Here the case is independent of the preposition-adverb, as in *βλεφάρων ἀπο δάκρυα πίπτει* *from her eyelids, away, tears fall* ξ 129. Here *βλεφάρων* is ablative genitive and is not governed by *ἀπό*, which serves merely to define the relation between verb and noun.

c. Gradually the preposition-adverb was brought into closer connection either (1) with the verb, whence arose compounds such as *ἀποπίπτειν*, or (2) with the noun, the preposition-adverb having freed itself from its adverbial relation to the verb. In this stage, which is that of Attic prose, the noun was felt to depend on the preposition. Hence arose many syntactical changes, e.g.

the accusative of the limit of motion (1588) was abandoned in prose for the preposition with the accusative.

Prepositions have three uses.

**1639.** (I) Prepositions appear as adverbs defining the action of verbs.

**1640.** The preposition-adverb usually precedes the verb, from which it is often separated in Homer by nouns and other words: *ἡμῖν ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι* to ward off destruction from (for) us A 67, *πρὸ γὰρ ἦκε θεὰ* the goddess sent her forth A 195, *ἔχεν κᾶτα γαῖα* the earth held him fast B 699.

**1641.** So, as links connecting sentences, *πρὸς δὲ καὶ* and *καὶ πρὸς* and besides, *ἐπι δὲ* and besides, *μετὰ δὲ* and next, thereupon (both in Hdt.), *ἐν δὲ* and among the number (Hdt.).

**1642.** The verb (usually *ἔστι* or *εἰσι*, rarely *εἶμι*) may be omitted: *οὐ γὰρ τις μετὰ τοῦτος ἀνὴρ* for no such man is among them φ 93. Cp. 944.

**1643.** The preposition-adverb may do duty for the verb in parallel clauses: *ἄνδρες ἀνέσταν, ἂν μὲν ἄρ' Ἀτρεΐδης . . . ἂν δ' ἄρα Μηριόνης* the men rose up, rose up Atreides, rose up Meriones Ψ 886. So in Hdt.

**1644.** (II) Prepositions connect verbs and other words with the oblique cases of nouns and pronouns.

**1645.** It is often impossible to decide whether the preposition belongs to the verb or to the noun. Thus, *ἐκ δὲ Χρῦσεις νηὸς βῆ* A 439 may be *Chryseïs went out of the ship* or *Chryseïs went-out-from (ἐξέβη) the ship*. When important words separate the prep.-adv. from the noun, the prep.-adv. is more properly regarded as belonging with the verb, which, together with the prep.-adv., governs the noun: *ἀμφὶ δὲ χαιῖται ὤμοις ἀΐσσονται* and his mane floats-about his shoulders Ζ 509. The Mss. often vary: *ταῖσιν ἐγὼ μεθ' ὀμίλειον* (or *μεθομίλειον*) with these I was wont to associate A 269.

**1646.** (III) Prepositions unite with verbs (less frequently with nouns and other prepositions) to form compounds. Cp. 886 ff.

a. From this use as a prefix the name 'preposition' (*πρόθεσις praepositio*) is derived. The original meaning of some prepositions is best seen in compounds.

**1647.** Improper prepositions (1699) are adverbs used like prepositions, but incapable of forming compounds. The case (usually the genitive) following an improper preposition depends on the preposition alone without regard to the verb; whereas a true preposition was attached originally, as an adverb, to a case depending directly on the verb.

**1648.** The addition of a preposition (especially *διὰ*, *κατά*, *σύν*) to a verbal form may mark the completion of the action of the verbal idea (perfective action). The local force of the preposition is here often lost. So *διαφεύγειν* succeed in escaping, *καταδιώκειν* succeed in pursuing, *συντελεῖν* accomplish, carry into effect (*τελεῖν* do, perform).

**1649.** Two or more prepositions may be used with one verb, either sepa-

rately, as adverbs, or in composition with the verb. Thus, *στῆ δὲ παρῆξ* (or *παρῆξ*) *he stood forth beside him* A 486. When two prepositions of like meaning are used in composition, that preposition precedes which has the narrower range: *συμμετέχειν* *take part in with*, *ἀμφιπεριστεφθεσθαι* *to be put round about as a crown*. When two prepositions are used with one noun, the noun usually depends on the second, while the first defines the second adverbially; as *ἀμφὶ περὶ κρήνην* *round about a spring* B 305. It is often uncertain whether or not two prepositions should be written together.

a. Such compound prepositions are *ἀμφιπερὶ*, *παρῆξ*, *ὑπέκ*, *ἀτέκ*, *διέκ*, *ἀποπρό*, *διαπρό*, *περιπρό*. Improper prepositions may be used with true prepositions, as *μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον* *as far as (into) the camp* X. A. 6. 4. 26.

1650. Tmesis (*τμήσις* *cutting*) denotes the separation of a preposition from its verb, and is a term of late origin, properly descriptive only of the post-epic language, in which preposition and verb normally formed an indissoluble compound. The term 'tmesis' is incorrectly applied to the language of Homer, since in the Epic the prep.-adv. was still in process of joining with the verb.

1651. In Attic poetry tmesis occurs chiefly when the preposition is separated from the verb by unimportant words (particles, enclitics), and is employed for the sake of emphasis or (in Euripides) as a mere ornament. Aristophanes uses tmesis only to parody the style of tragic choruses.

1652. Hdt. uses tmesis frequently in imitation of the Epic; the intervening words are *ὄν* (= *οὖν*), enclitics, *δέ*, *μὲν* . . . *δέ*, etc.

1653. In Attic prose tmesis occurs only in special cases: *ἀντ' εἰ ποιεῖν* (*πάσχειν*) and *σὺν εἰ* (*κακῶς ποιεῖν* (*πάσχειν*)). Thus, *δοῦς εἰ ποιήσαντας ἢ πόλις ἀντ' εἰ πεποίηκεν* *all whom the city has requited with benefits for the service they rendered it* D. 20. 64. Here *εἰ πεποίηκεν* is almost equivalent to a single notion.

1654. The addition of a preposition to a verb may have no effect on the construction, as in *ἐκβῆναι τῆς νεώς*, whereas *βῆναι τῆς νεώς* originally, and still in poetry, can mean *go from-the-ship*; or it may determine the construction, as in *περιγενέσθαι ἐμοῦ* *to surpass me* D. 18. 236. Prose tends to repeat the prefixed preposition: *ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς νεώς* T. 1. 137.

1655. A preposition usually assumes the force of an adjective when compounded with substantives which do not change their forms on entering into composition, as *σύνοδος* *a national meeting* (*ἰδός*). Otherwise the compound usually gets a new termination, generally *-ον*, *-ιον* neuter, or *-ις* feminine, as *ἐνύπνιον* *dream* (*ὑπνος*), *ἐπιγούνης* *thigh-muscle* (*γόνυ*).

1656. The use of prepositions is, in general, more common in prose than in poetry, which retained the more primitive form of expression.

1657. A noun joined by a preposition to its case without the help of a verb has a verbal meaning: *ἀπὸ πᾶσῶν ἀρχῶν ἐλευθερίᾳ* *freedom from all rule* P. L. 698 a (cp. *ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπὸ τιμῶς*).

1658. In general, when depending on prepositions expressing relations of place, the accusative denotes the place (or person) *toward which* or the place *over which, along which* motion takes place, the dative denotes *rest in*

or *at*, the genitive (ablative) *passing from*. Thus, ἦκα παρὰ σέ *I have come to you* T. 1. 137, οἱ παρ' ἐαυτῶ βάρβαροι *the barbarians in his own service* X. A. 1. 1. 5, παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον *many came over from the king to Cyrus* 1. 9. 29. The true genitive denotes various forms of connection.

**1659. Constructio Praegnans.** — a. A verb of motion is often used with a preposition with the dative to anticipate the rest that follows the action of the verb: ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον *they fell (into and were) in the river* X. Ages. 1. 32. This use is common with τιθέναι, ἰδρῶειν, καθιστάναι, etc., and with tenses of completed action which imply rest; as οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες διαβηκότες *the men who had crossed to (and were in) the island* T. 7. 71.

b. A verb of rest is often followed by a preposition with the accusative to denote motion previous to or following upon the action of the verb: παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς *they came to Sardis and were in the city they arrived at Sardis* X. A. 1. 2. 2, ἐς Κύρην ἔσωθησαν *they were saved by reaching Cyrene* T. 1. 110, ἤρεθη πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα *he was chosen ambassador (to go) to Lacedaemon* X. H. 2. 2. 17. Cp. 1692. 1. a.

**1660.** Stress is often laid on (a) the starting-point or (b) the goal of an action.

a. καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους *tying his horses to (from) trees* X. H. 4. 4. 10. By anticipation of the verbal action (attraction of the prep. with the article): τὴν ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου τάξιν ἔλιπεν *he deserted his post in the army* Aes. 3. 159, οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ἄνια ἔφυγον *the market-people (οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ) left their wares and fled* X. A. 1. 2. 18.

b. With verbs of *collecting* (ἀθροίζειν, συλλέγειν) and *enrolling* (ἐγγράφειν): εἰς πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται *they are mustered in (to) the plain* X. A. 1. 1. 2, εἰς ἄνδρας ἐγγράψαι *to enrol in (to) the list of men* D. 19. 230.

**1661.** So with adverbs: ὅπου ἐληλύθαμεν *where (= whither, ὅπου) we have gone* X. C. 6. 1. 14, ὅθεν ἀπελιπομεν, ἐπανελθόμεν *let us return to the point whence (= where, ὅπου) we left off* P. Ph. 78 b, ἀγνοεῖ τὸν ἐκεῖθεν πόλεμον δεῦρο ἦξοντα *he does not know that the war in that region will come hither (= τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἐκεῖθεν)* D. 1. 15.

**1662.** Some adverbs and adverbial phrases meaning *from* are used with reference to the point of view of the observer: ἐκ αὐτῶνθεν *on either side*, ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν *on this side and that*, ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on the right (a dextra)*, οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς *the actors*, τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τεῖχος, τὸ ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην τεῖχος *the wall (seen) from the isthmus, the wall toward (looking to) Pallene* T. 1. 64 (of the same wall).

**1663. Position.** — The preposition usually precedes its noun. It may be separated from it

a. By particles (μέν, δέ, γέ, τέ, γάρ, οὖν) and by οἶμαι *I think*: ἐν οὖν τῇ πόλει P. R. 456 d, εἰς δέ γε οἶμαι τὰς ἄλλὰς πόλεις *to the other cities I think* 568 c.

Note that the order τὴν μὲν χώρᾶν (1155) usually becomes, e.g. πρὸς μὲν τὴν χώρᾶν or πρὸς τὴν χώρᾶν μὲν. Demonstrative ὁ μὲν and ὁ δέ, when dependent on a preposition, regularly follow the preposition, and usually with order reversed (1109): ἐν μὲν ἄρα τοῖς συμφωνοῦμεν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς οὐ in some things then we agree, but not in others P. Phae. 263 b.

b. By attributives: *εἰς Καύστρου πεδῖον to the plain of the Cayster* X. A. 1. 2. 11.

c. By the accusative in oaths and entreaties (with *πρός*): *πρός σε τῆσδε μητρός by my mother here I implore thee* E. Phoen. 1665; cp. *per te deos oro* and see 1599.

N. — A preposition is usually placed before a superlative and after *ὡς* or *ὅτι* qualifying the superlative: *ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον τοῦ ὀμίλου over the very greatest part of the throng* T. 2. 34. *πολύ, πάνυ, μάλα* may precede the preposition and its case: *πολύ ἐν πλείονι αἰτία with far better reason* T. 1. 35.

1664. In poetry a preposition is often placed between an adjective and its substantive; very rarely in prose (*τοιᾶδε ἐν τάξει in the following manner* P. Criti. 115 c).

1665. *περί* is the only true preposition that may be placed after its case in Attic prose: *σοφίᾳ περί about wisdom* P. Phil. 49 a, *ὦν ἐγὼ οὐδὲν οὔτε μέγα οὔτε μικρὸν περί ἐπαῶω about which I understand nothing either much or little* P. A. 19 c. When used with two substantives *περί* is placed between them: *τοῦ ὁσίου τε περί καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου concerning both that which is holy and that which is unholy* P. Euth. 4 e. *περί* occurs very often in Plato, only once in the orators and possibly twice in Xenophon. On anastrophe, see 175.

a. *ἔνεκα* and *χάριν* (usually) and *ἄνευ* (sometimes) are postpositive. The retention of the postpositive use of *περί* may be due to the influence of *ἔνεκα*. In poetry many prepositions are postpositive.

#### VARIATION OF PREPOSITIONS

1666. The preposition in the second of two closely connected clauses may be different from that used in the first clause either (1) when the relation is essentially the same or (2) when it is different. Thus (1) *ἐκ τε τῆς Κερκῶρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠπείρου from Corcyra and the mainland* T. 7. 33, and (2) *οὔτε κατὰ γῆν οὔτε διὰ θαλάσσης neither by land nor by (the help of the, the medium of the) sea* 1. 2. Cp. 1668.

#### REPETITION AND OMISSION OF PREPOSITIONS, ETC.

1667. a. For the sake of emphasis or to mark opposition and difference, a preposition is repeated with each noun dependent on the preposition: *κατὰ τε πόλεμον καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἑλλην διαίταν in the pursuit of war and in the other occupations of life* P. Tim. 18 c.

b. A preposition is used with the first noun and omitted with the second when the two nouns (whether similar or dissimilar in meaning) unite to form a complex: *περὶ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ ἀρετῆς 'concerning the justice of our cause and the honesty of our intentions'* T. 3. 10.

c. In poetry a preposition may be used only with the second of two nouns dependent on it: *Δελφῶν κἀπὸ Δαυλῆς from Delphi and Daulia* S. O. T. 73A.

1668. In contrasts or alternatives expressed by *ἢ, ἢ . . . ἢ, καὶ . . . καὶ, etc.*, the preposition may be repeated or omitted with the second noun: *καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν both by land and by sea* X. A. 1. 1. 7, *πρὸς ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον to foe or friend* D. 21. 114.

1669. When prepositions of different meaning are used with the same noun,



the noun is repeated; thus *neither upon (the earth) nor under the earth* is *οὐτ' ἐπὶ γῆς οὐθ' ὑπὸ γῆς* P. Menex. 246 d.

**1670.** In explanatory appositional clauses (988) the preposition may be repeated for the sake of clearness or emphasis; as *ἐκ τούτων οἱ δνομαστοὶ γίγνονται, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιτηδευσάντων ἕκαστα* *the men of mark come from those who have practised each art* P. Lach. 183 c, and commonly after demonstratives. The preposition is not repeated when such an appositional clause is closely connected with what precedes: *εἰκὸς μὴδὲ νομίσει περὶ ἑνὸς μόνου, δουλειᾶς ἀντ' ἐλευθερίᾶς, ἀγωνίεσθαι* *nor should you think that you are contending for a single issue alone: to avert slavery instead of maintaining your freedom* T. 2. 63. A preposition is usually not repeated before descriptive appositional clauses (987): *περὶ χρημάτων λαλεῖς, ἀβεβαίου πράγματος* *you are talking about wealth, an unstable thing* Com. frag. 3. 38 (No. 128).

**1671.** Before a relative in the same case as a noun or pronoun dependent on a preposition, the preposition is usually omitted: *κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡλικίαν ἦν ἦν ἐγὼ νῦν* *he was at that age at which I now am* D. 21. 155, *φιλεῖται ὑπὸ ᾧν (= τούτων ᾧν) φιλεῖται* *is loved by whom it is loved* P. Euth. 10 c. But the preposition is repeated if the relative precedes: *πρὸς ὃ τις πέφυκε, πρὸς τοῦτο ἓνα πρὸς ἓν ἕκαστον ἔργον δεῖ κομίζειν* *it is necessary to set each individual to some one work to which he is adapted by nature* P. R. 423 d.

**1672.** In Plato a preposition is often omitted in replies: *ἡττώμενος—ὕπὸ τίνος; φήσει. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, φήσομεν* *overcome—by what? he will say. By the good, we shall say* Pr. 355 c.

**1673.** The preposition is usually omitted with the main noun or pronoun when it is used in a clause of comparison with *ὡς* (rarely *ὡσπερ*) *as*: *δεῖ ὡς περὶ μητρὸς καὶ τροφῆς τῆς χωρᾶς βουλευέσθαι* *they ought to take thought for their country as their mother and nurse* P. R. 414 e; so, usually, when the two members are closely united: *ὡς πρὸς εἰδὸς' ἐμέ σὺ τάληθ' ἔλεγε* *speak the truth to me as to one who knows* Ar. Lys. 993. The preposition is often omitted in the clause with *ὡς* (*ὡσπερ*) *as, ἢ θαν*: *οἱ παρ' οὐδὲν οὕτως ὡς τὸ τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν ἀπολώλασιν* *who owe their ruin to nothing so much as to such a course of action* D. 19. 263, *περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος μᾶλλον βουλευέσθαι ἢ τοῦ παρόντος* *to deliberate about the future rather than the present* T. 3. 44.

**1674.** A preposition with its case may have the function of the subject, or the object, of a sentence; or it may represent the protasis of a condition.

Subject: *ἔφυγον περὶ ὀκτακοσίων* *about eight hundred took to flight* X. H. 6. 5. 10; (gen. absol.) *συνειλεγμένων περὶ ἑπτακοσίων, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει* *when about seven hundred had been collected he marched down with them* 2. 4. 5. Object: *διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίων* *they killed about eight hundred* T. 7. 32. Protasis: *ἐπεὶ διὰ γ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπωλόμην* *for had it depended on yourselves you would have perished long ago* D. 18. 49 (cp. 2344).

#### ORDINARY USES OF THE PREPOSITIONS

##### 1675. Use of the Prepositions in Attic Prose. —

With the accusative only: *ἀνά, εἰς*.

With the dative only : ἐν, σὺν.

With the genitive only : ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐξ, πρό.

With the accusative and genitive : ἀμφί, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ.

With accusative, genitive, and dative : ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό.

a. With the dative are also used in poetry : ἀνά, ἀμφί (also in Hdt.), μετά, ἀπό (ἀπό), ἐξ (ἐς) take the dative in Arcadian and Cyprian.

b. The genitive is either the genitive proper (of the goal, 1349, 1350, etc.) or the ablatival genitive.

c. The dative is usually the locative or the instrumental, rarely the dative proper (as with ἐπί and πρὸς of the goal).

### 1676. Ordinary Differences in Meaning. —

	GENITIVE		ACCUSATIVE
ἀμφί, περί		concerning	round about, near
διά		through	owing to
κατά		against	along, over, according to
μετά		with	after
ὑπέρ		above, in behalf of	over, beyond
	GENITIVE	DATIVE	ACCUSATIVE
ἐπί	on	on	to, toward, for
παρά	from	with, near	to, contrary to
πρὸς	on the side of	at, besides	to, toward
ὑπό	by, under	under	under

1677. Certain prepositions are parallel in many uses; e.g. ἀνά and κατά, ἀντί and πρὸς, ἀπό and ἐκ, ἀμφί and περί, ὑπέρ and περί, ἐπί and πρὸς, σὺν and μετά.

1678. The agent is expressed by different prepositions with the genitive : ὑπό of persons and things personified (1698. I. N. 1): the normal usage in Attic prose.

παρά : here the agent is viewed as the source. The action is viewed as starting near a person, or on the part of a person.

διά through : the intermediate agent.

ἀπό : indirect agent and source (rare) to mark the point of departure of the action. Chiefly in Thuc.

ἐξ : chiefly in poetry and Hdt. In Attic prose of emanation from a source.

πρὸς : to mark the result as due to the presence (before) of a person ; chiefly in poetry and Hdt.

1679. Means is expressed by διά with the genitive (the normal usage in Attic prose), ἀπό, ἐξ, ἐν, σὺν. Motive is expressed by ὑπό (gen.), διά (accus.), ἕνεκα.

1680. Prepositions in composition (chiefly ἀπό, διά, κατά, σὺν) may give an idea of completion to the action denoted by the verb (1648).

a. For the usage after compound verbs see 1382 ff., 1545 ff., 1559.

### LIST OF PREPOSITIONS

1681. ἀμφί (cp. ἄμφω, ἀμφοτέρως, Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, *am-*) originally

on both sides (either externally only, or inside and outside), hence about. Cp. the use of *περί* (1693) throughout. Chiefly poetic, Ionic, and Xenophontic. In Attic prose chiefly with the accusative.

### 1. ἀμφί with the Genitive

Local (very rare and doubtful): *οἱ ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκόντες τῆς πόλιος* dwellers round about this city Hdt. 8. 104 (only here). Cause: *ἀμφὶ σῆς λέγω παιδός* I speak about thy child E. Hec. 580, *ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι* quarrelling about what they had X. A. 4. 5. 17.

### 2. ἀμφί with the Dative

Local: *ἀμφ' ὄμοισιν ἔχει σάκος* he has a shield about his shoulders A 527. Cause: *φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικί* afraid on account of his wife Hdt. 6. 62, *ἀμφὶ φόβῳ* by reason of (encompassed by) terror E. Or. 825; Means: *ἀμφὶ σοφίᾳ* 'with the environment of poetic art' Pind. P. 1. 12. Often in Pindar.

### 3. ἀμφί with the Accusative

Local: *ἀμφὶ Μίλητον* about Miletus X. A. 1. 2. 3, *ἔδραμον ἀμφ' Ἀχιλλῆα* they ran around Achilles Σ 30; temporal: *ἀμφὶ δειλῆν* towards evening X. A. 2. 2. 14. Number: *ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους* about two thousand 1. 2. 9; of occupation with an object: *ἀμφὶ δεῖπνον εἶχεν* he was busy about dinner X. C. 5. 5. 44.

1. *οἱ ἀμφὶ τινα* the attendants, followers of a person, or the person himself with his attendants, etc.: *ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν* one of the trusty adherents of Cyrus X. A. 1. 8. 1, *οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον* Chirisophus and his men 4. 3. 21, *οἱ ἀμφὶ Πρωταγόραν* the school of Protagoras P. Th. 170 c. This last phrase contains the only use of *ἀμφὶ* in Attic prose outside of Xenophon.

### 4. ἀμφί in Composition

*Around, about*: *ἀμφιβάλλειν* throw around (on both sides), *ἀμφιλέγειν* dispute (speak on both sides).

**1682.** *ἀνά* (Lesb. *ὄν*, Lat. *an-* in *anhelare*, Eng. *on*): originally *up to, up* (opposed to *κατά*). Cp. *ἀνω*.

### 1. ἀνά with the Dative

Local only (Epic, Lyric, and in tragic choruses): *ἀνά σκῆπτρῳ* upon a staff A 15.

### 2. ἀνά with the Accusative

*Up along; over, through, among* (of horizontal motion). Usually avoided by Attic prose writers except Xenophon (three times in the orators).

a. Local: To a higher point: *ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν* up stream Hdt. 1. 194 (cp. *κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν*). Extension: *ἀνά στρατόν* through the camp A 10, *ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν* over the whole earth X. Ag. 11. 16, *βασιλῆας ἀνά στόμ' ἔχων* having kings in thy mouth B 250 (cp. *διὰ στόματος ἔχειν*).

b. Extension in Time: *ἀνά νύκτα* through the night Ξ 80. See c.

c. Other relations: Distributively: *ἀνά ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας* by hundreds X. A. 3. 4. 21, *ἀνά πᾶσαν ἡμέραν* daily X. C. 1. 2. 8. Manner: *ἀνά κράτος* with all their might (up to their strength) X. A. 1. 10. 15 (better Attic *κατὰ κράτος*), *ἀνά λόγον* proportionately P. Ph. 110 d.

## 3. ἀνά in Composition

Ὑρ (ἀνίστασθαι stand up, ἀναστρέφειν turn upside down), back (ἀναχωρεῖν go back, ἀναμνησκειν remind), again (ἀναπνεῖν breathe again, ἀναπειράσθαι practise constantly), often with a reversing force force (ἀναλθεῖν unloose).

**1683.** ἀντί: originally in the face of, opposite to; cp. ἄντα, ἐναντίος, Lat. ante (with meaning influenced by post), Germ. Antwort, 'reply.'

## 1. ἀντί with the Genitive only

Local: ἀνθ' ὧν ἐστήκοτες standing opposite to (from the point of view of the speaker, i.e. behind) which (pine-trees) X. A. 4. 7. 6. In other meanings: Instead of, for, as an equivalent to: ἀντί πολέμου εἰρήνη peace instead of war T. 4. 20, τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντί τῶν οἴκοι to prefer what I have to offer you here instead of what you have left at home X. A. 1. 7. 4, τὴν τελευτὴν ἀντί τῆς τῶν ζώντων σωτηρίας ἠλλάξαντο they exchanged death for the safety of the living P. Menex. 237 a; in return for, hence ἀνθ' ἑτοῦ wherefore S. El. 585; for πρὸς in entreaty: σ' ἀντί παιδῶν τῶνδε ἱκετεύομεν we entreat thee by these children here S. O. C. 1326.

## 2. ἀντί in Composition

Instead, in return (ἀντιδιδόναι give in return), against, in opposition to (ἀντιλέγειν speak against).

**1684.** ἀπό (Lesb. etc. ἀπό) from, off, away from; originally of separation and departure. Cp. Lat. ab, Eng. off, of.

## 1. ἀπό with the Genitive only

- a. Local: καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου leaping down from his horse X. A. 1. 8. 28, ἐθήρευν ἀπὸ ἵππου he used to hunt (from a horse) on horseback 1. 2. 7, ἀπὸ θαλάσσης at a distance from the sea T. 1. 7. Figuratively: ἀπὸ θεῶν ἀρχόμενοι beginning with the gods X. A. 6. 3. 18.
- b. Temporal: ἀφ' ἐσπέρας after evening began (after sundown) X. A. 6. 3. 23, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου on the same signal 2. 5. 32, ἀπὸ τῶν στρων after meals X. R. L. 5. 8, ἀφ' οὗ since.
- c. Other relations: (1) Origin, Source: in prose of more remote ancestry: τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ θεῶν, τοὺς δ' ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν γεγονότας some descended (remotely) from gods, others begotten (directly) of the gods themselves I. 12. 81. (This distinction is not always observed.) Various other relations may be explained as source.
- (2) Author: as agent with passives and intransitives, when an action is done indirectly, through the influence of the agent (ὑπὸ of the direct action of the agent himself). Not common, except in Thuc. (chiefly with πράττεσθαι, λέγεσθαι, and verbs of like meaning): ἐπράχθη ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ἔργον nothing was done under their rule T. 1. 17. The starting-point of an action is often emphasized rather than the agent: ἀπὸ πολλῶν καὶ πρὸς πολλοῦς λόγοι γιγνόμενοι speeches made by many and to many T. 8. 93.

- (3) Cause (remote): ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ τολμήματος ἐπηνέθη *he was praised in consequence of this bold deed* T. 2. 25, ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπὸ τύχης ἐγένετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ παρασκευῆς τῆς ἐμῆς *this happened not from chance but by reason of the preparations I made* L. 21. 10.
- (4) Means, Instrument: στρατεύμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ χρημάτων *he raised an army by means of money* X. A. 1. 1. 9; rarely of persons: ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι *to do injury by means of them* T. 7. 29.
- (5) Manner: ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς *openly* T. 1. 66.
- (6) Conformity: ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου *on a basis of equality* T. 3. 10, ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας *αὐτόνομοι independent by virtue of (according to) an alliance* 7. 57.

N. — ἀπό with gen. is sometimes preferred to the simple gen., often for emphasis: οἱ λόγοι ἀφ' ὑμῶν *the words that proceed from you* T. 6. 40, ὄλιγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν *a few of the many* 1. 110 (cp. 1317 a). Thuc. has many free uses of ἀπό.

### 2. ἀπό in Composition

From, away, off (ἀπιέναι *go away*, ἀποτειχίζειν *wall off*), in return, back (ἀποδιδόναι *give back* what is due, ἀπαιτεῖν *demand what is one's right*). Separation involves completion (hence ἀπανάλισκειν *utterly consume*, ἀποθῆναι *pay off a vow*), or privation and negation (ἀπαγορεύειν *forbid*, ἀποτυγχάνειν *miss*). Often almost equivalent to an intensive (ἀποφάναι *speak out*, ἀποδεικνύειν *point out*, ἀποτολμᾶν *dare without reserve*).

1685. διὰ (Lesb. ζά) *through, originally through and out of, and apart (separation by cleavage), a force seen in comp. (cp. Lat. dis-, Germ. zwi-schen).*

### 1. διὰ with the Genitive

- a. Local: *through and out of* (cp. Hom. διέκ, διαπρό), as δι' ὤμου ἔγχος ἦλθεν *the spear went clear through his shoulder* Δ 481, ἀκοῦσαι διὰ τέλους *to listen from beginning to end* Lyc. 16. *Through, but not out of*: διὰ πολεμίας (γῆς) πορεύεσθαι *to march through the enemy's country* X. Hi. 2. 8 and often in figurative expressions: διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν *to control* T. 2. 13, διὰ στόματος ἔχειν *to have in one's mouth (be always talking of)* X. C. 1. 4. 25 (also ἀνὰ στόμα).
- β. Temporal: of uninterrupted duration; as διὰ νυκτός *through the night* X. A. 4. 6. 22, διὰ παντός *constantly* T. 2. 49.
- c. Intervals of Space or Time: διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων *at intervals of ten battlements* T. 3. 21, διὰ χρόνου *after an interval* L. 1. 12, intermittently Aes. 3. 220, διὰ πολλοῦ *at a long distance* T. 3. 94.
- d. Other relations: Means, Mediation (*per*): αὐτὸς δ' ἑαυτοῦ *ipse per se* D. 48. 15, διὰ τούτου γράμματα πέμψας *sending a letter by this man* Aes. 3. 162. State or feeling: with εἶναι, γίνεσθαι, ἔχειν, of a property or quality: διὰ φόβου εἰσὶ *they are afraid* T. 6. 34, δι' ἡσυχίας εἶχεν *he kept in quiet* 2. 22, εἰθεῖν ἡμῖν διὰ μάχης *to meet us in battle* 2. 11, αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλιᾶς ἰέναι *to enter into friendship with them* X. A. 3. 2. 8. Manner: διὰ ταχέων *quickly* T. 4. 8.

### 2. διὰ with the Accusative

- a. Local: of space traversed, *through, over* (Epic, Lyric, tragic choruses): διὰ δώματα *through the halls* A 600; διὰ νύκτα Θ 510 is quasi-temporal.

- b. Cause: *owing to, thanks to, on account of, in consequence of* (cp. *propter, ob*):  
*διὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐσφύζομαι I was saved thanks to the gods* D. 18. 249, *τιμώμενος μὴ δι' ἑαυτὸν, ἀλλὰ διὰ δόξαν προγόνων honoured, not for himself, but on account of the renown of his ancestors* P. Menex. 247 b. So in *εἰ μὴ διὰ τινα* (τι) *had it not been for* in statements of an (unsurmounted) obstacle: *φαίνονται κρατήσαντες ἂν τῶν βασιλείως πρᾶγμάτων, εἰ μὴ διὰ Κύρον it seems they would have got the better of the power of the king, had it not been for Cyrus* I. 5. 92.
- c. *διὰ* is rarely used (in place of *ἐνεκα*) to denote a purpose or object: *διὰ τὴν σφετέρᾳν δόξαν for the sake of their honour* T. 2. 89, *δι' ἐπέρειαν for spite* D. 39. 32 (cp. *διὰ νόσον ἐνεκα ὑγιείας on account of disease in order to gain health* P. Lys. 218 e).
- d. *διὰ* with gen. is used of direct, *διὰ* with accus. of indirect, agency (fault, merit, of a person, thing, or situation). *διὰ* with gen. is used of an agent employed to bring about an intended result; *διὰ* with accus. is used of a person, thing, or state beyond our control (accidental agency). (1) Persons: *ἔπραξαν ταῦτα δι' Εὐρυμάχου they effected this by the mediation of Eurymachus* T. 2. 2, *τὰ διὰ τούτους ἀπολωλότα what has been lost by (the fault of) these men* D. 6. 34. The accus. marks a person as an agent not as an instrument. (2) Things: *νόμοι, δι' ὧν ἐλευθέριος ὁ βίος παρασκευασθήσεται laws, by means of which a life of freedom will be provided* X. C. 3. 52, *διὰ τοῦ νόμου βελτίους γινόμενοι ἄνθρωποι men become better thanks to the laws* 8. 1. 22. Sometimes there is little difference between the two cases: *δι' ὧν ἅπαντ' ἀπώλετο* D. 18. 33, *δι' οὓς ἅπαντ' ἀπώλετο* 18. 35.
- N. — *διὰ* with gen. (= *through*) is distinguished from the simple dative (= *by*): *δι' οὗ ὁρώμεν καὶ ψ' ἀκούομεν* P. Th. 184 c.
- e. For *διὰ* with accus. to express the reason for an action, the dative is sometimes used (1517): *τοῖς πεπραγμένοις φοβούμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους fearing the Athenians by reason of what had happened* T. 3. 98. The dative specifies the reason less definitely than *διὰ* with the accusative.
- f. When used in the same sentence, the dative may express the immediate, *διὰ* with the accus. the remoter, cause: *ἀσθενεῖα σωματῶν διὰ τὴν σίτοδεῖαν ὑπεχώρον they gave ground from the fact that they were weak through lack of food* T. 4. 36.
- g. *διὰ* with accus. contrasted with *ὑπὸ* with gen.: *φήσομεν αὐτὸ δι' ἐκείνα ὑπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ κακίας ἀπολωλέναι we shall say that it (the body) is destroyed on account of those (remoter) causes (as badness of food) by its own evil (immediately)* P. R. 609 e.

### 3. *διὰ* in Composition

*Through, across, over* (*διαβαίνειν* cross), *apart, asunder* (*διακόπτειν* cut in two, *διακρίνειν* discernere, *διαφέρειν* differ, *διαζυγνῆναι* disjoin), *severally* (*διαδίδοναι* distribute).

*δια-* often denotes intensity, continuance, or fulfilment (*διαμένειν* remain to the end, *διαφθείρειν* destroy completely). *δια-* is common in the reciprocal middle (1726), as in *διαλέγεσθαι* converse; often of rivalry (*οἱ διαπολιτευόμενοι* rival statesmen, *διακοντιζέσθαι* contend in throwing the javelin).

**1686.** εἰς, ἐς *into, to*, opposed to ἐξ; from ἐν + σ (cp. Lat. *abs* from *ab* + *s*). See on ἐν. On εἰς with the genitive by ellipsis, see 1302.

1. εἰς with the Accusative only

In the Old Attic alphabet (2 a), generally used in Attica in the fifth century, ΕΣ was written, and this may be either εἰς or ἐς. In the fourth century ΕΙΣ was generally written. In Thuc. ἐς is printed, but its correctness may be doubted; other Attic prose writers use εἰς, the poets εἰς or (less frequently) ἐς. It is not true that in poetry ἐς is used only before consonants, εἰς only before vowels.

- a. Local: of the goal: Σικελοὶ ἐξ Ἰταλίας διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν *the Sicels crossed over out of Italy into Sicily* T. 6. 2; with a personal object: ἦλθεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους *he came from Asia to (a land of) poor men* T. 1. 9, ἐπέμπει γράμματα ἐς (v. l. πρὸς) βασιλέα *he dispatches a letter to (the palace of) the king* 1. 137 (of sending, etc., to individuals ὧς or πρὸς is used); against: ἐστράτευσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν *they invaded Attica* T. 3. 1, πόλεμος τοῖς Κορινθίοις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους *war between the Corinthians and the Athenians* 1. 55; with verbs of rest, 1659 b. The idea of motion holds where Eng. uses *in* or *at*: τελευτᾶν εἰς τι *to end in* T. 2. 51. Extension: Πελοποννησίους διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας *to raise a prejudice against the Peloponnesians among the Greeks* T. 3. 109; in the presence of (*coram*): ἐς τὸ κοινὸν λέγειν *to speak before the assembly* 4. 58.
- b. Temporal: of the goal: *up to, until*: ἐς ἐμέ *up to my time* Hdt. 1. 52, ἐς τέλος *finally* 3. 40; *at (by) such a time* (of a fixed or expected time): προεῖπε εἰς τρίτην ἡμέραν *parείβαι* *commanded them to be present on the third day* X. C. 3. 1. 42, ἦκετε εἰς τριᾶκοστὴν ἡμέραν *come on the thirtieth day* 5. 3. 6. Limit of time attained: εἰς τοιοῦτον καιρὸν ἀφίγμενοι *arriving at such a time* L. 16. 5. Extension (over future time): εἰς τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον *in all future time* L. 16. 2.
- c. Measure and Limit with numerals: εἰς χίλιους *to the number of (up to) a thousand* X. A. 1. 8. 5, εἰς δύο *two abreast* 2. 4. 26, ἐς δραχμὴν *to the amount of a drachma* T. 8. 29.
- d. Other relations: Goal, Purpose, Intention: ἡ σὴ πατρίς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει *your country looks for help to you* X. H. 6. 1. 8, χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας *to use for the slings* X. A. 3. 4. 17, παιδεύειν εἰς ἀρετὴν *to train with a view to virtue* P. G. 519 e. Relation to: καλὸν εἰς στρατιάν *excellent for the army* X. C. 3. 3. 6, often in Thuc. (= πρὸς with accus.). Manner: εἰς καιρὸν *in season* X. C. 3. 1. 8, εἰς δύναμιν *to the extent of one's powers* 4. 5. 52.

2. εἰς in Composition

*Into, in, to* (εἰσβαλεῖν *enter*, εἰσπάρτεω *get in*, exact a debt).

**1687.** ἐν *in* (poetic ἐνί, εἰν, εἰνί), Lat. *in* with the abl., *en-*; opposed to εἰς *into*, ἐξ *out of*. On ἐν with the genitive by ellipsis, see 1302.

1. ἐν with the Dative (Locative) only

- a. Local: *in, at, near, by, on, among*: ἐν Σπάρτῃ *in Sparta* T. 1. 128, ἡ ἐν Κορίνθῳ μάχη *the battle at Corinth* X. Ages. 7. 5, πόλις οἰκουμένη ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ *a city built on the Euxine* X. A. 4. 8. 22, ἐν τῇ κλίῃ *εἰστηκώς*

standing upon the bed L. 1. 24 (*en* of superposition is rare), νόμοι ἐν πᾶσιν εὐδόκιμοι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν laws famous among all the Greeks P. L. 631 b, ἐν ἡμῖν ἐδημηγόρησεν he made an harangue before (*coram*) you D. 8. 74. With verbs of motion, see 1659 a. Of circumstance, occupation, as οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν the men at the head of affairs D. 9. 56 (so ἐν εἰρήνῃ, ἐργῷ, ὠφελείᾳ, φιλοσοφίᾳ, φέρβῳ εἶναι; ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν to blame, ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν to be angry with); in the power of: ἐν τῷ θεῷ τὸ τέλος ἦν, οὐκ ἐμοὶ the issue rested with God, not with me D. 18. 193, ἐν αὐτῷ ἐγένετο he came to himself X. A. 1. 5. 17.

- b. Temporal: *in, within, during* (cp. 1542): ἐν πέντε ἔτεσιν in five years L. 19. 29, ἐν σπονδαῖς during a truce T. 1. 55, ἐν ᾧ while.
- c. Instrument, Means, Cause, Manner (originally local): ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἴδωμαι see with the eyes A 587, ἐν ἐνὶ κινδυνεύσθαι to be endangered by (i.e. to depend on) a single person T. 2. 35, ἐν τούτοις ἢ λυπούμενοι ἢ χαίροντες either grieving or rejoicing at this P. R. 603 c, ἐν τούτῳ δηλώσαι to make clear by this 392 e, ἐν τῷ φανερῷ openly X. A. 1. 3. 21. Conformity: ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις νόμοις ποιήσαντες τὰς κρίσεις deciding according to equal laws T. 1. 77, ἐν ἐμοὶ in my opinion E. Hipp. 1320.

N. — In many dialects, e.g. those north of the Corinthian Gulf (rarely in Pindar), ἐν retains its original meaning of *in* (with dat.) and *into* (with accus.). The latter use appears in ἐνδέξια towards the right.

## 2. ἐν in Composition

*In, at, on, among* (ἐμπίπτειν fall in or on, ἐντυγχάνειν fall in with, ἐγγελαῖν laugh at, ἐνάπτειν bind on).

1688. ἐξ, ἐκ out, out of, from, from within, opposed to ἐν, εἰς; cp. Lat. *ex, e*. As contrasted with ἀπό away from, ἐξ denotes from within.

### 1. ἐξ, ἐκ with the (Ablatival) Genitive only

In Arcadian and Cyprian ἐς (= ἐξ) takes the dative.

- a. Local: ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων marching out of Phoenicia X. A. 1. 7. 12; of transition: ἐκ πλεονος ἔφευγον they fled when at (from) a greater distance 1. 10. 11. On ἐξ in the *constructio praeagnans*, see 1660 a.
- b. Temporal: ἐκ τοῦ ἀρίστου after breakfast X. A. 4. 6. 21, ἐκ παιδῶν from boyhood 4. 6. 14.
- c. Other relations: immediate succession or transition: ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης πόλεως ἀμειβόμενος exchanging one city for another P. A. 37 d, ἐκ πολέμου ποιούμενος εἰρήνην making peace after (a state of) war D. 19. 133, ἐκ πτωχῶν πλοῦσιοι γίνονται from beggars they become rich 8. 66. Origin: immediate origin (whereas ἀπό is used of remote origin, 1684. 1. c): ἀγαθοὶ καὶ ἐξ ἀγαθῶν noble and of noble breed P. Phae. 246 a. Agent, regarded as the source: with pass. and intr. verbs instead of ὑπό (chiefly poetic and in Hdt.): πόλεις ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι cities a gift (having been given) of (by) the king X. A. 1. 1. 6, ὠμολογεῖτο ἐκ πάντων it was agreed by all T. 2. 49; but ἐκ is often used with a different force, as ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων ἀνθρώπων συνοικισθῆναι to have been settled by the vulgar (as constituent parts of a whole) Lyc. 62. Consequence: ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἔργου in consequence of the fact itself T. 1. 75. Cause or ground of judgment (where the dat. is more usual with inanimate



objects): *ἐξ οὗ διέβαλλεν αὐτόν* for which reason he accused him X. A. 6. 6. 11. Material: *τὸ ἀγκιστρον ἐξ ἀδάμαντος* the hook of adamant P. R. 616 c. Instrument and means: *ἐκ τῶν πόνων τὰς ἀρετὰς κτᾶσθαι* to acquire by labour the fruits of virtue T. 1. 123. Conformity: *ἐκ τῶν νόμων* in accordance with the laws D. 24. 28. Manner (rare): *ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου* on equal terms T. 2. 3. Partitive (cp. 1317 a): *ἐκ τῶν δυναμένων εἰσι* they belong to the class that has power P. G. 525 e.

## 2. *ἐξ, ἐκ* in Composition

*Out, from, off, away* (cp. *ἐξελαύνειν* drive out and away); often with an implication of fulfilment, completion, thoroughness, resolution (*ἐκέρθειν* sack utterly, *ἐκδιδάσκειν* teach thoroughly). Cp. 1648.

**1689.** *ἐπί* (cp. Lat. *ob*) upon, on, on the surface of; opposed to *ὑπό* under, and to *ὑπέρ* when *ὑπέρ* means above the surface of.

### 1. *ἐπί* with the Genitive

a. Local: *ὑπὲρ ἐπί γῆς οὐδ' ὑπὸ γῆς* neither upon the earth nor under the earth P. Menex. 246 d, *ἐπὶ θρόνου ἐκαθέζετο* he seated himself on a throne X. C. 6. 1. 6; of the vehicle (lit. or figur.) *ὑπὸν ἡνίκα*: *ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ὀχεῖσθαι* to ride on horseback 4. 5. 58 (never *ἐπί* with dat.), *ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς νεώς* on my ship L. 21. 6; in the direction of: *ἐπὶ Σάρδεων ἔφηνε* he fled toward Sardis X. C. 7. 2. 1; in the presence of (cp. *παρά* with dat.): *ἐπὶ μαρτύρων* before witnesses Ant. 2. γ. 8. *ἐπί* is rarely used of mere proximity in poetry or standard prose.

N. — In expressions of simple superposition *ἐπί* with the gen. denotes familiar relations and natural position; whereas *ἐπί* with the dat. gives clear and emphatic outlines to statements of the definite place of an object or action, is used in detailed pictures, and marks the object in the dative as distinct from the subject of the verbal action. *ἐπί* with the gen. is colourless and phraseological, and often makes, with the verb or the subject, a compound picture. Even in contrasting two objects *ἐπί* with gen. is used since no special point is made of position. With (unemphatic) pronouns of reference (*αὐτοῦ*) *ἐπί* with gen. is much more frequent than *ἐπί* with dat. The distinction between the two cases is often the result of feeling; and certain phrases become stereotyped, now with the gen., now with the dat.

b. Temporal, usually with personal gen.: in the time of: *ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων* in the time of our ancestors Aes. 3. 178, *ἐπ' ἐμοῦ* in my time T. 7. 86, *ἐπὶ τοῦ Δεκελεκοῦ πολέμου* in the Decelian war D. 22. 15.

c. Other relations: *μενεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνοίας τῆς αὐτῆς* to persist in the same folly D. 8. 14, *ἂ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὀρᾶτε, ταῦτ' ἐφ' ἑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀγνοεῖτε* what you see in the case of others, that you ignore in your own case I. 8. 114, *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν* they proceeded by themselves X. A. 2. 4. 10, *ἐπὶ τεττάρων* four deep I. 2. 15, *οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πρᾶγματῶν* the men in power D. 18. 247.

### 2. *ἐπί* with the Dative

a. Local: *οἰκοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ* they dwell on the isthmus T. 1. 56, *τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ τείχος* the wall by the sea 7. 4. The dat. with *ἐπί* denotes proxim-

ity much more frequently than the gen. with *ἐπί*; but denotes superposition less often than the gen. with *ἐπί*.

- b. Temporal (rare in prose): *ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς* the sun was near setting X. A. 7. 3. 34.
- c. Other relations: Succession, Addition: *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ γ' ἀπὸκρίναι* answer the next question P. A. 27 b, *ἀνέστη ἐπ' αὐτῷ* he rose up after him X. C. 2. 3. 7, *ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὄψον* relish with bread X. M. 3. 14. 2. Supervision: *ἄρχων ἐπὶ τούτοις ἦν* there was a commander over them X. C. 5. 3. 56. Dependence: *καθ' ὅσον ἐστὶν ἐπ' ἐμοί* as far as is in my power I. 6. 8. Condition: *ἐφ' οἷς τὴν εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαμεθα* on what terms we made the peace D. 8. 5. Reason, motive, end, as with verbs of emotion (instead of the simple dative, 1517): *πάντα ταῦτα θαναμάζω ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει* I am astonished at all these trees because of their beauty X. O. 4. 21, *οὐκ ἐπὶ τέχνῃ ἔμαθες ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ* you learned this not to make it a profession but to gain general culture P. Pr. 312 b. Hostility (less common in prose than in poetry; usually with accus.): *ἡ ἐπὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ἔνυμμαχία* the alliance against the Medes T. 3. 63. Price: *ἐπὶ πόσῳ*; for how much? P. A. 41 a.

### 3. *ἐπί* with the Accusative

- a. Local: of the goal: *ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν* he marches to the river X. A. 1. 4. 11, *ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν* they arrived at the river 4. 7. 18 (rarely the gen. with verbs of arrival), *ἀνέβαινεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον* he mounted his horse X. C. 7. 1. 1. Extension: *ἐπὶ πᾶσαν Ἀσίαν ἐλλόγοι* famous over all Asia P. Criti. 112 e.
- b. Temporal: extension: *ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας* for many days D. 21. 41.
- c. Quantity, measure: *ἐπὶ μικρὰν* a little, *ἐπὶ πλέον* still more, *ἐπὶ πᾶν* in general, *πλάτος ἔχων πλείον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια* wider than (up to) two stades X. C. 7. 5. 8.
- d. Other relations: Purpose, object in view: *πέμπειν ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν* to send for the purpose of reconnoitering X. C. 6. 2. 9, *ἀπέστειλαν ἐπὶ χρήματα* they sent for money T. 6. 74. Hostility: *ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους* they sailed against the Athenians 2. 90. Reference: *τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ* (with or without εἶναι) as far as I am concerned (more commonly *ἐπ' ἐμοί*); *τό γε ἐπ' ἐκείνον εἶναι* L. 13. 58.

N.—To express purpose *ἐπί* with accus. is generally used when the purpose involves actual or implied motion to an object; *ἐπί* with dat. is used when the purpose may be attained by mental activity.

### 4. *ἐπί* in Composition

*ὑπὸν* (*ἐπιγράφειν* write over), *ὑπὲρ* (*ἐπιπλεῖν* sail over), *ἀπὸ*, of cause (*ἐπιχαλεπεῖν* rejoice over or at), *πρὸς*, toward (*ἐπιβοθεῖν* send assistance to), *ἐπι*, in addition (*ἐπιδιδόναι* give in addition), *ἐπι*, against (*ἐπιβουλεύειν* plot against), *ἐπι*, after (*ἐπιγίγνεσθαι* be born after, *ἐπισκευάζειν* repair); *ἐπι*, causative (*ἐπαληθεύειν* verify); *ἐπι*, intensity (*ἐπικρύπτειν* hide; *ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι* further deliberate = reflect); *ἐπι*, reciprocity (*ἐπιμειγνυσθαι* ἀλλήλοισι exchange friendly dealings).

1690. *κατά* down (cp. *κάτω*), opposed to *ἀνά*. With the genitive (the genitive proper (of the goal) and the ablatival genitive) and the

accusative. With the genitive, the motion is perpendicular; with the accusative, horizontal.

### 1. *κατά* with the Genitive

- a. Local: *down from, down toward, under*: ἀλάμενοι *κατά τῆς πέτρᾶς* having leapt down from the rock X. A. 4. 2. 17, *κατ' ἄκρᾶς* utterly, completely (down from the summit) P. L. 909 b, ψύχῃ *κατά χθοῦς* ψῆχτο his soul went down under the earth Ψ 100, μύρον *κατά τῆς κεφαλῆς* καταχέαντες having poured myrrh (down) over their heads P. R. 398 a; rarely of rest: ὁ *κατά γῆς* the man under the earth X. C. 4. 6. 5.
- b. Temporal (very rare): *κατά παντός τοῦ αἰῶνος* for all eternity Lyc. 7.
- c. Other relations: *against*, as *κατ' ἑμαυτοῦ* ἐρεῖν to speak against myself P. A. 37 b; rarely in a favourable or neutral sense, as *οἱ κατά Δημοσθένους* ἐπαινοὶ the eulogies on Demosthenes Aes. 3. 50, *κατά πάντων* λέγειν to speak with regard to all X. C. 1. 2. 16; *by* (with verbs of swearing), as *δμούντων τὸν ἔρκον* *κατά ἱερῶν* τελεῖων let them swear the oath by (lit. down over) full-grown victims T. 5. 47.

### 2. *κατά* with the Accusative

- a. Local: *ἔπλεον* *κατά ποταμόν* they sailed down-stream Hdt. 4. 44, *κατά τὰς εἰσόδους* ἐφεπόμενοι following to the entrances X. C. 3. 3. 64. Extension: *καθ' ὅλην τὴν πόλιν* throughout the entire city Lyc. 40, *κατά γῆν* by land L. 2. 32, *διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς* pursuing those stationed opposite themselves X. A. 1. 10. 4.
- b. Temporal (post-Homeric): *κατά πλοῦν* during the voyage T. 3. 32, *κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον* at that time 1. 139, *οἱ καθ' ἑαυτὸν* his contemporaries D. 20. 73.
- c. Other relations: Purpose: *κατά θέαν* ἦκεν came for the purpose of seeing T. 6. 31. Conformity: *κατά τούτους ῥήτωρ* an orator after their style P. A. 17 b, *κατά τοὺς νόμους* according to the laws D. 8. 2. Ground on which an act is based: *κατά φιλιᾶν* owing to friendship T. 1. 60. Comparisons: *μείζω ἢ κατά δάκρυα* πεπονθότες having endured sufferings too great for (than according to) tears 7. 75 (cp. *maior quam pro*). Manner: *καθ' ἡσυχίαν* quietly T. 6. 64. Distribution: *κατ' ἔθνη* nation by nation T. 1. 122, *δέκα δραχμαὶ κατ' ἄνδρα* ten drachmae the man Aes. 3. 187, *κατά σφᾶς* αὐτοὺς *per se* T. 1. 79. Approximate numbers: *κατά πεντήκοντα* about fifty Hdt. 6. 79.

### 3. *κατά* in Composition

*Down from above* (καταπίπτειν fall down), back (καταλείπειν leave behind), against, adversely (καταγγινώσκειν condemn, decide against, καταφρονεῖν despise), completely (καταπετροῦν stone to death, κατεσθίειν eat up), often with an intensive force that cannot be translated. An intransitive verb when compounded with *κατά* may become transitive (1559).

**1691.** *μετά*: original meaning *amid, among* (cp. Germ. *mit*, Eng. *mid* in *midwife*). Hence properly only with plurals or collectives (so in Hom. with gen. and dat.). *μετά* denotes participation, community of action. *πεδά* (Lesb. and other dialects) agrees in meaning with *μετά*, but is of different origin.

1. **μετά** with the *Genitive*

Usually of persons and abstract nouns.

Local: *among, together with*, as καθήμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων *sitting among the rest* P. R. 359 e, θῆναι μετ' ἐκείνων *to sacrifice in company with them* X. C. 8. 3. 1; *on the side of*, as οἱ μετὰ Κίρον βάρβαροι *the barbarians in the army of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 7. 10, μετὰ τῶν ἠδικημένων πολεμεῖν *to wage war on the side of the wronged* D. 9. 24, οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους *without the consent of the people* T. 3. 66; *besides*: γινόμενος μετὰ τοῦ ξυνετοῦ καὶ δυνατός *showing himself powerful as well as sagacious* T. 2. 15. Accompanying circumstances (concurrent act or state): μετὰ κινδύνων κτησάμενοι (τὴν τάξιν) *having acquired their position amid dangers* D. 3. 36, λῆθη μετὰ φόβου *grief and terror* T. 7. 75. Joint efficient cause: μετὰ πόνων ἐλευθέραν ἐποίησαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα *by (amid) struggles they freed Greece* L. 2. 55. Conformity: μετὰ τῶν νόμων *in accordance with the laws* 3. 82.

2. **μετά** with the *Dative (Locative)*

Chiefly Epic (usually with the plural or with the collective singular of persons or things personified, or of the parts of living objects): μετὰ μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπεν *he spake amid the suitors* ρ 467, μετὰ φρεσὶ *in their hearts* Δ 245.

3. **μετά** with the *Accusative*

Local: *into the midst of*: νεκροὺς ἔρυσαν μετὰ λαῶν Ἀχαιῶν *they dragged the dead into the midst of the host of the Achaeans* E 573; *with an idea of purpose*: ἵεσθαι μετὰ Νέστορα *to go after (in quest of) Nestor* K 73. Extension over the midst of: μετὰ πληθύν *throughout the multitude* B 143. Phrase: μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν *to have in hand* T. 1. 138.

N. — From the use in μετ' ἵχνια βαίνε θεοῖο *he went after the steps of the goddess* γ 30 is derived the prose use: *after (of time or rank)*, as μετὰ τὰ Τρωϊκὰ *after the Trojan war* T. 2. 68, μετὰ θεοῦ ψυχὴ θεϊότατον *after the gods the soul is most divine* P. L. 726. The range of μετὰ with acc. in Attic prose is not wide.

4. **μετά** in *Composition*

*Among (μεταδιδόναι give a share), after, in quest of (μεταπέμπεσθαι send for).*

When one thing is *among* other things, it may be said to *come after* another, to *succeed* or *alternate* with it; hence of *succession* (μεθήμεριος *diurnus*; cp. μετ' ἡμέραν *after daybreak*), *alteration* or *change* (μεταγράφειν *rewrite*, μεταμέλειν *repent* i.e. *care for* something else).

When contrasted with σύν, μετὰ often denotes *participation*: ὁ μέτοχος *the partner*, ὁ συνών *the companion*. σύν often denotes something added. But μετὰ is usually the prose preposition for σύν, though it does not mean *inclusive of*.

**1692. παρά** (Hom. παραί, Lat. *por-* in *porrigere*) *alongside, by, near*. Except with the accusative παρά is commonly used of persons and personified things.

1. **παρά** with the (*Ablative*) *Genitive*

Usually *coming* or *proceeding from* a person, in Hom. also of things; cp. *de chez*.

- a. Local : *οἱ ἀπομολοῦντες παρὰ βασιλέως* the deserters from the king X. A. 2. 1. 6. In poetry, where we might expect the dat. (1659 a) : *ἔγρετο παρ' Ἥρας* lit. *he awoke from the side of Hera* O 5. In standard Attic prose *παρὰ* with the gen. of a thing is excessively rare. When so used, the thing is personified, or the thing implies a person (as *πόλις, ἀρχή, θεᾶτρον*).
- b. Author, Source (cp. 1410) : with verbs of receiving, taking, asking, learning, sending, etc. : *παρὰ Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι* the Persians wrested the empire from the Medes X. A. 3. 4. 8, *παρὰ σοῦ ἐμάθομεν* we learned from you X. C. 2. 2. 6 ; *ἡ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὐνοία* the good-will on the part of the gods D. 2. 1 (less commonly *ἀπὸ*) ; with passives and intransitives (instead of *ὑπό* with the gen. of the agent) : *τὰ παρὰ τῆς τύχης δωρηθέντα* the gifts of Fortune I. 4. 26, *τοῦτο παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται* this is acknowledged on all sides (on the part of all) L. 30. 12.

### 2. *παρὰ* with the Dative

Almost always of persons in standard Attic prose ; cp. *chez*.

- a. Local : *οὐ παρὰ μητρὶ σίτουσνται οἱ παῖδες, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῷ διδασκάλῳ* the boys do not eat with their mothers, but with their teachers X. C. 1. 2. 8, *παρ' ἐμοὶ σκηνοῦν* to mess with me (as *chez moi*) G. 1. 49 ; of things : *τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ χωρῖα* the places along the sea X. A. 7. 2. 25.
- b. Other relations : Possessor : *τὸ μὲν χρῆσιον παρὰ τούτῳ, οἱ δὲ κινδῦνοι παρ' ἡμῖν* this man has the gold, you the dangers Aes. 3. 240 ; of the superior in command : *οἱ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντες* those under the king X. A. 1. 5. 16 ; of the person judging : *ἀνατίσιος παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις* blameless in the opinion of the troops X. C. 1. 6. 10, *ὁμολογεῖται παρὰ τῷ δήμῳ* it is agreed in the opinion of the people Lyc. 54 (here *παρὰ* denotes the sphere of judgment) ; with the gen. after a passive (1692. 1. b) it denotes the source.

### 3. *παρὰ* with the Accusative

- a. Local ; of motion *to*, in prose only of persons : *ἦκε παρ' ἐμέ* come to me X. C. 4. 5. 25 ; motion *along, by, past* (a place) : *παρὰ γῆν πλεῖν* sail along shore T. 6. 13 ; of parallel extent (*along, alongside, beside*) with verbs of motion and of rest (often the dat.), and often when no verb is used : *ἤπερ ἔλαβον ναῦν, ἀνέθεσαν παρὰ τὸ τροπαῖον* the ship they captured they set up alongside of the trophy T. 2. 92, *εἶπεν ἀντὶ μένειν παρ' ἐαυτόν* he told him to remain close by him X. C. 1. 4. 18, *τὸ πεδίον τὸ παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν* the plain extending along the river X. A. 4. 3. 1, *ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη* there was a spring by the road I. 2. 13. *Contrary to* : *παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ἢ κατ' αὐτοὺς* contrary to (i.e. going past) the laws or in accordance with them D. 23. 20 ; *in addition to* (along beside) : *ἔχω παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλο τι λέγειν* besides this I have to say something else P. Ph. 107 a. *Phrase* : *παρ' ὀλίγον ἐποιούοντο* Κλέανδρον they treated Cleander as of no account (cp. 'next to nothing') X. A. 6. 6. 11.
- b. Temporal : (duration) *παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον* throughout the whole time D. 5. 2, (momentary) *παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ* in the hour of danger Aes. 3. 170, *παρ' αὐτὰ τὰ δίκηματα* at the time of (i.e. immediately after) the offences themselves D. 18. 13.
- c. Other relations : Cause = *διὰ* : *παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν* in consequence of our negligence D. 4. 11, *εἰ παρὰ τὸ προαισθῆσθαι κεκώλυται* if it was prevented by being perceived in advance 19. 42. *Dependence* : *παρὰ τοῦτο γέγομε* τὰ

τῶν Ἑλλήνων *the fortunes of the Greeks depend on this* D. 18. 232. Measure : *παρὰ μικρὸν ἤλθομεν ἐξανδραποδισθῆναι we had a narrow escape (came by a little) from being enslaved* I. 7. 6, *παρὰ πολὺ by far* T. 2. 8. Comparison : *ἐξέτασον παρ' ἄλληλα contrast with each other* D. 18. 265, *χειμῶν μείζων παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥρᾶν stormy weather more severe than was to be expected at the season then present* T. 4. 6.

#### 4. παρὰ in Composition

*Alongside, by, beside* (παριέναι *go alongside*), *beyond, past* (παρελαύνειν *drive past*), *over* (παρορᾶν *overlook*), *aside, amiss* (παραοικεῖν *misunderstand*).

**1693.** περὶ *around* (on all sides), *about*; cp. περίε *round about*. Lat. *per* in *permagnum*. περὶ is wider than ἀμφί: cp. X. Vect. 1. 7 οὐ περιρρητος οὔσα ὡς περ ἠῆσος . . . ἀμφιβάλατος γὰρ ἔστι *it (Attica) is not, like an island, surrounded by the sea . . . for it has the sea on two sides*. On περὶ post-positive, see 1665.

#### 1. περὶ with the Genitive

- a. Local (poetic) : *περὶ τρόπιος βεβαῶς riding on (astride) the keel* ε 180.  
 b. Other relations : *about, concerning* (Lat. *de*), the subject *about which* an act or thought centres : *περὶ πατρίδος μαχοῦμενοι fighting for their country* T. 6. 69 (cp. ὑπέρ), *δεισᾶς περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ fearing for his son* X. C. 1. 4. 22, *λέγειν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης to speak about peace* T. 5. 55; τὰ περὶ τιος instead of τὰ περὶ τινα is used in the neighbourhood of a verb of saying or thinking (which takes περὶ with gen.) : τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς *the relations of virtue* P. Pr. 360 e. Superiority (cp. 1402) : *περὶσσι γυναικῶν εἶδος thou dost surpass women in beauty* σ 248, *περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενοι regarding as (more than everything) all-important* T. 2. 11 (cp. 1373).

#### 2. περὶ with the Dative

- a. Local : *about* : of arms, dress, etc., in prose : *στρηπτοὶ περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις collars about their necks* X. A. 1. 5. 8, ἅ περὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἔχουσιν *the clothes about their persons* I. ep. 9. 10 (only case in the orators), *περὶ δουρὶ* A 303.  
 b. Other relations (usually poetic) : External cause : *δεισαρτες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν afraid for their ships* T. 7. 53 (with verbs of fearing, περὶ with the gen. is *fear of or fear for*). Inner impulse : *περὶ τάρβει from fear* A. Pers. 694.

#### 3. περὶ with the Accusative

- a. Local : of position : *ἀπέστειλαν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησον they despatched ships round about Peloponnese* T. 2. 23, *ἔκουν περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν they settled all round Sicily* 6. 2; of persons : *οἱ περὶ Ἡράκλειτον the followers of Heraclitus* P. Crat. 440 c.  
 b. Indefinite statement of time and number : *περὶ ἔθρον about dawn* T. 6. 101, *περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα about seventy* 1. 54.  
 c. Other relations : Occupation : *οἱ περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν ὄντες those who are engaged in liberal pursuits* I. 9. 4; *connected with*, of general relation (*with reference to*) : *οἱ νόμοι οἱ περὶ τοὺς γάμους the laws about marriage* P. Cr. 60 d, *περὶ θεῶν ἀσεβέστατοι most impious in regard to the gods* X. H. 2. 3. 53, τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς *naval affairs* T. 1. 13. Verbs of action (except verbs of

*striving*) prefer *περί* with accus., verbs of perception, emotion, knowing, prefer *περί* with gen. But the cases often shift.

#### 4. *περί* in Composition

*Around, about (περιέχειν surround), beyond, over (περιείναι excel; and περιορᾶν look beyond, overlook, suffer), (remaining) over (περιγίγνεσθαι remain over, result, and excel), exceedingly (περιχαρῆς very glad).*

**1694.** *πρό* (Lat. *pro*, for) *before*. Cp. *ἀντί*, which is narrower in meaning.

#### 1. *πρό* with the Genitive only

- Local: *πρό τῶν ἀμαξῶν in front of the wagons* X. C. 6. 2. 36.
- Temporal: *πρό τῆς μάχης before the battle* X. A. 1. 7. 13.
- Other relations: Defence or care (cp. *ὑπέρ*): *διακινδυνεύειν πρό βασιλέως to incur danger in defence of (prop. in front of) the king* X. C. 8. 8. 4. Preference (cp. *ἀντί*): *οἱ ἐπαινοῦντες πρό δικαιοσύνης ἀδικίαν those who laud injustice in preference to justice* P. R. 361 e, *πρό πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι to esteem highly (in preference to much)* I. 5. 138, *φωνεῖν πρό τῶνδε to speak for them (as their spokesman)* S. O. T. 10 (*ἀντί τῶνδε = as their deputy, ὑπέρ τῶνδε as their champion*).

#### 2. *πρό* in Composition

*Before, forward, forth (προβάλλειν put forward), for, in behalf of, in defence of, in public (προαγορεύειν give public notice), beforehand (πρόδηλος manifest beforehand), in preference (προαίρεισθαι choose in preference).*

**1695.** *πρός* (Hom. also *προτί*), *at, by (fronting)*. Of like meaning, but of different origin, is Hom. *ποτί*.

#### 1. *πρός* with the Genitive

- Local (not common in prose): *τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρας τεῖχος the wall facing the west* X. H. 4. 4. 18, *τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ having the pack-animals on the side toward the river* X. A. 2. 2. 4.
- Other relations: Descent: *πρὸς πατρός on the father's side* Aes. 3. 169. Characteristic: *οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου for it was not the way of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 2. 11. Point of view of a person: *πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχροῦς base in the eyes of men* 2. 5. 20. Agent as the source, with passive verbs (instead of *ὑπό*): *ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων it is agreed by all* 1. 9. 20; *to the advantage of; σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἐαυτῶν making a truce more to the advantage of the Thebans than of his own party* X. H. 7. 1. 17; in oaths and entreaties: *πρὸς θεῶν by the gods* X. H. 2. 4. 21.

#### 2. *πρός* with the Dative

In a local sense, denoting proximity (generally, in prose, of towns or buildings, not of persons): *πρὸς τῇ πόλει τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι to fight near the city* T. 6. 49; sometimes like *ἐν*, as *πρὸς ἱεροῖς τοῖς κοινοῖς ἀνατεθῆναι to be dedicated in the common shrines* T. 3. 57. Occupation: *ἦν ὅλος πρὸς τῷ λήμματι he was wholly intent upon his gain* D. 19. 127. In addition to: *πρὸς αὐτοῖς besides these* T. 7. 57. In the presence of: *πρὸς τῷ διαιτητῇ λέγειν to speak before the arbitrator* D. 39. 22.

## 3. πρὸς with the Accusative

- a. Local (direction toward or to, strictly *fronting, facing*): ἡμᾶς ἄξομεν πρὸς αὐτοὺς *we will lead you to them* X. A. 7. 6. 6, πρὸς νότον (*toward the*) south T. 3. 6, ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους *to go against the enemy* X. A. 2. 6. 10.
- b. Temporal (rare): πρὸς ἡμέραν *toward daybreak* X. H. 2. 4. 6.
- c. Other relations: friendly or hostile relation: πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγετε *speak to me* X. C. 6. 4. 19, φιλιᾶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς *friendship with you* I. 5. 32, ἐχθρᾶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργεῖους *enmity to the Argives* T. 2. 68, but ἡ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐχθρᾶ *our enmity* 6. 80, ἡ ἀπέχθεια πρὸς τοὺς Θεβαλοὺς *our enmity to the Thebans and the enmity of the Thebans to us* D. 18. 36. With words of *hating, accusing*, and their opposites, πρὸς is used either of the subject or of the object or of both parties involved. With words denoting *warfare* πρὸς indicates a double relation, and the context must determine which party is the aggressor or assailant: ναυμαχίᾳ Κορινθίων πρὸς Κερκυραίων *a sea-fight between the Corinthians and the Corcyreans* T. 1. 13 (here *καὶ* often suffices, as ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἑλλείων πόλεμος X. H. 3. 2. 31). Relation in general: οὐδὲν αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστίν *he has nothing to do with the city* D. 21. 44, πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὐσεβῶς ἔχειν *to be pious toward the gods* Lyc. 15. Purpose: πρὸς τί; *to what end?* X. C. 6. 3. 20, πρὸς χάριν λέγειν *to speak in order to court favour* D. 4. 51; *with a view to* (often nearly = *διὰ*): πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθε εὖ *wherefore be well advised* T. 4. 87, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα *in consequence of the present circumstances* 6. 41. Conformity: πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν *according to merit* X. C. 8. 4. 29. Standard of judgment: οὐδὲ πρὸς ἀργύριον τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔκρινον *nor did they estimate happiness by the money-standard* I. 4. 76, χάρᾳ ὡς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐλαχίστη *a territory very small in proportion to the number of its citizens* 4. 107; and hence of comparison: οἱ φαυλότεροι τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοὺς ξυνητωτέρους . . . ἀμεινον οἰκοῦσι τὰς πόλεις *the simpler class of men, in comparison with the more astute, manage their public affairs better* T. 3. 37. Exchange: ἡδονᾶς πρὸς ἡδονᾶς καταλλάττεσθαι *to exchange pleasures for pleasures* P. Ph. 69 a.

## 4. πρὸς in Composition

*To, toward* (προσελαύνειν *drive to, προστρέπειν turn toward*), *in addition* (προσλαμβάνειν *take in addition*), *against* (προσκοπέειν *strike against, be angry with*). Often in the general sense of *additionally*, qualifying the whole sentence rather than the verb.

1696. σύν (Older Attic ξύν; cp. Ion. ξύνός from κοινός = κοινός, Lat. *cum*) *with*.

## 1. σύν with the Instrumental Dative only.

- a. In standard (*i.e.* not Xenophonic) prose σύν has been almost driven out of use by μετά. It is used (1) in old formulas, as σύν (τοῖς) θεοῖς *with the help of the gods*, σύν (τοῖς) ὅπλοις *in arms*, etc. (of things attached to a person), σύν νῶ *intelligently*; (2) of sum totals (*along with, including*), as



σὺν τοῖς ἔργοις πλέον ἢ δέκα τάλαντα ἔχει *he has more than ten talents interest included* D. 28. 13.

- b. σὺν is usually poetic (rare in comedy) and Xenophonic; it is often used in the formulas of a (1) and of persons and things personified. Its older and poetic meaning is *along with* (of something secondary or added to the action) and *with the help of*. So in Xen.: *together with, along with*: σὺν τῇ γυναικὶ δεῖπνέειν *to sup with your wife* X. C. 6. 1. 49; to reinforce the simple dative: ἀκολουθεῖν σὺν τιμῇ, πορεύεσθαι σὺν τιμῇ (1524); with the collateral notion of help: *with the aid of*, as σὺν ἐκείνῳ μάχεσθαι *to fight with his help* X. C. 5. 3. 5.
- c. Means and Instrument (regarded as accompaniments of an action: the comitative instrumental): ἡ κτῆσις αὐτῶν ἔστιν οὐδαμῶς σὺν τῇ βίᾳ, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον σὺν τῇ εὐεργεσίᾳ *they (friends) are acquired, not by forcible means, but by kindness* X. C. 8. 7. 13.
- d. Manner: σὺν γέλωτι ἦλθον *they went laughing* X. A. 1. 2. 18. *In conformity with* (opp. to παρά): οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρά τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἠναντιώθη κτλ. *he did not permit the people to vote contrary to the laws, but, in conformity with them, opposed himself, etc.* X. M. 4. 4. 2.

## 2. σὺν in Composition

*Together with* (συμβιοῦν *live with, συμπορεύεσθαι march in company with*), *together* (συμβάλλειν *conicere*), *completely* (συμπληροῦν *fill up*), contraction in size (συντέμνειν *cut short*), and generally of union or connection. Standard prose uses συν- freely.

**1697.** ὑπέρ (Hom. also ὑπέρι) *over*, Lat. *super*. For the contrast with ἐπί, see 1689.

### 1. ὑπέρ with the Genitive

- a. Local: *from over*: ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων κατέβαινον *they came down over the heights* T. 4. 25; *over, above*: ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν *above the village was a hill* X. A. 1. 10. 12.
- b. Other relations: *in defence of, on behalf of*: μαχόμενος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν *fighting for you* (standing over to protect) P. L. 642 c; *in place of, in the name of*: ἐγὼ λέξω καὶ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν *I will speak both for you and for ourselves* X. C. 3. 3. 14. Purpose: ὑπὲρ τοῦ ταῦτα λαβεῖν *in order to get this* D. 8. 44; *concerning, about* (often = περὶ in Demos. and the later orators; in inscr. after 300 B. C.): φόβος ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος *fear for the future* T. 7. 71, μὴ περὶ τῶν δικαίων μηδ' ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔξω πρᾶγματων *not about your just claims nor about your foreign interests* D. 6. 35.

### 2. ὑπέρ with the Accusative

- a. Local: ὑπὲρ οὐδὲν ἐβήησε *he passed over the threshold* v 63, οἱ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦντες *those who dwell beyond the Hellespont* X. A. 1. 1. 9.
- b. Temporal (= πρό) rare: ὑπὲρ τὰ Μηδικὰ *before the Persian wars* T. 1. 41.
- c. Measure: ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν *more than half* X. C. 3. 3. 47, ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπων *beyond the power of man* P. L. 839 d.

## 3. ὑπέρ in Composition

*Over, above* (ὑπερβάλλειν *cross over*, ὑπερέχειν *trans. hold over*, intr. *be above*), *in behalf of, for* (ὑπερμαχεῖν *poet. fight for*), *exceedingly* (ὑπερφρονεῖν *be over-proud*).

1698. ὑπό (Hom. also ὑπαί, Lesbian ὑπα-), *under, by*, Lat. *sub*.

## 1. ὑπό with the Genitive

- a. Local (rare in Attic prose): *out from under* (poet., cp. ὑπέκ): ῥέει κρήνη ὑπὸ σπέλους *a spring flows out from a cave* ι 140, λαβὼν βοῦν ὑπὸ ἀμάξης *taking an ox from a wagon* X. A. 6. 4. 25; *under* (of rest): τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς (a fixed phrase) ἅπαντα *all things under the earth* P. A. 18 b.
- b. Other relations (metaphorically *under the agency of*): Direct agent (with passives and with verbs having a passive force); contrast διὰ, 1685. 2. d: σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ *saved by you* X. A. 2. 5. 14, αἰσθόμενος ὑπ' αὐτομόλων *informed by deserters* T. 5. 2, εὖ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων *to be well spoken of by men* X. A. 7. 7. 23. With passive nouns: ἡ ὑπὸ Μελήτου γραφή *the indictment brought by Meletus* X. M. 4. 4. 4, κλῆσις ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς *invitation by the Senate* D. 19. 32. External cause: ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ *perished of hunger* X. A. 1. 5. 5, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξιώντες *not going out far because of the cavalry* T. 6. 37. Internal cause: ὑπὸ τῶν μεγίστων νικηθέντες, τιμῆς καὶ δέους καὶ ὠφελίᾶς *constrained by the strongest motives, honour and fear and profit* T. 1. 76. External accompaniment, as pressure, in ἐτόξεον ὑπὸ μαστίγων *they shot under the lash* X. A. 3. 4. 25; sound, in ὑπὸ αὐλητῶν *to the accompaniment of flute-players* T. 5. 70; light, in ὑπὸ φάου πορεύεσθαι *to go with a torch* X. R. L. 5. 7. Manner: ὑπὸ σπουδῆς *hastily* T. 3. 33.

N. 1.—ὑπό with the genitive of a thing personifies the thing. The things so personified are (1) words implying a person, as λόγοι, (2) external circumstances, as συμφορά, κίνδυνος, νόμος, (3) natural phenomena, as χειμῶνος, (4) emotions, as φθῆνος. The dative may also be employed. See 1493, 1494.

N. 2.—On ὑπό to express the personal agent with the perf. pass. see 1493.

## 2. ὑπό with the Dative

- a. Local: *under* (of rest): ἐστάναι ὑπὸ τινι δένδρῳ *to stand under a tree* P. Phil. 38 c. ὑπό of place is more common with the dative than with the genitive.
- b. Other relations: Agent (poetic, except with verbs signifying to educate): ὑπὸ παιδοτρέβῃ ἀγαθῷ πεπαιδευμένος *educated under* (the guidance of) a good master P. Lach. 184 c. Coöperative cause (poet.): βῆ ὑπ' ἐμῶμονι πομπῇ *he went under a blameless conveyoy* Z 171. Subjection: οἱ ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ ὄντες *the subjects of* (i. e. those under) *the king* X. C. 8. 1. 6, ὕψ' αὐτῷ ποιήσασθαι *to bring under his own power* D. 18. 40.

## 3. ὑπό with the Accusative

- a. Local: Motion under: ὑπ' αὐτὸν (τὸν λόφον) στήσᾶς τὸ στρατεῦμα *halting the army under the hill* X. A. 1. 10. 14. Motion down under (poet.): εἰμ' ὑπὸ γαίαν *I shall go down under the earth* Σ 333. Extension or position: αἰ

ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος κῶμαι *the villages at the foot of the mountain* X. A. 7. 4. 5. Proximity: ὑποκειμένη ἢ Εὐβοία ὑπὸ τὴν Ἀττικὴν *Euboea lying close by (under) Attica* I. 4. 108.

- b. Temporal (of time impending or in progress): ὑπὸ νύκτα *at the approach of night (sub noctem)* T. 2. 92, ὑπὸ νύκτα *during the night* Hdt. 9. 58, ὑπὸ τῆν εἰρήνην *at the time of the peace* I. 4. 177.
- c. Other relations. Subjection: ὑπὸ σφᾶς ποιῆσθαι *to bring under their own sway* T. 4. 60.

#### 4. ὑπὸ in Composition

*Under* (ὑποτιθέναι *place under*), *behind* (ὑπολείπειν *leave behind*), *secretly* (cp. *underhand*; ὑποπέμπειν *send as a spy*), *gradually* (ὑποκαταβαίνειν *descend by degrees*), *slightly* (ὑποφαιίνειν *shine a little*); of accompaniment (ὑπάρχειν *accompany with the voice*); of an action performed by another (ὑποκηρύττεσθαι *have oneself proclaimed by the herald*).

### IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS

**1699.** Improper prepositions do not form compounds (1647).

**1700.** With the Genitive.

The list below contains some of the adverbial words used as prepositions.

[The more important words are printed in **fat type**. An asterisk denotes words used only in poetry.]

ἀγχοῦ *near*, poet. and Ionic (also with dat.). ἄνευ *without, except, besides, away from*, rarely after its case. ἀντία, ἀντίον *facing, against*, poet. and Ionic (also with dat.). ἀτερ *without, apart from, away from*. ἄχρι and μέχρι *as far as, until* (of place, time, and number). δίκην *after the manner of* (accus. of δίκη). δίχα\* *apart from, unlike, except*. ἐγγός *near* (with dat. poetical). εἰσω (ἔσω) *within*. ἐκάς *far from*, poetic and Ionic. ἐκατέρωθεν *on both sides of*. ἐκτός *without*. ἐμπροσθεν *before*. ἐναντίον *in the presence of* (poet. against, gen. or dat.). ἔνεκα, ἔνεκεν (Ion. εἴνεκα, εἴνεκεν) *on account of, for the sake of, with regard to*, usually postpositive. From such combinations as τούτου ἔνεκα arose, by fusion, the illegitimate preposition οὔνεκα (found chiefly in the texts of the dramatists). ἔνερθε\* *beneath*. ἐντός *within*. ἔξω *out of, beyond* (of time), *except*. εὐθύ *straight to*. καταντικρό *over against*. κρύφα, λάθρα *unbeknownst to*. μεταξύ *between*. μέχρι *as far as*. νόσφι\* *apart from*. ὀπισθεν *behind*. πάρος\* *before*. πῆλας\* *near* (also with dat.). πέρα *beyond* (*ultra*). πέραν *across* (*trans*). πλὴν *except*, as πλὴν ἀνδραπέδων *except slaves* X. A. 2. 4. 27. Often an adverb or conjunction: παντὶ δῆλον πλὴν ἐμοί *it is clear to everybody except me* P. R. 529 a. πλησίον *near* (also with dat.). πρόρω, πρόσω *far from*. πρὶν\* *before* (Pindar). σχεδόν\* *near*. τῆλε\* *far from*. χάριν *for the sake of* (accus. of χάρις), usually after its case. χωρίς *without, separate from*.

**1701.** With the Dative.

ἅμα *together with, at the same time with*. ὁμοῦ *together with, close to*.

**1702.** With the Accusative.

ὡς *to*, of persons only, used after verbs expressing or implying motion. Probably used especially in the language of the people.

## THE VERB: VOICES

## ACTIVE VOICE

**1703.** The active voice represents the subject as performing the action of the verb: *λούω I wash.*

a. Under *action* is included *being*, as *ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστὶ the way is long.*

**1704.** Active verbs are *transitive* or *intransitive* (920).

**1705.** The action of a transitive verb is directed immediately upon an object, as *τύπτω τὸν παῖδα I strike the boy.*

**1706.** The object of a transitive verb is always put in the accusative (1553).

**1707.** The action of an intransitive verb is not directed immediately upon an object. The action may be restricted to the subject, as *ἀλγῶ I am in pain*, or it may be defined by an oblique case or by a preposition with its case, as *ἀλγῶ τοὺς πόδας I have a pain in my feet*, *ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν πόλιν he arrived at the city.*

**1708.** Many verbs are used in the active voice both transitively and intransitively. So, in English, *turn, move, change.* Cp. 1557 ff.

a. The distinction between transitive and intransitive verbs is a grammatical convenience, and is not founded on an essential difference of nature.

**1709.** Active verbs ordinarily transitive are often used intransitively:

a. By the ellipsis of a definite external object, which in some cases may be employed, as *ἀγειν (τὸ στράτευμα) march*, *αἶρειν (τὴν ἀγκῦραν) hoist the anchor*, (*τὰς ναῦς) get under sail, start*, *ἀπαίρειν (τὰς ναῦς, τὸν στρατὸν) sail away, march away*, *διάγειν (τὸν βίον) live*, *εὐλαύνειν (τὸν ἵππον) ride*, (*τὸ ἄρμα) drive*, (*τὸν στρατὸν) march*, *καταλθεῖν (τοὺς ἵππους, τὰ ὑποζύγια) halt*, *κατέχειν (τὴν ναῦν) put in shore*, *προσέχειν (τὸν νοῦν) pay attention*, *τελευτᾶν (τὸν βίον) die.* The original sense has often been so completely forgotten that it becomes possible to say *αἶρειν τῷ στρατῷ set out with the army* T. 2. 12, *εὐλαύνων ἰδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ riding with his horse in a sweat* X. A. 1. 8. 1.

b. *πράττειν, ἔχειν* with adverbs often mean to *keep, to be*: *εὖ πράττειν fare well*, *καλῶς ἔχειν be well (bene se habere)*, *ἔχειν οὕτως be so.* So when a reflexive pronoun is apparently omitted: *ἔχ' αὐτοῦ stop there!* D. 45. 26.

c. Many other transitive verbs may be used absolutely, *i.e.* with no definite object omitted, as *νικᾶν be a victor*, *ἀδικεῖν be guilty.* Cp. 'amare' *be in love*, 'drink' *be a drunkard.* This is especially the case in compounds, *e.g.* of *ἀλλάττειν, ἀνθεῖν, διδόναι, κλίνειν, λαμβάνειν, λείπειν, μειγγύναι.*

d. In poetry many uncompounded transitive verbs are used intransitively. Many intransitive verbs become transitive when compounded with a prep., especially when the compound has a transferred sense, 1559. In some verbs 1st aorist and 1st perfect are transitive, 2d aorist and 2d perfect are intransitive. Cp. 819.

**1710.** Instead of the active, a periphrasis with *γίγνεσθαι* may be used, often to express solemnity. *μηνῶται γίγνονται they turned informers* T. 3. 2, *μὴ ὕβριστὴς γένη 'do not be guilty of outrage'* S. Aj. 1092.

**1711. Causative Active.** — The active may be used of an action performed at the bidding of the subject: *Κῦρος τὰ βασιλεία κατέκαυσεν Cyrus burnt down the palace* (i.e. had it burnt down) X. A. 1. 4. 10. So with *ἀποκτείνειν put to death*, *θάπτειν bury*, *οικοδομεῖν build*, *παιδεύειν instruct*, *ἀνακηρύττειν publicly proclaim*.

**1712.** An infinitive limiting the meaning of an adjective is usually active where English employs the passive (cp. 2006).

### MIDDLE VOICE

**1713.** The middle voice shows that the action is performed with special reference to the subject: *λούμαι I wash myself*.

**1714.** The middle represents the subject as doing something in which he is interested. He may do something *to himself*, *for himself*, or he may act with something *belonging to himself*.

**1715.** The future middle is often (807), the first aorist middle is almost never, used passively.

**1716.** The object of the middle (1) may belong in the sphere of the subject, as his property, etc.: *λούομαι τὰς χεῖρας I wash my hands*, or (2) it may be brought into the sphere of the subject: *τοὺς ὀπλιτᾶς μετεπέμψαντο they sent for the hoplites*, or (3) it may be removed from the sphere of the subject: *ἀποδίδομαι τὴν οἰκίαν I sell my house* (lit. *give away*). Here the object is also the property of the subject.

**1717. The Direct Reflexive Middle** represents the subject as acting directly on *himself*. *Self* is here the direct object. So with verbs expressing external and natural acts, as the verbs of the toilet: *ἀλείφεισθαι anoint oneself*, *λούσθαι wash oneself*; and *κοσμεῖσθαι adorn oneself*, *στεφανοῦσθαι crown oneself*; *γυμνάζεισθαι exercise oneself*.

a. The direct reflexive idea is far more frequently conveyed by the active and a reflexive pronoun, 1723.

b. The part affected may be added in the accusative: *ἐπάλατο τὸν μηρὸν he smote his thigh* X. C. 7. 3. 6.

**1718.** So with many other verbs, as *ἵστασθαι stand (place oneself)*, *τρέπεισθαι turn* (lit. *turn oneself*), *δηλοῦσθαι show oneself*, *τάττεισθαι post oneself*, *ἀπολογεῖσθαι defend oneself (argue oneself off)*, *φαίνεσθαι show oneself, appear*, *παρασκευάζεισθαι prepare oneself*, *ἀπόλλυσθαι destroy oneself, perish*.

**1719. The Indirect Reflexive Middle** represents the subject as acting *for himself*, *with reference to himself*, or *with something belonging to himself*. *Self* is often here the indirect object. So *πορίζεσθαι provide for oneself* (*πορίζειν provide*), *φυλάττεισθαι guard against* (*φυλάττειν*

keep guard), αἰρείσθαι choose (take for oneself), παρέχεσθαι furnish (παρέχειν offer, present).

**1720.** Cases in which the object is to be removed from the sphere of the subject may be resolved into the dative for oneself (1483): τὴν βραθυμίαν ἀποθέσθαι to lay aside your indolence D. 8. 46, ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἱππεῖς they routed the cavalry T. 6. 98, τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνεσθαι to ward off the enemy for themselves, i.e. to defend themselves against the enemy 1. 144.

**1721.** The middle often denotes that the subject acts with something belonging to himself (material objects, means, powers). It is often used of acts done willingly. Thus, παρέχεσθαι furnish from one's own resources, ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι promise, make profession of, τίθεσθαι τὴν ψήφον give one's vote, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ground arms, ἀποδείξασθαι γνώμην set forth one's opinion, λαμβάνεσθαι τινος put one's hand on (seize) something. Thus, ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ξίφη having drawn their swords X. A. 7. 4. 16, παῖδας ἐκκεκομισμένοι ἦσαν they had removed their children T. 2. 78, τροπαῖον στησάμενοι having set up a trophy X. H. 2. 4. 7, ὄπλα πορτᾶσθαι to procure arms for themselves T. 4. 9, ὄπλιτᾶς μετεπέμφατο he sent for hoplites 7. 31, γυναῖκα ἡγαγόμεν I married L. 1. 6.

**1722.** Under the indirect middle belong the periphrases of ποιεῖσθαι with verbal nouns instead of the simple verb (cp. 1754). ποιεῖν with the same nouns means to bring about, effect, fashion, etc.

εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι make peace (of one nation at war with another).

εἰρήνην ποιεῖν bring about a peace (between opponents, nations at war: of an individual).

θῆρᾶν ποιεῖσθαι (= θηρᾶν) hunt, θῆρᾶν ποιεῖν arrange a hunt.

λόγον ποιεῖσθαι (= λέγειν) deliver a speech, λόγον ποιεῖν compose a speech.

ναυμαχιᾶν ποιεῖσθαι (= ναυμαχεῖν) fight a naval battle.

ναυμαχιᾶν ποιεῖν bring on a naval battle (of the commander).

ὁδὸν ποιεῖσθαι (= ὁδεύειν) make a journey, ὁδὸν ποιεῖν build a road.

πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι wage war, πόλεμον ποιεῖν bring about a war.

σπονδᾶς ποιεῖσθαι conclude (make) a treaty, or truce.

σπονδᾶς ποιεῖν bring about a treaty, or truce.

**1723. Active and Reflexive.**—Instead of the direct middle the active voice with the reflexive pronoun is usually employed; often of difficult and unnatural actions (especially with αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν, etc.).

τὰ ὄπλα παρέδωκαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς they surrendered their arms and themselves T. 4. 38, μισθώσῃς αὐτὸν hiring himself out D. 19. 29 (not μισθωσάμενος, which means hiring for himself), καταλέλυκε τὴν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ δυναστείαν he himself has put an end to his own sovereignty Aes. 8. 233, ἡτίμωκεν ἑαυτὸν he has dishonoured himself D. 21. 103. But regularly ἀπάγγχεσθαι hang oneself (1717).

a. The active and a reflexive pronoun in the gen. or dat. may be used for the simple middle when the reflexive notion is emphatic: καταλείπειν συγγράμματα ἑαυτῶν to leave behind them their written compositions P. Phae. 257 d.

**1724. Middle and Reflexive.**—The reflexive pronoun may be used with the middle: ἑαυτὸν ἀποκρύπτεσθαι to hide himself P. R. 393 c; often for emphasis, as in contrasts: οἱ μὲν φᾶσι βασιλέᾳ κελύσαι τινα ἐπισφᾶζαι αὐτὸν Κῶρον, οἱ δ'

ἐαυτὸν ἐπισφάσσει some say that the king issued orders for some one to slay him (Artapates) over (the body of) Cyrus, while others say that he slew himself with his own hand X. A. 1. 8. 29, cp. also τί τὴν πόλιν προσήκε ποιεῖν, ἀρχὴν καὶ τυραννίδα τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὀρώσαν ἐαυτῷ κατασκευαζόμενον Φίλιππον; what did it seem the city to do when it saw Philip compassing for himself dominion and despotic sway over the Greeks? D. 18. 66.

**1725. The Causative Middle** denotes that the subject has something done by another for himself: ἐγὼ γὰρ σε ταῦτα ἐδίδαξάμην for I had you taught this X. C. 1. 6. 2, παρατίθεσθαι σίτον to have food served up 8. 6. 12, ὅσοι ὄπλα ἀφήρηται, ταχὺ ἄλλα ποιήσονται all who have had their arms taken from them will soon get others made 6. 1. 12, ἐαυτῷ σκηνὴν κατασκευάσατο he had a tent prepared for himself 2. 1. 30.

a. This force does not belong exclusively to the middle; cp. 1711.

**1726. Reciprocal Middle.**—With a dual or plural subject the middle may indicate a reciprocal relation. So with verbs of *contending, conversing (questioning, replying), greeting, embracing*, etc. The reciprocal middle is often found with compounds of *διά*.

οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἠγωνίζοντο the athletes contended T. 1. 6, καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο when they had got into position they fought 1. 49, ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ διελέγοντο they conversed man with man 8. 93, ἐπιμείγνυσθαι ἀλλήλοις to have friendly intercourse with one another X. C. 7. 4. 5, ταῦτα διανεμοῦνται they will divide this up among themselves L. 21. 14. So αἰτιάσθαι accuse, λυμάνεσθαι maltreat, μέμψεσθαι blame, ἀμυλάσθαι vie, παρακελεύεσθαι encourage one another.

a. The active may also be employed, as πολεμεῖν wage war.

b. Some of these verbs have a passive aorist form, as διελέχθην (812).

**1727.** The reciprocal relation may also be expressed (1) by the use of the reflexive pronoun (cp. 1724) with the active: φθοροῦσιν ἐαυτοῖς they are mutually envious X. M. 3. 5. 16; (2) by the use of ἀλλήλων, etc., with the active: ἀμυψητούμεν ἀλλήλοις we are at variance with one another P. Phae. 263 a; (3) by repetition of the noun: πτωχὸς πτωχῷ φθονεῖ = beggars envy each other Hesiod W. D. 26. The reflexive pronouns and ἀλλήλων, etc., may also be added to the middle.

**1728. Differences between Active and Middle.**—As contrasted with the active, the middle lays stress on the conscious activity, bodily or mental participation, of the agent.

In verbs that possess both active and middle: βουλευέσθαι deliberate, βουλεύειν plan, σταθμᾶν measure, σταθμᾶσθαι calculate, σκοπεῖν look at, σκοπεῖσθαι consider, ἔχεσθαι cling to, παύεσθαι cease (1734. 14). The force of the middle often cannot be reproduced in translation (ἀκούεσθαι, τιμᾶσθαι, ἀρθμειέσθαι, ἀπορεῖσθαι), and in some other cases it may not have been felt, as in ὀράσθαι in poetry (προοράσθαι occurs in prose).

a. Many such verbs form their futures from the middle: ἀκούσομαι, ἔσομαι, ἀμαρτήσομαι. See 805.

b. In verbs in -εω, the middle signifies that the subject is acting in a manner appropriate to his state or condition: πολίτευειν be a citizen, πολίτευεσθαι act as

a citizen, perform one's civic duties; *πρεσβεύειν* be an envoy, *πρεσβεύεσθαι* negotiate as envoy or send envoys (of the State in its negotiations). But this force of the middle is not always apparent.

**1729. Middle Deponents** (810) often denote bodily or mental action (feeling and thinking): *ἄλλεσθαι* jump, *πέτεσθαι* fly, *ὄρχεσθαι* dance, *οἶχεσθαι* be gone, *δέρκεσθαι* look; *βούλεσθαι* wish, *αἰσθάνεσθαι* perceive, *ἀκροᾶσθαι* listen, *μέμψεσθαι* blame, *οἶεσθαι* conjecture, think (lit. take omens for oneself, from *οἶς*, Lat. *avis*, *auspicium*), *ἡγείεσθαι* consider; *δλοφύρεσθαι* lament.

a. Some of the verbs denoting a functional state or process have the middle either in all forms or only in the future.

b. Verbs denoting bodily activity regularly have a middle future, 805-806.

**1730.** Deponent verbs are either direct or indirect middles; direct: *ὑπισχνεῖσθαι* undertake, promise (lit. hold oneself under); indirect: *κτᾶσθαι* acquire for oneself, *ἀγωνίζεσθαι* contend (with one's own powers).

**1731.** The middle may denote more vigorous participation on the part of the subject than the active: *σευεσθαι* dart, but *θεῖν* run.

**1732.** The active is often used for the middle when it is not of practical importance to mark the interest of the subject in the action. The active implies what the middle expresses. So with *μεταπέμπειν* send for T. 7. 15, *δηλώσαντες τὴν γνώμην* setting forth their opinion 3. 37, *τροπαῖον στήσαντες* setting up a trophy 7. 5.

**1733.** The passive form may have reflexive force, as *κινήθηναί* set oneself in motion, *ἀπαλλαγῆναι* remove oneself, *ἐναντιωθῆναι* oppose oneself, *σωθῆναι* save oneself (*σώθητι* save yourself P. Cr. 44 b). Some of these middle passives may take the accusative, as *αἰσχυνθῆναι* be ashamed before, *φοβηθῆναι* be afraid of, *καταπληγῆναι* τινα be amazed at some one. See 814 ff.

**1734.** List of the chief verbs showing important differences of meaning between active and middle. It will be noted that the active is often transitive, the middle intransitive.

1. *αἰρεῖν* take; *αἰρεῖσθαι* choose.
2. *ἀμύνειν* τί τιμιν ward off something from some one, *ἀμύνειν* τιμιν help some one; *ἀμύνεσθαι* τιμιν defend oneself against something, *ἀμύνεσθαι* τιμιν requite some one.
3. *ἀποδοῦναι* give back; *ἀποδόσθαι* sell (give away for one's profit).
4. *ἄπτειν* attach; *ἄπτεσθαι* τινος touch.
5. *ἄρχειν* begin, contrasts one beginner of an action with another, as *ἄρχειν* πολέμου take the aggressive, strike the first blow (*bellum movere*), *ἄρχειν* λόγου be the first to speak, *ἤρχε* χειρῶν ἀδίκων he began an unprovoked assault L. 4. 11; *ἄρχεσθαι* make one's own beginning, as contrasted with the later stages, as *ἄρχεσθαι* πολέμου begin warlike operations (*bellum incipere*), *ἄρχεσθαι* τοῦ λόγου begin one's speech. *πολέμου οὐκ ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα* we shall not take the initiative in the war, but upon those who take it up we shall retaliate T. 1. 144.
6. *γαμείν* marry (of the man. *ducere*); *γαμείσθαι* marry (of the woman, *nubere*).
7. *γράφειν* νόμον propose a law (said of the maker of a law whether or not he is himself subject to it); *γράφεσθαι* γραφήν draw up an indictment for a public



offence, γράφεισθαι τινα *bring suit against some one* (have him written down in the magistrates' records).

8. δανείζειν (make of anything a δάνος *loan*) i.e. *put out at interest, lend*; δανείζεσθαι (have a δάνος *made to oneself*) *have lent to one, borrow at interest*.

9. δικάζειν *give judgment*; δικάζεσθαι (δικην τιῷ) *go to law with a person, conduct a case* (properly *get some one to give judgment*).

10. ἐπιψηφίζειν *put to vote* (of the presiding officer); ἐπιψηφίζεσθαι *vote, decree* (of the people).

11. ἔχειν *hold*; ἔχεσθαι *hold on to, be close to*.

12. θύειν *sacrifice*; θύεσθαι *take auspices* (of a general, etc.).

13. μισθοῦν (put a μισθός, *rent, on anything*) i.e. *let for hire (locare)*; μισθοῦσθαι (lay a μισθός upon oneself) i.e. *hire (conducere)*. Cp. 1723.

14. παύειν *make to cease, stop* (trans.); παύεσθαι *cease* (intr.). But παύε λέγων *stop talking*.

15. πείθειν *persuade*; πείθεσθαι *obey* (*persuade oneself*); πέποιθα *I trust*.

16. τιθέναι νόμον *frame or propose a law* for others (said of the lawgiver, *legem ferre* or *rogare*); τίθεσθαι νόμον *make a law* for one's own interest, for one's own State (said of the State legislating, *legem sciscere* or *iubere*). αὐτοῖς (ἀγράφους νόμους) οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεντο . . . θεοὺς οἶμαι τοὺς νόμους τούτους τοῖς ἀνθρώποις θείναι *men did not make the unwritten laws for themselves, but I think the gods made these laws for men* X. M. 4. 4. 19.

17. τιμωρεῖν τινα *avenge some one, τιμωρεῖν τινα τιμὴν* *punish A for B's satisfaction*; τιμωρεῖσθαι τινα *avenge oneself on* (punish) *some one*.

18. τίνειν δικήν *pay a penalty* (*poenas dare*); τίνεσθαι δικήν *exact a penalty* (*poenas sumere*).

19. φυλάττειν τινά *watch some one*; φυλάττεσθαι τινα *be on one's guard against some one*.

20. χρᾶν *give an oracle, and lend*; χρᾶσθαι *consult an oracle, and use*.

#### PASSIVE VOICE

1735. The passive voice represents the subject as acted on: ἐώθουν, ἐωθούντο, ἔπαιον, ἐπαιόντο *they pushed, were pushed, they struck, were struck* X. C. 7. 1. 38.

a. The passive has been developed from the middle. With the exception of some futures and the aorist, the middle forms do duty as passives: αἰρείται *takes for himself, i.e. chooses, and is chosen*. (For this development of the passive, cp. the reflexive use in *se trouver, sich finden*.) So κέχυται *has poured itself, has been poured*. In Homer there are more perfect middles used passively than any other middle tenses. Cp. 802.

b. Uncompounded ἐσχόμεν sometimes retained its use as a passive. ἐσχέθην *is late*.

1736. The passive may have the sense *allow oneself to be, get oneself*: ἐξάγοντές τε καὶ ἐξαγόμενοι *carrying and allowing ourselves to be carried across the border* P. Cr. 48 d, ἀπεχθήσει Γοργία *you will incur the hatred of Gorgias* P. Phil. 58 c.

1737. Many future middle forms are used passively (807 ff.).

**1738.** The future middle forms in -σομαι are developed from the present stem, and express durative action; the (later) future passives in -ήσομαι, -θήσομαι are developed from the aorists in -ην and -θην, and are aoristic. This difference in kind of action is most marked when the future middle forms are used passively, but it is not always found. τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυμμάχοις παράδειγμα σαφές καταστήσατε, ὅς ἂν ἀφίστηται, θανάτῳ ζημωσόμενον give to the rest of the allies a plain example that whoever revolts shall be punished (in each case) with death T. 3. 40, εἰάν ἄλφ, θανάτῳ ζημωθήσεται if he is convicted, he will be punished (a single occurrence) with death D. 23. 80, ὁ δίκαιος μαστίγώσεται, στρεβλώσεται, δεδήσεται, ἐκκαυθήσεται τῶφθαλμῷ the just man will be scourged, racked, fettered, will have his eyes burnt out P. R. 361 e, τμήσομαι I shall enjoy honour, τιμηθήσομαι I shall be honoured (on a definite occasion), ὠφελήσομαι I shall receive lasting benefit, ὠφεληθήσομαι I shall be benefitted (on a definite occasion). Cp. 808, 809, 1911.

**1739.** The second aorist passive was originally a second aorist active (of the -μι form) that was used intransitively to distinguish it from the transitive first aorist, as ἔφθηα showed, ἐφάνην appeared; ἔφθειρα destroyed, ἐφθάρην am destroyed; ἐξέπληξα was terrified, ἐξεπλάγην was alarmed. So ἐδάην learned, ἐρρύην flowed. Cp. ἔστησα placed, ἔστην stood (819).

**1740.** In Hom. all the second aorist forms in -ην are intransitive except ἐπλήγην and ἐτύπην was struck. Most of the forms in -θην are likewise intransitive in Hom., as ἐφάνθην appeared (in Attic was shown).

**1741.** The perfect passive in the third singular with the dative of the agent (1488) is often preferred to the perfect active of the first person. Thus πέπρακται μοι it has been done by me is more common than πέπραγα or πέπραχα I have done.

**1742.** The passive may be passive of the middle as well as passive of the active: αἰρείται is taken or is chosen, βιάζεται does violence or suffers violence (is forced), ἤρέθη was taken or was chosen, ἐγράφη was written or was indicted (γέγραμμαι is commonly middle). The use of the passive as passive of the middle is post-Homeric.

a. When deponent verbs have a passive force, the future and aorist have the passive form: ἐβιάσθην I suffered violence (was forced), but ἐβιασάμην I did violence. This holds when there was once an active form. Cp. also τιμωρεῖσθαι, μεταπέμπεσθαι, ψηφίζεσθαι, κυκλείσθαι.

b. The aorist passive may have a middle sense (814).

**1743.** The direct object of an active verb becomes the subject of the passive: ἡ ἐπιστολή ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου γράφεται the letter is written by the teacher (active ὁ διδάσκαλος γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν).

**1744.** The cognate accusative may become the subject of the passive: πόλεμος ἐπολεμήθη war was waged P. Menex. 243 e (πόλεμον πολεμεῖν, 1564).

**1745.** Active or middle verbs governing the genitive or dative may form (unlike the Latin use) a personal passive, the genitive or dative (especially if either denotes a person) becoming the subject of the passive.

- a. With the genitive: ἀρχεῖν, ἡγεμονεῖν, καταφρονεῖν, καταγελᾶν, καταψηφίζεῖν (καταψηφίζεσθαι), ἀμελεῖν.
- b. With the dative: ἀπειλεῖν, ἀπιστεῖν, ἐγκαλεῖν, ἐπιβουλεύειν, ἐπιτιμᾶν, οὐεῖδίζειν, πιστεύειν, πολεμεῖν, φθονεῖν.
- c. Examples: οὐκ ἤξιον οὗτοι ἡγεμονεῦσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν *they did not think it right to be governed by us* T. 3. 61, ἐκεῖνος κατεψηφίσθη *he was condemned* X. H. 5. 2. 36, but θάνατος αὐτῶν κατεγνώσθη *the penalty of death was pronounced against them* L. 13. 39 (pass. of καταγνώσαι θάνατον αὐτῶν), ὥρᾳ ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ καταφρονηθῶμεν *it is time for us to take counsel for ourselves that we may not be brought into contempt* X. A. 5. 7. 12, πολεμοῦνται μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆν χώρᾶν αὐτῶν περιουκούντων, ἀπιστοῦνται δ' ὑφ' ἀπάντων *they are warred against by those who dwell around their country, and are distrusted by all* I. 5. 49, πῶς ἂν ἐπεβούλευσά τι αὐτῷ, ὅ τι μὴ καὶ ἐπεβουλεύθη ὑπ' αὐτοῦ; *how could I have plotted against him, unless I had been plotted against by him?* Ant. 4. β. 5, φθονηθεῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ Ὀδυσσεύς *envied by Odysseus* X. M. 4. 2. 33 (contrast Lat. *invidetur mihi ab aliquo*).

N. — The above principle does not hold when the accusative of an external object intervenes between the verb and the dative.

**1746.** A verb governing an oblique case rarely forms in Greek (unlike Latin) an impersonal passive: ἐμοὶ βεβοήθηται τῷ τε θενεῶτι καὶ τῷ νόμῳ *my aid has been given to the deceased and to the law* Ant. 1. 31. The tense used is one from the perfect stem.

**1747.** An active verb followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing, retains, when transferred to the passive, the accusative of the thing, while the accusative of the person becomes the nominative subject of the passive. Examples 1621, 1625, 1627, 1632.

**1748.** An active verb followed by an accusative of the direct object (a thing) and an oblique case of a person, retains, when transferred to the passive, the accusative of the direct object, while the indirect object becomes the nominative subject of the passive. Cp. *I have been willed a large estate.*

- a. With verbs signifying *to enjoin, entrust*: οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ταῦτα ἐπεσταλμένοι ἀνεχώρουν *the Boeotians having received these instructions withdrew* T. 5. 37 (pass. of ἐπιστέλλειν ταῦτα τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς), ἄλλο τι μείζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε *you will have some greater command laid upon you* I. 140 (pass. of ἐπιτάττειν ἄλλο τι μείζον ὑμῖν). Both accusatives are internal; and so, in οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακὴν *those of the Athenians who had been entrusted with the watch* T. 1. 126, φυλακὴν is equivalent to an internal accusative. The nominative of the thing and the dative of the person sometimes occur (*Ἴωνες, τοῖσι ἐπετέτραπτο ἡ φυλακὴ* *the Ionians to whom the guard had been entrusted* Hdt. 7. 10). The dative is common when an inf. is used with the pass. verb: ἐπετέτακτο τοῖς σκευοφόροις *λένα* *the baggage-carriers had been commanded to go* X. C. 6. 3. 3.

b. With other verbs: ἀπομηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς *having been decapitated* (had their heads cut off) X. A. 2. 6. 1 (pass. of ἀποτέμνειν τὰς κεφαλὰς τισι or τινω).  
 b. With other verbs: ἀπομηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς *having been decapitated* (had their heads cut off) X. A. 2. 6. 1 (pass. of ἀποτέμνειν τὰς κεφαλὰς τισι or τινω).

**1749.** A passive may be formed in the case of verbs ordinarily intransitive but allowing a cognate accusative in the active: ἰκανὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἠτύχηται *the enemy has had enough good fortune* T. 7. 77 (εὐτυχεῖν ἰκανά, 1573), κεινδυνεύσεται *the risk will have been run* Ant. 5. 75. See 1746. This is common with neuter passive participles: τὰ ἡσθεβημένα αὐτῷ *the impious acts committed by him* L. 6. 5, τὰ σοὶ κἀμοὶ βεβιωμένα *the life led by you and by me* D. 18. 265, τὰ πεπολιτευμένα αὐτοῖς *their political acts* 1. 28, ἀμαρτηθέντα *errors committed* X. A. 5. 8. 20.

a. Some verbs describing the action of the weather may be used in the passive: νειφόμενοι ἀπήλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ *they returned to the city covered with snow* X. H. 2. 4. 3.

**1750.** The cognate subject may be implied, as in the case of impersonal passives, in the perfect and tenses derived from the perfect. Thus, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς παρεσκευάστω *when their preparations were complete* T. 1. 46. λέγεται *it is said*, ἐδηλώθη *it was made known*, followed by the logical subject are not impersonal: ἐδηλώθη τῷ τρόπῳ ἀπωλώλει τὰ χρήματα *it was shown how the money had been lost* Ant. 5. 70. See 935.

**1751.** Greek uses impersonals from intransitives (corresponding to Lat. *ambulator, itur, curritur*) only when the active is itself intransitive; as δέδοκται *it has seemed good* (cp. δοκεῖ).

**1752.** The active or the middle deponent of a transitive verb used transitively or of an intransitive verb may replace the passive of a transitive verb.

ἀκούειν (poet. κλύειν) *be called; be well* (εὖ, καλῶς) or *ill* (κακῶς) *spoken of*, = pass. of λέγειν: νῦν κόλακες ἀκούουσιν *now they are called flatterers* D. 18. 46, τίς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς ἀκήκουσεν ἢ πέπονθε; *who has been ill spoken of or suffered at my hands?* L. 8. 3. Cp. *bene, male audire*; Milton: "England hears ill abroad."

ἀλίσκεσθαι *be caught* = pass. of αἰρεῖν, as εἶν ἀλῶς τοῦτο πράττων *if you are caught doing this* P. A. 29 c.

ἀποθνήσκειν (*die*) *be killed* = pass. of ἀποκτείνειν, as ἀπέθνησκον ὑπὸ ἰππέων *they were killed by the cavalry* X. C. 7. 1. 48. But not in the perfect, where the uncompounded τέθνηκα is used.

γίγνεσθαι *be born* = pass. of τίκτειν *beget, bring forth*: παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγένοντο ἐκ ταύτης *he had no children by her* X. H. 6. 4. 37.

δίκεν δοῦναι *be punished* = pass. of ἱμιοῦν, as ὑπ' αὐτῶν τούτων δίκεν ἔδοσαν *they were punished by these very men* X. C. 1. 6. 45.

ἠττάσθαι *be defeated* = pass. of νικᾶν *conquer*, as ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἠττώμενοι *worsted by their allies* And. 4. 28.

κατιέναι (κατέρχεσθαι) *return from exile* = pass. of κατάργειν *restore from exile*, as ὑπ ὀλιγαρχίας κατελθεῖν *to be restored by an oligarchy* T. 8. 68.

κείσθαι (*lie*) *be placed* = pass. of the perfect of τίθεναι: πείθου τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέων κειμένοις *obey the laws established by kings* I. 1. 36.

λαγχάνειν (*obtain by lot*) *be drawn by lot* = pass. of κληροῦν: ἔλαχον ἱερεῖς *I became priest by lot* D. 57. 47.

πάσχειν (*suffer*) *be treated well* (εὖ) or *ill* (κακῶς) = pass. of ποιεῖν (εὖ, κακῶς): εὖ παθόντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν *well treated by them* P. G. 519 c.

**πίπτειν** in **ἐκπίπτειν** (*fall out*) *be expelled* = pass. of **ἐκβάλλειν**: **οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου** *those who had been expelled by the people* X. H. 4. 8. 20.

**φεύγειν** (*flee*) *be prosecuted* = pass. of **διώκειν** (*be indicted* = **γράφεσθαι** passive); *be exiled* = pass. of **ἐκβάλλειν**. So **ἀποφεύγειν** *be acquitted* = pass. of **ἀπολβεῖν**. Thus, **ἀσεβείας φεύγων ὑπὸ Μελήτου** *prosecuted for impiety by Meletus* P. A. 35 d.

**1753.** Other equivalents of passive forms are **ἔχειν**, **τυγχάνειν**, **λαμβάνειν**, used with a substantive of like meaning with the active verb: **ὄνομα ἔχειν** = **ὀνομάζεσθαι**, **συγγνώμην ἔχειν** or **συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν** = **συγγινώσκεσθαι**, **ἔπαινον λαμβάνειν** or **ἐπαίνου τυγχάνειν** = **ἐπαινείσθαι**. So with middle deponents: **αἰτίαν ἔχειν** = **αἰτιᾶσθαι**.

**1754.** The passive of the periphrasis with **ποιεῖσθαι** (1722) is made with **γίγνεσθαι**: so **εἰρήνη γίγνεται** *peace is made*.

**1755.** The agent of the passive is regularly expressed by **ὑπό** and the genitive; sometimes by **ἀπό**, **διά**, **ἐκ**, **παρά**, **πρός** with the genitive, or by **ὑπό** with the dative (in poetry). See 1678.

**1756.** The instrument of an action, when regarded as the agent, is personified, and may be expressed by **ὑπό** with the genitive: **ἀλίσκεται ὑπὸ τριήρους** *he is captured by a trireme* D. 53. 6.

**1757.** The dative, or a prepositional phrase, is regularly used with the passive to denote the instrument, means, or cause (1506). The agent may be viewed as the instrument: in prose, when persons are regarded as instruments, the dative is usually that of military accompaniment (1526).

**1758.** The dative of the agent used with the perfect passive and verbal adjective is a dative of interest (1488); on **ὑπό** with the genitive used instead of the dative, see 1493, 1494.

#### THE MOODS

**1759.** Mood designates by the form of the verb the mode or manner (*modus*) in which the speaker conceives of an assertion concerning the subject.

**1760.** There are four moods proper in Greek: indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. The infinitive (strictly a verbal noun) and the participle (strictly an adjective form of the verb) may be classed with the moods.

#### THE PARTICLE *ἄν*

**1761.** The particle *ἄν* (Hom. **κέν**, **κέ**) limits the meaning of the moods. It has two distinct uses:

- a. In independent clauses: with the past tenses of the indicative and with the optative; also with the infinitive and participle representing the indicative or optative.
- b. In dependent clauses: with the subjunctive.

**1762.** No separate word can be used to translate *ἄν* by itself; its force varies as it modifies the meaning of the moods. In general *ἄν* limits the force of the verb to particular conditions or circumstances ('under the circumstances,' 'in that case,' 'then').

**1763.** In Homer *ἄν* is preferred in negative, *κέν, κέ* in relative, sentences.

**1764.** Position of *ἄν*. — *ἄν* does not begin a sentence or a clause, except after a weak mark of punctuation, as *τί οὖν, ἄν τις εἴποι, ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν*; why then (some one might say) do you tell us this now? D.1. 14. In independent sentences with *ἄν* (indic. and opt.) the particle is often separated from its verb for emphasis, and is attached to negatives (*οὐκ ἄν*), interrogatives (*τίς ἄν, πῶς ἄν*), or to any emphatic modifier. It is commonly attached to verbs of saying or thinking: *σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος* if I should remain with you, I think I should be esteemed X. A. 1. 3. 6.

a. So with *οὐκ οἶδ' ἄν εἰ* (or *οὐκ ἄν οἶδα εἰ*) followed by a verb to which *ἄν* belongs: *οὐκ οἶδ' ἄν εἰ πείσομαι* I do not know whether I could persuade E. Med. 941 (for *πείσομαι ἄν*).

**1765.** Repetition of *ἄν*. — *ἄν* may be repeated once or twice in the same sentence.

a. *ἄν* is placed early in a sentence which contains a subordinate clause, in order to direct attention to the character of the construction: *δοκοῦμεν δ' ἄν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἄν τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι* if we should make a feint attack here it seems to me we should find the mountain to have fewer defenders X. A. 4. 6. 13.

b. For rhetorical emphasis *ἄν* is added to give prominence to particular words: *τίς γάρ τοιαῦτ' ἄν οὐκ ἄν ὀργίζοιτ' ἔπη κλύων*; and who would not be angered upon hearing such words? S. O. T. 339, *πῶς ἄν οὐκ ἄν ἐν δίκῃ θάνομι' ἄν*; how should I not justly die? S. fr. 673.

**1766.** *ἄν* without a Verb. — *ἄν* sometimes stands without a verb, which is to be supplied from the context. So in the second member of a sentence with coördinate clauses: *οἶδα θτι πολλοὺς μὲν ἠγεμόνας ἄν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ' ἄν (δοίη) ὀμήρους* I know that he would give many guides and many hostages X. A. 3. 2. 24. Often with *πῶς ἄν (εἴη)*; how can (could) it be? P. R. 353 c, *τάχ' ἄν perhaps* P. Soph. 255 c.

a. So with *ὡς ἄν, ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ* (2480): *παρῆν ὁ Γαδάτας δῶρα πολλὰ φέρων, ὡς ἄν (scil. φέροι τις) ἐξ οἴκου μεγάλου* Gadatas came with many gifts, such as one might offer from large means X. C. 5. 4. 29, *φοβούμενος ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ παῖς* fearing like a child (*ὥσπερ ἄν ἐφοβείτο, εἰ παῖς ἦν*) P. G. 479 a.

b. *κἄν εἰ* is often used for the simple *καὶ εἰ* (2372) and without regard to the mood of the following verb; sometimes there is no verb in the apodosis to which the *ἄν* may be referred, as *ἔστιν ἄρα τῆ ἀληθεία, κἄν εἰ μὴ τῷ δοκεῖ, ὁ τῷ ὄντι τύραννος τῷ ὄντι δοῦλος* the very tyrant is then in truth a very slave even if he does not seem so to any one P. R. 579 d (here *καὶ εἰ μὴ δοκεῖ, εἴη ἄν* is implied). *κἄν εἰ* may be also so used that *ἄν* belongs to the apodosis, while *καὶ*, though going with *εἰ* in translation (even if), affects the whole conditional sentence. Thus, *νῦν δέ μοι δοκεῖ, κἄν ἀσέβειαν εἰ (τις) καταγιγνώσκει, τὰ προσήκοντα ποιεῖν* but as it is, it seems to me that, even if any one should condemn his wanton assault, he would be acting properly

D. 21. 51 (here *ἄν* goes with *ποιεῖν*, i.e. *ποιότη ἄν*). *κἄν* if only, followed by a limiting expression, may generally be regarded as *καὶ ἄν* (= *ἔάν*) with a subjunctive understood; as *ἀλλὰ μοι πάρες κἄν σμίκρον εἰπεῖν* yet permit me to say but a word (= *καὶ ἔάν παρῆς*) S. El. 1482.

**1767. Omission of *ἄν*.** — *ἄν* is sometimes omitted when it may be supplied from the preceding sentence or clause. So often with the second of two verbs that are connected or opposed: *τί ἐποίησεν ἄν; ἢ δῆλον ὅτι ὤμοσε (ἄν)*; what would he have done? is it not clear that he would have taken an oath? D. 31. 9, *οὐτ' ἄν οὗτος ἔχοι λέγειν οὐθ' ὑμεῖς πεισθεῖτε* neither can he assert nor can you be made to believe D. 22. 17. By retention of earlier usage the subjunctive is sometimes used without *ἄν* where it is commonly employed in the later language (2327, 2339, 2565 b, 2567 b). Here the difference is scarcely appreciable except that the omission gives an archaic tone.

#### DEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH *ἄν*

**1768. Subjunctive with *ἄν*.** — Conditional, relative, and temporal clauses requiring the subjunctive must have *ἄν*, which is more closely attached to the conditional, relative, and temporal words than it is to the subjunctive.

a. Hence the combinations *ἔάν* (*ἢν*, *ἄν*) on which cp. 2283; *ὅταν*, *ὀπότεν*, *ἐπὶν* (*ἐπάν*), *ἐπειδάν* from *εἰ*, *ὅτε*, *ὀπότε*, *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδὴ* + *ἄν*. When the particle does not thus coalesce, it is usually separated only by such words as *μέν*, *δέ*, *τέ*, *γάρ*.

b. The force of *ἄν* with the subjunctive cannot usually be expressed in English. For *ἄν* in final clauses with *ὡς*, *ὅπως*, and *ὅφρα*, see 2201. In Hom. *ἄν* (*κέν*) is found in dependent clauses, 2334 c.

#### THE MOODS IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

**1769.** §§ 1770–1849 treat of the use of the moods in independent sentences and principal clauses. The dependent construction of the moods was developed from their independent use. The use of the moods in subordinate clauses was not originally different from that in independent sentences and in the principal clauses of complex sentences. For the uses of the indicative, see also 1875–1958.

#### INDICATIVE WITHOUT *ἄν*

**1770.** The indicative mood makes a simple, direct assertion of fact; or asks a question anticipating such an assertion: *ἦλθε* he came, *οὐκ ἦλθε* he did not come, *ἐλεύσεται* he will come, *πότε ταῦτα ποιήσει*; when will he do this?

**1771.** The indicative states particular or general suppositions, makes affirmative or negative assertions, which may or may not be absolutely true. Thus, in assumptions, *ἐξήμαρτέ τις ἄκων· συγγνώμη ἀντὶ τιμωρίας τούτῳ* suppose some one involuntarily committed an offence; for him there is pardon rather than punish-

ment D. 18. 274, and often after *καὶ δὴ*, as *καὶ δὴ τεθνᾶσι* and *suppose they are dead* E. Med. 386.

**1772.** The indicative may be used to express a doubtful assertion about a present or past action (negative *μή* or *μή οὐ*): *ἀλλ' ἄρα . . . μή οὐ Κτήσιππος ἦν ὁ ταῦτ' εἰπὼν* but I suspect (*i.e.* perhaps) *after all it was Ctesippus who said this* P. Eu. 290 e, *ἀλλὰ μή τοῦτο οὐ καλῶς ὠμολογήσαμεν* but perhaps we did not do well in agreeing to this P. Men. 89 c. Such sentences are often regarded as questions with the effect of doubtful affirmation.

**1773.** The indicative may be used alone where in English we employ an auxiliary verb: *πιστεύων δὲ θεοῖς πῶς οὐκ εἶναι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν*; since he trusted in the gods how could (or should) he believe there were no gods? X. M. 1. 1. 5, *ὀλίγου εἶλον τὴν πόλιν* a little more and they would have taken the city T. 8. 35, *ἀπωλλύμεθα* we might have perished (we were in danger of perishing) X. A. 5. 8. 2. Cp. 2319.

**1774. Unfulfilled Obligation (Propriety, Possibility).**—With the imperfect indicative of impersonal expressions denoting obligation, propriety, necessity, or possibility, the action of a dependent infinitive is usually not realized. (Examples 1775–1776.)

Such expressions are *ἔδει*, *χρῆν* (or *ἐχρῆν*), *προσῆκε*, *καιρὸς ἦν*, *ἄξιον ἦν*, *εἰκὸς ἦν*, *δίκαιον ἦν*, *αἰσχροὺν ἦν*, *ἔξην*, *καλῶς εἶχεν*, verbals in *-τόν* or *-τέον* with *ἦν*, etc.

a. For the use of these expressions (also with *ἄν*) in the apodosis of unreal conditions, see 2313, 2315.

**1775. Present.**—Thus, *ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν* you ought to be doing this (but are not doing it), *τούσδε μὴ ζῆν* these men ought not to be alive S. Ph. 418, *τί σιγᾶς*; *οὐκ ἐχρῆν σιγᾶν* why art thou silent? *Θοῦ shouldst not be silent* E. Hipp. 297, *εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς . . . μὴ μαλακῶς*, ὡσπερ *νῦν*, *ξυμμαχεῖν* you should not be slack in your alliance, as you are at present T. 6. 78.

**1776. Past.**—*ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι* (or *ποιεῖν*) you ought to have done this (but did not do it), *ἔξην σοι εἰθεῖν* you might have gone (but did not go), *ἐνῆν αὐτῷ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι* he could have done this (almost equivalent to the potential indicative *ταῦτα ἐποίησεν ἄν*, 1784), *ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν* I ought to have taken the pledges then X. A. 7. 6. 23, *ἄξιον ἦν ἀκοῦσαι* it would have been worth hearing P. Eu. 304 d, *μένειν ἔξην* he might have remained D. 3. 17.

**1777.** The Greek usage simply states the obligation (propriety, possibility) as a fact which existed in the past (and may continue to exist in the present). In English we usually express the non-fulfilment of the action.

**1778.** Present or past time is denoted when the present infinitive is used. When the reference is to present time, the action of the present infinitive is always denied. Past time is denoted when the aorist infinitive is used.

**1779.** The expressions in 1774 may also refer to simple past obligation (propriety, possibility) and have the ordinary force of past indicatives: *ἔδει μένειν* he had to remain (and did remain) D. 19. 124. The context determines the meaning; thus *τί τὸν σύμβουλον ἐχρῆν ποιεῖν*; (D. 18. 190) by itself might mean either *what was it the duty of the statesman to do* or *what was it the duty of the statesman to have done*?



**1780. Unattainable Wish.**—A wish, referring to the present or past, which cannot be realized, is expressed by a past tense of the indicative with *εἴθε* or with *εἰ γάρ* (negative *μή*). The imperfect refers to present time, the aorist to past time (cp. 2304, 2305).

*εἰθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας* would that thou hadst (now) a better heart E. El. 1061,  
*εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην* would that I had then been with thee X. M. 1. 2. 46.

**1781.** An unattainable wish may also be expressed by *ὄφελον* (*ought*) with the present or aorist infinitive: *ὄφελε Κύρος ζῆν* would that Cyrus were (now) alive (Cyrus ought to be alive) X. A. 2. 1. 4 (1775). The negative is *μή*: *μήποτ' ὄφελον λπεῖν τὴν Σκύρον* would that I had never left Scyros S. Ph. 969. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* (poet. *αἶθε*, *ὡς*) may be used before *ὄφελον*: *εἰ γάρ ὄφελον οἰοί τε εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι* would that the multitude were able to do evil Pl. Cr. 44 d.

**1782.** *ἐβουλόμην* followed by an infinitive may express an unattainable wish: *ἐβουλόμην μὲν οὐκ ἐρίζειν ἐνθάδε* I would that I were not contending here (as I am) Ar. Ran. 866. (*ἐβουλόμην ἂν vellem*, 1789.)

**1783.** The indicative is also used in other than simple sentences: in final sentences (2203); in object sentences after verbs of *effort* (2211), of *caution* (2220 a), of *fearing* (2231, 2233); in consecutive sentences with *ὥστε* so that (2274), in conditional sentences (2300, 2303, 2323, 2326); in temporal sentences (2395); in object sentences after *ὅτι* and *ὡς* with a verb of *saying*, etc. (2577 ff.).

#### INDICATIVE WITH ἄν

**1784. Past Potential.**—The past tenses (usually the aorist, less commonly the imperfect) of the indicative with *ἄν* (*κέν*) denote past potentiality, probability (cautious statement), or necessity: *ὃ οὐκ ἄν ᾤοντο* which they could not have expected T. 7. 55, *τίς γὰρ ἄν ᾤηθη ταῦτα γενέσθαι*; for who would have expected these things to happen? D. 9. 68 (note that *ἄν* does not go with *γενέσθαι* by 1764), *ἔγνω ἄν τις* one might (could, would) have known X. C. 7. 1. 38, *ὑπὸ κεν ταλασίφρονά περ δέος εἶλεν* fear might have seized even a man of stout heart Δ 421.

a. This is especially frequent with *τίς* and with the ideal second person (cp. *putares, crederes*): *ἐπέγνωσ ἄν* you would (could, might) have observed X. C. 8. 1. 33.

b. The potential optative (1829) in Homer refers also to the past.

**1785.** A protasis may often be extracted from a participle, or is intimated in some other word; but there is no reference to any definite condition, hence a definite ellipsis is not to be supplied.

**1786. Unreal Indicative.**—The indicative of the historical tenses with *ἄν* (*κέν*) may denote unreality: *τότε δ' αὐτὸ τὸ πρᾶγμ' ἄν ἐκρίνετο ἐφ' αὐτοῦ* but the case would then have been decided on its own merits D. 18. 224, *καὶ κεν πολλὸν κέρδιον ἦεν* and in that case it were far better F 41.

**1787.** This use of the indicative with *ἄν* to denote unreality is not inherent in the meaning of the past tenses of that mood, but has been developed from the

past potential with which the unreal indicative is closely connected. On the common use of this construction in the apodosis of unreal conditions see 2303. On *ἔδει ἄν*, etc., see 2315.

**1788.** The imperfect refers to the present or the past, the aorist to the past (rarely to the present), the pluperfect to the present (less commonly to the past).

**1789.** *ἔβουλόμην ἄν* (*vellem*) *I should like* or *should have liked* may express an unattainable wish: *ἔβουλόμην ἄν Σίμωνα τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμὼι ἔχειν I should have liked Simon to be* (or *I wish Simon were*) *of the same mind as myself* L. 3. 21. On *ἔβουλόμην* without *ἄν*, see 1782.

**1790.** Iterative Indicative (repeated action).—The imperfect and aorist with *ἄν* are used to express repeated or customary past action (post-Homeric): *διηρώτων ἄν I used to ask* P. A. 22 b, *ἄν ἔλεξεν he was wont to say* X. C. 7. 1. 10.

**1791.** This construction is connected with the past potential and denoted originally what *could* or *would* take place under certain past circumstances. Thus, *ἀναλαμβάνων οὖν αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διηρώτων ἄν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν accordingly, taking up their poems, I used to (would) ask them* (as an opportunity presented itself) *what they meant* P. A. 22 b. In actual use, since the action of the verb *did* take place, this construction has become a statement of *fact*.

**1792.** In Herodotus this construction is used with the iterative forms: *κλαίσκε ἄν she kept weeping* 3. 119, *οἱ δὲ ἄν Πέρσαι λάβεισκον τὰ πρόβατα the Persians were wont to seize the cattle* 4. 130.

**1793.** Homer and the early poets use *ἄν* (*κέν*) with the future indicative with a conditional or limiting force: *καὶ κέ τις ᾧδ' ἔρειε and in such a case some one will (may) say thus* Δ 176. This use is found also in conditional relative sentences (2585 b). In Attic *ἄν* is found with the future in a few passages which are now generally emended. In P. A. 29 c there is an anacoluthon.

**1794.** *ἄν* is not used with the present and perfect indicative.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE WITHOUT *ἄν*

**1795.** The chief uses of the independent subjunctive are the hortatory (1797), the prohibitive (1800), and the deliberative (1805).

a. The name *subjunctive* is due to the belief of the ancient grammarians that the mood was always subordinate. Thus, *ἔπω shall I speak?* (1805) was explained as due to the omission of a preceding *βοῦλει*, i. e. *do you wish that I speak?*

**1796.** The independent subjunctive refers to future time. It has three main uses: (1) the voluntative, expressing the *will* of the speaker. This is akin to the imperative. (2) The deliberative. This is possibly a form of the voluntative. (3) The anticipatory (or futural). This anticipates an action as an immediate future possibility. Whether the anticipatory is a form of the voluntative is uncertain (cp. *ich will sehen, je veux voir, dialectal il veut pleuvoir*).

**1797.** Hortatory Subjunctive.—The hortatory subjunctive (present or aorist) is used to express a request or a proposal (negative *μή*).

a. Usually in the first person plural: *νῦν ἴωμεν καὶ ἀκούσωμεν τοῦ ἀνδρός* let us go now and hear the man P. Prot. 314 b, *μήπω ἐκέισε ἴωμεν* let's not go there yet 311 a. *ἄγε, φέρε* (δὴ), in Hom. *ἄγε* (δὴ), sometimes precedes, as *ἄγε σκοπῶμεν* come, let us consider X. C. 5. 5. 15. *ἴθι* (δὴ) rarely precedes.

b. Less frequently in the first person singular, which is usually preceded (in affirmative sentences) by *φέρε* (δὴ), in Hom. by *ἄγε* (δὴ): *φέρε δὴ περὶ τοῦ ψηφίσματος εἶπω* let me now speak about the bill D. 19. 234.

1798. The first person singular in negative exhortations (rare and poetic) may convey a warning or a threat: *μή σε, γέρον, κολλησιν παρὰ νηυσὶ κεικείω* old man, let me not find thee by the hollow ships A 26. This use is often regarded as prohibitive (1800).

1799. The hortatory use of the subjunctive compensates for the absence of an imperative of the first person.

1800. **Prohibitive Subjunctive.**—The subjunctive (in the second and third persons of the aorist) is often used to express prohibitions (negative *μή*).

a. Usually in the second person: *μηδὲν ἀθύμησητε* do not lose heart X. A. 5. 4. 19. For the aorist subjunctive the present imperative may be employed (1840): *μή ποιήσης* (or *μή ποιεῖ*) *ταῦτα* do not do this (not *μή ποιῆς*).

b. Less commonly in the third person, which usually represents the second: *ὑπολάβη δὲ μηδὲς* and let no one suppose T. 6. 84 (= *μή ὑπολάβητε* do not suppose).

c. The third person of the present subjunctive is rare: *μή τοῖνον τις οἴηται* (= *μή οἰώμεθα*) let not any one think P. L. 861 E.

N. — *οὐ μή* with the subjunctive of the second person in the dramatic poets occasionally expresses a strong prohibition: *οὐ μή ληρήσης* don't talk nonsense Ar. Nub. 367.

1801. **Doubtful Assertion.**—The present subjunctive with *μή* may express a doubtful assertion, with *μή οὐ* a doubtful negation. The idea of apprehension or anxiety (real or assumed) is due to the situation. A touch of irony often marks this use, which is chiefly Platonic. With *μή* (of what may be true): *μή ἀγροικότερον ἢ τὸ ἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν* I suspect it's rather bad form (lit. too rude) to tell the truth P. G. 462 e. With *μή οὐ* (of what may not be true): *ἀλλὰ μή οὐχ οὕτως ἔχῃ* but I rather think this may not be so P. Crat. 436 b, *μή οὐκ ἢ διδασκὸν ἀρετῆς* virtue is perhaps not a thing to be taught P. Men. 94 e.

1802. In Hom. *μή* with the independent subjunctive is used to indicate fear and warning, or to suggest danger: *μή τι χολωσάμενος βέξῃ κακὸν υἱὰς Ἀχαιῶν* may he not (as I fear he may) in his anger do ought to injure the sons of the Achaeans B 195. Usually with the aorist, rarely with the present subjunctive (o 19). The constructions of 1801, 1802 are used as object clauses after verbs of *fearing* (2221).

1803. *ὅπως μή* is occasionally so used with the aorist subjunctive, and with an idea of command: *ὅπως μή φήσῃ τις* may no one say (as I fear he may) X. S. 4. 8. See 1921.

1804. From the use in 1801 is probably developed the construction of *οὐ μή*

with the aorist (less often the present) subjunctive to denote an emphatic denial; as *οὐ μὴ παύσωμαι φιλοσοφῶν* *I will not cease from searching for wisdom* P. A. 29 d, *οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν* *the king will no longer be able to overtake us* X. A. 2. 2. 12.

**1805. Deliberative Subjunctive.**—The deliberative subjunctive (present or aorist) is used in questions when the speaker asks *what he is to do or say* (negative *μή*).

a. Usually in the first person: *εἰπῶμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν*; *shall we speak or keep silence?* E. Ion 758, *τί δρᾶσω*; *ποιὸν φύγω*; *what am I to do? whither shall I fly?* E. Med. 1271, *μὴ φῶμεν*; *shall we not say?* P. R. 554 b.

b. The (rare) second person is used in repeating a question: A. *τί σοι πῶμεθα*; B. *ὅ τι πίθησθε*; A. *In what shall we take your advice?* B. *In what shall you take my advice?* Ar. Av. 164.

c. The third person is generally used to represent the first person; commonly with *τις*, as *τί τις εἶναι τοῦτο φῆ*; *how shall anyone say this is so?* (= *τί φῶμεν*;) D. 19. 88.

N. — The subjunctive question does not refer to a future fact, but to what is, under the present circumstances, advantageous or proper to do or say.

**1806.** *βούλει, βούλεσθε* (poet. *θέλεις, θέλετε*) *do you wish* often precede the subjunctive: *βούλει σοι εἰπω*; *do you wish me to say to you?* P. G. 521 d. This is a fusion of two distinct questions: *βούλει do you wish?* and *εἰπω shall I say?*

**1807.** The deliberative subjunctive may be replaced by a periphrasis with *δεῖ* or *χρή* and the infinitive, or by the verbal adjective in *-τέον ἐστί*. Thus, *ἡμεῖς δὲ προσμένωμεν*; *ἢ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν*; *and shall we wait? or what must we do?* S. Tr. 390, *τί ποιητέον*; (= *τί ποιῶμεν*;) *what are we to do?* Ar. P. 922.

a. For the deliberative future see 1916.

**1808.** Deliberation in the past may be expressed by *ἔδει, χρῆν(ε)χρήν*, *ἐμελλον* with the infinitive, and by *-τέον* (verbal adj.) *ἦν*.

**1809. The Negative in Questions.**—The use of *μή* (not *οὐ*) in questions is due to the fact that the construction of 1805 is simply the simple interrogative form of the hortatory subjunctive: *φῶμεν let us say, μὴ φῶμεν; are we not to say?* Distinguish *πότερον βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι*; *shall we say that it is force or that it is not?* X. M. 1. 2. 45, from *φῶμεν ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι ἢ οὐ* *shall we say that this is well said or not?* (*οὐ* = *οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι*) P. G. 514 c.

**1810. Anticipatory Subjunctive (Homeric Subjunctive).**—In Homer the subjunctive is often closely akin to the future indicative, and refers by anticipation to a future event (negative *οὐ*): *οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἄνδρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι* *for never yet saw I such men, nor shall I see them* A 262, *καὶ νύ τις ὄδ' εἴπησι* *and one will say* ξ 275. *ἄν* (*κέν*) usually limits this subjunctive in Hom. (1813).

a. This futural subjunctive is retained in Attic only in subordinate clauses (2327), and in *τί πάθω* (1811).

**1811.** The subjunctive is used in *τί πάθω*; *what will become of me; what am I to do?* (lit. *what shall I undergo?*) as P. Eu. 302 d. So *τί γένομαι*; *quid me fiet?* Thus, *ὦ μοι ἐγώ, τί πάθω*; *τί νύ μοι μήκιστα γένηται*; *ah, woe's me!*

*what is to become of me? what will happen unto me at the last?* ε 465. The subjunctive here is not deliberative, but refers to a future event.

**1812.** The subjunctive without *ἄν* is also used in dependent clauses of purpose (2196), after verbs of *fearing* (2225), in the protasis of conditional (2327, 2339) and conditional relative sentences (2567 b).

#### SUBJUNCTIVE WITH *ἄν*

**1813.** The subjunctive with *ἄν* (more commonly *κέν*) is used in Homer in independent sentences and clauses (negative *οὐ*). Cp. 1810. Thus, *ἐγὼ δέ κ' ἄγω Βρισηίδα* *but in that case I will take Briseis* A 184, *οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμη βίος* *of no avail to thee shall be thy bow* Λ 387.

#### OPTATIVE WITHOUT *ἄν*

**1814. Optative of Wish.** — In independent sentences the optative without *ἄν* is used to express a wish referring to the future (negative *μή*): *ὦ παῖ, γένοιτο πατρός εὐτυχέστερος* *ah, boy, mayest thou prove more fortunate than thy sire* S. A. j. 550. From this use is derived the name of the mood (Lat. *opto wish*).

a. So even in relative sentences: *ἐάν ποτε, δ μή γένοιτο, λάβωσι τὴν πόλιν* *if ever they capture the city, which Heaven forbid* L. 31. 14.

b. Under wishes are included execrations and protestations: *ἐξολοιμην* *may I perish* Ar. Ach. 324, *καὶ σ' ἐπιδείξω, ἢ μή ζῶην, δωροδοκῆσαντα* *and I will prove that you took bribes, or may I not live* Ar. Eq. 833.

**1815.** The optative of wish is often introduced by *εἰ γάρ, εἴθε* (Hom. *αἰ γάρ, αἴθε*), or by *εἰ, ὥς* (both poetical): *εἰ γὰρ γένοιτο* *would that it might happen* X. C. 6. 1. 38, *ὥς ὄλοιτο* *may he perish* S. El. 126. (*ὥς* is properly an exclamation: *how*.)

**1816.** The optative introduced by *εἰ γάρ*, etc. is sometimes explained as a protasis with the conclusion omitted: *εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο* *oh, if you would become our friend* X. H. 4. 1. 38. Cp. 2352 e.

**1817.** An unattainable wish, referring to the present, may be expressed by the present optative in Homer: *εἴθ' ἠβώοιμι* *would that I were young again* H 157.

**1818.** Unattainable wishes, when they refer to the future, may be expressed by the optative: *εἰ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος ἐν βραχίοσι* *would that I had a voice in my arms* E. Hec. 836. Wishes represented as hopeless are expressed in the post-Homeric language by the past tenses of the indicative (1780) or by *ὄφελον* (1781).

**1819.** Hom. often uses the optative with a concessive or permissive force: *ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τι πάθοιμι* *after that I may (lit. may I) suffer come what will* Φ 274.

**1820. Imperative Optative.** — The optative may express a command or exhortation with a force nearly akin to the imperative: *Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῦτο* *let Chirisophus lead* X. A. 3. 2. 37.

**1821. Potential Optative.** — The potential optative, which in Attic regu-

larly takes ἄν (1824), is occasionally found in Homer and later poetry in an earlier form, without that particle: *βεία θεός γ' ἐθέλων καὶ τηλόθεν ἀνδρα σώσσει easily might a god, if he so willed, bring a man safe even from afar* γ 231, *θάσσον ἢ λέγοι τις quicker than a man could speak* E. Hipp. 1186. This construction is suspected in prose.

a. Usually in negative sentences or in questions expecting a negative answer (with οὐ): *οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κακώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι for I could not (conceivably) suffer anything worse* T 321, *τεάν, Ζεῦ, δύνασιν τις ἀνδρῶν ὑπερβασιά κατασχοί; thy power, oh Zeus, what trespass of man can check?* S. Ant. 604.

1822. The optative after οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (ὅπως, ὅποι) in the dramatists is probably potential: *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως λέξαιμι τὰ ψευδῆ καλὰ I could not call false tidings fair* A. Ag. 620. ἄν is usually employed in this construction.

1823. The optative without ἄν (κέν) is also used elsewhere, as in purpose clauses (2196) and clauses of *fearing* (2225) after a secondary tense; in the apodosis of conditional sentences (2300 d, 2326 d, 2333), in relative sentences (2566, 2568); and as the representative of the indicative (2615) or subjunctive (2619) in indirect discourse after secondary tenses.

#### OPTATIVE WITH ἄν

1824. **Potential Optative.** — The potential optative with ἄν states a future possibility, propriety, or likelihood, as an *opinion* of the speaker; and may be translated by *may, might, can* (especially with a negative), *must, would, should* (rarely *will, shall*). So in Latin *velim, videas, cognoscas, credas*.

*γνοίης δ' ἄν ὅτι τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει you may see that this is so* X. C. 1. 6. 21, *ἄπαρτες ἄν ὁμολογήσειαν all would agree* I. 11. 5, *ἠδέως ἄν ἐροίμην I (would gladly ask) should like to ask* D. 18. 64, *οὐκ ἄν λάβοις thou canst not take* S. Ph. 103, *λέγοιμ' ἄν τάδε I will tell this* A. Supp. 928. The second person singular is often indefinite (*one*), as *γνοίης ἄν (cognoscas) = γνοίη τις ἄν*.

a. The potential optative ranges from possibility to fixed resolve. The aorist optative with ἄν and a negative is very common.

b. When stress is laid on the idea of possibility and power, necessity and obligation, Greek uses *δύναμαι, δεῖ* or *χρή* with the infinitive (statement of *fact*).

c. The potential optative with ἄν is also used in dependent sentences; in purpose clauses (2202 b), in object clauses after verbs of *effort* (2216) and verbs of *fearing* (2232), in causal clauses (2243), in result clauses (2278), in the apodosis of conditional (see 2356) and conditional relative sentences (2566). In indirect discourse the infinitive with ἄν or the participle with ἄν may represent the optative with ἄν (1845 ff.).

1825. Usually these optatives are not limited by any definite condition present to the mind, and it is unnecessary to supply any protasis in thought. In some cases a protasis is dormant in a word of the sentence (such as *δικαίως, ἐκδύτως*). Thus, in *οὐς ἀχαρίστους εἶναι δικαίως ἄν ὑπολαμβάνοιτε whom you would justly consider to be ungrateful* Aes. 3. 196, *δικαίως* may stand for *εἰ δικαίως ὑπολαμβάνοιτε: if you should consider the matter justly*. So *οὐτε ἐσθίουσι πλεῖω ἢ*

δύνανται φέρειν: διαπραγείν γὰρ ἄν κτλ. *they neither eat more than they can bear, for otherwise (if they should eat more: εἰ ἐσθλοῖεν πλεῖω) they would burst* X. C. 8. 2. 21. The potential optative is also used as the main clause of less vivid conditions (2329) in which the protasis has the optative by assimilation to the mood of the apodosis.

**1826.** The potential optative with ἄν is used to soften the statement of an opinion or fact, or to express irony: *ἕτερόν τι τοῦτ' ἄν εἶη this is (would be) another matter* D. 20. 116, *νοσοῖμ' ἄν, εἰ νόσημα τοῦς ἐχθροῦς στρυγεῖν I must be mad, if it is madness to hate one's foes* A. Pr. 978. So often with *ἴσως* or *τάχα* perhaps.

a. With a negative, the potential optative may have the force of a strong assertion: *οὐ γὰρ ἄν ἀπελθοίμ', ἀλλὰ κῆψω τὴν θύρᾱν for I will not go away, but I will knock at the door* Ar. Ach. 236.

**1827.** *βουλομένη ἄν (velim)* is often used as a softened optative of wish: *βουλομένη ἄν τοῦτο οὕτω γενέσθαι I could wish that this might be the result (οὕτω γένοιτο may it result thus)* P. A. 19 a. For *ἐβουλόμην ἄν* see 1789.

**1828.** The present and aorist are used of what will be, or what will prove to be, true (future realization of a present fact): *ἀρετὴ ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑγιεὶς τις ἄν εἶη virtue then, it seems, will (prove to) be a kind of health* P. R. 444 d. The perfect is used of what will prove to be the case as regards a completed action: *πῶς ἄν λελήθοι; how can it have escaped my knowledge?* X. S. 3. 6. Usually the perfect is here equivalent to the present.

**1829.** The present and aorist are rarely used of the past: (a) in Hom. of past possibility: *καὶ νῦν κεν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιο and now he might have perished* E 311 (Attic *ἀπώλετο ἄν*, 1784), *ἀλλὰ τί κεν ῥέξαιμι; but what could I do?* T 90. (b) in Hdt. of a mild assertion: *ταῦτα μὲν καὶ φθόνῳ ἄν εἴποιεν they may have said this out of envy* 9. 71, *εἴησαν δ' ἄν οὔτοι Κρήτες these would prove to be (might be, must have been) Cretans* 1. 2. Both uses are doubtful in Attic prose.

**1830.** The potential optative with ἄν may be used, in a sense akin to that of the imperative, to express a command, exhortation, or request: *λέγοις ἄν τὴν δέησιν tell me (you may tell) your request* P. Par. 126 a, *προάγοις ἄν move on* P. Phae. 229 b. This courteous formula is used even where a harsh command might be expected: *χωροῖς ἄν εἰσω σὺν τάχει go within with all speed* S. El. 1491.

a. In *ποῖ δὴτ' ἄν τροποίμην; whither pray shall I turn?* Ar. Ran. 296 the use is akin to the deliberative subjunctive (1805) or deliberative future (1916).

**1831.** The potential optative with ἄν is used in questions: *τίς οὐκ ἄν ὁμολογήσειεν; who would not agree?* (οὐδέλς: *scil. οὐκ ἄν ὁμολογήσειε*) X. M. 1. 1. 5. So even the optative of wish: *τί δ' ὄρκῳ τῷδε μὴ 'μμένῳ πάθοις; but if thou dost not abide by thy oath what dost thou invoke upon thyself?* E. Med. 754 (lit. *mayest thou suffer what?*).

**1832.** *πῶς ἄν, τίς ἄν* with the potential optative may be used to express a wish (especially in the tragic poets): *πῶς ἄν ὀλοίμην oh, would that I might die* E. Med. 97, *τίς ἄν ἐν τάχει μόλοι μοῖρα oh, that some fate would speedily come* A. Ag. 1448. Properly this usage is not a wish, but is simply a question *how* the wish may be fulfilled.

**1833.** The potential optative with ἄν (especially with negatives) may ex-

change with the indicative : *φημι και ουκ αν αρνηθελην* I assert and cannot deny D. 21. 191. It is often stronger, though more courteous, than the future indicative : *ουκ αν περα φρασαιμι* I will speak no more S. O. T. 343.

**1834.** The future optative with *αν* occurs only in a few suspected passages.

#### IMPERATIVE

**1835.** The imperative is used in commands and prohibitions (negative *μη*). All its tenses refer to the future.

a. Under commands are included requests, entreaties, summons, prescriptions, exhortations, etc.

b. For the tenses of the imperative, see 1840; for the infinitive used as an imperative, see 2013.

#### POSITIVE (COMMANDS)

**1836.** In exhortations *αγε, φερε, ιθι* (usually with *δη*, sometimes with *νυν*), often precede the imperative : *αγε δη ακουσατε come listen* X. Ap. 14, *αγετε δειπνησατε go now, take your supper* X. H. 5. 1. 18, *αλλ' ιθι ειπε but come, say* P. G. 489 e.

**1837.** *πας* is sometimes used with the second person in poetry : *ακουε πας hear, every one* Ar. Thesm. 372.

**1838.** The third person may be used in questions : *ουκουν κελσθ ταυτα ; shall these points be established ?* P. L. 820 e. Cp. 1842 a.

**1839.** The imperative may be used in assumptions (*hypothetical imperative*), to make a concession, or to grant permission : *εμουδ' ενεκ' εστω let it be assumed as far as I am concerned* D. 20. 14, *ουτως εχετω ως συ λεγεις assume it to be as you say* P. S. 201 c. So even as a protasis : *δειξατω, καγω στεριω let him set it forth and I will be content* D. 18. 112.

#### NEGATIVE (PROHIBITIONS)

**1840.** Prohibitions are expressed by *μη* with the present or aorist subjunctive in the first person plural; by *μη* with the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive in the second and third person singular or plural (cp. 1800). The aorist imperative is rare in prohibitions.

A. 1 Person. — *μη γραφωμεν (μη γραψωμεν) : μη μεινωμεθα μηδ' αισχροως απολωμεθα let us not act like madmen nor perish disgracefully* X. A. 7. 1. 29.

B. 2 Person. — *μη γραφε (μη γραφετε) : μη θαυμαζε don't be astonished* P. G. 482 a, *μη θορυβειτε don't raise a disturbance* P. A. 21 a, *τα μεν ποιει, τα δε μη ποιει do this and refrain from doing that* P. Pr. 325 d, *μη μεγα λεγε don't boast so* P. Ph. 95 b. — *μη γραψης (μη γραψητε) : μηδε θαυμασης τοδε and do not wonder at this* A. Ag. 879, *μη θορυβησητε don't raise a disturbance* P. A. 20 e, *μη αλλως ποιησης don't do otherwise* P. Lach. 201 b, *μηδαιως αλλως ποιησης* Ar. Av. 133.

N. — The type *μη γραφης* is never used. *μη γραψον* occurs rarely in poetry (Δ 410, Σ 134. — ω 248, S. fr. 453 parodied in Ar. Thesm. 870).



C. 3 Person. — *μη γραφέτω (μη γραφόντων)*: *μηδεις διδασκέτω let no one tell me T. 1. 86, μηδεις τουτ' άγνοειτω let no one be ignorant of this fact Aes. 3. 6. μη γραψάτω (μη γραψάντων)*: *μηδεις νομισάτω let no one think X. C. 7. 5. 73, μητ' άπογνώτω μηδέν μήτε καταγνώτω let him neither acquit nor condemn in any way Aes. 3. 60*; and in five other passages giving the actual usage of the orators. In the third person the aorist imperative is much less common than the present imperative.

N. — The type *μη γράφη* is used only when the third person represents the first person (1800 c). *μη γράψη* is much more common than *μη γραψάτω* in the orators, e.g. *μηδεις θαυμάση let no one be astonished D. 18. 199, μηδεις νομίση let no one think T. 3. 13, D. 23. 1.*

D. The perfect imperative is rare in prohibitions (*μη πεφόβησθε T 6. 17*) and is usually poetical. Cp. 698, 712.

1841. a. *μη γράφε*, like *don't write*, is ambiguous and may mean, according to the situation, either *cease writing* or *abstain from writing*. Commonly *μη γράφε* means *do not go on writing, write no more*, and is an order to stop an action already begun. In many cases, however, *μη* with the present imperative does not refer to the interruption of an action already begun, but to an action still in the more or less distant future against which the speaker urges resistance. Sometimes the reference to the future is directly or indirectly indicated by the context.

b. *μη γράψης* usually has the force of (I beg that) *you will not write*, (take care that you) *don't write*, and is commonly a complete prohibition against doing something not already begun. Sometimes, and especially in expressions of a colloquial character, *μη* with the aorist subjunctive marks the speaker's interruption, by anticipation, of a mental (less often of a physical) action that is being done by the person he addresses; as *μη θαυμάσης (P. L. 804 b)* in reply to an exclamation of surprise. Here the type *μη γράψης* often expresses impatience.

c. If *μη γράφε* elicits a reply, it is (*άλλ'*) *ού γράφω*, while *μη γράψης* is answered by (*άλλ'*) *ού γράψω*. Thus, *μη μ' έκδίδασκε τοις φίλοις είναι κακήν. άλλ' ού διδάσκω do not teach me to be base to my friends. But I do not S. El. 395, ελ ούν έχεις έναργότερον ήμιν έπιδείξει ως διδακτόν έστιν ή άρετή, μη φθονήσης άλλ' έπίδειξον. άλλ' . . . ού φθονήσω now if you can show us more clearly that virtue is capable of being taught, don't refuse, but show us. Well, I will not refuse P. Pr. 320 c.* So *μη γράφε* commonly answers *γράφω*, as *θαυμάζω, ην δ' έγώ, και αύτός. άλλά μη θαύμαζ', έφη I myself am astonished, said I. Cease your astonishment, said she P. S. 205 b, cp. S. El. 395.* So *μη γράψης* answers *γράφω*, as in *Hdt. 3. 140, Ar. Lys. 1036.*

d. *μη γράφε* and *μη γράψης* are often found in closely connected clauses, as *μηδαμώς θύμαινέ μοι, μηδέ μ' επιτρέψης don't be angry with me at all, nor ruin me Ar. Nub. 1478, μητ' όκνεύτε μήτ' άφήτ' έπος κακόν do not shrink from me nor utter any harsh words S. O. C. 731.* The second prohibition may be more specific than the first, as *σιώπᾱ· μηδέν έπιης νήπιον be silent, don't say anything childish Ar. Nub. 105.* Less often *μη γράψης* is followed by *μη γράφε*, as *μη βοηθήσατε τῷ πεπονθότι δεινά· μη εδορκέετε (they will say) 'do not come to the aid of one who has suffered grievously; have no regard for your oath' D. 21. 211.*

e. The difference between *μη γράφε* and *μη γράψης* is virtually a difference

of tenses, the present denoting an action continuing, in process; the aorist, an action concluded, summarized. So *μη φοβοῦ don't be fearful, μη φοβηθῆς don't be frightened*. In maxims *μή* with the present imperative is preferred: *μη κλέπτε don't be a thief, μη κλέψῃς don't steal this or that*. *μηκέτι* may be used in either construction. The distinction is often immaterial, often a difference of tone rather than of meaning; sometimes too subtle for dogmatic statement.

**1842.** The imperative may be used in subordinate clauses: *κράτηρές εἰσιν . . . ὧν κράτ' ἔρεπον there are mixing-bowls, the brims of which thou must crown* S. O. C. 473.

a. Especially after *οἶσθα* interrogative in dramatic poetry: *οἶσθ' ὃ δρᾶσον; do you know what you are to do? E. Hec. 225, οἶσθ' ὡς ποίησον; do you know how I bid you act? S. O. T. 543*. *οἶσθ' ὃ* has become a partially fossilized expression, and can be used as subject or be governed by a verb: *οἶσθά νυν ἄ μοι γενέσθω; do you know what I must have done for me? E. I. T. 1203*.

**1843.** The use of the imperative is to be explained as equivalent to *δεῖ* or *χρῆ* with the infinitive.

**1844.** ἄν is not used with the imperative.

#### INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE WITH ἄν

**1845.** The infinitive or participle with ἄν represents either a past tense of the indicative with ἄν or the optative with ἄν. The context determines whether the indicative or the optative is meant. The participle with ἄν is post-Homeric.

**1846.** The present infinitive or participle with ἄν represents the imperfect indicative with ἄν or the present optative with ἄν.

a. (*inf.*) ἀκούω Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν ἀναχωρεῖν ἐπ' οἴκου *I hear the Lacedaemonians used to return home* (= ἄν ἀνεχώρουν, 1790) D. 9. 48, *οἶσθε γὰρ τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἄν φυλάττειν; for do you think my father would not have taken care?* (= οὐκ ἄν ἐφύλαττεν, 1786) D. 49. 35; *νομίζοντες ἄν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν in the belief that they would obtain reward* (= ἄν τυγχάνοιμεν) X. A. 1. 9. 29.

b. (*part.*) ὅπερ ἔσχε *μη κατὰ πόλεις αὐτὸν ἐπιπλέοντα τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, ἀδυνάτων ἄν ὄντων . . . ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβοηθεῖν which prevented him from sailing against the Peloponnesians and laying it waste city by city when the Peloponnesians would have been unable to come to the rescue of one another* (= ἀδύνατοι ἄν ἦσαν) T. 1. 73, *πᾶλλ' ἄν ἔχων ἕτερ' εἰπεῖν, παραλείπω though I might be able to say much else I pass it by* (= ἄν ἔχοιμι, 1824) D. 18. 258, *σοφῶ λεγομένη δικαίωτα' ἄν that might most justly be called wisdom* P. Phil. 30 c (= ἡ σοφῶ λέγοιτο ἄν).

**1847.** The future infinitive and participle with ἄν are rare and suspected.

**1848.** The aorist infinitive or participle with ἄν represents the aorist indicative with ἄν or the aorist optative with ἄν.

a. (*inf.*) Κῦρός γε, εἰ ἐβίωσεν, ἄριστος ἄν δοκεῖ ἀρχῶν γενέσθαι *it seems probable that Cyrus, if he had lived, would have proved himself a most excellent ruler* (= ἄν ἐγένετο) X. O. 4. 18, *ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἄν γινῶναι so that even a common man could have understood* (= ἄν ἔγνω) X. A. 6. 1. 31, *τί ἄν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; what do we think our fate would be?* (= τί ἄν πάθοιμεν;) X. A. 3. 1. 17.

b. (*part.*) ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα ῥαδίως ἂν ληφθέν *seeing that the counter-wall could easily be captured* (= ἂν ληφθείη) T. 7. 42, Ποτειδαίαν ἐλὼν καὶ δυνήθεις ἂν αὐτὸς ἔχειν, εἰ ἐβουλήθη, παρέδωκεν *after he had seized Potidaea and would have been able to keep it himself, had he wished, he gave it up to them* (= ἐδυνήθη ἂν) D. 23. 107, οὕτε ὄντα οὕτε ἂν γένομενα λογοποιοῦσιν *they fabricate stories which neither are, nor could be, true* T. 6. 38 (= ἂ οὕτε ἔστιν οὕτε ἂν γένοιτο).

1849. The perfect infinitive with ἄν represents the pluperfect indicative with ἄν or the perfect optative with ἄν: οἶδ' ὅτι (ἄν) φήσειεν πάντα ταῦθ' ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἂν ἠλωκέναί *I know that he would say that all this would have been captured by the barbarians* (= ἂν ἠλώκεσαν) D. 19. 312, ἠγείτο τοὺς ἀγνοοῦντας ἀνδραποδῶδεις ἂν δικαίως κεκλήσθαι *he thought that those who did not know this might justly be deemed servile in nature* (= κεκλημένοι ἂν εἴεν) X. M. 1. 1. 16.

For the infinitive and participle without ἄν see 1865 ff., 1872 ff., and under Infinitive and Participle.

### THE TENSES

1850. By the tenses ('tense' from *tempus*) are denoted:

1. The time of an action: present, past, future.
2. The stage of an action: action continued or repeated (in process of development), action simply brought to pass (simple occurrence), action completed with a permanent result.

a. The time of an action is either *absolute* or *relative*. Time that is absolutely present, past, or future is reckoned from the time of the speaker or writer. Time that is relatively present, past, or future in dependent clauses is reckoned from the time of some verb in the same sentence. In dependent clauses Greek has no special forms to denote the temporal relation of one action to another (antecedent, coincident, subsequent), but leaves the reader to infer whether one action happened *before*, *at the same time as*, or *after* another action. The aorist is thus often used where English has the pluperfect (1943). See 1888, 1944. Unless special reference is made to relative time, the expressions "kind of time," "time of an action," in this book are used of absolute time.

b. In independent clauses only the tenses of the indicative denote absolute time; in dependent clauses they express relative time. The tenses of the subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle do not refer to the differences in kind of time. Thus γράφειν and γράψαι *to write*, γεγραμέναι *to finish writing*, may be used of the present, the past, or the future according to the context. On the tenses of the optative, infinitive, and participle in indirect discourse see 1862, 1866, 1874. The future infinitive may be used, outside of indirect discourse, to lay stress on the idea of futurity (1865 d).

c. Even in the indicative the actual time may be different from that which would seem to be denoted by the tense employed. Thus the speaker or writer may imagine the past as present, and use the present in setting forth an event that happened before his time (1883); or may use the aorist or perfect of an event that has not yet occurred (1934, 1950).

d. In the subjunctive, optative (except in indirect discourse), and imperative the kind of time is implied only by the mood-forms, not by the tenses. The relation of the time of one action to the time of another usually has to be inferred in all the moods.

e. The stage of an action is expressed by all the tenses of all the different moods (including the participle and infinitive).

f. The action of the verb of a subordinate clause may *overlap* with that of the verb of the main clause. See 2388.

#### KIND OF TIME

**1851.** Only in the indicative do the tenses show time absolutely present, past, or future.

a. Present time is denoted by

1. The Present: γράφω *I write, am writing.*
2. The Perfect: γέγραφα *I have written.*

b. Past time is denoted by

1. The Imperfect: ἔγραφον *I wrote, was writing.*
2. The Aorist: ἔγραψα *I wrote.*
3. The Pluperfect: ἔγεγράφη *I had written.*

N. — The only past tenses are the augmented tenses.

c. Future time is denoted by

1. The Future: γράψω *I shall write.*
2. The Future Perfect: γεγράψεται *it will have been written, τεθνήξω I shall be dead (shall have died).*

#### STAGE OF ACTION

**1852.** Every form of the verb denotes the stage of the action.

a. Continued action is denoted by the present stem :

1. Present: γράφω *I am writing, πείθω I am persuading (trying to persuade), ἀνθὲ is in bloom.*
2. Imperfect: ἔγραφον *I was writing, ἔπειθον I was persuading (trying to persuade), ἦνθει was in bloom.*
3. Future: γράψω *I shall write (shall be writing), βασιλεύσει he will reign.*

N. — Continued action is incomplete: hence nothing is stated as to the conclusion. Thus φεύγει *he flees* does not state whether or not the subject succeeded in escaping.

b. Completed action with permanent result is denoted by the perfect stem :

1. Perfect: γέγραφα ἐπιστολὴν *I have written a letter (and it is now finished), ἤνθηκε has bloomed (and is in flower).*
2. Pluperfect: ἔγεγράφη ἐπιστολὴν *I had written a letter (and it was then finished), ἤνθηκει had bloomed (and was in flower).*

3. Future Perfect: *γεγράφεται* it will have been written, *τεθνήξει* he will be dead.

c. Action simply brought to pass (simple attainment) is denoted by the

1. Aorist: *ἔγραψα* I wrote, *ἔπεισα* I persuaded (succeeded in persuading), *ἐβασιλεύσε* he became king or he was king, *ἤνθησε* burst into flower or was in flower.

2. Future: *γράψω* I shall write, *βασιλεύσει* he will become king.

N. — The aorist tense (*ἀόριστος χρόνος* from *ὀρίζω* define; unlimited, indefinite, or undefined time) is so named because it does not show the limitation (*ἄρος*) of continuance (expressed by the imperfect) or of completion with permanent result (expressed by the perfect).

1853. The present stem may denote the simple action of the verb in present time without regard to its continuance; as *θαυμάζω* I am seized with astonishment, *ἀσπράττει* it lightens (once or continually), *δίδωμι* I make a present. This is called the *aoristic present*. On inceptive verbs, see 526.

1854. The future stem may denote either continued action (as in the present) or simple occurrence of the action of the verb (as in the aorist). Thus *γράψω* I shall be writing or I shall write. See 1910 b.

1855. Some verbs are, by their meaning, restricted to the tenses of continued action, as *ὄραν* behold, *φέρειν* carry; others are exclusively aoristic, as *ιδεῖν* properly glance at, *ἐνεγκεῖν* bring. Verbs expressing different kinds of action in their several tenses (as *ὄραν*, *ιδεῖν*) unite to form a verbal system.

1856. The difference between the present stem (present and imperfect) and the aorist stem may be compared to the difference between a *line* and a *point* (both starting point and end). Thus, *ἔρχεσθαι* go, *ελθεῖν* come; arrive; *φέρειν* carry, *ἐνεγκεῖν* bring; *ἄγειν* accompany, lead, *ἀγαγεῖν* bring to a goal.

1857. For the 'progressive' tenses of English (*is walking, has been giving*, etc.) Greek has no exact equivalent. The periphrasis of the present participle with *ἔστι*, etc. is employed to adjectivize the participle or to describe or characterize the subject like an adjective, *i.e.* the subject has a quality which it may display in action. Thus, *ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν* we are acceptable T. 1. 38, *καὶ πᾶντ' ἀναδεχόμενος καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ποιούμενος τὰ τοῦτων ἀμαρτήματ' ἐστίν* and he takes upon himself and atoneth all their misdeeds D. 19. 36. *ἔστι* may be emphatic: *ἔστι που δίχα διαιρούμενον* there exists a twofold division P. I. 895 d. Some participles have become completely adjectivized: *συμφέρων* useful, *διαφέρων* superior. Cp. 1961.

1858. Primary and Secondary Tenses. — The primary tenses refer to present and future time (present, future, perfect, and future perfect), the secondary or historical tenses refer to past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect).

a. The gnomic aorist (1931 b) is regarded as a primary tense, as is the aorist when used for the perfect (1940), and the imperfect indicative referring to present time (1788); the historical present (1883), as a secondary tense. The subjunctive, optative, and imperative moods in their independent uses point to the future, and all their tenses therefore count as primary.

## THE TENSES OUTSIDE OF THE INDICATIVE

**1859.** The tenses of the moods except the indicative do not express time in independent sentences.

**1860. Subjunctive.** — The subjunctive mood as such refers to the future. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action (continuance, simple occurrence, completion with permanent result).

Present (continuance): τὰ αὐτῶν ἅμα ἐκποριζόμεθα *let us at the same time keep developing our resources* T. 1. 82; Aorist (simple occurrence): πορισόμεθα ὄν πρῶτον τὴν δαπάνην *let us procure the money first* T. 1. 83; Perfect (completion with permanent result): ἴνα, ἢν μὴ ὑπακούωσι, τεθνήκωσιν *that, in case they do not submit, they may be put to death* (lit. *may be dead at once*) T. 8. 74. The aorist commonly replaces the more exact perfect because the perfect is rarely used.

a. The future time denoted by present or aorist (τί ποιῶμεν; ἢ τί ποιήσωμεν; *what shall we do?*) may refer, according to the sense, either to the next moment or to some later time. Greek has no subjunctive form denoting an *intention* to do this or that. In dependent constructions (including general conditions) the action of the present is generally coincident (rarely subsequent), that of the aorist is generally anterior (rarely coincident), to the action of the leading verb: χαλπαίνουσι, ἐπειδὴν αὐτοῖς παραγγέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον *they are angry whenever I bid them drink the poison* P. Ph. 116 c, ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε *when you (shall) have heard everything, decide* D. 4. 14. The use of the aorist of time relatively anterior to the action of the leading verb (= Lat. future perfect) is, like its other references to relative time, only an inference from the connection of the thought (1850 a).

b. Present and aorist subjunctive are occasionally used in the same sentence without any great difference in sense (X. C. 1. 2. 6-7, 5. 5. 13).

c. An independent or dependent subjunctive may be ingressive (1924): ἢν γὰρ ὁ Πλούτος νῦν βλέψῃ *for if now Plutus recovers his sight* Ar. Pl. 494.

d. In general conditions (2336) the subjunctive refers to general time, denoting what holds true now and at all times.

**1861. Optative** (not in indirect discourse). — The reference is always to future time. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action.

Present (continuance): πλούσιον δὲ νομίζοιμι τὸν σοφόν *may I (always) count the wise man wealthy* P. Phae. 279 b; Aorist (simple occurrence): εἰ γὰρ γένοιτο *would that it might happen* X. C. 6. 1. 38; Perfect (completion with permanent result): τεθναίης *die* (lit. *may you be dead*) Z 164.

a. In general conditions (2336) the optative is used of past time.

b. In dependent constructions (including general conditions) the action of the present is generally coincident (rarely anterior), that of the aorist generally anterior (rarely coincident), to the action of the leading verb: εἰ τις τὰδε παραβαίνοι, ἐναγῆς ἔστω τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος *if any one violates this, let him be accursed of*

*Apollo Aes.* 3. 110, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθεῖη (τὸ δεσμοτήριον), εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη whenever the prison was opened, we (always) went in to Socrates P. Ph. 59 d. The aorist is often preferred to the more exact perfect because the perfect was rarely used.

c. An independent or dependent optative may be ingressive (1924): εἰ πολεμησάμεν δι' Ὀρωπόν, οὐδὲν ἂν ἡμᾶς παθεῖν ἡγοῦμαι if we should enter upon a war on account of Oropus, I think we should suffer nothing D. 5. 16.

**1862. Optative** (in indirect discourse). — When the optative in indirect discourse represents the indicative after a past tense of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, each tense does denote time (as well as stage of action) relatively to that of the leading verb.

a. The present optative represents the imperfect as well as the present indicative.

b. The future optative (first in Pindar) occurs only in indirect discourse after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, in object clauses after ὅπως, 2212, and in other indirect expressions of thought.

c. When the optative in indirect discourse represents the subjunctive (2619 b), its tenses denote only stage of action.

**1863. a.** Present opt. = present indic.: ἀηρώτᾳ τί βούλοιντο he demanded what they wanted (= τί βούλεσθε;) X. A. 2. 3. 4.

b. Present opt. = imperf. indic.: διεηγούντο ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμοῦσι πλέοιεν they explained that they kept sailing against the enemy (= ἐπλέομεν) X. H. 1. 7. 5.

c. Future opt. = future indic.: ὅ τι ποιήσοι οὐδὲ τοῦτοι εἶπε he did not tell even these what he would do (= ποιήσω) X. A. 2. 2. 2.

d. Aorist opt. = aorist indic.: ἠρώτᾳ τί πάθοιεν he asked what had happened to them (= τί ἐπάθετε;) X. C. 2. 3. 19.

e. Perfect opt. = perfect indic.: ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτοῦς they said that the troops of Demosthenes had surrendered (= παραδεδώκασι) T. 7. 83.

**1864. Imperative.** — The imperative always implies future time. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action.

a. Present (continuance): τοὺς γονεῖς τίμᾳ honour thy parents I. 1. 16, πάντα τάληθῆ λέγε tell (go on and tell in detail) the whole truth L. 1. 18, τοὺς ἵππους ἐκείνοις δίδοτε offer the horses to them X. C. 4. 5. 47.

b. Aorist (simple occurrence): βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη look (cast a glance) toward the mountains X. A. 4. 1. 20, εἰπέ state (in a word) P. A. 24 d, ἡμῖν τοὺς ἵππους δότε give the horses to us X. C. 4. 5. 47.

c. Perfect (completion with permanent result): τετάχθω let him take his place (and stay there) P. R. 562 a, εἰρήσθω let it have been said (once for all) 503 b.

N. — The perfect active and middle are generally used as presents (τεθνήτω let him be put to death P. L. 938 c, μέμνησθε remember D. 40. 30). The perfect passive (in the third person) is used of a fixed decision concerning what is to be done or has been done.

**1865. Infinitive** (not in indirect discourse).—The tenses of the infinitive (without *ἄν*) not in indirect discourse have no time of themselves and express only the stage of the action; their (relative) time depends on the context and is that of the leading verb (present, past, or future). The infinitive may have the article (2025 ff.).

a. **Present** (continuance): οὐδὲ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρᾳ, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευσθαι *it is time no longer to be making up one's mind, but to have it made up* P. Cr. 46 a.

b. **Aorist** (simple occurrence): τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθύμῃα *the desire of obtaining drink* T. 7. 84, ἤρξατο γενέσθαι *began to be* 1. 103, but ἤρχετο γίγνεσθαι 3. 18 (the tense of γίγνομαι depends on that of ἄρχομαι; *not* ἤρξατο γίγνεσθαι), δεῖ τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ λέγοντας μίσῃσαι (ingressive) *one must conceive an aversion for those who speak in his behalf* D. 9. 53.

c. **Perfect** (completion with permanent result): see a. Often of certainty of action.

d. **Future**.—When the context shows that stress is laid on the idea of futurity, the future infinitive, referring to future time relative to the main verb, is sometimes used instead of the present or aorist: οὐκ ἀποκωλύσειν δυνατοὶ ὄντες *not being able to prevent* T. 3. 28, πολλοῦ δέω κατ' ἑμαυτοῦ εἶρην *I am far from intending to speak to my own disadvantage* P. A. 37 b. On the future infinitive with μέλλω see 1959.

N. 1.—The action set forth by a dependent present or aorist infinitive (without *ἄν*) not in indirect discourse has no time except that which is implied by the context. With verbs signifying *to advise* or *to command*, and when the infinitive expresses purpose, the reference is to future time. Usually the action of the present and aorist is coincident with or antecedent to that of the main verb. The action of an aorist infinitive with the article and a subject is *not* always relatively past. The perfect (without *ἄν*) has no time apart from the context; its action is usually antecedent.

N. 2.—On the use of the present and aorist with verbs of *promising*, etc., see 1868; with μέλλω, see 1959.

N. 3.—Observe that verbs denoting continuance (as μένω *remain*) often appear in the aorist, while verbs of transitory action (as ἵκναι *send, hurl*) often appear in the present.

N. 4.—Present and aorist occasionally occur in close conjunction without any great difference in meaning, as προσήκει ὑμῖν τούτου καταψηφίζεσθαι . . ., δεῖ ὑμᾶς θάνατον αὐτοῦ καταψηφίσασθαι *it is fitting that you vote against him, it is necessary that you pass a vote of death against him* L. 13. 69; cp. ναυμαχῆσαι and ναυμαχεῖν T. 2. 83, βασανιστῆς γίγνεσθαι and γενέσθαι Ant. 1. 10, 1. 11.

**1866. Infinitive** (in indirect discourse).—The tenses of the infinitive in indirect discourse denote the same time relative to that of the leading verb (present, past, or future) as was denoted by the corresponding tenses of the indicative in direct discourse which they represent.

a. The present infinitive represents also the imperfect, the perfect infinitive represents also the pluperfect indicative.



b. The action of the present is usually coincident, that of the aorist anterior, to the action of the leading verb.

c. The future infinitive is found chiefly in indirect discourse and in analogous constructions. With μέλλω, see 1959. It may have the article (2026).

**1867.** a. Present = pres. indic.: φημί ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι *I say this is nonsense* (= ἐστὶ) X. A. 1. 3. 18.

b. Present = imperf. indic.: Κτησιλάς ἰάσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμα φησὶ *Ktesias asserts that he himself cured the wound* (= ἰώμην) X. A. 1. 8. 26. With ἔν, 1846 a.

c. Future = fut. indic.: ἔφη ἢ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν *he said that he would either bring the Lacedaemonians or kill them on the spot* (= ἄξω, ἀποκτενῶ) T. 4. 28.

d. Aorist = aor. indic.: ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν *there Apollo is said to have flayed Marsyas* (= ἐξέδειρε) X. A. 1. 2. 8. With ἔν, 1848 a.

e. Perfect = perf. ind.: φησὶ ἐγκώμιον γεγραφέναι *he says that he has written an encomium* (= γέγραφα) I. 10. 14, ἔφασαν τεθνάναί τὸν ἄνδρα *they said the man was dead* (= τέθνηκε) Ant. 5. 29.

f. Aorist = pluperf. ind.: λέγεται ἄνδρα τινὰ ἐκπεπληχθαι *it is said that a certain man had been fascinated* (= ἐξεπέπληκτο) X. C. 1. 4. 27. With ἔν, 1849.

**1868.** The construction of verbs of hoping, etc. — Verbs signifying *to hope, expect, promise, threaten, swear*, with some others of like meaning, when they refer to a future event, take either the future infinitive (in indirect discourse), or the aorist, less often the present, infinitive (not in indirect discourse). The use of the aorist and present is due to the analogy of verbs of *will or desire* (1991) which take an object infinitive not in indirect discourse. The same analogy accounts for the use of μή instead of οὐ (2725). The present or aorist infinitive with ἔν, representing the potential optative with ἔν, occurs occasionally.

a. ἐν ἐλπίδι ὧν τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰρήσειν *hoping that he would capture the walls of the Athenians* T. 7. 46, ἐλπὶς . . . ἐκτραφῆναι *hope of being brought up* L. 19. 8, ἐλπίζει δυνατὸς εἶναι ἄρχειν *he expects to be able to rule* P. R. 573 c, ἔχεις τινὰ ἐλπίδα μὴ ἂν . . . τὴν νᾶν ἀπολέσαι; *have you any expectation that you would not shipwreck the vessel?* X. M. 2. 6. 38. ἐλπίζω with the present infinitive may mean *I feel sure that I am*.

b. τάχιστα οὐδένα εἰκόσ σὺν αὐτῷ βουλήσεσθαι εἶναι *it is probable that very soon no one will wish to be with him* X. C. 5. 3. 30, ἡμᾶς εἰκόσ ἐπικρατῆσαι *it is likely that we shall succeed* T. 1. 121, οὐκ εἰκόσ αὐτοὺς περιουσίαν νεῶν ἔχειν *it is not likely that they will continue to have ships to spare* 3. 13. With εἰκόσ the aorist is preferred.

c. ὑπέσχετο ταῦτα ποιήσειν *he promised that he would do this* L. 12. 14, ὑπέσχετο βουλευέσθαι (most Mss.) *he promised to deliberate* X. A. 2. 3. 20. The aorist infinitive is especially common with verbs of *promising* and must refer to the future. With the present infinitive ὑπισχοῦμαι means *I assure, profess, pledge my word that I am*.

d. ἀπειλεῖ ἐκτρίψειν *he threatened that he would destroy them* Hdt. 6. 37, ἠπειλήσαν ἀποκτείνειν ἅπαντας *they threatened to kill everybody* X. H. 5. 4. 7.

e. δικάζειν ὀμωμάκατε *you have sworn that you will give judgment* D. 39. 40, ἀναγκάζει τὸν Κερσοβλέπτην ὀμῶσαι . . . εἶναι μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν κοινήν . . . , πάντας δ' ἡμῖν ἀποδοῦναι τὴν χώραν *he compelled Cersobleptes to swear that the kingdom*

should be in common and that they should all restore to you the territory D. 23. 170.

f. With *δυνῆμι* a dependent infinitive may refer to the present, past, or future (e). Thus, *δυνόντες βλέπειν* . . . Ἀχιλλεῖα πάλιν *swearing that they see Achilles again* S. Ph. 357, *δυνόνσι μὴ κπιεῖν they swear they did not drink* Pherecrates 143 (Com. fr. I. 187), *ᾠμνε μῆδὲν εἰρηκέναι he swore that he had said nothing* (direct = οὐδὲν εἰρηκα) D. 21. 119.

1869. Verbs of *will* or *desire* (1991) regularly take the present or aorist infinitive not in indirect discourse; but in some cases we find the future infinitive by assimilation to indirect discourse through the analogy of verbs of *promising*, etc. (1868). So with *βούλομαι*, *ἔθλω* *wish*, *λέγω* meaning *command*, *δέχομαι* *ask*, *ἐφίεμαι* *desire* and some others (even *δύναμαι* *am/able*) that have a future action as their object. Thus, *ἐφίεμνοι ἄρξειν* *being desirous to gain control* T. 6. 6, *ἀδύνατοι ἐπιμελεῖς ἔσσεσθαι* *unable to be careful* X. O. 12. 12. *διανοοῦμαι* may follow the analogy of *μέλλω* (1959): *τὸν πόλεμον διανοοῦντο προθύμως* *οἷσεν they intended to carry on the war with zeal* T. 4. 121. In these and similar cases the future is employed to stress the future character of the action. Some editors would emend many of these futures.

1870. Verbs signifying *to foretell by oracle* usually take the present or aorist infinitive like verbs signifying *to command*.

1871. A few cases stand in our texts of an aorist infinitive referring to the future after a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, e.g. *ἐνόμισαν ῥαδίως κρατῆσαι* *they thought they would easily master them* T. 2. 3. Many editors change to the future or insert *ἔν*.

1872. **Participle** (not in indirect discourse). — The participle, as a verbal adjective, is timeless. The tenses of the participle express only continuance, simple occurrence, and completion with permanent result. Whether the action expressed by the participle is antecedent, coincident, or subsequent to that of the leading verb (in any tense) depends on the context. The future participle has a temporal force only because its voluntative force points to the future.

a. **Present** (continuative). The action set forth by the present participle is generally coincident (rarely antecedent or subsequent) to that of the leading verb: *ἐργαζόμεναι μὲν ἥριστων, ἐργασάμεναι δὲ εἰδέπουν* *the women took their noonday meal while they continued their work, but took their supper when they had stopped work* X. M. 2. 7. 12.

1. Antecedent action (= imperf.): *οἱ Κῦριοι πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν* *the forces of Cyrus that were formerly marshalled with us have now deserted* X. A. 3. 2. 17, *τοὺς τότε παρόντας αἰτιάσονται συμβούλους* *they will accuse those who were their counsellors at that time* P. G. 519 a, *οἱ Κορίνθιοι μέχρι τούτου προθύμως πᾶσσοντες ἀνείσαν τῆς φιλονεικίας* *the Corinthians, who up to that time had been acting zealously, now slackened in their vehemence* T. 5. 32. An adverb (*πρότερον*, *πρόσθεν*, *τότε*, *ποτέ*) often accompanies the participle, which is sometimes called the *participle of the imperfect*.

2. Subsequent action (especially when the leading verb denotes motion): *ἐπεμψάν πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τοῦ Πλημυρίου λῆψιν* *they despatched messengers*

to announce the capture of Plemyrion T. 7. 25. An attributive present part. w. *νῦν* may refer to the absolute present, though the main verb is past: *τὴν νῦν Βοιωτῶν καλουμένην ᾤκησαν* they settled in the country now called Boeotia T. 1. 12.

3. The present participle denotes that an action is in process, is attempted, or is repeated.

b. **Future** (chiefly voluntative): *οὐ συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεὶ πολεμήσοντας* we have not come together for the purpose of waging war with the king X. A. 2. 3. 21.

c. **Aorist** (simple occurrence). The action set forth by the aorist participle is generally antecedent to that of the leading verb; but it is sometimes coincident or nearly so, when it defines, or is identical with, that of the leading verb, and the subordinate action is only a modification of the main action.

1. Antecedent: *δειπνήσας ἐχώρει* after supper he advanced T. 3. 112, *τοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἀποκτείναντες ἀνεχώρησαν* after killing the free men they withdrew 5. 83. *ἐπομόσας ἔφη* he took an oath and said X. C. 4. 1. 23, *ἤδη δ' ἐπὶ ταῦτα πορεύσομαι τοσοῦτον αὐτὸν ἐρωτήσας* I shall at once proceed to this matter after having put to him certain questions D. 18. 124. The aorist participle is often thus used when it takes up the preceding verb: *νῦν μὲν δειπνεῖτε· δειπνήσαντες δὲ ἀπελεύετε* take your supper now, and when you have done so, depart X. C. 3. 1. 37.

2. Coincident: *μὴ τι ἐξαμάρτητε ἐμοῦ καταψηφισάμενοι* do not commit the error of condemning me P. A. 30 d, *εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με* you did well in reminding me P. Ph. 60 c (= *ἀνέμνησάς με εἰ ποιῶν*). So also when an aorist participle is used with a future finite verb, as *ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι βίον θανούσα* by dying I shall be delivered from life E. Hipp. 356. See also 2103.

3. The action of an attributive aorist participle is rarely subsequent to that of the leading verb. When this is the case, the action of the participle is marked as past from the point of view of the present (like the aor. indic.): *οἱ Ἕλληνες ὕστερον κληθέντες οὐδὲν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν ἀθρόοι ἐπράξαν* the people later called Hellenes carried out no joint enterprise prior to the Trojan war T. 1. 3, *Σάτυρος καὶ Χρέμων, οἱ τῶν τριάκοντα γενόμενοι, Κλεοφῶντος κατηγοροῦν* Satyrus and Chremon, who (afterwards) became members of the Thirty, accused Cleophon L. 30. 12; cp. *γενόμενος* T. 2. 49, 4. 81.

4. The aorist participle is often ingressive or complexive (1924, 1927).

d. **Perfect** (completion with permanent result): *καταλαμβάνουσι Βρασιδᾶν ἐπεληλυθῶτα* they found (historical present) that Brasidas had arrived T. 3. 69. A perfect participle may have the force of a pluperfect if accompanied by an adverb like *πρόσθε* (cp. 1872 a. 1): *ὁ πρόσθε κεκτημένος* he who possessed it before S. Ph. 778.

**1873. Construction of λανθάνω, φθάνω, τυγχάνω.** — A supplementary aorist participle with any tense, except the present or imperfect, of *λανθάνω* escape the notice of, *φθάνω* anticipate, *τυγχάνω* happen usually coincides in time with the leading verb: *ἔλαθον ἑμαυτὸν οὐδὲν εἰπῶν* I was unconsciously talking nonsense P. Ph. 76 d, *λῆσομεν ἐπιπεσόντες* we shall fall on them unawares X. A. 7. 3. 43. But the action of an aorist participle with the present or imperfect is generally prior to that of the leading verb: *ὅστις ἀντιπῶν γε ἐτύγχανε* who chanced to have spoken in opposition L. 12. 27. See 2096.

**1874. Participle** (in indirect discourse). The tenses of the participle in indirect discourse after verbs of intellectual perception

denote the same time relative to that of the leading verb (present, past, or future) as was denoted by the corresponding tenses of the indicative in direct discourse which they represent. See 2106, 2112 b.

a. Present = pres. indic.: the action is generally coincident: *ἐπειδὴν γινώσκον ἀπιστούμενοι* when they find out that they are distrusted (= *ὅτι ἀπιστούμεθα*) X. C. 7. 2. 17; rarely antecedent (when the present = the imperf. ind.): *οἰδᾶ σε λέγοντα ἀεὶ* I know that you always used to say (= *ὅτι ἔλεγες*) 1. 6. 6.

b. Future = fut. indic.: *ἀγνοεῖ τὸν πόλεμον δεῦρ' ἔξοντα* he is ignorant that the war will come here (= *ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος ἔξει*) D. 1. 15.

c. Aorist = aor. indic.: *τὸν Μῆδον ἴσμεν ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλθόντα* we know that the Mede came against the Peloponnese (= *ὅτι ὁ Μῆδος ἦλθε*) T. 1. 69.

d. Perfect = perf. indic.: *οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα* for they did not know that he was dead (= *ὅτι τέθνηκε*) X. A. 1. 10. 16. The perfect may also represent the pluperfect (cp. 1872 d).

## TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE

### PRESENT INDICATIVE

**1875.** The present represents a present state, or an action going on at the present time: *ἀληθῆ λέγω* I am telling the truth L. 13. 72.

a. On the present without any idea of duration, see 1853.

**1876. Present of Customary Action.**—The present is used to express a customary or repeated action: *οὗτος μὲν γὰρ ὕδωρ, ἐγὼ δ' οἶνον πίνω* for this man drinks water, whereas I drink wine D. 19. 46.

**1877. Present of General Truth.**—The present is used to express an action that is true for all time: *ἄγει δὲ πρὸς φῶς τὴν ἀλήθειαν χρόνος* time brings the truth to light Men. Sent. 11.

a. The present is an *absolute* tense in such sentences. The future, aorist, and perfect may also express a general truth.

**1878. Conative Present.**—The present may express an action begun, attempted, or intended.

*τὴν δόξαν ταύτην πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς ἀποβαλεῖν* they are trying to persuade you to throw away this renown I. 6. 12, *δίδωμι σοι αὐτὴν ταύτην γυναῖκα* I offer you this woman herself as a wife X. C. 8. 5. 19, *προδίδουσι τὴν Ἑλλάδα* they are trying to betray Greece Ar. P. 408.

a. This use is found also in the infinitive and participle: *Φιλίππου ἐπὶ Βυζάντιον παρόντος* when Philip is preparing to advance against Byzantium D. 8. 66.

b. The idea of attempt or intention is an inference from the context and lies in the present only so far as the present does not denote completion.

**1879. Present for the Future (Present of Anticipation).**—The present is used instead of the future in statements of what is immediate, likely, certain, or threatening.

*μεταξὺ τὸν λόγον καταλόμεν;* shall we break off in the middle? P. G. 505 c,

καὶ εἰ βούλει, παραχωρῶ σοι τοῦ βήματος, ἕως ἂν εἴπῃς *and if you wish, I will yield you the floor until you tell us* Aes. 3. 165, ἀπόλλυμαι *I am on the verge of ruin* Ant. 5. 35 (so ἀπόλλυτο 5. 37 of past time), εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία *if this city is taken, the whole of Sicily as well is in their power* T. 6. 91.

a. Sometimes in questions to indicate that the decision must be made on the spot: ἡ πῶς λέγομεν; *or how shall we say?* (what must we say?) P. G. 480 b.

**1880.** εἶμι is regularly future (*I shall go*) in the indicative present. In the subjunctive it is always future; in the optative, infinitive, and participle it may be either future or present. Cp. 774. In ἰὼν ταῦτα λέγε *go and say this* (X. C. 4. 5. 17) ἰὼν is used of time relatively past. In Hom. εἶμι means both *I go* and *I shall go*.

**1881.** ἔρχομαι, πορεύομαι, νέομαι (poet.) may be used in a future sense. χέω means either *I pour* or *I shall pour*. ἔδομαι *I shall eat*, πίομαι *I shall drink*, are present in form. Cp. 541.

**1882.** Oracular Present. — In prophecies a future event may be regarded as present: χρόνῳ ἀργεῖ Πριάμου πόλιν ἄδε κέλευθος *in time this expedition will capture Priam's city* A. Ag. 126.

**1883.** Historical Present. — In lively or dramatic narration the present may be used to represent a past action as going on at the moment of speaking or writing. This use does not occur in Homer.

ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς φεύγει ἐς Κέρκυραν . . . διακομιζεται ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον *Themistocles fled (flees) to Corcyra . . . was (is) transported to the mainland* T. 1. 136.

a. The historical present may represent either the descriptive imperfect or the narrative aorist.

b. The historical present may be coördinated with past tenses, which may precede or follow it: ἄμα δὲ τῆ ἡμέρᾳ τῆ πόλει προσέκειτο καὶ αἰρεῖ *at daybreak he assaulted the town and took it* T: 7. 29, οὕτω δὲ ἀπογράφονται πάντες ἀνέλαβόν τε τὰ ὅπλα *accordingly they all enrolled themselves and took the arms* X. C. 2. 1. 19.

c. The historical present is less frequent in subordinate clauses (T. 2. 91. 3).

**1884.** Annalistic Present. — Closely connected with the historical present is the annalistic present, which is used to register historical facts or to note incidents.

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο *of Darius and Parysatis were (are) born two sons* X. A. 1. 1. 1, πρὸ Λευτυχίδου γὰρ (Ζευξίδημος) τελευτᾷ . . . Λευτυχίδου γαμέει Εὐρυδάμην, ἐκ τῆς οἰ . . . γίνεται θυγάτηρ *for Zeuxidemus died before Leutychides . . . L. married Eurydame, from her was born to him a daughter* Hdt. 6. 71, καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι αἰροῦσι δύο πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας *and the year came to an end in which the Carthaginians captured two Greek cities* X. H. 1. 1. 37.

**1885.** Present of Past and Present Combined. — The present, when accompanied by a definite or indefinite expression of past time, is used to express an action begun in the past and continued in the present. The 'progressive perfect' is often used in translation.

Thus, *πάλαι θαυμάζω* *I have been long (and am still) wondering* P. Cr. 43 b. Cp. *iam dudum loquor*. So with *πάρος, ποτέ*. This use appears also in the other moods.

a. So with verbs of *hearing, saying, learning*, whose action commenced in the past, but whose effect continues into the present: *ἔξ ὧν ἀκούω* *from what I hear (have heard)* X. A. 1. 9. 28; *ἔπερ λέγω* *as I said* P. A. 21 a. So with *αἰσθάνομαι, γιγνώσκω, μαρθάνω, πυνθάνομαι*. *ἄρτι* *just* is often found with these verbs.

b. The perfect is used instead of the present when the action is completed in the present.

**1886.** Present for Perfect. — *ἦκω* *I am come, I have arrived, οἶχομαι* *I am gone*, have a perfect sense; as also *ἔρχομαι, ἀφικνούμαι*. Thus, *Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σέ* *I Themistocles have come to you* T. 1. 137, *οἶδα ὅπη οἶχονται* *I know where they have gone* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

a. *ἦκω* may be used in connection with the gnomic aorist (P. S. 188 a).

**1887.** The present of certain verbs often expresses an enduring result, and may be translated by the perfect: *ἀδικῶ* *I am guilty (ἄδικός εἰμι)*, *I have done wrong*, *νικῶ, κρατῶ*, *I am victorious, I have conquered*, *ἠττώμαι* *I am conquered*, *φεύγω* *I am the defendant or I am an exile (οἱ φεύγοντες the fugitives and the exiles)*, *προδίδωμι* *I am a traitor*, *ἀλίσκομαι* *I am captured*, *στέρομαι* *I am deprived*, *γίγνομαι* *I am a descendant*.

*ἦκω εἰς τὴν σὴν οἰκίαν, ἀδικῶ δ' οὐδέν* *I am come to thy house, but have done no wrong* L. 12. 14, *ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίω ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε νικῶμεν βασιλεῖᾶ* *report to Ariaeus that we at least have conquered the king* X. A. 2. 1. 4.

a. So, in poetry, *γεννώ, φύω, τίκτω, θνήσκω, δαλλυμαι*. Thus, *ἦδε τίκτει σε* *this woman (has born thee =) is thy mother* E. Ion 1560.

**1888.** In subordinate clauses, the action expressed by the present may be (a) contemporaneous, (b) antecedent, or (c) subsequent to that set forth by the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the present is to be taken: (a) *ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐτοιμος εἶη ἠγεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς* *he said that he was ready to lead them* X. A. 6. 1. 33; (b) when the present states an action begun in the past and continued in the present: *ἔπελτε δὲ Πέρσαι ἔχουσι τὸ κράτος, (τὸ πεδίον) ἐστὶ τοῦ βασιλέως* *from the time that the Persians began to hold sway, it belongs to the king* Hd. 3. 117; and with the historical present: *ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν* *when they came to it, they rushed in* T. 7. 84; (c) *ἐγένετο ῥήτρᾳ . . . εἰ παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοῖεν, κολάζειν* *an ordinance was passed . . . if they act contrary to this, to punish them* X. C. 1. 6. 33.

#### IMPERFECT

**1889.** The imperfect represents an action as still going on, or a state as still existing, in the past: *Κύρος οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλανε* *Cyrus had not yet arrived (1886), but was still marching on* X. A. 1. 5. 12, *ἐβασίλευεν Ἀντίοχος* *Antiochus was reigning* T. 2. 80. The conclusion of the action is usually to be inferred from the context.

**1890.** Imperfect of Continuance. — The imperfect thus represents an action as continuing in the past: *διέφθειραν Ἀθηναίων πέντε καὶ εἰκοσ,*

οἱ ξυνεπολιορκούντο *they put to death twenty-five of the Athenians who were besieged* (i.e. from the beginning to the end of the siege) T. 3. 68.

**1891.** The imperfect of verbs of *sending, going, saying, exhorting*, etc., which imply continuous action, is often used where we might expect the aorist of concluded action. Thus, in *ἐπεμπον*, the action is regarded as unfinished since the goal is not reached: *ἄγγελον ἐπεμπον καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπίνδους ἀπέδωσαν* *they sent a messenger and surrendered the dead under a truce* T. 2. 6. In *ἐκέλευον* gave orders, urged, requested the command, etc., is regarded as not yet executed. In *ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς τοιαῦτα* *he spoke to them as follows* X. H. 1. 6. 4 (followed by the speech and *ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν* 1. 6. 12) the speech is not thought of as a finished whole, but as developed point by point, as in *ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὗτος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἔλεξα* *but when he had said this, I said* Ant. 6. 21.

a. In messenger's speeches the speaker may go back to the time of receiving a command: *ἵεναί σ' ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τήμερον* *the generals order you to depart to-day* Ar. Ach. 1073.

**1892.** The imperfect, when accompanied by an expression of past time, is used of actions which had been in progress for some time and were still in progress (cp. 1885): *τὸ Ῥήγιον ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον ἐστασίαζε* *Rhegium had been for a long time in a state of faction* T. 4. 1. If the action is regarded as completed the pluperfect is used.

**1893. Imperfect of Customary Action.**—The imperfect is used to express frequently repeated or customary past actions: *ἐπεὶ εἶδὼν αὐτὸν οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν* *when they caught sight of him, the very men who before this were wont to prostrate themselves before him, prostrated themselves on this occasion also* X. A. 1. 6. 10, (*Σωκράτης*) *τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ ἐπιθυμούντας οὐκ ἐπράττετο χρήματα* *Socrates was not in the habit of demanding money from those who were passionately attached to him* X. M. 1. 2. 5. See also 2340.

a. The repetition of a simple act in the past is expressed by *πολλάκις* with the aorist (1930).

**1894. Iterative Imperfect.**—*ἄν* may be used with this imperfect (1790): *ἐπεθῆμει ἄν τις ἔτι πλείω αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν* *people would (used to) desire to hear still more from him* X. C. 1. 4. 3.

**1895. Conative Imperfect.**—The imperfect may express an action attempted, intended, or expected, in the past.

*ἔπειθον αὐτούς, καὶ οὗς ἔπεισα, τούτους ἔχων ἐπορευόμην* *I tried to persuade them, and I marched away with those whom I succeeded in persuading* X. C. 5. 5. 22, *Ἀλόνησον εἰδίδω· ὁ δ' ἀπηγγόρευε μὴ λαμβάνειν* *Philip offered (proposed to give) Halonnesus, but he (Demosthenes) dissuaded them from accepting it* Aes. 3. 83, *Θηβαῖοι κατεδουλοῦντ' αὐτούς* *the Thebans tried to enslave them* D. 8. 74, *ἠπέλυοντο ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν* *they were for pushing on to Corcyra* T. 4. 3.

a. Here may be placed the imperfect equivalent in sense to *ἔμελλον* with the infinitive. Thus, *φονεὺς οὖν αὐτῶν ἐγγυρόμην ἐγὼ μὴ εἰπῶν ὑμῖν ἃ ἤκουσα. ἔτι δὲ τριάκοσιος Ἀθηναίων ἀπώλλων* *I was on the point of becoming their murderer*

(*interfecturus eram*) had I not told you what I heard. And besides I threatened three hundred Athenians with death And. 1. 58. So ἀπωλλόμεν I was threatened with death.

**1896. Imperfect of Resistance or Refusal.** — With a negative, the imperfect often denotes resistance or refusal (*would not or could not*). The aorist with a negative denotes unrestricted denial of a fact.

τὴν πρόκλησιν οὐκ ἐδέχσθε you would not accept the proposal T. 3. 64 (τὴν ἰκετεῖαν οὐκ ἐδέξαντο they did not receive the supplication 1. 24), ὁ μὲν οὐκ ἐγάμει, ὁ δὲ ἔγγημεν the one would not marry, the other did D. 44. 17, οὐδὲ φωνὴν ἤκουον, εἰ τις ἄλλο τι βούλοιο λέγειν they would not even listen to a syllable if ever any one wished to say anything to the contrary D. 18. 43. So οὐκ εἶα he would not allow (he was not for allowing).

**1897.** If simple positive and negative are contrasted, the aorist is preferred with the latter: τὰ ὑπάρχοντά τε σφίσειν (positive with present) καὶ ἐπιγινῶναι μηδέν (negative with aorist) to preserve what you have, and to form no new plans T. 1. 70. But where the verb itself contains or implies a negative idea, the present is used: παρῆναι καὶ μὴ ἀποδημεῖν to be present and not to be abroad Aes. 2. 59.

**1898. Imperfect of Description.** — The imperfect describes manners and customs; the situation, circumstances, and details, of events; and the development of actions represented as continuing in past time.

ἐκεῖνός τε τοὺς ὑφ' αὐτοῦ ὡσπερ αὐτοῦ παῖδας ἐτίμα, οἱ τε ἀρχόμενοι Κύρον ὡς πατέρα ἐτέβοντο he (Cyrus) treated his subjects with honour as if they were his own children, and his subjects revered Cyrus like a father X. C. 8. 8. 2, εὐθὺς ἀνεβόησαν τε πάντες καὶ προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο, ἔπαιον, ἐπαλοῦντο immediately all raised a shout and falling upon each other fought, pushed and were pushed, struck and were struck 7. 1. 38, ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐρρήθη, ἐπορεύοντο τῶν δὲ ἀπαντῶντων οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ ἔφευγον πάλιν εἰσω, οἱ δὲ ἐβῶν and when these words had been spoken, they proceeded to advance; and of those who met them some were killed, others fled back indoors, and others shouted 7. 5. 26, ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀριστεύς Aristeus was their commander T. 1. 60; cp. X. C. 4. 2. 28, X. Ag. 2. 12, X. A. 4. 3. 8-25, Isocr. 1. 9, 7. 51-53, D. 18. 169 ff., Aes. 3. 192.

N. — The imperfect often has a dramatic or panoramic force: it enables the reader to follow the course of events as they occurred, as if he were a spectator of the scene depicted.

**1899.** The imperfect is thus often used to explain, illustrate, offer reasons for an action, and to set forth accompanying and subordinate circumstances that explain or show the result of the main action. Descriptive adverbs are often used with the imperfect.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφέλειτο μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήτουν ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διήγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνώμενος there he remained for five days; and the soldiers whose pay was in arrears for more than three months kept going to headquarters and demanding their dues; but he kept expressing his expectation (of making payment) and was plainly annoyed X. A. 1. 2. 11. See also 1907 a.



**1900. Inchoative Imperfect.** — The imperfect may denote the beginning of an action or of a series of actions: *ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, προσέβαλλον* but when the proper time arrived, they began an (proceeded to) attack T. 7. 51.

**1901. Imperfect for Present.** — In descriptions of places and scenery and in other statements of existing facts the imperfect, instead of the present, is often used by assimilation to the time of the narrative (usually set forth in the main verb).

*ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὤριζε τὴν τῶν Μακρόνων χωρᾶν καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν* they came to the river which divided the country of the Macrones from that of the Scytheni X. A. 4. 8. 1, *ἔξελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν πλήρη ἰχθύων, οἷς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον* he marched to a river full of fish, which the Syrians regarded as gods 1. 4. 9.

**1902. — Imperfect of a Truth Just Recognized.** — The imperfect, usually some form of *εἶναι*, with *ἄρα*, is often used to denote that a present fact or truth has just been recognized, although true before: *οὐδὲν ἄρ' ἦν πρᾶγμα* it is, as it appears, no matter after all P. S. 198 e, *τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἀληθές* this is true after all E. I. T. 351, *ἄρα ἤπιστω γοῦ κνοῦ*, sure enough X. H. 3. 4. 9. *ἄρα* sure enough, after all appears with other tenses (P. Cr. 49 a, P. Ph. 61 a, D. 19. 160).

**1903.** The imperfect may refer to a topic previously discussed: *ἦν ἡ μουσικὴ ἀντίστροφος τῆς γυμναστικῆς εἰ μέμνησαι* music is (as we have seen) the counterpart of gymnastics, if you remember the discussion P. R. 522 a. This is called the *philosophical imperfect*.

**1904.** The epistolary imperfect is rare in Greek. See 1942 b.

**1905. ἔδει, ἐχρῆν.** — The imperfect of verbs expressing obligation or duty may refer to present time and imply that the obligation or duty is not fulfilled: *σιγήσῃς ἡνίκ' ἔδει λέγειν* keeping silence when he ought to speak D. 18. 189. So with *ἐχρῆν* it were proper, *εἰκὸς ἦν* it were fitting (1774). But the imperfect may also express past obligation without denying the action of the infinitive, as *ἔδει μένειν* he was obliged to remain (and did remain) D. 19. 124, *ὅπερ ἔδει δεῖξαι* quod erat demonstrandum Euclid 1. 5 (1779).

**1906. Imperfect for Pluperfect.** — The imperfect has the force of the pluperfect in the case of verbs whose present is used in the sense of the perfect (1886).

Thus, *ἦκον* I had come (rarely I came), *ᾤχθημι* I had departed, as *ἐνίκων* I was victorious, *ἠττώμην* I was defeated (1752). So (*Ὀλύμπια*) *οἷς Ἀνδροσθένης παγκράτιον ἐνίκῃ* the Olympic games, at which Androsthene was the victor (= had won) in the pancratium T. 5. 49.

**1907.** In subordinate clauses, the action expressed by the imperfect may be (a) contemporaneous with or (b) antecedent to that set forth by the main verb: (a) *τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐξυμπαυτες ὅτε ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν καθίστατο* this was their total number when they began to be besieged T. 2. 78; (b) *τὸ πλοῖον ἦκεν, ἐν ᾧ ἐπλεόμεν* the vessel arrived in which we (had) sailed Ant. 5. 29. Greek has no special form to express time that is anterior to the past.

**1908. Imperfect and Aorist.**—The imperfect and aorist often occur in the same passage; and the choice of the one or the other often depends upon the manner in which the writer may view a given action. The imperfect may be represented by a line, along which an action progresses; the aorist denotes a point on the line (either starting point or end), or surveys the whole line from beginning to end.

a. The imperfect of 'continuance' or 'duration' implies nothing as to the absolute length of the action; cp. *πάλιν κατὰ τάχος ἐκόμισε τὴν στρατιάν* *he took the army back as quickly as possible* T. 1. 114 with *κατὰ τάχος ἀνεχώρησε* *he retreated as quickly as possible* 1. 73. The imperfect does not indicate 'prolonged' action in contrast to 'momentary' action of the aorist.

b. The imperfect puts the reader in the midst of the events as they were taking place, the aorist simply reports that an event took place: *ἔπειτα ψῖλοι δώδεκα ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας, καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη* *then twelve light-armed men proceeded to climb up under the leadership of Ammeas, who was the first to mount* T. 3. 22. Cp. T. 2. 49, 3. 15. 1-2, 4. 14, X. H. 4. 4. 1, I. 5. 53-54, 8. 99-100.

**1909.** The following statement presents the chief differences between imperfect and aorist as narrative tenses.

<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>
circumstances, details, course of action	mere fact of occurrence, general statement
progress, enduring condition, continued activity	consummation (culmination, final issue, summary process)
general description	isolated points, characteristic examples
endeavour	attainment
actions subordinate to the main action	main actions, without reference to other actions

Cp. *ξυνεστράτεον* *they served with them in the war*, *ξυνεστράτεσαν* *they took the field with them* (both in T. 7. 57). *ἔπειθον* *I tried to persuade*, *ἔπεισα* *I succeeded in persuading* (both in X. C. 5. 5. 22).

#### FUTURE INDICATIVE

**1910.** The future denotes an action that will take place at some future time: *λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον* *he shall receive a talent as his reward* X. A. 2. 2. 20.

a. The action is future according to the opinion, expectation, hope, fear, or purpose of the speaker or the agent.

b. The action of the future is either continuative (like the present) or, like that of the aorist, expresses simple attainment. Thus *πεισῶ* means *I shall try to persuade*, or *I shall convince* (resultative), *βασιλεύσω* *I shall be king, shall reign* or *I shall become king* (ingressive).

**1911.** When a verb has two futures, that formed from the same stem as the present is properly continuative, that formed from the aorist stem marks simple attainment: thus, *ἔξω* *I shall have*, *σχήσω* *I shall get*; as *καὶ ταῦτ' εἰκότως οὕτως*

ὑπελάμβανον ἔξειν and *I supposed with reason that this would continue so* D. 19. 153, Θηβαῖοι ἔχουσι μὲν ἀπεχθῶς, ἔτι δ' ἐχθροτέρως σχήσουσιν *the Thebans are hostile and will become still more so* 5. 18. (But ἔξω usually does duty for σχήσω.) So, ἀχθέσομαι *shall be angry*, ἀχθεσθήσομαι *shall get angry*, φοβήσομαι *shall continue fearful*, φοβηθήσομαι *shall be terrified*, αἰσχυνούμαι *shall feel (continued) shame*, αἰσχυνθήσομαι *shall be ashamed (on a single occasion)*. Cp. 1738.

**1912.** The future represents both our *shall* and *will*. When voluntative (*will*), the action of the subject may be (1) the result of his own decision, as οὐ δὴ ποιήσω τοῦτο *that I never will do* D. 18. 11, or (2) dependent on the will of another, as ἡ βουλή μέλλει αἰρεῖσθαι ὅστις ἐρεῖ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀποθανούσι *the Senate is about to choose some one to speak over the dead* P. Menex. 234 b. The use of the future is often similar to that of the subjunctive, especially in dependent clauses.

**1913.** Verbs of *wishing, asking*, and other voluntative verbs may appear in the future where English has the present: τοσοῦτον οὖν σου τυγχάνειν βουλήσομαι *I (shall) wish to obtain only so much at thy hands* E. Med. 259, παραιτήσομαι δ' ὑμᾶς μηδὲν ἀχθεσθῆναι μοι *I (shall) beg you not to take any offence at me* D. 21. 58. Cp. Lat. *censebo*.

a. In many cases the use of the future indicates that the wish remains unchanged; and there is no reference to a future *act*. Sometimes the future appears to be a more modest form of statement than the present.

**1914. Gnostic Future.**—The future may express a general truth: ἄνθρωπος ἐπιεικὴς υἱὸν ἀπολέσας ῥᾶστα οἴσει τῶν ἄλλων *a reasonable man, if he loses a son, will (is expected to) bear it more easily than other men* P. R. 603 e (cp. 1434).

a. Hdt. uses the future in descriptions of customs and in directions to travellers (1.173, 2. 29).

**1915. Future for Present.**—The future may be used instead of the present of that which is possible at the moment of speaking: εὐρύσομεν τοὺς φιλοτίμους τῶν ἀνδρῶν . . . ἀντὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἀποθνήσκειν εὐκλεῶς αἰρουμένους *we shall find that ambitious men choose a glorious death in preference to life* I. 9. 3.

a. The future may denote present intention: αἶρε πλήκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ *raise your spur if you mean to fight* Ar. Av. 759 (in this use μέλλω is more common (1959)). So in the tragic τί λέξεις; *what do you mean?* E. Med. 1310.

**1916. Deliberative Future.**—The future is often used in deliberative questions: τί ἐροῦμεν ἢ τί φήσομεν; *what shall we say or what shall we propose?* D. 8. 37.

a. The deliberative future may occur in connection with the deliberative subjunctive (1805): ἐπῶμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; ἢ τί δρᾶσομεν; *shall we speak or keep silent? or what shall we do?* E. Ion 758.

**1917. Jussive Future.**—The future may express a command, like the imperative; and, in the second person, may denote concession or

permission. The negative is οὐ. The tone of the jussive future (which is post-Homeric) is generally familiar.

ὡς οὖν ποιήσετε you will do thus P. Pr. 338 a, ἀναγνώσεται τὸν νόμον—ἀναγίγνωσκε the clerk will read the law—read D. 24. 39, αὐτὸς γνώσει you will judge for yourself P. Phil. 12 a, σπουδῆ ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ you will have to hurry on the march T. 7. 77, ἤμεις οὖν, εἰς σωφρονήτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ἡμῶν φείσεσθε ποιοι, if you are wise, you will spare, not him, but yourselves X. H. 2. 3. 34.

**1918.** The future with οὐ interrogative is used in questions in an imperative sense to express urgency, warning, or irony: οὐκ ἔξιμεν . . . οὐκ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου πλευσόμεθα; shall we not go forth . . . shall we not set sail against his country? D. 4. 44, οὐ φυλάξεσθε; will you not be on your guard? 6. 25. In exhortations addressed to oneself: οὐκ ἀπαλαχθήσομαι θυμοῦ; shall I not cease from my passion? E. Med. 878.

a. μή with the future in a prohibitive sense is used in a few suspected passages (L. 29. 13, D. 23. 117).

**1919.** οὐ μή with the second person singular of the future in the dramatic poets denotes a strong prohibition; as οὐ μή διατρίψεις don't dawdle (you shall not dawdle) Ar. Ran. 462. οὐ μή with any person of the future indicative occasionally denotes an emphatic future denial; as τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μή ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε you will never make the bad better Aes. 3. 177.

**1920.** ὅπως and ὅπως μή are used with the future in urgent exhortations and prohibitions: ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας prove yourselves then worthy of freedom X. A. 1. 7. 3, ὅπως τοίνυν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου μηδὲν ἐρίεις say nothing therefore about the war D. 19. 92. For the fuller form of this use after σκόπει, σκοπεῖτε. see 2213.

**1921.** ὅπως μή (negative ὅπως μή οὐ) may express the desire to avert something; as ὅπως μή αἰσχροὶ φαινόμεθα mind we don't appear base X. C. 4. 2. 39. ἀλλ' ὅπως μή οὐχ οἶδς τ' ἔσομαι but (I fear that) I shall not be able P. R. 506 d. Cp. 1802, 1803, 2229.

**1922.** On εἰν (κέ) with the future indicative, see 1793. On the periphrastic future see 1959; on the future in dependent clauses, see 2203, 2211, 2220 a, 2229, 2231, 2328, 2549-2551, 2554, 2558, 2559, 2565 a, 2573 c.

## AORIST INDICATIVE

**1923.** The aorist expresses the mere occurrence of an action in the past. The action is regarded as an event or single fact without reference to the length of time it occupied.

ἐνίκησαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ναῦς πέντε καὶ δέκα διέφθειραν the Corcyraeans were victorious and destroyed fifteen ships T. 1. 29, Παιώνιος ἐποίησε Paeonius fecit I. G. A. 348, ἔδοξεν τῇ βουλῇ it was voted by (seemed good to) the Senate C. I. A. 1. 32.

a. The uses of the aorist may be explained by the figure of a point in time:

1. The starting point (ingressive aorist, 1924); 2. The end point (resultative aorist, 1926); 3. The whole action (beginning to end) concentrated to a point (complexive aorist, 1927).

**1924. Ingressive Aorist.** — The aorist of verbs whose present denotes a state or a continued action, expresses the entrance into that state or the beginning of that action.

a. This holds true of the other moods. Greek has no special form to denote entrance into a state in present time (1853).

**1925.** Most of the verbs in question are denominatives, and the forms are chiefly those of the first aorist: —

ἄρχω rule	ἤρξα became ruler
βασιλεύω am king, rule	ἔβασλευσα became king, ascended the throne
βλέπω look at	ἔβλεψα cast a glance
δακρύω weep	ἐδάκρυσα burst into tears
δουλεύω am a slave	ἐδούλευσα became a slave
ἐρῶ love	ἠράσθην fell in love
θαρρῶ am courageous	ἐθάρρησα plucked up courage
νοσῶ am ill	ἐνόησα fell ill
πλουτῶ am rich	ἐπλούτησα became rich
πολεμῶ make war	ἐπολέμησα began the war
σιγῶ am silent	ἐσίγησα became silent

a. Rarely with the second aorist: ἔσχον took hold, took possession of, got, as Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος Ἱππιάς ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν when Peisistratus died Hippias succeeded to his power T. 6. 54. So ἠσθῆμην became aware, ἔστην took my stand (perfect ἔστηκα am standing).

b. The aorist of these verbs denotes also a simple occurrence of the action as an historical fact: ἔβασλευσα was king, ruled, ἐνόησα was ill. Thus, ἐκεῖνοι πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἤρξαν they held the supremacy over Greece for forty-five years D. 3. 24 (cp. 1927 b).

**1926. Resultative Aorist.** — In contrast to the imperfect (and present) the aorist denotes the result, end, or effect of an action.

Thus, ἤγαγον I brought, ἐβούλευσα I decided (ἐβούλευον I was deliberating), ἔθηξα I sharpened, ἔπεσον I struck in falling (ἐπίπτον I was in the act of falling), ἔπεισα I succeeded in persuading (1895).

a. The same verb may be a resultative aorist or an ingressive aorist. Thus, ἔβαλον I let fly a missile (ingressive), and I hit (resultative); κατέσχον I got possession of (ingressive), and I kept back (resultative).

b. ἔκτεινά σε E. Ion 1291 means I tried to kill you, since κτείνω denotes properly only the act of the agent, and does not, like kill, also connote the effect of the action upon another.

**1927. Complexive Aorist.** — The complexive aorist is used to survey at a glance the course of a past action from beginning to end: τοῦτω τῷ τρόπῳ τὴν πόλιν ἐτείχισαν it was in this manner that they fortified the city T. 1. 93. It may sum up the result of a preceding narrative (often containing imperfects, as T. 2. 47. 4; 3. 81). The complexive aorist appears also in other moods than the indicative.

a. This is often called the 'concentrative' aorist, because it concentrates the

entire course of an action to a single point. When used of rapid or instantaneous action this aorist is often called 'momentary.'

b. The complexive aorist is used either of a long or of a short period of time: *τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ σπονδαὶ τῆς εἰρήνης* the peace lasted fourteen years T. 2. 2, *ὀλίγον χρόνον ξυνέμεινον ἡ ὀμαίχμιτᾶ* the league lasted a short time 1. 18, *ἤλθον, εἶδον, ἐλάκησα* veni, vidi, vici ("Caesar's brag of came, and saw, and conquered") Plutarch, Caes. 50.

1928. The aorist is commonly used with definite numbers. The imperfect is, however, often employed when an action is represented as interrupted or as proceeding from one stage to another. Thus, *ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα* Cyrus remained thirty days there X. A. 1. 2. 9; *τέτταρας μῆνας δλουσ ἐσώζοντο οἱ Φωκεῖς τοὺς ὕστερον, ἡ δὲ τοῦτου ψευδολογία μετὰ ταῦθ' ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ἀπώλεσεν* for the four whole ensuing months the Phocians remained safe, but the falsehood of this man afterwards effected their ruin D. 19. 78.

1929. The aorist enumerates and reports past events. It may be employed in brief continuous narration (X. A. 1. 9. 6). As a narrative tense it is often used to state the chief events and facts, while the other past tenses set forth subordinate actions and attendant circumstances.

1930. **Empiric Aorist.**—With adverbs signifying *often, always, sometimes, already, not yet, never*, etc., the aorist expressly denotes a fact of experience (*ἐμπειρία*).

*πολλοὶ πολλὰκίς μειζόνων ἐπιθυμούντες τὰ παρόντ' ἀπώλεσαν* many men often lose what they have from a desire for greater possessions D. 23. 113, *ἀθύμουντες ἄνδρες οὕτω τροπαῖον ἔστησαν* faint heart never yet raised a trophy P. Criti. 108 c. So with *πολύς*: *ἡ γλώσσα πολλοῖς εἰς δλεθρον ἤγαγεν* the tongue brings many a man to his ruin Men. Sent. 205. From this use proceeds 1931.

a. The empiric aorist is commonly to be translated by the present or perfect. The statement in the aorist is often based upon a concrete historical fact set forth in the context, and the reader is left to infer that the thought holds good for all time.

1931. **Gnomic Aorist** (*γνώμη maxim, proverb*).—The aorist may express a general truth. The aorist simply states a past occurrence and leaves the reader to draw the inference from a concrete case that what has occurred once is typical of what often occurs: *παθὼν δὲ τε νήπιος ἔγνω* a fool learns by experience Hesiod, Works and Days, 218, *κάλλος μὲν γὰρ ἢ χρόνος ἀνήλωσεν ἢ νόσος ἐμάρανε* for beauty is either wasted by time or withered by disease I. 1. 6.

a. The gnomic aorist often alternates with the present of general truth (1877): *οὐ γὰρ ἡ πληγὴ παρέστησε τὴν ὀργήν, ἀλλ' ἡ ἀτιμίᾳ· οὐδὲ τὸ τύπτεσθαι τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἐστὶ δεινόν . . . ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐφ' ὕβρει* for it is not the blow that causes anger, but the disgrace; nor is it the beating that is terrible to freemen, but the insult D. 21. 72. Cp. P. R. 566 e.

b. The gnomic aorist is regarded as a primary tense (1858): *οἱ τύραννοι πλούσιον ὄν ἀν βούλωνται παραχρῆμ' ἐποίησαν* tyrants make rich in a moment whomever they wish D. 20. 15.

**1932.** Akin to the gnomic aorist is the aorist employed in general descriptions. So in imaginary scenes and in descriptions of manners and customs. Thus, *ἐπειδὴν ἀφίκωνται οἱ τετελευτηκότες εἰς τὸν τόπον, οἱ ὁ δαίμων ἕκαστον κομίζει, πρῶτον μὲν διεδικάσαντο οἷ τε καλῶς καὶ ὁσῶς βιώσαντες καὶ οἱ μὴ* when the dead reach the place whither each is severally conducted by his genius, first of all they have judgment pronounced upon them as they have lived well and devoutly or not P. Ph. 113 d, *φᾶρος δὲ αὐτημερὸν ἐξυφῆναντες οἱ ἱρέες κατ' ὧν ἔδρασαν ἐνὸς αὐτῶν μίτρη τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς* after having woven a mantle on the same day the priests bind the eyes of one of their number with a snood Hdt. 2. 122.

**1933. Iterative Aorist.** — With *ἄν* the aorist may denote repetition (1790): *εἶπεν ἄν* he used to say X. C. 7. 1. 14. Distinguish 2303.

**1934. Aorist for Future.** — The aorist may be substituted for the future when a future event is vividly represented as having actually occurred: *ἀπωλόμην ἄρ', εἴ με δὴ λείψει* I am undone if thou dost leave me E. Alc. 386.

**1935. Aorist in Similes.** — The aorist is used in similes in poetry, and usually contains the point of comparison. It may alternate with the present. Thus, *ἤριπε δ' ὡς ὅτε τις δρῦς ἤριπεν* he fell as falls an oak Π 482, *οἶος δ' ἐκ νεφέων ἀναφαίνεται οὐλὸς ἀστῆρ | παμφαίνων, τότε δ' αὖτις ἔδῦ νέφεα σκιέντα, | ὡς Ἐκτωρ κτλ.* and as from out of the clouds all radiant appears a baneful star, and then again sinks within the shadowy clouds, so Hector, etc. A 62.

a. The aorist in 1931, 1935 is used of time past (in 1934 of the future), from the point of view of an assumed or ideal present.

**1936. Aorist for Present.** — The aorist is used in questions with *τί οὖν οὐ* and *τί οὐ* to express surprise that something has not been done. The question is here equivalent to a command or proposal: *τί οὖν οὐχὶ καὶ σὺ ὑπέμνησάς με; why don't you recall it to my mind?* X. Hi. 1. 3. The (less lively) present, and the future, may also be used.

**1937. Dramatic Aorist.** — The first person singular of the aorist is used in the dialogue parts of tragedy and comedy to denote a state of mind or an act expressing a state of mind (especially approval or disapproval) occurring to the speaker in the moment just passed. This use is derived from familiar discourse, but is not found in good prose. In translation the present is employed. Thus, *ἤσθην, ἐγέλασα* I am delighted, I can't help laughing Ar. Eq. 696, *ἐδεξάμην τὸ ῥηθὲν* I welcome the omen S. El. 668 (prose *δέχομαι τὸν οἰωνόν*). So *ἐπῆνεσα* I arraigned, *ξυνῆκα* I understand. Sometimes this use appears outside of dialogue (*ἀπέπτυσσα* I spurn A. Pr. 1070, Ag. 1193).

**1938.** With verbs of *swearing, commanding, saying, and advising* the aorist may denote a resolution that has already been formed by the speaker and remains unalterable: *σὲ . . . εἶπον τῆσδε γῆς ἔξω περᾶν* I command thee (once and for all) to depart from out this land E. Med. 272, *ἀπόμοσα* I swear 'nay' S. Ph. 1289. This use is not confined to dialogue.

**1939.** So in other cases: *πῶς τοῦτ' ἔλεξας; οὐ κάποιδ' ὅπως λέγεις* how saidst thou (what dost thou mean)? I do not know how thou meanest S. Aj. 270. Cp. *οὖν* with the aorist (B 113, Γ 439).

**1940. Aorist for Perfect.** — In Greek the aorist, which simply states a past

occurrence, is often employed where English uses the perfect denoting a present condition resulting from a past action. Thus, *παρέκλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι* I (have) *summoned you, my friends* X. A. 1. 6. 6, *ὁ μὲν τοίνυν πόλεμος ἀπάντων ἡμᾶς τῶν εἰρημέων ἀπεστέρηκεν· καὶ γὰρ πενεστέρους ἐποίησε καὶ πολλοὺς κινδύνους ὑπομένειν ἠνάγκασε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας διαβέβληκε καὶ πάντας τρόπους τεταλαιπώρηκε ἡμᾶς* now the war has deprived us of all the blessings that have been mentioned; for it has made us poorer, compelled us to undergo many dangers, has brought us into reproach with the Greeks, and in every possible way has caused us suffering I. 8. 19. Sometimes the aorist is chosen because of its affinity to the negative, as *τῶν οἰκετῶν οὐδένα κατέλιπεν ἀλλ' ἀπαντας ἐπύρακε* he (has) left not one of his servants, but has sold them all Aes. 1. 99. This aorist is sometimes regarded as a primary tense.

a. Where an active transitive perfect is not formed from a particular verb, or is rarely used, the aorist takes its place: *Φεραίων μὲν ἀφῆρηται τὴν πόλιν καὶ φρουρὰν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει κατέστησεν* he has deprived the Pheraeans of their city and established a garrison in the acropolis D. 7. 32 (*καθέστᾱκε* transitive is not classic). So *ἤγαγον* is used for *ἤχα*.

b. In Greek of the classical period the aorist and perfect are not confused though the difference between the two tenses is often subtle. Cp. D. 19. 72 with 19. 177.

1941. The aorist may be translated by the perfect when the perfect has the force of a present (1946, 1947): *ἐκτησάμην* I have acquired (*κέκτημαι* I possess), *ἐθαύμασα* I have wondered (*θεθαύμακα* I admire). Thus, *ἐκτησο αὐτὸς τὰ περ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσαιο* keep thyself what thyself has gained Hd. 7. 29.

1942. Epistolary Tenses. — The writer of a letter or book, the dedicator of an offering, may put himself in the position of the reader or beholder who views the action as past: *μετ' Ἀρταβάζου, ὃν σοι ἔπεμψα, πᾶσσε* negotiate with Artabazus whom I send (sent) to you T. 1. 129, *Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος λάφυρα ταῦτα . . . ἐπασσάλευσαν* the Argive armament having captured Troy hang (hung) up these spoils A. Ag. 577. Cp. 1923 (last two examples).

a. The perfect is also used: *ἀπέσταλκά σοι τόνδε τὸν λόγον* I send (have sent) you this discourse I. 1. 2.

b. The imperfect (common in Latin) occurs rarely: *Μνησιεργος ἐπέστειλε τοῖς οἴκοι χαίρειν καὶ ὑγαίνειν καὶ αὐτὸς οὕτως ἔφασκε [ἔχειν]* Mnesiergus sends greetings and wishes for good health to his friends at home and says that he himself is well Jahreshft de oesterreichischen Archaeol. Inst. 7 (1904), p. 94, *τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πρᾶξαντων ἀρχῆν οὐδὲ ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο* Tisiphonus, as the eldest of the brothers who wrought this deed, maintained control of the government X. H. 6. 4. 37.

1943. Aorist for Pluperfect. — The aorist with many temporal and causal conjunctions, and in relative clauses, has the force of the Eng. pluperfect. So with *ἐπει, ἐπειδὴ* after that, since, *ὅτε, ὡς* when, *ὅτι* because; regularly with *πρὶν* before, *ἕως, μέχρι* until: *ἐπει ἐσάλπικξε, ἐπῆσαν* after the trumpeter had given the signal, they advanced X. A. 1. 2. 17, *ἐπει δὲ συνῆλθον, ἔλεξε* τοιάδε and when they had come together, he spoke as follows X. C. 5. 1. 19, *ἐκέλευσε με τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἦν*



ἔγραψα οἴκαδε δοῦναι *he requested me to give him the letter which I had written home* X. C. 2. 2. 9. So often in other moods than the indicative.

**1944.** In subordinate clauses the action expressed by the aorist may be (a) contemporaneous, (b) antecedent, or (c) subsequent to that set forth by the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the aorist is to be taken. (a) ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ὃν ἐπέσχε ὅσα ἐδύνατο κατενόησε *during the time he waited he learned all he could* T. 1. 138; (b) ἐτρέποντο ἐς τὸν Πάνορμον, ὅθεν περ ἀνηγάγοντο *they turned toward Panormus, the very place from which they had put out* T. 2. 92 (see 1943); (c) ἐμάχοντο μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν *they kept fighting until the Athenians had sailed away* X. H. 1. 1. 3.

#### PERFECT INDICATIVE

**1945.** The perfect denotes a completed action the effects of which still continue in the present: τὰ οἰκήματα ᾠκοδόμηται *the rooms have been constructed* (their construction is finished) X. O. 9. 2, τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν παρήρηται *he has taken away* (and still holds) *their cities* D. 9. 26, ὑπέληφα *I have formed* (hold) *the opinion* 18. 123, βεβούλευμαι *I have* (am) *resolved* S. El. 947, τί βουλευέσθον ποιεῖν; οὐδ' ἵν, ἔφη ὁ Χαρμίδης, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέμεθα *what are you conspiring to do? Nothing, said Charmides; we have already conspired* P. Charm. 176 c.

a. The effects of a completed action are seen in the resulting present state. The state may be that of the subject or of the object: ἐφοβήθη, καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν τεθορόβηται *I was struck with fear, and even at the present moment am still in a state of agitation* Aes. 2. 4, οἱ πολέμοιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασι *the enemy have broken the truce* (which is now broken) X. A. 3. 2. 10.

**1946.** Perfect with Present Meaning. — When the perfect marks the enduring result rather than the completed act, it may often be translated by the present.

Thus, κέκλημαι (have received a name) *am called*, μὴ κέκτημαι (have acquired) *possess*, μέμνημαι (have recalled) *remember*, τέθηκα (have passed away) *am dead*, ἐθίσμαι (have accustomed myself) *am accustomed*, ἡμφίεσμαι (have clothed myself in) *have on*, πέποιθα (have put confidence) *trust*, ἔστηκα (have set myself) *stand*, βέβηκα (have stepped) *stand and am gone*, ἔγνωκα (have recognized) *know*, πέφυκα (*natus sum*) *am by nature*, οἶδα (have found out) *know*.

a. These perfecta praesentia do not in nature differ from other perfects.

**1947.** 'Intensive' Perfect. — Many perfects seem to denote an action rather than a state resulting from an action, and to be equivalent to strengthened presents. These are often called *intensive* perfects.

Such are: verbs of the senses (δέδορκα *gaze*, πέφρικα *shudder*), of sustained sound (κέκρᾶγα *bawl*, λελήκα *shout*, βέβρυχα *roar*), of emotion (πεφόβημαι *am filled with alarm*, γέγηθα *am glad*, μέμληε *cares for*), of gesture (κέχηνα *keep the mouth agape*), and many others (σεσίγηκα *am still*, etc.).

a. But most if not all of the verbs in question may be regarded as true perfects, *i. e.* they denote a mental or physical state resulting from the accomplishment of the action; thus, *πέφρικα I have shuddered and am now in a state of shuddering.*

b. Certain verbs tend to appear in the perfect for emphasis: *τέθνηκα am dead, ἀπόλωλα perish, πέπρακα sell (have sold).*

**1948. Empiric Perfect.**—The perfect may set forth a general truth expressly based on a fact of experience: *ἡ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν lack of discipline ere now has been the ruin of many* X. A. 3. 1. 38. Cp. 1930.

**1949. Perfect of Dated Past Action.**—The perfect is sometimes used of a past action whose time is specifically stated: *ὑβρισμαι τότε I was insulted on that occasion* D. 21. 7. This use approaches that of the aorist.

**1950. Perfect for Future Perfect.**—The perfect may be used vividly for the future perfect to anticipate an action not yet done: *κἄν τοῦτο νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται and if we conquer in that quarter, everything has been (will have been) accomplished by us* X. A. 1. 8. 12.

a. Especially with the phrase *τὸ ἐπὶ τινι*, the perfect anticipates the certain occurrence of an event: *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν for all he could do, we had perished* X. A. 6. 6. 23.

**1951.** In subordinate clauses, the action of the perfect is usually (a) contemporaneous, but may be (b) antecedent to that of the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the perfect is to be taken. (a) *οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι while our attendants desert, now that we have been brought down to a level with the Syracusans* T. 7. 13. (b) *ἃ σοι τύχη κέχρηκε, ταῦτ' ἀφείλετο Fortune has taken back what she has lent you* Men. fr. 598.

On the epistolary perfect see 1942 a.

#### PLUPERFECT

**1952.** The pluperfect is the past of the perfect, hence it denotes a past fixed state resulting from a completed action: *ἔβεβουλεύμην I had (was) resolved.*

a. When the perfect is translated by the present, the pluperfect is rendered by the imperfect: *ἔεκτήμην was in possession, ἔτεθνήκει he was dead, ἤδη κνευ, ἐμνημήμην remembered.* Cp. 1946.

**1953. Pluperfect of Immediate Occurrence.**—The pluperfect may denote that a past action occurred so immediately or suddenly that it was accomplished almost at the same moment as another action: *ὡς δὲ ἐλήφθησαν, ἐλέυντο αὐ σπονδαὶ and when they were captured the truce was (already) at an end* T. 4. 47 (the fact of their capture was equivalent to the immediate rupture of the truce).

**1954.** In subordinate clauses the pluperfect is rarely used to mark an action as anterior to an action already past: *ἦλθον οἱ Ἴνδοὶ ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων οὓς ἐπεπόμψεν Κύρος ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν the Indians returned whom Cyrus had sent to get news of the enemy* X. C. 6. 2. 9. The aorist is usually employed (1943, 1944 b).

## FUTURE PERFECT

**1955.** The future perfect denotes a future state resulting from a completed action: ἀναγεγράφομαι *I shall stand enrolled*, δεδῆσεται *he shall be kept in prison*; ἡ θύρα κεκλήσεται *the door will be kept shut* Ar. Lys. 1071.

a. Most future perfects are middle in form, passive in meaning (581).

b. The active future perfect is usually periphrastic (600): τὰ δέοντ' ἐσόμεθα ἐγνωκότες *we shall have determined on our duty* D. 4. 50.

**1956.** When stress is laid upon complete fulfilment, the future perfect may imply rapidity, immediate consequence, or certainty, of action accomplished in the future: φράζε, καὶ πεπράξεται *speak, and it shall be done instanter* Ar. Pl. 1027, εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται *Arriaeus will soon withdraw, so that we shall have no friend left* X. A. 2. 4. 5.

**1957.** The future perfect may have an imperative force (1917): εἰρήσεται γὰρ τἀληθές *for the truth shall (let it) be spoken* I. 7. 76.

**1958.** When the perfect has the force of a present, the future perfect is used like a simple future (1946): κεκλήσομαι *I shall bear the name*, μεμνήσομαι *shall remember*, κεκτήσομαι *shall possess*. So in the two active forms: τεθνήξω *I shall be dead*, ἐστήξω *I shall stand*.

a. The aorist subjunctive with ἄν (2324), not the future perfect, is used to denote a past action in relation to an action still in the future.

## PERIPHRASTIC TENSES

On the periphrastic forms of perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, see 599, 600.

**1959. Periphrastic Future.**—A periphrastic future is formed by μέλλω *I am about to, intend to, am (destined) to, am likely to (strictly think)* with the present or future (rarely the aorist) infinitive. Thus, ἂ μέλλω λέγειν σοὶ πάλα δοκεῖ *what I am going to say has long been your opinion* X. C. 3. 3. 13 (cp. 1885), Κλέανδρος μέλλει ἔξειν *Cleander is on the point of coming* X. A. 6. 4. 18, θήσκειν ἔμελλον ἄλγεια *he purposed to inflict suffering* B 39, ἔμελλον δλβιος εἶναι *I was destined to be happy* σ 138, εἴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο *if ever Cyrus was on the march and many were likely to catch sight of him, he summoned his friends and engaged them in earnest talk* X. A. 1. 9. 28.

a. The present infinitive usually occurs with μέλλω as a verb of *will*, the future infinitive with μέλλω as a verb of *thinking*.

b. The aorist is used when it is important to mark the action as ingressive, resultative, or complexive: ὅπερ μέλλω παθεῖν *what I am doomed to suffer* A. Pr. 625.

c. μέλλω *I delay* usually takes the present, rarely the aorist, infinitive.

d. πῶς οὐ μέλλω and τί οὐ μέλλω mean *why should I not?* Thus, τί δ' οὐ μέλλει γελοῖον εἶναι; *how should it not be ridiculous?* P. R. 530 a.

**1960.** *ἔμελλον* is used of past intention in *ἔμελλε καταλθεῖν* *he was about to stop for the night* X. A. 1. 8. 1, *τοὺς ἔσπλους κλῆσειν ἔμελλον* *they intended to close the entrances* T. 4. 8. *ἔμελλον* with the infinitive denoting an unfulfilled past intention is a periphrasis for an aorist indicative with *ἄν*. Thus, *οὐ συστρατεύειν ἔμελλον* *they would not have joined forces* D. 19. 159 (= *οὐκ ἄν συνηστράτευσαν*). Cp. *recturus eram*, etc.

**1961.** With *εἰμί*. — The present and perfect participle are freely used with the forms of *εἰμί* to form a periphrasis, especially when the participle has an adjectival character (1857): *ἡγεῖ διαφθειρομένους τινὰς εἶναι*; *do you think that some are being ruined?* P. R. 492 a, *αἱ τέχναι διεφθαρμέναι ἔσονται* *the arts will be ruined* X. C. 7. 2. 13, *ἦν τοῦτο συμφέρον* *this was advantageous* Ant. 5. 18; *ἡ θέλουσα* is stronger than *θέλω*, S. O. T. 580.

**1962.** The aorist participle is rarely so used, since it denotes a single act, not a characteristic: *ἦσαν δὲ τινες καὶ γενόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ λόγους πρότερον πρὸς τινὰς* *and communications between Nicias and some persons had actually been held before* T. 4. 54.

a. With *ἔσομαι* the aorist participle equals the future perfect: *οὐ σιωπήσῃς* *be silent, won't you, once and for all?* S. O. T. 1146.

**1963.** With *ἔχω*. — The periphrasis with *ἔχω* and the aorist participle is analogous to the perfect in meaning, and emphasizes the permanence of the result attained (chiefly in Hdt. and the drama): *κηρύξῃς ἔχω* *I have proclaimed* S. Ant. 192.

a. In Attic prose *ἔχω* usu. has a separate force: *Φερᾶς πρῶν ἔχει καταλαβῶν* *he lately seized and now occupies Pherae* D. 9. 12. So with the (rare) perfect: *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι* *they had carried up to the forts the provisions and kept them there* X. A. 4. 7. 1.

**1964.** With *γίγνομαι*. — The forms of *γίγνομαι* often combine with a participle to form periphrases. Thus, *μὴ σαυτὸν . . . κτείνῃς γένη* *lest thou destroy thyself* S. Ph. 773; in prose this periphrasis has the tone of tragedy. On *γίγνομαι* with a substantive, see 1710, 1754.

**1965.** With *φαίνομαι*. — The aorist participle is used periphrastically with forms of *φαίνομαι*. Thus, *οὐχ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν οὐδὲ τῶν νόμων φροντίσῃς οὐδ' ἀγανακτήσῃς φανήσεται* *it will appear that he took no heed, nor felt any resentment, concerning you or the laws* D. 21. 39.

#### VERBAL NOUNS

1. The Infinitive. 2. The Participle. 3. The Verbal Adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος*.

#### THE INFINITIVE

**1966.** The infinitive is in part a verb, in part a substantive.

a. Many substantives are closely related to verbs, but not all verbs can form substantives. All verbs can, however, form infinitives.

b. The word *infinitive* denotes a verbal form without any limitations (*finis*) of number and person.

**1967.** The infinitive is like a verb herein:

a. It shows the distinctions of voice and tense (but not those of number and person). Having tenses, it can express different stages of action (action simply occurring, continuing, or finished); whereas the corresponding substantive sets forth the abstract idea without these distinctions. Contrast *ποιεῖν, ποιήσεν, ποιήσας, πεποιηκέναι* with *ποίησις* *making*.

b. It can have a subject before it and a predicate after it, and it can have an object in the genitive, dative, or accusative like the corresponding finite verb. Infinitives scarcely ever stand in the subjective genitive; and the object of an infinitive never stands in the objective genitive.

c. It is modified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

d. It may take *ἄν* and with that particle represent *ἄν* with the indicative (1784 ff.) or *ἄν* with the optative (1824).

e. It forms clauses of result with *ὥστε*, and temporal clauses with *πρὶν*, etc.

**1968.** The infinitive is like a substantive herein :

a. It may be the subject or object of a verb.

b. With the (neuter) article it shows all the case forms (except the vocative): *τὸ (τοῦ, τῷ, τὸ) λθεῖν, λθσεῖν*, etc.

c. It may be governed by prepositions : *πρὸ τοῦ λθεῖν*.

**1969.** The infinitive was originally a verbal noun in the dative (in part possibly also in the locative) case. The use to express purpose (2008) is a survival of the primitive meaning, from which all the other widely diverging uses were developed in a manner no longer always clear to us. But the *to* or *for* meaning seen in *μανθάνειν ἤκομεν* *we have come to learn (for learning)* can also be discerned in *δύναμαι ἰδεῖν* *I have power for seeing, then I can see*. Cp. 2000, 2006 a. As early as Homer, when the dative meaning had been in part obscured, the infinitive was employed as nominative (as subject) and accusative (as object). After Homer, the infinitive came to be used with the neuter article, the substantive idea thus gaining in definiteness. The article must be used when the infinitive stands as an object in the genitive or dative, and when it depends on prepositions.

**1970.** The infinitive is used as subject, as predicate, and to supplement the meaning of words and clauses.

**1971.** The negative of the infinitive is *μή*; but *οὐ*, used with a finite mood in direct discourse, is retained when that mood becomes infinitive in indirect discourse. Sometimes, however, *μή* is used in place of this *οὐ* (2723 ff.).

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE NOUN WITH THE INFINITIVE

**1972.** In general the subject of the infinitive, if expressed at all, stands in the accusative; when the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject or object of the governing verb, or when it has already been made known in the sentence, it is not repeated with the infinitive.

**1973.** When the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the governing verb, it is omitted, and a predicate noun stands in the nominative case.

οἶμαι εἰδέναι *I think that I know* P. Pr. 312 e, Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι *he said he was a Persian* X. A. 4. 4. 17, ἐγὼ οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἦκειν *I shall not admit that I have come uninvited* P. S. 174 d, ὁμολογεῖς περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικος γεγενῆσθαι; *do you admit that you have been guilty as regards me?* X. A. 1. 6. 8 (cp. 4. 2. 27 in 2263).

a. The nominative is used when the infinitive, expressing some action or state of the subject of the main verb, has the article in an oblique case. Thus, τούτων ἀξιωθείς διὰ τὸ πατρικὸς αὐτῷ φίλος εἶναι *justifying these requests on the ground that he was his hereditary friend* Aes. 3. 52, τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι *this he effected by reason of his being severe* X. A. 2. 6. 9, ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοίῳ τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμπονται (colonists) *are sent out to be the equals of those who stay at home* T. 1. 34.

b. The nominative stands usually in sentences with δεῖν, χρῆναι etc., dependent on a verb of saying or thinking. Thus, ἠγούμην . . . περιεῖναι δεῖν αὐτῶν καὶ μεγαλοψυχότερος φαίνεσθαι *I thought I ought to surpass them and to show myself more magnificent* D. 19. 235. Here ἠγούμην δεῖν is equivalent to *I thought it proper*.

c. When the governing verb is a participle in an oblique case, a predicate noun usually agrees with the participle, and rarely stands in the nominative. Thus, ἀπαλλαγείς τούτων τῶν φασκόντων δικαστῶν εἶναι *being rid of those who profess to be judges* P. A. 41 a, τὰς ἀρχὰς δίδωσι . . . τοῖς δὲ δόξασιν ἀρίστοις εἶναι *it dispenses the offices to those who always seem to be the most deserving* P. Menex. 238 d.

1974. A pronoun subject of the infinitive, if (wholly or partially) identical with the subject of the main verb, is generally expressed when emphatic, and stands in the accusative (cases of the nominative are rare and suspected); but the indirect reflexive σφέις stands in the nominative or accusative.

οἶμαι ἐμὲ πλείω χρήματα εἰργάσθαι ἢ ἄλλους σύνδνο *I think I have made more money than any two others together* P. Hipp. M. 282 e, ἠγησάμενος ἐμαυτὸν ἐπιεικέστερον εἶναι (emphatic for ἠγησάμενος ἐπιεικέστερος εἶναι) *deeming myself to be too honest* P. A. 36 b, τοὺς δὲ Θηβαίους ἠγείτο . . . ἐόσειν ὅπως βούλεται πράττειν αὐτῶν *he thought the Thebans would let him have his own way* D. 6. 9, οὐ σφέις ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μᾶλλον *he said that not they (the speaker and the other Lacedaemonians), but they (the Toroneans) rather had been wronged* 4. 114 (but σφᾶς in 1228 b).

a. After a preceding accusative with the infinitive, a second pronoun referring to a different person, and also subject of an infinitive, must also stand in the accusative whether or not it denotes the same person as the subject of the governing verb. Thus, ἀλλὰ νομίσεις ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀνέχεσθαι σου, αὐτὸς (see below) δὲ τυπήσειν; *καὶ ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀποψηφιεῖσθαι σου, σὲ (not σὺ) δ' οὐ παύσεσθαι* *but do you think that we are going to put up with you, while you strike us yourself? and that we are going to acquit you, while you will not cease your outrageous conduct?* D. 21. 204. αὐτὸς, above and in Κλέων οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν *Cleon said that not he himself, but that Nicias was in command* T. 4. 28, is not the expressed subject of the infinitive, but αὐτὸς of direct discourse (αὐτὸς τυπήσεις, αὐτὸς οὐ στρατηγῶ); hence αὐτὸς is not used here for σεαυτὸν (ἐαυτὸν).

1975. When the subject of the infinitive is different from that of the governing verb, it stands in the accusative; and a predicate noun stands also in the accusative.

νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμολ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους for *I think you are to me both fatherland and friends* X. A. 1. 3. 6, τὸν γὰρ καλὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι for *I maintain that the noble and good man is happy* P. G. 470 e.

**1976.** A predicate noun takes the case of the subject of an infinitive itself dependent on a subjectless infinitive. Thus, ἡμῖν δὲ ποιούσι δοκεῖν σφᾶς παντοδαποῦς φαλεσθαι *they manage it so that they seem to us to appear in various forms* P. R. 381 e.

**1977.** Several infinitives may be used in succession, one infinitive being the subject of another: περὶ πολλοῦ ποιούμενος μηδεὶ δόξει ὑβρίζειν βούλεσθαι *regarding it of great importance not to seem to any one to wish to behave outrageously* L. 23. 5.

**1978.** When the subject of the infinitive is the same as the *object* (in the genitive or dative) of the governing verb, it is often omitted, and a predicate noun is either attracted into the genitive or dative, or stands in the accusative in agreement with the omitted subject of the infinitive. See 1060-1062.

ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ἀγαθοῖς εἶναι or ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι *it is in our power to be good* (lit. *to be good is possible for us*). Thus, δέομεθ' ὅν ὑμῶν . . . ἀκρόασασθαι τῶν λεγομένων, ἐνθυμηθέντας ὅτι κτλ. *we ask you therefore to listen to what is said, considering that, etc.* 1. 14. 6. Cp. ὦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι quoted in 1062 with Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν φίλους γενέσθαι *it is in your power to become friends to the Lacedaemonians* T. 4. 29. The latter construction may be explained as abbreviated for ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν (ὑμᾶς) φίλους γενέσθαι.

**1979.** The subject of the infinitive is often retained when it is the same as the (omitted) oblique object of the governing verb. Thus, παρήγγειλε τὰ ἔπλα τίθεσθαι τοῖς Ἕλληνας *he issued orders that the Greeks should get under arms* X. A. 2. 2. 21.

**1980.** An indefinite or general subject of the infinitive (τινά, τινάς, ἀνθρώπους) is commonly omitted; and a predicate noun stands in the accusative. Thus, φιλόανθρωπον εἶναι δεῖ one (τινά) *must be humane* I. 2. 15 (cp. 1984), ῥᾶον παραινεῖν ἢ παθόντα καρτερεῖν *it is easier for a man to give advice than to endure suffering* Men. Sent. 471, δρώντας γὰρ ἢ μὴ δρώντας ἥδιον θανεῖν *for it is preferable to die in action rather than doing nothing* E. Hel. 814.

**1981.** The construction of the accusative with the infinitive seems to have originated from the employment of the infinitive to complement the meaning of transitive verbs; as in κεύω σε ἀπελθεῖν *I command you to depart*. Here the accusative was separated from the transitive verb and felt to be the independent subject of the infinitive (*I command that you depart*). Gradually the accusative with the infinitive was used even after verbs incapable of taking an object-accusative.

#### PERSONAL AND IMPERSONAL CONSTRUCTION

**1982.** Instead of an impersonal passive verb with the accusative and infinitive as subject, Greek often uses the personal passive construction, the accusative becoming the nominative, subject to the leading verb.

Thus, Κύρος ἡγγέλθη νικῆσαι *Cyrus was reported to have conquered* instead of

ἠγγέλθη Κύρον νικῆσαι *it was reported that Cyrus had conquered*, and δίκαιός εἰμι ἀπελθεῖν *I am justified in going away* instead of δίκαιός ἐστιν ἐμὲ ἀπελθεῖν *it is right for me to go away*. English sometimes has to use the impersonal construction in place of the Greek personal construction (cp. 2107).

a. The personal construction is more common with λέγεται, ἀγγέλλεται, ὁμολογεῖται and other passive verbs of *saying* (regular with passive verbs of *thinking*); with συμβαίνει *it happens*; with ἀναγκαῖος *necessary*, ἀξίος *worthy*, δίκαιος *just*, δυνατός *possible*, ἐπιτήδειος *fit*, etc., followed by a form of εἶναι, instead of ἀναγκαῖον, ἀξίον, etc. Thus, ὁ Ἀσσύριος εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτοῦ ἐμβαλεῖν ἀγγέλλεται *the Assyrian is reported to be about to make an incursion into his country* X. C. 5. 3. 30, πολλή τις ἀλογία συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι *much absurdity would result* P. Phil. 55 a, δίκαιος εἰ εἰπεῖν *it is right for you to speak* P. S. 214 c, τὴν αἰτιῶν οὐτός ἐστι δίκαιος ἔχειν *it is right for him to bear the blame* D. 18. 4. Both constructions together: σοὶ γὰρ δὴ λέγεται πάννυ γε τεθεραπεύσθαι ὁ Ἀπόλλων, καὶ σε πάντα ἐκείνῳ πευθόμενον πράττειν *for Apollo is said to have been greatly served by you, and (it is said) that you do everything in obedience to him* X. C. 7. 2. 15. Cp. 2104.

N. — δῆλός ἐστι and φανερός ἐστι take ὅτι or the participle (2107); δῆλόν ἐστι and φανερόν ἐστι take ὅτι, not the infinitive.

1983. The personal constructions δοκῶ, ἔοικα (2089 c), δέω are regular instead of δοκεῖ, ἔοικε *it seems*, δεῖ *it lacks* (much or little). So with φαίνομαι for φαίνεται.

δοκῶ γὰρ μοι ἀδυνατός εἶναι *for I seem to be unable* P. R. 368 b, δοκοῦμέν μοι καθῆσθαι *it seems to me that we are encamped* X. A. 1. 3. 12, νῦν γε ἡμῶν ἔοικας βασιλεὺς εἶναι *now at least you seem to be our king* X. C. 1. 4. 6, πολλοῦ δέω ἐγὼ ὑπὲρ ἑμαντοῦ ἀπολογεῖσθαι *I am far from speaking in my own defence* P. A. 30 d, μικροῦ ἐδέησεν Κύπρον ἅπασαν κατασχεῖν *he almost (lacked a little) occupied the whole of Cyprus* I. 9. 62, εἰ σὺ λέγειν φαίνεαι *you seem to speak well* Ar. Nub. 403.

a. δοκεῖ μοι τινα ἐλθεῖν *for δοκεῖ τίς μοι ἐλθεῖν it seems to me that some one came* is very rare. δοκεῖ meaning *it seems good*, *it is decreed* always takes the infinitive (1984, 1991). δοκῶ *believe* has the construction of 1992 c. Cp. 1998.

## THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ARTICLE

### AS SUBJECT, PREDICATE, AND APPOSITIVE

1984. **As Subject.** — The infinitive may be used as subject, especially with quasi-impersonal verbs and expressions (933 a).

γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ *to learn to read is necessary* Men. Sent. 96, τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; *what must be done?* X. A. 2. 1. 16, κόσμος (ἐστὶ) καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν *to perform this well is a credit* T. 1. 5, πᾶσιν ἀδεῖν χαλεπὸν (ἐστὶ) *to please everybody is difficult* Solon 7, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προΐεσθαι *it seemed best to them to proceed* X. A. 2. 1. 2, συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι *it is for their interest to be friends* X. O. 11. 23. Cp. 1062, 1978.

1985. Such quasi-impersonal verbs and expressions are δεῖ *it is necessary*, χρὴ (properly a substantive with ἐστὶ omitted, 793) *it is necessary*, δοκεῖ *it seems good*, ἔστι *it is possible*, ἔξεστι *it is in one's power*, οἶδν τέ ἐστι *it is possible*, πρέπει and προσῆκει *it is fitting*, συμβαίνει *it happens*; and many expressions formed by ἐστὶ and a predicate noun, as ἀξίον *it is right*, δίκαιον *it is just*, ἀναγ-



καῖον *it is necessary*, δυνατόν *it is possible*, ἀδύνατον (or ἀδύνατα) *it is impossible*, αἰσχρὸν *it is disgraceful*, καλόν *it is honourable*, ὥρᾱ and καιρὸς *it is time*. With the last two expressions the old dative use of the infinitive is clear: ὥρᾱ βουλευσθαι *it is time for considering* P. Soph. 241 b.

a. On the personal ἀξίός εἰμι, δίκαιός εἰμι, δοκῶ, see 1982. For δεῖ με τοῦτο λέγειν we find the personal δέομαι τοῦτο λέγειν. Note the attraction in τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνότων εἰπεῖν *the number of the things it is possible to mention* I. 5. 110 (for τοῦτων ἂ ἔνεστιν).

b. δεῖ and χρῆ regularly take the accusative and infinitive (cp. 1562); ἀνάγκη *it is necessary* takes the accusative or dative with the infinitive.

c. The subject of the infinitive is expressed or omitted according to the sense.

d. Homer shows only the beginnings of the use of the infinitive as a real subject, *i.e.* not a *grammatical* subject, as in 1984.

**1986. As Predicate.** — In definitions the infinitive may be used as a predicate noun with ἔστί.

τὸ γὰρ γνῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἔστιν *for to learn is to get knowledge* P. Th. 209 e.

**1987. As an Appositive.** — The infinitive may stand in apposition to a preceding substantive, pronoun, or adverb.

εἰς οἰῶνός ἀριστος, ἀμύνησθαι περὶ πάτρης *one omen is best, to fight for our country* M 243, εἶπον . . . τοῦτο μόνον ὄρᾱν πάντας, τῷ πρόσθεν ἔπεισθαι *I told all to pay heed to this only, viz., to follow their leader* X. C. 2. 2. 8, καὶ ὑμᾶς δὲ οὕτως, ὦ παῖδες, . . . ἐπαίδεον, τοὺς μὲν γεραιτέρους προτιμᾶν, τῶν δὲ νεωτέρων προτετιμῆσθαι *and I have instructed you, too, my children (to this effect) to honour your elders in preference to yourselves and to receive honour from the younger in preference to them* X. C. 8. 7. 10.

**1988.** The infinitive not in indirect discourse, and in indirect discourse, is often used as the object of a verb.

#### THE INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**1989.** The infinitive as object not in indirect discourse is used after almost any verb that requires another verb to complete its meaning. The tenses of this infinitive are timeless, and denote only stage of action.

**1990.** The infinitive may be the only expressed object, or it may be one of two expressed objects, of the leading verb.

παίδευσις καλὴ διδάσκει χρῆσθαι νόμοις *a good education teaches obedience to the laws* X. Ven. 12. 14, διαγιγνώσκειν σε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς καὶ τοὺς κακοὺς ἐδίδαξεν *he taught you to distinguish the good and the bad* X. M. 3. 1. 9.

a. Verbs signifying *to ask, bid, forbid, permit, teach*, etc., allow an infinitive as one of two objects.

b. Many verbal expressions, formed by a substantive and a verb, take the infinitive. Thus, τοὺς ἄλλους διδάσκειν τέχνην ἔχουσιν *they possess the skill to teach (the) others* I. 16. 11. Cp. 2000.

## A. Object Infinitive after Verbs of Will or Desire

**1991.** Verbs of will or desire (and their opposites) are often followed by an infinitive. The infinitive with a subject accusative denotes that something *should (may) be or be done*. The negative is μή (see 2719-2721).

ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκοῦειν *they were willing to listen to him* X. A. 2. 6. 11, ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν *they planned to leave the city* Hdt. G. 100, τὰ ἤδιστα . . . ζητεῖ ποιεῖν *he seeks to do what he likes best* X. M. 4. 5. 11, βασιλεὺς ἀξιοῖ σὲ ἀποπλεῖν *the king asks that you sail away* X. H. 3. 4. 25, ἰκέετε μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι *he entreated that they should not put him (self) to death* L. 1. 25, πέμπουσιν . . . στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Κάρϊαν *they send orders that he shall march upon Caria* X. H. 3. 1. 7, ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην *it was decided that Alcibiades should sail* T. 6. 29.

a. Verbs of will or desire with an accusative subject of the infinitive form one of the classes of substantive clauses introduced in English by *that*, though the infinitive in English is often more idiomatic.

**1992.** Of verbs of will or desire that take the infinitive some have an object

a. In the accusative (or are intransitive), e.g.: αἰροῦμαι *choose*, αἰτῶ, αἰτοῦμαι *ask*, ἀξιώ *claim, ask*, βουλεύομαι *resolve*, βούλομαι *wish, will*, δικαῖω *deem right*, διανοοῦμαι *intend*, ἐθέλω (poet. θέλω), *wish, will*, εἴωθα *am wont to*, ἐπιχειρῶ *attempt*, ἐῷ *permit*, ζητῶ *seek*, κελεύω *command, suggest*, ἰνυῖτε, μέλλω *delay*, πειρῶμαι *try*, πέμπω *send*, προθυμῶμαι *am zealous*, προκαλοῦμαι *invite*, προτρέπω *urge*, σπεύδω *hasten, am eager*, σπουδάζω *am eager*, τολμῶ *dare*, φιλῶ *am wont to*, ψηφίζομαι *vote*.

b. In the genitive, e.g.: δέομαι *ask*, ἐπιθυμῶ and ὀρέγομαι *desire*.

c. In the dative, e.g.: εὔχομαι *pray*, παραγγέλλω and προστάττω *command*, ἐπιβουλεύω *purpose*, συμβουλεύω *advise*, ἐπιτρέπω and συγχωρῶ *permit*, παραινῶ *exhort*, δοκῶ μοι *I have a mind to*; and λέγω, εἶπον, φωνῶ, φράζω *tell* (and βοῶ *shout*) in the sense of *command*.

N.—πειθω *urge* to a course of action, takes the infinitive, πείθω *convince* generally has ὡς, rarely the accusative with the infinitive. Thus, ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν καθ' αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι *he urged him to go by himself* X. A. 6. 2. 13, οὐ γὰρ πείσονται οἱ πολλοί, ὡς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἠθέλησας ἀπιέναι *for most people will not be convinced that of your own free will you did not desire to go away* P. Cr. 44 c (infinitive X. M. 1. 1. 20).

**1993.** Verbs of will or desire *not to do anything* are e.g.: δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι *fear*, φεύγω *avoid*, ὀκνῶ *scruple*, αἰσχρόνομαι, αἰδοῦμαι (2126) *feel shame to*, ἀπαγορεύω *forbid*, κωλύω *hinder*, ἀπέχομαι *abstain from*, ἐδλαβοῦμαι, φυλάττομαι *be ware of*. Thus, φοβοῦμαι διελέγχειν σε *I fear to refute you* P. G. 457 e, αἰσχρόνομαι ἑμὶν εἰπεῖν τᾶληθῆ *I am ashamed to tell you the truth* P. A. 22 b.

**1994.** Under verbs of will or desire are included verbs expressing an activity to the end that something *shall or shall not be done*. Thus, δίδωμι *offer, give*, διαμάχομαι *struggle against*, ποιῶ, διαπράττομαι, καταργάζομαι *manage, effect*, παρέχω *offer* (others in 1992, 1993).

**1995.** Several verbs of *will* or *desire* take *δπως* with the future or the subjunctive (verbs of *effort*, 2211, 2214); or *μή* with the subjunctive (verbs of *fear*, 2225); some take the participle (2123 ff.).

**1996.** The infinitive may be used with the

a. Genitive or dative when the expression of desire is addressed to a person and the genitive or dative depends on the leading verb. Here the sentence is simple. Thus, *δέομαι ὑμῶν . . . τὰ δίκαια ψηφίσασθαι* *I ask you to render a just verdict* I. 19. 51, *τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλιζέσθαι* *he ordered all the rest to arm themselves* X. A. 1. 8. 3.

b. Accusative when the action of a person is desired (example in 1979). Such sentences are complex.

N. — Verbs of *commanding* allow either a or b; but only *κελεύω* with the accusative permits either meaning: *κελεύω σέ ταῦτα μή ποιεῖν* *I tell you not to do this* and *I command that you shall not do this*. Cp. 1981.

**1997.** Several verbs signifying *to say* are also used as verbs of *will* and then mean *command*. The agent commanded usually stands in the accusative subject of the infinitive. So with *λέγω*, *εἶπον*, *φράζω*, *φωνῶ*. Thus *λέγω σ' ἐγὼ δόλω Φιλοκτήτην λαβεῖν* *I say that thou shalt take Philoctetes by craft* S. Ph. 101, *τούτοις ἔλεγον πλεῖν* *I told them that they should sail* D. 19. 150, *πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς τούτων ἄρξαντας δοῦναι δίκην* *all said that the ringleaders should suffer punishment* X. A. 5. 7. 34, *εἶπον τὴν θύρην κεκλείσθαι* *they commanded that the door should be shut* (and stay shut) X. H. 5. 4. 7, *βασιλεὺς ἔγραψε πᾶσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις αὐτονόμους εἶναι* *the king issued a written order that all the cities in Greece should be independent* (not: *wrote that they were independent*) X. H. 6. 3. 12.

a. The agent may stand in the dative as *χαλᾶν λέγω σοι* *I bid thee let go* S. O. C. 840.

**1998.** The present and aorist infinitive (both timeless) are the usual tenses of the infinitive after verbs of *will* or *desire* (see 1869). The perfect is rare; as *εἶπον τὴν θύρην κεκλείσθαι* (1997). *δοκῶ* and *δοκῶ μοι* signifying *I have a mind to* or *I am determined* to take the present or aorist like *δοκεῖ: τὸν βρον ἐξάγειν δοκῶ* *I have a mind to bring out the ass* Ar. Vesp. 177, *ἐγὼ οὖν μοι δοκῶ . . . ὑψηγῆσθαι κτλ. νῶν* *I have a mind to shew*, etc. P. Eu. 288 c. Cp. 1983 a. When it is clearly denoted that the action resolved on is to follow without delay the future is used; as in *ἀλλά μοι δοκῶ . . . οὐ πείσεσθαι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ* *but I am determined that I will not accept his opinion* P. Th. 183 d.

a. Some verbs, as *κελεύω*, which might be held to introduce indirect discourse, are classed under verbs of *will* or *desire*, because, like these verbs, they do not regularly take the future infinitive; and because, unlike verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (which admit all the tenses of the infinitive) they introduce infinitives which do not show differences of time. The future infinitive does not express a command. For a few cases of the future after verbs of *will* or *desire*, see 1869.

**1999.** Verbs signifying *to hope*, *expect*, *promise*, *threaten*, and *swear*, when followed by the aorist (less often the present) infinitive (1868), have the construction of verbs of *will* or *desire*. When such verbs take the future infinitive they have the construction of indirect discourse.

B. *Infinitive after Other Verbs*

**2000.** The infinitive follows many verbs, especially such as denote *ability, fitness, necessity*, etc. (and their opposites).

οὐκέτι ἐδύνατο . . . βιωτέειν *he was no longer able to live* T. 1. 130, *νεῖν ἐπιστάμενος knowing how to swim* X. A. 5. 7. 25, *πεφθκάσι τε ἅπαντες . . . ἀμαρτάνειν and all men are by nature prone to err* T. 3. 45, *μανθάνουσι ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἀρχεσθαι they learn how to govern and be governed* X. A. 1. 9. 4; also after the impersonals of 1985.

a. *ἔχω I can* is derived from the meaning *I have* especially with a verb of *saying*. Thus, *Διὸς πλάγῳ ἔχουσι εἰπεῖν they can proclaim a stroke of Zeus* A. Ag. 367.

C. *Infinitive after Adjectives, Adverbs, and Substantives*

**2001.** The infinitive serves to define the meaning of adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, especially those denoting *ability, fitness, capacity*, etc. (and their opposites), and generally those analogous in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (2000). Here the dative meaning (*purpose, destination*) is often apparent. Cp. 1969.

**2002. Adjectives and Adverbs.** — *ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν able to assist us* X. A. 3. 3. 18, *δεινὸς λέγειν, κακὸς βιώναι skilled in speaking, evil in life* Aes. 3. 174, *οἱ φιλεῖν able to love* D. 25. 2, *ἔτοιμοι εἰσι μάχεσθαι they are ready to fight* X. C. 4. 1. 1, *ἄρχειν ἐξιώτατος most worthy to govern* X. A. 1. 9. 1, *ὁδὸς . . . ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι a road impracticable for an army to enter* 1. 2. 21, *χαλεπὸν διαβαίνειν hard to cross* 5. 6. 9, *ἐπινοήσαι ὀξεῖς quick to conceive* T. 1. 70. So also after *ῥῆδιος easy, ἡδύς pleasant, δίκαιος just, ἀναγκαῖος necessary, ἐπιτήδειος suitable, ἀγαθὸς good, αἰτιὸς responsible for, μαλακὸς incapable of*; cp. *ὀλιγος* 1063. After adverbs: *κάλλιστα ἰδεῖν most splendid to behold* X. C. 8. 3. 5.

a. Some of these adjectives take the infinitive by analogy to the related verbs, as *πρόθυμος zealous (προθυμοῦμαι), ἐπιστήμων knowing how (ἐπίσταμαι)*.

**2003. οἶος fit, ὄσος sufficient** take the infinitive like the fuller expressions *τοιούτος οἶος, τοσοῦτος ὄσος*. Thus, *οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὠρᾶ οἶα τὸ πεδῖον ἄρδειν for it was not the proper season to irrigate the plain* X. A. 2. 3. 13, *ὄσον ἀποτῆν sufficient to live off of* T. 1. 2, *τοιούτος οἶος . . . πεθεσθαι the kind of a man to be convinced* P. Cr. 46 b. *Οἱ τοσοῦτος ὥστε (ὡς) see 2263*. Hom. has the infinitive after *τοῖος, τῶσος*, etc.

**2004. Substantives.** — As, *οἱ παῖδες ἡμῶν ὀλιγοῦ ἡλικίαν ἔχουσι παιδεύεσθαι your children are almost of an age to be educated* P. Lach. 187 c. With *ἐστί* omitted: *σχολή γε ἡμῶν μαθάνειν we have leisure to learn* X. C. 4. 3. 12, *ἀνάγκη πείθεσθαι there is need to obey* X. H. 1. 6. 8, *περαίνειν ἤδη ὠρᾶ it is high time to finish* X. A. 3. 2. 32. Cp. 1985.

**2005.** The infinitive is added, like an accusative of respect (1601, 1602), to intransitive verbs (especially in poetry), to adjectives (more frequently in poetry), and to substantives (rarely). Thus, *τοῖος ἰδεῖν such in aspect* (lit. *to look on*) Theognis 216, *ὄρᾶν στυνγνός of a repulsive expression* X. A. 2. 6. 9, *ἀκού-*

σαι παγκάλως ἔχει *it is very fine to hear* D. 19. 47, θαῦμα καὶ ἀκοῦσαι *a marvel even to hear of* P. L. 656 d.

**2006.** The infinitive limiting the meaning of an adjective is commonly active (or middle) in cases where the passive is more natural in English. Thus, λόγος δυνατὸς κατανοῆσαι *a speech capable of being understood* P. Ph. 90 c, ἄξιος θαυμάσαι *worthy to be admired* T. 1. 138 (but ἄξιος θαυμάζεσθαι X. C. 5. 1. 6).

a. The active use is due to the old dative function of the infinitive: δυνατὸς κατανοῆσαι *capable for understanding*.

**2007.** The infinitive, with or without ὥστε or ὡς, may be used with ἢ *than* after comparatives, depending on an (implied) idea of *ability* or *inability*. ἢ ὥστε is more common than ἢ or ἢ ὡς. Cp. 2264.

τὸ γὰρ νόσημα μείζον ἢ φέρειν *for the disease is too great to be borne* S. O. T. 1293, φοβούμαι μὴ τι μείζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακὸν τῇ πόλει συμβῆ *I fear lest some calamity befall the State greater than it can bear* X. M. 3. 5. 17, βραχύτερα ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι *too short to reach* X. A. 3. 3. 7.

a. The force of ἢ ὥστε may be expressed by the genitive; as, κρείσσον λόγου (T. 2. 50) = κρείσσον ἢ ὥστε λέγεσθαι. Cp. 1077.

b. Words implying a comparison may take the infinitive with ὥστε or ὡς (1063).

#### D. Infinitive of Purpose and Result

**2008. Infinitive of Purpose.** — The infinitive may express purpose (usually only with verbs taking the accusative).

ταύτην τὴν χώρην ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν *he gave this land over to the Greeks to plunder* X. A. 1. 2. 19, τὸ ἥμισυ (τοῦ στρατεύματος) κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον *he left half (of the army) behind to guard the camp* 5. 2. 1, λέναί ἐπὶ βασιλεύᾳ οὐκ ἐγένετο τὰ ἱερὰ *the sacrifices did not turn out (favourable) for going against the king* 2. 2. 3, Ἀριστάρχῳ . . . ἔδοτε ἡμέρᾳ ἀπολογήσασθαι *you granted a day to Aristarchus to make his defence* X. H. 1. 7. 28, ἢ θύρᾳ ἢ ἐμὴ ἀνέφκτο . . . εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ τι ἐμοῦ *my door stood open for any petitioner of mine to enter* 5. 1. 14, παρέχω ἐμᾶν ἐρωτᾶν *I offer myself to be questioned* P. A. 33 b, τὰς γυναῖκας πιεῖν φερούσας *the women bringing (something) to drink* X. H. 7. 2. 9. Cp. also 2032 e.

**2009.** The infinitive of purpose is used in prose especially after verbs meaning *to give, entrust, choose, appoint, take, receive*. Verbs signifying *to send, go, come* usually take the future active participle (2065); but T. 6. 50 has δέκα τῶν νεῶν προὔπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα πλεῦσαι *they sent ahead ten ships to sail into the great harbour*; and in poetry the infinitive often denotes purpose after these verbs, and after εἶναι in Homer (A 20) and Hdt. (5. 25).

**2010.** After verbs meaning *to have (or be) at one's disposition*: οἱ στρατιῶται ἀργύριον οὐκ εἶχον ἐπιστρίζεσθαι *the soldiers did not have money by means of which they could provision themselves* X. A. 7. 1. 7, ἐκεῖ σκιά τ' ἐστὶ καὶ πόα καθίζεσθαι *there is shade and grass to sit down in* P. Phae. 229 b.

**2011. Infinitive of Result.** — The infinitive may be used with ὥστε

(sometimes with ὡς) to denote a result, often an intended result. See 2260 ff.

a. Several verbs, substantives, and adjectives usually taking the infinitive also admit ὡστε with the infinitive (2271); and the infinitive is found where ὡστε with the infinitive might be expected: *μημονεύουσιν ἀφεθέντα τοῦτον ἐλευθεροῦν εἶναι* they recall that he was emancipated (lit. released so as to be free) D. 29. 25. Here the redundant infinitive expresses an intended result.

N. — This redundant use of εἶναι is common in Hom. and Hdt.

### E. Absolute Infinitive

2012. Certain idiomatic infinitives are used absolutely in parenthetical phrases to limit the application of a single expression or of the entire sentence.

a. Verbs of Saying. — ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ὡς εἰπεῖν so to speak, almost; (ὡς) ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν, ὡς συνελόντι (1497) εἰπεῖν, ὡς (ἐν βραχείῳ ὄρ) συντόμως εἰπεῖν to speak briefly, concisely; ὡς ἐπὶ πᾶν εἰπεῖν, τὸ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν speaking generally; σχεδὸν εἰπεῖν so to say, almost (paene dixerim); σὺν θεῷ εἰπεῖν in God's name; and so ὡς with λέγειν, φράζειν, εἰρηθεῖν, as ὡς ἐν τύπῳ εἰρηθεῖν in general. Examples: ἀληθὲς γε ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν not one word of truth, I may say, did they utter P. A. 17 a, ἀγαθὸν μὲν ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν γέγονε τῇ πόλει in a word the State gained no advantage Dinarchus 1. 33.

b. ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν is often used to limit too strict an application of a general statement, especially πᾶς or οὐδεὶς. Thus, πάντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν nearly every one, οὐδεὶς ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν almost no one. It is thus used like paene dixerim; rarely, like ut ita dicam, to soften the strength of a metaphor.

c. Especially common is the absolute εἶναι in ἐκὼν εἶναι willingly, intentionally, if you can help it, usually in negative or quasi-negative statements (ἐκὼν may be inflected). Also in τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον (ἐπὶ τούτῳ) εἶναι as far as he is concerned, ὡς . . . εἶναι as far as . . . is concerned, τὸ νῦν εἶναι at present. Examples: οὐδὲ ξένοις ἐκὼν εἶναι γέλωτα παρέχεις nor do you intentionally cause strangers to laugh X. C. 2. 2. 15, ἐκούσα εἶναι οὐκ ἀπολείπεται it is not willingly separated P. Phae. 252 a, τό γε ἐπ' ἐκείνων εἶναι ἐσώθης (ἂν) so far, at least, as it depended on him you would have been saved L. 13. 58.

d. Other expressions: ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὡς ἐμοὶ κρίναι as it seems to me, in my opinion, (ὡς) εἰκάσαι to make a guess, (ὡς) συμβάλλειν to compare, (ὡς) ἀκούσαι to the ear, ὡς ὑπομνήσαι to recall the matter, ὅσον γέ μ' εἰδέναι as far as I know, etc.; ὀλίγον δεῖν, μικροῦ δεῖν almost, all but (δεῖν may be omitted, 1399). Examples: ὁ γὰρ Κτησιππος ἔτυχε πῶρρω καθεζόμενος τοῦ Κλεινίου, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν for Ctesippus, it seems to me, happened to be sitting at a distance from Clinias P. Eu. 274 b, μικροῦ δεῖν τρία τάλαντα almost three talents D. 27. 29.

e. Some of these absolute infinitives may be explained by reference to the idea of purpose (2008) or result. Thus, συνελόντι εἰπεῖν for one compressing the matter to speak (cp. ut paucis dicam), μικροῦ δεῖν so as to lack little. Others recall the adverbial accusative (1606); cp. ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν with γνώμην ἐμήν.

F. *Infinitive in Commands, Wishes, and Exclamations*

**2013. Infinitive in Commands.**—The infinitive may be used for the second person of the imperative. The person addressed is regarded as the subject. This infinitive is commoner in poetry than in prose (where it has a solemn or formal force).

θαροῶν νῦν, Διὸμηδες, ἐπὶ Τρώεσσι μάχεσθαι *with good courage now, Diomed, fight against the Trojans* E 124, σὺ δέ, Κλεαρτῖδᾶ . . . τὰς πύλας ἀνοίξᾶς ἐπεκθεῖν *but do you, Clearidas, open the gates and sally forth* T. 5. 9.

a. This infinitive may be used in conjunction with an imperative: ἀκούετε λεψ̄· κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τοὺς χόβας πίνειν *hear ye, good people! drink the Pitchers as our sires drank!* Ar. Ach. 1000.

b. The infinitive for the third person of the imperative often occurs in legal language (laws, treaties, etc.), and does not necessarily depend on the principal verb. Thus, ἔτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πενήκοντα *and the treaty shall continue for fifty years* T. 5. 18. In this construction the infinitive has the force of an infinitive dependent on ἔδοξε (*it was voted that*) or the like. So in medical language, as πίνειν δὲ ὕδωρ *it is well for the patient to drink water* Hippocrates 1. 151.

c. The infinitive (with subject accusative) is rarely used for the third person of the imperative when there is an unconscious ellipsis of a word like δός *grant*, or εὔχομαι *I pray*. Thus, τεύχεα σὺλήσᾶς φερέτω κοιλᾶς ἐπὶ νῆας, σῶμα δὲ σκαδ' ἐμὸν δόμεναι πάλιν *let him strip off my arms and carry them to the hollow ships, but let him give back my body to my home* H 78.

d. In negative commands (prohibitions) μή with the infinitive is poetic and Ionic: οὐκ μὴ πελάζειν *do not approach these* (= μὴ πέλαιζε) A. Pr. 712, μηδὲ καλεῖν πω δλβιον *and do not call him happy yet* Hdt. 1. 32.

**2014. Infinitive in Wishes.**—The infinitive with a subject accusative may be used in the sense of the optative of wish, usually with the same ellipsis as in 2013 c.

θεοὶ πολῖται, μή με δουλειᾶς τυχεῖν *ye gods of my country, may bondage not be my lot!* A. Sept. 253, ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τειρασθαι *oh Zeus, that it be granted to me to punish the Athenians!* Hdt. 5. 105 (cp. ὦ Ζεῦ, δός με τειρασθαι μύρον πατρὸς *oh Zeus, grant that I may avenge my father's murder!* A. Ch. 18). This construction is very rare in Attic prose: τὸν κυνηγέτην ἔχοντα ἐξίεναι . . . ἐλαφρῶν ἐσθῆρα *the hunter should go forth in a light dress* X. Ven. 6. 11. Here no definite verb can be supplied.

a. The nominative with the infinitive (instead of the optative) after αἰ γάρ occurs in Homer (η 311, ω 376).

**2015. Infinitive in Exclamations.**—The infinitive is often used in exclamations of surprise or indignation. The subject stands in the accusative.

ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε *that I should suffer this!* A. Eum. 837, τοιοῦτον ἔρπεφιν κύνα *to keep a dog like that!* Ar. Vesp. 835.

On the infinitive with ἐφ' ᾧ (ἐφ' ᾧ) see 2279; with πρίν, see 2453.

## INFINITIVE AS OBJECT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2016.** The infinitive is used as the object of verbs of *saying* and *thinking*. Such infinitives denote both time and stage of action (cp. 1866).

a. The finite verb of a sentence placed in dependence on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* that requires the infinitive, becomes infinitive, which infinitive stands in the relation of a substantive as subject or object of the leading verb. Commonly as *object*: thus, *Kûros nikê* *Cyrus is victorious*, when made the object of *φησὶ* *he says*, becomes a part of a new sentence *φησὶ Kûρον νικᾶν*, in which *Kûρον νικᾶν* is the object of *φησὶ*. As *subject*, when the verb of *saying* is passive: thus, in *λέγεται Kûρον νικᾶν*, the last two words form the subject of *λέγεται*.

**2017.** Verbs of *saying* are e.g.: *say* *φημί*, *φάσκω*, *λέγω*; *confess* *ὁμολογῶ*; *promise* *ὑπισχνούμαι*, *ὑποδέχομαι*, *ἐπαγγέλλομαι*, *ὑφίσταμαι*; *pretend* *προσποιούμαι*; *swear* *δυνῆμι*; *deny* *ἀπαρνούμαι*; *gainsay* *ἀντιλέγω*; *dispute* *ἀμφισβητῶ*, etc.

Some verbs of *saying* admit other constructions than the infinitive, and especially *ἔτι* or *ὡς* (2579). *λέγω*, *εἶπον*, *φράζω*, *φωνῶ* with *ἔτι* or *ὡς* mean *say*, with the infinitive *command* (1997).

a. *φημί* *say*, *assert*, *express the opinion* that in classical Greek is almost always followed by the infinitive, but by *ἔτι* very often in the later language. *φημί ἔτι* occurs in X. A. 7. 1. 5 (*φημί ὡς* in L. 7. 19, X. H. 6. 3. 7; D. 4. 48, 27. 19 by *anacoluthon*).

b. *λέγω* *state* (impart a fact) takes either the infinitive or *ἔτι* or *ὡς*. The infinitive occurs usually with the passive (*λέγεται*, etc.) either in the personal or impersonal construction (1982 a). The active forms of *λέγω* with the infinitive mean *command* (1997).

c. *εἶπον* *said* usually takes *ἔτι* or *ὡς*; with the infinitive, it commonly means *commanded* (1997). Cp. the double use of *τοῖδ*.

N. — *εἶπον* meaning *said* with the infinitive is rare, but occurs in good Attic prose: And. 1. 57, 80; Thuc. 7. 35; Lys. 10. 6, 10. 9, 10. 12; Xen. H. 1. 6. 7, 2. 2. 15, C. 5. 5. 24, S. 2. 13; Is. 2. 29; Lyc. 50; Aes. 3. 37, 3. 59; Dem. 15. 18; Plato, G. 473 a, 503 d, Lach. 192 b, Charm. 174 a, Hipp. Maj. 291 b, Pol. 263 c, 290 b, L. 654 a, Clitoph. 409 a, 410 b. In poetry this use is frequent.

**2018.** Verbs of *thinking* almost always take the infinitive. Such are: *think* *ἠγοῦμαι*, *οἴομαι*, *δοκῶ*, *νομίζω*; *hope* *ἐλπίζω*; *suppose* *ὑπολαμβάνω*; *suspect* *ὑποπτεύω*; *guess* *εἰκάζω*; *feel confident* *πιστεύω*; *disbelieve* *ἀπιστῶ*. The use of *ὡς* is rare, while *ἔτι* is very rare (2580).

a. Verbs of *perceiving* sometimes take the infinitive by analogy to verbs of *thinking*; as *ἀκούω*, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *πυνθάνομαι* (2144).

**2019.** Each tense of direct discourse is retained (with its proper meaning as regards stage of action) when it becomes infinitive in indirect discourse; but an imperfect is represented by the present infinitive; a pluperfect, by the perfect infinitive. See 1866, 1867.

**2020.** An original *οἶ* of direct discourse is generally, an original *μή* is always, retained in indirect discourse. But in some cases *οἶ* becomes *μή* (2723 ff.).



**2021.** The infinitive is the subject of the passive of verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (1982 a). So with *δοκεῖ it seems, φαίνεται it is plain*, etc.

**2022.** The infinitive represents a finite verb after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*.

a. εἶναι φᾶσιν εἶναι *they assert that they are loyal* L. 12.49, οὐδεὶς ἔφασκεν γινώσκειν αὐτόν *nobody said that he knew him* 23.3, οἱ ἡγεμόνες οὐ φᾶσιν (2692) εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδὸν *the guides say there is no other road* X. A. 4.1.21, πάντες ἐροῦσι τὸ λοιπὸν μηδὲν εἶναι κερδαλέωτερον τῆς ἀρετῆς *everybody in time to come will say that there is nothing more profitable than bravery* X. C. 7.1.18. Other examples 1867.

b. βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγείται *the king thinks he is victorious* (= νικῶ, cp. 1887) X. A. 2.1.11, ὁμοίαι βέλτιστον εἶναι *I think it is best* 5.1.8, ὑπᾶπτεον ἐπὶ βασιλεῖα λέγει *they suspected that they were to go against the king* 1.3.1, (Σωκράτης) τὸ ἀγνοεῖν ἑαυτὸν ἐγγυτάτω . . . μανίᾳς ἐδοξίζετο εἶναι *Socrates was of the opinion that for a man not to know himself was very near to madness* X. M. 3.9.6.

c. When a word of *saying* is expressed or implied in what precedes, several infinitives may be used where the indicative is employed in translation. So in the narration in X. C. 1.3.5-6.

**2023.** The infinitive with *ἄν* represents an indicative with *ἄν* or a potential optative with *ἄν*. See 1846, 1848, 1849, 2270.

**2024.** Verbs signifying to *hope, expect, promise, threaten, and swear* take the future infinitive in indirect discourse, and the aorist (less often the present) infinitive not in indirect discourse (like verbs of *will* or *desire*, 1868, 1999). ἐλπίζω ταῦτα ποιήσῃν *I hope that I shall do this, ἐλπίζω ταῦτα ποιῆσαι* or *ποιεῖν I hope to do this*.

#### THE INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE (ARTICULAR INFINITIVE)

**2025.** The articular infinitive, while having the character of a substantive, retains the functions of a verb. In its older use the articular infinitive is a subject or object; the nearest approach to this use in Homer is ἀντή καὶ τὸ φυλάσσειν *to watch is also trouble* v 52. In the tragic poets the genitive and dative are rarely used; in the speeches in Thucydides and in Demosthenes all of its four cases appear with great frequency. The articular infinitive may take dependent clauses.

**2026.** The articular infinitive admits the constructions of an ordinary substantive.

Nom. τὸ ποιεῖν *making* or *to make*, τὸ ποιήσῃν, τὸ ποιῆσαι, τὸ πεποιηκέναι

Gen. τοῦ ποιεῖν *of making*, τοῦ ποιήσῃν, τοῦ ποιῆσαι, etc.

Dat. τῷ ποιεῖν *for making, by making*, τῷ ποιήσῃν, τῷ ποιῆσαι, etc.

Acc. τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ ποιήσῃν, τὸ ποιῆσαι, etc.

**2027.** The articular infinitive is treated as subject, predicate noun, and object like the simple infinitive (1984-1986).

2028. The negative of the articular infinitive is μή.

2029. The articular infinitive may indicate time (after verbs of saying or thinking, 2034 g), or may be timeless.

2030. The articular infinitive is in general used like the infinitive without the article, and may take ἄν; as regards its constructions it has the value of a substantive. The article is regularly used when the connection uniting the infinitive to another word has to be expressed by the genitive, the dative, or a preposition.

a. The articular infinitive is rarely used, like a true substantive, with the subjective genitive: τό γ' εὖ φρονεῖν αὐτῶν μιμίεσθε imitate at least their wisdom D. 19. 269.

### 2031. NOMINATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

Subject (1984): νεῖος τὸ σιγᾶν κρείττον ἐστὶ τοῦ λαλεῖν in the young silence is better than speech Men. Sent. 387, τὸ ἠεροποννησίουσ ἀποῖσ μὴ βοθησαι παρῆσχεν ὑμῖν . . . Σαμίων κὼλασιν the fact that the Peloponnesians did not come to their assistance enabled you to punish the Samians T. 1. 41.

### 2032. GENITIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. The genitive of the articular infinitive is used to limit the meaning of substantives, adjectives, and verbs.

b. Adnominal (1290): τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία from desire to drink T. 7. 84, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλόντες ἐς ἐλπίδα ἤλθον τοῦ ἐλεῖν they attacked the city and entertained hopes of taking it 2. 56.

c. Partitive (1306): τοῦ θαρσεῖν τὸ πλείστον εὐληφότες having gained the greatest amount of courage T. 4. 34. After comparatives (1431): τί οὖν ἐστιν . . . τοῦ τοῖς φίλοισ ἀρῆγειν κάλλιον; what then is nobler than to help one's friends? X. C. 1. 5. 13.

d. After verbs: ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρῦειν we desisted from weeping P. Ph. 117 e (cp. 1392).

e. Purpose (cp. 1408), often a negative purpose: τοῦ μὴ τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν in order not to do what was just D. 18. 107, εἰεχίσθη Ἀταλάντη . . . τοῦ μὴ ληστᾶς . . . κακουργεῖν τὴν Εὐβοίαν Atalante was fortified to prevent pirates from ravaging Euboea T. 2. 32. More common is the use with ὑπέρ (2032 g) or ἔνεκα.

f. Genitive Absolute (2070): ἐπ' ἐκείνοισ δὲ ὄντοσ αἰεὶ τοῦ ἐπιχειρεῖν καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῖν εἶναι δεῖ τὸ προαμύνασθαι since the power of attack is always in their hands, so in our hands should lie the power of repelling it in advance T. 3. 12.

g. After prepositions, e.g. ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Κάρῳ ἐναῖ . . . ἐπὶ Φρυγίᾳ ἐπορευέτο instead of going against Caria, he marched toward Phrygia X. H. 3. 4. 12, ἀνευ τοῦ σφρονεῖν without exercising self-control X. M. 4. 3. 1. To express purpose the genitive with ὑπέρ is very common: ὑπέρ τοῦ τούτων γενέσθαι κύριοσ . . . πάντα πρᾶγματεύεται he devotes his every effort that he may become master of these D. 8. 45, ὑπέρ τοῦ μὴ τὸ κελεύομενον ποιῆσαι in order not to do what was commanded 18. 204. Furthermore, after ἀπό, πρό, διά, μετά, περί, ὑπό, ἔνεκα, χάρισ, χωρὶσ, πλὴν, μέχρι; and after adverbs. In Hdt. τοῦ may be omitted after ἀντὶ.

## 2033. DATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. With verbs, adjectives, and adverbs: thus, *ἵνα . . . ἀπιστῶσι τῷ ἐμὲ τιμῆσαι ὑπὸ δαιμόνων that they may distrust my having been honoured by divine powers* X. Ap. 14, *τῷ ζῆν ἐστὶ τι ἐναντίον, ὡσπερ τῷ ἐγρηγορέναι τὸ καθεύδειν; is it something opposed to living, as sleeping to waking?* P. Ph. 71 c, *οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων πλέον κερράτηκε Φίλιππος ἢ τῷ πρότερος πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι γίνεσθαι Philip has conquered us by nothing so much as by being beforehand in his operations* D. 8. 11, *ἅμα τῷ τιμᾶν at the same time that we honour* P. R. 468 e, *ἴσον δὲ τῷ προστένειν equal to sorrowing beforehand* A. Ag. 252.

b. After prepositions: e.g. *οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ δοῦλοι, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοίῳ τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμπονται (ἀποικοί) for colonists are not sent out on the basis of being inferiors, but on the basis of being the equals of those who are left at home* T. 1. 34, *ὁ μὲν πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους . . . ἐλόσατο the one, in addition to gaining nothing from the embassy, ransomed the prisoners of war* D. 19. 229, *ἐν τῷ φρονεῖν γὰρ μηδὲν ἡδίστος βίος for life is sweetest in being conscious of nothing* S. Aj. 553.

## 2034. ACCUSATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. Object (cp. 1989): *δέισθαι τὸ ζῆν fearing to live* P. A. 28 d, *μείζον μὲν φαμεν κακὸν τὸ ἀδικεῖν, ἔλαττον δὲ τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι we call doing wrong a greater evil, being wronged a lesser* P. G. 509 c.

b. After prepositions: e.g. *μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν τὸ πειθαρχεῖν φαίνεται εἰς τὸ καταπράττειν τάγαθά obedience appears to be an advantage of the greatest importance with regard to the successful accomplishment of excellent objects* X. C. 8. 1. 3, *τῶν ἀπάντων ἀπεριόπτοι εἰσι παρὰ τὸ νικᾶν they are indifferent to everything in comparison with victory* T. 1. 41, *πρὸς τὸ μετρίων δέισθαι πεπαιδευμένους schooled to moderate needs* X. M. 1. 2. 1, *πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς τὸ ἐθέλειν ἂν λέναι ἀκλητος ἐπὶ δείπνον; how do you feel about being willing to go uninvited to supper?* P. S. 174 a (cp. *ἐθέλοις ἂν λέναι*). Furthermore, after *διά, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, περί*.

c. The accusative of the infinitive with *τό* appears after many verbs and verbal expressions which usually take only the simple infinitive. Such verbal expressions may be followed also by a genitive of a noun. Thus, *τὸ σπεύδειν δέ σοι παραίνῳ I commend speed to thee* S. Ph. 620, *καρδίᾳ δ' ἐξίσταμαι τὸ δρᾶν I withdraw from my resolution so as to (= and) do this thing* S. Ant. 1105, *μαθὼν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τὸ δρᾶν when I am informed, I will not refuse the deed* S. Ph. 118, *τὸ προθύμεισθαι δὲ συναύξειν τὸν οἶκον ἐπαιδεύομεν αὐτήν we trained her to show zeal in assisting to increase our estate* X. O. 9. 12 (cp. 1628), *τὸ ἐρᾶν ἔξαρος εἶ you refuse to love* P. Lys. 205 a.

d. So after adjectives. Thus, *μακρὸς τὸ κρίναι ταῦτα χῶ λοιπὸς χρόνος the future is long (i.e. time enough) to decide this* S. El. 1030.

e. This object infinitive after verbs is often an internal accusative. The accusative after verbs and nouns is, in many cases, like an accusative of respect (1600); as *τὸ δρᾶν οὐκ ἠθέλησαν they refused to do it* S. O. C. 442, *αἰσχύνονται τὸ τολμᾶν they are ashamed to dare* P. Soph. 247 b, *οὐδ' ἐμοὶ τοὺς ἐξαναστάει ἐστὶ θάρσος nor have I courage to remove thee* S. O. C. 47, *τὸ μὲν εἶ τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν*

ἐσβάλλειν . . . ἱκανοί εἰσι *they are able to make an inroad into our country* T. 6. 17. This infinitive after adjectives (and sometimes after verbs) occurs when the simple infinitive expresses purpose or result, as in *τίς Μήδων . . . σοῦ ἀπελειφθῆ τὸ μὴ σοι ἀκολουθεῖν; what one of the Medes remained away from you so as not to attend you?* X. C. 5. 1. 25.

f. Some verbs take the articular infinitive as an object when the simple infinitive could not be used: *μόνον ὄρων τὸ παλεῖν τὸν ἀλισκόμενον taking heed only to strike any one he caught* X. C. 1. 4. 21.

g. Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* rarely take the articular infinitive (also with *ἄν*): *ἐξομέι τὸ μὴ εἶδέναι; will thou swear thou didst not know?* S. Ant. 535, *τῆς ἐλπίδος γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος, τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἂν ἄλλο πλὴν τὸ μῦριμον for I come with good grip on the hope that I can suffer nothing save what is my fate* S. Ant. 235.

h. On the use of the object infinitive with *τὸ μὴ* and *τὸ μὴ οὐ*, see 2744 and 2749.

i. The accusative with the infinitive may stand in the absolute construction: *ἐπεὶ γε τὸ ἔλθειν τοῦτον, οἶμαι θεὸν τινα αὐτὸν ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἀγαγεῖν τὴν τιμωρίαν as for his coming, I believe that some god brought him to his very punishment* Lyc. 91.

#### OTHER USES OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

**2035. Apposition** (cp. 1987). The articular infinitive, in any case, is often used in apposition to a preceding word, especially a demonstrative.

*τούτῳ ἐστὶ τὸ ἀδικεῖν, τὸ πλεόν τῶν ἄλλων ζητεῖν ἔχειν injustice is this: to seek to have more than other people* P. G. 483 c, *τί γὰρ τοῦτου μακαριώτερον, τοῦ γῆ μιχθῆναι κτλ. for what is more blessed than this: to be commingled with the earth, etc.* X. C. 8. 7. 25, *δοκεῖ τούτῳ διαφέρειν ἀνὴρ τῶν ἄλλων ζῶων, τῷ τιμῆς ὀρέγεσθαι man differs herein from other creatures that he aspires after honour* X. Hi. 7. 3.

**2036. In Exclamation** (cp. 2015).—Thus, *τῆς τύχης τὸ ἐμὲ νῦν κληθέντα δεῦρο τυχεῖν my ill-luck! that I should happen now to have been summoned hither!* X. C. 2. 2. 3.

**2037. With Adjuncts.**—The articular infinitive may take various adjuncts including dependent clauses, the whole forming one large substantival idea.

*τὸ μὲν γὰρ πᾶλλ' ἀπολωλεκέναι κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον the fact that we have lost much in the war* D. 1. 10, *πέπεισμαι . . . τὰ πλείω τῶν πραγμάτων ἡμᾶς ἐκπεφευγέναι τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν, ἢ τῷ μὴ συνίεναι I am persuaded that more of your advantages have escaped you from your not being willing to do your duty than from your ignorance* 3. 3, *καὶ γὰρ πάντοι μοι δοκεῖ ἄφρονος ἀνθρώπου εἶναι τὸ (μεγάλου ἔργου ὄντος τοῦ ἑαυτῷ τὰ δέοντα παρασκευάζειν) μὴ ἀρκεῖν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ προσαναθέσθαι τὸ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πολίταις ὧν δέονται πορίζειν and in fact, since it is a serious business to provide for one's own necessities, it seems to me to be the part of an utter fool not to rest content with that, but in addition to take upon himself the burden of providing for the needs of the rest of the community* X. M. 2. 1. 8.

CONSTRUCTIONS OF THE INFINITIVE WITH VERBS OF *hindering*

**2038.** Verbs signifying (or suggesting) *to hinder* take both the simple infinitive and the articular infinitive. Such verbs may take the strengthening but redundant negative μή (2739); and some, when themselves negated or appearing in a question expecting a negative answer, admit the addition of the sympathetic οὐ (2742). Hence we have a variety of constructions (described in 2744 ff.)

## THE PARTICIPLE

**2039.** The participle (*μετοχή participation*) is a verbal adjective, in part a verb, in part an adjective.

**2040.** The participle is like a verb herein :

a. It shows the distinctions of voice and tense. Its tenses mark action simply occurring, continuing, and completed.

b. It can have an object in the same case (genitive, dative, accusative) as the finite forms.

c. It is modified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

d. It may take ἄν, and, with that particle, represents ἄν with the indicative or ἄν with the optative (1845 ff.).

**2041.** The participle shows its adjectival nature by being inflected and by admitting the article before it, both of which characteristics give it the character of a noun. It follows the rules of agreement like other adjectives (1020). Unlike the adjective, it represents a quality in action (cp. 1857).

**2042.** The participle is always used in connection with a substantive or a substantive pronoun, which may be contained in a verbal form, as *διάγονσι μανθάνοντες they spend their time in learning*.

**2043.** The tenses of the participle (except the future) not in indirect discourse are timeless, and denote only stage of action (1872). When they stand in indirect discourse and represent the indicative, they denote time relatively to that of the main verb.

**2044.** The future participle marks an action as in prospect at the time denoted by the leading verb. Since it expresses an idea of *will*, it shows that an action is purposed, intended, or expected. With the article it denotes the person or thing *likely* (or *able*) *to do* something (= μέλλον with inf. 1959). The nearest approach to mere futurity appears in general only after verbs of *knowing* and *perceiving* (2106, cp. 2112 b).

ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ᾤχετο θηράσων *but her husband had gone to hunt hares* X. A. 4.5.24, ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται *there will be no one to guide us* 2.4.5, πολλὰ . . . δεῖ τὸν εὖ στρατηγήσοντα (= τὸν μέλλοντα εὖ στρατηγήσειν) ἔχειν *he who*

*intends to be a good general must have many qualifications* X. M. 3. 1. 6, *θανουμένη γάρ ἐξήδη for I knew that I should (or must) die* S. Ant. 460 (cp. 2106).

**2045.** The negative of the participle is οὐ, except when the participle has a general or conditional force, or occurs in a sentence which requires μή. See 2728.

**2046.** The participle has three main uses.

A. Attributive: as an attributive to a substantive.

B. Circumstantial (or Adverbial): denoting some attendant circumstance and qualifying the main verb like an adverbial phrase or clause.

C. Supplementary: as a supplement to a verbal predicate, which, without such a supplement, would be incomplete.

**2047.** The circumstantial and supplementary participles are predicate participles.

**2048.** The attributive and circumstantial participles are commonly not necessary to the construction; but the removal of a supplementary participle may make the construction incomplete. The circumstantial participle is used by way of apposition to the subject of the verb and, though strictly predicative, may agree attributively with a noun or pronoun. An attributive participle may be circumstantial, as οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελεῖσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσπιτοι *those who (i.e. if any) were unable to complete the march passed the night without food* X. A. 4. 5. 11. A participle may be both circumstantial and supplementary, as ἀδικούμενοι ὀργίζονται (T. 1. 77) *they are enraged at being wronged or because (when, if) they are wronged*. Circumstantial and supplementary participles often cannot be sharply distinguished; as with verbs signifying *to be angry, ashamed, content, pleased* (2100), *inferior to, do wrong* (2101), *endure* (2098), *come and go* (2099). Thus, ἀδικῶ τὰυτα ποιῶν *I do wrong in doing this* or *I am guilty in doing this*: in the first case τὰυτα ποιῶν is appositive to the subject of the verb; in the second these words define the predicate adjective ἀδικός contained in ἀδικῶ (= ἀδικός εἰμι).

#### THE ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE

**2049.** The attributive participle (with any modifier), with or without the article, modifies a substantive like any other adjective.

ὁ ἐφεισθηκώς κινδύνος τῇ πόλει *the danger impending over the State* D. 18. 176, οἱ ὄντες ἐχθροὶ *the existing enemies* G. 15, ὁ παρῶν καιρὸς *the present crisis* 3. 3, τὸ Κοτύλαιον ὀνομαζόμενον ὄρος *the mountain called Cotylæum* Aes. 3. 86, αἱ Αἰόλου νῆσοι καλούμεναι *the so-called islands of Aeolus* T. 3. 88 (cp. 1170). For the position of an attributive participle with its modifiers, see 1166.

**2050.** The substantive with which the attributive participle (with the article) agrees directly, may be omitted, the participle thus becoming a substantive (1153 b, and N. 1); as, ὁ οἰκαδε βουλόμενος ἀπιεῖναι *whoever wants to go home* X. A. 1. 7. 4. Neuter participles are often substantival, as τὰ δέοντα *duties*.

a. Substantives or relative clauses must often be used to translate such par-

ticiples, as *ὁ φεύγων* the exile or the defendant, *τὸ μέλλον* the future, *οἱ νικῶντες* the victors, *ὁ κλέπτων* the thief, *οἱ θανόντες* the dead, *ὁ σωθείς* the man who has been saved, *οἱ δεδιότες* those who are afraid, *οἱ ἀδικούμενοι* those who are (being) wronged, *ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπών* the one who gave this opinion T. 8. 68, *ὁ ἐνταυθ' ἐαυτὸν τάξας τῆς πολιτείας ἐμ' ἐγὼ* the man who took this position in the State was I D. 18. 62. The participle with the article may represent a relative clause of purpose or result, as X. A. 2. 4. 5 cited in 2044.

**2051.** A participle may be modified by adjectives or take a genitive, when its verbal nature has ceased to be felt: *τὰ μικρὰ συμφέροντα τῆς πόλεως* the petty interests of the State D. 18. 28. Cp. *συμφέρον ἦν τῇ πόλει* it was advantageous to the State 19. 75 (here the participle is used like a predicate). Thucydides often uses in an abstract sense a substantival neuter participle where the infinitive would be more common, e.g., *τὸ δεδιός* fear, *τὸ θαρσοῦν* courage (for *τὸ δεδιέναι*, *τὸ θαρσεῖν*) 1. 36. See 1153 b, N. 2. In poetry many participles are used substantively, as *ὁ τεκῶν* father, *ἡ τεκοῦσα* mother, *οἱ τεκόντες* parents.

**2052.** The article with the participle is either *generic* or *particular* (1124). Thus, *ὁ λέγων* the definite speaker on a particular occasion, or *orator* in general. So *ὁ οὐ δράσας* the definite person who did not do something, *ὁ μὴ δράσας* any one who did not do something (a supposed case), *ὁ μὴ γαμῶν ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἔχει κακὰ* the unmarried man has no troubles Men. Sent. 437. Generic are *ὁ τυχών*, *ὁ βουλόμενος*, 2050 a.

a. Participles having an indefinite force may, especially in the plural number, be used without the article. Thus, *κατασκευομένους ἔπεμπε* he sent men to reconnoitre X. C. 3. 1. 2, *ἀδικούonta πειρασόμεθα . . . ἀμύνασθαι* we shall endeavour to avenge ourselves on any one who injures us X. A. 2. 3. 23.

**2053.** A participle and its substantive often correspond to a verbal noun with the genitive or to an articular infinitive. Cp. *post urbem conditam* and Milton's "Since created man."

*τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλείποντι ἐπέζοντο* they suffered from the failure of the crops (= *τῇ τοῦ σίτου ἐπιλείψει*) T. 3. 20, *δι' ἡμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας* by reason of your not joining the alliance (= *διὰ τὸ ἡμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαι*) 6. 80, *μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθεύσας* after the foundation of Syracuse 6. 3, *ἐλόπει αὐτὸν ἡ χῶρᾶ πορθουμένη* the ravaging of the country grieved him X. A. 7. 7. 12, *ἡ ὀργὴ σὺν τῷ φόβῳ λήγοντι* ἀπεισι his wrath will disappear with the cessation of his fear X. C. 4. 5. 21.

a. Except in expressions of time, such as *ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένην* at the beginning of spring T. 2. 2, *ἐπὶ Κόδρον βασιλεύοντος* in the reign of Codrus Lyc. 84 (cp. 1689 b), this construction is in place only when the part. is necessary to the sense. In poetry: *Ζεὺς γελοῖος ἠνύμενος* swearing by Zeus is ridiculous Ar. Nub. 1241; in Hom. A 601, I 682.

#### THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

**2054.** The circumstantial participle is added, without the article, to a noun or pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action, generally the main action, takes place. :

a. The circumstantial participle thus qualifies the principal verb of the sentence like an adverbial clause or supplementary predicate. Cp. *μετὰ ταῦτα εἶπε*

afterwards he said with γελῶν εἶπε he said laughingly. Such participles usually have the force of subordinate clauses added to the main verb by conjunctions denoting *time, condition, cause, etc.*; but may often be rendered by adverbial phrases or even by a separate finite verb, which brings out distinctly the idea latent in the participle.

b. The circumstantial participle has no article. In agreement with a noun and its article, it stands before the article or after the noun (*i.e.* in the predicate position). By the agreement of the participle with a noun or pronoun, the predicate of the sentence is more exactly defined.

2055. The circumstantial participle has two main constructions each equivalent in meaning to a clause of *time, condition, cause, etc.*

2056. (I) The subject of the participle is identical with the noun or pronoun subject or object of the leading verb, and agrees with it in gender, number, and case.

(οἱ ἄνθρωποι) λιπόντες τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγοντες ὀλίγοι ἀπέθνησκον *by leaving the road and making off only a few were killed* X. A. 4. 2. 7, προπέμψαντες κήρυκα πόλεμον προεροῦντα *having sent a herald in advance to proclaim war* T. 1. 29.

2057. (II) Absolute participial clauses, in which a participle, and not a finite verb, forms the predicate. These are of two kinds.

2058. A. **Genitive Absolute.** — A participle agreeing in the genitive with its own subject, which is not identical with the subject of the leading verb, is said to stand in the genitive absolute. Cp. 2070.

Κῦρος ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *Cyrus ascended the mountains without any one preventing him* X. A. 1. 2. 22.

N. — The English nominative absolute is represented by the Greek genitive absolute. Cp. Tennyson: "we sitting, as I said, the cock crew loud" = ἡμῶν καθήμενων, ὅπερ ἔλεγον, μέγα ἤσεν ὁ ἀλεκτρυών.

2059. B. **Accusative Absolute.** — When the participle has no definite subject (*i.e.* with impersonal verbs), the accusative absolute is used instead of the genitive absolute. Cp. 2076.

συνδόξαν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ γαμεί τὴν Κυαζάρου θυγατέρα *on the approval of (lit. it seeming good to) his father and mother he married the daughter of Cyazares* X. C. 8. 5. 28.

2060. The circumstantial participle expresses simply circumstance or manner in general. It may imply various other relations, such as *time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition, etc.* But it is often impossible to assign a participle exclusively to any one of these relations (which are purely logical), nor can all the delicate relations of the participle be set forth in systematic form.

2061. **Time.** — The time denoted by the participle is only relative to that of the governing verb, and is to be inferred from the context. Each participial form in itself expresses only stage of action (1850).

ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα συναγαγεῖν *on hearing this it seemed best to the generals to collect the troops* X. A. 4. 4. 19.



a. Several temporal participles have an adverbial force: ἀρχόμενος *in the beginning, at first*, τελευτών *at last, finally*, διαλιπὼν (or ἐπιαχῶν) χρόνον *after a while*, διαλείπων χρόνον *at intervals*, χρονίζων *for a long time*. Thus, ἄπερ καὶ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον *as I said at the outset* T. 4. 64, τελευτών ἐχαλέπαινε *at last he became angry* X. A. 4. 5. 16. Note ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τίνος *beginning with or especially*.

**2062. Manner.** — παρήλαυον τεταγμένοι *they marched past in order* X. A. 1. 2. 16, κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποιοῦν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους *they made a loud noise by calling to each other* 2. 2. 17, προελίετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένον ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν *he preferred rather to abide by the laws and die than to disobey them and live* X. M. 4. 4. 4, φαρτὴ μὲν εὐτυχεῖς εἶναι, ὡς καὶ ἐστὶ καλῶς ποιοῦντες *you claim to be favoured by fortune as happily you are in fact* Aes. 3. 232. To characterize a preceding statement with the participle in apposition to the subject of the preceding sentence; thus, ὁρθῶς γε ταῦτα λέγοντες *yes, and saying this correctly* X. O. 16. 2.

a. Several participles of manner have an idiomatic meaning, e.g. ἀνύσῃς *quickly* (lit. *having accomplished*), ἔχων *continually, persistently* (lit. *holding on*), λαθῶν *secretly*, κλαίων *to one's sorrow* (lit. *weeping*), χαίρων *with impunity* (lit. *rejoicing*), φέρων *hastily* (lit. *carrying off*), φθάσῃς *before* (lit. *anticipating*). Thus, ἐνοιγ' ἀνύσῃς *hurry up and open* Ar. Nub. 181, ἔκπλουν ποιεῖται λαθῶν τὴν φυλακὴν *he sailed out unobserved by the guard* T. 1. 65 (cp. 2096 f), φλυαρεῖς ἔχων *you keep trifling* P. G. 490<sup>e</sup>, τοῦτον οὐδεὶς χαίρων ἀδικήσει *no one will wrong him with impunity* 510 d, ἀνεφξάς με φθάσῃς *you opened the door before I could knock* Ar. Plut. 1102 (cp. 2096 e).

**2063. Means** (often the present participle). — ληξόμενοι ζῶσι *they live by pillaging* X. C. 3. 2. 25, μὴ κρίν' ὁρῶν τὸ κάλλος, ἀλλὰ τὸν τρόπον *judge by regarding not beauty, but (by regarding) character* Men. Sent. 333.

**2064. Cause.** — Παρύσατις . . . ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην *Parysatis favoured Cyrus because she loved him more than she did Artaxerxes the king*. X. A. 1. 1. 4, ἀπέλιχοντο κερδῶν ἀσυχρά νομίζοντες εἶναι *they held aloof from gains because they thought them disgraceful* X. M. 1. 2. 22, τί γὰρ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπέγεσθε; *for what are you afraid of, that you are so desperately in haste?* X. H. 1. 7. 26.

a. τί μαθῶν *what induced him to* (lit. *having learned what?*), τί παθῶν *what possessed him to* (lit. *having experienced what?*) are used with the general sense of *wherefore?* in direct (with ὃ τι in indirect) questions expressing surprise or disapprobation; as τί μαθόντες ἐμαρτυρεῖτε ἑμεῖς; *what put it into your heads to give evidence?* D. 45. 38, τί παθόντε λελάσμεθα; *what possessed us to forget?* A 313. Cp. τί βουλόμενος.

b. τί ἔχων; *what's the matter with you?* (lit. *having what?*)

**2065. Purpose or Object.** — The future (sometimes the present) participle is used to denote purpose, especially after verbs denoting to come, go, send, summon, etc. Thus, προπέμψαντες κήρυκα πόλεμον προερούντα *having sent a herald in advance to proclaim war* T. 1. 29, ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος ἦλθεν *the barbarians proceeded against Greece with the purpose of enslaving it* 1. 18, συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπᾶσῶν ἀκουσομένους (2052 a) τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς *they summoned from all the cities men to listen to the letter from the king*

X. H. 7. 1. 39. Present: *ἔπεμπον . . . λέγοντας ὅτι κτλ. they sent men to say that*, etc. X. H. 2. 4. 37.

**2066. Opposition or Concession.** — οὐδὲν ἔρω πρὸς ταῦτα ἔχων εἰπεῖν *I will make no reply to this though I might (speak) do so* P. Lach. 197 c, πολλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες εὐγενεῖς εἰσὶν κακοὶ *for many, albeit noble by birth, are ignoble* E. El. 551.

**2067. Condition** (negative always μή). — σὺ δὲ κλύων (= εἰ κλύῃς) εἰσεῖ τάχα *but if you listen you shall soon know* Ar. Av. 1390, οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο μὴ καμῶν (= εἰ μὴ κάμοις) εὐδαιμονεῖν *you cannot be happy unless you work* E. fr. 461.

**2068. Any Attendant Circumstance.** — συλλέξας στρατεύματα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον *having collected an army he laid siege to Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 7, παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἦκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύματα *he gave orders to Clearchus to come with all the force he had* 1. 2. 1.

a. ἔχων *having*, ἄγων *leading*, φέρων *carrying* (mostly of inanimate objects), χρώμενος *using*, λαβόντι *taking* are used where English employs *with*. Thus, ἔχων στρατιὰν ἀφικνεῖται *he arrives with an army* T. 4. 30, βοῆ χρώμενοι *with a shout* 2. 84, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους *he ordered him to come with all the men he could (or to take . . . and come)* X. A. 1. 1. 11.

b. In poetry participles (especially) of verbs denoting motion are often added to verbs of *giving, setting* to make the action more picturesque (H. 304, S. Aj. 854).

**2069.** The force of these circumstantial participles does not lie in the participle itself, but is derived from the context. Unless attended by some modifying adverb, the context often does not decide whether the participle has a temporal, a causal, a conditional, a concessive force, etc.; and some participles may be referred to more than one of the above classes. Thus, πατὴρ δ' ἀπειλῶν οὐκ ἔχει μέγαν φόβον (Men. fr. 454) may mean: *a father by threatening* (= *when or because or if or though, he threatens*) *does not excite much fear*.

#### GENITIVE ABSOLUTE. ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

**2070. Genitive Absolute.** — A circumstantial participle agreeing with a genitive noun or pronoun which is not in the main construction of the sentence, stands in the genitive absolute. Like other circumstantial participles, the genitive absolute expresses time, cause, condition, concession, or simply any attendant circumstance.

a. Time: ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγούontos *these things were effected while Conon was in command* I. 9. 56, τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν *this said, they rose* X. A. 3. 3. 1, Ἡδῶνα . . . Μήδων ἐχόντων πολιορκία εἶλον *they blockaded and captured Eion which was held by the Medes* T. 1. 98.

b. Cause: τῶν σωμάτων θηλυνόμενων καὶ αἱ ψῦχαὶ ἀρρωστώτεραι γίγνονται *by the enfeebling of the body, the spirit too is made weaker* X. O. 4. 2.

c. Opposition or Concession: καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔβηλον ἐλθεῖν *even though he is sending for me, I am unwilling to go* X. A. 1. 3. 10. καίπερ is usually added (2083).

d. Condition: οἶμαι καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἐπανορθωθῆναι ἂν τὰ πράγματα τούτων γιγνομέ-

*now if these measures should be taken, I am of the opinion that even now our situation might be rectified* D. 9.76.

e. Attendant Circumstance: Κύρος ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *Cyrus ascended the mountains without opposition* (lit. *no one hindering*) X. A. 1. 2. 22 (or since no one opposed him).

2071. ἐκὼν *willing*, ἄκων *unwilling* are properly participles and are treated as such (cp. 2117 c). Thus, ἐμοῦ οὐχ ἐκόντος *without my consent* S. A. J. 455.

a. ἄκων, ἀεκαζόμενος, ἀφρονέων, ἀελπτέων, ἀνάρμενος, ἀνομολογούμενος, ἀτίζων are the only cases in Greek showing the earlier method of negating the participle with *alpha privative*. Elsewhere οὐ or μή is used.

2072. The genitive of the participle may stand without its noun or pronoun

a. When the noun or pronoun may easily be supplied from the context. Thus, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι, προσιόντων (τῶν Ἑλλήνων, previously mentioned), τέως μὲν ἡσυχίαζον *the enemy, as they were approaching, for a while remained quiet* X. A. 5. 4. 16, ἐρώτᾳ, ἔφη, ὦ Κύρε, . . . ὡς (ἐμοῦ) τάληθῆ ἐροῦντος *put your question (said he), Cyrus, on the supposition that I will speak the truth* X. C. 3. 1. 9.

b. When the noun or pronoun may easily be supplied otherwise; here, e.g., ἀνθρώπων or πράγματων is said to be supplied grammatically. Thus, ἰόντων εἰς μάχην *when (men) are going into battle* X. C. 3. 3. 54, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον πᾶρχθέντων τῆς πόλεως γίνεταί τὰ χρήματα *when (things) have happened in this way, the property belongs to the State* D. 24. 12; and in ἕντος (Διός, 934 a) πολλῶ *when it was raining hard* X. H. 1. 1. 16. Quasi-impersonal verbs (933) thus take the genitive rather than the accusative absolute: οὕτως ἐχόντος *in this state of things* P. R. 381 c, influenced by οὕτως ἐχόντων X. A. 3. 1. 40.

c. When a subordinate clause with ὅτι follows upon the participle in the passive. Thus, ἐσαγγελθέντων ὅτι Φοίνισσαι νῆες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πλέουσιν *it having been announced that Phoenician ships were sailing against them* T. 1. 116, δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο *it having been shown that the salvation of the Greeks depended on their navy* 1. 74. The plural is used when the subject of the subordinate clause is plural, or when several circumstances are mentioned.

2073. Exceptionally, the subject of the genitive absolute is the same as that of the main clause. The effect of this irregular construction is to emphasize the idea contained in the genitive absolute. Thus, βοηθησάντων ὑμῶν προθύμως πόλιν προσλήψεσθε ναυτικὸν ἔχουσαν μέγα *if you assist us heartily, you will gain to your cause a State having a large navy* T. 3. 13. The genitive absolute usually precedes the main verb.

a. The genitive absolute may be used where the grammatical construction demands the dative. Thus, διαβεβηκότες Περικλέους . . . ἡγγέλθη αὐτῷ ὅτι Μέγαρα ἀφίστηκε *when Pericles had already crossed over, news was brought to him that Megara had revolted* T. 1. 114 (in Latin: *Pericli iam transgresso nuntiatum est*).

b. The subject of the genitive absolute may be identical with the object of the leading verb: ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐπίδουρον ὡς ἐρήμου οὖσης . . . αἰρήσοντες *they came against Epidaurus expecting to capture it undefended* T. 5. 56.

2074. Observe that the genitive absolute differs from the Latin ablative abso-

lute herein: 1. The subject need not be expressed (2072). 2. The subject *may* appear in the leading clause (2073 a). 3. With a substantive the participle ὦν is always added in prose, whereas Latin has to omit the participle. Thus, παίδων ὄντων ἡμῶν nobis pueris P. S. 173 a. On ἐμοῦ ἄκοντος με ἰνῆτο, see 2071. 4. Because it has a present participle passive and an aorist and perfect participle active, Greek can use the genitive absolute where Latin, through lack of a past participle active, has to use a clause with *cum*, *cum*, etc. Thus, δλης τῆς πόλεως ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς κινδύνοις ἐπιτροπομένης τῷ στρατηγῷ *cum bellicis in periculis universa respublica imperatori committatur* X. M. 3. 1. 3, τοῦ παιδὸς γελάσαντος *cum puer risisset*. Latin uses the absolute case more frequently than Greek because it employs the perfect participle passive where Greek uses the aorist participle active. Thus, Κύρος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν *Cyrus, convocatis ducibus, dixit* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

**2075.** The genitive absolute took its rise from such cases as Σαρπήδοντι δ' ἄχος γένητο Γλαύκου ἀπώντος *but sorrow came on Sarpedon for Glaucus — departing* M 392. The genitive, here properly dependent on ἄχος γένητο, ceased to be felt as dependent on the governing expression, and was extended, as a distinct construction, to cases in which the governing expression did not take the genitive. Cp. the development of the accusative with the infinitive (1981).

**2076. Accusative Absolute.** — A participle stands in the accusative absolute, instead of the genitive, when it is impersonal, or has an infinitive as its subject (as under C). When impersonal, such participles have no apparent grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence.

A. Impersonal verbs: δέον, ἐξόν, μετόν, παρόν, προσήκον, μέλον, μεταμέλον, παρέχον, παρασχόν, τυχόν, δοκοῦν, δόξαν, οἱ δόξαντα (ταῦτα), γενόμενον ἐπ' ἐμοί *as it was in my power*.

οὐδεὶς τὸ μείζον κακὸν αἰρήσεται ἐξὸν τὸ ἐλάττον (αἰρεῖσθαι) *no one will choose the greater evil when it is possible to choose the less* P. Pr. 358 d, ἡς (βουλῆς) νῦν ἀξιοὶ τυχεῖν οὐ μετόν αὐτῷ *to which he now claims admission though he has no right* L. 31. 32, δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οἶσθα μέλον γέ σοι *for of course you know because it concerns you* P. A. 24 d, μετεμέλοντο ὅτι μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πύλῳ, καλῶς παρασχόν; οὐ ξυνέβησαν *they repented that after what had occurred at Pylos, although a favourable occasion had presented itself, they had not come to terms* T. 5. 14. Cp. 2086 d, 2087.

N. — Apart from δόξαν, τυχόν, the accusative absolute of the aorist participle of impersonal verbs is very rare.

B. Passive participles used impersonally: γεγραμμένον, δεδογμένον, εἰρημένον, προσταχθέν, προστεταγμένον. Cp. Eng. *granted this is so, this done, which said*.

εἰρημένον δ' αὐταῖς ἀπαντᾶν ἐνθάδε . . . εὔδουσι κοῦχ ἤκουσιν *though it was told them to meet here, they sleep and have not come* Ar. Lys. 13, προσταχθέν μοι ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου Μένωνα ἀγειν εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον *a command having been given (it having been commanded) me by the people to convey Menon to the Hellespont* D. 50. 12.

N. — The aorist participle passive is rarely used absolutely: ἀμεληθέν, ἀπορηθέν, καταχειροτονηθέν, κῦρωθέν, ὀρισθέν, περανθέν, προσταχθέν, χρησθέν.

C. Adjectives with ὄν: ἀδελφόν ὄν, δυνατὸν ὄν, ἀδύνατον ὄν, αἰσχρὸν ὄν, καλὸν ὄν, χρεῶν (χρεῶ + ὄν), etc.

σὲ οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν . . . οἶδόν τε δὲ καὶ δυνατὸν *we did not rescue you although it was both feasible and possible* P. Cr. 46 a, ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖόν (δὲν) τὸ κλέπτειν, αἰτιᾶ τὸν κλέπτοιντα *on the ground that stealing is not necessary you accuse the thief* X. C. 5. 1. 13.

2077. The impersonal character of the above expressions would not be shown by the genitive since the participle in that case marks a distinction between masculine (neuter) and feminine. The accusative absolute, which occurs first in Herodotus and the Attic prose writers of the fifth century, is probably in its origin an internal accusative, developed, at least in part, by way of apposition (991-994), the neuter of a participle or of an adjective standing in apposition to an idea in the leading clause. Thus, προσταχθέν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν εἰσαγαγεῖν (Is. 1. 22) *they did not dare to bring him in — a duty that was enjoined (although it was enjoined) upon them.* Cp. πείθει δ' Ὀρέστην μητέρα . . . κτείνει, πρὸς οὐχ ἅπαντας εὐκλείαν φέρον *he persuaded Orestes to slay his mother, a deed that brings not glory in the eyes of all* E. Or. 30.

2078. The participle of a personal verb may be used absolutely if it is preceded by ὡς or ὥσπερ. Thus, ἤνυχτο πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τὰγαθὰ δίδόναι, ὡς τοὺς θεοὺς κάλλιστα εἰδότας ἧποια ἀγαθὰ ἐστὶ (Socrates) *prayed to the gods that they would give him good things, in the belief that the gods know best what sort of things are good* X. M. 1. 3. 2, σιωπῆ ἔδειπνον, ὥσπερ τοῦτο προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς *they were supping in silence just as if this had been enjoined upon them* X. S. 1. 11.

a. Cases without ὡς or ὥσπερ are rare. Thus, δόξαντα ἕμιν ταῦτα εἰλεσθε ἄνδρας εἰκοσι *on reaching this conclusion you chose twenty men* And. 1. 81; cp. δόξαν ταῦτα X. A. 4. 1. 13 (by analogy to ἔδοξε ταῦτα) and δοξάντων τούτων X. H. 1. 7. 30. Neuter participles so used come chiefly from impersonal verbs, but T. 4. 125 has κῦρωθέν οὐδὲν οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐχώρουν ἐπ' οἴκον *the Macedonians proceeded homewards, nothing having been accomplished.* The neuter subject is a pronoun, very rarely a substantive (I. 5. 12).

#### ADVERBS USED IN CONNECTION WITH CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLES

2079. Adverbs are often used to set forth clearly the relations of time, manner, cause, concession, etc., that are implied in the participle. They occur also with the genitive and accusative absolute. These adverbs modify either the principal verb or the participle itself.

#### ADVERBIAL ADJUNCTS OF THE PRINCIPAL VERB

2080. The adverbs ἔπειτα *thereupon*, τότε, εἶτα (less often ἐνταῦθα) *then*, ἤδη *already*, οὕτω *so*, when used with the verb of the sentence which contains a temporal participle, emphasize the temporal relation: (ἔμῳν δέομαι) ἀκροᾶσάμενος διὰ τέλους τῆς ἀπολογίᾳς τότε ἤδη ψήφισθαι κτλ. (*I beg you*) *when you have heard my defence to the end, then and not till then to vote*, etc. And. 1. 9, ὑπὲρ μεγίστων

καὶ καλλίστων κινδυνεύσαντες οὕτω τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησαν *they incurred danger for a great and noble cause, and so ended their lives* L. 2. 79.

**2081.** ἅμα *at the same time*, αὐτίκα *immediately*, εὐθὺς *straightway*, μεταξύ *between, in the midst*, though strictly modifying the main verb, are often placed close to a temporal participle which they modify in sense: ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη saying this, he rose X. A. 3. 1. 47, τῷ δεξιῷ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐθὺς ἀποβηκόντι . . . ἐπέκειντο *they fell upon the right wing of the Athenians as soon as it had disembarked* (lit. upon the right wing when it had disembarked) T. 4. 43, ἐξαναστάντες μεταξύ δειπνοῦντες *getting up in the middle of supper* D. 18. 169, πολλαχού με ἐπέσχε λέγοντα μεταξύ *it often checked me when the words were on my lips* (in the very act of speaking) P. A. 40 b.

**2082.** A participle implying opposition or concession (2066) may have its meaning rendered explicit by ὅμως *yet, nevertheless* (with or without καίπερ, 2083), εἴτα *then* or ἔπειτα *afterwards* to express censure or surprise (*then, for all that*): σὺν σοὶ ὅμως καὶ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ὄντες θαρροῦμεν *with you, though we are in the enemies' country, nevertheless we have no fear* X. C. 5. 1. 26, ἔπειτ' ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς θεοὺς ἐνθάδε μενεΐς; *and then, though you desert the gods, will you remain here?* Ar. Pl. 1148. ὅμως may attach itself more closely to the participle, though belonging with the principal verb: πείθου γυναίξί, καίπερ οὐ στέργων ὅμως *take the advice of women none the less though thou lovest it not* A. Sept. 712.

**2083.** With participles of opposition or concession (2066): καίπερ *although*, καί (infrequent), *although καὶ ταῦτα* (947) *and that too*. Thus, συμβουλευῶ σοι καίπερ νεώτερος ὢν *I give you advice though I am your junior* X. C. 4. 5. 32, ἀποπλεῖ οὐκ αὖτε καίπερ μέσου χειμῶνος ὄντος *he sailed off home though it was midwinter* X. Ag. 2. 31, Κλέωνος καίπερ μαινώδης οἶσα ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη *Cleon's promise, insane though it was, was fulfilled* T. 4. 39, καὶ δούλος ὢν γὰρ τίμιος πλουτῶν ἀνὴρ *for, slave though he be, the man of wealth is held in esteem* E. fr. 142, ἀδικεῖς ὅτι ἄνδρα ἡμῶν τὸν σπουδαιότατον διαφθείρεις γελᾶν ἀναπέλθων, καὶ ταῦτα οὕτω πολέμιον ὄντα τῷ γέλῳτι *you do wrong in that you corrupt the most earnest man we have by tempting him to laugh, and that though he is such an enemy to laughter* X. C. 2. 2. 16. On καίτοι see 2893 b.

a. In Homer the parts of καίπερ are often separated by the participle or an emphatic word connected with it: καὶ ἀχνύμενοί περ *although distressed* M 178. πέρ may stand alone without καί: ἀνάσχεο κηδομένη περ *bear up, though vexed* A 586. Both uses occur in tragedy. The part. with πέρ is not always concessive.

b. In a negative sentence, οὐδέ (μηδέ), with or without πέρ, takes the place of καί; as γυναίξί πείθου μηδὲ τάλησῃ κλύων *listen to a woman, though thou hearest not the truth* E. fr. 440.

**2084.** With participles of cause (2064): οὕτως, διὰ τοῦτο (ταῦτα), ἐκ τούτου. Thus, ἀνελόμενοι τὰ ναυάγια . . . καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῖς . . . οὐκ ἀντεπέπλεον, διὰ ταῦτα τροπαίων ἔστησαν *because they had picked up the wrecks and because they (the enemy) did not sail against them, (for this reason) they set up a trophy* T. 1. 54.

**2085.** With participles of cause (2064): ἄτε (ἄτε δῆ), οἷα or οἷον (οἷον δῆ) *inasmuch as*, state the cause as a fact on the authority of the speaker or writer. Thus, ὁ Κύρος, ἄτε παῖς ὢν, . . . ἤδετο τῇ στολῇ *Cyrus, inasmuch as he was a child, was pleased with the robe* X. C. 1. 3. 3, ἤκομεν ἐσπέρās ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου,

οιον δὲ διὰ χρόνον ἀφῆγμένος ἦα ἐπὶ τὰς συνήθεις διατριβάς *I returned in the evening from the camp, and, as I arrived after a long absence, I proceeded to my accustomed haunts* P. Charm. 153 a, οἷα δὲ ἀπίοντων πρὸς δείπνον . . . τῶν πελταστῶν, . . . ἐπελαύρουσι *inasmuch as the peltasts were going off to supper, they rode against them* X. H. 5. 4. 39. ὥστε has the same force in Hdt.

**2086.** With participles of cause or purpose, etc. (2064, 2065): ὡς. This particle sets forth the ground of belief on which the agent acts, and denotes the thought, assertion, real or presumed intention, in the mind of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person mentioned prominently in the sentence, without implicating the speaker or writer.

a. Thus, ἀπῆλθον ὡς νικήσαντες may mean either *they departed under the impression that they had been victorious* (though as a matter of fact they may have been defeated) or *pretending that they had been victorious* (when they knew they had been defeated). The use of ὡς implies nothing as to the opinion of the speaker or writer. On the other hand ἀπῆλθον νικήσαντες means that, as a matter of fact, and on the authority of the writer, they *had* been victorious.

b. ὡς may be rendered as *if* (though there is nothing conditional in the Greek use, as is shown by the negative οὐ, not μή), *by in the opinion (belief) that, on the ground that, under pretence of, under the impression that, because as he said (or thought); in the hope of, with the (avowed) intention of* (with the future participle).

c. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον κατέχοντες · οἱ δ' οὐ κατεῖχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν *there they remained in the belief that they were occupying the summit; but in fact they were not occupying it, since there was a hill above them* X. A. 4. 2. 5, ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμῖαν οὖσαν *he turned this country over to the Greeks to ravage on the ground that it was hostile* 1. 2. 19, τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν *he made his pretence as if he wished (i.e. he gave as his pretext his desire) to expel the Pisidians* 1. 2. 1, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς πολεμήσοντες *they made preparations to go to war (with the avowed intention of going to war)* T. 2. 7, συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν *he seized Cyrus for the purpose (as he declared) of putting him to death* X. A. 1. 1. 3, and often with the future participle. After verbs of motion ὡς is rarely used.

d. ὡς with the absolute participle: οὐ δεῖ ἀθυμεῖν ὡς οὐκ εὐτάκτων εὐτων Ἀθηναίων *we must not be discouraged on the ground that the Athenians are not well disciplined* X. M. 3. 5. 20, ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστηρομένων τούτων ἐς τὸ δεῖν *he bade him be of good cheer in the assurance that this would arrange itself in the right way* X. A. 1. 3. 8, ὡς ἔξον ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ τι βούλοιντο, πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινον *in the belief that it was already in their power to do what they pleased, they put many to death* X. H. 2. 3. 21. Cp. also 2078, and 2122.

**2087.** ὥσπερ *as, just as, as it were*, an adverb of comparison, denotes that the action of the main verb is compared with an assumed case. Thus, κατακέμεθ' ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίᾳ εἶναι *we lie inactive just as if it were possible to take one's ease* X. A. 3. 1. 3, ὥρχοντο . . . ὥσπερ ἐπιδεικνύμενοι *they danced as it were making an exhibition* 5. 4. 34, οἱ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ σὺς ἀγρίου φανέντος, ἔντα ἐπ' αὐτὸν *but when they heard him, just as though a wild boar had appeared, they rushed against him* 5. 7. 24. Cp. 2078.

a. Where a condition is meant, we have ὡς-περ ἄν εἰ (ὡς-περαρεί). Cp. 2480 a.

b. Hom. uses ὡς τε, ὡς εἰ, ὡς εἴ τε like ὡς-περ or ὡς. ὡς εἰ, ὡς εἴ τε occur also in tragedy, and do not have a conditional force. Thus, ὀλοφῦρόμενοι ὡς εἰ θανάτῳδε κίοντα *bewailing him as if he were going to death* Ω 328. Cp. 2481.

### THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

**2088.** The supplementary participle completes the idea of the verb by showing that to which its action relates.

**2089.** The supplementary participle agrees either with the subject or with the object of the main verb; with the subject when the verb is intransitive or passive, with the object when the verb is transitive.

οὔποτ' ἐπανύμην ἡμᾶς οἰκτίρων *I never ceased pitying ourselves* X. A. 3. 1. 19, τοὺς πένητας ἔπαυσ' ἀδικουμένους *I put a stop to the poor being wronged* D. 18. 102, ἑώρων οὐ κατορθούντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἀχθομένους *they saw that they (themselves) were not succeeding and that the soldiers were indignant* T. 7. 47, ἀδικούντα Φίλιππον ἐξήλεγξα. *I proved that Philip was acting unjustly* D. 18. 136, εὐθὺς ἐλεγχθήσεται γελοῖος ὢν *he will straightway be proved to be ridiculous* X. M. 1. 7. 2.

a. When the object is the same as the subject, it is commonly suppressed, and the participle agrees with the subject. Thus, ὄρω ἐξαμαρτάνων *I see that I err* E. Med. 350, ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν *know that you are a fool* X. A. 2. 1. 13, οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατῶμενοι; *do you not perceive that you are being deceived?* X. H. 7. 1. 12, ἐδήλωσε τῶν νόμων καταφρονῶν *he showed that he despised the laws* And. 4. 14.

b. For the sake of emphasis or contrast (and to secure greater symmetry) the object may be expressed by the reflexive pronoun. Thus, οἶδα ἐμαυτὸν δικαίως κερημένον αὐτοῖς *I know that I have presented my case honestly* I. 15. 321, δεῖξον οὐ ποιηκότα ταῦτα σαυτὸν *show that you did not do this yourself* D. 22. 29, ἀμφότερ' οὖν οἶδε, καὶ αὐτὸν ὑμῖν ἐπιβουλεύοντα, καὶ ὑμᾶς αἰσθανομένους *now he knows both — that he is himself plotting against you and that you are aware of it* D. 6. 18. Observe ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ γενόμενοι (agreeing with the subject) *without knowing it they found themselves on the hill* X. A. 6. 3. 22. On the use with σύννοια, see 2108.

c. **ἔοικα** (the personal use for the impersonal **ἔοικε**, 1983) usually takes the participle in the dative; as, **ἔοικας** ὀκνοῦντι λέγειν *you seem reluctant to speak* P. R. 414 c; but also in the nominative (see 2133).

**2090.** Many verbs supplementing their meaning by the participle admit of the construction with the infinitive (often with a difference of meaning; see 2123 ff.) or with a substantive clause with **εἶτι** or **ὡς**.

**2091.** The present or perfect participle is often used as a simple predicate adjective, especially with **εἰμί** and **γίγνομαι**. The aorist participle is chiefly poetic.

ἦσαν ἀπιστοῦντές τινες Φιλίππῳ *there were some who distrusted Philip* D. 19. 53, (Κλέαρχος) φιλοκίνδυνός τ' ἦν καὶ ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους *Clearchus was both fond of danger and by day and by night led his men against the enemy* X. A. 2. 6. 7, ἐγὼ τὸ πρᾶγμα εἰμί τοῦθ' ὁ δεδράκως *I am the one who has done*



*this deed* D. 21. 104, ἡ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι γιγνόμενον παρ' ἡμῶν; *or is not this something that takes place in us?* P. Phil. 39 c. So with adjectivized participles (1857), as *συμφέρον ἦν τῇ πόλει* *it was advantageous to the State* D. 19. 75. So with *ὑπάρχω* *am, am assumed* (D. 18. 228).

a. Here the participle has the article when it designates the subject itself (third example; cp. 1152). But the article is not used when the participle marks a class in which the subject is included.

**2092.** The supplementary participle after certain verbs represents a dependent statement.

In *ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα* *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia ὄντα* stands for *ἔστί*, what was heard being "*Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἔστί*." This is shown by the fact that the sentence might have been, according to the principles of *indirect discourse*, *ἤκουσεν ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστὶ* (or *ἔστί*, 2615). With verbs not introducing indirect discourse, however, there is no such indirect statement; as in *ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι* *they ceased fighting* L. 23. 9.

**2093.** Accordingly, from this point of view, the uses of the supplementary participle are two: (1) not in indirect discourse, and (2) in indirect discourse.

a. Some verbs take the participle *either* in indirect discourse *or* not in indirect discourse (2112). It is sometimes impossible to decide whether a participle stands in indirect discourse or not (2113); and the difference, especially after verbs of *perceiving* (2112 a, b), may be of no great importance to the sense.

#### THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2094.** The supplementary participle not in indirect discourse is often like an object infinitive, the tenses denoting only stage of action and not difference of time (cp. 1850). Thus, compare *παύομέν σε λέγοντα* *we stop you from speaking* (of continued action) with *κωλύομέν σε λέγειν* *we prevent you from speaking* (also of continued action).

**2095.** With verbs denoting *being* in some modified way (2096–2097).

**2096.** *τυγχάνω* (poet. κυρῶ) *happen, am just now, λαμβάνω* *escape the notice of, am secretly, φθάνω* *anticipate, am beforehand.*

a. With these verbs the participle contains the main idea, and is often represented in translation by the finite verb with an adverbial phrase; thus, *παρῶν ἐτύγχανε* *he happened to be there, or he was there by chance* X. A. 1. 1. 2.

b. The action of *φθάνω* and *λαμβάνω* usually coincides with that of the supplementary participle (present with present, aorist with aorist). But the aorist of a finite verb is occasionally followed by the present participle when it is necessary to mark an action or a state as continuing. *οὐκ ἔλαθον* is like an imperfect and may take the present participle. The aorist of *τυγχάνω* very often takes the present participle. With a present or imperfect of *τυγχάνω*, *λαμβάνω*, *φθάνω*, the (rare) aorist participle refers to an action or state anterior to that of the present or imperfect. Many of the cases of the present of *τυγχάνω* with the

aoist participle are historical presents; and in some cases the aoist participle is used for the perfect. With other tenses than present or imperfect, an aoist participle with these verbs refers to an action or state coincident in time (cp. 1873).

c. τυγχάνω often loses the idea of *chance*, and denotes mere coincidence in time (*I am just now, I was just then*) or simply *I am (was)*.

d. Examples. τυγχάνω: προξενῶν τυγχάνω *I happen to be proxenus* D. 52. 5, ἀριστα τυγχάνουσι πράξαντες *they happen to have fared the best* I. 4. 103, ἐτύχων λέγων *I was just saying* X. A. 3. 2. 10, ὅστις ἀντιπῶν γε ἐτύχων καὶ γνώμων ἀποδεγεγμένος *who happened to have spoken in opposition and to have declared his opinion* L. 12. 27, ἔτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα *I was, by chance, sitting there* P. Eu. 272 e. λαυθάνω: φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς ἐλάθανε βόσκων *he entertained the murderer of his son without knowing it (it escaped his notice that he was, etc.)* Hd. 1. 44, ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες *they got in secretly* T. 2. 2, οὐκ ἔλαθε ἀποδιδράσκων *you did not escape notice in attempting to escape (your attempt at escape did not escape notice)* P. R. 457 e, ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς *he escaped without being noticed* X. H. 1. 3. 22, λήσετε πάνθ' ὑπομείναντες *you will submit to every possible calamity ere you are aware* D. 6. 27. φθάνω: οὐ φθάνει ἐξαγόμενος ὁ ἵππος κτλ. *the horse is no sooner led out, etc.* X. Eq. 5. 10, φθάνουσιν (hist. pres.) ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους *they anticipated the enemy in getting upon the summit (they got to the summit before the enemy)* X. A. 3. 4. 49, οὐκ ἔφθασαν πυθόμενοι τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἤκον *scarcely had they heard of the war when they came* I. 4. 86, ὅπτεροι φθήσονται τὴν πόλιν ἀγαθὸν τι ποιήσαντες *which party shall anticipate the other in doing some service to the State* I. 4. 79. Without regard to its mood, the present and imperfect of φθάνω are followed by the present participle (rarely by the perfect); the future, aoist, and historical present are followed by the aoist participle.

e. οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις (φθάνοιτε) with the participle is used in urgent, but polite, exhortations, as οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων *the sooner you speak the better (i.e. speak at once)* X. M. 2. 3. 11. Strictly this is equivalent to *you would not be anticipating (my wish or your duty), if you should speak*. λέγε φθασᾶς might be said according to 2061.

f. λαυθάνω and φθάνω (rarely τυγχάνω) may appear in the participle, thus reversing the ordinary construction, as διαλαθὼν ἐσέρχεται ἐς τὴν Μιτυλήνην *he entered Mitylene secretly* T. 3. 25, φθάνοντες ἤδη δηοῦμεν τὴν ἐκείνων γῆν *we got the start of them by ravaging their territory* X. C. 3. 3. 18. Cp. also 2062 a. The present participle is rare.

2097. διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελῶ, διαμένω *continue, keep on, am continually*.

διάγουσι μαθηόντες *they are continually (they spend their time in) learning* X. C. 1. 2. 6, κρέα ἐσθιοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγοντο *the soldiers kept eating meat* X. A. 1. 5. 6, διατελεῖ μίσῶν *he continues to hate* X. C. 5. 4. 35, θρηνοῦντες διετελοῦμεν *we lamented continually* I. 19. 27, ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρότατος ὧν διαμένει *the sun continues to be most brilliant* X. M. 4. 7. 7.

2098. With verbs signifying to *begin, cease, endure, grow weary of* an action.

*ἀρχομαι* *begin* (2128), *παύω* *cause to cease*, *παύομαι*, *λήγω* *cease*, *ἀπολείπω*, *διαλείπω*, *ἐπιλείπω* *leave off*, *ἄλλειπω* *fail*, *ἀνέχομαι* *support*, *καρτερῶ* *endure* (do something patiently), *κάμνω* *grow weary*, *ἀπαγορεύω* *give up*, etc.

*ἀρξομαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς λέγων* *I will begin my speech with the healing art* P. S. 186 b, *παύσω τοῦτο γιγνόμενον* *I will put a stop to this happening* P. G. 523 c, *παῦσαι λέγονσα* lit. *stop talking* E. Hipp. 706, *οὐπόποτε διέλειπον ζητῶν* *I never left off seeking* X. Ap. 16, *ἀνέχου πάσχων* *support thy sufferings* E. fr. 1090, *οὔτε τῶτ' ἐκαρτέρουν ἀκούων κτλ.* *neither then did I listen patiently*, etc., Aes. 3. 118, *μὴ κάμης φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν* *do not grow weary of doing good to your friend* P. G. 470 c, *ἀπέιρηκα . . . τὰ ὅπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακᾶς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος* *I am tired of carrying my arms and going in the ranks and mounting guard and fighting* X. A. 5. 1. 2.

a. Verbs signifying to *support*, *endure* ordinarily take the present participle; but there are cases of the complexive aorist in reference to acts to which one must submit despite all resistance: so, with *ἀνέχομαι*, X. C. 6. 2. 18, D. 41. 1; cp. *οὐκ ἠρέσχασθε ἀκούσαντες* L. 13. 8 (Hdt. 5. 89) with *οὐκ ἠρείχορτο ἀκούοντες* X. H. 6. 5. 49. The aorist participle seems not to be used with the object of *ἀνέχομαι*.

**2099.** With some verbs of *coming* and *going* the participle specifies the manner of coming and going, and contains the main idea.

*βῆ φεύγων* *he took to flight (went fleeing)* B 665, *οἰχονται διώκοντες* *they have gone in pursuit* X. A. 1. 10. 5, *ψέχουην ἀναγόμενος* *I put to sea* D. 50. 12, *οἰχεται θανῶν* *he is dead and gone* S. Ph. 414, *οὐ τοῦτο λέξων ἔρχομαι* *I am not going to say this* X. Ag. 2. 7.

**2100.** With verbs of emotion (*rejoicing* and *grieving*) the participle often denotes *cause* (cp. 2048).

*χαίρω*, *ἡδομαι*, *τέρπομαι*, *γέγηθα* (poet.) *am pleased, take pleasure*, *ἀγαπῶ*, *στέργω* *am content*, *ἀγανακτῶ*, *ἄχθομαι*, *χαλεπῶς φέρω* *am vexed, displeased*, *ῥαδίως φέρω* *make light of*, *λυπούμαι* *grieve*, *ὀργίζομαι* *am angry*, *αἰσχύνομαι*, *αἰδοῦμαι* *am ashamed* (2126), *μεταμέλομαι*, *μεταμέλει μοι* *repent*. (Verbs of emotion also take *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, by which construction the object is simply stated; with the participle the connection is closer).

*χαίρω διαλεγόμενος τοῖς σφόδρα πρεσβύταις* *I like to converse with very old men* P. R. 328 d, *ὅστις ἡδεται λέγων αἰεὶ, λέληθεν αὐτὸν τοῖς ἑνωσῶν ὦν βαρῆς* *he who likes to be always talking is a bore to his companions without knowing it* S. fr. 99, *οὐκ ἀγαπῶ ζῶν ἐπὶ τούτοις* *I am not content to live on these conditions* I. 12. 8, *οὐκ ἂν ἀχθοίμην μανθάνων* *I should not be annoyed at learning* P. Lach. 139 a, *χαλεπῶς ἔφερον οἰκίᾳ κατελείποντες* *they took it hard at abandoning their homes* T. 2. 16, *ἀδικούμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον ὀργίζονται ἢ βιαζόμενοι* *men are more angered at being the victims of injustice than of compulsion* I. 77, *οὐ γὰρ αἰσχύνομαι μανθάνων* *for I am not ashamed to learn* P. Hipp. Min. 372 c, *μετεμέλοντο τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ δεξάμενοι* *they repented not having accepted the truce* T. 4. 27, *οὐ μοι μεταμέλει οὕτως ἀπολογησαμένη* *I do not repent having made such a defence* P. A. 38 e.

a. The participle agrees with the case of the person in regard to whom the emotion is manifested: *ἀκούοντες χαίρουσιν ἐξεταζόμενοι τοῖς οἰομένοις μὲν εἶναι*

σοφοῖς, οὐσι δ' οὐ *they like to hear the examination of those who pretend to be wise, but are not so in reality* P. A. 33 c. This construction must be distinguished from that occurring in *poetry*, whereby verbs like χαίρω and ἄχθομαι (which commonly take the dative) often admit the accusative and the participle: τοὺς γὰρ εὐσεβεῖς θεοὶ θνήσκοντας οὐ χαίρουσι *for the gods do not rejoice at the death of the righteous* E. Hipp. 1339.

b. So with verbs meaning *to satiate oneself*: ὑπισχνούμενος οὐκ ἐνεπέμπλασσο *you could not satiate yourself with promises* X. A. 7. 7. 46.

**2101.** With verbs signifying *to do well or ill, to surpass or be inferior*, the participle specifies the *manner or that in which the action of the verb consists* (cp. 2048, 2062). So with καλῶς (εὖ) ποιῶ, ἀδικῶ, ἀμαρτάνω; νικῶ, κρατῶ, περιγίγνομαι, ἡττώμαι, λείπομαι.

εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με *you did well in reminding me* P. Ph. 60 c (cp. 1872 c. 2), καλῶς ἐποίησεν οὕτως τελευτήσας τὸν βίον *he did well in ending his life thus* L. 28. 8, ἀνῆσθεσθε ἀκούοντες *you will profit by hearing* P. A. 30 c, ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες (1734. 5) *you do wrong in being the aggressors in the war* T. 1. 53, οὐχ ἡττησόμεθα εἰ ποιούντες *we shall not be outdone in well-doing* X. A. 2. 3. 23. Here belongs ἐμοὶ χαρίξου ἀποκρινάμενος *do me the favour to reply (gratify me by replying)* P. R. 338 a.

**2102.** With πειρῶμαι *try*, πολλὸς ἔγκειμαι *am urgent*, πάντα ποιῶ *do everything*, the participle is rare in Attic; more common in Hdt. with πειρῶμαι, πολλὸς ἔγκειμαι, πολλὸς εἰμι *am urgent*, etc.

πειρᾶσόμεθα ἐλέγχοντες *I shall try to prove* Ant. 2. γ. 1; πολλὸς ἦν λισσόμενος *he begged often and urgently* Hdt. 9. 91.

**2103.** With περιορῶ (and sometimes with ἐφορῶ, εἰσορῶ, προίεμαι), signifying *overlook, allow*. (But not with ἔω.) Cp. 2141.

μείζω γιγνόμενον τὸν ἄνθρωπον περιορῶμεν *we allow the man to grow greater (we look with indifference on his growing power)* D. 9. 29, οὐ περιείδον ἐματὸν ἄδοξον γενόμενον *I did not suffer myself to become obscure* I. 12. 11, ἔτλησαν ἐπιδεῖν . . . ἐρήμην μὲν τὴν πόλιν γενομένην, τὴν δὲ χώρᾶν πορθουμένην *they had the courage to look calmly on their city made desolate and their country being ravaged* I. 4. 96. So even with the uncompounded ὄρω in poetry. (With the infinitive περιορῶ no longer connotes perception and simply equals ἔω *allow*.)

**2104.** With some impersonal expressions taking the dative, such as those signifying the advantage or consequence of an action (*it is fitting, profitable, good, etc.*), and those implying *confidence or fear*. (The personal construction is often preferred.)

ἐπηρώτων τὸν θεόν, εἰ (αὐτοῖς) πολεμοῦσιν ἀμεινον ἔσται *they asked the god whether it would be better for them to make war* T. 1. 118, εἰ τὸδ' αὐτῷ φίλον (ἐστὶ) κεκλημένω *if it is pleasing to him to be called thus* A. Ag. 161. Personal: οἷς πολέμιον ἦν τὸ χωρίον κτιζόμενον *to whom the settlement of the place was a menace* T. 1. 100, οἴκοι μένων βελτίων (ἐστίν) *he is all the better by staying at home* D. 3. 34 (for μένειν αὐτὸν βέλτιόν ἐστι).

**2105.** The participle occurs with various other verbs, such as θαμίζω *am*

wont; συμπίπτω and συμβαίνω happen; ἀποδείκνυμι, καθίζω, παρασκευάζω, mean-  
ing render; ἀρκῶ, ἰκανός εἰμι am sufficient.

On ἐμοὶ βουλομένῃ ἐστί, etc., see 1487. On ἔχω and the participle  
in periphrases, see 1963.

#### THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2106. Verbs of Knowing and Showing.**—After verbs signifying to know, be ignorant of, learn (not learn of), remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and announce, the participle represents a dependent statement, each tense having the same force as the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative with ὅτι or ὡς, the present including also the imperfect, the perfect including also the pluperfect.

Such verbs are: οἶδα, γινώσκω, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐννοῶ, μανθάνω (2136), (οὐκ) ἀγνοῶ, μέμνημαι, ἐπιλανθάνομαι (2134), δηλώ, (ἐπι) δείκνυμι, φαίνω, ἀποφαίνω, φαίνομαι (2143), ἔοικα (2089 c, 2133), (ἐξ-)ἐλέγχω, ὁμολογῶ (rarely), ἀγγέλλω, ποιῶ represent (2115).

οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα (= τέθνηκε) for they did not know that he was dead X. A. 1. 10. 16, ἔγνω τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐσομένην (= ἐσται) he knew that the invasion would take place T. 2. 13, δὲν ὅμεις ἐπίστασθε ἡμᾶς προδόντα (= προῦδωκε) you know that he betrayed us X. A. 6. 6. 17, τίς οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστὶν ἡμῶν ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ τὸν ἐκείθεν πόλεμον δευρ' ἤξοντα (= ἔξει); who of you is so simple-minded as not to know that the war will come hither from that quarter? D. 1. 15, (Χερρόνησον) κατέμαθε πόλεις ἐνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσαν (= ἔχει) he learned that Chersonesus contained eleven or twelve cities X. H. 3. 2. 10, μέμνημαι ἀκούσας (= ἤκουσα) I remember to have heard X. C. 1. 6. 6, μέμνημαι Κριτία τῷδε ξυνόντα σε (= ξυνῆστα) I remember that you were in company with Critias here P. Charm. 156 a, ἐπιτελέημεσθ' ἠδέως γέροντες ὄντες (= ἐσμέν) we have gladly forgotten that we are old E. Bacch. 188, δεῖξω (αὐτὸν) πολλῶν θανάτων ὄντ' (= ἐστί) ἄξιον I will show that he deserves to die many times D. 21. 21, δειχθήσεται τοῦτο πεποιηκός (= πεποίηκε) he will be shown to have done this 21. 160, τοῦτο τὸ γράμμα δηλοῖ ψευδῆ τὴν διαθήκην ὄσαν (= ἐστί) this clause shows that the will was forged 45. 34, ἐὰν ἀποφαίνωσι τοὺς φεύγοντας παλαί πονηροὺς ὄντας (= εἰσὶ) if they show that the exiles were inveterate rascals L. 30. 1, ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὖσα (= ἐστί) it seems that the soul is immortal P. Ph. 107 c, ἀδικοῦντα (= ἀδικεῖ) Φίλιππον ἐξήλεγξα I convicted Philip of acting unjustly D. 18. 136, ῥαδίως ἐλεγχθήσεται ψευδόμενος (= ψεύδεται) he will easily be convicted of lying 27. 19, ὁμολογούμεθα ἐλθόντες (= ἤλθομεν) I acknowledge that I came L. 4. 7, αὐτῷ Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα (= ἐπιστρατεύει) πρῶτος ἤγγεिला I was the first to announce that Cyrus was taking the field against him X. A. 2. 3. 19.

a. Except with ἀγγέλλω announce (what is certain), verbs of saying or thinking rarely take the participle in prose, e.g. πᾶσι ταῦτα δεδογμένα ἡμῖν νόμιζε (= εἶ ἴσθι) think that this is our unanimous opinion P. R. 450 a.

**2107.** The personal constructions δηλός εἰμι, φανερός εἰμι I am plainly (impersonal δῆλόν and φανερόν ἐστιν ὅτι) are followed by a dependent statement in the participle. Thus, δῆλος ἦν οἰόμενος (= δῆλος ἦν ὅτι οἰοίτο) it was clear that he thought X. A. 2. 5. 27, θύων φανερός ἦν πολλᾶκις (= φανερόν ἦν ὅτι θόοι) it was

evident that he often sacrificed X. M. 1. 1. 2, ἀνιάθεισ δῆλος ἦν (= δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἀνιάθει) he showed his dissatisfaction X. C. 2. 2. 3.

**2108.** The participle with σύννοια or συγγιγνώσκω *am* conscious, accompanied by the dative of the reflexive pronoun, may stand either in the nominative agreeing with the subject, or in the dative agreeing with the reflexive. Thus, συνειδὼς αὐτὸς αὐτῷ ἔργον εἰργασμένος *conscious* (to himself) *that he had done the deed* Ant. 6. 5, ἐμαυτῷ ξυνήδη οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ *I was conscious of knowing nothing* P. A. 22 c.

a. When the subject is not the same as the object, the latter, with the participle, may stand in the dative, or (rarely) in the accusative. Thus, ξυνίστασι Μελέτῳ μὲν ψευδομένῳ, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀληθεύοντι *they know as well as Meletus that he is lying, and* (as well as I do) *that I am speaking the truth* P. A. 34 b, συνειδὼς τῶν ἀθλημάτων δούλους μετέχοντας *knowing that slaves participate in the contests* D. 61. 23. (The force of σύν at times almost disappears.)

**2109.** The use of the participle to represent a dependent statement comes from its circumstantial use. Thus, in οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα (2106), τεθνηκότα agrees with the object of ᾔδεσαν; and from *they did not know him as dead* the thought passes into *they did not know* (the fact) *that he was dead*.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF VERBS OF PERCEIVING AND OF FINDING

**2110.** Verbs of Perception. — Verbs signifying *to see, perceive, hear, learn* (i.e. *learn by inquiry, hear of*), when they denote physical (actual) perception take the participle. When they denote intellectual perception they may take the participle or ὅτι or ὡς with a finite verb. (The Homeric usage is less strict.)

**2111.** Such verbs are, in Attic, ὀρῶ *see*, αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*, ἀκούω *hear*, πυνθάνομαι *learn*.

**2112.** The participle may stand either not in indirect discourse or in indirect discourse.

a. **Not in Indirect Discourse.** — Here verbs of *perceiving* denote *physical* perception — the act perceived or heard of. With ἀκούω and πυνθάνομαι the participle stands in the genitive; with αἰσθάνομαι it usually stands in the accusative (as with ὀρῶ), but sometimes in the genitive. (See 1361, 1367.)

εἶδε Κλέαρχον διαλαύοντα *he saw Clearchus riding through* X. A. 1. 5. 12; αἰσθόμενος Λαμπροκλέᾳ πρὸς τὴν μητέρα χαλεπαίνοντα *perceiving Lamprocles angry with his mother* X. M. 2. 2. 1, ἤσθησαι πώποτε μὲν ἢ ψευδομαρτυροῦντος ἢ σύκοφαντοῦντος; *have you ever noticed me either bearing false witness or playing the part of an informer?* 4. 4. 11; ἤκουσαν αὐτοῦ φωνήσαντος *they heard him speaking* X. S. 3. 13; ὡς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης *when they learned of the capture of Pylos* T. 4. 6.

N. Verbs of physical perception, ὀρῶ (especially) and ἀκούω, regularly take the present participle in Attic prose, which usually refuses to distinguish between *I see a house burning* and *I see a house burn*. The complexive aorist, summing up the action, does however occur, as ὡς εἶδεν ἔλαφον ἐκπηδήσασαν . . . ἐδίωκεν *when he saw a hind break cover he gave chase* X. C. 1. 4. 8. Cp. πεσόντα εἶδον Hdt. 9. 22.

b. **In Indirect Discourse.** — Here verbs of *perceiving* denote *intellectual*

perception — the fact that something is perceived or heard of. With ἀκούω and πυνθάνομαι the participle stands in the accusative (as with ὁρῶ, αἰσθάνομαι). Cp. 1363, 1365, 2144, 2145.

ὁρῶμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἃ λέγετε we see that everything you say is true X. A. 5. 5. 24, αἰσθάνομαι ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχοντα I perceive that this is so X. M. 3. 5. 5, ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia X. A. 1. 4. 5, δταν κλύη τινὸς ἤξουντ' Ὀρέστην when she hears from any one that Orestes will return S. El. 293, πυθόμενοι Ἀρταξέρην τεθνηκότα having learned that Artaxerxes was dead T. 4. 50.

**2113. Verbs of Finding.** — Verbs of *finding* and *detecting* (εὐρίσκω, (κατα-)λαμβάνω; pass. ἀλίσκομαι) in their capacity as verbs of *perceiving* take the participle (a) not in indirect discourse, of the act or state in which a person or thing is found; or (b) in indirect discourse, of the fact that a person or thing is found in an act or state.

a. κῆρυξ ἀφικόμενος ἤδρε τοὺς ἀνδρας διεφθαρμένους the herald, on his arrival, found the men already put to death T. 2. 6, εὐρηται πιστῶς πράττων he has been found to have dealt faithfully D. 19. 332, ἂν ἄρ' ἄλλον τινὰ λαμβάνη ψευδόμενον if then he catch anybody else lying P. R. 389 d, ἢν ἐπιβουλεύων ἀλίσκηται if he be detected in plotting X. Ag. 8. 3.

b. διὰ τὴν Ἰλίου ἀλωσιν εὐρίσκουσι σφίσι εἶδσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς ἔχθρης they conclude that the beginning of their enmity was on account of the capture of Ilium Hdt. 1. 5.

**2114.** It is often difficult to distinguish the two constructions of 2113. Thus, καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ σπᾶσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντιοὺς ἐκπεπωκότας (T. 7. 33) may mean *they found that the anti-Athenian party had been recently expelled by a revolution* (ind. disc.) or *them recently expelled* (not in ind. disc.). So καταλαμβάνουσι . . . τᾶλλα ἀφεστηκότα they found the other cities in a state of revolt T. 1. 59 (*that they had revolted* would be possible). In the meaning *discover, find* καταλαμβάνω does not take the aorist participle.

**2115.** ποιῶ meaning *represent* has the construction of the verbs of 2113. Thus, πησιάζοντας τοὺς θεοὺς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὁδὸν τ' αὐτοῖς ποιῆσαι it is possible for them (poets) to represent the gods as drawing nigh to men I. 9. 9. Cp. 2142.

#### OMISSION OF ὧν

**2116.** The participle ὧν is often omitted.

**2117.** After ἄτε, οἶα, ὡς, or καίπερ, ὧν is often omitted in prose with predicate adjectives: συνδείπνους ἔλαβεν ἀμφοτέρους πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὡς φίλους ἤδη (ὄντας) he took both to supper with him since they were now friends X. C. 3. 2. 25. Such omission is rare in prose except after these particles: εἰ ἦττους (ὄντες) τῶν πολεμίων ληφθησόμεθα if we shall be caught at the mercy of our enemies X. A. 5. 6. 13. With predicate substantives, even after these particles, ὧν is very rarely omitted (P. R. 568 b).

a. In the genitive and accusative absolute the particles of 2117 usually precede when ὧν is omitted. With the genitive absolute the omission is very rare in prose: ὡς ἐτοίμων (ὄντων) χρημάτων just as though the property was at their

disposal X. A. 7. 8. 11; but *ἡμέρας ἤδη (οὐσης) it being already day* T. 5. 59. In poetry the substantive usually suggests the verb: *ὑφηγητῆρος οὐδενός (δντος) φίλων with no friend to guide him* S. O. C. 1588. Accusative absolute: *ὡς καλόν (δν) ἀγορεύεσθαι αὐτόν on the ground that it is admirable for it (the speech) to be delivered* T. 2. 35. Without the particles of 2117, the omission of *δν* is poetical (S. Aut. 44). The omission of *δν* with adjectives ending in *-ον* aids euphony.

b. *ἐκόν willing, ἄκων unwilling* are treated like participles (2071): *ἐμοῦ μὲν οὐχ ἐκόντος against my will* S. Aj. 455.

c. *ὄν* must be used when it has the force of *in the capacity of*.

2118. A predicate substantive or adjective, coordinated with a participle in the same construction, may omit *δν*; as *οὐ ῥάδιον ἦν μὴ ἀθρόοις καὶ ἀλλήλους περιμεινᾶσι διελθεῖν τὴν πολεμίαν it was not easy for them to pass through the enemy's country except in a body and after having waited for one another* T. 5. 64.

2119. *ὄν* may be omitted with verbs taking a supplementary participle; so with verbs meaning to *perceive* (2111 ff.), *know, show, announce, find, discover*, etc.; especially with *φαίνομαι, τυγχάνω* (poet. *κυρῶ*), *διατελῶ, διαγιγνομαι*, rarely with *περιορῶ* and *συμβαίνω*. Thus, *ὄρῳ μέγαν (δντα) τὸν ἀγῶνα I see that the contest is important* T. 2. 45, *ἄν ἐν Χερρονήσῳ πύθησθε Φίλιππον (δντα) if you learn that Philip is in Chersonesus* D. 4. 41, *εἰ ψευδῆς φαίνονται (δν) ὁ Γωβρύᾶς if Gobryas seem to be false* X. C. 5. 2. 4, *εἰ τις εὖνους (δν) τυγχάνει if any one happens to be friendly* Ar. Eccl. 1141, *ἀχ(τ)ων (δν) διατελεῖς you are continually without a tunic* X. M. 1. 6. 2.

#### Ως WITH A PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2120. *ὡς* is often used with a participle in indirect discourse to mark the mental attitude of the subject of the main verb or of some other person mentioned prominently in the sentence (cp. 2086); sometimes, to denote emphasis, when that mental attitude is already clearly marked.

*ὡς μηδὲν εἶδόν' ἴσθι με be assured that I know nothing* (lit. *understand that you are to assume that I know nothing*) S. Ph. 253, *δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων Cyrus was plainly bent on haste* (Cyrus showed that it was his intention to make haste) X. A. 1. 5. 9.

2121. A participle with *ὡς* may follow a verb of *thinking* or *saying* though the verb in question does not take the participle in indirect discourse without *ὡς*. Thus, *ὡς τὰ βέλτιστα βουλευόντες ἰσχυρίζοντο they kept insisting in the belief that they were recommending the best course* T. 4. 68, *ὡς στρατηγήσουσ' ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω let no one of you say* (i.e. *speak of me in the belief*) *that I will assume this command* X. A. 1. 3. 15.

2122. So after verbs admitting the supplementary participle in indirect discourse we may have the genitive or accusative absolute with *ὡς* instead of the participle or a clause with *οτι* or *ὡς*. Thus, *ὡς πολέμου δντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ; shall I report from you* (on the assumption) *that there is war?* X. A. 2. 1. 21. *ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος, ὅπῃ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε make up your minds* (on the assumption) *that I am going wherever you go* (= *be sure that I am going*,



etc.) 1. 3. 6 (here τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε could not take the participle without ὡς); ὡς πάντῃ μοι δοκοῦν, οὕτως ἴσθι rest assured that it is my decided opinion (lit. on the assumption that this seems so to me, understand accordingly) X. M. 4. 2. 30. For ὡς with the absolute participle not in indirect discourse, see 2086 d.

#### VERBS TAKING EITHER THE PARTICIPLE OR THE INFINITIVE

**2123.** Some verbs admit either the supplementary participle or the infinitive, sometimes with only a slight difference in meaning. Cases where the difference is marked are given below. (Most of the verbs in question admit also a substantive clause with ὅτι or ὡς, 2577).

**2124.** Infinitive and participle here differ greatly when the infinitive expresses purpose or result. Where the infinitive shows only its abstract verbal meaning it differs but little from the participle (cp. 2144).

**2125.** A participle or infinitive standing in indirect discourse is indicated in 2126-2143 by O(ratio) O(bliqua); when not standing in O. O. this fact is ordinarily not indicated.

**2126.** αἰσχῦνομαι and αἰδοῦμαι with part. (2100) = *I am ashamed of doing something which I do*; with inf. = *I am ashamed to do something which I have refrained from doing up to the present time and may never do*. Thus, τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ αἰσχῦνομαι λέγων· τὸ δὲ . . . αἰσχῦνοίμην ἂν λέγειν *I am not ashamed of saying this; but the following I should be ashamed to say* X. C. 5. 1. 21, αἰσχῦνομαι ὅν ἕμιν εἰπεῖν τᾶληθῆ, ὁμῶς δὲ ῥητέον *I am ashamed to speak the truth to you; nevertheless it must be spoken* P. A. 22 b. With a negative the distinction may disappear: οὐδ' αἰσχῦνει φθόνου δίκην εἰσάγειν (v.l. εἰσάγων), οὐκ ἀδικήματος οὐδερός, καὶ νόμους μεταποιῶν; *are you not ashamed to bring a cause into court out of envy — not for any offence — and to alter laws?* D. 18. 121.

**2127.** ἀνέχομαι (2098; rarely with the inf.), \*τλάω and τολμῶ (both rarely with the part. in poetry), ὑπομένω: with part. = *endure, submit to something that is present or past*; with inf. *venture or have the courage to do something in the future*. Thus, πάσχοντες ἠνείχοντο *they submitted to suffer* T. 1. 77, ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπίβοντα ἐπὶ τὴν χωρᾶν δεῖξασθαι *they had the courage to receive the invader of their country* Hdt. 7. 139; παῖδα . . . φᾶσιν Ἄλκμηνης πρᾶθῆντα τλῆναι *they say that Alcmena's son bore up in bondage (lit. having been sold)* A. Ag. 1041; ἐτόλμᾶ βαλλόμενος *he submitted to be struck* ω 161, τὸλμησον ὀρθῶς φρονεῖν *sapere aude* A. Pr. 1000; οὐχ ὑπομένει ὠφελούμενος *he cannot stand being improved* P. G. 505 c, εἰ ὑπομενεύσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταεφρῆμενοι *if they shall dare to raise their hands against me* Hdt. 7. 101.

**2128.** ἄρχομαι, cp. 1734 (Hom. ἀρχω) with part. (2098), *begin to do something and continue with something else*; with inf. (usually present, cp. 1865 b) *begin to do something and continue with the same thing*. Thus, ἀρξομαι διδάσκων ἐκ τῶν θείων *I will begin my instruction with things divine* (later the subject is the desire for wealth) X. C. 8. 8. 2, πόθεν ἤρξατό σε διδάσκειν τὴν στρατηγίαν; *at what point did he begin to teach you generalship?* X. M. 3. 1. 5. ἄρχομαι with the participle occurs only in Xenophon and Plato.

**2129.** γιγνώσκω with part. in O. O. (2106) = recognize that something is; with inf. in three uses: (1) in O. O. = judge (decide) that something is (a verb of will), as ἔγνωσαν κερδαλέωτερον εἶναι they judged that it was more profitable X. A. 1. 9. 17; (2) not in O. O. = resolve, determine to do something, as ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους he resolved to pursue those who were hanging on his left X. H. 4. 6. 9; (3) not in O. O. = learn how to do something (rarely), as γιγνώσκει τῆς ὀργῆς κρατεῖν learn to control thy temper Men. Sent. 20.

**2130.** δείκνυμι with part. in O. O. (2106) = show that something is; with inf. (ἀποδείκνυμι) not in O. O. = show how to do something, instruct. Thus, ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια the guides directed them to take provisions X. A. 2. 3. 14.

**2131.** δηλώ with part. (and inf.) in O. O. (2106) = show that something is, indicate; with inf. not in O. O. = command, make known, signify; as in κηρύγματι ἐδήλου τοὺς ἐλευθερίας δεομένους ὡς πρὸς σύμμαχον αὐτὸν παρῆναι he made known by proclamation that those who wanted freedom should come to him as an ally X. Ag. 1. 33.

**2132.** δοκιμάζω with part. in O. O. (2106) = prove to be, as ὁποῖοι τινες ὄντες αὐτοὶ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐδοκίμασθητε what sort of persons you proved yourselves to be in regard to the city L. 31. 34; with inf. in O. O. = pronounce an opinion to be correct. Thus, ἐδοκίμασαμεν ἀνδρὶ καλῷ τε κἀγαθῷ ἐργασίαν εἶναι . . . κρατίστην γεωργίαν we approved the idea that tilling of the soil is the best occupation for a gentleman X. O. 6. 8.

**2133.** ἔοικα (1983, 2089 c) with nom. part. = appear, oftener with dat. part. (strictly = am like), appear; with inf. = seem. Thus, εἰκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι you appear to take delight in despotisms rather than in constitutional governments X. H. 6. 3. 8, εἰκας δεδιότι τοὺς πολλοὺς strictly you are like one who fears (i.e. you appear to fear) the multitude P. R. 527 d, οὐκ εἰκεν εἰδέναι he seems not to know X. Ap. 29, εἰκα ἐποικτίζειν σε methinks I pity thee S. Ph. 317.

**2134.** ἐπιλανθάνομαι with part. in O. O. (2106) = forget that something is; with inf. not in O. O. = forget (how) to do something. Thus, ὀλίγου ἐπελαθόμεθ' εἶπεν I have almost forgotten to mention P. R. 563 b.

**2135.** εὕρισκω with part. in O. O. = judge and not in O. O. (2113) = find that something is; less often with inf. in O. O. = judge, as εὕρισκε ταῦτα καιριώτατα εἶναι he found (judged) that this was the most opportune way Hdt. 1. 125. εὕρισκομαι rarely with inf. = find how to (E. Med. 196), procure by asking (Hdt. 9. 28).

**2136.** μανθάνω with part. in O. O. (2106) = learn that something is; with inf. not in O. O. = learn (how) to do something. Thus, διαβεβλημένος οὐ μανθάνεις you do not perceive that you have been calumniated Hdt. 3. 1, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ἴσθῃ if we once learn to live in idleness X. A. 3. 2. 25.

**2137.** μετήμι (let go), etc., with part. = leave off; with inf. = neglect, permit. Thus, οὐ γὰρ ἀνέει ἐπιών for he did not stop coming after them Hdt. 4. 125, μετήσισι τὰ δέοντα πράττειν they neglect to perform their duties X. M. 2. 1. 33, μεθεῖσά μοι λέγειν allowing me to speak S. El. 628.

**2138** μέμνημαι with part. in O. O. (2106) = *remember that something is*; with inf. not in O. O. = *remember to do something*. Thus, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι *let him be mindful to be a brave man* X. A. 3. 2. 39.

**2139.** οἶδα and ἐπίσταμαι with part. in O. O. (2106) = *know that something is*; with inf. not in O. O. = *know how to do something*. Thus, ἐπιστάμενος νεῖν *knowing how to swim* X. A. 5. 7. 25. In poetry (very rarely in prose, except with ἐπίσταμαι in Hdt.) these verbs take also the inf. (in O. O.) in the meaning *know or believe*: ἐπιστάμεθα μὴ πῶ ποτ' αὐτὸν ψεῦδος λακείν *we know that he has never yet spoken falsehood* S. Ant. 1094.

**2140.** παύω with part. (2098) = *stop what is taking place*; with inf. = *prevent something from taking place*. Thus, ἔπαυσαν φοβουμένους πλῆθος νεῶν *they stopped their terror at the number of ships* P. Menex. 241 b, παύσαυτες τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀκάδα *preventing the merchantman from drawing near* T. 7. 53.

**2141.** περιόρῳ, etc. (2103) with pres. part. = *view with indifference, with aor. part. = shut one's eyes to*; with inf. = *let something happen through negligence, or simply permit (εἶναι)*. Thus, περιείδε τὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα και ζῶντα τῶν ἀναγκαίων σπανίζοντα και τελευτήσαντ' οὐ τυχόντα τῶν νομίμων *he looked on with indifference while his own father was in want of necessities when alive and (shut his eyes) to his failure to receive the customary rites after he had passed away* Dinarchus 2. 8, οἱ Ἀχαρνῆς . . . οὐ περιόψεσθαι ἐδόκουν τὰ σφέτερα διαφθαρέντα *it did not seem likely that the Acharnians would shut their eyes to the destruction of their property* T. 2. 20, οὐδ' εἰσέναι ἔφασαν περιόψεσθαι οὐδένα *they refused to permit any one to enter* 4. 48.

**2142.** ποιῶ with part. (2115) = *represent*; with inf. not in O. O. = *cause, effect*; with inf. in O. O. = *assume*. Thus, ἀωνύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιεῖ *causes the others to lose their names* Hdt. 7. 129, ποιώμεθα (conj. τί οἰώμεθα) τὸν φιλόσοφον νομίζειν κτλ. *let us assume that the philosopher holds, etc.* P. R. 581 d.

**2143.** φαίνομαι with part in O. O. (2106) = *I am plainly*; with inf. in O. O. = *I seem or it appears (but may not be true) that I*. Thus, φαίνεται τᾶληθῆ λέγων *he is evidently speaking the truth*, φαίνεται τᾶληθῆ λέγειν *he appears to be speaking the truth (but he may be lying)*. Cp. τῆ φωνῆ . . . κλαίειν ἐφαίνετο lit. *by his voice it appeared that he was weeping (but he was not weeping)* X. S. 1. 15. The above distinction is, however, not always maintained.

**2144.** The following verbs take either the participle or the infinitive (in O. O.) with no (or only slight) difference in meaning:

αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, πυνθάνομαι (2112), ἀγγέλλω (2106), καθίζω (2105) and καθίστημι, παρασκευάζομαι, ὁμολογῶ (2106), πειρώμαι (2102), ἐπιτρέπω and νομίζω (part. rare), ἀποκάνω (inf. rare), θαυμάζω *wonder*, τίθημι *suppose*, the expressions of 2104, etc. Both infinitive and participle with πυνθάνομαι in Hdt. 5. 15, 8. 40.

**2145.** Verbs of intellectual perception (2112 b) take also ὅτι or ὡς. So with ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι. Cp.

ἀκούω with gen. part. = *I hear (with my own ears)*.

ἀκούω with accus. part. = *I hear (through others, i.e. I am told) that*.

ἀκούω with inf. = *I hear (of general, not certain knowledge, as by report) that*.

## THE PARTICIPLE WITH ἄν

2146. The participle with ἄν represents the indicative with ἄν (1784 ff.) or the potential optative with ἄν (1824). The present participle with ἄν thus represents either the imperfect indicative with ἄν or the present optative with ἄν; the aorist participle with ἄν represents either the aorist indicative with ἄν or the aorist optative with ἄν. Cp. 1845 ff.

## REMARKS ON SOME USES OF PARTICIPLES

2147. The abundance of its participles is one of the characteristic features of Greek. Their use gives brevity to the sentence (cp. 2050), enabling the writer to set forth in a word modifications and amplifications of the main thought for which we require cumbersome relative clauses. But an excessive use of participles, especially in close conjunction, marked a careless style.

a. The participle may contain the leading thought, the finite verb the subordinate thought, of a sentence. Thus, τὸ ψήφισμα τοῦτο γράφω . . . τοὺς ἄρκους τὴν ταχίστην ἀπολαμβάνειν, ἢ ἐχόντων τῶν Θρακῶν . . . ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, ἃ νῦν οὗτος διέσῳρε . . . , οὕτω γίγνοιθ' οἱ ἄρκοι *I moved this bill that the envoys should with all speed receive Philip's oaths in order that when the oaths were taken the Thracians might be in possession of the places which the plaintiff has just now been ridiculing (lit. while the Thracians were in possession, etc. . . . the oaths might under these circumstances be ratified)* D. 18. 27, βούλομαι ὀλίγα ἐκάτῃ ἀναμνήσας καταβαίνειν *I wish to recall a few things to the memory of each party and then sit down (descend from the bema)* L. 12. 92. Cp. also 2096, 2099.

b. The participle may repeat the stem and meaning of the finite verb. Thus, καὶ εὐχόμενος ἂν τις ταῦτα εὔξαιτο *and some one might (praying) utter this prayer* Ant. 6. 1.

c. A participial construction may pass over into a construction with a finite verb. Thus, μάρτυρα μὲν . . . οὐδένα παρασχόμενος . . . παρεκλεύετο δὲ κτλ. *lit. producing on the one hand no witness . . . on the other hand he exhorted, etc.* D. 57. 11, προσέβαλον τῷ τεύχεσσι, ἄλλω τε τρόπῳ πειράσαντες καὶ μηχανὴν προσήγαγον *lit. they attacked the rampart both making trial in other ways, and they brought up an engine (i.e. and after trying other devices brought up an engine)* T. 4. 100.

d. A participle may be used in close connection with a relative or interrogative pronoun. Thus, οὐδ' ὑπὲρ οἷα πεποιηκότων ἀνθρώπων κινδυνεύετε διαλογισάμενοι *not even calculating what had been the conduct of the men for whom you were going to risk your lives* D. 18. 98, ἐλαυνομένων καὶ ὑβριζομένων καὶ τί κακὸν οὐχὶ πασχόντων πᾶσ' ἡ οἰκουμένη μεστὴ γέγοιτο *the whole civilized world is filled with men who are harried to and fro and insulted, nay, what misery is there which they do not suffer?* 18. 48.

e. In contrasts, two subjects may, by anacoluthon, belong to one participle in the nominative, though the participle belongs to only one subject (T. 3. 34. 3).

f. Two or more participles may be coördinated without any connective.

This is common in Homer when one participle forms a contrast to, or intensifies, another participle. Cp. *ἡ καὶ ἐπ' ὤρτ' Ἀχιλλῆι κυκώμενος ὑβόσε θύων, μαρμύρων ἀφρῶ κτλ. he spake, and swelling in tumult rushed upon Achilles, raging on high, roaring with foam, etc.* § 324. This is very rare in prose (Aes. 3. 94).

g. In prose such coördination without any connective is incomplete, one participle, e.g., often defining another, as in *ὁ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον taking the exiles under his protection, Cyrus collected an army, and laid siege to Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 7. So even when the participles are connected, as *ξηράνας τὴν διώρυχα καὶ παρατρέψας ἄλλη τὸ ὕδωρ by draining the canal and (i.e. in consequence of) diverting the water elsewhere* T. 1. 109. One participle may be appositive to another. Thus, *ἐξέτασιν ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἰππεύσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναί βούλεσθαι πόσοι εἶεν . . . , ἐκέλευον ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας by making a review in the presence of the cavalry, alleging that they wished to find out how many they were, they ordered all to inscribe themselves* X. H. 2. 4. 8.

h. A participle with case absolute may be coördinated with a participle not in an absolute case. Thus, *οἱ δὲ ἀφικομένης τῆς νεὸς καὶ ἀνέλπιστον τὴν εὐτυχίαν ἀκούσαντες . . . πολὺ ἐπερρώθησαν they were much encouraged on the arrival of the ship and on hearing of the success which was unlooked for* T. 8. 106, *μεταπεμφθέντες ἤλθομεν ἢ οὐδενὸς καλέσαντο we came summoned or at no one's call* L. 4. 11.

i. A finite verb may have two or more participles attached to it in different relations. Thus, *οἱ πελτασταὶ προδραμόντες . . . διαβάτες τὴν χαρδῶρᾶν, ὄρωντες πρόβατα πολλὰ . . . προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον the light-armed troops after running forward and crossing the ravine, proceed to attack the stronghold on seeing quantities of sheep* X. A. 5. 2. 4. Of several aorist participles, one may be relatively earlier in time than another.

j. A participle may be added predicatively to another participle, and often follows the article belonging to the main participle. Thus, *οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι those who were being left behind alive* T. 7. 75.

k. A participle is often omitted when it can be supplied from the context. Thus, *ὤρμισαντο καὶ αὐτοὶ . . . ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους (ὄρμισαμένους) εἶδον they too came to anchor when they saw that the Athenians had done so* T. 2. 86.

2148. The participle often agrees with the logical, and not with the grammatical, subject. The participle thus often agrees with the subject of the finite verb which the writer had in mind when he began the sentence, but for which he later substitutes another verb; or the participle may later be used as if in agreement with the subject of another finite verb than the one actually employed.

a. A participle in the nominative may belong to a finite verb requiring an oblique case. Thus, *ἀποβλέψας πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν στόλον . . . , ἔδοξέ μοι πάγκαλος εἶναι (= ἡγησάμην πάγκαλον εἶναι) on looking at this expedition, it seemed to me to be very admirable* P. L. 686 d, *ἔχοντες . . . ἀρχὴν μεγίστην . . . , ὅμως οὐδὲν τούτων ἡμᾶς ἐπῆρε (= οὐδενὶ τούτων ἐπήρθημεν) ἔξαιμαρτεῖν although we possessed the greatest empire . . . nevertheless none of these reasons induced us to do wrong* I. 4. 108, *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς (= ἐβουλεύσαντο) οὐ τοὺς παρόντας μόνον ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους . . . ἐπικαλοῦντες τὴν ἀπόστασιν κτλ. they decided*

to put to death not merely those who were there but also all the Mytilenaeans, urging against them their revolt, etc. T. 3. 36.

b. Two or more substantives or pronouns with their participles may stand in partitive apposition (981) to the logical subject. Thus, τὰ περι Πύλον ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων κατὰ κράτος ἐπολεμείτο (= ἀμφοτέροι ἐπολέμουν), Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν . . . τὴν νῆσον περιπλέοντες . . . , Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ στρατοπεδεύμενοι the war at Pylos was vigorously waged by both sides, the Athenians on their part by sailing around the island . . . the Peloponnesians by encamping on the mainland T. 4. 23. Cp. λόγοι δ' ἐν ἀλλήλοισιν ἐρρόθουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα bitter words flew loud from one to another, watchman accusing watchman S. Ant. 259. As the sentence stands, we expect φύλακος ἐλέγχοντος φύλακα, but the first clause is equivalent to κακοὺς λόγους εἶπομεν ἀλλήλους. Cp. θαυμάζοντες ἄλλος ἄλλῳ ἔλεγεν one spoke to the other in astonishment P. S. 220 c. Cp. 982.

c. Without regard to the following construction, a participle may stand in the nominative. The use of the genitive absolute would here be proper, but would cause the main subject of the thought to occupy a subordinate position. Thus, ἐπιπεσῶν τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφύλακῆς αὐτοῦ Μῦσῶν δυνων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον attacking the camp of Pharnabazus, he slew a large number of Mysians who constituted his advance guard X. H. 4. 1. 24.

N. The nominative participle is sometimes found in clauses without a finite verb, but only when some finite verb is to be supplied (cp. Ψ 546), as with εἰ, εἴαν, ὅταν (X. M. 2. 1. 23); with ὅσα μὴ as far as is possible (T. 1. 111); in replies in dialogue, where it stands in apposition to the subject of the preceding sentence (P. Ph. 74 b); or is interposed as a parenthesis (εὖ ποιοῦν in D. 23. 143).

d. Likewise a participle may stand in the accusative or (rarely) in the dative when the construction demands another case. Thus, σοὶ δὲ συγγνώμη (= συγγνώμη ἐστὶ σέ) λέγειν τὰδ' ἐστὶ, μὴ πάσχουσαν ὡς ἐγὼ κακῶς it is excusable for thee to speak thus, since thou dost not suffer cruelly as I do E. Med. 814, ἦν ἡ γνώμη τοῦ Ἀριστέως (= ἔδοξε τῷ Ἀριστεῖ), τὸ μὲν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατόπεδον ἔχοντι ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ ἐπιτηρεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους Aristeus decided to keep his own forces at the Isthmus and watch for the Athenians T. 1. 62.

#### VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος

On verbal adjectives in -τός, -τή, -τόν, see 425 c, 472, 473.

2149. Verbal adjectives in -τέος express necessity. They admit two constructions:

1. The personal construction (-τέος, -τέᾶ, -τέον), passive in meaning, and emphasizing the subject.

2. The (more common) impersonal construction (-τέον, -τέᾶ, 1052), practically active in meaning, and emphasizing the action.

Both constructions are used with the copula εἰμί, which may be omitted. The agent—the person on whom the necessity rests—is expressed, if at all, by the dative (never by ὑπό and the genitive).

**2150.** Verbal adjectives from transitive verbs take the personal construction when the subject is emphasized; but the impersonal construction, when the emphasis falls on the verbal adjective itself. Verbal adjectives from intransitive verbs (that is, such as are followed by the genitive or dative) take only the impersonal construction.

a. Oblique cases of verbal adjectives are rare. Thus, *περὶ τῶν ὑμῖν πράκτέων concerning what need be done by us* D. G. 28.

**2151. The Personal (Passive) Construction.**—The personal verbal in *-τέος* is used only when the verb from which it is derived takes the accusative. The verbal agrees with the subject in gender, number, and case. The agent, if expressed, must always stand in the dative.

*ποταμός τις ἡμῖν ἐστὶ διαβατέος a river must be crossed by us* X. A. 2. 4. 6, *ὠφέλητά σοι ἢ πόλις ἐστὶ the State must be benefited by you* X. M. 3. 6. 3, *ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον this must not be done by me (I must not do this)* X. A. 1. 3. 15, *οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες εἰ ποιητέοι those who would be allies must be well treated* X. M. 2. 6. 27, *ὄ . . . τοσαῦτα ὄρη ὄρατε ὑμῖν ὄντα πορευτέα; do you not see such high mountains that must be traversed by you?* X. A. 2. 5. 18.

**2152. The Impersonal (Active) Construction.**—The impersonal verbal stands in the neuter nominative, usually singular (*-τέον*), rarely plural (*-τέα*). Its object stands in the case (genitive, dative, or accusative) required by the verb from which the verbal adjective is derived; verbs taking the genitive or dative have the impersonal construction only. The agent, if expressed, must always stand in the dative.

*τῷ ἀδικοῦντι δοτέον δίκην the wrong-doer must suffer punishment* P. Euth. 8 c, *πιστὰ καὶ ὀμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον we must give and receive pledges and hostages* X. H. 3. 2. 18, *τὸν θάνατον ἡμῖν μετ' εὐδοξίας αἰρετέον ἐστὶν we must prefer death with honour* I. 6. 91, *πειστέον πατρὸς λόγους I must obey my father's commands* E. Hipp. 1182, *πειστέον τάδε (σοὶ) τοῦ must obey in this* S. Ph. 994 (distinguish *πειστέον ἐστὶ σε one must persuade thee*), *φημί δὴ βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν I say that you must render assistance to the interests at stake* D. 1. 17, *τοῖς φίλοις εὐεργετητέον, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελήτεον . . . , τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον you must do good to your friends, benefit your State, take care of your flocks* X. M. 2. 1. 28, *ἡμῖν ξύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί, οἷς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστὶν we have serviceable allies, whom we must not abandon to the Athenians* T. 1. 86, *ἐψηφίσαντο . . . πολεμητέα εἶναι they voted that they must go to war* I. 88.

a. Since the impersonal construction is virtually active, and hence equivalent to *δεῖ* with the accusative and infinitive (active or middle), the agent sometimes stands in the accusative, as if dependent on *δεῖ*. The copula is (perhaps) always omitted when the agent is expressed by the accusative. Thus, *τὸν βουλόμενον εὐδαίμονα εἶναι σωφροσύνην διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον (= δεῖ διώκειν καὶ ἀσκεῖν) it is necessary that the man who desires to be happy should pursue and practice temperance* P. G. 507 c.

## SUMMARY OF THE FORMS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES

§§ 906-2152 deal, in general, with the simple sentence. The following summary shows the chief forms of simple sentences (921) used in Attic.

## 2153. STATEMENTS

1. Statements of Fact (direct assertions) as to the present, past, or future are made in the indicative mood (negative *οὐ*), 1770.

A. Statements of fact include statements of present, past, or future possibility, likelihood, or necessity, which are expressed by the indicative of a verb denoting possibility, likelihood, or necessity, and an infinitive (1774-1779).

B. Statements of customary or repeated past action are made in the imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1790.

2. Statement of Opinion (usually cautious, doubtful, or modest assertions) as to what *may be* (*might be*), *can be* (*could be*), *may* (*might, could, would*) *have been*, etc., are made:

A. In reference to the present or past: by *εἰβουλόμην ἄν* *I should like* or *I should have liked* (negative *οὐ*), 1789. (Rarely by the indicative without *ἄν*, negative *μή* or *μὴ οὐ*, 1772.)

B. In reference to the past: by the aorist or imperfect indicative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1784, cp. 1786.

C. In reference to the present (statement of present opinion the verification of which is left to the future): by the optative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1824.

D. In reference to the future: by the present subjunctive with *μή* or *μὴ οὐ* (1801); by *οὐ μή* with the aorist subjunctive to denote an emphatic denial (1804).

## 2154. ASSUMPTIONS

Assumptions, including concessions, are usually expressed by the imperative (negative *μή*), 1839. Other forms occur, as *καὶ δή* with the indicative (negative *οὐ*), 1771; a verb of *assuming* with the accusative and infinitive, etc.

## 2155. COMMANDS (INCLUDING EXHORTATIONS)

1. **Positive** Commands are expressed by the

A. Imperative, except in the first person (1835).

B. Subjunctive, in the first person (1797).

C. Future indicative (negative *οὐ*) 1917, 1918; with *ὅπως* (1920).



D. Optative without  $\alpha\upsilon$  (1820); potential optative with  $\alpha\upsilon$  (negative  $\omicron\upsilon$ , 1830).

E. Infinitive used independently (2013).

2. **Negative Commands** (Prohibitions, 1840), including Exhortations, are expressed by  $\mu\eta$  with the

A. Present imperative (1840) or aorist subjunctive (second or third person), 1800.

B. Present or aorist subjunctive in the first person plural (1840).

C. Aorist imperative in the third person (rare), 1840.

D. Future indicative with  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$   $\mu\eta$  (1920); with  $\omicron\upsilon$   $\mu\eta$  (1919).

E. Aorist subjunctive with  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$   $\mu\eta$  (rare), 1803; with  $\omicron\upsilon$   $\mu\eta$  (rare), 1800, N.

F. Infinitive used independently (2013).

### 2156.

#### WISHES

1.  $\mu\eta$  is the negative of a direct expression of a wish, and of all indirect expressions of wish except  $\pi\omega\varsigma$   $\alpha\upsilon$  with the optative and a form of  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  with the infinitive.

2. Wishes for the *future*, whether the object of the wish is reasonable or unreasonable, attainable or unattainable, are expressed by the optative with or without  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$  (1814, 1815). Indirect expressions are:  $\pi\omega\varsigma$   $\alpha\upsilon$  with the optative (1832);  $\beta\upsilon\lambda\omicron\iota\mu\eta\nu$   $\alpha\upsilon$  with the infinitive (1827).

3. Wishes for the *present*: that something might be otherwise than it now is, are expressed by the imperfect with  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$  (1780). Indirect expressions are:  $\omega\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$  (with or without  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ ) and the present or aorist infinitive (1781);  $\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\eta\nu$  (with or without  $\alpha\upsilon$ ) with the infinitive (1782, 1789).

4. Wishes for the *past*: that something might have been otherwise than it then was, are expressed by the aorist indicative with  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$  (1780). Indirect:  $\omega\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$  (with or without  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ ) with the present or aorist infinitive (1781).

5. Unattainable wishes for the present or past may be entirely reasonable.

### 2157.

#### QUESTIONS

A simple question results from making any form of statement interrogative. Direct and indirect questions are treated in 2636 ff. See also the Index.

### 2158.

#### EXCLAMATIONS

Exclamations form complete or incomplete (904) sentences. Direct and indirect exclamatory sentences are treated in 2681 ff. See also the Index.

## COMPOUND AND COMPLEX SENTENCES

## COÖRDINATION AND SUBORDINATION

**2159.** All sentences other than simple sentences are formed by combining simple sentences either by coördination or subordination.

**2160.** Coördination produces compound sentences, subordination produces complex sentences. Complex sentences have been developed out of coördinate independent sentences, one of which has been subordinated in form, as in thought, to another.

**2161.** Comparative Grammar shows that, historically, coördination was preceded by simple juxtaposition and followed by subordination. Thus the simplest form of associating the two ideas *night fell* and *the enemy departed* was *νῆξ ἐγένετο · οἱ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον* (or in reverse order). From this was developed a closer connection by means of coördinating conjunctions, e.g. *νῆξ (μὲν) ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον* or *οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον · νῆξ ἐγένετο* (or *νῆξ γὰρ ἐγένετο*), or *νῆξ ἐγένετο καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον*. Finally it was recognized that one of these ideas was a mere explanation, definition, or supplement of the other, and hence dependent or subordinate. This stage is represented by the *complex* sentence: *ἐπεὶ (ὅτε) νῆξ ἐγένετο, οἱ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον* or *νῆξ ἐγένετο, ὥστε οἱ πολέμοι ἀπῆλθον*, and so on to express various other relations. Since Greek inherited from the parent Indo-European language both the subordinate and the coördinate sentence, it must be clearly understood that the above examples of the process of development of sentence-building, though taken from Greek, illustrate an earlier period of the history of language than Greek as we have it. Though it may be possible to reconstruct the form of the earlier, coördinate sentence out of the later, subordinate sentence, and though we have examples of parallel coördinate and subordinate sentences in Greek, the subordinate sentence did not in Greek regularly go through the previous stages of simple juxtaposition and coördination. A subordinate construction produced by analogy to another subordinate construction may not be resolved into the coördinate form.

## SYNTAX OF THE COMPOUND SENTENCE

**2162.** A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences, grammatically independent of one another and generally united by a coördinating conjunction. Thus, *τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου | καὶ | Τισσαφέρνης εἶπτο* but on the next day they proceeded through the plain and Tissaphernes kept following them X. A. 3. 4. 18.

a. Abbreviated compound sentences, i.e. sentences containing a compound subject with a single verbal predicate or a single subject with a compound verbal predicate, are treated in this book as expanded simple sentences (923, 924).

**2163.** Greek has, among others, the following coördinating conjunctions, the uses of which in connecting sentences, clauses, phrases, and single words are described under Particles.

A. Copulative conjunctions: *τέ* (enclitic), *καὶ and*, *τὲ . . . τέ, τὲ . . .*

καί, καὶ . . . καὶ both . . . and, οὐδέ (μηδέ) and not, nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε) neither . . . nor.

B. Adversative conjunctions: ἀλλά but, δέ (postpositive, often with μέν in the preceding clause) but, and, ἀτάρ but, yet, however, μέντοι (postpositive) however, yet, καίτοι and yet.

C. Disjunctive conjunctions: ἢ or, ἢ . . . ἢ either . . . or, εἴτε . . . εἴτε (without a verb) either . . . or.

D. Inferential conjunctions: ἄρα then, accordingly, οὖν therefore, then, νῦν (in the poetic and enclitic forms νυν and νῦν) then, therefore, τοῖνυν now, then, τοιγάρ (poetic), τοιγάρτοι, τοιγαροῦν so then, therefore.

E. Causal conjunction: γάρ for.

**2164.** Compound sentences are divided into Copulative, Adversative, Disjunctive, Inferential, and Causal sentences.

#### ASYNDETON

**2165.** Two or more sentences (or words) independent in form and thought, but juxtaposed, *i.e.* coördinated without any connective, are *asyndetic* (from ἀσύνδετον *not bound together*), and such absence of connectives is called *asyndeton*.

a. The absence of connectives in a language so rich in means of coördination as is Greek is more striking than in other languages. *Grammatical* asyndeton cannot always be separated from *rhetorical* asyndeton. Grammatical asyndeton is the absence of a conjunction where a connective might have been used without marked influence on the character of the thought; as especially in explanatory sentences (often after a preparatory word, usually a demonstrative) which take up the matter just introduced; also where, in place of a conjunction, a resumptive word, such as οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, ἐνταῦθα, οὕτω, etc., is employed. Rhetorical asyndeton is the absence of a conjunction where the following sentence contains a distinct advance in the thought and not a mere formal explanation appended to the foregoing sentence. Rhetorical asyndeton generally expresses emotion of some sort, and is the mark of liveliness, rapidity, passion, or impressiveness, of thought, each idea being set forth separately and distinctly. Thus, οὐκ ἀσεβής; οὐκ ἰμῆς; οὐκ ἀκάθαρτος; οὐ σύκοφάντης; *is he not impious? is he not brutal? is he not impure? is he not a pettifogger?* D. 25. 63.

**2166.** Asyndeton is frequent in rapid and lively descriptions.

συμβαλόντες τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον *interlocking their shields, they shoved, they fought, they slew, they were slain* X. H. 4. 3. 19, προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, ἐώθουν ἐωθοῦντο, ἔπαιον ἐπάλοντο *falling upon them, they fought; pushed (and) were pushed; struck (and) were struck* X. C. 7. 1. 38. Also with *anaphora* (2167 c), as in ἔχεις πῶλον, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσοῦτους *you have a city, you have triremes, you have money, you have so many men* X. A. 7. 1. 21. Cp. T. 7. 71, D. 19. 76, 19. 215, P. S. 197 d.

**2167.** Asyndeton also appears when the unconnected sentence

a. Summarizes the main contents, or expresses the result, of the preceding.

Thus, πάντ' ἔχεις λόγον *you have the whole story* A. Ag. 582, ἀκηκάτε, ἐωράκατε, πεπόνθατε, ἔχετε· δικάζετε *you have heard, you have seen, you have suffered, you have the evidence; pronounce your judgment* L. 12. 100, φυλακῇ μέντοι πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐντευξόμεθα· ἔστι γὰρ αἰ τεταγμένη. οὐκ ἂν μέλλειν δεῖσι, ἔφη ὁ Κίρος, ἀλλ' ἵεσθαι *however, we shall meet with a guard in front of the gates, for one is always stationed there. We must not delay, but advance, said Cyrus* X. C. 7. 5. 25. This is often the case when a demonstrative takes up the foregoing thought (as ἔδοξε ταῦτα X. A. 1. 3. 20) or continues the narrative, as in ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα συναγαγεῖν 4. 4. 19 (cp. 2061).

b. Expresses a reason or explains the preceding. Thus, μικρὸν δ' ὕπνου λαχὼν εἶδεν ὕαρ· ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ . . . σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν κτλ. *when he had snatched a little sleep, he saw a vision; a bolt of lightning seemed to him to fall, etc.* X. A. 3. 1. 11, ἰκοῦ πρὸς οἴκους· πᾶς σε Καδμείων λεῶς καλεῖ *come home; all the Cadmean folk calls thee* S. O. C. 741. Here γάρ or ἔρα might have been used. So often after a preparatory word (often a demonstrative); as ταῦτ' ὁμοίως μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτ' ἔρα καὶ περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εἶναι· ἐνδὸς πάντα ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ ἐπειδὴν γυμνωθῆ τοῦ σώματος κτλ. *now it seems to me that this is the same with regard to the soul too; everything in the soul is open to view when a man is stripped of his body* P. G. 524 d, ἐνὶ μόμῃ προέχουσιν οἱ ἰππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερον ἐστὶν ἢ ἡμῖν *in one point alone has the cavalry the advantage of us: it is safer for them to run away than for us* X. A. 3. 2. 19, and so when ὡσπερ is followed by οὕτω καὶ (P. R. 557 c). Also when μέν γε . . . δέ take up what precedes, as ὁμοίως γε Σόλων νομοθέτης καὶ Τιμοκράτης· ὁ μὲν γε . . . ὁ δέ D. 24. 106. Furthermore after τεκμηρίων δέ (994), as T. 2. 50.

c. Repeats a significant word or phrase of the earlier sentence (*anaphora*). Thus, καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα· ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες *and let him who approves this, hold up his hand; they all held up their hands* X. A. 3. 2. 33. In poetry a thought is often repeated in a different form by means of a juxtaposed sentence (S. Tr. 1082).

d. Sets forth a contrast in thought to the preceding. This is commoner in poetry than in prose. Thus, μέλλοντα ταῦτα· τῶν προκειμένων τι χρὴ πράσσειν *this lies in the future; the present must be thy care* S. Ant. 1334.

e. Introduces a new thought or indicates a change to a new form of expression. Thus, ἀλλ' ἰτέον, ἔφη. πρῶτόν με ὑπομνήσατε ἃ ἐλέγετε *but we must proceed, said he. First recall to my mind what you were saying* P. Ph. 91 c.

f. Is introduced by a word stressed by emotion, as ταῦτα D. 3. 32, ἐγὼ 4. 29.

On juxtaposition of participles, see 2147.

#### COÖRDINATION IN PLACE OF SUBORDINATION — PARATAXIS

**2168.** The term *parataxis* (παράταξις *arranging side by side*), as here employed, is restricted to the arrangement of two independent sentences side by side, though one is *in thought* subordinate to the other.

a. In Greek, παράταξις means simply *coördination* in general, as ὑπόταξις means *subordination*.

**2169.** In many cases parataxis is a common form of expression

not only in the earlier language of Homer, but also in Attic prose and poetry.

So frequently in Attic prose with *καί*, *τὲ . . . καί*, *ἄμα . . . καί*, *εὐθὺς . . . καί*, and with *δέ* meaning *for*. Thus, *ἤδη δὲ ἦν ὀψέ . . . καὶ οἱ Κορινθιοὶ πρόμναν ἐκρούοντο* it was already late and (for when) the Corinthians started to row astern T. 1. 50, *καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγορᾶν καὶ ἔρχονται . . . κήρυκες* and it was already about the time when the market-place fills and (= when) heralds arrived X. A. 2. 1. 7, *καὶ ἄμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπῆγε* and as soon as he said this, he departed X. H. 7. 1. 28, *ἐπίστασθε μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας τιμᾶν* eὐρήσετε δὲ . . . *παρ' ὑμῖν στρατηγούς ἀγαθοὺς (ἀνακειμένους) γοὺ ἄνευ ἀνδρῶν ἀνδρῶν* you alone among the Greeks know how to honour men of merit; for you will find statues of brave generals set up among you Lyc. 51. Cp. *σκέψασθε δέ* T. 1. 143.

a. Temporal conjunctions, as *ἤνικα*, are rarely used to introduce such clauses, which often indicate a sudden or decisive occurrence or simultaneous action.

b. Thucydides is especially fond of *καί* or *τέ* to coördinate two ideas, one of which is subordinate to the other.

**2170.** Parataxis often occurs when a thought naturally subordinate is made independent for the sake of emphasis or liveliness. Such rhetorical parataxis occurs chiefly in the orators and in Pindar. So especially when *μέν* and *δέ* are used to coördinate two contrasted clauses, the former of which is logically subordinate and inserted to heighten the force of the latter. Here English uses *whereas, while*. Thus, *αἰσχρόν ἐστι, εἰ ἐγὼ μὲν τὰ ἔργα τῶν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν πόνων ὑπέμεινα, ὑμεῖς δὲ μηδὲ τοὺς λόγους αὐτῶν ἀνέξεσθε* it is a shame that, whereas I have undergone the toil of exertions in your cause, you will not endure even their recital D. 18. 160.

**2171.** There exist many traces in Greek of the use of the older coördination in place of which some form of subordination was adopted, either entirely or in part, in the later language.

a. Thus several relative pronouns and adverbs were originally demonstrative, and as such pointed either to the earlier or the later clause. So *ὁ, ἡ, τό* (1105, cp. 1114): *τεύχεα δ' ἐξενάριζε, τὰ οἱ πόρε χάλκεος Ἄρης* (H 146) meant originally *he stripped him of his arms; these brazen Ares had given him*. *τέως* so long is properly demonstrative, but has acquired a relative function in *καὶ τέως ἐστὶ καιρός, ἀντιλάβασθε τῶν πρᾶγμάτων* and while there is time, take our policy in hand D. 1. 20.

**2172.** Homer often places two thoughts in juxtaposition without any regard for logical connection. This is especially common with *δέ, τέ, καί, αὐτάρ, ἀλλά*. Thus, *πολὺς δ' ὀρυμαγδὸς ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἀνδρῶν ἠδὲ κύνων, ἀπὸ τέ σφισιν* (for οἷς) *ἕπνος ἔδωκεν* and there is loud clamour around him of men and of dogs, and sleep is gone from them K 185.

a. So also in clauses preceded by a relative word; as *εἰς ὃ ταυθ' ὄρμαινε . . . , ἐκ δ' Ἑλένη θαλάμοιο . . . ἤλυθεν* while he was pondering on this, (but) Helen came forth from her chamber δ 120, *ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθεται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ* whoever obeys the gods, (and) him they hear A 218.

b. This use appears even in Attic prose; as *οἰκοῦσι δ' ἐν μιᾷ τῶν νήσων οὐ*

μεγάλη, καλεῖται δὲ (for ἡ καλεῖται) Λιπάρα they dwell in one of the islands that is not large, and it (which) is called *Lipara* T. 3. 88. Cp. also 2837.

### SYNTAX OF THE COMPLEX SENTENCE

**2173.** A complex sentence consists of a principal sentence and one or more subordinate, or dependent, sentences. The principal sentence, as each subordinate sentence, has its own subject and predicate. The principal sentence of a complex sentence is called the principal clause, the subordinate sentence is called the subordinate clause. The principal clause may precede or follow the subordinate clause.

**2174.** The principal clause may have any form of the simple sentence.

a. Parentheses belonging to the thought of the entire sentence, but standing in no close grammatical relation to it, count as principal clauses. So οἶμαι, δοκῶ, φημί, ὀρᾶς; οἶδα, οἶδ' ὅτι *certainly* (2585), εἰ ἴσθι *know well*, αἰτιοῦμαι *se I beseech thee*; πῶς (πῶσον) δοκεῖς; and πῶς οἶε; in the comic poets and Euripides, etc. Some of these expressions are almost adverbial.

**2175.** The subordinate clause is always introduced by a subordinating conjunction, as εἰ *if*, ἐπεὶ *since* or *when*, ὅτι *that*, ἕως *until*, etc.

**2176.** A finite mood in a subordinate clause may be influenced by the tense of the principal clause. If the verb of the principal clause stands in a secondary tense, the verb of the subordinate clause is often optative instead of indicative or subjunctive, as it would have been after a primary tense. Dependence of mood after a secondary tense is never indicated by the subjunctive.

**2177.** Each tense in a subordinate clause denotes stage of action; the *time* is only relative to that of the leading verb. A subordinate clause may be marked by change of person in verb and pronoun.

**2178.** A subordinate clause in English may be expressed in Greek by a predicate adjective or substantive. Cp. 1169, 2647.

**2179.** A subordinate clause may be coördinate in structure.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἠσθένει Δαρείου καὶ ὑπώπτετε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετό οἱ τῶ παιδὲ παρῆναι *but when Darius was ill and suspected that his end was near, he wished his two sons to be by him* X. A. 1. 1. 1.

a. So a relative clause, though properly subordinate, may be equivalent to a coördinating clause: εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς ἄλλο τι γνώσεσθε, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, τίς οἴεσθ' αὐτὴν ψυχὴν ἔξειν; *but if you decide otherwise, — and may this never come to pass! — what do you think will be her feelings?* D. 28. 21. In such cases ὅς is equivalent to καὶ οὗτος, οὗτος δέ, οὗτος γάρ.

**2180.** A clause dependent upon the principal clause may itself be followed by a clause dependent upon itself (a sub-dependent clause).

οἱ δ' ἔλεγον (principal clause) ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες (dependent clause) οὔτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται . . . ἀπαγγεῖλαι (sub-dependent clause) and they said that they had come with regard to a truce and were men who were competent to . . . report X. A. 2. 3. 4.

**2181.** A verb common to two clauses is generally placed in one clause and omitted from the other (so especially in comparative and relative clauses).

ἤπερ (τύχη) ἀεὶ βέλτιον (scil. ἐπιμελεῖται) ἢ ἡμεῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιμελούμεθα fortune, which always cares better for us than we for ourselves D. 4. 12. Also as in English: ὅτι δὲ μέλλετε (πράσσειν), . . . εὐθὺς . . . πράσσετε but whatever you intend, do it at once T. 7. 15. In comparative clauses with οὐχ ὥσπερ (or ὡς) the main and the subordinate clause are sometimes compressed, the predicate of the clause with οὐχ being supplied from the ὥσπερ clause, which is made independent; as οὐχ (οὐδὲν ἂν ἐγίγνετο) ὥσπερ νῦν τούτων οὐδὲν γίγνεται περὶ αὐτῶν it would not be as now, when none of these things is done for him P. S. 189 c.

#### ANTICIPATION (OR PROLEPSIS)

**2182.** The subject of the dependent clause is often anticipated and made the object of the verb of the principal clause. This transference, which gives a more prominent place to the subject of the subordinate clause, is called *anticipation* or *prolepsis* (πρόληψις taking before).

δέδοικα δ' αὐτὴν μὴ τι βουλεύσῃ νέον but I fear lest she may devise something unwise E. Med. 37, ἤδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος he knew that he held the centre of the Persian army X. A. 1. 8. 21, ἐπεμέλετο αὐτῶν ὅπως ἀεὶ ἀνδράποδα διατελοῖεν he took care that they should always continue to be slaves X. C. 8. 1. 44. Note ὁρᾷς τὸν εὐτράπεζον ὡς ἡδὺς βίος thou seest how sweet is the luxurious life E. fr. 1052. 3.

a. Anticipation is especially common after verbs of *saying, seeing, hearing, knowing, fearing, effecting*.

b. When a subordinate clause defines a verbal idea consisting of a verb and a substantive, its subject may pass into the principal clause as a genitive depending on the substantive of that clause: ἦλθε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὐθὺς ἡ ἀγγελία τῷ πόλει ὅτι ἀφεστᾶσι and there came straightway to the Athenians also the report that the cities had revolted T. 1. 61 (= ὅτι αἱ πόλεις ἀφεστᾶσι).

c. The subject of the dependent clause may be put first in its own clause: ἐπιχειρήσωμεν εἰπεῖν, ἀνδρεία τί ποτ' ἐστίν let us try to say what courage is P. Lach. 190 d.

d. The object of the subordinate clause may be anticipated and made the object of the principal clause. Thus, εἰρώτᾳ δὲ Δαρείου τὴν τέχνην εἰ ἐπίσταται Darius asked if he understood the art Hd. 3. 130.

e. A still freer use is seen in ἐθαύμαζεν αὐτὸν ὁ Λύσανδρος ὡς καλὰ τὰ δένδρα εἶη Lysander marvelled at the beauty of his trees (for τὰ δένδρα αὐτοῦ ὡς κτλ.) X. O. 4. 21.

## ASSIMILATION OF MOODS

**2183.** The mood of a subordinate clause which is intimately connected with the thought of the clause on which it depends, is often assimilated to the mood of that clause. Such subordinate clauses may be simply dependent or sub-dependent (2180).

a. This idiom is most marked in Unreal and Less Vivid Future conditions where the mood of the protasis is the same as that of the principal clause. It is also very common when a past indicative or an optative attracts the mood of a subordinate clause introduced by a relative word referring to indefinite persons or things or to an indefinite time or place. But subordinate clauses standing in a less close relation to the main clause, because they do not continue the same mental attitude but present a new shade of thought, retain their mood unassimilated; e.g. a relative clause, or a temporal clause expressing purpose, after an unreal condition may stand in the optative (Is. 4. 11, P. R. 600 e). On the other hand, there are many cases where the writer may, or may not, adopt modal assimilation without any great difference of meaning. The following sections give the chief occurrences of mood-assimilation apart from that found in Unreal and Less Vivid Future conditions (2302, 2329):

**2184.** An indicative referring simply to the present or past remains unassimilated.

Ξυνεγέγκοι μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα *may this result as we desire* T. 6. 20, νικῆν δ' ὅτι πᾶσιν μέλλει συνοίσειν *but may that prevail which is likely to be for the common weal* D. 4. 51, ἐπειδὴν διαπράξωμαι ἃ θέομαι, ἤξω *when I shall have transacted what I want, I will return* X. A. 2. 3. 29.

**2185. Assimilation to the Indicative.**—The subordinate clause takes a past tense of the indicative in dependence on a past tense of the indicative (or its equivalent) denoting unreality.

a. Conditional relative clauses: εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἦν μοι χρήματα, ἐτίμησάμην ἂν χρημάτων ὅσα ἐμέλλον ἐκτείσειν *for if I had money, I should have assessed my penalty at the full sum that I was likely to pay* P. A. 38 b, εἰ . . . κατεμαρτύρουν ἃ μὴ σαφῶς ἤδη ἀκοή δὲ ἠπιστάμην, δευῖα ἂν ἔφη πάσχειν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ *if I brought in as evidence against him matters which I did not know certainly but had learned by hearsay, he would have said that he was suffering a grave injustice at my hands* Ant. 5. 74.

b. Temporal clauses: οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύμην . . . , ἕως ἀπεπειράθην τῆς σοφίας ταυτησί *I would not have ceased until I had made trial of this wisdom* P. Crat. 396 c, ἐχρῆν . . . μὴ πρότερον περὶ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων συμβουλευεῖν, πρὶν περὶ τῶν ἀμφισβητουμένων ἡμῶς ἐδίδαξαν *they ought not to have given advice concerning the matters of common agreement before they instructed us on the matters in dispute* I. 4. 19.

c. Final clauses: here the principal clause is an unfulfilled wish, an unfulfilled apodosis, or a question with οὐ; and the indicative in the final clause denotes that the purpose *was not or cannot be attained, and cannot be reached by the will of the speaker.* Thus, εἰ γὰρ ὄφελον οἶοί τε εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα



κακά ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα would that the many were able to work the greatest evil in order that they might be able (as they are not) to work also the greatest good P. Cr. 44 d, ἐβουλόμην ἂν Σίμωνα τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμοὶ ἔχειν ἵνα . . . ῥαδίως ἔγνωτε τὰ δίκαια I should have liked Simon to be of the same opinion as myself in order that you might easily have rendered a just verdict L. 3. 21, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς μὴδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν I ought to have taken security at the time in order that he could not have deceived us even if he wished X. A. 7. 6. 23, τί δὴτ' οὐκ ἔρριψ' ἔμαυτὸν τῆσδ' ἀπὸ πέτρᾶς, ὅπως τῶν πάντων πόνων ἀπηλλάγη; why indeed did I not hurl myself from this rock, that I might have been freed from all these toils? A. Pr. 747.

N. 1. — In this (post-Homeric) construction, ἵνα is the regular conjunction in prose; ὡς and ὅπως are rare. ἄν is very rarely added and is suspected (Is. 11. 6, P. L. 959 e).

N. 2. — Assimilation does not take place when the final clause is the essential thing and sets forth a real future purpose of the agent of the leading verb, or does not show whether or not the purpose was realized. This occurs especially after ἵνα = *eo consilio ut*, rarely after ὅπως (X. A. 7. 6. 16); after ὡς only in poetry and Xenophon. The subjunctive or optative is used when the purpose of the agent, and not the non-fulfilment of the action, is emphasized. Thus, καίτοι χρῆν σε . . . ἢ τοῦτον μὴ γράφειν ἢ ἐκείον λυεῖν, οὐχ, ἵν' ὁ βούλει σὺ γένηται, πάντα τὰ πράγματα συνταράξει you ought either not to have proposed this law or to have repealed the other; not to have thrown everything into confusion to accomplish your desire D. 24. 44.

d. Causal clauses (rarely, as D. 50. 67). Modal assimilation never takes place in indirect questions or in clauses dependent on a verb of fearing.

**2186. Assimilation to the Optative.** — When an optative of the principal clause refers to *future* time (potential optative and optative of wish), the subordinate clause takes the optative by assimilation in the following cases.

a. Conditional relative clauses (regularly): πῶς γὰρ ἂν (1832) τις, ἃ γε μὴ ἐπίστατο, ταῦτα σοφὸς εἶη; for how could any one be wise in that which he does not know? X. M. 4. 6. 7, τίς μῖσειν δύνατ' ἂν ὑφ' οὐ εἶδειε καλὸς τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς νομιζόμενος; who could hate one by whom he knew that he was regarded as both beautiful and good? X. S. 8. 17, ἔρδοι τις ἦν ἕκαστος εἶδειε τέχνην would that every man would practise the craft that he understood Ar. Vesp. 1431, τίς ἂν . . . μῦθοι (1832), ὅστις διαγγελλεῖ τὰ μ' εἰσω κακά would that some one would come to report within my tale of woe E. Hel. 435.

N. 1. — If the relative has a definite antecedent, assimilation does not take place; but not all relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent are assimilated. Cp. ὡσπερ ἂν ὑμῶν ἕκαστος αἰσχυνθεῖ τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν ἦν ἂν ταχθῆ ἔν τῳ πολέμῳ as each one of you would be ashamed to leave the post to which he may be appointed in war Aes. 3. 7.

N. 2. — A relative clause depending on an infinitive rarely takes the optative: ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν αὐτὸν λέγειν ἃ μὴ σαφῶς εἶδειε εἰργεσθαι δεῖ one should abstain from saying oneself what one does not know for certain X. C. 1. 6. 19. (See 2573.)

b. Temporal clauses (regularly): τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι may I

*die when these things no longer delight me* Mimnermus 1.2, ὁ μὲν ἐκὼν πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὅποτε βούλοιο *he who starves of his own free will can eat whenever he wishes* X. M. 2. 1. 18, εἰ δὲ πᾶν σπουδάζοι φαγεῖν, εἰποιμὶ ἂν ὅτι παρὰ ταῖς γυναῖκιν ἔστιν, ἕως παρατεῖναιμι τοῦτον κτλ. *but if he was very desirous of eating, I would tell him that "he was with the women" until I had tortured him, etc.* X. C. 1. 3. 11, ὄλοιο μήπω, πρὶν μάθοιμι *perish not yet . . . until I learn* S. Ph. 961. But οὐκ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμι πρὶν ἂν παντάπασιν ἡ ἀγορὰ λυθῆ *I shall not be leaving until the gathering in the market-place is quite dispersed* X. O. 12. 1.

c. Final and object clauses (rarely in prose, but occasionally after an optative of wish in poetry): *πειρῶμένην (ἂν) μὴ πρόσω ἡμῶν εἶναι, ἵνα, εἴ ποιναι εἴη, ἐπιφανείην I will try to keep not far away from you, in order that, if there should be any occasion, I may show myself* X. C. 2. 4. 17 (and five other cases in Xen.); *ἔλθοι ὅπως γένοιτο τῶνδ' ἐμοὶ λυτήριος may she come to prove my liberator from this affliction* A. Eum. 297. Ordinarily the subjunctive or future indicative is retained, as *ὀκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαλεῖν ἃ Κύρος ἡμῖν δοίη μὴ ἡμᾶς . . . καταδόσῃ I should hesitate to embark on the vessels which Cyrus might give us lest he sink us* X. A. 1. 3. 17, *τεθναίην, δίκην ἐπέθεις τῷ ἀδικούντι, ἵνα μὴ ἐνθάδε μένω καταγέλαστος let me die, when I have punished him who has done me wrong, that I may not remain here a laughing-stock* P. A. 28 d.

d. Indirect questions, when the direct question was a deliberative subjunctive: *οὐκ ἂν ἔξοις ἐξελεῶν δ τι χρῶσαι σαυτῷ if you should escape, you would not know what to do with yourself* P. Cr. 45 b (= τὶ χρῶμαι;). But when a direct question or a direct quotation stood in the indicative, that mood is retained, as *εἰ ἀποδειχθείη τίνας χρὴ ἡγήσασθαι τοῦ πλαισίου if it should be settled who must lead the square* X. A. 3. 2. 36.

e. Very rarely in relative clauses of purpose (P. R. 578 e possibly); after ὥστε (X. C. 5. 5. 30), and in dependent statements with ὅτι or ὡς (X. C. 3. 1. 28).

f. Assimilation and non-assimilation may occur in the same sentence (E. Bacch. 1384 ff.)

**2187.** An optative referring to *general past* time in a general supposition usually assimilates the mood of a conditional relative or temporal clause depending on that optative.

*ἔχαιρον ὅποτε τάχιστα τυχόντας ὧν δέοιντο ἀποπέμποι but he was wont to rejoice whenever he dismissed without delay his petitioners with their requests granted* (lit. *obtaining what they wanted*) X. Ag. 9. 2. But the indicative may remain unassimilated, as *ἐκάλεε δὲ καὶ ἐτιμᾶ ὅποτε τινὰς ἴδοι τοιοῦτόν τι ποιήσαντας ὁ αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο ποιεῖν and he was wont to honour with an invitation any whom he saw practising anything that he himself wished them to do* X. C. 2. 1. 30.

So when the optative refers to past time through dependence on a verb of past time, as *προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο ὡς δηλοῖη οὖς τιμᾶ summoning his friends he used to carry on a serious conversation with them in order to show whom he honoured* X. A. 1. 9. 28 (here τιμᾶ would be possible).

**2188. Assimilation to the Subjunctive.** — Conditional relative clauses and temporal clauses referring to *future* or *general present* time, if dependent on a subjunctive, take the subjunctive.

a. In reference to future time: *τῶν πραγμάτων τοὺς βουλευομένους (ἡγήσασθαι*

δει), ἵν' ἂν ἐκείνοις δοκῆ, ταῦτα πράττηται *men of counsel must guide events in order that what they resolve shall be accomplished* D. 4. 39.

b. In reference to general present time: οὐδ', ἐπειδὴν ὧν ἂν πρίηται κύριος γένηται, τῷ προδότη συμβούλῳ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἔτι χρῆται *nor when he has become master of what he purchases, does he any longer employ the traitor to advise him concerning his plans for the future* D. 18. 47. But the indicative may occur (D. 22. 22).

#### CLASSES OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

**2189.** Subordinate clauses are of three classes:

1. Substantival clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of a substantive and is either the subject or the object: δῆλον ἦν | ὅτι ἐγγύς πον βασιλεὺς ἦν *it was plain that the king was somewhere hard by* X. A. 2. 3. 6, οὐκ ἴστε | ὅ τι ποιεῖτε *you do not know what you are doing* 1. 5. 16.

2. Adjectival (attributive) clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of an adjective, and contains a relative whose antecedent (expressed or implied) stands in the principal clause: λέγε δὴ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν | ἣν ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος *come read the letter which Philip sent* D. 18. 39 (= τὴν ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθεῖσαν).

3. Adverbial clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of an adverb or adverbial expression modifying the principal clause in like manner as an adverb modifies a verb.

κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκοῦειν *they made a loud noise by calling each other so that even the enemy heard them* X. A. 2. 2. 17 (here ὥστε . . . ἀκοῦειν may be regarded as having the force of an adverb: *and in a manner audible even to the enemy*); πῶς ἂν οὖν ὀρθῶς δικάσαιτε περὶ αὐτῶν; εἰ τοῦτους ἔασετε τὸν νομιζόμενον ἄρκον διομοσαμένους κατηγορῆσαι κτλ. *how then would you judge correctly about them? if you permit (i.e. by permitting) them to make their accusations after having sworn the customary oath, etc.* Ant. 5. 90. Cp. 1095 end.

**2190.** Accordingly all complex sentences may be classified as Substantival sentences, Adjectival sentences, and Adverbial sentences. This division is, in general, the basis of the treatment of complex sentences in this book, except when, for convenience, closely connected constructions are treated together; as in the case of (adverbial) pure final clauses and (substantival) object clauses after verbs of *effort* and of *fearing*.

a. Some sentences may be classed both as substantival and adverbial, as clauses with ὥστε and ὅπως. An adverbial or adjectival clause may assume a substantival character (2247, 2488).

Complex sentences are considered in the following order: Adverbial, Adjectival, Substantival.

## ADVERBIAL COMPLEX SENTENCES (2193-2487)

**2191.** In an adverbial complex sentence the subordinate clause denotes some one of the following adverbial relations: purpose (2193), cause (2240), result (2249), condition (2280), concession (2369), time (2383), comparison (2462).

**2192.** An adverbial sentence is introduced by a relative conjunction denoting *purpose, cause, result, etc.*

## PURPOSE CLAUSES (FINAL CLAUSES)

**2193.** Final clauses denote purpose and are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, *ὡς* in order that, that (Lat. *ut*); negative *ἵνα μή*, *ὅπως μή*, *ὡς μή*, and *μή* alone, lest (Lat. *ne*).

a. Also by *ἕως*, strictly *while, until*, in Epic and Lyric; and *ἕως* in Epic (2418). *ἵνα* is the chief final conjunction in Aristophanes, Herodotus, Plato, and the orators. It is the only purely final conjunction in that it does not limit the idea of purpose by the idea of time (like *ἕως* and *ἕως*), or of manner (like *ὅπως* and *ὡς*); and therefore never takes *ἄν* (*κέν*), since the purpose is regarded as free from all conditions (2201 b). *ὅπως* is the chief final conjunction in Thucydides, and in Xenophon (slightly more common than *ἵνα*). *ὡς* often shows the original meaning in *which way, how, as* (cp. 2578, 2989). It is rare in prose, except in Xenophon, and does not occur on inscriptions; rare in Aristophanes, but common in tragedy, especially in Euripides. *μή* is very rare in prose, except in Xenophon and Plato (*μή οὐ* is very rare in Homer and in Attic: X. M. 2. 2. 14).

b. In order that no one is *ἵνα* (etc.) *μηδέ*s or *μή τις*, in order that . . . never is *ἵνα* (etc.) *μηποτε* or *μή ποτε*, and in order that . . . not is *μηδέ* after *μή*.

**2194.** Final clauses were developed from original coördination.

*θάπτε με ὅτι τάχιστα· πύλας Ἄιδῶσ περήσω* *bury me with all speed; let me pass the gates of Hades* Ψ 71, where we have a sentence of will added without any connective; and (negative) *ἀπόσιττε μή τι νόση Ἥρη* *depart lest Hera observe aught* A 522 (originally *let Hera not observe anything*, 1802). Even in Attic, where subordination is regular, the original form of coördination can be (theoretically) restored, as in *καί σε πρὸς . . . θεῶν ἰκνούμαι μή προδοῦς ἡμᾶς γένη* and *I entreat thee by the gods | do not forsake us* S. Aj. 588. We can no longer trace the original coördination with *ἵνα* and *ὡς*.

**2195.** A final clause stands in apposition to *τούτου ἕνεκα* or *διὰ τοῦτο* expressed or understood. Thus, *ἐκκλησίαν τούτου ἕνεκα ξυνήγαγον ὅπως ὑπομνήσω* *I have convened an assembly for this reason that I may remind you* T. 2. 60. Here *τούτου ἕνεκα* might be omitted.

**2196.** The verb of a final clause stands in the subjunctive after an introductory primary tense, in the optative (sometimes in the subjunctive, 2197) after a secondary tense.

*γράφω ἵνα ἐκμάθῃς* *I write (ou this account) that you may learn.*

γράψω ἵνα μὴ ἐκμάθῃς *I write (on this account) that you may not learn.*

ἔγραψα ἵνα ἐκμάθῃς (or ἐκμάθῃς) *I wrote (on this account) that you might learn.*

ἔγραψα ἵνα μὴ ἐκμάθῃς (or ἐκμάθῃς) *I wrote (on this account) that you might not learn.*

κατάμενε ἵνα καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα *remain behind that we may consider your case also* X. A. 6. 6. 28, βασιλεὺς αἰρεῖται οὐχ ἵνα ἑαυτοῦ καλῶς ἐπιμελήται, ἀλλ' ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἐλθόμενοι δι' αὐτὸν εὖ πράττωσι *a king is chosen, not that he may care for his own interest however nobly, but that those who choose him may prosper through him* X. M. 3. 2. 3, παρακαλεῖς ἰατροῦς ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ *you call in physicians in order that he may not die* X. M. 2. 10. 2, φύλακας συμπέμπει (hist. pres., 1883) . . . ὅπως ἀπὸ τῶν δυσχωριῶν φυλάττειεν αὐτὸν *he sent guards along in order that they might guard him from the rough parts of the country* X. C. 1. 4. 7, καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαινέτο τὰ δεόντα *and with these words on his lips he stood up in order that what was needful might not be delayed but be done at once* X. A. 3. 1. 47, μὴ σπεῦδε πλουτεῖν μὴ ταχὺς πένης γένη *haste not to be rich lest thou soon become poor* Men. Sent. 358. For the optative after an optative, see 2186 c.

**2197.** After a secondary tense, the subjunctive may be used in place of the optative.

a. In the narration of past events, the subjunctive sets forth a person's previous purpose in the form in which he conceived his purpose. Thus (τὰ πλοῖα) Ἀβροκόμας . . . κατέκαυσε ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ *Abrocomas burned the boats in order that Cyrus might (may) not cross* X. A. 1. 4. 18. Here the thought of A. was 'I will burn the boats that Cyrus may not cross' (ἵνα μὴ διαβῇ), and is given in a kind of quotation.

N. — Thucydides and Herodotus prefer this vivid subjunctive; the poets, Plato, and Xenophon, the optative. In Demosthenes, the subjunctive and optative are equally common.

b. When the purpose (or its effect) is represented as still continuing in the present. See the example in 2195. This use is closely connected with a.

c. After τί οὐ, τί οὖν οὐ, and the aorist indicative: τί οὖν οὐχὶ τὰ μὲν τεῖχη φυλακῇ ἐχυρὰ ἐποίησαμεν ὅπως ἂν (2201) σοι σὰ ἦ κτλ.; *why then do we not make your walls strong by a garrison that they may be safe for you, etc.?* X. C. 5. 4. 37. Here the sentence with ἐποίησαμεν is practically equivalent to one with ποιήσωμεν.

**2198.** The alternative construction of final clauses with subjunctive or optative is that of implicit indirect discourse (2622). The subjunctive is always possible instead of the optative. Observe that the subjunctive for the optative is relatively past, since the leading verb is past.

**2199.** After a secondary tense both subjunctive and optative may be used in the same sentence.

ναῦς οἱ Κορίνθιοι . . . ἐπλήρουν ὅπως ναυμαχιῶς τε ἀποπειράσωσι . . . , καὶ τὰς ὀκτάδας αὐτῶν ἦσσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλύειν ἀπαίρειν *the Corinthians*

manned . . . ships both to try a naval battle and that the Athenians at Naupactus might be less able to prevent their transports from putting out to sea T. 7. 17.

a. In some cases, especially when the subjunctive precedes, the subjunctive may express the immediate purpose, the realization of which is expected; while the optative expresses the less immediate purpose conceived as a consequence of the action of the subjunctive or as a mere possibility.

2200. The optative is very rare after a primary tense except when that tense implies a reference to the past as well as to the present.

σχοῦνται ἵνα μὴ δοῖεν δίκην they have gone away that they might not suffer punishment L. 20. 21. Here σχοῦνται is practically equivalent to ἔφυγον, and the optative δοῖεν shows that the purpose was conceived in the past. On the optative (without ἄν) by assimilation after an optative, see 2186 c.

2201. ὅπως with the subjunctive sometimes takes ἄν in positive clauses.

τοῦτ' ἀπὸ νῦν διδάσχ', ὅπως ἄν ἐκμάθω tell me now this very thing, that I may learn S. O. C. 575, εἰσεις ἡμᾶς ὅπως ἄν εἰδῶμεν you will guide us in order that we may know X. C. 5. 2. 21.

a. ὡς and ὅφρα with ἄν or κέ occur in poetry, especially in Homer. ὡς ἄν (first in Aeschylus) is very rare in Attic prose, but occurs eight times in Xenophon; as ὡς δ' ἄν μάθης . . . ἀντάκουσον but that you may learn, hear me in turn X. A. 2. 5. 16. This use must not be confused with ὡς ἄν in conditional relative clauses (2565). — ὅπως ἄν is more common than simple ὅπως in Aristophanes and Plato, far less common in Xenophon. It is regular in official and legal language. — ἵνα ἄν is not final, but local (wherever, 2567). The original meaning of ἵνα was local and denoted the end to be reached.

b. ἄν (κέ) does not appreciably affect the meaning. Originally these particles seem to have had a limiting and conditional force (1762): ὡς ἄν in whatever way, that so (cp. so = in order that so) as in "Teach me to die that so I may rise glorious at the awful day" (Bishop Ken), and cp. ὡς with ὅτε τρόπῳ in ἰκόνην τὸ Πυθικὸν μαρτεῖον, ὡς μάθοιμ' ὅτε τρόπῳ πατρὶ δικάς ἀροίμην I came to the Pythian shrine that I might learn in what way I might avenge my father S. El. 33. With ὅπως ἄν cp. ἐάν πως. Both ὅπως and ὡς were originally relative adverbs denoting manner (how, cp. 2578), but when they became conjunctions (in order that), their limitation by ἄν ceased to be felt.

2202. ὡς ἄν and ὅπως ἄν with the optative occur very rarely in Attic prose (in Xenophon especially), and more frequently after secondary than after primary tenses.

ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀντακίδα ὅπως ἄν πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ . . . οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . μάλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιντο he gave money to Antalcidas in order that, if a fleet were manned, the Athenians might be more disposed to peace X. H. 4. 8. 16. ὡς ἄν final must be distinguished from ὡς ἄν consecutive (2278).

a. Homer has a few cases of ὡς ἄν (κέ) and ὅφρ' ἄν (κέ); ἵνα κεν once (μ 156). Hdt. has ὡς ἄν, ὅπως ἄν rarely.

b. After primary tenses the optative with ἄν is certainly, after secondary tenses probably, potential. Its combination with the final conjunction produces

a conditional relative clause in which the relative and interrogative force of *ὅπως* and *ὡς* comes to light. With *ὅπως ἄν* the final force is stronger than with *ὡς ἄν*. In the example quoted above, *πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ* represents the protasis (*εἰ ναυτικὸν πληρωθείη*) *τὸ ἄν προσδέονται*.

**2203.** The future indicative is used, especially in poetry, after *ὅπως* (rarely after *ὡς*, *ὄφρα*, and *μή*) in the same sense as the subjunctive.

*οὐδὲ δι' ἐν ἄλλο τρέφονται ἢ ὅπως μαχοῦνται* nor are they maintained for any other single purpose than for fighting (lit. how they shall fight) X. C. 2. 1. 21, *σίγαθ', ὅπως μὴ πύσεται* (fut.) *τις . . . γλώσσης χάριν δὲ πάντ' ἀπαγγείλῃ* (subj.) *τάδε* keep silence, lest some one hear and report all this for the sake of talk A. Ch. 265. In prose the future occurs with *ὅπως* in Xenophon and Andocides. This usage is an extension of that after verbs of effort (2211).

**2204.** The principal clause is sometimes omitted.

*ἴν' ἐκ τούτων ἀρξωμαι* to begin with this D. 21. 43. *ἵνα τί*, originally to what end (cp. 946), and *ὡς τί* are also used colloquially: *ἵνα τί ταῦτα λέγεις*; why do you say this? P. A. 26 d.

**2205.** By assimilation of mood, final clauses may take a past tense of the indicative without *ἄν* (2185 c) or the optative without *ἄν* (2186 c).

**2206. Equivalent of a Final Clause.**—The common methods of expressing purpose may be illustrated by the translations (in Attic) of *they sent a herald to announce*:

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ἵνα (ὅπως) ἀπαγγέλλοιτο* (2196).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ὅστις (ὅς) ἀπαγγελεῖται* (2554).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ἀπαγγελοῦντα* (2065), *ἀπαγγέλλοντα* (rare, 2065).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ὡς ἀπαγγελοῦντα* (2086 c).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ἀπαγγέλλειν* (rare in prose, 2009).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα τοῦ ἀπαγγέλλειν* (2032 e, often in Thucydides).

*ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα ὑπὲρ (ἐνεκα) τοῦ ἀπαγγέλλειν* (2032 g).

For *ὥστε* denoting an intended result, see 2267.

#### OBJECT CLAUSES

**2207.** Two types of object (substantival) clauses are closely connected in construction with final clauses.

1. Object clauses after verbs of effort.

2. Object clauses after verbs of fearing.

Both stand in apposition to a demonstrative expressed or implied.

*οὐδένα δεῖ τοῦτο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται πᾶν ποιῶν θάνατον* no man ought to contrive (this) how he shall escape death at any cost P. A. 39 a, *μηχανᾶσθαι ὅπως τὸ σῶμα . . . κομῆι* to contrive how he might bring home the body Hdt. 2. 121 γ, *αὐτὸ τοῦτο φοβοῦμαι, μή . . . οὐ δυναθῶ δηλώσαι περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων* I am

afraid of this very thing, namely, that I may not be able to make the case plain D. 41. 2, ἐφοβείτο . . . μὴ οὐ δύναίτο . . . ἐξελεῖν he was afraid that he could not escape X. A. 3. 1. 12.

**2208. Connection of Final with Object Clauses.** — (1) Final clauses proper denote a purpose to accomplish or avert a result, which purpose is set forth in a definite action. (2) Object clauses after verbs of *effort* consider means to accomplish or avert a result; the action of the subordinate clause is the *object purposed*. Such clauses are *incomplete* final clauses, because, though the purpose is expressed, the action taken to effect the purpose is not expressed. (3) Object clauses after verbs of *fearing* deprecate an undesired result or express fear that a desired result may not be accomplished. According to the form of expression employed, the construction of these three kinds of clauses may differ in varying degree or be identical. Thus compare these usages of Attic prose:

- (1) παρακαλεῖ ἰατρὸν ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (common)  
 παρακαλεῖ ἰατρὸν ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (occasionally)  
 παρακαλεῖ ἰατρὸν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (rare)  
*he summons a physician in order that he may not die.*
- (2) ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (common)  
 ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (occasionally)  
 ὄρα μὴ ἀποθάνῃς (occasionally) *see to it that you do not die.*
- (3) φοβεῖται μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (common)  
 φοβεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (occasionally)  
 φοβεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (occasionally)  
*he is afraid lest he die.*

#### OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER VERBS OF EFFORT

**2209.** Object clauses after verbs of *effort* are introduced by ὅπως, rarely by ὡς (Herodotus, Xenophon), scarcely ever by ἵνα. The negative is μὴ.

**2210.** Verbs of *effort* include verbs denoting *to take care* or *pains, to strive*.

ἐπιμελοῦμαι, μέλει μοι, μελετῶ, φρουρῶ, πρόνοιαν ἔχω, βουλευομαι, μηχανῶμαι, παρασκευάζομαι, προθυμοῦμαι, πράττω, πάντα ποιῶ (ποιούμαι), σπουδάζω, etc.

a. The same construction follows certain verbs of will signifying *to ask, command, entreat, exhort, and forbid*, and which commonly take the infinitive (αἰτῶ, δέομαι, παραγγέλλω, ἱκετεύω, δια-οἱ παρακελεύομαι, ἀπαγορεύω, etc.).

b. Some verbs take, by analogy, but in negative clauses only, the construction either of verbs of *effort* or of verbs of *fearing*. These verbs signify *to see to a thing*: ὄρω, σκοπῶ (-οῦμαι), ἐσκεψάμην, σκεπτέον ἐστί, τηρῶ; *to be on one's guard*: εὐλαβοῦμαι, φροντίζω, φυλάττω (-ομαι). See 2220.



These verbs may take *μή* with the infinitive. *εὐλαβοῦμαι* and *φυλάττομαι* take the infinitive when they mean to *guard against doing something*.

**2211.** Object clauses after verbs of *effort* take the future indicative with *ὅπως* after primary and secondary tenses (rarely the optative after secondary tenses, 2212).

*ἐπιμελοῦμαι ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσει* *I take care that he shall do this.*

*ἐπιμελοῦμαι ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσει* *I take care that he shall not do this.*

*ἐπεμελούμην ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσει (ποιήσοι)* *I took care that he should do this.*

*ἐπεμελούμην ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσει (ποιήσοι)* *I took care that he should not do this.*

*εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο δεῖ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχοῦμεθα* *if it is necessary to fight, we must prepare to fight bravely* X. A. 4. 6. 10, *ἐπῆρσσαν ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει* *they were manning (this, that) how some reinforcements should come* T. 3. 4, *σκοπεῖσθε τοῦτο, ὅπως μὴ λόγους ἐροῦσιν μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔργον τι δεκνύειν ἔξουσιν* *see to this, that they not only make speeches but also are able to show some proof* D. 2. 12, *σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι . . . ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν* (774) *καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν* *it seems to me that we must consider how we shall depart in the greatest security and how we shall procure our provisions* X. A. 1. 3. 11. In *δεῖ σε ὅπως δέξεις* *it is needful that thou prove* S. Aj. 556 there is a confusion between *δεῖ δεῖξαι* and the construction of 2213.

**2212.** After secondary tenses the future optative occasionally occurs.

*ἐπεμέλετο ὅπως μήτε ἄσπιτο μήτε ἄποτο ποτε ἔσονται* *he took care that they should never be without food or drink* X. C. 8. 1. 43.

a. The future optative occurs especially in Xenophon, and represents a thought that was originally expressed by the future indicative. Here the indicative would present the thought vividly, *i.e.* as it was conceived in the mind of the subject.

**2213.** *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μή* with the future indicative may be used without any principal clause, to denote an urgent exhortation or a warning. Originally the *ὅπως* clause depended on *σκόπει* (*σκοπεῖτε*), *ὄρα* (*ὄρατε*) *see to it*; but the ellipsis was gradually forgotten and the construction used independently.

*ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε* *be men worthy of the freedom which you possess* X. A. 1. 7. 3, *ὅπως δὲ τοῦτο μὴ διδάξεις μηδένα* *but don't tell anybody this* Ar. Nub. 824, and very often in Ar. This use is also preceded by *ἄγε* (X. S. 4. 20). The third person is very rare (L. 1. 21).

**2214.** Verbs of *effort* sometimes have the construction of final clauses, and take, though less often, *ὅπως* with the present or second aorist subjunctive or optative (cp. 2196). The subjunctive may be used after secondary tenses.

*ἐπῆρσεν . . . ὅπως πόλεμος γένηται* *he tried to bring it about that war should*

be occasioned T. 1. 57, ὅρα . . . ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογήῃς see to it that it does not prove that you acquiesce in what you do not really think P. Cr. 49 c, οὐ φυλάξεσθ' ὅπως μὴ . . . δεσπότην εὕρητε; will you not be on your guard lest you find a master? D. 6. 25. Future and subjunctive occur together in X. A. 4. G. 10. In Xenophon alone is the subjunctive (and optative) more common than the future.

a. The object desired by the subject of a verb of effort is here expressed by the same construction as is the purpose in the mind of the subject of a final clause.

**2215.** ἄν is sometimes added to ὅπως with the subjunctive to denote that the purpose is dependent on certain circumstances.

ὅπως ἄν . . . οἱ στρατιῶται περὶ τοῦ στρατεύεσθαι βουλευόμενοι, τοῦτον περὶ ἄσσομαι ἐπεμέλεισθαι I will endeavour to make it my care that the soldiers deliberate about continuing the war X. C. 5. 5. 48, μηχανητέον ὅπως ἄν διαφύγῃ plans must be made for his escape P. G. 481 a (the same passage has ὅπως with the subjunctive and the future). In Attic this use occurs in Aristophanes, Xenophon, and Plato.

**2216.** ὡς and ὡς ἄν with subjunctive and optative and ὅπως ἄν with the optative occur in Xenophon, ὡς ἄν and ὅπως ἄν with the optative being used after primary and secondary tenses. Hdt. has ὅπως ἄν after secondary tenses. The optative with ὡς ἄν and ὅπως ἄν is potential.

**2217.** After verbs meaning to consider, plan, and try ὅπως or ὡς with the subjunctive (with or without κέ) or optative is used by Homer, who does not employ the future indicative in object clauses denoting a purpose. Thus, φράζεσθαι . . . ὅπως κε μνηστήρας . . . κτείνης consider how thou mayest slay the suitors a 295, πείρα ὅπως κεν δὴ σὴν πατρίδα γαίαν ἴκηαι try that thou mayest come to thy native land δ 545. Here ὅπως with the future indicative would be the normal Attic usage.

**2218.** Verbs of will or desire signifying to ask, command, entreat, exhort, and forbid, which usually have an infinitive as their object, may take ὅπως (ὅπως μὴ) with the future indicative (or optative) or the subjunctive (or optative). The ὅπως clause states both the command, etc. and the purpose in giving it. Between take care to do this and I bid you take care to do this the connection is close. Cp. *impero, postulo* with *ut (ne)*.

διακελεύονται ὅπως τιμωρήσεται they urge him to take revenge P. R. 549 e, δεήσεται δ' ἡμῶν ὅπως . . . δίκην μὴ δῶ he will entreat you that he may not suffer punishment Ant. 1. 23, παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως ἄν (2215) τῆδε τῆ ἡμέρα τελευτήσῃ they give orders (to the end) that he die to-day P. Ph. 59 e, Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδέοντο τὸ ψήφισμ' ὅπως μεταστραφείη they begged the Lacedaemonians that the decree might be changed Ar. Ach. 536, ἀπηγόρευες ὅπως μὴ τοῦτο ἀποκρινοίμην you forbade me to give this answer P. R. 339 a.

**2219.** Dawes' Canon.—The rule formulated by Dawes and afterwards extended (that the first aorist subjunctive active and middle after ὅπως, ὅπως μὴ, and οὐ μὴ is incorrect and should be emended) is applicable only in the case of verbs of effort. After these verbs the future is far more common than subjunctive or optative (except in Xenophon), and some scholars would emend the

offending sigmatic subjunctives where they occur in the same sentence with second aorists (as *And. 3. 14*) or even where the future has a widely different form (as *ἐκπλευσείται*, subj. *ἐκπλεύσῃ*, cp. *X. A. 5. 6. 21*).

#### VERBS OF CAUTION

**2220.** Verbs of *caution* (2210 b, 2224 a) have, in *negative* clauses, the construction either of

a. Verbs of *effort*, and take *ὅπως μή* with the future indicative :

*εὐλαβούμενοι ὅπως μή . . . οἰχθήσομαι* taking care that I do not depart *P. Ph. 91 c*, *δρᾷ ἔκως μή σευ ἀποστήσονται* beware lest they revolt from thee *Hdt. 3. 36*.

b. Verbs of *fearing*, and take *μή* (*μή οὐ*) or *ὅπως μή* (2230) with the subjunctive (or optative) :

*ὄρᾳτε μή πάθωμεν* take care lest we suffer *X. C. 4. 1. 15*, *φυλάττου ὅπως μή . . . εἰς τούναντιον ἔλθῃς* be on your guard lest you come to the opposite *X. M. 3. 6. 16*, *ὑποπτεύομεν . . . ὑμᾶς μή οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε* we suspect that you will not prove impartial *T. 3. 53*, *ὑποπτεύσᾶς μή τὴν θυγατέρα λέγοι, ἤρετο κτλ.* suspecting that he meant his daughter, he asked, etc. *X. C. 5. 2. 9*. So with a past indicative (2233).

#### OBJECT CLAUSES WITH VERBS OF FEARING

**2221.** Object clauses after verbs of *fear* and *caution* are introduced by *μή* that, lest (*Lat. ne*), *μή οὐ* that . . . not, lest . . . not (*Lat. ut = ne non*).

a. *μή* clauses denote a fear that something *may* or *might* happen; *μή οὐ* clauses denote a fear that something *may not* or *might not* happen. Observe that the verb is negated by *οὐ* and not by *μή*, which expresses an apprehension that the result will take place. *μή* is sometimes, for convenience, translated by *whether*; but it is not an indirect interrogative in such cases.

**2222.** The construction of *μή* after verbs of *fearing* has been developed from an earlier coördinate construction in which *μή* was not a conjunction (*that, lest*) but a prohibitive particle. Thus, *δεῖδω μή τι πάθῃσιν* (*A 470*) *I fear lest he may suffer aught* was developed from *I fear + may he not suffer aught* (1802); *φυλακὴ δέ τις . . . ἔστω, μή λόχος εἰσέλθῃσι πόλιν* (*Θ 521*) *but let there be a guard, lest an ambush enter the city*, where the clause *μή — εἰσέλθῃσι* meant originally *may an ambush not enter*. Here *μή* expresses the desire to avert something (negative desire).

a. When *μή* had become a pure conjunction of subordination, it was used even with the indicative and with the optative with *ἄν*. Some scholars regard *μή* with the indicative as standing for *ἄρα μή* (hence an indirect interrogative). Observe that the character of *μή* after verbs of *fearing* is different from that in final clauses, though the construction is the same in both cases.

**2223.** For the use of the subjunctive, without a verb of fearing, with *μή*, see 1801, 1802; with *μή οὐ* see 1801, with *οὐ μή* see 1804.

**2224.** Verbs and expressions of *fear* are: *φοβούμαι*, *δέδοικα* or *δέδια*, *ταρβῶ*, *τῶ* and *πέφρικτα* (mostly poetical); *δεινός εἰμι*, *δεινόν ἐστί*, *δέος ἐστί*, *φοβερός εἰμι*, *φοβερόν ἐστί*, etc.

a. Sometimes it is not actual *fear* that is expressed but only *apprehension*, *anxiety*, *suspicion*, etc. These are the verbs and expressions of *caution*: *ὄκνω*; *ἀθύμω*, *ἀπιστώ*, *ἀπιστιᾶν ἔχω* (*παρέχω*), *ὑποπτεύω*, *ἐνθυμούμαι*, *αἰσχύνομαι* (rare), *κίνδυνός ἐστι*, *προσδοκῆ ἐστὶ*. Here belong also, by analogy, *ὄρω*, *σκοπῶ*, *ἐνωῶ*, *εὐλαβοῦμαι*, *φροντίζω*, *φυλάττω* (-ομαι), which admit also the construction of verbs of *effort* (2210 b).

#### I. FEAR RELATING TO THE FUTURE

2225. Object clauses after verbs of *fear* and *caution* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, the optative (or subjunctive, 2226) after secondary tenses.

*φοβοῦμαι μὴ γένηται* I fear it may happen.

*φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ γένηται* I fear it may not happen.

*ἐφοβούμην μὴ γένοιτο* (or *γένηται*) I feared it might happen.

*ἐφοβούμην μὴ οὐ γένοιτο* (regularly *γένηται*) I feared it might not happen.

*δέδοικα ἡ . . . ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ* I am afraid lest we may forget the way home X. A. 3. 2. 25, *φοβεῖται μὴ . . . τὰ ἔσχατα πάθη* he is afraid lest he suffer the severest punishment X. C. 3. 1. 22, *φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ἦ μοι σιγᾶν* I am thinking that it may prove (2228) best for me to be silent X. M. 4. 2. 39, *ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγειν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ . . . αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν* the Greeks were seized with fear lest they might advance against their flank and cut them down X. A. 1. 10. 9, *δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ βέβαιοι ᾗτε* we fear you are not to be depended on T. 3. 57, *οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων . . . ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς οἷς δῶ* I am afraid not that I may not have enough (lit. anything) to give to each of my friends, but that I may not have enough friends on whom to bestow my gifts X. A. 1. 7. 7.

a. The aorist is very common after *μὴ*. After secondary tenses Hom. usually has the optative.

b. *μὴ οὐ* with the optative is rare and suspicious (X. A. 3. 5. 3).

2226. After secondary tenses, the subjunctive presents the fear vividly, i.e. as it was conceived by the subject. Cp. 2197.

*ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθη* they feared lest she might (may) meet with some accident X. S. 2. 11, *ἐφοβήθησαν μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς χωρήσῃ* they became fearful that the army might (may) advance against themselves too T. 2. 101. So when the fear extends up to the present time: *ἐφοβήθην . . . καὶ νῦν τεθορόβημαι μὴ τινες ἡμῶν ἀγνοήσωσι με* I was struck with fear and even now I am in a state of agitation lest some of you may disregard me Aes. 2. 4. The vivid use of subjunctive is common in the historians, especially Thucydides.

2227. The optative after a primary tense is rare and suspected (I 245, Hdt. 7. 103, S. Aj. 279).

2228. The subjunctive and optative after *μή* (or *ὅπως μή*) may denote what *may prove to be* an object of fear (future ascertainment).

*δέδοικα μὴ ἄριστον ᾗ* I am afraid lest it prove to be best S. Ant. 1114, *ἔδεισαν μὴ λύττα τις . . . ἡμῖν ἐμπεπτῶκοι* they feared lest some madness might prove to

have fallen upon us X. A. 5. 7. 26. The aorist subjunctive refers to the past in *δείδοικα . . . μή σε παρείπειν* I fear it may prove that she beguiled thee A 555 ; cp. K 99, ν 216, ω 491 (after ὄρω).

**2229.** The future is rare with verbs of *fearing* after *μή*.

*φοβοῦμαι δὲ μή τινας ἡδονὰς ἡδοναῖς ἐνθάδε ἐναντίας* and I apprehend that we shall find some pleasures opposite to other pleasures P. Phil. 13 a. So with verbs of *caution*: *δρᾷ μή πολλῶν ἐκάστῳ ἡμῶν χειρῶν δεήσει* see to it lest each one of us may have need of many hands X. C. 4. 1. 18.

a. The future optative seems not to occur except in X. H. 6. 4. 27, X. M. I. 2. 7, P. Euth. 15 d.

**2230.** ὅπως *μή* with the subjunctive or optative is sometimes used instead of *μή* after verbs of *fear* and *caution* to imply fear that something will happen.

*οὐ φοβεῖ . . . ὅπως μή ἀνόσιον πρᾶγμα τυγχάνης πράττων*; are you not afraid that you may chance to be doing an unholy deed? P. Euth. 4 e, ἡδέως γ' ἂν (θρέψαιμι τὸν ἄνδρα), εἰ μή φοβοίμην ὅπως μή ἐπ' αὐτόν με τράποιτο I should gladly keep the man if I did not fear lest he might turn against me X. M. 2. 9. 3; see also 2220 b.

**2231.** ὅπως *μή* with the future indicative (as after verbs of *effort*) is sometimes used instead of *μή* with the subjunctive.

*δέδοικα ὅπως μή . . . ἀνάγκη γενήσεται* (v. l. γένηται) I fear lest a necessity may arise D. 9. 75. The future optative occurs once (I. 17. 22). On *μή* or ὅπως *μή* with verbs of *caution*, see 2220 a.

**2232.** The potential optative with ἄν is rarely used after *μή*.

*δειδιότες μή καταλυθῆναι ἂν* (Mss. καταλυθῆισαν) ὁ δῆμος fearful lest the people should be put down L. 13. 51. The potential use is most evident when an optative occurs in the protasis: *εἰ δὲ τινες φοβοῦνται μή ματαῖα ἂν γένοιτο αὐτῆ ἡ κατασκευῆ, εἰ πόλεμος ἐγερθείη, ἐνοησάτω ὅτι κτλ.* if some are afraid that this condition of things may prove vain, if war should arise, let them (him) consider that, etc. X. Vect. 4. 41.

## II. FEAR RELATING TO THE PRESENT OR PAST

**2233.** Fear that something actually *is* or *was* is expressed by *μή* with the indicative (negative *μή οὐ*).

*δέδοικα . . . μή πληγῶν δεῖν* I fear that you need a beating Ar. Nub. 493, ἀλλ' ὄρω μή παίζων ἔλεγεν but have a care that he was not speaking in jest P. Th. 145 b, *φοβοῦμεθα μή ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν* we are afraid that we have failed of both objects at once T. 3. 53, *ὄρατε μή οὐκ ἐμοὶ . . . προσήκει λόγον δοῦναι* have a care lest it does not rest with me to give an account And. 1. 103.

a. Contrast *φοβοῦμαι μή ἀληθές ἐστιν* I fear that it is true with *φοβοῦμαι μή ἀληθές ἦ* I fear it may prove true (2228).

b. The aorist occurs in Homer: *δείδω μή δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημερτέα εἶπεν* I fear that all the goddess said was true ε 300.

## OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS WITH VERBS OF FEARING

**2234. In Indirect Questions.** — Here the ideas of fear and doubt are joined. Thus, *φόβος εἰ πείσω δέσποιναν ἐμήν* (direct *πείσω*; 1916) *I have my doubts whether I shall (can) persuade my mistress* E. Med. 184, *τὴν θεὸν δ' ὅπως λάθω δέδοικα* (direct πὼς λάθω; 1805) *I am fearful how I shall escape the notice of the goddess* E. I. T. 995, *δέδοικα ὅ τι ἀποκρινοῦμαι* *I am afraid what to answer* P. Th. 195 c.

**2235. In Indirect Discourse with ὡς** (rarely ὅπως) *that*. — Verbs of *fearing* may have the construction of verbs of *thinking* and be followed by a dependent statement. This occurs regularly only when the expression of fear is negated. Thus, *ἀνδρὸς δὲ τῇ θυγατρὶ μὴ φοβοῦ ὡς ἀπορήσεις* *do not fear that you will be at a loss for a husband for your daughter* X. C. 5. 2. 12. Here *μὴ* or *ὅπως μὴ* would be regular. With *ὡς* the idea is *fear, thinking that*.

**2236. With ὅτι** (ὡς) *Causal*. — *ἐφοβείτο ὅτι ἀπὸ Διὸς . . . τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι* *he was afraid because the dream seemed to him to be from Zeus* X. A. 3. 1. 12.

**2237. With a Causal Participle.** — *ὅτε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν . . . προδιδούς ἐφοβήθη* *nor was he terrified at having betrayed the Acropolis* Lyc. 17.

**2238. With the Infinitive.** — Verbs of *fearing* often take an object infinitive (present, future or aorist) with or without the article; and with or without *μὴ* (2741). Thus, *φοβήσεται ἀδικεῖν* *he will be afraid to injure* X. C. 8. 7. 15, *οὐ φοβοῦμεθα ἐλασσώσασθαι* *we are not afraid that we shall be beaten* T. 5. 105 (the future infinitive is less common than *μὴ* with the subjunctive), *φυλαττόμενος τὸ λυπήσασθαι τινα* (= *μὴ λυπήσω*) *taking care to offend no one* D. 18. 258, *ἐφυλάξατο μὴ ἀπιστος γενέσθαι* *he took precautions not to become an object of distrust* X. Ag. 8. 5.

a. With the articular infinitive, *φοβοῦμαι*, etc. means simply *I fear*; with the infinitive without the article, *φοβοῦμαι* commonly has the force of *hesitate, feel repugnance*, etc. Cp. *φοβοῦμαι ἀδικεῖν* and *φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀδικεῖν*; *I fear to do wrong* (and do not do it); *φοβοῦμαι τὸ ἀδικεῖν* *I fear wrong-doing* (in general, by myself or by another), like *φοβοῦμαι τὴν ἀδικίαν*.

**2239. With ὥστε** of Result (after a verb of caution). — *ἦν ὅν ἐλλωμεν ἐπ' αὐτοῦς πρὶν φυλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ ληφθῆναι* *if then we move against them before they take precautions (so as) not to be caught* X. A. 7. 3. 35.

## CAUSAL CLAUSES

**2240. Causal clauses** are introduced by *ὅτι*, *διότι*, *διόπερ*. *because*, *ἐπεί*, *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτε*, *ὅποτε* *since*, *ὡς* *as*, *since*, *because*. The negative is *οὐ*.

a. Also by poetic *οὐνεκα* (= *οὐ ἔνεκα*) and *ὀδούνεκα* (= *ὄτου ἔνεκα*) *because*, *εὔτε* *since* (poetic and Ionic; also temporal), and by *ὅπου* *since* (Hdt. 1. 68, X. C. 8. 4. 31, 1. 4. 186). Homer has *ὅ* or *ὅ τε* *because*.

b. *ὡς* frequently denotes a reason imagined to be true by the principal subject and treated by him as a fact (2241). *ὅτι* often follows *διὰ τοῦτο*, *διὰ τῶδε*, *ἐκ τούτου*, *τούτῳ*. *διότι* stands for *διὰ τοῦτο*, *ὅτι*. *ὅτε* and *ὅποτε* usually mean *when* (cp. *cum*); as causal conjunctions they are rare, as *ὅτε τοίνυν τοῦθ'*

οὕτως ἔχει *since then this is the case*, D. I. 1, χαλεπὰ . . . τὰ παρόντα ὁπότε ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα *the present state of affairs is difficult since we are deprived of such generals* X. A. 3. 2. 2. Causal ὅτε, temporal ὅτε rarely, can begin a sentence. When they approach the meaning *if, ὅτε* and ὁπότε take μή. In Attic prose inscriptions ἐπεὶ is rare, διότι does not occur, and ὦν ἕνεκα is generally used for διόπερ.

**2241.** Causal clauses denoting a fact regularly take the indicative after primary and secondary tenses.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα τῇ Κύρου φίλα χρῆσθαι κτλ. *but since you do not wish to continue the march with me, I must either retain the friendship of Cyrus by renouncing you, etc.* X. A. 1. 3. 5, ὁ δ' ἐζήλωσας ἡμᾶς ὡς τοὺς μὲν φίλους . . . εὖ ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα . . . , οὐδὲ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει *but as to that which has excited your envy of us, our supposed ability (lit. because, as you think, we are able) to benefit our friends, not even is this so* X. Hi. 6. 12, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέρωτο *for he happened to be riding on a wagon from the fact that he had been wounded* X. A. 2. 2. 14.

**2242.** But causal clauses denoting an alleged or reported reason (implied indirect discourse, 2622) take the optative after secondary tenses.

(οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὦν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι *the Athenians reviled Pericles on the ground that, though he was general, he did not lead them out* T. 2. 21, εἶχε λέγειν . . . ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτόν *Pelopidas was able to say that the Lacedaemonians had made war upon them (the Thebans) for the reason that they had not been willing to march against him (the King of Persia) with Agesilaus* X. H. 7. 1. 34.

**2243.** Cause may be expressed also by the unreal indicative with ἄν or the potential optative with ἄν.

ἐπεὶ διὰ γ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλειτε *since you would long ago have perished had it depended on yourselves* D. 18. 49, δέομαι οὖν σου παραμείναι ἡμῖν· ὡς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἐνὸς ἡδῖον ἀκούσαιμι ἢ σοῦ *accordingly I beg you to stay with us; because there is no one (in my opinion) to whom I should more gladly listen than to you* P. Pr. 335 d.

**2244.** ἐπεὶ may introduce a coördinate command (imperative S. El. 352, potential optative, P. G. 474 b), wish (S. O. T. 661), or question (S. O. T. 390). Cp. the use of ὥστε, 2275. Sometimes, with the indicative, ἐπεὶ has the force of *although* (P. S. 187 a).—A causal clause may have the value of γάρ with a coördinate main clause. So often in tragedy with ὡς in answers (S. Aj. 89; cp. X. C. 4. 2. 25).—A clause with ὅτε, apparently introducing a consequence, may give the reason for a preceding question (Δ 32).

**2245.** Cause may also be expressed by a relative clause (2555), by a participle (2064, 2085, 2086), by τῷ or διὰ τὸ with the infinitive (2033, 2034 b).

**2246.** εἰ or εἴπερ, when it expresses the real opinion of the writer or speaker,

may have a causal force, as ἐγὼ . . . ἡδομαι μὲν ὑπ' ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, εἴπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι *I am pleased at being honoured by you, since (lit. if indeed) I am a man* X. A. 6. 1. 26.

**2247.** Many verbs of emotion state the cause more delicately with εἰ (ἐάν) *if* as a mere supposition than by ὅτι. The negative is μή or οὐ.

a. So with ἀγανακτῶ *am indignant*, ἀγαμαι *am content*, αἰσχρὸν ἔστι *it is a shame*, αἰσχύνομαι *am ashamed*, ἄχθομαι *take hard*, δεινόν ἔστι *it is a shame*, δεινὸν ποιῶμαι *am indignant*, θαυμάζω *am astonished*, μέμφομαι *blame*, φθονῶ *am jealous*, etc. The *if* clause is usually indicative, sometimes an unreal indicative, a subjunctive, or a potential optative. Thus, θαυμάζω εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ἑμῖν αὐτοῖς *I am surprised if you will not help yourselves* X. H. 2. 3. 53, ἀγανακτῶ εἰ οὐτως ἂν τοῦ μὴ οἶδς τ' εἰμι εἰπεῖν *I am grieved that I am thus unable to say what I mean* P. Lach. 194 a, δεινὸν ποιούμενοι εἰ τοὺς ἐπιβουλευόντας σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ εἴσονται *indignant that they could not discover those who were plotting against their commons* T. 6. 60, ἀποπον ἂν εἴη, εἰ μηδὲν μὲν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος αὐτοὶ βοᾶτε τὴν ἐπανωμίαν τῶν ἔργων . . . , ἐμοῦ δὲ λέγοντος ἐπιλέλησθε, καὶ μὴ γενομένης μὲν κρίσεως περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἦλω ἂν, γεγονόςτος δὲ ἐλέγχου ἀποφεύξεται *it would be absurd if, when I say nothing, you shout out the name of what he has done, but when I do speak, you forget it; and absurd if, while he should have been condemned when no investigation was instituted concerning the matter, he should yet get off now when the proof has been given* Aes. 1. 85 (cp. 2904 b), μὴ θαυμάζετε δ' ἂν τι φαίνωμαι λέγων *do not be surprised if I seem to say something* I. Ep. 6. 7, τέρας λέγεις, εἰ . . . οὐκ ἂν δύναντο λαθεῖν *it is a marvel you are telling if they could be undetected* P. Men. 91 d.

b. After a past tense we have either the form of direct discourse or the optative, as in indirect discourse. Thus, ἐθαύμαζον εἰ τι ἔξει τις χρῆσασθαι τῷ λόγῳ αὐτοῦ *I kept wondering if any one could deal with his theory* P. Ph. 95 a, ἐπέειπεν . . . ὡς δεινὸν εἴη εἰ ὁ μὲν . . . Ξανθίᾳς ὑποκρινόμενος οὕτως . . . μεγαλόψυχος γένοιτο *he added that it was a shame if a man who played the rôle of Xanthias should prove himself so noble minded* Aes. 2. 157, ἥκτιρον εἰ ἀλώσοιντο *they pitied them in case they should be captured* X. A. 1. 4. 7 (cp. 2622 a). Sometimes the construction used after a primary tense is retained after a secondary tense (X. C. 4. 3. 3).

**2248.** These verbs admit also the construction with ὅτι.

μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω *do not be surprised that I take it hard* X. A. 1. 3. 3, ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει . . . οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνονται (implied indirect discourse) *they were surprised that Cyrus neither sent some one else nor appeared himself* 2. 1. 2, ἤκομεν ἀγαπῶντες ὅτι τὰ σώματα διεσωσάμεθα *we have reached here, content that we have saved our lives* 5. 5. 13. The construction with ἐπὶ τῷ and the infinitive (2033 b) also occurs: (Σωκράτης) ἐθαυμάζετο ἐπὶ τῷ . . . εὐκόλως ζῆν *Socrates was admired because he lived contentedly* X. M. 4. 8. 2.

a. ὅτι after verbs of emotion really means *that*, not *because*.



## RESULT CLAUSES (CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES)

**2249.** A clause of result denotes a consequence of what is stated in the principal clause.

**2250.** Result clauses are introduced by the relative word ὥστε (rarely by ὡς) *as, that, so that*. In the principal clause the demonstrative words οὕτως *thus*, τοιοῦτος *such*, τοσοῦτος *so great*, are often expressed. ὥστε is from ὡς and the connective τέ, which has lost its meaning.

a. To a clause with οὕτως, etc. Herodotus sometimes adds a clause either with τέ or without a connective, where Attic would employ ὥστε; cp. 3. 12.

**2251.** There are two main forms of result clauses: ὥστε with the infinitive and ὅστε with a finite verb. With the infinitive, the negative is generally μή; with a finite verb, οὐ. On the use in indirect discourse and on irregularities, see 2759.

**2252.** Consecutive ὡς occurs almost always with the infinitive (chiefly in Herodotus, Xenophon, Aeschylus, and Sophocles); with a finite verb occasionally in Herodotus and Xenophon. With the infinitive, the orators and Thucydides (except 7.34) have ὥστε.

**2253.** Consecutive ὥστε (ὡς) with a finite verb does not occur in Homer, who uses coördination instead (cp. δέ in A 10). Two cases of ὡς τε occur with the infinitive (I 42; § 21 may mean *and so*), where the infinitive might stand alone, since Homer uses the infinitive to denote an intended or possible result.

**2254.** A clause with ὥστε and the infinitive is merely added to the clause containing the main thought in order to explain it. The consequence is stated without any distinction of time and only with difference of stage of action.

a. Since the infinitive expresses merely the abstract verbal idea, its use with ὥστε (as with πρὶν) outside of indirect discourse cannot explicitly denote a *fact*. By its dative nature (1969), the infinitive is simply a complement to, or explanation of, the governing word. ὥστε is one of the means to reinforce this explanatory office of the infinitive. The origin of its use is suggested by the comparison with ὅσος *sufficient for*, ὅσος *capable of* (2003) and the infinitive, which was not *originally* dependent on these words.

**2255.** A clause with ὅστε and a finite verb contains the main thought, and is often so loosely connected with the leading verb as to be practically independent and coördinate. ὅστε may thus be simply introductory and take any construction found in an independent sentence. The consequence expresses distinctions of time and stage of action.

**2256.** Result may also be expressed by relative clauses (2556).

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ὥστε WITH THE INDICATIVE AND ὥστε WITH THE INFINITIVE

**2257.** A clause of result with ὥστε stating that something actually occurred *as a fact* must be expressed by the indicative.

**2258.** A clause of result with ὥστε stating that something may occur in consequence of an *intention, tendency, capacity*, and in general in consequence of the *nature* of an object or action, is regularly expressed by the infinitive. When a consequence is stated without affirming or denying its actual occurrence, the infinitive is in place. The infinitive *may* therefore denote a fact, but does not explicitly state this to be the case; and is, in general, permissible in all cases where the attainment of the result is expected, natural, or possible, and its actual occurrence is not emphasized; as it is emphasized by the indicative.

a. ὥστε with the infinitive does not state a particular fact. The infinitive is preferred in clauses containing or implying a negative. ὥστε with the indicative is preferred after *εἰς τοῦτο ἦκει* and like phrases when affirmative (cp. 2265, 2266, 2274).

**2259.** This difference may be illustrated by examples.

ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον *I have triremes (so as) to catch their vessel* X. A. 1. 4. 8 (ὥστε εἶλον would mean *so that I caught* with an essentially different meaning), πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε αὐτῶ εἶναι φίλους *treating all in such a manner that they should be his friends* X. A. 1. 1. 5 (an intended result, 2267), οὕτω διακέμαι ὑφ' ἑμῶν ὡς οὐδὲ δέϊπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἑμαντοῦ χώρᾳ *I am treated by you in such a manner that I cannot even sup in my own country* X. H. 4. 1. 33 (a fact), ὥστε πάροδοι μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργου, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν *so that it was impossible to pass by the side of a tower, but the guards went through the middle of them* T. 3. 21, κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίησαν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκοεῖν· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον *they made a loud noise by calling each other so that even the enemy could hear; consequently those of the enemy who were nearest actually fled* X. A. 2. 2. 17. Here the fact that some of the enemy fled is proof that they *actually* heard the cries; but the Greek states merely that the noise was loud enough to be heard. Had the clause ὥστε . . . ἔφυγον not been added, we could only have *inferred* that the noise was heard.

## ὥστε (RARELY ὡς) WITH THE INFINITIVE

**2260.** The infinitive with ὥστε denotes an anticipated or possible result; but the actual occurrence of the result is not stated, and is to be inferred only. The negative is *μὴ*, but *οὐ* is used when the ὥστε clause depends on a clause itself subordinate to a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (2269). Cp. 2759.

a. *ὥστε* with the infinitive means *as to, so as to*; but with a subject necessary in English it must often be translated by *so that*.

**2261.** The infinitive with *ὥστε* is usually present or aorist, rarely perfect (e.g. D. 18. 257). The future is common only in indirect discourse (D. 19. 72).

**2262.** *ὥστε* (*ὡς*) with the infinitive is used when its clause serves only to explain the principal clause. Thus,

**2263.** (I) After expressions denoting *ability, capacity, or to effect something*.

πολλὰ πράγματα παρείχον οἱ βάρβαροι . . . ελαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φεύγοντες ἀποφεύγειν *the barbarians caused great annoyance; for they were so nimble that they could escape even though they made off after they had approached quite near* X. A. 4. 2. 27, ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν *the river of such a depth that the spears could not even project above the surface* 3. 5. 7 (on *τοσοῦτος ὅσος* etc. see 2003), *τοσαύτην κραυγὴν . . . ἐποίησαν ὥστε . . . τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐλθεῖν they made such an uproar as to bring the taxiarchs* D. 54. 5.

a. The idea of *effecting* may be unexpressed: (Κλέαρχος) ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος ὡστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληχθῆναι *Clearchus advanced against the soldiers of Menon so (i.e. by so doing he brought it about) that they were thoroughly frightened* X. A. 1. 5. 13; cp. 2267. Several verbs of *effecting* take *ὥστε* when the result is intended and where the simple infinitive is common (2267 b).

**2264.** (II) After a comparative with *ἤ than*.

ἦσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν *they perceived that he possessed too little power to benefit his friends* X. H. 4. 8. 23, οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν *the javelin throwers hurled their javelins too short a distance to reach the slingers* X. A. 3. 3. 7. After a comparative, *ὡς* is as common as *ὥστε*.

a. *ὥστε* may here be omitted: *κρείσσον' ἢ φέροι κακά evils too great to be endured* E. Hec. 1107.

b. On positive adjectives with a comparative force, see 1063.

**2265.** (III) After a principal clause that is negated.

οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀργύριον ὥστε ἀγοράζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *we have no money (so as) to buy provisions* X. A. 7. 3. 5, οὐδεὶς πώποτ' εἰς τοσοῦτ' ἀναιδέλᾳ ἀφίκετο ὥστε τοιοῦτόν τι τολμήσαι ποιεῖν *no one ever reached such a degree of shamelessness as to dare to do anything of the sort* D. 21. 62 (cp. 2258 a). Here are included questions expecting the answer *no*: *τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι; who is so eloquent as to persuade you?* X. A. 2. 5. 15. After negative (as after comparative, 2264) clauses, the infinitive is used, since there would be no reason for the *ὥστε* clause if the action of the principal clause did not take place. But the indicative occurs occasionally (L. 13. 18, Ant. 5. 43).

**2266.** (IV) After a principal clause that expresses a condition.

εἰ μὴ εἰς τοῦτο μανίᾳ ἀφικόμην ὥστε ἐπιθῦμειν . . . πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι *if I had not reached such a degree of madness as to desire to contend with many* L. 3. 29 (cp. 2258 a).

**2267.** (V) To express an intended result, especially after a verb of *effecting*, as *ποιῶ, διαπράττομαι*, etc.

*πᾶν ποιούσιν ὥστε δικην μὴ δίδοναι they use every effort (so as) to avoid being punished P. G. 479 c, διφθέρας . . . συνέσπων ὡς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ they stitched the skins so that the water should not touch the hay X. A. 1. 5. 10.*

a. The infinitive here expresses only the result, while the idea of purpose comes only from the general sense and especially from the meaning of the leading verb. *ἵνα μὴ* in the above examples would express only purpose.

b. A clause of intended result is often used where *ὅπως* might occur in an object clause after a verb of effort (2211); as *μηχανὰς ἐρήσομεν ὥστ' ἐς τὸ πᾶν σε τῶνδ' ἀπαλλάξαι πόνων we will find means (so as) to free thee entirely from these troubles A. Eum. 82.* The infinitive alone, denoting purpose, is here more usual.

**2268.** (VI) To state a condition or a proviso (*on condition that, provided that*).

*πολλὰ μὲν ἂν χρήματ' ἔδωκε Φιλιστιδῆς ὥστ' ἔχειν Ὀρεὺν Philistides would have given a large sum on condition of his holding Oreus D. 18. 81, ὑπίσχυοντο ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν they gave their promise on the condition that they should sail out X. A. 5. 6. 26.* *On condition that* is commonly expressed by *ἐφ' ᾧ* or *ἐφ' ᾧ* (2279) with or without a preceding *ἐπι τούτῳ*.

**2269.** A result clause with *ὥστε* and the indicative, dependent on an infinitive in indirect discourse, and itself quoted, takes the infinitive, and usually retains the negative of the direct form.

*ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτᾶς εἰς τοῦτο τρυφῆς ἐλθεῖν ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίᾳς εἴη they said that the soldiers reached such a degree of daintiness as to be unwilling to drink wine unless it had a strong bouquet X. H. 6. 2. 6* (direct: *ὥστε οὐκ ἠθέλον πίνειν*, with *οὐ* retained in indirect discourse). See also 2270 b.

So even when the principal verb takes *ὅτι*, as *ἐνοσησάτω ὅτι οὕτως ἦδη τότε πόρρω τῆς ἡλικίας ἦν ὥστ' . . . οὐκ ἂν πολλῶ ὕστερον τελευτήσῃαι τὸν βίον let him consider that he was then so far advanced in years that he would have died soon afterwards X. M. 4. 8. 1.*

a. The future infinitive here represents the future indicative: *οἰεται ὑμᾶς εἰς τοσοῦτον εὐηθείᾳς ἦδη προβεβηκέναι ὥστε καὶ ταῦτα ἀναπεισθήσεσθαι he thinks that you have already reached such a degree of simplicity as to allow yourselves to be persuaded even of this Aes. 3. 256.* Outside of indirect discourse, the future infinitive with *ὥστε* is rare (*γενήσεσθαι* D. 16. 4, *εἴσεσθαι* D. 29. 5).

b. *ὥστε* with the optative in indirect discourse is very rare (X. H. 3. 5. 23, I. 17. 11).

**2270.** *ἄν* with the infinitive expressing *possibility*, and representing either a potential indicative or a potential optative, occasionally follows *ὥστε* (*ὡς*).

a. Not in indirect discourse: *καὶ μοι οἱ θεοὶ οὕτως ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμνησαν ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γινῶναι (= ἰδιώτης ἔγνω ἂν or γινῶν ἂν) ὅτι τῆς μοναρχίας ἀπέχεσθαι με δεῖ and the gods declared to me so clearly in the sacrifices that even a common man could understand that I must keep aloof from sovereignty X. A. 6. 1. 31, ἐν τῷ*

ἀσφαλεῖ ἤδη ἔσομαι ὡς μηδὲν ἂν ἔτι κακὸν παθεῖν (= οὐδὲν ἂν ἔτι πάθοιμι) *I shall soon be safe from suffering any further evil* X. C. 8. 7. 27. The difference in meaning is very slight between the construction with the potential optative and that with the infinitive with ἂν representing the potential optative.

N. — Rarely in other cases. Thus, τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς οὕτως ἐκάλετο ὥστε . . . ἥδιστα ἂν ἐς ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ῥίπτειν (= ἔρριπτον, 2304) *but their internal parts were inflamed to such a degree that they would have been most glad to throw themselves into cold water (had they been permitted)* T. 2. 49.

b. In indirect discourse: ἄρ' οὐν δοκεῖ τῷ ἡμῶν δλιγῶρως οὕτως ἔχειν χρημάτων Νικόδημος ὥστε παραλιπεῖν (= παρέλιπεν) ἂν τι τῶν τοιούτων; *does it seem to any one of you that Nicodemus so despised money that he would have neglected any agreement of the sort?* Is. 3. 37.

**2271.** ὥστε is often used with the infinitive when the infinitive without ὥστε is regular or more common.

a. So with many verbs, especially of *will* or *desire*. Thus, ἔπεισαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥστε ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐκ Πύλου Μεσσηνίους *they prevailed upon the Athenians (so as) to withdraw the Messenians from Pylus* T. 5. 35, δεηθέντες . . . ἐκάστῳν ἰδίᾳ ὥστε ψηφίσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον *having begged each privately (so as) to vote for the war* 1. 119, ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι *I brought it about so that it seemed best to him to desist from warring against me* X. A. 1. 6. 6.

N. — Such verbs are: ἀπέχομαι, δέομαι *ask*, διαπράττομαι, διδάσκω, δικαιοῦμαι, δύναμαι, ἐθέλω, εἶργω, ἐλπίζω, ἐπιθυμῶ, ἐπαγγέλλομαι, ἐπαίρω, ἔχω *am able*, θέσφατόν τι τιμὴν ἰκνεῖται, a phrase with καθίσταμαι, ξυγχωρῶ, παραδίδωμι, πείθω (and παρασκευάζω = πείθω), πέφυκα, ποιῶ, προθυμῶμαι, προτρέπομαι, φυλάττομαι (2239), ψηφίζομαι.

b. When the infinitive is the subject: πάντῳ γὰρ μοι ἐμέλησεν ὥστε εἰδέναι *for it concerned me exceedingly to know* X. C. 6. 3. 19.

N. — So with ἔστι, γίγνεται, etc., δόξαν *when it was decreed*, συνέβη (Thuc.), συνέπιπτε, συνήρκει (Hdt.), προσήκει. Cp. 1985.

c. With adjectives, especially such as are positive in form but have a comparative force and denote a deficiency or the like (1063); as ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἔτι νέοι ὥστε τοσοῦτον πρᾶγμα διελέσθαι *for we are still too young to decide so important a matter* P. Pr. 314 b. So with ἰδιώτης, ὀλιγός, ψυχρός, γέρον; and with ἰκανός, ἀδύνατος (and with δύνασθαι).

**2272.** On the absolute infinitive with ὡς (less often with ὥστε) see 2012.

#### ὥστε (ὡς) WITH A FINITE VERB

**2273.** Any form used in simple sentences may follow ὥστε (rarely ὡς) with a finite verb. ὥστε has no effect on the mood of a finite verb.

a. ὡς is found especially in Xenophon.

**2274.** ὥστε *so that* with the indicative states the *actual* result of the action of the leading verb. This is especially common in narrative statements with the aorist tense. The negative is οὐ.

ἐπιπίπτει χιῶν ἄπλετος ὥστε ἀπέκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀν  
*impense amount of snow fell so that it buried both the arms and the men* X. A.  
 4. 4. 11, εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως ἦλθον ὥστ' ἔπεισαν ἡμᾶς ἐλαύνειν αὐτόν *they reached such  
 a pitch of insolence that they persuaded you to expel him* 1. 16. 9 (cp. 2258 a),  
 οὕτω σκαῖός εἰ . . . ὥστ' οὐ δύνασαι κτλ. *are you so stupid that you are not able,*  
 etc. D. 18. 120 (of a definite fact; with μὴ δύνασθαι the meaning would be *so  
 stupid as not to be able*, expressing a characteristic). So after the locution  
 τοσοῦτον δέω, *as τοσοῦτον δέω περὶ τῶν μὴ προσηκότων ἱκανὸς εἶναι λέγειν, ὥστε  
 δέδοικα κτλ. I am so far from able to speak about that which does not refer to  
 my case that I fear*, etc. I. 17. 1. ὥς is very rare: νομίζω οὕτως ἔχειν ὡς ἀποστή-  
 σονται αὐτοὶ αἱ πόλεις *I consider that it is the case that the cities will revolt from  
 him* X. H. 6. 1. 14.

a. *So* when ὥστε introducing an independent sentence practically has the  
 force of οὖν, τοίνυν, τοιγαροῦν *and so therefore, consequently*. Thus καὶ εἰς μὲν  
 τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥστ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον *and on the next day he did not  
 come; consequently the Greeks were anxious* X. A. 2. 3. 25. Cp. 2275. This use  
 appears sometimes with the infinitive: ὥστ' ἐμὲ ἐμειντὸν ἀνερωτᾶν *and so I kept  
 asking myself* P. A. 22 e.

2275. With an imperative, a hortatory or prohibitory subjunc-  
 tive, or an interrogative verb, a clause with ὥστε is coördinate rather  
 than subordinate, and ὥστε καὶ has the force of καὶ οὕτως.

ὥστε θάρρει *and so be not afraid* X. C. 1. 3. 18, ὥστε . . . μὴ θαυμάσης *and so  
 do not wonder* P. Phae. 274 a, ὥστε πόθεν ἰσᾶσιν; *and so how do they know?*  
 D. 29. 47.

2276. ὥστε (ὥς) occurs rarely with the participle (instead of the  
 infinitive) by attraction to a preceding participle (And. 4. 20, X. C. 7.  
 5. 46, D. 10. 40, 58. 23).

2277. ὥστε (ὥς) may be used with a past tense of the indicative  
 with ἄν (potential indicative and unreal indicative).

τοιούτων τι ἐποίησεν ὡς πᾶς ἄν ἔγνω ὅτι ἀσμένη ἤκουσε *she made a movement so  
 that every one could recognize that she heard the music with pleasure* X. S. 9. 3,  
 κατεφάνετο πάντα αὐτόθεν ὥστε οὐκ ἄν ἔλαθεν αὐτὸν ὀρμώμενος ὁ Κλέων τῷ στρατῷ  
*everything was clearly visible from it, so that Cleon could not have escaped his  
 notice in setting out with his force* T. 5. 6.

2278. ὥστε (ὥς) is used rarely with the optative without ἄν (by  
 assimilation to a preceding optative) and with the potential optative  
 with ἄν.

εἴ τις τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν σὴν οὕτω θεραπεύσειεν ὥστε φιλεῖν αὐτὴν μᾶλλον ποιήσειεν  
 ἐαυτὸν ἢ σέ κτλ. *if some one should pay such attention to your wife as to make  
 her love him better than yourself* X. C. 5. 5. 30 (cp. 2266), τοσοῦτου δεῖς ἐλέου τινὸς  
 ἄξιός εἶναι ὥστε μισηθείης ἂν δικαιοτάτ' ἀνθρώπων *you are so far unworthy of com-  
 passion that you would be detested most justly of all men* D. 37. 49, ὡς ἄν X. Ag.  
 6. 7, X. C. 7. 5. 37, 7. 5. 81.

CLAUSES WITH  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\acute{\omega}$  AND  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon$  INTRODUCING A PROVISO

**2279.**  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\acute{\omega}$  and  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$   $\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon$  on condition that, for the purpose of take the infinitive or (less often) the future indicative, and may be introduced, in the principal clause, by the demonstrative  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota$   $\tau\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\tau\omega$ . Negative  $\mu\eta$ .

*αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ὧτε συγγράψαι νόμους having been chosen for the purpose of compiling laws* X. H. 2. 3. 11, *ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν (τοὺς νεκροὺς) ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ καλεῖν τὰς οἰκίας the barbarians said they would surrender the dead on condition that he would not burn their houses* X. A. 4. 2. 19, *ἀφιέμεν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ὧτε μηκέτι . . . φιλοσοφεῖν we release you, on this condition however, that you no longer search after wisdom* P. A. 29 c. Future indicative: *ἐντέθησαν ἐφ' ὧτε ἐξέλαιον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπόσπονδοι καὶ μηδέποτε ἐπιβήσονται αὐτῆς they made an agreement on condition that they should depart from the Peloponnesus under a truce and never set foot on it again* T. 1. 103.

a. These constructions do not occur in Homer. The future indicative is used by Herodotus and Thucydides on the analogy of relative clauses equivalent to consecutive clauses. These authors also use  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota$   $\tau\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\sigma\delta\epsilon$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota$   $\tau\acute{\omicron}\upsilon\tau\omega$ .

## CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

**2280.** A condition is a supposition on which a statement is based. A conditional sentence commonly consists of two clauses:

The protasis: the conditional, or subordinate, clause, expressing a supposed or assumed case (*if*).

The apodosis: the conclusion, or principal clause, expressing what follows if the condition is realized. The truth or fulfilment of the conclusion depends on the truth or fulfilment of the conditional clause.

a. The protasis has its name from  $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , lit. *stretching forward*, that which is put forward (in logic, a premiss); the apodosis, from  $\alpha\pi\acute{\omicron}\delta\omicron\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , lit. *giving back, return*; i.e. the *resuming* or *answering* clause.

**2281.** The protasis usually precedes, but may follow, the apodosis.

**2282.** The protasis is introduced by  $\epsilon\iota$  *if*.

a. Homer has also  $\alpha\iota$ , which is an Aeolic (and Doric) form.

**2283.** With the subjunctive mood,  $\epsilon\iota$  commonly takes  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  (Epic  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota$   $\kappa\epsilon$  or  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota$   $\kappa\epsilon\nu$ , not  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ).

a. There are three forms,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\delta}\nu$ .  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is the ordinary form in Attic prose and inscriptions;  $\acute{\eta}\nu$  appears in Ionic and in the older Attic writers (the tragic poets and Thucydides);  $\acute{\delta}\nu$ , generally in the later writers (sometimes together with  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ), very rarely in Attic inscriptions. In Plato  $\acute{\delta}\nu$  is commoner than  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$ . Xenophon has all three forms.

b.  $\acute{\eta}\nu$  is from  $\epsilon\iota$  +  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\delta}\nu$  from  $\acute{\eta}$  (another form of  $\epsilon\iota$ ) +  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ . The etymology of  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is uncertain: either from  $\acute{\eta}$  +  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  or from  $\epsilon\iota$  +  $\acute{\delta}\nu$ .

**2284.** The particle *ἄν* is used in the apodosis: (1) with the optative, to denote possibility (cp. 1824); (2) with the past tenses of the indicative, to denote either the non-fulfilment of the condition (1786) or, occasionally, repetition (1790).

**2285.** The apodosis may be introduced by *δέ* or *ἀλλά*, less often by *αὐτάρ*. See under Particles. *γὼν δέ* as it is, as it was corrects a supposition contrary to fact. The apodosis sometimes has *τότε*, *τότε δὲ*, *οὕτως* (Hom. τῶ) comparable to Eng. *then*, *in that case* in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

**2286.** The negative of the protasis is *μή* because the subordinate clause expresses something that is *conceived* or *imagined*. *μή* negatives the conditional clause as a whole. On *οὐ* adherescent in protasis, see 2698.

The negative of the apodosis is *οὐ*, in case the principal clause states the conclusion as a *fact* on the supposition that the protasis is true; *μή*, when the construction requires that negative (2689).

**2287.** The indicative, subjunctive, and optative moods, and the participle may stand in protasis and apodosis. The imperative and infinitive may be used in the apodosis. The future optative is not used in conditional sentences except in indirect discourse. The tenses in conditional sentences, except unreal conditions, have the same force as in simple sentences.

**2288.** Instead of a formal conditional sentence the two members may be simply coördinated, the protasis having the form of an independent clause.

*σμίκερὸν λαβὲ παράδειγμα, καὶ πάντα εἰσεὶ ἂ βούλομαι take an insignificant example, and you will know what I mean* P. Th. 154 c, *πράττεταί τι τῶν ὑμῖν δοκούντων συμφέρειν· ἄφρων Ἀισχίνης something is going on (of a kind) that seems to be to your advantage. Aeschines is dumb.* D. 18. 198. Cp. "Take with you this great truth, and you have the key to Paul's writings" (Channing); "Petition me, perhaps I may forgive" (Dryden). Cp. 1839.

## CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

### A. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO FORM

**2289.** Conditional sentences may be classified according to *form* or *function* (i.e. with reference to their meaning). Classified according to form, all conditional sentences may be arranged with regard to the form of the protasis or of the apodosis.

Protasis: *εἰ* with the indicative.  
*ἔάν* (rarely *εἰ*) with the subjunctive.  
*εἰ* with the optative.

Apodosis: with *ἄν*, denoting what *would (should) be* or *have been*.  
 without *ἄν*, not denoting what *would (should) be* or *have been*.



## B. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO FUNCTION

**2290.** Greek possesses a great variety of ways to join protasis and apodosis, but certain types, as in English, are more common than others and have clear and distinct meanings. In the case of some of the less usual types the exact shade of difference cannot be accurately known to us; as indeed to the Greeks themselves they were often used with no essential difference from the conventional types. In the following classification only the ordinary forms are given.

## ACCORDING TO TIME

**2291.** This is the only functional distinction that characterizes *all* conditional sentences. Here are included also 2292, 2295, 2296.

## 1. Present

Protasis: a primary tense of the indicative.

Apodosis: any form of the simple sentence.

*εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς* if you do this, you do well.

## 2. Past

Protasis: a secondary tense of the indicative.

Apodosis: any form of the simple sentence.

*εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἐποίεις* if you were doing this, you were doing well, *εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἐποίησας* if you did this, you did well.

## 3. Future

a. Protasis: *ἐάν* with the subjunctive.

Apodosis: any form expressing future time.

*ἐάν ταῦτα ποιῆς (ποιήσης), καλῶς ποιήσεις* if you do this, you will do well.

b. Protasis: *εἰ* with the future indicative.

Apodosis: any form expressing future time.

*εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, πείσει* if you do this, you will suffer for it.

c. Protasis: *εἰ* with the optative.

Apodosis: *ἄν* with the optative.

*εἰ ταῦτα ποιούης (ποιήσεαι), καλῶς ἄν ποιούης (ποιήσεαι)* if you should (were to) do this, you would do well.

*According to Fulfilment or Non-fulfilment*

**2292.** Only one class of conditional sentences distinctly expresses non-fulfilment of the action.

1. *Present or Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the imperfect indicative.

Apodosis: ἄν with the imperfect indicative.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἄν ἐποίεις *if you were (now) doing this, you would be doing well; if you had been doing this, you would have been doing well.*

2. *Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the aorist indicative.

Apodosis: ἄν with the aorist indicative.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἄν ἐποίησας *if you had done this, you would have done well.*

N. — Greek has no special forms to show that an action *is* or *was* fulfilled, however clearly this may be implied by the context. Any form of conditional sentence in which the apodosis does not express a rule of action may refer to an impossibility.

*According to Particular or General Conditions*

**2293.** A particular condition refers to a definite act or to several definite acts occurring at a definite time or at definite times.

**2294.** A general condition refers to any one of a series of acts that may occur or may have occurred at any time.

**2295.** General conditions are distinguished from particular conditions only in present and past time, and then only when there is no implication as to the fulfilment of the action. General conditions have no obligatory form, as any form of condition may refer to a rule of action or to a particular act; but there are two common types of construction:

1. *Present*

Protasis: εἰάν with the subjunctive.

Apodosis: present indicative.

εἰάν ταῦτα ποιῆς (ποιήσης), σὲ ἐπαινῶ *if ever you do this, I always praise you.*

2. *Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the optative.

Apodosis: imperfect indicative.

εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης (ποιήσεως), σὲ ἐπῆνον *if ever you did this, I always praised you.*

**2296.** But equally possible, though less common, are:

εἰ ταῦτα ποιῆς, σὲ ἐπαινῶ and εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, σὲ ἐπῆνον.

## TABLE OF CONDITIONAL FORMS

2297. In this Grammar the ordinary types of conditional sentences are classified primarily according to *time*. The Homeric and other more usual variations from the ordinary forms are mentioned under each class, the less usual Attic variations are mentioned in 2355 ff. The following table shows the common usage:

TIME	FORM	PROTASIS	APODOSIS
PRESENT	Simple	εἰ with present or perfect indicative	present or perfect indicative or equivalent
	Unreal	εἰ with imperfect indicative	imperfect indicative with ἄν
	General	εἰάν with subjunctive	present indicative or equivalent
PAST	Simple	εἰ with imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative	imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative
	Unreal	εἰ with aorist or imperfect indicative	aorist or imperfect indicative with ἄν
	General	εἰ with optative	imperfect indicative or equivalent
FUTURE	More Vivid	εἰάν with subjunctive	fut. indic. or equivalent
	Emotional	εἰ with future indicative	fut. indic. or equivalent
	Less Vivid	εἰ with optative	άν with optative

## PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONS

*First Form of Conditions*

## SIMPLE PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONS

2298. Simple present or past conditions simply *state* a supposition with no implication as to its reality or probability. The protasis has the indicative, the apodosis has commonly the indicative, but also any other form of the simple sentence appropriate to the thought.

εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς *if you do this, you do well.*

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἐποίησας *if you did this, you did well.*

a. This form of condition corresponds to the logical formula *if this is so, then that is so; if this is not so, then that is not so; if A = B, then C = D*. The truth of the conclusion depends solely on the truth of the condition, which

is not implied in any way. In these conditions something is supposed to be true only in order to draw the consequence that something else is true.

b. The conditional clause may express what the writer knows is physically impossible. Even when the supposition is true according to the real opinion of the writer, this form of condition is employed. In such cases *εἴπερ* is often used for *εἰ*. Both *εἰ* and *εἴπερ* sometimes have a causal force (2246); cp. *si quidem* and *quia*.

c. The simple condition is particular or general. When the protasis has *εἰ* and the apodosis a present indicative, the simple condition has a double meaning referring both to an individual case and to a rule of action. When a present general condition is distinctly expressed, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive is used (2337.)

2299. There are many possible combinations of present and past conditions with different forms of the protasis and apodosis. Protasis and apodosis may be in different tenses, and present and future may be combined.

2300. The apodosis may be the simple indicative or any other form of the simple sentence appropriate to the thought.

a. **Simple Indicative**: *εἰ τοῦτ' ἔχει καλῶς, ἐκεῖνο αἰσχροῦς* if this is excellent, that is disgraceful Aes. 3.188, *εἰ μὲν (Ἀσκληπιῶς) θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής· εἰ δ' αἰσχροκερδής, οὐκ ἦν θεοῦ* if Asclepius was the son of a god, he was not covetous; if he was covetous, he was not the son of a god P. R. 408 c, *εἴ τε τι ἄλλο . . . ἐγένετο ἐπικινδύνον τοῖς Ἕλλησι, πάντων . . . μετέσχομεν* and if any other danger befell the Greeks, we took our share in all T. 3. 54, *ἢ καλὸν . . . τέχνημα ἔρα κέκτησαι, εἴπερ κέκτησαι* in truth you do possess a noble art, if indeed you do possess it P. Pr. 319 a, *εἴπερ γε Δαρείου . . . ἐστι παῖς . . . , οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήφομαι* if indeed he is a son of Darius, I shall not gain this without a battle X. A. 1. 7. 9, *Κλέαρχος εἰ παρὰ τοῦς ὄρκους ἔλθε τὰς σπονδὰς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει* assuming that Clearchus broke the truce contrary to his oath, he has his deserts 2. 5. 41, *εἰ δὲ δύο ἐξ ἐνὸς ἀγῶνος γεγένησθον, οὐκ ἐγὼ αἴτιος* but if two trials have been made out of one, I am not responsible Ant. 5. 85.

b. **Indicative with ἂν** (unreal indicative, 1786): *καίτοι τότε . . . τὸν Ὑπερίδην, εἴπερ ἀληθῆ μου νῦν κατηγορεῖ, μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκότως ἢ τόνδ' ἐδίωκεν* and yet, if indeed his present charge against me is true, he would have had more reason for prosecuting Hyperides than he now has for prosecuting my client D. 18. 223 (here *ἂν ἐδίωκεν* implies *εἰ ἐδίωκεν*, 2303). So also an unreal indicative without *ἂν*, 1774: *τοῦτο, εἰ καὶ τᾶλλα πάντ' ἀποστεροῦσιν . . . ἀποδοῦναι προσήκεν* even if they steal everything else, they should have restored this D. 27. 37. In the above examples each clause has its proper force.

c. **Subjunctive of exhortation or prohibition** (cp. the indicative *δεῖ* or *ορχή* with the infinitive, 1807): *ἄγε δὲ ἀπελίπομεν ἐπαμείβωμεν, εἰ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν* but let us return to the point whence we digressed, if it is agreeable to you P. Ph. 78 b, *εἰ μὲν ἴστε με τοιοῦτον . . . μὴδὲ φωνὴν ἀνάσχησθε* if you know that I am such a man . . . do not even endure the sound of my voice D. 18. 10.

d. **Optative of wish** (cp. the indicative *ἐλπίζω*): *κάκιστ' ἀπολόμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φίλῳ* may I perish most vilely, if I do not love Xanthias Ar. Ran. 579.

e. **Potential optative**: *θαυμάζοιμ' ἂν εἰ οἶσθα* I should be surprised if you

*know* P. Pr. 312 c. The potential optative (or indicative with *ἄν*, above b) sometimes suggests an inference (cp. the indicative *δοκεῖ* and inf. with *ἄν*). Thus, *εἰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο λέγουσιν, ὁμολογοῖν ἄν ἔγωγε οὐ κατὰ τούτους εἶναι ῥήτωρ* for *if they mean this, I must admit* (it seems to me that I must admit) *that I am an orator, but not after their style* P. A. 17 b (cp. *τοῦτό γέ μοι δοκεῖ καλὸν εἶναι, εἰ τις οἶδς ἵ ἐη παιδεύειν ἀνθρώπους this seems to me a fine thing, if any one should be able to train men* 19 e), *εἰ γὰρ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ἕμεις ἄν οὐ χρεῶν ἄρχοιτε* for *if they were right in revolting, you must be wrong in holding your empire* T. 3. 40 (cp. *οὐκ ἄρα χρὴ ἡμᾶς ἄρχειν*).

f. **Imperative** (cp. the indicative *κελεύω order, ἀπαγορεύω forbid*): *εἰ τις ἀντιλέγει, λεγέτω* if any one objects, let him speak X. A. 7. 3. 14.

**2301.** If the protasis expresses a *present intention* or *necessity*, the future indicative may be used.

*εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὅτι ἂν Κύρος διδῶ, τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῶν κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαβεῖν;* but if we are going to trust any guide that Cyrus may give us, what hinders our also ordering Cyrus to occupy the heights in advance in our behalf? X. A. 1. 3. 16, *αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ* raise your spur if you mean (are going) to fight Ar. Av. 759. The future here has a modal force and expresses something besides futurity; hence it is equivalent to *μέλλεις μαχεῖσθαι* (1959), but not to *ἔὰν μάχη* (2323) or to *εἰ μαχεῖ* (a threat, 2328), both of which refer to future time. The periphrasis with *μέλλω* and the present or future infinitive is more common in prose.

### Second Form of Conditions

#### PRESENT AND PAST UNREAL CONDITIONS

**2302.** In present and past unreal conditions the protasis implies that the supposition cannot or could not be realized because contrary to a known fact. The apodosis states what *would be* or *would have been* the result if the condition *were* or *had been* realized.

**2303.** The protasis has *εἰ* with the imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative; the apodosis has *ἄν* with these past tenses. The protasis and apodosis may have different tenses. Unreal conditions are either particular or general.

**2304.** The imperfect refers to present time or (sometimes) to a continued or habitual past act or state. The imperfect may be conative.

*εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίεις* if you were (now) doing this, you would be doing well, or if you had been doing this, you would have been doing well.

The implied opposite is a present (*ἀλλ' οὐ ποιεῖς* but you are not doing this) or an imperfect (*ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐποίεις* but you were not doing this).

The imperfect of past time emphasizes the continuance of the action.

**2305.** The **aorist** refers to a simple occurrence in the past.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίησας *if you had done this, you would have done well.*

The implied opposite is an aorist (ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐποίησας *but you did not do this*).

**2306.** The (rare) **pluperfect** refers to an act completed in past or present time or to the state following on such completion.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκης, καλῶς ἂν ἐπεποιήκης *if you had finished doing this (now or on any past occasion), you would have done well.*

The implied opposite is a perfect (ἀλλ' οὐ πεποιήκας *but you have not done this*) or a pluperfect (ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπεποιήκης *but you had not done this*).

a. The pluperfect is used only when stress is laid on the completion of the act or on the continuance of the result of the act, and generally refers to present time. In reference to past time, the aorist is generally used instead of the pluperfect.

**2307.** In reference to *past* time, the imperfect or aorist is used according as either tense would be used in an affirmative sentence not conditional. The pluperfect is commonly used when the perfect would have been used of present time.

**2308.** In the *form* of the protasis and the apodosis of unreal conditions there is nothing that denotes unreality, but, in the combination, the unreality of the protasis is always, and that of the apodosis generally, implied. The past tenses of the indicative are used in unreal conditions referring to present time, because the speaker's thought goes back to the past, when the realization of the condition was still possible, though at the time of speaking that realization is impossible.

**2309. Same Tenses in Protasis and Apodosis.** — a. **Imperfect** of present time: ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ διαλιθῆ μετριὰ ἐχρῶντο *but they would not be able to do this, if they were not also following a temperate diet* X. C. 1. 2. 16.

b. **Imperfect** of past time: οὐκ ἂν οὖν νῆσων . . . ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν *accordingly he would not have ruled over islands, if he had not possessed also some naval force* T. 1. 9. Present and past combined: εἰ μὴ τότ' ἐπόνουν, οὐκ ἂν οὐκ εὐφραίνεμην *if I had not toiled then, I should not be rejoicing now* Philémon 153.

c. **Aorist** of past time: οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα *Agasias would not have done this, if I had not ordered him* X. A. 6. 6. 15.

**2310. Different Tenses in Protasis and Apodosis.** — a. **Imperfect and Aorist**: εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν συνηκολούθησά σοι *if I had known this before, I would not even have accompanied you* X. A. 7. 7. 11.

N. — With an imperfect of present time in the protasis, εἶπον ἂν, ἀπεκρίναμην ἂν and like verbs, denote an act in present time (*I should at once say*). Thus, εἰ μὴ πατὴρ ἦσθ', εἶπον ἂν σ' οὐκ εὖ φρονεῖν *if thou wert not my father, I would say (would have said) thou wast unwise* S. Ant. 755. Often in Plato, as εἰ μὲν

οὐδ' σὺ με ἠρώτᾳς τι τῶν νῦν δὴ, εἶπον ἄν κτλ. *if now you were asking me any one of the questions with which we are now dealing, I should say etc.*, P. Euth. 12 d, cp. P. G. 514 d, X. A. 7. 6. 23.

b. **Imperfect and Pluperfect**: καὶ τὰλλ' ἄν ἅπαντ' ἀκολούθως τοῦτοις ἐπέπρακτο, εἰ τις ἐπελθεῖτό μοι and everything else would have been effected consistently with what I have said, *if my advice had been followed* D. 19. 173.

c. **Aorist and Imperfect**: εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλεῖᾳ *if you had not come, we should now be marching against the king* X. A. 2. 1. 4.

d. **Aorist and Pluperfect**: εἰ ἐγὼ πάλαι ἐπεχείρησα πράττειν τὰ πολιτικά πράγματα, πάλαι ἄν ἀπολώλη *if I had long ago essayed to meddle with politics, I should long ago have perished* P. A. 31 d, εἰ μία ψήφος μετέπεσεν, ὑπερώριστ' ἄν *if one vote had been transferred to the other side, he would have been transported across the borders (and now be in exile)* Aes. 3. 252.

e. **Pluperfect and Imperfect**: ἡ πόλις ἐλάμβανεν ἄν δικήν, εἰ τι ἠδίκητο *the State would inflict punishment, if it had been wronged* Ant. 6. 10.

f. **Pluperfect and Aorist**: οὐκ ἄν παρέμεινα, εἰ ἐλελύμην *I should not have stayed, if I had been free* Ant. 5. 13.

**2311. Homeric Constructions.**—In Homer the imperfect in unreal conditions refers only to past time. The apodosis may have *κέ* or *ἄν* with the optative.

a. The present unreal condition with *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis and *ἄν* with the optative in the apodosis (in form like a less vivid future condition in Attic) is very rare (Ψ 274). In B 80, Ω 220 we have a combination of a past protasis (imperfect or aorist indicative) with present apodosis (with *κέν* and the optative).

b. Past unreal conditions have, in the protasis, the imperfect or aorist indicative; in the apodosis, either the imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* or *κέ* or the aorist or present optative with *κέ*. Thus, καὶ νύ κεν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιο . . . Αἰνεῖας, εἰ μὴ ἄρ' ὄξυ νόησε . . . Ἀφροδίτη and here Aeneas had perished, if Aphrodite had not quickly observed him E 311.

**2312.** Unreal conditions with *ἄν* and the optative in apodosis (cp. 2311) in Attic are rare and some are suspected. Either the common reading is at fault (X. M. 3. 5. 8), or we have a simple condition with a potential optative (2300 e), as in And. 1. 57, L. 6. 39, I. 4. 102. In *εἰ μὲν τοίνυν τοῦτ' ἐπεχείρουν λέγειν . . . οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅστις οὐκ ἄν εἰκότως ἐπιτιμήσειέ μοι* *if now I were attempting to say this, there would be no one who would not censure me with good reason* (D. 18. 206) the implied conclusion is *οὐκ ἄν ᾔν ὅστις κτλ.*

a. The optative in protasis and apodosis occur in E. Med. 568 (present unreal). Hdt. uses the potential optative occasionally (e.g. 7. 214) where English uses a past expression.

#### UNREAL CONDITIONS—APODOSIS WITHOUT ἄν

**2313.** *ἄν* may be omitted in the apodosis of an unreal condition when the apodosis consists of an imperfect indicative denoting unfulfilled obligation, possibility, or propriety. Such are the impersonal expressions *ἔδει, χρῆν, ἔξην, εἰκός ᾔν, καλὸν ᾔν*, etc., with the infinitive, the action of which is (usually) not realized.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν *if he were doing this (as he is not), one ought to (might) blame him.*

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησε, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) αἰτιᾶσθαι (or αἰτιῶσθαι) αὐτόν *if he had done this (as he did not), one ought to (might) have blamed him.*

a. Here ἔδει and ἐξῆν are auxiliaries and the emphasis falls on the infinitive. The impersonal verb has the effect of a modifying adverb denoting obligation, possibility, or propriety: thus ἔδει αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν is virtually equivalent to δικαίως ἂν ἠτιᾶτο, and εἰκὸς ἦν αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν to εἰκότως ἂν ἠτιᾶθῃ *he would properly have been blamed.*

b. ἔδει, χρῆν, etc., may be used in simple sentences (1774 ff.) without any protasis either expressed or implied. But a protasis may often be supplied in thought.

**2314.** The present infinitive generally expresses what *would necessarily, possibly, or properly be done* now. The aorist, and sometimes the present, infinitive expresses what *would necessarily, possibly, or properly have been done* in the past.

a. Present infinitive of present time: χρῆν δήπου, εἶτε τινὲς αὐτῶν πρεσβύτεροι γενόμενοι ἔγνωσαν ὅτι νεοῖς ὄσιν αὐτοῖς ἐγὼ κακὸν πῶποτέ τι ἐνεβούλευσα, νῦν ἂν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαλόντας ἐμοῦ κατηγορεῖν *if some of them on growing older had perceived that I ever gave them any bad counsel when they were young, they ought of course now to rise up in person and accuse me* P. A. 33 d.

b. Present infinitive of past time: εἰ τινα (προῖκα) ἐδίδου, εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ τὴν δοθεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν παραγενέσθαι φασκόντων μαρτυρεῖσθαι *if he had given any dowry, that which was actually delivered would naturally have been attested by those who claimed to have been present* Is. 3. 28.

c. Aorist infinitive of past time: εἰ ἐβούλετο δίκαιος εἶναι περὶ τοὺς παῖδας, ἐξῆν αὐτῷ . . . μισθῶσαι τὸν οἶκον *if he had wished to be just in regard to the children, he might properly have let the house* L. 32. 28.

**2315.** With the same impersonal expressions, ἂν is regularly used when the obligation, possibility, or propriety, and not the action of the verb dependent on ἔδει, etc., is denied. Here the main force of the apodosis falls on the necessity, possibility, or propriety of the act.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) ἂν αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν *if he were doing this (as he is not), it would be necessary (possible) to blame him*; but, as the case now stands, it is not necessary (possible). Thus, εἰ μὲν ἠπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἤξει πλοῖα . . . ἄγων ἱκανά, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὦν μέλλω λέγειν *if we knew for certain that he would return with a sufficient number of vessels, there would be no need to say what I am going to say (but there is need)* X. A. 5. 1. 10, ταῦτα εἰ μὲν δι' ἀσθένειαν ἐπάσχομεν, στέργειν ἂν ἦν ἀνάγκη τὴν ἰσχὴν *if we had suffered this because of our weakness, we should have (necessity would compel us) to rest content with our lot* L. 33. 4.

**2316.** With ἂν, it is implied that the obligation does (or did) not exist; without ἂν, it is implied that the action of the dependent infinitive is (or was)



not realized. Thus the first sentence in 2315, without *ἄν*, would mean: *if he were doing this* (as he is **not**), *one ought to blame him*; but, as the case now stands, one does not blame him.

**2317.** *ἔβουλόμην*, or *ἔβουλόμην ἄν*, with the infinitive may stand in the apodosis. Cp. 1782, 1789.

**2318.** *ἄν* is regularly omitted in an apodosis formed by the imperfect of *μέλλω* and the infinitive (usually future) to denote an unfulfilled past intention or expectation (cp. the Lat. future participle with *eram* or *fuī*). Cp. 1895 a, 1960.

*ἦ μάλα δὴ Ἀγαμέμνονος . . . φθίσεσθαι κακὸν οἶτον ἐνὶ μεγάροισιν ἔμελλον, εἰ μὴ . . . ἔειπες* in sooth *I was like to have perished in my halls by the evil fate of Agamemnon, hadst thou not spoken* v383 (*periturus eram, nisi dixisses*).

**2319.** *ἄν* may be omitted with the aorist of *κινδυνεύω* *run a risk* when the emphasis falls on the dependent infinitive.

*εἰ μὴ δρόμῳ μόλις ἐξεφύγομεν εἰς Δελφούς, ἐκινδυνεύσαμεν ἀπολέσθαι* *if we had not escaped with difficulty to Delphi by taking to our heels, we ran the risk of perishing* (= *we should probably have perished: ἄν ἀπωλόμεθα*) Aes. 3. 123. Contrast *εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἄν διαφθαρήναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος* *if they had mustered in larger force at this time, a large part of the troops would have been in danger of being destroyed* X. A. 4. 1. 11.

**2320.** Some expressions containing a secondary tense of the indicative without *ἄν*, and not followed by a dependent infinitive, are virtually equivalent to the apodosis of an unreal condition.

*τούτῃ δ' εἰ μὴ ὠμολόγουν ἂ οὗτος ἐβούλετο, οὐδεμίᾳ ζημίᾳ ἔνοχος ἦν* *but if they had not acknowledged to him what he wished, he would have been* (lit. *was*) *liable to no penalty* L. 7. 37.

a. Imperfects (not impersonal) without *ἄν* are often emended, as *ἦσυχῦρόμην μέντοι* (some editors *μέντ᾿ ἄν*), *εἰ ὑπὸ πολεμίου γε δντος ἐξηπατήθην* *I should, however, be ashamed, if I had been deceived by any one who was an enemy* X. A. 7. 6. 21. Cp. "Tybalt's death was woe enough, if it had ended there" (Shakesp.). Cases like 1895 a do not belong here.

### FUTURE CONDITIONS

**2321.** Future conditions set forth suppositions the fulfilment of which is still undecided. There are two main forms of future conditions:

More Vivid Future conditions.

Less Vivid Future conditions.

A variety of the first class is the Emotional Future (2328).

Future conditions may be particular or general (2293, 2294).

**2322.** The difference between the More Vivid Future and the Less Vivid Future, like the difference between *if I (shall) do this* and *if I should do this*, depends on the mental attitude of the speaker. With the Vivid Future the

speaker sets forth a thought as prominent and distinct in his mind; and for any one or more of various reasons. Thus, he may (and generally does) regard the conclusion as more likely to be realized; but even an impossible (2322 c) or dreaded result may be expressed by this form if the speaker chooses to picture the result vividly and distinctly. The More Vivid Future is thus used whenever the speaker clearly desires to be graphic, impressive, emphatic, and to anticipate a future result with the distinctness of the present.

The Less Vivid Future deals with suppositions less distinctly conceived and of less immediate concern to the speaker, mere assumed or imaginary cases. This is a favourite construction in Greek, and is often used in stating suppositions that are merely possible and often impossible; but the form of the condition itself does not imply an expectation of the speaker that the conclusion may possibly be realized. The difference between the two forms, therefore, is not an inherent difference between *probable* realization in the one case and *possible* realization in the other. The same thought may often be expressed in either form without any essential difference in meaning. The only difference is, therefore, often that of temperament, tone, or style.

a. *ἔάν* with the subjunctive and *εἰ* with the optative are rarely used in successive sentences. In most such cases the difference lies merely in the degree of distinctness and emphasis of the expression used; but where the speaker wishes to show that the conclusion is expected or desired, he uses *ἔάν* with the subjunctive rather than the other form. Thus, *εἰ οὖν ἴδοιεν καὶ νῦν καθάπερ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ μὴ διαλεγόμενοι, ἀλλὰ νυστάζοντες καὶ κηλουμένοι υἰφ' αὐτῶν δι' ἄργιαν τῆς διανοίας, δικαίως ἂν καταγελῶν· . . . ἔάν δ' ὀρώσι διαλεγόμενοι . . . τάχ' ἂν δοίεν ἀγασθέντες* if now they should see that we, like the many, are not conversing at noon-day but slumbering and charmed by them because of the indolence of our thoughts, they would rightly laugh at us; but if they see us conversing, they will, perhaps, out of admiration make us gifts P. Phae. 259 a.

b. Cases of both forms in successive sentences are I 135, Hdt. 8. 21, 9. 48; P. Cr. 51 d, Ph. 105 b, Phae. 259 a, Pr. 330 c-331 a, D. 4. 11, 18. 147-148. In D. 18. 178 both the desired and the undesired alternative have *ἔάν* with the subjunctive.

c. Impossibilities may be expressed by *ἔάν* with the subjunctive. Thus, *τί οὖν, ἂν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι;* what, then, if the laws say? P. Cr. 50 c; cp. P. Eu. 299 b, R. 610 a, 612 b (opt. in 359 c, 360 b), Ar. Aves 1642, E. Or. 1593, Phoen. 1216. Cp. 2329 a.

### Third Form of Conditions

#### MORE VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

**2323.** More vivid future conditions have in the protasis *ἔάν* (*ἦν*, *ἄν*) with the subjunctive; in the apodosis, the future indicative or any other form referring to future time.

*ἔάν ταῦτα ποιῆς (ποιήσης), καλῶς ποιήσεις* if you do this, you will do well.

**2324.** This form of condition corresponds to the use of *shall* and *will* in conditional sentences in older English ("if ye shall ask . . . I will do it"; St. John).

Modern English substitutes the present for the more exact future in ordinary future conditions of this class; and often uses *shall* in the protasis with an emotional force. The English present subjunctive, although somewhat rarely used in the modern language, corresponds more nearly to the Greek subjunctive ("if she be there, he shall not need": Beaumont and Fletcher).—Since *if you do this* may be expressed in Greek by *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῆς* or *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις* (2328), and by *εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς* (2298), the difference in meaning is made clear only by the apodosis. The form *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῆς* in vivid future conditions must be distinguished from the same form in present general conditions (*if ever you do this*, 2337). *ἐὰν ταῦτά σοι δοκῆ, ποιεῖ* may be particular or general: *if (or if ever) this seems good to you, do it*.

**2325.** The present subjunctive views an act as continuing (not completed); the aorist subjunctive as simply occurring (completed). Neither tense has any time of itself. The aorist subjunctive may mark the action of the protasis as completed before the action of the principal clause (cp. the Lat. future perfect). Ingressive aorists (1924) retain their force in the subjunctive.

**2326.** The apodosis of the more vivid future condition is the future indicative or any other form of the simple sentence that refers to future time.

**a. Future Indicative:** *ἐὰν ζητῆς καλῶς, εὐρήσεις* *if you seek well, you shall find* P. G. 503 d, *ἐὰν ὄχλωμεν χρήμαθ', ἔξομεν φίλους* *if we have money, we shall have friends* Men. Sent. 165, *χάριν γε εἶσομαι, ἐὰν ἀκούητε* *I shall be grateful, if you listen* P. Pr. 310 a, *ἂν αὐτῷ διδῶς ἀργύριον καὶ πειθῆς αὐτόν, ποιήσει καὶ σὲ σοφόν* *if you give him money and persuade him, he will make you too wise* 310 d, *ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν* *for if we take this, they will not be able to remain* X. A. 3.4.41, *ἐὰν κύκλου ἐπὶ τῆς περιφερείας ληθῆῃ δύο τυχόντα σημεῖα, ἢ ἐπὶ τὰ σημεῖα ἐπιζευγνυμένη εὐθεία ἐντὸς πεσεῖται τοῦ κύκλου* *if any two points be taken in the circumference of a circle, the straight line which joins them shall fall within the circle* Euclid 3. 2.

**b. Primary Tenses of the indicative other than the future. Present** (1879): *ἦν θάνης σύ, παῖς ὄδ' ἐκφεύγει μῶρον* *if thou art slain, you boy escapes death* E. And. 381, *διδῶσι' ἐκὼν κτείνειν ἑαυτόν, ἦν τὰδε ψευσθῆ λέγων* *freely he offers himself to death, if he lies in speaking thus* (διδῶσι = he says that he is ready) S. Phil. 1342. **Aorist:** see 1934, and cp. *εἰ μὲν κ' ἀθῆ μένων Τρώων πόλιν ἀμφιμάχωμαι, ὄλετο μὲν μοι νόστος* *if I tarry here and wage war about the city of the Trojans, my return home is lost for me* I 413. **Perfect:** see 1950. Cp. "if I shall have an answer no directlier, I am gone": Beaumont and Fletcher.

**c. Subjunctive of exhortation, prohibition, or deliberation, and with μή (μή οὐ) of doubtful assertion** (1801). Thus, *μηδ' ἂν τι ὠνώμαι, ἔφη, ἦν πωλῆ νεώτερος τριάκοντα ἐτῶν, ἔρωμαι, ὁπόσον πωλεῖ;* *even if I am buying something, said he, am I not to ask 'what do you sell it for?' if the seller is under thirty years of age?* X. M. 1. 2. 36, *κἂν φαινώμεθα ἀδίκᾳ αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μή οὐ δέη ὑπολογίεσθαι κτλ.* *and if we appear to do this unjustly, I rather think it may not be necessary to take notice,* etc. P. Cr. 48 d.

**d. Optative of wish, or potential optative with ἄν ('something may happen' instead of 'something will happen').** Thus, *ἦν σε τοῦ λοιποῦ ποτ' ἀφέλωμαι χρόνου,*

... κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην *if ever in the future I take them away from you, may I perish most vilely!* Ar. Ran. 586, εἰν κατὰ μέρος φυλάττωμεν . . . , ἦπτον ἂν δύναιτο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν οἱ πολέμοι *if we keep guard by turns, the enemy will (would) be less able to harry us* X. A. 5. 1. 9. See also 2356 a.

e. Imperative, or infinitive for the imperative (2013): ἦν πόλεμον αἰρήσθε, μηκέτι ἤκετε δεῦρο ἀνευ ὀπλων *if you choose war, do not come here again without your arms* X. C. 3. 2. 13, σὺ δ', ἂν τι ἕχης βέλτιόν ποθεν λαβεῖν, περιᾶσθαι καὶ ἐμοὶ μεταδίδου *but if you can find anything better from any quarter, try to communicate it to me too* P. Crat. 426 b.

2327. Homeric Constructions. — a. εἰ alone without κέ or ἂν with the subjunctive with no appreciable difference from εἰ κε (ἂν): εἰ περ γὰρ σε κατακτάνη, οὐ σ' . . . κλαύσομαι *for if he slay thee, I shall not bewail thee* X 86. This construction occurs in lyric and dramatic poetry, and in Hdt., as δυστάλαινα τῆρ' ἐγώ, εἰ σου στερηθῶ *wretched indeed shall I be, if I am deprived of thee* S. O. C. 1443. In Attic prose it is very rare and suspected (T. 6. 21).

b. Subjunctive with κέ in both protasis and apodosis (the anticipatory subjunctive, 1810): εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώρῃσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι *and if he do not give her up, then will I seize her myself* A 324.

c. εἰ (αἰ) κε with the future in protasis (rare): σοὶ . . . δνειδος ἔσσειται, εἰ κ' Ἀχιλλῆος . . . ἑταῖρον . . . κύνες ἐκκήσουσιν *it will be a reproach unto thee, if the dogs drag the companion of Achilles* P 557. Some read here the subjunctive.

2328. Emotional Future Conditions. — When the protasis expresses strong feeling, the future indicative with εἰ is commonly used instead of εἰν with the subjunctive, and may often be rendered by *hall*. The protasis commonly suggests something undesired, or feared, or intended independently of the speaker's will; the apodosis commonly conveys a threat, a warning, or an earnest appeal to the feelings. The apodosis is generally expressed by the future indicative, but other forms of 2326 are possible.

εἰ ταῦτα λέξεις, ἐχθαρεῖ μὲν ἐξ ἐμοῦ *if thou speakest thus, thou wilt be hated by me* S. Ant. 93, εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά *if you won't hold your tongue, there's trouble in store for you* E. frag. 5, ἀποκτενεῖς γάρ, εἰ με γῆς ἔξω βαλεῖς *for thou wilt slay me if thou shalt thrust me out of the land* E. Phoen. 1621, εἰ ὦδε στρατευόμεθα, οὐ δυνησόμεθα μάχεσθαι *if we keep the field thus, we shall not be able to fight* X. C. 6. 1. 13, ἀθλιώτατος ἂν γενοίμην (potential optative), εἰ φηγάς ἀδικῶς καταστήσομαι *I should become most wretched, were I to be driven unjustly into exile* L. 7. 41.

a. When εἰ with the future indicative is directly contrasted with εἰν with the subjunctive, the former usually presents the unfavourable, the latter the favourable, alternative. Thus,

ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐθέλωμεν ἀποθνήσκειν ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, εὐδοκίμησομεν . . . , εἰ δὲ φοβησόμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους, εἰς πολλὰς παραχᾶς καταστήσομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς *if we are (shall be) willing to die for the sake of justice, we shall gain renown; but if we are going to fear dangers, we shall bring ourselves into great confusion* I. 6. 107. Cp. X. C. 4. 1. 15, Ar. Nub. 586-591, L. 27. 7, I. 12. 237, 15. 130, 17. 9, D. 8. 17, 18. 176, 27. 20-22. Both constructions are rarely used in successive clauses with-

out any essential difference (X. Ap. 6). *ἐάν* with the subjunctive, when used in threats or warnings, is a milder form of statement than *εἰ* with the future (Hdt. 1. 71). An unfavourable alternative *may* thus be expressed by *ἐάν* with the subjunctive (A 135-137, Hdt. 3. 36, Aes. 3. 254).

b. *εἰ* with the future indicative may have a modal force like that of *δεῖ* or *μέλλω* (*am to, must*) with the infinitive: *βαρεία (κῆρ), εἰ τέκνον δαΐξω hard is fate, if I must slay my child* A. Ag. 208. The future of present intention (2301) is different.

#### Fourth Form of Conditions

##### LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

**2329.** Less vivid future conditions (*should . . . would* conditions) have in the protasis *εἰ* with the optative, in the apodosis *ἄν* with the optative.

*εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσῃς, καλῶς ἄν ποιήσῃς οἱ εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, καλῶς ἄν ποιήσεις if you should do this, you would do well.*

*εἰς φορητὸς οὐκ ἄν, εἰ πράσσοις καλῶς thou wouldst be unendurable shouldst thou be prosperous* A. Pr. 979, *εἰ δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἶη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἐλοίμην ἄν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν but if it should be necessary to do wrong or be wronged, I should prefer to be wronged than to do wrong* P. G. 469 c, *δεινὰ ἄν εἶην εἰργασμένος, . . . εἰ λησσοίμι τὴν τάξιν I should be in the state of having committed a dreadful deed, if I were to desert my post* P. A. 28 d.

a. Anything physically impossible may be represented as supposable, hence this construction may be used of what is contrary to fact. Thus, *φαίη δ' ἄν ἡ θανούσα γ' εἰ φωνῆν λάβοι the dead would speak if gifted with a voice* S. El. 548. Cp. A. Ag. 37, P. Pr. 361 a, Eu. 299 d, and see 2311 a, 2322 c.

**2330.** Conditional sentences of this class arose partly from optatives of wish (1814, 1815), partly from potential optatives (1824). Cp. *εἴθ' ὡς ἡβώοιμι . . . τῷ κε τάχ' ἀντήσειε μάχης . . .* "Εκτωρ *would that I were thus young . . . in that case Hector would soon find his combat* H 157; see also ξ 193.

**2331.** The present optative views an action as continuing (not completed); the aorist optative, as simply occurring (completed). (The future optative is never used except to represent a future indicative in indirect discourse.) The perfect (rare) denotes completion with resulting state. In Hdt. 7. 214 it is used vaguely of the past: *εἰδείη μὲν γὰρ ἄν . . . ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν Ὀνήτης, εἰ τῇ χῶρᾳ πολλὰ ὠμίληκώς εἶη for Onetes might know of this path . . . if he had been well acquainted with the country.*

**2332.** English *would* is equivocal, being used either in the translation of *ἄν* with the optative or of *ἄν* with the past indicative (2302). Thus, cp. *εἰ τίς σε ἤρετο . . . , τί ἄν ἀπεκρίνω; if any one had asked you . . . , what would you have replied?* with *εἰ οὖν τις ἡμᾶς . . . ἐροῖτο . . . , τί ἄν αὐτῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα; if then some one should (were to) ask us . . . , what would (should) we reply to him?* P. Pr. 311 b, d. *If I were* may be used to translate both *εἰ* with the optative and *εἰ* with the past indicative. English shows examples of *were* in the protasis

followed by *would, shall, will, is (was, etc.)*. *Were* occurs also in apodosis ("should he be roused out of sleep to-night, it were not well": Shelley).

**2333.** The apodosis has the optative without *ἄν* in *wishes*.

*εἰ μὲν συμβουλευοίμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ, πολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο* *if I should give the advice that seems best to me, may many blessings fall to my lot* X. A. 5.6.4.

On the optative with *εἰ* followed by other forms of the apodosis, see 2359.

**2334. Homeric Constructions.**—a. In the protasis, *εἰ κε (εἰ ἄν)* with the optative with the same force as *εἰ* alone. This use is exclusively Homeric. Thus, *οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κατώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι, οὐδ' εἰ κεν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀποφθιμένοιο πυθολίην* *for I could not suffer anything worse, not even if I should learn of my father's death* T 321. On *εἰ ἄν* in Attic, see 2353.

b. In the apodosis, a primary tense of the indicative: the present (η 52), the future (I 388), the future with *κέ* (μ 345: but this may be the aorist subjunctive).

c. In the apodosis, the hortatory subjunctive (Ψ 893), the subjunctive with *ἄν* or *κέ* (Λ 386).

d. In the apodosis, the optative without *ἄν* not in a wish, but with the same force as the optative with *ἄν*. See T 321 in a.

e. For *κέ* with the optative in the apodosis where we should expect, in Homeric and Attic Greek, a past indicative with *ἄν* (*κέ*) in an unreal condition, see 2311 b.

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

**2335.** General conditions refer indefinitely to any act or series of acts that are supposed to occur or to have occurred at any time; and without any implication as to fulfilment.

The *if* clause has the force of *if ever (whenever)*, the conclusion expresses a repeated or habitual action or a general truth.

**2336.** Any simple or unreal condition of present or past time, or any future condition, may refer to a customary or frequently repeated act or to a general truth. But for the present and past only (when nothing is implied as to fulfilment) there are two forms of expression: either a *special* kind of conditional sentence or (less frequently) the *simple* condition, as regularly in English and in Latin:

**Present.** Protasis: *εἰάν* (= *εἰάν ποτε*) with the subjunctive; apodosis: the present indicative (2337).

Protasis: *εἰ* (= *εἰ ποτε*) with the present indicative; apodosis: the present indicative (2298 c, 2342).

**Past.** Protasis: *εἰ* with the optative; apodosis: the imperfect indicative (2340).

Protasis: *εἰ* with the imperfect; apodosis: the imperfect (2298 c, 2342).

a. By reason of the past apodosis, the optative in the protasis refers to the past. Only in this use (and when the optative in indirect discourse represents a past indicative) does the optative refer distinctly to the past.

b. The present subjunctive and optative view the action as continuing (not completed); the aorist subjunctive and optative, as simply occurring (completed). The tenses of the protasis have no time of themselves, but usually the action of the present is relatively contemporaneous with, the action of the aorist relatively antecedent to, the action of the main verb.

c. The indicative forms in the protasis are more common in temporal and relative sentences. Observe that it is the character of the *apodosis* alone which distinguishes the special kind of general condition from the two forms of future conditions.

### Fifth Form of Conditions

#### PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONS

**2337.** Present general conditions have, in the protasis, *ἐάν* (*ἤν, ἄν*) with the subjunctive; in the apodosis, the present indicative or an equivalent. *ἐάν ταῦτα ποιῆς (ποιήσης), σέ ἐπαινῶ* if ever you do this, I always praise you. The conclusion holds true of any time or of all time.

*ἦν δ' ἔγγυς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν* but if death draws near, no one wishes to die E. Alc. 671, *γελάδ' ὁ μῦθος, κἄν τι μὴ γελοῖον ἦ* the fool laughs even if there is nothing to laugh at Men. Sent. 108, *ἐάν ἴσους ἴσα προστεθῆ, τὰ ὅλα ἐστὶν ἴσα* if equals be added to equals, the wholes are equal Euclid, Ax. 2.

**2338.** The gnomic aorist is equivalent to the present indicative in apodosis. *ἦν δέ τις τούτων τι παραβαίῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν* but if any one ever transgresses any one of these regulations, they always impose punishment upon them (him) .X. C. 1. 2. 2.

**2339.** Homer and Pindar prefer *εἰ* to *ἐάν* or *εἰ κε* (A 81); and this *εἰ* is sometimes found in Attic poetry (S. Ant. 710). *ἄν* is more often absent in general conditions than in vivid future conditions.

### Sixth Form of Conditions

#### PAST GENERAL CONDITIONS

**2340.** Past general conditions have, in the protasis, *εἰ* with the optative; in the apodosis, the imperfect indicative or an equivalent. *εἰ ταῦτα ποιούης (ποιήσεως), σέ ἐπῆνον* if ever you did this, I always praised you.

*εἰ πού τι ὀρήν βρωτόν, διείδου* if ever he saw anything to eat anywhere, he always distributed it X. A. 4. 5. 8, *εἰ δέ τις καὶ ἀντρέποι, εὐθὺς . . . ἐτεθνήκει* but if any one even made an objection, he was promptly put to death T. 8. 66, *εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ' ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέκειντο* if the Athenians advanced, they retreated; if they retired, they fell upon them 7. 79, *ἐτιμᾶ δ' εἰ τι καλὸν πράττειεν, παρίστατο δ' εἰ τις συμφερόσ' συμβαίνοι* he honoured them if ever

they performed some noble action, and stood by them in times of misfortune (lit. if any misfortune befell) X. Ag. 7.3.

a. The optative is here sometimes called the *iterative* optative. This mood has however no iterative force in itself, the idea of repetition being derived solely from the context. In Homer the iterative optative after *ei* (found only Ω 768) is an extension of the iterative optative in temporal clauses where this use originated.

**2341.** The iterative imperfect or aorist with *ἄν* (1894, 1933): *ei dé tis autḗ perí tou antilégoi . . . , épi tḗn úpóthesin éparḗgen ἄν pánta tὸν λόγον íf ever any one opposed him on any matter, he would always bring the entire discussion back to the main point* X. M. 4. 6. 13, *ei tis autḗ δοκοῖ . . . βλακείειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν íf ever any one seemed to be lagging, he would always pick out the likely man and strike him* X. A. 2. 3. 11. These cases are not to be confused with the apodoses of unreal conditions.

#### INDICATIVE FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

**2342.** Present: protasis, *ei* with the present; apodosis, the present. Past: protasis, *ei* with the imperfect; apodosis, the imperfect.

The protasis usually has *ei tis, ei ti* (cp. *ὅστις, ὃ τι*) with the indicative, as *ei tis δύο ἢ καὶ τι πλείους ἡμέρας λογίζεται, μάταιός ἐστιν íf ever any one counts upon two or even perchance on more days, he is rash* S. Tr. 944, *ελευθέως δὲ . . . πολιτεύομεν . . . , οὐ δὲ ὀργῆς τὸν πέλας, ei καθ' ἡδονὴν τι δρᾶ, ἔχοντες we are tolerant in our public life, not being angry at our neighbour íf he acts as he likes* T. 2. 37, *τὰ μὲν ἀγώγυμα, ei ti ἦγον, ἐξαφρούμενοι φύλακας καθίστασαν taking out the cargoes, íf the vessels carried anything, they appointed guards* X. A. 5. 1. 16, *ei tis τι ἐπηρώτᾶ, ἀπεκρίνοντο íf ever anybody asked any questions (for additional information) they answered* T. 7. 10, *ἐμίσει οὐκ ei tis κακῶς πάσχων ἡμύνετο, ἀλλ' ei tis εὐεργετούμενος ἀχάριστος φαίνοιο (2340) he hated not the man who, on suffering ill, retaliated, but him who seemed ungrateful though he had received kindness* X. Ag. 11. 3.

#### DIFFERENT FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN THE SAME SENTENCE

**2343.** The same period may show different forms of conditional sentences according to the exigency of the thought.

*ταὐτὸ τοῖνον τοῦτ' ἄν ἐποίησε Φίλιππος, ei τινα τούτων εἶδε δίκην δόντα, και νῦν, ἄν ἴδῃ, ποιήσει this very same thing then Philip would have done, íf he had seen any one of these men being punished; and will do so now, íf he sees it* D. 19. 138, *ei οὖν ἐπιθύμεις εὐδοκιμῆν . . . , πειρῶ κατεργάσασθαι ὡς μάλιστα τὸ εἶδέναι & βούλει πράττειν. εἰ γὰρ τούτῳ διενέγκᾶς τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιχειρῆς τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν, οὐκ ἄν θαυμάσαιμι ei πάνν βράδιος τύχους ὧν ἐπιθύμεις íf then you desire to enjoy an honourable fame . . . , try to acquire as far as possible the knowledge of what you wish to do; for íf, differing in this regard from other men, you attempt to deal with affairs of state, I should not be surprised íf you were to attain the object of your ambition with great ease* X. M. 3. 6. 18.



VARIATIONS FROM THE ORDINARY FORMS AND MEANINGS OF  
CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

MODIFICATIONS OF THE PROTASIS

**2344. Substitutions for the Protasis.**—For the protasis with *ei* there may be substituted a participle, often in the genitive absolute (2067, 2070), an adverb, a prepositional phrase, a relative clause (2560), or some other single word or phrase. The present participle represents the imperfect, as the perfect represents the pluperfect.

*πῶς δῆτα δίκης οὐσης (= ei δίκη ἐστίν) ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν τὸν πατέρ' αὐτοῦ δῆσᾶς ; how, pray, if there is any justice, has Zeus not perished since he bound his own father? Ar. Nub. 904, οὐ γὰρ ἦν μοι δῆπου βιωτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα (= ei ἐποίησα) for of course life had not been worth living if I had done this D. 21. 120, οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐβλήθη ἀτρεμίζων καὶ μὴ διατρέχων (= ei ἤτρεμιζε καὶ μὴ διέτρεχε) for he would not have been hit if he had been keeping quiet and not running across Ant. 3. β. 5, δικαίως ἂν ἀπέθανον I should justly (i.e. if I had met with my deserts) have been put to death D. 18. 209, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀρκοῦν ἂν ἐδόκει εἶναι for myself (i.e. if I had to decide) it would seem to be sufficient T. 2. 35, διὰ γε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς (= ei ὑμεῖς αὐτοὶ μόνοι ἦτε) πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλιτε if you had been left to yourselves, you would have perished long ago D. 18. 49, δλοῦμαι μὴ μαθῶν (= εἰ μὴ μάθω) I shall be undone if I don't learn Ar. Nub. 792, νικῶντες (= ei νικῶεν) μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων (= ei ἡττηθείεν) οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθεὶν should they be victorious they would kill no one, but if defeated no one would be left X. A. 3. 1. 2, οὕτως (= ei οὕτως ἔχοιεν) γὰρ πρὸς τὸ ἐπιέναι τοῖς ἐναντιοῖς εὐψύχστατοι ἂν εἴεν for thus they would be most courageous in regard to attacking the enemy T. 2. 11, οὐδ' ἂν δικαίως ἐς κακὸν πέσοιμι τι nor should I justly come to any trouble S. Ant. 240.*

a. Sometimes the protasis has to be supplied from what precedes (example in 1825) ; or from a main clause with *ἀλλά*, which follows : οὐδέ κεν αὐτὸς ὑπέκφυγε κῆρα μέλαιναν· ἀλλ' Ἥφαιστος ἔρυτο (= ei μὴ ἔρυτο) nor would he himself have escaped black fate ; but Hephaestus guarded him E 23 (cp. X. A. 3. 2. 24–25).

**2345. Verb of the Protasis Omitted.**—The verb of the protasis is usually omitted when the apodosis has the same verb. The protasis is often introduced by *εἴ τις*, *εἴ ποτε*, *εἴπερ* (*ποτέ*).

*εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνὴρ, καὶ Κύρος ἀξιὸς ἐστὶ θαυμάζεσθαι if any other man (is worthy to be admired), Cyrus, too, is worthy to be admired X. C. 5. 1. 6, φημι δεῖν . . . τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἴπερ ποτέ (ἔδει), καὶ νῦν I say that we must now, if ever, apply ourselves to the war D. 1. 6.*

**2346. So with certain special phrases :**

a. *ei μή* (*if not*) *except* : οὐ γὰρ . . . ὀρώμεν *ei μή* ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους for we do not see any except a few men yonder X. A. 4. 7. 5, οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε ἐξηύρον ὀρθῶς τὰ μετέωρα πράγματα, *ei μή* κρεμάσας τὸ νῆμα for I could never have discovered aright things celestial, *except by suspending the intellect* Ar. Nub. 229. So *εἰ μὴ* D. 24. 45 (in a decree).

b. *ei μή ei* (*if not if, unless if*) *except if* : ἐπράχθη τε οὐδὲν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἔργων ἀξιόλογον, *ei μή ei* πρὸς τοὺς περιοίκους τοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκάστοις and nothing noteworthy

was done on their part except it might be (lit. except if there was done) something between each of them and his neighbours T. 1. 17. Here *εἰ μὴ* is adverbial.

c. *εἰ μὴ διὰ* (if not on account of) except for: (οὐ) Μιλτιάδην . . . εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβαλεῖν ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἰ μὴ διὰ τὸν πρύτανιν, ἐπέπεσον ἄν; did they not vote to throw Miltiades into the pit, and except for the prytan would he not have been thrown there? P. G. 516 e. With *εἰ μὴ διὰ* the ellipsis (which was not conscious to the Greeks) is to be supplied by the negated predicate of the main clause (here οὐκ ἐπέπεσον).

d. *εἰ δὲ μὴ* (but if not = *si minus, sin aliter*) otherwise, in alternatives, introduces a supposition opposed to something just said: ἀπήτει τὰ τῶν Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, πολέμησεν ἐφ' αὐτοῖς he demanded back the property of the Calchedonians; otherwise (i.e. if they should not restore it: *εἰ μὴ ἀποδοῖεν*) he said that he should make war upon them X. II. 1. 3. 3.

N. 1. — *εἰ δὲ μὴ* often occurs even where the preceding clause is negative and we expect *εἰ δέ*, as *μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ μὴ . . . αἰτιᾶν ἔξεις do not do this; but if you do, you will have the blame* X. A. 7. 1. 8. Conversely *εἰ δέ*, where we expect *εἰ δὲ μὴ*, as *εἰ μὲν βούλεται, ἐπέτω· εἰ δ', ὅ τι βούλεται, τοῦτο ποιείτω if he wishes, let him doil me; otherwise, let him do whatever he wishes* P. Eu. 285 c.

N. 2. — *εἰ δὲ μὴ* is used where (after a preceding ἔάν) we expect ἔάν δὲ μὴ, as *ἔάν μὲν τι ὑμῖν δοκῶ ἀληθὲς λέγειν, ξυνομολογήσατε· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀντιτελετε if I seem to you to speak the truth, agree with me; otherwise, oppose me* P. Ph. 91 c.

N. 3. — The verb of the apodosis of the first of the alternatives is often omitted: *ἔάν μὲν ἐκὼν πείθηται (scil. καλῶς ἔξει)· εἰ δὲ μὴ . . . εὐθρόνουσιν ἀπειλαῖς if he willingly obeys (it will be well); otherwise they straighten him by threats* P. Pr. 325 d.

2347. On *ὡς εἰ* in comparative conditional clauses see 2484.

2348. In the Homeric *εἰ δ' ἄγε* come now, well! *εἰ* probably has the force of an interjectional or demonstrative adverb (cp. Lat. *eia age*). Thus, *εἰ δ' ἄγε τοι κεφαλῇ κατανεύσομαι come now! I will nod assent to thee with my head* A 524.

2349. Omission of the Protasis. — The potential optative, and the indicative, with ἄν stand in independent sentences; in many cases a protasis may be supplied either from the context or generally; in other cases there was probably no conscious ellipsis at all; and in others there was certainly no ellipsis. Cp. 1785, 1825.

ποῦ δῆτ' ἄν εἴεν οἱ ξένοι; where, pray (should I inquire) would the strangers be found to be? S. El. 1450, ἀριθμὸν δὲ γράψαι . . . οὐκ ἄν ἐδυνάμην ἀκριβῶς but to give the number accurately I should not be able (if I were trying) T. 5. 68, δεῖνὸν οὖν ἦν ψεύσασθαι it had been terrible to break my word (if it had been possible) D. 19. 172.

#### MODIFICATIONS OF THE APODOSIS

2350. The apodosis may be expressed in a participle or infinitive with or without ἄν as the construction may require; cp. 1846, 1848.

αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς διαχίλιους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτως περιγερόμενος (= περιγενοίμην) ἄν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν he asked him for pay for two thousand mercenaries and for three months, stating that thus he would get the better of his

*adversaries* X. A. 1. 1. 10. (Here οὕτως represents the protasis, 2344.) οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχεῖσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησιᾶν *no one spoke in opposition because the assembly would not have suffered it* (= εἰ ἀντίειπε, οὐκ ἂν ἠνέσχετο ἢ ἐκκλησιᾷ) X. H. 1. 4. 20, εἰ (Τεγεᾶ) σφίσι προσγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἀπάσαν ἂν ἔχειν Πελοπόννησον *they thought that, if Tegea too should come over to them, they would have the whole of the Peloponnese* T. 5. 32. See 2616.

**2351. Verb of the Apodosis Omitted.**—The verb of the apodosis is often omitted, and especially when the protasis has the same verb (cp. 2345). Here a potential optative with ἂν is represented by ἄν alone (1764 a, 1766 a). Thus, εἰ δὴ τῷ σοφώτερός του φαίην εἶναι, τοῦτ' ἄν (φαίην εἶναι) *if I should say that in any respect I am wiser than any one, (I should say) in this* P. A. 29 b. Also in other cases, as τὶ δὴ δῆρ' ἂν (λέγεις), ἕτερον εἰ πύθοιο Σωκράτους φρόντισμα; *what then would (you say), if you should hear another excoꝑitation of Socrates?* Ar. Nub. 154. On ὡσπερ εἰ, ὡσπερ ἂν εἰ, ὡς εἰ, see 1766 a, 2478, 2484.

**2352. Omission of the Apodosis.**—a. When the conclusion is *it is well* (καλῶς ἔχει) or the like, it is often omitted. So often when the second of alternative opposing suppositions is expressed by εἰ δὲ μὴ (2346 d, n. 3). Cp. "yet now, if thou wilt forgive this sin, — and if not, blot me . . . out of thy book" (Exodus 32. 32).

b. When we should introduce the conclusion by *know that* or *I tell you*: εἰ καὶ οἶμι με ἀδικούντ' ἄ τι εἴγεσθαι, οὔτε ἔπαιον οὐδένα οὔτε ἔβαλλον *if you possibly think that I was taken for some wrong-doing, know that I neither struck nor hit any one* X. A. 6. 6. 27. Here the apodosis might be introduced by σκέψασθε, ἐνθυμήθητε, etc.

c. Sometimes when the protasis is merely parenthetical: ὁ χρῶσός, εἰ βούλοιο τᾶλθηθ' λέγειν, ἔκτεινε τὸν ἐμὸν παῖδα *it was the gold—wouldst thou only tell the truth—that slew my child* E. Hec. 1206.

d. In passionate speech for rhetorical effect (aposiopēsis, 3015): εἰ περ γὰρ κ' ἐθέλησιν Ὀλύμπιος ἀστεροπηγῆς ἐξ ἐδέων στυφελίξαι· ὁ γὰρ πολλὸν φέρτατός ἐστιν *for if indeed the Olympian lord of the lightning will to thrust us out from our habitations, thrust us he will; for he is by far the most powerful* A 581.

e. There is properly no omission of an apodosis after clauses with εἰ, εἰ γάρ, εἴθε, etc., in *wishes* (see 1816). In such clauses it is often possible to find an apodosis in an appended final clause: ποτανᾶν ἐμ' ἐμ' τις θεῶν κτίσαι, διπτάμον ἵνα πῶλιν μῶλω *if only some one of the gods were to make me winged so that I might come to the city of twin rivers!* E. Supp. 621.

#### PROTASIS AND APODOSIS COMBINED

**2353. εἰ and ἂν both in Protasis.**—The potential optative with ἂν or the unreal indicative with ἄν, standing as the apodosis in the conditional clause with εἰ, is the apodosis of another protasis expressed or understood.

a. **Potential Optative.**—ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ γε μηδὲ δοῦλον ἀκραθῆ δεξαίμεθ' ἂν, πῶς οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτὸν γε φυλάξασθαι τοιοῦτον γενέσθαι; *and yet indeed if we would not accept even a slave who was intemperate, how is it not right for a man (the master) to guard against becoming so himself?* X. M. 1. 5. 3. Here δεξαίμεθα is

the protasis with *εἰ*; and also, with *ἄν*, the apodosis to an understood protasis (e.g. if we should think of so doing). The verb of the protasis may be contained in a participle, as *εἰ δὲ μηδεὶς ἂν ὑμῶν ἀξιώσειε ζῆν ἀποστερούμενος τῆς πατρίδος, προσήκει κτλ.* but if no one of you should think life worth having if he were to be deprived of his country, it is right, etc. I. 6. 25. Such clauses form simple present conditions (if it is true that we would accept, etc.). The verb following the compressed condition stands usually in the present, at times in the future, indicative. X. C. 3. 3. 55: *θαυμάζοιμι ἂν . . . εἰ ἂν ὠφελήσειε* is an exception.

b. **Unreal Indicative.**—*εἰ τοίνυν τοῦτο ἰσχυρὸν ἦν ἂν τούτῳ τεκμήριον . . . , κάμοι γενέσθω τεκμήριον* if then this would have been strong evidence for him (if he had been able to bring it forward), let it be evidence for me too D. 49. 58. This is a present condition (if it is true that this would, etc.) except in so far as the unexpressed protasis refers to the past. Such conditions may also be past.

N. 1.—The real protasis is: *if it is (or was) the case that something could now (or hereafter) be (or could have been), it follows that.*

N. 2.—In some of these cases, *εἰ* has almost the force of *ἐπεὶ* since (D. 49. 58).

**2354. εἰ, ἔάν, on the chance that.**—*εἰ* or *ἔάν* may set forth the motive for the action or feeling expressed by the apodosis, and with the force of *on the chance that, in case that, in the hope that, if haply.*

After primary tenses in the apodosis, we have *εἰ* with the indicative or *ἔάν* (*πως*) with the subjunctive; after secondary tenses, *εἰ* with the optative or, occasionally, *ἔάν* (*πως*) with the subjunctive. Homer has sometimes the optative after primary tenses. The reference is to the future as in final clauses.

The protasis here depends, not on the apodosis proper, but on the idea of purpose or desire suggested by the thought. The accomplishment of the purpose may be desired or not desired, and by the subject either of the apodosis or of the protasis.

*νῦν αὐτ' ἔγχεϊν πειρήσομαι, αἶ κε τύχωμι* but now I will make trial with my spear on the chance (in the hope) that I may hit thee E 279, *ἀκουσον καὶ ἐμοῦ, ἔάν σοι ἔτι ταῦτά δοκῆ* listen to me too on the chance (in the hope) that you may still have the same opinion P. R. 358 b, *πορευόμενοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὡς βασιλεύα, εἰ πως πελσειαν ἀπὸν* going into Asia to the king in the hope that somehow they might persuade him T. 2. 67, *πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν* they advanced toward the city on the chance that they (the citizens) should make a sally 6. 100.

N.—This use is to be distinguished from that of *εἰ ἄρα* if perchance, *εἰ μὴ ἄρα* unless perchance (often ironical).

a. This construction should be distinguished from cases like *ἐπιβουλεύουσιν . . . ἐξελθεῖν . . . , ἣν δύνανται βιάσασθαι* they planned to get out, if they might make their way by force T. 3. 20, where we have implied indirect discourse (*ἐξέλθωμεν, ἣν δυνώμεθα βιάσασθαι*).

b. Homer uses this construction as an object clause in dependence on *οἶδα, εἶδον*, or on a verb of saying. Thus *τίς δ' οἶδ', εἰ κέν οἱ σὺν δαίμονι θυμὸν ὀρίτω παρειπών;* who knows if, perchance, with God's help I may rouse his spirit by persuasion? O 403 (i.e. the chances of rousing his spirit, if haply I may), *ἐνίσπες, εἰ πως . . . ὑπεκπροφύγοιμι Χάρυβδιν* tell me if haply I shall (might) escape Charybdis μ 112. Here the apodosis is entirely suppressed. Observe that this construction is not an indirect question.

LESS USUAL COMBINATIONS OF COMPLETE PROTASIS AND  
APODOSIS

**2355.** In addition to the ordinary forms of correspondence between protasis and apodosis (2297), Greek shows many other combinations expressing distinct shades of feeling. Most of these combinations, though less frequent than the ordinary forms, are no less "regular." Shift of mental attitude is a known fact of all speech, though the relation of cause to effect must not be obscured. A speaker or writer, having begun his sentence with a protasis of one type, may alter the course of his thought: with the result that he may conclude with an apodosis of another form, in some cases even with an apodosis "unsymmetrical" with the protasis and logically dependent upon a protasis that is only suggested by the form actually adopted. Since either protasis or apodosis may choose the form of expression best suited to the meaning, the student should beware of thinking that conditional sentences invariably follow a conventional pattern, departure from which is to be counted as violation of rule. Some combinations are less usual than others: most of the more common variations from the ordinary type have been mentioned under the appropriate sections, and are here summarized (2356-2358). Special cases are considered in 2359-2365.

**2356.** The optative with  $\delta\upsilon$  (the potential optative) may be used as the apodosis of

*ei* with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 e),

*ei* with the past indicative in Unreal conditions in Homer (rarely in Attic, 2312),

*ei* with the future indicative in Emotional Future conditions (2328),

*ei* with the optative in Less Vivid Future conditions (2329). In Present conditions (2353): *ei λέγοιμι' ἄν supposing I would say*, whereas *ei λέγοιμι* means *supposing I should say*.

$\epsilon\delta\upsilon$  with the subjunctive in More Vivid Future conditions (2326 d).

a. When the protasis is a future indicative or a subjunctive, the optative with  $\delta\upsilon$  sometimes seems to be merely a mild future and to have no potential force. Thus, *ἢν οὖν μάθῃς μοι τὸν ἄδικον τοῦτον λόγον, οὐκ ἄν ἀποδοῖῃν οὐδ' ἄν ὀβολὸν οὐδενί* if then you learn this unjust reason for me, I will not pay even an obol to anybody Ar. Nub. 116.

**2357.** The subjunctive of exhortation, prohibition, or deliberation, the optative of wish, and the imperative, may be used as the apodosis of

*ei* with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 c, d, f),

*ei* with the future indicative in Emotional Future conditions (2328),

$\epsilon\delta\upsilon$  with the subjunctive in More Vivid Future conditions (2326 c-e).

**2358.** The unreal indicative with or without  $\delta\upsilon$  may be used as the apodosis of

a. *ei* with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 b). So after *ei* with the future denoting present intention or necessity that something shall be done (2301), as *ei γὰρ γυναῖκες εἰς τὸδ' ἤξουσιν θράσους . . . , παρ' οὐδέν*

αὐταῖς ἦν ἂν ὀλλύναι πόσεις for *if women are to reach this height of boldness, it would be as nothing for them to destroy their husbands* E. Or. 566.

b. *ei* with the past indicative in Present and Past Unreal conditions (2302).

*ei* with the Optative, Apodosis a primary tense of the Indicative, etc.

2359. *ei* with the optative (instead of *εἰάν* with the subjunctive) is not infrequent in the protasis with a primary tense of the indicative, a subjunctive, or an imperative, in the apodosis. The reference is usually either to general present time (with the present indicative), or to future time. When the apodosis contains a present indicative it frequently precedes the protasis.

a. Compare the analogous usage in English commonly with *should, would*: "There is some soul of goodness in things evil, would men observingly distil it" (Shakespeare). "If you should die, my death shall follow yours" (Dryden). "I shall scarcely figure in history, if under my guidance such visitations should accrue" (Disraeli). "If he should kill thee . . ., he has nothing to lose" (Sedley). "But if an happy soil should be withheld . . . think it not beneath thy toil" (Philips).

2360. Present Indicative. — a. In general statements and maxims. The apodosis is sometimes introduced by a verb requiring the infinitive.

ἀνδρῶν γὰρ σωφρόνων μὲν ἐστίν, εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῦντο, ἡσυχάζειν for *it is the part of prudent men to remain quiet if they should not be wronged* T. 1. 120, εἰ τι τυγχάνοι κακόν, εἰς ὄμματ' εἶνον φωτὸς ἐμβλέψαι γλυκὺ (ἐστίν) if *any ill betide, 'tis sweet to look into the face of a loyal friend* E. Ion 731, τί δεῖ καλῆς γυναικὸς, εἰ μὴ τὰς φρένας χρηστὰς ἔχοι; *what boots the beauty of a woman if she have not a mind that is chaste?* E. fr. 212.

b. The present indicative sometimes has the force of an emphatic future. Thus, πάντ' ἔχεις, εἰ σε τούτων μοῖρ' ἐφίκοιτο καλῶν *thou hast all things, should the portion of these honours come to thee* Pindar, Isthm. 4 (5). 14. Present and future occur together in Ant. 4. u. 4.

c. Other examples of the present: Hom. I 318, α 414, ε 484, η 51, θ 138, ξ 56; Hesiod Op. 692 (εἰ κε); Pind. Pyth. 1. 81, 8. 13, Isthm. 2. 33; Bacchylides 5. 187; Hdt. 1. 32; S. Ant. 1032, O. T. 249; E. Hec. 786, fr. 212, 253 (v. l.); T. 2. 39, 3. 9, 4. 59, 6. 86; X. C. 1. 6. 43, H. G. 3. 5, 6. 5. 52, O. 1. 4, 1. 5; P. A. 19 e, Cr. 46 b, Pr. 316 c, 329 a, b, L. 927 c; Isocr. 14. 39; D. 18. 21, 20. 54, 20. 154, 24. 35; Antiphanes fr. 324.

2361. Future Indicative. — εἰ σώσαιμί σ', εἶσθ μοι χάριν; *should I save thee, wilt thou be grateful to me?* E. frag. 129, τί τῷ πλήθει περιγενήσεται εἰ ποιήσαιμεν ἃ ἐκεῖνοι προστάττουσιν; *what profit will there be for the people, if we should do what they enjoin?* L. 34. 6.

a. Other examples: Hom. I 388, K 222, T 100 (B 488, ρ 539, δν (κέ) with fut. or subj.); Pind. Ol. 13. 105; S. O. T. 851; Ant. 4. a. 4; T. 1. 121; P. Meno 80 d, Ph. 91 a, L. 658 c; Isocr. 2. 45, 9. 66; Aristotle, Nic. Eth. 1095 b. 6, 1100 b. 4; Lucian, Timon 15.

2362. Perfect Indicative (very rare). — εἰ . . . διδάξειεν ὡς οἱ θεοὶ ἅπαντες τὸν

τοιούτων θάνατον ἡγοῦνται ἀδικον εἶναι, τί μᾶλλον ἐγὼ μεμάθηκα . . . τί ποτ' ἐστὶν τὸ δσιον; *if he should prove that all the gods consider such a death unjust, how have I learned anything more of the nature of piety?* P. Euth. 9 c.

**2363. Subjunctive** (very rare). — εἰ δὲ βούλοῖς γε, καὶ τὴν μαντικὴν εἶναι συγχωρήσωμεν ἐπιστήμην τοῦ μέλλοντος ἔσσεσθαι *but if you will, let us agree that mantic too is a knowledge of the future* P. Charm. 173 c. Cp. X. O. 8. 10; A 386 (ἀν with subj.), Ψ 893, δ 388 (?).

**2364. Imperative.** — εἰ τις τάδε παραβαίνοι . . . , ἐναγῆς ἔστω *if any one transgresses these injunctions, let him be accursed* Aes. 3. 110 (quoted from an ancient imprecation), τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον, εἰ μὴ τις ἐπίσταται αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι, οὕτω πόρρω ἀπωθείσθω ὥστε μὴδὲ χρήματα εἶναι *but as regards money then, if a man does not know how to use it, let him remove it so far from his consideration as not to be regarded even as property* X. O. 1. 14. Cp. P. Hipp. M. 297 e, L. 642 a.

**2365.** An unreal indicative in conjunction with εἰ and the optative is very rare.

εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἰς γυναῖκα σωφροσετέρῃν ξίφος μεθείμεν, δυσκλεῆς ἂν ᾦν φόνος (for ἂν εἶη) *for if we should draw the sword upon a purer woman, foul were the murder* E. Or. 1132. Cp. L. 10. 8, X. C. 2. 1. 9 (text doubtful) and X. Ven. 12. 22, P. Alc. 1, 111 e, Lyc. 66.

#### TWO OR MORE PROTASES OR APODOSES IN ONE SENTENCE

**2366.** A conditional sentence may have several protases and one apodosis or one protasis and several apodoses. Two such protases or apodoses are coördinate or one of the two is subordinate to the other.

**2367.** Two coördinated protases with a single apodosis, or two coördinated apodoses with a single protasis, may refer to the same time or to different times. εἰ δὲ μήτ' ἔστι (τι βέλτιον) μήτ' ἦν μήτ' ἂν εἰπεῖν ἔχοι μηδεὶς μηδέπω καὶ τήμερον, τί τὸν σύμβουλον ἐχρῆν ποιεῖν; *but if there neither is nor was any better plan, and if yet even to-day no one can suggest any, what was it the duty of the statesman to do?* D. 18. 190, καὶ γὰρ ἂν καὶ ὑπερφυῖς εἶη, εἰ κατὰ μὲν τῶν Ὀλυνθίων προδόντων πολλὰ καὶ δειν' ἐψηφίσασθε, τοὺς δὲ παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἀδικούντας μὴ κολάζοντες φαίνοισθε ἀνδρῶν *in fact it would be actually monstrous if, whereas you have passed many severe votes against the betrayers of the Olynthians, you appear not to punish the wrongdoers in your midst* D. 19. 267, εἰ ἐγὼ ἐπεχείρησα πράττειν τὰ πολιτικά πράγματα, πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλη καὶ οὐτ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὠφελήκη οὐδὲν οὐτ' ἂν ἐμαντόν *if I had tried to engage in politics, I should have long ago perished and benefited neither you nor myself at all* P. A. 31 d.

**2368.** When two or more protases are not coördinated in the same sentence, one is of chief importance and any other protasis is subordinate to it. Such protases may follow each other or one may be added after the apodosis; and may show the same or a different modal form.

ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μὲν τινα ὁράτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῖν (ἐσομένην), εἰάν διακατερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς κτλ. *if you see any safety for us if we persist in making war, we beg that you will inform us too what it is* X. H. 7. 4. 8 (here εἰάν διακατερῶμεν

depends on *εἰ ὁράτε*); *εἰ* δὲ ἡδέα πρὸς λυπηρά (*ιστῆς*), *εἰ* μὲν τὰ ἀνιᾶρὰ ὑπερβάλληται ὑπὸ τῶν ἡδέων, *εἰ* ἄν τε τὰ ἐγγύς ὑπὸ τῶν πόρρω *εἰ* ἄν τε τὰ πόρρω ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγύς, ταύτην τὴν πρᾶξιν πρᾶκτέον ἐν ἧ ἂν ταυτ' ἐνῆ· *εἰ* δὲ τὰ ἡδέα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνιᾶρων, οὐ πρᾶκτέα *but* if you weigh pleasures against pains, if on the one hand what is painful is exceeded by what is pleasurable (whether the near by the distant or the distant by the near), you must adopt that course of action in which this is the case; if on the other hand the pleasurable (is exceeded) by the painful, the former must not be adopted P. Pr. 356 b (here to *εἰ* δὲ ἡδέα *ιστῆς* are subordinated *εἰ* μὲν and *εἰ* δὲ, and to *εἰ* μὲν are subordinated *εἰ* ἄν τε . . . *εἰ* ἄν τε); *εἰ* δέ σε ἠρόμην ἐξ ἀρχῆς τί ἐστί καλόν τε καὶ αἰσχρόν, εἰ μοι ἄπερ νῦν ἀπεκρίνω, ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν ὀρθῶς ἀπεκρίσο; *but* if I had asked you at the start what beauty and ugliness is — if you had answered me as you have now done, would you not have answered me rightly? P. Hipp. M. 289 c; ἦν μὲν πόλεμον αἰρήσθε, μηκέτι ἤκετε δεῦρο ἀνευ ὀπλων, εἰ σωφρονεῖτε if you choose war, come no more hither without arms if you are wise X. C. 3. 2. 13, εἰ μετὰ Θηβαίων ἡμῖν ἀγωνιζομένοις οὕτως εἰμαρτο πρᾶξι, τί χρῆν προσδοκᾶν εἰ μὴδὲ τούτους ἔσχομεν συμμάχους ἀλλὰ Φιλίππῳ προσθέετο; if it was decreed by fate that we should fare thus with the Thebans fighting on our side, what ought we to have expected if we had not even secured them as allies but they had joined Philip? D. 18. 195.

a. A second protasis may be added to the first protasis to explain or define it. Thus, *καὶ* οὐ τοῦτο λέξων ἔρχομαι ὡς πολὺ μὲν ἐλάττους πολὺ δὲ χειρονας ἔχων ὁμῶς συνέβαλεν· εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα λέγοιμι, Ἄγησιλάων τ' ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἀφοραίνεαι καὶ ἐμᾶντὸν μῶρον, εἰ ἐπαυλοῖην τὸν περὶ τῶν μεγίστων εἰκῆ κινδυνεύοντα and I am not going to say that he made the engagement in spite of having much fewer and inferior troops; for if I should maintain this, I think that I should be proving Agesilaus senseless and myself a fool, if I should praise the man who rashly incurs danger when the greatest interests are at stake X. Ag. 2. 7.

### CONCESSIVE CLAUSES

**2369.** Concessive clauses are commonly formed by *καὶ* in conjunction with the *εἰ* or *εἰ* δὲ of conditional clauses: *καὶ* *εἰ* (*καὶ*), *καὶ* *εἰ* (*καὶ*) even if, *εἰ* *καὶ*, *εἰ* *καὶ* although.

**2370.** Such concessive clauses are conditional, but indicate that the condition which they introduce may be granted without destroying the conclusion. The apodosis of concessive clauses thus has an adversative meaning, *i.e.* it states what is regarded as true notwithstanding (*ὁμῶς*) what is assumed in the protasis.

**2371.** Concessive clauses have the construction of conditional clauses. The protasis, if negative, takes *μή*.

**2372.** *καὶ* *εἰ* (even if) clauses. — *καὶ* *εἰ* commonly implies that the conclusion must be true or must take place even in the extreme, scarcely conceivable, case which these words introduce (even supposing that, even in the case that). In such cases the speaker does not grant that the alleged condition really exists. On *καὶ* *εἰ* see 1766 b.

*καὶ* *μή* πέποιθα, τοῦργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον even if I have no confidence, yet the



deed must be done A. Ch. 296, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς παρακελευώμεθα, (ἡ πόλις) ἱκανῶς ἐπιμελήσεται and even if we do not use exhortations, the city will take sufficient care P. Menex. 248 d, γελά δ' ὁ μῶρος, κἄν τι μὴ γελοῖον ἢ the fool laughs even if there is nothing to laugh at Men. Sent. 108, Μῦσοις βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δόη . . . , καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο ἀπῆναι the king would give many guides to the Mysians even supposing they should want to depart with four-horse chariots X. A. 3. 2. 24.

**2373.** The *καὶ* of *καὶ εἰ* may mean simply *and*, as *καὶ τὰδ' εἴσεται Κρέων* and if Creon learns this S. Ant. 229.

**2374.** Some scholars hold that the difference between *καὶ εἰ* and *εἰ καὶ* is that *καὶ εἰ* concedes a supposition and is used of an assumed fact, while *εἰ καὶ* concedes a fact and is used of an actual fact. But this distinction cannot be supported. *καὶ εἰ* sometimes differs from *εἰ καὶ* only in being more emphatic. When an actual fact is referred to, we expect *εἰ καὶ*; but *καὶ εἰ* sometimes occurs, as *ἴσως τοι, καὶ βλέποντα μὴ 'πόθουν, θανόντ' ἂν οἰμώσειαν* perhaps, though they did not miss him when alive, they will lament him now that he is dead S. Aj. 962, cp. *πειστέον, καὶ μηδὲν ἡδύ* although it is in no wise sweet, I must obey S. O. T. 1516.

**2375.** *εἰ καὶ* (although) clauses. — *εἰ καὶ* commonly admits that a condition exists (granting that), but does not regard it as a hindrance. The condition, though it exists, is a matter of no moment so far as the statement in the principal clause is concerned.

*εἰ καὶ τυραννεῖς* king though thou art S. O. T. 408, *πόλιν μὲν, εἰ καὶ μὴ βλέπεις, φρονεῖς δ' ὅμως οἷα νόσῳ σύνεστιν* though thou canst not see, thou yet dost feel with what a plague our city is afflicted S. O. T. 302, *εἰ καὶ τῷ σμικρότερον δοκεῖ εἶναι* although it seems too unimportant to some P. Lach. 182 c.

**2376.** The verb is omitted in *εἰ καὶ γελοϊότερον εἰπεῖν* though the expression be ridiculous P. A. 30 c (cp. 944).

**2377.** The *καὶ* of *εἰ καὶ* may go closely with a following word. Here the meaning is either *also* or *indeed*; as *εἰ καὶ δυνήσῃ γε* if thou shalt also be able (besides having the will) S. Ant. 90, *δεινόν γ' εἶπας, εἰ καὶ ζῆς θανών* a strange thing truly hast thou uttered, if, though slain, thou indeed livest S. Aj. 1127. Where trajection is assumed (*εἰ μὴ καὶ* for *εἰ καὶ μὴ*) the *καὶ* is intensive, as *εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν . . . ἀλλά* if not already . . . at least T. 2. 11. 6, *εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν* unless he has actually done it 6. 60. 3.

**2378.** *εἰ* (εἰᾶν) *καὶ* not infrequently means *even if* in prose as well as poetry.

*εἴητο μάλλον συνειδέναι ὑμᾶς, ἔν', εἰ καὶ βούλοιο κακὸς εἶναι, μὴ ἐξείη αὐτῷ* he preferred rather that you should know of it, in order that, even if he should wish to be base, it might not be possible L. 20. 23, *ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ μηδὲν τούτων ὑπῆρχεν ἡμῖν, οὐδ' ὡς χαλεπὸν ἐστί γινώσκειν περὶ αὐτῶν ὁπότεροι τᾶληθῆ λέγουσιν* but even if I had none of these points to rely on, even so it is not difficult to find out which tells the truth D. 41. 15. Cp. also Ant. 5. 27, And. 1. 21, L. 31. 20; Is. 11. 23, D. 16. 24, Aes. 3. 211. *εἰ καὶ* for *καὶ εἰ* is especially common in Isocrates, who does not use *καὶ εἰ* or *καὶ* except in 21. 11. Demosthenes is not fond of *καὶ εἰ*, and often substitutes *κἄν εἰ* for it (19. 282, 24. 109, 45. 12). Cp. 1766 b.

**2379.** *εἰ* (εἰᾶν) sometimes has a concessive force (X. Eq. 1. 17). *εἴπερ* (εἰᾶνπερ)

has, rarely in Attic, a sort of concessive meaning (P. Euth. 4 b), and especially when the truth of a statement is implicitly denied or doubted. Cp. L. 16. 8.

**2380.** *ἐπεὶ*, usually with a following *γέ*, is sometimes translated *although*, where a speaker is strictly giving the reason for his statement of a fact (or for something in that statement) and *not* for the fact itself. Here there is a thought in the speaker's mind which is suppressed. Thus, *αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν ἔγωγε τοῦτο ὁμολογεῖν, ἐπεὶ πολλοὶ γέ φᾶσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων* for *my part I should be ashamed to acknowledge this (and I say this for myself) since there are many men who do assert it* P. Pr. 333 c.

**2381.** Negative concessive clauses have *οὐδ' (μηδ')* *εἰ* or *ἐάν* *not even if*. Here *not (οὐ-, μη-)* belongs to the leading clause, while *even (-δέ, cp. καί)* belongs to the dependent clause. The negative is frequently repeated in the leading clause.

*οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλῆθει οὐχ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους* *even if all the Persians should come, we should not exceed the enemy in numbers* X. C. 2. 1. 8, *μὴ θορυβήσητε, μηδ' ἐὰν δόξω τι ὑμῖν μέγα λέγειν* *do not raise a disturbance, even if I seem to you to be speaking presumptuously* P. A. 20 e. Cp. 2382.

**2382.** The idea of concession or opposition is often expressed by the participle alone (2066) or by the participle with *καίπερ* or *καὶ ταῦτα* (2083). The negative is *οὐ*. In negative concessive sentences we find also the participle with *οὐδέ (μηδέ)*, *οὐδέ (μηδέ) περ*.

*οὐδὲ πεπονθὼς κακῶς ἔχθρὸν εἶναι μοι τοῦτον ὁμολογῶ* *not even though I have been ill-treated do I admit that he is my enemy* D. 21. 205, *γυναικὶ πείθου μηδὲ τάληθῆ κλύων* *listen to a woman, even if thou dost not hear the truth* E. fr. 440.

### TEMPORAL CLAUSES

**2383.** Temporal clauses are introduced by conjunctions or relative expressions having the force of conjunctions

A. Denoting time usually *the same* as that of the principal verb: *ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ὀπηνίκα* *when*; *ὁσάκις* *as often as*; *ἕως, μέχρι* (rarely *ἄχρι*), *ὅσον χρόνον* *so long as*; *ἕως, ἐν ᾧ* (rarely *ἐν ὅσῳ* and *ἔστε*) *while*.

N. 1. — *ἕως* means *so long as* in reference to actions that are coextensive; *while*, in reference to actions not coextensive.

N. 2. — *ἡνίκα, ὀπηνίκα* have the force of *what time, at the moment when, when*, (rarely *while*), and are more precise than *ὅτε*.

N. 3. — Poetic or Ionic are *εἴτε (= ὅτε) when, ἦμος* (only with the indicative) *when, ὅπως when* (*ὅπως* in Hdt. of antecedent action), *ὄφρα* *so long as*. Hom. has *εἰος* (i. e. *ἦος*) or *εἰως* for *ἕως*.

N. 4. — *ἔστε* is used (rarely) in lyric, Sophocles, Euripides, Herodotus, Xenophon.

B. Denoting time usually *prior* to that of the principal verb: *ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ* *after, after that* (less exactly *when*); *ἐπεὶ πρῶτον, ὡς* (or *ἐπεὶ*) *τάχιστα, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα* (rarely *ὅπως τάχιστα*) *as soon as*; *ἐξ οὗ* (rarely *ἐξ ὧν*), *ἐξ ὅτου, ἀφ' οὗ* *since, ever since*; *ὡς* *when, as soon as, since*.

N. — *ἐπειτε* *after* is very common in Herodotus.

C. Denoting time *subsequent* to that of the principal verb:

ἕως, ἕστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὐ (rarely ἄχρι), ἄχρι οὐ *until*: followed by a finite verb.

πρὶν, πρότερον ἢ *before, until*: followed by a finite verb or by an infinitive.

N. — Homer has also ὄφρα (also final), εἰς ὅτε (κε), εἰς ὅ (κε). Herodotus has ἐς ὅ, ἕως οὐ, ἐς οὐ *until*. ὀππότε with the optative in Homer after a past tense of a verb of *waiting* or *expecting* means *for the time when* (H 414). ἕστε (first in Hesiod) is rare in lyric, tragedy, Herodotus, and Plato, very common in Xenophon. — μέχρι is avoided by the orators. — μέχρι and ἄχρι take the articular infinitive in Demosthenes. — τέως for ἕως is rare (2171).

2384. Demonstrative adverbs in the principal clause often correspond to the relative conjunctions, as ὅτε . . . τότε, ἐν ᾧ . . . ἐν τούτῳ, ἕως . . . τέως (μέχρι τούτου). So also ἐπεὶ . . . τότε, ὡς (ὅτε) . . . ἐνταῦθα, etc.

2385. Some temporal conjunctions also denote *cause*:

ὅτε, ὀπότε, ἐπεὶ, εἴτε (poet.), ἐπειδή *since, whereas, ὡς because*. ὡς means also *as, as to*, rarely, in prose, *in order that*. ἕως in Homer has in part become a final conjunction (2419); for the Attic use, see 2420.

2386. A temporal sentence and a conditional sentence may occur in close conjunction without marked difference of signification.

ὅταν δὲ νοσήσωσιν, ὑγιεῖς γενόμενοι σφύρονται· ἕαν τέ τις ἄλλη συμφορὰ καταλαμβάνῃ αὐτοῦς, τὰ ἐναντία ἐπιγυγνόμενα ὀνήσωσιν *whenever they fall ill, they are saved by regaining their health; and if ever any other calamity overtakes them, the reversal to prosperity that follows is to their benefit* Ant. 2. β. 1.

2387. A temporal conjunction is often used in Greek where English employs a conditional or a concessive conjunction.

οὐκ ἂν ἕγωγε Κρονίου ἀσπον ἰκοίμην, . . . ὅτε μὴ αὐτὸς γε κελεύει *I would not draw nearer to Cronus' son unless (lit. when not) he should himself bid me* Ξ 248.

2388. The time denoted by a temporal clause is not always solely contemporaneous, antecedent, or subsequent to that of the principal clause, but may overlap with the time of the principal clause (before and at the same time, at the same time and after, until and after).

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρείου καὶ ὑπόπτει τελευτῆν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδι παρῆναι *when Darius was ill and suspected that his life was coming to an end, he wished his two sons to be with him* X. A. 1. 1. 1 (here the situation set forth by ἠσθένει and ὑπόπτει occurred both before and after the time indicated in ἐβούλετο), τοιαῦτα ἐποίηε ἕως διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἕλαβε κρέα *he kept doing thus until he saw that (and so long as) he was distributing all the meat he had received* X. C. 1. 3. 7 (the imperfect is rare with ἕως or πρὶν *until*), ὁ δ' ἔν τε τῷ παρῆντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἐτόιμος ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρῖνεσθαι *he both defended himself then and there against the charges and offered to be tried before he sailed* T. 6. 29.

a. Conjunctions of antecedent action usually take the aorist, rarely the imperfect except when that tense represents overlapping action, as in T. 5. 72. 3. Cp. T. 1. 13. 5 with 1. 5. 1.

b. A verb of aoristic action is used: in the temporal clause when complete priority, in the main clause when complete subsequence, is to be clearly marked.

2389. Clauses introduced by relative adverbs (or conjunctions) of time, have, in general, the same constructions as clauses introduced by relative pronouns (340, 2493 ff.) and by relative adverbs of place and manner. Temporal clauses are treated separately for the sake of clearness.

a. Temporal clauses introduced by a word meaning *until* differ from ordinary conditional relatives in some respects, as in the use of the optative in implied indirect discourse (2408, 2420); and in the frequency of the absence of  $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$  (2402).

b. Strictly  $\delta\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\xi\nu\theta\alpha$ ,  $\omega\varsigma$ , etc., are *subordinating conjunctions* when the clause introduced by them fixes the time, place, or manner of the main clause; but are *relative adverbs* when they serve only to define the antecedent and introduce a clause merely supplementary to the main clause.

2390. Temporal clauses are either *definite* or *indefinite*.

2391. A temporal clause is definite when the action occurs at a definite point of time (negative  $\omicron\delta$ , except when the special construction requires  $\mu\eta$ ). Definite temporal clauses usually refer to the present or to the past.

2392. A temporal clause is indefinite when the action (1) occurs in the indefinite future, (2) recurs an indefinite number of times, (3) continues for an indefinite period. The same clause may have more than one of these meanings. (3) is rare. The negative is  $\mu\eta$ . Indefinite temporal clauses refer either to the future or to general present or past time.

2393. The same temporal conjunction may refer either to definite or to indefinite time; sometimes with a difference of meaning.

2394. When the time is definite, the indicative is used; when indefinite, the subjunctive with  $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ , the optative, or (rarely) the indicative.

Temporal conjunctions with the subjunctive take  $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ . (For exceptions, see 2402, 2412, 2444 b.)  $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$  is not used with the optative except when the optative is potential, 2406, 2421 (cp. 2452).

#### INDICATIVE TEMPORAL CLAUSES REFERRING TO PRESENT OR PAST TIME

2395. Present or past temporal clauses take the indicative when the action is marked as a *fact* and refers to a definite occasion (negative  $\omicron\delta$ ). The principal clause commonly has the indicative, but may take any form of the simple sentence.

A. Temporal clauses denoting the *same* time as that of the principal verb (2383 A).

ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες *it was about midnight when this was taking place* X. A. 3. 1. 33, cp. 1. 1. 1, cited in 2388, ἠίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγγίγνεται, ἐφάνη κοινοτρόσ *but when it was getting to be afternoon, a cloud of dust appeared* 1. 8. 8, μέχρι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ἡγούντο, προθύμως εἰπόμεθα *as long as they led on equal terms we followed willingly* T. 3. 10, ὅσον χρόνον ἐκαθέξτεο . . . ἀμφὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ φρούριον οἰκονομῶν, . . . ἀπήγον ἵππους *as long as he was employed with regulations about the fortress, they kept bringing horses* X. C. 5. 3. 25, ἐν ᾧ ὠπλίζοντο, ἦκον . . . οἱ σκοποὶ *while they were arming, the scouts came* X. A. 2. 2. 15, ἕως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων *'while there is opportunity, take our public policy in hand'* D. 1. 20.

N. μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ἀκούω often take *ὅτε* when instead of *ὅτι* that. Thus, μέμνημαι ὅτε ἐγὼ πρὸς σέ ἦλθον *I remember when (that) I came to you* X. C. 1. 6. 12. ἠίκα (and ἦμος in poetry) has a similar use. οἶδα ὅτε, ἀκούω ὅτε are probably due to the analogy of μέμνημαι ὅτε, originally *I remember (the moment) when*.

B. Temporal clauses denoting time *prior* to that of the principal verb (2383 B).

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὡς ἐγένετο *but after he came out, he announced to his friends how the trial of Orontas had resulted* X. A. 1. 6. 5 (observe that the aorist, and not the pluperfect, is commonly used to denote time previous to that of the main verb; cp. 1943), ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος . . ., Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον *after Darius died Tissaphernes calumniated Cyrus* 1. 1. 3, ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέφαιεν, ἐθόnton *as soon as daylight indistinctly appeared, they sacrificed* 4. 3. 9, ἐξ οὗ φίλος εἶναι προσποιεῖται, ἐκ τούτου ὑμᾶς ἐξηπάτηκεν *ever since Philip pretended to be friendly, from that time on he had deceived you* D. 23. 193. (On *ever since* expressed by the dative of the participle, see 1498.)

C. Temporal clauses denoting time *subsequent* to that of the principal verb (2383 C).

ἔμειναν ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ *they waited until the generals arrived* X. H. 1. 1. 29, λoidopoysi τὸν Σωτηρίδαν ἔστε ἠγάκασαν . . . πορεύεσθαι *they kept reviling Soteridas until they forced him to march on* X. A. 3. 4. 49, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπολον μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο *and they kept doing this until darkness came on* 4. 2. 4, τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπελῆσαντο δουλειᾶς ὥστ' ἐλευθέρους εἶναι μέχρι οὗ πάλιν αὐτοὶ αὐτοὺς κατεδουλώσαντο *she released the Greeks from slavery so as to be free until they enslaved themselves* P. Menex. 245 a.

2396. When the principal verb is a past indicative with *ἄν* and denotes non-fulfilment, a temporal clause has, by assimilation of mood, a past tense of the indicative denoting non-fulfilment.

ὅπηνικ' ἐφαίνετο ταῦτα ποιηκῶς . . ., ὠμολογεῖτ' ἄν ἡ κατηγορίᾳ τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῦ *if it appeared that he had ever done this, his form of accusation would tally with his acts* D. 18. 14 (here *whenever* would make the condition ambiguous), ἐβασάνιμον ἄν μέχρι οὗ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει *they would have kept questioning them under torture as long as they pleased* 53. 25, οὐκ ἄν ἐπαύμην . . . ἕως ἀπειράδην τῆς σοφίας ταυησὶ *I would not cease until I had made trial of this wisdom* P. Crat. 396 c. See 2185 b.

2397. The negative is μή only when the temporal relation is regarded as conditional.

ὅποτε τὸ δίκαιον μὴ οἶδα, ὃ ἐστὶ, σχολῶν εἶσομαι εἴτε ἀρετὴ τις οὐσα τυγχάνει εἴτε καὶ οὐ when (if) I do not know what justice is, I am scarcely likely to know whether it is or is not a virtue P. R. 354 c.

#### TEMPORAL CLAUSES REFERRING TO THE FUTURE

2398. The future indicative is rarely used in temporal clauses; and when used refers to definite time.

τηνικαῦτα . . . ὅτε οὐδ' ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἔξετε at that time, when you will not be able to do even what is necessary D. 19. 262.

a. The future is rare because that tense does not usually make clear the difference between action continuing and action simply occurring in the future. ὅτε with the future indicative has thus been almost entirely displaced by ὅταν with the subjunctive.

b. For the future with κέ in θ 318 the subjunctive is probably correct.

2399. Temporal clauses referring indefinitely to the future take either the subjunctive with ἄν or the optative without ἄν.

a. The addition of ἄν produces the forms ὅταν, ὀπόταν; ἐπᾶν, ἐπὴν (both rare in Attic), ἐπειδᾶν. ἕως ἄν, μέχρι ἄν, ἔστ' ἄν mean as long as or until. ὡς when scarcely ever takes ἄν (for ὡς ἄν while ἕως ἄν is read in S. Aj. 1117, Ph. 1330).

b. The temporal conjunctions have here, in general, the same constructions as conditional ἐάν or εἰ. Thus ὀπόταν = ἐάν ποτε, ὀπότε = εἰ ποτε.

2400. The present marks the action as continuing (not completed), the aorist marks the action as simply occurring (completed). The present usually sets forth an action contemporaneous with that of the leading verb; the aorist, an action antecedent to that of the leading verb.

a. The present may denote time antecedent when the verb has no aorist, and in the case of some other verbs: Thus, (ὁ πόλεμος) ὃς λυπήσει ἕκαστον, ἐπειδὴν παρῆ the war which will afflict every one when it comes D. 6. 35, ἐπειδὴν ἀκούη . . . ἑτέροισι κρίνοντας, τί καὶ ποιήσῃ; when he hears that they are prosecuting other men, what should he then do? 19. 138.

#### FUTURE TEMPORAL CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

2401. Temporal clauses referring to the future take the subjunctive with ἄν in sentences corresponding to more vivid future conditions. The principal clause has the future indicative or any form of the verb referring to the future except the simple optative. The negative is μή.

ἦνίκα δ' ἄν τις ἡμᾶς ἀδικῆ, ἡμεῖς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν μαχοῦμεθα but when any one wrongs you, we will fight in your defence X. C. 4. 4. 11, ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι when my strength fails, I shall cease S. Ant. 91, ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσῃτε, κρίνατε when you have heard everything, decide D. 4. 14, ἐμοὶ . . . δοκεῖ, ἐπᾶν τάχιστα ἀριστήσωμεν, λέναι in my judgment we must go as soon as we have breakfasted X. A. 4.

6. 9, μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω, αἱ σπονδαὶ μερόντων *but until I return, let the armistice continue* 2. 3. 24, λέξω . . . ἕως ἂν ἀκούειν βούλησθε *I will speak so long as you wish to listen* D. 21. 130, περιμένετε ἕστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω *wait until I come* X. A. 5. 1. 4, μὴ ἀναμεινωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται *let us not wait until the enemy outnumber us* X. C. 3. 3. 46, δὲ ἀναμεινομεν (present as emphatic future) ἕως ἂν ἡ ἡμετέρα χεῖρὰ κακῶται *we do not wait until our land shall be ravaged* 3. 3. 18. The present subjunctive is rare with ἕως *until*, and marks overlapping action (here = ἕως ἂν ἴδωμεν κακουμένην).

**2402.** The subjunctive without ἂν (κέ) is sometimes found in poetry and in Herodotus; in Attic prose only with μέχρι, μέχρι οὐ *until* (and πρὶν, 2444 b). Thus, ἐβούλευσαν δεσμοῖς αὐτοῦς φυλάσσειν μέχρι οὐ τι ξυμβῶσιν *they decided to guard them in fetters until they should reach some agreement* T. 4. 41. The omission of ἂν is more common after temporal conjunctions than after εἰ (2327 a) and in writers later than Homer lends an archaic colouring to the style.

**2403.** The principal clause may be a potential optative, which is at times nearly equivalent to the future: ἐγὼ δὲ ταύτην μὲν τὴν εἰρήνην, ἕως ἂν εἰς Ἀθηναίων λείπηται, οὐδέποτε ἂν συμβουλεύσαιμι ποιήσασθαι τῇ πόλει *so long as a single Athenian is left, I never would recommend the city to make peace* D. 19. 14.

#### FUTURE TEMPORAL CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

**2404.** Temporal clauses referring to the future in sentences corresponding to less vivid future conditions usually take the optative without ἂν. An optative referring to the future stands in the principal clause (2186 b). The negative is μὴ.

τεθναῖν, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι *may I die, when I shall no longer care for these delights* Mimnermus 1. 2, πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὅποτε βούλοιο *when hungry he would eat whenever he wished* X. M. 2. 1. 18, εἰ δὲ βούλοιο τῶν φίλων τινὰ προτρέψασθαι, ὅποτε ἀποδημοῖς, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν σῶν, τί ἂν ποιήσῃς; *should you desire to induce one of your friends to care for your interests when you were away from home, what would you do?* 2. 3. 12, δεοῖτό γ' ἂν αὐτοῦ μένειν, ἕως ἀπέλθοις *he would beg him to remain until you should depart* X. C. 5. 3. 13 (here the temporal clause depends on μένειν, itself dependent on δεοῖτο ἂν).

**2405.** The optative with ἂν (κέ) in Homer, where Attic would have the simple optative, is potential or virtually equivalent to a future. Thus, αὐτίκα γὰρ με κατακτείνειεν Ἀχιλλεύς . . . , ἐπὴν γόου ἐξ ἔρον εἶην *for let Achilles slay me forthwith, when I have satisfied my desire for lamentation* Ω 227. Cp. I 304, δ 222, ἕως κε β 78 (potential), εἰς δ κε O 70 (elsewhere this expression always takes the subjunctive in Homer).

**2406.** The potential optative or indicative (with ἂν) having its proper force may appear in temporal clauses (cp. 2353).

φυλάξῃς . . . τὸν χειμῶν' ἐπιχειρεῖ, ἤνικ' ἂν ἡμεῖς μὴ δυναίμεθ' ἐκεῖσ' ἀφικέσθαι *by watching for winters to set in he begins his operations when we are unable (he thinks) to reach the spot* D. 4. 31. Cp. 2405.

**2407.** The principal clause rarely has the present or future indica-

tive, when the temporal clause has the optative without ἄν (cp. 2360, 2361, 2573 b, c).

φρονήσεως δὲ πολλῆς πρὸς τοὺς πολὺ πλείους . . . , ὅποτε καιρὸς παραπέσοι when the critical moment arrives, he must have great judgment to cope with forces much more numerous than his own X. Hipp. 7. 4, αἰπύ οἱ ἐσσεῖται . . . νῆας ἐνιπρήσαι, ὅτε μὴ αὐτὸς γε Κρονίων ἐμβάλοι αἰθόμενον δαλὸν νήεσσι hard will it be for him to fire the ships unless (when . . . not) Kronion himself hurl upon the ships a blazing brand N 317.

a. Homer has ἄν (κέ) with the subjunctive; as οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμη κίθαρις . . . , δὲν ἐν κοῦρῃσι μιγέλης thy cithern will not avail thee when thou grovellest in the dust Γ 55.

**2408.** After a secondary tense introducing indirect discourse (real or implied) the optative may represent the subjunctive with ἄν as the form in which the thought was conceived.

παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσαιεν . . . πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἥνικ' ἄν τις παραγγέλλῃ they issued orders that, when they had supped, all should rest and follow when any one should give the command (= ἐπειδὴν δειπνήσητε . . . ἀναπαύεσθε) X. A. 3. 5. 18, ἐπιμείναι κελεύσαντες ἔστε βουλευσάιντο, ἔθβοντο ordering them to wait until they had taken counsel, they proceeded to sacrifice (= ἐπιμείνατε ἔστ' ἄν βουλευσώμεθα) 5. 5. 2, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . προΐέναι . . . , ἕως Κέρφ συμμειξείαν they resolved to keep advancing until they should join Cyrus (= προΐωμεν ἕως ἄν συμμειξώμεν) 2. 1. 2.

#### TEMPORAL CLAUSES IN GENERIC SENTENCES

**2409.** If the leading verb denotes a repeated or customary action or a general truth, a temporal clause takes the subjunctive with ἄν after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μή. Cp. 2336.

a. A present tense denotes action continuing (not completed) and is of the same time as that of the leading verb; an aorist tense denotes action simply occurring (completed) and time usually antecedent to that of the leading verb when the action of the dependent clause takes place before the action of the main clause. In clauses of contemporaneous action the aorist denotes the same time as that of the main verb; in clauses of subsequent action, time later than that of the main verb.

b. ὡς is rare in these temporal clauses (Hdt. 1. 17, 4. 172; δὲως with the optative occurs in 1. 17, 1. 68).

c. On Homeric similes with ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὅποτε, see 2486.

**2410.** In temporal sentences of indefinite frequency the temporal clause has the subjunctive with ἄν when the principal clause has the present indicative, or any other tense denoting a present customary or repeated action or a general truth. Cp. 2337.

μαινόμεθα πάντες ὅποταν ὀργιζώμεθα we are all mad whenever we are angry Philemon 184, φωνή τις, ἧ, ὅταν γένηται, δὲ ἀποτρέπει με a kind of voice which,



whenever it comes, always deters me P. A. 31 d, *ὅταν σπεύδῃ τις αὐτός, ἡὼ θεὸς συνάπτεται whenever a man is eager himself, God too works with him* A. Pers. 742, *ἕως ἂν σφίξῃται τὸ σκάφος . . . , χρῆ καὶ ναύτην καὶ κυβερνήτην . . . προθύμους εἶναι . . . , ἐπειδὴν δ' ἡ θάλαττα ὑπέρσχη, μάταιος ἡ σπουδὴ as long as the vessel remains in safety, both sailor and pilot should exert themselves; but when the sea has overwhelmed it, their efforts are fruitless* D. 9. 69, *ποιούμεν ταῦθ' ἐκάστοθ' . . . ἕως ἂν αὐτὸν ἐμβάλωμεν ἐς κακόν we do this on each occasion until we plunge him into misfortune* Ar. Nub. 1458.

**2411.** The verb of the main clause may stand in the participle, or in other tenses than the present indicative: *καίπερ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἂν πολεμῶσι, τὸν παρόντα (πόλεμον) αἰεὶ μέγιστον κρίνοντων although men always consider the present war the greatest so long as they are engaged in it* T. 1. 21, *ὅταν δ' ἐτέρῳ ταῦτα παραδῶ, καταλέλυκε τὴν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ δυναστείαν but whenever he surrenders these rights to another, he destroys once and for all his own sovereignty* Aes. 3. 233, *πολέμιοι . . . ἤδη ὅταν . . . καταδουλώσωνται τινας, πολλοὺς δὲ βελτίους ἠγάκασαν εἶναι enemies ere now have forced improvement upon those whom they have enslaved* X. O. 1. 23 (cp. 2338), *πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τῆς τόλμης τῶν λεγόντων ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, πλὴν ὅταν ἐνθῦμηθῶ κτλ. I have often marvelled at the effrontery of the speakers in his behalf, except when (ever) I consider, etc.* L. 12. 41.

**2412.** *ἄν* (κέ) is frequently omitted in Homer, and occasionally in lyric and dramatic poetry and in Herodotus, e.g. *ἐπεὶ δ' ἀμάρτη, κείνος οὐκέτ' ἔστ' ἀνήρ ἄβουλος but whenever a man commits an error, that man is no longer heedless* S. Ant. 1025.

**2413.** The present indicative is very rarely used instead of the subjunctive with *ἄν* in temporal clauses of indefinite frequency. Thus, *περὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἀδικούντων, ὅτε (ὅτου conj.) δικάζονται, δεῖ παρὰ τῶν κατηγορῶν πυθέσθαι with regard to other malefactors, one has to learn during their trial (lit. when they are tried) from the accusers* L. 22. 22. Cp. 2342.

**2414.** In temporal sentences of indefinite frequency the temporal clause has the optative when the principal clause has the imperfect or any other tense denoting a past customary or repeated action.

*ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο ἐαυτὸν he was wont to hunt on horseback, whenever he wanted to exercise himself* X. A. 1. 2. 7, *ὅποτε ὥρᾳ εἶη ἀρίστου, ἀνέμενεν αὐτοὺς ἕστε ἐμφάγειν τι whenever it was breakfast time, he used to wait until they had eaten something* X. C. 8. 1. 44, *περιεμένομεν ἐκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθῆναι τὸ δεσμωτήριον' ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθῆναι, εἰσῆμεν we used to wait about on each occasion until the prison was opened; but when (ever) it was opened, we used to go in* P. Ph. 59 d. Observe that *ἀνοιχθῆναι* marks a repeated past action (until it was regularly opened) and represents the thought of the subject (until it should be opened, cf. 2420; i.e. direct = *ἕως ἂν ἀνοιχθῆ*).

**2415.** The optative is rare after a primary tense, and occurs only when that tense includes a reference to the past (ω 254; cp. 2573). — *ὅτε κεν* with the optative occurs once (I 525).

**2416.** Other tenses than the imperfect in the principal clause: *ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ . . .*

ἀναΐξειεν Ὀδυσσεύς, στάσκειν, ὑπάλ δὲ ἴδεσκε κτλ. (cp. 495) *but whenever Odysseus arose, he always kept his position and looked down* Γ 215, ὅποτε προσβλέψειε τινας τῶν ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν, εἶπεν ἄν κτλ. *whenever he looked toward any of the men in the ranks, he would say, etc.* X. C. 7. 1. 10. Cp. 2341.

**2417.** The indicative (cp. 2342) is rare in temporal clauses of past indefinite frequency, as καὶ ᾄδον καὶ ἐχόρευον ὅποτε οἱ πολέμοιοι αὐτοὺς δῖεσθαι ἐμελλον *they both sang and danced whenever the enemy were likely to look at them* X. A. 4. 7. 16. So with δσάκις referring to particular events of repeated occurrence, as δσάκις κεχορήγηκε . . . νενίκηκε *as often as he has been choregus, he has gained a victory* X. M. 3. 4. 3.

#### TEMPORAL CLAUSES DENOTING PURPOSE

**2418.** Temporal conjunctions denoting limit as to duration (*so long as, while*) or limit as to termination (*until, till*) may imply purpose.

a. So ἕως *till, against the time when, in order that*, πρὶν *before, in order that not*. ὄφρα (poet.) is usually final (*in order that*) rather than temporal (*so long as, while, till, up to the time that*). Sometimes in post-Homeric Greek ἕως and the subjunctive (with or without ἄν) has a touch of purpose.

**2419.** In the *Odyssey* ἕως, usually with the aorist optative after a secondary tense, is almost a final conjunction. Thus, δῶκεν . . . ἔλαιον ἕως χυτλώσαιο *she gave olive oil that (against the time when) she might anoint herself* ζ 79. So δ 799, ε 385, τ 367. In ι 375 the present optative expresses durative action (θερμαινοῖτο *gradually get hot*).

**2420.** After a secondary tense ἕως with the aorist optative sometimes in Attic prose implies an *expectation, hope, or purpose* on the part of the subject of the main verb that the action of the temporal clause may be attained. Since such optatives are due to the principle of indirect discourse, the subjunctive with ἄν, denoting mere futurity, might have been used instead.

σπονδᾶς ἐποίησαντο ἕως ἀπαγγελθῆναι τὰ λεχθέντα *they made a truce (which they hoped would last) until the terms should be announced* X. H. 3. 2. 20 (here we might have had ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῆναι, τὰ ἄλλα χωρία εἶχον μένοντες ἕως σφίσι κἀκεῖνοι ποιήσειαν (= ἂν ποιήσωσι) τὰ εἰρημένα *they retained the other places, waiting until they (the Lacedaemonians) on their part should have performed for them (the Athenians) what had been agreed on* T. 5. 35. Compare ἕως ἂν ταῦτα διαπράξωνται φυλακῆν . . . κατέλιπε *he left a garrison (to remain there) until they should settle these matters* X. H. 5. 3. 25 (here ἕως διαπράξαιτο might have been used). Other examples are L. 13. 25, Is. 1. 10, 7. 8 (ἕως οὐ?), X. H. 4. 4. 9, D. 27. 5, 29. 43 (τέως), 33. 8; cp. also Ar. Eq. 133. Present optative in T. 3. 102, X. H. 5. 4. 37.

**2421.** ἕως ἂν with the optative occurs rarely where it might be thought that the simple optative or ἄν with the subjunctive should be used. Many editors emend, but ἄν may generally be defended as potential, expressing the conviction of the agent. Thus, εἴλεσθε ἄνδρας εἴκοσι· τούτους δὲ ἐπιμελείσθαι τῆς πόλεως, ἕως ἂν οἱ νόμοι τεθεῖεν *you elected twenty men whose duty it should be to care for the State until such a time as in all probability the laws would be made* And. 1. 81. Cp. S. Tr. 687, I. 17, 15, P. Ph. 101 d. So ὅταν A. Pers. 450, πρὶν ἂν X. H. 2. 3. 48, 2. 4. 18.

SUMMARY OF THE CONSTRUCTIONS OF ἕως AND OF OTHER  
WORDS MEANING BOTH *SO LONG AS* AND *UNTIL*

ἕως *so long as, while*

*Temporal Limit as to Duration (during the time when)*

**2422. Indicative**, when the action of the temporal clause denotes definite duration in the present or past. The present often connotes cause (*while, now that, because*). The imperfect is used of past action: the main clause has the imperfect usually, but the aorist occurs (T. 5. 60).

**2423. Subjunctive** (present) with ἄν, when the action lies in the

a. Future, and the verb of the main clause is future indicative or an equivalent form.

b. Present, and the verb of the main clause states a present customary or repeated action or a general truth.

**2424.** The present optative (of future time) is very rare: in dependence on a past tense (X. H. 5. 4. 37, Aristotle, Athen. Pol. 28 end); by regular assimilation (2186 b) in a less vivid condition (P. Th. 155 a).

ἕως *until, till*

*Temporal Limit as to Termination (up to the time when)*

**2425. Indicative**, of a definite present or past action. The present connotes cause. The aorist is normally used of past action: the main verb is usually imperfect, but the aorist occurs (I. 17. 12).

a. Of a future action the future is very rare: X. C. 7. 5. 39 (ἐς ὃ Hdt. 9. 58).

**2426. Subjunctive** with ἄν, when the action lies in the

a. Future, and the main clause contains a verb referring to the future (except the optative without ἄν). The tense is usually the aorist: the present marks overlapping.

b. Present, and the verb of the main clause states a present customary or repeated action or a general truth.

**2427. Optative** (usually aorist), when the action lies in the

a. Future, and depends on an optative with ἄν.

b. Past, and depends on a secondary tense expressing or implying indirect discourse. Here the optative represents ἄν with the subjunctive after a primary tense.

c. Past, and the verb of the main clause states a past customary or repeated action.

N.—The present optative in b is rare; the future optative occurs only in X. H. 4. 4. 9, where some read the aorist.

**2428.** Conjunctions meaning *until* may have, as an implied or expressed

antecedent, *μέχρι τούτου up to the time*. Thus, *μέχρι τούτου Λασθένης φίλος ὠνομάζετο, ἕως προὔδωκεν* "Ολυνθον *Lasthenes was called a friend (up to the time when) until he betrayed Olynthus* D. 18. 48.

**2429.** With conjunctions meaning *until*, when the principal clause is *affirmative*, it is implied that the action of the verb of the principal clause continues only up to the time when the action of the verb of the *until* clause takes place. Thus, in the passage cited in 2428, it is implied that Lasthenes ceased to be called a friend after he had betrayed Olynthus.

a. When the principal clause is *negative*, it is implied that the action of the verb of the principal clause does not take place until the action of the *until* clause takes place; as in *οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο ἕως τὴν πόλιν εἰς στάσεις κατέστησαν* *they did not stop until they divided the city into factions* I. 25. 26. In sentences like *δεῖ μὴ περιμένειν ἕως ἂν ἐπιστώσιν* *we must not wait until they are upon us* (I. 4. 165), by reason of the meaning of *περιμένειν* the action of the principal clause ceases before the action of the *until* clause takes place.

#### GENERAL RULE FOR πρίν BEFORE, UNTIL

**2430.** *πρίν* is construed like other conjunctions meaning *until* except that it takes the infinitive as well as the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

**2431.** After an *affirmative* clause *πρίν* usually takes the infinitive and means *before*.

**2432.** After a *negative* clause *πρίν* means *until*, and usually takes the indicative (of definite time), the subjunctive or optative (of indefinite time).

a. The subjunctive or optative is never used with *πρίν* unless the principal clause is *negative*.

b. When the principal clause is *negative*, *πρίν* is construed like *ἕως* and other words for *until* (*οὐ πρίν = ἕως*).

**2433.** When the principal clause is *affirmative*, the clause with *πρίν* simply adds a closer definition of the time. When the principal clause is *negative*, *πρίν* defines the time as before, but the closer definition serves also as a *condition* that must be realized before the action of the principal clause can be realized. Thus, *μὴ ἀπέλθῃτε πρίν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε* *do not go away until you hear* X. A. 5. 7. 12 (*i.e. without hearing = ἕαν μὴ ἀκούσῃτε*). Cp. *οὔτε γὰρ εἰρήην οἶόν τε βεβαίαν ἀγαγεῖν, ἢν μὴ κοινῇ τοῖς βαρβάροις πολεμήσωμεν, οὔθ' ὁμονοῆσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πρίν ἂν . . . τοὺς κινδύνους πρὸς τοὺς αὐτοὺς ποιησώμεθα* *neither is it possible to make a lasting peace unless we war in common against the barbarians, nor can the Greeks attain unanimity of sentiment until we encounter our perils in the front of the same enemies* I. 4. 173.

**2434.** *πρίν* is used with the aorist or (less often) with the imperfect indicative only when *πρίν* is equivalent to *ἕως until*; but, when the verb of the main clause is *negated*, *πρίν* may be translated by *before* or *until*. When *πρίν* must be rendered by *before*, it takes the infinitive.

ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν πρὶν Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο *I was doing this until Socrates arrived* (rare even in poetry; cp. 2441 c).

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν πρὶν Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο *I was not doing this until (or before) Socrates arrived.*

ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν πρὶν Σωκράτην ἀφίκεσθαι (not Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο) *I was doing this before Socrates arrived.*

**2435.** It is correct to say οὐ ποιήσω τοῦτο πρὶν ἂν κελεύσης, ποιήσω (or οὐ ποιήσω) τοῦτο πρὶν κελεύσαι, but incorrect to say ποιήσω τοῦτο πρὶν ἂν κελεύσης.

**2436.** The action of an infinitive introduced by πρὶν before may or may not (according to the sense) actually take place at some time later than the action of the leading verb. The clause with πρὶν signifies merely that the action of the infinitive had not taken place at the time of the leading verb.

**2437.** The clause with πρὶν may precede or follow the correlated clause. Cp. 2455.

**2438.** πρὶν is originally a comparative adverb meaning *before*, i.e. *sooner* or *formerly*; and seems to be connected with πρό, πρότερον *before*. The adverbial force survives in Attic only after the article, as ἐν τοῖς πρὶν λόγοις *in the foregoing statements* T. 2. 62. The adverbial and original use appears also in Homer wherever πρὶν occurs with the indicative, the anticipatory (futural) subjunctive (1810), or the optative with κέ. Thus, τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω· πρὶν μιν καὶ γῆρας ἔπεισιν *but her I will not release; sooner shall old age come upon her* A 29, οὐδέ μιν ἀνστήσεις· πρὶν καὶ κακὸν ἄλλο πάθησθα *nor shalt thou recall him to life; sooner (before this) thou wilt suffer yet another affliction* Ω 551.— From this early coördination was developed the construction of the conjunction πρὶν with the finite moods; but in general only after Homer, who never uses the indicative, and the optative only once (Φ 580), with πρὶν. The required sense was given by ἕως or πρὶν γ' ὅτε δή. A finite mood was first used of the future, and after negative clauses (οὐ πρότερον πρὶν like οὐ πρότερον ἕως).— Homer commonly uses the infinitive with πρὶν meaning *before* and *until*. Here the infinitive (as with ὥστε) simply states the abstract verbal notion, and thus has no reference to differences of time or mood; πρὶν being used almost like πρό before as πρὶν ἰδεῖν = πρό τοῦ ἰδεῖν *before seeing* (first in Xenophon). This early use with the infinitive was, with some restrictions, retained in Attic, where the infinitive may sometimes be used instead of the finite verb. πρὶν came more and more to take the subjunctive with ἂν and to assume conditional relations (cp. 2433); while the use with the infinitive was more and more confined to cases where the leading verb was affirmative.

**2439.** The comparative idea in πρὶν explains its negative force: an event A happened before another event B, i.e. A occurred when B had *not yet* (οὐπω) occurred. Because of its negative force πρὶν commonly takes the aorist in all the moods. The aorist has an affinity for the negative because it marks simple and total negation of an action regarded in its mere occurrence; whereas the imperfect with a negative denotes resistance or refusal (1896) in respect of an action regarded as continuing. When πρὶν takes the present in any mood the actions of the correlated clauses usually overlap. The present occurs chiefly in the prose writers of the fourth century.

**2440.** πρότερον or πρόσθεν may be used in the principal clause as a forerunner of πρίν. Examples in 2441, 2444, 2445.

a. Homer has πρίν . . . πρίν B 348. Attic has also φθάνω . . . πρίν, as φθήσονται πλεούσαντες πρίν τὴν ξυμφορὰν Χίους ἀσθέσθαι *they will succeed in making their voyage before the Chians hear of the disaster* T. 8. 12.

### πρίν WITH THE INDICATIVE

**2441.** πρίν in Attic prose takes the indicative of a definite past action when the verb of the principal clause is negative or implies a negative, rarely when it is affirmative.

οὐτε τότε Κύρω λέγειν ἠθέλει πρίν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε *nor was he willing then to enter into relations with Cyrus until his wife persuaded him* X. A. 1. 2. 26, οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο πρίν τὸν τε πατέρ' ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου μετεπέμψαντο καὶ τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλον *they did not stop until they sent for his father from the camp, put some of his friends to death and expelled others from the city* I. 16. 8, οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρίν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὀλουρον *they did not cease from hostilities until they had captured Olurus by siege* X. H. 7. 4. 18, οὐδ' ὡς . . . ἤξιωσαν νεώτερόν τι ποιεῖν ἐς αὐτόν . . . πρίν γε δὴ . . . ἀνὴρ Ἀργίλιος μὴνυτῆς γίγνεται (historical present = aorist) *not even under these circumstances did they think it right to take any severe measures against him, until finally a man of Argilus turned informer* T. 1. 132.

a. The tense in the πρίν clause is usually the aorist (the tense of negation, 2439, and of prior action); rarely the imperfect (of contemporaneous, overlapping action), as D. 9. 61. The historical present is also used as an equivalent of the aorist. The principal clause usually has a secondary tense of the indicative. πρίν with the indicative is not common until Herodotus and the Attic writers.

b. The verb of the principal clause may be *virtually* negative, as τοὺς . . . Ἀθηναίους λανθάνουσι πρίν δὴ τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον *they escaped the notice of the Athenians (i.e. οὐχ ὄρωνται) until they reached Delos* T. 3. 29. Cp. T. 3. 104, X. A. 2. 5. 33. Observe that οὐ παύομαι (2441) is not regarded as *virtually* affirmative.

c. The verb of the principal clause is affirmative in prose only in T. 7. 39, 7. 71, Aes. 1. 64. In all of these cases the leading verb is an imperfect, which emphasizes the continuation of the action up to the point of time expressed by the πρίν clause.

d. The use in Herodotus is the same as in Attic prose. Homer has the indicative (after affirmative or negative clauses) only with πρίν γ' ὅτε *until*. In the drama πρίν with the indicative is rare. Euripides uses it only after affirmative clauses. When πρίν is = ἕως it often takes δὴ.

**2442.** A πρίν clause, depending on a past tense denoting non-fulfilment, itself denotes non-fulfilment and takes a past indicative by assimilation (2185 b).

χρῆν τοίνυν Λεπτίνην μὴ πρότερον τιθέναι τὸν ἑαυτοῦ νόμον πρίν τοῦτον ἔλυσε *Leptines ought not then to have proposed his own law until (before) he had repealed this* D. 20. 96. Cp. 2455 b.

*πρίν* WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

**2443.** *πρίν* with the subjunctive and *ἄν* refers to the future or to general present time.

**2444.** (I) *πρίν* takes the subjunctive with *ἄν* to denote a future action anticipated by the subject of the leading verb. The principal clause is negative, and contains any verb referring to the future except the simple optative.

*οὐ πρότερον κακῶν παύσονται αἱ πόλεις πρίν ἂν ἐν αὐταῖς οἱ φιλόσοφοι ἄρξωσιν* States will not cease from evil until philosophers become rulers in them P. R. 487 e, *μη ἀπέλθῃτε πρίν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε* do not go away until you hear (shall have heard) X. A. 5. 7. 12, *οὐ χροῆ μ' ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρίν ἂν δῶ δίκην* I must not depart hence until I have suffered punishment 5. 7. 5, *μηδένα φίλον ποιῶ πρίν ἂν ἐξετάσῃς πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις* make no one your friend until you have inquired how he has treated his former friends I. 1. 24, *μή ποτ' ἐπαινήσῃς πρίν ἂν εἰδῆς ἄνδρα σαφηνέως* never praise a man until you have come to know him well Theognis 963. Observe that the last two examples contain a general truth.

a. The aorist subjunctive is usual (the tense of negation, 2439, and of action prior to that of the principal clause); much less common is the present subjunctive (usually of contemporaneous, overlapping action) as X. C. 2. 2. 8 (2446).

b. Homer does not use *κέ* or *ἄν* in this construction since *πρίν* is here adverbial and its clause is simply coördinated. But Hom. has *πρίν γ' ὄτ' ἄν*. The subjunctive without *ἄν* occurs occasionally as an archaism in Hdt. and the dramatic poets. In Attic prose especially in Thuc. (e.g. 6. 10, 29, 38); but *ἄν* is often inserted by editors.

c. The leading verb is rarely the optative with *ἄν* (as a form of future expression): *οὐκ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμι πρίν παντάπασιν ἡ ἀγορὰ λυθῆ* (cp. b) I will not go away until the market is entirely over X. O. 12. 1.

**2445.** (II) After a negative clause of present time that expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, *πρίν* takes the subjunctive with *ἄν*.

*οὐ πρότερον παύονται πρίν ἂν πελώσιν οὓς ἠδίκησαν* they do not cease to endure until they have won over those whom they have wronged P. Ph. 114 b.

a. The leading verb may stand in another tense than the present indicative, as *οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐπέθετο* (empiric aorist, 1930) *πρότερον δήμου καταλύσει πρίν ἂν μείζον τῶν δικαστηρίων ἰσχύσῃ* no one has ever attempted the subversion of the people until he became superior to the courts of justice Aes. 3. 235.

**2446.** After a secondary tense in actual or implied indirect discourse, *πρίν* with the subjunctive and *ἄν* is common instead of the optative without *ἄν* (2449).

*εἶπον μηδένα τῶν ὀπισθεν κινεῖσθαι πρίν ἂν ὁ πρόσθεν ἡγήται* I ordered that none in the rear should move until the one before him led the way X. C. 2. 2. 8 (here *πρίν ἡγοῖτο* is possible).

**2447.** The principal clause may be affirmative in form, but virtually negative.

*αἰσχρὸν* (= οὐ καλὸν or οὐ δεῖν) δ' ἡγοῦμαι πρότερον παύσασθαι πρὶν ἂν ἡμεῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ὅ τι ἂν βούλησθε ψηφίσασθε *I consider it base (i.e. I do not consider it to be honourable) to stop until you have voted what you wish* L. 22. 4. Cf. Thuc. 6. 38, D. 38. 24, E. Heracl. 179.

### *πρίν* WITH THE OPTATIVE

**2448.** *πρίν* with the optative is used only in indirect discourse or by assimilation to another optative.

**2449.** (I) The optative without *ἂν* follows *πρίν* to denote an action anticipated in the past when the principal clause is negative and its verb is in a secondary tense. The optative is here in indirect discourse (actual or implied) and represents *ἂν* with the subjunctive, which is often retained (2446). Cp. 2420.

*ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν πρὶν Κύρος ἐμπλησθεῖη θηρῶν* *he forbade any one to shoot until Cyrus should have had his fill of hunting* X. C. 1. 4. 14 (= *μηδεὶς βαλλέτω πρὶν ἂν Κύρος ἐμπλησθῆ*), *οἱ Ἕλεῖοι . . . ἔπειθον (αὐτοῖς) μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένοιτο* *the Eleians persuaded them not to engage in battle until the Thebans should have come up* X. H. 6. 5. 19 (= *μὴ ποιεῖτε μάχην πρὶν ἂν παραγένοιται*).

a. In indirect discourse the infinitive is preferred (2455 d).

**2450.** (II) By assimilation of mood, *πρίν* may take the optative when the negative principal clause has the optative. Cp. 2186 b.

*εἰ ἔλκοι τις αὐτόν . . . καὶ μὴ ἀνεῖη πρὶν ἐξελκῶσειεν ἐς τὸ τοῦ ἡλίου φῶς κτλ.* *if one should drag him and not let him go until he had dragged him out into the sunlight, etc.* P. R. 515 e.

**2451.** The optative with *πρίν* in clauses of customary or repeated action seems not to be used.

**2452.** *πρὶν ἂν* with the optative is rare and suspected (cp. 2421).

### *πρίν* WITH THE INFINITIVE

**2453.** *πρίν* takes the infinitive in Attic especially when the principal clause is affirmative. The infinitive must be used, even with negative clauses, when *πρίν* must mean only *before* (and not *until*).

a. The infinitive is obligatory in Attic when the action of the *πρίν* clause *does not take place* or *is not to take place* (cp. *ὥστε μὴ* with the infinitive).

b. The infinitive takes the accusative when its subject is different from that of the principal clause.

c. The usual tense is the aorist, the tense of negation (2439) and of the simple occurrence of the action. Less frequent is the present (chiefly in Xenophon), of action continuing, repeated, or attempted (*before undertaking to*,



before proceeding to). The perfect, of action completed with permanent result, is rare.

οὐ καὶ πρὶν ἐμὲ εἰπεῖν ὅτι οὖν εἶδότες *who know even before I say anything at all* D. 18. 50, σύνιστε μὲν καὶ πρὶν ἐμὲ λέγειν *you know as well as I do even before I proceed to set forth in detail the matter of my speech* Aes. 1. 116, ἀπετρέποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν *they turned back to the city before they attempted to scale the wall* T. 3. 24.

**2454.** When the principal clause is affirmative, πρὶν before regularly takes the infinitive.

ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινας αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πολεμίων *Chirisophus ascended the height before any of the enemy perceived him* X. A. 4. 1. 7, πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στρατεύμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη *before the army halted for breakfast, the king appeared* 1. 10. 19, πέμψας, πρὶν ἐν Τεγῆα αὐτὸς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα τῶν ξένων, ἐκέλευε κτλ. *lit. before he himself arrived at Tegea, sending to the commander of the mercenaries, he gave orders, etc.* X. H. 5. 4. 37 (αὐτὸς, by attraction to the subject of πέμψας).

**2455.** When the main clause is negative, πρὶν sometimes takes the infinitive in Attic, and generally means *before*, rarely *until*. When *before* and *after* are contrasted, *until* is out of place, and the πρὶν clause often precedes.

a. In reference to present or past time: πρὶν ὡς Ἄφροβον ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν οὐκ ἐχρήσεν *before she came to Aphobus she was not a widow a single day* D. 30. 33, πρὶν μὲν τοῦτο πράξει Λεωκράτην ἀδηλον ἦν ὅποιοι τινες ἐτύγχανον, νῦν δὲ κτλ. *before Leocrates did this, it was uncertain what sort of men they were; but now, etc.* Lyc. 135, πρὶν ἀνάγεσθαι με εἰς τὴν Αἴνον . . . οὐδεὶς ἠτιῶσατό με *before I proceeded to set sail for Aenus no one accused me* Ant. 5. 25.

b. In reference to action unfulfilled: οὖς (λόγους) εἴ τις ἐπέδειξεν αὐτοῖς πρὶν ἐμὲ διαλεχθῆναι περὶ αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἂν . . . δυσκόλως πρὸς σὲ διετέθησαν *and if any one had shown these words to them before I discussed them, it is inevitable that they would have been discontented with you* I. 12. 250.

c. In reference to future time: οὐχ οἶδν ᾧ ἔστιν αἰσθῆσθαι πρὶν κακῶς τινας παθεῖν ὑπ' αὐτῶν *it is not possible to perceive this before some suffer injury at their hands* I. 20. 14, καὶ μοι μὴ θορυβῆση μηδεὶς πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι *and let no one raise a disturbance before he hears* D. 5. 15 (cp. ὅπως μὴ θορυβῆσει μηδεὶς πρὶν ἂν ἅπαντα ἐπιω D. 13, 14).

N. — With verbs of *fearing*, the positive being the thing dreaded; as δέδοικα μὴ πρὶν πόνους ὑπερβάλη με γῆρας πρὶν σὰν χαρίεσσαν προσεῖδν ὤρᾶν *I fear lest old age overcome me with its troubles before I live to behold thy gracious beauty* E. fr. 453.

d. Infinitive instead of the optative after a leading verb in the secondary tense: ἰκέτευον μηδαμῶς ἀποτρέπεσθαι πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χῶρᾶν *they entreated them by no means to turn aside until they should invade the territory of the Lacedaemonians* X. H. 6. 5. 23 (here the optative might stand in indirect discourse to represent the subjunctive with ἂν), οὐτ' αὐτὸς ποτε πρὶν ἰδῶται δειπνον ἡρεῖτο *neither was he ever accustomed to take his supper until he got into a sweat by exercise* X. C. 8. 1. 38 (for ἰδῶσει, see 2451).

e. Infinitive after an optative with ἂν in a principal clause: εἴ τις τινα μηχανῆν

ἔχει πρὸς τοῦτο . . . , οὐκ ἂν ποτε λέγων ἀπέλοι τὸ τοιοῦτον πρὶν ἐπὶ τέλος ἐλθεῖν; *if ever any lawgiver should have any plan for this, would he ever be weary of discussing such a scheme until he reached the end?* P. L. 769 e. Here the subjunctive with ἂν is permitted.

**2456.** The lyric poets and Herodotus use πρὶν with the infinitive as it is used in Attic prose and poetry. Homer has the infinitive after affirmative or negative clauses alike (*before and until*), and often where a finite verb would be used in Attic; as ναῖε δὲ Πηδαῖον πρὶν ἐλθεῖν νῆας Ἀχαιῶν *he dwelt in Pedaeon before the sons of the Achaeans came* N 172, οὐ μὲν ἀποτρέψεις πρὶν χαλκῷ μαχέσασθαι (= Attic ἂν μαχέσῃ) *thou shalt not dissuade me until thou hast fought with the spear* T 257; often in correspondence with the adverbial πρὶν, as οὐδέ τις ἔτλη πρὶν πιεῖν, πρὶν λείψαι *nor durst any man (sooner) drink before he had offered a libation* H 480.

**2457.** ἢ πρὶν *than before*, with a past tense suppressed after ἢ, occurs first in Xenophon (C. 5. 2. 36, 7. 5. 77).

πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, πρὶν ἢ, πάρος

**2458.** πρότερον ἢ *sooner than, before* is used especially in Herodotus and Thucydides. (a) With the indicative: οὐ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν ἢ αὐτοὶ ἐν σφίσι αὐτοῖς . . . ἐσφάλησαν *they did not succumb before they were overthrown by themselves* T. 2. 65. (b) With the infinitive: τὰς δ' ἄλλὰς πόλεις ἔφη ἀδικεῖν, αἱ ἐς Ἀθηναίους πρότερον ἢ ἀποστῆναι ἀνήλων *he said the other States were wrong, which, before they revolted, used to pay money into the treasury of the Athenians* T. 8. 45. (c) With the subjunctive (without ἂν) rarely (T. 7. 63). Chiefly in Hdt.

**2459.** So πρόσθεν ἢ *sooner than, before*: ἀπεκρίνατο . . . ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίησαν *he answered that they would die before (sooner than that) they would surrender their arms* X. A. 2. 1. 10. ὕστερον ἢ *later than* takes, by analogy, the infinitive once in Thuc. (6. 4).

**2460.** πρὶν ἢ *sooner than, before* with the infinitive occurs in Homer (only E 288, X 266) and Hdt. (2. 2); and in Hdt. also with the indicative (6. 45) and subjunctive (7. 10 η, without ἂν). πρὶν ἢ is rare and suspected in Attic (X. C. 1. 4. 23); but is common in late Greek.

**2461.** πάρος *before* in Homer takes the infinitive (Z 348).

CLAUSES OF COMPARISON

**2462.** Clauses of comparison (*as clauses*) measure an act or state qualitatively or quantitatively with reference to an act or state in the leading clause.

a. Comparative clauses with ἢ *than* are used in disjunctive coördinated sentences. See under Particles (2863).

**2463.** Comparative clauses of quality or manner are introduced by ὡς *as, ὥσπερ, καθάπερ just as, ὅπως, ἦ, ὅπη, ἦπερ as*. The principal clause may contain a demonstrative adverb (οὕτως, ὡς *so*). ὥσπερ may be correlated with ὁ αὐτός.

ὡς, etc., are here properly conjunctive relative adverbs of manner, some uses of which fall under conditional relative clauses.

a. Other comparative conjunctive adverbs are ὥστε *as* (poetic and Ionic), ἤντε, εὔτε *as, like as* (Epic). Demonstrative adverbs in Epic are ὡς, τῶς, τοίως, αὐτως, ὡσαύτως.

b. On other uses of ὡς, etc., see under Particles (2990 ff.). On ὡς, ὥσπερ with a participle, see 2086, 2087.

**2464.** The verb of the comparative clause is commonly omitted if it is the same as the verb of the leading clause. Thus, εἰάν σοι ξυνοδοῖ ὥσπερ ἐμοί *if it seems good also to you as (it seems) to me* P. Ph. 100 c.

**2465.** The subject of a comparative clause with ὡς or ὥσπερ, the verb of which is omitted, is often attracted into the case (usually the accusative) of the other member of the comparison. Thus, οὐδαμοῦ γὰρ ἔστιν Ἀγοράτον Ἀθηναῖον εἶναι ὥσπερ Θρασύβουλον *it is in no wise possible for Agoratus to be an Athenian as Thrasybulus is* (= Θρασύβουλος Ἀθηναῖός ἐστι) I. 13. 72. Attraction into the dative is less common: Κόρυς ἠδετο . . . ὥσπερ σκύλακι γενναίῳ ἀνακλάζοντι *he was delighted with Cyrus, who set up a cry like a young and noble dog* (= σκύλαξ γενναῖος ἀνακλάζει) X. C. 1. 4. 15.

a. Usually, however, we have the nominative with the verb omitted: πείπεισμαί σε μᾶλλον ἀποθανεῖν ἢν εἰσθαί ἢ ζῆν ὥσπερ ἐγώ *I am persuaded that you would prefer to die rather than live as I live* X. M. 1. 6. 4.

**2466.** Comparative clauses of quality are often fused with the leading clause by the omission of the preposition in the correlated member of the comparison, but only when ὡς precedes. Cp. 1673.

**2467.** The antecedent clause may contain a wish: οὐτῶ (ὡς) . . . ὡς (which may be omitted); as οὐτῶ νικήσαιμί τ' ἐγώ καὶ νομιζοίμην σοφός, ὡς ὑμᾶς ἠγούμενος εἶναι θεᾶτᾶς δεξιούς . . . πρώτους ἤξιωσ' ἀναγεῦσ' ὑμᾶς *as surely as I thought it proper to let you first taste this comedy because I thought you were clever spectators, so surely may I win and be accounted a master* Ar. Nub. 520. Cp. N 825, Ar. Thesm. 469.

**2468.** Comparative clauses of quantity or degree are introduced by ὥσῳ, ὅσον *in proportion as*. The principal clause usually contains the corresponding demonstratives τοσοῦτῳ, τοσοῦτον (τόσῳ, τόσον are usually poetic).

a. Greek, like Latin, uses the adjective relative pronoun ὅσος (*quantus*) in the subordinate clause in correlation to τοσοῦτος agreeing with a substantive. Here English uses the conjunctive adverb *as*. So with τοιοῦτος . . . οἷος. — τοσοῦτῳ, τοσοῦτον may be followed by ὡς, ὥστε.

**2469.** τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον or ὅσον . . . τοσοῦτον denotes that the action of the main clause takes place in the same degree as the action of the subordinate clause. ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτῳ with a comparative or superlative adjective or adverb is equivalent to the *more . . . the more, the less . . . the less*.

**2470.** The demonstrative antecedent may be omitted, especially when its clause precedes: καὶ χαλεπώτεροι ἔσονται ὅσῳ νεώτεροί εἰσιν *and they will be the more severe the younger they are* P. A. 39 d.

**2471.** One member may contain a comparative, the other a superlative; as *ὄσῳ γὰρ ἐτοιμότερ' αὐτῷ (τῷ λόγῳ) δοκοῦμεν χρῆσθαι, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον ἀπιστοῦσι πάντες αὐτῷ* for the more we are thought to excel all others in ability to speak, so much the more do all distrust it D. 2. 12.

**2472.** *ὄσῳ (ὄσον)* may be used without a comparative or superlative when the correlative clause has a comparative or superlative with or without *τοσοῦτῳ (τοσοῦτον)*. Thus, *ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποις, οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις τισὶν ἐγγίγνεται, ὄσῳ ἂν ἔκπλεα τὰ δέοντα ἔχῳσι, τοσοῦτῳ ὑβριστέροις εἶναι* as it is in the nature of horses, so it is in the case of certain men: in so far as they have their wants satisfied, the more they are wanton X. Hi. 10. 2. *ὄσῳ* may stand for the logical *ὅτι* in *τοσοῦτῳ Σύρων κακίων ἐγένετο, ὄσῳ Σύροι ἐφύγον* he proved himself a greater coward than the Syrians all the more because they fled X. C. 6. 2. 19.

**2473.** The correlated clauses may be fused when both *ὄσῳ (ὄσον)* and *τοσοῦτῳ (τοσοῦτον)* are omitted and the predicate of the subordinate clause is a comparative or superlative with a form of *εἶναι*. Thus, *ἐνδεεστέροις γὰρ οὖσι ταπεινότεροις αὐτοῖς οἴονται χρῆσθαι* for the more indigent they are so much the more submissive do they expect to find them X. Hi. 5. 4 (= *ὄσῳ ἐνδεέστεροί εἰσι, τοσοῦτῳ ταπεινότεροις*).

#### EXAMPLES OF COMPARATIVE CLAUSES

**2474.** The moods in comparative clauses are used with the same meaning as in conditional clauses or other conditional relative clauses.

**2475.** Indicative: in assertions and statements of fact: *ἔρξον ὅπως ἐθέλεις* do as thou wilt Δ 37, *ὡς δὲ πρὸς τὴν οὐσίαν ἤρμωτεν, οὕτως ἐκάστους προσέτατον* but as was suitable to their property, so they gave directions to each I. 7. 44, *ἔστιν γὰρ οὕτως ὥσπερ οὗτος ἐννέπει* for it is so even as he says S. Tr. 475, *ὄσον αἱ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναὶ ἀπομαραινονται, τοσοῦτον αὖξονται αἱ περὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐπιθυμίαι* in proportion as the pleasures of the body wane the appetite for philosophical conversation increases P. R. 328 d, *ἦκεν ἄγων στρατιᾶν ὄσον πλείστην ἐδύνατο* he came with an army as large as possible T. 7. 21 (cp. 1087).

a. With *ἂν* and the potential or unreal indicative: *εἰσπηδήσαντες . . . θάπτον ἢ ὡς τις ἂν ᾤετο* jumping in quicker than (as) one could think X. A. 1. 5. 8, *ὥσπερ οὖν, εἰ ἀληθὴ ἦν ταῦτα ἃ μὲν κατηγορήσαν, ἐμοὶ ἂν ὠργίζεσθε . . .*, οὕτως ἀξιώ κτλ. for just as you would be angry with me if their accusations against me were true, so I beg, etc. And. 1. 24.

**2476.** Subjunctive with *ἂν*. — a. Of future time, as *ἀλλ' ἄγεθ', ὡς ἂν ἐγὼ εἴπω, πειθώμεθα* but come, as I shall direct, let us obey B 139, *ὅπως γὰρ ἂν τοὺς ἄλλους πρὸς σαυτὸν διαθῆς, οὕτω καὶ σὺ πρὸς ἐκείνους ἐξεῖς* for as you dispose others towards yourself, so you too will feel towards them I. 2. 23, *τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἐνεχέσθω καθάπερ ἂν τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ἀποκτελῆ* let him be subject to the same penalties just as if he kills the Athenian D. 23. 41, *ἐν τοῖς ἀργυρείοις ὄσῳπερ ἂν πλείους ἐργάζωνται, τόσῳ πλείονα τὰγαθὰ εὐρήσουσι* in silver mines the larger the number who coöperate, so much the more abundant will be the riches they find X. Vect. 4. 32, *οὐκοῦν ὄσῳ ἂν τις μείζων ἀγαθὰ παθὼν μὴ ἀποδιδῶ χάριν, τοσοῦτῳ ἀδικώτερος ἂν εἴη*; then will he be the more unjust in proportion to the greatness of the benefits he

has received and for which he does not return proper gratitude? X. M. 2. 2. 3 (cp. 2326 d).

b. Of present time, as in general conditions: τὸ μὲν γὰρ πέρας, ὡς ἂν ὁ δαίμων βουληθῆ, πάντων γίνεται for the end of all events happens as God wills D. 18. 92, τοσοῦτω χαλεπώτερον ἀκούει τῶν λεγομένων, ὅσῳ περ ἂν αὐτῶν τις ἀκριβέστερον ἐξετάξῃ τᾶς ἀμαρτίας it is the more difficult for them to pay heed to what is said in proportion to the precision with which their errors are scrutinized I. 11. 3.

**2477. Optative.** — a. With ἂν (potential): ἔστι μείζω τᾶκείνων ἔργα ἢ ὡς τῷ λόγῳ τις ἂν εἴποι their deeds are too great for any one to tell in words D. 6. 11, ὡς περ αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀξιώσασθε κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων παιδῶν, οὕτω μὴδὲ τούτῳ ἐπίτρεπε περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς βλασφημεῖν just as you yourselves would not think it right to be ill spoken of by your children, even so do not permit him either to utter slanders about his father D. 40. 45.

b. With ἂν, as in less vivid future conditions: ὅσῳ δὲ πρεσβύτερος γίγνεται, μᾶλλον αἰεὶ ἀσπάξοιτο ἂν (χρήματα) the older he grows, the more he would always respect wealth P. R. 549 b.

c. The optative without ἂν in indirect discourse may represent ἂν with the subjunctive of direct discourse; as νομίζων, ὅσῳ μὲν θᾶπτον ἔλθοι, τοσοῦτω ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεὶ μαχεῖσθαι, ὅσῳ δὲ σχολαιώτερον, τοσοῦτω πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεὶ στράτευμα in the belief that, the more quickly he advanced, the more unprepared for battle would the king be, while the slower he advanced, the greater would be the army that was collecting for the king X. A. 1. 5. 9 (direct = ὅσῳ ἂν θίπτον ἔλθω . . . μαχοῦμαι, ὅσῳ ἂν σχολ. ἔλθω τοσοῦτω πλέον συναγείρεται).

d. Without ἂν, of past time, as in general conditions. Thus, ξυνετίθεσαν ὡς ἕκαστόν τι ξυμβαίνει they put the stones together as each happened to fit T. 4. 4. — Also after a present tense: εἰκὴ κράτιστον ζῆν, ὅπως δύναιτό τις ἴtis best to live at hazard, as one may S. O. T. 979 (cp. 2573).

**2478. ὡς περ εἰ (ὡς περ εἰ), ὡς περ ἂν εἰ (ὡς περ ανεἰ)** just as if (= just as would be the case, if) form a combination of a comparison and a condition, and are used with the indicative imperfect (of past time) or aorist or with the optative (commonly when τις is the subject). ὡς περ (ἂν) here represents the suppressed apodosis to the condition with εἰ. In some cases the ellipsis may easily be supplied, but it was usually unconscious.

a. When ὡς περ ἂν has its own verb it is used like for instance, as ὡς περ ἂν (1766 a), εἰ τις με ἔροιτο . . ., εἶπομ' ἂν for instance, if any one were to ask me, I should say P. G. 451 a.

b. With ὡς περ εἰ, ὡς περ ἂν εἰ cp. καθάπερ εἰ, καθάπερ ἂν εἰ.

**2479. ὡς περ εἰ:** θαυμάζω δὲ σε . . . ἀλλόθρου πῶλιν κρυεῖν λέγουσαν, ὡς περ εἰ παρστάεις but I marvel that of a city speaking another tongue thou dost as truly tell as (thou wouldst tell) if thou hadst always been dwelling therein A. Ag. 1201.

**2480. ὡς περ ἂν εἰ** is more common than ὡς περ εἰ. Thus, πρὸς μόνους τοὺς προγόνους τοὺς ἡμετέρους συμβαλόντες ὁμοίως διεφθάρσαν, ὡς περ ἂν (διεφθάρσαν) εἰ πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπολέμησαν in contending against our ancestors alone they were destroyed as completely as if they had waged war against all mankind

I. 4. 69, ἄμοια γάρ μοι δοκοῦσι πάσχειν ὥσπερ (ἂν τις πάσχοι) εἴ τις πολλὰ ἐσθίων μηδέποτε ἐμπίπαιτο for they seem to me to be in the same condition as if any one for all his eating were never to be filled X. S. 4. 37, ἠσπάξετο αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἂν (ἀσπάξοιτο) εἴ τις . . . πάλαι φιλῶν ἀσπάξοιτο he greeted him as one would do who had long loved him X. C. 1. 3. 2.

a. With a participle ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ is sometimes used with much the same force as ὥσπερ, the εἰ being added by a confusion of constructions. Thus, ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ καὶ κατακλυσμὸν γεγενῆσθαι τῶν πρᾶγμάτων ἠγούμενοι as if you believed that there had been also a revolution in politics D. 18. 214: lit. as (you would think) if you believed (for ὥσπερ ἂν ἠγούμενοι or ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ ἠγείσθε). Cp. 1766 a. Similarly ὥσπερ εἰ has virtually the force of ὥσπερ alone (2087).

#### SIMILES AND COMPARISONS

2481. ὥς, ὥς εἰ, ὥς εἴ τε as if, ὥς ὄτε, ὥς ὁπότε as when are often used in poetry in similes and comparisons.

a. The present and aorist indicative and subjunctive (usually without ἂν) are regularly used. The optative occurs only with ὥς εἰ or ὥς εἴ τε. The verb of the apodosis may sometimes be supplied from the main clause, and the sense may be satisfied in other cases by supplying as happens, as is the case; but as early as Homer the ellipsis was probably unconscious, as it is in English as if, as when. Hence ὥς εἰ, ὥς ὄτε are scarcely to be distinguished from ὥς.

b. The tense of the main clause may be primary or secondary without influence on the construction. Cp. 1935 and 1935 a.

2482. ὥς (ὥς τε) is followed by the indicative present (less often aorist) or by the subjunctive. Thus, ὥς δὲ πατὴρ οὐ παιδὸς ὀδύρεται ὄστέα καίων . . . , ὥς Ἀχιλεὺς ἐτάροιο ὀδύρετο ὄστέα καίων and as a father waileth when he burneth the bones of his son, so Achilles wailed as he burned the bones of his comrade Ψ 222.

2483. ὥς is common in Homer with the subjunctive (without ἂν) depending on the verb of the introductory clause, which is usually past. The simile may begin with ὥς or with a demonstrative (οἱ or τοὺς) after which ὥς τε is placed. Thus, ὥς δὲ λέων μήλοισιν ἀσημάντοισιν ἐπελθῶν . . . κακὰ φρονέων ἐνορούση, ὥς μὲν Θρήκας ἄνδρας ἐπύχετο Τυδεὸς υἱὸς and as a lion, coming on flocks without a shepherd, with evil purpose leaps upon them, so the son of Tydeus attacked the men of Thrace K 485, οἱ δ', ὥς τ' ἀγυπιοὶ . . . πέτρῃ ἐφ' ὑψηλῇ μεγάλα κλάζοντε μάχωνται, ὥς οἱ κεκλήγοντες ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισιν βρουσαν and they, like vultures who contend with loud screams on a lofty cliff, even so they rushed screaming against each other II 429. After the subjunctive with ὥς or ὥς ὄτε an independent indicative may follow (M 167, II 296).

2484. ὥς εἰ, commonly ὥς εἴ τε, in Homer is used rarely with the indicative and subjunctive, more frequently with the optative; but usually without any finite verb. Thus, λαοὶ ἔπονθ' ὥς εἴ τε μετὰ κτίλον ἔσπετο μῆλα the soldiers followed as sheep follow after the ram N 492 (the only occurrence in Homer of the indicative), καὶ με φίλησ' ὥς εἴ τε πατὴρ, δν παῖδα φίλησῃ and he loved me as a father loveth his son I 481 (the only occurrence in Homer of the subjunctive), ὄκνησε δ' ἄρα σφίσι θυμὸς ὥς ἔμεν, ὥς εἰ πατρίδ' ἰκοιτο and their feeling seemed to be as (it would be) if they had come to their own country κ 416 (the optative

occurs only after a past tense, except A 389, a negative present); τὼ δὲ οἱ ὅσσε λαμπέσθην ὡς εἴ τε πυρὸς σέλας and *his eyes flashed like gleaming fire* T 366.

**2485.** Attic poetry does not use the Epic and Lyric ὡς εἴ τε for ὡς εἴ. In Attic ὡς εἴ (ὡσεὶ) is practically equivalent to ὡς *as, like*; thus, ἀλλ' ὅν εὖνοια γ' αὐδῶ, μᾶτηρ ὡσεὶ τις πιστὰ but *at any rate I speak in good-will at least as some faithful mother* S. El. 234.

**2486.** ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὅποτε are used with the indicative (present or aorist) or the subjunctive (as in general conditions). With the subjunctive εἴν is generally absent in Homer; but ὡς δ' ὄτ' εἴν (never κέν) occurs. The clause with ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὅποτε generally precedes the main clause. ὡς ὅτε without appreciable difference from ὡς in Ἐριφύλαν, ὄρκιον ὡς ὅτε πιστόν, δόντες Οἰκλείδα γυναῖκα *having given to the son of Oecles Eriphyle to wife, as a sure pledge* Pind. Nem. 9. 16.

**2487.** A relative pronoun referring to a substantive accompanied by ὡς, ὥστε *as often* takes the subjunctive (without εἴν). Thus, ὁ δ' ἐν κοίτησι χαμαὶ πέσεν ἀγχοῖος ὡς, ἢ ῥά τ' ἐν εἰαμενῇ ἔλεος μεγάλοιο πεφόρη λειῆ and *he fell to the ground amid the dust like a poplar that has grown up smooth in the lowland of a great marsh* Δ 483.

#### ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (RELATIVE CLAUSES: 2488-2573)

**2488.** Relative clauses correspond to attributive adjectives (or participles), since like adjectives they serve to define substantives. Like adjectives, too, they often have the value of substantives and stand in any case.

ὄν γὰρ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν (= ὁ θεοφιλῆς), ἀποθνήσκει νέος *for whom the gods love, dies young* Men. Sent. 425, ἢ θίγω δῆθ' οἱ μ' ἔφυσαν; (= τῶν με φύσαντων) *am I to embrace him who beget me?* E. Ion 560, σὺν τοῖς θησαυροῖς οἷς ὁ πατήρ κατέλιπεν (= τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καταλειφθεῖσι) *with the treasures which my father left* X. C. 3. 1. 33, ἐν αὐτοῖς οἷς ἐτίμασθε (= ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς τιμαῖς) *in the very honours which you received* D. 19. 238, ὧν ἔλαβεν ἅπασι μετέδωκεν *it shared with all what it received* I. 4. 29.

**2489.** Relative clauses are introduced by relative pronouns or by relative adverbs of *time, place, or manner* (cp. 340, 346), and refer to an antecedent expressed or implied in the main clause.

a. Temporal clauses, which are like relative clauses in many respects, have been treated in 2389 ff. On relatives used as indirect interrogatives and as exclamations, see 2668 ff., 2685 ff.

**2490.** Many relative clauses are equivalent to coordinate clauses (e.g. 2553). In such cases the relative has the force of a demonstrative or personal pronoun with a connective (καί, ἀλλά, δέ, γάρ, οὖν, ἄρα, etc.). Thus, πῶς οὖν ἂν ἐνοχος εἶη τῇ γραφῇ; ὅς (= οὗτος γάρ) . . . φανερός ἦν θεραπεύων τοὺς θεοὺς *how then could he be subject to the indictment? For he manifestly worshipped the gods* X. M. 1. 2. 64. Greek often uses here the demonstrative (contrast ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν with *quae cum dixisset*).

**2491.** A relative must often be resolved into a conjunction and a pronoun (2555).

**2492.** A truly subordinate relative clause may precede the main clause or be incorporated into it (2536). The relative clause is often made emphatic by placing after it the main clause with the demonstrative antecedent. Thus, *ὃ τι βούλεται, τοῦτο ποιεῖτω whatever he wants, that let him do* P. Eu. 285 e.

**2493.** ὅς *who* and the other simple relatives (e.g. οἶος, ὅσος) refer to a particular and individual person or thing.

ἦν τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν συνηκολούθει *there was in the army one Xenophon, an Athenian, who accompanied it though he was neither general nor soldier* X. A. 3. 1. 4.

a. On the relation of the relative ὃς to the demonstrative ὃς, see 1113, 1114.

b. ὃς is often used instead of ὅστις (or οἶος) especially with *ἄν* or *μή*. Cp. 2508. ὃς *whoever* with the indicative generally adds (in prose) *δή ποτε, δή ποτ' ὄν* (339 e).

**2494.** ὃ (sometimes ᾶ) at the beginning of a sentence may have the force of *as to what* (cp. *quod*), suggesting the matter to which it pertains.

ὃ δ' ἐξήλωσας ἡμᾶς, ὡς τοὺς μὲν φίλους . . . εἶ ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα . . . , οὐδὲ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει *as to what excited your envy of us—that we are able to benefit our friends—not even is this as you suppose* X. Hi. 6. 12. The postponed antecedent may be omitted (X. A. 6. 1. 29).

a. An introductory relative clause with ὃ may stand in apposition to an entire clause that follows. Thus, ὃ πάντων θαυμαστότατον, Σωκράτη μεθούοντα οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐώρᾳκεν ἀνθρώπων *what is most wonderful, no one whatsoever ever saw Socrates drunk* P. S. 220 a. (So with an infinitive, I. 14. 18.) The main clause, following such a relative clause, may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *γάρ*. Thus, ὃ μὲν πάντων θαυμαστότατον ἀκοῦσαι, ὅτι ἐν ἑκαστον ὦν ἐπηνέσαμεν ἀπόλλυσι τὴν ψυχὴν *what is most wonderful of all to hear, (that) each one of the things we approved ruins the soul* P. R. 491 b. Cp. 994, 995.

**2495.** ὁσπερ *the same as (qui quidem)* is especially definite and denotes identity (338 c). ὅς γε (*quippe qui*) is causal (2555 a).

**2496.** ὅστις *whoever* and the other compound relatives (e.g. ὁπόσιος, ὁπόσος) denote a person or thing in general, or mark the *class, character, quality, or capacity* of a person (less often of a thing).

μακάριος ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει *happy is the man who possesses property and sense* Men. Sent. 340.

a. After a negative expressed or implied, ὅστις (not ὃς) is used because of its general meaning. So οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, τίς ἔστιν ὅστις; οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὅστις (rarely οὔτις ἔστιν ὃς), πᾶς ὅστις (plural usually πάντες ὅσοι). Cp. 2557.

b. ἐξ ἔθου is common for ἐξ οὗ *since*. In Ionic (and Thuc. 6. 3) ὅστις is used of a definite object. Cp. Hdt. 1. 7, 2. 99.

**2497.** οἶος *of such sort as to, proper for*, and ὅσος *of such amount as*



to, enough for, denote result and commonly take the infinitive (negative μή).

καλόν τε (δοκεῖ) εἶναι ἡ ἐπιστήμη καὶ οἶον ἀρχειν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου *knowledge seems to be both a noble thing and able to command man* P. Prot. 352 c, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ καταλιπὼν *leaving himself only enough to taste* X. A. 7. 3. 22. So οἶός τε able to (for τοιοῦτος οἶός τε); thus, συμβουλεύειν οἰοί τ' ἐσόμεθα *we shall be able to give counsel* P. G. 455 d.

a. On clauses with οἶος or ὅσος following a main clause after which we supply a verb of reflection, see 2687.

b. ὅσος is used elliptically in ὅσαι ἡμέραι (ὀσημέραι) *daily*, ὅσα ἔτη *yearly*.

**2498.** Local clauses are introduced by the relative adverbs οὗ, ὅπου, ἔνθα, ἵνα (usually poetic, but sometimes in Plato) *where*, οἱ, ὅποι, ἔνθα *whither*, ὅθεν, ὀπόθεν, ἐνθεν *whence*, ἧ, ὅπη *which way*, *where*, *whither*. ὅθι and ὀπόθι *where* are Epic and Lyric, ἧχι *where* is Epic. ἐνθα and ἐνθεν are also demonstratives (*there, thence*).

**2499.** With names of things the relative adverbs ἐνθα, ἧ, ὅθεν, οἱ, οὗ are often used instead of the relative pronouns preceded by ἐν, εἰς, ἐξ. Thus, πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα (= εἰς ὃν) ἔμελλε καταλθεῖν *the stopping-place was near where he intended to make a halt* X. A. 1. 8. 1, ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ . . . ὅθεν (= ἐξ οὗ) ὠρμῶντο *at the stopping-place whence they set out* 2. 1. 3. A relative adverb may also refer to a personal antecedent, as καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειντο *to descend to the others where the armed force was stationed* X. A. 4. 2. 20.

**2500.** On comparative clauses of manner introduced by ὡς, ὡσπερ etc., see 2463 ff.

#### CONCORD OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS

**2501.** A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; its case is determined by the construction of the clause in which it stands.

οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃς ἦλθε *this is the man who came*, αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ γυνὴ ἣν ἐζητοῦμεν *this is the woman whom we were looking for*, λαβὼν τοὺς ἱππέας οἱ ἦσαν αὐτῷ *taking the cavalry which he had*, ἔχων τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὧν ἐστρατήγει *having the hoplites which he commanded*, τριῶν θυρῶν οὐσῶν, ἃς ἔδει με διελθεῖν *there being three doors through which I had to go*.

a. If the main clause as a whole is regarded as the antecedent, the relative stands in the neuter singular with or without a demonstrative. Thus, πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελίνουνα πάση τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἐφ' ὅπερ μάλιστα ἐπέμφθησαν *to sail for Selinus with all their force, for which purpose especially they had been sent* T. 6. 47.

b. The person of the verb in a relative clause, in which the relative pronoun is the subject, is regularly determined by the person of the antecedent pronoun expressed or implied. Thus, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅστις ἀνθρώπος γεγένημα *I do not know what sort of a person I have become* X. C. 1. 4. 12, καὶ οἰκία γε πολὺν μείζων ἢ ὑμετέρᾳ τῆς ἐμῆς, οἱ γε οἰκία χρῆσθε γῆ τε καὶ οὐρανῷ *and your habitation is much larger than mine since you occupy both heaven and earth as a habitation* 5. 2. 15. The third person rarely follows a vocative (P 248).

**2502.** Variations from the law of agreement are, in general, the same as in the case of other pronouns (926).

a. The construction according to sense (950, 1013) often occurs, as φίλον θάλος, ὃν τέκον αὐτὴ *my dear child, whom I myself bore* X 87; so with collective nouns, as τὰ δόξατα πλήθει, οἵπερ δικάσουσι *what is approved by the multitude, who will judge* P. Phae. 260 a.

b. A relative in the plural may follow a singular antecedent denoting a whole class: θησαυροποῦς ἀνὴρ, οὗς . . . ἐπαινεῖ τὸ πλῆθος *a man who lays up a store, the class of men which the multitude approves* P. R. 554 a. This construction is less common in prose than in poetry; as ἡ μάλα τις θεὸς ἔνδον, οἱ οὐρανὸν εὐρὺν ἔχουσιν *in truth there is within some one of the gods who occupy the wide heaven* τ 40.

c. A relative in the singular having a collective force may have its antecedent in the plural; as τοῦτους ἐπαιεῖν, ὅς ἂν ἐκὼν μηδὲν κακὸν ποιῆ *to commend those who voluntarily do nothing evil* P. Pr. 345 d, ᾧτινι ἐντυγχάνοιεν . . . πάντας ἔκτεινον *they slew all whom they met* X. A. 2. 5. 32. Here ὅς with the indicative is rare.

d. The relative may stand in the neuter, in agreement with the notion implied in the antecedent rather than with the antecedent itself; as διὰ τὴν πλεονεξίαν, ὃ πᾶσα φύσις διώκειν πέφυκεν ὡς ἀγαθόν *for the sake of profit, a thing which every nature is inclined to pursue as a good* P. R. 359 c.

e. The relative may agree in gender and number, not with the antecedent but with a following predicate noun. This is common with verbs of naming; as λόγοι μὴν εἰσιν ἐν ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν, ἃς ἐλπιδας ὀνομάζομεν; *assuredly there are propositions in each of us which we call hopes?* P. Phil. 40 a, εἶπεν ὅτι . . . διαγεγνηται πράττων τὰ δίκαια καὶ τῶν ἀδίκων ἀπεχόμενος, ἥντερ νομίζοι καλλίστην μελέτην ἀπολογίᾳς εἶναι *he said that he had continued to do what was just and to refrain from what was unjust, which he thought was the best practice for his defence* X. M. 4. 8. 4.

f. A relative may agree with a predicate noun when it follows that noun immediately and not its own substantive: καὶ δίκη ἐν ἀνθρώποις πῶς οὐ καλόν, ὃ πάντα ἡμέρωκε τὰ ἀνθρώπινα; *and justice among men, how is not that something beautiful, which civilizes all human things?* P. L. 937 d.

#### THE ANTECEDENT OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2503.** The demonstrative antecedents of the relative pronouns are commonly: οὗτος . . . ὅς, τοιοῦτος . . . οἷος, τοσοῦτος . . . ὅσος, τηλικούτος . . . ἡλικός, etc.

a. The antecedent of ὅς is often τοιοῦτος (1249). The antecedent of ὅς, ὅσπερ, οἷος, may be ὅμοιος, παραπλήσιος, ἴσος.

**2504.** On comparative clauses of degree with τοσοῦτω . . . ὅσῳ, etc., see 2468 ff.

**2505. Definite and Indefinite Antecedent.**—The antecedent of a relative pronoun or adverb may be definite or indefinite.

a. A *definite* antecedent refers to a definite or particular person, thing, time, place, or manner. When the antecedent is definite, the relative clause takes any form that occurs in an independent sentence (921); with *οὐ* as the negative, unless the particular construction requires *μή*.

b. An *indefinite* antecedent refers to an indefinite person, thing, time, place, or manner. When the antecedent is indefinite, the relative clause commonly has a conditional force, and, if negative, takes *μή* like the protasis of a conditional sentence.

**2506.** In general when the relative clause has the indicative, the antecedent is either definite (negative *οὐ*) or indefinite (negative *μή*). When the relative clause has the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative (not in a wish), the antecedent is indefinite (negative *μή*).

DEFINITE: ταῦτα ἃ βούλεται πράττει *he does what he wants* (i.e. the particular thing he wants to do). Negative ταῦτα ἃ οὐ βούλεται πράττει.

INDEFINITE: ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλεται πράττει *he does whatever he wants* (i.e. if he wants to do anything, he does it); negative ταῦτα ἅτινα μή βούλεται πράττει. So ταῦτα ἅτινα ἄν βούληται πράττει *whatever he wants to do, that he always does*, ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλοιο ἔπραττε *whatever he wanted to do, that he always did*, ταῦτα ἅτινα ἄν βούληται πράξει *whatever he wants to do, that he will do*, ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλοιο, πράττοι ἄν *whatever he might want to do, that he would (will) do*. In the last four sentences the negative of the relative clause is *μή*.

**2507.** When the verb of the relative clause stands in the indicative, the distinction between a definite and indefinite antecedent is commonly clear only in negative sentences.

ἃ μή οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶσμαι εἰδέναι *whatever I do not know* (= εἰ τινα μή οἶδα) *I do not even think I know* P. A. 21 d. Here ἃ οὐκ οἶδα would mean the *particular things I am ignorant of*, and would have no conditional force whatever. So in οὐκ οἶδ'· ἐφ' οἷς γὰρ μή φρονῶ σιγᾶν φιλῶ *I do not know; for I am wont to be silent in matters which I do not understand* S. O. T. 569.

**2508.** When the antecedent is definite, the simple relatives (*ὅς*, *οἷος*, *ὅσος*, etc.) are used; when indefinite, the compound relatives (*ὅστις*, *ὁποῖος*, *ὁπόσος*, etc.) are used, but the simple relatives are often employed instead. When the antecedent is indefinite, *ὅς* usually has the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative; while *ὅστις* is preferred to *ὅς* if the verb is indicative (2569).

**2509. Omission of the Antecedent to a Relative.**—The demonstrative pronoun antecedent to a relative is often omitted: either when it is in the same case as the relative, or in a different case from the relative. The omission occurs when the antecedent expresses the general idea of person or thing, and often when the relative clause precedes.

ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ (οὗτοι) ὧν κρατῶ μενούμεν *but I and those whom I command will remain* X. C. 5. 1. 26, καλὸν τὸ θηῆσκειν οἷς (for τοῦτοις οἷς) ἕβριν τὸ ζῆν φέροι *death is sweet to those to whom life brings contumely* Men. Sent. 291, λέγω πάντας

εισφέρειν ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ τοσούτων ὧσα) ἕκαστος ἔχει *I say that all must contribute according to the ability of each (from such means as each man has)* D. 2. 31.

**2510.** In general statements in the subjunctive with ἄν or the indicative, the relative, referring to a person, is often without an antecedent and has the force of εἴ τις. In such cases the main clause contains a substantive or a neuter adjective with ἐστὶ (which is commonly omitted), and the relative is the subject of the sentence or in apposition to it.

συμφορᾷ δ', δὲ ἂν τύχη κακῆς γυναικὸς *it is a calamity if a man gets a bad wife* E. fr. 1056, καὶ τοῦτο μείζον τῆς ἀληθείας κακόν, ὅστις τὰ μὴ προσόντα κέκτηται κακά *and this is a misfortune exceeding the reality, if a man incurs the blame for evils that are not his doing* E. Hel. 271, ὅστις . . . πρὸς θεῶν κακοῦται, βαρὺ *if a man suffers ill-usage from the gods, it is grievous* E. Hel. 267.

a. The antecedent may be a genitive of quality (1320). Thus, ἀπόρων ἐστὶ . . . , οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι δι' ἐπιorkiās . . . πράττειν τι *it is the characteristic of men without resources to wish (lit. who wish) to accomplish their purposes by perjury* X. A. 2. 5. 21 (here ἐθέλειν alone might be expected, but οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι follows as if ἄποροι εἰσιν had preceded), τοῦτο ἡγοῦμαι μέγα τεκμήριον ἀρχοντος ἀρετῆς εἶναι ᾧ ἂν (= ἔάν τιμι or αὐτῷ) ἐκόντες ἔπωμαι *I regard this as striking testimony to the merit of a ruler if men follow one (him) of their own free will* X. O. 4. 19.

**2511.** The antecedent of a neuter relative is often omitted, leaving the relative with the force of a conjunction. So ἐξ οὗ and ἀφ' οὗ *since*, ἐν ᾧ *while*, εἰς ὃ *till*, μέχρι (ἄχρι) οὗ *until*. ἀπὸ ὧν and ἐξ ὧν *because* (cp. οὐνεκα, ὁθούνεκα), ἐφ' ᾧ *on condition that* (2279).

**2512.** A demonstrative adverb may be suppressed: δεῦ ὅμας ἔνθα (for ἐκεῖσε ἔνθα) τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο *I will bring you to the spot where the affair took place* X. C. 5. 4. 21, ἀποκλείοντες ὅθεν (for ἐκεῖθεν ὅθεν) ἂν τι λαβεῖν ἦ *shutting them out from places whence it may be possible to take anything* X. M. 2. 1. 16.

**2513.** ἔστιν ὅστις, εἰσὶν οἱ. — The antecedent is omitted in the phrases ἔστιν ὅστις (rarely ὅς) *there is some one who, somebody*, plural εἰσὶν οἱ *some* (less often ἔστιν οἱ), ἦσαν οἱ (of the past).

ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις βούλεται ὑπὸ τῶν συνόντων βλάπτεσθαι; *is there then any one who wishes to be harmed by his companions?* P. A. 25 d, ὅτε . . . ἔστιν οὐτ' ἔσται ὄρω ἐγὼ καταλείψω τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον *there neither is nor will there be any one to whom I may leave my property* X. C. 5. 4. 30, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ . . . φεύγουσιν *some horses too run away* X. Eq. 3. 4, εἰσὶ δ' αὐτῶν οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντάπασι διαβαίητε *and some of them you would not be able even to cross at all* X. A. 2. 5. 18, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ προσέφερον *and some brought firebrands too* 5. 2. 14, ἔστιν ὄρω . . . πλείω ἐπιτρέπεις ἢ τῇ γυναικί; *is there any one to whom you entrust more than to your wife?* X. O. 3. 12, ἔστιν οἱ καὶ ἐτόγχανον καὶ θωράκων καὶ γέρρων *some hit both the cuirasses and wicker-shields* X. C. 2. 3. 18. ἔστιν οἱ is not an example of 961, but due to the analogy of ἔστιν ὅτε (ἐνίστε), ἔστιν οὗ, etc.

**2514.** The oblique cases of εἰσὶν οἱ *there are those who = some* (ἐνιοί) are regularly formed by ἔστιν ὧν, ἔστιν οἰς, ἔστιν οὓς (or οὓστινας), which are used also of the past and future.

πλὴν Ἰώνων . . . καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἔθνῶν *except the Ionians and some other nations* T. 3. 92, ἀύχμοι ἔστι παρ' οἷς μεγάλοι *great droughts among some* 1. 23, ἔστι μὲν οὖς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον *some of them they struck down* X. H. 2. 4. 6, ἔστιν ἃ καὶ πόλιστα εἶλεν *he captured also some towns* T. 1. 65.

a. Xenophon also uses ἦν οἱ; thus, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἦν οἷς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν *there were some of the enemy whom they restored under a truce* X. H. 7. 5. 17.

**2515.** Here belong certain idiomatic phrases due to the omission of the antecedent: ἔστιν οὐ (ὅπου) *somewhere, sometimes*, ἔστιν ἢ *in some way*, ἔστιν ὅτε and ἐνίοτε (= ἐν ὅτε, cp. 175 b) *sometimes*, ἔστιν ὅπως *somehow* (in questions = *is it possible that ?*), οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως *in no way, it is not possible that* (lit. *there is not how*).

ἔστι δ' οὐ σιγή λόγου κρείσσων γένοιτ' ἂν *but sometimes silence may prove better than speech* B. Or. 638, ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ οἷς (2514) βέλτιον θεθνάαι ἢ ζῆν *sometimes and for some people it is better to die than to live* P. Ph. 62 a, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως . . . ἂν ἡμᾶς ἔτι λάθοι *it is not possible that he should clude us again* A. Vesp. 212, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν *it is not possible that he will not attack us* X. A. 2. 4. 3.

**2516.** οὐδὲν οἶον (with the inf.) *there is nothing like* stands for οὐδὲν ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον, οἶόν ἐστι. Thus, οὐδὲν οἶον τὸ αὐτὸν ἐρωτᾶν *there is nothing like questioning him* P. G. 447 c.

**2517. Relative not repeated.** — If two or more relative clauses referring to the same antecedent are connected by a copulative conjunction and the second relative would have to stand in a different case from the first, it is either omitted or its place is taken by αὐτός (less frequently by οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος) or a personal pronoun. Here, instead of a repeated relative, we have an independent sentence coördinated with the relative clause.

Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέᾳ καθιστάναι, καὶ (ψ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (παρ' οὐ) ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ . . . ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται *Ariæus, whom we wished to set up as king, and to whom we gave, and from whom we received pledges, is attempting to injure us* X. A. 3. 2. 5, ποῦ δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃς συνεθήρᾳ ἡμῖν καὶ σὺ μοι μάλα ἐδόκεις θαυμάζειν αὐτόν; *where, pray, is that man who used to hunt with us and whom you seemed to me to admire greatly?* X. C. 3. 1. 38, καὶ νῦν τί χρὴ δρᾶν; ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοῖς ἐχθαίρομαι, μίσει δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατός *and now what must I do? Since I (lit. I who) am manifestly hateful to the gods, and the army of the Greeks hates me* S. Aj. 457. Cp. "Whose fan is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly purge His floor."

a. The relative is sometimes repeated as in English (X. A. 1. 7. 3, T. 2. 43. 2, 44. 1).

**2518.** If the demonstrative would have to stand in the nominative, it is commonly omitted unless the demands of emphasis require its presence: (τέχνας) ἅς ἐπιστήμᾶς μὲν πολλάκις προσείπομεν διὰ τὸ ἔθος, δεόνται δὲ δνόματος ἄλλου *arts which we have often called sciences because it is usual to do so, but they require another name* P. R. 533 d (here αἷται, not αἷ, is the subject).

**2519. Preposition not repeated.** — A preposition governing a relative pronoun is usually omitted if it stands in the same case as the preceding noun or pronoun before which the preposition has already been used. See 1671.

**2520. Verb omitted.** — The verb of a relative clause is often omitted when it belongs also to the main clause.

φίλους νομίζουσ' οὐσπερ ἂν πρὸς σέθεν (νομίξῃ φίλους) regarding as friends those whom thy husband so regards E. Med. 1153. Or the verb of the main clause may be omitted: τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα (ἐποίει) ὅσαπερ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐποιοῦτε for the rest he did just what you too were doing X. C. 4. 1. 3.

**2521. Transition from a relative to an independent clause sometimes occurs.**

(ἰχθύων) οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστερὰς fish which the Syrians regard as gods and which they will not permit to be injured, nor do they permit the doves to be injured X. A. 1. 4. 9.

**2522. Attraction.** — A relative pronoun is often attracted from its proper case into the case of its antecedent, especially from the accusative into the genitive or dative. A demonstrative pronoun to whose case the relative is attracted, is usually omitted if unemphatic. Cp. "Vengeance is his, or whose he sole appoints:" Milton.

a. **Genitive.** — ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς (for ἣν) κέκτησθε worthy of the freedom which you possess X. A. 1. 7. 3, πρὸ τῶν κακῶν ὧν (for ἃ) οἶδα instead of the evils which I know P. A. 29 b, ἀφ' ὧν (for τούτων ἃ) ἴστε from what you know D. 19. 216, Μῆδων ὄσων (for ὅσους) ἐώρακα . . . ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος my grandfather is the handsomest of all the Medes I have seen X. C. 1. 3. 2, μὴ ὑποκειμένων οἶων δεῖ θεμελίω (for τοιούτων οἶα δεῖ ὑποκείσθαι) if the foundations were not as they ought to be X. Eq. 1. 2.

b. **Dative.** — φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ (for ὃν) δοίη ἔπεισθαι I should fear to follow the leader whom he might give X. A. 1. 3. 17, ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς (for ἐπὶ τούτοις ἃ) λέγεις I commend you for what you say 3. 1. 45, οἷς (for τούτοις ἃ) ἠτύχησαν ἐν Λεύκτροις οὐ μετρίως ἐκέχρητο they had not used with moderation the success they gained at Leuctra D. 18. 18.

**2523.** A relative in the nominative or dative is very rarely attracted. Thus, βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ἐκείνων ἃ) ἡμῖν παρεσκευάσται to be harmed by what has been prepared by us T. 7. 67, ὀλίγοι ὧν (for τούτων οἷς) ἐγὼ ἐντετύχηκα a few of those whom I have met with P. R. 531 e.

**2524.** The pronouns subject to attraction are *ὁ*, *οἷος*, *ὅσος*, but not *ὅστις* (except in 2534). Attraction is not necessary, and takes place only (but not always) when the relative clause is essential to complete the meaning of the antecedent. When the relative clause is added merely as a remark, attraction does not take place. An attracted relative clause virtually has the force of an attributive adjective.

**2525.** Predicate nouns follow the case of the relative attracted to an antecedent expressed or omitted (2531 b).

**2526.** An omitted antecedent to which the relative has been attracted may afterward be supplied in the main clause. Thus, ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ τούτων ἃ) . . . προσαιτεῖ καὶ δανείζεται, ἀπὸ τούτων διάγει *from what he begs and borrows, from that he lives* D. 8. 26.

**2527.** Before βούλει, which with the relative is treated almost like one word (cp. *quibus*), attraction to various cases from the accusative is rare. Thus, οἷα τούτων δεῖ (for δὲν) βούλει εἰργασθαι *such deeds as any one you please of these has done* P. G. 517 a; cp. P. Crat. 432 a, Phil. 43 d.

**2528.** Attraction takes place also in the case of relative adverbs; as διεκομίζοντο ὅθεν (for ἐκεῖθεν οἱ) ὑπέθετοντο παῖδας *they conveyed their children from the places where (whither) they had deposited them* T. 1. 89.

**2529.** Case of the Relative with Omitted Antecedent. — When the antecedent is omitted the relative either retains its own case or is attracted.

**2530.** When the omitted antecedent is nominative or accusative, the relative retains its own case. Thus, οἷς μάλιστα τὰ παρόντα ἀρκεῖ (οὗτοι) ἤκιστα τῶν ἀλλοτρῶν ὀρέγονται *those who are best satisfied with what they have, covet least what is their neighbour's* X. S. 4. 42, στυγῶν μὲν ἦ (= ἐκείνην ἦ) μ' ἔτικτεν *hating her who bore me* E. Alc. 338.

**2531.** When the omitted antecedent is genitive or dative, the relative (if standing in a different case) is usually attracted into the genitive or dative. But a relative in the nominative masculine or feminine (sometimes in the neuter), or a relative depending on a preposition, retains its own case.

a. **Genitive:** ὧν (for τούτων οἷς) ἐντυγχάνω πολὺ μάλιστα ἀγαμαί σέ *of those whom I meet with, I admire you by far the most* P. Pr. 361 e, δηλοῖς δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὧν (for ἐκ τούτων ἃ) ζῆς *you show it also by the life you lead* D. 18. 198. But εἰδέναί τῆν δύναμιν (τούτων) ἐφ' οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν *to discover the strength of those against whom they are to proceed* X. A. 5. 1. 8. Cp. E. Ion 560 (in 2488) where οἱ = τούτων οἱ.

b. **Dative:** τοῦτο δ' ὁμοῖόν ἐστιν ᾧ (for τούτῳ δ) νῦν δὲ ἐλέγετο *this is like that which was said just now* P. Ph. 69 a, ἐμμένομεν οἷς (for τούτοις ἃ) ὠμολογήσαμεν δικαίους ὄσιν ἢ οὐ; *do we abide by what we agreed was just, or not?* P. Cr. 50 a. But διὰ τὸ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτοῖς εἶναι διαλέγεσθαι (τούτοις) παρ' ὧν λάβοιεν τὸν μισθὸν *because it is necessary for them to give lessons to those from whom they expect to receive their fee* X. M. 1. 2. 6.

**2532.** The relatives οἷος, ὅσος, ἡλικός, ὅστις δὴ, ὅστισιν (and some others) and a following nominative with the copula may be attracted to the case of the antecedent. Thus, χαριζόμενος τοιοῦτῳ ἀνδρὶ οἷος σὺ εἶ *showing favour to such a man as you are* is commonly condensed to χαριζόμενος οἷω σοι ἀνδρὶ (X. M. 2. 9. 3). Here the whole relative clause (with copula omitted) is attracted. The antecedent, if expressed, is often incorporated (2536) in the relative clause.

πρὸς ἀνδρας πολμηροῦς οἷους καὶ Ἀθηναίους (for οἱ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰσι) *to bold men such as the Athenians* T. 7. 21, ἀνίστη Ἀγριῶνας . . . καὶ ἄλλα ὄσα ἔθνη Παιονικά *he called out the Agrians and all the other Paeonian tribes* 2. 96, χερμῶνος ὄντος

οἷον λέγεις when the weather is such as you describe X. A. 5. 8. 3, ἀνάμψεν οἰκῆν . . . ὅτου δὴ ἐνάφαντος (for ἐνάφαντός τις οἷστος δὴ ἦν) the house burst into flames, some one or other having set it on fire 5. 2. 24.

a. οἷος is often attracted with superlatives: ὄντος πάγου οἷου δεινωτάτου (for τοιούτου οἷος ἐστί δεινώτατος) when the frost was tremendous P. S. 220 b. Cp. 1087.

b. The article may appear in this construction with οἷος and ἡλικος, the relative clause being treated like a substantive: τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν to such as we are X. H. 2. 3. 25.

c. The subject of the relative clause rarely stands in the nominative, not being attracted along with οἷος. Thus, κιναιδίου οἷουσι περ σὺ rascals just like you Aes. 2. 151. This occurs only when the number of the subject is different from that of the attracted relative. When the article precedes, as in Σόλων ἐμίσει τοὺς οἷος ὄντος ἀνθρώπων Solon detested men like him (D. 19. 254), editors generally read τοὺς οἷους οἷους.

**2533. Inverse Attraction.** — An antecedent nominative or (oftener) accusative may be attracted to the case of the relative. The attracted antecedent is often prefixed for emphasis to the relative clause, which thus separates it from the verb it governs or by which it is governed. Cp. *urbem quam statuo vestra est*, and "Him (= he whom) I accuse, By this, the city ports hath enter'd" (Shakespeare), where the antecedent is attracted into the case of the (omitted) relative.

τάσδε (for αἷδε) δ' ἄσπερ εἰσορᾶς . . . χωροῦσι but the women whom thou seest are coming S. Tr. 283, πολιτεῖαν (for πολιτεῖαν) οἷαν εἶναι χρή παρὰ μόνους ἡμῖν ἐστίν we alone have an ideal constitution (lit. such as ought to be) I. 6. 48, ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὦν δέονται πάντων (for πάντα) πεπράγμεν εἰεν they said that the Lacedaemonians had gained all they asked for X. H. 1. 4. 2.

a. The main clause may contain a resumptive demonstrative pronoun; as τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον, ὃν πάλαι ζητεῖς . . . , οὗτός ἐστιν ἐνθάδε this man whom you have long been searching for, this man is here S. O. T. 449.

b. The rare cases of the inverse attraction of the dative are suspected or admit another explanation (E. Med. 12, S. El. 653, X. Hi. 7. 2).

c. So with adverbs: καὶ ἄλλοσε (for ἄλλοθι) ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκη ἀγαπήσουσί σε and elsewhere, wherever you go, they will love you P. Cr. 45 c.

**2534. οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ every one** (lit. nobody who not) for οὐδεὶς ἐστίν ὅστις οὐ, commonly shows inverse attraction, is treated like a single pronoun, and inflected οὐδενός ὅτου οὐ, οὐδενὶ ὅτω οὐ, οὐδένα ὄντινα οὐ.

οὐδενός ὅτου οὐχὶ ἀλογώτερον than which there is nothing more irrational P. Charm. 175 c, οὐδενὶ ὅτω οὐκ ἀποκρίνόμενος replying to every one P. Men. 70 c, περὶ ὧν οὐδένα κινδύνον ὄντιν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν οἱ πρόγονοι for which our ancestors underwent every danger D. 18. 200.

a. Cp. οὐδαμῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω his power was much greater than any Hellenic power Hdt. 7. 145 (= οὐδαμὰ ἐστί τῶν), οὐδαμὸς ὡς οὐ φήσομεν it can in no wise be that we should say no P. Pol. 308 b.

**2535. ὅσος preceded by an Adjective.** — Here the subject of the relative clause is identical with that of the main clause, and is omitted together with the



copula: χρήματα ἔλαβε θαυμαστὰ ὄσα (for θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν ὄσα) *he received a wonderful amount of money* P. Hipp. M. 282 c, μετὰ ἰδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὄσου (for θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν μεθ' ὄσου) *with an astonishing amount of sweat* P. R. 350 d. So θαυμασίως ὡς (for θαυμαστὸν ἔστιν ὡς) P. Ph. 92 a.

**2536. Incorporation.** — The antecedent taken up into the relative clause is said to be incorporated. The relative and antecedent then stand in the same case, the relative agreeing adjectively with its antecedent. If the antecedent is a substantive, it often stands at the end of the relative clause, and commonly has no article. An antecedent in the nominative or accusative is more frequently incorporated than one in the genitive or dative.

**2537.** A nominative, accusative, or vocative antecedent, when incorporated, usually conforms to the case of the relative.

εἰ ἔστιν, ἣν σὺ πρότερον ἔλεγες ἀρετὴν, ἀληθῆς (for ἔστιν ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀληθῆς, ἣν) *if the virtue which you were speaking of before, is real* P. G. 503 c, εἰς δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην μεγάλη ἦν (for ἡ κώμη εἰς ἣν) *the village at which they arrived was large* X. A. 4. 4. 2, κλῖθί μευ, ὃ χθιζὸς θεὸς ἦλυθες (for θεὸς ὃ or ὦ θεός) *hear me thou that camest yesterday in thy godhead* β 262.

a. An accusative antecedent is incorporated in the accusative when the verb of the relative clause takes the accusative. Thus, οὐκ ἀπεκρύπτετο ἣν εἶχε γνώμην (for τὴν γνώμην ἣν) *he did not conceal the opinion he had* X. M. 4. 4. 1, μηδ' . . . ἀφέλησθε ἑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν διὰ παντὸς δεῖ τοῦ χρόνου δόξαν κέκτησθε καλήν (for τὴν καλήν δόξαν ἣν) *do not deprive yourselves of the fair fame which you have enjoyed throughout all time* D. 20. 142.

b. An accusative antecedent may be incorporated as nominative, genitive, or dative, e.g. εἰ τίνα ὀρώη . . . κατασκευάζοντα ἧς ἄρχοι χώρῶν (for τὴν χώρῶν ἧς ἄρχοι) *if ever he saw any one improving the district which he governed* X. A. 1. 9. 19.

**2538.** A genitive or dative antecedent, when incorporated, usually attracts the relative to its own case.

περὶ δ' οὐ πρότερον . . . ἔθηκε νόμου διελθῶν (for τοῦ νόμου δὲν) *dealing in detail with the law which he formerly passed* D. 24. 61, ἐπορεύετο σὺν ἧ εἶχε δυνάμει (for σὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἣν) *he advanced with what force he had* X. II. 4. 1. 23. Even when the antecedent is omitted, the attraction takes place: πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε . . . στρατεύματα (for πρὸς τούτῳ τῷ στρατεύματι δὲ) *he was collecting an army in addition to that which he had* X. H. 4. 1. 41.

a. But a genitive or dative antecedent, when incorporated, is attracted into the case of a *nominative* relative. Thus, ἐν δικαστηρίοις καὶ ὄσοι ἄλλοι δημόσιοι σύλλογοι (sc. εἰσι) *in courts and all the other public assemblies* P. Phae. 261 a (for τοσοῦτοις ἄλλοις συλλόγοις, ὄσοι δημόσιοι εἰσι).

b. When an antecedent in the genitive or dative is incorporated, the place of the antecedent is usually taken by a demonstrative pronoun in the genitive or dative. Thus, οὐδὲ νυ τῶν περ μέμνηαι, ὄσα δὴ πάθομεν κακὰ *nor do you remember all the evils we suffered* Φ 441.

## OTHER PECULIARITIES OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2539.** Appositives to the antecedent may be drawn into the relative clause as the nearest construction or for the sake of emphasis. Thus, *εἰρήσει τοὺς . . . δικαστὰς, ὅπερ καὶ λέγονται ἐκεῖ δικάζειν, Μίνως τε καὶ Ῥαδάμανθους κτλ. he will find the judges, who are said to pronounce judgment there, Minos and Rhadamanthys, etc.* P. A. 41 a.

**2540.** A substantive, usually with the article, is often taken over into the relative clause, to explain, by a necessary addition, the idea conveyed by that clause; and stands in the same case as the relative. Thus, *εἰ μαθήναις ὁ βούλομαι λέγειν τὸ εἶδος ἰφ you understand the class I wish to describe P. R. 477 c, ὅτε αὐτοὶ οὐτε οὓς φάμεν ἡμῖν παιδευτέον εἶναι τοὺς φύλακας neither ourselves nor the guardians whom we say we must instruct 402 c.*

**2541.** The antecedent may be reserved for the main clause, which follows the relative clause. Thus, *καθ' οὓς μὲν ἀπήχθην, οὐκ ἐνοχός εἰμι τοῖς νόμοις I am not subject to the laws in virtue of which I was arrested Ant. 5. 85.*

**2542.** An attributive adjective, or an attributive genitive belonging to a substantive standing in the main clause, may be placed either in the relative clause (if either is emphatic) or in the main clause. Two adjectives may be divided between the two clauses. The substantives may remain in the main clause or be transferred to the relative clause. Thus, *τὸ τείχοςμα δὲ ἦν αὐτῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἰρούσι they captured the fort of the Syracusans which was there T. 7. 43, ὣν ἐγὼ ἤθελον τοῦτω ταύτην ἦτις εἴη μεγίστη πίστις δοῦναι of which I was willing to offer to the plaintiff the assurance that was most solemn D. 52. 12, ἐπιδείξαι . . . τὴν δικαλιῶν ἦτις ἐστὶν ἀπολογιᾶ to show what the fair line of defence is 19. 203, ἔφριξεν δὲ μάχη . . . ἐχέλεισιν μακρῆς, ἃς εἶχον ταμσιχροῦς and the battle bristled with the long spears, the flesh-piercing spears, which they grasped N 339.*

a. From the transference of superlatives to the relative clause arise such expressions as *ἤγαγον συμμαχούς ὀπίσους πλείστους ἐδυνάμην (1087). Similarly ὡς τάχιστα (scil. δύνασαι or the like) as soon as, as soon as possible, ἐπεὶ (δτε) τάχιστα as soon as.*

**2543.** A participial or subordinate clause depending on a following main clause may be joined to a preceding clause containing the antecedent of the relative. Thus, *ἔφη εἶναι ἄκρον ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον ἔσθαι παρέλθειν he said that there was a height which would be impossible to pass, unless it was seized in advance X. A. 4. 1. 25.* The case of the relative may be not that required by its own verb, but that of an omitted pronoun dependent on a participle or a subordinate verb inserted in the relative clause. Thus, *καταλαμβάνουσι τείχος . . . ὃ ποτε Ἀκαρνανῆς τειχισάμενοι κοινῶ δικαστήριον ἐχρῶντο (for ὃ ἐχρῶντο τειχισάμενοι αὐτό) they seized a fortress which the Acarnanians once built and used as a common place of judgment T. 3. 105.*

**2544.** When the relative clause contains a verb of naming, the main clause is fused with the relative clause. Thus, *ἔνθα καλεῖται Ἀρτέμιδος τέμενος (for ἔνθα τέμενός ἐστι, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀρτέμιδος) where there is a precinct of Artemis Simonides 107.*

## USE OF THE MOODS IN RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2545.** The ordinary uses of the moods in relative clauses are as follows:

a. The present and past tenses of the indicative without  $\delta\nu$  express a fact or the assumption of a fact. The future indicative is used to denote purpose, present intention, or an intended result.

b. The indicative with  $\delta\nu$  denotes unreality.

c. The subjunctive with  $\delta\nu$  expresses a possible or supposed fact in future time or a generality in present time. The subjunctive without  $\delta\nu$  is used in indirect questions (1805 b).

d. The optative without  $\delta\nu$  expresses a wish, a possibility less distinctly conceived, or a generality in past time.

e. The optative with  $\delta\nu$  is potential, and is used either in conditional relative clauses with an optative in the main clause, or alone, as  $\mu\acute{\iota}' \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\nu \epsilon\lambda\pi\iota\varsigma, \eta \mu\acute{o}\nu\eta \sigma\omega\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu \delta\nu$  *there is one hope by which alone we may be saved* E. Hel. 815.

f. The imperative occurs in relative clauses (1842, 2553).

g. The infinitive occurs in relative clauses in indirect discourse (2631).

## THE USE OF THE MOODS IN CERTAIN RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2546.** An extension of the deliberative subjunctive not infrequently occurs in relative clauses after such expressions as  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\chi\omega, \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota,$  etc., which usually denote baffled will, the existence of an obstacle to carrying out an act desired by the speaker or some one else. The subjunctive is much less common after the positive  $\epsilon\chi\omega$  *I have the means*. The pronoun or adverb introducing such clause is an interrogative that has taken on the function of a relative.

**2547.** The subjunctive here follows primary tenses; the optative follows secondary tenses.

a.  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon} \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron \delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\iota\kappa\alpha \mu\eta \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\chi\omega \delta \tau\iota \delta\acute{\omega} \epsilon\kappa\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\omega \tau\hat{\omega}\nu \phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omega\nu . . . , \acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha} \mu\eta \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\chi\omega \iota\kappa\alpha\nu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma \sigma\iota\varsigma \delta\acute{\omega}$  *I do not fear that I shall not have something to give to each of my friends, but that I shall not have enough friends to give to* X. A. 1. 7. 7,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\chi \epsilon\zeta\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu \epsilon\kappa\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\iota \delta\pi\omicron\iota \phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\omega\sigma\iota\nu$  *they will not have any place whither to escape* 2. 4. 20,  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\epsilon\tau' \epsilon\iota\sigma\iota\nu \epsilon\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\delta\epsilon\varsigma \delta\pi\omicron\iota \tau\rho\alpha\pi\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma \theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\tau\omicron\nu . . . \phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\omega$  *I have no longer any hopes to which I may turn and escape death* E. Or. 722,  $\epsilon\zeta\epsilon\iota \delta \tau\iota \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\eta$  *he will be able to say something* L. G. 42.

b.  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu \delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma . . . \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\phi\upsilon\epsilon\iota$  *for I had no one to bring my letter* E. I. T. 588.

c. Attic never, or rarely, has the positive forms  $\epsilon\chi\omega \delta \tau\iota \delta\nu, \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\nu \delta\varsigma \delta\nu$  (K 170),  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega \delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma \delta\nu,$  with the potential optative.

**2548.** The subjunctive with  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}$  in Homer does not involve *will* in  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\sigma\theta' \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\rho . . . \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\delta\acute{\epsilon} \gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\tau\alpha\iota, \delta\varsigma \kappa\epsilon\nu \Phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omega\nu . . . \acute{\epsilon}\varsigma \gamma\alpha\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu \iota\kappa\eta\tau\alpha\iota$  *that man lives not nor will ever be born who shall come to the land of the Phaeacians*  $\zeta$  202; cp.  $\delta$  756,  $\Psi$  345.  $\Phi$  103 involves a different aspect of *will* from that in 2547 a.

**2549.** The deliberative future (1916) occurs in relative clauses; as  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma \mu\omicron\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\theta' \acute{\epsilon}\varsigma \delta\acute{\omicron}\mu\omicron\varsigma \sigma\acute{\upsilon}\kappa \epsilon\chi\omega$  *I do not know how we are to go home* S. O. C. 1742.

The deliberative subjunctive is more common; as οὐκ ἔχω ὁ τι χρήσωμαι τοῖς λόγοις *I am not able to deal with your argument* P. Eu. 287 c.

**2550.** In a few cases the future is used like the subjunctives of 2547 a; and may be explained as a dependent deliberative future. Thus, οὐ γὰρ τις ὄρμος ἔστιν, οὐδ' ὅποι πλέων ἐξεμπολήσει κέρδος *for there is no harbour, nor is there any place to which a man may voyage and sell his wares at a profit* S. Ph. 303, αὐτὸν γὰρ σε δεῖ προμηθέως ὄψω τρόπῳ τῆσδ' ἐκκυκλώσῃσει τύχης *for thou thyself hast need of forethought whereby thou shalt extricate thyself from this trouble* A. Pr. 86.

**2551.** οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς (ὅπως, ὅπου, ὡς) are used with the future indicative to introduce statements as regards the future. Thus, οὐ γὰρ τις ἔστιν ὃς πάροισ' αἰρήσεται τὴν σὴν ἀρχεῖον δύναμιν ἀντ' Εὐρυσθέως *there is no one who will prefer thy feeble power rather than Eurystheus* E. Heracl. 57, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὄψει σὺ δευρ' ἐλθόντα με *thou wilt in no wise (lit. it is not possible how thou shalt) see me coming here* S. Ant. 329. The indicative present or aorist is also used in statements as regards the present or past. All these indicatives may be dependent deliberatives. Cp. 2557.

**2552.** The optative without ἄν (probably potential) occurs in Attic poetry after οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (ὅπως, ὅποι) and the interrogative τίς ἔστιν ὃς (ὅστις) and ἔσθ' ὅπως. Thus, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις πλὴν ἐμοῦ κείραιτό νιν *there is no one except myself who could cut it* A. Ch. 172, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως λέξαιμι τὰ ψευδῆ καλὰ *I could not (lit. there is no way how I could) call false tidings fair* A. Ag. 620, τίς τῶνδ' . . . δωμάτων ἔχει κράτος, ὅστις ξένους δέξαιτο; *who has authority in this house that might receive guests?* Ar. Thesm. 871, ἔστ' οὖν ὅπως Ἀλκίησις ἐς γῆρας μόλοι; *is there a way by which Alcestis might reach old age?* E. Alc. 52. The potential optative with ἄν occurs after these expressions (E. Alc. 80, S. O. C. 1168, P. Lach. 184 c). Attic does not use the optative with ἄν after the positive form ἔστιν ὅπως (ὅστις).

#### CLASSES OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2553. Ordinary Relative Clauses** define more exactly a definite antecedent, and show the mood and the negative of simple sentences.

**Indicative:** ταῦτ' ἔστιν ἃ ἐγὼ θέλω *this is what I want* X. A. 7.2. 34, ὃ δὲ ὀσῶνα γένη βροτῶν, οἷς μὴ μέτριος ἀλὼν *alas, ill-starred races of men, whose destiny is beyond due measure* S. Ph. 179, ὅθεν οὖν ῥῆστα μαθήσεσθε περὶ αὐτῶν, ἐντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς καὶ ἐγὼ πρῶτον πειράσομαι διδάσκειν *I will first try to inform you (lit.) from the source from which you will most easily learn about them* D. 27. 3, παρ' ἐμὲ ἀφικόμενος οὐ πείσεται ἄπερ ἂν ἔπαθεν ἄλλῳ τῷ συγγενόμενος τῶν σοφιστῶν *in coming to me he will not meet with the treatment he would have suffered had he consorted with any other of the sophists* P. Pr. 318 d.

**Subjunctive:** Ἄντρος ὅδε παρεκαθέζετο, ᾧ μεταδώμεν τῆς ζητήσεως *Anytus has taken his seat here (lit.) to whom let us give a share in the investigation* P. Men. 89 e, κλῶν ὀθοῦνκα . . . μήτηρ δ' ἐν οἴκοις ἦν σὺ μὴ δέσῃς *hearing that our mother is in the house, (lit.) of whom have thou no fear* S. El. 1309.

**Optative** : *οἴομαι ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν, οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν* *I think we should endure such things as I pray the gods may inflict upon our enemies* X. A. 3. 2. 3, *δύρατα ἔχοντες . . . ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις* *having spears, such as a man could carry with difficulty* 5. 4. 25, *ἄρξομαι δ' ἐντεῦθεν ὅθεν . . . ἐγὼ τάχιστα* *I will begin at (from) that point where I can most quickly inform you* D. 29. 5. The potential optative without *ἂν* is very rare (2552).

**Imperative** : *πλάνην φράσω, ἣν ἐγγράφου σὺ μνήμοισιν δέλτοις φρενῶν* *I will tell thy wandering, which do thou inscribe in the tablets of thy memory* A. Pr. 788. On *οἶσθ'* δὲ *δράσον*, see 1842 a.

a. Ordinary relative clauses are explanatory, and (in sense) are equivalent to independent coördinated clauses. See 2490.

b. Homer has *κέ* or *ἂν* with the future : *παρ' ἐμοί γε καὶ ἄλλοι, οἳ κέ με τιμήσουσι* *I have others by my side who will honour me* A 175.

**2554. Relative Clauses of Purpose (Final Relative Clauses)** regularly take the future indicative, even after past tenses (negative *μή*). The antecedent of final relative clauses is usually indefinite. *ὅς* is commoner than *ὅστις*. (The construction with the future participle is more frequent: 2065).

*φημί δὴ δεῖν ἡμᾶς . . . πρῆσειᾶν πέμπειν, ἣ τοὺς μὲν διδάξει ταῦτα, τοὺς δὲ παροξυνεῖ* *I say that we must send an embassy, which will inform some of this and incite others* D. 2. 11, *πέμπω τιν' ὅστις σημαίνει* *send some one who will announce* E. I. T. 1209, *ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἀνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρῶν νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι* *the people voted to choose thirty men who should codify the ancestral laws by which they were to conduct the government* X. H. 2. 3. 2. So in local clauses : *κρύψω τὸδ' ἔγχος . . . ἔνθα μή τις ὄψεται* *I will hide this sword where no one shall see it* S. Aj. 659.

a. After a secondary tense the future optative occurs rarely : *οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἠρέθησαν μὲν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη . . . καθηρέθη· αἰρεθέντες δ' ἐφ' ᾧτε ἐνγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὓστας πολιτεύσονται κτλ.* *the thirty were chosen as soon as the long walls were destroyed; and having been chosen for the purpose of codifying the laws, according to which they were to conduct the government, etc.* X. H. 2. 3. 11. In local clauses : S. O. T. 796.

b. A past purpose may be expressed by *ξεμλλον* and the infinitive. Thus, *ναυαρχον προσέταξαν Ἀλκιδᾶν, ὃς ξεμλλον ἐπιπλεύσεται* *they appointed Alcidas as admiral who was to sail in command* T. 3. 16.

c. Homer uses the subjunctive (with *κέ*, except Γ 287) after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses. Thus, *μάντις ἐλεύσεται, ὃς κέν τοι εἴπῃσιν ὀδόν* *a seer will come to tell thee the way* κ 538, *ἄγγελον ἦκαν ὃς ἀγγεῖλειε γυναίκε* *they sent a messenger to tell the woman* ο 458. The future also occurs (ξ 332). The present or aorist optative is rare in Attic (S. Tr. 903, Ph. 281).

**2555. Relative Clauses of Cause** take the indicative (negative *οὐ*). *ὅς* is more common than *ὅστις*.

*θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὃς (= ὅτι σὺ) ἡμῖν . . . οὐδὲν δίδως* *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* X. M. 2. 7. 13, *Λοξία δὲ μέμφομαι, ὅστις μ' ἐπάρας ἔργον ἀρσιώτατον τοῖς μὲν λόγους ἠθάρῃε κτλ.* *I blame Loxias, who after inciting me to*

a deed most unhallowed, cheered me with words, etc. E. Or. 285. So when the relative is a dependent exclamation (*οἷος* = *ὅτι τοιοῦτος*, etc., 2687).

a. *γε* is often added to *ὅς* or *ὅστις*.

b. *μή* is used when there is also an idea of characteristic (*of such a sort*) or condition (perhaps to avoid a harsher form of statement). Cp. 2705 g.

**2556. Relative Clauses of Result (Consecutive Relative Clauses)** usually take the indicative (for *οἷος*, *ὅσος* with the infinitive see 2497). The negative is *οὐ* when the relative clause approximates *ὥστε* (*οὐ*) with the indicative, as is generally the case when the main clause is negative, expressed or implied. Here *ὅστις* is commoner than *ὅς*. The negative is *μή* when the relative clause expresses an intended (2557) or anticipated (2558) result, where *ὥστε μή* with the infinitive would be less precise.

*τίς οὕτω μαινεταί ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι; who is so mad that he does not wish to be a friend to you?* X. A. 2. 5. 12, *οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ ὄπλον ἐκάτεροι εἶχον ᾧ οὐκ ἐξικιοῦντο ἀλλήλων for each side did not have weapons so short that they could not reach each other* X. H. 7. 5. 17.

a. The indicative with *ἄν* and the optative with *ἄν* are rare. Thus, *τίς δ' ἦν οὕτως . . . μῖσαθήναιος, ὅστις ἐδυνήθη ἄν ἄτακτον αὐτὸν ὑπομείναι ἰδεῖν; who was such a hater of Athens that he could endure to see himself not at his post?* Lyc. 39, *τίς οὕτως ἰσχυρὸς, ὅς . . . ῥίγει δύναιτ' ἄν μαχόμενος στρατεύεσθαι who is so vigorous that he could carry on war while battling with cold?* X. C. 6. 1. 15. A potential optative with *ἄν* follows a potential optative in P. R. 360b.

**2557.** The indicative is normal in consecutive relative clauses introduced by *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις* (*οὐ*), *οὐδέίς ἔστιν ὅστις* (*οὐ*), *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως* (*οὐ*), *εἰσὶν οἳ, ἔστιν οἷς*, etc.

*οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐχ αὐτὸν φιλεῖ there is no one who does not love himself* Men. Sent. 407, *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἤβην κτήση πάλιν αἰθῆς in no way canst thou regain thy youth* E. Heracl. 707. See 2551.

a. The indicative with *ἄν* and the optative with *ἄν* also occur. Thus, *οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὅ τι ἄν ἐποιεῖτε for there was nothing that you could have done* D. 18. 43, *ὣν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις οὐκ ἄν καταφρονήσειεν whom every one would despise* I. 8. 52.

b. On the subjunctive and optative without *ἄν*, see 2546, 2547, 2552.

**2558.** The future indicative is often used to express an intended result (negative *μή*).

*ἀνόητον ἐπὶ τοιοῦτους ἰέναι ἄν κρατήσῃς μή κατασχήσει τις it is senseless to attack men of such a kind that we shall not hold them in subjection if we conquer them* T. 6. 11, *οὗτοι δὲ τοιαῦτ' . . . ὑποσχέσονται, ἐξ ἄν μηδ' ἄν ὅτιοῦν ἢ κινήσονται these men shall make promises in consequence of which the Athenians will not better themselves under any circumstances (lit. even if anything occurs)* D. 19. 324.

**2559.** The future indicative is especially common when the main clause contains an idea of *ability*, *capacity*, or *characteristic*, and the relative clause denotes what is to be expected of the subject.

ικανοί ἔσμεν . . . ὑμῶν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἀνδρας οἵτινες συμμαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἡγήσονται (cp. ὥστε συμμαχεσθαι) *we are able to send you ships and men who will fight with you and direct your journey* X. A. 5. 4. 10, οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστι τὰ ἀπάξοντα οὔτε σίτος ἢ θρεψόμεθα μένοντες *we have neither ships to convey us away nor provisions to feed us while we remain* 6. 5. 20, δεῖται τινος ὅστις αὐτὸν ὀνήσει *he needs some one to improve him* P. Eu. 306 d, (ἔδει) ψήφισμα νικῆσαι τοιοῦτο δ' οὐ Φωκείῳ ἀπολοῦνται *a bill had to be passed of such a character as to destroy the Phocians* D. 19. 43.

**2560. Conditional Relative Clauses** may be resolved into *if* clauses, ὅς (ὅστις) corresponding to εἴ τις and ὅς (ὅστις) ἄν to ἕάν τις. The negative is μή.

a. The antecedent of conditional relative clauses is indefinite (2505 b).

b. Such relative clauses, like temporal clauses, correspond in form to the protases of ordinary conditional sentences. Conditional relative sentences show, in general, the same substitutions permitted in the corresponding conditional sentences. ὅς ἄν is always generic, ἕάν may be particular in prose.

**2561.** The correspondence in construction between the common forms of conditional, temporal, and conditional relative, sentences is shown by the following table:

<i>Present</i>			
Simple :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχει	δίδωσι
Unreal :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	εἶχεν	ἔδιδου ἄν
General :	ἕάν τι (ὅταν τι, ὅ τι)	ἔχη	δίδωσι
<i>Past</i>			
Simple :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	εἶχεν (ἔσχεν)	ἔδιδου (ἔδωκε)
Unreal :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔσχεν (εἶχεν)	ἔδωκεν (ἔδιδου) ἄν
General :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχοι	ἔδιδου
<i>Future</i>			
More Vivid :	ἕάν τι (ὅταν τι, ὅ τι ἄν)	ἔχη	δώσει
Less Vivid :	εἴ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχοι	διδοίη (δοίη) ἄν

N. — English cannot always, without obscurity, use a relative to translate ὅτε or ὅ τι with an unreal indicative; in such cases *when(ever)* or *whatever* are best rendered by *if ever*. Cp. 2396.

## PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

### *First Form*

#### SIMPLE PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2562.** Simple present and past conditional relative clauses have the present or past indicative. The main clause has the indicative or any other form of the simple sentence (cp. 2298, 2300).

οὐ γὰρ ἂ πρᾶττουσιν οἱ δίκαιοι, ἀλλ' ἂ (= εἴ τινα) μὴ πρᾶττουσι, ταῦτα λέγεις *for it is not what the just do, but what they do not do, that you keep telling us*

X. M. 4. 4. 11, τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ (= *ei* *ti*ves) μὴ ξυτοχον ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθειον *those of the Greeks who happened not to be in rank ran into their ranks* X. A. 2. 2. 14, διέβαλλεν αὐτὸν ὅ τι ἐδύνατο *he slandered him all he could* 6. 1. 32, ἀνδρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέκτειναν ὅσοι μὴ ἐξένευσαν *they killed all of the Athenians who had not escaped by swimming* T. 2. 90, ὃ δὲ γε μηδὲν κακὸν ποιεῖ οὐδ' ἂν τις εἴη κακοῦ αἰτιον; *and that which produces no evil cannot be the cause of any evil either?* P. R. 379 b, ἀ μὴ προσήκει μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὄρα *neither hear nor behold that which becometh thee not* Men. Sent. 39, ὅστις ζῆτ' ἐπιθύμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν *whoever longs to live, let him strive to conquer* X. A. 3. 2. 39.

a. Since the antecedent of these clauses is indefinite, simple present conditional relative clauses with the present indicative in the main clause often have the value of *general conditions*. But general clauses with ὅς (μὴ) usually take the subjunctive or optative (2567, 2568), and those with ὅστις (μὴ) the indicative (2569).

**2563.** If the relative clause expresses a *present intention* or *necessity*, the future indicative may be used.

ἐν τούτῳ κεκώλυσθαι (1950) ἐδδκει ἐκάστω τὰ πράγματα ᾧ μὴ τις αὐτὸς παρέσται *each thought that progress was surely impeded in any undertaking in which he was not going to take part in person* (= ἐν τούτῳ κεκώλυται ᾧ μὴ παρέσομαι) T. 2. 8. Cp. P. Th. 186 c. More common is μέλλω with the present or future infinitive: ἔλοισθ' ὅ τι . . . ἅπασι συνολοειν ὑμῖν μέλλει *may you adopt whatever course is likely to be of advantage to you all* D. 3. 36.

a. Elsewhere the future indicative is not regular in conditional relative sentences.

### Second Form

#### PRESENT AND PAST UNREAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2564.** Present and past unreal conditional relative clauses have a secondary tense of the indicative. The main clause has a secondary tense with ἄν (cp. 2303).

οὔτε γὰρ ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἄ (= *ei* *ti*να) μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα κτλ. *for* (if that were so) *neither should we ourselves be undertaking* (as we are) *to do what we did not understand*, etc. P. Charm. 171 e, οἱ παῖδες ὑμῶν, ὅσοι (= *ei* *ti*ves) ἐνθάδε ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τούτων ἂν ὑβρίζοντο (if that were so) *your children, as many of them as were present* (but none were present), *would be insulted by these men* L. 12. 98, ὅπτερα τούτων ἐποίησεν, οὐδενὸς ἂν ἦτον πλουσίω ἦσαν *whichever of these things he had done, they would be no less rich than any one* 32. 23.

#### FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

### Third Form

#### MORE VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2565.** Conditional relative clauses that vividly anticipate the realization of a future event take the subjunctive with ἄν. The main clause has the future indicative or any other form referring to the future.



τῷ ἀνδρὶ δὲν ἂν (= ἔάν τινα) ἔλησθε πέισομαι *I will obey whatever man you may choose* X. A. 1. 3. 15, οἷς (for ἂν) ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται, τοῦτοις σὺ χρῆση *whatsoever others acquire by labour, that you shall enjoy* X. M. 2. 1. 25, περάσομαι ὅτι ἂν δύνωμαι ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν *I will try to do you all the good I can* X. A. 6. 1. 33, ὅποι ἂν ἔλθω, λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκροάσονται οἱ νέοι *whenever I go the young men will listen to my speaking* P. A. 37 d, ἀπόκριναι ὅτι ἂν σε ἐρωτῶ *answer whatever I ask you* L. 12. 24, ἔπεσθε ὅπῃ ἂν τις ἡγήται *follow where any one may lead you* T. 2. 11, ὡς ἂν (= ἔάν πως) ἐγὼ εἶπω, πειθώμεθα *let us all obey as I shall bid* B 139. Potential optative: ὥστ' ἀποφύγεις ἂν ἦντιν' ἂν βούλη δίκην *so that you can get off in any suit you please* Ar. Nub. 1151.

a. The future indicative is scarcely ever used in a conditional relative clause of this sort (T. 1. 22 ὅσοι βουλῆσονται; cp. 1913).

b. Homer has some cases of the subjunctive without *κέ* or *ἂν* (e.g. N 234). Homer sometimes uses the future with *κέ* or *ἂν* in the main clause: ὁ δὲ κεν κεχολώσεται, ὃν κεν ἴκωμαι *and he will be wroth to whom I shall come* A 139.

#### Fourth Form

##### LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2566.** Conditional relative clauses that set forth less vividly the realization of a future event take the optative. The main clause has the optative with *ἂν*.

ὀκνοῖεν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαλεῖν ἂν (= εἴ τινα) ἡμῖν Κύρος δοῖη *I should hesitate to embark in the vessels that Cyrus might give us* X. A. 1. 3. 17, ὁ δὲ μὴ ἀγαπῶ, οὐδ' ἂν φιλοῖ *nor could he love what he does not desire* P. Lys. 215 b.

a. The main clause has the optative without *ἂν* in wishes: δῶρα θεῶν ἔχοι, ὅττι διδοῖεν *may he keep the gifts of the gods whatever they may give* σ 142.

b. Homer sometimes uses *κέ* or *ἂν* in the relative clause (φ 161).

##### GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

#### Fifth Form

##### PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2567.** Present general conditional relative clauses have *ἂν* with the subjunctive. The main clause has the present indicative or an equivalent.

νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ' ὄντιν' (= εἴ τινα) ἂν φιλήθεις 'he dieth young, whome'er a god doth love' Stob. Flor. 120. 13, οὖς (= εἴ τινας) ἂν ὀσᾶ φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, τῖμᾶ *whomever he sees zealous of danger in the face of the enemy, these he honours* X. H. 6. 1. 6, γαμοῦσι τε ὅπῃθεν ἂν βούλωνται, ἐκδιδώσι τε εἰς οὓς ἂν ἐθέλωσι *they both get a wife from whatever family they please and give their daughters in marriage to whomsoever they choose* P. R. 613 d, πατρίς γὰρ ἐστὶ πάσ' ἔν' ἂν πρᾶπτη τις εἶ *for every land is a man's own country wheresoever he fares well* Ar. Plut. 1151.

a. Gnostic aorist in the main clause: ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπειθῆται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ *whoever obeys the gods, him they most do hear* A 218.

b. The subjunctive without *ἄν* (κέ) is usual in Homer and occurs occasionally in Attic and lyric poetry. Thus, *ἀνθρώπους ἐφορᾷ καὶ τίνεται ὅς τις ἀμάρτη ἡε watches over men and punishes whoever transgresses* *ν* 214, *τῶν δὲ πημονῶν μάλιστα λυποῦσ' αἷ φανῶσ' ἀθάρατοι but those griefs pain the most which are seen to be self-sought* S. O. T. 1231. Cases of the sort appear in Hdt., but are very rare in Attic prose, e.g. T. 4. 18. The subjunctive without *ἄν* (κέ) is much commoner in Homer than in the corresponding clauses with *εἰ* (2339).

c. The apodosis here usually expresses a general truth, less often iterative action. In 2568 the apodosis refers to iterative action, usually on the part of designated individuals.

### Sixth Form

#### PAST GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

**2568.** Past general conditional relative clauses have the optative. The main clause has the imperfect or an equivalent.

*ἀεὶ πρὸς ᾧ (= εἰ πρὸς τινι) εἶη ἔργω, τοῦτο ἐπῶνεν whatever work he was engaged in, that he always performed* X. H. 4. 8. 22, *ἐπῶνεν ἃ δόξειεν αὐτῷ he always did whatever he pleased* D. 18. 235, *πάντας . . . ὄσους λάβοιεν διέφθειρον they used to destroy as many as they captured* T. 2. 67, *ἐθήρᾳ ὅπου περ ἐπιτυγχάνοιεν θηρῶν he used to hunt wherever they fell in with large game* X. C. 3. 3. 5, *ἀέκραγον . . . ἰκετεύουσαι πάντας ὅψ ἐντυγχάνοιεν μὴ φεύγειν they screamed out, entreating all they met not to flee* X. C. 3. 3. 67.

a. An iterative tense with *ἄν* in the main clause: *ὅπῃ μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα . . . , ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν τὸ κέρας, when the squadron was about to take breakfast, he would draw back the wing* X. H. 6. 2. 28.

#### INDICATIVE FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

**2569.** The present indicative instead of the subjunctive with *ἄν* occurs in general conditional relative clauses (cp. 2342). This occurs chiefly after *ὅστις*, which is itself sufficiently general in meaning.

*ὄτινες πρὸς τὰς ξυμφορὰς γνώμη ἤκιστα λυποῦνται, ἔργω δὲ μάλιστα ἀντέχουσιν those who in feeling are least depressed at misfortunes, in action resist them most* T. 2. 64, *ὅστις δ' ἐπὶ μεγίστοις τὸ ἐπιφθονον λαμβάνει, ὀρθῶς βουλεύεται he counsels wisely who incurs envy in a great cause* 2. 64, *ὅστις δὲ πλοῦτον ἢ εὐγένειαν εἰσιδὼν γαμῆ πονηρᾶν, μῶρος ἐστίν whoever fixes his gaze on wealth or noble lineage and weds a wicked woman, is a fool* E. El. 1097, *ὃ τι καλὸν φίλον ἀεὶ whatsoever is fair is dear forever* E. Bacch. 881.

a. Cases of the imperfect instead of the optative are rare and generally ill supported: *ὅπου ᾤετο τὴν πατρίδα τι ὠφελήσειν, οὐ πόνων ὑφίετο whenever he thought that he could benefit his country in any respect, he did not shrink from toil* X. Ag. 7. 1. Cp. X. A. 1. 1. 5, 1. 9. 27.

**2570.** The indicative is generally used in parenthetical or appended relative clauses with *ὅστις* (*ὅστις ποτέ*). Thus, *δουλοῦμεν θεοῖς, ὃ τι ποτ' εἰσὶν οἱ θεοὶ we serve the gods, whatever those gods are* E. Or. 418.



2. **Dependent Clauses of *will* or *desire***: subordinate clauses denoting that something *should be* or *should be done*. These clauses have been treated under the following divisions:

- a. Dependent clauses after verbs of *effort* (2209).
- b. Dependent clauses after verbs of *fearing* (2221).

N.—On dependent voluntative clauses with the accusative and infinitive (indirect petition), see 1991 ff.

3. **Dependent Questions**: subordinate clauses asking a question; both parts of the sentence together forming a *statement*; as ἤρωτων ὅτι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα *I asked what the matter was* X. A. 5. 7. 23.

4. **Dependent Exclamations**: subordinate clauses setting forth an exclamation; both parts of the sentence together forming a *statement*; as διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσῃ μὲν χώρῃν καὶ οὖν ἔχουεν *observing how great the extent of their territory was and how excellent its quality* X. A. 3. 1. 19.

#### DEPENDENT STATEMENTS

2576. Dependent statements, or subordinate clauses stating that something *is*, are expressed in various ways:

1. By an infinitive, with or without an accusative (explained in 1972 ff., 2016 ff.). Thus, νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους *for I think that you are both fatherland and friends to me* X. C. 1. 3. 6, οἶμαι εἰδένα: *I think that I know* P. Pr. 312 c.

2. By a participle, with or without an accusative (explained in 2106 ff.). Thus, οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα *for they did not know that he was dead* X. A. 1. 10. 16, μέμνημαι ἀκούσας *I remember that I heard* X. C. 1. 6. 6.

3. By ὅτι or ὡς (and some other conjunctions) with the indicative or optative. On this form of dependent statement see 2577 ff., and under Indirect Discourse.

a. In any form of substantive clause the subject of the subordinate verb may be made the object of the principal verb (2182).

- b. A clause with ὅτι (ὡς) may precede the principal clause. Cp. 2586.

#### DEPENDENT STATEMENTS INTRODUCED BY ὅτι OR ὡς

2577. The conjunctions ὅτι or ὡς that introduce dependent statements in the indicative and optative

After verbs of *saying, knowing, perceiving, showing*, etc.

After verbs of *emotion (rejoicing, grieving, wondering)*, etc.

Or such dependent statements contain an explanation of the main clause or of a word in that clause, no special verb introducing the conjunction.

τοῦτο δέξιον ἐπαινεῖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν τότε ναυμαχουσάντων, ὅτι τὸν . . . φόβον διέλυσαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων *it is right to praise this in the men who engaged in the sea-fight of those days, (namely) that they dispelled the fear felt by the Greeks* P. Menex. 241 b.

**2578.** The conjunctions introducing dependent statements are *ὅτι* (Homeric also *ὅττι*, *ὄ* and *ὄτε*), *ὡς*, *διότι*, *ὅπως* (rarely), *οὖνεκα* and *ὀθούνεκα* (both poetic).

a. *ὅτι* meaning *that* was originally, like Hom. *ὄ*, perhaps an accusative of the inner object (cognate): *ὀρῶ δ νοσεῖς* lit. *I see what sickness you are sick* (= *ἦν νόσον νοσεῖς*). But by the time of Homer both *ὄ* and *ὄτι* had become mere formal conjunctions. Hom. *ὄτε* *that* seems to be a weakened *ὄτε* *when*; but this is disputed.

b. *διότι* originally = *διὰ τοῦτο*, *ὅτι* *on account of this, that* = *because* (as T. 1. 52); then = *ὅτι* *that* in Hdt. and in Attic after Isocrates, who uses *διότι* for *ὅτι* to avoid hiatus.

c. *ὡς* strictly an old ablative of *ὄς* (2989) meaning *how, in what way*, as in exclamatory clauses and indirect questions. The meaning *how* (cp. *how that*) may be seen in *οἶδα γὰρ ὡς μοι δῶδυσται κλυτὸς ἐννοσίγαιος* *for I know how (that) the famed earth-shaker has been wroth against me* ε 423, and also in Attic (And. 2. 14; I. 2. 3, 3. 10, 16. 11, 16. 15; Aes. 2. 35; D. 24. 139). The development of *ὡς* *how* to *ὡς* *that* followed from the use of *ὡς* after verbs signifying *to see, perceive, know*, and the like. Cp. "he said how there was a knight."

d. *ὅπως* (2929) *that* is common in Herodotus (*ὄκως*), rare in Attic, most used in poetry and Xenophon. From its original use in indirect questions *ὅπως* *how* gradually acquired the meaning *that*. Thus, *ἀλλ' ὅπως μὲν . . . ἐγὼ ἀχθομαι ὑμῖς τρέφων, μηδ' ὑπονοεῖτε* *do not even entertain the thought that I am annoyed at maintaining you* X. C. 3. 3. 20.

e. *οὖνεκα* = *οὖ* *νεκα*, for *τούτου* *νεκα*, *ὄ*, properly causal: *on account of* (as regards) *this, that*, and then = *that*, even in Homer (*Odyssey* and *Λ* 21) and later in poetry. Thus, *ἐξάγγελλε . . . οὖνεκ' Οἰδίπου τοιαυτ' ἔνειμε παῖσι τοῖς αὐτοῦ γέρα* *announce that Oedipus has distributed such honours to his sons* S. O. C. 1393.

f. *ὀθούνεκα* = *ὄ* *του* *νεκα*, for *τούτου* *νεκα*, *ὄτι*; and then = *that*. It is found only in tragedy, as *ἀγγελλε . . . ὀθούνεκα τέθνηκ' Ὀρέστης* *report that Orestes is dead* S. El. 47.

**2579.** Some verbs of *saying* are followed either by *ὅτι* or *ὡς* or by an infinitive (2017). In most cases the choice is optional with the writer. Affirmative clauses usually take the infinitive or *ὅτι*; but *ὡς* is apparently preferred to *ὅτι* when a writer wishes to mark a statement as an opinion, a pretext, as untrue, and so when the main clause is negative, or when the subordinate clause is negative (or both are negative). Thus, *νομίζουσιν οἱ ἐκείνη ἀνθρώποι . . . ὡς ὁ Ἥφαιστος χαλκεύει* *the local belief is that Hephaestus is working at his forge* T. 3. 88, *διαβαλὼν αὐτοὺς ὡς οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς ἐν νῶ ἔχουσιν* *slanderosly attacking them on the score that their intentions were not sincere* 5. 45, *πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τίσι ποτὲ λόγοις Ἀθηναίους ἔπεισαν οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην ὡς ἄξιός ἐῖη θανάτου* *I have often wondered with what possible arguments the accusers of Socrates succeeded in convincing the Athenians that he deserved death* X. M. 1. 1. 1, *οὐ τοῦτο λέγω ὡς οὐ δεῖ ποτε καὶ ἐλάττωι ἐτι μορῶι ἵναί* *I do not say (this) that it is not ever necessary to attack the enemy with a still smaller detachment* X. C. 5. 4. 20. *ὄτι* may be used of an untrue statement designed to create belief (S. El. 43).

a. Dependent statements in the optative in indirect discourse after verbs of *saying* are chiefly post-Homeric.

2580. Verbs of *thinking* almost always take the infinitive (2018) but *ὥς* occurs; as with *νομίζω* T. 3. 88 (2579), *ἐλπίζω* 5. 9, *οἶμαι* X. H. 6. 3. 12, *ὑπολαμβάνω* X. C. 8. 3. 40. *ὅτι* is very rare (with *οἶμαι* in P. Ph. 87 c). *λογίζομαι* (*ὅτι*) is a verb of *saying*.

a. *μαρτυρῶ* with *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) expresses reality; with the infinitive it denotes uncertainty.

2581. Verbs of intellectual perception usually take *ὅτι* (*ὥς*); less often the participle, which is normal after verbs of physical perception. A verb of physical perception, if followed by *ὅτι* (*ὥς*), virtually becomes a verb of intellectual perception.

2582. Many verbs take *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) or the participle either in indirect discourse or not in indirect discourse (2106-2115). Here the construction with the finite verb is less dependent than that with the participle; but the meaning is essentially the same in Attic. Many verbs take *ὅτι* (*ὥς*), the infinitive, or the participle, often without great difference in meaning in Attic (2123-2145).

2583. *ὅτι* (*ὥς*), when separated from its clause by another clause, may be repeated. Thus, *ἔλεγεν ὅτι, εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται . . . , ὅτι κατακαύσει . . . τὰς κώμας* he said that, if they did not descend, he would burn their villages to the ground X. A. 7. 4. 5.

2584. The personal *δῆλός εἰμι ὅτι, λανθάνω ὅτι*, etc. are often used instead of the impersonal *δῆλον ἔστιν ὅτι, λανθάνει ὅτι*, etc. Thus, *ὅτι πονηρότατοί εἰσιν οὐδὲ σὲ λανθάνουσιν* not even you fail to perceive that they are the very worst X. O. 1. 19.

2585. *δῆλον ὅτι* (*δηλονότι*) *evidently*, *οἶδ' ὅτι* (*εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι*) *surely*, *εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι* *be assured* are so often used parenthetically and elliptically as to become mere formal expressions requiring no verb. *ὅτι* here loses all conjunctive force. Thus, *ἔχει δὴ οὕτωσ' δῆλον ὅτι τούτων πέρι* the case then stands clearly thus about these matters P. G. 487 d, *οὐτ' ἂν ἡμεῖς οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπαύσαθε* nor assuredly would you have ceased D. 6. 29, *καὶ πάντων οἶδ' ὅτι φησάντων γ' ἂν* (for *καὶ οἶδ' ὅτι πάντες φησάμεν γ' ἂν*) and all assuredly would say 9. 1.

a. Plato (*Sophistes* and *Leges*) uses *δῆλον* (*ἔστιν*) *ὥς* for *δῆλον ὅτι*.

2586. *ὅτι* (and by analogy *ὥς*) are often attached loosely to the main clause with the meaning as a *proof* (in *support*) of the fact that. Thus, *ὅτι δ' οὐτῶ ταύτ' ἔχει, λέγε μοι τὸ τοῦ Καλλισθένου ψήφισμα* as a proof of the fact that this is so, read me the bill of Callisthenes D. 18. 37.

2587. Verbs of *emotion* (to rejoice, grieve, be angry, wonder, etc.) take *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) with a finite verb (negative *οὐ*), but more commonly the participle (2100) when the subject is not changed.

a. Hom. prefers *ὅτι, ὥς* to the participle or infinitive.

b. The accusative and infinitive with verbs of *emotion* are rare; as with *θαυμάζω* E. Alc. 1130. (*θαυμάζω* may be followed by a dependent question: D. 37. 44).

c. On verbs of *emotion* with *εἰ* instead of *ὅτι, ὥς* (negative, generally *μή*), see 2247. On the use in dependent exclamations, see 2687.

2588. *μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ἀκούω* and like verbs, may take *ὅτι* instead of *ὅτι* (2395 A. N.). Cp., in Homer, *Φ* 396, π 424.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2589.** The words or thoughts of a person may be quoted in direct or indirect form after verbs, or other expressions, of *saying* or *thinking*.

a. In reporting a speech, in making a quotation, or in dialogue, a verb of *saying* is often repeated (P. Pr. 310 b, 345 c, X. A. 7. 6. 5-6). So also in such cases as Πάνθεια εἶπεν, ἀλλὰ θάρρει, ἔφη, ὃ Κύρε X. C. 7. 3. 13.

**2590.** (I) **Direct Discourse (Oratio Recta).** — In a *direct* quotation the words or thoughts quoted are given at first hand in the exact form used by the original speaker or thinker.

Μεγαρέες ἐπεμπον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκα, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ κήρυξ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔλεγε τάδε. “Μεγαρέες λέγουσι. ἡμεῖς, ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, οὐ δυνατοὶ εἴμεν τὴν Περσέων ἵππον δέκεσθαι μῶνοι.” *the Megarians sent a herald to the generals of the Greeks, and on his arrival the herald spoke as follows: “The Megarians say: ‘we, oh allies, are not able to sustain the attack of the Persian cavalry by ourselves’”* Hdt. 9. 21; and often in Hdt. (cp. 3. 40, 3. 122, 5. 24, 7. 150, 8. 140).

a. Direct quotation may, in prose, be introduced by *ὅτι*, which has the value of quotation marks. Thus, οἱ δὲ εἶπον *ὅτι* ἰκανοὶ ἔσμεν *but they said (that) “we are ready”* X. A. 5. 4. 10. So usually when the finite verb is omitted; as ἀπεκρίνατο *ὅτι* οὐ *he answered (that) “no”* 1. 6. 7. The use of direct speech introduced by *ὅτι* is, in general, that of familiar style. The first example is Hdt. 2. 115. ὡς for *ὅτι* is very rare (Dinarchus 1. 12, 1. 102). Cp. “the emperor sends thee this word *that*, if thou love thy sons, let Marcus . . ., or any one of you, chop off your hand” Shakesp. *Tit. Andr.* 3. 1. 151.

**2591.** (II) **Indirect Discourse (Oratio Obliqua).** In an *indirect* quotation the words or thoughts are given at second hand with certain modifications to indicate that the words or thoughts are reported.

a. The original form may be preserved except that there is a change from the first or second person to the third person: so πάντ’ ἐθέλει δόμεναι H 391 reporting πάντ’ ἐθέλω δόμεναι H 364. In such cases there is no grammatical dependence.

b. The narrator may report in dependent form the words or thoughts of a person from the point of view of that person. This is the common form of indirect discourse.

c. The narrator may report in dependent form the words or thoughts of a person from his own point of view. See 2624.

**2592.** The constructions of indirect discourse are regulated by the character of the leading verb or expression.

a. Verbs of *saying* take either *ὅτι* or *ὡς* and a finite verb or the infinitive (2017, 2579).

b. Most verbs of *thinking* and *believing* take the infinitive (2018, cp. 2580).

c. Most verbs of *knowing*, *perceiving*, *hearing*, *showing* take the participle (2106, 2110), but admit the construction with *ὅτι* or *ὡς*. Some are followed by the infinitive (2123 ff.).

d. On the construction of verbs of *hoping*, *promising*, and *swearing*, see 1868, 1999, 2024.

2593. Indirect discourse is said to be *implied* in subordinate clauses dependent on verbs which involve an idea of *saying* or *thinking* (2622).

2594. A speaker may state his own words or thoughts in the form of indirect discourse. Cp. 2614, 2615, etc.

2595. Clauses standing in indirect discourse are substantive clauses, and usually *object* of the leading verb; its *subject*, when that verb is passive or intransitive. The infinitive in substantive clauses after verbs of *saying* and *thinking* retains the *time* of the corresponding finite verb of direct discourse.

2596. Indirect questions (2677) have the constructions of indirect discourse.

#### GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2597. Simple and compound sentences, and **principal** clauses of complex sentences, introduced by  $\delta\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  are treated as follows:

2598. (I) After *primary* tenses, the original mood and tense are retained, except that the person of the verb may be changed.

2599. (II) After *secondary* tenses, primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives *may* be changed to the same tense of the optative; but an indicative denoting unreality (with or without  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) is retained. Imperfects and pluperfects are generally retained (2623 b).

2600. The verb of simple and compound sentences, and of principal clauses of complex sentences, when introduced by a verb taking the infinitive or participle, passes into the infinitive or participle in the corresponding tense.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  is kept, if it was used in the direct form.

2601. Subordinate clauses of complex sentences introduced by  $\delta\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  are treated as follows:

2602. (I) Subordinate clauses of a sentence introduced by a leading verb in a *primary* tense, *must* remain unchanged in mood and tense.

2603. (II) If subordinate clauses are introduced by a leading verb in a *secondary* tense, all primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives (with or without  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) *may* be changed to the corresponding tenses of the optative without  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ . All secondary tenses of the indicative (with or without  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) remain unchanged.

2604. Verbs standing in subordinate clauses of sentences introduced by a leading verb requiring the participle or the infinitive, follow the rules of 2602, 2603.



**2605.** The principal and subordinate clauses of the direct form retain the names *principal* and *subordinate* in indirect discourse though the whole clause in which they stand itself depends on the verb introducing the indirect discourse (the *leading* verb).

**2606.** The change from direct to indirect discourse is almost always a change of *mood*, not of *tense*. The time of a participle introducing indirect discourse is determined by that of the leading verb. The *person* of the verb is often changed.

**2607.** ἄν of the direct form is retained in indirect discourse except when a dependent subjunctive with ἄν becomes optative after a secondary tense. Here εἶάν, ὄταν, ἐπειδάν, ἕως ἄν, etc., become εἰ, ὄτε, ἐπειδή, ἕως, etc.

**2608.** The same negative (οὐ or μή) used in the direct discourse is commonly kept in the indirect form. But in some cases with the infinitive and participle μή takes the place of οὐ (2723 ff., 2730, 2737).

**2609.** No verb ever *becomes* subjunctive by reason of indirect discourse. The subjunctive (with or without ἄν) may, after a secondary tense, become optative without ἄν.

**2610.** No verb can be changed to the optative in indirect discourse except after a secondary tense, and since, even after a secondary tense, indicatives or subjunctives may be retained for vividness, no verb *must* become optative by reason of indirect discourse.

**2611.** All optatives with or without ἄν in the direct form are retained (with or without ἄν) in indirect discourse introduced by ὄτι or ὡς. After verbs requiring the participle or infinitive, such optatives in principal clauses become participles or infinitives (with or without ἄν), but remain unchanged in subordinate clauses.

a. The optative in indirect discourse may represent either the indicative or the subjunctive after a secondary tense.

b. A present optative in indirect discourse may represent (1) the present indicative; (2) the imperfect (2623 b) indicative; (3) the present subjunctive with or without ἄν; (4) the present optative.

**2612.** The imperative is commonly replaced in indirect discourse by a periphrasis with χρῆναι. Cp. 2633 b.

**2613.** The retention of the mood of direct discourse, where either the direct or indirect form is possible, lies solely in the option of the writer or speaker. The vivid form reproduces the time and situation in which the quoted words were used. The vivid form is preferred by some writers, as Thucydides; the indirect form by others, as the orators, Plato, and Xenophon.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

1. *Indicative and Optative after ὅτι or ὡς*

**2614.** After primary tenses, the verb of the direct form remains unchanged in mood and tense.

λέγει δ' ὡς ὑβριστής εἰμι *he says that I am an insolent person* I. 24. 15 (= ὑβριστής εἶ), ἀλλ' ἐννοεῖν χρῆ τοῦτο μὲν, γυναιῶν δ' ὅτι ἐφύμεν *but we must remember on the one hand that we were horn women* S. Ant. 61, οἶδ' ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν τοῦτό μοι ἐμέμφου *I know that you would not blame me even for this* X. O. 2. 15, ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἶποι *he replied that he would say nothing of this* X. A. 5. 6. 37 (= ἂν εἶποιμι).

**2615.** After secondary tenses, an indicative without ἄν usually becomes optative, but may be retained unchanged. An indicative with ἄν and an optative with ἄν are retained.

**a. Optative for Indicative.** — ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενός ὁ φόβος εἴη *they recognized that their fear was groundless* X. A. 2. 2. 21 (= ἐστί), ἔλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς *they said that the king of the Indians had sent them* X. C. 2. 4. 7 (= ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς), ἠγγέλθη ὅτι ἠττημένοι εἰεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . καὶ Πείσανδρος τεθναίη *it was reported that the Lacedaemonians had been defeated and that Peisander was dead* X. H. 4. 3. 10 (= ἠττημένοι εἰσι and τέθνηκε).

**N.** — The first example of the optative in indirect discourse is later than Homer (*Hymn to Aphrodite* 214). Aeschylus has four cases. See 2624 c.

**b. Direct Form Retained.** — διήλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κύρος *a report spread that Cyrus was pursuing them* X. A. 1. 4. 7, ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν *they withdrew immediately on answering that they would send envoys* T. 1. 90 (= πέμψομεν). See also 2623, 2625.

2. *Infinitive and Participle*

**2616.** The infinitive and participle are used in indirect discourse to represent the finite verb of direct discourse.

ὑπώπτεον ἐπὶ βασιλεῦ ἵνατι *they suspected that they were to go against the king* X. A. 5. 1. 8 (= ἔμεν), ἐφη ἡ ἀξίην Λακεδαιμονίους ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτείνειν *he said that he would either bring the Lacedaemonians or kill them on the spot* T. 4. 28 (= ἀξω, ἀποκτενῶ), οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα *for they did not know that he was dead* X. A. 1. 10. 16 (= ὅτι τέθνηκε).

For examples of the infinitive, see 1846, 1848, 1849, 1867, 2022; for examples of the participle, see 1846, 1848, 1874, 2106, 2112 b.

## COMPLEX SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2617.** When a complex sentence passes into indirect discourse, its principal verb is treated like the verb of a simple sentence and stands either in a finite mood (after ὅτι or ὡς) or in the infinitive or in the participle.

**2618.** After primary tenses, all subordinate verbs retain the original mood and tense.

λέγουσιν ὡς, ἐπειδάν τις ἀγαθὸς ὦν τελευτήσῃ, μεγάλην μοῖραν καὶ τιμὴν ἔχει *they say that, when a good man dies, he enjoys great esteem and honour* P. Crat. 398 b, προλέγω ὅτι, ὅποτερ' ἂν ἀποκρίνηται, ἐξελεγχθήσεται *I tell you in advance that, whichever answer he makes, he will be confuted* P. Eu. 275 e, παράδειγμα σαφὲς καταστήσατε, ὃς ἂν ἀφιστήται θανάτῳ ζημωσόμενον *give plain warning that whoever revolts shall be punished with death* T. 3. 40 (= ὅτι ζημώσεται).

**2619.** After secondary tenses, all subordinate verbs in the present, future, or perfect indicative, and all subjunctives, are usually changed to the corresponding tenses of the optative, or they are retained. Subjunctives with ἄν lose ἄν on passing into the optative.

**a. Optative for Indicative and Indicative Retained.** — εἶπε . . . ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι . . . ὃν εἶρξαι δέοι *he said that he was bringing a man whom it was necessary to lock up* X. H. 5. 4. 8 (= ἄγω, δεῖ), Κύρος . . . τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾷ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη *Cyrus shouted to Clearchus to lead his troops against the enemy's centre because the king was there* X. A. 1. 8. 12 (= ἐστὶ), εἰ δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσονται *for they said that they knew well that they would come* X. H. 6. 5. 19 (= ἴσμεν ὅτι παρέσονται), ἔλεγον ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἴη ἡγεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς . . . εἰς τὸ Δέλτα . . . , ἔνθα πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ λήψονται *he said that he was ready to be their leader to the Delta, where they would obtain an abundance of good things* X. A. 7. 1. 33 (= ἔτοιμός εἰμι, λήψεσθε), ἔλεγον ὅτι . . . ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτοὺς, εἰς σπονδαὶ γένηνται, ἀξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *they said that they had come with guides who would lead them, should a truce be made, to a place where they would get their supplies* 2. 3. 6 (= ἤκομεν, ἔμας, ἔξετε), ἀγαπήσειν με ἔφασκεν, εἰ τὸ σῶμα σώσω *he said I might think myself well off if I saved my life* L. 12. 11 (= ἀγαπήσεις, εἰ σώσεις).

**N.** — Except in the future the change to the optative of the indicative after εἰ is rare: αὖς προσῆλθον λέγων ὅτι . . . ἔτοιμός εἰμι, εἰ τινα βούλοιο (= βούλει), παραδοῦναι βασανίζειν *I went and said that I was ready to give up the slaves to be tortured, if he wished any one of them* L. 7. 34, εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοῖη, εἰ ταῦτα πεποικῶς εἴη *he said that he did not commend Dexippus, if he had done this* X. A. 6. 6. 25 (= ἐπαινώ, εἰ πεποίηκε).

**b. Optative and Subjunctive and Subjunctive Retained.** — εἶπεν ὅτι οἰμώξειτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν *he said that he would smart for it unless he kept quiet* X. H. 2. 3. 56 (= οἰμῶξει, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσῃς), οὐκ ἔφασαν ἵνα, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ *they refused to go unless a largess were given them* X. A. 1. 4. 12 (= οὐκ ἔμεν), εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιτίθεσθαι μέλλοιεν αὐτῷ, ὅποτε ἀπάγοι τὸ στράτευμα *he said that they intended to attack him when he led his forces away* X. C. 7. 5. 2 (= μέλλοιμι, σοί, ὅπταν ἀπάγῃς), τοὺς ἵππους ἐκέλευε φυλάττειν μένοντας τοὺς ἀγαγόντας ἕως ἂν τις σημαίῃ *he ordered that those who brought the horses should guard them and wait until orders were given* 4. 5. 36, ὤμωσεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, εἰ σπείσαιο ἕως ἔλθοιεν οὖς πέμψεις πρὸς βασιλεῖά ἀγγέλους, διαπράξεσθαι κτλ. *he swore to Agesilaus that, if he would make a truce until the messengers whom he would send to the king should arrive, he would bring it about that, etc.* X. Ages. 1. 10 (= εἰ μὴ σπείσῃς ἕως ἂν ἔλθωσιν οὖς ἂν πέμψω, διαπράξομαι).

2620. Subordinate verbs in the imperfect, aorist (but see 2623 c, N. 3), or pluperfect indicative, and all optatives, remain unchanged.

ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους . . . εἰπεῖν ὡς ὦν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέρμερον αὐτοῖς κτλ. they reported that the ephors enjoined them to say that they blamed them for what they had done before X. H. 3. 2. 6 (= ἐποικεῖτε, μεμψόμεθα ἡμῖν), ἤλπιζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτη, οὓς μετέπεμψαν, ἀπαντήσασθαι they expected that the Sicels whom they had sent for would meet them here T. 7. 80, εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἀν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι he said that he would enter into negotiations if he should receive hostages X. H. 3. 1. 20 (ἔλθοιμ' ἄν, εἰ λάβοιμι). See 2623 a, 2625.

2621. The following table shows where, after εἶπεν ὅτι or ἔφη, the optative (and infinitive after ἔφη) may be substituted for the indicative or subjunctive in conditional sentences in indirect discourse.

DIRECT	INDIRECT	
	εἶπεν ὅτι	ἔφη
εἴ τι ἔχω, δίδωμι	εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη	(διδόναι)
εἴ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδου	εἴ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδου	(διδόναι)
εἴ τι ἔσχω, ἔδωκα	εἴ τι ἔσχευ, δοίη*	(δοῦναι)
εἴαν τι ἔχω, δώσω	εἴ τι ἔχοι, δώσοι	(δώσειν)
εἴ τι ἔξω, δώσω	εἴ τι ἔξοι, δώσοι	(δώσειν)
εἴαν τι ἔχω, διδοίμι	εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη	(διδόναι)

\* The combination of aorist indicative and aorist optative is unusual.

In the following sentences there is no change of mood after ὅτι:

εἴ τι εἶχον, εἰδίδου ἄν	εἴ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδου ἄν	(διδόναι ἄν)
εἴ τι ἔσχω, ἔδωκα ἄν	εἴ τι ἔσχευ, ἔδωκεν ἄν	(δοῦναι ἄν)
εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, διδοίην ἄν	εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν	(διδόναι ἄν)

Temporal and relative sentences (cp. 2561) are converted in the same way. For an infinitive representing an imperative in the apodosis, see 2633 c.

#### IMPLIED INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2622. Indirect discourse is *implied* in the case of any subordinate clause, which, though not depending formally on a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, contains the *past thought of another person* and not a statement of the writer or speaker. Implied indirect discourse appears only after secondary tenses, and in various kinds of dependent clauses.

a. Conditional clauses, the conclusion being implied in the leading verb. Thus, after a verb of *emotion*, οἱ δ' ἥκτιρον εἰ ἀλώσονται *others pitied them if they should be captured* X. A. 1. 4. 7. The original form was 'we pity them thinking what they will suffer *εἰ ἀλώσονται if they shall be captured.*' In other *ei* clauses, as τὰ χρήματα τῷ δήμῳ ἔδωκεν, εἰ πως τελευτήσειεν ἄπαις *he gave his property to the people in case he died childless* And. 4. 15 (*i.e.* that the people might have it, in case he should die: direct εἴαν τελευτήσω, and here εἴαν τελευτήσῃ might have been used).

b. Temporal clauses implying purpose, expectation, or the like (cp. 2420). Thus, *σπονδᾶς ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθεῖη τὰ λεχθέντα* they made a truce (which they agreed should continue) *until what had been said should have been reported* X. H. 3. 2. 20 (*ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῆ* would be the direct form). Cp. *ἕως δ' ἂν ταῦτα διαπραξῶνται, φυλακὴν . . . κατέλιπε* he left behind a guard (which he intended should remain) *until they should settle these matters* 5. 3. 25.

c. Causal clauses. See 2242.

d. Ordinary relative clauses. Thus, *εἶπετο παῖδα, τὸν Εὐάδῃ τέκει* he asked for the child which Eudamna had borne Pindar, Ol. 6. 49. Here relative and interrogative are not sharply distinguished.

e. Clauses depending on an infinitive especially when introduced by a verb of will or desire, e.g. *command, advise, plan, ask, wish* (1991, 1992). Here the infinitive expressing command, warning, wish, is not itself in indirect discourse. The negative is *μή*. Thus, *ἀφικνούνται* (historical present) *ὡς Σιτάλκην . . . βουλόμενοι πείσαι αὐτόν, εἰ δύναίτο, . . . στρατεύσαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ποτειδαίαν* they came to Sitacles with the desire of persuading him (if they could) to make an expedition against Potidaea T. 2. 67 (= *εἰ ἂν δυνώμεθα*), cp. 2633 a.

f. Clauses of purpose and object clauses after verbs of effort admit the alternative constructions of indirect discourse.

#### REMARKS ON THE CONSTRUCTIONS OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2623. Past Tenses in Indirect Discourse.**—The following rules govern *past tenses* in indirect discourse.

a. The potential indicative with *ἂν*, the indicative in a condition denoting unreality with *ἂν* or without *ἂν* (as *ἐχρήν, ἔδει*, etc.), always remain unchanged in order to prevent confusion with the optative of the direct form.

*ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς οὐκ ἂν ποτε οὕτω μῶροι ἦσαν . . . εἰ ἤδσαν* they pleaded that they never would have been so foolish, if they had known X. H. 5. 4. 22 (= *οὐκ ἂν ἦμεν, εἰ ἦσμεν*), (*ἔλεγε*) *ὅτι κρεῖττον ἦν αὐτῷ τότε ἀποθανεῖν* he said that it would have been better for him to die then L. 10. 25 (= *κρεῖττον ἦν μοι*).

b. The imperfect and pluperfect in simple sentences usually remain unchanged after secondary tenses to prevent ambiguity; but when there is no doubt that a past tense stood in the direct form, the imperfect passes into the present optative, the pluperfect into the perfect optative. In subordinate clauses both tenses are retained unaltered.

*ἤκουσεν ὅτι πολλᾶκις πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδὸν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐπορεύοντο* he heard that the Chaldaeans often went to the Indian king X. C. 3. 2. 27, *εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνου τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνεμάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρατεύσαιντο* (cp. c) *ἐπὶ βασιλεῖᾳ* for he was able to say both that alone of the Greeks they had fought on the side of the king at Plataea and that later they had never at any time taken the field against the king X. H. 7. 1. 34 (= *συνεμαχόμεθα, ἐστρατεύσαμεθα*), *τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγούντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν . . . πλοῖον, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυᾶγων προστάζαιεν* they related what had occurred to the effect that they were themselves sailing against the enemy and that they had given orders for the rescue of the men on the wrecks X. H. 1. 7. 5 (= *ἐπλόμεν, προσετάζαμεν*).

N. — The change to the optative is not made when the time of the action of imperfect (and pluperfect) is earlier than that of a coördinated verb in the same quoted sentence; as *ἔλεγεν τ' ὡς φιλαθήναιος ἦν καὶ τᾶν Σάμου πρῶτος κατεῖποι* he said that he both had been a lover of Athens and that (afterwards) he was the first to tell what had happened at Samos Ar. Vesp. 282.

c. The aorist indicative without *ἄν* in a simple sentence or in a principal clause may be changed to the aorist optative after a secondary tense; but in subordinate clauses (except those denoting cause, N. 3) it remains unchanged to avoid ambiguity with the aorist optative, which usually represents the aorist subjunctive.

*ἀπεκρίνάμην αὐτῷ ὅτι . . . οὐ λάβοιμι* I answered him that I did not take D. 50.36 (= *οὐκ ἔλαβον*), *τοῖς ἰδίοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν* he said that he would use his own money that his father had given him X. H. 1.5.3 (= *χρήσομαι, ἔδωκεν*).

N. 1. — The retention of the aorist indicative is here the essential point of difference between subordinate clauses and principal clauses or simple sentences.

N. 2. — In a subordinate clause the time of the aorist usually expresses an action prior to that of the leading verb.

N. 3. — In causal clauses with *ὅτι* or *ὡς* a dependent aorist indicative may become aorist optative; as *εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν . . . ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτόν* for he was able to say that the Lacedaemonians had gone to war with them (the Thebans) for the reason that they (the Thebans) had not been willing to attack him (the Persian king) in company with Agesilaus X. H. 7. 1. 34 (direct *ἐπολέμησαν ἡμῖν, ὅτι οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν*). Rarely in temporal clauses with *ἐπεὶ* (X. C. 5. 3. 26).

**2624. Inserted Statement of Fact.** — When the present or perfect indicative would have stood in the direct discourse, a past tense of historical narration is often used as a *statement of fact* by the writer from his own point of view, though the rest of the sentence may be given in indirect discourse after a secondary tense from the point of view of the subject of the leading verb.

*ᾗδει ὅτι οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἦν αὐτῇ σωθῆναι* she knew that it was not possible for her to be saved Ant. 1. 8 (= *οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶ μοι σωθῆναι*). With *ᾗ* the sentence virtually has the force of *οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἦν σωθῆναι καὶ ᾗδει* she could not be saved and she knew it). So *ἔλεγον οὐ καλῶς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλευθεροῦν αὐτόν, εἰ ἄνδρας διέφθειρεν* they said that he was not freeing Greece in the right way if he put men to death T. 3. 32 (= *ἐλευθεροῖς, διαφθείρεις*), *τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἰκαδε* he urged the exiles to make the expedition with him, promising them that, if he should succeed in accomplishing the purposes of his campaign, he would not cease until he had brought them back to their homes X. A. 1. 2. 2 (= *ἦν καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, οὐ παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν καταγάγω*), *ἀποθανῶν ἐδήλωσεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα ἦν* he showed by his death that this was not true L. 19. 52 (= *ἐστὶ*), *ἔφη εἶναι παρ' ἑαυτῷ ὅσον μὴ ἦν ἀνηλωμένον* he said that he had in his possession all that had not been expended D. 48. 16 (= *παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐστὶν ὅσον μὴ ἔστιν ἀνηλωμένον*), *ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες,*

ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν *the Greeks were accordingly in great perplexity on reflecting that they were at the king's gates* X. A. 3. 1. 2 (i.e. they were there in fact and they knew it).

a. The use of past tenses of historical narration instead of present tenses of direct discourse occurs, in simple sentences, especially after verbs of *knowing, perceiving, showing*, and verbs of *emotion* (rarely after verbs of *saying* w. ὅτι).

b. Such inserted statements of fact are often difficult to distinguish from indicatives in indirect discourse; and the two forms of expression may occur in the same sentence (X. C. 4. 2. 35-36). The common explanation of the use of the imperfect and pluperfect for the present and perfect is that Greek had the same assimilation of tense as English.

c. Except in indirect questions, the optative of indirect discourse is unknown to Homer. (εἰπέιν ὡς ἔλθοι ω 237 may be considered as interrogative.) After primary or secondary tenses Homer employs, in the dependent clause, the same past tense that would have been used in an independent clause, from the point of view of the speaker, and not the tense which would have been used in direct discourse from the point of view of the subject of the main clause. Thus, γίγνωσκον δ (= ὅτι) δὴ κακὰ μῆδετο *I knew that he was planning evil* γ 166 (i.e. κακὰ ἐμῆδετο καὶ γίγνωσκον *he was planning evil and I knew it*). In Attic we should commonly have *μῆδεσθαι* or *μῆδοιτο*. After secondary tenses the future is usually expressed in Homer by *ξεμελλον* and the infinitive, as οὐδὲ τὸ ἦδη, δὲ οὐ πείσεσθαι *ξεμελλεν* *nor did he know this, that she had no thought to comply* γ 146.

d. That this use of statements of fact standing outside indirect discourse is optional only, is seen from a comparison of the first example in 2624 with *καλῶς γὰρ ἦδειν ὡς ἐγὼ ταύτη κράτιστός εἰμι* *for he knew full well that I am first-rate in this line* Ar. Vesp. 635 and with *ἦδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος* *he knew that he held the centre of the Persian army* X. A. 1. 8. 21.

**2625.** An optative with or without *ἄν* is regularly retained after ὅτι (ὥς).

ἐδίδασκον ὡς . . . συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ἡγοῖντο *they showed that they always followed them in their campaigns wherever they led* X. H. 5. 2. 8 (= *συνεστρατεύμεθα, ὅποι ἡγοῖσθε*, cp. 2568), ἀπεκρίνατο . . . ὅτι πρόσθεν ἄν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῖσαν *he replied that they would sooner die than surrender their arms* X. A. 2. 1. 10 (= *ἄν ἀποθάνοιμεν, παραδοῖμεν*).

**2626.** In some cases the optative with *ἄν* in temporal and relative sentences is used to represent the subjunctive with *ἄν*; but many scholars expel *ἄν*.

παρήγγειλαν αὐτοῖς μὴ πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι πρὶν ἄν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ τραπέιη *they gave orders to them that they should not attack before some one of their number had either fallen or been wounded* X. H. 2. 4. 18. Cp. 2421.

**2627.** An optative occasioned by indirect discourse may stand after a *primary* tense when it is implied that the thought quoted has been expressed in the past.

λέγει ὁ λόγος ὅτι Νεοπτόλεμος Νέστορα ἔρωτο *the story goes that Neoptolemus asked Nestor* P. Hipp. M. 286 b. This may be expressed by *λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὅτι*. Cp. *λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὅτι βούλοιο* *it is reported that he said that he wished* X. C. 1. 4. 25.

a. The historical present is a secondary tense: *οἱ δὲ πεμφθέντες λέγουσι Κύρῳ ὅτι μισοῦεν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους* and *those who had been sent told Cyrus that they hated the Assyrians* X. C. 4. 2. 4.

**2628.** Indirect discourse may be introduced by *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) and then pass into the infinitive as if the introductory verb had required the infinitive.

*ἡ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι βούλοιο μὲν ἅπαντα τῷ πατρὶ χαρίζεσθαι, ἄκοντα μὲντοι τὸν παῖδα χαλεπὸν εἶναι νομίζειν (= νομίζοι) καταλιπεῖν* she answered that she wished to do everything to oblige her father, but that she considered it unkind to leave the child behind against his inclination X. C. 1. 3. 13.

a. It is unusual to have the infinitive first, and then *ὅτι* (T. 5. 65).

b. One and the same clause may even begin with *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) and then (sometimes after a parenthesis) be continued by an infinitive, less often by a participle. Thus, *ἀκούω ὅτι* (omitted in one Ms.) *καὶ συνθηρευτὰς τινὰς τῶν παίδων σοι γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ* I hear too that some of his sons became your companions in the chase X. C. 2. 4. 15. Continuation with a participle in T. 4. 37.

**2629.** An optative dependent on *ὅτι* (*ὥς*) may be followed, in a parenthetical or appended clause (often introduced by *γάρ* or *οὖν*), by an independent optative, which is used as if it itself directly depended on *ὅτι* (*ὥς*).

*ἔλεγον πολλοὶ . . . ὅτι παντὸς ἀξία λέγοι Σεύθης· χειμῶν γὰρ εἴη καὶ οὔτε οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ ταῦτα βουλομένῳ δυνατόν εἴη κτλ.* many said that what Seuthes said was of much value; for it was winter and neither was it possible for any one who so desired to sail home, etc. X. A. 7. 3. 13 (here we might have had *χειμῶνα γὰρ εἶναι* by 2628).

a. Such an independent optative may also follow an infinitive in indirect discourse (L. 13. 78), an indicative after *ὅτι* (Is. 8. 22), or a participle (Is. 9. 5). After an optative in indirect discourse the appended clause may contain an indicative (X. A. 6. 2. 10, I. 17. 21).

**2630.** An infinitive in indirect discourse may follow a sentence which merely involves the idea of indirect statement.

*ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτὸς* he recommended them to go to Lacedaemon; for (he said that) he was not himself empowered to act X. H. 2. 2. 12.

**2631.** In subordinate temporal and relative clauses the infinitive is often used for the indicative or optative by attraction to an infinitive standing in the principal clause after a verb of saying. In some cases *ἔφη* may be mentally inserted.

*ἔφη . . . ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ τῇ Ἀγάθωνος, ἀνεωγμένην καταλαμβάνει τὴν θύραν* he said that, when he arrived at the house of Agathon, he found the door open P. S. 174 d (= *ἐπειδὴ ἐγενόμην, καταλαμβάνω*). See also the sentence quoted in 1228 b, end. *Ὅσοι οὖτοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαῖοι εἶναι Πιέρῶς ἑαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος* and they said that Ariæus said that there were many Persians better than himself, who would not endure



*his being king* X. A. 2. 1 (= πολλοί εἰσι ἐμαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὐ οὐκ ἂν ἀνάσχοιτο ἐμοῦ β.). Here the relative is equivalent, in sense, to *καὶ τούτους*. The infinitive occurs even in clauses with *εἰ* (Γ. 4. 98, and often in Hdt.), and with *διότι* (Hdt. 3. 55).

a. The infinitive is rare in such relative clauses as *διορίζουσι σαφῶς ἐν οἷς ἐξείναι ἀποκτινύνουαι* *they make a clear distinction in cases where it is permitted to kill* D. 23. 74.

**2632.** For the sake of variation, a mood of the direct form may be used in the same sentence with a mood of the indirect. The main verb may be kept in the direct form, while the subordinate verb becomes optative, or, less often, the subordinate verb may be retained in the direct form though the main verb becomes optative.

οὔτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς . . . εἶη *these said that Cyrus was dead but that Ariaeus had fled* X. A. 2. 1. 3 (here we might have had *τεθνήκει* or *πέφευγε*), αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ἐνταῦθα εἶη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχει ὅσον παρασάγγην *and they replied that he was not there but was a parasang distant* 4. 5. 10 (here we might have *ἐστὶ* or *ἀπέχει*), ἐδόκει δὴλον εἶναι ὅτι αἰρήσονται αὐτὸν εἰ τις ἐπιψηφίσει *it seemed to be clear that they would elect him if any one should put it to vote* X. A. 6. 1. 25 (here we might have *αἰρήσονται* or *ἂν ἐπιψηφίξῃ*), ἔλεξας . . . ὅτι μέγιστον εἶη μαθεῖν ὅπως δεῖ ἐξεργάζεσθαι ἕκαστα *you said that it was essential to learn how it is necessary to conduct each process* X. O. 15. 2 (here *ἐστὶ* or *δεῖ* might have been used), παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δευπνήσαιεν, . . . ἀναπαύεσθαι καὶ ἔπεσθαι, ἥρϊκ' ἂν τις παραγγέλλῃ *they gave orders that, when they had supped, they should rest and follow when any one gave the command* X. A. 3. 5. 18 (here we might have had *ἐπειδὴν δευπνήσωσι* or *ἥρϊκα παραγγέλλοι*). Other examples 2619. Subjunctive (in some Mss.), then optative: X. A. 7. 7. 57.

**2633.** The idea conveyed by an imperative or a hortatory (or even deliberative) subjunctive of direct discourse may be set forth in the infinitive by a statement as to what *ought to be*.

a. In an infinitive dependent on a verb of *will* or *desire* (such as *ask, command, advise, forbid*, etc. 1992) which does not properly take the construction of indirect discourse.

εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (1997) . . . στρατηγὸς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους *and some one urged that they choose other generals* X. A. 1. 3. 14 (cp. *ἔλεσθε* or *ἐλωμεν*), ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν *he forbade any one to shoot* X. C. 1. 4. 14 (cp. *μηδεὶς βαλλέτω*).

N. — Here may be placed the infinitive after *ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω, οἶμαι* in the sense of *δοκῶ* *I think it proper* (or *necessary*); as *ῥοντο ἀπιέναι* *they thought that they should retire* X. H. 4. 7. 4 (cp. *ἀπιώμεν*).

b. In an infinitive dependent on *ἔφη χρῆναι (δεῖν)*, as *ἔφη . . . χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας* *he said that they ought to sail to Syracuse* Γ. 4. 69.

c. In the simple infinitive, as *τὰς μὲν ἐπιστολὰς . . . ἀνέγνωσαν, ἐν αἷς πολλῶν ἄλλων γεγραμμένων κεφάλαιον ἦν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ γινώσκεν ὅ τι βούλονται . . . εἰ οὐν τι βούλονται σαφῆς λέγειν, πέμψαι μετὰ τοῦ Πέρσου ἄνδρας ὡς αὐτὸν* *they read the dispatches, in which of much besides therein written to the Laedaeonians the substance was that the king did not understand what they wanted; if therefore*

they wished to make explicit statements, let them send men to him in company with the Persian T. 4. 50. Cp. T. 1. 27. 1 μένειν = μενέτω.

**2634.** Long sentences (and even some short complex sentences), or a series of sentences, in indirect discourse depending on a single verb of *saying* or *thinking*, are uncongenial to the animated character of Greek, which resists the formal regularity of Latin. Some long speeches in indirect discourse do, however, appear, e.g. Andoc. 1. 38–42, Thuc. 6. 49, Xen. C. 8. 1. 10–11, Plato R. 614 b (the entire *Symposium* is given in reported form). To effect variety and to ensure clearness by relieving the strain on the leading verb, Greek has various devices.

a. *ἔφη* (ἔλεξε, εἶπεν, ἤρετο) is repeated, e.g. T. 7. 48.

b. The indirect form is abandoned for the direct form, e.g. X. A. 1. 3. 14, 1. 9. 25, 4. 8. 10; often with a change, or repetition, of the verb of *saying* (X. A. 5. 6. 37, X. H. 2. 1. 25).

c. *ἔφη* χρῆται (δεῖν) or *έκελευσε* is inserted or repeated (T. 6. 49. 4).

N. 1. — Transition from direct to indirect discourse is rare (X. A. 7. 1. 39, cp. X. C. 3. 2. 25).

N. 2. — An interrogative clause always depends immediately on the introductory verb, hence such clauses do not occur in the course of a long sentence in indirect discourse.

## 2635.

### EXAMPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

ἔφη γὰρ εἶναι μὲν ἀνδράποδον οἱ ἐπὶ Λαυρίῳ, δεῖν δὲ κομισασθαι ἀποφορᾶν. ἀναστὰς δὲ πρῶ ψευθεὶς τῆς ὥρας βαδίσειν· εἶναι δὲ πανσέληνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τὸ προπύλαιον τοῦ Διονύσου ἦν, ὁρᾶν ἀνθρώπους πολλοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀιδείου καταβαίνοντας εἰς τὴν ἀρχήστρᾶν· δεισᾶς δὲ αὐτοὺς, εἰσελθὼν ὑπὸ τὴν σκιᾶν καθέζεσθαι μεταξὺ τοῦ κίονος καὶ τῆς στήλης ἐφ' ᾗ ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν ὁ χαλκοῦς. ὁρᾶν δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὸν μὲν ἀριθμὸν μάλιστα τριακοσίους, ἐστάναι δὲ κύκλῳ ἀνὰ πέντε καὶ δέκα ἀνδρας, τοὺς δὲ ἀνὰ εἴκοσιν· ὁρᾶν δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς τὴν σελήνην τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν πλείστων γινώσκειν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν, ὧ ἀνδρες, τοῦθ' ὑπέθετο δεινότερον πρᾶγμα, οἶμαι, ὅπως ἐν ἐκείνῳ εἶη ὄντινα βούλοιο Ἀθηναίων φάται τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοῦτων εἶναι, ὄντινα δὲ μὴ βούλοιο, λέγειν ἔτι οὐκ ἦν. ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτ' ἔφη ἐπὶ Λαύριον εἶναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραία ἀκούειν ὅτι οἱ Ἑρμαὶ εἶεν περικεκομμένοι· γυνῶναι οὖν

For Dioclesides said that he had a slave at Laurium, and that he had to fetch a payment due him. Rising early he mistook the time and set out, and there was a full moon. When he was by the gateway of the sanctuary of Dionysus, he saw a body of men coming down from the Odeum into the orchestra, and through fear of them he betook himself into the shade and sat down between the column and the block on which the Bronze General stands. He saw about three hundred men, some standing round about in groups of fifteen, others in groups of twenty. On seeing them in the moonlight he recognized the faces of most. In the first place, gentlemen, he has concocted this most extraordinary tale, in order, as I believe, that it might be in his power to include among these men any Athenian he wished, or to

εὐθὺς ὅτι τούτων εἴη τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὸ ἔργον. ἤκων δὲ εἰς ἄστὺ ζήτητάς τε ἥδη ἤρημέτους καταλαμβάνειν καὶ μὴνῦτρα κεκηρῦγμένα ἑκατὸν μνᾶς. — *Andocides* 1. 38.

exclude any he did not wish. On seeing this he said he went to Laurium, and on the day after heard that the statues of *Hermes* had been mutilated. So he knew forthwith that it was the work of these men. On his return to the city he found that commissioners of inquiry had already been appointed and that a hundred minae had been offered as a reward.

#### INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES (QUESTIONS)

**2636.** Questions are either direct (independent) or indirect (dependent). Thus, τίς ἔλεξε ταῦτα; *who said this?* ἐρωτῶ ὅστις ἔλεξε ταῦτα *I ask who said this.*

**2637.** Questions may have the assertive form with the interrogation expressed simply by the tone of the voice, or may be introduced by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, adverb, or particle.

a. A question gains in animation and has its emphatic part clearly marked if the interrogative word is placed late in the sentence. Thus, ἡδέα δὲ καλεῖς οὐ τὰ ἡδονῆς μετέχοντα; *you call pleasant, do you not, that which participates in pleasure?* P. Pr. 351 d, τὸ πεινῆν ἔλεγεσ πότερον ἢδὺ ἢ ἀνιάρδον εἶναι; *did you say that to be hungry was pleasant or painful?* P. G. 496 c.

**2638.** *Yes and No Questions* (or sentence-questions) are asked by the verb (whether a given thing *is* or *is done*). Such questions are commonly introduced by an interrogative particle. *Pronoun-questions* (or word-questions) are asked by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb (*who, what, where, when, how*).

a. A sentence-question may follow a word-question; as τί δοκοῦσιν ὑμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες; ἀρά γε ὁμοίως ὑμῖν περὶ τῶν ἀδικούντων γιγνώσκεις κτλ.; *what do you think of your ancestors, gentlemen of the jury? Do they seem to entertain the same sentiments with yourselves about wrong-doers?* Lyc. 119.

**2639.** *Deliberative Questions* ask what *is to be done* or what *was to be done*. Questions asking what *is to be done* in the present or future are expressed by the deliberative subjunctive (negative μή, 1805), by δεῖ or χρῆ and the infinitive, by the verbal in -τέον with ἐστί (1808) or by the deliberative future (1916). Questions asking what *was to be done* are expressed by χρῆν (ἐχρήν) or ἔδει with the infinitive, or by the verbal in -τέον with ἦν. In *direct* questions the optative is not used to denote what *was to be done*.

**2640.** *Rhetorical Questions* are questions asked for effect and not for information, since the speaker knows the answer in advance and either does not wait for, or himself gives, the answer. Thus, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα· πόθεν; *but this is not so. How can it be?* D. 18. 47, τί οὖν αἴτιον εἶναι ὑπολαμβάνω; ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ἐρῶ *what then do I regard as the explanation? I will tell you* P. A. 40 b. Such questions are often introduced by μή (2651 b). Other examples 2638 a, 2641.

a. Rhetorical questions awaken attention and express various shades of emotion; and are often used in passing to a new subject. Such questions are very rare in Lysias, somewhat frequent in Plato, common in Isaeus, highly developed in Demosthenes. The rhetorical question is much more favoured in Greek than in English.

#### DIRECT (INDEPENDENT) QUESTIONS

**2641.** Any form of statement (2153) may be used as a direct question. The interrogative meaning may be indicated only by the context, or it may be expressed by placing an emphatic word first or by the use of certain particles (2650, 2651).

ἐγὼ οὐ φημι; *I say no?* P. G. 446 e, οὐ γὰρ ἀπεκρίνάμην ὅτι εἴη ἡ καλλίστη; *for did I not answer that it was the noblest art?* 448 e, Ἕλληνες οὖντες βαρβάρους δουλεύσομεν; *shall we, who are Greeks, be subject to barbarians?* E. fr. 719, ἡγοῦμέθα τι τὸν θάνατον εἶναι; *do we regard death as anything?* P. Ph. 64 c. Cp. 1831, 1832.

**2642.** Questions which cannot be answered by *yes* or *no* are introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives or adverbs (340, 346), usually without any interrogative particle, and may have any form of the simple sentence.

τί οὖν κελύω ποιῆσαι; *what then do I urge you to do?* X. A. 1. 4. 14, πόσον . . . ἔπαστιν ἐνθένδε τὸ στράτευμα; *how far distant from here is the army?* X. C. 6. 3. 10, πῶς εἶπας; *what (lit. how) did you say?* P. G. 447 d, τί ἂν αὐτῷ εἶπες; *what would you have said to him?* P. R. 337 c.

**2643.** An interrogative pronoun or adverb often depends on a participle and not on the main verb of the sentence. Thus, τί οὖν ποιήσαντος κατεχειροτονήσατε τοῦ Ἐδάνδρου; *for what act then did you condemn Evander?* D. 21. 176, (Ὀλύμπιοι) οἱ τί πεποιηκότος αὐτοῖς Φιλίππου πῶς αὐτῷ χρῶνται; *for whom what has Philip done and how do they treat him?* 23. 107. Cp. 2147 d. On τί παθόν see 2064 a.

**2644.** A subordinate clause introduced by a conjunction or a relative pronoun may suddenly change into a direct pronoun-question, though the construction of the clause remains unaltered. Thus, ἐπειδὴ περὶ τίνας Ἀθηναῖοι διανοοῦνται βουλευέσθαι, ἀνίστασαι συμβουλεύων; *when the Athenians are intending to deliberate (lit. about what?) do you get up to give them advice?* P. Alc. I. 106 c, πῶς ἂ χρῆ πράξετε; ἐπειδὴν τί γένηται; *when will you do what you ought to do? in what event? (lit. when what shall have happened?)* D. 4. 10.

a. Here belong the elliptical phrases ἵνα τί, ὡς τί (scil. γένηται, 946), ὅτι τί (scil. γίγνεται). Thus, ἵνα τί ταῦτα λέγεις; *why (lit. that what shall happen?) do you say this?* P. A. 26 d, ἔτι καὶ τοῦτ' αὐτῷ προσθήσετε; ὅτι τί; *will you give him this distinction too in addition? for what reason?* D. 23. 214.

**2645.** Two questions may be condensed into one in an interrogative sentence by placing an interrogative between the article and its noun. Thus, ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποῖας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; *am I waiting for a general to do this? From what city?* X. A. 3. 1. 14.

**2646.** Two or more interrogative pronouns, without a connective, may occur in the same sentence (question within a question). Thus, ἀπὸ τούτων τίς τίνας αἰτίως ἐστί γενήσεται φανερόν *from this it will become clear who is chargeable with*

what D. 18. 73, *ἐπειδὴν τίς τινα φιλή, πότερος ποτέρου φίλος γίγνεται; whenever one person loves another, which one is the lover of which?* P. Lys. 212 a.

**2647.** With a substantive and the article or with a demonstrative pronoun an interrogative pronoun may be used as a predicate adjective. Here the interrogative sentence is equivalent to an interrogative clause with a dependent (relative) clause (cp. 1169).

*ποιόν τὸν μῦθον ἔειπες; what is the word that thou hast uttered?* A 552 (lit. *the word being what?* In fuller form = *ποιός ἐστιν ὁ μῦθος ὃν ἔειπες;*), *τίς ὁ πόθος αὐτοῦς ἴκετο; what is this longing that has come upon them?* S. Ph. 601, *οὗτος δὲ τίς . . . κρατεῖ; who is this man who holds sway?* S. O. C. 68, *τίνας τοῦσδ' εἰσρωῶ; who are these I see?* E. Or. 1347, *διὰ σοφίαν τινὰ τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα ἔσχηκα. ποῶν δὴ σοφίαν ταύτην; thanks to a kind of wisdom I obtained this name. (Thanks to) this wisdom being what?* (that is, *what is this wisdom?*) P. A. 20 d.

**2648.** *τίς, τί, ποῖος* referring to something mentioned before may take the article; as A. *πάσχει δὲ θαυμαστόν.* B. *τὸ τί;* A. *A strange thing is happening to him.* B. (*The*) *what?* Ar. Pax 696, A. *νῦν δὴ ἐκεῖνα ἤδη . . . δυνάμεθα κρίνειν.* B. *τὰ ποῖα;* A. *Now at last we are able to decide those matters.* B. (*The*) *what matters?* P. Phae. 277 a.

**2649.** *τίς, ποῖος* as adjective pronouns, and *πῶς* etc., when followed by *οὐ*, have the force of an affirmative assertion. Thus, *ποῖους λόγους οὐκ ἀνηλώσαμεν; what arguments did we not expend?* I. 8. 67 (= *πάντας*), *τί κακὸν οὐχί;* = *pān kakōn* in 2147 d.

#### QUESTIONS INTRODUCED BY INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES

**2650.** *ἦ* and *ἄρα* introduce questions asking merely for information and imply nothing as to the answer expected (neither *yes* nor *no*).

*ἦ τέθνηκεν Οἰδίπου πατήρ; is Oedipus' father really dead?* S. O. T. 943, *ἦ λέγω (delib. subj.); shall I tell you?* X. C. 8. 4. 10, *ἦ καὶ οἴκοι τῶν πλουσίων ἦσθα; were you really one of the rich men when you were at home?* 8. 3. 36.

*ἄρ' εἰμι μάντις; am I a prophet?* S. Ant. 1212, *ἄρ' Ὀδυσσεὺς κλύω; can it be that I am listening to Odysseus?* S. Ph. 976, *ἄρα ἐθελήσειεν ἂν ἡμῖν διαλεχθῆναι; will he really be willing to talk with us?* P. G. 447 b.

a. *ἄρα* is from *ἦ* + *ἄρα*. *ἦ* is chiefly poetic. Homer uses *ἦ*, not *ἄρα*. Both particles denote interest on the part of the questioner (often = *really?* *surely?*).

**2651.** *οὐ, ἄρ' οὐ, οὐκοῦν* expect the answer *yes* (*nonne*), *μή, ἄρα μή, μῶν* (= *μή οὖν*) expect the answer *no* (*num*).

a. *οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες; did you not say so?* P. R. 334 b (i.e. 'I think you did, did you not?'), *ἄρ' οὐχ ὕβρις τάδε; is not this insolence?* S. O. C. 883, *οὐκοῦν . . . εὐ σοι δοκοῦσι βουλευέσθαι; do they not then seem to you to plan well?* X. C. 7. 1. 8. *οὐκοῦν οὐ* expects the answer *no*.

b. *μή τι νεώτερον ἀγγέλλεις; no bad news, I hope?* P. Pr. 310 b, *ἄρα μὴ ἀσχυνθῶμεν; surely we are not ashamed, are we?* (or *can it be that we should be ashamed?*) X. O. 4. 4, *μή ἀποκρίνωμαι; am I not to answer?* P. R. 337 b, *μῶν τί σε ἀδικεῖ; surely he has not wronged you, has he?* (or *can it be that, etc.*) P. Pr. 310 d. *μῶν οὐ* expects the answer *yes*.

c.  $\mu\omega\nu$  is confined to Attic. Since the fact of its composition was lost, we find  $\mu\omega\nu\ \omicron\nu\nu$  (A. Ch. 177) and  $\mu\omega\nu\ \mu\eta$  (P. Lys. 208 e).

d.  $\omicron\upsilon$  after  $\mu\eta$  or  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha\ \mu\eta$  belongs to a single word, not to the sentence (P. Men. 89 c, Lys. 213 d). On  $\mu\eta$  or  $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$  with the subjunctive in half-questions, see 1801.

e.  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha$  placed before  $\omicron\upsilon$  or  $\mu\eta$  gives greater distinctness to the question.  $\omicron\upsilon$  questions ask concerning facts;  $\mu\eta$  questions imply uncertainty or even apprehension, but sometimes are asked merely for effect.

f.  $\omicron\upsilon\ \rho\omicron\upsilon$ ;  $\omicron\upsilon\ \tau\iota\ \rho\omicron\upsilon$ ;  $\omicron\upsilon\ \delta\eta$ ;  $\omicron\upsilon\ \delta\eta\ \rho\omicron\upsilon$  mean *surely it is not so?* Here the negative belongs to the sentence.

2652.  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \tau\iota\ \eta$ ; *is it anything else than?* and  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \tau\iota$ ; *is it not?* are used as direct interrogatives. Thus,  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \tau\iota\ \eta\ \omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \kappa\omega\lambda\upsilon\epsilon\iota\ \rho\alpha\rho\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\iota$ ; *there's nothing to hinder our passing, is there?* (lit. *is there anything else the case than this that nothing prevents, etc.*) X. A. 4. 7. 5,  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \tau\iota\ \phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha\ \iota\pi\omicron\theta\ \theta\epsilon\omega\nu$ ; *is it not loved by the gods?* P. Euth. 10 d. Cp.  $\tau\iota\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho\ \acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\ \eta\ \kappa\iota\nu\delta\upsilon\nu\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\iota\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\delta\epsilon\iota\chi\alpha\iota\ \kappa\tau\lambda.$ ; *for what other risk will you run than that of showing, etc.?* (= *for what else will you do than that you will very likely show?*) X. M. 2. 3. 17.

2653.  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\tau\alpha$  and  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha$  (more emphatic  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha$ ) introduce questions expressing surprise, indignation, irony, etc.; and often indicate a contrast between what a person has or has not done and what is or was to be expected of him. Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\tau\alpha\ \rho\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \omicron\upsilon\kappa\ \acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma\ \mu\epsilon$ ; *then why did you not rouse me at once?* P. Cr. 43 b.

2654.  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda'$   $\eta$ ) introduces a question opposed to an expressed or implied thought of the speaker (especially an objection). Thus,  $\eta\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\nu\ \tau\iota\ \sigma\epsilon\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\lambda\ \mu\omicron\iota\ \omicron\upsilon\kappa\ \acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\iota\omicron\nu$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda'$   $\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\nu$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$   $\rho\epsilon\rho\iota\ \rho\alpha\iota\delta\iota\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu\ \mu\alpha\chi\acute{\rho}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$   $\mu\epsilon\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\rho\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\sigma\alpha$ ; *did I ask anything of you and strike you when you would not give it to me? Or did I demand anything back? Or was I quarreling about an object of affection? Or was I the worse for liquor and did I treat you with drunken violence?* X. A. 5. 8. 4,  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda'$   $\eta$ ,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}\ \lambda\epsilon\gamma\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\omicron}\pi\iota\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\omicron\rho\tau\eta\varsigma\ \eta\ \kappa\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ; *but have we arrived, as the proverb says, late for a feast?* P. G. 447 a. Cp. 2785.

2655.  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$  sometimes introduces a suppressed thought, as an objection. Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\rho}\epsilon\ \mu\omicron\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}\ \delta\eta\ \tau\iota\ \tau\eta\nu\ \rho\acute{\omicron}\lambda\iota\nu\ \eta\ \mu\acute{\iota}\nu\ \acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \rho\epsilon\pi\omicron\iota\eta\kappa\alpha\varsigma$ ; *tell me, (but) what good, pray, have you done the State?* D. 8. 70.

#### DIRECT ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS

2656. Direct alternative questions are usually introduced by  $\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$  ( $\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\alpha$ ) . . .  $\eta$  *whether* . . . *or* (Lat. *utrum* . . . *an*).

$\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\epsilon\nu\ \eta\ \omicron\upsilon$ ; *has he done it or not?* D. 23. 79.  $\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \sigma\acute{\epsilon}\ \tau\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\Delta}\iota\sigma\chi\iota\eta$ ,  $\tau\eta\varsigma\ \rho\acute{\omicron}\lambda\epsilon\omega\varsigma\ \acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\acute{\rho}\omicron\nu\ \eta\ \acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\alpha\i\ \phi\eta$ ; *shall I say, Aeschines, that you are the enemy of the State or mine?* 18. 124 ( $\tau\iota\varsigma\ \phi\eta = \phi\acute{\omega}$ , 1805 c),  $\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\epsilon\alpha\ \delta'$   $\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\iota$  . . .  $\acute{\delta}\mu\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu\alpha\i\ \sigma\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \tau\acute{\omega}\ \sigma\acute{\omega}\ \acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omega}\ \tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma\ \tau\iota\mu\omega\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma\ \rho\omega\iota\epsilon\iota\sigma\theta\alpha\iota\ \eta\ \sigma\acute{\omicron}\nu\ \tau\eta\ \sigma\eta\ \zeta\eta\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ; *do you think that it is better to inflict the proper punishments in your own interest or to your own loss?* X. C. 3. 1. 15.

2657.  $\eta$  often stands alone without  $\rho\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$  (as *an* without *utrum*). Thus,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\upsilon\epsilon\ \tau\eta\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\eta\nu\eta\nu\ \eta\ \omicron\upsilon$ ; *did he break the peace or not?* D. 18. 71,  $\eta\nu\ \chi\rho\eta\mu\alpha\tau\alpha\ \rho\omicron\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$

ἐχθ, ἐξ̄ πλουτεῖν ἢ πένητα ποιεῖς; *if he has great wealth, do you let him keep on being rich or do you make him poor?* X. C. 3. 1. 12. So when the first question expresses uncertainty on the part of the questioner; as ἀλλὰ τίς σοι διηγήετο; ἢ αὐτὸς Σωκράτης; *but who told you the story?* (was it some one else) or was it Socrates himself? P. S. 173 a. Cp. 2860.

**2658.** An alternative question may follow upon a simple direct (or indirect) question. Thus, πόθεν πλεῖθ' ὕγρα κέλευθα; ἢ τι κατὰ πρῆξιν ἢ μαψιδίως ἀλάγησθε; *whence do ye sail over the watery ways? Or is it perchance on some enterprise or by way of rash adventure that ye rove?* ι 252. Cp. E 85 (cited in 2660).

**2659.** πότερον (πότερα) may stand alone when the second member of the question is implicit in another sentence. Thus, ἐννοήσατε δὲ κάκεινο, τίνα πρόφασιν ἔχοντες ἂν προσιοίμεθα κακίους ἢ πρόσθεν γενέσθαι. πότερον ὅτι ἀρχομεν; . . . ἀλλ' ὅτι εὐδαιμονέστεροι δοκοῦμεν νῦν ἢ πότερον εἶναι; *and consider this too: what pretence should we have for allowing ourselves to become less deserving than heretofore? Is it because we are rulers? Or is it because we seem to be more prosperous than before?* X. C. 7. 5. 83.

**2660.** πότερον (πότερα) was originally the neuter of πότερος *which of the two?* placed in front of a double question and later made a part of the first question. Thus, ἐρωτῶ πότερον φιλεῖ ἢ μισεῖ σε *I ask which of the two (is true): does he love or does he hate you?* Cp. Τυδείδην δ' οὐκ ἂν γνοιῖς ποτέροισι μετεῖ, ἡὲ μετὰ Τρῶεσσι δμῖλοι ἢ μετ' Ἀχαιοῖς *you could not tell on which side Tydides was, whether he consorted with Trojans or with Achaeans* E 85, τίνας καθῆρξαν, πότερον Ἕλληνας, μάχης, ἢ παῖς ἐμός; *who began the battle—was it the Greeks or my son?* A. Pers. 351, cp. X. C. 1. 3. 2.

**2661.** ἦ (ἦε) . . . ἦ (ἦε), or ἦ (ἦε) alone, occurs in Homer, who does not use πότερον. Thus, ἦ ῥά τι ἴδμεν ἐνὶ φρεσίν, ἦε καὶ οὐκί; *do we know aught in heart, or do we not?* δ 632, ψεύσομαι ἢ ἔτυμον ἐρέω; *shall I speak falsehood or the truth?* K 534.

a. All the ancient grammarians attest the accentuation of these particles as given above. Modern editors often adopt other accents. ἦε and ἦε are derived from ἦ-φέ and ἦ-φε (whence ἦ and ἦ). With this enclitic φέ, cp. Lat. -ve.

#### MOODS IN DIRECT QUESTIONS

**2662.** The moods used in direct questions are the same as those used in statements.

a. *Indicative* (examples in 2642): sometimes in a past tense with ἄν, as πῶς δὲ πάντες ἐξήλουν ἂν τοὺς τυράννους; *but why should all men envy despotic rulers?* X. Hi. 1. 9, εἰ τις ἕνα νόμον . . . ἐξαλείψειεν . . . , ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν ἀπεκτείνεατ' αὐτόν; *if any one should cancel a single law . . . , would you not have put him to death?* Lyc. 66. On τί οὐ or τί οὐν οὐ with the aorist, see 1936.

b. *Subjunctive*: in deliberative questions (2639). On the anticipatory subjunctive in τί πάθω, see 1811.

c. *Optative* (potential), as τίς φράσειεν ἄν; *who can tell?* E. I. T. 577. Without ἄν this optative is rare, as τίς λέγοι; *who can tell?* A. Ch. 595. Cp. 1821 a.

## INDIRECT (DEPENDENT) QUESTIONS

**2663.** Indirect questions are introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, indefinite relative pronouns and adverbs (340, 346), or by certain interrogative particles (2671, 2675).

**2664.** The interrogatives of the direct question may be retained in an indirect question. But it is more common to use the indefinite relatives which (in interrogative sentences) are employed only in indirect questions.

ἠρώτων αὐτοὺς τίνας εἶεν *they asked them who they were* X. A. 4. 5. 10 (= *τίνας ἐστὲ*); ἠρώτων δ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα *I asked what the matter was* 5. 7. 23 (= *τί ἐστὶ*); ἠρώτᾳ αὐτὸν πόσον χρῆστος ἔχει *he asked him how much money he had* 7. 8. 1 (= *πόσον ἔχεις*); ἠρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στρατεύμα ὅπως εἴη *they asked him how large the army was* 4. 4. 17 (= *πόσον ἐστὶ*); ἀπορῶν ποῖ τράποιο ἐπὶ λόφον τιὰ καταφεύγει *being in doubt whither he should turn, he fled to a hill* X. C. 3. 1. 4 (= *ποῖ τράπωμαι*); ἦδαι δὲ οὐδεὶς ὅποι στρατεύουσιν *but no one knew where they were going to march* T. 5. 54 (= *ποῖ στρατεύομεν*);

**2665.** The use of the direct interrogatives is a relic of original juxtaposition, e.g. εἰπέ μοι, ποῖον τι νομίζεις εὐσέβειαν εἶναι; *tell me, what sort of a thing do you think holiness is?* X. M. 4. 6. 2. The interrogative force of the indefinite relatives is derived, not from any interrogative idea in these words, but from the connection in which they stand.

**2666.** An indirect interrogative is often used in the same sentence after a direct interrogative. Thus, οὐκ οἶδα οὗτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους οὗτε ὅποι ἂν τις φεύγων ἀποφύγοι οὗτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος ἀποδρατῆ οὗτ' ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἔχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίη *I do not know with what swiftness of foot nor by fleeing to what quarter a man might escape nor into what darkness he might run away nor how he could withdraw into any stronghold* X. A. 2. 5. 7. The direct form precedes less often, as οὐ γὰρ αἰσθάνομαι σου ὅποιον νόμιμον ἢ ποῖον δίκαιον λέγεις *for I do not perceive what you mean by 'conformable to law' or what you mean by 'just'* X. M. 4. 4. 13.

**2667.** Two interrogatives may occur in the same sentence without a connective; as πῶς οἶδεν ὅποια ὁποῖοι δυνατὰ κοινωρεῖν; *how does he know what letters are able to unite with what?* P. Soph. 253 a. Cp. 2646.

**2668.** After verbs of *saying, knowing, seeing, making known, perceiving*, etc. (but not after verbs of *asking*) the simple relatives are found where the indefinite relatives (or the interrogatives) might stand in an indirect question. Where *ὅς* is so used, it has the force of *ὅσος* (cp. *qualis* in such questions); and rarely follows a negative clause, because verbs denoting lack of knowledge are allied in meaning to verbs of *asking*. The usual forms are e.g. οἶδά σε ὅς εἰ and οὐκ οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ. But we find οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ and οὐκ οἶδά σε ὅς εἶ. Thus, πέμπει . . . εἰπὼν ὅς ἦν *he sends . . . telling who he was* X. C. 6. 1. 46 (here ἦν represents the point of view of the writer), ἐκέλευσε . . . δεῖξαι ὅς εἴη *he ordered him to explain who he was* D. 52. 7, μήποτε γινώσῃς ὅς εἶ *mayest thou never come to know who thou*



art S. O. T. 1068, ὁρᾶς ἡμᾶς, ὅσοι ἐσμέν; do you see how many there are of us? P. R. 327 c. So with the adverbs ἔνθα, οὐ, ἦ; ὡς, ὅθεν; as τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν ἦ εἶη he told where the road was X. A. 4. 5. 34. In some cases these sentences may be exclamatory (2685).

a. That the simple relatives are never thus used after verbs of *asking* indicates that such clauses are not true indirect questions (as in Latin), and that the pronouns have their value as *relatives*. But some scholars allow an indirect question after all these words except *ὅς*; and others admit no such limitation.

b. Only in late Greek are the pronouns or adverbs of the indirect form used in direct questions.

c. ὅπως is used occasionally (often in poetry) in the sense of ὡς. Thus, μή μοι φράζ' ὅπως οὐκ εἰ κακός tell me not that (lit. how) thou art not vile S. O. T. 548.

d. The context must sometimes determine whether a sentence is an indirect question or a relative clause. Thus, without the context, οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποστρατεῖν (X. II. 3. 5. 10) might mean they did not know to whom (= ἡγρόνουν πρὸς τίνας) to revolt or they had no allies to whom (= πρὸς οὓς) to revolt. But the present or aorist optative in relative final clauses is rare; cp. 2554 c.

**2669.** An indirect question may depend (especially in poetry) on an idea involved in the principal verb; or may depend on a verb to be supplied. Thus, ὥστε μ' ὠδίνειν τί φῆς so that I am in travail to know thy meaning S. Aj. 794, ὅποτέρως οὖν σοι . . . ἀρέσκει in whatever way it pleases you (scil. ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαμεν) P. R. 348 b.

**2670.** The indefinite relative is commonly used when a question is repeated by the respondent before his reply. Here you ask? is supplied in thought. Thus, A. ἀλλὰ τίς γὰρ εἶ; B. ὅστις; πολίτης χρηστός A. But who are you, pray? B. Who am I? an honest burgher Ar. Ach. 594, πῶς δὴ; φήσω ἐγώ. ὅπως; φήσει how are you? I will say; How am I? he will say Hippocrates I. 292 c.

**2671.** Simple indirect questions are introduced by εἰ whether, less often by ἄρα.

ἔρωτῶντες εἰ λησταὶ εἰσιν asking whether they are pirates T. 1. 5, τοῦτον οἶσθ' εἰ ζῶν κυρεῖ; dost thou know whether he is alive? S. Ph. 444, ἤρετο αὐτὸν εἰ βληθείη he asked him whether he had been struck X. C. 8. 3. 30 (= ἐβλήθης); φόβος εἰ πείσω δέσποιναν ἐμὴν I am afraid (about the question) whether I can persuade my mistress E. Med. 184 (2234), ἴδωμεν ἄρ' οὕτως γίνεται πάντα let us see whether everything is thus produced P. Ph. 70 d. With the deliberative subjunctive: ἐπανερομένου Κτησιφώντος εἰ καλέσῃ Δημοσθένην when Ctesiphon was asking if he was to call Demosthenes Aes. 3. 202 (= καλέσω);

a. εἰ has an affirmative force (*whether*) or a negative force (*whether . . . not*). The latter is seen e.g. after v-verbs expressing uncertainty or doubt, as after οὐκ οἶδα. Thus, εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα I don't know whether I shall do what is right X. A. 1. 3. 5 (i.e. I may possibly not do what is right). The assumption is affirmative in τὰ ἐκπώματα . . . οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρυσάντα τουτῷ δῶ I don't know whether I must not give the cups to Chrysantas here X. C. 8. 4. 16 (i.e. I think I shall give them).

b. The interrogative use of εἰ is derived from the conditional meaning *if*, as

in *σὺ δὲ φράσαι εἰ με σαώσεις* but *do thou tell me whether thou wilt save me* A 83 (i.e. 'if thou wilt save me, tell me so').

2672. *ἔάν* rarely, if ever, means *whether*, even after verbs of *examining, considering* (*σκοπῶ ἐσκεψάμην, καθορῶ*), where its use is best explained by 2354. In form such conditional sentences often approach closely to indirect questions. Thus, cp. *σκέψαι . . . ἔάν ἄρα καὶ σοὶ συνδοκῇ ἄπερ ἐμοὶ consider if* (in case that, on the chance that) *you too agree with me* (P. Pl. 64 c) with *σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο . . . πεποιθήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι consider whether the barbarians have (not) done this* X. A. 3.2. 22. Cp. *ἀναμνήσκεσθαι ἔάν ἀληθῆ λέγω to recall to your recollection if I speak the truth* And. 1. 37.

a. Some scholars maintain that, in Greek, *if* was at an early period confused with *whether* in such sentences as *εἰμι γὰρ ἐς Σπάρτην . . . νόστον πευσόμενος πατρὸς φίλου, ἣν που ἀκούσω strictly for I will go to Sparta to inquire about the return of my dear father, in the hope that I may hear of it* β 359. When the conditional clause was attached to *πευσόμενος, ἣν* acquired (it is claimed) the force of *whether*. Cp. *ῥήγετο πευσόμενος . . . εἰ (v.l. ἥ) που ἔτ' εἴης he had gone to inquire whether you were still living* ν 415. Cp. German *ob*, once meaning *if*, now *whether*.

2673. Homer has *ἣν, εἰ κε, αἰ κε* with the subjunctive after verbs of *knowing, seeing, saying* (but not after verbs of *asking*). Such cases belong under 2354 b.

2674. *μή* is sometimes translated by *whether* after verbs of *fear and caution*; but such dependent clauses with *μή* are not indirect questions (2221 a). After verbs of *seeing, considering* and the like (*ὄρῶ, ἐννοοῦμαι, ἐνθυμούμαι, σκοπῶ*) *μή* is properly a conjunction and not the interrogative particle. In such clauses there is an idea of purpose or desire to *prevent* something or a notion of fear that something *is or may be done*. Thus, *φροντίζω μή κράτιστον ἦ μοι σιγᾶν I am considering whether it is not best for me to be silent* X. M. 4. 2. 39, *ὄρωμεν μὴ Νικίας ὀρεῖται τι λέγειν let us see whether Nicias is of the opinion that he is saying something important* P. Lach. 196 c. That *μή* does not properly mean *whether* not (indirect question) is clear from the fact that, in these clauses, it is not used of something that is *hoped for*. Cp. 2676 b.

#### INDIRECT ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS

2675. Indirect alternative questions are introduced by the particles signifying *whether . . . or: πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἰ . . . ἢ, εἰ . . . εἴτε*. See also under Particles.

a. *πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ*: Thus, *διηρώτῃ τὸν Κύρον πότερον βούλοιο μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι she asked Cyrus whether he wanted to stay or go away* X. C. 1.3.15, *θαυμάζω πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὄπλα ἢ ὡς διὰ φιλιᾶν δῶρα I wonder whether the king asks for our arms as a conqueror or as gifts on the plea of friendship* X. A. 2.1. 10.

N. — *πότερον . . . ἢ* may denote that the second alternative is more important than the first. *πότερον* is omitted when the introductory clause contains the adjective *πότερος* (X. C. 1.3.2).

b. *εἴτε . . . εἴτε* gives equal value to each alternative. Thus, *τὴν σκέψιν ποιῶμεθα εἴτε ὠφελῶν εἴτε βλάβην παρέχει let us make the inquiry whether it produces benefit or injury* P. Phae. 237 d.

N. 1. — In Homer *εἶτε . . . εἶτε* (*εἶτε . . . εἶτε*) almost always retains the meaning *either . . . or* (A 65).

N. 2. — The first *εἶτε* is rarely omitted in prose, as *πόλις εἶτε ἰδιώται τινας αὐτῶν* *State or certain individuals* P. L. 864 a; more often in poetry, as *λόγοισιν εἶτ' ἔργοισιν* *by words or deeds* S. O. T. 517.

c. *εἴ . . . ἢ* indicates that the second alternative is preferable or more probable. Thus, *ἠρώτῃ εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσοιτο σπονδαί* *he asked whether he was making a truce merely with the individual men who were coming and going or whether the truce would be with the rest as well* X. A. 2. 3. 7.

d. *εἴ . . . εἴτε* is like *εἶτε . . . εἶτε*. Thus, *εἰ δ' ἔτ' ἔστιν ἐμφύχως γυνὴ εἶτ' οὖν δλωλεν, εἰδέναι βουλοίμεθ' ἂν* *we should like to know whether the lady is still alive or dead* E. Alc. 140.

e. *ἢ (ἦ) . . . ἢ (ἦ)* occurs in Homer, as *ὄφρ' εὖ εἰδῶ ἠὲ νέον μεθέπειε ἦ καὶ πατρώος ἔσσι ξείνος* *whether thou art newly a visitor or art actually an ancestral guest-friend* a 175. Cp. 2061. *ἢ . . . ἢ* is doubtful in Attic.

#### THE NEGATIVES IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS

2676. The negative of the direct form is usually preserved in indirect questions.

*εἰσομαι . . . πότερον ὁ ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐκ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν ἢ εὐδαίμων* *I shall know whether its possessor is happy or not* P. R. 354 c, *οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως φῶ τοῦτο καὶ μὴ φῶ* *I know not how I am to say this and not to say it* E. I. A. 643 (= *πῶς μὴ φῶ*);

a. Indirect single questions introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, usually have *οὐ*.

b. *μὴ* appears after verbs of *seeing, considering* and the like (*σκοπῶ, ὁρῶ, ἐννοοῦμαι, ἐνθυμούμαι*) when there is an idea of purpose or desire to prevent something. Thus, *ὄρατε . . . ὅτι πρὸς κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτοὺς καὶ μήτε καταφρονήσαντες ἀφάρκτοι ληφθήσεσθε κτλ.* *consider how you may best defend yourselves and may neither be caught off your guard through contempt, etc.* T. 6. 33. So also with the potential optative with *ἂν*; as *τί οὖν οὐ σκοποῦμεν πῶς ἂν αὐτῶν μὴ διαμαρτάνοιμεν*; *why then do we not consider how we may avoid mistaking them?* X. M. 3. 1. 10. Indirect questions with *μὴ* thus belong under *μὴ* with verbs of fear and apprehension, where *μὴ* is the negative of the *will*. Cp. 2674.

c. Indirect questions introduced by *εἰ* have *οὐ* or *μὴ*. Thus, *ἤρετο τὸν δῆμον εἰ οὐκ αἰσχρόνιεντο* *he asked the people whether they were not ashamed* Aes. 1. 84, *ἤρετό με . . . εἰ μὴ μέμνημαι* *he asked me whether I did not remember* 2. 36.

d. In relative clauses joined by *καὶ* and standing in an indirect question (*what . . . and what not*), *μὴ* must be used when the verb is to be supplied with the second clause; but when the verb is repeated, either *μὴ*, or *οὐ* if the antecedent is definite, may be used. Thus, *διαγιγνώσκουσιν ἅ τε δύναται καὶ ἅ μὴ* *they distinguish between what they can do and what they cannot* X. M. 4. 2. 26, *οἶσθα . . . ὅποσοι τε φρουροὶ ἰκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ ὅποσοι μὴ εἰσιν* *you know how many garrisons are advantageously situated and how many are not* 3. 6. 10. The antecedent is definite in *ἀπέδειξεν οὓς χρὴ δημηγορεῖν καὶ οὓς οὐ δεῖ λέγειν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ* *he showed who must speak in the assembly and who must not speak before the people* Aes. 1. 27.

e. As the second member of an alternative question introduced by *εἰ*, or *not* is either *ἢ οὐ* or *ἢ μή*. Thus, *σκοπῶμεν εἰ ἡμῖν πρέπει ἢ οὐ* let us consider whether it is proper for us or not P. R. 451 d, *νῦν ἔμαθον δὲ λέγεις· εἰ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἢ μή, πειράσομαι μαθεῖν ποῦ* I have made out what you mean; and I will try to make out whether it is true or not 339 a.

f. A shift from *μή* to *οὐ* in sequent alternative indirect questions appears to be due to the desire to attain variety. Thus, *οὐ δὲ ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῶν τοῦ κατηγοροῦ λόγων τοὺς νόμους καταμανθάνειν, εἰ καλῶς ὑμῖν κείνται ἢ μή, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν νόμων τοῦ τοῦ κατηγοροῦ λόγους, εἰ ὀρθῶς καὶ νομίμως ὑμᾶς διδάσκουσι τὸ πρῶγμα ἢ οὐ* you must not start from the pleas of the accuser to learn whether your laws have been established well or not, but you must start from the laws to learn whether his pleas set forth the case fairly and legally or not Ant. 5. 14. Cp. Ant. 6. 2, Is. 8. 9, D. 20. 83. Some scholars hold that *οὐ* here lays stress on a negative fact or on something conceived as a negative fact, and that *μή* puts the question abstractly as a mere conception.

#### MOODS IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS

2677. The moods and tenses of indirect questions follow the same rules as govern clauses in indirect discourse. The person may be changed.

After primary tenses, the mood and tense of the direct question are retained (indicative, past indicative with *ἄν*, deliberative subjunctive, potential optative with *ἄν*).

After secondary tenses, the mood and tense of the direct form may be retained or the optative may be used instead. The latter is more common. But a past indicative with *ἄν* always remains unchanged.

a. **Direct Form Retained.** — *πολλὰκις ἐσκόπει τί διαφέρει μανίας ἀμαθῆ* he often considered in what respect ignorance differed from madness X. M. 1. 2. 50, *ἠπορεύτο τι ποιήσει* he was uncertain what to do X. A. 7. 3. 29 (= *τί ποιήσω*, deliberative future, 1916), *ἐβουλεύοντο εἶτε κατακαύσωσιν . . . εἶτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται* they deliberated whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other manner T. 2. 4 (= *κατακαύσωμεν, χρῆσώμεθα*), *ἠρώτησε . . . ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι ἠρόξενον* he asked where he could see Proxenus X. A. 2. 4. 15 (= *ποῦ ἂν ἴδοιμι*).

b. **Optative:** *ἤρετο εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἶη σοφώτερος* he asked whether any one was wiser than I P. A. 21 a (= *ἐστί*); *ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσει οὐ διεσήμνη* he did not announce publicly what he was going to do X. A. 2. 1. 23 (= *τί ποιήσω*); *τὸν θεὸν ἐπηρώτων εἰ παραδοίεν Κορινθίους τῆν πόλιν* they questioned the god whether they should surrender the city to the Corinthians T. 1. 25 (= *παραδῶμεν*); Here *παραδοίεν* might represent the aorist indicative, but that tense is usually retained to avoid confusion (exceptionally *ἠρώτᾳ τι πάθειεν* X. C. 2. 3. 19; cp. X. A. 6. 3. 25, D. 50. 55). An imperfect relatively anterior to the time of the main verb is retained in D. 30. 19.

c. A dubitative subjunctive in an indirect question, when dependent on an optative, may be attracted into the optative; as *ἔλεγες . . . ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἔχουσι ἐξελθῶν δὲ τι χρῆσῶ σαυτῷ* you were saying that if you went out you would not know what to do with yourself P. Cr. 45 b (= *τί χρῶμαι ἐμναυτῷ*).

d. Homer has the optative for the indicative due to indirect discourse only in indirect questions; as *είποντο τίς εἶη καὶ πόθεν ἔλθοι* they asked who he was and whence he had come ρ 308. See 2624 c.

2678. After a secondary tense the mood of a direct question may be retained (usually for vividness) in the same sentence with the mood of an indirect question (cp. 2632). Thus, *ὁμοῖοι ἦσαν θαυμάζειν ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν* they seemed to be wondering to what direction the Greeks would turn and what they had in mind X. A. 3. 5. 13, *ἤρετο δὲ τι θαυμάζοι καὶ ὅποσοι αὐτῶν τεθνῶσιν* he asked what it was that he was astonished at and how many of them were dead T. 3. 113 (= τί θαυμάζεις, πόσοι τεθνῶσιν;).

a. In some cases there is no apparent reason (apart from desire for variety) for this use of the indicative and optative in the same sentence. Sometimes the indicative may ask for a statement of fact, the optative request an opinion of the person questioned.

2679. Parallel to 2624 are cases like *ἦδει ὅπου ἔκειτο ἡ ἐπιστολή* he knew where the letter had been put X. C. 2. 2. 9.

#### ANSWERS TO YES AND NO QUESTIONS

2680. Yes and No questions may be answered in various ways, e.g.:

a. By repeating the verb or another emphatic word with or without one or more confirmative adverbs. Thus, *φῆς σὺ ἀμείνω πολίτην εἶναι, δὲν σὺ ἐπαινεῖς, ἦ δὲν ἐγὼ; φημὶ γὰρ οὐδὲν* do you assert that the citizen whom you approve is better than the one I approve? I do say so X. M. 4. 6. 14, *οἶσθ' οὐδ' ἂν λέξαι σοι . . . θέλω; οὐκ οἶδα* dost thou know what I fain would tell thee? No. E. Hec. 999.

b. By ἐγὼ, ἐγώγε, οὐκ ἐγὼ, οὐκ ἐγώγε, sometimes with νῆ Δία or μὰ Δία.

c. Yes may be expressed by ναί, ναί μὰ τὸν Δία, μάλιστα, φημί, πάνν γε, πάνν μὲν οὐν, εὐ γε, ἔστι ταῦτα, ἔστιν οὕτως, ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ἀληθέστατα, ὀρθῶς γε, κομδῆ, etc. No may be expressed by οὐ, οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐ δῆτα, οὐ μὰ Δία, οὐδαμῶς, οὐ φημι, μὴ γάρ, ἥκιστα, ἥκιστά γε, etc.

d. In the form of a question: τί μὴν; τί γάρ; ἀλλὰ τί; πῶς; πόθεν; πῶς γάρ οὐ;

#### EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

2681. Direct (independent) exclamatory sentences with a verb expressed (or easily supplied) are formed

2682. (I) By the relative pronouns οἷος, ὅσος, or by the relative adverb ὡς in exclamations of wonder. The sentences introduced by these words are commonly associated with vocatives or interjections. Cp. 340.

*οἶα ποιεῖς, ὦ ἑταῖρε* what are you about, my friend! P. Euth. 15 c, *ὦ φίλοι . . . οἷν τερπώλῃν θεοὶ ἤγαγον ἐς τὸδε δῶμα* friends, such sport the gods have brought into this house! σ 37, *ὅσῃν ἔχεις τὴν δύναμιν* how great your power is! Ar. Pl. 748, *ὦ πάππε, ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις* oh grandfather, how much trouble you have! X. C. 1. 3. 4, *ὦ φίλταθ' Αἴμων, ὡς σ' ἀτιμάζει πατήρ,* oh dearest Haemon, how thy father insults thee! S. Ant. 572, *ὡς ἀστεῖος ὁ ἄνθρωπος* how charming the man is! P. Ph. 116 d.

a. Exclamatory *ὡς* may be the relative *ὡς*; but if it is the demonstrative *ὡς*, it means properly not *how* but *so*. Cp. 2998.

b. Double *οἶος* (exclamation within an exclamation) marks a strong contrast (cp. 2646) in direct and indirect exclamations. Thus, *οἶα πρὸς οἶων ἀνδρῶν πάσχω* *what I suffer and at the hands of what men!* S. Ant. 942, ἀπὸ οἶας . . . αὐχήμετος τοῦ πρώτου ἐς οἶαν τελευτήν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκαιο *from what boasting at first they had come to what a humiliating end* T. 7. 75. Triple *οἶος* in Gorgias, Helen 10.

c. Cp. 2647 for such sentences as *οἶαν ἔχιδναν τήνδ' ἐφῶσας* *what a viper is this woman whom thou hast begotten!* E. Ion 1262.

d. *οἴμ' ὡς* is common in expressions of impatience, anger, pity, grief, or fear; as *οἴμ' ὡς καταγελᾷς ἀἰ με, how you mock me!* Ar. Nub. 1238, *οἴμ' ὡς ἔοικας ὀψέ τῆν δίκην ἰδεῖν ἀἰ με, how thou seemest all too late to see the right!* S. Ant. 1270, *οἴμ' ὡς δέδοικα ἀἰ με, how I fear!* Ar. Pax 173.

2683. (II) By the infinitive (2015, 2036).

2684. Direct exclamations without a verb may be expressed by the vocative or nominative (1288) or by the genitive of cause (1407).

2685. Indirect (dependent) exclamations form subordinate clauses in sentences which, taken as a whole, are *statements* (2575. 4). They are introduced by *οἶος, ὄσος, οἶως, ὡς, οἶ, ἴνα*. The negative is *οὐ*. It is often difficult to distinguish between indirect exclamations and indirect questions introduced by *οἶος* or *ὄσος*. But observe that dependent exclamations are not introduced by the direct interrogatives *ποῖος, πόσος, πῶς*, etc., nor by the indefinite relatives *ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, ὅπως*, etc., both of which classes of words may stand in indirect questions.

a. *ὁποῖος* in L. 30. 4 and *ὁπόσος* in P. G. 522 a are suspected.

b. The introductory verb is sometimes omitted; as *ὦ μαράταρος, ἔν' ὑποδέδῃ-κεν ὁ κεν ὁ ρασκαλ!* (to think) *where he crept in!* Ar. Vesp. 188.

2686. Dependent exclamatory clauses follow, as regards mood and tense, the same rules as govern indirect questions (2677). An original indicative remains unchanged after primary tenses of verbs followed by a finite mood, but may become optative after secondary tenses on the principle of indirect discourse.

a. Indicative: *ὁσον ἄνδρα λέγεις ἐν κινδῶνφ εἶναι* *what a noble man you say is in danger!* P. Th. 142 b, *σκόπει . . . ἔν' ἤκει τοῦ θεοῦ μαντεύματα* *judge to what the oracles of the god have come* S. O. T. 953 (cp. *ὦ θεῶν μαντεύματα, ἔν' ἔστ' 946*), *τις οὐκ οἶδεν ἐξ οἶων συμφορῶν εἰς ὄσην εὐδαιμονίαν κατέστησαν;* *who does not know into what good fortune they came and after what sufferings?* I. G. 42, *ἐνθουμούμενοι ὄσον πλοῦν . . . ἀπεστέλλοντο* *reflecting on how long a voyage they were on the point of being sent* T. G. 30, *ἐννοηθέντες οἷά τε πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων καὶ ὅτι νῦν τεθνατὴ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν* *reflecting what they were suffering at the hands of the Assyrians and that their ruler was now dead* X. C. 4. 2. 3.

b. Optative: *διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὄσην μὲν χώρᾶν καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν* *observing how great the extent of their country was and how excellent its quality* X. A. 3. 1. 19,

ἐπιδεικνύτες οἷά εἴη ἡ ἀπορίᾳ pointing out what their difficulty was 1. 3. 13. See also 2687.

**2687.** Verbs and other words of *emotion* (praise, blame, wonder, etc.) and the expression of its results are often followed by a dependent exclamatory clause with *οἷος, ὅσος, ὥς*, etc. Here a causal sentence would have *ὅτι τοιοῦτος, ὅτι τοσοῦτος, ὅτι οὕτως*. English generally introduces such clauses by *considering, thinking, upon the reflection how, etc.* Thus, τῷ σ' αὖ νῦν δὴ αὖ ποτε σέμεν, ὅσσα μ' ἔοργας therefore I think now thou shalt in turn atone for all thou hast done unto me Φ 399, ἀπέκλαον . . . τὴν ἑμᾶτου τύχην, οἷου ἀνδρὸς ἑταίρου ἐστερημένος εἶην I bewailed my fate considering what a companion I had lost (direct = οἷου ἀνδρὸς ἑταίρου (δντος) ἐστέρημαι) P. Ph. 117 c, μάκαρ ᾧ Στρεψιάδες, αὐτὸς τ' ἔφῃς ὡς σοφὸς χεῖρον τὸν νῖον τρέφεις oh happy Strepsiades, how wise you are yourself and what a son you have! Ar. Nub. 1206, τὸ γῆρας ὑμνοῦσιν ὅσων κακῶν σφίσιν αἴτιον they rehearse how many evils old age occasions them P. R. 329 b, εὐδαίμων μοι ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο . . . ὡς ἀδεῶς καὶ γενναίως ἐτελεύτᾳ the man seemed to me to be happy so fearlessly and nobly did he die P. Ph. 58 e, ζηλῶ γε τῆς εὐτυχίας τὸν πρέσβυν, οἱ μετέσθῃ ξηρῶν τρέπων I envy the old fellow his fortune, how (lit. whither) he has changed his arid ways Ar. Vesp. 1451.

#### NEGATIVE SENTENCES

**2688.** The simple negative particles are *οὐ* and *μή*. *οὐ* is the negative of fact and statement, and *contradicts* or *denies*; *μή* is the negative of the will and thought, and *rejects* or *deprecates*. The difference between the simple negatives holds true also of their compounds *οὔτε μήτε, οὐδέ μηδέ, οὐδεῖς μηδεῖς*, etc.

a. *τὰ οὐκ ὄντα* is that which does not exist independently of any opinion of the writer: *τὰ οὐκ ὄντα λογοποιεῖν* to fabricate what does not actually exist And. 3. 35. *τὰ μὴ ὄντα* is that which is regarded as not existing, that which is dependent on the opinion of the writer, the whole sum of things that are outside of actual knowledge: *τὰ μὴ ὄντα οὔτε ὁρᾶται οὔτε γινώσκειται* that which does not exist is neither seen nor known Hippocrates, de arte § 2; cp. *τὸ μὴ ὄν* P. R. 478 b.

b. The rarer *οὐχί* (*οὐ-χί*) denies with greater emphasis than *οὐ*. The form *μηκέτι* no longer is due to the analogy of *οὐκ-έτι*.

**2689.** *μή* as the negative of will and thought is used in various expressions involving emotion, as commands, prohibitions, wishes, hopes, prayers, petitions, promises, oaths, asseverations, and the like; in expressions marking condition, purpose, effort, apprehension, cautious assertion, surmise, and fear; in setting forth ideality, mere conceptions, abstractions as opposed to reality or to definite facts; in marking ideas as general and typical; when a person or thing is to be characterized as conceived of rather than real. — *μή* is used not merely when the above notions are apparent but also when they are latent. Greek often conceives of a situation as marked by feeling where English regards it as one of fact; and hence uses *μή* where we should expect *οὐ*.

a. *μή* corresponds to the Sanskrit prohibitive particle *mā*, which in the Rig Veda is used with the independent indicative of an augmentless aorist or imper-

fect which has the force of the subjunctive; rarely with the optative. In later Sanskrit *mā* was used with the subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

b. *μή* was originally used only in independent clauses; but later was employed, in subordinate clauses, and with dependent infinitives and participles. On the origin of *μή* as a conjunction, see 2222. In Homer *μή* is used especially with the subjunctive, optative, and imperative (*i.e.* in commands and wishes); rarely with the indicative (in *μή ὄφελλον*, in oaths, in questions, after verbs of *fearing* referring to a past event); with the infinitive when used for the imperative after a verb of *saying*, etc. when the infinitive expresses a command or a wish, and when a dependent infinitive is used in an oath; with the participle only in connection with a command (Ξ 48) or a wish (δ 684).

c. In later Greek (Polybius, Lucian, Dio Chrysostomus, etc.) *μή* has encroached on *οὐ*, generally by extension of usages occurring rarely in the classical language. Thus Lucian has *μή* after causal *ὡς, ὅτι, διότι, ἐπεὶ*; in relative clauses (sometimes *οὐδὲν ἔστιν ὅτι μή*); with participles of cause (even *ἄτε μή*) or of concession; with participles without the article following an adjective; with the infinitive after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*. *ὅτι μή* appears in indirect discourse (complete or partial) where the classical language would use the infinitive or *ὅτι* with the optative or *ὡς* with the participle; so after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, after verbs of *emotion*, and even after verbs of *knowing*.

#### POSITION OF *οὐ* AND *μή*

2690. *οὐ* and *μή* are generally placed before the word they negate; but may follow, when emphasis is laid on a particular word, as in contrasts.

*ὑπολάβη δὲ μηδεὶς but let no one suppose* T. C. 84, *οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐξήγουν μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δὲ and the generals did not lead them out, but called them together* X. A. 6. 4. 20, *ξύμμαχοι ἐγενόμεθα οὐκ ἐπὶ καταδουλώσει τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει ἀπὸ τοῦ Μήδου τοῖς Ἑλλησιν we became allies, not to the Athenians, for the purpose of enslaving the Greeks, but to the Greeks for the purpose of freeing them from the Mede* T. 3. 10, *ἀπόλοιτο μὲν μή perish indeed — may he not* E. Med. 83.

a. A contrast must be supplied in thought when the negative precedes the article, a relative, a conjunction, or a preposition. Thus, *εἰ δὲ περὶ ἡμῶν γνώσεσθε μὴ τὰ εἰκότα but if you pass upon us a sentence that is unjust* T. 3. 57, *πολεμῆν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ὁμοίαν ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδύνατοι unable to carry on a war against a power dissimilar in character to their own* 1. 141, *ἀμυνόμεθα τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν we shall shortly (lit. in no long time) punish the enemy* X. C. 5. 4. 21, *οὐ κατὰ κόσμον disorderly* B 214.

b. The order of the parts of a negative compound may be reversed for strong emphasis; as *ἔρ' οὐκ ὦν (= οὐκέτι ὦν) S. Tr. 161, μίαν οὐκ (= οὐδεμίαν) Hdt. 8. 119.*

c. The negative may be placed in front of an infinitive when English transfers it to another verb in the sentence; as *εἰ βουλόμην ἡμεῖς μὴ προσποιεῖσθαι πολεμῆν αὐτὸν ἡμῖν if we wish to assume that he is not waging war with us* D. 8. 58, *ἡμᾶς οὐδ' ἐναυλισθῆναι ἐπιτρέπει you do not permit us even to take up our quarters* X. A. 7. 7. 8 (= οὐκ ἐπιτρέπεις = κωλύεις).



## οὐ ADHERESCENT

**2691.** οὐ adherescent (or privative) placed before a verb (or other single word) not merely negatives the meaning of the simple verb but gives it an *opposite* meaning, the two expressing a single negative idea; as οὐ φημι *I deny, I refuse* (not *I say not*). οὐ φημι is preferred to φημι οὐ as *nego* is preferred to *aiō non*.

**2692.** Adherescent οὐ is especially common with verbs of *saying* or *thinking*, but occurs also with many verbs of *will* or *desire*. In such cases οὐ goes closely with the leading verb, forming a *quasi-compound*; whereas it belongs in sense to a following infinitive if an infinitive depends on the leading verb. In Latin actual composition has taken place in *nego, nescio, nequeo, nolo*.

οὐκ ἔφη λέγειν *he refused to go* X. A. 1. 3. 8, οὐ φᾶσιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδὸν *they say that there is no other road* 4. 1. 21 (cp. φῆς ἦ οὐ; *yes or no?* P. A. 27 d), τίνας δ' οὐκ ᾔετο δεῖν λέγειν; *who were those whom he thought ought not to speak?* Aes. 1. 28, ἀ οὐκ ἔατε ἡμᾶς . . . ποιεῖν *what you forbid us to do* X. C. 1. 3. 10, οὐκ ἀξιοῖ . . . φεύγοντα τιμωρεῖσθαι *he said that it was not right to avenge himself on an exile* T. 1. 136.

a. So with οὐ φημι and οὐ φάσκω *deny, refuse* (= ἀπαρνοῦμαι), οὐκ οἴομαι, οὐ νομίζω, οὐ δοκῶ, οὐκ ἔω and οὐ κελεύω *forbid (veto)*, οὐκ ἀξιῶ *regard as unworthy, do not expect that, refuse*, οὐχ ὑπισχνούμαι *refuse*, οὐ προσποιούμαι *dissimulate*, οὐ συμβουλεύω *dissuade, advise not to*, οὐκ ἐθέλω *am unwilling*, οὐκ ἐπαινῶ *disapprove*. This association often persists in participles, as οὐκ ἔων, οὐκ ἐθέλων. Homer has οὐ φημι, φημι οὐ, and οὐ φημι οὐ.

**2693.** οὐ with the principal verb may be equivalent in sense to μή with a dependent infinitive; as οὐ συμβουλεύων Ξέρξη στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα *advising Xerxes not to march against Greece* (= συμβουλεύων μή στρατεύεσθαι) Hd. 7. 46.

**2694.** Analogous to this use with verbs is the use of οὐ with adjectives and adverbs:

οὐκ ὀλίγοι = πολλοί, οὐκ ἐλάχιστος = μέγιστος, οὐχ ἦπτον = μᾶλλον, οὐχ ἦκιστα = μάλιστα, οὐ καλῶς *basely*, οὐκ ἀφανής *famous*, οὐκ εἰκότως *unreasonably*, οὐ περὶ βραχέων *on important matters* (cp. 2690 a), regularly οὐ πάνν *not at all*, as οὐ πάνν χαλεπὸν *easy*.

**2695.** The origin of adherescent οὐ is to be found partly in the unwillingness of the early language to use the negative particle with the infinitive, partly in the preference for a negative rather than a positive assertion, and to the disinclination to make a strong positive statement (*litotes*, as in some of the cases of 2694), and partly in the absence of negative compounds, the development of which in adjectives and participles (2071 a) was in turn restricted by the use of adherescent οὐ.

**2696.** Adherescent οὐ is often found in a protasis with εἰ and in other constructions where we expect μή.

εἰ δ' ἀποστῆναι Ἀθηναίων οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν . . . , οὐκ ἠδικούμεν *but if we refused to revolt from the Athenians, we were not doing wrong* T. 3. 55, εἰ οὐκ ἐὰς *if thou forbiddest* S. Aj. 1131 (= εἰ κωλύεις), εἰ μὴ Πρῶξενον οὐχ ὑπεδέξαντο, ἐσώθησαν ἂν *if it had not been that they did not receive Proxenus, they would have been saved* D. 19. 74, εἰ μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ ᾔσαν *if they were few* L. 13. 62 (emended by some to οὐν μὴ). ἔάν οὐ is rare, as ἔάν τε οὐ φῆτε ἔάν τε φῆτε *both if you deny it and if you admit it* P. A. 25 b (cp. L. 13. 76, D. 26. 24).

2697. But μὴ often does not yield to οὐ, as ἄν τ' ἐγὼ φῶ ἄν τε μὴ φῶ *both if I assent and if I do not* D. 21. 205, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως φῶ τοῦτο καὶ μὴ φῶ *I know not how I shall say this and not say it* E. I. A. 643, ἔάν μὴ . . . ἔατε D. 16. 12, and in many cases where μὴ goes closely with the following word, as εἰ ἐδίδου κρίσιν καὶ μὴ ἀφῆρείο *if he were granting a trial and not taking it away* D. 23. 91.

### οὐ AFTER εἰ (ἔάν)

2698. οὐ is sometimes found in clauses introduced by εἰ (ἔάν).

a. When οὐ is adherescent (2696).

b. When there is an emphatic assertion of fact or probability, as where a direct statement is quoted. Thus, εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἡμάρτηται μοι *if (as I have shown) no error has been committed by me* And. 1. 33, εἰ, ὡς νῦν φήσει, οὐ παρεσκεύαστο *if, as he will presently assert, he had not made preparations* D. 54. 29. Cp. X. A. 1. 7. 18, quoted in 2790.

c. When εἰ (ἔάν) is used instead of ὅτι *that (because)* after verbs of emotion (2247). Thus, μὴ θαυμάσης εἰ πολλὰ τῶν εἰρημένων οὐ πρέπει σοι *do not be surprised if much of what has been said does not apply to you* I. 1. 44. Here μὴ is possible.

d. When εἰ (ἔάν) approaches the idea of ἐπει *since* (cp. 2246, 2298 b). So εἰ τοῦς δε . . . οὐ στέργει πατῆρ *if (since) their father has ceased to love these children* E. Med. 88 (often explained as οὐ adherescent). Here μὴ is possible.

e. When a single εἰ introduces a bimembered protasis as a whole, the μὲν clause and the δὲ clause of that protasis may have οὐ. Such bimembered protases often depend on a preceding apodosis introduced by αἰσχρόν, ἄτοπον, δεινόν, θαυμαστόν ἐστι (ἂν εἴη) and like expressions of emotion (c). Thus, εἴτ' οὐκ αἰσχρόν . . . εἰ τὸ μὲν Ἀργείων πλῆθος οὐκ ἐφοβήθη τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρχὴν . . . , ἡμεῖς δὲ ὄντες Ἀθηναῖοι βάρβαρον ἄνθρωπον φοβήσεσθε; *is it not then disgraceful, if it is true that whereas the Argive commons did not fear the empire of the Lacedaemonians, you, who are Athenians, are going to be afraid of a barbarian?* D. 15. 23, αἰσχρόν γάρ, εἰ πατὴρ μὲν ἐξείλεν Φρύγας, δ' ὁ ἄνδρ' ἔν' οὐ δυνήσεται κρατεῖν *for it is disgraceful that, whereas the father destroyed the Phrygians, the other (the son) is not going to be able to destroy one foe* E. El. 336, δεινὸν ἂν εἴη, εἰ οἱ μὲν ἐκέλευον ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ αὐτῶν (χρήματα) φέροντες οὐκ ἀπεροῦσιν, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ . . . αὐτοῖς σφίσεσθαι οὐκ ἄρα δαπανήσομεν *it would be strange if, whereas their allies will not fail to pay tribute for their own enslavement, we on the other hand will not expend it for the purpose of saving ourselves* T. 1. 121.

N. 1. — The second member of such protases has οὐ if the verb stands in the indicative, but μὴ (in classical Greek) if the verb is in the optative. In Aes. 2. 157 οὐ κατὰσχοιμι is due to indirect discourse.

N. 2. — In such sentences *εἰ* may (1) have a conditional force in both clauses, as L. 30. 16, 31. 24; (2) have a conditional force in the second member, but the force of *ἐπεὶ* in the first member, as L. 20. 36, Is. 14. 52; (3) have the force of *ἐπεὶ* in the first member, and that of *ὅτι* in the second member, as D. 8. 55, Aes. 3. 242; (4) have the force of *ὅτι* in both members, as T. 1. 35, 1. 121, X. C. 7. 5. 84.

f. A binumbered clause introduced by *εἰ* may contain a negative clause with *οὐ* directly opposed to a positive clause; as *εἰ δὲ τῶ μὲν, τοῖς δ' οὐ* D. 23. 123.

g. *εἰ whether* in simple and alternative indirect questions takes either *οὐ* or *μή* (2676 c, e).

**2699.** Homer has *εἰ* and the indicative with *οὐ* (12 times) when the subordinate clause precedes the main clause; but usually *εἰ μή*, when the subordinate clause follows. Thus, *εἰ δὲ μοι οὐ τείσουσι βοῶν ἐπιεικέ' ἀμοιβήν, δόσομαι εἰς Ἄϊδᾶο* but if they will not pay a fitting compensation for the cattle, I will go down to Hades μ 382, *ἔνθα κεν Ἀργεῖοισιν ὑπέρμωρα νόστος ἐτύχθη, εἰ μή Ἀθηναίων Ἡρῆ πρὸς μῦθον ἔειπεν* then in that case the return of the Argives had been accomplished against fate, if Hera had not spoken a word to Athena B 155.

a. The Homeric *εἰ οὐ* with the indicative has been explained either as a retention of the original use, *μή* with that mood being an extension through the analogy of the subjunctive and optative; or because *οὐ* went with the predicate, whereas *μή* was closely attached to *εἰ*.

**2700.** Homer has *εἰ οὐ* (adherent) with the subjunctive in *εἰ δ' ἄν . . . οὐκ ἐθέλωσιν* Γ 289, *εἰ δέ κ' . . . οὐκ εἰώσιν* Υ 139.

**2701.** Herodotus has a few cases of *εἰ οὐ* with the indicative, as 6. 9; *ἦν οὐ* with the subjunctive is doubtful (6. 133).

#### GENERAL RULE FOR *μή*

**2702.** *μή* stands

1. With the imperative.
2. In clauses with *εἰ, εἰ ἄν* (exceptions, 2698).
3. With the subjunctive, except after *μή lest*, when *οὐ* is used.
4. With the optative, except after *μή lest*, or when the optative has *ἄν* or is in indirect discourse.
5. With the infinitive, except in indirect discourse.
6. With participles when they have a conditional or general force.

#### *οὐ* AND *μή* WITH THE INDICATIVE AND OPTATIVE

##### SIMPLE SENTENCES AND INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

**2703.** Statements (2153) expressed by simple sentences and independent clauses take *οὐ*. Direct questions take either *οὐ* or *μή* (2651). The independent future indicative has *μή* only in questions.

**2704.** In *wishes* *μή* is used with the indicative (1780–1781) or the optative (1814, cp. 2156).

εἴθε σε μήποτ' εἰδοῦν would that I had never seen thee S. O. T. 1218, μήποτ' ὄφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκύρου would that I had never left Scyrus S. Ph 969.

μή ζῆν may I not live Ar. Eq. 833, ἀναιδῆς οὐτ' εἰμι μήτε γενόμην I neither am nor may I become shameless D. 8. 68, οὐτ' ἂν δυναίμην μήτ' ἐπιστάμην λέγειν neither could I tell nor may I be capable of telling S. Ant. 686.

a. That ὄφελον takes μή, not οὐ, shows that it has lost to a certain extent its verbal nature. In late Greek it even became a particle like εἴθε.

b. Indirect expressions of wishing with πῶς ἂν and the optative (1832), βουλόμην ἂν (1827), ἐβουλόμην (ἂν) with the infinitive, take οὐ (1782, 1789).

c. The use is the same in dependent clauses; as ἐπειδὴ δ' ἂ μήποτ' ὄφελε (συμβῆναι) συνέβη but when that happened which I would had never happened D. 18. 320.

#### SUBORDINATE CLAUSES IN THE INDICATIVE OR OPTATIVE

2705. In subordinate clauses μή or οὐ is used.

a. Final clauses have μή, as φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοῖη δίκην he wished to be on friendly terms with men in power in order that he might not pay the penalty for his wrong-doing X. A. 2. 6. 21, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς μὴδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν quoted in 2185 c.

b. Object clauses with ὅπως after verbs of effort have μή, as φρόντιζ' ὅπως μὴδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις see to it that you do nothing unworthy of this honour I. 2. 37, ἐπεμέλετο ὅπως μήτε δεῖται μήτε ἀποτοί ποτε ἔουοντο he took care that they should never be without food or drink X. C. 8. 1. 43.

c. Conditional clauses regularly have μή. Thus, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ if you had not come, we should be marching against the king X. A. 2. 1. 4, οὐκ ἀπελείπετο αὐτοῦ, εἰ μὴ τι ἀναγκαῖον εἴη he never left him unless there was some necessity for it X. M. 4. 2. 40. So in concessive clauses (2369). On οὐ adherescent in conditional clauses see 2696.

d. Relative Clauses, if conditional, have οὐ with a definite antecedent, μή with an indefinite antecedent (2505). μή is thus used when the case in question is typical of a class (μή 'generic'). Thus, προσσημαίνουσιν ἅ τε χρὴ ποιεῖν καὶ ἃ οὐ χρὴ εἰπεῖν signify beforehand what one must do and what not X. C. 1. 6. 46, ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι what I do not know, I do not even think I know P. A. 21 d.

N. 1. —Homer has δε (δτος) οὐ with the indicative (μή B 301).

N. 2. —οὐ is regular in relative clauses when an opposition is expressed (T. 1. 11. 2), and when a negative clause precedes; as οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (ὅπως) οὐ, οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, etc. (X. C. 1. 4. 25, X. A. 2. 4. 3).

e. The expression τοιοῦτος, ὅς (ὅστις, etc.), when preceded by a negative, takes οὐ; as ταμείον μὴδὲν εἶναι μὴδὲν τοιούτου, εἰς δ' οὐ πᾶς ὁ βουλόμενος εἰσεῖσι it is necessary that no one shall have (such) a storehouse that anybody who pleases may not enter it P. R. 416 d. But even when no negative precedes, we have οὐ, when the relative clause makes an assertion or defines attributively; as συγγραφεὺς τῶν λόγων . . . τοιοῦτος, οἷος οὐδεὶς ἄλλος γέγονε such a writer of speeches as no one had been I. 15. 35. When the antecedent is general or is thought of in respect of its character we have μή; as βουληθεὶς τοιοῦτον μνημεῖον καταλιπεῖν, δ' μὴ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεώς ἐστιν wishing to leave behind him such a memorial as would surpass human nature I. 4. 89; cp. 2705 g.

f. Relative clauses of purpose take μή, as θαλάσσιον ἐκρίψατ', ἔνθα μήπορ' εἰσέβησθ' ἐτι cast me out into the sea where ye may never see me more S. O. T. 1411, κρύψασ' ἐαυτήν, ἔνθα μή τις εἰσίδου hiding herself where no one might see her S. Tr. 903.

g. Clauses with a relative pronoun referring to an antecedent thought of in respect of its character (of such a sort) take μή. The use of μή characteristic comes from the generic meaning of μή, i.e. the antecedent is not regarded simply as a person who does something but as a person of such a nature as, one who typifies a class. In such cases δὲ μή may refer to a definite person or thing. So especially in relative clauses of cause and result, which ordinarily take οὐ. Thus, ταλαίπωρος ἄρα τις σύ γε ἄνθρωπος εἶ . . . , ᾧ μήτε θεοὶ πατρῶοι εἰσι μήτε ἱερά a wretched being art thou then, who hast neither ancestral gods nor shrines P. Eu. 302 b, ψηφίσασθε τοιαῦτα ἐξ ὧν μηδέποτε ὑμῖν μεταμελήσει pass such a vote that you will never repent of it And. 3. 41, τοιαῦτα λέγειν . . . , οἷς μηδεὶς ἂν νεμεσῆσαι to use language at which no one could feel just resentment D. 21. 161, ὁ . . . μηδὲν ἂν ὀμόσῃs the man who would not take an oath 54. 40. Sophocles is especially fond of the generic μή.

h. Consecutive clauses (and consecutive relative clauses) with ὥστε take οὐ with the indicative and optative. Thus, (Λακεδαιμόνιοι) εἰς τοῦτ' ἀπληστίας ἦλθον ὥστ' οὐκ ἐξήρκεσεν αὐτοῖς ἔχειν τὴν κατὰ γῆν ἀρχὴν the Lacedaemonians became so insatiate in their desires that they were not satisfied with their empire on the land I. 12. 103, ὥστ' οὐκ ἂν αὐτὸν γνωρίσαιμ' ἂν εἰσιδὼν, so that I should not recognize him, if I were to see him E. Or. 379. On τοιοῦτος δὲ οὐ see 2705 e.

i. Oaths and protestations in the indicative with μή express a solemn denial or refusal, or repudiate a charge. Thus, ἴστω νῦν Ζεὺς . . . μή μὲν τοῖς ἵπποισιν ἀνὴρ ἐποικίησεται ἄλλος let Zeus now know (i.e. I swear by Zeus) that no other man shall mount these horses K 329, μὲ τὴν Ἀφροδίτην . . . μή γ' ὄσ' ἀφήσω by Aphrodite, far be it from me that I should release you Ar. Eccl. 999. Cp. 2716.

### μή WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE

2706. The subjunctive is a mood of will, and therefore takes μή.

2707. Independent clauses take μή: the hortatory subjunctive (1797), the prohibitive subjunctive (1800), the deliberative subjunctive (1805), the subjunctive of doubtful assertion (1801).

a. The anticipatory subjunctive in Homer takes οὐ (1810, cp. 1813).

2708. Dependent clauses take μή: final clauses, as δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας . . . ἵνα μή τὰ ξεῦργη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ it seems to me advisable to burn the wagons that our baggage-train may not be our general X. A. 3: 2. 27. Object clauses after verbs of effort, as οὐ φυλάξουσ' ὄπως μή . . . δεσπότην εὔρητε; will you not be on your guard lest you find a master? D. 6. 25. So in conditional clauses with εἰ, in conditional relative clauses and in relative clauses referring to indefinite time, place, and manner.

a. After μή lest, οὐ is used (2221).

2709. The imperative is a mood of will and therefore takes μή in prohibitions (1840).

a. The future indicative after interrogative οὐ has an imperative sense (1918).

## NEGATIVES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2710.** The negatives of direct discourse are retained in indirect discourse introduced by ὅτι or ὡς.

ἐνθυμηθῆναι χρῆ ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπων φύσει οὔτε ὀλιγαρχικὸς οὔτε δημοκρατικὸς *but must be borne in mind that no man by nature is disposed either to oligarchy or to democracy* L. 25. 8.

εἶπε . . . ὅτι οὐ περὶ πολιτείας ὑμῖν ἔσται ἀλλὰ περὶ σωτηρίας, εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιθ' ἃ Θηραμένης κελεύει *he said that the question would not be about your constitution but about your safety, if you did not accept the propositions of Theramenes* L. 12. 74.

a. In προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως *he gave orders that no one should move from his position* X. H. 2. 1. 22 μηδεὶς is due to the fact that the main verb denotes a command.

On the negative in indirect discourse with the infinitive see 2722, 2737, 2738; with the participle, 2729, 2737, 2738; and in indirect questions, 2676.

## οὐ AND μὴ WITH THE INFINITIVE

**2711.** The infinitive not in indirect discourse has μὴ; the infinitive in indirect discourse has οὐ, but sometimes μὴ. The articular infinitive has μὴ. On the use with μὴ οὐ see 2742 ff.

a. The ordinary negative of the infinitive is μὴ, which could be so used since the infinitive was employed as early as Homer in an imperative sense. οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse is probably due to the analogy of οὐ with the indicative and optative in clauses of indirect discourse introduced by ὅτι (ὡς). οὐ became the natural negative of indirect discourse as soon as the infinitive came to represent the indicative or optative.

**2712.** μὴ is used with the articular infinitive.

παράδειγμα τοῦ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἀδικεῖν *a warning not to injure you* L. 27. 5, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ τὸ κελευόμενον ποιῆσαι *in order to avoid doing what was commanded* D. 18. 204. On τὸ (τοῦ) μὴ οὐ, see 2744. 9. 10, 2749 b, d.

## οὐ AND μὴ WITH THE INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2713.** μὴ is the regular negative after all verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, which take an infinitive not in indirect discourse. Thus, after verbs and other words denoting *ability, fitness, necessity* (and their opposites). Cp. 2000-2007.

εἰκὸς σοφὸν ἀνδρα μὴ ληρεῖν *it is proper for a wise man not to talk idly* P. Th. 152 b, τὰς ὁμοίᾳς χάριτας μὴ ἀντιδιδόναι ἀσχερὸν *it is disgraceful not to repay like services* T. 3. 63.

**2714.** χρῆ (χρῆν, ἐχρῆν) takes either μὴ or οὐ.

χρῆ μὴ καταφρονεῖν τοῦ πλήθους *one must not despise the multitude* I. 5. 79, χρῆν οὐ σ' ἀμαρτάνειν *thou oughtst not to do wrong* E. Hipp. 507, χρῆ δ' οὐποτ'

εἰπεῖν οὐδέν' ἄλβιον βροτῶν *it is not right ever to call any son of man happy* E. And. 100.

a. For original οὐ χρῆ was substituted (for emphasis) χρῆ οὐ, where the οὐ was still taken with χρῆ; ultimately οὐ was felt to belong with the infinitive and hence came to be separated from χρῆ.

b. δεῖ takes μή, as μή δυνεῖν δεῖ αὐτοὺς *they must not fear* T. 1. 120. οὐ δεῖ may be used for δεῖ μή (2693). In δεῖ οὐχ ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν *one must not speak in a general way* L. 15. 117 οὐχ is adherescent. Note οἶμαι δεῖν οὐ, φημί χρῆναι οὐ, οἶμαι χρῆναι μή.

**2715.** μή is used with the infinitive in wishes and prohibitions. Thus, θεοὶ πολίται, μή με δουλείᾳ τυχεῖν *ye gods of my country, may bondage not be my lot* A. Sept. 253, οἷς μή πελάζειν *do not approach these* A. Pr. 712.

**2716.** μή is used with the infinitive in oaths and protestations. Thus, ἴστω ὑν τῶδε γαῖα . . . μή τί τοι αὐτῷ πῆμα κακὸν βουλευσέμεν ἄλλο *let earth now know this (i.e. I swear by earth) that I will not devise any harmful mischief to thine own hurt* ε 187. Cp. 2705 i.

**2717.** μή is used with the infinitive of purpose (cp. 2719) or result (2260). Cp. 2759. On ἐφ' ᾧ μή see 2279; on ὥστε οὐ see 2269.

**2718.** μή is used when the infinitive stands in *apposition* (1987), and hence is like τὸ μή with the infinitive. Thus, τοῦτο ἐν ἔστιν ὧν φημι, μηδένα ἂν ἐν βραχυτέροις ἔμοῦ τὰ αὐτὰ εἰπεῖν *this is one of the things I maintain—that no one can say the same things in fewer words than I can* P. G. 449 c. Cp. A. Pr. 173, 431, 435, P. R. 497 b. Such cases are not to be confused with μή after verbs of *asseveration* or *belief* (2725).

**2719.** μή is used with the infinitive introduced by verbs of *will* or *desire* (1991), or by verbs expressing activity to the end that something *shall* or *shall not be done*; as τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐβούλοντο μὴ προέσθαι *they wished not to give up Corcyra* T. 1. 44, φυλακὴν εἶχε μήτ' ἐκπλεῖν . . . μηδένα μήτ' ἐσπλεῖν *he kept guard against any one either sailing out or in* T. 2. 69.

**2720.** Verbs of *commanding* and *exhorting* (κελεύω, λέγω, βοῶ), *asking* (αἰτῶ, ἀξιῶ), *advising* (συμβουλεύω), and other verbs of *will* or *desire* of like meaning, take μή.

ἐκέλευε . . . μὴ ἐρεθίζεῖν *he ordered him not to provoke his wrath* P. R. 393 e, ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς μὴ ἀδικεῖν *they told them not to commit injustice* T. 2. 5, ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν *they shouted to each other not to run* X. A. 1. 8. 19, ἰκέτευε μὴ κτείνειν *he besought them not to kill him* L. 1. 25, συμβουλεύω σοι . . . μὴ ἀφαιρέσθαι ἃ ἂν ὄψῃ *I advise you not to take away what you may have given* X. C. 4. 5. 32.

**2721.** οὐ is used after verbs of *will* or *desire* only when it is attached to the leading verb or to some particular word; when it marks a contrast inserted parenthetically; where a compound negative takes up οὐ used with the leading verb; and when οὐδέτις may be resolved into οὐ and τις, οὐ going with the leading verb. Examples in 2738.

## οὐ AND μὴ WITH THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**2722.** Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* take οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse. Here οὐ is retained from the direct discourse.

ἢ (ἀνάγκη) φαμεν οὐδένα θεῶν οὔτε μάχεσθαι τὰ νῦν οὔτε μαχεῖσθαι ποτε we declare that no one of the gods either now contends with necessity, or ever will P. L. 818 e (= οὐδεὶς . . . μάχεται . . . μαχεῖται), λέγοντες οὐκ εἶναι αὐτόνομοι saying that they were not independent T. 1. 67, (= οὐκ ἔσμεν), οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαριστως μοι ἔχειν for I think it would not be unattended with gratitude to me X. A. 2. 3. 18 (= οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι), ἠγήσαντο ἡμᾶς οὐ περιψέσθαι they thought that we should not view it with indifference T. 1. 33 (= οὐ περιψύονται), ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκοῦσιν οὗτοι οὐ τὸ αἴτιον αἰτιάσθαι but these persons seem to me not to blame the real cause P. R. 329 b, ἐνόμισεν οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς πολιορκούντας he thought the besiegers would not be able to hold their position X. A. 7. 4. 22 (= οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο).

**2723.** Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* take μὴ in emphatic declarations and expressions of thought which involve a wish that the utterance may hold good. So with φημί, λέγω, ἠγοῦμαι, νομίζω, οἶμαι. Cp. 2725.

φαίην δ' ἂν ἐγωγε μηδεὶ μηδεμίαν εἶναι παιδευσιν παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἀρέσκοντος but for my part I would maintain that no one gets any education from a teacher who is not pleasing X. M. 1. 2. 39, πάντες ἐρούσι . . . μηδὲν εἶναι κεφαλαιώτερον ἀρετῆς all will say that nothing is more profitable than bravery X. C. 7. 1. 18, τίς δ' ἂν ἀνθρώπων θεῶν μὲν παῖδας ἠγοίτο εἶναι, θεοὺς δὲ μὴ; who in the world would think that they were the sons of gods and not gods? P. A. 27 d, ἀπήσαν . . . νομισαντες μὴ ἂν ἔτι . . . ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι κωλύσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τευχισμὴν they departed in the belief that they would no longer prove able to prevent the building of the wall to the sea T. 6. 102.

a. Cp. P. Th. 155 a (φημί), T. 1. 139, 6. 49, P. R. 346 e (λέγω), X. M. 1. 2. 41, D. 54. 44 (οἶμαι), X. C. 7. 5. 59 (νομίζω), P. Soph. 230 c (διανοοῦμαι).

b. Cases where the infinitive is in apposition, or depends on an imperative, or occurs after a condition, do not belong here.

**2724.** μὴ with the infinitive is often found after verbs denoting an oracular response or a judicial decision actual or implied. Cp. 2725. Thus, ἀείλεν ἢ Πυθίᾳ μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι the Pythian prophetess made answer that no one was wiser P. A. 21 a (in direct discourse οὐδεὶς σοφώτερός ἐστι). So after κρίνω, as ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος εἶναι Δημάρητον παῖδα the Pythian prophetess gave decision that Demareton was not the son of Ariston Hdt. 6. 66, κέκρισθε . . . μόνοι τῶν πάντων μηδεὶς ἂν κέρδους τὰ κοινὰ δίκαια τῶν Ἑλλήνων προέσθαι you are adjudged to be the only people who would not betray for lucre the common rights of the Greeks D. 6. 10. So καταγιγνώσκω μὴ T. 7. 51, X. C. 6. 1. 36.

**2725.** μὴ is often used with verbs and other expressions of *asseveration* and *belief*, after which we might expect οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse. Such verbs are those signifying *to hope*, *expect*, *promise*, *put trust in*, *be persuaded*, *agree*, *testify*, *swear*, etc.



The use of *μή* indicates strong assurance, confidence, and resolve; and generally in regard to the future. Cp. 2723.

ἐλπίς ἡμᾶς μή ὀφθῆναι there is hope that you will not be seen X. C. 2. 4. 23, ὑπίσχυοντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς πεῖσθαι they promised that they should suffer no harm X. H. 4. 4. 5, πιστεύω . . . μή ψεύσει με ταύτῃς τᾶς ἀγαθᾶς ἐλπίδας I trust that these good hopes will not deceive me X. C. 1. 5. 13, θαυμάζω ὅπως ἐπεισθήσαν Ἀθηναῖοι Σωκράτην περὶ θεοῦ μή σωφρονεῖν I wonder how the Athenians were persuaded that Socrates did not hold temperate opinions regarding the gods X. M. 1. 1. 20, ὁμολογεῖ μή μετεῖναι οἱ μακρολογίᾳς he acknowledges that he cannot make a long speech P. Pr. 336 b, αὐτὸς ἐαυτοῦ καταμαρτυρεῖ μή ἐξ ἐκείνου γεγενῆσθαι he proves by his own testimony that he is not his son D. 40. 47, ὥμοσεν ἧ μὴν μή εἶναι οἱ υἱὸν ἄλλον μηδὲ γενέσθαι πώποτε he swore that he had no other son and that none other had ever been born to him And. 1. 126, ὦμνε . . . μηδὲν εἰρηκέναι he swore that he had said nothing D. 21. 119, ὁμοῦμαι μήποτ' . . . ἀλεξήσειν κακὸν ἤμαρ I will swear that I will never ward off the evil day Φ 373. Cp. Ar. Vesp. 1047, 1281, And. 1. 90, Lyc. 76. With *δυνῆμι* the infinitive may refer to the present, past, or future.

2726. Such verbs are *hope* ἐλπίζω; *expect* ἐλπίζω, προσδοκῶ, δοκῶ, οἶομαι, εἰκός ἐστι; *promise* ὑπίσχυομαι, ἐπαγγέλλομαι; *swear* δυνῆμι; *agree* ὁμολογῶ, συγχωρῶ; *pledge* ἐγγυῶμαι; *put trust in* πιστεύω; *am persuaded* πέπεισμαι; *testify* μαρτυρῶ; *repuiliate* ἀναίνομαι; *threaten* ἀπειλῶ, etc.

a. *μή* is regular after verbs of *promising*; common after verbs of *hoping* and *swearing*. With *δυνῆμι*, *πιστεύω*, *πειθῶμαι*, *μαρτυρῶ*, etc. there is an idea of *deprecation*.

2727. ἐπίσταμαι and οἶδα usually take *μή* when they denote confident belief (= I warrant from what I know; cp. πιστεύω μή, δυνῆμι μή). Thus, ἐξίσταμαι μή του τοῦδ' ἀγλαῖσμα πλὴν κείνου μολεῖν I assure you this fair offering has not come from any one save from him S. El. 908 (cp. Ant. 1092). In τοσοῦτόν γ' οἶδα μήτε μ' ἂν νόσον μήτ' ἄλλο πέρσαι μηδὲν so much at least I know—that neither sickness nor aught else can undo me (S. O. T. 1455) the infinitive may be appositional (2718). Cases of ἴσθι μή (be assured = I assure you) may have *μή* by reason of the imperative (2737 a). So S. Ph. 1329.

#### οὐ AND μή WITH THE PARTICIPLE

2728. The participle has οὐ when it states a fact, μή when it states a condition. On μή due to the force of the leading verb, see 2737.

οὐ πιστεύων since (as, when, etc.) he does not believe, μή πιστεύων if he does not believe, ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδεὶς κωλύωντος he went up on the mountains since no one hindered him X. A. 1. 2. 22, οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μή καμῶν εὐδαιμονεῖν thou canst not be happy if thou hast not toiled E. fr. 461, ὡς ἥδὺ τὸ ζῆν μή φθονοῦσης τῆς τύχης how sweet is life if fortune is not envious Men. Sent. 563.

a. *μή* with the articular participle is the abridged equivalent of a conditional relative sentence. Thus, in ὁ μή ταῦτα ποιῶν ἀδικός ἐστι, ὁ μή ποιῶν is virtually the generic *ὅς ἂν μή ποιῆ* or *ὅστις μή ποιῇ* compressed into a noun.

2729. οὐ is used with a supplementary participle (in indirect discourse) in

agreement with a noun (or pronoun, expressed or unexpressed) depending on a verb of *knowing, showing, seeing, perceiving*, etc. (2106-2115); and also with such supplementary participles (not in indirect discourse) after verbs of *emotion* (2100), etc. In most such cases *οὐ* might have been used.

*οὐδένα γὰρ οἶδα μισοῦντα τοὺς ἐπαινοῦντας* for *I know of no one who dislikes his admirers* X. M. 2. 6. 33, *φανερὸν πᾶσιν ἐποίησαν οὐκ ἰδίᾳ πολεμοῦντες* they made it clear to all that they were not waging war for their own interests Lyc. 50, *ὄρῳσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ . . . ἀπίστας* they see that their elders do not depart X. C. 1. 2. 8, *οὐδεὶς μήποθ' εὗρη . . . οὐδὲν ἔλλειφθέν* no one will ever find that anything has been left undone D. 18. 246; *Κύρῳ ἤδετο οὐ δυναμένῳ σίγᾳν* he rejoiced that Cyrus was unable to remain silent X. C. 1. 4. 15.

**2730.** *ἐπίσταμαι* and *οἶδα* denoting confident belief may take *μή* for *οὐ*. Thus, *ἔξοιδα φύσει σε μὴ πεφύκτα τοιαῦτα φωνεῖν κακὰ* well do I know that by nature thou art not adapted to utter such guile S. Ph. 79; cp. S. O. C. 656, T. 1. 76, 2. 17. This use of *μή* is analogous to that with the infinitive (2727).

**2731.** *μή* is used when the reason for an action is regarded as the condition under which it takes place; as *οὐ τοῦ πλέονος μὴ στερισκόμενοι χάριν ἔχουσι* they are not grateful at not being deprived of the greater part of their rights T. 1. 77 (= *εἰ μὴ στερισκοντο*).

**2732.** The participle with *ὡς, ὡσπερ, ἄτε, οἶον, οἷα* (2085-2087) has *οὐ*; as *ἐθоруβείτε ὡς οὐ ποιήσοντες ταῦτα* you made a disturbance by way of declaring that you did not intend to do this L. 12. 73. The use of *οὐ* shows that there is nothing conditional in the use of *ὡς* though it is often translated by *as if*. *μή* occurs only after an imperative or a conditional word (2737).

**2733.** Participles of opposition or concession (2083) take *οὐ*; as *πείθου γυναῖξί καίπερ οὐ στέργων ὁμως* hearken to women albeit thou likest it not A. Sept. 712.

**2734.** The participle with the article has *οὐ* when a definite person or thing is meant, but *μή* when the idea is indefinite and virtually conditional (*whoever, whatever*); and when a person or thing is to be characterized (*of such a sort, one who*; 2705 g). Cp. 2052.

*οἱ οὐκ ὄντες* the dead T. 2. 44, *οἱ οὐκ ἐθέλοντες* the particular persons (or party) who are unwilling Ant. 6. 26, *οἱ οὐ βουλόμενοι ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν* the party of opposition And. 1. 9; *οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι* any who are unable X. A. 4. 5. 11 (= *οἵτινες μὴ δύνανται* or *ὅσοι ἂν μὴ δύνωνται*), *ὁ μὴ δαρῆς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται* he who gets no flogging gets no training Men. Sent. 422, *ὁ μὴ λέγων ἄ φρονεῖ* the man who does not say what he thinks D. 18. 282, *ὁ μηδὲν ἀδικῶν οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου* he who does no wrong needs no law Antiph. 288.

#### οὐ AND μή WITH SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY

**2735.** *οὐ* and *μή* are used with substantives and substantivized adjectives with the same difference as with participles. Here the generic *μή* is much more common than *οὐ*.

*ἡ τῶν γεφύρων . . . οὐ διάλυσις* the non-destruction of the bridges T. 1. 137,

κατὰ τὴν τῶν χωρίων ἀλλήλοις οὐκ ἀπόδοσιν *because of their non-surrender of the places to each other* 5. 35 (= εἶτι οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν), διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν *because the Corinthians no longer sailed out against them* 7. 36. Cp. *non-regardance* (Shakesp.), *non-residences* (Milton). So even with concrete nouns: οἱ οὐχὶ δοῦλοι E. fr. 831.

ἡ μὴ ἐμπειρία *lack of experience* Ar. Eccl. 115, ὁ μὴ ἱατρός *he who is not a physician (the non-physician)* P. G. 459 b, οἱ μὴ πλούσιοι *whoever are not rich (the non-rich)* P. R. 330 a, οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τοῖς μὴ καλοῖς βουλευμασιν οὐδ' ἐλπῖς *in schemes that are unwise there is no place even for hope* S. Tr. 725.

a. The use of the negative here compensates for the absence of negative compounds. Cp. αἱ οὐκ ἀναγκαῖαι πύσεις *unnecessary potations* X. R. L. 5. 4.

### οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς

**2736.** οὐδεῖς, οὐδέν denote that which is actually non-existent or of no account; μηδεῖς, μηδέν denote that which is merely thought of as non-existent or of no account. Both are used as the opposite of τις or τί (εἶναι) *to be somebody (something, cp. 1269)*. The neuter forms are often used of persons; τὸ μηδέν (indeclinable) is used of persons and things.

ὦ νῦν μὲν οὐδεῖς, αὔριον δ' ὑπέμεγας *oh thou who art now a nobody (an actual fact), but to-morrow exceeding great* Ar. Eq. 158, ὄντες οὐδένας *being nobodies* E. And. 700, οὐ γὰρ ἤξιον τοῖς μηδένας *for he was not wout to esteem (those whom he regarded as) nobodies* S. Aj. 1114, τὸ μηδέν εἰς οὐδὲν βέπει *what was thought to be nothing now inclines (shows itself) to be actually nothing* E. fr. 532, εἶ' οὐδὲν ὦν τοῦ μηδέν ἀνέστης ὑπερ *when though naught thyself (a fact) thou hast stood up for him who is as naught* S. Aj. 1231. So τὸ οὐδέν zero, actually nothing, τὸ μηδέν abstract nonentity.

a. The construction may influence the choice between οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς; as εἰς δὲν δοκῶσι τι εἶναι μηδέν ὄντες, ἀνειδίετε αὐτοῖς *rebuke them if they think they are something when in reality they are nothing* P. A. 41 e. Cp. 2737 b.

### APPARENT EXCHANGE OF οὐ AND μὴ

**2737.** Where μὴ is used when we expect οὐ the negative expression usually depends on a verb that either has μὴ or would have it, if negated.

a. After imperatives. Thus, σάφ' ἴσθι μὴ με θωπεύσουσά σε *know well that I shall not fawn upon thee* E. Heracl. 983, νόμιζε μηδέν εἶναι τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων βέβαιον εἶναι *consider nothing in human life to be secure* I. 1. 42 (= μὴ νόμιζέ τι κτλ.), ὡς οὖν μὴ μόνον κρίνοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ θεωρούμενοι, οὕτω τὴν ψῆφον φέρετε *cast your ballots then in the belief not only that you are passing judgment but also that the eyes of the world are upon you* Aes. 3. 247 (cp. 2732). See also 2086 b.

b. After conditional expressions. Thus, εἰ δέ τις . . . νομίξει τι μὴ ἱκανῶς εἰρησθαι *but if any one thinks some point has not been sufficiently mentioned* And. 1. 70, λήσσετε δὲ οὐδὲ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων σπονδὰς δεχόμενοι (= εἰς δέχθηθε) ἡμᾶς μηδετέρων βίας *by receiving us, who are allies of neither,*

*you will not be violating the treaty with the Lacedaemonians either* T. 1. 35. Cp. 2736 a.

c. Other cases : *κελεύει μείναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάνας he ordered them to remain by the river without crossing* X. A. 4. 3. 28 (here *μείναι*, if negated, would take *μὴ*, 2720), *ὑπέσχετο εἰρήνην ποιήσειν μήτε ὄμηρα δοῦς μήτε τὰ τεῖχη καθελὼν he promised that he would bring peace about without giving hostages or destroying the walls* L. 12. 68 (here *ποιήσειν*, if negated, would take *μὴ*, 2725).

N. — But *οὐ* may assert itself even under the above circumstances ; as *μὴ ὄρη οὐ χρὴ ποιεῖ don't do what is really wrong* P. Eu. 307 b, *ἢ ἀφιέρτε με ἢ μὴ ἀφιέρτε ὡς ἐμοῦ. οὐκ ἂν ποιήσατος ἄλλα either acquit me or do not acquit me in the knowledge that I should not act otherwise* P. A. 30 b (cp. 2732), *εἰ νομίζεις οὐχ ὑπέξειν τὴν δίκην if thou thinkest not to suffer the penalty* S. O. T. 551 (= *οὐχ ὑπέξω*), *εἰ γνωσθησόμεθα ξυνελθόντες μὲν, ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ οὐ (some Mss.) τολμῶντες if we shall be known to have come together, and yet not to have the courage to avenge ourselves* T. 1. 124 (it would be said of them : *ξυνῆλθον μὲν, ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ οὐκ ἐτόλμων*, a contrast, cp. 2690).

d. On *μὴ* in questions where we might expect *οὐ*, see 2676 b.

**2738.** *οὐ* is sometimes used where we expect *μὴ*.

a. Where *οὐ* stands in a clause introduced by *εἰ* or other words after which *μὴ* might be expected (2698). Thus, *ὅφρα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλων τις ἀναγκαίῃ πολεμίζοι that every one must of necessity fight even though he would not* Δ 300 (cp. 2692 a).

b. Where *οὐ* goes strictly with the leading verb though it stands with the infinitive. Thus, *βουλομένη δ' ἂν οὐκ εἶναι τότε I would fain it were not so (I should not wish that this were so)* E. Med. 73, *ὁμῶμοκεν οὐ χαριεῖσθαι . . . ἀλλὰ δικάσειν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους he has sworn, not that he will show favour, but that he will judge according to the laws* P. A. 35 c (some explain this as the *οὐ* of direct discourse).

c. Where *οὐ* in a contrast goes closely with a following word or words, or stands in a partial parenthesis. Thus, *κελεύων οὐκ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν γίγνεσθαι (he has violated the law) in demanding that the proclamation be made not in the Assembly but in the theatre* Aes. 3. 204, *ὁμολογοῖν ἂν ἔγωγε οὐ κατὰ τούτους εἶναι ῥήτωρ I should acknowledge that I am an orator, but not after their style* P. A. 17 b, *ὑμᾶς νῦν ἀξιοῦντες οὐ ζυμμαχεῖν, ἀλλὰ ξυναδικεῖν demanding that you should be, not their allies, but their partners in wrong-doing* T. 1. 39.

d. When a compound negative with the infinitive repeats *οὐ* used with the leading verb. Thus, *(ὁ νόμος) οὐκ ἐὰν εἰσιέναι, οὐ ἂν ἧ ὁ τετελευτηκώς, οὐδεμίαν γυναῖκα the law does not permit any women to enter where the dead may be* D. 43. 63.

e. When *οὐδείς* may be resolved into *οὐ* and *τις*, *οὐ* going with the leading verb. Thus, *οὐδεὶς (= οὐ τις) ἀμαρτεῖν . . . δίκαιός ἐστιν there is nothing he deserves to miss* Ant. 4. a. 6 (= he does not deserve to miss anything), *ἀξιώ ἐγὼ ὦν ὁμωμάκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν I ask that you do not break any of the conditions to which you have sworn* X. H. 2. 4. 42 (= *οὐκ ἀξιώ . . . παραβῆναι τι*). Cp. S. Ph. 88.

## μή AND μή οὐ WITH THE INFINITIVE

### REDUNDANT OR SYMPATHETIC NEGATIVE

#### I. With the Infinitive depending on Verbs of Negative Meaning

**2739.** Verbs and expressions of negative meaning, such as *deny*, *refuse*, *hinder*, *forbid*, *avoid*, often take the infinitive with a redundant *μή* to confirm the negative idea of the leading verb.

With this compare: "First he denied you had in him no right" (Shakesp., Com. of Er. 4.2.7); and "La pluie . . . empêche qu'on ne se promène" (Racine); "Verbot ihnen Jesus, dass sie Niemand sagen sollten" (St. Mark 9.9).

καταρνή μή δεδρακέναι τάδε; *dost thou deny that thou hast done this?* S. Ant. 442, ἀποκωλύσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας μή εἰθεῖν *to hinder the Greeks from coming* X. A. 6.4.24, κηρύκα προέπεμψεν αὐτοῖς . . . ἀπεροῦντα μή πλεῖν *they sent a herald to forbid them to sail* T. 1.29, εὐλαβήσεσθε μή πολλῶν ἐναντιῶν λέγειν *you will beware of speaking in public* P. Eu. 304 a, ἀπέσχοντο μή ἐπὶ τὴν ἑκατέρων γῆν στρατεῦσαι *they abstained from marching upon each other's territory* T. 5.25.

**2740.** The redundant *μή* is used after ἀμφιλέγω and ἀμφισβητῶ *dispute*, ἀνατίθεμαι *retract an opinion*, ἀντιλέγω *speak against*, ἀπαγορεύω and ἀπειπεῖν *forbid*, ἀπιστῶ *doubt*, ἀπογιγνώσκω *abandon an intention*, ἀποκρύπτομαι *conceal*, ἀπολύω *acquit*, ἀποστερῶ *deprive*, ἀποστρέφω *divert*, ἀποχειροτονῶ and ἀποψηφίζομαι *vote against*, ἀρνοῦμαι (and compounds, and ἄπαρνός εἰμι, ἔξαρνός εἰμι) *deny*, διαμάχομαι *refuse*, εἶργω and ἐμποδῶν εἰμι *prevent*, ἐναντιοῦμαι *oppose*, εὐλαβοῦμαι *beware of*, ἔχω and ἀπέχω *prevent*, ἀντέχω, ἀπέχομαι, ἐπέχω, κατέχω *abstain from*, κωλύω (and compounds) *hinder*, μεταβουλεύομαι *alter one's plans*, μεταγιγνώσκω *change one's mind*, ὄκνον παρέχω *make hesitate*, φεύγω (and compounds) *escape*, avoid, disclaim, φυλάττομαι *guard against*, etc.

**2741.** Also after the following verbs: ἀπαυδῶ *forbid*, ἀπέυχομαι *deprecate*, ἀποδοκεῖ *resolve not*, ἀπροσδόκητός εἰμι *do not expect*, ἀφαιρούμαι *prevent*, ἀφίημι *acquit*, δέδοικα and φοβοῦμαι *fear*, ἐρύκω *hinder*, καταδεῖ *lack*, μεταδοκεῖ μοι *change one's mind*, παύω *put an end to*, ρύομαι and σώζω *save from*, ὑπεκτρέχω *escape from*, ὑφίεμαι *give up*, etc.

**2742.** When a verb of *denying*, *refusing*, *hindering*, *forbidding*, etc., is itself negated, either directly or by appearing in a question expecting a negative answer, the infinitive has *μή οὐ*. Here both the introductory clause and the dependent clause have virtually an affirmative sense.

οὐδεὶς πώποτ' ἀντίειπεν μή οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν αὐτοὺς (τοὺς νόμους) *no one ever denied that they (the laws) were excellent* D. 24.24, τίνα οἶει ἀπαρνήσεσθαι μή οὐχὶ καὶ αὐτὸν ἐπίστασθαι τὰ δίκαια; *who, think you, will deny that he too understands what is just?* P. G. 461 c (= οὐδεὶς ἀπαρνήσεται). But *μή οὐ* is not used after οὐ φημι, οὐκ ἔω, οὐκ ἐθέλω (2692 a).

a. *μή οὐ* with the infinitive here, and elsewhere, is used only when the introductory word or words has an actual or a virtual negative. Since, in ἀρνοῦμαι μή ταῦτα δρᾶσαι *I deny that I did this*, *μή* confirms the negative idea in ἀρνοῦμαι, so

in *οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ οὐ ταῦτα δρᾶσαι* I do not deny that I did this, *οὐ* after the strengthening *μὴ* confirms the *οὐ* prefixed to the leading verb. Cp. "Je ne nie pas que je ne sois infiniment flatté" (Voltaire). In the first sentence *μὴ* repeats the 'negative result' of *ἀρνοῦμαι* (single sympathetic negative, untranslatable); in the second sentence *οὐ* is repeated with the infinitive to sum up the effect of *οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι* (double sympathetic negative; both untranslatable). After verbs negative in meaning (*deny*, etc.) *μὴ* and *μὴ οὐ* cannot be translated in modern English (see 2739). After verbs not negative in character but preceded by a negative, and after virtually negative expressions, *μὴ* or *μὴ οὐ* has a negative force (2745, 2746).

b. *μὴ οὐ* with the infinitive regularly indicates a certain pressure of interest on the part of the person involved.

2743. After *deny*, *speak against*, *doubt*, etc., followed by *ὡς* or *ὅτι*, a redundant *οὐ* is often inserted. Thus, *ὡς μὲν οὐκ ἀληθὴ ταῦτ' ἐστίν, οὐχ ἕξει' ἀντιλέγειν* that this is true you will not be able to deny D. 8. 31.

a. Here the *ὡς* clause is an internal accusative (accusative of content) after *ἀντιλέγειν*. Originally the meaning seems to have been 'you will not be able to deny in this way — this is not true' where *οὐ* is not redundant.

#### 2744. Summary of Constructions after Verbs of Hindering, etc.

After verbs signifying (or suggesting) to hinder and the like, the infinitive admits the article *τό* or *τοῦ* (the ablative genitive, 1392). Hence we have a variety of constructions, which are here classed under formal types. The simple infinitive is more closely connected with the leading verb than the infinitive with *τό μὴ* or *τό μὴ οὐ*, which often denotes the result (cp. *ὥστε μὴ*) of the action of the leading verb and is either an accusative of respect or a simple object infinitive. The genitive of the infinitive is very rare with *κωλύω* and its compounds.

a. Some scholars regard the infinitive with the negative as an internal accusative, not as a simple object infinitive; and the infinitive without the negative as an external accusative.

1. *εἴργει με μὴ γράφειν* (the usual construction: examples 2739).

2. *εἴργει με γράφειν* (less common). Since the redundant *μὴ* is not obligatory, we have the simple infinitive as object (1989), as *εἰ τοῦτό τις εἴργει δρᾶν ἔκτος* if some scruple prevents us from doing this P. Soph. 242 a, *ὃν θανεῖν ἐρρυσάμενη νηοῦ* I saved from death E. Alc. 11, *οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ἔρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμῶν εἶναι ἀλλήλοις* the oaths sworn in the name of the gods prevent our being enemies to each other X. A. 2. 5. 7, and so usually with *κωλύω* (cp. 2744. 7).

3. *εἴργει με τὸ μὴ γράφειν* (rather common; cp. 1): *εἴργον τὸ μὴ . . . κακουργεῖν* they prevented them from doing damage T. 3. 1, *οἳ τε ἦσαν κατέχων τὸ μὴ δακρῦναι* they were able to restrain their weeping P. Ph. 117 c.

4. *εἴργει με τὸ γράφειν* (not uncommon; cp. 2): *ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεῖν* they refrained from immediately attacking the Athenians T. 7. 33, *ἔστιν τις, ὃς σε κωλύσει τὸ δρᾶν* there is some one who will prevent thee from the deed S. Ph. 1241.

5. *εἴργει με τοῦ μὴ γράφειν*, with the ablative genitive, 1392 (not so common as 3): *πᾶς γὰρ ἄσκός δύο ἀνδρας ἕξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι* for each skin-bag will pre-

vent two men from sinking X. A. 3.5.11. Other cases are: Hdt. 1.86, T. 1.76, X. C. 2.4.13, 2.4.23, 3.3.31, I. 7.17, 12.80, 15.122, P. L. 637 c, 832 b, D. 23.149, 33.25. Observe that this idiom does not have the logical meaning 'from not,' which we should expect. Some write τὸ μὴ or μὴ alone.

6. εἶργει με τοῦ γράφειν (not common, and very rare with κωλύω, as X. A. 1.6.2): τοῦ δὲ δρᾶπετεῖν δεσμοῖς ἀπείργουσι; do they prevent their slaves from running away by fetters? X. M. 2.1.16, ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρῦειν we desisted from weeping P. Ph. 117 e (cp. 3).

7. οὐκ εἶργει με γράφειν (not very common, but more often with οὐ κωλύω; cp. 2): οὐδὲ διακωλύουσι ποιεῖν ὧν ἂν ἐπιθυμῆς; nor will they prevent you from doing what you desire? P. Lys. 207 e, τί κωλύει (= οὐδὲν κ.) καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαβεῖν; what hinders our ordering Cyrus to take also the heights in advance for us? X. A. 1.3.16, ταῦτά τις οὐκ ἐξαρνοῦνται πράττειν certain people do not deny that they are doing these things Aes. 3.250.

8. οὐκ εἶργει με μὴ οὐ γράφειν (the regular construction): οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὐχὶ σὲ σοφώτερον ἢ ἐμέ I do not dispute that you are wiser than I P. Hipp. Minor 369 d, οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντέχειν μὴ οὐ χαρίζεσθαι he was not able to resist granting the favour X. C. 1.4.2, τί ἐμποδῶν (= οὐδὲν ἐμποδῶν) μὴ οὐχὶ . . . ὑβριζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; what hinders our being put to death ignominiously? X. A. 3.1.13, τί δῆτα μέλλεις μὴ οὐ γεγωνίσκειν τὸ πᾶν; why pray dost thou hesitate to declare the whole? A. Pr. 627.

9. οὐκ εἶργει με τὸ μὴ γράφειν (since occasionally the sympathetic οὐ is not added; cp. 3): καὶ φημί δρᾶσαι κοῦκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι τὸ μὴ (δρᾶσαι) I both assent that I did the deed and do not deny that I did it S. Ant. 443, τίς . . . σοῦ ἀπελείφθη τὸ μὴ σοι ἀκολουθεῖν; who failed to follow you? X. C. 5.1.25.

10. οὐκ εἶργει με τὸ μὴ οὐ γράφειν (very common; cp. 8): οὐκ ἐναντιώσομαι τὸ μὴ οὐ γεγωνεῖν πᾶν I will not refuse to declare all A. Pr. 786, τὸ μὲν οὖν μὴ οὐχὶ ἠδέα εἶναι τὰ ἠδέα λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ no argument disputes that sweet things are sweet P. Phil. 13 a.

Very unusual constructions are

11. οὐκ εἶργει τὸ γράφειν (οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τὸ δρᾶν I will not refuse the deed S. Ph. 118).

12. οὐκ εἶργει μὴ γράφειν (οὐτ' ἠμφεσβήτησε μὴ σχεῖν neither did he deny that he had the money D. 27.15).

13. οὐκ εἶργει τοῦ μὴ οὐ γράφειν (once only: E. Hipp. 48, where τὸ μὴ οὐ is read by some).

On the negative after ὥστε, see 2759.

## II. μὴ οὐ with the Infinitive depending on Negated Verbs

2745. Any infinitive that would take μὴ, takes μὴ οὐ (with a negative force), if dependent on a negated verb. Here οὐ is the sympathetic negative and is untranslatable.

οὐκ ἂν πιθοίμην μὴ οὐ τὰδ' ἐκμαθεῖν σαφῶς I cannot consent not to learn this exactly as it is S. O. T. 1065.

2746. μὴ οὐ with the infinitive thus often follows verbs and other

expressions formed by οὐ (or α-privative) with a positive word and denoting what is *impossible, improbable, wrong, senseless*, and the like.

οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ τ' ἐστὶν ἄλλως λέγων μὴ οὐ καταγέλαστος εἶναι πο οὐκ ἂν speaking otherwise can avoid being ridiculous P. G. 509 a, ὑπέσχου ζητήσῃν ὡς οὐχ ὁσὶν σοι ὄν μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνην you promised to make the inquiry on the ground that it would not be right for you not to assist justice I. R. 427 e, πᾶν ἀνόητον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι σοι μὴ οὐ καὶ τοῦτο χαρίζεσθαι I think it is utterly senseless for me not to grant you this favour also P. S. 218 c.

**2747.** Such expressions are, e.g. οὐχ ὄσιός τ' εἰμί, οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐστί, οὐχ ἱκανός εἰμι, οὐκ ἔστι, ἀδύνατός εἰμι, οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι, οὐχ ὁσίων ἐστι, οὐ προσδοκᾷ ἐστί, ἀλογόν ἐστι, οὐκ ἀνεκτόν ἐστι, ἀνοιδ ἐστι, and many others.

**2748.** Some expressions denoting repugnance to the moral sense involve a negative idea, and may have the same construction. Thus, ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχρόν ἑναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάξῃν so that all were ashamed not (i.e. felt it was not right) to cooperate zealously X. A. 2. 3. 11. So with αἰσχρόν ἐστι (= οὐ καλόν ἐστί), δεινόν ἐστι.

**2749.** Instead of μὴ οὐ we find also μὴ, τὸ μὴ, τοῦ μὴ, τὸ μὴ οὐ (but not τοῦ μὴ οὐ).

a. μὴ (rarely; cp. 2744. 1): ἔλεγον ὅτι . . . οὐ δυνήσοιτο μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις they said that they could not help submitting to the Thebans X. H. 6. 1. 1, αἰσχρόν . . . γίγνεται ἐμέ γε μὴ ἐθέλειν it is disgraceful for me at least not to be willing P. G. 458 d.

b. τὸ μὴ (cp. 2744. 3): ἔφη . . . οὐχ οἶόν τ' εἶναι τὸ μὴ ἀποκτείνειν με he said it was not possible not to condemn me to death P. A. 29 c.

c. τοῦ μὴ (cp. 2744. 5): ἡ ἀπορῶ τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν the inability to rest T. 2. 49.

d. τὸ μὴ οὐ (cp. 2744. 10): οὐ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων . . . εἶναι he could not, however, persuade them that he was not a man who entertained grand designs X. H. 5. 2. 36, ἀλογον τὸ μὴ οὐ τέμνειν διχῶ it is irrational not to make a two-fold division P. Soph. 219 e.

#### μὴ οὐ WITH THE PARTICIPLE DEPENDING ON NEGATED VERBS

**2750.** μὴ οὐ, instead of μὴ, is sometimes found with the participle after expressions preceded by οὐ or involving a negative, and usually when such expressions denote impossibility or moral repugnance. μὴ οὐ here denotes an exception, and has the force of *except, unless* (cp. εἰ μὴ, 2346 a).

οὐκ ἄρα ἐστὶν φίλον τῷ φιλοῦντι οὐδὲν μὴ οὐκ ἀντιφιλοῦν nothing then is beloved by a lover except it love in return P. Lys. 212 d, δυσάλλητος γὰρ ἂν εἴην τοιάνδε μὴ οὐ κατοικτίρων ἔδραν for I should prove hard of heart, did I not pity such a supplication as this S. O. T. 11 (δυσάλλητος = οὐκ οἰκτίρων, μὴ οὐ κατοικτίρων = εἰ μὴ κατοικτίριμι).



**μή AND μή οὐ WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND INDICATIVE**

**2751.** The use of *μή* and *μή οὐ* with the subjunctive is different from that with the infinitive.

a. In doubtful assertions (1801–1802) expressing *anxiety, suspicion, surmise*, *μή* is used of that which may be true, *μή οὐ* of that which may not be true.

b. After verbs of *fear* and *caution*, where *μή* means *lest*, *μή οὐ* means *lest not*, *that not* (2221, 2225).

**2752.** *μή* and *μή οὐ* are used with the indicative in doubtful assertions (1772). In questions with *μή οὐ* the *οὐ* belongs to a single word (2651 d).

On *ὅπως μή*, *ὅπως μή οὐ* with the future, see 1920, 1921, 2203.

**REDUNDANT οὐ WITH πλήν, ETC.**

**2753.** Redundant *οὐ* appears after the negative words *πλήν*, *χωρίς*, *ἐκτός*, *ἄνευ* *except, without*, and after *πρίν* (and *μᾶλλον ἢ* usually) preceded by a negative, which may be involved in a question.

*νῦν δὲ φαίνεται (ἡ ναῦς) . . . πλέουσα πανταχόσε πλην οὐκ εἰς Ἀθῆνας but now it seems that the ship is sailing everywhere except to Athens* D. 56. 23, *πρίν δ' οὐδὲν ὀρθῶς εἰδέναι, τί σοι πλέον λῦπουμένη γένοιτ' ἄν; before thou knowest the facts, what can sorrow avail thee?* E. Hel. 322, *εὐ δ' ἴστε ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐμῶν ἰδίων μᾶλλον τιμωρήσεσθε Πολυκλέα ἢ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν but be assured that you will punish Polycles rather for your own good than for my private interests* D. 50. 66. Cp. "j'irai vous voir avant que vous ne preniez aucune résolution," "le bon Dieu est cent fois meilleur qu'on ne le dit."

**οὐ μή**

**2754.** *οὐ μή*, and the compounds of each, are used in emphatic negative predictions and prohibitions.

a. *οὐ μή* marks strong personal interest on the part of the speaker. In its original use it may have belonged to colloquial speech and as such we find it in comedy; but in tragedy it is often used in stately language. *οὐ μή* is rare in the orators.

**2755.** (I) In negative predictions to denote a strong denial.

a. With the (first or second) aorist subjunctive, less often with the present subjunctive (1804). Thus, *ἢν νικήσωμεν, οὐ μή ποτε ὑμῖν Πελοποννησίοι ἐσβάλωσιν ἐς τὴν χώραν if we are victorious, the Peloponnesians will never invade your territory* T. 4. 95, *οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων not one of the enemy will stand his ground any longer* X. A. 4. 8. 13, *ὅστι μή φύγητε you shall not escape (a threat)* E. Hec. 1039, *οὐ μή σοι δύνωται ἀντέχειν οἱ πολέμοι your enemies will not be able to withstand you* X. Hi. 11. 15.

b. With the future indicative (first and third person). Thus, *ὄσ σοι μή μεθήσomal ποτε never will I follow thee* S. El. 1052, *ὄ μή δυνήσεται Κύρος εὐρεῖν Cyrus*

will not be able to find X. C. 8. 1. 5. In indirect discourse, the future optative or infinitive; as ἐθέσπισεν . . . ὡς οὐ μὴ ποτε πέροισεν *he prophesied that they never would destroy* S. Ph. 611, εἶπεν . . . οὐ μὴ ποτε εὖ πράξειν πόλιν *he declared that the city would never prosper* E. Phoen. 1590.

**2756.** (II) In strong prohibitions (cp. 1919).

a. With the future indicative (second person singular). Thus, οὐ μὴ καταβήσῃ *don't come down* Ar. Vesp. 397.

b. With the aorist subjunctive rarely (1800 N.). Thus οὐ μὴ ληρήσῃς *don't talk twaddle* Ar. Nub. 367. Many editors change the aorist subjunctive to the future indicative.

**2757.** There are two cases in which οὐ μὴ is not used in conjunction, but where each negative has its own verb.

a. A positive command in the future indicative (second person) may be joined by ἀλλά or δέ to a prohibition introduced by οὐ μὴ. Thus, οὐ μὴ λαλήσεις ἀλλ' ἀκολουθήσεις ἐμοί *don't prattle but follow me* Ar. Nub. 505, οὐ μὴ δυσμενῆς ἔσει τοῖς φίλοις, παύσει δὲ θυμοῦ *do not be angry with thy friends, but cease thy wrath* E. Med. 1151. (In E. Bacch. 343 δέ with the future is followed by μηδέ with the future.) In such sentences the force of οὐ continues into the ἀλλά or δέ clause. Such sentences are generally printed as questions.

b. A positive command with οὐ and the future indicative (second person) may be followed by the future in a prohibition introduced by μηδέ or καὶ μὴ. Here the clause with οὐ has the form of a question expecting the answer *yes*, while the whole sentence has the form of a question expecting the answer *no*. Thus, οὐ σὺγ' ἀνέξει μηδὲ δειλιᾶν ἀρεί; *will thou not keep silence and not win for thyself the reputation of cowardice?* (= *keep silence and do not get the reputation of being a coward*) S. Aj. 75, οὐκοῦν καλεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ ἀφήσεις; *will you not call him and (will you not) send him away?* (= *call him and don't send him away*) P. S. 175 a. Here οὐ is to be taken also with the following clause. Some scholars make the question in the second clause independent of οὐ.

**2758.** The origin of the use of οὐ μὴ is obscure and disputed. See Kvičala *Zeitschrift für österreichische Gymnasien* 1856, p. 755; Goodwin *Moods and Tenses* 389; Gildersleeve *American Journal of Philology* 3, 202, 23, 137; Jebb on Sophocles *Ajax* 75 (appendix); Chambers *Classical Review* 10, 150, 11, 109; Wharton *o.c.* 10, 239; Whitelaw *o.c.* 10, 239, 16, 277; Sonnenschein *o.c.* 16, 165; Kühner-Gerth *Grammatik der griechischen Sprache* 2, § 514. 8.

#### NEGATIVES WITH ὥστε AND THE INFINITIVE

**2759.** ὥστε with the infinitive shows the following uses of the negatives.

a. μὴ in ordinary result clauses including such as express an intended result; as πᾶν ποιῶσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δίδόναι μηδ' ἀπαλλάττεσθαι τοῦ μεγίστου κακοῦ *they use every effort (so as) to avoid being punished and released from the greatest of evils* P. G. 479 c.

b. μὴ *sympathetic*, after verbs of *lindering*; as ἀπεχόμενοι ὥστε μὴ ἐμβάλλειν *refraining from attacking* T. 1. 49 (cp. 2744.1).

N. — After verbs of *hindering* ὥστε is rarely used for ὥστε μή (cp. 2744. 2); as ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνεῖς ἀφικέσθαι ἢ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἶργε the ravine in front of the walls prevented them from reaching the short cut to the Pellemians X. H. 7. 2. 13. Cp. P. Eu. 305 d.

c. οὐ, when the ὥστε clause depends on a clause itself subordinate to a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (2269).

d. μὴ οὐ after a negated verb of *hindering* (cp. 2744. 8); as οὔτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται . . . ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν στρατιήν *neither will Euribiades be able to prevent the fleet from being scattered* Hdt. 8. 57. Also when the ὥστε clause depends on a negated verb (2745); as πείσομαι γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον οὐδὲν ὥστε μὴ οὐ καλῶς θανεῖν *for I will suffer nothing so much as not to die nobly* S. Ant. 97.

e. οὐ μὴ (cp. 2754 a); as οὕτως ἐπετεθῆμκα ἀκοῦσαι ὥστε . . . οὐ μὴ σου ἀπολειφθῶ *I have conceived such a desire to hear that I shall not fall behind you* P. Phae. 227 d.

#### ACCUMULATION OF NEGATIVES

**2760.** If in the same clause a *simple* negative (οὐ or μὴ) with a verb follows a negative, each of the two negatives keeps its own force if they belong to different words or expressions. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an affirmative.

οὐ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀκοντίζειν οὐκ ἔβαλον αὐτὸν *it was not because they did not throw that they did not hit him* Ant. 3. δ. 6, οὐ τοι μὰ τὴν Δήμητρα δύναμαι μὴ γελᾶν *by Demeter I am not able to help laughing* Ar. Ran. 42, οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι *no one was not suffering something (i.e. everybody suffered)* X. S. 1. 9 (οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ = everybody is commonly used for οὐδὲις οὐ), οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωv' ἐκέινος οὐχ ὄρᾳ *nor does he not see Phormio (i.e. he sees him very well)* D. 36. 46, οὐδ' εἴ τις ἄλλος σοφός (ἐστίν) οὐ φιλοσοφεῖ *nor if there is any other man who is wise, does he love wisdom* P. S. 204 a, οὐδέ γε ὁ ἰδία ποιητὸς οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δημοσίᾳ χρηστός *nor can the man who is base in private prove himself noble in a public capacity* Aes. 3. 78.

**2761.** If in the same clause one or more *compound* negatives follow a negative with the same verb, the compound negative simply confirms the first negative.

οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν πενία δρᾶσει *no one will do anything because of want* Ar. Eccl. 605, μὴ θορυβήσῃ μηδεὶς *let no one raise an uproar* D. 5. 15, καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδαμῶθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε *and neither did any one make an attack from any quarter nor did any one come to the bridge* X. A. 2. 4. 23, τούτους φοβούμενοι μήποτε ἀσεβῆς μηδὲν μηδὲ ἀνόσιον μήτε ποιήσῃτε μήτε βουλεύσῃτε *holding them (the gods) in fear never do or intend anything either impious or unholly* X. C. 8. 7. 22. So οὐ . . . οὐδέ non . . . ne . . . quidem, οὐ μὴ οὐδέ (2768). οὐδέ πολλοῦ δεῖ, after a negative, means *far from it*. Cp. "no sonne, were he never so old of years, might not marry" (Ascham's Scholemaster), "We may not, nor will we not suffer this" (Marlowe).

a. In οὐδέ γὰρ οὐδέ the first negative belongs to the whole sentence, while the

second limits a particular part. Thus, οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐπέβαστο for he did not deceive me even in this X. C. 7.2.20 (cp. *neque enim . . . ne . . . quidem*). Cp. E 22, θ 32. So οὐδὲ μὲν οὐδέ B 703, κ 551.

**2762.** The negative of one clause is often repeated in the same or in another clause either for emphasis or because of lax structure.

ὁς οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ τῷδε ἐβούλευσας μόρον, δρᾶσαι τὸδ' ἔργον οὐκ ἔτλης who did not, after you had planned his death, dare to do this deed A. Ag. 1634. The repetition is rhetorical when the negative is repeated directly, as οὐ σμῆρὸς, οὐχ, ἀγῶν ὄδε not trifling, is this struggle, no in truth S. O. C. 587.

#### SOME NEGATIVE PHRASES

**2763.** μὴ ὅτι, οὐχ ὅπως, rarely οὐχ ὅτι and μὴ ὅπως, not to speak of, to say nothing of, not only, not only not, so far from (Lat. *tantum aberat ut*) are idiomatic phrases probably due to an (early, and later often unconscious) ellipsis of a verb of saying. Thus, οὐ λέγω (or οὐκ ἐρῶ) ὅπως, μὴ εἴπω (λέγε or εἴπης) ὅτι I do (will) not say that, let me not say that, do not say that. μὴ ὅτι, etc. are often used where these verbal forms cannot be supplied by reason of the form of the sentence.

a. οὐχ ὅτι (οὐχ ὅπως, μὴ ὅτι) . . . ἀλλὰ (καί) not only . . . but (also). Thus, οὐχ ὅτι μόνος ὁ Κρίτων ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ not only was Crito in peace, but his friends also X. M. 2.9.8, οἶμαι ἂν μὴ ὅτι ἰδιώτην τινὰ, ἀλλὰ τὸν μέγαν βασιλεῖα εὐρεῖν κτλ. I think that not merely any private person but the Great King would find, etc. P. A. 40 d.

b. οὐχ ὅπως (rarely οὐχ ὅτι) or μὴ ὅτι . . . ἀλλὰ (καί) is shown by the context to mean not only not (so far from) . . . but (also). Thus, οὐχ ὅπως χάριν αὐτοῖς ἔχεις, ἀλλὰ μισθῶσᾶς σαυτὸν κατὰ τουτωνῆ πολιτεύει not only are you not grateful to them, but you let yourself out for hire as a public man to their prejudice D. 18. 131; μὴ ὅτι P. R. 581 e.

c. οὐχ ὅπως (rarely οὐχ ὅτι) or μὴ ὅτι (μὴ ὅπως) . . . ἀλλ' οὐδέ (μηδέ) or ἀλλ' οὐ (μὴ) is shown by the context to mean not only not (so far from) . . . but not even. Thus, οὐχ ὅπως τῆς κοινῆς ἐλευθερίας μετέχομεν, ἀλλ' οὐδέ δουλειᾶς μετριᾶς τυχεῖν ἠξιώθημεν not only do we not share in the general freedom, but we were not thought worthy of obtaining even a moderate servitude I. 14.5, νομίζει, ἑαυτὸν μὴ ὅτι Πλαταιᾶ εἶναι, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐλευθερον, he considers himself not only not a Plataean but not even a free man L. 23. 12.

N. When a negative precedes, the meaning may be not only . . . but not even; as τὴν οἰκίαν . . . οὐδεὶς ἂν μὴ ὅτι προῖκα δολῆς, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἑλάττω τῆς ἀξίας λαβὼν you would offer your house to no one not only gratis, but not even for a lower price than it is worth X. M. 1.6.11.

d. μὴ ὅτι (less often οὐχ ὅπως) in the second of two balanced clauses, after an expressed or implied negative in the first clause, means much less (Lat. *nedum*); as οὐδέ πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναρῆσθαι τοὺς ἀνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν it was not possible even to sail, much less to rescue the man (i. e. to say nothing of rescuing) X. H. 2.3.35. The preceding negative may be contained in a question or be otherwise implicit. Thus, δοκεῖ σοι βῆδιον εἶναι οὕτω ταχὺ μαθεῖν . . . ὅτι οὖν πρᾶγμα, μὴ ὅτι τοσοῦτον κτλ.; does it appear to you to be easy to learn so quickly any subject whatever, much less a subject of so great importance? P. Crat. 427 e; cp. D. 54. 17.

The rare οὐχ ὅτι in the second member means *though* (P. Pr. 336 d).

e. μὴ τί γε, in the orators instead of μὴ ὅτι, after a negative means *much less*, after a positive *much more*. Cp. D. 19. 137, 8. 27.

**2764.** οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ (negative ἀλλ' οὐδέ) *not only . . . but also* (Lat. *non solum . . . sed etiam*). καὶ may be omitted: usually when the ἀλλά clause either includes the first clause or is strongly contrasted with it. Thus, ἰμάτιον ἡμφέσαι οὐ μόνον φάβλον, ἀλλὰ τὸ αὐτὸ θέρος τε καὶ χειμῶνος *you put on a cloak that is not merely wretched but is the same both summer and winter alike* X. M. 1. 6. 2; cp. D. 18. 26.

**2765.** ὅ τι μὴ, ὅσον μὴ *except, unless*. ὅ τι (sometimes written ὅτι) μὴ, and ὅσον μὴ, ὅσα μὴ are used, without any verb, to limit a preceding assertion (cp. εἰ μὴ 2346 a).

οὐ γὰρ ἦν κρήνη, ὅ τι μὴ μία ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει *for there was no spring, except one on the acropolis itself* T. 4. 26, πειθουσα δὲ ἐκ τούτων μὲν ἀναχωρεῖν, ὅσον μὴ ἀνάγκη αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι *philosophy persuading the soul to withdraw from them, except so far as she has to make use of them* P. Ph. 83 a, τῆς γῆς ἐκράτουν ὅσα μὴ προΐοντες πολλὸ ἐκ τῶν ὄπλων *they were masters of the country, so far as they could be without advancing far from their camp* T. 1. 111 (ὅσα κρατεῖν ἐδύνατο).

**2766.** μόνον οὐ (lit. *only not*), ὅσον οὐ (of time) *almost, all but* (Lat. *tantum non*). Thus, μόνον οὐ διεσπάρσθη *I was almost torn in pieces* D. 5. 5, ἐνόμιζε . . . ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ἔχειν τὴν πόλιν *he thought that he already was all but in possession of the city* X. H. 6. 2. 16.

**2767.** οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά *nevertheless, notwithstanding*, cp. Lat. *verum tamen*; the colloquial οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά has about the force of *nay, for indeed*, cp. Lat. *non enim . . . sed*. These elliptical phrases require a verb or some other word to be supplied from the context or general run of the thought; but they often resist strict analysis since the contrasted idea is too vague to be supplied. Thus, ὁ ἵππος . . . μικροῦ κἀκείνον ἐξετραχίλισεν· οὐ μὴν (ἐξετραχίλισεν) ἀλλὰ ἐπέμεινε δὲ Κῦρος *the horse was within a little of throwing him also over its head; (not that it did throw him however, but =) nevertheless Cyrus kept his seat* X. C. 1. 4. 8, αἰ μὲν οὖν οἱ θ' ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φιλοτιμῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους εἶχον, οὐ μὴν (scil. περὶ κακῶν) ἀλλὰ περὶ καλλίστων . . . ἐφιλονίκησαν *while our ancestors and the Lacedaemonians were continually jealous of each other (not indeed about base objects but =) nevertheless they were rivals about the noblest objects* I. 4. 85, καὶ γὰρ ἂν δόξειεν οὕτω γ' εἶναι ἄλογον· οὐ μέντοι (scil. ἄλογόν ἔστιν) ἀλλ' ἴσως ἔχει τινὰ λόγον *and in fact put thus it would seem to be unreasonable; (it is not however unreasonable but =) nevertheless perhaps it has some sense* P. Ph. 62 b, μὴ σκῶπτέ μ', ὦ δέλφ', οὐ γὰρ ἀλλ' ἔχω κακῶς *don't mock me, brother; nay, for really I am in a bad way* Ar. Ran. 58 (lit. *for it is not so but, i.e. it is not a case for mocking, but*). In these phrases ἀλλά seems to show traces of its original force of *otherwise* (2775).

**2768.** οὐ μὴν οὐδέ *nor (yet) again, not however that* corresponds to the positive οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλά. Thus, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ βαρβάρους εἰρηκε *nor again has he spoken of barbarians* T. 1. 3, οὐ μὰν οὐδ' Ἀχιλεὺς *no, nor even Achilles* B 703, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ ἀναισθήτως αὐτοῖς κελεύω τοὺς . . . ξυμμάχους ἡμῶν εἶναι βλάπτειν *not however that I bid you tamely permit them to injure our allies* T. 1. 82.

## PARTICLES

**2769.** Under the head of particles are included sentence adverbs (1094) and conjunctions. Many sentence adverbs remained such, some sank to mere enclitics, others became pure conjunctions, while still others fluctuated in function, being now adverbial, now conjunctive, as *καί* even and *and*, *οὐδέ* not even and *nor*, *γάρ* in fact and *for*, *πρίν* sooner and *until* or *before*.

**2770.** Conjunctions are either coördinating or subordinating. The coördinating conjunctions with their several varieties are given in 2163. The subordinating conjunctions are

Causal: *ὅτι, διότι, διόπερ, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς* (2240).

Comparative: *ὡς, ὡςπερ, καθάπερ, ὅπως, ἢ, ὅπη, ἤπερ* (2463; cp. 2481).

Concessive: *καὶ εἰ (κεῖ), καὶ εἴ (κᾶν), εἰ καί, εἰάν καί* (2369).

Conditional: *εἰ, εἰάν, ἤν, ἂν* (2283).

Consecutive: *ὥστε, ὡς* (2250).

Declarative: *ὅτι, διότι, οὖνεκα, ὁθούνεκα, ὡς* (2578).

Final: *ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, μὴ, etc.* (2193; cp. 2209, 2221).

Local: *οὗ, ὅπου, οἱ, ὅποι, ἐνθα, ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἧ, ὅπη, etc.* (2498).

Temporal: *ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή, ὡς, μέχρῃ, ἔστε, ἔως, πρίν, etc.* (2383).

Some conjunctions belong to more than one class.

**2771.** Greek has an extraordinary number of sentence adverbs (or particles in the narrow sense) having a logical or emotional (rhetorical) value. Either alone or in combination these sentence adverbs give a distinctness to the relations between ideas which is foreign to other languages, and often resist translation by separate words, which in English are frequently over emphatic and cumbersome in comparison to the light and delicate nature of the Greek originals (*e.g.* *ἄρα, γέ, τοί*). The force of such words is frequently best rendered by pause, stress, or alterations of pitch. To catch the subtle and elusive meaning of these often apparently insignificant elements of speech challenges the utmost vigilance and skill of the student.

**2772.** The particles show different degrees of independence as regards their position. Many are completely independent and may occupy any place in the sentence; some may occur only at the beginning (*prepositive* particles, as *ἀρά*); others find their place only after one or more words at the beginning (*postpositive* particles, as *γάρ, δέ*); and some are attached closely to a preceding word or even form compounds with that word wherever it may occur (*γέ, τέ*).

**2773.** Some verbal forms have virtually become particles, *e.g.* *ἄγε* used with the second person plural, *ὁρᾶς* used of several persons, parenthetic *οἶμαι, δῆλον* *ὅτι, εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι, εὐ ἴσθ' ὅτι* (2585).

**2774.** As regards their *meaning*, particles may be arranged in classes, *e.g.* *adversative, affirmative, asseverative, concessive, confirmative, conjunctive, infer-*

ential, intensive, interrogative, limitative, negative, etc. These classes cannot always be sharply distinguished: some particles fall under two or more classes. Many particles, which serve to set forth the logical relation between clauses, had originally only an intensive or confirmatory force that was confined to their own clause. The following sections deal only with the commoner uses of the most noteworthy particles.

### ἀλλά

**2775.** ἀλλά, a strongly adversative conjunction (stronger than δέ), connects sentences and clauses, and corresponds pretty closely to *but*; at times ἀλλά need not or cannot be translated (2781 b). In form (but with changed accent) ἀλλά was originally the same word as the accusative neuter plural ἄλλα *other things* used adverbially = *on the other hand*. ἀλλά marks opposition, contrast, protest, difference, objection, or limitation; and is thus used both where one notion entirely excludes another and where two notions are not mutually exclusive. ἀλλά is often freely repeated in successive clauses.

**2776.** The Antecedent Statement is Negative. — In its simplest use ἀλλά introduces a positive statement after a negative clause. Thus, οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ὄρκου πίστις, ἀλλ' ὄρκων ἀνὴρ *his oath is not the warrant of a man, but the man is warrant of his oath* A. fr. 394, οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν . . . προσῆσαν *for they came on, not with shouts, but with as little noise as possible* X. A. 1. 8. 11.

a. After a question implying a negative answer or a question to be refuted ἀλλά may have the force of (*nay*) *rather, on the contrary*. Thus, τί δεῖ σε ἰέναι . . . ; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον *what's the need of your going? Nay rather send others* X. A. 4. 6. 19. Here ἀλλ' οὐ (μή) has the force of *and not rather* (2781 b); as τί δεῖ ἐμβαλεῖν λόγον περὶ τούτου, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ προειπεῖν ὅτι οὕτω ποιήσεις; *why is it necessary to propose a discussion about this and not rather announce that you will have it so?* X. C. 2. 2. 19.

**2777.** After a negative clause, or a question implying a negative answer, ἀλλά, or more commonly the colloquial ἀλλ' ἤ, may mean *except*, the combination being equivalent either to ἀλλά or to ἤ. In the preceding clause a form of ἄλλος or ἕτερος is often expressed. Thus, ἔπαισε . . . νιν οὕτως ἀλλ' ἐγὼ *no one smote him except myself* S. O. T. 1331, οὐδὲν ἐθέλοντες ἐπαινεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον *wishing to praise nothing except wealth* P. R. 330 c (here ἀλλ' ἤ is detached from οὐδέν). τίνα ἄλλον ἔχουσι λόγον βοηθοῦντες ἐμοὶ ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν ὄρθον κτλ.; *what other reason have they for supporting me except the true reason, etc.?* P. A. 34 b.

a. Distinguish the use of ἀλλ' ἤ *except* (= εἰ μή) in τὸ γοῦν σημεῖον ἕτερον φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἤ οὐ καθορῶ *the device at any rate appears different, unless I can't see* Ar. Eq. 953.

**2778.** οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἤ *nothing but* is also used elliptically, apparently by an original suppression of a form of ποιῶ or γίνομαι; in effect, however, the phrase has acquired a purely adverbial sense (*merely*). Thus, διεφθάρμεθα . . . ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ φενᾶκιζεν *διναμένον we have been ruined by men who are able (to do) nothing except deceive (i.e. able merely to deceive)* I. 8. 36.

a. With the above use compare οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ *nothing else than*, used without, and with, ellipse; as οἱ μύριοι ἰππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι *your ten thousand horse are nothing more (else) than ten thousand men* X. A. 3. 2. 18, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ πόλιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀπόλειπων ἕκαστος *doing nothing else than each abandoning his own city* T. 2. 16. So also οὐδὲν ἄλλο . . . ἢ D. 8. 27. Cp. ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ, as in ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἕκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν *they did nothing else than conduct (= they practically conducted) a sea-fight from the land* T. 4. 14. Cp. 946, 2652.

2779. The origin of ἄλλ' ἢ is disputed, some scholars regarding ἄλλ' as ἀλλά (originally ἄλλα, 2775), while others derive ἄλλ' directly from ἄλλο, which is thought to have lost its force and consequently its accent. In some passages the Mss. do not distinguish between ἄλλ' and ἄλλ'; and ἄλλ' ἢ and ἄλλο ἢ differ only slightly in meaning. In some of the above cases ἄλλ' has an adjectival force, in some it hovers between an adjective and a conjunction, and in others it clearly has become a conjunction.

2780. After a comparative (μᾶλλον, τὸ πλεόν) in a negative clause ἄλλὰ has the force of *as*. Thus, καὶ ἔστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ πλεόν ἀλλὰ σαπάνης *and war is not so much (lit. more) a matter of arms as (but rather) of money* T. 1. 83. Here the clause with ἀλλά is more emphatic than if ἢ had been used. Cp. "there needed no more but to advance one step": Steele.

2781. The Antecedent Statement is Affirmative. — ἀλλά is sometimes found after an affirmative statement.

a. The antecedent clause often has a concessive force, and frequently takes μέν (2900). Thus, τὰ μὲν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν· ἀλλὰ τὰ πλάγια λυπεῖ *me the part where we are seems to me to be well disposed, but the wings cause me uneasiness* X. C. 7. 1. 16.

b. ἄλλ' οὐ (μή) after an affirmative statement often has the force of *and not, and not rather, instead of* (sometimes with a touch of irony). Thus, ἐκέθειν ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐνθένδε ἠράσθη *she was carried off from there and not (or simply not) from here* P. Phae. 229 d, ἐμοὶ ὀργίζονται ἄλλ' οὐχ αὐτοῖς *they are angry with me instead of (or and not rather with) themselves* P. A. 23 c. In such cases καὶ οὐ (μή) would not repudiate the opposition.

2782. ἀλλά in Apodosis. — After a concession or a condition expressed or implied, the apodosis may be emphatically introduced by ἀλλά, ἀλλά . . . γε, ἄλλ' οὖν γε *still, yet, at least*. Thus, εἰ σῶμα δοῦλον, ἄλλ' ὁ νοῦς ἐλεύθερος *if the body is enslaved, the mind at least is free* A. fr. 854, εἰ δ' ἐν πάσι τοῦτοις ἠττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό γέ τοι πῦρ κρείττον καρποῦ ἐστίν *but if we should be baffled in all these points, still, as they say, fire is stronger than the fruit of the field* X. A. 2. 5. 19. So also in clauses other than conditional; as ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ . . . πατέρα τόνδ' ἐμὸν οὐκ ἀνέτλατ', . . . ἄλλ' ἐμὲ . . . οἰκτίρατε *but since ye did not bear with my father, pity me at least* S. O. C. 241.

2783. ἀλλά attached to Single Words. — ἀλλά, attached to a single word in an adverbial sense, may stand in the interior of the sentence (not in Hom.). Thus, ἀλλά νῦν *now at least*, as in τί δῆτ' ἄν ἀλλά νῦν σ' ἔτ' ὠφελοῖμ' ἐγώ, *how pray, can I serve thee even now?* S. Ant. 552. So with γέ, as ἔαν ὅν ἀλλά νῦν γ' ἔτι . . . ἐθέλησθετε *if therefore you still desire even now* D. 3. 33 (and often in D.). Here ἀλλά νῦν implies εἰ μή πρότερον. ἀλλά sometimes apparently implies εἰ μή



τι ἄλλο or εἰ μὴ ἄλλοις, etc., as λέγ' ἀλλὰ τοῦτο say this at least (say but this) S. El. 415.

**2784.** ἀλλά opposing Whole Sentences. — ἀλλά well, well but, nay but, however is often used, especially at the beginning of a speech, in opposition either to something said (or supposed to be meant) by another, or to a latent feeling in the mind of the writer or speaker himself. Thus, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι . . . ὁ τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε well, I will first allude to the charge against me which he mentioned last X. H. 2. 3. 35, ἀλλ' ὄφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν κτλ. well, I would that Cyrus were alive; but since he is dead, etc. X. A. 2. 1. 4. Often of remonstrance or protest, as ἀλλ' ἀμήχανον ναί, it is impossible E. El. 529. ἀλλά is also especially common when a previous train of thought or remark is impatiently interrupted, as ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τί δεῖ λέγειν; but what is the need of recounting this? S. Ph. 11. Similarly in

a. Replies (often in quick, abrupt, or decisive answers): ἤρετο ὁ τι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα· ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω he asked what the watchword was; and he replied: "Zeus the saviour and Victory;" and Cyrus, on hearing this, said, "Well, I accept it and so let it be" X. A. 1. 8. 17.

b. Assent, with an adversative sense implied (cp. οἱ, well): ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, χαρῶμεν well, if it pleases thee, let us be going S. Ph. 645.

c. Appeals, exhortations, proposals, and commands: ἀλλ' ἔωμεν but let us go P. Pr. 311 a, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖς nay, take my advice and don't refuse P. Cr. 45 a. The tone here is often impatient.

d. Wishes and imprecations: ἀλλ' εὐτυχίῃς well, my blessings on thee! S. O. T. 1478.

e. Questions, to mark surprise: πῶς εἶπας; ἀλλ' ἦ καὶ σοφὸς λέληθας ὦν; what dost thou mean? can it really be that thou art subtle too and without my knowing it? E. Alc. 58.

**2785.** ἀλλά is often used when a speaker introduces a supposed objection (either in his own name or in that of his opponent), and immediately answers it; as ἀλλά νῆ τὸν Δία ἐκεῖν' ἂν ἴσως εἶποι πρὸς ταῦτα κτλ. but, by Zeus, he might perhaps say in reply to this, etc. D. 20. 3. ἀλλά may here put the supposed objection and also give the answer. Thus, τί γὰρ καὶ βουλόμενοι μετεπέμπεσθ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ; ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην; ἀλλ' ὑπῆρχεν ἀπᾶσιν· ὧλλ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον; ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε for with what possible desire would you have been sending them at that juncture? With a view to peace? Why (but) peace was open to all. With a view to war? Why (but) you were yourselves deliberating about peace D. 18. 24. Cp. French *mais* introducing a reply to a question.

a. So in rapid dialogue objections may take the form of questions, in which each ἀλλά after the first may be rendered by or. Cp. 2654.

**2786.** ἀλλά with other Particles. — For example :

ἀλλά γὰρ 2816; on οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά, see 2767.

ἀλλά . . . γε but at any rate.

ἀλλά γέ τοι (τοί γε) yet at least, yet be sure.

ἀλλά δὴ well then.

ἀλλ' ἦ; *why how? can it really be that? what, can it be true?* Here ἀλλά marks surprise, while ἦ asks the question.

ἀλλὰ μέντοι *nay, but; well, however; yet truly.* On οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, see 2767.

ἀλλὰ μὴν *nay, but; but then; but surely.* Often to introduce an objection, to reject an alternative, often merely to introduce a new idea or to resume an interrupted thought. On οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, see 2767.

ἀλλ' ὅμως *but still.* Often without a verb, to introduce the reply to an objection.

ἀλλ' οὐδέ is sometimes used elliptically, as in ὑπὲρ . . . ὦν οὗτος ἀπήγγειλε πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μικρόν *nay, there is not even ever so little (not only not a great deal but not even a little) concerning which he reported to you* D. 19.37. ἀλλ' οὐδέ μὲν δῆ is often used to reject an alternative.

ἀλλ' οὖν (γε) *but then, well then, well at any rate; stronger than δ' οὖν.*

### ἄρα

**2787.** ἄρα (Epic ἄρα and enclitic ἄρ before a consonant, ῥά usually after monosyllables; all postpositive), a connective, confirmatory, and inferential particle marking the immediate connection and succession of events and thoughts; the natural, direct, and expected consequence of a previous statement of the existing situation, or of the realization of experience of some sort; and agreement of various kinds, as between assertion and reality, cause and result, premise and conclusion, explanation and what was to be explained.

a. ἄρα marks a consequence drawn from the connection of thought, and expresses impression or feeling; the stronger οὖν marks a consequence drawn from facts (a positive conclusion).

**2788.** The etymology of ἄρα, and hence its original meaning, is obscure. Some derive it from the root ἄρ, seen in ἄρ-αρ-ίσκω *fit, join, ἄρτι just*; and thus regard the proper sense as *fittingly, accordingly*. Others think the earliest meaning was *truly, forsooth* and connect ἄρα with a lost adj. ἄρῖς, surviving in ἄρι-στος, ἄρι-γνωτος. On this interpretation ἄρα would originally assert the truth of its own clause. ἄρα is found also in ἄρα and γάρ.

**2789.** ἄρα is used in Homer much more freely than in Attic, and often so as to defy exact translation. In general ἄρα in Epic marks immediate connection and succession, a natural consequence of something already said or done; gives an explanation of an antecedent statement; or is used in recapitulations and transitions. Thus, αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ ῥ' ἤγερθεν . . . , βῆ ῥ' ἔμην εἰς ἀγορὴν *but when they were collected, then he started to go to the assembly* β 9, ὡς ἔφαθ', οἱ δ' ἄρα πάντες ἀκὴν ἐγένοντο σιωπῇ *thus he spake, and all accordingly became hushed in silence* H 92, σῖτον δὲ σφιν ἔνειμε Μεσαύλιος, ἔν ῥα συμβώτης αὐτὸς ἐκτίσαστο *and Mesaulius distributed food to them, a slave whom (and this was the reason for his so doing) the swineherd had acquired* ξ 449, ὡς ἄρ' ἐφώνησεν καὶ ἀπὸ ἔο τόξον ἔθηκεν *thus then he spake and put the bow from him* φ 163. So also in the later language; as ἐρωτήσης δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς . . . ἀπεκρίνατο ἄρα ὁ Κύρος *on his mother's questioning him Cyrus naturally replied* X. C. 1. 3. 2.

**2790.** In Attic, and in part also in Homer, ἄρα marks an inference (*conse-*

quently, so then, therefore, it seems, after all, of course, etc.). Thus, εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν· Κύρος δ' εἶπεν· οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις the seer said to him that the king would not fight within ten days. And Cyrus answered: "Well then if he does not fight within that time he will not fight at all" X. A. 1. 7. 18, οὐδεὶς ποτοῦ ἐπιθυμεῖ, ἀλλὰ χρηστοῦ ποτοῦ . . . , πάντες γὰρ ἄρα τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν no one desires drink merely, but good drink, since of course everybody desires good things P. R. 438 a.

**2791.** ἄρα is often used of direct logical conclusions in conducting an argument (especially in Plato); as τί οὖν περὶ ψυχῆς λέγομεν; ὁρατὸν ἢ ἀόρατον εἶναι; οὐχ ὁρατὸν. αἰδὲς ἄρα; val. ὁμοίωτερον ἄρα ψυχῆς σώματος ἔστιν τῷ αἰδεῖ, τὸ δὲ τῷ ὁρατῷ what then do we say about the soul? That it is visible or invisible? Not visible. Then it is invisible? Yes. Consequently soul has a closer resemblance to the invisible than the body, and the latter to the visible P. Ph. 79 b.

**2792.** In the argument *ex contrario* set forth in clauses with μέν and δέ, ἄρα, usually meaning *in sooth*, is commonly placed with the second clause (P. Ph. 80 d, R. 445 b), occasionally with the first (P. Cr. 46 d, L. 840 b), or with both (P. Ph. 97 a, R. 600 c).

**2793.** In direct questions ἄρα adds liveliness, while at the same time it marks connection or consequence. So τίς ἄρα who then? πῶς ἄρα how then? In questions of anxiety ἄρα marks increase of feeling. Thus, τί μ' ἄρα τί μ' ὀλέεις; why then, why dost thou destroy me? S. Ant. 1285.

**2794.** ἄρα occurs in questions in which the admissibility of one opinion is inferred from the rejection of another. Thus, εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Θεοδότη, ἔστι σοι ἀγρός; οὐκ ἔμοιγ', ἔφη. ἀλλ' ἄρα οἰκία προσόδους ἔχουσα; 'tell me,' said he, 'Theodote, have you an estate?' 'Not I indeed,' said she. 'But perhaps then you have a house that brings in an income?' X. M. 3. 11. 4. Such questions are often ironical (P. A. 25 a).

**2795.** ἄρα is often used to indicate new perception, or surprise genuine or affected; as when the truth is just realized after a previous erroneous opinion and one finds oneself undeceived either agreeably or disagreeably. So, especially with the imperfect of εἶναι, ἄρα means *after all, it seems, why then, so then, sure enough*. See 1902.

**2796.** εἰ ἄρα, ἔαν ἄρα *if really, if after all, if indeed*, are commonly used of that which is improbable or undesirable; εἰ (ἔαν) μὴ ἄρα *unless perhaps (nisi forte, nisi vero)* is often ironical. Thus, εἰ ἄρα γέγονεν ὡς οὗτοι ἔλεγον *if indeed it did take place as they said* D. 56. 28, καὶ μὴν εἰ καὶ τοῦτ' ἄρα δεῖ μ' εἰπεῖν *and yet if I must after all say this too* 18. 317, πολλὰκις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις παρήγει, ἦν ἄρα ποτὲ κατὰ γῆν βιασθῶσι . . . ταῖς νασὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθίστασθαι *he often counselled the Athenians, if after all they should ever be hard pressed on the land side, to fight the world with their fleet* T. 1. 93, πῶς ἂν οὖν ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ διαφθείροι τοὺς νέους; εἰ μὴ ἄρα ἢ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελεια διαφθορὰ ἔστιν *how then could such a man corrupt the young? unless perchance the study of virtue is corruption* X. M. 1. 2. 8.

**2797.** εἰ (ἔαν) ἄρα is common after σκοπῶ, etc. See 2672.

**2798.** ἄρα is often used, especially with ὡς, to introduce the statement of others which, in the view of the speaker, is (usually) to be rejected. Thus, ἀκούω

αὐτὸν ἐρεῖν ὡς ἄρ' ἐγὼ πάντων ὧν κατηγορῶ κοινωνὸς γέγονα *I hear that he is going to say that I forsooth (or if you please) have been a partner in all that I denounced* D. 19. 202.

2799. Attic has, in bimembral clauses, εἶτε ἄρα . . . εἶτε or εἶτε . . . εἶτε ἄρα, as εἶτ' ἀληθές εἶτ' ἄρ' οὖν μάτην *whether truly or after all, it may be, falsely* S. Ph. 345. Hom. has also a similar use with οὔτε . . . οὔτε, and ἦ . . . ἦ. Hom. has ἄρα . . . ἄρα (Ψ 887).

### ἄρα

2800. ἄρα, a confirmative particle from ἦ + ἄρα, is used in lyric and dramatic poetry in the sense of ἄρα. ἄρα is postpositive, except in New Comedy.

ὁὖν ἄρα τοῦργον, οὐκ ἐμὸν κεκλήσεται *it shall then be called thy work, not mine* S. Aj. 1368. Often with τίς, as τίς ἄρ' ἐμοῦ γένοιτ' ἂν ἀθλιώτερος; *who then could be more wretched than I am?* Trag. fr. 280. On interrogative ἄρα, see 2650, 2651. Epic ἦ ῥα is both confirmatory and interrogative.

### ἀτάρ

2801. ἀτάρ (prepositive; Hom. also αὐτάρ from αὐτε + ἄρ) usually poetical, but found in Xenophon and Plato, is an adversative conjunction commonly used to introduce a strong or surprising contrast (*but, but yet, however*); sometimes to introduce a slight contrast (*and, and then*), but one stronger than that marked by δέ. ἀτάρ is common as a correlative to μέν. It is often found in lively questions to introduce an objection; in rapid transitions; and sometimes it serves to introduce the apodosis of a conditional sentence. ἀτάρ was largely displaced by the stronger ἀλλά.

### αὖ

2802. αὖ (postpositive), an adversative particle meaning *on the other hand, on the contrary* (properly *again*). In Hom. it serves as a correlative to μέν or ἦ τοι, and to introduce the apodosis of conditional or relative clauses.

αὖ is often used with personal pronouns, as ἀλλά σὺ αὖ . . . λέγε *but do you in turn tell us* X. S. 3. 5; and is often added to δέ, as οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπῆσαν . . . οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο *the Greeks came on, but the barbarians on their part did not wait to receive them* X. A. 1. 10. 11. Connected in meaning are the derivatives αὐτε (poetic) and αὐθις.

### γάρ

2803. γάρ (postpositive) *in fact, indeed, and for*, a confirmatory adverb and a causal conjunction. As a conjunction, γάρ usually stands after the first word in its clause; as an adverb, its position is

freer. γάρ is especially common in sentences which offer a reason for, or an explanation of, a preceding or following statement. It may be used in successive clauses.

a. γάρ is from γέ + ἄρ (= ἄρα), γέ originally giving prominence either to the word it followed or to the whole clause, while ἄρα marked this prominence as due to something previously expressed or latent in the context. The compound γάρ originally emphasized a thought either as the result of existing circumstances or as a patent and well known fact. In most uses of the word, however, the force of its component parts cannot be distinguished; nor is it clear in many cases whether γάρ is a conjunction or an adverb marking assurance.

**2804.** Adverbial γάρ appears in questions, answers, and wishes; and in many other cases where recourse is had to, conscious or unconscious ellipse by those scholars who hold that γάρ is always a conjunction. Ellipse is sometimes natural and easy, but often clumsy and artificial. Though we find in parallel use both incomplete and complete clauses with γάρ, it is improbable that the Greeks were conscious of the need of any supplement to explain the thought. In many uses γάρ has become formulaic, serving only to show the natural agreement with the existing situation.

**2805.** In questions, γάρ asks for confirmation of a preceding statement, or expresses assent or dissent; asks whether an act before mentioned was not reasonable; asks a question prompted by some form of emotion; and serves to indicate transition, etc.

a. In questions γάρ often marks surprise or indignation, and may frequently be translated by *what, why, then, really, surely*. Thus, ταῦτι λέγεις σὺ στρατηγὸν πτωχὸς ὢν; ἔγώ γάρ εἰμι πτωχός; *do you, beggar that you are, address your general thus? what! I a beggar?* Ar. Ach. 593, ἢ ᾗ γάρ ἀνὴρ; *is the man really alive?* S. El. 1221, οὐκ γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι . . . τὸν ἀδελφόν; *do you really think that your brother is going to fight?* X. A. 1.7.9. So τίς γάρ; *who then, why who?*

b. Brief interrogative formulae asking for confirmation of a preceding statement are:

τί γάρ; *what then, how then, how else?* τί γάρ also serves as a formula of transition (*now, well then, now what . . . , furthermore*).

ἢ γάρ; *is it not so? surely this is so?* (cp. *n'est ce pas*). Often of surprise.

οὐ γάρ; *is it not so?* often in indignant questions; when not standing alone, *why not?*

πῶς γάρ; πόθεν γάρ; *imply that something is impossible (often of surprise)*. Cp. πῶς γάρ οὐ; in negative rhetorical questions.

**2806.** In answers γάρ marks assent, assurance, sometimes dissent. Thus, δεινὸν γε τοῦπίσασμα τοῦ νοσήματος. δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲ δῆτόν *dread indeed is the burden of the disease. Aye dread indeed and beyond all words* S. Ph. 755, ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμέ ἀδικος γεγενῆσθαι; ἢ γὰρ ἀνάγκη *do you then confess that you have proved yourself unjust toward me? In truth I must indeed* X. A. 1.6.8, μηδ' αἰ μητέρες τὰ παιδία ἐκδειματούντων . . . μὴ γάρ, ἔφη *nor let mothers frighten their children. No indeed, said he* P. R. 381 e, φῆς τὰδ' οὖν; ἀ μὴ φρονῶ γάρ οὐ φιλό λέγειν *dost thou then consent to this? No, for I am not wont to utter words I do not mean* S. O. T. 1520.

a. γάρ is common in brief answers, as after οὐ, δεῖ, ζουκε, εἰκός, λέγω, ὠμολόγηται. So in the rhetorical questions πῶς γάρ; πῶς γάρ οὐ; used as answers.

**2807.** In wishes: εἰ γάρ . . . ἐν τούτῳ εἶη would that it depended on that P. Pr. 310 d, κακῶς γάρ ἐξέλοιτο oh that you might perish wretchedly E. Cyc. 261. Here γάρ marks the agreement of the wish with the existing situation.

**2808.** Explanatory (or prefatory) γάρ has the force of now, namely, that is, for example; but usually is not to be translated, and especially when the preceding sentence contains a verb of saying, showing, etc. It usually introduces, as an explanation, the details of that which was promised in an incomplete or general statement; sometimes, without any such statement, it introduces a new fact. Whether this γάρ is an adverb or a conjunction is uncertain. Thus, δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι χαριέστερον εἶναι μῦθον ὑμῖν λέγειν. ἦν γάρ ποτε κτλ. I think it will be more interesting to tell you a myth. Once upon a time there was, etc. P. Pr. 320 c, οὕτω γάρ σκοπεῖτε look at it in this light I. 19. 34 (at the beginning of a new point in the discussion).

**2809.** Explanatory γάρ often introduces a clause in apposition to a preceding demonstrative, to such expressions as τεκμήριον δέ or μαρτύριον δέ now the proof is this, δῆλον δέ (έστιν) it is clear, τὸ δέ μέγιστον but, what is of the greatest importance, or to relative clauses (995). Thus, ὡς δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον θαρρῆς, καὶ τόδε κατανόησον· οἱ μὲν γάρ (explaining τόδε) πολέμοι πολλοὶ μὲν ἐλάττονος εἰσι νῦν ἢ πρὶν ἠττηθῆναι ὑφ' ἡμῶν and that you may be still more encouraged, consider this fact too. The enemy (namely) are much fewer now than they were before they were beaten by us X. C. 5. 2. 36, ἐνοσήσωμεν δὲ καὶ τῆδε, ὡς πολλὰ ἐλπὶς ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι. δυοῖν γάρ θάτερόν ἐστιν τὸ τεθνᾶναι κτλ. let us consider the matter also in this way and we shall see that there is abundant reason to hope that it is a good: now death must be one of two things, etc. P. A. 40 c, μαρτύριον δέ· Δήλου γάρ καθαιρομένης κτλ. and this is a proof of it: now when Delos was being purified, etc. T. 1. 8, δὲ δὲ πάντων σχετιώτατον· οὓς γάρ ὀμολογήσαμεν ἂν πορησιότατος εἶναι τῶν πολιτῶν, τοίτους πιστοτάτους φύλακας ἡγοῦμεθα τῆς πολιτείας εἶναι but the most abominable of all is this: we consider the most trustworthy guardians of the State to be those men whom we should agree were the worst citizens I. 8. 53.

**2810.** Causal γάρ is a conjunction: for (nam, enim). It serves to introduce a cause of, or a reason for, an action before mentioned; to justify a preceding utterance; to confirm the truth of a previous statement. Causal γάρ often refers to a thought implied in what has preceded. Thus, λεκτέα ἂ γιγνώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ (causal) εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρᾶς τῶν Παφλαγόνων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γάρ (explanatory) ἀμφοτέρα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα καὶ ὄρη ὑψηλότατα I must tell what I know, for I am acquainted with the country of the Paphlagonians and its resources; now the country has very fertile plains and very lofty mountains X. A. 5. 6. 6, ἰού, δύστηνε· τοῦτο γάρ σ' ἔχω μόνον προσειπεῖν alas, ill-fated one! for by this name alone can I address thee S. O. T. 1071, ἐπιστευόμεν δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γάρ ἂν με ἔπεμπον πάλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς but I was trusted by the Lacedaemonians; for (otherwise, i. e. εἰ μὴ ἐπίστευον) they would not have sent me back to you P. A. 30 c.

**2811.** Anticipatory γάρ states the cause, justifies the utterance, or gives the explanation, of something set forth in the main clause which follows. The main clause usually contains an inferential word, a demonstrative pointing backward,



**2816.** ἀλλὰ γάρ occurs both in conjunction and separated by one or several words, which are generally emphatic.

**2817. First Form** (often *but since, since however*): here there are two predicates. In prose separation is the rule. Thus, ἀλλ', οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε, διδοῖ τὸ φάρος *but since he could not persuade her, he gave her the mantle* Hdt. 9. 109, ἀλλ' ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταυτὰ ἐνθῦμουνται, . . . μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν κτλ. *since however others too perhaps entertain the same opinion, let us not wait for others to come to us, etc.* X. A. 3. 1. 24. In poetry the words are generally not separated. Thus, ἀλλὰ γὰρ Κρέοντα λεύσσω τόνδε . . . πρὸς δόμους στείχοντα, παύσω τοὺς . . . γούβους *since however I see Creon yonder coming to the palace, I will cease my lamentations* E. Phoen. 1307. Here the clause coördinated by the conjunction γάρ is parenthetical and gives, by anticipation, the reason for the ἀλλὰ clause. Cp. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ε 137, and Shakesp. *Sonnet* 54: "but, for their virtue only is their show, They live unwoo'd." — The first form is found chiefly in Homer, Pindar, Herodotus, and in the drama.

**2818. Second Form** (usually *but indeed, but in fact, but the truth is, but be that as it may*). Here there is a single predicate. Thus, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀτίμῳ λέγω . . . ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τούτων . . . οὐδὲν μέτεστι *and I do not speak in disparagement; but the truth is I have nothing to do with these matters* P. A. 19 c, ἀλλὰ γινώσκω γὰρ . . . ὅτι κτλ. *but indeed I know that, etc.* X. C. 2. 1. 13, ἀλλ' εἰσορῶ γὰρ τόνδε . . . Πυλάδην ὀρθῶς στείχοντα *but indeed I see Pylades yonder coming at full speed* E. Or. 725, ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἔστι τὰμφανὴ κρύπτειν *but indeed it is impossible to hide what lies open* S. O. C. 755.

a. In this use γάρ may have preserved, or regained, its primitive adverbial (confirmatory) force. Many scholars, however, claim that there was a conscious or unconscious ellipse, after ἀλλὰ, of an idea pertinent to the situation; and thus regard this form as logically equivalent to the form in which γάρ is a causal conjunction. In actual use ἀλλὰ γάρ was clearly a formula used without any consciousness of an omitted idea.

**2819.** ἀλλὰ γάρ has a great variety of uses, most of which may be classed as follows:

a. In statements of direct opposition: καὶ ταῦτα σε πολλοῦ δεῖ λελθῆναι, ἀλλὰ γὰρ οἶμαι ἄρτι οὐκ ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, τοῦτο ποιεῖς *and you are far from forgetting this, but in fact I think you are doing that which you just denied you were doing* P. Charm. 166 c.

N. This use is post-Homeric, rare in the drama, common in the orators and Plato. It is especially frequent in putting and setting aside an objection supposed to be raised by an opponent (*hypophora*). Cp. b.

b. In real and assumed objections (cp. *at enim*): καὶ ἀληθὴ γέ ἐλεγον, ὦ Σώκρατες. ἴσως. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ Εὐθύφρων, καὶ ἀλλὰ πολλὰ φῆς εἶναι. ἴσως *yes, and I said what was true, Socrates. Perhaps, but in fact, Euthyphron, you say that many other things too are holy* P. Euth. 6 d, ἀλλὰ γάρ, φῆσει τις, οὐ ῥάδιον ἀεὶ λανθάνειν κακὸν ὄντα *yes, but some one will say that it is not easy always to conceal the fact that one is wicked* P. R. 365 c.

c. In transitions. — (1) At the close of the discussion of an argument, where the force of ἀλλὰ is like that of *and yet* or emphatic *but*. Thus, ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ



βουλή, ταῦτα μὲν ἐνθάδε οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δεῖ λέγειν *but, Senators, I do not know why I should discuss these matters here* L. 7. 42, ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρα ἀπιέναι *but it is already time to depart* P. A. 42 a.

(2) To restrain the expression of emotion; as ἀλλ' ἀναξ γάρ ἐστ' ἐμός, σιγῶ *but no, I am silent for he is my king* E. El. 1245.

(3) When the approach of a new actor is announced. Cp. 2817, 2818.

**2820.** Other Combinations. — γὰρ ἄρα *for sure enough*.

γὰρ δὴ *for of course, for indeed, for you must know*, as φαμὲν γὰρ δὴ *for of course we say so*.

γὰρ δὴ που *for I presume, for doubtless*.

γὰρ οὖν often of frank assent, as οὐ γὰρ οὖν *certainly not, λέγω γὰρ οὖν certainly, I do say so*; less often to explain (*for certainly*); καὶ γὰρ οὖν (not very common) is stronger than καὶ γάρ.

γάρ που *for I suppose*.

γάρ τοι *for surely, for mark you*; sometimes καὶ γάρ τοι.

## γέ

**2821.** γέ (postpositive and enclitic) is an intensive and restrictive particle with the force of *at least, at any rate, even, certainly, indeed*; but often to be rendered by intonation. γέ may indicate assent, concession, banter, scorn, deprecation, irony, etc. γέ emphasizes single words or whole phrases or clauses.

a. Single words. So often with pronouns, as ἐγώ γε *I at least* (excluding others), ἐμέ γε cp. *mí-ch*, ὃ γε *even he* (Hom.), οὗτός γε, and with a repeated pronoun (S. Ph. 117). Other words, as ὃ τι βούλει γε *whatever you like* Ar. Ran. 3, πλῆθει γε οὐχ ὑπερβαλομένῳ ἂν τοὺς πολέμιους *in numbers at least we should not surpass the enemy* X. C. 2. 1. 8.

b. With phrases or clauses. Thus, ὡς μὴ μ' ἀτίμων, τοῦ θεοῦ γε προστάτην, οὕτως ἀφῆ μὲ *that he may not thus tend me away in dishonour— who am the suppliant of the god* S. O. C. 1278, ἀνθρώπους τίνυσθον, ὅτις γ' ἐπιόρκον ὀμύσση *ye who punish men who swear falsely* Γ 279.

**2822.** γέ may be used twice in the same sentence. Thus, ἐπεὶ γ' ἀρκούνθ' ἱκανὰ τοῖς γε σώφροσιν *since indeed that which suffices their wants is enough for the wise* E. Phoen. 545. Cp. Hdt. 1. 187, Ar. Vesp. 1507.

**2823.** γέ stands between article and noun, as οἱ γ' ἄνθρωποι (after a preposition, as ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ); between noun and adjective, or after the adjective, as ἀνὴρ γε σοφός, or ἀνὴρ σοφός γε; after a possessive pronoun, as ἐμός γε θυμός; after μέν, δέ, τέ, as ὅτι δέ γε ἀληθῆ λέγω. When γέ influences a whole clause it stands as near as possible to the introductory conjunction; as εἴ γε, ἄρά γε.

**2824.** γέ in contrasts and alternatives; as σὺ δ' οὐ λέγεις γε (αἰσχρά), δρᾶς δέ μὲ *thou dost not indeed say, but do shameful things to me* E. And. 239, ἤτοι κρύφα γε ἢ φανερώς *either secretly or openly* T. 6. 34, ἢ σοφοὶ ἢ τίμοι ἢ γέροντές γε *or wise or held in honour aye or old* P. Hipp. M. 301 a (here γέ indicates a change in an alternative series; cp. οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . οὐδέ γε and καὶ . . . γε 2829).

**2825.** γέ in replies and comments (*yes, well*). Thus, *δοκεῖ παρειακαθεῖν; ὅσον γ', ἀναξ, τάχιστα* does it seem best to you that I should give way? *Aye, my lord, and with all speed* S. Ant. 1102. Here *καὶ . . . γέ* is common, as *καὶ οὐδέν γε ἀτόπως* *yes, and no wonder* P. Th. 142 b.

**2826.** ὅς γε (rarely ὅστις γε) has a causal force, much like *qui quidem, quippe qui*. Thus, *ἄτοπα λέγεις . . . ὅς γε κελύβεις ἐμὲ νεώτερον ὄντα καθηγείσθαι* you are talking absurdly in bidding me who am the younger take precedence X. M. 2. 3. 15. So with other relatives, as *οἶος, ὅσος, ὥσπερ*.

**2827.** γέ sometimes marks an ellipse (S. Ph. 1409). When the verb of the apodosis is omitted, the protasis often has γέ (so usually in Aristophanes, e.g. Nub. 267).

**2828.** When γέ is followed by other particles, it belongs with the emphasized word, and the other particles retain their original force; as *τούς γε μέντοι ἀγαθούς* yet the brave at least X. A. 1. 9. 14. So *γε δὴ, γε μὲν δὴ, γέ τοι* (often used like *γοῦν* in giving a reason for a belief), *γέ τοι δὴ*. With the imperative, γέ is rare except when it is followed by another particle, as *ἔρᾳ γε μὴν* S. O. C. 587.

**2829.** After other Particles. — For example :

**δέ γε:** here γέ usually does not emphasize δέ but either a single word or the whole clause; as *ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα* but we at least, in my opinion, should adopt every means X. A. 3. 1. 35. *δὲ . . . γε* is often used when two things are compared, in order to show that one is more important than the other.

**καὶ . . . γε** sometimes means *yes, and* and sometimes γέ emphasizes the intervening word. Thus, *κούμεν γε θαῦμα* yes, and no wonder S. O. T. 1132, *καὶ στίβον γε οὐδέλις κτύπος* and of footsteps there is no sound S. Ph. 29. *καὶ . . . γε* often emphasizes one item in a series, and especially the last item. Here *καὶ . . . γέ πρὸς (καὶ πρὸς γε)* and besides is common. Cp. P. G. 450 d, 469 b.

**μέν γε** lends force to a contrast (P. S. 180 d); sometimes it has the force of *that is to say, for example* (T. 6. 86).

Frequent combinations are *ἄλλ' οὖν . . . γε, μέντοι . . . γε, μὴν . . . γε, οὐκοῦν . . . γε*.

### γοῦν

**2830.** γοῦν (postpositive; first in Aeschylus) is a restrictive particle from γέ + οὖν. Its meaning varies according to the prominence of the γέ or οὖν; often *certainly, at any rate (at all events, at least)*. γοῦν commonly confirms a previous general assertion by giving a special instance of its truth (the special instance may be a seeming exception). γοῦν is thus used in bringing forward a reason, which, while not absolutely conclusive, is the most probable explanation of a previous statement.

*ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίους εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἠττημένων· ἔφευγον γοῦν πρὸς ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς* for they are even more cowardly than those who were beaten by us. *At any rate they deserted us and sought refuge with them* X. A. 3. 2. 17.

**2831.** γοῦν may emphasize a pronoun; as πρὸς γοῦν ἐμοῦ S. Aj. 527, τὰ γοῦν σά S. El. 1499.

**2832.** In answers γοῦν means *well, at least; yes certainly*; as εἰκὸς γοῦν X. C. 5. 3. 14.

**2833.** γοῦν finds the proof of an assertion in *one* of several possible facts or occurrences; γάρ gives the reason in general, but gives no particular instance; δ' οὖν has an adversative force: 'be that as it may, yet at any rate.'

### δέ

**2834.** δέ (postpositive) was originally an adverb with a force not unlike that of *on the other hand, on the contrary*; later it became a conjunction commonly represented by *but* or *and*, which are, however, mere makeshifts of translation. δέ serves to mark that something is different from what precedes, but only to offset it, not to exclude or contradict it; it denotes only a slight contrast, and is therefore weaker than ἀλλά, but stronger than καί. δέ is adversative and copulative; but the two uses are not always clearly to be distinguished.

**2835.** Adversative δέ often marks a silent contrast, as at the beginning of speeches (ἐγὼ δὲ οὐτῶ γιγνώσκω X. A. 4. 6. 10); in questions which imply opposition to something just said (S. O. C. 57); in answers (S. O. T. 379); in objections or corrections (S. Ant. 517); in τὸ δέ, τὰ δέ *on the contrary, whereas really*, where a true opinion is opposed to a false one; similarly in οὖν δέ *but in fact*, but as the case stands. When δέ is balanced by μέν (2904) it is antithetical rather than adversative.

a. δέ after a pronoun following a vocative produces a pause; as Νιόβᾶ σέ δ' ἔγωγε νέμω θεόν *ah Niobe, thee I regard as divine* S. El. 150.

b. δέ instead of ἀλλά is rare except in the poets and Thucydides. Thus, προμηνήυσης γε τοῦτο μηδενὶ τοῦργον, κρυφῆ δὲ κεῖθε *make known this plan to no one, but hide it in secret* S. Ant. 85, οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῶ, ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρελήλυθα *I have come, not to harm, but to liberate, the Greeks* T. 4. 86. Sometimes οὐ μέν precedes when δέ is used like ἀλλά (T. 1. 50).

c. *But not is* ἀλλ' οὐ or οὐ μέντοι, not οὐ δέ, in order to avoid confusion with οὐδὲ nor, not even. But οὐ and δέ may be separated, as οὐ βουλομένων δέ . . . προσχωρεῖν *but since they did not wish to surrender* X. H. 1. 6. 13.

**2836.** Copulative δέ marks transition, and is the ordinary particle used in connecting successive clauses or sentences which add something new or different, but not opposed, to what precedes, and are not joined by other particles, such as γάρ or οὖν.

Copulative δέ is common in marking *continuation*, especially when something subordinate is added. Thus, when a new phase of a narrative is developed (X. A. 1. 2. 7-8); where attention is called to a new point or person (as in τὸ δ' ἔστιν); when an interrupted speech or narrative is resumed (X. C. 1. 6. 41, S. Tr. 281); where a second relationship is added (μήτηρ βασιλέως, βασίλεια δ' ἐμή *the mother of the King, and my Queen* A. Pers. 151, Ἡἰόνα . . . Μενδαίων ἀποικίαν, πολεμιῶν δὲ ὄσαν *he seized E'ion, a colony of Mende, and which had been hostile* T. 4. 7);

when δέ has a force like that of γάρ (X. C. 6. 3. 16); and in καί . . . δέ *and also* (Epic καί δέ), 2891.

**2837. Apodotic δέ.**—The beginning of the principal clause (apodosis) of conditional and concessive sentences is often marked by δέ. Apodotic δέ is found also in the principal clause of causal, temporal, comparative, and relative sentences; and regularly gives greater emphasis to the main clause, which is thus distinctly set off against the subordinate clause. Apodotic δέ is very common in Homer and Herodotus, not rare in Attic poetry, but infrequent in Attic prose, where it is used especially after an emphatic personal or demonstrative pronoun or when a participle represents the antecedent clause. Thus, εἶος ὁ ταῦθ' ὥρμαινε . . . , ἤλθε δ' Ἀθήνη *while he was revolving these things, then came Athene* A 193, εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξετέ με *accordingly if I have no knowledgē either of what is holy or what is just, do you then instruct me* X. H. 4. 1. 33, ἐπεὶ τολῶν οὐ δύναμαι σε πείθειν μὴ ἐκείναι, σὺ δὲ ὡδε ποίησον *since therefore I am not able to persuade you not to expose it, do you then do as follows* Hd. 1. 112, ἐκάβευδον . . . ὥσπερ οἱ ἠπλίται οὕτω δὲ καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ *as the hoplites so also the peltasts sleep* X. C. 8. 5. 12, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν . . . , φαίνονται δ' οὐδ' ἐνταῦθα πάσῃ τῇ δυνάμει χρησάμενοι *but when on their arrival they had conquered in battle, not even then did they appear to have made use of their entire force* T. 1. 11, καὶ ποτε βυρὸς πάγου . . . οὗτος δ' ἐν τούτοις ἐξήει *and once when there was a frost he went out in the midst of this* P. S. 220 b.

a. Apodotic δέ often resumes a δέ in the subordinate clause and carries on the opposition expressed by that clause; as εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε . . . ἐκλεξάμενοι ὅποι ἂν βούλησθε κατασχεῖν . . . , πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν παρέστιν *but if you wish to select some place wherever you please and take possession of it, you have ships at command* X. A. 5. 6. 20, ἃ δ' αἰσχόρην ἡμῖν φέροι . . . , ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ χάρῶν μένει *but the terms which cause us shame, these remain in force* I. 4. 176.

b. The use of apodotic δέ should not be regarded as a survival of original coördination.

**2838. δέ without μέν.**—A clause with δέ often has no correlative particle in the clause with which it is contrasted. Here μέν is not used because the opposition in the first clause was too weak, or because the speaker did not intend to announce a following contrast or did not think he was going to use a contrasted δέ clause. Sometimes the entire first clause may have to be supplied in thought from the general connection or from what has gone before. δέ without μέν in such cases is common in poetry, but not rare in prose, even in brief antitheses, as ἃ πάντες ἀεὶ γλιχονται λέγειν, ἀξίως δ' οὐδεὶς ἐπικεῖν δεδύνηται *exploits which everybody continually desires to recount, but which no one has been able to set forth adequately* D. 6. 11. See also 2835.

a. When a relative construction passes over into a construction with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, the relative clause usually has no μέν. Cp. Soph. Aj. 457, quoted in 2517.

b. *οἱ δέ*, when opposed to a larger number of persons or things, is often used without *οἱ μέν*, as προεληλυθότες ἐπὶ χιλόν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ ξύλα *having gone for fodder, and some for fuel* X. C. 6. 3. 9.

**2839. δέ with other Particles.** — For example :

δ' ἄρα, which sometimes follows μέν.

δ' αὖ and ἔμως δέ mark stronger opposition than δέ alone.

δὲ δῆ but then, but now, well but is often used in passing to a new point. In Aristophanes this collocation is used almost always in questions.

## δῆ

**2840. δῆ** (postpositive except in Hom. δῆ γάρ and poetic δῆ τότε) marks something as immediately present and clear to the mind, and gives greater precision, positiveness, and exactness. It sets forth what is obvious, acknowledged, and natural, and often corresponds to *voilà*. δῆ is used with single words (especially adjectives, adverbs, pronouns, and conjunctions) or, as a sentence adverb, with whole clauses. δῆ usually stands after the word it emphasizes, though it may be separated from it by one or more other words.

**2841. δῆ of what is Obvious and Natural.** — Thus, *εἶπε δῆ you know of course, δεῖ δῆ it is manifestly necessary*. So οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει; ἔχει δῆ is not this so? Of course it is P. A. 27 c, νῦν δ' ὁρᾶτε δῆ but now you certainly see X. C. 3.2. 12, Παρύσατις μὲν δῆ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ Parysatis, his mother, naturally supported Cyrus X. A. 1. 1. 4.

**2842. Ironical δῆ.** — Thus, *Σωκράτης ὁ σοφὸς δῆ Socrates the wise forsooth* P. A. 27 a; often ὡς δῆ, as ὡς δῆ σύ μοι τύραννος Ἀργείων ἔση that you forsooth should be the lord and master of the Argives! A. Ag. 1633.

**2843. Intensive δῆ** emphasizes, and makes definite, adjectives, adverbs, pronouns, and other words. Thus, *ἅπαντες δῆ absolutely all, κράτιστοι δῆ the very best, μόνος δῆ quite alone, ὀλίγοι δῆ very few; οὕτω δῆ just so, ὥσπερ δῆ exactly as, πολλάκις δῆ very often, δῆλα δῆ quite plain, νῦν δῆ just now, now at once; ἐκείνος δῆ this (and no other), δεῖ δῆ who indeed*. With indefinite pronouns δῆ increases the indefiniteness (339 e); as *ὅστις δῆ whoever at all*. With other words: *εἰ δῆ if indeed, οὐ δῆ no indeed, ἴνα δῆ that in truth*.

a. With imperatives and in questions δῆ adds urgency; as *ἄκουε δῆ pray listen! τί δῆ; why, pray?*

**2844. δῆ** may introduce emphatically the conclusion of a temporal sentence or of a narrative on passing to a new topic; as *ἐναυῦθα δῆ, τότε δῆ then indeed, then and not till then, then it was that*. Cp. X. A. 1. 10. 1.

**2845. Temporal δῆ** often, especially with *καί*, approximates in meaning to *ἤδη* already. Thus, *ὁ δὲ θανὼν κέυθει κάτω δῆ γῆς but he is dead and already is hidden beneath the earth* S. O. T. 967, *ὁπότε . . . θηρώσης καὶ δῆ δύο ἡμέρας when you have hunted (already) for two days* X. C. 2. 4. 17, *καὶ δῆ λέγω σοι well I will tell thee (without further ado)* S. Ant. 245. So also in *τέλος δῆ, νῦν δῆ*. — Of succession, δῆ means *next*. — Poetic *δαῦτε* (δῆ αὖτε) means *now again*.

**2846. Consecutive and Resumptive δῆ** is used to set forth an inference, draw a conclusion, denote a consequence, and mark a transition (μὲν δῆ . . . δέ). Here δῆ is a sentence adverb: *accordingly, then, of course, clearly, you*

see, I say. Thus, *ἔλεγον ὅτι κατίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ φαίνοντα. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διασκηνοῦν they said that they had seen many fires visible in the night; accordingly it seemed to the generals to be unsafe to encamp apart* X. A. 4. 4. 10, *Φεραύλας μὲν δὴ οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀνίστατο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ Pheraulas then spake thus; and many others also rose to speak* X. C. 2. 3. 16.

**2847.** καὶ δὴ: (a) Introduces a climax, as καὶ δὴ τὸ μέγιστον and above all, what is the main thing P. A. 41 b. (b) In replies = well; as βλέπον κάτω· καὶ δὴ βλέπω look down! Well, I am looking Ar. Av. 175. This is akin to the temporal use. (c) In assumptions = suppose (1771). On καὶ δὴ καὶ see 2890.

### δαί, δῆθεν, δήπου, δῆτα

**2848.** δαί is used in colloquial Attic after interrogative words to express wonder, indignation, etc. Thus, τί δαί; πῶς δαί; what then? how so?

**2849.** δῆθεν truly, forsooth, is commonly used of apparent or pretended truth, and mostly with an ironical tone. Thus, ἐκερτόμησας δῆθεν ὡς παῖδ' ὄντα μὲ thou hast mocked me forsooth as though I were a child A. Pr. 986.

**2850.** δήπου probably, I presume, I should hope, doubtless, you will admit, is stronger than πού perhaps, I suppose. δήπου often has a touch of irony or doubt in stating a case that would seem to be certain; as ἴστε δήπου ὄθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει you know, I presume, where the sun rises X. A. 5. 7. 6. In questions δήπου expects the answer yes. οὐ δήπου certainly not and is it not so? (with irony).

**2851.** δῆτα assuredly, really, in truth, is rare outside of Attic. It occurs: (a) In answers, often when a word is repeated with assent; as γινώσκει' ὑμεῖς ἦτις ἔσθ' ἢδ' ἡ γυνή; γινώσκωμεν δῆτα do you know who this woman is? Yes indeed we do Ar. Thesm. 606; οὐ δῆτα surely not, in strong or indignant denial. (b) In questions, to mark an inference or consequence, as πῶς δῆτα; how in truth? τί δῆτα; what then? καὶ δῆτα ἐτόλμας; and didst thou really dare? S. Ant. 449. (c) In wishes and deprecations (stronger than δή), as σκόπει δῆτα only look P. G. 452 b, μὴ δῆτα, θυμέ, μή σύ γ' ἐργάση τάδε no indeed, my heart, do not this deed E. Med. 1056.

### εἶτε

**2852.** εἶτε (from εἰ + τε), a disjunctive particle, generally doubled: εἶτε . . . εἶτε whether . . . or (2675), ἰφ . . . ἰφ (sive . . . sive), giving equal value to each supposition.

a. With the subjunctive we find εἰάν τε (ἤν τε, ἄν τε). Hom. has εἶτε . . . εἶτε, but not ἤν τε . . . ἤν τε, with the subjunctive. In the same sense Hom. has ἦ . . . ἦ and ἦτε . . . ἦτε with the subjunctive.

**2853.** There are various forms of εἶτε clauses:

a. Both εἶτε clauses may have the same finite verb in common, which verb is used only once; as εἶτε βούλεσθε πολεμεῖν ἡμῖν εἶτε φίλοι εἶναι whether you wish to wage war upon us or to be our friends X. C. 3. 2. 13.

b. Each *εἶτε* clause has its own verb and its own main clause; as *ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἶτε πάντας αἰτιᾶ, κρίναντα σέ αὐτὸν χρῆσθαι ὅ τι ἂν βούλη, εἶτε ἓνα τιὰ ἢ δύο . . . αἰτιᾶ, τοῦτους ἀξιούσι παραχεῖν σοι ἑαυτοῦς εἰς κρίσιν* the army requests that, if you accuse all, you pass sentence on them and treat them as you may think best; or, if you accuse one or two, they think it right that these men should surrender themselves to you for judgment X. A. 6. 6. 20.

c. One main clause refers to both *εἶτε* clauses; as *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ . . . εὐδαίμων ἐστὶ . . . ἔάν τε μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρὸς, ἔάν τε σμικρὸς καὶ ἀσθενὴς ἢ* the good man is happy whether he is large and strong or small and weak P. L. 660 e.

d. One *εἶτε* clause has a verb, which is to be supplied from the main clause; as *λέγοντες, εἴτ' ἀληθὲς εἴτ' ἄρ' οὖν μάτην (ἐλεγον) saying, whether truly or after all, it may be, falsely* S. Ph. 345.

e. One *εἶτε* clause has its own verb, while the other gets its verb from the main clause (rare); as *ἐμοὶ σὺ . . . φαίνη . . . χρῆσθαι μὲν, εἶτε παρ' Εὐθύφρονος ἐπίπνους γενόμενος (χρησμοφδεῖς), εἶτε καὶ ἄλλη τις μοῦσα πάλαι σε ἐνοῦσα ἐλελήθει* you seem to me to utter prophecies, whether you were inspired by Euthyphron or whether some other muse has long been present in you without your knowing it P. Crat. 428 c.

**2854.** Variations: *εἶτε . . . ἢ* (common): *εἶτε Δυσίας ἢ τις ἄλλος πῶποτε ἔγραψεν ἢ γράψει κτλ. whether Lysias or anybody else whoever wrote or will write, etc.* P. Phae. 277 d. *ἢ . . . εἶτε*: only in poetry (S. Aj. 175). *εἶτε . . . εἰ δέ*: when the second member is more important (P. L. 952 c). On *εἰ . . . εἶτε* see 2675 d. On *εἶτε* for *εἶτε . . . εἶτε* see 2675 b, N. 2.

**2855.** *εἶτε* may be strengthened by *ἄρα, δὴ, καί, or οὖν*. *οὖν* is usually placed after the first *εἶτε*; like *καί*, it may stand after the second also. When *καί* stands only after the second *εἶτε*, its clause is weaker than the first (D. 18. 57).

## ἢ

**2856.** Disjunctive *ἢ* (Epic *ἢέ*) or (*uel, aut*); and repeated: *ἢ . . . ἢ* either . . . or (*uel . . . uel, aut . . . aut*) to connect the two members more closely.

*ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακόν* good or bad X. A. 1. 9. 11, *ἢ τι ἢ οὐδέν* little or nothing P. A. 17 b. *ἢ* with the subjunctive is often used when a speaker corrects himself; as *νῦν δ' αὖ τρίτος ἦλθέ ποθεν σωτήρ, ἢ μὲρον εἶπω; and now, again, the third has come, the deliverer — or shall I call it a deed of death?* A. Ch. 1074. On *ἢ* in questions, see 2657, 2675.

**2857.** Between ascending numbers *ἢ* has the force of Eng. *to*, as *ἐν ἑξ ἢ ἑπτὰ ἡμέραις* in six to seven days X. C. 5. 3. 28.

**2858.** *ἢτοι* may be used instead of the first *ἢ* when the first member, as is commonly the case, contains the more probable choice. In English the order is often inverted. Thus, *ἢτοι κλύουσα παιδὸς ἢ τύχη πάρα* she comes either by chance or because she has heard about her son S. Ant. 1182. *ἢτοι* may be followed by *ἢ* several times. *ἢτοι . . . γι* is more emphatic, as *ἢτοι κρύφα γι ἢ φανερώς* either secretly or openly T. 6. 34.

**2859.** *ἢ* often indicates that a given result will follow in case the action of

the previous clause is not realized: *or else* (cp. *εἰ δὲ μή*, 2346 d). Thus, *ὅπως . . . ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινεῖτε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει· ἢ μηκέτι με Κύρου νομίζετε* *it shall be my concern that you commend me; or else my name is no longer-Cyrus X. A. 1. 4. 16.*

**2860.** ἤ often does not introduce an alternative to a previous question, but substitutes instead another question which is more specific and intended to anticipate the answer to the first (*or rather, or precisely*). Thus, *λέγε ἡμῖν πῶς με φῆς διαφθελεῖν τοὺς νεωτέρους; ἢ δῆλον δὴ ὅτι . . . θεοὺς διδάσκειν μὴ νομίζειν οὓς ἢ πόλις νομίζει;* *tell us how you mean that I corrupt the young? Or rather clearly you mean that (I corrupt them) by teaching them not to acknowledge the gods which the State acknowledges? P. A. 26 b.*

**2861.** ἤ often introduces an argument *ex contrario* (D. 31. 14).

**2862.** ἢ καὶ is often used where ἤ would suffice (cp. 2888 a); as *ἢ ξένος ἢ καὶ τις πολίτης* *either an alien or a citizen if you will (or as well) D. 20. 123.*

**2863.** Comparative ἢ *than* is used to mark difference. It stands after comparatives where the genitive or a preposition (1069 ff.) is not used, and after words indicating difference or diversity or having a comparative force, e.g., ἄλλος or ἕτερος *other*, ἄλλως *otherwise*, διάφορος *different*, διαφέρειν *to be different*, ἐναντίος *contrary*, διπλάσιος *twice as much*, πρίν *sooner*.

*ἄλλα ἢ τὰ γενόμενα things different from what occurred X. C. 3. 1. 9, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν T. 4. 14 (2778 a), τῇ ὕστερα αἰ δεῖ με ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ ἧ ἂν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον I must die the day after (that on which) the ship arrives P. Cr. 44 a (here ἢ or ἧ might be omitted), τὰναντία . . . ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι differently from the way they treat dogs X. A. 5. 8. 24, τὸν ἡμισυν σίτον ἢ πρόσθεν half as much corn as before X. H. 5. 3. 21.*

a. After τί or a negative, ἢ may be used without ἄλλος, as *τί ποῶν ἢ εὐχομένου*; *doing what else except feasting? P. Cr. 53 e, εἶπε μηδένα παριέναι ἢ τοὺς φίλους* *he said that they should let no one pass except his friends X. C. 7. 5. 41.*

b. Often after verbs of *willing, choosing, etc.*; as *θάνατον μετ' ἐλευθερίας αἰρούμενοι ἢ βίον μετὰ δουλείας preferring death with freedom rather than life with servitude L. 2. 62.* Here we might have *μᾶλλον ἢ*, which is usually not separated, and especially when *μᾶλλον* belongs to the whole sentence.

c. If two clauses connected by ἢ have the same verb it may be omitted in the clause following ἢ; as *ἐπράττες ἄλλοῖον ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ (πράττουσι)* *you behaved differently from the rest P. A. 20 c.*

d. On ἢ ὥστε (*ὥς*), or ἢ alone, *than so as to*, see 2264.

## ἦ

**2864.** *Asseverative ἦ* (prepositive) *in truth, in sooth, verily, upon my honour, etc.*; as *ἦ καλῶς λέγεις P. G. 447 c.*

**2865.** ἦ is usually associated with other particles.

ἦ γάρ when used alone in dialogue = *is it not so?* Cp. *n'est ce pas, nicht wahr?* Elsewhere it often has the force of *am I to understand that* asked with surprise. Thus, *ἦ γὰρ νοεῖς θάπτειν σφ', ἀπόρητον πόλει;* *what, dost*



*thou in truth intend to bury him, when it is forbidden to the citizens?* S. Ant. 44.

ἦ δὴ expresses lively surprise.

ἦ καί is found in animated questions. Here καί goes closely with ἦ.

ἦ μὴν (Hom. ἦ μὲν, ἦ μάν) prefaces strong asseverations, threats, and oaths, in direct and indirect discourse. Thus, ἦ μὴν ἐγὼ παθὼν τι τοιοῦτον *in truth this was my experience* P. A. 22 a, δμῶμι θεοῦς . . . ἦ μὴν μήτε με Ξενοφῶντα κελυθεῖαι ἀφελεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μήτε ἄλλον ὑμῶν μηδένα *I swear by the gods upon my honour neither did Xenophon nor any one else among you bid me rescue the man* X. A. 6. 6. 17.

ἦ πού *indeed, methinks*, in poetry *I ween*. Here the shade of doubt indicated by πού is not real.

**2866.** Interrogative ἦ (2650) is probably the same as asseverative ἦ.

### ἦδέ (AND ἴδε)

**2867.** ἦδέ *and* (Epic, lyric, tragic); also in conjunction with τὲ καί, or δέ. ἦ μὲν . . . ἦδέ (Epic) is used like τὲ . . . τέ, καὶ . . . καί.

ἴδε *and* (Epic, rare in tragedy) is used where ἦδέ does not suit the metre.

### καί

**2868.** καί is both a copulative conjunction (*and*) connecting words, clauses, or sentences; and an adverb meaning *also, even*.

#### Conjunctive καί

**2869.** Copulative καί often has an intensive or heightening force; as where it joins a part and the whole, the universal and the particular. Thus, ἐν Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι Ar. Nub. 413, ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί Ar. Pl. 1 (θεοὶ καὶ Ζεὺς *the gods and above all Zeus*), ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἦκε Μένων X. A. 1. 2. 6. Ὁν καὶ ταῦτα, see 947, 2083.

a. Here καί often = *namely, for example, and so* where an antecedent statement is explained either by another word or by an example. Cp. X. A. 1. 9. 14, 4. 1. 19, 5. 2. 9, 5. 6. 8.

**2870.** The heightening force is also seen where καί with corrective force may be rendered by *or*; often to set forth a climax and not an alternative. Thus, σοφῆ ἀλίγον τινὸς ἀξία καὶ οὐδενὸς *wisdom worth little or nothing* P. A. 23 a, μαχαιοποιοὶ . . . ἀνὰ πέντε μνᾶς καὶ ἕξ *sword-cutlers worth five or six minas each* D. 27. 9, προιοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιοῦσι πόλεμος *but war if we advance or retire* X. A. 2. 1. 21, καὶ δίκαια κᾶδικα *right or wrong* Ar. Nub. 99, σὸς (γόνος), κελ μὴ σὸς *thy son, or if not thine* S. O. C. 1323.

**2871.** καί often has an adversative force; as where it joins a negative to an affirmative clause. Here καὶ οὐ (μή) is almost = *but not*, as in ἐμ' ἐχειροτόνησαν καὶ οὐχ ὑμᾶς *they elected me and (= but) not you* D. 18. 288. So also where καί

is like *καίτοι* and yet; as *χαίρων ἀπιθί· καί σ' ἄκων ἐγὼ λείπω* fare thee well; and yet I leave thee unwillingly Ar. Eq. 1250. To connect negative clauses οὐδέ is used.

**2872.** In questions, *καί* before an interrogative expression marks an objection occasioned by surprise or indignation; as *καί τίς θανόντων ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἅιδου πάλι;* and, pray, who of the dead has come back from Hades? E. H. F. 297. So *καί πᾶς;* pray, how comes it that? Cp. Eng. and when a speaker is stopped by an abrupt question.

a. After an interrogative expression adverbial *καί* asks for further information concerning a statement assumed to be true. Thus, *ποῖον χρόνον δὲ καί πεπόρθηται πόλις;* but when was the city captured? A. Ag. 278. Cp. 2884.

**2873.** In imperative sentences *καί* often means and now, just. Thus, *καί μοι ἀνάγνωθι τὸ ψήφισμα* and now read me the bill L. 13.35, *καί μοι ἀπόκριναί* just answer me P. A. 25 a.

**2874.** *καί* may mark a result (P. Th. 154 c, quoted in 2288).

**2875.** After expressions of sameness and likeness *καί* has the force of as (Lat. *ac*). Thus, *ὁ αὐτὸς ἑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καί ἡμῖν* your expedition is the same as ours X. A. 2. 2. 10, *οὐχ ὁμοίως καί πρὶν* not the same as before T. 7. 28, *ἴσα καί ἰκέται* the same as suppliants 3. 14, *ταῦτά καί* the same as X. C. 1. 3. 18. This use is commoner in prose than poetry.

**2876.** In expressions denoting coincidence of time *καί* often has the force of when. So *ἅμα . . . καί* (2169), *ἤδη . . . καί* X. A. 2. 1. 7, *οὐπω . . . καί* P. Eu. 277 b, *οὐκ ἔφθην . . . καί* (εὐθύς) I had not got the start . . . when I. 19. 22, D. 43. 69. Cp. *καί . . . καί* in *καί ἤκομεν καί ἡμῖν ἐξελθὼν ὁ θυρωρὸς . . . εἶπει περιμένειν* as soon as we arrived the doorkeeper came out and told us to wait P. Ph. 59 e.

**2877.** *καί . . . καί* both . . . and, not only . . . but also, as . . . so, as well as . . . as also, sometimes whether . . . or, emphasizes each member separately, and forms a less close combination than *τὲ καί*. Thus, *καί τότε καί νῦν* not only then but also now. So *τῖμας δοτέον καί ζῶντι καί τελευτήσαντι* honours must be paid him both when living and after death P. R. 414 a, *σὸ καί δέδορκα* κού βλέπεις thou both hast sight and (yet) dost not see S. O. T. 413, *κἀπεμπόμην πρὸς ταῦτα καί τὸ πᾶν φέρωσ* as I was sent for this purpose so I will tell thee all S. El. 680, *τολμᾶν ἀνάγκη, κᾶν τύχω κᾶν μὴ τύχω* I must dare whether I succeed or fail E. Hec. 751.

**2878.** In a series of more than two ideas *καί* is used before each, where English would use and only before the last. Thus, *συντηγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ καί λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καί γυναῖκα καί παῖδας καί τοὺς ἵππους καί πάντα τὰ ὄντα* they fell upon him and seized him, his wife, his children, his horses, and all his possessions X. A. 7. 8. 22.

**2879.** Adjectives of quantity, as *πολύς* and *ὀλίγος* in the plural, are usually joined to an adjective in the same construction by *καί* or *τὲ καί* (also by *τέ* or *τέ . . . τέ* in poetry). Thus, *πολλά καί δεινά* D. 37. 57 (δεινά καί πολλά 37. 57), *πολλά τε καί δεινά* X. A. 5. 5. 8. In *πολλά καί μεγάλα ἀγαθὰ* (X. C. 1. 5. 9), the substantive is qualified by two adjectives; whereas in English the second adject-

tive is taken with the substantive and treated as a *unit* modified by the first adjective (*many good-things*).

a. *πολλοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι* means *many others also* (with *καί* adverbial). For *many others* we find *ἄλλοι πολλοὶ* (very common) or *πολλοὶ ἄλλοι*.

2880. Some combinations of conjunctive *καί* are:

*καὶ . . . μέντοι* and *however*, and *of course* (in *καὶ μέντοι καὶ* the first *καί* may be adverbial: *yes indeed and*).

*καὶ . . . τοῖνον* and . . . *further*, in connecting a thought with the preceding.

### *Adverbial καί*

2881. Adverbial *καί* also, even (Lat. *etiam*) influences single words or whole clauses. Adverbial *καί* stresses an important idea; usually the idea set forth in the word that follows, but sometimes also a preceding word when that word stands first in its clause. *καί* often serves to increase or diminish the force of particular words; sometimes it gives a tone of modesty.

2882. With single words: a. *κἄτα* then too, *καὶ ἐγὼ* I on my part, *σὸν ἢ κἀμὸν γένος* offspring from thee or me either S. El. 905, *βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς λαμπρὸν τι ποιῆσαι* desirous of himself too doing something illustrious X. C. 5. 4. 15.

b. *καὶ πρὶν* even before, *καὶ ὀψέ* late though it be, *καὶ οὕτως* even so, *καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν* and now too, and still even now, *ὀκνῶ καὶ λέγειν* I fear even to say it, *πολλὴ μορῆ καὶ τοῦ ἐπιχειρήματος* the very attempt is utter folly P. Pr. 317 a. On *καὶ* though with a participle, see 2083.

c. Often with adverbs of intensity, as *καὶ μάλα* exceedingly, certainly, *καὶ κάρτα* very greatly, *καὶ πάν* absolutely. With comparatives and superlatives: *καὶ μᾶλλον* yet more, *καὶ μωρότατον* altogether the most foolish thing X. A. 3. 2. 22.

2883. With a whole phrase or clause; as *ἄμφω γὰρ αὐτῶ καὶ κατακταίνῃ νοεῖς*; what, dost thou indeed intend to put them both to death? S. Ant. 770. Other examples in 2885-2887.

2884. When *καί* stresses a verb in interrogative and conditional sentences it is often to be rendered by an emphatic auxiliary, often by *at all*. Thus, *πολλὰκις ἐσκεψάμην τί καὶ βούλεσθε* I have often asked myself the question what you can want T. G. 38, *τί καὶ χρὴ προσδοκᾶν*; what on earth is one to expect? D. 4. 46, *τί γὰρ ἄν τις καὶ ποιῶ ἄλλο*; for what else could one do? P. Ph. 61 e, *εἰ δεῖ καὶ μῦθον λέγειν καλὸν* if it is well to tell a fable at all P. Ph. 110 b. Cp. 2872 a.

a. In affirmative independent clauses or sentences *καί* often has an emphasis which is difficult to render; as *ὁ κινδύνης νῦν δὴ καὶ δόξειεν ἂν δεῖνός εἶναι* the danger must now indeed seem to be dreadful P. Ph. 107 c.

2885. *Καί* of Balanced Contrast. — In order to mark the connection of thought between antecedent and consequent, *καί* also, too, is often placed in the subordinate clause or in the main clause or in both.

a. Greek has thus the following modes of expression where a comparison is instituted between the parts of such bimembral sentences: "What I do, that you also do" (as in English) or "What I also (= I on my part) do, that you do" or "What I also do, that you also do." In the subordinate clause *καί* seems superfluous to English idiom.

**2886.** *Kaí* of balanced contrast occurs frequently when the subordinate clause sets forth something corresponding to, or deducible from, the main clause; and when an antithesis is to be emphasized. It is found especially in relative, causal, and final clauses, and has the effect of putting such subordinate clauses on a plane with the main clause. A relative word often adds *-περ* or is followed by *δή*. Thus, τὰ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἑπράττον, ὡς περ ἔνεκεν καὶ Σωκράτει προσήλθον *they devoted themselves to those affairs of state on account of which they had in fact associated with Socrates* X. M. 1. 2. 47, καὶ ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἄπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ *we hold exactly the same views as the king* X. A. 2. 1. 22, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐσώθη . . . ἀξιώ κάμοι σωτηρίαν γενέσθαι *since the city has been saved I beg that safety be granted to me as well* And. 1. 143, ἔμαθον καὶ ἐγὼ ὡς περ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι *I (on my part) learned just as the rest did too* P. Alc. 110 d, τίμωρῶ γὰρ οὐκ εὐτυχῆ δίκαιως ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται *for vengeance is not successful in accordance with justice, because it is taken upon a wrong* T. 4. 62.

**2887.** In final clauses *ἵνα καί* is common, and sometimes, like Eng. *just*, serves to show that the fact answers to the expectation, or the effect to the cause (or *vice versa*). Thus, βούλει οὖν ἐπεσθαι ἵνα καὶ ἴδῃ τοὺς ὄντας αὐτόθι; *do you wish to go along then just to see those who are there?* P. Lys. 204 a, ἀρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἱατρικῆς λέγων ἵνα καὶ προσβέβουμεν τὴν τέχνην *I will begin my speech with medicine in order that we may do honour to our art* P. S. 186 b.

**2888.** *Kaí* of balanced contrast appears also in coördinate clauses; as ἥδη γὰρ ἔγωγε καὶ Φιλολάου ἤκουσα . . . ἥδη δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν *for I have ere now heard Philolaus . . . and ere now certain others besides him* P. Ph. 61 e, κατὰ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα *as in many other respects also and not least (too) in this* Aes. 1. 108, ὑπὸ τῶν τάνταῦθα διοικήσεων . . . καὶ πρὶν ὑπεσχημένων καὶ νῦν δὲ πρᾶττοντων *by those who had promised to manage things there before and are now also doing them* D. 7. 5. The negative of *καί* . . . *καὶ* . . . δέ is οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ . . . δέ.

a. So in disjunctive phrases or clauses. Thus, εἴτε διὰ τὸ ἐπιβόημα εἴτε καὶ αὐτῷ ἄλλο τι . . . δόξαν *either because of the exclamation or also because some other thought occurred to him* T. 5. 65; and so ἡ καὶ 2862. Cp. ἐζητεῖτο οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἢ καὶ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ *he was not searched for by the others more than he was by me (on my part)* Ant. 5. 23.

**2889.** Similarly the *καί* of εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος is superfluous; as εἴπερ τι καὶ ἄλλο καὶ τοῦτο μαθητόν *if any other thing is learnable, this is too* X. S. 2. 6. But *καί* is usually omitted in the main clause; as ἐπίσταται δ' εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος *he knows as well as anybody else* X. A. 1. 4. 15. So ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος *as also any other* X. A. 2. 6. 8.

**2890.** *καὶ δὴ καί* and especially, and in particular, and what is more, lays stress on a particular instance or application of a general statement. Here the second *καί* emphasizes the following word. *καὶ δὴ καί* is usually attached to a preceding *τέ* or *καί*. Thus, *καὶ δὴ καί* τότε πρωταίτερον συνελέγμεν *and on that especial occasion we came together somewhat earlier than usual* P. Ph. 59 d, ἐν ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖς κάμνουσιν *in the case of many others and particularly in that of the sick* X. C. 1. 6. 21.

**2891.** *καὶ* . . . δέ and . . . also, and . . . moreover. Here *καί* empha-

sizes the important intervening word or words, while *δέ* connects. Thus, *καὶ σὲ δ' ἐν τούτοις λέγω* and *I count thee also among these* A. Pr. 973. And also *ποτὶ* is *οὐδέ . . . δέ*. Hom. has *καὶ δέ* and *further, and even* (H 113), not *καὶ . . . δέ*. *καὶ . . . δέ* (for *τέ*) is different (S. Ant. 432).

### καίπερ

2892. *καίπερ* although is common with participles (2083). As a conjunction (cp. *quanquam*) without a main clause it is very rare (P. S. 219 c).

### καίτοι

2893. *καίτοι* (*καὶ + τοί*), not in Homer, means *and yet, although, rarely and so then*. Here *τοί* marks something worthy of note, which is commonly opposed to what precedes. *καίτοι* is used in making a correction (sometimes in the form of a question), in passing to a new idea, and in the statement of a conclusion. The common *καίτοι . . . γέ* is stronger than *καίτοι*.

*καίτοι οὐδέν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθὲς εἶρηκα ὧν προείπον* and *yet there is nothing untrue in what I said before* P. Euth. 3 c.

a. A sentence preceding *καίτοι* is often restated by a clause introduced by *ἀλλά* (*ἀλλ' ὅμως*), *δέ*, or *νῦν δέ*. Cp. P. Ph. 77 a, Charm. 175 c, A. 40 b, G. 499 c.

b. *καίτοι* is rarely, if ever, used with the participle in classical Greek. It is best attested in P. R. 511 d; emendation is resorted to in L. 31. 34, Ar. Eccl. 159.

### μά

2894. *μά* asseverative (cp. *μήν, μέν* asseverative) with the accusative of the divinity or thing by which one swears. In negative sentences we have *οὐ μά* or *μά* alone with the accusative; in affirmative sentences, *ναὶ μά*, but more commonly *νή*. The omission of the accusative may sometimes be due to indecision or to indifference and not always to scrupulousness (1596 c). *μά* means properly *in truth, verily*; but apparently governs the accusative after the ellipsis of such verbs as *I call to witness*.

### μέν

2895. *μέν* was originally an asseverative, emphatic particle (*surely, certainly, indeed*) and a weaker form of *μήν*. Cp. Epic ἢ *μέν, καὶ μέν, οὐ μέν* in asseverations and protestations. Asseverative *μέν* survived as *μέν solitarium* and in combination with other particles. Antithetical (concessive) *μέν* owes its origin to the fact that, as emphasis may indicate a contrast, the clause in which *μέν* stood was felt as preliminary to an adversative member of the sentence. Through association with this adversative member *μέν* gradually lost its primitive asseverative force.

**2896.** μέν *solitarium* occurs when a clause with μέν is not followed by a clause with δέ. This is especially common when the antithetical clause is to be supplied in thought, as when μέν emphasizes a statement made by a person with reference to himself as opposed to others (often with a tone of arrogance or of credulity). Here any possible opposition or difference of opinion, however justifiable, is left unexpressed. Thus, ἐγὼ μέν οὐκ οἶδα *I for my part do not know* (though others may) X. C. 1. 4. 12, ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μέν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες *they sailed away since they were jealous as it seemed to the majority at least* X. A. 1. 4. 7. So in such phrases as δοκῶ μέν, ἡγοῦμαι μέν, οἶμαι μέν.

**2897.** Sometimes μέν *solitarium* merely emphasizes a word in its clause and does not imply a contrast. Thus, ἐμοὶ μέν οἰστέα τάδε *this must be borne by me on my part* S. O. C. 1360.

**2898.** μέν *solitarium* is commonest after personal pronouns; but occurs also after demonstrative pronouns (L. 25. 16), after relatives (Aes. 3. 209), after substantives without the article (D. 9. 15), or after the article and before its substantive (L. 29. 1), after adjectives (L. 1. 27), after adverbs (L. 12. 91), after verbs (D. 19. 231). In questions μέν alone is rare (P. Men. 82 b).

**2899.** In combination with other particles, especially δὴ and οὖν, asseverative μέν either has a simple confirmatory force or is used adversatively. The following cases must be distinguished from those in which μέν is correlative to δέ.

**2900.** μέν δὴ expresses positive certainty, especially in conclusions. It is common in summing up and in transitions, and is used either alone or with other particles (sometimes it is followed by ἀλλά or δέ). Thus, ταῦτα μέν δὴ τοιαῦτα *so much for that* A. Pr. 500. So also, e.g. ἀλλά μέν δὴ *but certainly in fact* (ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μέν δὴ in rejecting an alternative); εἰ μέν δὴ *if indeed in truth*; καὶ μέν δὴ *and in truth, and in fact* (often in transitions); οὐ μέν δὴ *certainly not at all, nor yet, in truth* (often used adversatively).

**2901.** μέν οὖν lit. *certainly in fact*, μέν being a weaker form of μήν. μέν οὖν has two common uses, according as the particles have a compound force, or each has its own force.

a. The compound force of μέν οὖν is seen in affirmations; as in replies: πάνν (μάλιστα) μέν οὖν *yes, by all means; certainly, by all means; aye truly*, εὖ μέν οὖν οἶδα *ay, I am sure of it*, οὐ μέν οὖν *indeed not*, ἀρ' οὐ τόδε ἦν τὸ δένδρον ἐφ' ὅπερ ἦγες ἡμᾶς; τοῦτο μέν οὖν αὐτό *isn't this the tree to which you were bringing us?* *To be sure this is it* P. Phae. 230 a.

b. The compound force appears also when μέν οὖν indicates a correction; *nay rather* (into vero); as λέγε σύ· σὺ μέν οὖν μοι λέγε *do you say. Nay, rather you* A. T. Eq. 13, ἀποπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὦ Σώκρτες. ἐναργὲς μέν οὖν *the dream is strange, Socrates. Nay rather, it was distinct* P. Cr. 44 b.

c. Each particle has its own force especially where μέν οὖν indicates a transition to a new subject. Here μέν points forward to an antithesis to follow and indicated by δέ, ἀλλά, μέντοι, while οὖν (inferential) connects with what precedes. Here *so then, therefore* may be used in translation. Thus, Κλέαρχος μέν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὠδε ἀπημείβεθ' *such then were the words of Clearchus; and on the other hand Tissaphernes answered as follows* X. A. 2. 5. 15.

Sometimes *μέν οὖν* (like *igitur*) shows that a subject announced in general terms is now to be treated in detail (P. Ph. 70 c).

**2902.** Common collocations are *ἀλλὰ μὲν* (*ἀλλά . . . μὲν*) *but for a fact, yet μὲν, ἦ μὲν, καὶ μὲν.*

**2903.** Antithetical (concessive) *μέν* distinguishes the word or clause in which it stands from a following word or clause marked usually by *δέ* or by other particles denoting contrast, such as *ἀλλά, ἀτάρ, μέντοι, μήν*; and even by copulative *τέ, καί* (Hom. *ἠδέ*). *μέν* never connects words, clauses, or sentences.

**2904.** *μέν . . . δέ* serves to mark stronger or weaker contrasts of various kinds, and is sometimes to be rendered by *on the one hand . . . on the other hand, indeed . . . but*; but is often to be left untranslated. The *μέν* clause has a concessive force when it is logically subordinate (*while, though, whereas*, cp. 2170). Thus, *ἡ μὲν ψυχὴ πολυχρόνιον ἐστὶ, τὸ δὲ σῶμα ἀσθενέστερον καὶ ὀλιγοχρονιώτερον the soul lasts for a long time, the body is weaker and lasts for a shorter time* P. Ph. 87 d, *καὶ πρόσθεν μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ ἡμῶν ἤρχον μὲν οὐδενός, ἤρχοντο δὲ· νῦν δὲ κατεσκεύασθε οὕτω πάντες οἱ παρόντες ὥστε ἀρχετε οἱ μὲν πλείονων, οἱ δὲ μειόνων and whereas in fact many of us hitherto commanded no one, but were subject to the command of others, now however all of you who are present are so placed that you have command, some over more, others over fewer* X. C. 8. 1. 4.

a. So *ἄλλοτε μὲν . . . ἄλλοτε δέ, ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ at once . . . and, partly . . . partly, ἔθα μὲν . . . ἔθα δέ, ἐνταῦθα μὲν . . . ἐκεῖ δέ, πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα δέ* (or *ἔπειτα* alone). On *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ* see 1107. Instead of *ὁ (οἱ) δέ* we find e.g. *ἄλλος δέ, ἔνιοι δέ, ἔστι δ' οἷ*. So *τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτ' ἄλλο* (or *αὐθις*).—*μέν* may stand with a participle, *δέ* with a finite verb, in an antithetical sentence. Example in 2147 c.

b. *εἰ, οὐ (μή)* standing before *μέν . . . δέ* exercise their force on *both* opposed clauses.

**2905.** When several verbs referring to the same person or thing are contrasted, or when several attributes are contrasted, the first has *μέν*, the others *δέ*. Cp. Lyc. 5, X. A. 3. 1. 19. But *μέν* is sometimes omitted.

**2906.** *μέν . . . δέ* is used in successive clauses which contain either the same word (*anaphora*) or a synonymous word; as *ἐγὼ δὲ σύνοιμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνοιμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς* quoted in 1159, *ἦλθε μὲν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθραίας ἀγγελιά, ἀφικνεῖτο δὲ καὶ πανταχόθεν news came from the district of Erythrae itself and arrived also from all quarters* T. 3. 33. But *μέν* is sometimes omitted, as *στήσω σ' ἄγων, στήσω δ' ἐμαντόν I will bring thee and stablish thee, and I will stablish myself* S. O. C. 1342.

**2907.** If more than two clauses are contrasted, only the first clause has *μέν*, while each of the following clauses has *δέ* (X. A. 1. 3. 14, X. C. 4. 2. 28).

**2908.** A contrast indicated by *μέν* and *δέ* may stand inside another contrast indicated in the same manner, as *ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ἔμῳν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ the man has acted thus, and speaks thus; but do you, Clearchus, be the first to make known what you think best* X. A. 1. 6. 9.

**2909.** Two relative (or conditional) clauses each with *μέν* may be followed

by two demonstrative clauses each with δέ; but the second δέ is usually omitted, and there are other variations. Thus, ὅποσοι μὲν . . . οὐτοὶ μὲν . . . ὅποσοι δέ . . . τούτους ὁρῶ X. A. 3. 1. 43, cp. X. O. 4. 7, P. A. 28 e.

**2910.** A clause with μέν is often followed by a contrasted clause without δέ but with a particle containing an element of opposition, as πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα . . . εἶτα.

**2911.** A shift in the construction may cause δέ to be omitted (S. Ant. 1199).

**2912.** μέν after an emphatic demonstrative may resume μέν of the antecedent clause (D. 2. 18).

**2913.** μέν . . . τε (and even καί) is used where the second clause is merely added instead of being coördinated by means of δέ. Thus, ταχὺ μὲν ὅποι ἔδει περιγυγνόμεθα ἀθρόοι τε τῷ ἀρχοντι ἐπόμενοι ἀνπόστατοι ἤμεν *we have quickly reached the places to which we had to go, and by following our leader in a compact body we have been invincible* X. C. 8. 1. 3.

**2914.** Position of μέν (and δέ). — μέν and δέ are commonly placed next to the words they contrast, and take precedence over other postpositive particles. But when two words belong closely together, μέν and δέ are placed between. Thus, when nouns with the article are contrasted, μέν and δέ stand after the article; if the nouns depend on prepositions μέν and δέ stand after the preposition and before the article.

a. But this rule may be neglected in order to emphasize the preceding word, as τὰ μὲν ἀνθρώπινα παρέπιτες, τὰ δαιμόνια δὲ σκοποῦντες *neglecting human affairs, but speculating on things divine* X. M. 1. 1. 12, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν μὲν *in the darkness* T. 3. 22.

b. If the noun has no article and is governed by a preposition, δέ usually takes the third place.

c. Postponement of δέ (and some other postpositive particles) to the fourth place is only apparent after an introductory vocative, which is not regarded as forming an integral part of the sentence.

**2915.** μέν and δέ are sometimes referred to the entire clause or to the predicate and not to the words that are opposed to each other. This arrangement is often adopted to preserve the symmetry of the juxtaposed clause. μέν and δέ are thus often placed after personal or demonstrative pronouns. Thus, ἔλεγε μὲν ὡς τὸ πολὺ, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξῆν ἀκούειν *Socrates for the most part was wont to talk, while any who chose could listen* X. M. 1. 1. 10, πῶς ἂν πολλοὶ μὲν ἐπεθύμουν τυραννεῖν . . . ; πῶς δὲ πάντες ἐξήλουν ἂν τοὺς τυράννους; *why should many desire to possess despotic power? why should everybody envy despotic rulers?* X. Hi. 1. 9 (for πάντες δὲ πῶς ἐξήλουν ἂν). Cp. ἐν μὲν τούτοις . . . ἐν ἐκείνοις δέ Lyc. 140, περὶ αὐτῶν μὲν . . . περὶ δὲ τῶν δεσποτῶν L. 7. 35, etc.

a. The transposition is often designed to produce a chiasmic (3020) order, as ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι *he suffered no loss, but thought that he had done a great deal of damage* X. A. 3. 4. 2 (here οὐδέν and πολλὰ are brought close together).

**2916.** In poetry μέν and δέ often have a freer position than in prose. δέ may often come *third* when an emphatic word is placed before it, and even *fourth*.



### Μέντοι

**2917.** μέντοι (postpositive) from μέν (= μήν, 2895) + τοί, is an asseverative and adversative particle.

**2918.** Asseverative μέντοι *certainly, surely, of course, in truth* is very common in replies, where it expresses positive, eager, or reflective assent. Often with νή (μά) Δία. Thus, ἐγώ; σὺ μέντοι Ἰ? *certainly, you* Ar. Eq. 108, τί γάρ, ἔφη, . . . μέμνησαι ἐκεῖνα . . . ; ναι μά Δία . . . μέμνημαι μέντοι τοιαῦτα ἀκούσᾶς σου *well then, said he, do you recall those matters; Yes, by Zeus, certainly I do recall that I heard things to that effect from you* X. C. 1. 6. 6, ἀληθέστατα μέντοι λέγεις *well, certainly you say what is very true* P. Soph. 245 b.

μέντοι may strengthen asseverations or emphasize questions; as οὕτω μέντοι χρῆ λέγειν *in truth we must speak thus* P. Th. 187 b; often with demonstrative pronouns, as ὃ τοῦτο μέντοι νή Δία αὐτοῖσιν πιθεῖ οἱ, *by Zeus do oblige them in this* Ar. Aves 661.

a. Asseverative μέντοι in combinations, e.g. :

ἀλλὰ μέντοι *but surely, but in fact* (in ἀλλὰ . . . μέντοι, μέντοι refers to the preceding word).

καὶ . . . μέντοι *and . . . indeed, and . . . in fact, and . . . moreover*, as φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδύνωτατος *he was very fond of hunting and moreover exceedingly fond of danger* X. A. 1. 9. 6.

οὐ μέντοι *no indeed* (also adversative: *yet not*).

**2919.** Adversative μέντοι *however, yet* often marks a contrast or a transition; as ἀφιεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι *we let you go, on this condition however* P. A. 29 c. μέντοι γε is stronger. μὲν . . . μέντοι is much stronger than μὲν . . . δέ, as φιλοσόφῳ μὲν εὐκίαις . . . ἔσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὣν *you resemble a philosopher—know however that you are a fool* X. A. 2. 1. 13. On οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά (γε) see 2767.

### Μήν

**2920.** μήν (postpositive): (1) asseverative, *in truth, surely*; (2) adversative, especially after a negative, *yet, however*. The forms μήν (Hom., Att.), μάν (Hom., Lesb., Dor., lyric parts of tragedy), μέν *truly* (Hom., Att.) and μά in oaths are all connected. μήν emphasizes either a whole statement or a single word.

Ὡδε γὰρ ἐξερῶ, καὶ μήν τετελεσμένον ἔσται *for thus I will declare, and verily it shall be accomplished* Ψ 410; καλὸν μὲν ἢ ἀλήθεια . . . , εἶκοι μήν οὐ ῥάδιον πείθειν *truth is a fine thing, yet it does not seem an easy thing to persuade* P. L. 663 e, εἰ δ' ἄγε μήν *come now, on then* A 302, οὐδὲν μήν κωλύει *but nothing hinders* P. Phae. 268 e.

**2921.** Combinations of μήν:

ἀλλὰ μήν ( . . . γε) *but surely; but yet; nay, indeed; well, in truth*. Often used to add something of greater importance, or in transitions when a new idea is opposed to the foregoing. ἀλλὰ μήν is often separated by a negative.

ἦ μήν. *verily, verily*. Often to introduce an oath or a threat.

**καὶ μὴν** *and verily* or *and yet* according to the context. *καὶ μὴν* frequently introduces a new fact or thought and hence often denotes transition, sometimes opposition (*further, however, and yet*). In tragedy this formula is used to mark the beginning of a new scene, as when the arrival of a newcomer is thus signalized (*but here comes*); as *καὶ μὴν ἄναξ ἔδωκε* *and lo! here is the king* S. O. C. 549. In replies, *καὶ μὴν* usually confirms the last remark, accedes to a request, or denotes hearty assent; sometimes there is an adversative sense (*and yet; and (yet) surely; oh, but*). In enumerations, *καὶ μὴν* adds a new fact (*and besides*).

**καὶ μὴν . . . γε** in transitions or enumerations marks something of still greater importance; but it is not so strong as *καὶ μὲν δή*. Here *γέ* emphasizes the word or words with which it is immediately connected. In replies, *and indeed, and yet* or *oh, but*; as *καὶ μὴν ποιήσω γε* *and yet I will do it* S. El. 1045.

**καὶ μὴν καὶ** (neg. *καὶ μὴν οὐδέ*) *and in truth also*.

**οὐ μὴν** *surely not, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ nevertheless* (2767), **οὐ μὴν οὐδέ** *nor again* (2768), **οὐδέ μὴν** *and certainly not*.

**τί μὴν**; lit. *what indeed (quid uero)*, as *ἀλλὰ τί μὴν δοκεῖς*; *but what in truth is your opinion?* P. Th. 162 b. *τί μὴν*; standing alone, has the force of *naturally, of course*. Thus, *λέγουσιν ἡμᾶς ὡς δλωλότας, τί μὴν*; *they speak of us as dead, and why should they not?* A. Ag. 672. Often in Plato to indicate assent. **τί μὴν οὐ**; (*why indeed not =*) *of course I do*.

### ναί, νή

**2922. ναί** (cp. Lat. *nae*) asseverative (*truly, yea*), with the accusative in oaths where it is usually followed by *μά* (1596 b). *ναί* *yes*, in answers, is found only in Attic.

**2923. νή** (cp. Lat. *nē*) asseverative (*truly, yea*), with the accusative in oaths, and only in an affirmative sense. *νή* is found only in Attic. See 1596 b.

### νῦν, νῦνί, νύν, νύν, νύ

**2924. νῦν** *now, at present* often has a causal sense, as *νῦν δέ* *but as the case stands, as it is*; often to mark reality in contrast to an assumed case.

**2925. νῦνί** (*νύν* + deictic *ι*, 333 g) is stronger than *νύν*: *even now, at this moment*; rarely in a causal sense.

**2926. νύν** (enclitic; lyric, tragic, Herodotus, rare and suspected in Homer), a weakened form of *νύν*, is rarely temporal, usually inferential, as *now* is used for *then, therefore*. *νύν* thus marks the connection of the speaker's thought with the situation in which he is placed. It is commonly used after imperatives, prohibitive and hortatory subjunctives. Thus, *κάθιζε νύν με* *seat me, then* S. O. C. 21. In Xenophon and Plato *νύν* is written by some editors, where the Mss. have *νῦν* (X. C. 4. 2. 37, H. 4. 1. 39).

**2927. νύν** (enclitic) is adopted by some scholars in Attic tragedy where a long syllable is required (S. O. T. 644). Others write *νύν* (with the force of *νύν*).

**2928. νύ** (enclitic; Epic and Cyprian), a still weaker form of *νύν*, and less emphatic than *δή*. It is common in questions and appeals; less frequent in statements; as *τίς νύ*; *who now?* Also after other particles, as *καὶ νύ κε, ἢ πά νύ*.

## ὅπως

**2929.** ὅπως, originally a relative adverb meaning *how*, is derived from the relative particle *σφοδ* (with which Eng. *so* is connected), to which the indefinite *πώς* has been added. Hom. *ὅπως* from *σφοδ-πως*, as *ὅτι* from *σφοδ-τι* (81 D 2).

a. The adverbial meaning of ὅπως is still seen in its use as an indefinite relative and as an indirect interrogative; and by the fact that in its place *ὅση*, *ὅτω* *τρόπῳ*, *ἐξ ὅτου τρόπου* are sometimes used. By association with the subjunctive ὅπως became a conjunction (cp. *μή πως*) used with or without *ἄν* in final clauses (see 2196, 2201). On the use as a conjunction in object clauses after verbs of *effort* and of *fear*, see 2211, 2228. So in dependent statements ὅπως passed from *how* into *that* (2578 d).

## οὐδέ, οὔτε (μηδέ, μήτε)

**2930.** οὐδέ (μηδέ) is an adverb and a conjunction, and is to be broken up into the negative οὐ (μή) and δέ meaning *and, even, also, or but*.

## οὐδέ (μηδέ) as an Adverb

**2931.** Adverbial οὐδέ (μηδέ) *not even, not . . . either, also . . . not, nor yet (ne . . . quidem)*. Cp. the use of *καί even, also* in affirmative sentences; as οὐδ' ὡς *not even in that case (καί ὡς even in that case)*.

ἀλλ' οὐδέ τούτων στερήσονται *but not even of these shall they be deprived* X. A. 1. 4. 8, ὅτ' οὐδ' οὕτω ῥάδιον ἦν *when besides it was not so easy* I. 18. 65 (= καί οὐ *also not*). With οὐδ' εἰ (ἔάν) *not even if* οὐ belongs with the main clause, while δέ *even* goes with the dependent clause. Thus, οὐδ' ἄν εἰ βούλοιντο, ῥαδίως πονηροί γένοιτο *even if they wished, they could not easily become wicked* X. C. 7. 5. 86 (= καί εἰ βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἄν γένοιτο). Similarly with a participle: οὐδέ πεπονηθὼς κακῶς ἐχθρὸν εἶναι μοι τοῦτον ὁμολογῶ *I do not admit that this man is my enemy even though I have been ill-used* D. 21. 205.

## οὐδέ (μηδέ) as a Conjunction

**2932.** οὐδέ (μηδέ) as a conjunction (*and not, nor*) connects two or more whole clauses.

**2933.** In Attic prose οὐδέ is used only to join a negative clause to another clause itself negative; as οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ἦν τιμωρίας οὐδέ ἄλλη σωτηρία ἐφαίνετο *there was no hope of assistance nor did any chance of safety appear* T. 3. 20.

a. A negative clause is joined to an affirmative clause by καί οὐ (μή). Thus, ἐμμενῶ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ . . . καί οὐ παραβήσομαι *I will abide by the alliance and I will not violate it* T. 5. 47. καί οὐ (μή) may have an adversative force (*but not*).

N. — But in poetry and Ionic prose οὐδέ may continue an affirmative clause; as δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδέ βῆτόν *dread indeed and not to be uttered* S. Ph. 756.

**2934.** οὐδέ is used by the poets for *but not*, where Attic prose writers have ἀλλ' οὐ or καί οὐ. Thus, ἐνθ' ἄλλοις μὲν πᾶσιν ἐήνδανε, οὐδέ ποθ' Ἥρη οὐδέ Ποσει-

δάωνι *then it was pleasing to all the others, but not to Hera or to Poseidon* Ω 25, *ἐμαῖσι οὐδὲ σαῖσι δυσβουλίας by my folly but not by thine* S. Ant. 1269 (cp. the negative form οὐκ ἐμὸν τὸδ' ἀλλὰ σὸν *this is not my part, but thine* S. El. 1470). Cp. σοῦ τὰδε κινδυνεύεις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐμοῦ ἀκηκοῖναι *you probably heard this from yourself and not from me* P. Alc. 113 c.

2935. οὐδέ may stand in an apodosis corresponding to apodotic δέ (2837). Cp. S. O. C. 590.

2936. οὐδέ may negative a preceding word also; as αἱ Φοινισσαὶ νῆες οὐδὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης . . . ἦκον *the Phoenician ships had not arrived nor had Tissaphernes* T. 8.99. Cp. 2943. In such cases we usually find another negative, which goes with the verb; as ἀπλοῦν μὲν οὐδὲ δίκαιον οὐδὲν ἂν εἰπεῖν ἔχοι *he could say nothing straightforward nor just* D. 22.4.

### οὐδέ (μηδέ) with other Negatives

2937. οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ commonly means *not even . . . nor yet* (or *no, nor*), the first οὐδέ being adverbial, the second conjunctive. οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ is not correlative, like οὔτε . . . οὔτε, and hence never means *neither . . . nor*. Thus, οὐδὲ ἥλιον οὐδὲ σελήνην ἄρα νομίζω θεοὺς εἶναι; *do I then hold that not even the sun nor yet the moon are gods?* P. A. 26 c, *σύ γε οὐδὲ ὄρων γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι you do not even understand though you see, nor yet do you remember though you hear* X. A. 3.1.27. οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ both copulative (and not . . . nor yet) in X. C. 3.3.50. οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ . . . δέ is the negative of καὶ . . . καὶ . . . δέ in X. A. 1.8.20.

a. So in both members of comparative sentences (cp. καὶ 2885); as ὥσπερ οὐδὲ γεωργοῦ ἄργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατηγοῦ ἀργούντος οὐδὲν ὄφελος *as there is no good in an idle tiller of the soil, so there is no good in an idle general* X. C. 1.3.18.

2938. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ (negative of καὶ γὰρ καὶ); as οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ τοῦτο ἐψεύσατο *for neither did he deceive me even in this* X. C. 7.2.20. Here the first οὐδέ negatives the whole sentence, the second οὐδέ negatives τοῦτο.

2939. οὐ . . . οὐδέ: οὐδέ *not even* as well as *nor* (2933) may resume a preceding οὐ. Thus, ὕβριν γὰρ οὐ στέργουσιν οὐδὲ δαίμονες *lit. not even the gods do not love insolence* S. Tr. 280, *οὐ μέντοι ἔφη νομίζειν οὐδ' εἰ παμπόνηρος ἦν Δέξιππος βία χρῆναι πάσχειν αὐτὸν he said however that he did not think that, even if Dexippus was a downright rascal, he ought to suffer by an act of violence* X. A. 6.6.25, *οὐ δὲ δὴ τοιοῦτον . . . καρὸν ἀφεῖναι οὐδὲ παθεῖν ταῦτων ὅπερ . . . πεπόνθατε we must not let such an opportunity go by nor suffer the same as you have suffered* D. 1.8.

οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ *not by any means however*. On οὐ μὴν οὐδέ see 2768.

2940. οὐδέ . . . οὐ: οὐδέ may be resumed by οὐ; as οὐδέ γε ὁ ἰδίᾳ πονηρὸς οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δημοσία χρηστὸς *nor can the man who is bad in his private life prove himself good in a public capacity* Aes. 3.78.

2941. οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε is rare (P. Charm. 171 b).

## οὔτε (μήτε)

**2942.** οὔτε (μήτε) is usually repeated: οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε) *neither . . . nor* (*neq. . . nec*). οὔτε . . . οὔτε is the negative of τέ . . . τέ, and unites single words or clauses.

οὔτε ἔστιν οὔτε ποτέ ἔσται *neither is nor ever shall be* P. Phae. 241 c, οὔτε Χειρίσσοφος ἦκεν οὔτε πλοῖα ἰκανά ἦν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι *neither had Chirisophus come nor were there enough boats nor was it possible any longer to secure provisions* X. A. 5. 3. 1.

After a negative clause: οὐκ ἔπειθεν οὔτε τοὺς στρατηγούς οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς *he could not persuade either the generals or the soldiers* T. 4. 4.

a. οὔτε . . . μήτε is found when each negative is determined by a different construction, as ἀναϊδῆς οὔτ' εἰμι μήτε γενοίμην *neither am I nor may I become shameless* D. 8. 68.

b. When οὔτε . . . οὔτε stands between οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ the members thus correlated are subordinate to those expressed by οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ. Cp. Aes. 1. 19.

**2943.** Sometimes the first οὔτε is omitted in poetry: νόσοι δ' οὔτε γῆρας *disease nor old age* Pindar, Pyth. 10. 41, ἐκόντα μῆτ' ἄκοντα *willingly nor unwillingly* S. Ph. 771. Cp. "my five wits nor my five senses" (Shakesp.).

**2944.** For the first οὔτε the poets sometimes have οὐ, as οὐ νιφετὸς οὔτ' ἄρ χειμῶν *not snow nor storm* δ 566.

**2945.** οὔτε . . . τέ *on the one hand not . . . but, not only not . . . but* (cp. *neque . . . et*). The τέ clause often denotes the contrary of that set forth in the οὔτε clause (*so far from*). Thus, οὔτε διορθῆν πῶποτε ἀποστερήσαι ἀποδώσω τε *so far from ever thinking to deprive them of their pay I will give it to them* X. A. 7. 7. 48, ὤμοσαν . . . μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοι τε ἔσσεσθαι *they swore that they would not betray one another and that they would be allies* 2. 2. 8. So οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . τέ. τὲ . . . οὔτε is not used.

a. Sometimes the negative may be added in the τέ clause: οὔτε ἐκείνος ἔτι κατενόησε τό τε μαντεῖον οὐκ ἐδήλου *neither did he stop to consider and the oracle would not make it plain* T. 1. 126.

**2946.** οὔτε . . . τε οὐ S. Ant. 763. οὔτε . . . τε . . . οὔτε E. H. F. 1341.

**2947.** οὔτε . . . δέ is used when the second clause is opposed to the first; as οὔτε πλοῖά ἐστιν οἷς ἀποπλευσόμεθα, μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *we have no vessels by which we can sail away; on the other hand, if we stay here, we haven't provisions even for a single day* X. A. 6. 3. 16. Cp. E. Supp. 223, P. R. 388 e, 389 a.

**2948.** οὔτε . . . οὐ is rare in prose; as οὔτε νιφετὸς, οὐκ θυμβρος *neither rain nor snow* Hdt. 8. 98. Cp. S. Ant. 249. οὔτε . . . οὐ . . . οὔτε A. Pr. 479. οὐ . . . οὔτε is generally changed to οὐ . . . οὐδέ in Attic prose.

**2949.** οὔτε . . . οὐδέ corresponds to the sequence of τέ . . . δέ in affirmative clauses. The emphatic οὐδέ here adds a new negative idea as after any other preceding negative; and is most common after οὔτε . . . οὔτε: *neither . . . nor . . . no, nor yet* (*nor . . . either*). οὐδέ is often followed by an

emphasizing particle, as αὐ, γέ, μήν. Thus, οὔτε πόλις οὔτε πολιτεία οὐδέ γ' ἀνὴρ *neither a State nor a constitution nor yet an individual* P. R. 499 b, μήτε παιδεία . . . μήτε δικαστήρια μήτε νόμοι μηδὲ ἀνάγκη μηδεμία *neither education nor courts of justice nor laws, no nor yet restraint* P. Pr. 327 d.

**2950.** A subordinate clause with οὐδέ may come between οὔτε . . . οὔτε. Thus, οὔτε γὰρ ὡς ὀφείλοντά με κατέλειπεν ὁ πατήρ . . . ἀπέφηνεν οὐδέ . . . παρέσχρηται μάρτυρας οὐτ' αὐ τὸν ἀριθμὸν . . . ἐπανάφερον *for neither did he show that my father left me in debt, nor yet has he adduced witnesses, nor did he put into the account the sum* D. 27. 49.

### οὐκοῦν, οὐκουν

**2951.** οὐκοῦν *interrogative*: *not therefore? not then? (nonne, igitur? nonne ergo?)*. Here the stress lies on the inferential οὐν and an affirmative answer is expected as a matter of course. οὐκοῦν stands at the beginning of its clause.

οὐκοῦν . . . εἰ σοι δοκοῦσι βουλευέσθαι; πρὸς ἧε ἂ ὀρώσι *do you not then think that they lay their plans well? Yes, with regard to what they see* X. C. 7. 1. 8.

- When a negative answer is expected we have οὐκοῦν οὐ (P. Phil. 43 d).
- οὐκοῦν and οὐν stand in parallel questions in X. A. 1. 6. 7-8.
- Some scholars write οὐκουν or οὐκ οὐν for οὐκοῦν interrogative (and inferential).

**2952.** οὐκοῦν *inferential*: *then, well then, therefore, accordingly (ergo, igitur)*. Inferential οὐκοῦν was developed, probably in colloquial speech, from the interrogative use, the speaker anticipating the affirmative answer to his question and emphasizing only the inference. From the negative question all that was left was an expression of his own opinion on the part of the speaker. οὐκοῦν has become so completely equivalent to οὐν that a negative has to be added if one is required.

οὐκοῦν, ὅταν δὴ μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι *well then, when my strength fails, I shall cease* S. Ant. 91, ἦ . . . τοὺς ἀμύνεσθαι κελύοντας πόλεμον ποιεῖν φήσομεν; οὐκοῦν ὑπὸλοιπον δουλεύειν *or shall we say that those who bid us defend ourselves make war? Then it is left for us to be slaves* D. 8. 59. οὐκοῦν is used even with imperatives; as οὐκοῦν . . . ἱκανῶς ἐχέτω *accordingly let it suffice* P. Phae. 274 b.

- Editors often differ whether, in certain cases, οὐκοῦν is interrogative or inferential.

**2953.** οὐκουν *not then, therefore not, so not, at any rate . . . not, surely not (non igitur, non ergo)*. Here οὐ is strongly emphasized, and οὐν is either confirmative or inferential. οὐκουν is usually placed at the beginning of its clause.

- In emphatic negative answers; as οὐκουν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ *certainly not, in my opinion at least* X. O. 1. 9.
- In continuous discourse (P. L. 807 a).
- οὐκουν . . . γε returns a negative answer with qualified acquiescence in a preceding statement. Thus, τοῦτων ἄρα Ζεὺς ἐστὶν ἀσθενέστερος; οὐκουν ἂν ἐκφύγει

γε τὴν πεπρωμένην is Zeus then weaker than these? Fate at least he surely cannot escape A. Pr. 517.

δ. In impatient or excited questions (*non ? non igitur?*). Thus, οὐκ οὖν ἐρείς ποτ', εἴτ' ἀπαλλαχθεὶς ἄπει; *will thou not speak and so depart and be gone?* S. Ant. 244.

**2954.** οὐκ (μὴ) οὖν is to be distinguished from οὐκοῦν or οὐκ οὖν. Thus, ὅποτε καὶ πείρα του σφαλείην, οὐκ οὖν καὶ τὴν πόλιν γε τῆς σφετέρᾳς ἀρετῆς ἀξιοῦντες στέρισκειν whenever they were foiled in any attempt they did not for this reason think it right to deprive their city of their valour T. 2. 43 (μὴ οὖν 8. 91).

a. Hdt. has οὐκ ὦν (sometimes written οὐκων) to emphasize an idea opposed to what goes before (*non tamen*). Thus, ταῦτα λέγοντες τοὺς Κροτωνιῆτᾶς οὐκ ὦν ἐπειθον by these words they did not however persuade the men of Croton 3. 137.

### οὖν

**2955.** οὖν (Ionic, Lesbian, Doric ὦν), a postpositive particle, is either confirmatory or inferential. οὖν points to something already mentioned or known or to the present situation.

**2956.** Confirmatory οὖν in fact, at all events, in truth belongs properly to the entire clause, but usually, for purposes of emphasis, attaches itself to some other particle, to a relative pronoun, or at times to other words (P. A. 22 b). On γοῦν, see 2830; on μὲν οὖν, 2901; on τοιγαροῦν, 2987. In some of its combinations with other particles οὖν may be inferential or transitional.

**2957.** ἀλλ' οὖν or ἀλλ' ὦν . . . γε (stronger than δ' οὖν) well, at all events; well, certainly, for that matter; as ἀλλ' οὖν πονηροὶ γε φαινόμενοι well, at all events they look like sorry fellows, that they are X. C. 1. 4. 19, ἀλλ' οὖν τοσοῦτόν γ' ἴσθι well, at any rate you know this at least S. Ph. 1305. ἀλλ' οὖν may stand in the apodosis to an hypothetical proposition (P. Ph. 91 b).

**2958.** γὰρ οὖν (and καὶ γὰρ οὖν) for in fact (indeed, in any case); as εὖ γὰρ οὖν λέγεις for indeed thou sayest well S. Ant. 1255, ὀνήσεσθε ἀκούοντες · μέλλω γὰρ οὖν ἄττα ὑμῖν ἐρεῖν καὶ ἄλλα you will profit by listening; for I am certainly going to tell you some other things P. A. 30 c.

Also to mark a consequence (X. A. 1. 9. 11), and in replies, as οὐ γὰρ οὖν P. Phae. 277 e, and also when the speaker repeats an important word of his interlocutor, as φημι γὰρ οὖν P. G. 466 e.

**2959.** δ' οὖν but certainly, at all events, anyhow, be that as it may with or without μὲν in the preceding clause. Here οὖν shows that an unquestionable fact is to be set forth in its own clause; while the adversative δέ marks opposition to what has preceded and implies that the foregoing statement is uncertain and liable to dispute: 'be that true or not, at any rate what follows is certainly true.' δ' οὖν is used (a) to set aside conjecture, surmise, or hearsay; (b) to resume the main argument after long digression, and to cut short further discussion and come to the point; (c), with imperatives, to denote assent marked by unwillingness, impatience, or indifference. Thus, (a) εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς whether I shall do what is right (or not), I do not know; be that as it may, I will choose you X. A. 1. 3. 5, καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι

πολλά χρήματα. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν and she is said to have given Cyrus a large sum; at any rate Cyrus then gave the army four months' pay 1. 2. 12; (b) cp. T. 1. 3, 6. 15, 8. 81. Resumptive δ' οὖν may also set aside doubtful statements. (c) σὺ δ' οὖν λέγε, εἰ σοι τῷ λόγῳ τις ἡδονὴ well speak on then, if thou hast delight in speaking S. El. 891, ἔστω δ' οὖν ὅπως ἔμιν φίλον however, be it as you wish S. O. C. 1205.

εἰ δ' οὖν = but if indeed, but if in point of fact; as εἰ δ' οὖν τι κἀκτρέποιο τοῦ πρόσθεν λόγου but if he should deviate at all from his former statement S. O. T. 851.

2960. δὴ οὖν certainly then; cp. οὖν δὴ. Thus, τί δὴ οὖν; or τί οὖν δὴ; well then pray? πῶς δὴ οὖν; how then pray? οὖν δὴτα really then.

2961. εἴτε οὖν, οὔτε οὖν: in alternative clauses οὖν (indeed) is added to one or both clauses as emphasis may be desired: εἴτε οὖν . . . εἴτε whether indeed . . . or, εἴτε . . . εἴτε οὖν whether . . . or indeed, or εἴτε οὖν . . . εἴτε οὖν whether indeed . . . or indeed. So also in exclusive clauses: οὔτε (μήτε) . . . οὔτε (μήτε) οὖν neither . . . nor yet, οὔτε (μήτε) οὖν . . . οὔτε (μήτε) neither indeed . . . nor.

2962. οὖν often follows interrogative pronouns and adverbs (in dialogue); as τίς οὖν; who pray? τί οὖν, generally with the aorist, in impatient questions asks why that which is desired has not been done (2197 c).

2963. οὖν affixed to a relative pronoun has a generalizing force and makes it indefinite (339 e). Such indefinite relative pronouns are construed like the indefinite τίς or demonstratives; and do not introduce relative clauses (unlike *whosoever*, etc., which are both indefinite and relative).

So with adverbs (346 c), as ὅπως οὖν in any way, no matter how (= *utique* not = *utcumque*). Thus, οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν not even in the slightest degree.

a. Simply placed after relatives οὖν has a strengthening force; as ὥσπερ οὖν as in fact (often in parentheses), οἷός περ οὖν just as in fact.

2964. Inferential οὖν therefore, accordingly (*igitur, ergo*), usually classed as a conjunction, signifies that something follows from what precedes. Inferential οὖν marks a transition to a new thought and continues a narrative (often after ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή, ὅτε), resumes an interrupted narration (T. 3. 42, X. C. 3. 3. 9), and in general states a conclusion or inference. It stands alone or in conjunction with other particles. Thus, ἀναρχία ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν they were of the opinion that we would be overcome through our lack of leaders and discipline. It is imperative therefore that the leaders we have now should be much more watchful than those we had before X. A. 3. 2. 29.

a. The inferential and transitional use is derived from the confirmative meaning, and is scarcely marked until Herodotus and the Attic poets. Cp. μὲν οὖν. ἐπεὶ οὖν in Hom. is sometimes used in transitions.

### πέρ

2965. πέρ (postpositive and enclitic) very, just, even. Cp. Epic πέρι very much, and περί in composition. In Attic prose πέρ is common only with relatives (338 c) and conjunctions.



*ὅσπερ the very one who* (i.e. none other), *ὁὓς περ just such*, *ἔνθα περ just where*, *ὡσπερ just as, in the very way in which*, (sometimes not very different from *ὡς*, to which it is related as *ὅσπερ* to *ὅς*), *εἴπερ if really*. *καίπερ* (Hom. *καί . . . περ*) *however much, though*, *ἤ περ just as*.

a. After other words especially in Epic and Lyric and in Aeschylus; as *μένει τὸ θεῖον δουλίη περ ἐν φρενὶ the divine power remains in the mind though it be enslaved* A. Ag. 1084, *μάχετ', ἀχνύμενός περ ἑταίρου he fought, (though) sore grieving for his comrade* P 459, *ὄψέ περ howbeit late* Pind. Nem. 3. 80.

### πλήν

2966. *πλήν* an adverb, is used (a) as a preposition with the genitive (1700) meaning *except, save*, when that which is excepted is a single substantival idea; (b) as a conjunction, *except, except that, save that, unless, only, but* (often almost = *ἀλλά*).

*ἀφειστήκεσαν . . . πᾶσαι πλήν Μιλήτου all the Ionic cities had revolted except Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 6; *οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέᾱ, πλήν Ὀρόνταῦς ἐπεχείρησε no one went off to the king save that Orontas made the attempt* 1. 9. 29, *πλήν ἐν μόνον δέδοικα but there is one thing and only one that I fear* Ar. Plut. 199. A substantive-equivalent may follow *πλήν*, not in the genitive, but in the case required by the verb of the sentence, as *συνήλθον πάντες πλήν οἱ Νέωνος all assembled except the men under Neon* X. A. 7. 3. 2.

a. *πλήν οὐ only not, except* (2753); *πλήν ἢ except*, as *οὐ γὰρ ἄλλω γ' ὑπακούοιμεν . . . πλήν ἢ Προδίκῳ we would not listen to any one (else) except Prodicus* Ar. Nub. 361; *πλήν ὅτι except that*; *πλήν εἰ except if*, cp. *εἰ μὴ (nisi si)*, after a negative *πλήν εἰ μὴ*; often with the verb omitted, as *οὐδεὶς οἶδεν . . . πλήν εἴ τις ἄρ' ὄρνις no one knows except perhaps some bird* Ar. Av. 601.

b. *πλήν* may be followed by the infinitive, as *τί σοι πέπρακται πρᾶγμα πλήν τούχειν κακά; what hast thou accomplished save to work mischief?* A. Eum. 125.

### τέ

2967. *τέ* and (postpositive, and enclitic as *-que*) is generally used with a correlative conjunction.

2968. *τέ* alone sometimes in prose links whole clauses or sentences which serve to explain, amplify, supplement, or to denote a consequence of, what precedes (*and thus, and therefore, and as a result*). Thus, *ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαιεν . . . ἐκέλευσε τ' αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστασθαι but he was angry and (therefore) ordered him to get out of the way* X. A. 1. 5. 14. Cp. 2978.

a. This use of *τέ* (*τέ consequential*) is quite common in Herodotus and Thucydides, rather rare in Xenophon, and infrequent in other prose writers. It occurs also in poetry.

N. — In poetry *τέ* alone (cp. *-que*) often connects single parallel nouns and pronouns so that the two connected ideas form a whole; as *σκήπτρον τιμάς τε sceptre and prerogatives* A. Pr. 171. In prose, participles and infinitives are occasionally linked by *τέ*; as *καθωωτέρᾳ ὄσα προπόντως τε μᾶλλον ἡμφιεσμένη being fairer and dressed more becomingly* X. O. 10. 12.

**2969.** τέ (or καί) meaning *both* may be followed by asyndeton (S. Ant. 296).

**2970.** Homer often, and Herodotus sometimes, adds τέ to relative pronouns and conjunctions introducing subordinate clauses, which are usually postpositive. So after *ὅς, ὅσος, ὅλος, ὡς, ὅτε, ἐπεὶ, ἔνθα, ὅθι*, etc. Thus, *φληθην ἐκ Διός, ὅς τε θεοῖσι . . . ἀνάσσει* they were loved by Zeus, who rules over the gods B 669. This untranslatable τέ is probably connective (not indefinite), and belongs to the whole clause. It has the effect of showing that its clause corresponds in some way to the preceding clause. *ὅς τε* is found in lyric poetry and in the lyric parts of tragedy (rarely in dialogue parts). *ὥστε, ὁὗς τε* became common.

**2971.** This connective force is also seen when τέ stands in the principal clause, sometimes both in the principal and in the subordinate clause, e.g. *ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπειθήται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ* whosoever obeys the gods, him especially they hear A 218, *ὄππῃ τ' ἰθόσῃ, τῇ τ' εἰκονσι* στίχες ἀνδρῶν wheresoever he rushes, there the ranks of men give way M 48.

**2972.** Homer has τέ after the coördinating conjunctions *καί, δέ, οὐδέ, ἀλλά, ἤ*; after *ἦ, μέν, πέρ, γάρ*, and before *ἄρα* in questions.

**2973.** τέ . . . τέ usually serves to connect clauses, less frequently single words. In English *and* often suffices, but *as . . . so* is often in place. τέ . . . τέ is more common in poetry than in prose, but in prose more common than τέ standing alone. Thus, *πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε* father of men and gods A 544, *ἐμοὶ τε γὰρ πολέμοι Ἀσσύριοι, σοὶ τε νῦν ἐχθιόνες εἰσιν ἢ ἐμοὶ* for the Assyrians are enemies to me, and they are now more hostile to you than to me X. C. 4. 5. 23, *περὶ ὧν εἰδέναι τε κάλλιστον μὴ εἰδέναι τε ἀσχιστον* knowledge of which is most excellent and ignorance most disgraceful P. G. 472 c.

a. One clause may be negative, the other affirmative (T. 2. 22); but we usually have *οὔτε* instead of τέ οὔ.

**2974.** τέ καί or τέ . . . καί often serves to unite complements, both similars and opposites. τέ . . . καί is not used when one clause is subordinate to another. The two words or clauses thus united may show a contrast, or the second may be stronger than the first. τέ is commonly separated from καί by one or more words. τέ . . . καί is weaker than καί . . . καί, and will not easily bear the translation *both . . . and*. It is rare in colloquial Attic. Thus, *ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι* to rule and be ruled X. A. 1. 9. 4, *κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἀριστόν* fairest and best 2. 1. 9, *τό τ' ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ δουλεύειν* to rule and to be a slave A. Pr. 927, *βία τε κούχ ἐκῶν* by force and not willingly S. O. C. 935, *γυμνάσαι . . . ἐάντων τε καὶ τοῦ ἵππου* to exercise himself and his horses X. A. 1. 2. 7. Clauses dissimilar in form may be linked by τέ . . . καί; as *ἀπεκρίνατο διὰ βραχέων τε καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἐρωτώμενα* he answered briefly and only the questions put to him P. Pr. 336 a.

**2975.** τέ . . . καί is often used of actions coincident in time, or of actions standing in a causal relation to each other; as *ἡμέρᾳ τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες* day was just breaking and (= when) the officers came into the centre of the camp X. A. 3. 3. 1 (temporal parataxis; cp. 2169).

**2976.** τέ . . . καί is sometimes used of alternatives (for *εἴτε . . . εἴτε*). Thus, *θεοῦ τε γὰρ θέλοντος . . . καὶ μὴ θέλοντος* whether God wills or not A. Sept. 427. Here καί . . . καί is more common (2877).

**2977.** We find *τὸ . . . καὶ . . . τέ, τὸ . . . καὶ . . . τὸ . . . τέ . . . (τέ),*  
*τὸ . . . τὸ . . . καὶ, τὸ . . . τὸ . . . καὶ . . . τέ, τὸ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ . . . τέ.*  
 But in prose *τέ* before and after *καὶ* is rare.

**2978.** When *τέ* follows *τὸ . . . καὶ*, *τέ* does not point back to *καὶ*, but denotes an addition to the preceding member (*and besides*). Thus, *τείχη τε περιελόντες καὶ καὺς παραδόντες φόρον τε ταξάμενοι both destroying their walls and surrendering their ships and besides assessing tribute on themselves* T. 1. 108. Cp. 2968.

**2979.** *καὶ τε* is Epic; elsewhere the *καὶ* of *καὶ . . . τε* belongs to the whole clause (A. Ch. 252).

**2980.** *ἄλλως τε καὶ both in other ways and especially, on other grounds and particularly, or simply especially.* This combination usually stands before conditional clauses (or clauses with a conditional participle), causal, and temporal clauses. Thus, *χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλλως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων I think it hard to cross, especially when the enemy faces us in full force* X. A. 5. 6. 9, *πάντων . . . ἀποστερεῖσθαι λυπηρὸν ἔστι . . . , ἄλλως τε ἂν ὑπ' ἐχθροῦ τῷ τοῦτο συμβαλεῖν it is grievous to be deprived of anything, especially if this happens to any one at the hands of a personal enemy* D. 18. 5. Cp. *τά τ' ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μύριους ἔδωκε δᾶρεικοῦς he both honoured me in other ways and gave me ten thousand darics* X. A. 1. 3. 3.

**2981.** *τὸ . . . δέ* is used when a writer begins as if he were going simply to add the second member (*both . . . and*), but instead contrasts it with the first. This combination of copulative and adversative particles is often rendered less harsh by the form of the *δέ* clause and by other reasons. (a) The *δέ* clause contains a *καὶ*; as *ἅμα (ἔπειτα, ἔτι, πολλαχού, ὡσαύτως) δέ καὶ*; e.g. *ἐν τε τῇ τῶν ἐπῶν ποιήσει πολλαχού δέ καὶ ἄλλοι, lit. both in the construction of epic poetry but also in many other cases* P. R. 394 c. (b) The second clause contains a formula with *δέ* but not with *καὶ*; as *ἔτι δέ, τί δέ, τὸ δέ κεφάλαιον, μετὰ δέ ταῦτα*. Thus, *πρότερόν τε . . . νῦν δέ (both) formerly . . . but now* X. H. 7. 1. 24. Cp. P. L. 664 b, 947 a, 967 d. (c) After a considerable interval occasioned by the extension of the *τέ* clause, it is natural to resume with *δέ*. So T. 6. 83. 1, X. A. 7. 8. 11, X. C. 2. 1. 22, L. 2. 17.

**2982.** Rare combinations are, e.g.:

*ἦ . . . τέ* instead of *ἦ . . . ἦ*. Thus, *ἦ παῖδες νεαρὸι χῆραί τε γυναῖκες either young children and (= or) widowed women* B 289. *τὸ . . . ἦ* is often emended in X. O. 20. 12, P. Men. 95 b.

*τὸ . . . οὐδέ (μηδέ)* with *τέ* instead of *οὔτε (μήτε)*; as E. I. T. 697, P. Pol. 271 e. *τέ* is not followed by *οὔτε (μήτε)*.

**2983.** Position of *τέ*. — *τέ* usually follows the word with which the sentence or sentence-part to be connected is most concerned. Apart from many irregularities there are certain exceptions to this rule which are commonly observed.

a. *τέ* may come between two words which go closely together, as between article (preposition, attributive genitive) and its noun. Thus, *τό τε βαρβαρικόν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν the barbarian and the Greek force* X. A. 1. 2. 1, *εἰμι πρὸς τε λουτρὰ καὶ λειμῶνας I will go to the bathing places and the meadows* S. Aj. 654 (for *πρὸς λουτρὰ τε*). But *ἦ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι the State and we the laws* P. Cr. 53 a.

b. *τέ* connecting an entire clause stands as near as possible to the beginning. Cp. X. A. 1. 8. 3.

c. *τέ* may stand after a word or expression which, though common to two members of a clause, is placed either at the beginning (especially after a preposition) or in the second member. Thus, *ἃ τε δεῖ φιλία καὶ (ἃ δεῖ) πολέμα ἡμᾶς νομίζειν* what we must consider as belonging to our friends and what to our enemies X. C. 5. 2. 21, *ἔν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυχρότερῳ* in the hotter and colder P. Phil. 24 b, *ἅπασιν φίλον ἄνδρα τε σοφώτατον* a man dear to all and most wise Ar. Vesp. 1277.

d. The freer position of *τέ* is often due to the fact that several words are taken as forming a single notion. Thus, *ἡ καλλίστη δὴ πολίτελᾶ τε καὶ ὁ κάλλιστος ἀνὴρ* the very noblest constitution and the noblest man P. R. 562 a.

### τοί

**2984.** *τοί* (postpositive and enclitic) in truth, surely, doubtless, mark you, be assured, you (must) know, was originally the dative of feeling (1486) of *σύ*.

a. This *τοί* (Sanskrit *tē*), found in all dialects, is to be distinguished from Doric *τοί* (= *σοί*) from *τφοί* (Skt. *त्वह*). *τοί* may thus occur in the same sentence with *σοί*; as *τοιαυτὰ τοί σοι . . . λέγω* S. fr. 25.

**2985.** *τοί* is often used in statements of a general truth and in expressions of personal conviction (sometimes with a tone of hesitation); in remarks of a confidential nature; to introduce an explanation; and in general where the special attention of the person addressed is desired. *τοί* often gives an easy and familiar tone to a reply. Thus, *τῶν τοι ματαίων ἀνδράσιν φρονημάτων ἡ γλῶσσ' ἀληθῆς γίγνεται κατήγορος* true it is that of men's vain conceits their tongue is the true accuser A. Sept. 438, *δεῖ τοι ὁ Κέβης λόγους τινὰς ἀρευνᾶν* for Cebes, you know, is always investigating some speculation or other P. Ph. 63 a.

a. *τοί* may emphasize particular words, as *ἐγὼ τοι, ἐμοί τοι, σέ τοι*; and other words not pronouns.

**2986.** *τοί* is frequently used after other particles, as *ἀλλά, γάρ, γέ, δὴ* (and *γέ τοι δὴ*, cp. *δὴ τοι . . . γε*), *ἐπεὶ* because, *μή, οὐ* (οὐτοί). On *ἦτοι*, see 2858; on *καίτοι*, 2893; on *μέντοι*, 2917.

**2987.** The inferential conjunctions *τοιγάρ, τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι, τοίνυν* contain *τοί*, the locative of the demonstrative *τό*, which case had the meaning of *τῷ (τῶ) therefore, on this account, so lit. by that, therein*. (This *τῷ* is chiefly Epic, and stands at the beginning of the verse. Cp. *τό therefore* Γ 176, S. Ph. 142.)

*τοιγάρ* (prepositive; Ionic and poetic) *therefore, wherefore, so then, that is surely the reason why* (often to announce a purpose).

*τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι* (both prepositive) are more emphatic than *τοιγάρ*. The final syllable of *τοιγάρτοι* is the *τοί* of 2984.

*τοίνυν* (postpositive and post-Homeric; -*νυν* 2927) is transitional (*now then, further*) or inferential (*therefore, accordingly*; less emphatic than *τοιγάρ*). *τοίνυν* is common when a speaker refers to something present in his mind, when

he continues or resumes what he has been saying, and when he passes to a new aspect of a subject. It is often found with imperatives (*σκοπεῖ τοίνυν* P. Cr. 51 c).

### ὥς, ὡς

**2988. Demonstrative ὥς** (also accented ὡς, ὴς) *thus, so* is originally an ablative from the demonstrative stem δ- (from σο-), from which come the article and ὄς *he* in *καὶ ὄς, ἦ δ' ὄς* (1113). For the -s, see 341. Cp. also ὦ-δε *thus*.

So *καὶ ὡς even so, nevertheless, οὐδ' (μηδ') ὡς not even thus, in no wise, ὡς αὐτως (ὡσαύτως) in the same way, just so* (ablative of ὁ αὐτός). *ὡς ἑτέρως* (lit. *thus otherwise, in that other way*) quite otherwise and *ὡς ἀληθῶς* (lit. *thus truly*) in very truth also probably belong here.

a. In some cases it is uncertain whether ὡς is demonstrative or relative; e.g. ὡς in exclamatory clauses. Cp. 2998, 3001.

**2989. Relative ὡς** *as, how* is originally an ablative (*in which way*) from the relative stem ιο-, whence come also ὄς, ἦ, ὄ. For the -s, see 341. Relative ὡς has various uses as an adverb or a conjunction, all of which represent the primitive meaning.

#### *Relative ὡς as an Adverb*

**2990.** In comparative clauses, often correlated with οὕτως. Thus, *πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε I was faithful, as you know* X. A. 3. 3. 2, *ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι he ordered the Greeks (thus) to be stationed as was their custom for battle* 1. 2. 15. Cp. 2462 ff. In similes and comparisons, 2481 ff.

**2991.** ὡς is rarely used for ἦ after comparatives; as *μή μου προκῆδου μάσσον ὡς ἔμοι γλυκὺ care not for me further than I wish* A. Pr. 629. Cp. 1071.

**2992.** In adverbial clauses ὡς is often used parenthetically; as *ὡς ἔμοι δοκεῖ as it seems to me*. Instead of ὡς *δοκεῖ, ὡς εἰοικε* the personal construction is often preferred; as *ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες they sailed away out of jealousy, as it seemed to most people* X. A. 1. 4. 7.

**2993.** ὡς *restrictive for* (cp. *ut*), involving the judgment of the observer, occurs often in elliptical phrases; as (*Brāsídās*) *ἦν οὐδὲ ἀδύνατος, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰπεῖν Brasidas was, for a Lacedaemonian, not a bad speaker either* T. 4. 84, *ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη on hearing this Xerxes rejoiced as much as could be expected considering his misfortunes* Hdt. 8. 101. On ὡς *restrictive* with the dative, cp. 1495 a, 1497; with the absolute infinitive, 2012.

**2994.** ὡς is often used to heighten a superlative (1086).

**2995.** With numerals and words indicating degree ὡς means *about, nearly, not far from*; as *ὀπλιτῶν ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίων having about five hundred hoplites* X. A. 1. 2. 3, *ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ for the most part* P. R. 377 b (lit. *about over the great(er) part*).

**2996.** ὥς often indicates the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person prominent in the sentence. Here ὥς expresses a real intention or an avowed plea. So often with participles (2086); and also with the prepositions εἰς, ἐπί, πρὸς; as ἀπέπλευον . . . ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὥς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας they sailed away from Sicily as though bound for Athens T. 6. 61.

**2997.** ὥς ἕκαστος means each for himself; as ἀπέπλευσαν ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ὥς ἕκαστοι (ἀπέπλευσαν) κατὰ πόλεις they sailed away from the Hellespont each to his own State T. 1. 89.

**2998.** ὥς exclamatory (2682) may be the relative adverb ὥς ἡοῦ, the relative clause originally being used in explanation of an exclamation. Exclamatory ὥς has also been explained as ὥς demonstrative (so).

**2999.** On ὥς in wishes, see 1815.

### Relative ὥς as a Conjunction

**3000.** ὥς conjunctive is found in dependent clauses.

Declarative: that, like ὅτι. Cp. 2577 ff., 2614 ff.

Final: that, in order that; like ἵνα, but not used in standard Attic prose. Cp. 2193.

Object clauses after verbs of effort: that, like ὅπως; cp. 2209. Rarely after verbs of fearing: that. Cp. 2235.

Causal: as, inasmuch as, since, seeing that, like ὅτι, ἐπεὶ, etc. Cp. 2240.

Consecutive: so that, like ὥστε. Usually with the infinitive, sometimes with the indicative. Cp. 2260.

Temporal: after, like ἐπει; sometimes when, whenever. Cp. 2383.

**3001.** ὥς is often found before sentences apparently independent, where it is sometimes explained as a conjunction with the verb suppressed. Thus, ὥς τῆσδ' ἐκόσσα παιδὸς οὐ μεθήσομαι (κνῶν) that of my own accord I will not relinquish my child E. Hec. 400, ὥς δὴ σύ μοι τύραννος Ἀργείων ἔσει (do you mean) that you forsooth shall be lord and master of Argives A. Ag. 1633. Some scholars regard this ὥς as causal, others regard it as demonstrative, others as comparative.

### ὥς as, like

**3002.** ὥς as, like (postpositive) in Hom., as ὄρνιθες ὥς Γ 2, stands for ἴως, which is of uncertain origin.

### ὥς to

**3003.** ὥς to, a preposition with persons (once in Hom., ρ 218) is obscure in origin.

## SOME GRAMMATICAL AND RHETORICAL FIGURES

**3004.** Anacolūthion (ἀνακόλουθον inconsequent), or grammatical inconsistency, is inadvertent or purposed deviation in the structure of a sentence by which a construction started at the beginning is not followed out consistently. Anacoluthion is sometimes real, sometimes

only slight or apparent. It is natural to Greek by reason of the mobility and elasticity of that language; but in English it could not be tolerated to an equal extent because our tongue—a speech of few inflected forms—is much more rigid than Greek.

**3005.** Anacoluthon is, in general, caused either (a) by the choice of some form of expression more convenient or more effective than that for which the sentence was grammatically planned; at times, too, the disturbing influence is the insertion of a brief expression of an additional thought not foreseen at the start. Or (b) by the intrusion of some explanation requiring a parenthesis of such an extent that the connection is obscured or the continuation of the original structure made difficult. In this case the beginning may be repeated, or what has already been said may be summed up in a different grammatical form and sometimes with the addition of a resumptive particle, such as *δή, οὖν well then, then, as I was saying* (X. A. 1. 8. 13, 3. 1. 20, X. C. 3. 3. 9). So with *δέ* (T. 8. 29. 2).

**3006.** Anacoluthon usually produces the effect of naturalness and liveliness, sometimes of greater clearness (as after long parentheses), or of brevity, force, or concentration.

**3007.** Anacoluthon is either natural or artificial. Natural anacoluthon is seen in the loose and discursive style of Herodotus; in the closely packed sentences of Thucydides, who hurries from one thought to another with the least expenditure of words; and in the slovenliness of Andocides. Artificial or rhetorical anacoluthon is the result of a deliberate purpose to give to written language the vividness, naturalness, and unaffected freedom of the easy flow of conversation, and is best seen in the dialogues of Plato. Such anacoluthon is usually graceful and free from obscurity.

**3008.** There are very many forms of anacoluthon, e.g.

a. Many cases are due to the fact that a writer conforms his construction, not to the words which he has just used, but to another way in which the antecedent thought might have been expressed: the construction *πρὸς τὸ νοούμενον* (or *σημαινόμενον*) according to what is thought. Cp. 2148 and X. H. 2. 2. 3, S. O. T. 353, E. Hec. 970.

b. Some cases are due to changes in the subject, as T. 1. 18. 2.

c. Many cases occur in connection with the use of a participle (2147, 2148).

d. Coördinate clauses connected by *τὲ . . . καὶ, καὶ . . . καὶ, οὔτε . . . οὔτε, ἢ . . . ἢ* often show anacoluthon, especially when a finite verb takes the place of a participle. Cp. 2147 c, and T. 5. 61. 4, 6. 32. 3, 7. 47. 1-2.

e. The nominative "in suspense" may stand at the head of a sentence instead of another case required by the following construction. This involves a redundant pronoun. Thus, *Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ἐπέπερ εἰσὶν ἡμέτεροι εὐεργέται . . . πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο* (for *Πρόξενον καὶ Μένωνα . . . πέμψατε δεῦρο*) X. A. 2. 5. 41. Cp. "The prince that feeds great natures, they will slay him:" Ben Jonson.

f. The accusative often stands absolutely when at the head of a sentence. Thus, *ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τίμᾶς γε . . . τῶν μὲν μετέξει καὶ γεύσεται ἐκῶν, ἅς ἂν ἡγῆται ἀμείνω αὐτὸν ποιήσεν, ἅς δ' . . . φεύξεται* but furthermore as regards honours, those he will partake of and be glad to taste which he thinks will make him a

*better man, but others he will shun* P. R. 591 e, "Ἑλληνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ οἰκούντας οὐδέν πω σαφὲς λέγεται εἰ ἔπονται (for λέγουσιν εἰ ἔπονται or λέγεται ἔπασθαι) as to the Greeks who dwell in Asia there is as yet no certain intelligence whether they are to accompany the expedition X. C. 2. 1. 5.

g. A main clause may take the construction of a parenthetical clause (T. 4. 93. 2). Here belongs the attraction into the relative clause of a verb that should have been principal. So after *ὡς ἤκουσα, ὡς οἶμαι, ὡς λέγουσι*, etc. Thus, *τὸδε γε μὴν, ὡς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι (for ἔστι) λέγειν this indeed is, as I think, most necessary to state about it* P. Phil. 20 d. Often in Hdt., as *ὡς δ' ἐγὼ ἤκουσα . . . εἶναι αὐτὸν Ἰδανθύρσου . . . πατρῶν but as I have heard he was the uncle of Idanthysus on the father's side* 4. 76. A construction may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς* and then pass to the infinitive, or the infinitive may precede and a finite verb follow (2628).

h. After a subordinate clause with parentheses the main clause sometimes follows in the form of an independent sentence (P. A. 28 c, cp. 36 a).

i. An infinitive may resume the idea set forth by the principal verb; as *τοῦ δὲ θεοῦ τάττοντος, ὡς ἐγὼ ψῆθην τε καὶ ὑπέλαβον, φιλοσοφούντά με δεῖν ζῆν κτλ. whereas when God orders me, as I think and believe, to pass my life in the pursuit of wisdom*, etc. P. A. 28 e. Cp. X. H. 7. 4. 35.

j. Anacoluthon is sometimes due to the desire to maintain similarity of form between contrasted expressions; as *τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἵπποκενταύρους οἶμαι ἔγωγε πολλοῖς μὲν ἀπορεῖν τῶν ἀνθρώποις ἡρμημένων ἀγαθῶν ὅπως δεῖ χρῆσθαι, πολλοῖς δὲ τῶν ἵπποις πεφύκτων ἡδέων πῶς αὐτῶν χρῆ ἀπολαβεῖν for I think that the horse-centaurs were at a loss how to make use of many conveniences devised for men and how to enjoy many of the pleasures natural to horses* X. C. 4. 3. 19. Here *πολλοῖς δέ* is used as if it were to be governed by *χρῆσθαι*, instead of which *αὐτῶν ἀπολαβεῖν* is substituted.

**3009. Anadiplosis** (*ἀναδίπλωσις doubling*) is the rhetorical repetition of one or several words. Cp. "The Isles of Greece, the Isles of Greece, where burning Sappho loved and sung:" Byron.

*Θῆβαι δέ, Θῆβαι πόλις ἀστυγεῖτων, μεθ' ἡμέραν μίαν ἐκ μέσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀνῆρασται Thebes, Thebes, a neighbouring city, in the course of one day has been extirpated from the midst of Greece* Aes. 3. 133.

**3010. Anaphora** (*ἀναφορά carrying back*) is the repetition, with emphasis, of the same word or phrase at the beginning of several successive clauses. This figure is also called *epanaphora* or *epanalepsis*. Cp. "Strike as I would Have struck those tyrants! Strike deep as my curse! Strike! and but once:" Byron.

*οὔτοι γὰρ πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν πολιτῶν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξήλασαν, πολλοὺς δ' ἀδίκως ἀποκτείναντες ἀτάφους ἐπόησαν, πολλοὺς δ' ἐπιτίμους ὄντας ἀτίμους κατέστησαν many of the citizens they drove out to the enemy; many they slew unjustly and left unburied; many who were in possession of their civic rights they deprived of them* L. 12. 21. Cp. D. 18. 48, 75, 121, 310.

**3011. Anastrophe** (*ἀναστροφή return*) is the use, at the beginning of one clause, of the same word that concluded the preceding clause.



Also called *epanastrophe*. Cp. "Has he a gust for blood? Blood shall fill his cup."

οὐ δῆπου Κτησιφῶντα δύναται διώκειν δι' ἐμέ, ἐμέ δ' εἴπερ ἐξελέγξειν ἐνόμизεν, αὐτὸν οὐκ ἂν ἐγράφατο for surely it cannot be that he is prosecuting Ctēsiphon on my account, and yet would not have indicted me myself, if he had thought that he could convict me D. 18. 13.

**3012. Antistrophe** (ἀντιστροφή *turning about*) is the repetition of the same word or phrase at the end of successive clauses.

ὅστις δ' ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ λόγῳ τὴν ψῆφον αἰτεῖ ὄρκον αἰτεῖ, νόμον αἰτεῖ, δημοκρατιᾶν αἰτεῖ whoever in his first speech asks for your vote as a favour, asks the surrender of your oath, asks the surrender of the law, asks the surrender of the democratic constitution Aes. 3. 198.

**3013. Antithesis** (ἀντίθεσις *opposition*) is the contrast of ideas expressed by words which are the opposite of, or are closely contrasted with, each other. Cp. "Wit is negative, analytical, destructive; Humor is creative." Whipple.

δι' ὧν ἐκ χρηστῶν φαῦλα τὰ πράγματα τῆς πόλεως γέγονε, διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε τῶν αὐτῶν πράξεων ἐκ φαύλων αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσασθαι; do you expect that the affairs of state will become prosperous instead of bad by the same measures by which they have become bad instead of prosperous? D. 2. 26.

a. Antithesis is sometimes extended to a parallelism in sense effected (1) by the use of two words of opposite meaning in the expression of one idea, (2) by the opposition of ideas which are not specifically contrasted in words.

**3014. Aporia** (ἀπορίᾳ *doubt*) is an artifice by which a speaker feigns doubt as to where he shall begin or end or what he shall do or say, etc. Cp. "Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do?" St. Luke 16. 3.

ἀπορῶ τοῦ πρώτου μνησθῶ I am uncertain what I shall recall first D. 18. 129. When the doubt is between two courses it is often called *diaporēsis*.

**3015. Aposiopēsis** (ἀποσιώπησις *becoming silent*) is a form of ellipse by which, under the influence of passionate feeling or of modesty, a speaker comes to an abrupt halt. Examples 2352 d, D. 18. 3, 22, 195, S. O. T. 1289, Ar. Vesp. 1178. Cp. "Massachusetts and her people . . . hold him, and his love . . . and his principles, and his standard of truth in utter — what shall I say? — anything but respect?" Webster.

**3016. Asyndeton** (ἀσύνδετον *not bound together*) is the absence of conjunctions in a series of coördinate words or phrases. See 2165 ff.

a. Here is sometimes placed the omission of the verb after μή (μή σύ γε, μή γάρ, etc.); as μή τριβᾶς ἔτι (ποιεῖσθε) no more delays! S. Ant. 577, τίς οὐχὶ κατέπιπυεν ἂν σοῦ; μή γάρ (εἶπε) τῆς πόλεως γε, μηδ' ἐμοῦ who would not have reviled you? Do not say the State, nor me D. 18. 200. Cp. 946, 1599.

**3017. Brachylogy** (βραχυλογία *brevity of diction, abbreviated expression or construction*) is a concise form of expression by which an

element is not repeated or is omitted when its repetition or use would make the thought or the grammatical construction complete. The suppressed element must be supplied from some corresponding word in the context, in which case it often appears with some change of form or construction; or it must be taken from the connection of the thought.

a. *Brachylogy* and *ellipsis* cannot always be distinguished sharply. In ellipse the suppressed word is not to be supplied from a corresponding word in the context; and, in general, ellipse is less artificial and less dependent on the momentary and arbitrary will of the speaker or writer. *Compendious Comparison* (1501), *Praegnans Constructio* (3044), and *Zeugma* (3048) are forms of brachylogy.

### 3018. There are many forms of brachylogy; for example:

a. One verbal form must often be supplied from another; e.g. a passive from an active, an infinitive from a finite verb, a participle from an infinitive. Thus, τὴν τῶν πέλας θηοῦν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὄραν (θηουμένην) rather to ravage the territory of their neighbours than to see their own (being ravaged) T. 2. 11, ταῦτα ἐγὼ σοι οὐ πείθομαι . . . , οἶμαι δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλον ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα (πείθεσθαι σοι) of this I am not persuaded by you and I do not believe that any other human being is either P. A. 25 e, οὔτε πάσχοντες κακὸν οὐδὲν οὔτε μέλλοντες (πάσχειν) neither suffering, nor being likely (to suffer), any evil I. 12. 103, ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . , ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκείνους εἶδον (ἀναχωρήσαντας) and the Athenians too withdrew when they saw that they (the Lacedaemonians) had done so T. 3. 16.

b. A verb must often be supplied from a coördinate or subordinate clause either preceding or following. Thus, ἔγειρε καὶ σὺ τήνδ', ἐγὼ δὲ σέ do you wake her, as I (wake) you A. Eum. 140, εἶν δὲ αὐτόχειρ μὲν μὴ (ᾗ), βουλεύσῃ δὲ θάνατόν τις ἄλλος τέρφερ if a person shall not kill with his own hand, but if some one shall suggest murder to another P. L. 872 a; φίλους νομίζουσ' οὔσπερ ἂν πῶσις σέθεν (νομίζῃ) regarding as friends even those whom thy husband (so regards) E. Med. 1153. A verb is rarely supplied from the subordinate to the main construction.

c. In clauses with δεῖ, χρή etc.: ἵνα φαίνησθε ἀμβύοντες οἷς δεῖ (ἀμβύνειν) that you may seem to assist those you ought (to assist) T. 3. 13. When a form of τυγχάνω stands in the subordinate clause; ἀπέπλευσαν ὡς ἕκαστοι ἔτυχον (ἀποπλέοντες) they sailed away as each best could T. 4. 25. In conditional clauses when the protasis indicates that the assertion made in the apodosis holds true of a person or a thing more than of any other person or thing (εἴπερ τις καὶ ἄλλος, εἴπερ πού, εἴπερ ποτέ, ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος, etc.); ἄς συμφέρει δ' ἡμῖν, εἴπερ τῷ καὶ ἄλλῳ, τὸ νικᾶν victory is of advantage to you, if it (is of advantage) to any X. C. 3. 3. 42. Hence εἴ τις (πού, ποθεν) is almost = τις, etc. (T. 7. 21. 5).

d. Compound verbs (especially those compounded with μετά and ἐξ) are often so used that the force both of the compound and of the simple verb is requisite to the meaning. Thus, (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) μετέγνωσαν Κερκυραίοις ξυμμαχίαν μὴ ποιήασθαι the Athenians changed their minds and decided not to make an alliance with the Corcyraeans T. 1. 44.

e. A compound verb on its second occurrence often omits the preposition (rarely vice versa); ἄς ἀπεργάζηται . . . εἰργάζετο P. Ph. 104 d. Euripides is

fond of such collocations as ὑπάκουσον ἀκουσον Alc. 400. Cp. the difference in metrical value of repeated words in Shakespeare, as "These violent desires have violent ends."

N. — In καὶ ξυμμετρίσχω καὶ φέρω τῆς αἰτίας *I share and bear alike the guilt* (S. Ant. 537) φέρω, though capable of taking the partitive genitive, is influenced by ξυμμετρίσχω and has the force of ξυμφέρω.

f. From a following verb of special meaning a verb of more general meaning, such as ποιεῖν, γίγνεσθαι, εἶναι, must be supplied with the phrases οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, ἄλλο τι ἤ, τί ἄλλο ἤ. Examples in 946, 2652, 2778.

g. A verb of *saying* or *thinking* must often be supplied from a foregoing verb of *exhorting*, *commanding*, *announcing*, or from any other verb that implies *saying* or *thinking*. Thus, Κριτόβουλος καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος κελεύουσι με τριάκοντα μῶν τιμῆσασθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐγγυᾶσθαι *Critobulus and Apollodorus urge me to set a penalty of thirty minae, and (say) that they themselves are sureties* P. A. 38 b.

h. When two verbs taking the same or different cases have an object in common, that object is expressed only once, and usually is dependent on the nearer verb. See 1634, 1635.

i. A substantive or a verb is often to be supplied from a substantive or a verb related in meaning : ναυμαχῆσαντας μίαν (ναυμαχίαν) *having fought one (sea-fight)* Ar. Ran. 693, ἡ μὲν ἔπειτα εἰς ἄλα ἄλτο . . . , Ζεὺς δὲ ἐδὸν πρὸς δῶμα (ἔβη) *she then sprang into the sea, but Zeus (went) to his abode* A 532.

j. The subject of a sentence is often taken from a preceding object or from some other preceding noun in an oblique case without a pronoun of reference to aid the transition. Thus, ἐξεφόβησαν μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς οὐκ εἰδότες τὰ πρᾶσσόμενα, καὶ ἔφευγον (οἱ πολλοὶ) *they frightened away most of the citizens, who were in ignorance of the plot and began to fly* T. 8. 44. Cp. 943.

k. In general an object is frequently omitted when it can readily be supplied from the context. Thus, ἐγγχεῖν (τὸν οἶνον) ἐκέλευε *he gave orders to pour in (the wine)* X. A. 4. 3. 13. An unemphatic pronoun in an oblique case is often omitted when it can be supplied from a preceding noun. Cp. 1214.

l. A dependent noun must often be supplied, in a different construction, from one coördinate clause to another. Thus, ἔρκους ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωσαν παρὰ Φαρναβάζου *they received oaths from Pharnabazus and gave him theirs* X. H. 1. 3. 9. So in contrasts where one member is to be supplied from the other, as οὐκ ἐκείνος (ἐκείνην), ἀλλ' ἐκείνη κείνον ἐνόθ' ἤγαγεν *he did not bring (her) here, but she brought him* E. Or. 742.

m. From a preceding word its opposite must often be supplied, especially an affirmative after a negative. Thus, ἀμελήσας ὧν περ οἱ πολλοὶ (ἐπιμελοῦνται) *neglecting the very things which most people (care for)* P. A. 36 b. This laxity of expression is especially frequent in the case of ἕκαστος, τις, or πάντες, to be supplied after οὐδεὶς (μηδεὶς), as μηδεὶς τὴν ὑπερβολὴν θαυμάσῃ, ἀλλὰ μετ' εὐνοίας ὁ λέγω θεωρησάτω *let no one wonder at the extravagance of my statement, but let (every one) consider kindly what I say* D. 18. 199. Cp. "No person held to service or labor in one state . . . , escaping into another, shall . . . be discharged from said service or labor, but shall be delivered up, etc.": U. S. Constitution.

n. The same word though placed only once may stand in two different constructions ; as αἰνέω δὲ καὶ τόνδε (νόμον) . . . μήτε τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων μηδένα τῶν

ἑωυτοῦ οἰκετέων . . . ἀνήκεστον πάθος ἔρδειν and I approve also this custom that no one of the other Persians shall do irremediable hurt to any one of his own servants Hdt. 1. 137. Here μηδένα is both subject and object of ἔρδειν.

ο. An assertion may be made concerning an action or a thing when the absence of that action or thing is meant (*res pro rei defectu*). Thus, εἴ τ' ἄρ' ὄγ' εὐχολῆς ἐπιμέμεται whether then he blames us on account of an (unfulfilled) vow A 65, ἐν ἧ καὶ περὶ χρημάτων καὶ περὶ ἀτιμίας ἀνθρώποι κινδυνεύουσι on which charge men run the risk both of (loss of) money and civil degradation D. 29. 16. So δύναμις powerlessness, φυλακή neglect of the watch, μελέτημα lack of liberal exercise.

**3019. Catachrēsis** (κατάχρησις *misuse of a word*) is the extension of the meaning of a word beyond its proper sphere; especially a violent metaphor. In English: "a palatable tone," "to take arms against a sea of troubles."

δαίμονιος extraordinary, θαυμάσιος decided, strange, capital, ἀμηχάνως and ὑπερφυῶς decidedly, ὑποπτέω expect, ναυστολεῖν χθόνα E. Med. 682. Such usages are less often occasioned by the poverty of the language than by the caprice of the writer.

**3020. Chiasmus** (χῆιασμός *marking with diagonal lines like a X*) is the crosswise arrangement of contrasted pairs to give alternate stress. By this figure both the extremes and the means are correlated. Cp. "Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet": Milton.

ἐν            σῶμα  
                  X  
ψυχὴν        μίαν

ἐν σῶμ' ἔχων καὶ ψυχὴν μίαν *having one body and one soul* D. 19. 227.

So τοσοῦτον σὺ ἐμοῦ σοφώτερος εἶ τηλικούτου ὄντος τηλικόσδ' ὦν; are you at your age so much wiser than I at mine? P. A. 25 d, πᾶν μὲν ἔργον πᾶν δ' ἔπος λέγοντάς τε καὶ πράττοντας lit. *doing every deed and uttering every word* P. R. 494 e, δουλεύειν καὶ ἀρχεσθαι . . . ἀρχειν καὶ δεσπόζειν *to be a slave and be ruled . . . to rule and be a master* P. Ph. 80 a.

**3021. Climax** (κλίμαξ *ladder*) is an arrangement of clauses in succession whereby the last important word of one is repeated as the first important word of the next, each clause in turn surpassing its predecessor in the importance of the thought. Cp. "But we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience . . . and experience, hope; and hope maketh not ashamed": Romans v. 3-5.

οὐκ εἶπον μὲν ταῦτα, οὐκ ἔγραψα δέ, οὐδ' ἔγραψα μὲν, οὐκ ἐπρέσβευσα δέ, οὐδ' ἐπρέσβευσα μὲν, οὐκ ἔπεισα δέ Θηβαίους I did not utter these words without proposing a motion; nor did I propose a motion without becoming ambassador; nor did I become ambassador without convincing the Thebans D. 18. 179; cp. 4. 19. This figure is very rare in Greek.

**3022. Ellipse** (ἔλλειψις *leaving out, defect*) is the suppression of a word or of several words of minor importance to the logical expres-

sion of the thought, but necessary to the construction. Ellipse gives brevity, force, and liveliness; it is usually readily to be supplied, often unconscious, and appears especially in common phrases, constructions; and expressions of popular speech (such as ἐξ ὀνύχων λέοντα to judge a lion from his claws).

a. Ellipse occurs in the case of substantives and pronouns, subject, object, finite verbs, main clauses, and (less often) subordinate clauses. See the Index under *Ellipse*.

**3023. Enallage** (ἐναλλαγή *interchange*) is the substitution of one grammatical form for another, as plural for singular (1006–1008). Thus: “They fall successive, and successive rise”: Pope.

**3024. Euphemism** (εὐφημισμός lit. *speaking favourably*) is the substitution of a less direct expression in place of one whose plainer meaning might be unpleasant or offensive. Thus: “The merchant prince had stopped payment” (for “became bankrupt”).

συμφορά *occurrence* for ἀτύχημα *misfortune*, ἐτέρως *otherwise* = *not well*, εὐφρόνη ‘the kindly time’ for νύξ *night*, εὐώνυμος *left* (lit. *of good omen*, whereas the left was the unlucky side), εἴ τι πάθοι *if anything should happen to him* = *if he should die*.

**3025. Hendiadys** (ἐν δὲ δύοιν *one by two*) is the use of two words connected by a copulative conjunction to express a single complex idea; especially two substantives instead of one substantive and an adjective or attributive genitive.

χρόνῳ καὶ πολιορκίᾳ *by length of time and siege* = *by a long siege* D. 19. 123, ἐν ἀλὶ κύμασι τε *in the waves of the sea* E. Hel. 226, ἀσπίδων τε καὶ στρατοῦ = ὀπλισμένου στρατοῦ *armed force* S. El. 36.

**3026. Homoioteleuton** (ὁμοιοτέλευτος *ending alike*) is end-rhyme in clauses or verses.

τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον κατέστησαν ὡς ἐλευθερώσοντες τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐπὶ δὲ τελευτῆς οὕτω πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκδότους ἐποίησαν, καὶ τῆς μὲν ἡμετέρᾳς πόλεως τοὺς Ἴωνας ἀπέστησαν, ἐξ ἧς ἀπέφυγον καὶ δι’ ἣν πολλάκις ἐσώθησαν *in the beginning they entered upon the war with the avowed object of liberating the Greeks, at the end they have betrayed so many of them, and have caused the Ionians to revolt from our State, from which they emigrated and thanks to which they were often saved* I. 4. 122. Cp. S. Aj. 62–65. *Homoioteleuton* is most marked in *paromoiosis*.

**3027. Hypallage** (ὑπαλλαγή *exchange*) is a change in the relation of words by which a word, instead of agreeing with the case it logically qualifies, is made to agree grammatically with another case. Hypallage is almost always confined to poetry.

ἐμὰ κήδεα θυμοῦ *the troubles of my spirit* ξ 197, νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναμιον *kindred strife of men for strife of kindred men* S. Ant. 794. Here the adjective virtually agrees with the rest of the phrase taken as a compound.

**3028. Hyperbaton** (*ὑπέρβατον transposition*) is the separation of words naturally belonging together. Such displacement usually gives prominence to the first of two words thus separated, but sometimes to the second also. In prose hyperbaton is less common than in poetry, but even in prose it is frequent, especially when it secures emphasis on an important idea by placing it at the beginning or end of a sentence. At times hyperbaton may mark passionate excitement. Sometimes it was adopted to gain rhythmical effect. Thus: "Such resting found the sole of unblest feet": Milton.

σὺ δὲ αὐτός, ὦ πρὸς θεῶν, Μένων, τί φῆς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; *but what do you yourself, in heaven's name, Meno, say virtue is?* P. Men. 71 d, ὦ πρὸς σε γονάτων (946) *by thy knees (I entreat) thee* E. Med. 324, ὑφ' ἐνὸς τοιαῦτα πέπονθεν ἢ Ἑλλάς ἀνθρώπων *from one man Greece endured such sufferings* D. 18. 158, κρατῶν τοὺς ὀποιοῦσδήποθ' ἡμεῖς ἐξεπέμπετε στρατηγούς *conquering the generals you kept sending out—such as they were* 18. 146.

a. The displacement is often caused by the intrusion of a clause of contrast or explanation. Thus τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν . . . οὐ ψήφον ἀνεμίνατε ἀλλ' . . . ἐπιμωρήσασθε *you did not postpone your vote but took vengeance upon Archias and his company* X. H. 7. 3. 7.

b. Adverbs and particles may be displaced. Thus, οὕτω τις ἔρωσ δεινός *a passion so terrible* P. Th. 169 c, πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον βάττον *for they ran much faster than the horses* X. A. 1. 5. 2; so εἶ, μάλα; on εἶν see 1764.

c. Prepositions often cause the displacement (1663, 2690). On displacement in connection with participles see 1166, 1167; with the negatives, see 2690 ff.

d. Similar or contrasted words are often brought into juxtaposition. Here a nominative precedes an oblique case. Thus, ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἡμῖν πολεμεῖ συμμάχων *he wages war on you from the resources of your allies* D. 4. 34, οὐ γὰρ τίς με βίη γε ἐκὼν ἀέκοντα διηται *for no one shall chase me by force, he willing me unwilling* H 197. Note ἄλλος ἄλλο (*ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλοτε, etc.*), αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ.

e. Construction ἀπὸ κοινοῦ. — In poetry an attributive genitive or an object, common to two coördinate words, is often placed with the second only, as φράζων ἄλωσιν Ἴλιου τ' ἀνάστασιν *telling of the capture and overthrow of Ilium* A. Ag. 587.

**3029. Hypophora** (*ὑποφορά putting under*) is the statement of an objection (together with its refutation) which a speaker supposes to be made by an opponent or makes himself. Both objection and reply often take the form of questions (2654, 2785, 2819). Cp. "But I hear it continually rung in my ears . . . 'what will become of the preamble, if you repeal this tax?'" : Burke.

τί οὖν, εἰ τις εἶποι, ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν; ἵνα γινώτ' κτλ. *why then, some one will say, do you tell us this now?* In order that you may know, etc. D. 1. 14.

**3030. Hysteron Proteron** (*ὑστερον πρότερον later earlier*) is an arrangement reversing the natural order of time in which events occur. It is used when an event, later in time, is regarded as more important than one earlier in time.

τράφεν ἢ δὲ γέγοντο *were bred and born* A 251 (so τροφή καὶ γένεσις X. M. 3. 5. 10; cp. "for I was bred and born": Shakespeare), εἵματα τ' ἀμφιέσασα θυώδεα καὶ λούσασα *having put on fragrant robes and washed* ε 264.

**3031. Isocōlon** (ισόκωλον *having equal members*) is the use of two or more sequent cola (clauses) containing an equal number of syllables.

τοῦ μὲν ἐπίπονον καὶ φιλοκινδύον τὸν βίον κατέστησεν, τῆς δὲ περιβλεπτον καὶ περιμάχητον τὴν φύσιν ἐποίησεν *the life of the one he rendered full of toil and peril, the beauty of the other he made the object of universal admiration and of universal contention* I. 10. 16.

**3032. Litotes** (λιτότης *plainness, simplicity*) is understatement so as to intensify, affirmation expressed by the negative of the contrary. Cp. 2694. *Meiōsis* (μειώσις *lessening*) is ordinarily the same as *litotes*. Thus: "One of the few immortal names That were not born to die": Halleck.

**3033. Metonymy** (μετωνυμίᾳ *change of name*) is the substitution of one word for another to which it stands in some close relation. Thus: "We wish that infancy may learn the purpose of its creation from maternal lips": Webster.

μῖσος *loathed object*, ὄ καθαρχα γοῦ *scum!* συμμαχίᾳ *allies*, ἐν Βοιωτοῖς *in Boeotia*, θεᾶτρον *spectators*, μάχη *battlefield*, ἵππος *cavalry*, ἰχθύες *fish-market*.

**3034. Onomatopoeia** (ὀνοματοποιᾳ *making of a name or word*) is the formation of names to express natural sounds.

βληχώμαι *bleat*, βομβῶ *buzz*, βρῦχώμαι *roar*, κοᾶξ *quack*, κακκαβίζω *cackle*, κόκκυξ *cuckoo*, κράζω *croak*, τίτιζω *cheer*, πιπιζώ *chirp*. Sometimes the sound of a whole verse imitates an action; as αὐτὶς ἔπειτα πέδονδε κυλλινδετο λᾶας ἀναιδῆς *down again to the plain rolled the shameless stone* λ 598 (of the stone of Sisyphus).

**3035. Oxymōron** (ὀξύμωρον *pointedly or cleverly foolish*) is the juxtaposition of words apparently contradictory of each other.

νόμος ἄνομος *a law that is no law* A. Ag. 1142, ἄχαρις χάρις *a graceless grace* A. Pr. 545, πίστις ἀπιστοτάτη *most faithless faith* And. 1. 67, αὐτοὶ φεύγοντας φεύγουσι *they themselves are flying from those who fly* T. 7. 70.

**3036. Paraleipsis** (παράλειψις *passing over*) is pretended omission for rhetorical effect.

τὰς δ' ἐπ' Ἰλλυρίους καὶ Παίονας αὐτοῦ καὶ πρὸς Ἀρύββᾶν καὶ ὅποι τις ἂν εἴποι παραλείπω στρατείας *I omit his expeditions to Illyria and Paeonia and against Arybba and many others that one might mention* (lit. *whithersoever one might speak of*) D. 1. 13.

**3037. Parechēsis** (παρήχησις *likeness of sound*) is the repetition of the same sound in words in close or immediate succession. *Alliteration* is initial rhyme.

ἄγαμος, ἄτεκνος, ἄπολις, ἀφιλος E. I. T. 220 (cp. "unwept, unhonoured, and unsung"), πόνος πόνω πόνον φέρει *toil upon toil brings only toil* S. Aj. 866, τυφλὸς

τά τ' ὄτα τὸν τε νοῦν τά τ' ὄμματ' εἰ blind art thou in thy ears, thy reason, and thy eyes S. O. T. 371, οἱ οὐδὲ . . . δις ἀποθανόντες δικὴν δοῦναι δύναιτ' ἐν ῥῳ would not be able to give satisfaction even by dying twice L. 12. 37, ἔσωσά σ' ὡς Ἰσᾶσιν Ἑλλήνων ὄσοι κτλ. I saved thee; as all of the Greeks know who, etc. E. Med. 476, θανάτου θάπτον θεῖ wickedness 'fleeth faster than fate' P. A. 39 a.

**3038. Parisōsis** (παρίσωσις almost equal) is approximate equality of clauses as measured by syllables. *Parisōsis* is sometimes regarded as synonymous with *isocōlon*.

**3039. Paromoiōsis** (παρομοίωσις assimilation) is parallelism of sound between the words of two clauses either approximately or exactly equal in size. This similarity in sound may appear at the beginning, at the end (*homoioteleuton*), in the interior, or it may pervade the whole.

μαχομένους μὲν κρείττους εἶναι τῶν πολεμίων, ψηφίζομένους δὲ ἥττους τῶν ἐχθρῶν by fighting to be superior to our public enemies, and by voting to be weaker than our private enemies L. 12. 79.

**3040. Paronomasia** (παρονομασίᾳ) is play upon words.

οὐ γὰρ τὸν τρόπον ἀλλὰ τὸν τόπον μετήλλαξεν for he changed not his disposition but his position Aes. 3. 78. Often in etymological word-play; as Πρόθοος θοός B 758, Μέλητος . . . ἐμέλησεν P. A. 26 a, Πausανίου παυσαμένου P. S. 185 c, εἰς . . . τόπον . . . αἰεῖδῃ, εἰς Αἴδου to an invisible place, to Hades P. Ph. 80 d. Cp. "Old Gaunt indeed, and gaunt in being old": Shakespeare. Sometimes this figure deals with the same word taken in different senses (*homonyms*): ἄμα γὰρ ἡμεῖς τε τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπεστεροῦμεθα καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλῆσιν ἀρχὴ τῶν κακῶν ἐγγίγνεται 'no sooner were we deprived of the first place than the first disaster came upon the Greeks' I. 4. 119.

**3041. Periphrasis** (περίφρασις circumlocution) is the use of more words than are necessary to express an idea.

θρέμματα Νείλου nurslings of the Nile = the Egyptians P. L. 953 e, Οἰδίπου κάρᾳ Oedipus S. O. T. 40 (κάρᾳ expresses reverence or affection). The substantive on which another substantive depends often stands for an adjective, as ἰς Τηλεμάχοιο = mighty Telemach (cp. 1014). For various other periphrases, see the Index.

**3042. Pleonasm** (πλεονασμός excess), or redundancy, is the admission of a word or words which are not necessary to the complete logical expression of the thought. Such words, though logically superfluous, enrich the thought by adding greater definiteness and precision, picturesqueness, vigour and emphasis; and by expressing subtle shadings of feeling otherwise impossible. Cp. "All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth."

a. Adverbs or adverbial expressions combined: of time, as πάλιν αἶ, αἶθις αἶ πάλιν, πάλιν μετὰ ταῦτα ὕστερον, ἔπειτα μετὰ ταῦτα, διὰ τέλους τὸν πάντα χρόνον; of manner, as κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως, μάτην ἄλλως, εἰς δυνατὸν ὅτι μάλιστα; of infer-



ence, as τοιγάρτοι διὰ ταῦτα, ἐκ τούτου . . . διὰ ταῦτα; of verification, as ἀληθῶς τῷ ὄντι; and various other expressions, as ἴσως τάχ' ἂν, λόγῳ εἰπεῖν.

b. Adverb and adjective combined (usually poetical): κείτο μέγας μεγαλωστί *huge he lay with his huge length* II 776.

c. Adjective and verb: ὡς δὲ μὴ μακροῦς τείνω λόγους *but not to speak at length* E. Hec. 1177.

d. Adjective and substantive in the dative: νῆσος μεγάβη μὲν οὐ μεγάλη *an island not large in size* Hdt. 5. 31.

e. Verb with an abstract substantive in the dative or accusative (1516, 1564): βασιλεὺς . . . φύσει πεφύκена: *to be a true-born king* X. C. 5. 1. 24.

f. Compound verb or substantives with substantives: οἶκον καλῶς οἰκονομεῖν *to build a house well* X. M. 4. 5. 10, ἡ τῶν νεογνῶν τέκνων παιδοτροφία *the rearing of young children* X. O. 7. 21. Here the force of the first member of the compound is quiescent.

g. Compound verb and adverb: προύγραψα πρῶτον *I wrote first* T. 1. 23, ἀπαγαγῶν δ' ὑμᾶς ἄπωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ κλέμματος *having diverted your attention away from the fraud* Aes. 3. 100.

h. Verb and participle (2147 b): τί δὴ λέγοντες διέβαλλον οἱ διαβάλλοντες; *in what words then did my calumniators calumniate me?* P. A. 19 b.

i. Amplification by synonymous doublets (especially common in Demosthenes): ἀξιῶ καὶ δέομαι *I beg and beseech* D. 18. 6, ἐναργὲς καὶ σαφές *visible and clear* 14. 4.

j. Parallelism of positive and negative: ὡς ἔχω περὶ τούτων, λέξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐκ ἀποκρύψομαι *I will tell you and I will not conceal my opinion on these matters* D. 8. 73, οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δὲ *not unbidden but invited* T. G. 87.

k. A person and a characteristic or quality connected by καὶ or τέ; as καταδελσαντες τοῦτον καὶ τὸ τοῦτου θράσος *fearing him and his audacity* D. 21. 20.

l. A relative clause takes up a preceding expression: καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινας αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον ὡς εὔχοιτο κτλ. *and some reported also a prayer he made, etc.* (lit. how he prayed) X. A. 1. 9. 11.

m. 'Polar' expressions may be placed here. These are opposites placed in pairs so as to intensify such ideas as *all, no one, at all times, everywhere, everything possible*. Thus, καὶ ἐν θεοῖς καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις *both among the gods and among men* P. G. 508 a, οὐδὲν οὔτε μέγα οὔτε μικρὸν *nothing either great or small = absolutely nothing* P. A. 19 c, ἐν γῆ καὶ θαλάττῃ *on land and sea* D. 18. 324, οὔτε δούλος οὔτ' ἐλεύθερος *nor bond nor free* T. 2. 78, ῥητὰ καὶ ἄρηρα *facta nefanda* D. 18. 122. For other cases of pleonasm, see the Index.

**3043. Polysyndeton** (cp. *Asyndeton*) is the repetition of conjunctions in a series of coördinate words or phrases.

καὶ τοσοῦτων καὶ ἐτέρων κακῶν καὶ αἰσχροῶν καὶ πάλαι καὶ νεωστὶ καὶ μικρῶν καὶ μεγάλων αἰτίου γεγεννημένου *who has shown himself the guilty cause of so many other base and disgraceful acts, both long ago and lately, both small and great* L. 12. 78. Cp. D. 4. 36.

**3044. Praegnans Constructio** is a form of brachylogy by which two expressions or clauses are condensed into one.

Here belong, apart from 1659 ff., such cases as εἰς τὸ βαλαρεῖον βούλομαι *I want*

to go to the bath Ar. Ran. 1279 (cp. "he will directly to the lords": Milton, Samson Agon. 1250) and φανερός ἦν οἰκαδὲ παρασκευαζόμενος *he was evidently preparing to go home* X. A. 7. 7. 57. In παραγγέλλει ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα *he ordered them to get under arms* X. A. 1. 5. 13 the command was ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα *to arms!*

**3045. Prolēpsis** (πρόληψις *taking before*) in the case of objective predicate adjectives or nouns is the anticipation of the result of the action of a verb. Examples in 1579.

On the prolepsis of the subject of dependent clauses which is put into the main clause, see 2182. So in "Consider the lilies of the field how they grow." Prolepsis is also used to designate the anticipation of an opponent's arguments and objections. One variety is *prodiorthōsis* or preparatory apology (P. A. 20 e, D. 18. 199, 256).

**3046. Symploce** (συμπλοκή *interweaving*) is the repetition, in one or more successive clauses, of the first and last words of the preceding clause.

ἐπὶ αὐτὸν καλεῖς, ἐπὶ τοὺς νόμους καλεῖς, ἐπὶ τὴν δημοκρατίαν καλεῖς *it is againstst yourself that you are summoning him, it is against the laws that you are summoning him, it is against the democratic constitution that you are summoning him* Aes. 3. 202.

**3047. Synecdoche** (συνεκδοχή *understanding one thing with another*) is the use of the part for the whole, or the whole for the part. The name of an animal is often used for that which comes from, or is made from, the animal. Cp. "they sought his blood"; "Belinda smiled, and all the world was gay": Pope.

δῶν *ship for plank, beam*, ἀλώπηξ *fox-skin for fox*, χελώνη *tortoise-shell for tortoise*, πορφύρα *purple dye for purple-fish*, ἐλέφας *ivory for elephant*, μελισσα *honey for bee*.

**3048. Zeugma** (ζεύγμα *junction, band*) is a form of brachylogy by which two connected substantives are used jointly with the same verb (or adjective) though this is strictly appropriate to only one of them. Such a verb expresses an idea that may be taken in a wider, as well as in a narrower, sense, and therefore suggests the verb suitable to the other substantive. Cp. "Nor Mars his sword, nor war's quick fire shall burn The living record of your memory."

οὔτε φωνὴν οὔτε του μορφήν βροτῶν ὄψει *thou shalt know neither voice nor form of mortal man* A. Pr. 21, ἀλλ' ἢ πνοαῖσιν ἢ βαθυσκαφεῖ κόνει κρύβον μιν πο, *either give them to the winds or in the deep-dug soil bury them* S. El. 435, ἔδουσι τε πίονα μῆλα οἰῶν γ' ἔξαιον *they eat fat sheep and drink choice wine* M 319.

a. Different from zeugma is *syllēpsis* (σύλληψις *taking together*), by which the same verb, though governing two different objects, is taken both in its literal and its metaphorical sense; but does not properly change its meaning. Thus, χρήματα τελοῦντες τοῦτοις . . . καὶ χάριτας *paying money and rendering thanks to them* P. Cr. 48 c.

## APPENDIX: LIST OF VERBS

THIS List in general includes the common verbs showing any formal peculiarity of tense. The forms printed in heavy-faced type belong to standard Attic, that is, to the language used in common speech and in ordinary prose; others are poetical, doubtful, dialectal or late. Many regular forms are omitted because they do not appear in the classical writers; though their non-appearance in the extant texts may often be accidental. Later forms are usually excluded, but reference is made to Aristotle, and to Hippocrates, though many works ascribed to him are of later date. The determination of the forms of Attic prose as distinguished from those of poetry is often difficult because of insufficient evidence, and in many cases certainty is not to be attained. The tenses employed in the dialogue parts of Aristophanes and other early writers of Attic comedy are usually to be regarded as existing in the spoken language except when the character of the verb in question is such as to indicate borrowing from Epic or tragedy. Sometimes a tense attested only in tragedy and in Attic prose of the latter part of the fourth century may have been used in the best Attic prose. The expression *in prose* means *in Attic prose*.

A prefixed hyphen indicates that a form used in prose is attested generally, or only, in composition; and that a poetical form occurs only in composition. Rigid consistency would have led to too great detail; besides, many tenses cited as existing only in composition may have occurred also in the simple form. For the details of usage on this and other points the student is referred to Veitch, *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective*, and to Kühner-Blass, *Griechische Grammatik*.

The tenses cited are those of the *principal parts* (369). Tenses inferred from these are omitted, but mention is made of the future perfect, future passive, and of the future middle when it shows a passive sense.

An assumed form is marked by \* or has no accent; the abbreviations *aor.* and *perf.* denote *first aorist* and *first perfect*; of alternative forms in  $\tau\tau$  or  $\sigma\sigma$  (78), that in  $\tau\tau$  is given when the verb in question belongs to the classical spoken language. In the citation of Epic forms, futures and aorists with  $\sigma\sigma$ , and several other Epic peculiarities, are usually not mentioned.

The appended Roman numerals indicate the class (497-529) to which the present system of each verb belongs; all verbs not so designated belong to the *first class* (498-504).

\* $\acute{\alpha}\delta\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha\text{-}\omega$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\zeta}\omega$  *harm, infatuate*: pres. only in mid.  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha\iota$ ; aor.  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$  or  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\alpha$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\sigma}\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$  (and  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$  or  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\sigma}\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ ) *erred*; aor. pass.  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ; v. a. in  $\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ . Chiefly Epic.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\lambda\text{-}$ ) *adorn, honour* (act. in Com. poets):  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\eta\lambda\alpha$ ; mid.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  *glory in*, only pres. and imperf. (III.)

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  *admire* (725): aor.  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$  (489 e), rarely  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ , v. a.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\sigma\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . Epic fut.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma(\sigma)\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , Epic aor.  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma(\sigma)\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . Hom. has also  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  *admire* and  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\text{-}$  for  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\sigma\text{-}$ ) *envy, am indignant at* or *with*.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\text{-}$ ) *announce*:  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\eta\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . 2 aor. pass.  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\eta\nu$  rarely on Att. inscr. (III.)

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\rho\text{-}$ ) *collect*:  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$ . Epic aor. mid.  $\xi\nu\nu\text{-}\eta\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ ; 2 aor. mid.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\omicron$  *assembled, \acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\tau\omicron (mss.  $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ , 425 a, D. (some read with mss.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\rho\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ ),  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\rho\acute{\beta}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ; plup. 3 pl.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\omicron$ ; aor. pass.  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\theta\eta\nu$ . Epic by-form  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ . (III.)*

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  Epic and Ion. =  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ . Inf.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\iota}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$  Epic.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\nu\acute{\omicron}\nu\acute{\omega}$  *not to know*: regular, but  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\nu\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  as pass. (808). Hom.  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\nu\acute{\omicron}\iota\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ .

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\nu\mu\iota$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}$  for  $\rho\alpha\gamma\text{-}$ , 733) *break*, in prose generally  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}\gamma\nu\mu\iota$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}$  in all

- tenses: -άξω, -έαξα (431), 2 perf. -έαγα (443), 2 aor. pass. -τάγην (434), -ακτός. Epic aor. ἤξα, and 2 aor. pass. ἐάγην and ἄγην; Ion. 2 perf. ξηγα. (IV.)
- ἄγω *lead*: ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, ἀχθήσομαι, ἀκτός. Fut. mid. ἄξομαι, also = fut. pass. (809). Aor. ἤξα suspected in Att., Hom. ἄξάμην: Hom. has mixed aor. ἀξετε, ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν (542 D.).
- ἀδέ- or ἀδέ- *be satiated* in Epic aor. opt. ἀδήσειεν and perf. ἀδηκότες.
- ἄδω *sing*: ἄσομαι (806), ἦσα, ἦσμαι, ἦσθην, ἄστέος. Uncontracted forms in Epic and Ion. are ἀείδω, ἀείσω and ἀείσομαι, ἦεσα.
- ἀε- *rest, sleep*: Epic aor. ἀεσα, ἄσα.
- ἀείρω: see αἶρω.
- ἀέξω: Hom. for αὐξω (αὐξάνω).
- ἀημι (ἀη-, ἀε-, 724, 741) *blow*: 3 s. ἀησι, 3 du. ἀητον, 3 pl. ἀεισι, inf. ἀήμεναι, ἀήναι, part. ἀέλις, imperf. 3 s. ἀη; mid. pres. ἀηται, part. ἀήμενος, imperf. ἀητο. Poetic, chiefly Epic.
- αἰδέομαι (αἰδε- for αἰδес-) *respect, feel shame*: αἰδέσομαι (488 a), ἦδεσμαι (489 c), ἠδέσθην, αἰδεσθήσομαι rare (812), ἠδεσάμην *ardon a criminal* in prose, otherwise Tragic. Imper. αἰδέω Hom. (650). Poetic αἰδομαι.
- αἰκίζομαι *outrage*: αἰκιοῦμαι, ἠκισάμην, ἠκισμαι, ἠκίσθην *was outraged*. αἰκίζω act. *plague* poetic. Epic ἀεικίζω. 512. (III.)
- αἰνέω *praise*, usu. comp. w. ἐπί, παρά, etc., in prose: -αινέσω (in prose usu. -αινέσομαι, 488 b, 806), -ἦνεσα, -ἦνεκα, -ἦνημαι, -ἦνέθην, -αινεσθήσομαι, -αινετέος, -τός Aristotle. Epic and Lyric are αἰνήσω, ἦνησα.
- αἰ-νυμαι *take*: only pres. and imperf. (αἰνύμην). Epic. (IV.)
- αἰρέω (αἰρε-, ἐλ-) *take*, mid. *choose*: αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον (431), ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι (mid. or pass.), ἦρέθην (usu. *was chosen*), αἰρεθήσομαι, αἰρετός, -τέος. Fut. perf. ἦρήσομαι rare. Hdt. perf. ἀραρήκα, ἀραρήμαι; Hom. v. a. ἐλερός. (VI.)
- αἶρω (544 c) *raise*: ἄρω, ἦρα (ἄρω, ἄραιμι, ἄρον, ἄραι, ἄρᾱς), ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, ἀρθήσομαι, ἀρτέος. Ionic and poetic ἀείρω (ἀφερ-): ἀερώ, ἦερα, ἦερθην, Hom. plup. ἄωρο (from ἦορο) for ἦερο. Fut. ἀρούμαι and aor. ἠρόμην belong to ἀρνυμαι (ἀρ-) *win*. (III.)
- αἰσθ-άνομαι (αἰσθ-, αἰσθε-) *perceive*: αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἦσθόμην, ἦσθημαι, αἰσθητός. The by-form αἰσθομαι is doubtful. (IV.)
- αἰσσω *rush*: see ἄττω.
- αἰσχ-ύνω (αἰσχυν-) *disgrace*, mid. *feel ashamed*: αἰσχυνῶ, ἦσχύνω, ἦσχύνθην *felt ashamed*, αἰσχυντέος. On fut. mid. αἰσχυνσομαι and fut. pass. αἰσχυνθήσομαι, see 1911. Hom. perf. pass. part. ἦσχυμένους. (III.)
- αἰῶ *hear*, with *ā* usu. in Att. poets, *ā* in Epic, Lyric, and in some Att. poets: imperf. Hom. ἦιον, δῖον and δῖον, aor. ἐπ-ἦσε Hdt. (mss. ἐπ-ἦσε), v. a. ἐπ-αἰστος Hdt. Poetic and Ion. Hom. has also ἀείω, of which αἰών (mss. αἰών) may be the 2 aor.
- αἰῶ *breathe out*: imperf. δῖον Epic.
- ἀκ-αχ-ίζω (ἀκαχιδ-, ἀκαχ-, ἀκαχε-, from ἀχ- redupl.) *afflict, grieve*: ἀκαχίσω, ἀκάχησα (rare), 2 aor. ἦκαχον, ἀκάχημαι *am grieved* (3 pl. ἀκηχέδαται), inf. ἀκάχησθαι (425 a, D.), part. ἀκαχήμενος and ἀκηχήμενος (425 b, (2) D.). Cp. ἀχέω, ἀχεύω, ἀχυνμαι. Epic. 512. (III.)
- ἀκ-αχ-μένος (ἀκ-; cp. ἄκ-ρον *peak*) *sharpened*; Epic redupl. perf. part., with no present in use.

- ἀέομαι (ἀκε- for ἀκεσ-; cp. τὸ ἄκος *cure*) *heal*: ἡκεσάμην, ἀκεστός. Hom. has also ἀκείω.
- ἀκηδέω (ἀκηδε- for ἀκηδεσ-, 488 D.; cp. ἀκηδής *uncared for*) *neglect*: ἀκήδεσα Epic. Epic and poetic.
- ἀκούω (ἀκου-, ἀκου-, 43) *hear*: ἀκούσομαι (806), ἤκουσα, 2 perf. ἀκήκω (562 a), 2 plur. ἠκήκῃ or ἀκήκῃ, ἠκούσθην (489 e), ἀκουσθήσομαι, ἀκουστός, -τέος.
- ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-) *raise the war-cry*, usu. poetic or late prose: ἀλαλάξομαι (806), ἠλάλαξα. (III.)
- ἀλάομαι *wander*, rare in prose: pres. Epic imper. ἀλάου (mss. ἀλώω, 643), perf. Epic ἀλάημαι as pres. (ἀλάησο, ἀλάησθαι, ἀλαλήμενος), aor. Epic ἀλήθην.
- ἀλαπάζω (ἀλαπαγ-) *destroy, plunder*: Epic are ἀλαπάζω, ἀλαπάξα. By-forms λαπάζω, λαπάσσω. (III.)
- ἀλδαίνω (ἀλδαν-) with the by-forms ἀλδάνω, ἀλδήσσω, *nourish*: Epic 2 aor. (or imperf.) ἤλδαιον, v. a. Epic ἐν-ατος *insatiate*. Poetic. (IV.)
- ἀλείφω (ἀλειφ-, ἀλιφ-) *anoint*: ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, ἀπ-αλήλιφα (477 a), ἀλήλιμμαι, ἠλείφθην, ἀλειφθήσομαι, ἐξ-αλειπτέος. 2 aor. pass. ἠλείφην, ἠλείφην are doubtful.
- ἀλέξω and ἀλέκω (ἀλεξ-, ἀλεξε-, ἀλεκ-, ἀλκ-) *ward off*: fut. ἀλέξω poetic (rare), ἀλέξομαι Xen., Soph., ἀλεξήσω Hom., ἀλεξήσομαι Hdt.; aor. ἤλεξα Aesch., ἠλέξῃσα Epic, ἠλεξάμην Ion., Xen., ἠλεξήσάμην (?) Xen., 2 aor. ἀλαλκον poetic (549). By-form ἀλάκω poetic (490 D.).
- ἀλέομαι *avoid*: aor. ἠλέεσθην (43, 607). Cp. ἀλεύω. Poetic.
- ἀλεύω *avert*: ἤλευσα. Usu. in mid. ἀλεύομαι *avoid*, aor. ἠλευάμην, subj. ἐξ-αλεύσωμαι (ἐξ-αλύξωμαι?). Poetic. Other forms with like meaning are ἀλείνω, ἀλύσκω, ἀλυσκάζω, ἀλυσκαίνω.
- ἀλέω *grind*: ἀλώ (539), ἤλεσα, ἀλήλεμαι (ἀλήλεσαι, 489 b). By-form ἀλήθω. ἀλήναι: see εἴλω.
- ἄλθομαι (ἀλθ-, ἀλθε-) *am healed*: Epic ἄλθετο and ἐπ-αλθήσομαι. Hippocr. has aor. -ἠλθέσθην.
- ἀλίνδω *cause to roll* (also ἀλινδέω; ἀλίω), usu. comp. with ἐξ: -ἠλίτσα, -ἠλίκα, ἠλίνδημαι. ἀλίω is a pres. derived from ἤλιτσα (= ἠλινδσα).
- ἀλ-ίσκομαι (ἀλ- for φαλ-, ἀλο-, 486) *am captured* (used as pass. of αἰρῶ): ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔαλων or ἤλων (ἀλώ, ἀλοίην, ἀλώναι, ἀλούς, 687), ἐάλωκα (443) or ἤλωκα, ἀλωτός. Epic 2 aor. subj. ἀλώω. Act. ἀλίσκω is not used, but see ἀναλίσκω *expend*. (V.)
- ἀλιταίνομαι (ἀλιτ-, ἀλιταν-) *sin*: Epic are aor. ἤλιτον (-όμην), perf. part. ἀλιτήμενος *sinning*. Mostly Epic. Epic by-form ἀλιτραίνω. (III. IV.)
- ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-) *change*, often comp. w. ἀπό, διά, μετά: ἀλλάξω, ἠλλαξα, -ἠλλαχα, ἠλλαγμαί, ἠλλάχθην (usu. in tragedy) and ἠλλάγην (both usu. in comp.), fut. pass. ἀπ-αλλαχθήσομαι (so in tragedy) and ἀπ-αλλαγήσομαι, fut. mid. -αλλάξομαι, fut. perf. ἀπ-ἠλλάξομαι, v. a. ἀπ-αλλακτέος. (III.)
- ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-) *leap*: ἀλοῦμαι, ἠλάμην. 2 aor. ἠλόμην rare and uncertain in Att. Epic 2 aor. ἄλσο, ἄλτο, ἄλμενος (688). (III.)
- ἀλυκτάζω *am distressed* Ion., ἀλυκτέω *am anxious* late Ion.: Epic ἀλαλύκτῃμαι w. reduplication. 512. (III.)
- ἀλύσκω (ἀλυκ-, 526 d) *avoid*: ἀλύξω, ἤλυξα. Hom. has also ἀλυσκάζω and ἀλυσκάνω. Poetic. (V.)
- ἀλφ-άνω (ἀλφ-) *find, acquire*: Epic 2 aor. ἤλφον. (IV.)

- ἀμαρτ-άνω (ἀμαρτ-, ἀμαρτε-) *err*: ἀμαρτήσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, ἀν-αμάρτητος, ἐπέξ-αμαρτητέος. Epic 2 aor. ἡμροτον (for β, see 130). (IV.)
- ἀμβλ-ίσκω (ἀμβλ-) and ἀμβλώω *miscarry*; reg. in comp. w. ἐξ: -ἡμβλωσα, -ἡμβλωκα, -ἡμβλωμαι. Other forms are late. (V.)
- ἀμείβω *change*, rare in Att. prose: ἀμείψω, ἡμειψα. Mid. ἀμείβομαι *make return*, rare in prose and comedy: ἀμείψομαι, ἡμειψάμην. In the meaning *answer* ἡμειψάμην and ἡμειφθην are poetic.
- ἀμείρω (ἀμερ-) *deprive*, only in pres. Poetic. (III.)
- ἀμέρδω *deprive*: ἡμερσα, ἡμέρθην. Poetic.
- ἀμπ-έχω and rare ἀμπ-ίσχω (ἀμφί + ἔχω, 125 d) *put about, clothe*: imperf. ἀμπ-εἶχον (Hom. ἀμπ-έχον), ἀμφ-έξω, 2 aor. ἡμπ-ισχον. Mid. ἀμπ-έχομαι (ἀμπ-ίσχομαι and ἀμφ-ισκνέομαι) *wear*: imperf. ἡμπ-ειχόμεν (451), fut. ἀμφ-έξομαι, 2 aor. ἡμπ-εσχόμεν and ἡμπ-ισχόμεν. See ἔχω and ἴσχω.
- ἀμπλακ-ίσκω (ἀμπλακ-, ἀμπλακε-) *err, miss*: 2 aor. ἡμπλακον and ἡμβλακον (part. ἀμπλακόν and ἄπλακόν), ἡμπλάκημαι, ἀν-αμπλάκτητος. Poetic. (V.)
- ἄμπνυε, ἀμπνύθησθαι, ἀμπνύτο (Epic): see πνέω.
- ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-) *ward off*: ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα. Mid. ἀμύνομαι *defend myself*: ἀμυνούμαι, ἡμύνάμην, v. a. ἀμυντέος. By-form ἡμύνάθω, 490 D. (III.)
- ἀμύττω (ἀμυχ-) *scratch*: ἀμύξω, ἡμύξα. Poetic and Ion. (III.)
- ἀμφι-γνοέω *doubt*: imperf. ἡμφ-εγνόουν (ἡμφι-γνόουν?), aor. ἡμφ-εγνόησα. 451.
- ἀμφι-έννυμι (late ἀμφιεννύω) *clothe*: ἀμφι-ῶ (539 c), ἡμφι-ἴσα (460), ἡμφι-έσομαι. Mid. fut. ἀμφι-έσομαι, aor. ἀμφι-εσάμην poetic. (IV.)
- ἀμφισβητέω *dispute*: the augmented (451) ἡμφισβήτουν, ἡμφισβήτησα (inscr.) are better than ἡμφι- (mss.). Fut. mid. ἀμφισβητήσομαι as pass. (808).
- ἀναίνομαι (ἀναν-) *refuse*, only pres. and imperf. in prose; aor. ἠνανάμην poetic. (III.)
- ἀν-ἄλ-ίσκω (ἀλ-, ἄλο-, 486) and ἀνἄλώω *expend* (from ἀνα-φαλ-): imperf. ἀνήλισκον (ἀνήλουν, rare), ἀνἄλώσω, ἀνήλωσα, ἀνήλωκα, ἀνήλωμαι, ἀνηλώθησθαι, fut. pass. ἀνἄλωθήσομαι, ἀνἄλωτέος. Att. inscr. prove the mss. forms ἀνάλωσα, ἀνάλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι, ἀνἄλώθησθαι to be late. κατ-ἠνάλωσα, -ἠνάλωμαι, -ἠνἄλώθησθαι are also late. See ἄλισκομαι. (V.)
- ἀνδάνω (ἀδ- for σφαδ-, 123, and ἀδε-) usu. Epic and Ion., but the pres. occurs in Att. poetry: imperf. Hom. probably ἐάνδανον and ἀνδανον (mss. ἐῆνδανον and ἦνδανον), Hdt. ἦνδανον (some write ἐάνδανον); fut. Hdt. ἀδήσω; 2 aor. Hdt. ἔαδον, Hom. εἶαδον (for ἐφφαδον from ἐσφαδον) and ἄδον; 2 perf. Hom. ἔπαδα (443). Adj. ἄσμενος *pleased*, in common use. Chiefly Epic and Ion. (IV.)
- ἀν-έχω *hold up*, poetic and New Ion.: ἀν-εἶχον, ἀν-έξω and ἀνα-σχέσω, ἀν-έσχον. ἀν-έχομαι *endure*: ἡν-ειχόμεν (451), ἀν-έξομαι and ἀνα-σχέσομαι, 2 aor. ἡν-εσχόμεν, ἀν-εκτός, -τέος.
- ἀνήνοθε (ἀνεθ-, ἀνοθ-) *mounts up* ρ 270, *sprang forth* Λ 266. ἀν- is probably the prep. Cp. ἐνήνοθε.
- ἀν-οίγ-νυμι and ἀν-οίγω *open*: imperf. ἀν-έφγον (431), ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έφξα, 1 perf. ἀν-έφχα, 2 perf. ἀν-έφγα (rare, 443) *have opened*, ἀν-έφγμαι *stand open*, ἀν-εφχθησθαι, fut. perf. ἀν-εφξομαι, ἀν-οικτέος. Cp. 808. οίγνυμι and οίγω (q.v.) poetic. Imperf. ἀνέφγον Ξ 168 may be written ἀνέφγον w. synizesis. ἡνοιγον and ἡνοιξα in Xen. are probably wrong; Hom. has ῥῖξα (οἶξα?), and ὤειξα (mss. ὠίξα) from οἰέγω (Lesb.); Hdt. ἀνοιξα and ἀνέφξα (mss.). (IV.)

ἀν-ορθόω *set upright* has the regular augment (ἀν-ὄρθωσα); but ἐπ-ανορθόω has double augment: ἐπ-ην-ὄρθουν, ἐπ-ην-ὄρθωσα, ἐπ-ην-ὄρθωμαι (451).

ἀντιβολέω *meet, beseech* often has two augments: ἦντ-εβόλουν, ἦντ-εβόλησα (451).

ἀντιδικέω *am defendant* may have double augment: ἦντ-εδικουν, ἦντ-εδικησα (451).

ἀνύω and (rarer) ἀνύτω (531) (often written ἀνύω, ἀνύτω) *accomplish*: ἀνύσω, ἦνυσα, ἦνυκα, δι-ἦνυσμαι (?) Xen., ἀνυστός, ἀν-ἦνυ(σ)τος poetic. Hom. fut. -ανύω. Poetic forms are ἄνω, ἄνω (pres. and imperf.), and ἄνυμι (ἦνυτο ε 243), ἐπ-ηνύσθην Epic.

ἀνωγα (439 D.) Epic 2 perf. as pres. *command* (1 pl. ἀνωγμεν, imper. ἀνωχθι, ἀνώχθω, ἀνωχθε), 2 plup. as imperf. ἠνώγεα, 3 s. ἠνώγει and ἀνώγει. Το ἀνώγει, a pres. developed from the perf., many forms may be referred, as pres. ἀνώγει, subj. ἀνώγω, opt. ἀνώγοιμι, imper. ἀνωγε, inf. ἀνωγέμεν, part. ἀνώγων, imperf. ἦνωγον, fut. ἀνώξω, aor. ἦνωξα. Poetic and Ion.

ἀπ-αντάω *meet*: ἀπ-αντήσομαι (806), ἀπ-ἦντησα, ἀπ-ἦντηκα, ἀπ-αντητέος.

ἀπατάω *deceive*: regular, but as fut. pass. ἀπατήσομαι and ἐξ-απατηθήσομαι (809). Cp. 454 a.

ἀπ-αυράω *take away*, found in the imperf. ἀπηύρων (with aoristic force), fut. ἀπουρήσω, aor. part. ἀπούρᾱς (as if from ἀπούρημι), ἀπουράμενος. The root is probably *frā*, ἀπηύρων representing ἀπ-ευρων for ἀπ-εφρων (with η for ε by mistake), as ἀπούρᾱς represents ἀπο-φρᾱς. Poetic and Epic.

ἀπ-αφ-ίσκω (ἀπ-αφ-, ἀπ-αφε-) *deceive*, comp. w. ἐξ: -απαφήσω rare, -απάφησα rare, 2 aor. -ἤφαφον, mid. opt. -απαφοίμην. Poetic. (V.)

ἀπ-εχθ-άνομαι (εχθ-, ἐχθε-) *am hated*: ἀπ-εχθθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ἤχθημαι. Simple forms are ἐχθω, ἐχθομαι. (IV.)

ἀπό-(φ)ερεω *swept off*: ἀπο-έρση, ἀπο-έρσειε. Epic.

ἀπο-λαύω *enjoy* (the simple λαύω is unused): ἀπο-λαύσομαι (806), ἀπ-ελαυσα, ἀπο-λέλουκα (450).

ἀπ-τω (ἀφ-) *fasten, kindle, mid. touch*: ἄψω, ἦψα, ἦμμαι, ἦφθην, ἀπτός, -τέος. (II.)

ἀράομαι *pray* (Epic ἀράομαι), often comp. w. ἐπί or κατά: ἀράσομαι, ἠράσᾱμην, -ἠράμμαι, ἀράτός poetic. Epic act. inf. ἀράμεναι. Ion. ἀρέομαι.

ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω (ἀρ-) *fit, join* trans.: ἦρσα, 2 aor. ἦραρον trans. and intrans. (448 D.), 2 perf. ἄρᾱρα intrans., aor. pass. ἦρθην. Ion. and Epic 2 perf. ἄρηρα, plup. ἀρήρεα and ἠρήρεα. 2 aor. part. mid. ἄρμενος, as adj., *fitting*. Poetic. (V.)

ἀράττω (ἀραγ-) *strike*, comp. in prose w. ἀπέ, ἐξ, ἐπί, κατά, σύν; -αράξω, -ἠράξα, -ἠράχθην. Cp. βάττω. (III.)

ἐρέ-σκω (ἀρε- for ἀρεσ-; cp. τὸ ἄρος *help*) *please*: ἀρέσω, ἦρεσα; mid. ἀρέσκομαι *appease*: ἀρέσομαι, ἦρεσᾱμην, ἦρέσθην (?), ἀρεστός *pleasing*. (V.)

ἀρμημένος *oppressed*. Epic perf. mid. of uncertain derivation.

ἄρκέω (ἀρκε- for ἀρκεσ-; cp. τὸ ἄρκος *defence*) *assist, suffice*: ἀρκέσω, ἦρκεσα.

ἀρμόττω and poetic ἀρμόξω (ἀρμοδ-) *fit*: ἀρμόσω, ἦρμοσα, ἦρμοσμαι, ἦρμόσθην.

Aor. συνάρμοξα Pind., perf. ἦρμοκα Aristotle. 516. (III.)

ἄρ-νυμαι (ἀρ-) *win*: ἀρούμαι, 2 aor. ἠρόμην (inf. ἀρέσθαι). Chiefly poetic. Cp. αἴρω. (IV.)

ἀρόω *plough*: aor. act. ἦροσα and aor. pass. ἠρόθην are, in Attic, attested only in poetry; perf. mid. ἀρήρομαι Epic and Ion.

ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαγ-) *seize, snatch*: ἀρπάσομαι (806), less often ἀρπάσω, ἦρπασα,

ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπάσθην, ἄρπασθήσομαι. Fut. ἀρπάξω Epic, aor. ἤρπαξα poetic, aor. pass. ἤρπαχθην Hdt., v. a. ἀρπακτός Hesiod. 516. (III.)

ἀρτύω (Hom. ἀρτύω) *prepare*: in prose often comp. w. ἐξ or κατά: ἀρτύσω, ἤρτυσα, -ἤρτυκα, -ἤρτυμαι, -ἤρτύθην. Cp. Epic ἀρτύνω (ἀρτυνω): ἀρτυνέω, ἤρτυνα, ἤρτυθην.

ἀρύω (ἀρύτω) *draw water*: ἤρυσσα, ἐπ-ηρύθην, ἀπ-αρυστέος; ἠρύσθην Hippocr. 531.

ἄρχω *begin, rule*, mid. *begin*; ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξα late, ἤργμα mid., ἤρχθην, ἀρκτηός, fut. mid. ἄρξομαι sometimes as pass. (808), ἀρχθήσομαι Aristotle.

ἀστράπ-τω (ἀστραπ-) *lighten, flash*: ἀστράψω, ἤστραψα. (II.)

ἀτιτάλλω (ἀτιταλ-) *rear*, Epic and Lyric: ἀτίτηλα. (III.)

ἄπτω (ἄψω; from *φαι-φικ-ω*) *rush*, rare in prose: ἄψω, ἤψα. From Ion. and poetic ἀίτσω (Hom. αἴτσω) come αἰξω, ἤιξα (-ἀμην), ἠέχθην (with act. meaning). (III.)

αἰάλω and αἰάλω (αἰαν-) *dry*: αἰανῶ Soph., ἠίηνα or αἰηνα Hdt., ἠιάνθην or αἰάνθην Aristoph., fut. pass. αἰανθήσομαι Aristoph., fut. mid. αἰανοῦμαι as pass. Soph. Mainly poetic and Ion., rare in Att. prose. (III.)

αὔξ-άνω and (less often) αὔξω (αὔξ-, αὔξε-) *make increase, grow*: imperf. ἠύξανον or ἠύξον (ἠύξανόμην or ἠύξόμην), αὔξῃω, ἠύξησα, ἠύξηκα, ἠύξημαι, ἠύξῃθην, αὔξηθήσομαι (fut. pass. also αὔξήσομαι, 809), αὔξητέος Aristotle. Cp. Epic and Ion. ἀέξω (-ομαι), imperf. ἀέξον. (IV.)

ἀφάσσω (515 a) *feel, handle* (Hdt.): ἠφασσα. Cp. Ion. and Epic ἀφάω or ἀφάω *handle* (rare in Att.); Hom. ἀφῶν, Ion. ἐπ-αφῃσάω, ἐπ-ἠφῃσα. (III.)

ἀφήτημι *let go*: in the imperf. ἠφ-έτην or ἀφ-έτην. See 450.

ἀφύσσω (ἀφυγ-) *dir up*: ἀφύξω. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (III.)

ἀφύω *dir up*: ἠφυσσα (-ἀμην). Poetic, chiefly Epic.

ἄχθομαι *am vexed*; as if from \*ἀχθέομαι (ἄχθε- for ἀχθεσ-; cp. τὸ ἀχθος *distress*) come ἀχθέομαι, ἠχθέσθην (489 e), fut. pass. as mid. ἀχθεσθήσομαι (812).

ἄχ-νυμαι (ἀχ-) *am troubled*, imperf. ἄχνυτο Ξ 38. Poetic. (IV.)

ἄχομαι (ἀχ-) *am troubled*. Epic present.

\*ἄω *satiate* (cp. ἄ-θην *sufficiently*, Lat. *sa-tis*): ἄσω, ἄσα, 2 aor. *satiate myself* (subj. ἔωμεν or ἐώμεν, from ἡόμεν, inf. ἄμεναι). Mid. ἄται (better ἀεται), ἄσομαι, ἄσάμην, ἄτος (ἄ-ατος?). Epic.

ἄωρο: see αἴρω.

βαδίζω *go*: βαδιοῦμαι (806), βεβάδικα Aristotle, βαδιστέος. 512. (III.)

βάζω (βακ-) *speak, utter*: βάξω, βέβακται. Poetic. (III.)

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-, 523 h) *go*: -βήσομαι (806), 2 aor. -έβην (551, 682 a, 687), βέβηκα, 2 perf. βεβάσι (subj. -βεβῶσι, 704 a), -βέβαμαι rare, -εβάθην rare, βατός, δια-βατέος. The *simple* verb appears in Att. prose only in the pres. and perf. act. Epic aor. mid. ἐβησάμην (rare) and ἐβησόμην (542 D.). Causative (*make go*) are βήσω poetic, ἔβησα poetic and Ion. prose. Cp. also βάσκω, βιβάω, βιβημι. 530. (III. IV.)

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλη-, 128 a, βαλλε-) *throw*: βαλῶ in good prose in comp. (βαλλήσω Aristoph. of continued action), 2 aor. ἔβαλον (-όμην usu. in comp.), βέβληκα, βέβλημαι (opt. δια-βεβλήσθε, 711 d), ἐβλήθην, fut. pass. βληθήσομαι, fut. perf. βεβλήσομαι usu. in comp., ἀπο-βλητέος. Epic forms of the fut. are ξυμ-βλήσσει; of the 2 aor. act. ξυμ-βλήτην (688), ξυμ-βλήμεναι; of the 2 aor.



mid. as pass. ἐβλήμην (subj. βλήεται, opt. βλήῃο or βλείο, inf. βλήσθαι, part. βλήμενος); of the perf. 2 s. βέβληαι and 1 s. βεβόλημαι. (III.)

**βάπτω** (βαφ-) *dip*: ἐμ-βάψω, ἔβαψα, βέβαμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐβάφην (1 aor. pass. ἐβάφθην Aristoph.), βαπτός. (II.)

**βαρῦνω** (βαρυν-) *load, annoy*: βαρυνῶ, ἔβαρύνθην. (III.)

**βάσκει** (βα-) *go*: poetic form of βαίνω. ἐπίβασκέμεν B 234 *cause to go*. (V.)

**βαστάζω** (βασταδ-) *carry*: βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα. Poetic. Late forms are from βασταγ-. (III.)

**βήπτω** (βηχ-) *cough*. Ion. are βήξω, ἔβηξα.

**βιβάζω** (βα-) *make go*: usu. comp. w. ἀνά, διά, etc. in prose: -βιβάσω (-ομαι) and -βιβῶ (539 d), -εβίβασα, ἐβιβάσθην Aristotle, -βιβαστέος. 447 a, 512. (III.)

**βιβάω** (βα-) *step*: part. βιβῶν. Epic.

**βιβημι** (βα-) *go*: part. βιβᾶς. Epic.

**βι-βρώ-σκω** (βρω-) *eat*: βέβρωκα (2 perf. part. βεβρώς poetic), βέβρωμαι, ἐβρώθην Hdt., fut. perf. βεβρώσομαι Hom., βρωτός Eur. Epic 2 aor. ἔβρων (688). In Att. other tenses than perf. act. and pass. are supplied from ἐσθίω. (V.)

**βίω** *live* (for pres. and imperf. ζάω and βιοτεύω were preferred): βιώσομαι (806), ἐβίωσα rare, 2 aor. ἐβίον (687), βεβίωκα, βεβίωται (with the dat. of a pronoun), βιωτός, -τέος.

(βιώσομαι) usu. ἀνα-βιώσομαι *reanimate, revive* intrans.: ἀν-εβίωσα late Att., intrans., ἀν-εβιωσάμην *reanimated*, 2 aor. ἀν-εβίον intrans. (V.)

**βλάπτω** (βλαβ-) *hurt, injure*: βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and 2 aor. ἐβλάβην, fut. mid. βλάψομαι (also as pass., 809), 2 fut. pass.

βλαβήσομαι, fut. perf. βεβλάβομαι Ion. Cp. βλάβομαι *am injured* T 82. (II.)

**βλαστ-άνω** (βλαστ-, βλαστε-) *sprout*: 2 aor. ἔβλαστον, βεβλάστηκα (less often ἐβλάστηκα, 440 a). ἐβλάστησα Ion. and poetic. (IV.)

**βλέπω** *see*: βλέψομαι (806), ἔβλεψα, βλεπτέος, -τός poetic. Hdt. has fut. ἀναβλέψω. βλέπομαι is rare in pass. sense.

**βλίττω** for μ(β)λιτ-τω (from μλιτ-, cp. μέλι, μέλιτ-ος *honey*, 130) *take honey*: ἔβλισσα. (III.)

**βλώ-σκω** for μ(β)λω-σκω from μολ-, μλω- (130 D.) *go*: fut. μολοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἔμολον, perf. μέμβλωκα. Poetic. (V.)

**βοάω** *shout*: βοήσομαι (806), ἐβόησα. Ion. are βώσομαι, ἔβωσα, βέβωμαι, ἐβώσθην. Cp. 59 D. 1, 489 g.

**βό-σκω** (βο-, βοσκ-, βοσκε-) *feed*: βοσκήσω and βοσκητέος Aristoph. βόσκομαι *eat*. (V.)

**βούλομαι** (βουλ-, βουλε-) w. augment ἐβουλ- or ἠβουλ- (430) *will, wish*: βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, βουλητός, -τέος Aristotle. Epic 2 perf. προβέβουλα *prefer*. Hom. has also βόλομαι.

**βραχ-**: 2 aor. (ἐ)βραχε, βραχεῖν *resound*. Epic.

**βρέχω** *wet*: ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαi, ἐβρέχθην.

**βριζω** *slumber, am drowsy*: ἐβριξα. Poetic. 512. (III.)

**βρίθω** *am heavy*: βρίσω, ἔβρισα, βέβριθα. Mainly poetic.

**βροχ-** *swallow*, often w. ἀνά, κατά: -βροξε, 2 perf. -βέβροχε, 2 aor. pass. part. -βροχέις. The common verb is κατα-βροχθίζω (Aristoph.). Epic.

**βρῦκω** *bite, grind the teeth*: βρῦξω (147 c), ἔβρυξα, 2 aor. ἔβρυχον. Chiefly Ion.

**βρῦχάομαι** (βρῦχ-, 486) *roar*: βέβρῦχα as pres. (poetic), ἀν-εβρῦχησάμην Plato, βρῦχηθῆις Soph.

βρῶ-θω eat: 2 perf. opt. βεβρώθεις Δ 35. Cp. βιβρώσκω.

βῦνέω (βῦ- for βυσ-) stop up, often w. ἐπί, πρό: -βύσω, -βύσα, βέβυσμαι, παράβυστος. Hdt. has δια-βύνεται. Comic and Ion. (IV.)

γαμέω (γαμ-, γαμε-, 485) marry (of the man): fut. γαμῶ, ἔγγραμμα, γεγάμηκα. Mid. γαμέομαι (of the woman): fut. γαμοῦμαι, ἔγγραμμένη, γεγάμημαι, v. a. γαμετός (γαμετή wife), -τέος.

γά-νυμαι (γα-) rejoice: Epic fut. γανύσσομαι (w. νυ of the pres. stem). Chiefly poetic. (IV.)

γέγωνα (γων-, γωνε-) 2 perf. as pres. shout: part. γεγωνώς Epic. Other forms may be referred to γεγώνω or γεγωνέω; as subj. γεγώνω, imper. γέγωνε, inf. γεγωνέμεν (Epic) and γεγωνεῖν, imperf. ἐγεγώνει and ἐγέγωνε, 1 pl. ἐγεγώνευν, fut. γεγωνήσω, aor. ἐγεγώνησα, v. a. γεγωνητέος. Poetic, occasionally in prose. By-form γεγωνίσκω.

γείνομαι (γεν-) am born Epic; aor. ἐγεινάμην begat (poetic) yields in Hdt., Xen. γεινάμενος, γειναμένη parent. (III.)

γελᾶω (γελα- for γελασ-) laugh: γελάσομαι (806), ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην (489 c), κατα-γέλαστος. 488.

γέντο seized, Epic 2 aor. Σ 476. Also = ἐγένετο (γίνομαι).

γηθέω (γηθ-, γηθε-, 485) rejoice: γέγηθα as pres.; γηθήσω and ἐγήθησα poetic.

γηρά-σκω and less com. γηράω (γηρα-) grow old: γηράσομαι (806), less often γηράσω, ἐγήρασα, γεγήρακα am old. 2 aor. ἐγήρα Epic and Ion., inf. γηράναι poetic, part. γηράς Hom. (687). (V.)

γηρόω (500. 1. a) speak out: γηρόσομαι (806), ἐγήρῶσα, ἐγηρόθην. Poetic.

γίνομαι (γεν-, γενε-, γον-, 478) become, am: γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα am, have been, γενένημαι, γενηθήσομαι rare. γίνομαι Doric and New Ion. (89). 2 aor. 3 s. γέντο Epic; aor. pass. ἐγενήθην Doric, Ion., late Att. comedy; 2 perf. part. γεγώς (other -μ forms w. γα- for γη- 479, 482, 573, 704 b).

γι-γνώ-σκω (γνω-, γνω-) know: γνώσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔγνω (687) perceived, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι (489 c), ἔγνώσθην, γνωσθήσομαι, γνωστός (γνωτός poetic), -τέος. 1 aor. ἀν-έγνωσα persuaded Hdt. Doric, New Ion. γινώσκω (89). (V.)

γλύφω carve: γέλυμμα and ἔγλυμμα (440 a). Hdt. has ἐνέγλυφα. Other forms are late.

γνάμπ-τω (γναμπ-) bend: γνάμψω, ἔγναμψα, ἀν-εγνάμψθην. Poetic for κάμπτω. (II.)

γοάω bewail: inf. γοήμεναι Hom., 2 aor. γόον (γο-) Epic. Mid. γοάομαι poetic: γοήσομαι Hom.

γράφω write: γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐγράψην, 2 fut. pass. γραφήσομαι, fut. perf. pass. γεγράψομαι, γραπτός, -τέος. γεγράφηκα, ἔγραμμαι, and ἐγράψθην are late.

γρούω (γρυγ-) grunt: γρούσομαι (806, late γρούξω); ἔγρυξα, γρυκτός. Mostly in Att. comedy. (III.)

δα- teach, learn, no pres.: 2 aor. ἔδαον learned, redupl. δέδαον taught, 2 aor. mid. δεδάεσθαι (δεδάσθαι mss.), 1 perf. δεδάηκα (δαε-) have learned, 2 perf. part. δεδαώς having learned, perf. mid. δεδάημαι have learned, 2 aor. pass. as intrans. ἐδάην learned, 2 fut. pass. as intrans. δαήσομαι shall learn; ἀ-δάητος. Cp. Hom. δῆω shall find and διδάσκω. Poetic, mainly Epic.

δαι-δάλλω (δαυδαλ-, δαιδαλο-) deck out: Pind. has perf. part. δεδαυδαλμένος, aor. part. δαιδαλθεῖς, and fut. inf. δαιδαλωσέμεν. Epic and Lyric. (III.)

- δαίξω** (δαίρ-) *rend*: δαίξω, ἐδάξα, δεδαίγμαι, ἐδαίχθην. Epic, Lyric, Tragic. (III.)
- δαλνῦμι** (δα-) *entertain*: δαλνῦ Epic imperf. and pres. imper., δαλω, ἔδαισα. Mid. δαλνυμαι *feast* (opt. δαινυτο Ω 665, cp. 750 D.), ἐδαισάμην, aor. pass. part. δαισθεῖς, ἄ-δαιτος. Poetic, rare in Ion. prose. (IV.)
- δαλομαι** *divide*: perf. 3 pl. δεδαίλαται α 23; subj. δάηται Γ 316 (for δαληται) from δαλομαι or δαλω? Cp. δατέομαι. Poetic.
- δαλω** (δαρ-ιω) *kindle*: 2 perf. δέθηνα *burn* intrans., plup. δεδήει. Mid. δαλομαι *burn* intrans. (III.)
- δάκ-νω** (δακ-, δηκ-) *bite*: δήξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔδακον, δέδηγμαί, ἐδήχθην, δαχθήσομαι. (IV.)
- δαμ-άζω** *tame, subdue*: fut. δαμάσω, δαμάω, δαμῶ (Hom. 3 s. δαμᾶ and δαμάα, 3 pl. δαμάωσι, 645), aor. ἐδάμασα. Att. prose has only δαμάζω, κατ-εδαμασάμην, ἐδαμάσθην. Mostly poetic, rare in prose. 512. (III.)
- δάμ-νη-μι** (and δαμ-νά-ω?) (δαμ-, δημ-) *tame, subdue*: perf. mid. δέδμημαι, pass. 1 aor. ἐδήμηθην and (more commonly) 2 aor. ἐδάμην, fut. perf. δεδημήσομαι. Poetic. 737. (IV.)
- δαρθ-άνω** (δαρθ-, δαρθε-) *sleep*, usu. in comp., espec. w. κατά: 2 aor. -ἐδαρθον (Hom. ἔδραθον), perf. -δεδάρθηκα. (IV.)
- δατέομαι** (δατ-, δατε-) *divide*: δάσ(σ)ομαι, ἄν-εδασάμην rare in prose (ἔδασ(σ)άμην Epic), δέδασμαι, ἀνά-δαστος. δατέασθαι in Hesiod should be δατέεσθαι. Cp. δαλομαι *divide*. Mainly poetic and New Ion.
- δέαμαι** *appear*, only imperf. δέατο ζ 242. From a kindred root aor. δοάσατο Ν 458.
- δέδια**, **δέδοικα**, **δειδω** (703) *fear*: see δι-.
- δεδίττομαι** *frighten* (rare in Att. prose): ἐδεξιζάμην rare. Poetic, mainly Epic, are δεδίσσομαι, δεδίσκομαι, δεδίσσομαι: fut. δεδιζομαι, aor. ἐδειδιζάμην. Derived from **δέδια** (δι-). (III.)
- δειδεκτο** *greeted* I 224, **δειδέχεται** η 72 (-ατο Δ 4) are referred by some to the mid. of δεικνῦμι. Others read δηκ- from another root. Cp. δεικανώνωτο *welcomed* O 86. **δειδίσκομαι** *greet*, only pres. and imperf., to be read δηδίσκομαι (445 D., 527 b). Epic. (V.)
- δεικ-νῦμι** and **δεικ-νύ-ω** (δεικ-) *show* (418): **δείξω**, **ἔδειξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμαί**, **ἐδείχθην**, **δειχθήσομαι**, **δεικτέος**. Hdt. has forms from δεκ-: -δέξω, -ἔδεξα (-άμην), -δέδεγμαί, -εδέχθην. (IV.)
- δέμω** (δεμ-, δημ-) *build*: **ἔδειμα**, **δέδμημαι**. Poetic and Ion.
- δέρκομαι** (δερκ-, δορκ-, δρακ-) *see*: 2 aor. ἔδρακον, perf. δέδορκα as pres., pass. 1 aor. ἐδέρχθην (in tragedy) *saw* and 2 aor. ἐδράκην *saw*, **μονό-δερκτος**. Poetic.
- δέρω** (δερ-, δαρ-) *flay*: **δερῶ**, **ἔδεραι**, **δέδαρμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἔδάρην**, **δρατός** Hom. Pres. **δέρω** (δερ-ιω) Hdt., Aristoph.
- δέχομαι** *receive, await*: **δέξομαι**, **ἐδεξάμην**, **δέδεγμαί**, **εισ-εδέχθην**, **ἀπο-δεκτέος**. **δέκομαι** New Ion., Pindaric, and Aeolic. Fut. perf. as act. **δεδέξομαι** poetic. On Epic **εδέγγην**, **δέξαι**, **δέχθαι**, **δέγγμενος**, Hom. **δέχεται** (3 pl.), see 634, 688.
- δέω** *bind* (397 a): **δήσω**, **ἔδησα**, **δέδεκα** (δέδηκα doubtful), **δέδεμαι**, **ἐδέθην**, fut. pass. **δεθήσομαι**, fut. perf. **δεδήσομαι**, **σύν-δετος**, **ἀν-υπό-δητος**, **συν-δετέος** Aristoph. Mid. in prose only in comp., as **περιδήσομαι**.
- δέω** (δερω; δε-, δεε-) *need, lack* (397 a): **δέησω**, **ἐδέησα**, **δεδέηκα**, **δεδέημαι**, **ἐδέηθην**. Epic aor. **δήσεν** Σ 100, **ἐδέησεν** ι 540. Mid. **δέομαι** *want, ask* (Epic **δεομαι**): **δεήσομαι** (Epic **δενήσομαι**). Impers. **δει** *it is necessary*: **ἔδει**, **δεήσει**, **ἐδέησε** (397 a).

δηριῶ and δηρίω contend: ἐδήρισα Theocr. Mid. δηριόμαι and δηρίομαι as act.: δηρίσομαι Theocr., ἐδηρίσάμην θ 76, ἐδηρίνθην Π 756 contended (as if from δηρίνω), ἀμφι-δήριτος Thuc. Epic and Lyric.

δήω shall find, Epic pres. w. fut. meaning. Cp. δα-.

δι- (δφει-, δφει-, δφοι-) fear (477 a): ξδεισα, δέδοικα as pres., 2 perf. δέδια as pres. (rare in the sing.; inflection, 703). Epic forms: δεῖδω (from δεδφοια, 445 D.) as pres., δεισομαι (806), ξδδεισα (= ἐδφεισα), δεῖδοικα, δεῖδια (703 D.). Hom. has imperf. δλον feared, fled from an assumed pres. δλω.

διαιτάω arbitrate (from διαίτα, but augmented as if a comp. w. double augment in perf., plup., and in comps.; cp. 451): διαιτήσω, διήτησα (but ἀπ-εδιήτησα), δεδιήτηκα (plup. κατ-εδεδιήτηκη), δεδιήτημαι (plup. ξξ-εδεδιήτητο), διητήθην. Mid. pass one's life: διαιτήσομαι, κατ-εδιητησάμην effected arbitration.

διακονέω minister (from διάκονος): ἐδιακόνουν, διακονήσω, δεδιακόνηκα, δεδιακόνημαι, ἐδιακονήθην. Forms in δεδιη- are wrong, forms in διη- are Ion. and late (uncertain in classical poetry).

δι-δά-σκω (for διδαχ-σκω, 97 a) teach, mid. cause to teach, learn: διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαί, ἐδίδαχθην, διδάξομαι (808), διδακτός, -τέος. Epic aor. ἐδιδάσκησα (διδασκε-) 447 a. (V.)

δι-δη-μι (δη-, δε-) bind, pres. and imperf. Poetic for δέω. Xen. has διδέωσι.

-δι-δρά-σκω (δρᾶ-) run away, only in comp. w. ἀπθ, ξξ: -δράσομαι (806), 2 aor. -ἐδρᾶν (-δρᾶ-, -δραίνην, -δρᾶθι late, -δρᾶς, 687), -δεδράκα. Hdt. has -διδρήσκω, -δρήσομαι, -ἐδρην (but -δρᾶς), -δεδρηκα. (V.)

δι-δω-μι (δω-, δο-) give: see 416, 421. Fut. δώσω, 1 aor. ἔδωκα ins., 2 aor. ἔδοτον dual, ἔδομεν pl. (756), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, δοθήσομαι, δοτός, -τέος. See 747 ff. for pres. in Hom. and Hdt. Fut. διδώσω Epic, 2 aor. iter. δόσκον (492 a).

δι-ζη-μαι (from δι-δη-) seek (cp. ζητέω) keeps η throughout in the pres. (imperf. ἐδιζήμην), διζήσομαι, ἐδιζήσάμην. Poetic and Ion. 726 a, 741.

διη-μι cause to flee, only in imperf. ἐν-διεσαν set on Σ 584. Mid. διεμαι flee, cause to flee, subj. δίωμαι (accent 424 c, n. 2), opt. διοίμην (accent 424 c, n. 2), inf. διεσθαι referred by some to the middle of δίω. Epic.

δικ- only in 2 aor. ἔδικον throw. In Pindar and the tragic poets.

διψάω (διψα-, διψη-) thirst: pres. see 394, 641: διψήσω, ἐδιψησα.

δίω: see δι-.

διώκω pursue: διώξομαι (806) and (less well supported) διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδίωχθην, διακτός. For ἐδιώκαθον see 490 D.

δοκέω (δοκ-, δοκε-, 485) seem, think: δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαί, κατ-εδόχθην, ἀ-δόκητος. Poetic forms are δοκήσω, ἐδόκησα, δεδόκημαι, ἐδοκήθην. In trimeter Aristoph. uses only the shorter forms.

δουπέω (δουπ-, δουπε-) sound heavily: ἐδούπησα, 2 perf. δέδουπα fell. Epic aor. ἐγδούπησα. Poetic.

δράττομαι (δραγ-) seize: ἐδραξάμην, δέδραγμαί. (III.)

δράω do: δράσω, ἔδρασα, δεδράκα, δεδράμαι (δέδρασμαί, 489 e, doubtful), ἐδράσθην, δρᾶστέος.

δρέπω pluck: ἔδρεψα, 2 aor. ἔδραπον Pind., ἀ-δρεπτος Aesch. Cp. δρέπ-τω poetic.

δύναμαι am able, can (augment usually ἐδυν-, but also ἠδυν-, 430): δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, δυνατός. Pres. 2 s. δύνασαι, δύνα poetic, δύνη Ion. (465 a, n. 2), imperf. ἔδυνω (ἐδύνασο late), aor. pass. ἐδυνάσθην Epic, New Ion., Pind. (489 g).

**δύω** *enter, go down, sink, cause to enter* (trans. generally in comp. w. ἀπό or κατά (819): also δύνω (Ion., poetic, rare in Xen.) *enter*: -δύσω trans., -έδυσσα trans., 2 aor. ἔδυν intrans. (p. 140), δέδυκα intrans., -δέδυκα trans., -δέδυμαι, -έδύθη, -δύθησομαι Aristoph., -δύτης. Fut. mid. δύσομαι, aor. mid. -εδύσάμην (Epic also ἐδύσάμην, 542 D.). Hom. 2 aor. opt. δῶη and ἐκδύμεν (758 D).

**ἐάθην** N 543, aor. pass., *was hurled* (?), possibly from φαπ- (ιάπτω); sometimes referred to ἄπτω or to ἔπομαι.

**εἰάω** *permit, let alone*: εἰάσω, εἰάσα (431), εἰάκα (443), εἰάμαι, εἰάθην, εἰάσομαι pass. (808), εἰάτος. Epic pres. also εἰάω, imperf. ἔᾶ E 517, aor. ἔᾶσα; Hdt. does not augment.

**ἐγγυάω** *pledge*: the forms in ἤγγυ- are better than those in ἐνεγγυ- or ἐγγεγγυ-; see 453 a.

**ἐγείρω** (ἐγερ-, ἐγορ-, ἐγρ-, 36) *wake, rouse*: ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, 2 perf. ἐγρήγορα 478, 705 *am awake* (for ἐγ-ηγορα, but ρ is also redupl.), ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέροθην, 2 aor. mid. ἠγγρόμην *awoke, ἐγερτός, ἐγερτός* Aristotle. Hom. 2 perf. 3 pl. ἐγρηγόρθασι, imper. ἐγρήγορθε (for -γορσθε), inf. ἐγρηγόρθαι or ἐγρηγόρθαι (for -γορσθαι). (III.)

**ἐγκωμιάζω** *praise*: ἐγκωμιάσω and ἐγκωμιάσομαι (806), ἐνεκωμιάσα, ἐγκεκωμιάκα, ἐγκεκωμιάσομαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην Hdt. 512. (III.)

ἔδω *eat*: poetic for ἐσθίω.

**ἕζομαι** (ἐδ- for σεδ-, cp. *sedeo*) *sit*, usu. καθ-ἕζομαι (which is less common than καθ-ίζομαι): ἐκαθ-ἕζομην (450), καθ-εδοῦμαι (539 b), εἰσάμην rare in prose, καθ-εστές. Fut. ἐφ-έσσομαι trans. i 455, aor. ἐσάμην and ἐεσάμην Epic. Act. aor. Epic εἶσα (imper. ἔσσον or εἶσον, inf. ἔσσαι, part. ἔσās). See ἴζω. (III.)

**ἐθέλω** (θέλε-, ἐθελε-) and θέλω *wish*: imperf. always ἤθελον in Att.; ἐθέλησω, or θελήσω (rare); ἠθέλησα (subj. ἐθέλησω or θελήσω, opt. ἐθέλησαιμι or θελήσαιμι), ἠθέληκα. The commoner Att. form is ἐθέλω except in the iambic trimeter of tragedy, and in formulas as ἄν θεός θέλη.

**ἐθίζω** (for σφεθ-ιδιω, 123) *accustom*: ἐθιῶ (539 e), εἰθισα (431), εἰθικα (443), εἰθισομαι (1946), εἰθίσθην, ἐθιστός, -τός Aristotle. 512. (III.)

ἔθω (for σφεθω, 123) *am accustomed*: pres. part. ἔθων *being accustomed* only in Hom., 2 perf. εἴωθα (443, 563 a) *am accustomed*, 2 plup. εἰώθη (perf. ἔωθα, plup. ἐώθεα Hdt.). See ἐθίζω.

εἶδον *saw*: see ἰδ- and ὄρω.

**εἰκάζω** (εἰκαδ-) *liken, conjecture* augments to ἦκ- rather than to εἰκ- in Att. prose (437): ἦκαζον, εἰκάσω, ἦκασα, ἦκασμαι (εἰκασμαι?), ἦκάσθην, εἰκασθήσομαι, εἰκαστός, ἄπ-εικαστός. Fut. mid. -εικάσομαι sometimes as act.

**εἶκω** *yield*: εἴξω, εἶξα, ὑπ-εικτός. On εἶκαθον see 490.

εἶκω (εἰκ-, οἰκ-, ἰκ-; for εἰκ-, etc.) *resemble, appear* (no pres. in use): εἴξω rare, 2 perf. ἔοικα as pres. 443, 502 a (impers. ἔοικε *it seems*): εἰοίκα, εἰοίκουμι, εἰοικέαι (poet. εἰκέαι), εἰοικός, neut. εἰκός *fitting* (εἰκός chiefly poetic; also Platonic); 2 plup. ἐώκη and ἦκη. εἶκε *seemed likely* (Σ 520) may be imperf.; some regard it as perf. or plup. For εἰοικα, εἰοίκω, εἰοικός Hdt. has οἶκα, οἶκω, οἶκός. Forms of the μι-conjugation are εἶκτον, εἶκτην Hom., ἔοιγμεν Att. poets, εἴξαι mainly in Att. poets (704 d.). Cp. ἔισκω.

εἰλέω or οἰλέω *roll up, pack close*, mostly Epic. εἰλέομαι Hdt., συν-εἰλέομαι Xen.: ἀπ-εἰλήμαι Hdt., ἀν-εἰλήθην Thuc.

**ἔλλω** *roll* pres. act. and pass. in Att. (rare). Cp. ἔλλω.

**εἰλόω** (*φειλυ-* for *ἐ-φλυ-*) *roll, cover, gather up*: εἰλόσω, εἰλύμαι. Cp. εἴλω. Poetic and Ion.

**εἴλω** (*ελ-* for *φελ-*, cp. *volvère*) *roll up, drive together*: no pres. act. (*εἴλωμαι* Hom.), *ἔλω* and *ἔλωσα*, *ἔλωμαι*, 2 aor. pass. *ἔαλην* and *ἔαλην* (3 pl. *ἔλεν*, inf. *ἄληναι*, *ἄλημεναι*, part. *ἀλεῖς*). Homeric.

**εἵμαρται** *it is fated*: see *μείρομαι*.

**εἶμι** *am*: fut. *ἔσομαι* (806). See p. 211.

**εἶμι** *go*: see p. 212.

**εἶπον** (*επ-* for *φep-*), *said*, 2 aor. (*εἶπω*, *εἶποιμι*, *εἶπέ*, *εἶπείν*, *εἶπών*), Epic *ἔειπον* and *ἔπεισκον*. First aor. *εἶπα* rare in Att. (*εἶπαίμι*, imper. *εἶπον*, inf. *εἶπαι* Hdt., part. *εἶπᾶς* Hdt. and late Att.), *ἔειπα* poetic; 1 aor. mid. *ἀπ-εἰπάμην* New Ion. Other tenses are supplied from *εἴρω*. 529. (VI.)

**εἴργω** *shut in or out*, also *εἴργνυμι* and (rarely) *εἴργνύω* (with *ει-* from *εε-*, cp. Hom. *ἐ(φ)έργω*): *εἴρξω*, *εἴρξα*, *εἴργμαι*, *εἴρχθην*, *εἴρκτός*, *-τέος*. Fut. mid. *εἴρσομαι* is pass. or reflex. (808). The distinction that the forms with the smooth breathing mean *shut out*, those with the rough breathing mean *shut in*, is late and not always observed in classical Att. Hom. has *ἔεργω* (in pres.) and *εἴργω* *shut in or out*: *εἴρξα*, 2 aor. *εἴργαθον* and *ἔεργαθον*, *εἴργμαι* and *ἔεργμαι* (3 pl. *εἴρχαται*, 439 D., plur. *εἴρχατο*, *ἔερχατο*), *εἴρχθην*. Hom. has *εἴργνυ* K 238. Hdt. usu. has *εἴργω* (in comp.), with some forms from *-εργνύμι* and *εἴργνύω*. Old Att. forms in *εργ-*, *εργ-* are doubtful: Soph. has *-εἴρξω*, *εἴρξεται*; Plato *-εἴρξᾶς*.

**εἵρομαι** (*ειρ-, ειρε-*) *ask*: *εἰρήσομαι* Hom. and New Ion. Hom. has also (rarely) *ἐρέ(φ)ω*, subj. *ἐρελομεν* (= *ἐρεύομεν*) A 62; and *ἐρέ(φ)ομαι*, imper. *εἵρειο* or *εἵρειο* A 611 (650). Att. fut. *εἴρήσομαι* and 2 aor. *ἤρόμην* presuppose a pres. *ἔρομαι*, which is supplied by *ἔρωτάω*.

**εἴρω** (*ερ-* for *σερ-*, cp. Lat. *sero*) *join*: rare except in comp. w. *ἀπό*, *διά*, *σύν*, etc.: aor. *-εἴρα* (Ion. *-εἴρα*), perf. *-εἴρκα*, perf. mid. *ἔεργμαι* Epic.

**εἴρω** Hom. *say* (*ερ-, ῥη-* for *φερ-, φρη-*, cp. Lat. *verbum*), for which pres. Att. uses *λέγω*, *φημί* and (esp. in comp.) *ἀγορεύω*: fut. *εἴρω*, aor. supplied by *εἶπον*, perf. *εἴρηκα* (= *φε-φρη-κα*), perf. pass. *εἴρημαι*, aor. pass. *ἔρηθη*, fut. pass. *ῥηθήσομαι*, fut. perf. *εἰρήσομαι*, v. a. *ῥητός*, *-τέος*. Ion. are *εἴρέω* fut., *εἴρήθη* (but *ῥηθήναι*) aor. pass.

**εἴσα** *seated*: see *ἴσω*.

**εἴσκω** (= *φε-φικ-σκω*, from redupl. *φικ-*) *liken* (also *ἴσκω*): imperf. Hom. *ἤισκον* and *ἔισκον*; perf. mid. *προσῆξαι* art *like* Eur., plur. Hom. *ἤικτο* and *ἔικτο* have been referred by some to *εἴκω*. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (V.)

**εἴωθα**: see *ἔθω*.

**ἐκκλησιάζω** *call an assembly*: augments *ἐξ-εκκλησιάζον* or *ἦκ-κλησιάζον*, etc. (453 a). **ἐλαύνω** (from *ελα-νυ-ω*, 523 e) *drive, march*: *ἐλῶ* (539 b), *ἤλασα*, *-ελήλακα* (w. *ἀπό*, *ἐξ*), *ἐλήλαμαι*, *ἤλαθην*, *ἐλατέος*, *ἐξ-ἤλατος* Hom., *ελατός* Aristotle. Aor. mid. *ἤλασάμην* rare. Fut. *ἐλάσσω* ψ 427, *ἐλῶσι* Hom. (645), *ἐλάσω* rarely in mss. of Xen., perf. *ἐλήλασμαι* Ion. and late, plur. *ἤληλάμην* (Hom. 3 pl. *ἐληλάδατο* or *ἐληλέατο* or *ἐληλέδατο*), *ἤλασθην* Hdt., Aristotle (489 g). *ἐλάω* is rare and poetic. (IV.)

**ἐλέγχω** *examine, confute*: *ἐλέγξω*, *ἤλεγξα*, *ἐλήλεγμαι* (407), *ἤλέγχθην*, *ἐλεγχθήσομαι*, *ἐλεγκτέος*.

ἐλελίξω raise the war-cry, shout: ἠλελίξα Xen. 512. (III.)

ἐλελίξω whirl, turn round: ἐλελίξα, ἐλελίχθην. Poetic. 512. (III.)

ἐλιπτω (ἐλικ- for φελικ-) roll (rarely ἐλιπτω); sometimes written ἐλ-: ἐλιξω, ἐλιξα (431), ἐλιγμαι (443), ἐλιχθην, ἐξ-ἐλιχθήσομαι Aristotle, ἐλικτός. Epic aor. mid. ἐλιξάμην. Epic ἐλέλικτο, ἐλελίχθησαν should be ἐελ-. ἐλίσσω is the usual form in Hdt. (III.)

ἐλκω draw (ἐлк- for σεлк-; most tenses from ἐλκυ-; ἐλκύω late), often w. ἀνά, ἐξ, κατά, σύν: -ἐλξω, ἐλκυσα (431), καθ-ἐλκυκα (443), -ἐλκυσμαι (489 c), -ἐλικύσθην, -ελκυσθήσομαι, ἐλκτός, συν-ελκυστός. Fut. ἐλκύσω Ion. and late. By-form ἐλκέω Epic.

ἐλπω (φελπ-) cause to hope, mid. (also ἐελπομαι) hope like ἐλπίζω: 2 perf. as pres. ἔλοπα (= μεφολπια), 2 plup. ἐώλπεα, v. a. ἄ-ελπτος. Mainly Epic.

ἐλύω roll: ἐλύσθην Hom. (= ἐ-φλυ-σθην), 489 e. Cp. ειλύω.

ἐμέω vomit: ἐμοῦμαι (806), ἤμεσα.

ἐναίρω (ἐναρ-) kill: 2 aor. ἤναρον. 1 aor. mid. ἐνηράμην as act. Poetic. (III.)

ἐναρίξω slay, spoil: ἐναρίξω, ἐνάριξα, κατ-ηνάρισμαι, κατ-ηναρίσθην. Poetic. 512. (III.)

ἐν-εδρεύω waylay, lie in ambush regular: fut. mid. as pass. (808).

ἐν-έπω and ἐνέπω (ἐν + σεπ-, σπ-, σπε-) say, tell: ἐν-σπήσω and ἐνίψω (ἐνί-σπω?), 2 aor. ἔνι-σπον (ἐνί-σπω, ἐνί-σποιμι, imper. ἐνί-σπεσ or ἐνι-σπε, 2 pl. ἔσπετε for ἐν-σπετε, inf. ἐνι-σπεῖν and ἐνι-σπέμεν). Poetic.

ἐνήνοθε defect., w. pres. and imperf. meaning: sit on, be on, grow on, lie on. In comp. w. ἐπί in Hom. Epic. Connected by some w. ἀνήνοθε.

ἐνίπ-τω (ἐν-ιπ) chide: 2 aor. ἐνένιπον and ἤν-ιπ-απον (448 D.). Epic also ἐνίσσω. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (II.)

ἐν-νύμι (ἐ- for φεσ-, cp. ves-tio) clothe, pres. act. only in comp., in prose ἀμφι-ἐννύμι: ἀμφι-ῶ (539 c), ἡμφί-εσα (450), ἡμφί-εσμαι (489 d). Epic forms: imperf. κατα-εἰνον, fut. ἔσσω and -έσω, aor. ἔσσα and -εσα, mid. pres. inf. ἐπ-εἰνυσθαι Hdt., fut. -έσσομαι, aor. ἐσ(σ)άμην and ἐσσάμην for ἐ-φεσσαμην, perf. ἔσμαι and εἶμαι (part. εἰμένος in tragedy). Cp. 439 D. The simple verb is poetic, mainly Epic. (IV.)

ἐν-οχλέω harass has double augment (451): ἡν-όχλων (ἐν-όχλων Aristotle), ἐν-οχλήσω, ἡν-όχλησα, ἡν-όχλημαι.

ἐξετάζω investigate: ἐξετάσω (rarely ἐξεῶ, 539 d), ἐξήτασα, ἐξήτακα, ἐξήτασμαι, ἐξητάσθην, ἐξετασθήσομαι, ἐξεταστός. 512. (III.)

ἔοικα seem, resemble: see εἶκω.

ἐορτάζω keep festival: ἐώρτασα (for ἡορ-, 34). Ion. ὀρτάζω.

ἐπ-αυρέω and ἐπ-αυρίσκω (αὔρ-, αὔρε-) enjoy (Epic and Lyric) are both rare: 2 aor. ἐπαῦρον. Mid. ἐπαυρίσκομαι Ion., poetic, rare in Att. prose: ἐπαυρήσομαι, ἐπηυράμην rare, 2 aor. ἐπηυρόμην. (V.)

ἐπειρήνοθε: see ἐνήνοθε.

ἐπιβουλεύω plot against: regular, but fut. mid. as pass. (808).

ἐπίσταμαι understand (725): 2 s. ἐπίστασαι, ἐπίστα and ἐπίστη poetic (465 a, n. 2), -ἐπίσται Hdt.; subj. ἐπίστωμαι (accent, 424 c, n. 2), opt. ἐπίσταίμην, ἐπίσταιο (accent, 424 c, n. 2), imper. ἐπίστω (ἐπίστασο poetic and New Ion.), imperf. ἠπιστάμην, ἠπίστασο and ἠπίστω (450, 465 b, n. 1), fut. ἐπιστήσομαι, aor. ἠπιστήσθην, v. a. ἐπιστητός. Distinguish ἐφ-ίσταμαι from ἐφ-ίστημι. ἐπω (σεπ-, σπ-) am busy about, usu. w. ἀμφί, διά, ἐπί, μετά, περί (simple only in

part.) : imperf. -εἶπον (Epic also -επον w. no augm.), fut. -έψω, 2 aor. -έσπον for έ-σ(ε)πον (-σπῶ, -σποῖμι, -σπῶν, -σπεῖν), aor. pass. περι-έφθην Hdt. The act. forms are poetic, Ion. (imperf. and fut. also Xenophonic). Mid. **ἔπομαι** follow : **εἰπόμην** (431), **ἔπομαι**, 2 aor. **έσπόμην** (σπῶμαι, σποῖμην, σποῦ, σπέσθαι, σπόμενος). Hom. has σπεῖο for σποῦ. For **έσπομαι**, **έσπομην**, **έσπέσθω**, etc., following an elided vowel in the mss. of Hom. we probably have, not a redupl. aor. without augment (**έσπ-** for **σε-σπ-**), but wrong readings for σπῶμαι etc. with the vowel of the preceding word unelided.

**ἐπριάμην** bought : see **πρια-** (416).

**ἐραμαι** (poetic) deponent pass., pres. in prose supplied by **ἐράω** (ἐρα- for ἐρασ-) : imperf. **ἦρων** (ἦράμην poetic) ; aor. **ἦράσθην** fell in love, 489 ε (ἦρασ(σ)άμην poetic), fut. **ἐρασθήσομαι** poetic, **ἐραστός**, **ἐρατός** poetic.

**ἐργάζομαι** (φεργ-) work, augments to ἦ- and εἰ- (431, 432), redupl. to εἰ- (443) : **ἦργάζομην**, **ἐργάσομαι**, **ἦργασάμην**, **ἐργασμαι**, **ἦργάσθην**, **ἐργασθήσομαι**, **ἐργαστός**. In Hdt. without augment and reduplication. 512. (III.)

**ἐργω** : see **εἶργω**.

**ἐρῶ** (from **φερῶ** = **φεργ-ιω**, 511) work, do (also **ἐρῶ**) : **ἐρῶ**, **ἔρξα**, 2 perf. **ἔοργα** (= **φεφοργα**), 2 plup. **ἐώργεα** (= **εφεφοργεα**) Epic, **έοργεα** Hdt. Ion. and poetic ; cp. **ρέζω**. (III.)

**ἐρείδω** prop. : **ἦρεισα**, **ἐρήρισμαι** Hdt. (for Hom. **ἐρηρέδαται**, -ατο some read **ἐρηρίδαται**, -ατο), plup. **ἦρήριστο**, **ἦρεισθην**, **ἐρείσομαι** Aristotle, **ἐρεισάμην** Hom. Hippocr. has **-ἦρεικα**, **-ἦρεισμαι**, **ἐρηρείσεται**. Mainly poetic.

**ἐρείκω** (**ἐρεικ-**, **ἐρικ-**) tear, burst : **ἦρειξα**, 2 aor. **ἦρικον** trans. and intrans., **ἐρήριγμα**. Poetic and New Ion.

**ἐρείπτω** (**ἐρειπ-**, **ἐριπ-**) throw down : **ἐρείψω**, **ἦρειψα**, 2 aor. **ἦριπον**, 2 perf. **-ερήριπα** have fallen Epic (plup. **ἐπέριπτο** Ξ 15), **ἦρειφθην**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐρίπην**. Ion. and poetic.

**ἐρέσσω** (**ἐρετ-**) row : **δι-ἦρεσ(σ)α** Hom. Late prose has **ἐρέσσω** and **ἐρέττω**. (III.) **ἐρέω** ask Epic : see **εἶρομαι**.

**ἐριδαίνω** (**ἐριδαν-**) contend Epic (III. IV.). **ἐριδήσασθαι** Ψ 792 (v. l. **ερίζησασθαι**) as if from **ἐριδέομαι**. By-form **ἐριδμάλνω** Epic.

**ἐρίζω** (**ἐριδ-**) contend : **ἦρισ(σ)α**, **ἐρήρισμαι**, **ἐριστός**. Poetic. (III.)

**ἔρομαι** ask : see **εἶρομαι**.

**ἔρπω** (**σερπ-**) and **ἐρπύζω** creep augment to εἰ- (431) : **ἐρπον**, **ἐφ-ἐρψω**, **ἐρπυσσα**, **ἐρπετόν** a beast.

**ἔρρω** (**ἐρρ-**, **ἐρρε-**) go away, go (to destruction), perish : **ἐρρήσω**, **ἦρρησα**, **εἰ-ἦρρηκα**.

**ἐρυγγ-άνω** cast forth, eruct : pres. Att., poetic, New Ion., 2 aor. **ἦρυγον**. Cp. **ἐρεύγομαι** Epic, New Ion. : **ἐρεύσομαι** Hippocr. (806). (IV.)

**ἐρύκω** hold back : **ἐρύξω**, **ἦρυξα** (also Xen.), 2 aor. **ἦρύκακον** (448 D.). Epic, poetic, New Ion. Hom. has also **ἐρύκάνω**, **ἐρύκανάω**.

**ἐρύμαι** (for **φερύμαι**) and **εἶρυμαι** (for **ἐφρύμαι**) protect Epic : pres. 3 pl. **εἶρύαται** and **εἶρβαται** (for **εἶρυνται**), inf. **ε(τ)ρυσθαι** ; imperf. **ε(τ)ρῦτο**, **εἶρύατο** (for **εἶρυντο**) ; fut. **ε(τ)ρύσ(σ)ομαι** ; aor. **ε(τ)ρυσ(σ)άμην**, perf. **ἔρῦτο** Hesiod. The pres. and imperf. are often taken as μi-forms of **ἐρύομαι**. By-form **ρύομαι**, q. v.

**ἐρύω** (**φερν-**, **φρῦ-**) draw : augments to εἰ- (431 D) : fut. **ἐρύω** Hom. ; aor. **ε(τ)ρυσ(σ)α** Hom. Mid. **ἐρύομαι** draw to one's self : **ἐρύσσομαι**, **ε(τ)ρυσ(σ)άμην**,



*εἶρῦμαι* and *εἶρυσμαι* 489 d (3 pl. *εἶρύσται* and *εἶρύσται*), plup. *εἶρύμην* (3 pl. *εἶρύστω*), *ε(τ)ρύσθην* Hippocr., *έρυστός* Soph. Epic and Ion. *εἶρύω* is poetic (esp. Epic) and New Ion. Late fut. *έρύσ(σ)ω*.

**έρχομαι** (*έρχ-*, *έλθ-*, *έλευθ-*, *έλυθ-*) *go, come*: *έλεύσομαι*, 2 aor. *ήλθον*, 2 perf. *έλήλυθα*. In Att. *έρχομαι* is common only in indic.; subj. Epic and Ion.; opt. (in comp.) Xen.; imper. Epic; inf. Epic, Tragic, Ion., in comp. in Att. prose rarely; part. poetic, in comp. in Att. prose. Imperf. *ήρχόμεν* uncom. is rare. For the above tenses Att. prose uses *τω*, *λοιμι*, *τιθι*, *λέναι*, *λών*, *ήα* simple and in comp. (but not *υπίεναι* for *υπέρχεσθαι* *flatter*). Fut.: Att. prose uses *είμι* (774), *άφίξομαι* or *ήξω* for *ελεύσομαι* (which is Epic, Ion., Tragic); 2 aor. *ήλυθον* poetic; 2 perf. *ελήλουθα* or *ελήλουθα* Epic, *έλήλυμεν*, *-υτε* in Comic and Tragic fragments; 2 plup. *εληλύθει* Epic. (VI.)

**είσ-θίω** (for *είδ-θι-ω*) *eat*: imperf. *ήσθιον*, fut. *είδομαι* (541, 806), 2 aor. *είφαγον*, perf. *είδηδοκα*, *κατ-είδηδεσμαι*, *είδεστός*, *-τέος*. Epic are *είδμεναι* pres., *είδηδώς* 2 perf. part., *είδηδομαι* (?) perf. pass.; *ήδέσθην* Comic, Hippocr., Aristotle. (VI.) *είσθω* Epic and poetic, *είδω* Epic, poetic, and Ion.

**είστιάω** *entertain* augments and reduplicates to *ει-* (431, 443).

**εύδω** *sleep*, rare in prose, which usually has *καθ-εύδω*: imperf. *έκάθ-ευδον* and *καθ-ηύδον* (450), fut. *καθ-ευδήσω*, v. a. *καθ-ευδητέος*. *εύδω* is chiefly poetic and Ion. (imperf. *εύδον* and *ηύδον*).

**εύεργετέω** *do good*. The augmented form *εύηρ-* is to be rejected (452).

**εύρ-ίσκω** (*εύρ-*, *εύρε-*) *find*: *εύρήσω*, 2 aor. *ηύρον* or *εύρον* (imper. *εύρέ*, 424 b), *ηύρηκα* or *εύρηκα*, *εύρημαι*, *εύρέθην*, *εύρεθήσομαι*, *εύρετός*, *-τέος*; *εύράμην* Hesiod. The augment is *ηύ-* or *εύ-* (437). (V.)

**εύφραίνω** (*εύφραν-*) *cheer*: *εύφρανῶ*, *ηύφρανα*. Mid. *rejoice*: *εύφρανούμαι* and *εύφρανθήσομαι*, *ηύφράνθην*. The augment is also *εύ-* (437). (III.)

**εύχομαι** *pray, boast*: *εύξομαι*, *ηύξάμην*, *ηύγμαι*, *εύκτός*, *-τέος* Hippocr., *άπ-εύχετος* Aesch. The augment is also *εύ-* (437).

**έχθαίρω** (*έχθαρ-*) *hate*: *έχθαρώ*, *έχθαρούμαι* (808), *ήχθηρα*, *έχθαρτέος*. Epic and poetic. (III.)

**έχθω** *hate*, *έχθομαι*: only pres. and imperf. Poetic for *άπ-εχθάνομαι*.

**έχω** (*έχ-*, for *σεχ-*, and *σχ-*, *σχε-*) *have, hold*: imperf. *είχον* (431), *έξω* or *σχήσω* (1911), 2 aor. *έσχον* for *έ-σ(ε)χ-ον* (*σχωῶ*, *σχοίην* or *-σχοιμι*, *σχές*, *σχείν*, *σχών*), *έσχηκα*, *παρ-έσχημαι*, *έκτέος*, *άνα-σχετός*, *-τέος*. Mid. *έχομαι* *hold by, am near*: *έξομαι* (sometimes pass., 808), and *σχήσομαι* (often in comp.), 2 aor. *έσχόμην* usu. in comp. (*σχωῶμαι*, *σχοίμην*, *σχοῦ*, *σχήσθαι*, *σχομένος*), used as pass. for *έσχεθην* (late). Epic forms are perf. *συν-όχωκα* (for *-οκ-οχ-α*) B 218, plup. pass. *έπ-όχωατο* *were shut* M 340. Poetic is 2 aor. *έσχεθον* (490 D.). See *άμπέχω*, *άνέχω*, *ύπισχνόμαι*. By-form *ισχω* for *σι-σ(ε)χ-ω*.

**έψω** (*έψ-*, *έψε-*) *cook, boil*: *έψήσομαι* (*έψήσω* Comic), *ήψησα*, *έψθός* (for *έψθος*), *έψητός*, *ήψημαι* Hippocr., *ήψηθήην* Hdt. The pres. *έψέω* is not Att.

\***ζάω** (*ζῶ*) *live* (*ζα-*, *ζη-*, 395): (*ζής*, *ζή*): imperf. *ζών*, fut. *ζήσω* and *ζήσομαι*. For late *έζησα*, *έζηκα* Att. has *έβλιον*, *βεβλίωκα*. *βλιόσομαι* is commoner than *ζήσομαι*. *ζάω* Epic, New Ion., dramatic. See 522 b, 641 and D.

**ζεύγ-νύμι** (*ζευγ-*, *ζυγ-*, cp. Lat. *jugum*) *yoke*: *ζεύξω*, *έξευξα*, *έξευμαι*, *έξεύχθην* rare, 2 aor. pass. *έζύγην*. (IV.)

**ζέω** (*ζε-* for *ζεσ-*) *boil* (intrans. in prose): *έξανα-ζέσω*, *έξεσα*, *άπ-έξεσμαι* Hippocr.

ζών-νῦμι (ζω-, 731) *gird*: ζῶσα, ζῶμαι (Att. inscr.) and ζῶσμαι (preferred in mss.). (IV.)

ἡβᾶ-σκω *come to manhood*, ἡβάω *am at manhood*: ἐφ-ηβήσω, ἡβησα, παρ-ἡβηκα. Epic ἡβῶντα, etc. (643). (V.)

ἡγερέθομαι *am collected*: see ἀγείρω.

ἡδομαι *am pleased*: ἡσθήσομαι (812), ἡσθην, aor. mid. ἡσάμην ι 353. ἡδω (ἡσα) is very rare.

ἡδύνω (ἡδυν-) *sweeten*: ἡδύνα, ἡδυσμαι, ἡδύνθην, ἡδυντέος. (III.)

ἡερέθομαι *am raised*: see αἶρω.

ἡμαι *sit*: see 789.

ἡμί *say*: see 792.

ἡμῶν *sipke*, bow: ἡμῶσα, ὑπ-εμν-ἡμῶκε X 491 from ἐμ-ημῶκε with ν inserted. Poetic, mostly Epic.

ἡττώμαι from ἡττάομαι (Ion. ἐσσοῦμαι from ἐσσοῖμαι) *am vanquished*: regular, but fut. ἡττήσομαι and ἡττηθήσομαι (812).

θάλλω (θαλ-) *bloom*, rare in prose: ἔθαλλε *made grow* Pind., 2 perf. τέθηλα (as pres.) is poetic. By-forms θαλέθω (490). (III.)

θάπ-τω (θαφ-, 125 g) *bury*: θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, 2 fut. pass. ταφήσομαι, fut. perf. τεθάψομαι, θαπτέος; 1 aor. pass. ἐθάφθην Ion. (rare). (II.)

θαυμάζω (θαυμ-αδ-) *wonder, admire*: fut. θαυμάσομαι (806), otherwise regular. 512. (III.)

θείνω (θεν-) *smite*: θενώ, ἔθεινα Epic, 2 aor. ἔθερον. Poetic (and in Att. comedy). (III.)

θέλω *wish*: see ἐθέλω.

θεραπεύω *serve, heal*: regular, but fut. mid. θεραπεύσομαι is usu. pass. (808).

θέρομαι *warm myself* (in prose only pres. and imperf.), fut. θέρσομαι τ 23 (536), 2 aor. pass. as intrans. ἐθήρην (only in the subj. θερέω ρ 23).

θέω (θεν-, θεε-, θν-, 503) *run*: θεύσομαι (806). Other forms supplied by other verbs (see τρέχω).

θη- in θῆσθαι *milk*, ἐθησάμην *sucked*. Epic.

θηπ-: see ταφ-.

θι-γ-γ-άνω (θιγ-) *touch*: θιξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔθιγον, ἀ-θικτος. Poetic, rare in prose (Xen.). (IV.)

θλάω *bruise, break*: θλάσω, ἔθλασα, τέθλασμαι (489 c) Theocr., ἐθλάσθην Hippocr., θλαστός. Ion. and poetic. See φλάω.

θλίβω (θλιβ-, θλιβ-, 501) *press*: ἔθλιψα, τέθλιφα, ἐθλίφθην, τέθλιμμαι and ἐθλίβην Aristotle. Fut. mid. θλίψομαι Hom.

θνή-σκω, older θνή-σκω (θαν-, θνη-, 492, 526 b) *die*: ἀπο-θανοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἀπ-έθανον, τέθνηκα *am dead*, 2 perf. τέθνατον (704 c), fut. perf. τεθνήξω (659 a, 1958), θνητός. In prose regularly ἀπο-θνήσκω in fut. and 2 aor., but always τέθνηκα. (V.)

θράπτω (θράχ-, τράχ-) *disturb*: ἔθράξα, ἐθράχθην Soph. See τaráπτω. Mostly poetic. (III.)

θραύω *break, bruise*: θραύσω, ἔθραυσα, τέθραυμαι and τέθραυσμαι (489 c), ἔθραυσθην.

θρύπτω (θρυφ-, 125 g and n.) *crush, weaken*: τέθρυμμαι, ἐθρύφθην Aristotle, 2 aor. pass. ἐτρύφην Hom., ἐν-θρυπτος. θρύπτομαι *put on airs*. (II.)

θρῶ-σκα and θρώ-σκα (θρω-, θορ-, 492) *leap*: -θοροῦμαι (806; w. ὑπέρ) poetic, 2 aor. ἔθορον. Mainly poetic. By-form θορνόομαι Hdt. (V.)

θύω (θυ-, θυ-, 500. 1 a) *sacrifice*: θύσω, θύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθη, θυτός.

θύω and θύνω *rush* poetic: in the classical language only pres. and imperf. θύνέω Hesiod.

λαίνω (λαν-) *warm*: ἴνα, λάνθην without augm. Epic and Lyric. (III.)

ιάλλω (ιαλ-) and ιάλλω *send*: -ιαλώ, ἔηλα without augm. Epic. Poetic (comp. with ἐπί in Aristoph.). (III.)

λαχέω and λάχω (for ριφαχω) *sound, shout*: λαχῆσω, λάχησα, 2 perf. part. ἀμφαχυνία. Hom. has both λαχον and ἰαχον. For ἰαχ- in tragedy λαχ- is commonly written. Poetic, mainly Epic. 485 d.

ιδ-, ειδ-, οιδ- (for ριδ-, etc.) in είδον *saw* from ἐ-ϕιδον 431 (ἔδω, ἔδοιμι, ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών), fut. εἰσομαι *shall know* (Epic εἰδήσω), plup. ἦδη or ἦθειν *knew* (794 ff.), ἰστέος. Mid. εἰδομαι *seem, resemble* Epic, poetic, New Ion.: εἰδάμην and εἰσάμην, 2 aor. εἰδόμεν *saw* Epic, poetic, Hdt., προ-ἰδέσθαι Thuc. οιδ- in οἶδα, 794 ff.

ιδρώω *sweat*: ιδρώσω, ἔδρωσα. For the contraction to ω instead of ου (ιδρώωσι, etc.) see 398. Epic ιδρώω, ιδρώουσα, etc.

ιδρύω *place* (Epic ιδρύω): often comp. w. κατά: -ιδρύσω, -ιδρύσα, -ιδρύκα, ἔδρῡμαι, ἔδρῡθην (ιδρύθη Epic), ἰδρύτέος.

ἔ-μαι (ϕίε-, cp. Lat. *in-vi-tus*) *strive*: usu. in comp., as παρ-ἔμαι *beg*. The forms are like those from the mid. of ἔημι *send* (cp. 778). Epic aor. εἰσάμην and εἰσάμην.

ἕζω (for σι-σ(ε)δ-ω, cp. *sedeo*) *seat*, usu. *sit*, mid. ἕζομαι *sit*, classic only in pres. and imperf. Mainly Ionic and poetic. See καθίζω, καθίζομαι, the usual forms in prose. See also ἕζομαι, κάθημαι *sit*. By-form ἕζάνω *seat, place*. (III.)

ἔημι (σι-ση-μι) *send*: ἔησω, ἔηκα, 2 aor. εἶτον, etc., εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, εἶθήσομαι, ἐτός, ἐτέος (except pres. all forms in comp. in prose). For inflection and synopsis, see 777 ff.

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-) *come*, in prose usu. ἀφ-ικνέομαι: ἀφ-ἕζομαι, 2 aor. ἀφ-ἰκόμην, ἀφ-ἕγμαι. Uncomp. ἰκνούμενος *suitable* (rare). The simple forms ἰκνέομαι, ἕζομαι, ἰκόμην are poetic. Connected forms are poetic ἕκω (imperf. ἰκον, aor. ἕξον) and ἰκάνω, only pres. and imperf. (Epic and Tragic). (IV.)

ἰλάσκομαι (ἰλα-) *propitiate*: ἰλάσομαι, ἰλασάμην, ἰλάσθην (489 e). Epic aor. ἰλασάμην, Epic pres. also ἰλάομαι. (V.)

ἔημι (ἔη-, ἔλα- for σι-σλη-, σι-σλα-) *am propitious*: pres. imper. ἔηθι or ἔλαθι, perf. ἔηκα. Mid. ἔλαμαι *propitiate*. Epic.

ἔλλω (ἔλλομαι) *roll*: ἔλα. See εἰλέω and εἰλω. (III or IV.)

ἰμάσσω (ἰμαντ-) *lash*: ἕμασ(σ)α Epic. (III.)

ἰμεῖρω (ἰμερ-) and ἰμερόμαι *desire*: ἰμεράμην Epic, ἰμέρην Hdt., ἰμερτός. Poetic and Ion. (III.)

ἵπταμαι *fly*: (725, 726 a): see πέτομαι.

ἰσᾶμι: Doric for οἶδα *know*: ἰσᾶς (or ἰσᾶς), ἰσᾶτι, ἰσᾶμεν, ἰσᾶτε, ἰσᾶντι, part. ἰσᾶς. ἰσᾶω *liken* (= ρικ-σκα): see ἔσκαω.

ἰσστημι (στη-, στα-) *set, place*: στήσω *shall set*, ἕστησα *set, caused to stand*, 2 aor. ἕστην *stood*, 1 perf. ἕστηκα *stand* (= σε-στηκα), plup. εἰστήκη *stood* (ἕστηκη, rare, 444 b), 2 perf. ἕστατον *stand* (417), perf. mid. ἕσταμαι rare,

- fut. perf. ἐστήξω *shall stand* (754 a, 1958), aor. pass. ἐστάθην *was set*, v. a. στατός, -τέος. For the inflection see 416, for dialectal forms of present see 747 D. ff. Epic 1 aor. 3 pl. ἔστασαν and ἔστησαν, 2 aor. 3 pl. ἔσταν (inf. στήμεναι), 2 perf. inf. ἐστάμεν and ἐστάμεναι, part. ἐσταῶς and ἐστεῶς. Iterat. imperf. ἔστασκε, 2 aor. στάσκε (495 a). 819.
- ἰσχυαίνω (ἰσχυαν-) *make dry or lean*: -ισχυανῶ (-οῦμαι), ἰσχυῖνα Aesch. (544 a, ἰσχυνη Ion., also Att. ?), ἰσχυνάνθη Hippocr., -ισχυαντέος Aristotle. (III.)
- ἴσχω (for σι-σ(ε)χ-ω), *have, hold*: see ἔχω.
- καδ- (καδε-) in Hom. κεκαδῶν *depriving*, κεκαδήσω *shall deprive*. Not the same as καδ-(κῆδω). κεκαδῶμην *withdrew* may be from χάζω.
- καθαίρω (καθαρ-) *purify*: καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα (and ἐκάθαρα ?), κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, καθαρτέος Hippocr. (III.)
- καθέζομαι: see ἕζομαι.
- καθεύδω *sleep*: see εὔδω.
- κάθημαι: see 790.
- καθίζω *set, sit*: imperf. ἐκάθιζον (450), fut. καθιῶ (539), aor. ἐκάθισα or καθισα. Mid. καθίζομαι *sit*: ἐκαθιζόμεν, καθιζήσομαι (521), ἐκαθισάμην. Hom. has imperf. κάθιζον or καθίζον, aor. καθέισα and κάθισα, Hdt. κατείσα. See ζῶ, ἕζομαι. (IV.)
- καί-νυμαι *excel*: perf. κέκασμαι (κεκαδμένος Pind.). Poetic. (IV.)
- καίνω (καυ-, κου-) *kill*: κανῶ, 2 aor. ἔκανον, 2 perf. κέκονα (κατα-κεκονότες Xen.). Poetic. (III.)
- καίω (for καιρω from καρ-ω; καυ-, καρ-, και-) and κᾶω (uncontracted, 396) *burn*, often w. ἐν, κατά: καύσω, ἔκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, -καυθήσομαι, -καντός. 2 aor. ἔκηκα Epic, poetic (part. κῆς Epic, κῆς Att.), 2 aor. pass. ἐκᾶν *burned* (intrans.) Epic and Ion. The mss. show *καίω* in tragedy, Thuc., and in Xen. usu., κᾶω in Aristoph., Isocr., Plato. 520. (III.)
- καλέω (καλε-, κλη-) *call*: καλῶ (539 a), ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέληκα, ἐκέλημαι *am called* (opt. 711 c), ἐκλήθην, fut. pass. κληθήσομαι (καλοῦμαι S. El. 971), fut. perf. κελήσομαι *shall bear the name*, κλητός, -τέος. Aeolic pres. κάλημι, Epic inf. κλήμεναι; fut. καλέω Hom., καλέσω Aristotle, aor. ἐκάλεσσα Hom. Iterative καλέεσκον, καλέσκετο. Epic pres. κικλήσκω.
- καλύπτω (καλυβ-) *cover* (in prose usu. in comp. w. ἀπό, ἐν, etc.): καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκάλυψθην, καλυπτός, συγ-καλυπτέος poetic. (II.)
- κάμνω (καμ-, κμη-) *labor, am weary or sick*: καμοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, ἀπο-κμητέος. Epic 2 aor. subj. also κεκάμω, 2 aor. mid. ἐκαμόμην, 2 perf. part. κεκμηώς. (IV.)
- κάμπ-τω (καμπ-) *bend*: κάμπω, ἔκαμψα, κέκαμμαι, ἐκάμφθην, καμπτός. (II.)
- κατηγορέω *accuse*: regular. For augment, see 453.
- καφ-ε- *rant*, in Epic 2 perf. part. κεκαφῶς.
- κεδάν-νυμι: see σκεδάννυμι.
- κεῖ-μαι *lie*: κείσομαι. See 791.
- κείρω (κερ-, καρ-) *shear*: κερῶ, ἔκειρα, κέκαρμαι, ἀπο-καρτέος Comic. Epic aor. ἔκερσα (544 b), aor. pass. ἐκέρθην Pind., 2 aor. pass. ἐκάρην (Hdt.) prob. Att. (III.)
- κείω *split*: Epic κείων ξ 425.
- κείω and κέω *wish to lie down*. Epic. Cp. κείμαι.
- κελαδέω *roar*: κελαδήσω, κελάδησα. By-form Hom. κελάδω in pres. part. Epic and Lyric.

κελεύω *command*: κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι (489 c), ἐκελεύσθην, παρα-κελευστός, δια-κελευστός.

κέλλω (κελ-) *land*: κέλω (536), ἔκελσα. Poetic = Att. ὀκέλλω. (III.)

κέλομαι (κελ-, κελε-, κλ-) *command*: κελήσομαι, ἐκελησάμην, 2 aor. ἐκεκλόμην (448 D., 549 D.). Poetic = Att. κελεύω.

κεντέω (κεντ-, κεντε-, 485) *goad*: κεντήσω, ἐκέντησα, κεκέντημαι Hippocr., ἐκεντήθην late Att., συγ-κεντηθήσομαι Hdt., κεστός Hom., aor. inf. κένσαι Hom. for κεντσαι. Poetic and New Ion.

κεράν-νῦμι and κεραν-νύω (κερα-, κρᾶ-) *mix*: ἐκέρασα, κέκρᾶμαι, ἐκρέβθην and ἐκεράσθην (489 g), κρᾶτέος. Ion. are ἔκρησα (ἐκέρασα poetic), κέκρημαι, ἐκρήθην. By-forms κεράω and κεραίω, and κίρνημι and κινράω. (IV.)

κερδαίνω (κερδ-, κερδε-, κερδαν-) *gain*: κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδᾶνα (544 a), προσ-κεκέρδηκα. Hdt. has fut. κερδήσομαι, aor. ἐκέρδηνα and ἐκέρδησα (523 h). (III. IV.)

κεύθω (κευθ-, κυθ-) *hide*: κεύσω, ἔκευσα, Epic 2 aor. ἔκυθον and redupl. 2 aor. in subj. κεκύθω, 2 perf. κέκευθα as pres. (in Trag. also *am hidden*, and so κεύθω in trag.). Epic by-form κευθάνω. Poetic.

κήδω (κηδ-, κηδε-, καδ-) *distress*: κηδήσω, ἐκήδησα, 2 perf. κέκηδα as pres., *sorrow*. Poetic. Mid. κήδομαι *am concerned*: κεκαδήσομαι Hom., ἐκηδεσάμην Aesch.

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ-) *proclaim*: κηρύξω (147 c), ἐκήρυξα, ἐπι-κεκήρῦχα, κηκέρῦγμαί, ἐκήρῦχθην, fut. pass. κηρῦχθήσομαι and (Eur.) κηρῦξομαι (809). (III.)

κι-γ-χ-άνω (κιχ-, κιχε-), Epic κιχάνω, *come upon, reach, find*: κιχήσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔκιχον, Epic ἐκιχισάμην, ἀ-κίχηςτος. Hom. has 2 aor. pass. ἐκίχην as intrans.: κιχῆω (mss. -εῖω), κιχεῖν, κιχῆναι and κιχήμεναι, κιχέης and (mid.) κιχήμενος. These forms may come from a pres. κίχημι (688), but they all have aoristic force. Poetic. (IV.)

κιδ-νημι: see σκεδάννῦμι. (IV.)

κί-νῦμαι *move myself*. Pres. and imperf. Epic. Att. κινέω. (IV.)

κίρ-νημι and κινρώ Epic: see κεράννῦμι.

κί-χρη-μι (χρη-, χρα-) *lend*: ἔχρησα, κέκρηκα, κέκρημαι. Fut. χρήσω Hdt., probably also Att. Mid. *borrow*: ἐχρησάμην.

κλάζω (κλαγγ-, κλαγ-, 510) *resound, clang*: κλάξω, ἔκλαξα, 2 aor. ἔκλαγον, 2 perf. κέκλαγγα as pres., fut. perf. κεκλάγξομαι as fut. *shall scream* (581, 806). Epic 2 perf. κεκλήγοντες (557 D. 2, 700 D.). By-form κλαγγάνω. Mainly poetic. (III.)

κλαίω *weep* (for κλαίω from κλαφ-ιω: κλαυ-, κλαφ-, κλαι-, κλαυε-), κλάω in prose (not contracted, 520): κλαιήσω or κλαῖήσω (κλαύσομαι *shall suffer for it*), ἔκλαυσα. Poetic are κλαυσοῦμαι (540), κέκλαυμαι, κέκλαυσμαι, κλαυτός, κλαυστός (?). The mss. have κλαίω in Xen. usu., κλάω in Aristoph. (III.)

κλάω *break*, in prose w. ἀνά, ἀπό, ἐπι, κατά, πρὸς, σύν: -έκλασα (488 a), -κέκλασμαι (489 c), -εκλάσθην, ἀνα-κλασθήσομαι Aristotle.

κλείω *shut* (Older Att. κληῖω): κλείσω and κλήσω, ἔκλεισα and ἔκλησα, ἀπο-κέκληκα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλημαι (κέκλεισμαι has some support), ἐκλείσθην and ἐκλήσθην (489 e), κλειστός and κληστός. κληῖω is Ion.

κλέπ-τω (κλεπ-, κλοπ-) *steal*: κλέψω (less often κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαί, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλάπην, κλεπτός, -τέος. 1 aor. pass. ἐκλέφθην Ion. and poetic. (II.)

κλήξω *celebrate in song*: κλήσω, ἔκλησα (Dor. ἐκλείξα from κλείζω). Poetic. 512. (III.)

- κλίνω** (κλι-ν-) *bend*, usu. comp. w. *κατά*: -κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλικα late, κέκλιμαι (491), 2 aor. pass. -εκλινην, 2 fut. pass. -κλινήσομαι, 1 aor. pass. ἐκλίθην poetic, ἐκλινθην Epic, poetic, ἀπο-κλιτέος Aristotle. (III.)
- κλύω** *hear*: imperf. ἔκλυον is an old 2 aor. from an assumed pres. κλεύω; 2 aor. imper., without thematic vowel, κλύθι and (Epic) κέκλυθι; perf. κέκλυκα rare; part. κλύμενος as adj. *famous* = κλυτός. Poetic.
- κναίω** *scratch*, usu. comp. w. *διά*: -κναίσω Eur., -έκναισα, -κέκναικα, -κέκναισμαι (489 c), -εκναίσθην, -κναισθήσομαι.
- \***κνάω** (κνώ) *scrape* (κνα-, κνη-) (on pres. contraction κνήσ, κνή, etc. see 394, 641) often comp. w. *κατά*: κνήσω Hippocr., ἔκνησα, -κέκνησμαι (489 c), -εκνήσθην. Cp. κναίω.
- κοιλιάινω** (κοιλ-αν-) *hollow*: κοιλανῶ, ἐκοιλῶνα (544 a), κεκοίλασμαι (489 h) and ἐκοιλάνθην Hippocr. (III. IV.)
- κομίζω** (κομιδ-) *save for*: κομῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκόμικα, κεκόμισμαι (usu. mid.), ἐκομίσθην, κομισθήσομαι, κομιστέος. (III.)
- κόπτω** (κοπ-) *cut*, usu. in comp. in prose: κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα (*διά*, *ἐξ*, *σύν*, etc.), κέκομαι, 2 aor. pass. -εκόπην (*ἀπό*, *περί*), 2 fut. pass. -κοπήσομαι, fut. perf. -κεκόψομαι, κοπτός. Hom. has 2 perf. part. κεκοπώς. (II.)
- κορέν-νῦμι** (κορε- for κορεσ-) *satiolate*: fut. κορέω Hom., κορέσω Hdt., aor. ἐκόρεσα poetic, 2 perf. part. κεκορήσας *satisfied* Epic, perf. mid. κεκόρεσμαι (489 c) Xen., κεκόρημαι Ion., poetic, aor. pass. ἐκορέσθην poetic (489 g) ἀ-κόρητος and ἀ-κόρε(σ)τος *insatiate*, both poetic. Ion. and poetic, rare in prose. (IV.)
- κορύσσω** (κορυθ-) *arm with the helmet, arm*: act. only pres. and imperf. Hom. aor. part. κορυσάμενος, perf. part. κεκορυθμένος. Poetic, mostly Epic. (III.)
- κοτέω** *am angry*: ἐκότεια (-άμην) and κεκοτηώς Epic.
- κράζω** (κράγ-, κραγ-) *cry out*: 2 aor. ἔκραγον, 2 perf. κέκράγα as pres. (imper. 698, 704 e), fut. perf. as fut. κεκράξομαι *shall cry out* (581, 806). By-form κραγαῶ. (III.)
- κραίνω** (κραν-) *accomplish*: κρανῶ, ἔκρανα, perf. 3 s. and pl. κέκρανται, ἐκράνθην, κρανθήσομαι, ἀ-κραντος. Epic by-form κραιαίνω (κραιαίνω?): ἐκρήνηνα (ἐκράνηνα?), perf. 3 s. κεκράνται, plup. κεκράντο, aor. pass. ἐκράανθεν Theocr., ἀ-κράαντος. Poetic. (III.)
- κρέμα-μαι** (κρεμα-) *hang*, intrans., used as pass. of κρεμάννυμι. Pres. inflected as ἵσταμαι (subj. κρεμώμαι, opt. κρεμαίμην, 749 b, 750 b), κρεμήσομαι. Cp. κριμνημι and κρεμάννυμι.
- κρεμάν-νῦμι** (κρεμα-, 729) *hang*, trans.: κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, κρεμαστός. Mid. intrans. see κρέμαμαι. Fut. κρεμάσω Comic poets, κρεμῶ Epic. (IV.)
- κρίζω** (κρικ- or κριγ-) *creak*: 2 aor. Epic κρίκε (v. l. κριγε), 2 perf. κέκρίγα Aristoph. (III.)
- κρίμ-νῦμι** (κριμ-νη-, κριμ-να-) often miswritten κρήμνημι, *hang*, trans., rare in act. Mid. κριμναμαι *am suspended* = κρέμαμαι. Poetic. (IV.)
- κρίνω** (κρι-ν-) *judge*: κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα (491), κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην (ἐκρίθην Epic, 491), κριθήσομαι (κρινούμαι rarely pass., 809), κριτέος, κριτός poetic. (III.)
- κρούω** *beat*: κρούσω, ἔκρουσα, -κέκρουκα, -κέκρουμαι and -κέκρουσμαι (489 g), -εκρούσθην, κρουστέος.
- κρύπτω** (κρυφ-) *hide*: κρύψω (prose w. ἀπό, κατά), ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι (prose w. ἀπό), ἐκρύφθην, κρυπτός, κρυπτέος poetic. Poetic 2 aor. pass. ἐκρύφην is rare (Soph.), κεκρύψομαι Hippocr. (II.)

- κτάομαι** *acquire*: κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι (442 N.) *possess* (subj. κεκτώμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται, 709; opt. κεκτῆμην, -ῆο, -ῆτο, 711; doubtful are κεκτώμην, -ῶο, -ῶτο); fut. perf. κεκτῆσομαι *shall possess* (581); ἐκτῆσθην pass.; κτητός, -τέος. Aor. mid. ἐκτησάμην usu. = *have possessed*. Ion. perf. mid. ἐκτημαι (442 D.) and fut. perf. ἐκτήσομαι *shall possess* (both in Plato).
- κτείνω** (κτεν-, κτον-, κτα-ν-, 478, 480) *kill*, in prose usually comp. w. ἀπό, in poetry w. κατά; ἀπο-κτείνω: κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 perf. ἀπ-έκτονα. Ion. fut. κτενέω (κτανέω from κταίνω). Poetic 2 aor. ἔκτανον and ἔκταν (551 D.); subj. κτέωμεν mss. χ 216, inf. κτάμεναι, part. κτάς; mid. ἐκτάμην *was killed* (687). Epic aor. pass. ἐκτάσθην. In Att. prose ἀπο-θνήσκω is generally used as the pass. of ἀπο-κτείνω. By-forms ἀπο-κτείνῶμι and ἀπο-κτεινύω (sometimes written κτείνῶμι, -ύω, κτείνῶμι, -ύω, 733). (III.)
- κτίζω** *found*: κτίσω, ἔκτισα, ἔκτισμαι Pind., ἐκτίσθην, εὐ-κτιτος poetic. Epic 2 aor. mid. part. κτίμενος (κτι-) as pass., *founded*. 512. (III.)
- κτυπέω** (κτυπ-, κτυπε-, 485) *sound*: ἐκτύπησα, 2 aor. ἔκτυπον Hom. (546 D). Poetic. κυδαίνω (κῦδ-αν-) *honour*: ἐκόδηνα Epic. Hom. has also κῦδάνω and κῦδαίω. 523 h. (III. IV.)
- κυνέω** (κυ-, κυε-, 485) *am pregnant*: ἐκύησα *conceived*, κεκύηκα. Fut. κυήσω Hippocr., aor. pass. ἐπ-εκυήσθην Aristotle. Mid. *bring forth*. Connected forms are κύω (usu. poetic): ἔκυσα *impregnated* Aesch. (κύσαμένη *being pregnant*), caus. κυίστω *impregnate* and *conceive*, κυίσκομαι *conceive*.
- κυλίω** and **κυλινδέω**, later **κυλίω**, *roll*: ἐκύλισα, κατα-κεκύλισμαι (489 c), ἐκυλίσθην, ἐκ-κυλίσθησομαι, κυλίστός. From ἐκύλισα (= ἐκυλινδῶσα) the pres. κυλίω was formed. Connected is *καλινδέομαι*.
- κυνέω** (κυ-) *kiss*: κυνήσομαι (?), ἔκυσα. Poetic. **προσ-κυνέω** *render homage to*: **προσ-κυνήσω**, **προσ-εκύνησα** (προσ-έκυσα poetic). (IV.)
- κύπτω** (κυφ-, cp. κύβδα; or κύφ-, cp. κύφός) *stoop*: ἀνα-κύβομαι (806), ἔκυψα, κέκυφα. If the verb-stem is κύφ- the υ is long in all forms. (II.)
- κυρέω** (κυρ-, κυρε-, 485) *meet, happen* is regular (poetic and Ion.). κῶρω (κυρ-) = *curéō* is mainly poetic: κύρωσα (536), ἔκυρσα. (III.)
- κωκῶω** (500, 1. a) *lament*: κωκῶω Aesch., κωκῶσομαι (806) Aristoph., ἐκώκῶσα poetic.
- κωλύω** *hinder*: regular, but (rare) fut. mid. κωλύσομαι as pass. (808) T. 1. 142.
- λα-γ-χ-άνω** (λαχ-, ληχ-) *obtain by lot*: λήξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔλαχον, 2 perf. εἴληχα (445), εἴληγμαί, ἐλήχθην, ληκτέος. Ion. fut. λάξομαι, Ion. 2 perf. λέλογχα (also poetic). Hom. 2 aor. ἔλλαχον (redupl. λέλαχον *made partaker*). (IV.)
- λάζομαι** and **λάζομαι** (Epic and Ion.) = **λαμβάνω**.
- λα-μ-β-άνω** (λαβ-, ληβ-) *take*: λήψομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔλαβον, εἴληφα (445), εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι, ληπτός, -τέος. Fut. λάμψομαι (better λάφομαι) Ion., λάψομαι Doric; 2 aor. inf. λελαβέσθαι Hom.; perf. λελάβηκα (λαβε-) Ion. and Doric; perf. mid. λέλημαι poetic, λέλαμμαι Ion.; aor. pass. ἐλάμφθην Ion., ἐλάβφθην Doric; v. a. κατα-λαμπτέος Hdt. (IV.)
- λάμπω** *shine*: λάμψω, ἔλαμψα, 2 perf. λέλαμπα poetic.
- λα-ν-θ-άνω** (λαθ-, ληθ-) *escape the notice of, lie hid*: λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον, 2 perf. λέληθα as pres., v. a. ἀ-λαστος poetic. Mid. in prose usu. ἐπι-λαυθάνομαι *forget* (λανθάνομαι poetic, rare in prose; λήθομαι poetic): ἐπι-λήσομαι, 2 aor.

ἐπι-ελαθόμεν, perf. mid. ἐπι-λέησομαι. Hom. has 2 aor. ἐλεathon *caused to forget* and ἐλαθόμεν *forgot* (448 D.), perf. mid. ἐλεασμαι. *λελήσομαι* is poetic. By-forms are λήθω, -ομαι, chiefly poetic; ἔλησα poetic; and ληθάνω *cause to forget* Epic, poetic. (IV.)

λάπ-τω (λαβ- or λαφ-) *lap, lick*: pres. late: ἐκ-λάψομαι Aristoph., ἐξ-ελαψα Aristoph., λέλαφα Aristoph. Fut. λάψω Hom. (II.)

λάσκω, for λακ-σκω, 526 d (λακ-, λακε-) *speak*: λακῆσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔλακον (ἐλάκησα rare), 2 perf. as pres. λέληκα Epic = λέλᾱκα Tragic (part. λελακῖα Epic), 2 aor. mid. λελακόμην Epic. Poetic verb. By-forms ἐπι-ληκέω Epic, λακάζω Tragic. (V.)

λάω *see*: only part. λᾶων and imperf. λάε. Epic.

\*λάω (λῶ) *wish* (λα-, λη-): contr. λῆς, λῆ, inf. λῆν. Doric verb. Also λείω. Cp. 394.

λέγω *say*: λέξω, ἔλεξα, perf. εἶρηκα (see under εἶρω), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, fut. pass. λεχθήσομαι, fut. perf. λελέξομαι, λεκτέος, -τός poetic. Fut. mid. λέξομαι as pass. is poetic (809). δια-λέγομαι *discuss*: δια-λέξομαι and δια-λεχθήσομαι (812), δι-είλεγμαι, δι-ελέχθην (δι-ελέγην Aristotle), δια-λεκτέος.

λέγω *collect, count*, usu. in comp. w. ἐξ or σύν: -λέξω, -έλεξα, 2 perf. -είλοχα (445), -είλεγμαι and -έλεγμαι, 2 aor. pass. -ελέγην (-ελέχθην rare in Att.), fut. perf. -λεγήσομαι, -λεκτέος, λεκτός poetic. 2 aor. mid. ἐλέγμην ι 335.

λείπω (λειπ-, λοιπ-, λιπ-, 477 a) *leave*, often in comp. w. ἀπό, κατά, ὑπό, etc.: λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, 2 perf. ἔλοιπα *have left, have failed*. λείπομαι mid. *remain*, pass. *am left, am inferior*: λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, fut. pass. λειφθήσομαι, fut. perf. λειψήσομαι, λειπτέος. Fut. mid. λείψομαι is rarely pass. (809). 2 aor. mid. ἐλιπόμην in prose only in comp. (as pass. A 693). By-form κατα-λιμπάνω. On the inflection of the 2 aor. see 384.

λεπτύνω (λεπτυν-) *thin*: ἐλέπτῦνα, λελέπτυσμαι (489 h), ἐλεπτύνθην. (III.)

λέπω (λεπ-, λαπ-) *peel*, usu. comp. w. ἀπό, ἐκ: -λέψω, -έλεψα, ἔλαμμαι (inscr.), -ελάπην.

λεύω *stone to death*, usu. comp. w. κατά in prose: -λεύσω, -έλευσα, -ελεύσθην (489 e), -λευσθήσομαι.

λεχ- *lay to rest* (cp. λέχ-ος bed): λέξομαι, ἔλεξα (ἐλεξάμην *went to rest*, imper. λέξο, 542 D.), 2 aor. athematic forms (688) ἔλεκτο *went to rest*, imper. λέξο for λεχ-σο, inf. κατα-λέχθαι for -λεχσθαι, part. κατα-λέγμεος. Epic.

λήθω: see λανθάνω.

λι-λαίομαι (λα- for λασ-, 624 a) *desire eagerly* only pres. and imperf.; with perf. λελίμαι (λια-). Epic. Cp. λάω. (III.)

λίσσομαι rarely λίτομαι (λιτ-) *supplicate*: ἐλλισάμην Epic, 2 aor. ἐλιτόμην Epic, πολύ-λλιστος. Poetic, rare in prose. (III.)

λιχμάω (and λιχμάζω) *lick*: perf. part. λελιχμότες Hesiod. Usually poetic.

λοέω (= λορέω) *wash*: λοέσομαι, ἐλόε(σ)σα, -άμην. Epic. See λούω.

λούω *wash* loses ν before a short vowel and then contracts (398 a): λούω, λούεις, λούει, λούμεν, λούτε, λούσι, ἔλουν, λούσομαι (λούσω late), ἔλουσα, ἔλουμαι, ἄ-λουτος. Hom. has λώω, λοέω: λοέσομαι, λούσα ζ 217, λόεσσα (-ατο), Hippocr. ἐλούθην.

λύμαινω (λύμαν-) *abuse*: usu. λύμαινομαι as act.: λύμανούμαι, ἐλύμηνάμην, λελύμασμαι (usu. mid. 489 h), ἐλύμάνθην Tragic. (III.)

λύω (λυ-, λῦ-) *loose*. λύσω, ἔλῦσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι,



**λυτός, -τέος.** Inflection p. 114. On 2 aor. mid. Epic ἐλύμην as pass., see 688. On perf. opt. λελύτο, see 711 D.

- μαίνω** (μαν-, μμη-) *madden*, act. usu. poetic: **ἔμμηνα, μέμμηνα** *am mad*. Mid. **μαίνομαι** *rage*: **μανούμαι** Hdt., 2 aor. pass. **ἐμάνην**. (III.)
- μαίρομαι** (for μα(σ)-ιρομαι, 624 a) *desire, strive*: **μάσσομαι, ἔμα(σ)τάμην, ἐπι-μαστος**. Epic. Connected are Aeol. **μάομαι** (μῶται, opt. μῶτο, imper. μῶσο) and **μαιμάω**, Epic, poetic. (III.)
- μα-ν-θ-άνω** (μαθ-, μαθε-) *learn*: **μαθήσομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, μαθητός, -τέος**. Hom. has 2 aor. **ἔμμαθον** (429 a, D.). (IV.)
- μαραίνω** (μαραν-) *cause to wither*: **ἐμαράνα, ἐμαράνην** Hom. (III.)
- μάρ-ναμαι** (μαρ-να-) *fight*: only in pres. and imperf., subj. **μάρνωμαι** (749 b), imper. **μάρναο**. Poetic. (IV.)
- μάρπ-τω** (μαρπ-) *seize*: **μάρψω, ἔμαρψα**, 2 aor. **ἔμαρπον** (?) and redupl. **μέμαρπον** (?) Epic, 2 perf. **μέμαρπα** Epic. Poetic. (II.)
- μάττω** (μαγ-) *knear*: **μάξω, ἔμαξα, μέμαχα, μέμαγμαί**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐμάγην** (προσεμάχθην Soph.). (III.)
- μάχομαι** (μαχ-, μαχε-) *fight*: **μαχοῦμαι** (539 b), **ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, μαχετός**. Pres. Hom. **μαχέομαι** (part. **μαχοῦμενος** and **μαχειόμενος**, fut. Hom. **μαχήσομαι** (-έσσομαι ?) and **μαχέομαι**, Hdt **μαχήσομαι**; aor. Epic **ἐμαχεσ(σ)άμην** (v. l. -ησάμην), Hdt. **ἐμαχεσάμην**; v. a. **μαχητός** Hom., **ἀ-μάχετος** Aesch.
- μέδω** and **μεδέω** *rule* (485 d). Epic and poetic. **μέδομαι** *am concerned about*.
- μεθύ-σκα** *make drunk*: **ἐμέθυσα. μεθύσκομαι** *get drunk, ἐμεθύσθην* *got drunk* (489 e). (V.)
- μεθύω** *am drunk*: only pres. and imperf.; other tenses from the pass. of **μεθύσκα**.
- μείγ-νῦμι** (μειγ-, μηγ-) *mix* (often written **μίγνῦμι**), also **μειγνύω**, and less com. **μίσγω** (526 c): **μείξω, ἔμειξα, μέμειγμαί, ἐμείχθην, ἀνα-μειχθήσομαι** rare, 2 aor. pass. **ἐμίγην, μεικτός, -τέος**. The forms with **ει** are restored on the authority of inscr. Epic 2 fut. pass. **μιγήσομαι**, Epic 2 aor. mid. **ἔμικτο** (ἔμεικτο ?), poetic fut. perf. **μεμείξομαι**. (IV.)
- μείρομαι** (μερ-, for σμερ-, μορ-, μαρ-) *obtain part in*: 2 perf. **ἔμμορε** (442 D.) *has a share in*. Epic. **ἐμαρται** *it is fated* (from σε-σμαρ-ται, 445 a). (III.)
- μέλλω** (μελλ-, μελλε-) *intend*, augments w. **ε**, rarely w. **η** (430): **μελλήσω, ἐμελλήσω, μελλήτης**.
- μέλω** (μελ-, μελε-) *care for, concern* poetic: **μελήσω** poetic, **μελήσομαι** Epic, 2 perf. **μέμηλα** Epic, **μεμέλημαι** as pres. poetic (Epic **μέμ-β-λεται**, 130 D.), **ἐμελήθην** poetic. Impersonal: **μελει** *it is a care*, **μελήσει, ἐμελήσε, μεμέληκε, μελητέος**. Prose **ἐπι-μέλομαι** or **ἐπι-μελέομαι** *care for* (the latter form is far more com. on Att. inscr. after 380 B.C.): **ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-μελήθην, ἐπι-μελητέος**.
- μέμονα** (μεν-, μον-, μα-) *desire*: 2 perf. as pres.; sing. **μέμονας, -ονε**; otherwise **μι-**forms (705), as **μέματον** (573), **μέμαμεν, -ατε, -άσει**, imper. **μεμάτω**, part. **μεμᾶώς** and **μεμᾶώς, μεμανία**, inf. **μεμονέναι** Hdt. Epic, poetic.
- μέμφομαι** *blame*: **μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, ἐμέμψθη** rare in prose, **μεμπτός**.
- μένω** (μεν-, μενε-) *remain*: **μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα** (485 c), **μενετός, μενετέος**. By-form **μί-μν-ω** Epic and poetic.
- μερ-μηρίξω** *ponder, devise*: **ἀπ-εμερμήρισα** Aristoph., **μερμήριξα** Epic. Poetic. 512. (III.)

μήδομαι *devise*: μήσομαι, ἐμψάμην. Poetic.

μηκόμαι (μηκ-, μακ-, 486 D.) *bleat*: pres. and imperf. not used; Hom. 2 aor. part. μακών, 2 perf. part. μεμηκώς, μεμακνία, 2 plup. ἐμήμεκον (557 D. 3).

μητιάω (μητι-, 486 D., cp. μήτις) *plan*: also μητιάομαι and (Pind.) μητίομαι: -ίσομαι, -ισάμην. Epic and Lyric.

μυαίνω (μυαν-) *stain*: μυαίνω, ἐμιάνα, μεμιάσομαι (489 h), ἐμιάσθην, μυανθήσομαι, ἀ-μιαντος poetic. (III.)

μι-μνή-σκω and μι-μνή-σκω (μνα-, 526 b) *remind*, mid. *remember*. Act. usu. ἀναορ ὑπο-μιμνήσκω (the simple is poetic except in pass.): -μνήσω, -έμνησα, perf. μέμνημαι = pres. (442 n.) *remember*, ἐμνήσθην (489 e) as mid. *remembered*, *mentioned*, fut. pass. = mid. μνησθήσομαι *shall remember*, fut. perf. μεμνήσομαι *shall bear in mind* (581), v. a. ἐπι-μνηστέος, ἀ-μναστος Theocr. μέμνημαι has subj. μεμνώμαι (709), opt. μεμνήμην (μεμνώμην doubtful, 711 b), imper. μέμνησο (Hdt. μέμνεο), inf. μεμνήσθαι, part. μεμνημένος. Fut. μνήσω (-ομαι), aor. ξμνησα (-άμην) are poetic. Epic μνάομαι in Hom. ἐμνώοντο, μνωόμενος (643). (V.)

μῦνω *remain*: poetic for μένω.

μίσγω (for μι-(μ)σγω, 526 c) *mix*, pres. and imperf. See μελγνῦμι.

μύζω *suck*, Ion. μυζέω, late ἐκ-μυζάω. Hom. ἐκ-μυζήσας *squeezing out*.

μύζω (μυγ-) *grumble*: ξμυζα. (III.)

μυκάομαι (μῦκ-, μῦκ-, μῦκα-, 486) *bellow*: ἐμυκησάμην, Epic 2 aor. μύκον (546 D.), Epic 2 perf. μέμυκα as pres.

μύττω (μυκ-) *wipe* usu. comp. w. ἀπό: -έμυξα, -εμεμύμην. (III.)

μύω *shut* the lips or eyes (ῦ late, uncertain in Att.): ξμυσα, μέμυκα.

ναίω (νασ-ζω, 624 a) *dwell*: ξνασσα *caused to dwell*, ἐνασσάμην *took up my abode* and *caused to dwell*, ἐνάσθην *was settled or dwelt*. Poetic. (III.)

ναίω (ναφ-ζω, 624 b) *swim*: ναίων ι 222 (v. l. νᾶον). (III.)

νάττω (ναδ-, ναγ-, 514 a, 515 b) *compress*: ξναξα Epic and Ion., νένασμαι Aristoph. (νέναγμαι Hippocr.), ναστός Aristoph. Mostly Ion. and poetic. (III.)

νάω (ναφ-ω) *flow* only in pres. Epic. Cp. ναίω *swim*.

\*νάω (νῶ) *spin* (να-, νη-, 394): pres. νῆς, νῆ, νῶσι, inf. νῆν, part. νῶν, fut. νήσω, aor. ξνησα, aor. pass. ἐνήσθην.

νεικέω (νεικε- for νεικεσ-; cp. τὸ νείκος *strife*) *chide*, usu. νεικέω in Hom.: νεικέσω, ἐνεικε(σ)α. Epic (also Hdt.). (III.)

νείφει (νεφ-, νιφ-, 477; better form than νίφει) *snows*, *covers with snow*: κατ-ένευφε. Pass. νείφεται.

νέμω (νεμ-, νεμε-) *distribute*, mid. also *go to pasture*: νεμῶ, ξνεμα, δια-νεμέμικα, νενέμμαι, ἐνεμῆσθην, δια-νεμητέος.

νέομαι (νεσ-) *go*, *come*, only in pres. and imperf.: usu. in fut. sense. Mainly poetic. Cp. νίσομαι. 541.

νεύω *nod*: -νεύσομαι w. ἀνά or κατά (806), ξνευσα, νένευκα. Hom. has fut. νεύσω and κατα-νεύσομαι.

νέω (νευ-, νεφ-, νυ-, originally σνευ-, etc.) *swim*, often comp. w. διά, ξξ: νευσούμαι Xen. (540, 806), -ένευσα, -νένευκα, νευστέος. Cp. νήχομαι.

νέω *heap up*, pres. in comp. and only in Hdt. (Att. usu. has χῶω): ξνησα, νένημαι (νένησμαι? 489 g), νητός Hom. Epic νηέω.

νίζω (νιβ-, νιγ-, 509 a) *wash*, in Att. usu. comp. w. ἀπό, ξξ: -νίψομαι (νίψω poetic),

- ένιψα, -νένιμαι, -ενίφθην Hippocr., ἄ-νίπτος Hom. = ἄν-από-νιπτος. νίπτω is late, νίπτομαι Hom. (III.)
- νόσομαι *go or will go*: from νι-ν(ε)σ-ομαι, cp. νόσ-τος *return*. Often printed νίσσομαι (mss. often have νείσομαι). Poetic. (III.)
- νοέω *think, perceive*, regular in Att. Mid. νοοῦμαι usu. in comp., fut. δια-νοήσομαι (rare) and δια-νοηθήσομαι (812). Ion. contracts οη to ω in ἐνωσα, νένωκα, νένωμαι.
- νομίζω *believe*: νομιῶ (539 e), ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, νομισθήσομαι, νομιστέος. 512. (III.)
- ξάινω (ξαν-) *scratch*: ξανῶ, ξήγνα, ξξαμαι late Att., ξξαμαι Hippocr. (III.)
- ξέω (ξε- for ξεσ-) *scrape*: ξέσομαι (489 d). Epic are ξεσσα and ξέσσα, ξεστός. ξηραίνω (ξηραν-) *dry*: ξηρανῶ, ξηήρανα, ξηήρασμαι (489 h), ξηηράνθην. Ion. ξηήρηνα, late ξηήραμμαι. (IV.)
- ξέω *polish*: ξέυσα, ξέυσθην (489 c), ξεσμαι Aristotle, ξεστός Hdt.
- ὄδοιπορέω *travel*: regular, but observe ὄδοιπεπὸρηκα for ὄδοιπὸρηκα. See 453.
- ὄδοποιέω *make a way*: regular, but ὄδοπεποιημένος in Xen. for ὄδοποιημένος. 453.
- ὄδω- *am angry*: in Hom. aor. ὄδωσ(σ)άμην, perf. ὄδῶσται as pres. (489 d).
- ὄζω (ὄδ-, ὄξε-) *smell*: ὄξῃσω, ὄξῃσα. Hippocr. ὄξέσω and ὄξεσα, Epic plur. ὄδῶει as imperf., Aeolic ὄδῶ. (III.)
- οἶγω *open*: οἶξω, ὄξῃα, οἶχθεις Pind. Poetic, as is also οἶγνυμι. In prose ἄν-οἶγω and ἄν-οἶγνυμι, q.v. The older form is ὀεγω, found in Hom. aor. ὀεξα (mss. ὀεξα). Hom. has also ὀιγνύμην (ὀεγω-?).
- οἶδα (οἶδ-) : see ἰδ- and 794.
- οἰδέω *swell*: ὀδησα, ὀδηκα. By-form οἰδάνω poetic.
- οἰκτῖρω (οἰκτιρ-, 620. iii) *pity*: ὀκτῖρα. οἰκτεῖρω is a late spelling. (III.)
- οἰμῶζω *lament*: οἰμῶξομαι (806), ὀμῶξα, οἰμῶγμαi (?) Eur., ὀμῶχθην poetic. 512. (III.)
- οἰνοχοέω and -χοεύω Hom. *pour wine*: imperf. οἰνοχῶει, φῶνοχῶει (ἐφῶνοχῶει, Δ 3, is incorrect for ἐφῶνω-), οἰνοχοήσω, οἰνοχοήσαι. Epic and Lyric, and in Xen.
- οἶομαι (οἶ-, οἶε-) *think*: 1 pers. in prose usu. οἶμαι: imperf. ὀμῶν (rarely ὀμόμην), οἶήσομαι, ὀήθην, οἶητέος. Epic οἶω, οἶω, and οἶω, οἶομαι (500. 2. D.), οἶάμην, ὀίσθην (489 e). οἶμαι is probably a perfect (634).
- οἶσω: *shall bear*. See φέρω.
- οἶχωμαι (οἶχ-, οἶχε-, οἶχο-, 486) *am gone* as perf. (1886): οἶχῆσομαι, οἶχωκα poetic and Ion. (some mss. ὀχωκα), παρ-ὀχηκα (?) K 252. οἶχωκα is probably due to Att. redupl. Ion. -οἶχημαι is doubtful.
- ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-) *run ashore*: ὀκειλα. Cp. κέλλω. (III.)
- ὀλισθη-άνω (ὀλισθ-) *slip*, also δι-ολισθαίνω: 2 aor. ὄλισθον Ion., poetic; δι-ὀλισθησα and ὄλισθηκα Hippocr. (ὀλισθε-). (IV.)
- ὀλ-λῦμι *destroy, ruin, lose*, for ὀλ-νῦμι (ὀλ-, ὀλε-, ὀλο-) also -ὀλλῶ, in prose usu. comp. w. ἀπό, also w. διά or ἐξ: -ὀλῶ (539 b), -ὀλεσα, -ὀλέκα *have ruined*, 2 perf. -ὀλωλα *am ruined*. Fut. ὀλέσ(σ)ω Epic, ὀλέσω rare in comedy, ὀλέω Hdt. Mid. ὀλλυμαι *perish*: -ολοῦμαι, 2 aor. -ὀλόμην, part. ὀλόμενος *ruinous* (οὔλ- Epic). By-form ὀλέω Epic, poetic. (IV.)
- ὀλ-ολύζω (ὀλολυγ-) *shout*, rare in prose: ὀλολύξομαι (806), ὀλόλυξα. (III.)
- ὀλοφύρομαι (ὀλοφυρ-) *beveail*: ὀλοφυροῦμαι, ὀλοφύραμην, ὀλοφύρηην *made to lament* Thuc. 3. 78. (III.)

ὄμ-νῦμι (ὄμ-, ὄμο-, 486) and ὄμνύω *swear*: ὄμοῦμαι (806) for ὄμοσομαι, ὄμοσα, ὄμώμοκα, ὄμώμομαι and ὄμώμοσμαι (489 g), ὄμῶσθην and ὄμῶσθησθην, ὄμοσθήσομαι, ἀπ-ώμοτος. (IV.)

ὀμῶργ-νῦμι (ὀμῶργ-) *wipe*, usu. comp. w. ξί in poetry: -ομῶρξω, ὤμῶρξα. ξί-ομῶργνυμαι: -ομῶρξομαι, -ωμῶρξάμην, -ωμῶρξθην. (IV.)

ὄνι-νη-μι (ὄνη-, ὄνα-; for ὄν-ονη-μι, but the redupl. has no regard for the ο) *benefit*: ὄνήσω, ὄνησα, 2 aor. mid. ὄνήμην *received benefit* (opt. ὄναίμην), ὄνήθησθην, ἄν-ὄνητος. 2 aor. mid. imper. ὄνησο Hom., w. part. ὄνήμενος Hom.; 1 aor. mid. ὄνάμην is late.

ὄνο-μαι (ὄνο-, 725) *insult*: pres. and imperf. like δίδομαι, opt. ὄνοιτο Hom.; ὄνόσομαι, ὄνοσ(σ)άμην, aor. pass. subj. κατ-ονοσθῆς Hdt. (489 e), ὄνοστός Pind., ὄνοστός Hom. ὄνατο P 25 may be imperf. of a by-form ὄναμαι.

ὄξύνω (ὄξυν-) *sharpen*, in prose παρ-ὄξύνω *provoke*: -οξύνω, ὄξυνα, -ᾶξυνμαι, -ᾶξύνθην. (III.)

ὄπ- in fut. ὄψομαι, perf. mid. ὄπμαι, aor. pass. ὄφθην, περι-οπτέος. See ὄράω.

ὄπνύω (ὄπν-) *take to wife* (later ὄπῶ): ὄπῶσσω Aristoph. Epic, poetic. (III.)

ὄράω (ὄρα- for φορα-) see: imperf. ἑῶρων (434), fut. ὄψομαι 806 (ὄψει 2 s.), 2 aor. εἶδον (ιδ- for ριδ-), 1 perf. ἑῶρακα (443) and ἑῶρακα (plur. ἑῶρακη), ἑῶραμαι and ὄπμαι, ὄφθην, ὄφθήσομαι, ὄρατός, περι-οπτέος. Aeolic ὄρημι, Epic ὄρώω (643), New Ion. ὄρέω. Imperf. ἑῶρων Hdt., fut. ἐπ-ὄψομαι in Hom. = *shall look on*, ἐπι-ὄψομαι *shall choose*, aor. mid. ἐπ-ωψάμην *saw* Pind., ἐπι-ωψάμην *chose* Plato, 2 perf. ὄραπα poetic, Ion. See ιδ- and ὄπ-. (VI.)

ὄργαίνω (ὄργαν-) *am angry*: ὄργαῖνα (544 a) *made angry*. Tragic. 523 h. (III.)

ὄργίζω *enrage*: ἑξ-οργιῶ, ὄργισα, ὄργισμαι, ὄργισθην, ὄργισθήσομαι, ὄργιστέος. 512, 815. (III.)

ὄρέγω *reach* Epic, poetic, ὄρέγ-νῦμι Epic (only part. ὄρεγνός): ὄρέξω, ὄρεξα rare in prose. ὄρέγομαι *stretch myself, desire*: ὄρέξομαι rare in prose, ὄρεξάμην but usu. ὄρέχθην as mid., ὄρεκτός Hom. Perf. ὄρεγμα Hippocr., ὄρωρεγμαί (3 pl. ὄρωρέχεται II 834, plur. ὄρωρέχато Λ 26). By-form ὄργιναίωμαί: ὄριγνήθην.

ὄρ-νῦμι (ὄρ-) *raise, rouse*: ὄρω (536), ὄρωσα, 2 aor. trans. and intrans. ὄρορον Epic (448 D.), 2 perf. ὄρωρα as mid. *have roused myself, am roused*. Mid. ὄρνυμαι *rise, rush*: fut. ὄροῦμαι Hom., 2 aor. ὄρῶμην (Epic are ὄρωτο, imper. ὄρωσο, ὄρωσο (542 D.) and ὄρωσει, inf. ὄρθαι, part. ὄρμενος), perf. ὄρώρεμαι Hom. Poetic. (IV.)

ὄρύττω (ὄρυχ-) *dig*, often comp. w. διὰ, κατὰ: -ορύξω, ὄρυξα, -ορύρυχα, ὄρύρυγμαί (ὄρυγμαί?), ὄρύχθην, -ορυχθήσομαι, 2 fut. pass. -ορυχθήσομαι Aristoph., ὄρυκτός. Mid. aor. ὄρυξάμην *caused to dig* Hdt. (III.)

ὄσφραίνομαι (ὄσφραν-, ὄσφρε-) *smell*: ὄσφρήσομαι, 2 aor. ὄσφρέμην, ὄσφράνθην late Com. and Hippocr. Hdt. has ὄσφράμην. 530. (III. IV.)

ὄτοτύζω *lament*: ὄτοτύξομαι (806), ὄτότυξα. 512. (III.)

οὔρω *make water*: οὔρομαι, οὔρήσομαι (806), ἐν-εούρησα, ἐν-εούρηκα. New Ion. has οὔρ- for Att. εὔρ- (as οὔρήθην Hippocr.).

οὔτάζω *wound*: οὔτάσω, οὔτασα, οὔτασμαι. Epic and Tragic. 512. (III.)

οὔτάω *wound*: οὔτησα, 2 aor. (μi-form) 3 s. οὔτα 551 D., 634, 688 (inf. οὔτάμεναι and οὔτάμεν), 2 aor. mid. οὔτάμενος as pass., ἀν-οὔτατος. Epic and Tragic.

ὀφείλω (ὀφέλ-, ὀφέιλε-) *owe*: ὀφείλῃσω, ὀφείλῃσα, 2 aor. ὀφείλων in wishes, *would that!* ὀφείλῃκα, aor. pass. part. ὀφείληθείς. Hom. usu. has ὀφέλλω, the Aeolic form. (III.)

- ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ- 519 a) *increase*: aor. opt. ὀφέλλειε Hom. Poetic, mainly Epic. (III.)
- ὀφλ-ισκ-άνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλε-, ὀφλ-ισκ-, 530): *owe, am guilty, incur a penalty*: ὀφλήσω, ὠφλήσα (rare and suspected), 2 aor. ὠφλον, ὠφληκα, ὠφλημαι. For 2 aor. ὀφλεῖν, ὀφλών mss. often have ὀφλεῖν and ὀφλων, as if from ὀφλω, a late present. (IV. V.)
- παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-) *sport*: ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, παιστέος. Att. fut. prob. παίσομαι (806). παιζοῦμαι in Xen. S. 9. 2 is used by a Syracusan.
- παίω (παι-, παιε-) *strike*: παίσω and παίησω Aristoph., ἔπαισα, ὑπερ-πέπαικα; for ἐπαίσθησθαι Aesch. (489 e), Att. usu. has ἐπλήγην, as πέπληγμα for πέπαικα.
- παλαίω *wrestle*: ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθησθαι Eur. (489 e), παλαίω Epic, δυσ-πάλαιστος Aesch.
- πάλλω (παλ-) *shake, brandish*: ἐπηλα, πέπαλμαι. Hom. has 2 aor. redupl. ἀμ-πεπαλών and 2 aor. mid. (ἐ)παλτο. Epic and poetic. (III.)
- πάομαι (πα-) *acquire, become master* = κτάομαι; pres. not used: πάσομαι, ἐπᾶσάμην, πέπάμαι. Doric verb, used in poetry and in Xen. Distinguish πᾶσομαι, ἐπᾶσάμην from πατέομαι eat.
- παρ-νομέω *transgress the law* augments παρ-ενομ- rather than παρ-ηνομ- though the latter has support (T. 3. 67. 5), perf. παρα-νενόμηκα. See 454.
- παρ-οινέω *insult (as a drunken man)*: ἐπαρ-ώνουν, ἐπαρ-ώνησα, πεπαρ-ώνηκα, ἐπαρ-ώνηθησθαι (best ms. παρωνήθησθαι D. 22. 63). See 454.
- πάσχω *suffer* (πειθ-, πονθ-, παθ-) for π(ε)γθ-σχω (36 b, 526 d): πείσομαι (806) for πειθ-σομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, 2 perf. πέποιθα (Hom. πέποισθε or ἐπάσθε 573, 705 and fem. part. πεπαθυῖα); Doric πέποσχα. (V. VI.)
- πατάσσω *strike*: pres. and imperf. Epic (for which Att. has τύπτω and παίω), πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, ἐκ-πεπάταγαμαι Hom. (Att. πέπληγμα), ἐπατάχθησθαι late (Att. ἐπλήγην). (III.)
- πατέομαι (πατ-, πατε-) *eat, taste*: πᾶσομαι (?) Aesch., ἐπᾶσ(σ)άμην Hom., plur. πεπάσμεν Hdt., ἄ-παστος Hom. Mainly Epic, also New Ion.
- πάττω (πατ-, 515 a) *sprinkle*: usu. in comp. w. ἐν, ἐπί, κατά: πάσσω, ἔπασσα, ἔπασθησθαι, παστέος. Hom. has only pres. and imperf. Often in comedy. (III.)
- παύω *stop, cause to cease*: παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθησθαι, παυθήσομαι, fut. perf. πεπαύσομαι (581), ἄ-παυστος, παυστέος. Mid. παύομαι *cease*: παύσομαι, ἐπαυσάμην. In Hdt. mss. have ἐπαύθησθαι and ἐπαύσθησθαι.
- πειθῶ (πειθ-, ποιθ-, πιθ-) *persuade*: πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπαικα, 2 perf. πέποιθα *trust, persuade, believe, obey*: ἐπεισθησθαι, ἐπεισθήσομαι, πιστός, πιστέος. Mid. πειθομαι *believe, obey*: πείσομαι. 2 aor. ἐπιθον and ἐπιθήμην poetic; redupl. 2 aor. ἐπιπιθον Epic, 448 D. (πεπιθω, -οιμι); 2 plur. 1 pl. ἐπέπιθμεν (573) for ἐπέποισθαμεν; 2 perf. imper. πείπεισθαι Aesch. Eum. 599 (ἐπέπισθι?). From πιθε- come Hom. πιθήσω *shall obey*, πεπιθήσω *shall persuade*, πιθήσῃς *trusting*.
- πεινάω (πεινα-, πεινη-) *hunger* (for contraction in pres. see 394, 641): πεινήσω, ἐπεινήσω, πεπείνηκα. Inf. pres. πεινήμεναι Hom.
- πείρω (περ-, παρ-) *pierce*, Epic in pres.: ἔπειρα, πέπαρμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἀν-επάρην Hdt. Ion. and poetic. (III.)
- πεκτ-έω (πεκ-, πεκτ-ε-, 485) *comb, shear* = Epic pres. πείκω: ἔπεξα Theocr., ἐπέξάμην Hom., ἐπέχθησθαι Aristoph. For *comb* Att. usu. has κτενίζω, ξαίνω; for *shear* κείρω.

- πελάζω (πέλας *near*) *bring near, approach*: πελάσω and Att. πελώ (538), ἐπέλασα (Epic also ἐπέλασσα, and mid. ἐπελασάμην), πέπλημαι Epic, ἐπελάσθην Epic (ἐπλάθην in tragedy), 2 aor. mid. ἐπλήμην *approached* Epic (688), v. a. πλαστός. Poetic and Ion. Kindred are πελάω (πελα-, πλα-) poetic, πελάω and πλάω dramatic, πλάναμαι and πλάνω Epic. Prose πλησιάζω (cp. πλησίον). 512. (III.)
- πέλω and πέλομαι (πελ-, πλ-) *am* (orig. *turn, move myself*): ἐπελον and ἐπελόμεν, 2 aor. ἐπλε, ἐπλετο, -πλόμενος. Poetic.
- πέμπω (πεμπ-, πομπ-) *send*: πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, 2 perf. πέπομφο, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, πέμφθήσομαι, πεμπτός, πεμπτός.
- πεπαίνω (πεπαν-) *make soft or ripe*: ἐπέπαῖνα (544 a), ἐπεπάνθην, πεπανθήσομαι; perf. inf. πεπάνθαι Aristotle. (III.)
- πεπορεύειν or πεπαρεύειν *show*: see πορ-.
- πέπρωται *it is fated*: see πορ-.
- περαίνω (περαν-, cp. πέρας *end*) *accomplish*: περανῶ, ἐπεράῖνα, πεπέρασμαι (489 h), ἐπεράνθην, ἀ-περαντός, δια-περαντός. (III.)
- πέρομαι (περδ-, πορδ-, παρδ-) = Lat. *redo*: ἀπο-παρδήσομαι, 2 aor. ἀπ-ἐπαρδον, 2 perf. πέπορδα.
- πέρωθω (περθ-, πραθ-) *sack, destroy*: πέρωσω, ἔπερωσα, 2 aor. ἔπραθον, and ἐπραθόμεν (as pass.). Inf. πέρθαι for περθ-σθαι (688). πέρωσομαι is pass. in Hom. Poetic for prose πορθέω.
- πέρω-νυμι *sell*, mid. πέρναμαι: fut. περάω, aor. ἐπεράσ(σ)α, perf. mid. part. πεπερημένος. Poetic, mainly Epic, for πωλέω or ἀποδίδομαι. Akin to περάω (cp. πέρᾱν) *go over, cross* (περάσω, etc.); cp. πιπράσκω. (IV.)
- πέταμαι *fly*: see πέτομαι.
- πετάν-νυμι (πετα-, πτα-, 729) and πετανύω (rare) *expand*, in prose usu. comp. w. ἀνά: -πετώ (539), -επέτασα, -πέπταμαι. Fut. ἐκ-πετάσω Eur., perf. mid. πεπέτασμαι poetic (489 g), aor. pass. πετάσθην Hom. (489 e). By-forms: poetic πίνυμι and πινάω (only pres. and inperf.). (IV.)
- πέτομαι (πετ-, πετε-, πτ-) *fly*, in prose usu. comp. w. ἀνά, ἐξ: -πήσομαι (Aristoph. also πετήσομαι), 2 aor. -επτόμην. Kindred is poetic πέταμαι: 2 aor. ἔπτην (poetic) and ἐπτάμην, inflected like ἐπριάμην (ἐπτάμην is often changed to ἐπτόμην), 687. Poetic forms are ποτόμοι and ποτόμοι (πεπότημαι, ἐποτήθην, ποτητός); πωτόμοι is Epic. ἔπταμαι is late.
- πέττω (πεκ-, πεπ-, 513 a) *cook*: πέψω, ἔπεψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέψθην, πεπτός. (III.)
- πέυθομαι (πευθ-, πυθ-) *learn*, poetic for πυνθάνομαι.
- πέφνον *slew*: see φεν-.
- πέγν-νυμι (πηγ-, παγ-) *fix, make fast*: πήξω, ἔπηξα, 2 perf. πέπηγα *am fixed*, 2 aor. pass. ἐπάγην intrans., 2 fut. pass. παγήσομαι. Epic 2 aor. 3 s. κατ-ἐπηκτο *stuck* (athematic, 736 D.), ἐπηξάμην poetic and Ion., ἐπήχθην and πηκτός poetic. πηγύνω rare (Hdt., Xen.). πηγύντο (Plato, Ph. 118 a) pres. opt. for πηγυν-ιτο (some mss. πηγύνοιτο); cp. 819. (IV.)
- πηδάω *leap*, often comp. w. ἀνά, eis, ἐξ, ἐπί: -πηδήσομαι (806), -επηδήσα, -πεπήδηκα.
- πιαίνω (πιαν-) *fatten*: πιανῶ, ἐπιᾶνα, κατα-πεπίασμαι (489 h). Mostly poetic and Ion. (IV.)
- πίλ-νυμι, πιλ-ναμαι, πιλ-νάω, *approach*: see πελάζω.
- πίμπλημι (πλη-, πλα-, 741; w. μ inserted) *fill*. In prose comp. w. ἐν (727): ἐμπλήσω, ἐν-ἐπλησα, ἐμπέπληκα, ἐμπέπλησμαι (489 c), ἐν-ἐπλήσθην, ἐμπλησθήσομαι, ἐμπληστές. 2 aor. mid. athematic ἐπλήμην (poetic):

πλήτο and πλήτο Epic, ἐν-έπλητο Aristoph., opt. ἐμ-πλήμην Aristoph., imper. ἐμπλησο Aristoph. By-forms: πιμπλάνομαι Hom., πλήθω att full poetic (2 perf.πέπληθα) except in πλήθουσα ἀγορά, πληθύω abound, πληθύνομαι Aesch., πληρώω.

πίμ-πρη-μι (πρη-, πρα-, w. μ inserted) *burn*. In prose usu. comp. w. ἐν (cp. 727): -πρήσω, -πρήσα, -πέπρημαι, -επρήσθη (489 e). Hdt. has ἐμ-πέπρησαι, and ἐμ-πρήσομαι (as pass.) or ἐμ-πεπρήσομαι (6. 9). πέπρησαι Hdt., Aristotle. By-form ἐμ-πρήθω Hom.

πινό-σκω (πινυ-) *make wise*: ἐπίνυσα. Poetic. (V.)

πίνω (πι-, πο-, πω-) *drink* often comp. w. ἐξ or κατά: fut. πίομαι 806 (usu. ἰ after Hom., 541) and (rarely) πιοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον 548 a (imper. πῖθι, 687), πέπικα, -πέπομαι, -επόθη, -ποθήσομαι, ποτός, ποτέος, πιστός poetic. Aeolic πώνω. 529. (IV. VI.)

πι-πί-σκω (πί-) *give to drink*: πίσω, ἔπισα. Poetic and New Ion. Cp. πίνω. 819. (V.)

πι-πρά-σκω (πῶ-) *sell*, pres. rare = Att. πωλέω, ἀποδίδομαι: πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπράθη, fut. perf. πεπράσομαι, πρᾱτός, -τέος. In Att. πωλήσω, ἀποδώσομαι, ἀπεδόμην are used for fut. and aor. (V.)

πί-πτω (πει-, πτ-, 36, πτω-) *fall* for πι-π(ε)τ-ω: πεσοῦμαι (540 c, 806), 2 aor. ἔπεσον (540 c), πέπτωκα. Fut. πεσέομαι Ion., 2 aor. ἔπετον Doric and Aeolic, 2 perf. part. πεπτῶς Soph., πεπτῶς and πεπτεῶς Hom.

πίτ-νημι and πίτ-νάω *spread out*: poetic for πετάννυμι. (IV.)

πίτ-νω *fall*: poetic for πίπτω. (IV.)

πλάζω (πλαγγ-, 510) *cause to wander*: ἐπλαγξα. Mid. πλάζομαι *wander*: πλάγξομαι, ἐπλάγχθη *wandered*, πλαγκτός. Poetic. (III.)

πλάθω: dramatic for πελάζω, πλησιάζω.

πλάττω (πλατ-, 515 a) *mould, form*: ἐπλασα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθη, πλαστός. Fut. ἀναπλάσω Ion. (III.)

πλέκω (πλεκ-, πλοκ-, πλακ-) *weave, braid*: ἐπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπέλεχθη rare, 2 aor. pass. -επλάκην (ἐν, σύν), 2 perf. ἐμ-πέπλοχα Hippocr., probably Att., and ἐμ-πέπλεχα Hippocr., fut. pass. ἐμ-πλεχθήσομαι Aesch., πλεκτός Aesch.

πλέω (πλευ-, πλεφ-, πλυ-, 503, 607) *sail* (on the contraction see 397): πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι (540, 806), ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι (489 d), πλευστέος. ἐπλεύσθη is late. Epic is also πλείω, Ion. and poetic πλώω: πλώσομαι, ἐπλώσα, 2 aor. ἔπλων (Epic, 688), πέπλωκα, πλωτός. Att. by-form πλώζω.

πλήττω (πληγ-, πλαγ-) *strike*, in prose often comp. w. ἐξ, ἐπί, κατά: -πλήξω, -έπληξα, 2 perf. πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐπλήγη, but in comp. always -επλάγη (ἐξ, κατά), 2 fut. pass. πληγήσομαι and ἐκ-πλαγήσομαι, fut. perf. επεπλήξομαι, κατα-πληκτέος. 2 aor. redupl. (έ)πέπληγον Hom., mid. πεπλήγετο Hom., ἐπλήχθη poetic and rare, -επλήγη Hom. Thuc. 4. 125 has ἐκ-πλήγνυσθαι (πλήγγνυμι). In pres., imperf., fut., and aor. act. Att. uses τύπτω, παίω for the *simple* verb, but allows the *compounds* ἐκπλήττω, ἐπιπλήττω. In the perf. and pass. the *simple* verb is used. (III.)

πλύνω (πλυν-) *wash*: πλυνῶ, ἐπλύνα, πέπλυμαι (491), ἐπλύθη Ion. (prob. also Att.), πλυτέος, πλυτός Ion. Fut. mid. ἐκ-πλυνούμαι as pass. (808). (III.)

πλώω *sail*: see πλέω.

πνέω (πνευ-, πνεφ-, πνυ-, 503, 607) *breathe, blow*, often comp. w. ἀνά, ἐν, ἐξ, ἐπί, σύν:

- πνευσοῦμαι** (540) and **-πνεύσομαι** (806), **ἔπνευσα**, **-πέπνευκα**. Epic also **πνέω**. From **ἀνα-πνέω** *take breath*: 2 aor. imper. **ἄμ-πνυε** X 222. See **πνύ-**.
- πνίγω** (**πνίγ-**, **πνιγ-**) *choke*, usu. comp. w. **ἀπό**: **-πνίξω** (147 c), **-έπνιξα**, **πέπνιγμα**, **-έπνιγην**, **-πνιγήσομαι**.
- πνύ-** *to be vigorous* in mind or in body: Epic forms **ἄμ-πνύτο**, **ἄμ-πνύθην** (v. l. **-πνύθην**), **πέπνυμαι** *am wise*, **πεπνυμένος** *wise*, plup. **πέπνυσο**. Often referred to **πνέω** or **πινύσσω**.
- ποθέω** *desire, miss*: **ποθήσω** or **ποθέσομαι** (806), **έπόθησα** or **έπόθεσα** (488 b). All other forms are late.
- πονέω** *labour*, in early Greek **πονέομαι**: regular, but **πονέσω** and **έπόνεσα** in mss. of Hippocr.; Doric **πονάω**.
- πορ-** (and **πρω-**) *give, allot*: 2 aor. **ἔπορον** poetic, 2 aor. inf. **πεπορεῖν** (in some mss. **πεπαρεῖν**) *Point. to show*, perf. pass. **πέπρωται** *it is fated*, ἡ **πεπρωμένη** (**αἶσα**) *fate*. Poetic.
- πράττω** (**πράγ-**) *do*: **πράξω**, **ἔπραξα**, 2 perf. **πέπραχα** (prob. late) *have done*, **πέπραχα** *have fared (well or ill)* and also *have done*, **πέπραγμα**, **έπράχθην**, fut. pass. **πράχθήσομαι**, fut. perf. **πεπράξομαι**, **πράκτεός**. Fut. mid. **πράξομαι** is rarely pass. (809). Ion. **πρήσσω**, **πρήξω**, etc. (III.)
- πράϋνω** (**πράυν-**) *soothe*: **έπράϋνα**, **έπράϋνθην**. (III.)
- πρέπω** *am conspicuous*: **πρέψω** poetic. Impersonal **πρέπει**, **πρέψει**, **έπρεψε**. **πρια-** *buy*, only 2 aor. mid. **έπριάμην** (p. 138). Other tenses from **ώνέομαι**.
- πρίω** *saw*: **έπρίσα**, **πέπρισμαι** (489 c), **έπρίσθην**.
- προίσομαι** (**προίκ-**, cp. **προίξω** *gift*): pres. in *simple* only in Archilochus: fut. **κατα-προίξομαι** Aristoph. (Ion. **καταπροίξομαι**). (III.)
- πταίω** *stumble*: **πταίω**, **έπταίω**, **έπταικα**, **ἔ-πταιστος**.
- πτάρ-νυμαι** (**πταρ-**) *sneeze*: 2 aor. **έπτарон**; 1 aor. **έπτара** and 2 aor. pass. **έπτάρην** Aristotle. (IV.)
- πτήσσω** (**πτηκ-**, **πτακ-**) *cower*: **έπτηξα**, **έπτηχα**; 2 aor. part. **κατα-πτακών** Aesch. From **πτα-** Hom. has 2 aor. dual **κατα-πτήτην** (688) and 2 perf. part. **πεπτηώς**. Ion. and poetic also **πτώσσω** (**πτωκ-**). (III.)
- πτίττω** (**πτισ-**) *round*: **έπτισα** Hdt., **περι-έπτισμαι** Aristoph., **περι-επτίσθην** late Att. (489 c). Not found in classic prose. (III.)
- πτύσσω** (**πτυχ-**) *fold* usu. comp. in prose w. **ανά**, **περί**: **-πτύξω**, **-έπτυξα**, **-έπτυγμα**, **-επτύχθην**, 2 aor. pass. **-επτύγην** Hippocr., **πτυκτός** Ion. (III.)
- πτύω** (**πτυ-**, **πτύ-**) *spit*: **κατ-έπτυσσα**, **κατά-πτυστος**. Hippocr. has **πτύσω**, **έπτύσθην**.
- πυ-ν-θ-άνομαι** (**πυθ-**, **πυθ-**) *learn, inquire*: **πύσομαι** (for **πυθσομαι**), **πυσοῦμαι** A. Prom. 990, 2 aor. **έπυθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, **πυστέός**, **ανά-πυστος** Hom. Hom. has 2 aor. opt. redupl. **πεπύθοιτο**. **πύθομαι** is poetic. (IV.)
- ραίνω** (**ρά-**, **ραν-**, 523 h, perhaps for **ραδ-νίω**) *sprinkle*: **ρανῶ**, **έρρανα**, **έρραμαι**, (489 h), **έρρανθην**. Apparently from **ραδ-** come Epic aor. **έρρασα**, Epic perf. **έρράδαται** and plup. **έρράδατο**. Perf. **έρρανται** Aesch. Ion., poetic. (III. IV.)
- ραίω** *strike*: **ράσω**, **έρραωσα**, **έρραίσθην** (489 e). Fut. mid. as pass. **δια-ρραίσσασθαι** Ω 355. Poetic, mainly Epic.
- ράπ-τω** (**ραφ-**) *stitch*: **άπο-ρράψω**, **έρραψα**, **έρραμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **έρράφην**, **ράπτός**. (II.)
- ράπτω** (**ραγ-**) *throw down* (late pres. for **άράπτω**): **ξυρ-ράξω**, **έρραξα**. (III.)
- ρέζω** (**ρεγ-ζω**, 511) *do*: **ρέξω**, **έρεξα** (less often **έρρεξα**), aor. pass. part. **ρεχθείς**, **ἄ-ρεκτος**. Poetic. Cp. **έρδω**. (III.)



- ρέω** (ρευ-, ρεφ-, ρυ-, and ρυε-) *flow* (on the contraction in Att. see 397): **ρήσομαι** 806 (2 fut. pass. as act.; **ρεύσομαι** rare in Att.), **έρρυν** (2 aor.; pass. as act.; **έρρευσα** rare in Att.), **έρρύηκα**, **ρύτος** and **ρευστέος** poetic. **ρευσοῦμαι** Aristotle. **ρη-** stem of **είρηκα**, **είρημαι**, **έρρήθην**, **ρήθήσομαι**, **είρήσομαι**. See **είρω**.  
**ρήγ-νῦμι** (**ρήγ-**, for **φρηγ-**, **ρωγ-**, **ραγ-**) *break*, in prose mostly in comp. w. **ανά**, **διά**: **-ρήξω**, **έρρηξα**, 2 perf. **-έρρωγα** *am broken*, 2 aor. pass. **έρράγην**, 2 fut. pass. **-ραγήσομαι**; **-έρρημαι** and **-έρρηχθην** Ion., **ρηκτός** Hom. (IV.)  
**ρίγέω** (**ρίγ-**, **ρίγε-**, 485) *shudder*: **ρίγήσω**, **έρρηγησα** and **ρίγησα**, 2 perf. **έρρηγα** as pres. Chiefly poetic.  
**ρίγω** *shiver*. On the contraction in the pres. see 398: **ρίγώσω**, **έρρηγωσα**.  
**ρίπτω** (**ρίπ-**, **ριπ-**) and **ρίπ-τ-έω** (485 d) *throw*: **ρίψω**, **έρριψα**, 2 perf. **έρριφα**, **έρριμαι**, **έρριφθην**, 2 aor. pass. **έρριφην**, fut. pass. **άπο-ρριφθήσομαι**, **ρίπτός** Soph. (II.)  
**ρόφέω** *sur up*: **ρόφήσω** and **ρόφήσομαι** (806), **έρρόφησα**.  
**ρόβομαι** (Epic also **ρόομαι**, rare in Att.) for **φρόομαι**, *defend*: **ρόσομαι**, **έρρυσάμην**, and **ρυσάμην** O 29, **ρύτος**. Athematic forms are **ερ(ρ)ύτο**, 3 pl. **ρδάτο**, **ρδσθαι**. See **έρυμαι**. Chiefly poetic.  
**ρῦπώω** *soil*: Epic perf. part. **φέρυπωμένος** (442 b. D.). Cp. **ρῦπάω** *am dirty*.  
**ρῶν-νῦμι** (**ρῶ-**) *strengthen*: **έπ-έρρωσα**, **έρρωμαι** (imper. **έρρωσο** *farewell*, part. **έρρωμένος** *strong*), **έρρώσθην** (489 e), **ά-ρρωστος**. (IV.)

- σαίλω** (**σαν-**) *save* **υρον**: **έσηνα**. Poetic, prob. also in prose. (III.)  
**σαίρω** (**σηρ-**, **σαρ-**) *sweep*: 2 perf. **σέσηρα** *grin*: **έσηρα** Soph. (III.)  
**σαλπίζω** (**σαλπιγγ-**) *sound the trumpet*: **εσάλπιγξα** (also **εσάλπιξαι** ?). (III.)  
**σαβώ** (cp. **σαφος** *safe*) *save*: **σάσω**, **εσάωσα**, **εσάωθην**. Epic and poetic (but not Att.). Epic pres. subj. **σής**, **σής**, **σώσωσι**, which editors change to **σαώς** (**σάως**, **σαούς**, **σοώς**), **σάω** (**σάω**, **σαοί**, **σοώ**), **σάωσι** (**σάωσι**, **σώωσι**). For **σάω** pres. imper. and 3 s. imperf. editors usu. read **σάου** (= **σαο-ε**), but some derive the form from Aeolic **σάωμι**. Cp. **σάωζω**.  
**σάπτω** (**σαγ-**) *pack, load*: **εσαξα**, **εσαγαμαι**. (III.)  
**σάω** *sift*: **έσησα**, **εσέσημαι**. New Ion. Here belong perf. **εττημαι** and **διαπτάω** Att. for **δια-σάω**.  
**σβέν-νῦμι** (**σβε-** for **σβεσ-**, 523 f. n. 1) *extinguish*, usu. comp. w. **άπό** or **κατά**: **σβέσω**, **εσβεσα**, **εσβηκα** intrans. *have gone out*, **εσβέσθην** (489 c), 2 aor. pass. **εσβην** intrans. *went out* (415, 756 a), **σβήσομαι**, **εσβεσμαι** Aristotle. 819. (IV.)  
**σέβω** *revere*, usu. **σέβομαι**: aor. pass. as act. **εσέφθην**, **σεπτός** Aesch.  
**σειώ** *shake*: **σειώω**, **εσεισα**, **εσεικα**, **εσεισομαι** (489 c), **εσεισθην**, **σειστός**.  
**σεώω** (**σευ-**, **συ-**) *urge, drive on, mid. rush*: **εσεισα** (543 a. D.) and **σευά**, **εσσυμαι** as pres. *hasten*, **εσ(σ)ύθην** *rushed*, 2 aor. mid. **εσ(σ)ύμην** *rushed* (**εσσυο**, **εσσυτο** or **σύτο**, **σύμενος**, 688), **επί-σσυτος** Aesch. Mostly poetic, esp. tragic. Here belongs **άπ-εσιτιά** (or **άπ-εσσυα**) *he is gone* in Xen. Probably from **σοέομαι** (**σός**, **σοός** *motion*), or from **σόομαι**, *come dramatic σοῦμαι* (Doric **σώμαι**), **σοῦσθε** (ind. and imper.), **σοῦνται**, **σοῦ**, **σοῦσθω**. For **σεῦται** (S. Trach. 645), often regarded as from a form **σεῦμαι**, **σοῦται** may be read.  
**σημαίνω** (**σημαν-**, cp. **σημα** *sign*) *show*: **σημανῶ**, **εσήμηνα** (**εσήμᾶνα** not good Att. though in mss. of Xen.), **σεσήμασμαι** (489 h), **εσημάνθην**, **έπι-σημανθήσομαι**, **ά-σημαντός** Hom., **έπι-σημαντέος** Aristotle. (III.)  
**σήπω** (**σηπ-**, **σαπ-**) *cause to rot*: 2 perf. **σέσηπά** *am rotten*, 2 aor. pass. **εσάπην**

- rotted as intrans., 2 fut. pass. **κατα-σαπήσομαι**. *σήψω* Aesch., *σέσημμαι* Aristotle, *σηπτός* Aristotle. 819.
- σιγάω** *am silent*: **σιγήσομαι** (806), **ἐσίγησα**, **σεσίγηκα**, **σεσίγημαι**, **ἐσιγήθην**, **σιγήθησομαι**, fut. perf. **σεσιγήσομαι**, *σίγητέος* poetic.
- σίνομαι** (*σιν-*) *injure*, very rare in Att. prose: **σινήσομαι** (?) Hippocr., *εἰσινάμην* Hdt. (III.)
- σιωπάω** *am silent*: **σιωπήσομαι** (806), **ἐσιώπησα**, **σεσιώπηκα**, **ἐσιωπήθην**, **σιωπήθησομαι**, **σιωπητέος**.
- σκάπτω** (*σκαφ-*) *dig*, often comp. w. **κατά**: **σκάψω**, **έσκαψα**, 2 perf. **έσκαφα**, **έσκαμμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ε-εσκάφην**. (II.)
- σκεδάννυμι** (*σκεδα-*), rarely **σκεδαννύω**, *scatter*, often comp. w. **ἀπό**, **διά**, **κατά**: **-σκεδῶ** (539 c), **-εσκεδάσα**, **εσκεδάσμαι** (489 c), **εσκεδάσθην**, **σκεδαστός**. Fut. **σκεδάσω** poetic. By-forms: Epic **κεδάννυμι**: **έκεδάσσα**, **έκεδάσθην**; mainly poetic and Ion. **σκιδ-νῆμι** and **σκιδ-ναμαι**; poetic and Ion. **κιδ-νῆμι** and **κιδ-ναμαι**. (IV.)
- σκέλλω** (*σκελ-, σκλη-*) *dry up*: pres. late, Epic aor. **έσκηλα** (*σκαλ-*); as if from **σκάλλω** *made dry*, 2 aor. intrans. **ἀπ-έσκλην** (687) Aristoph., **έσκληκα** *am dried up* Ion. and Doric. (III.)
- σκέπτομαι** (*σκεπ-*) *view*: **σκέψομαι**, **έσκεψάμην**, **έσκεμμαι** (sometimes pass.), fut. perf. **έσκεψομαι**, pass. **σκεπτέος**. For pres. and imperf. (Epic, poetic, and New Ion.) Att. gen. uses **σκοπῶ**, **έσκόπουν**, **σκοποῦμαι**, **έσκοπούμην**. Aor. pass. **έσκεφέθην** Hippocr. (II.)
- σκήπτω** (*σκηπ-*) *prop.*, gen. comp. w. **ἐπί** in prose: **-σκήψω**, **έσκηψα**, **έσκημμαι**, **-εσκήφθην**. By-form **σκιμπτω** Pind., Hippocr. (II.)
- σκιδ-νῆμι** (*σκιδ-νῆ-, σκιδ-να-*) **σκιδ-ναμαι** *scatter*: mainly poetic for **σκεδάννυμι**. (IV.)
- σκοπέω** *view*: good Att. uses only pres. and imperf. act. and mid., other tenses are supplied from **σκέπτομαι**. *σκοπήσω*, etc., are post-classical.
- σκόπτω** (*σκωπ-*) *jeer*: **σκόψομαι** (806), **έσκωψα**, **έσκόφθην**. (II.)
- \***σμάω** (*σμῶ*) *smear* (**σμα-**, **σμη-**, 394, 641) Ion., Comic: pres. **σμήσθαι**, **σμή**, **σμήται**, etc., **έσμησα**, **έσμησάμην** Hdt. By-form **σμήχω** chiefly Ion.: **έσμηξα**, **δι-εσμήχθην** (?) Aristoph., **νέδ-σμηκτος** Hom.
- σοῦμαι** *hasten*: see **σεύω**.
- σπάω** (*σπα-* for *σπασ-*) *draw*, often w. **ἀνά**, **ἀπό**, **διά**, **κατά**: **-σπάσω** (488 a), **έσπασα**, **ἀν-έσπακα**, **έσπασμαι**, **-εσπάσθην**, **δια-σπαθήσομαι**, **ἀντι-σπαστος** Soph., **ἀντι-σπαστέος** Hippocr.
- σπεύρω** (*σπερ-, σπαρ-*) *so*: **σπερῶ**, **έσπειρα**, **έσπαρμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **έσπάρην**, **σπαρτός** Soph. (III.)
- σπένδω** *pour libation*, **σπένδομαι** *make a treaty*: **κατα-σπέσω** (for **σπενδ-σω** 100), **έσπεισα**, **έσπεισμαι**.
- σπουδάζω** *am eager*: **σπουδάσομαι** (806), **έσπούδασα**, **έσπούδακα**, **έσπούδασμαι**. **σπουδαστός**, **-τέος**. 512. (III.)
- στάζω** (*σταγ-*) *drop*: **έσταξα**, **ἐν-έσταγμαι**, **ἐπ-εστάχθην**, **στακτός**. Fut. **στάσω** late, **σταξέυμαι** Theocr. Ion. and poetic, rare in prose. (III.)
- στειβώ** (*στειβ-*) *tread*, usu. only pres. and imperf.: **κατ-έστειψα**, **στειπτός**. Poetic. From **στιβε-**, or from a by-form **στιβέω**, comes **έστίβημαι** Soph.
- στείλω** (*στειλ-, στιχ-*) *go*: **περι-έστειξα**, 2 aor. **έστιχων**. Poetic. Ion.
- στέλλω** (*στελ-, σταλ-*) *send*, in prose often comp. w. **ἀπό** or **ἐπί**: **στέλω** poetic, **έστειλα**, **έσταλκα**, **έσταλμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **έστάλην**, **-σταλήσομαι**. (III.)
- στενάζω** (*στεναγ-*) *groan*, often comp. w. **ἀνά**: **-στενάξω** poetic, **έστέναξα**, **στενα-**

- κτός and -τέος poetic. By-forms: Epic and poetic στενάχω, Epic στεναχίζω, poetic στοναχέω, mainly Epic and poetic στένω.
- σπέργω (σπεργ-, σποργ-) *love*: στέρξω, ἔσπερξα, 2 perf. ἔστοργα Hdt., σπερκτός, σπερκτός Soph.
- σπερώ (usu. ἀπο-σπερέω in prose) *deprive*: στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, -εστέρηκα, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην. Aor. ἐστέρεσα Epic, 2 aor. pass. ἐστέρην poetic. Pres. mid. ἀπο-σπερούμαι sometimes = *am deprived of*; στερήσομαι may be fut. mid. or pass. (809). Connected forms: στερίσκω *deprive* (rare in prose, except in mid.) and στέρομαι *have been deprived of, am without w.* perf. force, 528, 1887.
- σπει- in σπεύται, σπεύνται, σπεύτο *affirm, pledge one's self, threaten*. Poetic, mainly Epic.
- σπίζω (σπιγ-) *prick*: στίξω, ἔστιγμαi. ἔστιξα Hdt., στικτός Soph. (III.)
- σπότη-νῦμι (σπορ-, σπορε-) *spread out*, in prose often w. κατά, παρά, σύν, ὑπό (in prose usu. στρώννυμι): παρα-σπορῶ Aristoph., ἐσπόρεσα, κατ-εσπορέσθην Hippocr. (489 e). Fut. σπορέσω in late poetry (σπορεσῶ Theocr.). (IV.)
- σπρέφω (σπρεφ-, στροφ-, στραφ-) *turn*, often in comp. in prose w. ἀνά, ἀπό, διά, etc.: -σπρέψω, ἔσπρεψα, ἔστραμμαi, ἐστρέφθην (in prose only στρεφθῶ, στρεφθεῖς), usu. 2 aor. pass. as intrans. ἐστράφην, ἀνα-στραφήσομαι, σπρεπτός. Prose has κατ-εστρεψάμην. 2 perf. ἀν-ἐστροφα trans. is doubtful (Comic), aor. pass. ἐστράφθην Doric, Ion.
- στρών-νῦμι (στρο-) *spread out*: ὑπο-στρώσω, ἔστρωσα Tragic, Hdt., ἔστρωμαι, στρωτός poetic. Cp. στρόνυμι. (IV.)
- στυγέω (στυγ-, στυγε-, 485) *hate*: ἐστύγησα (ἔστυξα Hom. *made hateful*), 2 aor. κατ-ἐστυγον Epic (546 D.), ἀπ-εστύγηκα Hdt., ἐστυγήθην, fut. mid. στυγήσομαι as pass. (808), στυγητός. Ion. and poetic.
- στυφελίζω (στυφελιγ-) *dash*: ἐστυφέλιξα. Mostly Epic and Hippocr. (III.)
- σῦρίπτω (σῦριγγ-) *pipe, whistle*: ἐσῦρίζω. By-form σῦρίζω. (III.)
- σῦρω (σνρ-) *draw*, in comp. in prose esp. w. ἀπό, διά, ἐπί: -ἐσῦρα, -σέσυρκα, -σέσυρμαι and -σνρτέος Aristotle. (III.)
- σφάλλω (σφαλ-) *trip up, deceive*: σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐσφάλην, σφαλήσομαι. (III.)
- σφάπτω (σφαγ-) *slay*, often in comp. w. ἀπό, κατά: σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαi, 2 aor. pass. -εσφάγην, -σφαγήσομαι, ἐσφάχθην Ion., poetic, σφακτός poetic. By-form σφάζω (so always in Trag.). 516. (III.)
- σχαίζω *cut open, let go*: ἀπο-σχάσω, ἔσχασα Trag. (ἔσχασάμην Comic), ἐσχάσθην Hippocr. From σχάω comes imperf. ἔσχων Aristoph. 512. (III.)
- σχεθεῖν: see ἔχω.
- σώζω (σω- and σωι-, σῶς *safe*), later σώζω, *save*; many forms come from σαῶω: σώσω (from σαῶσω) and σωῶ (Att. inscr.), ἔσωσα (from ἐσαῶσα w. recessive acc.) and ἔσωσα (Att. inscr.), σέσωκα (from \*σεσάωκα) and σέσωκα (?), σέσωμαι rare (from \*σεσάωμαι) and σέσωφμαι (mss. σέσωσμαι), ἐσώθην (from ἐσαῶθην), σωθήσομαι, σωστέος (mss. σωστέος). By-forms: Epic σώω (cp. σῶς) and σαῶω (cp. σάος), *q.v.* 512. (III.)
- ταγ- *seize*: 2 aor. part. τεταγών Hom. Cp. Lat. *tango*.
- τα-νῦω (for τγ-νυω, 35 b; cp. τείνω from τεν-) *stretch*, mid. τάνυμαι (734): τανύω (539 D.) and -τανύσω (?), ἐτάνυσ(σ)α, τετάνυσμαι, (489 c), ἐτανύσθην; fut. pass. τανύσομαι Lyric. Poetic, rare in New Ion. (IV.)

- παράττω** (παραχ-) *disturb*: **παράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, παράξομαι** as pass. (808). Epic 2 perf. intrans. **τέτρηχα** *am disturbed*. Cp. **θράττω**. (III.)
- τάττω** (ταγ-) *arrange*: **τάξω, ἔταξα, 2 perf. τέταχα, τεταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, ἐπι-ταχθήσομαι, fut. perf. τετάξομαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐτάγην (?) Eur., τακτός, -τέος.** (III.)
- ταφ-** (for θαφ-, 125 g; cp. τάφος and θάμβος) *astonish*: **2 aor. ἔταφον** poetic, 2 perf. **τέθηπα** *am astonished* Epic, Ion., plur. **ἐτεθήπεα**.
- τέγγω** *wet*: **τέγξω, ἔτεγξα, ἐτέγχθην**. Rare in prose.
- τείνω** (τεν-, τα- from τυ-, 35 b) *stretch*, in prose usu. comp. w. **ἀνά, ἀπό, διά, ἔξ, παρά, πρό,** etc.; **τενώ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, τέταμαι, -ετάθην, -ταθήσομαι, -τατέος, τατός** Aristotle. Cp. **τανῶν** and **τιταίνω**. (III.)
- τεκμαίρομαι** (τεκμαρ-) *judge, infer*: **τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, τεκμαρτός** Comic, **τεκμαρτέος** Hippocr. Poetic **τεκμαίρω** *limit, show*: **ἐτέκμηρα**. (III.)
- τελέω** (τελε- for τελεσ-; cp. τὸ τέλος *end*) *finish*: **τελώ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι** (489 c), **ἐτελέσθην, ἐπι-τελεστέος**. Fut. **τελέσω** rare in prose, **ἀπο-τελεσθήσομαι** Aristotle. Epic also **τελέω**.
- τέλλω** (τελ-, ταλ-) *accomplish*: **ἔτειλα** Pind. **ἀνα-τέλλω** *cause to rise, rise*: **ἀν-έτειλα**; **ἐν-τέλλομαι** (*ἐν-τέλλω* poetic) *command*: **ἐν-επιλάμην, ἐν-τέταλμαι; ἐπι-τέλλω** *enjoins, rise* poetic: **ἐπ-έτειλα**; **ἐπ-ανα-τέλλω** usu. *rise*, poetic and Ion. (III.)
- τεμ-** (in τμ-) *find*: Epic redupl. 2 aor. **ἔτεμνον** and **τέτμνον**.
- τέμνω** (τεμ-, ταμ-, τμη-) *cut*: **τεμῶ, 2 aor. ἔτεμον, -τέτμηκα** (**ἀνά, ἀπό**), **τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, fut. perf. -τετμήσομαι** (**ἀπό, ἔξ**), **τμητέος**. **τάμνω** Doric and Epic. **τέμω** Epic, 2 aor. **ἔταμον**, Doric, Ion., and poetic, **τμηθήσομαι** Aristotle, **τμητός** poetic, Aristotle. Cp. also **τμήγγω**. (IV.)
- τέρπω** (τερπ-, ταρπ-, τραπ-) *amuse*: **τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρψθην** (rare in prose) *amused myself*. Hom. 2 aor. mid. **ἐταρπόμην** and redupl. **τεταρπόμην**, Hom. aor. pass. **ἐτάρφθην** and 2 aor. pass. **ἐτάρπην** (subj. **τραπήομεν**; MSS. **ταρπέομεν**). All aor. forms in Hom. with **a** have the older meaning *satisfy, satiate*.
- τερσαίνω** (τερσ-αν-, cp. *torreo* from *torseo*) *dry*: **τέρσηνα** trans. Epic. (III. IV.) **τέρσομαι** *become dry*. Mainly Epic. 2 aor. pass. **ἐτέρσην** as intrans. *became dry*. **τεταγών**: see **ταγ-**.
- τετίημαι** Hom. perf.: see **τιε-**.
- τέτμον**: see **τεμ-**.
- τετραίνω** (τετραν-, and **τερ-, τρη-**) *bore*: **ἐτέτρανα** and **ἔτρησα, τέτρημαι**. Fut. **δια-τετρανέω** Hdt., aor. **ἐτέτρηνα** Epic. By-form **τορέω, q.v.** Late presents **τί-τρημι, τι-τράω**. (III. IV.)
- τεύχω** (τευχ-, τυχ-, τυκ-) *prepare, make* (poetic): **τεύξω, ἔτευξα, 2 aor. τέτυκον** Hom., 2 aor. mid. **τετυκόμην** Hom. (as if from \***τεύκω**), 2 perf. **τέτευχα** as pass. in **τετευχώς** made M 423, **τέτυγμαi** often in Hom. = *am* (3 pl. **τετεύχεται** and plur. **ἐτετεύχασατο** Hom.), fut. perf. **τετεύξομαι** Hom., aor. pass. **ἐτύχθην** Hom. (**ἐτεύχθην** Hippocr.), v. a. **τυκτός** Hom. Hom. **τέτυγμαi** and **ἐτύχθην** often mean *harpen, hit* (cp. **τετύχηκα, ἔτυχον** from **τυγχάνω**). By-form **τι-τύσκομαι** Epic.
- τῆ** *here! take!* in Hom., often referred to **τα-** (cp. **τείνω, τeneo**), is prob. the instrumental case of the demonstr. stem **το-**. It was however regarded as a verb, and the pl. **τῆτε** formed by Sophron.
- τήκω** (τηκ-, τακ-) *melt*: **τήξω, ἔτηξα, 2 perf. τέτηκα** *am melted*, 2 aor. pass. as intrans. **ἐτάκην** *melted*, **τηκτός**. Aor. pass. **ἐτήχθην** *was melted* rare.

τιε-, in Hom. 2 perf. *τετιηώς* troubled, dual mid. *τετλησθον* are troubled, mid. part. *τετιημένος*.

τι-θή-μι (θη-, θε-) *place, put*: *θήσω, ἔθηκα* (inflection 755), 2 aor. *ἔθερον*, etc. (756), *τέθηκα* (762), *τέθειμαι* (but usu. instead *κείμεαι*, 767), *έτιθην, τεθήσομαι, θετός, -τέος*. For inflection see 416, for synopsis 419, for dialectal forms 747 ff.

τίκτω (for *τι-τεκ-ω*; *τεκ-, τοκ-*) *beget, bring forth*: *τέξομαι* (806), 2 aor. *ἔτεκον*, 2 perf. *τέτοκα*. Fut. *τέξω* poetic, *τεκούμαι* rare and poetic, aor. pass. *έτέχθην* poetic (late).

τίλλω (τιλλ-) *pluck*: *τιλλῶ, ἔτιλλα, τέτιλλαι, έτιλλθην*. Mostly poetic. (III.)

τινάσσω *swing*: often w. *διά*: *τινάξω* (*-τινάξομαι* reflex. or pass.), *έτινάξα, τετίναγμαί, έτινάχθην*. Mostly poetic. (III.)

τίνω (τει-, τι-) *pay, expiate*, often comp. w. *ἀπό, έξ*: mid. (poetic) *take payment, avenge*: *τείσω, έπεισα, τέπεικα, -τέπεισμαι* (489 c), *-τείσθην, ἀπο-τειστέος* (Hom. *ἀ-τίτος υιραϊά*). The spelling with *ει* is introduced on the authority of inscriptions; the mss. have *τίσω*, etc. Hom. has *τινω* from *\*τινίω*, also *τίω*. Poetic and Ion. Connected is *τελ-νυμαι* (mss. *τι-*) *avenge myself*: *τέλομαι, έτεισάμην* (rare in Att. prose). Cp. *τίω*. (IV.)

τι-ταίνω (τιταν-, i.e. *ταν-* redupl.) *stretch*: *έτιτνηνα* Hom. Cp. *τείνω*. (III.)

τι-τρώ-σκω (τρω-) *wound*: *τρώσω* (w. *κατά* in prose), *ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι* (*τρώσομαι* as pass. M 66), *τρωτός* Hom. Epic *τρώω* is rare. (V.)

τίω and *τίω* (τείω ?) *honour*: *τίσω, έτίσα* (*προ-τίσας* S. Ant. 22), *τέτιμαι, ἀ-τίτος*. Mainly Epic. In the pres. Att. has *ι*, Hom. *ι* or *ι*. Cp. *τινω*.

τλα-, τλη-, *ταλα-* *endure*: *τλήσομαι* (806), *έτάλασσα* Epic, 2 aor. *έτλην* (687), *τέτληκα* usu. as pres., 2 perf. (athematic) *τέτλαμεν*, etc. (705), *τλητός*. Poetic, rare in prose, which uses *τολμάω*.

τμήγω (τμηγ-, τμαγ-) *cut*: *τμήξω, έτμηξα, 2 aor. δι-έτμαγον, 2 aor. pass. έτμάγην*. Poetic for *τέμνω*.

τορέω (τορ-, τορε-, 485) *pierce*: *τορήσω*, and (redupl.) *τετορήσω* utter in a piercing tone' Aristoph., *έτόρησα, 2 aor. έτορον*. Cp. *τετραίνω*. Mainly Epic.

τοτ- *hit, find* in *έπ-έτοσσε* Pind.

τρέπω (τρεπ-, τροπ-, τραπ-) *turn, mid. flee*: *τρέψω, έτρεψα, mid. έτρεψάμην* usu. *put to flight, 2 aor. mid. έτραπόμην* turned or fled (intrans. or reflex.; rarely pass.), 2 perf. *τέτροφα* (and *τέτραφα*?, rare), *τέτραμμαί, έτρέφθην* fled or was turned (rare in Att.), 2 aor. pass. *έτράπην* usu. intrans., *τρεπτέος, τρεπτός* Aristotle. In Att. *ετραπόμην* was gen. displaced by *ετραπην*. *τρέπω* New Ion., Doric, 2 aor. *ετραπον* Epic and poetic, aor. pass. *ετραφθην* Hom., Hdt. *τρέπω* has six aorists. Cp. 554 c, 595, 596. Hom. has also *τραπέω* and *τροπέω*.

τρέφω (τρεφ-, τροφ-, τραφ-; for *θρεφ-*, etc., 125 g) *support, nourish*: *θρέψω, έθρεψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέθραμμαί, έθρέφθην* very rare in Att. prose, usu. 2 aor. pass. *ετραφην, τραφήσομαι, θρεπτέος*. Fut. mid. *θρέψομαι* often pass. (808). *τράφω* Doric, 2 aor. Epic *ετραφον* grew up, was nourished. Cp. 595.

τρέχω (τρεχ- from *θρεχ-*, 125 g, and *δραμ-*) *run*: *δραμούμαι* (806), 2 aor. *εδραμον, -δεδράμηκα* (*κατά, περί, σύν*), *έπι-δεδράμημαι, περι-θρεκτέος, τράχω* Doric, *άπο-θρέξομαι* Aristoph., *εθρεξα* rare and poetic, 2 perf. *-δέδρομα* (*ανά, επί*) poetic. Poetic *δραμάω*. (VI.)

τρέω (τρε- for *τρεσ-*; cp. Lat. *terreo* for *terseo*) *tremble*: *ετρεσα* (488 a), *ά-τρεστος* poetic. Rare in prose.

τρίβω (τριβ-, τριβ-) *rub*: *τριψώ, ετριψα, 2 perf. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαί, έτριφθην*, but

- usu. 2 aor. pass. ἐτρίβην, -τριβήσομαι (ἐξ, κατά), fut. perf. ἐπι-τετρίψομαι, ἄ-τριπτος Hom. Fut. mid. τρίψομαι also as pass. (808).
- τριῶ (τριγ-, τρίγ-) *squeak, chirp*: 2 perf. τέρτρα as pres. (part. τετριγώτες, τετριγυῖα, Hom.). Ion. and poetic. (III.)
- τρῦχῶ *exhaust, waste*: pres. poet. and rare, usu. comp. w. ἐξ: -τρῦχῶσω, -ετρήχουσα, τετρήχουμαι, ἐτρῦχῶθην Hippocr. Also τρήχου: τρήξω (147 c) Hom.; and τρώω: τρώσω Aesch., τέτρωμαι, ἄ-τρώτος poetic and Ion.
- τρώγω (τρωγ-, τραγ-) *gnaw*: τρώξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔτραγον, δια-τέτρωγαί, τρωκτός, κατ-έτρωξα Hippocr.
- τυ-γ-άνω (τευχ-, τυχ-, τυχε-) *hit, happen, obtain*: τεύξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα. Epic also ἐτύχησα, 2 perf. τέτευχα Ion. (the same form as from τεύχω). τέτυγμαί and ἐτύχηθην (from τεύχω) often have almost the sense of τετύχηκα and ἔτυχον. (IV.)
- τύπτω (τυπ-, τυπτε-) *strike*: τυπτήσω, τυπτητέος; other tenses supplied: aor. ἐπάταξα or ἔπαισα, perf. πέπληγα, πέπληγαί, aor. pass. ἐπλήγην. ἔτυψα Epic, Ion. and Lyric, ἐτύπτησα Aristotle, 2 aor. ἔτυπον poetic, τέτυμμαί poetic and Ion., 2 aor. pass. ἐτύπην poetic, fut. mid. as pass. τυπτήσομαι, or 2 fut. pass. τυπήσομαι, Aristoph. Nub. 1379. (II.)
- τύφω (τύφ-, τυφ-, for θυφ-, θυφ-, 125 g) *raise smoke, smoke*: τέθυμμαί, 2 aor. pass. as intrans. ἐπ-ετύφην, ἐκ-τυφήσομαι Com.
- τῶβάξω *taunt*: τῶβάσομαι (806), ἐτῶβασα. 512. (III.)
- ὕγιαίνω (ὕγιαν-) *am in health, recover health*: ὕγιανώ, ὕγίανα, ὕγιάνθην Hippocr. (III.)
- ὕπο-σχη-νόμαι (ισχ-, a by-form of ἐχ-; σχ-, σχε-) *promise*: ὑπο-σχίσσομαι, 2 aor. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι. Ion. and poetic usu. ὑπ-ισχομαι. Cp. ἔχω and ἴσχω. (IV.)
- ὕφαινω (ὕφαν-) *weave*: ὑφανῶ, ὕφηνα, ὕφασμαι (489 h), ὕφάνθην, ὕφαντός. Hom. also ὕφάω. (III.)
- ὔω *rain*: ὕσω, ὕσα Pind., Hdt., Aristotle, ἐφ-ὑσαι (489 c), ὕσθην Hdt., ὕσομαι as pass. (808) Hdt.
- φαίλω (φαεν-) *appear, show*: aor. pass. ἐφάνθην (w. aa for ae, 643) *appeared*. Epic. (III.)
- φαίνω (φαν-) *show*: φανῶ, ἔφηνα, perf. πέφαγκα (rare in good Att.) *have shown*, 2 perf. πέφηνα *have appeared*, πέφασμαι (489 h), ἐφάνθην (rare in prose) *was shown*, 2 aor. pass. ἐφάνην as intrans. *appeared*, 2 fut. pass. φανήσομαι *shall appear*; fut. mid. φανοῦμαι *shall show* and *shall appear*. On the trans. and intrans. use see 819; for the inflection of certain tenses see 401 ff. Hom. has 2 aor. iter. φάνεσκε *appeared*, v. a. ἄ-φαντος; and, from root φα-: φάε *appeared* and fut. perf. πεφήσεται *shall appear*. Connected forms πι-φάουσκω, φαίλω, φαντάζομαι. (III.)
- φάσκω (φα-) *say*: only pres. and imperf.: see φημί. (V.)
- φείδομαι (φειδ-, φιδ-) *spare*: φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, φειστέος. Epic 2 aor. mid. redupl. πεφιδόμην (448 D.). Epic fut. πεφιδήσομαι (φιδε-).
- φεν-, φν-, φα- (for φγ-, 35 b) *kill*: 2 aor. ἔπεφνον and πέφνον (part. κατα-πεφνών, also accented -πέφνων), perf. mid. πέφαμαι, fut. perf. πεφήσομαι. Epic. Cp. φόνος *murder* and θείνω(θεν-) *smile*.
- φέρω (φερ-, οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ, 529) *bear, carry*: fut. οἴσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα,

2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2 perf. ἐνήνοχα, perf. mid. ἐνήνεγμαι (3 s. -γκται inscr.), aor. pass. ἤνεχθην also intrans., fut. pass. κατ-ενεχθήσομαι and οἰσθήσομαι, v. a. οἰστός, -τέος. Other Att. forms are: οἰσομαι fut. mid. and pass. (809), ἠνεγκάμην 1 aor. mid., ἠνεγκόμεν 2 aor. mid. (rare: S. O. C. 470). Poetic and dial. forms are: 2 pl. pres. imper. φέρετε (for φέρετε) Epic, 1 aor. imper. οἶσε for οἶσον Epic (and Aristoph.), 1 aor. inf. ἀν-οἶσαι or ἀν-ῶσαι (once in Hdt.), fut. inf. οἶσειν Pind., οἶσέμεν(αι) Hom., 1 aor. ἤνεια, -άμην Hom., Hdt., ἤνεια Aeol., Dor., etc., 2 aor. ἤνεικον rare in Hom., perf. mid. ἐνήνευγμαι Hdt., aor. pass. ἠνείχθην Hdt., v. a. φερτός Hom., Eur., ἀν-ώιστος Hdt. (ἀνωιστος?). (VI.)

φεύγω (φευγ-, φυγ-) flee: φεύσομαι 806 (φευξοῦμαι, 540, rare in prose), 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 perf. πέφυγα, φευκτός, -τέος. Hom. has perf. act. part. πεφυγότες as if from a verb φύω (cp. φύσα flight), perf. mid. part. πεφυγμένος, v. a. φυκτός. By-form φυγ-γάνω, New Ion. and Att. poetry, in comp. in prose.

φημί (φη-, φα-) say, inflected 783: φήσω, ἔφησα, φατός, -τέος. Poetical and dial. forms 783 D. ff.

φθά-νω (φθη-, φθα-) anticipate: φθήσομαι (806), ἔφθασα, 2 aor. ἔφθην (like ἔστην). Fut. φθάσω doubtful in Att., 2 aor. mid. part. φθάμενος Epic. Hom. φθάνω = \*φθάνω. (IV.)

φθίρω (φθερ-, φθορ-, φθαρ-) corrupt: φθερώ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, but usu. 2 perf. δι-ἔφθορα am ruined (have corrupted in Att. poetry), ἔφθαρμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐφθάρην, δια-φθαρῆσομαι, φθαρτός Aristotle. Fut. δια-φθέρω N 625, δια-φθερέω Hdt. (III.)

φθίλω (φθι-) waste, perish, mostly poetical and usu. intrans., Epic φθίλω (= φθινω) : fut. φθίσω poetic (Hom. φθίσω) trans., aor. ἔφθισα poetic (Hom. ἔφθισα) trans., 2 aor. mid. athematic ἐφθίμην perished poetic (φθίωμαι, φθίμην for φθι-ίμην, φθίσω, φθίσθαι, φθίμενος), ἔφθιμαι poetic (plur. 3 pl. ἐφθιατο), ἐφθίθην Hom., φθιτός Tragic. The form φθίω in Hom. is assumed on the basis of φθίης and ἔφθιεν, for which φθίλαι, ἔφθιτο (or ἔσθιεν) have been conjectured. Hom. φθίσω, ἔφθισα are also read φθίλω, etc. By-form φθινύθω. (IV.)

φιλέω love: regular (cp. 385); fut. mid. φιλήσομαι may be pass. (808). Hom. has φιλήμεναι pres. inf. and ἐφιλάμην (φιλ-) aor. mid. Aeolic φίλυμι.

φλάω devour (cp. θλάω): φλασῶ, for φλάσω, Theocr., ἔφλα(σ)σα, πέφλασμαι (489 c) and ἐφλάσθην Hippocr. φλάω eat greedily, swallow: only pres. and imperf., and only in Comedy.

φλέγω burn, trans. and intrans: ἐξ-έφλεξα Aristoph., κατ-εφλέχθην, ἀ-φλεκτος Eur. Very rare in prose. By-form φλεγέθω poetic.

φράγ-νυμι (φραγ-) and φάργγυμι fence, mid. φράγγυμαι; only in pres. and imperf. Cp. φράττω. (IV.)

φράζω (φραδ-) tell, point out, declare, mid. consider, devise: φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασαι rarely mid., ἐφράσθην as mid., φραστέος. Epic 2 aor. (ἐ)πέφραδον 448 D. (part. πεφραδμένος). Mid. fut. φράσ(σ)ομαι Epic, ἔφρασ(σ)άμην poetic and Ion. (III.)

φράττω (φραγ-) fence: ἔφραξα (and ἔφαρξα Att. inscr.), πέφραγμαί and πέφραγμαί, ἐφράχθην, ἀ-φρακτος. The forms with αρ for ρα are common and are Old Att. See φράγγυμι. (III.)

**φρίττω** (φρίκ-) *shudder*: ἔφριξα (147 c), πέφρικα *am in a shudder* (part. πεφρίκοντας Pind.). (III.)

**φρύγω** (φρυγ-, φρῦγ-) *roast*: ἔφρυξα (147 c), πέφρυγμα, φρῦκτός, 2 aor. pass. ἐφρύγην Hippocr.

**φυλάττω** (φυλακ-) *guard*: φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, 2 perf. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα *am on my guard*, ἐφυλάχθη, φυλακτέος. Fut. mid. φυλάξομαι also as pass. in Soph. (808). (III.)

**φύρω** (φυρ-) *mix, knead*: ἔφυρσα Hom., πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην Aesch., fut. perf. πεφύρσομαι Pind., σύμ-φυρτος Eur. φῦράω *mix* is regular. (III.)

**φύω** (φυ-, φῦ-; Hom. φύω, rare in Att.) *produce*: φύω, ἐφῦσα, 2 aor. ἐφῦν *grew*, was (687), πέφυκα *am by nature*, *am* (693), φυτόν *plant*. 2 aor. pass. ἐφύθη late (doubtful in Att.). 2 perf. Epic forms: πεφύῃσι, ἐμ-πεφύῃ Theognis, πεφύως, ἐμ-πεφύωια; 1 plur. with thematic vowel ἐπέφῦκον Hesiod.

**χάζω** (χαδ-) *force back*, usu. χάζομαι *give way*. Pres. act. in prose only ἀνα-χάζω Xen., χάσσομαι, ἀν-έχασσα Pind., δι-εχασάμην Xen. See also καδ-. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (III.)

**χαίρω** (χαρ-, χαρε-, χαίρε-) *rejoice*: χαίρησθε, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι Att. poetry, 2 aor. pass. ἐχάρην intrans. *rejoiced*, χαρτός. Hom. has 2 perf. act. part. κεχαρητός, 1 aor. mid. χηράμην, 2 aor. mid. κεχαρόμην, fut. perf. κεχαρήσω and κεχαρήσομαι. (III.)

**χαλάω** *loosen*: ἐχάλασα, ἐχάλασθη (489 e). Fut. χαλάσω Hippocr., aor. ἐχάλασα Pind., perf. κεχάλακα Hippocr.

**χαλεπαίνω** (χαλεπαν-) *am offended*: χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθη. (III.)  
χα-ν-δ-άνω (χενδ-, χονδ-, χαδ- for χῆδ-, 35 b) *contain*: χείσομαι for χενδεται, 2 aor. ἔχαδον, 2 perf. κέχανδα as pres. (κέχονδα? cp. v. l. Ω 192). Poetic (mostly Epic) and Ion. (IV.)

**χάσκω** (χην-, χαν-; χάσκω for χῆ-σκω? 35 b) *gape*: ἐγ-χανοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἔχανον, 2 perf. κέχανα *am agape* (698). Ion., Epic, and in Aristoph. (V.)

**χέζω** (χεδ-, χοδ-) = Lat. *caco*: χεσοῦμαι (540, 806), rarely χέσομαι, ἔχεσα, 2 aor. ἔχεσον rare, 2 perf. κέχοδα, κέχεσμαι. (III.)

**χέω** (χευ-, χεφ-, χυ-) *pour*; on the contraction see 397. In prose usu. in comp. (ἐξ, ἐν, κατά, σύν, etc.): fut. χέω (541, 1881), aor. ἔχεα (543 a), κέχουκα, κέχουμαι, ἐχύθη, χυθήσομαι, χυτός. Mid. χέομαι pres. and fut., ἐχέαμην aor. Epic forms: pres. (rarely) χέλω (Aeolic χέω), fut. χέω (?) β 222, aor. also ἔχευα (543 a), 1 aor. mid. ἐχεύαμην = Att. ἐχέαμην, 2 aor. mid. athematic ἐχύμην as pass.

χλαδ- in 2 perf. part. κεχλάδως *swelling*, pl. κεχλάδοντας, inf. κεχλάδειν. Pind.

**χῶω** (= χρω-) *hear up*: χῶσω, ἔχῶσα, ἀνα-κέχῶκα, κέχῶσμαι, ἐχῶσθη, χῶσθησομαι, χῶστός. Cp. 489 a, c.

**χραιομέω** (χραιομε-, χραιομ-) *profit*, pres. late: χραιομήσω, ἐχραιομήσα, 2 aor. ἐχραιομον. Hom.

\***χράομαι** (χρώμαι) *use* (χρα-, χρη-): pres. χρῆ, χρῆται, etc. 395, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι *have in use* (poetic also *have necessary*), ἐχρήσθη (489 e), χρηστός *good*, χρηστέος. Hdt. has χράται, 3 pl. χρέωνται (from χρήονται), subj. χρέωμαι, imper. χρέω, inf. χράσθαι (Ion. inser. χρήσθαι), part. χρέωμενος. Cp. 641 D. Fut. perf. κερήσομαι Theocr.

\***χράω** (χράω) *utter an oracle* (χρα-, ρη-): pres. χρήσ, χρή, 394 (sometimes in GREEK GRAM. — 46



the meaning of *χρηΐεις, χρηΐζει*), *χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι* Hdt., *ἐχρήσθην* (489 e). Mid. *χράσομαι (χρώμαι) consult an oracle: χρήσομαι* Ion., *ἐχρησάμην* Hdt. Cp. *χρηΐζω*. 522 b, 641 D. Hdt. has *χρέων*.

*χρή* it is necessary, *ἀπό-χρη* it suffices: see 793.

*χρηΐζω* want, ask, Att. chiefly pres. and imperf.: *χρηΐσω*. Epic and Ion. *χρηΐζω* (later *χρεΐζω*): *χρηΐσω, ἐχρηΐσα*. 512. (III.)

*χρίω* (*χρί-* for *χρίσ-*) anoint, sting: *χρίσω, ἔχρισα, κέχρισμαι* (and *κέχρισμαι*?) 489 b), *ἐχρίσθην* (489 e) Tragic, *χρίστός* Tragic.

*χρωΐζω* (for *χρω-ίζω*; cp. *χρώ-s complexion*) colour, stain: *κέχρωσμαι* (489 c; (better *κέχρωψμαι* ?), *ἐχρώσθην (ἐχρῶσθην* ?). Poetic *χρωΐζω*. 512. (III.) *χωρέω* give place, go: regular. Fut. *χωρήσω* and *χωρήσομαι* 806 a.

\**ψάω* (*ψῶ*) rub (*ψα-*, *ψη-*): pres. *ψῆς, ψῆ*, etc., 394; *ἀπο-ψήσω, ἔψησα*, perf. *κατ-έψηγμαί* from the by-form *ψήχα*.

*ψέγω* blame: *ψέξω, ἔψεξα, ἔψεγμαί* Hippocr., *ψεκτός*.

*ψεύδω* deceive, mid. *lie*: *ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι* usu. have deceived or lied, but also have been deceived, *ἔψεύσθην, ψευσθήσομαι*.

*ψύχω* (*ψυχ-*, *ψῦχ-*) cool: *ψύξω* (147 c), *ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαί, ἐψύχθην, ψύχθησομαι* (?) Hippocr., 2 aor. pass. *ἀπ-εψύχην* as intrans. cooled, *ψῦκτέος* Hippocr.

*ώθew* (*ώθ-* for *φωθ-*, *ώθε-*, 485 a) push: imperf. *ἴωθουν* (431), *ῶσω, ἔωσα* (431), *ἔωσμαι* (443), *ἔωσθην, ὠσθήσομαι*. Fut. *ῶθήσω* only in Att. poetry, aor. *ῶσα* and perf. *ῶσμαι* Ion., *ἀπ-ωστός* Ion., poetic, *ἀπ-ωστέος* poetic.

*ᾠνόμαι* (*φωνε-*; cp. Lat. *ve-num*) buy: imperf. *ἠωνούμην* (431), *ᾠνήσομαι, ἠώνημαι* (443) have bought or been bought, *ἠωνήθην* was bought, *ᾠνήτός, -τέος*. For *ἠωνησάμην* (late), Att. has *ἠπριάμην* (p. 138). Imperf. *ᾠνεύμην* Hdt., *ᾠνούμην* Att. in comp. (*ἀντί, ἐξ*). (VI.)

## ENGLISH INDEX

- Ability, adjs. denoting, 858. 6, 9; vbs. of, w. inf., 2000; adjs., advs., and subst. of, w. inf., 2001-2007.
- Ablative use of genitive, 1289, 1348 b, 1351, 1352, 1391-1411.
- Ablative, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279; advs. w. force of, 341.
- Absolute, superl., 1085; and rel. time, 1850; inf., 2012; gen., 2032 f, 2058, 2070-2075; acc., 2059, 2076-2078.
- Abstract, nouns, gender, 199 c, 840; suff. forming, 840, 859. 1, 2, 6, 861. 2, 863 a 2, 3, b 2, 865. 1; in compos., 890; pl. of, 1000, 1004; part. w. article used for, 1025, 2051; w. article, 1131-1135. See Quality, Action.
- Numbers, 354 e.
- Abundance, adjs. denoting, 858. 3.
- Accent, general principles, 149-170; see Recessive accent; as affected by contraction, crasis, and elision, 171-174; anastrophe, 175; change of, in decl., inflec., and compos., 176-178, 773 b, 791 b, 869 b, 893, 894; on proclit., 180; enclit., 181-187; of nouns, general rules, 205-209; subst., 193 a, 213, 223, 236, 239, 252, 264 a, e, 271; of adj., 287 a, 289 b, 290 c, 292 c, 293 c, 295, 299 b; parts., 304, 305 a, 309 a, 425 b, 425 b n., 773 b; pers. pron., 325 a, f; interrog. pron., 334; vbs., 423-427, 746 c, 750 b, 768 b, 773 b, 791 b; dimin., in *-ov*, 852. 1; words in *-os* denoting agent, 859. 1 b; words in *-ā* or *-η*, 859. 2 b; of compounds, 893-894.
- Accompaniment, dat. of, 1524-1526, 1757.
- Accompanying circumstance, dat. of, 1527.
- Accountability, gen. of, 1375-1379; adjs. of, w. gen., 1425.
- Accusative case, 251, 260, 264 b; general statement of uses, 1551-1562; of the part, 985, 1601 a n.; w. vbs. of *remembering*, etc., 1357-1359; *hearing* and *perceiving*, 1361-1368; *ruling*, 1371; *separation*, 1393; w. *δέομαι*, 1398; w. *δαί*, 1400; of time, 1447, 1580-1587; w. vbs. of *benefiting* and *injuring*, 1462; of *commanding*, 1465; w. internal and external object, 1554, 1555, see Internal object and External object; of content, 1554 a n. 1; of result, 1554 a n. 1, 1578, 1579; cognate, 1563-1576, 991 b n., 1377, 1378, 1620, 1629, 1744, 1749; of extent, 1580-1587, 1633; terminal, 1588, 1589; w. tr. vbs., 1558, 1559, 1561, 1590-1597; w. vbs. of *swearing*, 1596 b, 2894; after verbal nouns and adjs., 1598; elliptical, 1599; of respect, 1516 a, 1600-1606, 2034 e; adverbial, 993, 1606-1611; two accs. w. one vb., 1612-1633; two vbs. with a common obj., 1634, 1635; general force after preps., 1658; w. prep., after vb. of rest, 1659 b; subj. of inf., 1972, 1974, 1975; origin of constr. of acc. w. inf., 1981; of artic. inf., 2034; absolute, 2059, 2076-2078; agent expressed by, w. verbal adj., 2152 a.
- Accusing, vbs. of, constr. with, 1375-1379, 1385.
- Acknowledge, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.

- Action, suff. of, 840, 859. 2, 861. 1, 865. 2, see Abstract nouns; time and stage of, 1850-1857, 2016, 2094, 2177.
- Active, verbs, 1704.
- Voice, 356; endings, 462-464, 466, 467, 469, 470; function, 1703-1707; tr. and intr. use, 1708-1709; periph. for, 1710; causative, 1711; of inf. limiting mean. of adj., 1712; for mid., 1732; to replace pass. of tr. vb., 1752.
- Address, voc. in, 1283; *ὄντος* in, 1288 a.
- Adjectival, clauses, 2189, 2488-2573; sentences, 2190.
- Adjective pronouns, agreement of, 1020; *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος*, 1271-1276.
- Adjectives, general rules for accent, 205-209; used substantively, 232 b, 1021-1029, 1130; decl., 286-299; declined like parts., 305 b; of irregular decl., 311; of one ending, 312; comp., 313-324, 1063-1093; *αὐτός*, 328; pronom., 337, 340; numeral, 347; verbal, see Verbal adj.; formation, 857, 858; compound, 886-890, 893-899; pred., see Predicate adj.; attrib., 912-914, 1019; agr., 925, 1020, 1030-1039, 1044-1062; function, 1018; as preds., for Eng. adv. or prep., 1042, 1043; pred. position, 1168-1171; of place, w. article, 1172; gen. with, 1412-1436, 1529; dat. with, 1499-1502, 1529, 2033; cognate acc. with, 1565; as cognate acc., 1572, 1573; foll. by acc. of respect, 1600-1605; w. inf., 2001-2007; w. acc. of artic. inf., 2034 d, e; w. *ὥστε* and inf., 2271 c; used substantively, *ὄν* and *μή* with, 2735. See Compound adj., Compound nouns.
- Adjunctive apposition, 982.
- Adjuncts, of artic. inf., 2037; w. part., 2079-2087.
- Admiring, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
- Adnominal genitive, 1290-1296.
- Advantage or disadvantage, dat. of, 1481-1485.
- Adverbial, expressions, 1029, 1111, 1527 b; acc., 993, 1606-1611; clauses, 2189-2206, 2240-2487; sent., 2190; part., see Circumstantial participle.
- Adverbs, proclit., 179, 180; enclit., 181 b; comps. and superls. derived from, 320; origin, 341; of place, 341, 342, 346, 1535; of manner, 341, 343, 346; from preps., 342 c; endings, 344; comp., 345, 1063-1093; correl., 346; of time, 346; of way, 346; numeral, 347; of division, 354 g; in compnds., 870, 884, 896, 897; ordinary, and sentence, 1094, 2769; equiv. of ordinary, 1095; in attrib. position as adjs., 1096, 1153 e n., 1156; taking place of adjs., 1097; as nouns, 1153 e; gen. w., 1315, 1437-1443; dat. w., 1440, 1499-1502, 1529, 2033; preps. developed from, 1638; preps. as, 1639-1643; point of view w. advs. of place, 1661, 1662; w. inf., 2001-2007; w. part., 2079-2087; for prot., 2344; rel., antec. of, 2505; rel., attraction, 2528; inverse attraction, 2533 c.
- Adversative particles, 2163 b, 2774, 2775, 2801, 2802, 2834, 2835, 2917, 2920.
- Advising, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464; w. aor., 1938; w. *μή*, 2720.
- Aeolic, dial., Intr., C, D.
- Age, expressed by gen., 1321, 1325.
- Agent, suff. denoting, 839, 859. 1, 10, 860. 1, 861. 18, 863 a 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16; dat. of, 1488-1494, 1758, 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; expressed by gen. w. prep., 1491-1494, 1678, 1684. 1 c (2), 1685. 2 d, 1688. 1 c, 1695. 1 b, 1698. 1 b, 1755; by acc. w. prep., 1685. 2 d; by dat. w. prep., 1698. 2 b; in acc., w. verbal adj., 2152 a.
- Agreeing, vbs. of, w. *μή*, 2725.
- Agreement, the concords, 925; of finite vb. w. subj., 925, 949-972; of word in appos., 925, 976-995; of pred.

- adj., 925, 975, 1020, 1044-1062; of attrib. adj., 925, 1020, 1030-1039; apparent violations, 926; of pred. subst., 973-975; of adj. or part. w. subj. of pl. vb., of single pers., 1009; accord. to sense, 1013; of parts., 2148; of verbal in *-τέος*, 2151; of rel. pron., 2501, 2502.
- Aim at, gen. w. vbs. signifying, 1349.
- Alcmanic construction, 965.
- Allusive plural, 1007.
- Alpha privative, adjs. compounded with, w. gen., 1428; part. negated w., 2071 a; see *d*-privative.
- Alphabet, 1-3; as numerals, 347, 348.
- Alternative questions, dir., 2656-2661; ind., 2675, 2676 e, f.
- Amount, denoted by gen., 1326.
- Anacoluthon, 3004-3008.
- Anadiplosis, 3009.
- Anaphora, 2167 c, 2906, 3010.
- Anaphoric, article, 1120 b, 1142, 1178 b; use of *ἀνοδ*, etc., 1214, 1252.
- Anastrophe, 175, 3011.
- Anger, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461; w. *ἔτι* (*ὥς*), or part., 2587; *ὅτι ὥς* in expression of, 2682 d.
- Animals, grammatical gender of, 198.
- Annalistic present, 1884.
- Announce, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.
- Answers, to *Yes* and *No* questions, 2680; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 a; *γάρ* in, 2804, 2806; *γέ* in, 2825; *οὐδὲν* in, 2832; *δέ* in, 2835; *καὶ δὴ* in, 2847; *δῆτα* in, 2851; *μὲν οὖν* in, 2901 a; *μέντοι* in, 2918; *καὶ μήν* in, 2921; *καὶ μήν* . . . *γε* in, 2921; *ναί* in, 2922; *οὐκοῦν* in, 2953 a; *γὰρ οὖν* in, 2958.
- Antecedent, of rel. clauses, 2503-2544; of rel. prons., 2503; def. and indef., 2505-2508; omission of, 2509-2510, 2535; attraction of rel. to case of, 2522-2528; case of rel. w. omitted, 2529-2532; incorporation of, 2532, 2536-2538; attracted to case of rel., 2533-2534; appos. to, 2539; taken over into rel. clause, 2540, 2542; reserved for subsequent main clause, 2541.
- Antepenult, 139. See *Accent*.
- Anticipation, pres. of, 1879; or prolepsis, 2182.
- Anticipatory subjunctive, 1810, 2707 a.
- Antistrophe, in rhetoric, 3012.
- Antithesis, 3013; *μὲν* in, 2903-2916.
- Aorist tense, 359; secondary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; one of prin. parts of vb., 368-370; iterative in *-σκζε-*, 495; )( imperf., 553, 1908, 1909; forns in *-ην*, 803; of pass. form but act. or mid. mean., 804, 811, 812; of mid. form but act. or mid. mean., 810; of deps., in pass. mean., 813; act. vbs. with aor. pass. in mid. sense, 814-818; force, 1851, 1855, 1856, 1858.
- Active, first, inflec., 382, 383, 665-671, 755; accent of inf., 425 a; system, 455, 542-545.
- Active, second, accent of imper., 424 b, 426 b; of inf., 425 a κ.; of part., 425 b; redup. in, 439, 448, 448 d, 494 b; system, 455, 546-554; )( (first aor., 554; inflec., 384, 679-688, 756-761.
- Middle, first, stem, 542-545; inflec., 382, 383, 665-671, 755.
- Middle, second, accent of imper., 424 b, 426 c; of inf., 425 a, 426 d; inflec., 384, 679-688, 756-761.
- Passive, first, inflec., 382, 383, 672-678; accent, 426 d; w. and without inserted *σ*, 489; stem, 585-588; in Hom., 1740.
- Passive, second, stem, 590-596; inflec., 672-678; origin, 1739; in Hom., 1740.
- Indicative, in unattainable wishes, 1780; w. *ἄν*, past potent., 1784; w. *ἄν*, of unreality, 1786-1788; expresses mere occurrence of a past action, 1923; ingressive, 1924, 1925; resultative, 1926; complexive, 1927; w. def. numbers, 1928; enumerating and reporting past events, 1929;

- empiric, 1930; gnostic, 1931, 2338, 2567 a; in general descriptions, 1932; iterative, 1790, 1933, 2341; for fut., 1934; in similes, 1935; for pres., 1936; dramatic, 1937; w. vbs. of *swearing*, etc., 1938; w. other vbs., 1939; for perf., 1940; translated by perf., 1941; epistolary, 1942; for plup., 1943; in subord. clauses, 1944; of *τυγχάνω*, *λαμβάνω*, *φθάνω*, 2096 b; after *μή* and vb. of *fearing* in Hom., 2233 b; after *ᾤστε*, 2274; in unreal condit., 2305, 2307-2311; in apod. of vivid fut. condit., 2326; after *πρὶν*, 2434, 2441 a; in similes and compar., 2481 a; in subord. clauses in ind. disc., 2620, 2623.
- Subjunctive, in prohib., 1800, 1840, 1841, 2756 b; *μή* with, in Hom., to indicate fear, etc., 1802; *ᾤπως μή* w., to express command, 1803; *οὐ μή* w., of emphatic denial, 1804; *μή οὐ* w., 1801, 2221, 2225; delib., 1805; force, 1860; after *πρὶν*, 2444 a; force, in condits., 2325, 2336 b. See Subjunctive.
- Optative, of fut. realization of pres. fact, 1828; of past possibility, 1829; of mild assertion in past, 1829; force, 1861-1863; force, in condits., 2331, 2336 b. See Optative.
- Imperative, in prohibs., 1840; force, 1864; in condit. rel. sent., 2573 c. See Imperative.
- Infinitive, force, 1865-1871; after vbs. of *hoping*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. *ᾤστε*, 2261; after *πρὶν*, 2453 c. See Infinitive.
- Participle, force, 1872-1874; w. *εἰμί*, *ἔχω*, etc., 1962-1965; rare in acc. abs., 2076 a n., b n.; w. *τυγχάνω*, *λαμβάνω*, *φθάνω*, 2096 b; as pred. adj., 2091; after *ὁράω*, *ἀκούω*, 2103, 2110-2112 a n. See Participles.
- Apocope, 75 n.
- Apodosis, defined, 2280; *ἀλλά* in, 2782; *ἀτάρ* in, 2801; *αἶ* in, 2802; *δέ* in, 2837; *οὐδέ* in, 2935. See Conditional clauses.
- Apodotic *δέ*, 2837.
- Aporia, 3014.
- Aposiopesis, 3015.
- Apostrophe, 70.
- Appeals, *ἀλλά* in, 2784 c; *νύ* in, 2928.
- Appear, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.
- Appointing, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1805; w. two accs., 1613; w. inf., 2009.
- Apposition, definition, 916; agr. of word in, 925, 976-982; in gen. in agr. w. implied pers. pron. or w. adj., 977, 978, 1196 b; partitive, 981-984; distrib., 981; adjunctive, 982; constr. of whole and part, 985; attrib., 986; descriptive, 987; explanatory, 988-990; to *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό* in Hom., 989, 1102; to a sent., 991-995; equiv. of attrib. adj., 1019; to proper name, 1160; w. *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος*, 1272; nom. to a voc., 1287; inf. as, 1987, 2718; artic. inf. as, 2035; drawn into rel. cl., 2539.
- Appositive, defined, 916; gen., 1322.
- Approaching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1353; w. dat., 1353, 1463.
- Article, crasis of, 68; proclit. forms, 179; decl., 332; agr., 1020; origin and develop., 1099; *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό* in Hom., 1100-1104, 332 a; in tragedy and lyric, 1104; as rel., 1105; as demons. in Att. prose, 1106-1117; indef., *τις* as, 1118 a; particular, 1119-1121; anaphoric, 1120 b, 1142, 1178 b, see Anaphoric article; deictic, 1120 c; distrib., 1120 f; instead of unemphatic possess. pron., 1121; generic, 1122-1124; w. parts., 1124, 1152, 2052; w. numerals, 1125; omitted, 1126-1152, 1207; w. abstract substs., 1131-1135; w. proper names, 1136-1142, 1207; w. two or more nouns, 1143, 1144, 1145; w. appos. to pers.
- Aoristic present, 1853.
- Aphaeresis, 46, 76.

- pron. of first or sec. person, 1149 ; and pred. noun, 1150-1152 ; subst.-making power of, 1153 ; attrib. position, 1154-1167 ; pred. position, 1168-1171 ; w. *αὐτός*, 328, 1163, 1171, 1176, 1204-1217 ; w. *πᾶς*, 1163, 1174 ; w. demons. pron., 1163, 1171, 1176-1181, 1184 ; w. possess. pron., 1163, 1182, 1183, 1196 a ; w. gen. of reflex. pron., 1163, 1184 ; w. gen. of pers. pron., 1171, 1185 ; w. gen. of rel. pron., 1171 ; w. *ἄκρος*, *μέσος*, *ἔσχατος*, 1172 ; w. *μόνος*, *ἡμῶν*, 1173 ; w. *ἄλλος*, 1175 ; w. gen. of recip. pron., 1184 ; w. interrog., *ἄλλος*, *πολύς*, *ὄλιγος*, 1186-1189, 2648 ; agreeing w. pers. pron., 1187 ; w. *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος*, 1271-1276 ; w. *οἶος* and *ἠλίκος*, 2532 b.
- Articular infinitive, subst.-making power of article in, 1153 f ; use, 2025-2030 ; nom., 2031 ; gen., 2032, 1322 ; dat., 2033 ; acc., 2034 ; in appos., 2035 ; in exclam., 2036 ; w. adjuncts, 2037 ; w. vbs. of *hinder*ing, etc., 2038, 2744 ; w. vbs. of *fear*ing, 2238 ; after *μέχρι* and *ἄχρι*, 2383 c κ. ; *μή* w., 2711, 2712 ; after negated vbs., 2749.
- Asking, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628 ; in fut., 1913 ; w. obj. clauses, 2210 a, 2218 ; w. *μή*, 2720.
- Aspirates, 16 a, 26, 441.
- Aspiration, 124-127.
- Assent, marked by *ἀλλά*, 2784 b ; by *γάρ*, 2806 ; by *γέ*, 2821 ; by *μέντοι*, 2918 ; by *καί μήν*, 2921 ; by *τί μήν*, 2921 ; by *δ' οὖν*, 2959. Cp. 2680.
- Asseverations, acc. in, 1596 b, 2894 ; *μή* in, 1596 b, c, 2894 ; w. *μή*, 2725 ; *ἤ μήν* in, 2865.
- Asseverative particles, 2774, 2864, 2894, 2895, 2917, 2920, 2922, 2923.
- "Assimilated" forms in vbs., 643-647.
- Assimilation, of vowels, 45 ; progressive and regressive, 51 ; of conss., 75 D, 77, 80 a, b, 81 D, 95, 98, 105 a, 105 D, 429 a κ., 517, 544 D ; of mood, 2183-2188, 2205, 2442, 2448, 2450.
- Association, dat. of, 1523.
- Assumptions, imper., in, 1839, 2154 ; otherwise expressed, 2154 ; *καί δὲ καί* in, 2847.
- Asyndeton, 1033, 2165-2167, 3016.
- Attaining, adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.
- Attic, dial., Intr. C-E ; decl., 163 a, 237-239, 289 ; fut., 310, 538, 539, 645, 659 ; redup., 446, 477 a κ., 566.
- Attraction, causing apparent violation of concords, 926 ; in comp. clauses w. *ὡς* and *ὡσπερ*, 2465 ; of rel. pron., 2522-2528 ; of rel. clause, 2532 ; inverse, 2533, 2534.
- Attributive, advs. as, 1019, 1096, 1153 e and κ., 1156 ; defined, 1154 ; position, 1154-1167 ; adjs. and prons. as, 1172-1182, 1184.
- Adjective, defined, 912, 1018 ; equiv., 1019 ; agr., 1020, 1030-1039 ; used substantively, 1021-1029.
- Apposition, 986.
- Participle, 1019, 2046-2053. See Participles.
- Position, 1154, 1155.
- Augment, accent cannot precede, 426 ; syllabic and temp., 428-437, 444, 448 D ; double, 434, 451 ; omitted, 438, 495 ; position, in compound vbs., 449-454.
- Avoiding, vbs. of, use of negs. w., 2739-2744.
- Barytone, 157, 158 ; stems, of third decl., acc. sing., 247 ; voc. sing., 249 b.
- Befit, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
- Beginning, vbs. of, w. gen., 1348 ; w. part., 2098.
- Believing, vbs. of, w. inf., 2592 b.
- Belonging, gen. of, 1297-1305 ; adjs. of, w. gen., 1414.
- Benefiting, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461 ; w. acc., 1462.
- Beseeking, vbs. of, w. gen., 1347.
- Blaming, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405 ; w. dat., 1461.
- Brachylogy, 1501, 3017-3018.
- Breathings, 9-14, 18, 125 e, 153.

- Buying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1372; w. seller in dat., 1484.
- Calling, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1613, 1615.
- Capacity, adjs. of, w. gen., 1418; adjs., advs., and subst. of, w. inf., 2001-2007.
- Cardinal numerals, 347; decl., 284, 349, 350; article w., 1125.
- Caring for, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356-1360; w. *περ* and gen., 1358; adjs. of, w. gen., 1420.
- Case, agr. in, of words in appos., 925, 976-995; of adjs., 925, 1020; of pred. subst., 973.
- Case endings, 210, 212, 229.
- Cases, meanings and forms, 201-203; of third decl., formation, 241-251; composite, 1279; uses, 1279-1635; see Nominative, etc.
- Catachresis, 3019.
- Causal clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 d; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2236; treatment, 2240-2248; particles introducing, 2240, 2244-2248, 2770, 2810; denoting fact, 2241; denoting alleged or reported reason, 2242; w. unreal indic. or potent. opt. w. *ἔν*, 2243; rel. cl. as, 2245, 2555. See Cause.
- Causative, vbs., 866. 3; act., 1711; mid., 1725.
- Cause, gen. of, 1373 a, 1405-1409, 2684; adjs. of, w. gen., 1435; dat. of, 1517-1520, 1757; expressed by prep., 1681. 1, 2, 1684. 1 c (3), 1685. 2 b, f, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1691. 1, 1692. 3 c, 1693. 2 b, 1698. 1 b, 2 b; by *τῷ* or *δᾶ τό* w. inf., 2033, 2034 b, 2245; by part., 2060, 2064, 2070, 2084-2086, 2100.
- Caution, vbs. of, w. obj. clauses, 2220-2232.
- Ceasing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392; w. part., 2098.
- Change, of vowels, 27-45; of cons., 77-133; of accent, in decl., inflec., and compos., 176-178; euphonic, in perf. and plup. mid., 409; in vb-stem, 474-495; of root-vowel, 831; in stems, when suff. is added, 834.
- Chiasmus, 2915 a, 3020.
- Choosing, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. two accs., 1613; w. inf. of purpose, 2009.
- Chorographic genitive, 1311.
- Circumflex accent, 149-174. See Accent.
- Circumstantial participle, 2046-2048, 2054-2087. See Participles.
- Cities, names of, gender, 199 b, 200 a; sometimes pl., 1005; use of article with, 1139, 1142 c.
- Class, of present stems, first or simple, 498-504, 723-727; second or T, 505, 506; third or iota, 507-522; fourth or N, 523-525, 728-743; fifth or inceptive, 526-528; sixth or mixed, 529-531.
- Clauses, principal and subordinate, 2173-2181. See Subordinate clauses, Causal clauses, Result clauses, etc.
- Cleansing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1631.
- Climax, *καὶ δὴ* w., 2847; 3021.
- Close vowels, 4 a, 7. See Vowels.
- Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Cognate, accusative, the appos. acc. often a, 991 b n.; w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1378, 1576; of *same* and *kindred origin*, 1563-1568; with adjs., 1565; may become subj. of pass., 1566, 1568, 1574, 1744, 1749; w. *κείσθαι*, *στῆναι*, *καθίξεν*, etc., 1569; w. no attribute, 1570-1571; omitted, leaving adj. attribute, 1572; adj., pron., or pron. adj. treated as neut. subst., 1573-1574; )( dat., 1577; combined with external obj., 1620, 1629.
- Subject, 1566, 1568, 1574, 1744, 1749, 1750.
- Words, Intr. B.
- Collective words, *ἡ ἕκπτος*, *ἡ ἀσπὶς*, 351; numbers, 354 e; subst., sing., w. pl. vb., 950; subst. neut. pl., w. sing. vb., 958; subst. and adjs., 996,

- 997, 1024; neut. part., 996 a; part. referring to, may be pl., 1044.
- Comitative dative, 1521-1529.
- Command, expressed by *ὅπως μή* with aor. subjv., 1803; by opt., 1820, 1830; by imper., 1835-1839; by fut., 1917; by *τί οὖν οὐ*, and *τί οὐ* w. aor., 1936; by fut. perf., 1957; inf. in, 2013; summary of forms, 2155; introd. by *ἐπει*, 2244; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 c.
- Commanding, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370; w. dat., 1464; w. acc., 1465; w. dat. or acc. and inf., 1465, 1996 n.; in aor. to denote a resolution already formed, 1938; w. obj. clauses, 2210 a, 2218; w. *μή*, 2720.
- Common, dial., see Koinè; quantity, 145; gender, 198.
- Comparative, compounds, 897 (1) b.  
Conjunctions, 2770.  
Degree, decl., 291, 293, 313; forms, 313-324, 345, 1068; expresses contrast or compar., 1066; as intensive, 1067; w. gen. or *ἤ*, 1069-1070; w. *ὡς*, 1071, 2991; w. *μᾶλλον ἤ*, 1072; w. prep. phrase, 1073; omission of *ἤ* after *πλέον* (*πλεῖν*), *ἕλᾱττον* (*μείον*), 1074; *ἤ* retained after *πλέον* (*πλεῖν*), 1074; adj. forms in place of adv. *πλέον*, etc., 1074 a; w. *ἤ* and gen., 1075; w. *ἤ κατά*, *ἤ ὥστε* (rarely *ἤ ὡς*), 1079, 2264; foll. positive, 1081; standing alone, 1082; denoting excess, 1082 c; to soften an expression, 1082 d; for Engl. positive, 1083; strengthened by *ἔτι*, *πολλῶ*, etc., *μᾶλλον*, *ὅσῳ*, *ὅσον*, 1084, 1586; dat. w., 1513; acc. w., 1514, 1586. See Comparison.
- Compare, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
- Comparison, of adjs., 313-324, 1063-1093; of part., 323; of advs., 345, 1063-1093; compendious, 1076; w. noun representing clause, 1077; reflex., 1078, 1093; proportional, 1079; double, 1080, 322; gen. of, 1401-1404; adjs. of, w. gen., 1431-1434; clauses of, 2462-2487. See Comparative degree, etc.
- Compendious comparison, 1076.
- Compensatory lengthening, 37, 38, 90 n, 105, 242, 519, 544.
- Complement, of vb., necessary and voluntary, 1451-1456; dir., 1460-1468; ind., 1469-1473, 1454.
- Completed action w. permanent result, 1852.
- Complex sentences, 903; development, 2159-2161; syntax, 2173-2588; in ind. disc., 2597-2613, 2617-2621.
- Complexive aorist, 1872.4, 1927, 2112 a n.
- Composite cases, 1279.
- Compound, adjectives, in *-ως*, accent, 163 a; decl., 288-289; in *-τος*, accent, 425 c n.; possess., 898; w. alpha priv., gen. w., 1428.  
Nouns (subst. and adjs.), accent, 178; formation, 886-890; mean., 895-899; determinative, 896, 897; descriptive determinative, 897 (1); copulative, 897 a; comp., 897 b; dependent determinative, 897 (2); prepositional-phrase, 899.  
Prepositions, 1649.  
Sentences, 903; relation to simple and complex, 2159-2161; syntax, 2162-2172; in ind. disc., 2597-2600.  
Substantives, accent, 236 c, 261; proper names, heteroclitics, 282 a n.  
Verbs, accent, 178, 423, 424 b, 426; place of aug. and redup., 449-454; formation, 891, 892; gen. w., 1382-1387, 1403; acc. w., 1384, 1403; dat. w., 1544-1550.
- Compounds, defined, 827; rough breathing in, 12; formation, 869-899; accent, 869 b, 893, 894; flexional, 879. See Compound adjectives, etc.
- Conative, pres., 1878; imperf., 1895.
- Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Concentrative aorist, 1927 a.
- Concession, expressed by opt. in Hom., 1819; by imper., 1839, 2154; by fut., 1917; by part., 2060, 2066, 2070, 2082, 2083, 2382, 2733; by clause



- antec. to *ἀλλά*, 2781 a, 2782; by *μέν*, 2781 a, 2904; by *γέ*, 2821. See Concessive clauses.
- Concessive, clauses, 2369-2382, 2705 c; conjuncts., 2770, 2903-2916.
- Concords, the, 925; apparent violation of, 926; of subj. and pred., 949; of pred. substs., 973-975; appos. w. noun or pron., 976-980; of adjs., 1020; of rel. pron., 2501-2502. See Agreement.
- Condemning, vbs. of, constr., 1375-1379, 1385.
- Condition, denoted by part., 2060, 2067, 2070, 2087 a; by *ὥστε* w. inf., 2268; defined, 2280. See Conditional.
- Conditional, clauses, *μή* w., 2286, 2705 c. See Conditional sentences.
- Conjunctions, 2283, 2770.
- Relative clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185-2188; the neg. w., 2705 d.
- Relative sentences, correspondance between condit., temp., and local sentences and, 2560, 2561; simple pres. and past, 2562-2563; pres. and past unreal, 2564; vivid fut., 2565; less vivid fut., 2566; general, 2567-2570; less usual forms, 2571-2573.
- Sentences, treatment, 2280-2308; classification, 2289-2296; table of, 2297; simple pres. or past, 2298-2301; pres. and past unreal, 2302-2320; fut., 2321-2334; general, 2335-2342, see General conditions; different forms of, in same sentence, 2343; modifications of prot., 2344-2349; of apod., 2350-2352; prot. and apod. combined, 2353-2354; less usual combinations of complete prot. and apod., 2355-2365; two or more prots. or apods. in one sentence, 2366-2368.
- Confirmatory particles, 2774, 2787, 2800, 2803, 2953, 2955.
- Conjugation, defined, 190; of *ω*-vbs., 381-411, 602-624; of *μ*-vbs., 412-422, 717-743. See Inflection.
- Conjunctions, accent, when elided, 174; proclit., 179; coördinating, 2163; subordinating, 2770.
- Connection, gen. of, 1380, 1381; adjs. of, w. gen., 1417.
- Consecutive, conjuncts., 2770; *δή*, 2846; clause, see Result clauses.
- Considering, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1613; w. obj. clause, 2217.
- Consonant, decl., of substs., 204, 240-267; of adjs., 291-293; cons. and vowel decl. of adjs., 294-299.
- Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 400-411, 614-716.
- Consonants, divisions, 15-22; pronunc., 26; assimilation, 75 d, 77, 80 b, 81 d, 95, 98, 105 a; changes, 77-133; doubling of, 78-81; w. cons., 82-108; w. vowels, 109-117; final, 133; movable, 134-137, 399.
- Constituent parts, dat. of, 1508 c.
- Constructio praegnans, 1659, 3044.
- Construction according to sense (agreement), 926 a, 1013, 1014.
- Contact of vowels, how avoided, 46.
- Content, acc. of, 1554 a n. 1.
- Contents, gen. of, 1323, 1324.
- Continents, names of, use of article w., 1139.
- Continuance, imperf. of, 1890-1892.
- Continued action, 1852.
- Contracted, adjectives, decl., 290.
- Participles, decl., 310.
- Substantives, 227, 235, 263, 266, 267, 268, 270, 273, 276.
- Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 385-399; accent, 424 c; thematic vowel, 460 a, 461 b; pres. stem, 522, 611-613; inflec., in pres., 635-657.
- Contraction, 46, 48-59, 171, 172.
- Contrast, pers. pron. expressed in, 1190; *αὐτός* in, 1194; preps. in, 1668; indicated by *ἀλλά*, 2775; by *ἀτάρ*, 2801; by *δέ*, 2834; *καί* of balanced, 2885, 2886, 2888; expressed in *μέν* clauses, 2903-2916; marked by *μέντοι*, 2919; by *νῦν*, 2924; in clauses w. *τὲ* . . . *δέ*, 2981. See Emphatic.

- Coördination, and subordination, 2159-2161; use, 2165-2167; in place of subordination, 2168-2172.
- Copula, 917, 918; omitted, 944, 945.
- Copulative, compounds, 897 (1) a; conjuncts., 2163 a, 2834, 2836, 2868.
- Coronis, 62.
- Correlative, advs., 346; prons., 340.
- Cost, gen. w. vbs. signifying, 1372.
- Countries, names of, gender, 199 b.
- Crisis, use, 46, 62-69; effect, on accent, 173; *ωύτός* (Hom.), etc., 327 D; *αύτός*, etc., 328 κ.; *ἀτερος, θάτερον*, etc., 337.
- Crime, gen. of, 1375-1379, 1385; expressed by acc., 1385.
- Customary action, expressed by imperf. or aor. indic. w. *ἄν*, 1790; by iterative forms w. *ἄν* in Hdt., 1792; by pres., 1876; imperf. of, 1893.
- Danger, suggested by *μή* w. subjv., 1802.
- Dative case, origin of name, 1450 a; w. *τίμωρέω, λαγχάνω*, 1376; w. advs., 1440; as necessary and voluntary complement, 1450-1456; general statement of uses, 1457-1459; as dir. complement of vb., 1460-1468, 1471-1473; act., made noun. in pass., 1468, 1556 a, 1745, 1748; as ind. complement of vb., 1469-1473; of interest, 1474-1494; of possessor, 1476-1480; of advantage or disadvantage, 1481-1485; of feeling (ethical dat.), 1486; *ἔμοι βουλομένῳ ἐστί*, etc., 1487; of agent, 1488-1494, 1758, 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; of relation, 1495-1498; of reference, 1496; of the observer, 1497; of part. expressing time, 1498; w. adjs. and advs., 1499-1502, 1529, 1417, 1421, 1422, 1425, 1430; w. substs., 1499-1502, 1510, 1529; instrumental, 1503-1529; of instrument or means, 1507, 1508, 1511, 1757; of price, 1508 a, 1372 a; w. vbs. of *filling*, 1508 b, 1369 a; of material and constituent parts, 1508 c; of standard of judgment, 1512; of manner, 1513-1516, 1527; of measure of difference, 1513-1515; of respect, 1516; of cause, 1517-1520, 1757; comitative, 1521-1529; of association, 1523; of accompaniment, 1524, 1757; w. *αύτός*, 1525; of military accompaniment, 1526; of accompanying circumstance, 1527; of space, 1528; loc., 1530-1543; of place, 1531-1538; of time, 1125 κ, 1447, 1528, 1539-1543; w. vbs. of motion, 1532, 1475, 1485; w. compound vbs., 1544-1550; general force, after preps., 1658; w. prep., after vb. of motion, 1659 a; use, w. preps. (see under the various preps.); of artic. inf., 2033.
- Dawes' canon, 2219.
- Declarative conjunctions, 2770.
- Defective, subst., 283; compar., of adjs., 320.
- Definite and indef. antec., 2505-2508; article, see Article.
- Degree, denoted by gen., 1325; by acc. and prep., 1587; by adverbial acc., 1609; degree of difference, see Measure of difference.
- Deictic, article, 1120 c; suffix, -ί, 333 g.
- Deities, names of, use of article w., 1137, 1142 b.
- Deliberation, expressed by *ἔδει, χρῆν* (*ἐχρῆν*), *ἔμελλον, -τέον ἦν*, 1808, 2639. See Deliberative.
- Deliberative, fut., 1916, 2639; fut., in rel. clauses, 2549-2550; questions, see Questions; subjv., 1805-1808, 2639; subjv., in rel. clauses, 2546-2549.
- Demanding, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Deme-names, loc.-dat. of, 1534.
- Demonstrative, adverbs, 346, 2088.
- Pronouns, decl., 333; as rel., 338 D; rel. used as, 338 b, 1110; list, 340; *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, as demons., 1099-1117, 332 a; attrib. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1163, 1184; position of article w., 1176-1181; used as subst. or adj., 1238; agr., 1239; use of the various, 1240-1261.

- Denial, emphatic, expressed by *οὐ μὴ* with subjv., 1804, 2754, 2755 a; by *οὐ μὴ* w. fut. indic., 1919, 2754, 2755 b.
- Denominative, words, defined, 828 b, 829; vbs., 372, 806-868, 892; subst., suffixes forming, 840, 843-852, 859-865; adjs., suffixes forming, 857-865.
- Dental verbs, 376 n., 405, 406, 409 b, 508, 537, 545, 560, 587.
- Dentals, 16; before dentals, 83; before *μ*, 86, 87; before *σ*, 98, 241 b; corresponding w. labials, 131; suffixes w., 863.
- Denying, vbs. of, use of neg. w., 2739-2744.
- Dependent, clauses, see Subordinate clauses; determinative compounds, 897 (2); statements, 2575-2588.
- Deponents, defined, 356 c; prin. parts, 370; of *-μ* vbs., 725; w. act. forms, 801; act. vbs. w. dep. fut., 801, 805; mid., 356 c, 810, 813 c, 1729, 1730; pass., 356 c, 811, 812; w. pass. mean., 813, 1742 a.
- Depriving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1394; w. dat., 1483; w. two accs., 1628.
- Description, imperf. of, 1898, 1899.
- Descriptive, appos., 987; determinative compounds, 897 (1).
- Desideratives, formation, 868.
- Desiring, vbs. of, w. gen., 1349; w. inf., 1869, 1991-1999, 2719; w. obj. clause, 1995, 2210, 2218; other constr. w., 1995; w. *μὴ*, 2720; w. *οὐ*, 2721; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.
- Detecting, vbs. of, w. part., 2113, 2114.
- Determinative compounds, 895-897.
- Development, of vowels, 35 b, 42; of cons., 130.
- Diaeresis, 8, 8 d.
- Dialects, Intr. C-F.
- Diaporesis, 3014.
- Differing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1401.
- Digamma, Intr. C, n. 4, 3, 37 d, 1, 72 d, 122, 123, 132 d, 146 d, 347 d 3; omitted in inflec. of nouns and adjs., 267, 270, 274, 278, 297; in prons., 325 d 4, 326; as numeral, 347, 348; lost, in vbs., 397 b, 503, 624 b; *φο*, *φᾶ*, suff., 859. 7; *φορ*, suff., 861. 19; *φωρ*, suff., 861. 21; *φερ*, suff., 863 a 24.
- Diminutives, in *-ιον*, neut., 197 b, 199 d; suffixes forming, 852-856, 859. 5, 10, 861. 19, 862, 863 b 16, 864. 2, 3; mean., 855, 856.
- Diphthongs, 5; improper, 5; genuine and spurious, 6, 25, 54, 59; pronunc., 25; contraction, 48, 52-56, 59; synizesis, 60, 61; crasis, 62-69; shortened, 148 d; *-ai* and *-oi*, 169, 427; stems in, 275; aug., 435-437.
- Direct, complement, 1460-1468.
- Discourse, defined, 2590; *ἔτι* w., 2590 a.
- Exclamatory sentences, 2681-2684.
- Interrogative. See Interrogative.
- Object, in acc., 919, 1553, 1706; internal and external, 1554; of act., becomes subj. of pass., 1556, 1743; of mid. voice, 1716-1722; of act. retained in pass., 1748.
- Reflexive middle, 1717, 1718, 1730.
- Reflexives, 1218-1224, 1228 n. 3.
- Disadvantage, dat. of, 1481-1485.
- Disappearance, of vowels, 43, 44; of spirants, 118-123; of cons., 129 b.
- Disjunctive particles, 2163 c, 2852, 2856.
- Displeasing, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
- Disputing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1409.
- Dissimilation, 129.
- Distinction, gen. of, 1401-1404; adjs. of, w. gen., 1430.
- Distraction of vowels, 646.
- Distributive, appos., 981; sing., 998; pl., 998, 1004; article, 1120 f.
- Distributives, place how supplied, 354 a.
- Divided whole, gen. of, 928 b, 984, 1085 a, 1139, 1161 d, 1171, 1306-1319.
- Dividing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1626.
- Division, advs. of, 354 g.
- Doric dial., Intr. C, D; contr. vbs. in, 653; fut., 540, 659.
- Doubling of consonants, 78-81, 429 a, 442 b, 534 d b, 544 d; in pronunc., 146 d.

- Doubtful, assertion, expressed by pres. subjv. w. *μή*, 1801; negation, expressed by pres. subjv. w. *μή ού*, 1801.
- Doubling, vbs. of, w. *ώς*, *ὅτι*, and redundant neg., 2743.
- Drinking, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
- Dual, rare, 195, 999; two forms, 202; dial., 214 D, 230 D; third decl., dat., 250; in adjs., 287 b; in article and prons., 332 b, 333 f, 338 a; first pers. supplied by pl., 364 a; subj., w. vb. in pl., 954-957; vb., w. subj. in pl., 962; vb., w. two subs. in sing., 964; vb., w. pl. part., 1045; part., w. pl. vb., 1045; subj., followed by pl. adj. or part., 1046.
- Duty, imperf. of vbs. of, 1905.
- Eating, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
- Effecting, vbs. of, w. acc., 1579.
- Effort, vbs. of, w. obj. clauses, 2207-2219.
- Elision, 46, 47, 70-75; inverse, 76; effect, on accent, 174.
- Ellipse, of aug., 438, 495; of redup., 439 D; of *ν* in vbs., 491; of subj., 929-935, 937; of vb., 944-948; of subst., 1027-1029, 1153, 1301, 1302, 1572; of adj. w. *μᾶλλον*, 1066 a; of article, 1126-1152, 1207; of pers. pron., 1190; of possess. or reflex. pron., 1199, 2 N.; *ἐν*, *εἰς* w. gen., 1302; in phrases w. *ώς*, 1495 a, 1497, 2993; of name of deity, in oaths, 1596 c; of vb., leaving elliptical acc., 1599; of preps., 1667-1673, 2466, 2519; of vb., leaving *ἄν*, *ὡς ἄν*, *ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ*, 1766, 2087 a, 2478-2479; of *ἄν*, 1767; of vb. like *δός*, *εὐχομαι*, leaving inf. w. subj. acc., 2013 c, 2014; of *ὢν*, 2116-2119; of part., 2147 k; of princ. clause, 2204, 2213; of vb. of prot., 2345, 2346; of prot., 2349; of vb. of apod., 2351; of apod., 2352; in comp. cls., 2464, 2465, 2478-2487; of demons. antec. to *δοσφ*, 2470; of antec. of rel., 2494 a, 2509-2516; in *δοσαι ἡμέραι*, 2497 b; of rel., or dem. standing for rel., 2517, 2518; of vb. of rel. cl., 2520; of main vb. before rel. cl., 2520; case of rel. w. omitted antec., 2529-2532; in *οὐδείς* *δοσται οὐ*, 2534; *δῆλον* *δοτι*, etc., 2585; *ἴνα τί*, *ὡς τί*, *δοτι τί*, 2644 a; interrog. as pred. adj., 2647; in *ἄλλο τι ἦ* and *ἄλλο τι*, 2652; in *μή (οὐχ) δοτι*, *οὐχ (μή) ὁπως*, *μή τί γε*, 2763; in *δοτι μή*, *δοσον μή*, 2765; in *μόνον οὐ*, *δοσον οὐ*, 2766; in *οὐ μήν ἀλλά (γάρ, μέντοι)*, 2767; *οὐδέν ἀλλ' ἦ*, 2778; *οὐδέν ἀλλο ἦ*, 2778 a; with *ἀλλ' οὐδέ*, 2786; explains some uses of *γάρ*, 2804; marked by *γέ*, 2827; of acc. w. *μά*, 1596 c, 2894; of *μέν*, 2905, 2906; of *δέ*, 2911; of *οὔτε*, 2943; )( brachylogy, 3017 a; defined, 3022. See Aposiopesis, Brachylogy.
- Elliptical accusative, 1599.
- Emotion, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405, 1518; w. dat., 1517; w. *ἐπί* and dat., 1518; w. acc., 1595; w. part., 2100, 2587; w. *δοτι* or *ὡς*, 2100, 2248, 2577, 2587; w. *εἰ*, 2247; w. acc. and inf., 2587 b; exclam. cl., 2687.
- Emotional future conditions, 2328.
- Emphatic, enclit., 187 a; prons., 325, 1190, 1192, 1204, 1206, 1209, 1233-1237, 2518; -*ι*, 333 g; position of voc., 1285; repetition of *δο*, 1285; use of tmesis, 1650; repetition of prep., 1667, 1670; act. voice and reflex. pron. for mid. voice, 1723 a; mid. voice w. reflex. pron., 1724; position of *ἄν*, 1764; repetition of *ἄν*, 1765; *οὐ μή*, 1919, 2754; subj. of inf., 1974; reflex. pron. w. part., 2089 b; parts. coördinated, 2147 f; verbal adjs., 2150; position of appos. to antec. in rel. cl., 2539; position of *οὐ* and *μή*, 2690; repetition of neg., 2762. See Intensive.
- Empiric, aor., 1930; perf., 1948.
- Emptying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.
- Enallage, 3023.
- Enclitics, the, 181, 181 D, 325, 325 D, 334, 334 D, 1195; accent, on preced-

- ing word, 182-186; successive, 185; at end of compounds, 186; accent, retained, 187; -περ, 338 c; τε, 338 d; prons., 340; advs., 346; vb. forms, 424 a, 784.
- Endings, and stem, 191; case, of nouns, 210; adjs. of three, 286, 294; adjs. of two, 288, 291, 425 c n; adjs. of one, 312; of compar., 313-318; of place, 342; of manner, 343; various, 344; of vbs., 366, 462-468; of inf., part., and verbal adj., 469-473. See Inflection.
- Enduring, vbs. of, w. part., 2098.
- Enjoining, vbs. of, in pass., 1748 a.
- Enjoying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
- Entreating, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218.
- Entreaty, expressed by imper., 1835.
- Entrusting, vbs. of, in pass., 1748 a; w. inf., 2009.
- Envy, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461.
- Epanalepsis, 3010.
- Epanaphora, 3010.
- Epanastrophe, 3011.
- Eperthsis, 111.
- Epic dialect, Intr. D.
- Epistolary tenses, 1904, 1942.
- Ethical dative, 1486.
- Euphemism, 3024.
- Euphony, of vowels, 46-76; of cons., 77-132, 409.
- Exchange of quantity, see Transfer.
- Exchanging, vbs. of, constr., 1372.
- Exclamations, οὔτος in, 1243; voc. in, 1283, 2682, 2684; nom. in, 1288, 2684; gen. in, 1407, 2684; inf. in, 2015, 2036, 2683; artic. inf. in, 2036; form complete or incomplete sent., 2158; dependent, 2575. 4; ὡς in, 2682, 2998.
- Exclamatory sentences, 2681-2687.
- Execrations, 1814 b.
- Exhortation, expressed by subjv., 1797, 1798; by opt., 1820, 1830; by imper., 1835, 1836; by οὐ w. fut., 1918; by ὅπως or ὅπως μὴ w. fut., 1920, 2213; οὐκ ἄν φθάνοις, 2096 e; summary of forms in, 2155; ἀλλά in, 2784 c.
- Exhorting, vbs. of, use of imperf., 1891; w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218; w. μὴ, 2720.
- Expectation, implied w. εἰς, 2420.
- Expecting, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; μὴ, 2725.
- Experience, adjs. of, w. gen., 1419.
- Explanation, gen. of, 1322.
- Explanatory appos., 988-990; γάρ, 2808, 2809, 2811 a.
- Extent, acc. of, 1580-1587, 1633; gen. of, see Measure.
- External object, 1554 b, 1555; uses, 1590-1599, 1613-1633.
- Falling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
- Families, names of, article w., 1138.
- Fear, expressed by μὴ w. subjv., 1802; οἴμ' ὡς in expressions of, 2682 d.
- Fearing, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2207, 2221-2233; other constr., 2234-2239.
- Feeling, dat. of, 1486.
- Festivals, names of, article w., 1137; in dat. of time, 1541.
- Filling, vbs. of, w. gen. and acc., 1369; w. dat., 1508 b.
- Final, clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 c, 2186 c; denote purpose, 2193; particles introducing, 2193; origin, 2194; in appos. to τοῦτου ἕνεκα or διὰ τοῦτο, 2195; moods in, 2196-2203, 2205; ἄν in, 2201-2202; principal cl. omitted, 2204; equiv., 2206; connection, w. obj. cl., 2208; rel. cl., 2554; μὴ w., 2705 a.
- Conjunctions, 2770.
- Consonants, 133.
- Finding, vbs. of, w. part., 2113, 2114.
- Finite moods, 357.
- Fitness, adjs. of, 858. 6, 9; w. gen., 1418; vbs. of, w. inf., 2000; adjs., advs., and subst. of, w. inf., 2001-2007.
- Forbidding, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218; use of negs. w., 2739-2744.

Foretell by oracle, vbs. signifying, w. pres. or aor. inf., 1870.

Forgetting, vbs. of, gen. w., 1356-1358; acc. w., 1358; w. part., 2106.

Formation, of tense-systems, 474-601, 717-743; of words, 822-899; of substs., 838-856; of adjs., 857, 858.

Fractions, 353.

Frequentatives, formation, 867.

Friendliness, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.

Fulness, adjs., formation, 858. 3, 10; w. gen., 1422.

Future conditional relatives, 2565-2566.

Future conditions, 2321-2334.

Future perfect tense, 359, 368 b; primary, 360, 1858; redup. in, of completed action, 439; force, 1851, 1852, 1858, 1955-1958; perf. for, 1950.

Active, 584, 600, 659 a.

Passive, 359, 580-583; periph., 601; inflec., 659 a.

Future tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; formations by analogy, 516; fut. indic. and aor. subjv. identical, 532, 541 a, 667 d; Att., 538, 539, 645, 310; Dor., 540; w. pres. form, 541; force, 1851-1858.

Active, system, 455, 532-541; inflec., 658-662, 754.

Middle, inflec., 658-662, 754; w. act. mean., 801, 805, 806, 1728 a, 1729 a, b; w. pass. mean., 802, 807-809, 1715, 1737, 1738; pass., 1738.

Passive, first, 589, 663, 664.

Passive, second, 597, 663, 664.

Indicative, w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , 1793; pres. for, 1879; fut. action, 1910; two, some vbs. w., 1911; *shall* and *will*, 1912; where English has pres., 1913; without reference to fut. act, 1913 a; modest form of statement, 1913 a; gnomic, 1914; for pres., 1915; delib., see Deliberative future; jussive, 1917-1921, 2709 a, 2756; aor. for, 1934; fut. perf. for, 1958; periph., 1959; after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  (rarely after  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,

$\delta\phi\epsilon\rho\alpha$ , and  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ ), in purpose cl., 2203; in obj. cl., 2211-2220; after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  and  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma \mu\acute{\eta}$  w. no princ. cl., 2213, 1920; after  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  w. vbs. of *fear* and *caution*, 2229; after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma \mu\acute{\eta}$  w. vbs. of *fear* and *caution*, 2231; after  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi' \acute{\omega}$  and  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi' \acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon$ , 2279; in pres. condit. of pres. intention, 2301; in apod. of vivid fut. condit., 2323, 2326; in prot. of vivid fut. form, 2327 c, 2328; foll. prot. and apod. combined, 2353; in apod. of condit. of type  $\epsilon\iota$  w. opt., 2359, 2361; in temp. cl. referring to def. fut. time, 2398; in princ. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. subjv., 2401; in princ. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. opt., 2407; delib., in rel. cl., 2549-2551; in final rel. cl., 2554; in rel. cl. to express intended result, 2558; in rel. cl. denoting what is to be expected of the subj., 2559; of pres. intention or necessity, in condit. rel. cl., 2563; in fut. condit. rel. cl., 2565 a; in main cl. of condit. rel. sent., 2565 and b; w.  $\acute{\omega}\delta \mu\acute{\eta}$ , expressing emphatic denial, 2755 b. See Indicative.

Optative, where used, 1862 b, 1863 c; w. vbs. of *effort* after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ , 2211-2212; w. vbs. of *commanding*, etc., after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ , 2218; in ind. disc., 2287, 2331; in  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$  cl., 2427 n.; w. vbs. of *fearing* after  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , 2229 a; w. vbs. of *fearing* after  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma \mu\acute{\eta}$ , 2231; in rel. cl. of purpose, 2554 a. See Optative.

Infinitive, w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , 1847; when stress is laid on idea of futurity, 1865 d; chiefly found in ind. disc., 1866 c, 1867 c; w. vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. vbs. of *will* and *desire*, 1869, 1998; w.  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ , 1959; after  $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ , 2261, 2269. See Infinitive.

Participle, of liquid vbs., decl., 310; w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , 1847; chiefly voluntative, 1872; in ind. disc., 1874; denoting purpose, 2009, 2060, 2065; general force, 2044;  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  w., 2086 c. See Participles.

- Gender, 196-200; of first decl., 211; of sec. decl., 228, 232; of third decl., 255; different in sing. and pl., 281; agr. of adj. in, 925, 1020; agr. of pred. subst. in, 974; peculiarities in use, 1013-1015; agr. of pred. adj. and part. in, 1044-1059; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502. See Agreement.
- General, conditions, 2293-2297, 2303, 2321, 2335-2342, 2359, 2360; condit. rel. cl., 2567-2570.
- Truth, pres. of, 1877; expressed by fut., 1914; by aor., 1931; by perf., 1948.
- Generic article, the, 1118, 1122-1124; omitted, 1126.
- Genitive case, general statement of uses, 1289; in appos. w. possess. pron. or adj., 977, 978; after comp., 1069-1078; attrib., position, 1161; of prons., w. article, position, 1163, 1171, 1184, 1185; w. subst. (adnominal gen.), 1290-1296; of possession or belonging, 1297-1305, 1390, 1411 b; gen. of possession and dat. of possessor, 1480; of origin, 1298; of divided whole (partitive), 1306-1319, 928 b, 984, 1085 a, 1139, 1161 d, 1171; chorographic, 1311; as subj. of vb., 1318; of quality, 1320, 1321; of explanation (appos. gen.), 1322; of material or contents, 1323, 1324; of measure, 1325-1327; subjective and objective, 1328-1335; of value, 1336, 1337; two, w. one noun, 1338; w. vbs., general statement of use, 1339, 1340; of act. construction made nom. of pass., 1340, 1556 a, 1745, 1748; partitive, w. vbs., 1341-1371; w. vbs. of *sharing*, 1343; w. vbs. signifying *to touch*, *make trial of*, 1345, 1346, *to beseech*, 1347, *to begin*, 1348, *to aim at*, *desire*, 1349, *to reach*, *obtain*, 1350, 1351, *to miss*, 1352, *to approach* and *meet*, 1353, *to smell*, 1354, *to enjoy*, etc., 1355, *to remember*, etc., 1356-1360, *to hear* and *perceive*, 1361-1368, *to fill*, *be full of*, 1369; of actual source, 1364; w. vbs. of *ruling*, *commanding*, *leading*, 1370, 1371; of price and value, 1372-1374, 1379; of crime and accountability, 1375-1379, 1385; of connection, 1380, 1381; w. compound vbs., 1382-1387; of person, dependent on acc., 1388; origin of gen. dependent on vb., 1389; ablativ., 1391-1411, 1348 b, 1351, 1352; of separation, 1392-1400; of distinction and of compar., 1401-1404; of cause, 1405-1409, 1373 a, 2684; of purpose, 1408; w. vbs. of *disputing*, 1409; of source, 1410, 1411; w. adjs., 1412-1436, 1529; of relation, 1428; w. advs., 1437-1443; of time and place, 1444-1449, 1543; w. prep. to express agent, 1491-1494, 1678, 1755, see Agent; general force after preps., 1658; w. prep. to express instrument, 1756; of artic. inf., 2032; absolute, 2032 f, 2058, 2070-2075. See under separate preps.
- Gentiles, suff. forming, 844, 859. 5, 861. 11, 863 a 2, b 12, 864. 1.
- Geographical names, article w., 1142 c.
- Giving, vbs. of, w. inf., 2009.
- Gnomic, aor., 1931, 2338, 2567 a; fut., 1914; perf., 1948.
- Going, vbs. of, use of imperf. of, 1891.
- Gradation, quantitative vowel, 27, 475; qualitative vowel, 35, 36; in third decl. of subst., 253, 262; in vbs., 373, 476-484, 622; stem, in sec. perf., 573; stem, in  $\mu$ -vbs., 738-743; in suff., 833 e. See Change.
- Grieving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. part., 2100, 2587; w.  $\sigma\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , 2100, 2577, 2587.
- Hapology, 129 c.
- Hating, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
- Hearing, vbs. of, cases w., 1361-1368; w. pres. of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; w. part., 2110-2112, 2592 c;

- w. *ὄτι* or *ὡς*, 2110, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
- Hearing from, vbs. of, constr. w., 1364, 1411; hearing of, 1365.
- Helping, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
- Hendiadys, 3025.
- Heteroclitics, 282.
- Hiatus, where allowed, 46, 47, 47 D.
- Hindering, vbs. of, constr. of inf. w., 2038; use of negs. w., 2739-2744, 2759 b κ. and d.
- Historical tenses, 360, 1883.
- Homoteleuton, 3026.
- Hope, implied in *ἔως* cl., 2420.
- Hoping, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. *μή*, 2725, 2726 a.
- Hortatory subjunctive, 1797-1799.
- Hostility, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
- Hypallage, 3027.
- Hyperbaton, 3028.
- Hyphaeresis, 44 a.
- Hypophora, 2819 a κ., 3029.
- Hysteron Proteron, 3030.
- Impatience, expressed by prohib., 1841 b; *οἴμ' ὡς* in expressions of, 2682 d.
- Imperative, 357, 359, 1760; persons, 364; accent, 424 b, 426 b, c; endings, 466; pres., 631, 751; first aor. act. and mid., 669; first and sec. aor. pass., 676, 125 b, c; sec. aor. act. and mid., 684, 759; first and sec. perf. act., 382, 697, 698, 765; perf. mid. and pass., perf. periph., 599 g, 697, 712-714.
- In commands and prohibs., 1835-1844; hypothetical, 1839; in subord. cl., 1842, 1843; force of tenses, 1864; fut. perf. w. force of, 1957; inf. used for, 2013; after *ὥστε*, 2275; in apod., 2287; in apod. of simple pres. or past condits., 2300 f, 2357, of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 e, 2357, of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2357, of condits. of type *εἰ* w. opt., 2359, 2364; in rel. cl., 2545 f, 2553; in ind. disc., 2612; *μή* w., 2709; *δὴ* w., 2843 a; *καί* w., 2873; *ὅν* w., 2926; *οὐκοῦν* w., 2952; *δ' ὅν* w., 2959; *τοῖων* w., 2987.
- Imperative optative, 1820.
- Imperfect tense, 359; second., 1858; iterative, 495, 1790, 1894, 2341; inflec., 627, 634, 635, 647-657, 748.
- In unfulfilled obligation, 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2317; in unattainable wish, 1780; w. *ἄν* in past potent., 1784; to denote unreality, 1786-1788; w. *ἄν* to express customary or repeated action, 1790, 1894, 2341; force, 1851-1852, 1856, 1889-1909; of continuance, 1890-1892; of customary action, 1893; conative, 1895; of resistance or refusal, 1896, 1897; of description, 1898, 1899; inchoative, 1900; for pres., 1901; of truth just recognized, 1902; of topics previously discussed, 1903; epistolary, 1904, 1942; *ἔδει*, *ἐχρῆν*, 1905; for plup., 1906; in subord. cls., 1907; ) ( aor., 553, 1908, 1909; in unreal condits., 2304, 2307-2311; in unreal condits. without *ἄν*, 2313-2320, 1905; in apod. to past general condits., 2340-2342; in prot. of indic. form of past general condits., 2342; in princ. cl. of temp. sentence of indef. frequency, 2414; in *ἔως* cl., 2422, 2425; after *πρίν*, 2434, 2441 a; after *ὥσπερ εἰ*, *ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ*, 2478; in main cl. of past general condit. sent., 2568; in past general condit. rel. cl., 2569 a; generally retained in ind. disc., 2599, 2603, 2620, 2623 b.
- Impersonal verbs, their subj., 905, 932-935; cases with, 1467; pass., rare, 1746; forms, from intr., 1751; acc. absolute w., 2059, 2076-2078. See Quasi-impersonal.
- Impersonal and personal constr., w. inf., 1982, 1983; of verbal adjs., 2149-2152.
- Imprecations, *ἀλλά* in, 2784 d. See Oaths.
- Inceptive class of pres. stems, 526-528.



- Inchoative, pres. stems, 526-528; imperf., 1900.
- Incorporation, 2532, 2536-2538.
- Indeclinable, nouns, 199 d, 284; *δεῖνα*, rarely, 336; numerals, 347 D 2, 349 g, 349 D, 350; *χρόν*, 793.
- Indefinite, adverbs, 181 b, 346.  
 And definite antecs., 2505-2508.
- Article, place sometimes supplied by *τις*, 1118 a.  
 Pronouns, 181 b, 334-340; uses, 1266-1270; in ind. questions, 2663-2674, 339 f.
- Independent, nom., 940; subjv., 1705-1811.
- Indicative mood, 357, 359, 1760; endings, 366 b; pres. and imperf., 627, 628, 635, 747, 748; fut. act. and mid. and fut. perf., 658, 659, 754; fut. pass., 663, 664, 754; first aor. act. and mid., 665, 666, 755; first and sec. aor. pass., 672, 673; sec. aor. act., 682, 756; first and sec. perf. act. and plup., 689, 690, 702-705, 762; perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 706, 707, 767.  
 In simple sent., without *ἄν*, 1770-1783; of unfulfilled obligation expressed by, 1774-1779; unattainable wish expressed by, 1780-1782; 'in other than simple sent.', 1783; in simple sent., w. *ἄν*, 1784-1794, 2349; unreal, 1786-1789; iterative, 1790-1792; tenses, their use, 1875-1965, see Present, etc.; assimilation to, 2185, 2205; in purpose cl. w. *ὅπως*, etc., 2203; in obj. cls. after vbs. of *effort*, 2211-2213, 2218, 2219; after vbs. of *fearing* and *caution*, 2220, 2220, 2231, 2233; in causal cls., 2241-2243; in result cls., w. *ὥστε* (*ὥς*), 2251-2259, 2273-2278; after *ἐφ' ᾧ*, *ἐφ' ᾧτε*, 2279; in simple pres. or past condits., 2298-2301; in pres. or past unreal condits., 2302-2320; in fut. condits., 2323-2328; in general condits., 2336-2342; as apod. to prot. and apod. combined, 2353; in apod. of condits. of type *εἰ* w. opt., 2359-2362; in temp. cls., 2394-2398, 2406, 2413, 2417, 2422, 2425; w. *πρὶν*, 2430-2442; w. *πρότερον* ἢ, 2458; w. *πρὶν* ἢ, 2460; ordinary use, in rel. cls., 2545; in ordinary rel. cls., 2553; in consec. rel. cls., 2556, 2557; in rel. cls. to express intended result, 2558; in rel. cls. denoting what is to be expected of the subj., 2559; in simple pres. or past condit. rel. cls., 2562, 2563; in general condit. rel. cls., 2569-2572; in ind. disc., 2599-2616, 2617-2621, 2623, 2624, 2629 a; in dir. questions, 2662 a; in ind. questions, 2677-2679; in exclam. sent., 2686; οὐ w., 2703-2705; μή and μὴ οὐ w., 2752.
- Indignation, inf. in exclams. of, 2015; questions expressing, introduced by *εἶτα* (*κἄτα*), *ἔπειτα* (*κἀπειτα*), 2653; marked by *γάρ* in questions, 2805 a; by *δαί*, 2848; by *καί* before interrog. word, 2872.
- Indirect, complement (object), 920, 1454, 1469-1473.  
 Discourse, tenses of opt. in, 1862, 1863; inf. in, 1866, 1867, 2016-2024, 2576, 2579, 2580, 2616, 2617; fut. inf. in, after vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; fut. inf. in, after vbs. of *willing* and *desiring*, 1869; part. in, 1874, 2092, 2093, 2106-2145, 2576, 2616, 2617; constr. w. vbs. of *saying* and *thinking*, 2016-2022, 2577, 2579, 2580, 2589, 2592; w. vbs. of *perceiving*, 2018, 2110-2112, 2577, 2592; neg. of, 2020, 2608, 2710; inf. w. *ἄν* in, 2023; constr. w. vbs. of *knowing* and *showing*, 2106-2109, 2577, 2592; w. vbs. of *finding*, 2113, 2114; omission of *ὅν* in, 2119; *ὥς* w. part. in, 2120-2122; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123-2145, 2582; w. *ὥς* (rarely *ὅπως*) after vbs. of *fearing*, 2235; *ὥστε* cl. in, 2269, 2270; cls. w. *πρὶν* in, 2446, 2448, 2449; introduced by *δοῦ*,

- ὡς, etc., 2570-2588, 2017, 2018, 2110, 2123, 2614, 2615, 2617; defined, 2591; implied, 2593, 2622; speaker's own words or thoughts may be stated in, 2594; cls. in, are subst. cls., 2595; general principles, 2597-2613; simple sent. in, 2597-2600, 2614-2616; complex sent. in, 2601-2605, 2617-2621; imper. in, 2612, 2633; past tenses in, 2623; inserted statement of fact, 2624; opt. w. or without ἄν regularly retained after ὅτι (ὡς), 2625; opt. w. ἄν representing subjv. w. ἄν, 2626; opt. after primary tense, 2627; passing into inf. from ὅτι (ὡς) constr., 2628; passing from inf., 2628 a; passing into part., 2628 b; indep. opt. in, 2629; indep. indic. in, 2629 a; inf. following sent. *involving* idea of ind. disc., 2630; inf. in temp. or rel. cl., 2631; mood of dir. form used in same sentence w. mood of ind., 2632; idea of imper., etc., set forth in inf., 2633, 2634.
- Exclamatory sentences, 2685-2687.
- Interrogatives, 339 f, 340, 346, 1263, 2663-2674.
- Reflexive mid., 1719-1722, 1730.
- Reflexives, 1225-1229, 1194, 1195.
- Inference, suggested by potent. opt., 2300 e; marked by ἄρα, 2790; by ὅ, 2840; by ὅρα, 2851.
- Inferential particles, 2163 D, 2774, 2787, 2926, 2952, 2953, 2955.
- Inferior to, vbs. signifying, w. gen., 1402.
- Infinitive, 357, 359; verbal noun, 358, 1760; accent, 425 a, 426 d; endings, 469; pres., 632, 632 D, 752; fut. act. and mid., 661; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 670; first and sec. aor. pass., 677; sec. aor. act., 685, 760; first and sec. perf. act., 699, 702, 766; periph. perf., 599 h; perf. mid. and pass., 715.
- History, 358. 1 N. 469 N. 2, 670, 1473 a, 1969; subj., in acc., 936; omission of subj., 937; pred. adj. belonging to omitted subj., 1060-1062; ἐμέ, σέ, not ἐμαυτόν, σεαυτόν, as subj., 1223; limiting mean. of adj., is act. where Eng. uses pass., 1712; w. ἄν, 1845-1849, 2023; not in ind. disc., force of tenses, 1865; in ind. disc., force of tenses, 1866, 1867, 2019, 2595; w. vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; in part vb., in part subst., 1966-1970; mean. of the word, 1966 b; uses, 1970; neg. of, 1971; subj. and pred. noun w., 1972-1981; origin of constr. of acc. w. inf., 1981; pers. and impers. constr. w., 1982, 1983, 2017 b; without article, 1984-2024; as subj., 1984, 1985; as pred., 1986; as appos., 1987; as obj., 1988-2024; after vbs. of *will* or *desire*, 1991-1999, 1869; after other vbs., 2000; after adjs., advs., and substs., 2001-2007, 2497; w. or without ὥστε or ὡς, after compar. and ἤ, 2007; of purpose and result, 2008-2011; absolute, 2012; in commands, 2013, 2326 e; in wishes, 2014; in exclams., 2015, 2036, 2683; in ind. disc., 2016-2023, 2579, 2580, 2589, 2592 a; w. vbs. of *knowing*, *perceiving*, etc., 2018 a, 2592 c; see Articular infinitive; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123-2145, 2582; w. vbs. of *fearing*, 2238; in result cls., 2251-2272; w. ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧστε, 2279; w. or without ἄν, for apod., 2350; w. πρὶν, 2430-2440, 2453-2457; w. πρότερον ἢ, etc., 2458-2461; w. οὐδὲν οἶον, 2516; ordinary use, in rel. cls., 2545; in dep. statements, 2576. 1; acc. and, after vbs. of *emotion*, 2587 b; in ind. disc., 2600, 2604, 2611, 2616, 2617, 2628, 2630, 2631, 2633; οὐ and μή w., 2711-2727, 1971; μή and μή οὐ w., 2739-2749; summary of constr. after vbs. of *hindering*, 2744; ὥστε and negs. w., 2759; after πλὴν, 2966 b.
- Inflection, defined, 190, 365; how shown,

- 191; of vbs., preliminary remarks, 355-380; of  $\omega$ -vbs., 378, 379, 602-716; of  $\mu$ -vbs., 378, 379, 744-767. See Conjugation.
- Ingressive aorist, 1865 b, 1872 c 4, 1924, 1925, 2325.
- Injuring, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461; w. acc., 1462.
- Insertion, of  $\sigma$ , in perf. and plup. mid. and first aor. pass. system, 489; of  $\sigma$ , between root (or stem) and suff., 836; of  $\tau$ , before certain suffs., 837; of  $\eta$ , in compounds, after prep., 884 c.
- Instrument of action, suffs. denoting, 842, 860, 3, 863 a 7; denoted by dat., 1503-1511, 1757; by dat. w. prep., 1511, 1687. 1 c, 1696. 1; by acc., 1600 a; by gen. w. prep., 1684. 1 c (4), 1688. 1 c, 1756.
- Instrumental case, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279, 1450; advs. w. force of, 341.
- Instrumental dative, 1324, 1369 a, 1372 a, 1503-1529, 1548.
- Intensive particles, 2774, 2821, 2843; perf., 1947; see *αὐτός*.
- Intensives, formation, 867.
- Interest, dat. of, 1474-1494.
- Internal object, defined, 1554 a; or external, w. the same vb., 1555; uses, 1563-1589, 1605, 1607, 1619-1627, 2034 e, 2077.
- Interrogative, advs., 346.  
 Particles, 2650-2655, 2663-2674, 2866, 2951.  
 Pronouns, decl., 334; ind., 339 f; list, 340; w. article, 1186, 1187; used subst. or adj., 1262; in dir. and ind. questions, 1263;  $\tau\iota$  for  $\tau\iota\upsilon\alpha$ , 1264;  $\tau\iota\varsigma$  ( $\tau\iota$ ), 1265.  
 Sentences, see Questions.
- Intransitive and transitive senses, mixture of, 819.
- Intransitive verbs, defined, 920; pred. adj. w., 917, 1040 a; and tr. vbs., 1553-1562, 1708, 1709.
- Inverse, attraction, 2533, 2534; elision, 76.
- Iota class of present stems, 507-522.
- Iota subscript, 5, 65.
- Irony, expressed by pres. subjv. w.  $\mu\eta$  and  $\mu\eta$  οὐ, 1801; by potent. opt. w.  $\alpha\upsilon$ , 1826; by οὐ w. fut. indic., 1918; by  $\epsilon\iota$   $\mu\eta$   $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , 2354 n.; questions expressing, introduced by  $\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha$  ( $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha$ ),  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha$  ( $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha$ ), 2653; by  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda' \omicron\upsilon$ , 2781 b; by  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , 2794, 2796; indicated by  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}$ , 2821; by  $\delta\acute{\eta}$ , 2842; by  $\delta\acute{\eta}\theta\epsilon\nu$ , 2849; by  $\delta\acute{\eta}\pi\omicron\upsilon$ , 2850.
- Irregular declension, of substs., 281-285; of adjs., 311; compar., of adjs., 319; vbs. of sixth class, 529, 530;  $\mu$ -vbs., 768-799.
- Islands, names of, gender, 199 b; use of article w., 1139, 1142 c.
- Isocolon, 3031.
- Iterative, vbs., without aug. in Hom. and Hdt., 438 c, d; imperf., 495, 1790, 1894, 2341; aor., 495, 1790, 1933, 2341; indic., 1790-1792; opt., 2340 a.
- Judicial action, constr. w. vbs. of, 1375-1379.
- Jussive future, 1917-1921.
- Kindred meaning, acc. of, 1567.
- Knowing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1368; w. part., 2106-2109, 2592 c; w.  $\delta\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , 2577, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
- Koinè, Intr. F; - $\eta$  in sec. pers. mid., 628.
- Koppa, the letter, 3; as numeral, 348.
- Labial vbs., 376 n., 405, 406, 409 a, 505, 537, 545.
- Labials, 16; before dentals, 82; before  $\mu$ , 85; w.  $\sigma$ , 97, 241 a; corresponding w. dentals, 131; suffs. w., 862.
- Lacking, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.
- Leading, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370.
- Learning, vbs. of, w. pres., 1885 a; w. part., 2106, 2110-2112; w.  $\delta\tau\iota$  or  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , 2110.
- Lengthening, metrical, 28, 28 d, 503 d, 703 d, 768 d; compnds., 29, 887; compens., 37, 38, 90 d, 100, 105, 242, 250 a, 519, 544; in compar., 314; in vb.-stem, 374 n., 475 a, 484, 487, 488,

- 524, 534, 537 a, 543, 557; in temp. aug., 435; in redupl., 446; in 'assimilated' forms, 643, 644.
- Letters, the, 1; in neut., 199 d; as numerals, 347, 348.
- Like, to be, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
- Limit of motion, expressed by dat., 1531, 1532; by acc. and prep., 1533, 1589; by acc., 1588.
- Linguals, 16 a. See Dentals.
- Liquid verbs, 376, 310, 400-402, 407, 409 d, 517-519, 535, 536, 544, 559, 614-619, 620, 659.
- Liquids, 15 a, 18, 19 b; doubled, 81 d 1, 146 d; between two conss., *ǎ* developed from, 482; suffs. w., 860.
- Litotes, 3032.
- Local clauses, 2498; conjunctions, 2770.
- Locative case, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279; -*ησι*, -*ασι*, 215, 342 a; in -*οι*, 229 b; *πανθημει*, 229 b; advs. w. force of, 341; as advs., 1535.
- Locative dative, 1450, 1530-1543.
- Majesty, plural of, 1006.
- Making, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. dat., 1324; w. two accs., 1613.
- Manner, advs. of, 341, 343, 346; dat. of, 1513-1516, 1527; expressed by acc., 1608; by prep. w. case, 1682. 2 c, 1684. 1 c (5), 1685. 1 d, 1686. 1 d, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1690. 2 c, 1696. 1 d, 1698. 1 b; by part., 2060, 2062.
- Material, adjs. denoting, 858. 4, 12, 861. 11; gen. of, 1323, 1324; dat. of, 1508 c.
- Maxims, *μη* w. pres. imper. in, 1841 e; *ει* w. opt., pres. indic. in apod., 2360.
- Means, suffs. denoting, 842, 863 a 8; denoted by dat., 1503-1511, 1757; by prep. w. case, 1679, 1681. 2, 1684. 1 c (4), 1685. 1 d, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1696. 1 c; by part., 2060, 2063.
- Measure, gen. of, 1325-1327; of difference, dat. of, 1513-1516; expressed by acc., 1609.
- Meeting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1353; w. dat., 1463, 1523.
- Meiosis, 3032.
- Metaplastic forms, 282 b.
- Metathesis, 128, 492, 549, 559 d, 586 f.
- Metonymy, 3033.
- Metrical lengthening, 28, 28 d, 503 d, 703 d, 768 d.
- Metonymics, 849.
- Middle voice, 356 a, 1713, 1714; depon., 356 c, 810, 813 c, 1729, 1730; endings, 366 a, 465, 466, 468, 470; forms, used w. pass. mean., 802, 807-809, 1715, 1735 a, 1737, 1738; fut., w. act. mean., 805, 806, 1728 a, 1729 a, b; passives, 814-818, 1733, 1742 b; uses, 1713-1734; dir. and ind. reflex., 1717-1722, 1730; causative, 1725; recip., 1726; act. used for, 1732; vbs. w. difference of meaning between mid. and act., 1734. See Present, etc.
- Missing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1352.
- Mixed, class, of vb.-stems, 529-531; aor., 542 d.
- Modesty, pl. of, 1008.
- Momentary aorist, 1927 a.
- Month, day of, how designated, 350 d; 1540.
- Months, names of, gender, 199 a; suff. denoting, 861. 20.
- Mood suffixes, 457-461.
- Moods, four, 355, 357, 1760; meanings, 380; function, 1759; in simple sent., 1769-1849; dep. constr. of, developed, 1769; as affected by tense of princ. vb., 2176; assimilation, 2183-2188, 2205; in rel. cl., 2545; in ind. disc., 2597-2635; in dir. questions, 2662; in ind. questions, 2677-2679; in exclam. sent., 2686. See Indicative, etc.
- Motion, dat. w. vbs. of, 1475; limit of, see Limit of Motion.
- Motive, expressed by dat., 1517; by acc., 1610; by prep. and case, 1679.
- Mountains, names of, article w., 1139, 1142 c.
- Movable consonants, 73, 134-137, 399.
- Multiplication, how expressed, 354 d n.
- Multiplicatives, 290 a, 354 b, 1432.
- Mutes, see Stops.

- Naming, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. two acc., 1613, 1615.
- Nasal vbs., 376, 400-402, 407, 409 d, 517-519.
- Nasals, 15 a, 19; doubled, 81 D 1, 146 D;  $\tilde{\alpha}$  developed from, 482; suffs. w., 861.
- Nations, names of, article w., 1138, 1142 a.
- Necessity, expressed by verbals in  $-\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ , 473; imperf. of vbs. expressing, 1774; expressed by past tense of indic. w.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ , 1784; by  $\delta\epsilon\lambda$ ,  $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}$ , 1824 b; vbs. of, w. infin., 2000.
- Negative, sentences, 2688-2768; phrases, 2763-2768.
- Negatives, w.  $\mu\acute{\alpha}$ , 1596 b; w. inf., 1971; in questions, 1809; in ind. disc., 2020, 2608; of artic. inf., 2028; of part., 2045; in ind. questions, 2676; of ind. disc., 2710; redundant or sympathetic, 2739-2749; w.  $\acute{\omega}\rho\epsilon$  and inf., 2759; accumulation of, 2760-2762. See  $\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , etc.
- Neglecting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1366.
- Neuter gender, abstracts of, 840; neut. pl. subj. w. sing. (sometimes pl.) vb., 958-960; in appos. to sent. or cl., 994; pl., of single idea, 1003; adj. or part., used substantively, 1023-1026, 1153 b n. 2; pred. adj. in neut. sing., 1047, 1048; in neut. pl., 1052. See Gender.
- No, how expressed, 2680.
- Nominative case, subj. of fin. vb., 927, 938, 939; indep., 940; in place of oblique case at beginning of sent., 941; in letters, of the writer's name, 942; in appos. w. voc., 1287; in exclams., 1288, 2684; w. inf., 1973, 1974, 2014 a; of artic. inf., 2031.
- Non-fulfilment, see Unreal.
- "Non-thematic" conjugation, 717.
- Notation, 348.
- Noun, verbal, see Verbal noun.
- Noun-stems, 826; in compnds., 870-879.
- Nouns, defined, 189; accent, 205-209; verbal, 358; suffs., 859-865. See Predicate adjs., nouns, etc.
- Number, in nouns, 195; in vbs., 355, 363; agr. of vb. in, 925, 949-972; agr. of adj. and part. in, 925, 1020, 1030-1039, 1044-1062; agr. of pred. subst. in, 974; non-agr. of appos. in, 979; expressed by prep., 1681. 3; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502. See Singular, Dual, Plural.
- Numerals, 347-354; in compnds., 870, 883; equiv. of subst., 908; article w., 1125, 1174 a n.;  $\tau\iota\varsigma$  w., 1268; w. gen., 1317;  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$  w., 2995.
- Oaths,  $\mu\acute{\alpha}$  and  $\nu\alpha\iota$  in, 1596 b, c, 2894, 2922;  $\nu\acute{\eta}$  in, 1596 b, 2894, 2923; in indic. w.  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , 2705 i; in inf. w.  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , 2716;  $\tilde{\eta}$   $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$  in, 2865, 2921. See Swearing.
- Obedying, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
- Object, 919; see Direct, Internal, External; two vbs. with common, 1634, 1635; inf. as, 1988-2024; denoted by part., 2065.
- Object clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2186 c; of *effort*, 2207-2219, 2705 b; of *caution*, 2220; of *fearing*, 2221-2233.
- Objection, expressed by  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$ , 2785, 2786; by  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ , 2819 b; by  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$ , 2835; by  $\kappa\alpha\iota$ , 2872.
- Objective, genitive, 1328-1335.
- Obligation, imperf. of vbs. of, 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2317.
- Oblique cases, defined, 201 a.
- Observer, dat. of the, 1497.
- Obtaining, vbs. of, w. gen., 1350.
- Occasion, expressed by dat., 1517.
- Official persons, titles of, omission of article w., 1140.
- Omission, see Ellipse.
- Onomatopoeia, 3034.
- Open, syllable, 141; vowels, the, 4 a, 7.
- Opposition, denoted by part., 2066, 2070.
- Optative mood, 357, 359, 1760; final  $-a\iota$  and  $-o\iota$ , long, 169, 427; endings, 366 c, 464; mean., 380;  $-\iota\eta-$  and  $-\iota-$ , 393, 459, 460,  $-\epsilon\iota\alpha\varsigma$ , and  $-\alpha\iota\varsigma$ , etc., 461; of athematic, accent, 424 c n. 1; of

- compound vbs., accent, 426 f; pres., 630, 637-640, 750; fut. act. and mid., 660; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 668; first and sec. aor. pass., 675; sec. aor. act., 683, 758; first and sec. perf. act., 694-696, 702, 764; perf. mid. and pass., 710, 711.
- Without *ἔν*, 1814-1823; of wish, 1814-1819; imper., 1820; potent., see Potential; w. *ἔν*, 1824-1834; tenses, 1859, 1861-1863; assimilation to, 2186, 2187, 2205; in final cl., 2190-2206; after vbs. of *effort*, 2211, 2212, 2214-2219, of *fear* and *caution*, 2220-2232; in causal cl., 2242; *ὡστε* with, 2269 b, 2278; in apod., w. prot. of simple pres. or past form, 2300 d, e, 2356; in unreal condits., 2311, 2312, 2356; in fut. condits., 2322; 2326 d, 2356, 2329-2334; iterative, 2340 a; w't. prot., 2349; as apod. to prot. and apod. combined, 2353, 2356; in temp. cl., 2394, 2399, 2403-2409, 2414, 2415, 2418-2421, 2424, 2427; w. *πρὶν*, 2430-2440, 2448-2452; ordinary use, in rel. cl., 2545; after *ὀκῆστιν ὅστις*, etc., 2552; in ordinary rel. cl., 2553; in final rel. cl., 2554 c; in consec. rel. cl., 2556, 2557; in condit. rel. cl., 2566, 2568-2573; in ind. disc., 2599-2615, 2617-2621, 2624 c, 2625-2627, 2629, 2632; in dir. questions, 2662 c; in ind. questions, 2677-2679; in exclam. sent., 2686; *ὅ* w., 2703-2705.
- Oracular present, 1882.
- Oratio Obliqua, see Indirect discourse.
- Oratio Recta, see Direct discourse.
- Ordinal numerals, 347, 350, 1125 d, 1151, 1209 e.
- Origin, gen. of, 1298; expressed by prep. w. case, 1684. 1 c (1), 1688. 1 c.
- Orthotone, 181 d n.
- Oxymoron, 3035.
- Oxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.
- Palatal verbs, 376 n., 405-407, 409 c, 513-516, 537, 545.
- Palatals, 16; before dentals, 82; before *μ*, 85; w. *σ*, 97, 241 c; suffs. w., 864.
- Paraleipsis, 3036.
- Parataxis, 2168-2172.
- Pardoning, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
- Parechesis, 3037.
- Parisosis, 3038.
- Paromoiosis, 3039.
- Paronomasia, 3040.
- Paroxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.
- Part, acc. of the, 985, 1601 a n.
- Participles, accent, 209, 425 b, 426 d; decl., 300-310, 287 b; compar., 323; verbal nouns, 358, 1760; endings, 470; pres., 633, 753; fut. act. and mid., 662; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 671; first and sec. aor. pass., 678; sec. aor. act., 686, 761; first and sec. perf. act., 700, 702, 766; perf. mid. and pass., 716.
- Predicate and attrib., 914, 915, 1166; agr., 1020, 1044-1062, 2148; dat., used as dat. of relation, 1497, 1498; w. *ἔν*, 1845-1849, 2146; tenses, 1872-1874, 2043, 2044; w. *εἶμι*, *ἔχω*, *γίγνομαι*, *φαίνομαι*, 1961-1965, 2091; nature, 2039-2042; neg., 2045; attrib., circumst., supplement., 2046-2048; **attributive**, 2049-2053; w. article, as subst., 2050-2052, 1124, 1153 b, 1188; without article, as subst., 2052 a; w. subst., corresp. to verbal noun w. gen. or to art. inf., 2053; **circumstantial**, 2054-2087; gen. absolute, 2058, 2070-2075, 2032 f; acc. absolute, 2059, 2070-2078; expressing time, 2060, 2061, 2070; manner, 2060, 2062; means, 2060, 2063; cause, 2060, 2064, 2070; purpose, 2060, 2065; opposition or concession, 2060, 2066, 2070, 2082, 2083; condit., 2060, 2067, 2070; any attendant circumstance, 2068, 2070; advs. with, 2079-2087; *καί*, *καίτε* w., 2083, 2382, 2882, 2892; *ὡς* w., 2086, 2996; general statement concern. **supplementary**, 2088-2093; not in ind. disc., 2092-

- 2105, 2112-2115; w. *τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω*, 2096, 1873; of *λανθάνω* and *φθάνω* (rarely *τυγχάνω*) w. finite vb., 2096 f; w. *διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελώ, διαμένω*, 2097; w. vbs. signifying *begin, cease, endure, grow weary of*, 2098; w. some vbs. of *coming* and *going*, 2099; w. vbs. of *emotion*, 2100; w. vbs. signifying *do well or ill, surpass or be inferior*, 2101; w. *πειράσμαι, πολλὸς ἔγκειμαι, πάντα ποιέω*, 2102; w. *περιορώ (ἐφορώ, εἰσορώ, προτεμῶ)*, to *overlook, allow*, 2103; w. some impers. express. taking dat., 2104; w. other vbs., 2105; in ind. disc., 2106-2145, 2576. 2, 2600, 2604, 2611, 2616, 2617, 2628 b; with vbs. of *knowing* and *showing*, 2106-2109, 2592 c, of *perceiving* and *finding*, 2110-2115, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; omission of *ἔν*, 2116-2119; *ὡς* w., 2120-2122; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123-2145, 2582; remarks on some uses of, 2147, 2148; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2237; after *ὥστε*, 2276; for prot., 2344, 2353; for apod., 2350; *καίτοι* w., 2893 b; in main cl. of sent. containing temp. cl., 2411; *ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ* w., 2480 a; *οὐ* and *μή* with, 2728-2734; depending on negated vbs., *μή οὐ* w., 2750; w. *μέν*, finite vb. w. *δέ*, 2904 a; *οὐδέ (μηδέ)* w., 2931.
- Particles, 2163, 2769-3003.
- Particular, article, the, 1119-1121; con-dits., 2293-2298, 2303, 2321.
- Partitive, apposition, 981-984.
- Genitive, w. nouns, 1306-1319, w. vbs., 1341-1371; of artic. inf., 2032 c.
- Parts of speech, 189.
- Passive, forms those of mid. except in aor. and fut., 356 b, 366 a; dep., 356 c, 811, 812; first, system, 368, 455, 585-589; sec., system, 368, 455, 590-598; aor. and fut. mid. sometimes used with mean. of, 802, 807-809, 1737, 1738; mid. pass., 814-818, 1733, 1742 b; forms, w. reflex. force, 1733; uses, 1735-1758; origin, 1735 a.
- Past or present, conditional relative sent., simple, 2562, 2563; unreal, 2564; general, 2568, 2569.
- Conditions, simple, 2298-2301; unreal, 2302-2320; general, 2337-2342.
- Past potential, 1784, 1785.
- Patronymics, suffixes forming, 845-848, 861. 11, 19, 863 b 1, 4, 10, 12, 13, 18.
- Penalty, gen. of, 1385; acc. of, 1385.
- Penult, 139.
- Perceiving, vbs. of, use of *ἔν* and pred. adj. after, 1041; cases w., 1361-1368; part. w., 2110-2112, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; w. *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, 2110, 2145, 2577, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
- Perception, adjs. of, w. gen., 1421.
- Perfect tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361, 554; a princ. part., 368-370; redupl., 439.
- Active, first, 382, 383, 689-700, 762-766; system, 455, 555-560; change of *ε* to *α* in, 479; periph. forms, 599.
- Active, second, 384, 689-700, 702-705, 762-766; system, 455, 561-573; change of *ε* to *ο* in, 478; change of *ᾶ* to *ἦ* (*ā*) in, 484; mean., 568; aspirated, 569-571.
- Middle and passive, of cons. vbs., 382, 383, 403-411, 706-716, 767; accent of inf. and part., 425 a, 425 b; mid. system, 455, 574-584; w. and without inserted *σ*, 489; periph. forms, 599, 707-714; pass., dat. of agent w., 1488, 1489; pass., w. dat., used instead of perf. act., 1741.
- Force, 1851, 1852, 1945; pres. for, 1886; aor. for, 1940; epistolary, 1942; w. pres. mean., 1946; 'intensive,' 1947; empiric, 1948; of dated past action, 1949; for fut. perf., 1950; in subord. cl., 1951; in apod. of vivid fut. form, 2326; in condit. rel. sent., 2573 c. See Indicative.

- Subjunctive, 1860.  
 Optative, 1861-1863, 2331.  
 Imperative, 1840 D., 1864.  
 Infinitive, 1849, 1865-1867; w. *πρὶν*, 2453 c.  
 Participle, 1872-1874, 1961, 2344.
- Periphrasis, 3041; possess. gen. w. neut. article, 1299; expressions equiv. to tr. vb. w. acc., 1598; w. *γίγνομαι* and subst., 1710, 1754; w. *ποιέομαι* and *ποιέω*, 1722; w. *δεῖ* and *χρή*, 1807; w. *εἶμι* and pres. part., 1857, 1961, 1962; fut. (w. *μέλλω*), 1959; w. *ἔμελλον*, 1960; w. *ἔχω* and part., 1963; w. *γίγνομαι* and part., 1964; w. *φαίνομαι* and part., 1965.
- Periphrastic forms, perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 405, 408, 599, 707-710, 714; fut. perf. pass., 583, 601, 659 a; fut. perf. act., 584, 600, 659 a, 1955 b; perf. and plup. act., 599, 690-701.
- Perispomenon, 157, 160. See Accent.
- Permission, expressed by opt. in Hom., 1819; by imper., 1839; by fut., 1917.
- Person concerned, suff. denoting, 843, 859. 1, 861. 13, 863 a 2, 863 b 12, 865. 1, 11.
- Person, in vbs., 355, 364; agr. of vb. in, 925, 949-972; subj. pron. of first or sec., when omitted and when expressed, 929, 930, 1190, 1191; nom. subj. of third, omitted, 931; third, of writer or speaker, 942; *τις* or *πᾶς* w. sec., 1016; sec. used of imaginary person, 1017, 1193; in directions to travellers, 1017 a; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502; in ind. disc., 2591 a, 2598, 2606; in ind. questions, 2677.
- Personal and impers. constr., w. inf., 1982, 1983; of verbal adjs., 2149-2152.
- Personal endings, of vb., 366, 462-468.
- Personal pronouns, enclit., 181 a, 181 D, 187 N. 1, 2, 325, 1195; decl., 325, 326; substitutes for, of third person: *ἐκεῖνος* 325 d, 1194; *ὅς*, *οὗτος*, 1194, *αὐτός* in oblique cases 325 d, 328 b, 1204, 1212, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, 1099, 1100, *ὁ* (*ὅς*), *ἡ* (*ἥ*), 1113, 1194, 1195; gen. of, in pred. position, 1171, 1183, 1185, 1196 a; w. article, 1187; when omitted and when expressed, 1190, 1191; the forms *ἐμοῦ*, etc., when used, 1192; of imaginary person, 1193.
- Persons, names of, article w., 1136, 1142 a; as instrum., 1507 b.
- Persuaded, be, vbs. signifying w. *μή*, 2725.
- Persuading, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Pindaric construction, 961.
- Pity, *οἷμ' ὧς* in expressions of, 2682 d.
- Pitying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
- Place, advs. of, 341, 342, 346, 1449; names, suff., 844, 851, 860. 3, 861. 20, 863 a 16, 21, 24, article w., 1136; adjs. of, use w. article, 1172; gen. of, 1395, 1448, 1449; adjs. of, w. gen., 1426; dat. of, 1531-1538. See Locative.
- Planning, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2217.
- Plants, gender, 199 b, 200 a.
- Pleasing, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
- Pleonasm, *μᾶλλον* w. compar., 1084; *μάλιστα*, etc., w. sup., 1090; of prep., 1386, 1549, 1550, 1654; of internal obj., 1554, 1564, 1570, 1571, 1620; of mid. voice w. reflex. pron., 1724, 1727; of *ἐν*, 1765; of inf., 1615, 2011 a and N.; in *ἐκόν εἶναι*, etc., 2012 c; w. part. and vb., 2147 b; of vb. of saying, 2634; redundant neg., 2739-2749, 2753; *οὐ μή*, 2754-2758; in expressions connected by *ἀλλά*, 2757 a; in *ὥστε* cl., 2759; in accumulated negs., 2760-2762; defined and illustrated, 3042.
- Pluperfect tense, 359, 368 b; secondary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; augmented, 428, 429, 444; redup., 439, 444.
- Active, first and sec., 382-384, 467, 701, 762 a; first, stem, 555-560; sec., stem, 561-573; periph. forms, 599.
- Middle and passive, 382, 383, 403-411, 468, 707; stem, 574-584; periphrastic forms, 599, 707.



- Force, 1851, 1852, 1858, 1952; imperf. for, 1906; aor. for, 1943; of immediate occurrence, 1953; in subord. cls., 1954; in unreal condits., 2306, 2307, 2310; in ind. disc., 2590, 2603, 2620, 2623 b.
- Plural: first pers., used for dual, 304 a; vb., w. sing. subj., 950-953; vb., w. dual subj., 954-957; subj., w. vb. in sing., 958-961; subj., w. vb. in dual, 962; vb., w. two subjs. in sing., 964, 965, 967, 971; distrib., 998, 1004; peculiarities in use, 1000-1012; of majesty, 1006; allusive, 1007; of modesty, 1008; shifting w. sing., 1012; part., w. sing. collective noun, 1044; part., w. dual vb., 1045; pred. adj. or part., w. dual subj., 1046; pred. adj., w. two or more substs., 1053. See Agreement.
- Polysyndeton, 3043.
- Position, syllable long by, 144, 145, 314 a.  
Of article, attrib., 1154-1167; pred., 1168-1171; w. gen. of pron., 1163, 1171, 1184, 1185; w. words which vary their mean., 1172-1175, 1204-1217; w. demons. pron., 1176-1181; w. possess. pron., 1182, 1183, 1196 a; w. interrog., *ἅλλος, πολλός, ὄλιγος*, 1186-1189; w. gen. of divided whole, 1307.
- Positive degree, uses, 1063-1065. See Comparison.
- Possession, gen. of, 1297-1305, 1390, 1411 b; gen. of, ) (dat. of possessor, 1480; gen. w. adjs. of, 1414.
- Possessive, compounds, 895, 898.  
Pronouns, decl., 330; place, taken by article, 1121; w. and without article, 1182, 1183, 1196 a; position of article w., 1163, 1182, 1196 a; uses, 1196-1203; w. force of objective gen. of pers. pron., 1197; of first and sec. persons, reflex. and non-reflex., 1198-1200.
- Possessor, dat. of the, 1476-1480.
- Possibility, expressed by imperf. indic., 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2317; by past tense of indic. w. *ἄν*, 1784; by opt., 1824-1834; by *ἄν* w. inf. after *ἄσπε*, 2270.
- Postpositive, prep., 1665; particles, 2772.
- Potential optative, with *ἄν*, 1824-1834, 2349; in causal cl., 2243; in apod. of simple pres. or past condits., 2300 e, 2356; in apod. of unreal condits., 2312, 2356; in apod. of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 d, 2356; in apod. of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2356; in apod. of less vivid fut. condits., 2329-2334, 2356; in prot. and apod. combined, 2353, 2356; in prin. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. subjv., 2403; in fut. temp. cl. w. opt., 2406; in *ἕως* cl., 2421; in consec. rel. cl., 2556; in condit. rel. sent., 2571, 2572.
- Potential optative, without *ἄν*, 1821, 1822; after *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις*, etc., 2552.
- Potential, past, 1784, 1785.
- Praegnans Constructio, 1659, 3044.
- Praising, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
- Predicate, 902; a vb., 909; expansion, 924; omission of vb., 944-948; subj. and, concord of, 925, 949-972.  
Accusative, and external obj., 1613-1618.  
Adjectives, 910 b, 1018; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 975, 1060-1062; w. what vbs. used, 1040; w. vbs. of *saying, thinking, perceiving, showing*, 1041; where Eng. uses adv., 1042, 1043; agr., 975, 1044-1059; position, 1168-1171; equiv. of cl., 1169; attracted into voc., 1286; part. as, 2091, 915.  
Nouns, 910, 911, 913-915; agr., 918 d, 939, 975, 2525; and article, 1150-1152; in agr. w. dat., 1509; proleptic, 1579; w. inf., 1972-1981; inf. as, 1986.  
Participles, 914, 915; agr., 1044-1059; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 1061, 1062.

- Position, of adjs., 1168-1171; of possess. gen. of pers. and rel. prons. and of gen. of divided whole, 1171, 1185 a, b, 1196; of words varying in mean. accord. to position of article, 1172-1175, 1204-1209, 328 c; of possess. pron., 1196 a.
- Substantives, defined, 910 a; agr., 973-975; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 975, 1060, 1062; equivalent of cl., 1169.
- Predictions, neg. *οὐ μή* in, 2754, 2755.
- Prefixes, inseparable, 870, 885, 896 a.
- Prepositional, compounds in *-τος*, accent, 425 c n.; expressions, 1029, 2344.
- Prepositional-phrase compounds, 899.
- Prepositions, accent, when elided, 174; anastrophe in, 175; proclits., 179, 180; comp. and superl. derived from, 320; aug. and redup. in vbs. compounded w., 449-454; in compounds, 870, 884, 896, 1655; origin, and development of, 891, 1636-1638, 1646 a; as advs. (prep.-advs.), 891, 1636 a, 1638-1643; constr. w. vbs. compounded w., 1382-1387; function, 1637; three uses, 1639-1646; improper, 1647, 1649 a, 1699-1702; compounded, to complete action of verbal idea, 1648, 1680; compound, 1649; tmesis, 1650-1653; prefixed, repeated, 1654; connecting nouns, without vb., 1657; mean. of gen., dat., and acc., w., 1658; vbs. of motion w. dat. and, 1659 a; vbs. of rest w. acc. and, 1659 b; stress laid on starting-point or goal, 1660; position, 1663-1665; variation, 1666; repetition and omission, 1667-1673, 2519; of different mean. w. the same noun, 1669; w. case, as subj. or obj. or prot., 1674, 928 a; use, in Att. prose, 1675; ordinary differences in mean., 1676; parallel, 1677; use of the different, 1681-1698. See Agent, Means.
- Prepositive particles, 2772.
- Prescription, expressed by imper., 1835.
- Present or past, condit. relative sent., simple, 2562, 2563; unreal, 2564; general, 2567-2570.
- Conditions, simple, 2298-2301; unreal, 2302-2320; general, 2337-2342.
- Present system of verbs, 455, 496-531, 722-743.
- Present tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858; one of princ. parts, 368-370; inflec. 382, 627-657, 747-753; redupl., 414 a, 430, 447, 494, 504, 526 c, 726, 727.
- Indicative, force, 1851-1858; aoristic, 1853; uses, 1875-1888; of customary action, 1876; of general truth, 1877; conative, 1878; for fut. (of anticipation), 1879; oracular, 1882; historical, 1883; annalistic, 1884; of past and pres. combined, 1885; for perf., 1886; expressing enduring result, 1887; in subord. cl., 1888; imperf. for, 1901; fut. for, 1915; aor. for, 1936; in apod. of vivid fut. form, 2326; in apod. of general condits., 2337, 2342; in prot. of indic. form of general condits., 2342; in apod. when prot. has *el* with opt., 2360; in princ. cl., when temp. cl. has opt. without *εἰν*, 2407; in temp. sent. of indef. frequency, 2410; in temp. cl. w. *εἰν*, 2413; in *εἰς* cls., 2422, 2425; in *πρὶν* cl., 2441 a; in similes and comparisons, 2481 a, 2482; in condit. rel. sent., 2562, 2567, 2569, 2573 a, b.
- Subjunctive, w. *μή*, of doubtful assertion, 1801; to indicate fear, warning, or danger, 1802; w. *οὐ μή*, of emphatic denial, 1804; delib., 1805; in prohib., 1840, 1841; general force, 1860; in more vivid fut. condits., 2325; in general condits., 2336; in temp. cl., 2400, 2401; in *εἰς* cl., 2423 b, 2426 b; in *πρὶν* cl., 2444 a; in similes and comparisons, 2481 a.

- Optative, general force, 1861-1863; in less vivid fut. condits., 2331; in general condits., 2336; in *ἔως* cl., 2424, 2427 *κ.*; in ind. disc., 2611 b.
- Imperative, in prohib., 1840, 1841; general force, 1864.
- Infinitive, in unfulfilled obligation, 1778; in unattainable wish, 1781; w. *ἄν*, 1846; general force, 1865-1870; with vbs. of *hoping*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. *μέλλω*, 1959; w. vbs. of *will* and *desire*, 1998; w. *ᾠστε*, 2261; in unreal condits., 2314; after *πρίν*, 2453 c.
- Participle, w. *ἄν*, 1846; general force, 1872-1874; w. *εἶμι*, 1961; as pred. adj., 2091; w. *τυγχάνω*, *λαμβάνω*, *φθάνω*, 2096; w. vbs. signifying to *support*, *endure*, 2098 a; w. *δράω*, *ἀκούω*, 2112 a *κ.*; substituted for prot., representing imperf., 2344.
- Price, gen. of, 1372-1374; dat., 1508 a.
- Primary, tenses, 360, 1858; endings, 463, 465, 466; stems, 825; suffs., 829; suffs., of substs., 839-842, 859-865; suffs., of adjs., 857-865.
- Primitive; vbs., defined, 372; words, 828 a; substs., suffs. forming, 839-842, 859-865; adjs., 857-865.
- Principal parts, 369, 370, 387.
- Principal tenses, 360.
- Proclitics, the, 179, 180, 183 e.
- Prodiorthosis, 3045.
- Progressive tenses, 1857.
- Prohibitions, expressed by subjv., 1800, 1840-1844, 2756 b; by imper., 1835, 1840-1844, 2709; by *μή* w. fut., 1918 a; by *οὐ μή* w. 2d pers. sing., 1919; by fut., 1919, 2754, 2756 a; by *ἔπωσ* or *ἔπως* *μή* w. fut., 1920; by *μή* w. inf., 2013 d, 2715.
- Prohibitive subjunctive, 1800, 2707, 2756 b.
- Prolepsis, 2182, 3045.
- Proleptic predicate nouns, 1579.
- Promising, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. *μή*, 2725, 2726 a.
- Pronominal adjectives, 337, 340.
- Pronouns, decl., 325-340; unemphatic, omitted, 929, 1121, 1199, 2 *κ.*; contrasted, generally expressed, 930; *ὁ, ἡ, τό* as rel., 1099, 1105; *ὁ, ἡ, τό* as demons., 1099-1104, 1106-1117; use of article w., 1163, 1171, 1173, 1176-1189; pers., 1190-1195; possess., 1196-1203; pron. *αὐτός*, 1204-1217; reflex., 1218-1232; demons., 1238-1261; interrog., 1262-1265; indef., 1266-1270; *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος*, 1271-1276; recip., 1277, 1278; w. gen., 1317; as cognate acc., 1573. See Personal pronouns, etc.
- Pronunciation, 23-26; of vowels, 24; of diphth., 25; of cons., 26.
- Proparoxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.
- Proper names, accent, 178 a, 261; in *-ης*, 222, 263, 264, 282 a, *κ.*; in *-ās*, w. Dor. gen., 225; use, pl. 1000; w. article, 1136-1142, 1160; omission of article w., 1207.
- Properispomenon, 157. See Accent.
- Prophecies, pres. in fut. sense in, 1882.
- Proportionals, 354 c.
- Proposal, expressed by hort. subjv., 1797; by *τί οὖν οὐ* or *τί οὐ*, 1936; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 c.
- Propriety, expressed by imperf. indic., 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2317; by opt., 1824-1834.
- Protasis, defined, 2280.
- Protestations, expressed by opt., 1814 b; in indic. w. *μή*, 2705 *ι*; in inf. w. *μή*, 2716; *ἦ μέν*, etc., in, 2895.
- Prothetic vowels, 41.
- Prove, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.
- Proviso, expressed by *ᾠστε* w. inf., 2268; by *ἐφ' ᾧ* and *ἐφ' ᾧστε*, 2279.
- Punctuation, marks of, 188.
- Pure verbs, defined, 376.
- Purpose, gen. of, 1408; inf. of, 2008-2010, 2717; expressed by gen. of art. inf., 2032 e; by part., 2060, 2065; cl., see Final clauses; methods of expressing, 2206; temp. cl. denot-

- ing, 2418-2421; rel. cl. of, 2554, 2705 f.
- Quality, most words denoting, fem., 199 c; suffs. denoting, 840; adjs. denoting, 858. 7; gen. of, 1320, 1321. See Abstract nouns.
- Quantity, transfer, 34, 238 c, 434; of syllables, 142-148; variation, in third decl., substs., 254; variation, in vb-stem, 374, 475. See Variation, Gradation, Lengthening, etc.
- Quasi-impersonal verbs, 933, 1984, 1985; take gen. absolute rather than acc. absolute, 2072 b.
- Questions, direct, interrog. prons. and advs. in, 1263; indic. in, 1770; delib. subjv. in, 1805-1808; *τί πάθω*; *τί γένομαι*; 1811; potent. opt. w't *ἄν* in, 1821 a, w. *ἄν* in, 1831; *πῶς ἄν*, *τίς ἄν* in, 1832; imper. in, 1838, 1842 a; pres. for fut. in, 1879 a; delib. fut. in, 1916, 2639; fut. w. *οὐ* interrog. in, to express urgency, etc., 1918; *τί οὐνοῦ* and *τί οὐ* in, 1936; *πῶς* (*τί*) *οὐ μέλλω*; 1959 d; *τί μαθῶν*; *τί παθῶν*; *τί ἔχω*; 2064 a, b; simple, 2157; after *ἐπεὶ*, 2244; after *ὅστε*, 2275; how expressed, 2636, 2637; *Yes* and *No* questions (sentence-questions), 2638, answers to, 2680; pron.-questions (word-questions), 2638; delib., 2639; rhetorical, 2640; not introd. by interrog. particles, 2641-2649; introd. by interrog. particles, 2650-2655; alternative, 2656-2661; moods in, 2662; negs. in, 1809, 2703; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 e, 2786; *ἄρα* in, 2793, 2794; *ἄραρ* in, 2801; *γάρ* in, 2804, 2805, 2806 a; *δέ* in, 2835; *δὴ* in, 2843 a; *δαί* in, 2848; *δήπου* in, 2850; *δῆτα* in, 2851; *ἦ καί* in, 2865; *καί* in, 2872; *μέν* alone in, 2898; *μέντοι* in, 2918; *νύ* in, 2928; *οἴκου* in, 2953 d; *οὐν* in, 2962.
- Indirect, introductory words, 1263, 2663-2674; assimilation in, 2186 d; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2234; subst. cl., 2575. 3; have constr. of ind. disc., 2596; alternative, 2675; neg. in, 2676; moods in, 2677-2679.
- Raining, vbs. of, w. dat. or acc., 1507 c.
- Reaching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1350.
- Receiving, vbs. of, w. the giver in dat., 1484; w. inf., 2009.
- Recessive accent, 159, 162 d, Intr. C, n. 1; in compos., 178, 893; in voc. 233, 261, 262, 264 a, 292 a; in compnd. adjs. in -*ης*, 292 c; in adjs. in -*ων*, 293 c; of vbs., 423-427, 773 b, 791 b; in some fem. adjs. used as substs., 840 d.
- Reciprocal, middle, 1726.  
Pronoun, decl., 331; gen., in attrib. position, 1184; use, 1277, 1278. Reflexive, 1231, 1232.  
Relations, how expressed in Greek, 1277, 1278, 1726, 1727.
- Redundancy, see Pleonasm.
- Redundant negative, 2739-2749, 2753.
- Reduplication, *ς* lost in, 122; of initial *φ*, *θ*, *χ*; 125 a; in *μ*-vbs., 414 a, 726, 727; accent in, 426; how formed, 439-445; in pres., 439, 414 a, 447, 494, 504, 526 c, 723, 726, 727; in perf. and plup. act., 439, 444, 555, 561, 572; in perf. and plup. mid. and pass. and fut. perf. pass., 439, 444, 574; in sec. aor., 439, 448, 494, 549; Att., 444 a, 446, 477 a n., 566; position, in compnd. vbs., 449-454; substs. formed by, 835.
- Reference, dat. of, 1496.
- Reflexive, comparison, 1078, 1093.  
Pronouns, decl., 329; *οἱ*, etc., as ind., 325 d, 187 n. 1; attrib. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1163, 1183, 1184; possess. pron. sometimes reflex., 1198-1203; omitted, 1199. 2 n.; dir., 1218-1224, 1228 n. 3; pers. prons. in reflex. sense, 1222-1224; ind., 1225-1229, 1194, 1195; of third pers. for that of sec. or third pers., 1230; recip., 1231, 1232; *αὐτός* em-

- phatic or reflex. w. other pron., 1233-1237; w. act. voice, instead of mid., 1723; w. mid., 1724, 1727.
- Refusal, imperf. of, 1896, 1897.
- Refusing, vbs. of, use of neg. w., 2739-2744.
- Regarding, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305.
- Rejoicing, vbs. of, w. part., 2100, 2587; w. *ῥι* or *ῶς*, 2100, 2577, 2587.
- Relation, adjs. denoting, 858. 6; gen. of, 1428; dat. of, 1495-1498.
- Relationship, names of, suffixes forming, 845-850; article omitted w., 1140.
- Relative, advs., 346; antec. of, def. or indef., 2505; attraction in, 2528.  
And absolute time, 1850.  
Clauses, as nom. pred. of follow. sentence, 995; correspond to attrib. adjs., 1165, 2488; how introduced, 2489, 2498, 2499; sometimes equiv. to coördinate cl., 2490; position, 2492; w. *ὅς*, 2493; *ὅ*, as to *what*, 2494; *ὅσπερ*, *ὅς γε*, 2495; *ὅστις*, 2496; *ὅλος*, *ὅσος*, 2497; vb. of, omitted, 2520; transition from, to indep. cl., 2521; attraction of whole, 2532; inverse attraction, 2533-2535; incorporation, 2536-2538; appos., drawn into, 2539; subst., usually w. article, drawn into, 2540; antec. reserved for main cl., which follows rel. cl., 2541; attrib. adj. or gen. in sent. w. rel. cl., where placed, 2542; transference of sup. to, 2542 a; participial or subord. cl. depending on foll. main cl., joined to preceding cl., 2543; main cl. fused w., 2544; use of moods in, 2545-2552; deliber. subjv. in, 2546-2549; deliber. fut. in, 2549, 2550; ordinary, 2553; of purpose (final rel. cl.), 2554, 2705 f; of cause, 2555; of result (consec. rel. cl.), 2556, 2705 h; condit., see Conditional relative clauses and sentences.  
Pronouns, 338-340; used in exclam. sense and as ind. interrog., 339 f, 2668; *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τὸ* as rel., 1099, 1105; as demons., 1110, 338 b; pred. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1171; prep. omit. or repeat. w., 1671; resolved into conjunc. and pron., 2491; concord, 2501, 2502; antec., 2503; def. and indef., 2505-2508; omission of antec., 2509-2516; not repeated, 2517, 2518; prep. w., omitted, 2519; attraction, 2522-2528; case, w. omitted antec., 2529-2532. See *ὅς*, etc.
- Releasing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
- Remembering, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356-1358; w. acc., 1358; adjs. of, w. gen., 1420; vbs. of, w. part., 2106.
- Reminding, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356-1358; w. two accs., 1359, 1628.
- Removing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
- Repeated action, expressed by pres. indic., 1876; by imperf. or aor. w. *ἄν*, 1790, 1791; by iterative forms w. *ἄν* in Hdt., 1792.
- Request, expressed by hort. subjv., 1797; by potent. opt. w. *ἄν*, 1830; by imp., 1835.
- Resistance, imperf. of, 1896, 1897.
- Respect, dat. of, 1516; acc. of, 1516 a., 1600-1605, 2034 e.
- Restraining, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
- Restrictive particles, 2821, 2830.
- Result, of action, suffixes denoting, 841; acc. of, 1554 a n. 1, 1578, 1579; inf. of, 2011, 2717.
- Result clauses, 2249-2278; w. *ὥστε*, after vbs. of *fearing*, 2239; neg., 2260; rel., 2556, 2705 h.
- Resultative aorist, 1926.
- Rhetorical questions, see Questions.
- Rhotacism, 132 d.
- Rivers, names of, gender, 199 a, 200 a; use of article w., 1139.
- Root-determinatives, 832.
- Root-stems, 193, 823.
- Roots, 191-193, 371, 830, 831.
- Ruling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370, 1402; w. acc., 1371; adjs. of, w. gen., 1423; vbs. of, w. dat., 1537, 1538.

- Sampi (San), 3, 348.
- Satiate oneself, vbs. meaning, w. part., 2100 b.
- Saying, vbs. of, foll. by *εἶναι* and pred. adj., 1041; w. aor. inf. referring to fut., 1871; pres. of past and pres. combined in, 1885 a; aor. of, used of resolution, 1938; pers. and impers. construction w. pass. of, 1982 a; *command*, w. acc. or dat. and inf., 1997; in absolute inf., 2012 a, b; inf. as obj. of, 2016–2022, 2579, 2592 a; inf. as subj. of pass. of, 2016 a, 2021; w. *ἔτι* or *ὥς*, 2017, 2577, 2579, 2592 a; w. artic. inf., 2034 g; rarely w. part., 2106 a; w. part. and *ὥς*, 2121; foll. by dir. or ind. disc., 2589; repeated, in dialogue, etc., 2589 a; w. *οὐ* and inf., 2722; w. *μή* and inf., 2723.
- Seas, names of, use of article w., 1139.
- Secondary, tenses, 360, 1858; endings, 464–468; stems, 825; suffs., 829; suffs. of substs., 843–852, 859–865; suffs. of adjs., 857–865.
- Seeing, vbs. of, w. part., 2110–2112; w. *ἔτι* or *ὥς*, 2110.
- Selling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1372.
- Semivowels, 15 c, 20, 43, 109–117, 148 D 1.
- Sending, vbs. of, use of imperf. of, 1891; w. part. and w. inf., 2009.
- Sentence, advs., 1094 b, 2769; questions, 2638.
- Sentence, defined, 900; complete and incomplete, 901–905; simple, compound, and complex, 903, 2159–2161; appos. to, 991–995; see Complex, compound, simple sentence.
- Separation, gen. of, 1391–1400; vbs. of, w. acc., 1393; adjs. of, w. gen., 1427.
- Serving, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
- Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1343; adjs. of, w. gen., 1415.
- Shortening of long vowels, 39, 40.
- Showing, vbs. of, foll. by *ἔν* and pred. adj., 1041; w. gen., 1368; w. two accs., 1613; w. part., 2106–2109, 2592 c; w. *ἔτι* or *ὥς*, 2577, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
- Shrines, names of, w. article, 1137.
- Sibilants, 17.
- Signatic aorist system, 542–545.
- Similarity, adjs. denoting, 858, 16.
- Similes, aor. in, 1935; *ὥς*, *ὥς εἰ*, etc., in, 2481–2487.
- Simple sentence, defined, 903; syntax of the, 906 ff.; expansion of the, 922–924; summary of the forms of, 2153–2158; in ind. disc., 2597–2600, 2614–2616.
- Words, 827.
- Singular, subj., w. vb. in pl., 950–953; vb., w. subj. in pl., 958–961; subjs., two or more, 963–972; collective, 996, 997; distrib., 998; shifting w. pl., 1012. See Agreement.
- Size, exact, expressed by gen., 1321, 1325.
- Smelling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1354.
- Snowing, vbs. of, w. dat. or acc., 1507 c.
- Sonant consonants, 15 a.
- Sonant liquid or nasal, 35 c.
- Source, gen. of, 1364, 1410, 1411; expressed by prep. w. case, 1684. 1 c (1), 1692. 1 b.
- Space, denoted by gen., 1325; dat. of, 1528; acc. of extent of, 1580, 1581.
- Specification, acc. of, see Respect.
- Spirant, 15 b, 17, 26, 118–123.
- Spiritus asper, lenis, see Breathings.
- Spurious diphthongs, 6, 25, 37 c, 51 a, 54, 59.
- Stage of an action, 1850–1857.
- Standard Attic, Intr. E, n. 1.
- Standard of judgment, dat. of, 1512; expressed by prep. and acc., 1695. 3 c.
- Statements, summary of forms in, 2153; dependent, 2575–2588.
- Stems, and roots, 191–193; variation of formation of, in third decl., 253, 278; substs. w. two, 282; of vbs., 367–380; of vbs., changes in, 474–495; how formed, 824; primary and secondary, 825; changes in, when

- suff. is added, 834. See Gradation, Variation.
- Stop verbs, 537, 545, 560, 621, 622, 623.
- Stops, how sounded, 15 b, 16; divisions, 16; doubled, 81 D 2; before stops, 82-84; before  $\mu$ , 85-87; before  $\nu$ , 88-90; aspiration, 124-127; before liquids, effect on quantity, 145, 146 n. See Labials, etc.
- Striving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1349; w. obj. cl., 2210.
- Subject, defined, 902; a subst. or equiv., 907, 908; expanded, 923; of finite vb., 927, 938, 939; nom., replaced, 928; nom., omitted, 929-937; of inf., 936, 1972-1981; acc., omitted, 937; use of nom. as, 938-943; and pred., concord, 925, 949-972; sing., w. vb. in pl., 950-953; dual, w. vb. in pl., 954-957; pl., w. vb. in sing., 958-961; pl., w. vb. in dual, 962; two or more, 963-972; inf. as, 1984, 1985, 2016 a, 2021; of dependent cl., made obj. of vb. of princ. cl., 2189.
- Subjective genitive, 1328-1335.
- Subjunctive mood, 357, 359, 1760; endings, 366 c, 463, 465, 636; meaning, 380; of compnd. vbs., accent, 426 f; thematic vowel, 457, 458; and fut., identical, 532, 541 a, 667 D; pres., 629, 749; first aor. act. and mid., 667; first and sec. aor. pass., 674; sec. aor. act. and mid., 682, 757; first and sec. perf. act., 691-693, 702, 763; perf. mid. and pass., 708, 709.
- With  $\delta\nu$ , 1768, 1813; in simple sent., without  $\delta\nu$ , 1795-1811; hort., 1797-1799; prohib., 1800, 1840-1844, 2756 b; of doubtful assertion, 1801; of fear, warning, danger, 1802; of emphatic denial, 1804, 2755; delib., 1805-1808; anticipatory (Homeric), 1810, 2707 a; tenses, 1859, 1860; assimilation to, 2188; in final cl., 2196-2199, 2201; after vbs. of *effort*, 2214-2219; of *fear* and *caution*, 2220-2232; after  $\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$ , 2275; in apod. of simple pres. or past con-
- dits., 2300 c, 2357; in fut. condits., 2322-2324; in apod. of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 c, 2327, 2357; in apod. of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2357; in apod. of less vivid fut. condits., 2334 c; in general condits., 2336, 2337; in apod. of condits. of type *ei* w. opt., 2359, 2363; in temp. cl., 2394, 2399, 2401-2403, 2407 a, 2409-2412, 2418-2421, 2423, 2426; w.  $\pi\rho\lambda\nu$ , 2430-2432, 2443-2447; w.  $\pi\rho\acute{o}\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu$   $\eta$ , 2458; w.  $\pi\rho\lambda\nu$   $\eta$ , 2460; ordinary use in rel. cl., 2545; delib., in rel. cl., 2546-2549; in ordinary rel. cl., 2553; in final rel. cl. in Hom., 2554 c; in vivid fut. condit. rel. cl., 2565; in general condit. rel. cl., 2567, 2570 a, 2571; in ind. disc., 2599-2613, 2618-2621; in dir. questions, 2662 b; in ind. quest., 2677-2679;  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  w., 2706-2708;  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  and  $\mu\eta$   $\sigma\acute{o}$  with, 2751.
- Subordinate clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2183-2188; classes, 2189, 2190.
- Subordination, and coördination, 2159-2161; coördination in place of, 2168-2172.
- Subscript, iota, 5, 65.
- Substantival clauses, 2189, 2207-2233, 2574-2687; sentences, 2190.
- Substantives, rules for accent, 205-208; formation, 838-856, 859, 865; compnd., 886-890; pred., 910, 911, 915, 973-975; dat. w., 1499-1502, 1510, 1529; preps. compounded w., 1655; w. inf., 2001-2007;  $\sigma\acute{o}$  and  $\mu\eta$  w., 2735. See Nouns.
- Suffixes, added to roots to form stems and words, 193, 824-828; tense, 455; mood, 457-461; primary and secondary, 829; definition and function, 833; origin, 833 a-d; gradation in, 833 e; denoting agency, 839, 859, 1, 10, 860, 1, 861, 18, 863 a 2, 6, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16; forming names of actions and abstract substs., 840, 859, 2, 6, 861, 1, 11, 863 a 2, 9, 17,

- b 8, 865. 1, 2, 7; denoting result of action, 841, instrument or means, 842, 860. 3, 863 a 7, 8, 12, 16, person concerned, 843, 859. 8, 861. 13, 863 a 2; forming gentiles or place names, 844, 859. 5, 10, 861. 11, 863 a 2, b 12, 864. 1; patronymics, etc., 845-850, 861. 11, 19, 22, 23, 863 b 1, 10, 12, 13, 18; denoting place, 851, 860. 3, 861. 20, 863 a 8, 12, 16, 21; forming diminutives, 852-856, 859. 5, 861. 19, 863 b 15, 16, 864. 1, 2, 3, 12; adjectival, 857, 858; denoting fulness, 858. 3, 16, 863 b 19, material, 858. 4, 12, fitness, ability, relation, 858. 6, 9, quality, 858. 7; noun, 859-865.
- Superiority, compnd. vbs. denoting, w. gen., 1403.
- Superlative degree, 287, 313-324, 345; uses, 1085-1093; strengthened by *ὄτι*, etc., 1086, 2994; w. gen., 1434; dat. w., 1513 a; use in comp. cl., 2469-2473; *οἷος* attracted w., 2532 a; transference to rel. cl., 2542 a.
- Supplementary participle, 2046-2048, 2088-2145.
- Surd consonants, 15 b.
- Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1402.
- Surprise, inf., in exclams. of, 2015; expressed by *τί μαθών*, *τί παθών*, 2064 a; by particles w. part., 2082; questions expressing, w. *εἶτα*, etc., 2653; expressed by *ἀλλά* in questions, 2784 e, 2786; by *ἄρα*, 2795; by *γάρ* in questions, 2805 a; by *ἤ γάρ*, 2805; by *ἤ δέ*, 2865; by *καί* before interrog. word, 2872.
- Swearing, vbs. of, w. acc., 1596; w. *μά*, 1596 b, c, 2894; w. fut., aor., and pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; in aor. to denote resolution, 1938; w. *μή*, 2725, 2726 a. See Oaths.
- Syllables, 138-141; quantity, 142-148. Syllapsis, 3048 a.
- Sympathetic negative, 2739-2749, 2759 b.
- Symploce, 3046.
- Syncopé, 44 b, 129 c, 476 a, 493, 549.
- Synecdoche, 3047.
- Synzesis, 60, 61.
- Synopses of verbs, 382, 388-392, 419-422.
- Syntax, defined, 900; of simple sent., 906-920; of compound sent., 2162-2172; of complex sent., 2173-2687.
- Systems, tense, see Tense-systems.
- Taking, vbs. of, w. inf., 2009.
- Tasting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.
- Teaching, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Temporal clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 b, 2186 b, 2187, 2188; use, 2383-2461; words and expressions introducing, 2383-2385; def. and indef., 2390-2394; referring to def. pres. or past time, 2395-2397; to fut., 2398-2408; in generic sent., 2409-2417; denoting purpose, 2418-2421; summary of constrs. of *εἰως*, etc., 2422-2429; w. *πρὶν*, 2430-2457; w. *πρότερον ἢ*, etc., 2458-2461.
- Particles, 2770, 2845.
- Tense-stems, 367-379.
- Tense-suffixes, 455.
- Tense-systems, 368; formation, 474-601, 717-743.
- Tenses, number, 355, 359; primary and secondary, 360, 1858; and tense-systems, 368; and moods, meaning, 380; uses, 1850-1965; time and stage of action expressed by, 1850-1858; of subjv., 1860; of opt., 1861-1863; of imper., 1864; of inf. not in ind. disc., 1865; of inf. in ind. disc., 1866, 1867, 2019; of part. not in ind. disc., 1872, 2043, 2112 a n.; of part. w. *λαθάνω*, *φθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, 1873; of part. in ind. disc., 1874, 2106; of indic., 1875-1965; epistolary, 1942; periph., 1959-1965; in ind. disc., 2597-2635; in ind. questions, 2677-2679; in exclam. sent., 2686.
- Terminal accusative, 1588, 1589.
- Testifying, vbs. of, w. *μή*, 2725.
- Thematic, conjugation, 602.



- Vowel, defined, 377; in  $\omega$ -vbs., 375 a, 456, 457, 602; not in  $\mu$ -vbs., 379, 412; pres. w. and without, 499, 503, 504; of sec. aor. in first aor., in Hom., 542 D; lacking in sec. aor. of  $\omega$ -vbs. in Hom., 547 D; lacking in sec. aor. of  $\mu$ -vbs., 550; in perf. mid., in Hom., 574 D; in inflec., 625-767, 776.
- Theme, 371. See Verb-stems.
- Thinking, vbs. of, foll. by  $\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\iota$  w. pred. adj., 1041; w. pred. gen., 1305; w. aor. inf. referring to fut., 1871; pers. constr. w. pass. of, 1982 a; inf. as obj. of, 2016-2022; inf. as subj. of pass. of, 2016 a, 2021; w. artic. inf., 2034 g; rarely w. part. in ind. disc., 2106 a; w. part. and  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , 2121; foll. by inf.,  $\acute{\sigma}\tau\iota$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , 2580, 2592 b; foll. by dir. or ind. disc., 2589; w.  $\omicron\upsilon$  and inf., 2722; w.  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  and inf., 2723.
- Threat, expressed by voc., 1284; by first pers. sing. of subjv., 1798; by  $\epsilon\iota$  w. fut. indic., 2328; by  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\upsilon\nu$  w. subjv., 2328 a; by  $\tilde{\eta}$   $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ , 2865, 2921.
- Threatening, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461; w. fut., aor., and pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024.
- Time, advs. of, 346; gen., dat., and acc. of, distinction, 1447, 1543; gen. of, 1444-1447, 1325; expressed by dat. of part., 1498; dat. of, 1539-1543, 1447, 1528; expressed by gen. and prep., 1583, 1685. 1 b; by  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  w. dat., 1542; acc. of extent of, 1580, 1582-1585, 1447; expressed by acc. and prep., 1583, 1587; acc. of, where dat. is in place, 1583; expressed by adv. acc., 1611; by part., 2060, 2061, 2070.
- Of an action, expressed by tenses, 1850-1857.
- Tmesis, 1650-1653.
- Touching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1345-1347; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.
- Towns, see Cities.
- Transfer, of quantity, 34, 238 c, 434; of aspiration, 126.
- Transition, marked by  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha$ , 2789; by  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\acute{\alpha}\rho$ , 2801; by  $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ , 2805; by  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$   $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ , 2819 c; by  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$ , 2836; by  $\delta\acute{\eta}$ , 2846; by  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\delta\acute{\eta}$ , 2900; by  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\omicron\upsilon\nu$ , 2901 c; by  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\omicron\iota$ , 2919; by  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$   $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$  (. . .  $\gamma\epsilon$ ), 2921; by  $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ , 2921; by  $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$  . . .  $\gamma\epsilon$ , 2921; by  $\omicron\upsilon\nu$ , 2956, 2964; by  $\tau\omicron\iota\nu\nu$ , 2987.
- Transitive and intransitive senses, mixture of, in same vb., 819.
- Transitive verbs, defined, 920; and intr., 920, 1553-1562, 1708, 1709; pred. adj. with, 1040 b; w. acc., 1590-1597, 1706.
- Transposition, 128. See Metathesis.
- Trees, names of, gender, 199 b.
- Trust, put, vbs. signifying w.  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , 2725.
- Trusting, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
- Trying, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2217.
- Ultima, 139.
- Unclothing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
- Unlike, to be, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
- Unreal, indic., 1786-1789; in causal clause, 2243; in apod. of simple pres. or past condit., 2300 b, 2358; in unreal condit., 2302-2320, 2358; in prot. and apod., 2353; in conjunction w.  $\epsilon\iota$  and the opt., 2365; after  $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$ , 2442; condit. rel. cl., 2564.
- Urgency, expressed by  $\omicron\upsilon$  w. fut., 1918.
- Value, gen. of, 1336, 1337, 1372-1374, 1379; adjs. of, w. gen., 1424.
- Variable vowel. See Thematic vowel.
- Variation, of stem formation, in third decl., 253, 278; of quantity, in third decl., 254; in vb.-stem, 475-495, 373, 374, see Gradation, Change, Quantity, etc.; of preps., 1666.
- Vau, 3; see Digamma.
- Vengeance, vbs. of, w. gen. and acc., 1376, 1405-1409.
- Verb-stems, 367, 371-375, 826; changes in, 474-495; and pres. stems, 496-

- 531, 723-743; and fut. stems, 532-541; and first aor. stems, 542-545; and sec. aor. stems, 546-554; and sec. perf. stems, 554, 561-573; and first perf. stems, 555-560; and perf. mid. stems, 574-584; and first aor. pass. stems, 585-589; and sec. aor. pass. stems, 590-598; in compounds, 870, 880-882.
- Verbal, adjectives, in *-ρός*, comp., 323 a; meaning, 358. 2, 472; accent, 425 c; how formed, 471; in pl., 1003 a, 1052; agr., 1059; dat. w., 1488; w. acc., 1598.
- In *-ρέος*, meaning, 358. 2, 473, 2149; accent, 425 c; how formed, 471; in pl., 1003 a, 1052; dat. w., 1488, 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; constr. of, pers. and impers., 2149-2152.
- Nouns, defined, 355, 358; w. acc., 1598; use, 1966-2152. See Infinitive, Participles, Verbal adjectives.
- Verbs, inflec., preliminary remarks, 355-380; stems, 367-380; primitive, 372; denom., 372, 866-868, 892; conjug., 381-422, 602-624, 717-743; accent, 423-427; aug. and redupl., 428-454; tense-suffs., thematic vowel, and mood-suffs., 455-461; pers. endings, 462-468; endings of inf., part., and verbal adj., 469-473; formation of tense-systems, 474-601; in *-αω*, *-εω*, *-ωω*, 499, 522; in *-ιω*, *-ωω*, 500, 500 D, 501, 522; in *-πτω*, 505, 506; in *-ζω*, 508-512; in *-ττω* (Ion. and later Att. *-σσω*), 513-516; liquid and nasal stems, 517-522; of N class, 523-525; in *-σκω*, 526-528; inflec. of *ω*-vbs., 625-716; inflec. of *μ*-vbs., 744-767; irregular *μ*-vbs., 768-799; peculiarities in use of voice-forms, etc., 800-818; mixture of tr. and intr. senses, 819-821; compound, see Compound verbs; impers., see Impersonal verbs; tr. and intr., see Transitive verbs, Intransitive verbs; concord, 925, 949-972, 2501 b; omission, 944-948, 2520; gen. w., 1339-1411; syntax, 1703-2152. See Voices, Moods, Tenses, etc.
- Vocative case, 201, 202, 204, 223, 226, 233, 248, 249, 261; uses, 1283-1288, 2682, 2684.
- Voice-forms, peculiarities in use, 800-818.
- Voiced consonants, 15 a.
- Voiceless consonants, 15 b.
- Voices, three, 355, 356; uses, 1703-1758. See Active, etc.
- Vowel, declensions, of substs., 204, 211-239; of adjs., 286-290; cons. and vowel decl. of adjs., 294-299.
- Stems, w. *σ* in perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 404, 407, 409 e and *κ*.
- Suffixes, 859.
- Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 382-399, 404, 407, 409 e and *κ*.; fut., 534; first aor., 543; first perf., 557, 558; tenses, 606; not contracted, stems, 607-610; contracted, stems, 611-613.
- Vowels, the, 4; quantity, 4; pronunc., 24; vowel change, 27-45; compens. length., see Compensatory lengthening; shortening, 39, 40, 148 D; addition, 41; development, 42; disappearance, 43, 44; assimilation, 45; euphony, 46-76; contact, 46; contraction, 48-59; absorption, 56; synizesis, 60, 61; crasis, 62-69; elision, 70-75; apocope, 75 D; aphaeresis, 76; cons. w., 109-117; thematic, see Thematic vowel. See Change, Gradation.
- Want, adjs. of, w. gen., 1429.
- Wanting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.
- Warning, expressed by voc., 1284; by first pers. sing. of subjv., 1798; by *μή* w. independent subjv. in Hom., 1802; by *οὐ* w. fut., 1918; by *δπωσ* or *δπωσ μή* w. fut. indic., 2213; condit. w. *εἰ* w. fut. indic., 2328, w. *ἐάν* w. subjv., 2328 a.
- Way, advs. of, 346.
- Whole and part, constr. of, 981-985.

- Whole, gen. of, see Divided whole.
- Will, vbs. of, w. inf., 1869, 1991-1999, 2719; other constrs. w., 1995; w. obj. cl., 2218; w. *μή*, 2720; w. *οὐ*, 2721. See Desiring.
- Winds, names of, gender, 199 a; use of article with, 1139.
- Wish, unattainable, expressed by indic. w. *εἴθε* (poet. *αἰθε*) or *εἰ γάρ*, 1780; by *ᾤφελον* w. inf., 1781; by *ἐβουλόμην* and inf., 1782; by *ἐβουλόμην ἄν*, 1789; opt. of, 1814-1819; expressed by *βουλοίμην ἄν*, 1827, by *πῶς ἄν*, *τίς ἄν* w. potent. opt., 1832; inf. in, 2014; summary of forms, 2156; in cl. introd. by *ἐπει*, 2244; *μή* in, 2704, 2715; expressed by vb. of *saying* or *thinking* w. *μή*, 2723; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 d; *γάρ* in, 2807; *δῆτα* in, 2851.
- Wishing, vbs. of, in fut., 1913.
- Wondering, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. *εἰ*, 2247; w. *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, 2577, 2587; w. part., 2587.
- Yes*, how expressed, 2680.
- Yes* and *No* questions, see Questions.
- Yielding, verbs of, with dat., 1463.
- Yod, 20.
- Zeugma, 3048.

## GREEK INDEX

The references are to the sections. Verbs included in the List of Verbs are, in general, not cited except when a special form has been referred to in the Grammar.

- A**, pronunc., 24; quantity, 4, 170; lengthens to  $\bar{a}$  after  $\epsilon, \iota, \rho$ , 217, 218, 484, elsewhere, 28 D., 30 a, 37, 96, 476 b, 544; lengthens to  $\eta$ , 27, 217, 435, 446, 484, 487;  $a : \epsilon \cdot o$ , 36, 478, 479, 483 a;  $a : \bar{a}$  ( $\eta$ ):  $\omega$ , 36, 476, 477 c; from sonant liq. or nas., 35 b, 482, 573, 840. 2, 885. 1 a; prefixed, 41; adv. end., 344; added to verb-stem, 486; at end of first part of cpds., 873 c.
- a**, nom. sing. 1 decl., 219.
- á-** or **án-**, priv., 885. 1; w. gen., 1428.
- á-** or **á-**, copul., 885. 4.
- ā**, for  $\eta$  after  $\epsilon, \iota, \rho$ , 31, 286 a, 484; subst.-stems in, 204, 211 ff.; replace  $o$ -stems in cpds., 872 b.
- ā**:  $\omega$ : **a**, 36.
- ā** (Dor., Aeol.) for  $\eta$ , 30, 32, 36 d, 738 a, 214 D 1, Introd. c, n. 1.
- ā**, gen. sing. (Dor., Aeol.) 1 decl., 214 D 5, 225.
- ā**, from  $ai < a\phi i$ , 38.
- ā**, suff., 858. 1, 859. 2, 859. 3.
- α**, 5, pronunc., 25; in aug., 436.
- αα**, **αα**, **αφ**, **αφ**, for  $\alpha\epsilon$ ,  $\alpha\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\alpha\eta$ , 643.
- ἄβροτος**, 130 D.
- άγα-**, pref., 885. 7.
- άγαθός**, decl., 287; comp., 319; adv. **εὖ**, 345.
- άγαμαι**, 488 a, 489 e, f; subjv., opt., 749 b, 750 b; pres., 725; pass. dep., 812; w. acc. and gen., 1405; w. *el*, 2247.
- ἄγαμέμνων**, voc., 261.
- άγανακτέω**, w. *ἐπι* and dat., 1518; w. part., 2100; w. *el*, 2247.
- άγαπάω**, w. *δτι*, 2248; w. part., 2100.
- άγγέλλω**, perf., plup. mid., 407; aug. in Hdt., 438 d; pers. constr. w. pass., 1982 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2144.
- άγείρω**, red., 446; *άγέρεσθαι*, 425 a D.
- άγινέω**, no aug. in Hdt., 438 d; *άγινέμεναι*, 657.
- άγνωέω**, fut. mid. as pass., 808; w. part., 2106.
- άγνῦμι**, aug., 431, 434; plup., 444.
- άγορεύω**, aug. in Hdt., 438 d.
- άγορήθεν**, 342 D.
- άγρότερος**, 313 b.
- άγχι**, w. gen. or dat., 1440.
- άγχοῦ**, 1700.
- άγων**, 2 aor., 448; as perf., 1940 a; mix. aor., 542 D; perf., 446 b, 571; fut. inf. in Hom., 661 D; aug. in Hdt., 438 d; w. gen., 1346; intr., 1709 a; *άγομαι γυναίκα*, 1721; fut. mid. as pass., 809; *άγε, άγετε*, w. subjv. or imper., 1010, 1797 a, b; 1836; *άγων*, *with*, 2068 a; cpds. of, 887.
- άγων**, decl., 259.
- άγωνίζομαι**, 1726; with pass. mean., 808, 813 a; w. *στάδιον*, 1576.
- αδ**, suff., 840 b, 5, 845, 863 b, 8.
- αδā**, suff., 845.
- άδελφός**, voc., 233; adj. w. case, 1417.
- άδεώς**, 44 a.
- άδικέω**, intr., 1709 c; as perf., 1887; fut. mid. as pass., 808; w. acc., 1591; w. *εις, πρός*, 1592; w. part., 2101.
- άδικος**, decl., 289.
- αδιο**, suff., 863 b, 11.
- άδύνατος**, *άδύνατα* for *-ρον*, 1003 a, 1052; w. fut. inf., 1865 d.
- αε** to *αα*, 643.

- ἀεθλέω, no aug. in Hdt., 438 d.  
 ἀεί, from αἰεί, 38.  
 ἀεικίζω, fut., 539 D.  
 ἀεκαζόμενος, form, 2071 a.  
 ἀέκων, see ἄκων.  
 ἄετός, from αλετός, 38.  
 -αἶε, 342 a.  
 -αἶω, vbs. in, 866. 6; fut. of, 539 d.  
 ἀηδών, decl., 279 c.  
 ἄημι, 724, 741; Hom. forms, 752 D.  
 ἄήρ, 259 D, 283.  
 Ἄθῆναι, 1005; -αἶε, 26, 106, 342, 1589,  
 -ῆθεν, 342; -ῆσι, 342, 1535; Ἄθηνά,  
 -αἶα, 227; Ἄθηναιη, 227 D.  
 ἀβροίζω, w. εἰς, 1660 b.  
 ἀβρόος, not contr., 290 e; comp., 316.  
 ἀβυμέω, w. obj. cl., 2224 a.  
 Ἄθως, 282 a; Ἀθώς, 238 n.  
 αἱ, pronunc., 25; in crasis of καί, 68;  
 elided, 74; when short or long for  
 accent, 169, 213, 427, 162 D 2; aug.  
 to η, 435; no aug. in Hdt., 438 d.  
 -αι, pers. end. for -σαι, 465 a.  
 -αι, inf. end., 469 b.  
 αἱ, for εἰ, 2282 a; αἱ κε, w. subjv. after  
 οἶδα, etc., in Hom., 2673.  
 Αἶα, voc., 249 a and d.  
 αἰδέομαι, 488 a, 489 c; w. acc., 1595 a;  
 w. inf. or part., 2100, 2126; pass.  
 dep., 812, 802 D.  
 Ἄιδης, 8 D; ἐν (εἰς) Ἄιδᾶο, 1302;  
 Ἄιδόσδε, 342 D.  
 αἰδώς, decl., 266 and D.  
 αἰφέι, 3 D.  
 αἰθε, accent, 186; w. opt., 1815.  
 αἰθήρ, defect., 283.  
 Αἰθίοψ, decl., 256.  
 -αἰν, dual, 214 D 7.  
 -αἰμι, for -αω, 656.  
 -αἰν, dual, 212.  
 αἰνᾶ, suff. 843 b 5, 861. 13.  
 αἰνέω, 488 b.  
 αἰνίττομαι, dep. as pass., 813.  
 -αἰν%, tense-suff., 523 i.  
 αἰνυμαι, form, 734.  
 -αἰνω, vbs. in, 518, 866. 7.  
 αἰξ, decl., 256.  
 -αἰος, adj. end., 354 f., 858. 2 a.  
 αἰρέω, 520; 2 aor., 431; perf., 435; mid.,  
 1734. 1; w. gen. and acc., 1376; w.  
 two accs., 1613; pass., 1742.  
 -αἶρω, vbs. in, 518.  
 αἶρω, aor., 544 c; w. two accs., 1579;  
 intr., 1709 a.  
 -αἰς, Aeol. acc. pl., 214 D 10.  
 -αἰς, -αἰσα, Aeol. part. end., 305 D,  
 310 D, 671 D.  
 -αἰς, -αἰσι, -αἰσι, dat. pl., 214 D 9, 215 a.  
 -αἰς, -αι, -αἰεν, opt. end., 461 a.  
 αἰσα, 113.  
 αἰσθάνομαι, mid. dep., 1729; pres. as  
 perf., 1885 a; 2 aor. ingress., 1925 a;  
 w. acc. or gen., 1361, 1367, 2112 a;  
 w. part. or inf., 1363, 2110-2112,  
 2144; w. ὅτι (ὡς), 2110-2112, 2145.  
 -αἰσι, dat. pl., see -αἰς.  
 αἰσσω, w. acc., 1558 a.  
 αἰσχρός, comp., 318; αἰσχροῦν, w. εἰ,  
 2247.  
 αἰσχύνομαι, mid. pass., 815; w. acc.,  
 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b; w. ἐπί and  
 dat., 1518; w. part. or inf., 2100, 2126;  
 w. obj. cl., 2224 a; w. εἰ, 2247; fut.  
 mid. and pass., 1911; ἤσχυόνθην, as  
 mid., 815.  
 -αἰτερος, -αἰτατος, 315 a.  
 αἰτέω, w. two accs., 1613; τι παρά τινος,  
 1630; w. μή, 2720.  
 αἰτιάομαι, mid. dep., 810, 1729; w. pass.  
 mean., 813; w. gen., 1375.  
 αἰτιος, w. gen., 1425.  
 αἶκ, suff., 864. 4.  
 -αἶκ(ς), advs. in, 344.  
 ἀκολουθέω, w. dat., 1524.  
 ἀκολουθος, w. gen. or dat., 1417.  
 ἀκοντίζω, w. gen., 1350.  
 ἀκούω, tenses w. α inserted, 489 e, f;  
 2 perf., 446 b, 562 a; mid. fut., 806,  
 1728 a; w. gen. or acc., 1361-1366,  
 1411, 1465; w. dat., 1366; pres. as  
 perf., 1885; w. εἶ (κακῶς) as pass.,  
 1593, 1752; w. part. or inf., 2110-  
 2112, 2144; w. ὅτι (ὡς), 2110-2112;  
 w. ὅτε, 2395 A, note.  
 ἀκροάομαι, fut. and aor., 487 a; w. gen.,  
 1361, 1364, 1411.

- ἄκρος, position w. art., 1172.  
 ἄκων, decl., 305 b; gen. abs., 2071, 2071 a, 2117 b.  
 ἄλαδε, ἄλόθεν, 342 D.  
 ἄλγεινός, comp., 318.  
 ἄλειφαρ, 258 c.  
 ἀλεύομαι, as fut., 541 a; aor., 543 D.  
 ἀλέω, short vow. in tenses, 488 a; tenses w. σ inserted, 489 b, f.  
 ἀλήθεια, -εἶα, 219. 2 b, 220; τῇ ἀληθείᾳ in truth, 1527 b.  
 ἀληθής, decl., 292; comp., 313; ἀληθες, 292 a.  
 ἀληθινός, 834 d, 858. 12.  
 ἀλιεύς, decl., 276.  
 ἄλις, w. gen., 1439 c.  
 ἀλίσκομαι, aug., 431, 434; stem, 528; fut., 486; sec. aor., 682 a, 687; as pass. of αἰρέω, 1378, 1752; pres. as perf., 1887; w. part., 2113, 2114.  
 ἀλλά, 2775-2786, 2654; ἀλλ' ἤ, 2654, 2786; ἀλλά (καί), after οὐχ ὄντι, etc., 2763, 2764; οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλά, 2767, 2921; ἀλλά γάρ, 2786, 2816-2819; ἀλλά μέν, 2902; ἀλλά μὲν δὴ, 2900; ἀλλά μέντοι, 2786, 2918 a; ἀλλά μὴν, 2786, 2921; ἀλλ' οὖν, 2957.  
 ἀλλάττω, pres., 514; perf., 571; w. gen., 1372.  
 ἀλλαχόθεν, -όσε, -οῦ, 342.  
 ἀλλέξαι, 75 D.  
 ἄλληκτος, 81 D 1.  
 ἀλλήλων, decl., 331; use, 1277.  
 ἄλλοθεν, -οθι, -οσε, 342.  
 ἄλλοίος, w. gen. or dat., 1430.  
 ἄλλομαι, mid. dep., 1729; ἄλτο, 9 D, 688; ἀλεται, 682 D.  
 ἄλλος, decl., 335; use, 1271-1276; ἄλλος τε καί, 1273, cp. 2980; ἄλλος ἄλλο, etc., 1274; ἄλλο τι (ἤ), 2652; ἄλλη, 1527 c.  
 ἀλλότριος, w. gen. or dat., 1430.  
 ἄμα, improper prep., 1701; w. part., 2081; ἄμα . . . καί, 2876.  
 ἀμαρτάνω, w. part., 2101.  
 ἄμβροτος, ἄβροτος, 130 D.  
 ἀμέ, ἀμές, ἀμέων, ἀμῶν, ἀμίν, ἀμιν, 325 D 4.  
 ἀμείβομαι, w. acc., 1591 a.  
 ἀμείνων, ἄριστος, 319; mean., 319 a.  
 ἀμύλλασμαι, pass. dep., 812.  
 ἄμμε, ἄμμες, ἄμμ(ν), 105 D, 134 D, 325 D 1, 3.  
 ἀμνημονέω, w. gen., 1357.  
 ἄμός (sometimes printed ἀμός), 330 D 1.  
 ἀμῶν, ἀμόνομαι, mean. and constr., 1376, 1471, 1597, 1734. 2.  
 ἀμφί, ἀμφίς, 136 D, 175 a, N. 1; use, 1675-1677, 1681.  
 ἀμφιέννυμι, perf. with pres. mean., 1946.  
 ἀμφιλέγω, w. redundant μή, 2740.  
 ἀμφιπερί, 1649 a.  
 ἀμφισβητέω, w. redundant μή, 2740.  
 ἀμφότεροι, 349 e, 962 a, 1171, 1179.  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, -θι, -σε, 342.  
 ἄμφω, decl., 349 e; with pl. subj., vb. in pl. or dual, 962 a; w. dual and pl., 999; in pred. position, 1171, 1179.  
 ἄν, force, 1762, 1768 b; position, 1764. repeated, 1765; without vb., 1766; κἄν εἰ, 1766 b; omitted, 1767; dependent subjv. w., 1768; w. indic., past potent., 1784; w. indic., denoting unreality, 1786-1789; w. iterative indic., 1790-1792, 1894, 1933, 2341; w. fut. indic., 1793; w. anticipatory subjv., in Hom., 1810, 2407 a; w. subjv., in Hom., in independent sent., 1813; w. potent. opt., 1822, 1824-1834, 2405; w. inf. and part., 1845-1849, 2023, 2146, 2270; in final clauses, 2201, 2202; in obj. clauses, 2215, 2216, 2232; w. ὥστε, 2270, 2277, 2278; apod. without, in unreal condit., 2313-2320; in apod. of less vivid fut. condit., 2329; w. temp. particles, 2399; w. πρὶν, 2444-2447, 2452; in indir. disc., 2600, 2603, 2607, 2609, 2611.  
 ἄν, the form, 2283; see ἐάν.  
 -άν, in gen. pl., 214 D 8.  
 ἄν (for ἀνά, prep.), in Hom., 75 D.  
 ἄνα, for ἀνάσσει, 72 D, 175 b N.  
 ἄνα, voc., 72 D, 249 D.  
 ἀνά, prep., 354 a, 1675, 1677, 1682.  
 ἀναγιγνώσκω, two aors., 820.

- ἀναγκαῖος**, pers. constr. w., 1982 a.  
**ἀνάγκη**, w. acc. or dat. and inf., 1985 b.  
**ἀναίνομαι**, followed by *μή*, 2726.  
**ἀναμνησκω** *τινά τιος*, 1630.  
**ἀνάσσω**, w. gen., 1370; w. loc. dat., 1537, 1538.  
**ἄνευ**, 1665 a, 1700; w. redund. *οὐ*, 2753.  
**ἀνέχομαι**, w. part. or inf., 2098, 2127.  
**ἀνήρ**, 130, 262 D; as appos., 986 b.  
**ἄνθρωπος**, 231; as appos., 986 b.  
**ἀνίστημι**, tr. and intr. tenses, 819 N.  
**-αννῦμι**, fut. of vbs. in, 539 c.  
**-αν%**, tense-suff., 523 b, c.  
**ἀνοιγνῦμι**, fut. mid. as pass., 808.  
**ἀντί**, 175 a N. 1, 1073, 1675, 1677, 1683.  
**ἀντία**, **ἀντίον**, improper prep., 1700.  
**ἀνύω**, 488 a, 500. 1 b and 1 D, 489 e, f; fut., 539 D; *ἀνύσας*, *quickly*, 2062 a.  
**ἄξιος**, pers. construction more common w., 1982 a; *ἄξιόν τι* w. inf., 1424.  
**ἀξιόω**, w. *οὐκ*, 2692 a; w. *μή*, 2720.  
**ἄπ**, 75 D.  
**ἀπαγορεύω**, w. part., 2098; w. redundant *μή*, 2740.  
**ἄπᾶς**, see *πᾶς*.  
**ἀπατάω**, 454 a, 809.  
**ἀπαφίσκω**, redup., 526 c.  
**ἄπειμι**, accent of fut., 426 e.  
**ἄπέκ**, 1649 a.  
**ἄπέχω**, form *ἀπόσχωμαι*, 426 f; and *ἀπέχομαι*, w. redundant *μή*, 2740.  
**ἀπιστέω**, aug., 454 a; w. obj. clause, 2224 a; w. redundant *μή*, 2740.  
**ἀπό**, rare w. *ἄλλοι* and w. numerals, 1317 a; cpds. of, w. gen., 1384; use, 1675, 1677-1679, 1684, 1755; mean. in cpds., 1680.  
**ἀποδίδωμι**, mean. of act. and mid., 1734. 3.  
**ἀποθνήσκω**, as pass. of *ἀποκτείνω*, 1752.  
**ἀποκάμνω**, w. part. or inf., 2144.  
**ἀποκρίνομαι**, pass. dep., 812 b, 813.  
**ἀπολαύω**, 489 f; mid. fut., 806.  
**ἀπολείπω**, w. part., 2098.  
**ἀπόλλυμι**, tr. and intr. tenses, 819.  
**ἀπολογέομαι**, pass. dep., 812 b, 813 d.  
**ἀποπρό**, 1649 a.  
**ἀπορέω**, 454 a; *ἀπορέομαι*, 812 c.
- ἀποσβέννυμι**, tr. and intr. tenses, 819.  
**ἀποστερέω** *τινά τιος* (*τινός τι*), or *τινί τι*, 1630; w. redundant *μή*, 2740.  
**ἀποφεύγω**, used as pass. of *ἀπολύω*, 1752.  
**ἀπόχρη**, inflec., 793 a.  
**ἄπτω**, meaning of act. and mid., 1734. 4.  
**ἀπύ**, prep., 33 D, 1675 a, 1684.  
**ἄρ**, 2787.  
**ἄρα**, 2787-2799; *γὰρ ἄρα*, 2820; *δ' ἄρα*, 2839.  
**ἄρα**, interrog. particle, 2650, 2671; *ἄρ' οὐ*, *ἄρα μή*, 2651.  
**ἄρα**, confirmative particle, 2800.  
**ἀραρίσκω**, redup., 526 c; sec. aor., 688; tr. and intr., 820, 821.  
**ἀρέσκω**, 488 a, 489 e.  
**ἄρῆν**, decl., 285. 1.  
**ἄρης**, decl., 285. 2.  
**ἄρι-**, 885. 6.  
**ἄριστος**, 319, 319 a.  
**ἀρκέω**, 488 a, 489 f.  
**ἀρνέομαι**, pass. dep., 812; w. redundant *μή*, 2740.  
**ἄρώω**, 488 a.  
**ἄρρην**, decl., 291 a.  
**ἄρύω**, **ἄρύτω**, 488 a, 489 f, 500. 1 b, 531.  
**-αρχος**, compounds of, accent, 894 N.  
**ἄρχω**, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808; w. gen., 1370; w. dat., 1537, 1538; *ἀρχομαι*, w. gen., 1391; meaning of act. and mid., 1734. 5; ingress. aor., 1925; *ἀρχομαι* w. part. or inf., 2098, 2128.  
**-ās**, numeral words in, 354 e.  
**-ās**, for *-ās*, in acc. pl., 162 D. 2.  
**-ās**, words in, w. *-ā* in gen., 225; w. voc. in *-ā*, 226; parts. in, decl., 306.  
**-ἄσι**, **-ἄσι**, 3d pers. ending, 463 d and D.  
**-ἄσι** (*ησι*), in *Ā* stems, loc., 341.  
**ἄσμενος**, comp., 316 b; pred. use, 1043.  
**ἄσσα**, 334 D.  
**ἄσσω**, w. acc., 1558 a.  
**ἄστυ**, decl., 268 and D 2; accent, 271.  
**-αται**, **-ατο**, pers. endings, 465 f and D.  
**ἄτάρ**, 2801.  
**ἄτε** (*ἄτε δή*), w. part., 2085; omission of *ἔν* after, 2117.  
**ἄτερ**, improper prep., 1700.  
**ἄττα**, 339; *ἄττα*, not enclit., 181 b, 334 a.

- αν, pronunc., 25; aug., 435 (cp. 437); stems in, 275.  
 αἶ, 2802; δ' αἶ, 2839.  
 αἶθις, 2802.  
 αὐτάρ, 2801.  
 αὐτε, 2802.  
 αὐτίκα, modifying part. *in sense*, 2081.  
 αὐτός, oblique cases used as pers. pron. in Att. prose, 325 d, 328 b, 1171, 1201. 1 a, 1202. 1 a, 1204, 1212; decl., 327; meanings, 328, 1204; crasis, *αὐτός*, etc., 328 c n.; *αὐτό*, etc., introduc. following subst., 990; *same*, attrib. position, 1163, 1173, 1204, 1210; *self*, pred. position, 1171, 1173, 1176, 1204, 1206 b; in Hom., 1205, 1211, 1233; emphatic (*self*), 1206-1209; unemphatic *αὐτοῦ*, etc., not at beginning of sentence, 1213, 1217, 1228 a; emphatic or reflex. w. other prons., 1233-1237; dat. w. *ὁ αὐτός*, 1500; *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*, etc., 1525.  
 ἀφαιρέομαι *τινά τινας* (τινός τι), or *τινί τι*, 1630; w. redundant *μή*, 2741.  
 ἀφίτημι, aug., 450; w. redund. *μή*, 2741.  
 ἀφικνέομαι, w. perf. sense, 1886.  
 ἄχθομαι, 488 b, 489 e, 812, 1911; w. *ει*, 2247; w. part., 2100.  
 ἄχρη, 72 c, 1700, 2383.  
 -αω, vbs. in, pres. part., 310; conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385; pres. system, 499, 522; inflec., 635-657; in dialects, 642-653; denominatives, 806. 1; frequentatives and intensives, 867; desideratives, 868.  
 -ἄων, -ἄν, in gen., 214 d 8, 287 d.  
 B, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. *μ*, 85; bef. *ν*, 88; developed between *μ* and *ρ* (or *λ*), 130.  
 βαίνω, 488 c, 489 b, f; sec. aor., 551, 682 a, 682 d, 683 a, 684 a, 687; perf. subjv., 693; sec. perf., 704 a and d; mid. fut., 806; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; perf. w. pres. mean., 1946.  
 βάλλω, 521, 682 d, 688, 711 d.  
 βασιλεύς, 275, 277, 278; w. and without article, 1140.  
 βελτίων, βέλτιστος, 319; mean., 319 a.  
 βιάζομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813; w. acc., 1591 a; as pass., 1742.  
 βιώω, 687; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.  
 βλάπτω, w. acc., 1462, 1591 a.  
 βοάω, 489 g; mid. fut., 806; w. *μή*, 2720.  
 βοηθῶ, w. dat., 1592.  
 Βορράς, form, 117; decl., 227.  
 βούλομαι, aug., 430; βούλει, 628; pass. dep., 812; *ἐβουλόμην* (*ἄν*), expressing wish, 1782, 1789; βούλει, βούλεσθε before delib. subjv., 1806; βουλοίμην *ἄν*, expressing wish, 1827; w. fut. inf., 1869.  
 βούς, decl., 275.  
 βροτός, 130 d.  
 βυνέω, fut., 488 c; w. *σ*, 489 d, f.  
 Γ, nasal, 15 a, 19 a, 22, 81, 84, 92; before dental stop, 82; before *μ*, 85; for *β*, dial., 132 d; suffixes w., 864.  
 γάλα, decl., 285. 3.  
 γαμέω, mean. of act. and mid., 1734. 6.  
 γάρ, 2803-2820; *οὐ γάρ* αλλά, 2767, 2786; *ἀλλά γάρ*, 2786, 2816-2819; ) ( *γούν*, 2833; *δὴ γάρ*, 2840; *ἦ γάρ*, 2865; *γὰρ οὖν*, 2958.  
 γέ, 181 d, 2821-2829; *μή τί γε*, 2763 e; *ἀλλά . . . γε*, 2786; *ἀλλά γέ τοι* ( *τοί γε* ), 2786; *γέ μέν*, 2902; *καί μὴν . . . γε*, 2921.  
 γέγηθα, w. part., 2100.  
 γέινομαι, tr. and intr. tenses, 820.  
 -γεῖος, -γεως, compounds in, 888 e.  
 γελᾶω, 488 a, 489 e, f; γελῶω, 641 d, 643 n.; mid. fut., 806; dramat. aor., 1937.  
 γέλως, decl., 257 d, 285. 4.  
 γῆ, in Hdt., 227 d; omitted, 1027 b, 1302.  
 -γῆ, deictic suff., 333 g.  
 γίγνομαι, 573, 704 b; copulative, 917 a; periph. w., 1710, 1754, 1964; as pass. of *τίκτω*, 1752; pres. as perf., 1887; part. as pred. adj. w., 2091.  
 γιγνώσκω, 489 c, 681-687, 806; of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; perf. as pres., 1946; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2129.  
 γίνομαι, 89.



- γίνωσκω, 89.  
 γνώμη, implied, 1027 b; γνώμην ἤττασθαι and *nīkān gnōmēn*, 1576.  
 γοῦν, 2830-2833.  
 γραῦς, decl., 275; in Hom., 275 D 2.  
 γραφήν, w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1576.  
 γράφω, act. (mid., 1734. 7; γράφεσθαι *τινα γραφήν*, 1576; pass., 1742.  
 γυνή, decl., 285. 6.  
 Δ, bef. dental stop, 83; bef. μ, 86; developed, between ν and ρ, 130; for β, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 863 b.  
 δαί, 2848.  
 δαίνυμι, 489 e.  
 δάκρυον, decl., 285. 7.  
 δακρῦω, 500. 1 a; w. acc., 1595 a.  
 δάμνημι, fut. *δαμῶω*, 539 D; *δάμνᾱς*, 747 D 4.  
 δανέζω, act. (mid., 1734. 8.  
 δαρβάνω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.  
 δαῦτε, 2845.  
 δέ, 2655, 2834-2839; *καὶ . . . δέ*, 2891; *μὲν . . . δέ*, 2903-2916; *οὔτε . . . δέ*, 2947; *δ' οὖν*, 2959; *τὲ . . . δέ*, 2981.  
 δέδια, 703.  
 -δε, enclit., 181 d, 186, 342 and a, 1589.  
 δε-δι(κ)-σκομαι, *welcome*, 526 c D.  
 δεῖ, contr., 397 a, 651 a; quasi-impers., 933 b, 1985; w. gen. of quantity, 1399; w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, 1400, 1467; w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, 1400; w. acc. of thing, 1400; *ἔδει*, of pres. or past time, 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2315; *ἔδει δν*, 2315; w. acc. and inf., 1985 b; neg. w., 2714 b. See δέω.  
 δείδω, 703 D; w. acc., 1595 a; *δέδοικα*, w. redund. *μή*, 2741.  
 δείκνυμι, 308, 418, 422, 571, 733, 744-767; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2130.  
 δείνα, decl. and use, 336, 1180.  
 δεινόν, w. *ει*, 2247.  
 δένδρον, decl., 285. 8.  
 εξίτερος, mean., 313 b.  
 δέος, decl., 285. 9.  
 δέρη, 218 a.  
 δέρκομαι, 812; form *ἔδρακον*, 128 D.  
 δεσμός, δ, τὰ δεσμᾶ, 281.  
 δευτεραίος, pred. use of, 1042 a.  
 δέχομαι and δέκομαι, 127 and D; *δεδέξομαι*, 580 D; mid. dep., 813 c; *dramat. aor.*, 1937.  
 δέω and δέομαι, contr., 397 a; *δέομαι*, pass. dep., 812; *δέον*, copula omitted w., 944 b; *δέω*, *lack*, w. gen., 1397; *δέομαι*, constr. w., 1398; *δέομαι*, w. fut. inf., 1869; *δέω*, pers. constr., 1983; *δέον*, acc. abs., 2076 A. See δεῖ.  
 δέω, *bind*, 397 a, b, 488 c.  
 δή, *δήποτε*, w. indef. pron., 339 e; 2840-2847; *οὐ δή*, *οὐ δή που*; 2651 f; *ἀλλὰ δή*, 2786; *γὰρ δή*, 2820; *γὰρ δή που*, 2820; *δὲ δή*, 2839; *καὶ δή*, 2847; *ἢ δή*, 2865; *καὶ δή καὶ*, 2890; *μὲν δή*, 2899, 2900; *δὴ οὖν*, 2960.  
 δήθεν, 2849.  
 δηλός ἐστι, w. *ὅτι* or part., *δηλὸν ἐστι* w. *ὅτι*, 1982 N; *δηλὸς εἰμι*, w. part., 2107; *δ. εἰμι ὅτι*, 2584; *δηλὸν ὅτι* (*δηλονότι*), without vb., 2585.  
 δηλώω, 385, 387, 392, 809; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2131.  
 -δην, advs. in, 344.  
 δήπου, 2850.  
 δήτα, 2851; *οὖν δήτα*, 2960.  
 -δι, deictic suff., 333 g.  
 διά, no anastrophe, 175 a N. 1; in cpds., 1648, 1680; use, 1675, 1676, 1678, 1679, 1685, 1755.  
 διαγίνομαι, w. part., 2097; *ῶν* omitted w., 2119.  
 διάγω, intr., 1709 a; w. part., 2097.  
 διάδοχος, w. gen. or dat., 1417.  
 διαίρέω, w. two accs., 1626.  
 διάκειμαι, w. adv., in periph., 1438.  
 διαλέγομαι, pass. dep., 812.  
 διαλείπω, w. part., 2098.  
 διαμένω, w. part., 2097.  
 διανοέομαι, pass. dep., 812; w. inf., 1869, 1992 a; w. *μή*, 2723 a.  
 διαπρό, 1649 a.  
 διατελέω, w. part., 2097; *ῶν* omitted w., 2119.  
 διάφορος, w. gen., 1430; w. dat., 1430.

- διδάσκω**, 99, 808; w. acc., 1579.  
**-διδράσκω**, 687; fut. mid., 806.  
**δίδωμι**, 307, 416, 421, 488 c, 726, 744-767.  
**δίεκ**, 1649 a.  
**δικάζω**, *δικάζεσθαι τινί τινος*, 1376; *δικάζειν δίκην*, *δικάζεσθαι δίκην τινί*, 1576, 1734. 9.  
**δικαιος**, pers. construction w., 1982 a; w. *ἐστί* om., 944 c; *δικαιον ἦν* w. and w't *ἄν* and inf., 1774, 1774 a.  
**δίκη**, implied, 1027 b; *δίκην* w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1378; *ὀφλισκάνω δίκην*, 1576; *νικάω δίκην*, 1576; *τίνω (τίνομαι) δίκην*, 1734. 18; *δίκην δοῦναι*, as pass. of *ζημοῦν*, 1752; *δίκη*, 1527 b; *δίκην*, improper prep., 1700. See *δικάζω*, *διώκω*.  
**διζός**, 354 d.  
**διο**, suff., 863 b 5.  
**Διονύσια**, defect., 283.  
**διόπερ**, 2240.  
**διότι**, 2240, 2578.  
**διπτός**, *double*, 354 d.  
**δίχα**, and *διχθά*, 354 d, 1097 b, 1700.  
**διψάω**, 394, 641 d.  
**διώκω**, *διώκω θανάτου*, 1374; *διώκω γραφήν τινα*, 1576.  
**δοιοί**, *δοιῶ*, in Hom., 349 d.  
**δοκέω**, *I seem*, pers. constr., 1983; *I believe*, 1983 a; *δοκῶ μοι*, 1467 a, 1992 c; *δοκεῖ* w. inf., 1983 a, 1985; *δοκεῖ μοι τινα ἐλθεῖν*, rare for *δοκεῖ τίς μοι ἐλθεῖν*, 1983 a; *δοκῶ*, *δοκεῖ μοι*, *I have a mind to*, w. pres. or aor. inf., 1998; *οὐ δοκῶ*, 2692 a; w. *μή*, 2726.  
**δοκιμάζω**, with part. or inf., 2132.  
**δόμος**, omitted after certain preps., 1302.  
**-δον**, advs. in, 344.  
**δόρυ**, decl., 285. 10.  
**δραπός**, *-δαρτος*, 128 d.  
**δράω**, 489 b, e, f, 641; w. acc., 1591 a.  
**δρόσος**, gender of, 232 d.  
**δύναμαι**, 488 c, 489 g, 812; pres. subjv. and opt., 424 c, n. 2, 749 b; w. superl., 1086 a; w. fut. inf., 1869.  
**δυνατός**, personal constr. w., 1982 a; w. *ἐστί* om., 944 c; w. inf., 2001; acc. abs., 2076 c.  
**δύο**, 349; w. pl., 349 d, 962 a; with dual and pl., 999.  
**δυσ-**, cpds., 103 a, 105, 885. 3, 898 c; aug. of vbs. cpd. w., 452.  
**δυσχεραίνω**, w. acc., 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b.  
**δύω**, *ἔδυν*, 418, 682 d, 685 d, 687, 758 d; quantity of υ, 500. 1a and 1 d; tr. and intr. tenses, 819.  
**δῶρον**, decl., 231.  
**Ε**, sign, 2 a; name, 1 b; pronunc., 24; interch. w. η, 27, 36, 37 d 2, 39, 278, 435, 446, 534, 543, 738 b, 887; lengthens to ει, 96, 100, 102, 544; syll. aug., 429, 431, 444; them. vow. in indic., 456, in Hom. subjv., 457 d; expelled in weak stems, 36, 44 b, 262, 476 a, bef. vow., 44 a, from *-έει*, *-έεο*, 650 a; prefixed, 41; added to vb.-stem, 485, in forming cpds., 882; ε:ο, 229 b; ε:ο:α, 36, 483 a, 831 b; ε:η:ω, 36, 831 a; ε:ο:ω, 483 b; dial. for α, η, ο, ι, ει, 33 d.  
**ἐ**, pers. pron., 181 a, 187 n. 1.  
**-εα**, for *-ην*, 214 d 6.  
**εἶ**, from *ηα*, 34.  
**εἶν**, *ἦν*, *ἄν*, 1768 a, 2283, 2247, 2323, 2336, 2337; *if hardly*, 2354; *εἶν καί*, *καί εἶν*, 2369-2381; *εἶν οὐ*, 2696, 2698; *εἶν ἄρα*, 2796, 2797; *εἶν τε (ἦν τε, ἄν τε)*, 2852 a.  
**ἐαντοῦ** (*αὐτοῦ*), decl., 329; uses, 1218-1237, 1201. 2 a, 1202. 2 a. See *σφῶν αὐτῶν*.  
**εἶω**, 431, 438 d; mid. fut. as pass., 808; *οὐκ εἶω*, 2692 a.  
**ἐγγυάω**, aug., 453 a; *ἐγγυῶμαι μή*, 2726.  
**ἐγγύς**, comp. of, 345 b; for adj., 1097 b; w. gen. or dat., 1439, 1440, 1700; improper prep., 1700.  
**ἐγεῖρω**, 446, 549, 693, 705, 819.  
**ἐγκαλέω** *τινί* and *τί τινι*, 1471.  
**ἐγώ**, *ἐγώ(ν)*, 134 d, 325 d 1; enclit. forms, 181 a; *μου* and *ἐμοῦ*, etc., 187 e n. 2, 325 a, 1192; decl., 325; *ἐγῶγε*, etc., 325 b; imaginary person, 1193.  
**ἐθέλω**, w. inf., 1869, 1992 a.

- ἔθεν, 181 D, 325 D 1.  
 ἐθίζω, aug., 431.  
 εα, diphth., 5; genuine and spurious, 6, 25; pronunc., 25; for ε in verse, 28 D; ει:οι:ι, 36, 477, 555 b, 564, 576, 586 c, 738, 831 a; by compens. length. for ε, 37; in aug., 435, 437; instead of redup., 445; loses ι, 43, 270 b.  
 ει, proclit., 179; w. opt., to express wish, 1815; ὡσπερ (ἀν) εἰ, 2087 a, 2478-2480; ὡς εἰ (τε), 2087 b, 2347, 2481-2485; in caus. cl., 2246, 2247; condit., 2282, 2283, 2328, 2329, 2336, 2339, 2340; εἰ γάρ, 1780, 1781, 1815, 1816; εἰ μή, εἰ δὲ μή, εἰ μή διὰ (εἰ), w. vb. omitted, 2346; εἰ δ' ἄγε, 2348; εἰ and opt. w. ἀν, 2353; if haply, 2354; εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ, 2369, 2374-2381; in ind. quest., 2671; εἰ κε, w. subjv. v. vbs. of knowing, etc., in Hom., 2673; εἰ . . . ἢ (εἴτε), 2675; εἰ οὐ, 2696, 2698-2701; εἰ ἄρα, 2796, 2797; πλὴν εἰ, 2966 a.  
 -ει and -η, inflectional endings, 628.  
 -ει, advs. in, 344.  
 -εια, substs. in, 219. 2 a and b.  
 -ειας and -αις, in opt., 461 a, 668 and D.  
 εἶδον, 72 D, 424 b, 431, 529; w. part., 2112 a; w. εἰ, 2354 b.  
 -εἶημεν and -εἶμεν, in opt., 675 a.  
 εἶθε (αἶθε) or εἰ γάρ, w. indic., 1780, 1781; w. opt., 1815, 1816.  
 εἰκάζω, aug., 437; τὶ ταν, 1469.  
 εἰκός, copula omitted w., 944 b; aor. inf. preferred w., 1868 b; εἰκός ἐστι, w. μή, 2726; εἰκός ἦν, 1774, 1905, 2313.  
 εἰμί, enclit. forms, 181 c, 181 D, 424 a; accent ἔστι, when used, 187 b; forms, 768-772, cp. 463, 464, 466, 747 D 1; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; copulative, 917 a; forms, often omitted, 944, 2116-2119; εἶναι redundant w. pred. noun, 1615; w. part. forming periph., 1961, 1962; w. part. as pred. adj., 2091; ἦν w. adjs. and verbals of unfulfilled obligation, 1774; gen. w., 1303, 1304; dat. w., 1476; ὄν acc. abs., 2076 c; ἐκὼν εἶναι, 2012 c; ἔστι, quasi-impers., 1985; ἔστιν ὅστις, εἰσὶν οἱ, 2513; ἔστιν ὦν, etc., 2514; ἔστιν οἷ, etc., 2515; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς, etc., 2551, 2552, 2557. See ἔξῃστι.  
 εἶμι, forms, 773-776, cp. 463 D D, 747 D 1, 2; ἦς, 464 c D; mean., 774, 1880; ἔθι w. hort. subjv., 1797 a; w. imper., 1836.  
 εἶν, εἶνί, 1687.  
 -εινω (Aeol. -εννω), vbs. in, 519.  
 εἶο, 325 D 1.  
 εἶο (nom. -ειοσ), suff., 842. 5.  
 -ειος, 846 f, 858. 2.  
 εἶπερ, 2246, 2379.  
 εἶπον, εἰπέ accent, 424 b; εἰπέμεναι and εἰπέμεν, in Hom., 680 D; sec. aor., 549; εἰπέ of more than one person, 1010; command, w. inf., 1992 c, 1997, 2017; say, w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2017; say, w. inf., 2017 N.; ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν, 2012 a, b.  
 εἶργω, constr. of inf. w., 2744; μή, 2740.  
 εἶρηκα, 445, 529. 3.  
 -ειρω (Aeolic -ερω), vbs. in, 519.  
 εἶς (ἐς), 179, 180 b; use, 354 a, 1675, 1686; εἶς τοῦτο ἀφικέσθαι, etc., 1325; εἶς ὅτε (κε), εἶς ὅ (κε), ἐς ὅ, ἐς οὐ, 2383 C. N.  
 εἶς, decl., 349; εἶς ἀνὴρ, 1088.  
 -εις, adjs. in, 299; parts. in, 307.  
 εἶσω (ἔσω), improper prep., 1700.  
 εἶτα, 2082, 2653.  
 εἶτε, accent, 186; εἶτε . . . εἶτε, 2675, 2852-2855; w. ἄρα, 2799, 2855; εἶτε οὐν, 2961.  
 -ειω, vbs. in, 650 b.  
 ἐκ, 82 C N. 2, 133 a, 136. See ἔξ.  
 ἐκάς, 1097 b, 1700.  
 ἔκαστος, 337; w. pl. verb, 951; in appos. to pl. subj., 952; w. and w't art., 1171, 1179; ὡς ἕκαστος, 2997.  
 ἐκάτερος, 337, 952, 1171, 1179.  
 ἐκατέρωθεν, improper prep., 1700.  
 ἐκεῖ, 341, 346; ἐκεῖθεν, 346.  
 ἐκείνος, 325 d, 333; use, 1238-1261, 990, 1171, 1176-1178, 1201. 1 b, 1202. 1 b; for repeat. rel., 2517.

έκεισε, 346.  
 εκλείπω, with acc., 1597.  
 εκούσιος, pred. use, 1043.  
 εκπίπτω, as pass., 1752.  
 εκτός, 1700; εκτός ού, 2753.  
 εκών, 305 b; comp., 323; pred. use, 1043; εκών εἶναι, 2012 c; a part., 2071, 2117 b.  
 εἰ, suff., 860. 1.  
 εἰκτιπών, εἰκτισσών, 319, 319 b; w. or w't ἦ, 1074.  
 εἰλύνω, 488 a, 489 f, g; tr. and intr., 1709 a.  
 εἰλέγω, perf. mid., 407; w. part., 2106.  
 εἰλω, 431, 488 a.  
 εἰλείπω, w. part., 2098.  
 "Ελλην, as adj., 986 a; 'Ελληνικόν, w. art., 996, 1024.  
 εἰπίζω, 806. 6; w. dat., 1517; w. inf., 1868 a, 2580; w. ὡς, 2580; w. μή, 2726.  
 εἰπίς, decl., 257.  
 εἰμαντοῦ, decl., 329; use, 1199. 2 a, 1200. 2 d, 1218-1237.  
 εἰμεθ, 325 D 1; εἰμεθεν αὐτῆς, 329 D.  
 εἰμείο, εἰμέο, εἰμέος, εἰμεῦ, εἰμέυς, 325 D.  
 εἰμέω, 488 a, 489 f; mid. fut., 806.  
 εἰμεωτοῦ, etc., 329 D.  
 εἰμίν, 325 D 4.  
 εἰμμένω, constr., 1549.  
 εἰμοὶ βουλομένῳ ἐστί, construction, 1487.  
 εἰμός, decl., 330; use, 330 a, 1182, 1183, 1196-1199, 1203.  
 εἰμοῦς, 325 D 4.  
 εἰμπειρος, decl., 289 a; w. gen., 1419.  
 εἰμπίπλημι, 727; εἰμπίπληθι, 751 D.  
 εἰμπίπρημι, 727.  
 εἰμποδών, 341; w. μή, 2740.  
 εἰμπροσθεν, improper prep., 1700.  
 εἰν, in cpds., 91-95, 101 a, 449 a, 727; proclit., 179, 180 b; ἐν τοῖς, bef. a superl., 1089; uses, 1511, 1542, 1675, 1679, 1687; w. dat. of place and time, 1534, 1536, 1541, 1542; cpds. of, w. dat., 1544-1550; ἐν δέ, 1641; w. dat. for εἰς w. acc., 1659.  
 -εν, inf. end., 469 a, 469 D.  
 -εν, for -ησαν, 590 a D, 673 a.

εν (nom. -ην), suff., 861. 15.  
 -εναί, inf. end., 469 N. 1, 469 D, 685, 699, 760.  
 ἐναντίον, improper prep., 1700.  
 ἐναντιόομαι, pass. dep., 812; w. μή, 2740.  
 ἐναντίος, opposite, with gen., 1426.  
 ἐναυλιζομαι, pass. dep., 812 a.  
 ἐνδεής, 292 d.  
 ἔνεκα, ἔνεκεν (εἴνεκα, εἴνεκεν), enclit. prons. after, 187 e N. 2; postpositive, 1665 a, 1700; motive expressed by, 1679.  
 ἔνερθε, improper prep., 1700.  
 ἐνθα, 342 b, 346, 346 a, 2498; instead of rel. pron., 2499.  
 ἐνθάδε, 346.  
 ἐνθαῦτα, in Hdt., 126 D, 346 D 1.  
 ἐνθεν, 346, 346 a, 2498.  
 ἐνθένδε, 346.  
 ἐνθεῦτεν, in Hdt., 126 D, 346 D 1.  
 ἐνθυμέομαι, pass. dep., 812, 813 d; w. gen., 1357; w. obj. cl., 2224 a.  
 ἐνί, for ἐν, 175 b, 1687.  
 ἐνί, for ἔρεστι, ἔνεισι, 175 b and N.  
 ἐννοέω, w. part., 2106; w. obj. cl., 2224 a; ἐννοέομαι, 812.  
 ἐννῦμι, 105 a, 489 d, 523 f N. 1.  
 -εννῦμι, fut. of some vbs. in, 539 c; stem, 730.  
 -εννω, pres. in, 519 D.  
 ἐνοχλέω, aug., 451; w. dat., 1461.  
 ἐνοχος, with gen. or dat., 1425.  
 εντ (nom. -εις), suff., 868. 3.  
 ἐνταῦθα, 346, 2080.  
 ἐντεῦθεν, 346.  
 ἐντός, improper prep., 1700.  
 ἐντρέπομαι, give heed to, w. gen., 1357.  
 ἐξ, in cpds., 104; bef. vow., 136; proclitic, 179; accented, 180 b; bef. aug., 449 a; w. superl., etc., 1317 a; use, 1675, 1677-1679, 1688, 1755. See ἐκ.  
 ἔξεστι, quasi-impers., 1985.  
 ἐξήν, w. and w't ἄν, 1774, 2313, 2315.  
 ἐξῆς, 341; w. gen. or dat., 1437, 1440.  
 ἐξόν, 2076 A.  
 ἔξω, improper prep., 1700.  
 ἔο, ἐο, ἐοί, 181 D, 325 D 1, 1195.  
 εο, εου το ευ, 59 D 2, 465 b D.

- εο, suff., 858. 4; stems in, 235.  
 ἔοικα, 444 b, 573, 693, 696, 704 d and d; pers. constr. w. inf., 1983; w. part., 2089 c; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2133.  
 ἔοργα, in Hom., 561 d.  
 ἔός, in Hom., 330 d 1 and 2.  
 εἰοῦ, εἰοῦς, 325 d 4.  
 ἐπαινέω, 489 i; mid. fut., 806; dramat. aor., 1937.  
 ἐπᾶν, 1768 a, 2399 a.  
 ἐπανορθόω, aug., 451.  
 ἐπασσύτερος, in Hom., 320 d.  
 ἐπεί, w. aor. for plup., 1943; in causal cl., 2240; in temp. cl., 2383 b; w. force of *although*, 2244, 2380; and *επει* πρώτον (τάχιστα), 2383 b; *επει* οὖν, 2904 a.  
 ἐπειδάν, 1768 a, 2399 a.  
 ἐπειδή, w. aor. for plup., 1943; in causal cl., 2240; in temp. cl., 2383 b; *επειδή* τάχιστα, 2383 b.  
 ἔπειμι, accent of fut., 426 e.  
 ἔπειτα, w. part., 2080, 2082; *κάπειτα*, 2653.  
 ἐπέιτε, in temp. cl., 2383 b κ. 1.  
 ἐπήκοος, w. gen. or dat., 1421.  
 ἐπήν, 1768 a, 2399 a.  
 ἐπί, 1675-1677, 1689, 350 d; vbs. cpd. with, w. gen., 1384, w. dat., 1544-1550.  
 ἐπιβουλεύω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.  
 ἐπιθυμέω, w. gen., 1349.  
 ἐπιλανθάνομαι, w. gen. or acc., 1358; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2134.  
 ἐπιλείπω, w. acc., 1597; w. part., 2098.  
 ἐπιμελομαι, 812; w. gen., 1356; w. obj. cl., 2210-2212.  
 ἐπιορκέω, w. acc., 1596.  
 ἐπίσταμαι, 450, 812; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2139; w. μή, 2727, 2730.  
 ἐπιστέλλω, pass. constr. of, 1748.  
 ἐπιτάττω, pass. constr. of, 1748.  
 ἐπιτήδειος, in pers. constr., 1982 a.  
 ἐπιτιμάω τι and τί τι, 1471.  
 ἐπιτρέπω, pass. constr. of, 1748; w. part. or inf., 1992 c, 2144.  
 ἐπιψηφίζω, -ομαι, 1734. 10.  
 ἔπομαι, w. gen. or dat., 1417.  
 ἔπος, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, 2012 a.  
 ἐπριάμην, 424 c κ. 2, 749 b.  
 ἐρώω, 488 a, 489 e, f.  
 ἔρεβνός, 105 d.  
 ἐρείπω, 446 b, 820.  
 ἔρι-, 885. 6.  
 Ἐρμῆς, decl., 227.  
 -ερρω, pres. in, 519 d.  
 ἔρρωμένος, comp., 316 b.  
 ἔρση, 220.  
 ἔρύκω, followed by μή, 2741.  
 ἐρύω, 488 b, 489 d, f, 500. 1 d.  
 ἔρχομαι, εἰθέ, accent, 424 b; sec. perf., 460 e, 565, 705; relation to εἶμι, 774, 1880; as fut., 1881; as perf., 1886; w. dat., 1485; w. part., 2099.  
 ἔρωσ, decl., 257 d, 285. 11.  
 ἐς (eis), see eis.  
 ες (nom. -ος), suff., 840 a 8, 841. 1, 865. 9; (nom. -ής, -ές), suff., 858. 5, 865. 9, 834 d; εσ stems, 263-265, 292.  
 ἐσθίω, 488 a, 500. 2; fut. ἔδομαι, 541; w. gen., 1355 a.  
 -εσθων, -οσθων, 456 a.  
 -εσσα, adjs. in, 114 a.  
 -εσσι, dat. pl., 250 d 2.  
 ἔστε, 2383.  
 -εστερος, -εστατος, 316.  
 ἔσχατος, 320 a, 1172.  
 ἕτερος, crasis of, 69; w. and w't art., 337; and ἄλλος, 1271, 1271 a, 1272.  
 εὔ, 5, pronunc., 25; εὔ: οὐ: υ, 36, 477 b, 565, 576, 586 c, 831 a; aug., 435; subst.-stems in, 275; for εο dial., 59 d 2, 465 b, d; loses υ, 43, 270 b, 278, 503.  
 εὐ, comp., 345; aug. of vbs. begin. w., 452; w. ἔχω intr., 1441, 1709 b; w. πράττω intr., 1709 b; w. ποιέω (λέγω) and acc., 1591 a, b, w. part., 2101; εὐ ἀκούω (πάσχω) as pass. of εὐ λέγω (ποιέω), 1593, 1752.  
 εὐ, εὐ, 181 d, 325 d 1, 2, 1195.  
 εὔ (nom. -εύς), suff., 839 a 5, 843 a 1, 844. 1.  
 εὐαδε, 123 d.  
 εὐδαίμων, decl., 293.  
 εὐέλπς, decl., 291 a, 292.

εὐεργετέω, w. acc., 1591 a.  
 εὐθύς, εὐθύ, 136 a, 1700, 2081; εὐθὺς  
 . . . καί, 2169.  
 εὐλαβέομαι, 812; w. acc., 1595 a; w.  
 obj. cl., 2210 b, 2224 a; w. inf.,  
 2210 b; w. redund. μή, 2740.  
 εὐλογέω, w. acc., 1591 b.  
 εὐρίσκω, εὐρέ, accent, 424 b; aug., 437;  
 w. part. or inf., 2113, 2114, 2135.  
 εὐρύοπα, 214 D 4.  
 -εύς, subst. in, decl., 275-278.  
 εὔτε, 2240 a; 2383 A, N. 3, 2463 a.  
 εὐχαρισ, decl., 291 a.  
 εὐχομαι, 813 d; aug., 435, 437; w. dat.  
 and acc., 1471.  
 -εω, vbs. in., 866. 4; mean. of mid.,  
 1728 b.  
 ἐφεξῆς, w. gen. or dat., 1437, 1440.  
 ἐφίεμαι, w. fut. inf., 1869.  
 ἐφοράω, w. part., 2103.  
 ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε, introducing proviso, 2279.  
 ἔχω, form ἔσχον, 426 b, 460 e, 549,  
 687, ingress., 1925 a; ἐσχόμην as  
 pass., 802 D, 1735 b; ἔξομαι as pass.,  
 808; two futs. of, meaning, 1911; w.  
 adv. and gen., 1441; w. adv. in  
 periph., 1438; intr., 1709 b; forms  
 periph. w. aor. part., 599 b, 1963;  
 w. subst. equiv. to pass. vb., 1753;  
 w. inf., 2000 a; w. redund. μή, 2740;  
 ἔχων, continually, 2062 a, with, 2068 a;  
 τί ἔχων, 2064 b; οὐκ ἔχω, constr. of,  
 2546, 2668 d; dist. from mid., 1734.  
 11; ἔχομαι w. gen., 1391.  
 -εω, vbs. in, decl. of pres. part., 310;  
 conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385,  
 397; pres. system of, 499, 522; in-  
 fect. of, 635-657; in Hom., 650; in  
 Hdt., 651; in Doric, 654; in Aeolic,  
 656; denom., 866. 2.  
 εω, from ηο, 34, 214 D 5 b and 8, 238 c,  
 278, 641 D.  
 -εω, gen., 163 a, 214 D 5.  
 ἔωθα, ἔωθεα, ἔωθεν, 444 b D.  
 -έων, gen., 39 D, 214 D 8, 287 D.  
 ἔως, w. aor. for plup., 1943; in temporal  
 cl., 2383, of purpose, 2418-2421; sum-  
 mary of constrs, 2422-2429.

ἔως, decl., 238 d, 266 D.  
 ἔωτοῦ, 68 D, 329 D.

F, see Digamma.

Z, 21, 116; pronunc. of, 15 a, 26.

ζα-, 885. 8; cp. 1685.

-ζε, expressing motion toward, 342.

ζεύγνυμι, 524 a, 733, 742, 746 D, 752 D.

Ζεύς, decl., 285. 12; omitted, 934 a.

ζέω, 488 a, 489 f.

ζηλώω, w. gen., 1405.

ζημιώω, fut. mid. as pass., 809.

-ζω, vbs. in, 508-512.

ζώννυμι, 489 b, d, f; stem, 731.

ζώς, ζώος, 289 D.

H, sign, 2 a, 14; pronunc., 24; inter-  
 changed w. ε, 27, w. α, 27; for orig.  
 ā, 30, Intr. C, N. 4; in nouns, for  
 Att. ā, after ε, ι, ρ, 30 D 2; inter-  
 changed w. ω and ε or α, 36, 738 a, b,  
 831; length. from ε, 37 D 2; in nom.  
 of ā-stems, in Ion., 214 D 2; as aug.,  
 433, 436. See A, E.

η/ε, tense-suff., 455. 9.

ἦ, (1) comp. (*than*), 2853, 972; after  
 comp., 1069-1075, 1080; ἦ κατὰ after  
 comp., 1079; ἦ (ᾧστε, ᾧς) w. inf.,  
 1079, 2007; ἦ πρὶν, 2457; πρότερον  
 (πρόσθεν, πρὶν) ἦ, 2458-2460; ἀλλ' ἦ,  
 2777-2779; ἦ καί, 2862; πλὴν ἦ, 2966 a.

(2) disjunc. (*either, or*): πρότερον (πό-  
 τερα) . . . ἦ, 2656; ἦ alone, 2657, 2856,  
 971; ἦ (ἦέ) . . . ἦ (ἦέ), 2661, 2675 e;  
 ἦ . . . ἦ, 2852 a, 2856; εἶτε . . . ἦ, ἦ . . .  
 εἶτε, 2854; ἦ . . . τε, τε . . . ἦ, 2982.

ἦ, or, 2661, 2676 e.

ἦ, interrog., 2650, 2866; ἀλλ' ἦ, 2786;  
 asseverative, 2864; ἦ (ὄη, καί, που),  
 2865; ἦ ῥα, 2800; ἦ γάρ, 2805 b,  
 2865; ἦ μήν, 2865, 2921; ἦ μέν, 2902.

η, diphth., 5; pronunc., 25.

ἦ, where, 346 D 2.

ἦ, rel. adv., *which way, as*, 346, 2498;  
 to strengthen superl., 1086; introduc.  
 clauses of comp., 2463; used instead  
 of rel. pron., 2499.

-η and -ει, inflectional endings, 628.

- ἡγέομαι, 813; w. dat., 1371, 1537, 1538; w. μή, 2723.  
 ἡδέ, 2867.  
 ἡδε, accent, 164 a.  
 ἡδη, w. part., 2080; ἡδη . . . καί, 2876.  
 ἡδομαι, 812; rarely w. gen., 1355; w. acc. of person, 1595 b; w. dat., 1595 b; w. part., 2100; dramatic aor., 1937.  
 ἡδύνω, 489 h, 518 c.  
 ἡδύς, decl., 297.  
 ἡέ, ἦε, 2661.  
 -ἡκος, compounds in, w. gen., 1421.  
 ἡκω, w. adv. and gen., 1441; pres. for perf., 1886.  
 ἡλικος, correl., 340; attracted, 2532.  
 ἡμαι, 720 A N., 724, 789.  
 ἡμαρ, decl., 258 c.  
 ἡμέλιον, ἡμέλιον, ἡμέλιος, 325 D 1, 2.  
 -ημεναι, inf. ending, 657.  
 ἡμέρᾱ, implied, 1027 b.  
 ἡμέτερος, decl., 330; force of ending, 313 b; w. and without article, 1182, 1183, 1196 a; equiv. to gen. of pers. pron., 1196; reflex. and non-reflex., 1200, 1203; ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν, 1200.2 b, 1203 b and n.  
 ἡμί, say, 792.  
 ἡμι-, 885. 2.  
 ἡμίν, ἡμάς, 325 f.  
 ἡμίσιος, in fractions, 353; position, 1173.  
 ἡμος, 346 D 2, 2883 A N. 3.  
 ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμας, 325 f.  
 ἡμῶν (ὅμων, σφῶν) αὐτῶν, 1234.  
 ἦν, the form, 2283. See εἶν.  
 -ην, inf. ending, 469 D, 632 D, 661 D, 680 D, 699 D; aor. ending, 802, 803.  
 ἡνίκα, 346, 2383 A.  
 ἦο, ἦα, becoming εω, εἶ, 34.  
 ἦπερ, introduc. clauses of comp., 2463.  
 -ἦς, in nom. pl. of words in -εύς, 277 b.  
 -ἦς, proper names in, decl., 263-265, 282 a N.; compound nouns in, 888 c.  
 -ἦς, -ες, compound adjs. in, 888 b, 893 b.  
 ἦτε . . . ἦτε, w. subjv. in Hom., 2852 a.  
 ἦτοι, 2858.  
 ἡττάομαι, dep., 812; w. dat., gen., or ὑπό and gen., 1402, 1493 a; of enduring result, 1887; w. part., 2101.  
 ἡπτων, ἡσσων, comp., 319; mean., 319 a and b; ἡπτων w. positive, 324.  
 ἦν, diphth., 5, 5 D, 25; pronunc., 25.  
 ἦντε, in clauses of comp. (Epic), 2463 a.  
 ἦχι (Epic), w. local clauses, 2498.  
 Θ, pronunc., 15 b, 16, 26; before dental stop, 83; before μ, 86; changed to τ in redup., 125 a; for τ, dial., 132 D; addition of, in pres. stem, 490; suffixes w., 863 c.  
 θανάτου, w. κρίνω, τιμάω, etc., 1374.  
 θάπτω, 125 g and n., 594.  
 θαρρέω, w. acc., 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b.  
 θαυμάζω, 806; w. εἰ, 2247; w. ὅτι, 2248; w. ἐπι, 2248; w. part. or inf., 2144, 2587 b; followed by depend. question, 2587 b.  
 -θε, 134 D, 342 b; in εἶθε (αἰθε), 186; -θεν, 342.  
 θεόομαι, mid. dep., 813 c.  
 θέλεις, θέλετε, before delib. subjv., 1806.  
 θέμις, decl., 285, 13, 250 D 2.  
 -θεν, for -θησαν, 585 a D, 673 a.  
 θεραπεύω, 808; w. acc., 1591 a.  
 θέω, 397, 503, 607, 806.  
 θηλύνω, 489 h.  
 θήν, enclit., 181 D.  
 -θην, aor. pass. ending, 489 a, 802, 804.  
 θε, 113, 114.  
 -θει, ending denoting place *where*, 342.  
 -θει, in imper., 125 b, 466. 1 a and D.  
 θιγγάνω, 523 c, 806.  
 θλάω, 488 a, 489 c.  
 θλίβω, 501, 570, 571, 595.  
 θνήσκω and θνήσκω, 526 b, 693, 696, 704 c; τεθνεώς, decl., 309 a; τεθνήξω, 659 a; -θνήσκω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; expressing enduring result, 1887 a; perf. w. pres. mean., 1946; fut. perf. w. fut. mean., 1958.  
 θραύω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 c.  
 θρηνάω, w. acc., 1595 a.  
 θρίξ, decl., 256.  
 θρύπτω, 125 g and n.  
 θρώσκω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.  
 θυγάτηρ, decl., 262 and D.

*ἰω*, sacrifice, 488 c, 500. 1 a and 1 D; act. )( mid., 1734. 12.  
*ἰω*, rush on, 500. 1 D.  
*ἰπέω*, w. acc., 1591 b.

, pronunc. 24; quantity, 4, 500; subscript, 5, 25; semivowel, 20, 109-117; cons. before, 109-117; interchanged w. *ι*, 27, 37, 501; for *ε*, dial., 33 D; *ι*: *ει*: *οι*, see *ει*; elided, 70-73; subst-stems in, 268-274; class of vbs., 507 ff.  
*ι*, ending denoting place *where*, 342.  
*ι*-, *-ιη*-, suff. of opt., 393, 459, 460, 460 D.

*ι*, remains unchanged in aug., 436.  
*-ι*, deictic suff., 333 g.  
*-ια*, suff., 840 b 1, 2, 843 b 1, 844. 3, 858. 2, 859. 6.

*ἰάομαι*, mid. dep., 813 c.  
*-ιαω*, vbs. in, 868.  
*ἰδέ*, 2807.

*ἰδιος*, w. gen. or dat., 1414.  
*ἰδρῶω*, 398, 641.  
*ἰδρῶω*, 500. 1 a, 586 e D.  
*ἰερῶν*, omitted after certain preps., 1302.  
*-ιζω*, vbs. in, fut., 539 e; denom., 866. 6.  
*ἴημι*, aug., 431, 450, 725 a, 777-782.

*ἰκνέομαι*, etc., w. acc., 1588.  
*ἰλάσκομαι*, 488 a, 489 e.  
*ἴλωω*, decl., 289.

*ἴνα*, 2193, 2209; rel. adv., 2498; *ἴνα τί*, 2644 a; in exclam., 2685.

*-ινω*, pres. in, 519 D.  
*-ιν%*-, tense-suff., 523 h.  
*-ίνω* (Aeol. *-ινωω*), vbs. in, 519.

*-ιον*, diminutives in, neut., 197 b.  
*-ιος*, *-ια*, gentiles in, 844. 3.

*-ιος*, indicating descent, 846 f.  
*-ιρω* (Aeol. *-ιρωω*), vbs. in, 519.

*-ις*, gen. of nouns in, accent, 163 a.  
*-ισκω*, vbs. in, 526-528.

*-ιστερος*, *-ιστατος*, 317.

*ἴστημι*, *ἰστάς*, decl., 306; *ἴστώς*, decl., 309 a; conjug., 416, 417; cp. 431, 696, 738-740, 744-767; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; *ἴστηκα*, perf. w. pres. mean., 1946.

*-ιτον* and *-ιητον*, etc., in opt., 461 b.

GREEK GRAM. — 49

*ἰχθύς*, 254 a, 268, 272, 273.  
*-ιω*, *-ωω*, vbs. in, 500, 500 D, 501, 522.  
*-ἴων*, *-ἴστος*, 318.

**Κ**, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. *μ*, 85; bef. rough breathing, 124 and D; for *π*, *τ*, dial., 132 D, Intr. C, n. 4; suffixes w., 864.

*καθάπερ*, w. clauses of comp., 2463.  
*κάθημαι*, 450, 790.

*καθίζω*, 450, 521; extension of cognate acc. with, 1569; w. part. or inf., 2144.

*καθίστημι*, *καταστήσας* ἔχω, 762; w. part. or inf., 2144.

*καί*, in crasis, 68; *καί ταῦτα*, 947, 2083; strength. superl., 1091; after adjs. and advs. of likeness, 1501 a; paratactic, 2169; conjunc., 2868-2880; adv., 2881-2891; *καί εἰ* (*ἐάν*), concess., 2369, 2372-2374; *ἀλλὰ καί*, 2763, 2764; *καί γάρ*, 2813-2815; *καί δὴ*, 2847; *καί δὴ καί*, 2890; *ἦ καί*, 2865; *καί . . . μέντοι*, 2880, 2918 a; *καί . . . τοίνυν*, 2880;

*καί . . . δέ*, 2891; *καί μέν*, 2902; *μέν . . . καί*, 2913; *καί μήν*, 2921; *καί μήν . . . γέ*, 2921; *καί μήν καί*, 2921; *τέ καί*, *τέ . . . καί*, etc., 2974-2978; *καί τε*, 2979; *ἄλλως τε καί*, 2980.

*καίπερ*, w. part., 2083, 2382, 2392; omission of *ὅν* after, 2117.

*καίρος*, copula omitted with, 944 b.  
*καίτοι*, 186, 2893.

*καίω* (*κάω*), 396, 489 f, 520, 543 a D.  
*κακηγορέω*, w. acc., 1591 b.

*κακός*, comp., 319.  
*κακουργέω*, w. acc., 1591 a.

*κακόω*, w. acc., 1591 a.  
*κακῶς*, ποιέω, w. acc., 1591 a; λέγω, w. acc., 1591 b; *πάσχω*, as pass. of *κακῶς ποιέω*, 1593, 1752; *ἀκούω*, as pass. of *κακῶς λέγω*, 1593, 1752.

*καλέω*, 488 b, 539 a, 580 D, 711 c, 1613, 1946.

*καλός*, comp., 319; *καλὸς κάγαθός*, 1034 a.  
*καλῶς*, ποιέω, w. acc., 1591 a; λέγω, w. acc., 1591 b; *ἀκούω*, as pass. of *καλῶς λέγω*, 1752; ποιέω, w. part., 2101.

*κάμνω*, 806; w. part., 2098.



- κάρᾱ**, decl., 285. 14; w. gen., 1293.  
**καρτερέω**, w. part., 2098.  
**κάρτιστος** (**κράτιστος**), 128 D.  
**κάτ**, 75 D.  
**κατά**, 354 a, 1515, 1675-1677, 1690; ᾗ  
*κατά*, 1079; cpds. of, w. gen., 1384;  
 cpds. of, w. gen. and acc., 1385; in  
 cpds., denoting completion of action,  
 1648, 1680.  
**καταγιγνώσκω**, w. gen. and acc., 1385;  
 w. redundant *μή*, 2724.  
**καταδικάζω**, w. gen. and acc., 1385.  
**κατακρίνω**, w. gen. and acc., 1385.  
**καταλαμβάνω**, w. part., 2113, 2114.  
**καταμελέω**, w. gen., 1357.  
**κατανέμω**, w. two accs., 1626.  
**καταντικρύ**, improper prep., 1700.  
**καταπλήττω**, tr. and intr., 819; *κατα-*  
*πλήττομαι*, w. acc., 1595 a.  
**καταψηφίζομαι**, w. gen. and acc., 1385.  
**κάτεμι**, replacing pass. of *κατάγω*, 1752.  
**κατηγορέω**, w. gen. and acc., 1385.  
**κατήκοος**, w. gen. or dat., 1421.  
**καίμαι**, 713, 724, 791; cognate acc. w.,  
 1569; for perf. pass. of *τίθημι*, 1752.  
**καίνοις**, see *ἐκείνοις*.  
**κελεύω**, 489 c; use of imperf., 1891;  
 constr. w., 1465, 1992 a, 1996 n.; *οὐ*  
*κελεύω*, 2692 a; w. *μή*, 2720.  
**κέ(ν)**, 134 D, 181 D, 1763. See *ἄν*.  
**κεράννυμι**, 489 f, g, 729.  
**κέρας**, 258, 258 D; implied, 1027 b.  
**κήδω**, 821; *κήδομαι*, w. gen., 1357.  
**κήνος**, see *ἐκείνοις*.  
**κήρυξ**, quantity of *υ*, 147 c, 254 b.  
**κηρύττω**, 513, 809.  
**κι**, 112.  
**κιθών** (*χιτών*), 126 D.  
**κινδυνεύω**, aor., without *ἄν*, in apod. of  
 unfulfilled prot., 2319.  
**κινδυνός ἐστι**, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.  
**κιχάνω**, 688, 757 D 1, 806.  
**κλάζω**, 557 D 2, 700 D, 806.  
**κλάω** (*κλαίω*), 38, 396, 489 c, f, 520,  
 521, 806; w. acc., 1595 a; *κλαίων*, *to*  
*one's sorrow*, 2062 a.  
**κλείω**, tenses w. inserted *σ*, 489 b, e.  
**-κλής**, proper names in, decl., 264 b, 265,
- κλήω**, tenses w. inserted *σ*, 489 b, e.  
**κλίνω**, 491, 586 e n, 595.  
**κλύω**, w. gen., 1361, 1365; as pass. of  
*λέγω*, 1752.  
**κνάω**, 394, 489 c, 641 D.  
**κο**, suff., 858. 6, 864. 1.  
**κοιμάω**, mid. pass., 815.  
**κοινός**, w. dat., 1414; w. gen., 1414.  
**κολάζω** w. gen. and acc., 1376.  
**κόρη**, 31. 1.  
**κόρυς**, decl., 247 D, 250 D 2.  
**κορύσσω**, 515.  
**κόσος**, 340 D.  
**κότε**, 346 D 1.  
**κότερος**, 340 D.  
**κοῦρος**, 37 D 1.  
**κρατέω**, w. gen., 1370; w. acc., 1371;  
 pres. as perf., 1887; w. part., 2101.  
**-κράτης**, names in, acc. of, 264 b.  
**κρέας**, 264 D 3; pl., 1000.  
**κρείττων**, **κρείσσων**, 78, 319. 1 and a.  
**κρίνω**, w. gen., 1375; fut. mid. as pass.,  
 809; *κρ. μή*, 2724.  
**κρίπτω**, w. two accs., 1628.  
**κρύφα**, w. gen., 1443, 1700.  
**κτάομαι**, perf., 442 n., 709, 711, as pres.,  
 1946; aor. as perf., 1941; plup. as  
 imperf., 1952 a; fut. perf., 1958.  
**κνρέω**, w. part., 2096.  
**κύων**, decl., 285; comp., 321.  
**κωλύω**, w. inf., 1993; neg. w., 2740.
- Δ**, changing to *ρ*, 129; *λλ*, 77, 95, 110,  
 311 b, 81 D; suffixes w., 860.  
**λαῖας**, decl., 285. 16.  
**λαγχάνω**, w. acc., 1350; w. gen., 1350,  
 1376; replacing the pass. of *κληρώω*,  
 1752.  
**λαγώς**, 238 c, d, and n.  
**λάβρα**, improper prep., 1443, 1700.  
**λαμβάνω**, 424 b, 693; w. subst. equiv.  
 to pass. verb, 1753; *λαβών*, *with*,  
 2068 a.  
**λανθάνω**, 693, 696; mid. w. gen., 1358,  
 w. acc., 1358, 1597; part. w., 1873,  
 2096; *λαθών*, *secretly*, 2062 a; in part.  
 w. finite vb., 2096 i; *λανθάνω ὅτι* for  
*λανθάνει ὅτι*, 2584.

λέγω, εὖ λέγω, w. acc., 1591 b; λέγεται, constr. w., 1982 a, 2017 b; *command*, w. inf., 1869, 1992 c, 1997, 2017 b; *state*, w. inf. or *στι* or *ὡς*, 2017; *command*, w. *μή*, 2720; *say*, neg. w., 2722, 2723.

λείπω, 819; *λείπομαι* w. part., 2101.

λήγω, w. part., 2098.

λήθω, 502 a, 549 d.

λι, 110.

-λλω, vbs. in, 517.

λογίζομαι, w. *στι*, 2580.

λοιδορέω, w. acc., 1591 b; *λοιδορούμαι* w. dat., 1592.

λοιπόν and τοῦ λοιποῦ, 1444.

λούω, contr., 398 a, 634.

λσ, 102.

λῦμαινομαι, 489 h, 813 a; w. acc. and w. dat., 1591 a.

λῦπέομαι, a mid. pass., 815; w. *ἐπί* and dat., 1518; w. part., 2100.

λῦσιτελεῖ, w. dat., 1462, 1592.

λύω, decl. of part., 305, 306, 309; conjug., 382, 383; *ῥ*, 374 n., 488 c, 500. 1 a; sec. aor., 688; *λελύτο*, 711 d.

λωβάομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813; w. acc. and w. dat., 1591 a.

λῶων, λῶστος, 319.

Μ, 19; stops bef., 85-87; final, changed to ν, 133 c; suffixes w., 861.

μά, 1596 b, c, 2894, 2920.

μακρός, comp., 319; *μακρῶ*, 1091.

μάλα, comp., 345.

μάλιστα, 323, 1068, 1090.

μᾶλλον, 323, 1066 a, 1068, 1084; *μᾶλλον ἢ*, 1065, 1072, 1080 a; (*οὐ*) μ. ἢ, w. redundant οὐ, 2753.

-μᾶν, for -μην, 462 d.

μᾶν, ἢ μᾶν, 2920.

μανθάνω, pres. of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; *τί μαθῶν*; 2064 a; with part. or inf., 2136.

μαρτυρέω, fut. mid. as pass., 809; w. *στι* and *ὡς*, 2580 a; w. *μή*, 2726.

μάρτυς, decl., 285. 17.

μαστιγῶω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.

ματ (nom. -μα), suff., 841. 2, 861. 2.

μάττω, 514, 571, 595.

μάχομαι, 488 b, 489 f; fut., 539 b; *σύν τινι* (*μετά τινος*), 1523 b n. 1.

μέγας, decl., 311; comp., 319; *μέγα φροεῖν*, 1518.

μέγιστον, used with a superl., 1090.

-μεθον, dual ending, 465 c.

μεθύσκω, 488 a, 489 e, f, 527 a.

μείγνυμι, 524 a; *μιγήσασθαι*, 597 d; *ἔμικτο*, 736 d.

μεῖον, 319 and b; *μεῖον* w't ἢ, 1074.

μέλᾶς, decl., 298.

μελεῖ, 1358, 1360, 1467.

μέλλω, aug., 430; inf. w., 1959; *πῶς οὐ μέλλω* and *τί οὐ μέλλω*, 1959 d; *ἔμελλον*, use, 1960, 2318.

μέμβλωκα, 130 d.

μέμονα, *μέμαμεν*, 573, 705.

μεν (nom. -μην), suff., 861. 3.

-μεν, inf. end., 469 d, 677 d, 752 d, Intr. C, n. 2.

μέν, 2895-2910, 2920; ἢ μέν in Hom., 2865.

-μεναι, inf. end., 469 d, 677 d, 752 d.

-μενος, part. end., 470 c, 861. 4.

μέντοι, 2917-2919; *οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά*, 2767; *ἀλλὰ μέντοι*, 2786; *καί . . . μέντοι*, 2880; *οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ*, 2939.

μερίς, implied, 1027 b.

-μες, for -μεν, 462 d, Intr. C, n. 2.

μεσαίτερος, *μεσαίτατος*, 315 a.

μέσατος, *μέσσατος*, in Hom., 320 d.

μησημβρίᾱ, form, 130.

-μεσθα, for -μεθα, 1 pl. end., 465 d.

μέσος, position, 1172.

μετά, 1675-1677, 1691.

μεταδοκεῖ μοι, w. redund. *μή*, 2741.

μεταμέλει μοι, 1357, 1467, 2100.

μεταμελομαι, 812, 2100.

μεταξύ, 1700; w. part., 2081.

μέτεστί *τινι τινος*, 1467.

-μέτρης, compounds in, 224 a.

μεῦ, 181 d, 325 d 1, 2.

μέχρι, not elided, 72 c; and *μέχρις*, 136 d; w. gen., 1700; w. aor. for plup., 1943; and *μέχρι οὐ*, w. temp. cl., 2383.

μή, 2688 ff., 2702.

(1) In indep. clauses: dir. quest.

- 1809, 2651; with *indic.* in doubtful assertions, 1772, 1801; in unattain. wishes, 1780, 1781; w. *subjv.*, 2706; hort., 1797, 1798; prohib., 1800, 1802; to indicate fear (Hom.), 1802; delib., 1805; w. *opt.* in wishes, 1814 ff.; w. *imper.*, 1835-1841, 2709.
- (2) In dep. clauses, 2708; purpose, 2193 ff., 2705 a; obj. cl. w. vbs. of effort, 2209 ff., 2705 b; w. vbs. of caution, 2220, and of fear, 2221 ff.; result w. inf., 2251 ff., 2759 a; proviso, 2279; condition, 2286, 2705 e; concession, 2371; temporal, 2392, 2397, 2401, 2409; rel. w. indef. antec., 2506, 2705 d, e, of purpose, 2554, 2705 f, of cause, 2555 b, of result, 2556, of condit., 2560; in oaths, 2705 i; in indir. quest., 2676; in indir. disc. (finite moods), 2710.
- (3) With inf. not in indir. disc., 1971, 1991, 2013, 2014, 2028, 2713 ff., 2759; in indir. disc., 2722; with part., 2045, 2067, 2728 ff.; w. subst. and adjs., 2735; redundant, after negative vbs., w. inf., 2739-2749.
- (4) Apparent exchange w. *οὐ*, 2737; accumul. of neg., 2760.
- (5) Phrases *μή ὅτι* (*ὅπως*), 2763; *ὅ τι* (*ὅσον*) *μή*, 2765, *μή τι γέ*, 2763 e.
- (6) *μή οὐ*, w. *indic.* in doubtful assertions, 1772; w. *subjv.* in doubtful negations, 1801, 2751 a; in purpose cl., 2193 a; in obj. cl., 2220 b, 2221, 2225, 2751 b; w. inf. after neg. vbs., 2742, 2744-2749, 2759 d; w. part. after neg. vbs., 2750; w. *ὅπως*, 1921; in questions, 2651 d, 2752. See *ὅπως*, *οὐ μή*.
- μηδέ**, 2163 a, 2688; w. part., 2083 b. See *οὐδέ*.
- μηδείς**, 337, 349 b; *μηδένας*, 1002; *μηδέν*, 1609; w. comp., 1514; mean. )( *οὐδέις*, 2736.
- μηκέτι**, form, 137 b, 2688 b.
- μήν**, 2920-2921; *οὐ μήν ἀλλά*, 2767; *οὐ μήν οὐδέ*, 2788; *ἀλλά μήν*, 2786; *ἤ μήν*, 2865, 2921.
- μήτε**, see *οὔτε*.
- μήτηρ**, decl., 262 and d.
- μητέρα**, 214 d 4.
- μηχανάομαι**, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.
- μι**, suff., 861. 5.
- μι-verbs**, 379, 412-422, 717-767; irregular, 768-799.
- μι**, vb. end., 463 a and d.
- μάλω**, 489 h.
- μικρός**, comp., 319; *μικροῦ*, almost, 1399.
- μίμωμαι**, dep. w. pass. mean., 813.
- μυνησσω**, redup., 442 n.; 489 e, 526 b, 581; *μεμνήσθαι*, 582; mid. pass., 816; perf. with gen. and acc., 1358, w. pres. mean., 1946, w. part. or inf., 2106, 2138, w. *στε*, 2395 a n.
- μίν**, 181 d, 325 d 1, 2, 325 d 3.
- μιν** (nom. *-μιν*), suff., 861. 6.
- μισθῶ**, and *μισθοῦμαι*, 1734. 13.
- μῆ**, 227.
- μῆδομαι**, 641 d, 644.
- μνημονεύω**, w. gen. and acc., 1357.
- μνο**, *μῆ*, suff., 861. 7.
- μο** (nom. *-μός*), suff., 840 a 5, 858. 8, 861. 1.
- μοί**, elision in, in Epic, 72 d.
- μοῖρα**, decl., 216; implied, 1027 b.
- μον** (nom. *-μων*, *-μον*), suff., 858. 10, 861. 8.
- μονᾶ**, suff., 861. 9.
- μόνον**, *οὐ μόνον* . . . *ἀλλά καί*, 2764; *μόνον οὐ*, 2766.
- μόνος**, 337, 1173.
- μου**, *ἐμοῦ*, etc., 187 e κ. 2, 325 a, 1192.
- μῦριοι**, 10,000, *μῦρλοι*, countless, 352.
- μύω**, 488 b, 500. 1 a.
- μῶν**, 2651; *μῶν οὐ*, 2651 b; *μῶν οὖν*, *μῶν μή*, 2651 c.
- μων**, cpd. adjs. in, 888 d.
- μων** (nom. *-μων*), suff., 861. 10.
- Ν**, 19; movable, 73, 134 and d, 135, 399; cons. bef., 88-90; bef. cons., 91-96; for λ, dial., 132 d; suffixes w., 861.

*v*, class of pres. stems, 523-525.  
 -*va*, -*νη*, tense-suff., 414 c, 523 g.  
 -*vai*, inf. ending, 469 c, 469 d, 677, 752  
 and *D*; elision in, in Epic, 72 d.  
*vaί*, 1596 b, 2894, 2922.  
*vaίω*, tenses w. inserted *σ*, 489 f.  
*vάπτω*, 514 a, 515 b.  
*vaūs*, 275; implied, 1027 b.  
*vάω*, 394, 489 f.  
*vδ*, before *σ*, 100.  
*veikéō*, 488 *D*; *veikeío*, 650 b.  
*véμω*, w. two accs., 1626.  
 -*ve%*-, tense-suff., 523 d.  
*véομαι*, used in fut. sense, 1881.  
*véos*, uncontracted, 290 e.  
*vέω*, *heap up*, 489 f, g.  
*vέω*, *swim*, 503, 540, 607, 806.  
*veós*, decl., 238; forms, 238 c.  
*vή*, in asseverations, 1596 b, 2894,  
 2923.  
*vη-*, 885. 5.  
 -*νημι*, vbs. in, 720 c, 737.  
*vθ*, before *σ*, 100.  
*vikáō*, constr. w. pass., 1402, 1493 a;  
*vikáō γινώμην*, etc., 1576; as perf.,  
 1887; w. part., 2101.  
*vίv*, enclit., 181 *D*, 325 *D* 4; use, 325 e.  
 -*v%*-, tense-suff., 523 a.  
*voμίζω*, w. dat., 1509; w. acc., 1613;  
 w. part. or inf., 2144; w. inf., 2580;  
 w. *ώς*, 2580; *οὐ νομίζω*, 2692 a; w. *μή*,  
 2723.  
 -*vός*, -*vή*, gentiles in, 844. 3.  
*vόσφι*, improper prep., 1700.  
 -*vous*, comp. of adjs. in, 316.  
*vτ*, before *σ*, 100; suff., 863 a 23.  
 -*vτι*, in 3 pl., in Dor., 462 *D*, 463 d.  
 -*vτον*, imper. ending, 466. 3 *D*.  
 -*vτω*, imper. ending, 466. 3 *D*.  
 -*vτωσαν*, imper. ending, 466. 3 *N*.  
 -*vu* (-*vυv*), tense-suff., 523 f.  
 -*vūμι*, 414 *B*, 418; sec. aor. (*έσβην*), 415,  
 736, 756 a; subjv., 457 a, 719; opt.,  
 460 c, 719; vb.-stems in -*a*, -*ε*, -*ω*,  
 728-731; tenses, 736; *vū* and *vū*,  
 742, 743; -*vύω*, 746 a; mid. subjv.,  
 749 a.  
*vύμφά*, in Hom., 214 *D* 3.

*vūv*, *vūvt*, *vūv*, *vún*, *vύ*, 134 *D*, 181 *D*,  
 2924-2928.  
*vωί*, *vωίν*, 325 *D* 1.  
 Ξ, 21.  
*ξáινω*, 489 h.  
*ξέω*, 397 b, 488 a, 489 d, f.  
*ξηραίνω*, 489 h.  
*ξύν*, Intr. E, *N*. 2. See *σύν*.  
*ξυνός*, 1696.  
*ξύω*, 489 c, 500. 1 a and 1 *D*.  
 O, 2 a; pronunc., 24; interchanged  
 w. *ω*, 27, 36, 738 c; for *a* dial., 33 *D*;  
 interchanged w. *ε* and *α*, 36; length.  
 to *ou*, 37; length. to *ω*, 37 *D* 2;  
 becomes *ω* in aug., 435; subst.-stems  
 in, 228 ff.; added to vb.-stems, 486.  
 ó, ἡ, τό, ὅ, ἧ, οί, αί, proclit., 179; as  
 rel., 180 *D* *N*, 1105; decl., 332 and *D*;  
 use in Hom., 338 *D* 1, 1100-1105;  
 in lyric poetry and tragedy, 1104,  
 1105; as demons. in Att. prose, 1100-  
 1117; as pers. pron. (*καί ὅς*, etc.),  
 1113; as article in Att., 1118-1125,  
 see *Article*; *τὸ ἐπὶ τινι*, 1950 a.  
 ὄ, ὄ τε, in Hom., 2240 a, 2578.  
*ὄδ*, 333, 340; pred. position, 1171, 1176,  
 1177; w't art., 1178; use, 1238-  
 1261; ) (*οὔτος*, 1241; *ὄδε ἐκείνος*, 1260.  
*ὄδ*τ, 75 a, 333 g, 1240.  
*ὄδός*, 231, 232 c; implied, 1027 b.  
*ὄδους*, decl., 243 *D*.  
*ὄδύσσομαι*, 489 d, f.  
 -<sup>o</sup>/<sub>ε</sub>-, them. vow., 455, 455 *D*, 456, 457 *D*.  
 -*οίω*, vbs. in, 866. 6 b.  
*ὄθεν*, 346, 2498, 2499.  
*ὄθι*, poetic for *οἷ*, 346 *D* 2, 2498.  
*ὄθούνεκα*, 2240 a, 2578.  
 οί, pronunc., 25; for *ο* in verse, 28 *D*;  
*ει*: *οι*: *ι*, 36, see *ι*; elided, 74; *φ* in  
 aug., 435; final, usu. short in Att.,  
 169 and a, 229 a, 427; advs. in, 229 b,  
 341; stems in, 279.  
 -*οι*, loc. dat., 1534, 1535.  
*οί*, enclit., 181 a; when not enclit., 187 e  
*N*. 1; indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 325 *D*,  
 1228 b; dir. or indir. reflex. in Hom.  
 and Hdt., 1195.

- οἰ**, adv., 346, 2498, 2499, 2685.  
**οἶα**, **οἶον** (οἶον δὴ), w. part., 2085; cp. 2117.  
**οἶδα**, 794-799; mean., 795, 1946; mid. fut., 806; imper. οἶσθ' ἔ, 1842 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2139; w. εἰ, 2354 b; w. ὅτε, 2395 A N., 2588; οἶδ' ὅτι, w't vb., 2585; w. μή and inf., 2727; w. μή and part., 2730; οἶδά σε ὅς εἰ, 2668.  
**Οἰδίπους**, decl., 285. 18.  
**-οιν**, in dual, 230 D 2, 250 D 1.  
**οἰκαδε** (οἰκόνδε), 342, 1589.  
**οἰκείος**, w. gen. or dat., 1414.  
**οἰκέω**, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808.  
**οἰκίᾱ**, omitted after certain preps., 1302.  
**οἰκοθεν**, **οἰκοθι**, 342.  
**οἴκοι**, 169, 229 b, 341, 342, 1535.  
**οἰκίτρον**, 519; w. gen., 1405; w. εἰ, 2247 b, cp. 2248.  
**οἴμοι**, w. elision, 74; οἴμ' ὡς, 2682 d.  
**-οιο**, **-οο**, **-ον**, **-ω**, in gen., 230 D 1.  
**οἴομαι** and **οἴμαι**, 398 b, 628, 634, 802 D, 812; between prep. and noun, 1663 a; w. inf., 2580; w. ὡς (ὅτι), 2580; οὐκ οἴομαι, 2692 a; w. μή, 2723, 2726; οἴομαι, 500. 2 D.  
**οἶος**, **οἶός τε** or **οἶός τε**, 186 a; 340, 1985; w. superl., 1087; w. inf., 2003, 2497, 2516; antec., 2503; attract. to antec., 2532; in exclam., 2682, 2685.  
**οἰς**, in acc., 230 D 4; part. ending in Aeol., 305 D, 310 D, 633 D.  
**οἰς**, decl., 274; in Hom., 274 D.  
**-οἰσα**, Aeol. part. ending, 305 D, 633 D.  
**-οἰσι(ν)**, dat., 230 D 3, 234; loc., 341.  
**οἴχομαι**, as perf., 1886; w. part., 2099.  
**οἶω**, 489 e.  
**οἰκνέω**, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.  
**(ὁ)κοῖος**, **(ὁ)κόσος**, **(ὁ)κότερος**, 340 D.  
**ὀλίγος**, comp., 319; w. and without article, 1189; ὀλίγοι rarely w. ἀπό and ἐξ, 1317 a; ὀλίγον, almost, 1399; ὀλίγον and ὀλίγω, w. comp., 1514, 1586.  
**ὀλλύμι**, 90, 488 a, 539 b, 733; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; ὀλλομαι, expressing enduring result, 1887 a.  
**ὀλος**, in attrib. and pred. position, 1175.  
**ὀμνῶμι**, 488 a, 489 g, 525 b, 733, 746 D, 751 D; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; w. acc., 1596 and a; w. inf., 1868 f; w. μή, 2726.  
**ὀμόθεν**, **-όσε**, 342.  
**ὀμολογέω**, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808; w. dat., 1523 b; pers. constr. more common w. pass., 1982 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2144; w. μή, 2726.  
**ὀμοῦ**, 342, 1701.  
**ὄμως**, w. part., 2082; ἀλλ' ὄμως, 2786.  
**ὄνειδίξω**, 808; case w., 1471.  
**ὄνειρος**, decl., 285. 19.  
**ὄνιγμα**, 726, 424 c N. 2, 750 b; ὄνημηρ, 756 c; w. acc., 1591 a.  
**ὄνομα**, gen. w., 1322 a; subst. in apposition, 1478; by name, 1601 b, 1134; ὄνοματι, 1516; ὄνομα καλέω τινά, 1620.  
**ὄνομαι**, 489 e, 725.  
**-ονς**, in acc., 230 D 4.  
**-οο**, in gen. sing., 230 D 1.  
**οο** to **οω**, **ωο**; **οοι** to **οω**; **οοου** to **οω**, 652.  
**ὄπη**, 346, 1086 a, 2463, 2498.  
**ὄπηγίκα**, 346, 2383 a.  
**ὄπισθεν**, improper prep., 1700.  
**ὄπῳθεν**, **ὄπῳθι**, **ὄπῳτι**, 2498.  
**ὄποιος**, **ὄπόσος**, 340, 1087.  
**ὄπῳταν**, 1768 a, 2399 a.  
**ὄπῳτε**, 346, 2240, ὡς ὄπῳτε, 2431, 2486; introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A.  
**ὄπου**, 346, 2240 a, 2498.  
**ὄπῳποιος**, 340 D.  
**ὄπῳπῳτε**, 346 D 1, 2383 c N.  
**ὄπῳπῳς**, 346 D 1, 2929.  
**ὄπως**, 346; w. superl., 1086; w. fut. indic. in exhortations and prohib., 1920, 2213, with desire to avert something, 1921, in purpose cl., 2203, in obj. cl., 2211-2213, 2218; w. subjv. or opt., 2196 ff., 2214-2217; w. subjv. w. idea of command, 1803; in purpose cl., 2193 ff.; in obj. cl., 2209 ff., 2220, 2228, 2230, 2231; ἔστιν ὄπως, 2515, 2551-2552; ὄπως and ὄπως τάχιστα, in temp. cl., 2383; in comp. cl., 2463; introduc. depend. statement, 2578; in indir. quest., 2668 c; οὐχ (μή) ὄπως, 2763; originally rel. adv., 2929.

ὄραω, 431, 434, 465 a D, 520, 628; fut., 806; w. part., 2103, 2110-2112; w. *στι* (ὄς), 2110-2112; w. obj. cl., 2210 b, 2224 a; w. *μή* and inf., 2210 b.

ὀργίζομαι, 815; w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461; w. part., 2100.

ὀρμάω, -ίζομαι, a mid. pass., 815, 815 a.

ὄρνις, decl., 285. 20.

ὄρνυμι, 536, 574 D, 733, 736 D, 746 D, 751 D; tr. aud intr. tenses, 820, 821.

ὄρος, w. proper name, 1130, 1142 c.

ὄς, rel. pron., decl., 338; demons. in Hom., 338 b; w. *-περ*, 338 c; w. *-τε*, 338 d; and correl., 340; introduc. rel. clause, 2493; instead of *ὅστις* (or *ὅτις*), 2493 b; *ὅ*, as to *what*, 2494; *ὅς γε*, 2495, 2555, 2826; antec., 2503; and *ὅστις*, w. def. and indef. antec., 2508. See εἰμί.

ὅς, ἧ, ὄν, possess. pron., decl., 330; in Hom., 330 D 2, 1201. 1 c, 1201. 2 b, 1230 a; *ὅς αὐτοῦ*, 1201. 2 c, 1203 b.

-ος, for -ους, in acc. pl., 162 D 2, 230 D 4.

-ος, -η, -ον, compound words in, 888 a.

-ος, compounds in, accent, 894.

ὀσάκις, introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A.

-οσθων, in the imper., 456 a.

ὄσος, 340; *ὄσφ*, *ὄσον*, w. comp., 1084; strength. superl., 1086, 1087, 1091; *ὄσος*, w. inf., 2003, 2497; *ὄσφ*, *ὄσον*, in comp. cl., 2468-2473; *ὄσα ἔτη*, 2497 b; attracted to case of antec., 2532; preceded by adj., 2535; introduc. exclam. sent., 2682, 2685; *ὄσον* (*ὄσα*) *μή*, 2765; *ὄσον οὐ*, 2766.

ὄσπερ, 1501 a, 2495, 2503 a.

ὄσσε, decl., 285. 21.

ὄστις, οὐτινος, etc., accent, 186; decl., 339; and correl., 340; in indir. questions, 1263; introduc. rel. clauses, 2496; and *ὅς*, use, w. def. and indef. antec., 2508; *ἔστιν ὄστις* (*οἱ*), 2496, 2513, 2552, 2557; *ὄστις δὴ* attracted to case of antec., 2532; *οὐδεὶς ὄστις οὐ*, 2534, 2557; *ὄστις γε*, 2826.

ὄσφραίνομαι, w. gen., 1361.

ὄταν, 1768 a, 2399 a.

ὄτε, and correl., 340; w. aor. for plup.,

1943; *ὅ*, *ὅ τε*, *because*, in Hom., 2240 a; giving reason for preceding question, 2244; introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A; *ὄς ὄτε*, 2481-2486; *that*, in Hom., 2578 a; w. *μέμνημαι*, etc., 2588.

ὄτι, not elided, 72 b; strength. superl., 1086; w. aor. for plup., 1943; w. vbs. of *saying*, 2017, 2592 a; w. vbs. of *thinking* (very rare), 2018; w. vbs. of *perception*, 2110, 2145, 2592 c; w. other vbs., 2123; causal, w. vbs. of *fearing*, 2236; w. causal clauses, 2240; introduc. dependent statements, 2577-2588; use compared w. that of *ὄς*, 2579; introduc. dir. quotation, 2590 a; indic. and opt. after, in indir. disc., 2614, 2615; *ὄτι τί*, 2644 a; *μή* (*οὐχ*) *ὄτι*, 2763; *ὅ τι μή*, 2765; *πλήν ὄτι*, 2966 a.

ὄττι (Homeric), 2578.

οὔ, genuine and spurious, 6, 25, 54; pronunc., 25; for *o* in verse, 28 D; *eu*: *ν*, see *eu*; by compens. length. for *o*, 37; stems in, 275; never augmented, 437.

οὐ (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*, 133 a, 137, *οὐκί*, *οὐχί*, 127 D, 137 a, 2688 b; proclit., 179, *οὔ*, 180 a, 904 b), 2688 ff.; in statements, 2703; w. jussive fut. as question, 19F7, 1918; w. anticip. subjv., 1810; in rel. cl., 2506; causal cl., 2240, 2247, 2555; result cl., 2251, 2260, 2269, 2556, 2557; condit., 2696-2701; interrog., 2651 and f., 2676; adherescent, 2691 ff.; w. inf. not in indir. disc., 2714, 2721; in indir. disc., 2711 a, 2722, 2759 c; w. part., 2045, 2729, 2732-2734; w. subst. and adjs., 2735; apparent exchange w. *μή*, 2738; redund., 2753; *οὐ μά*, 1596 b, 2894; *οὐχ ὅπως* (*ὄτι*), 2763; *οὐ μόνον* . . . *ἀλλὰ καί*, 2764; *μόνον* (*ὄσον*) *οὐ*, 2766; *οὐ μὴν* (*γάρ*, *μέντοι*) *ἀλλά*, 2767, 2786, 2921; *οὐ μὴν οὐδέ*, 2768, 2921; *οὐ γάρ*, 2805 b; *οὐ μέντοι*, 2918 a; *οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ*, 2939; *οὐ* . . . *οὐδέ*, 2939; *οὐδέ* . . . *οὐ*, 2940; *οὐ* . . . *ὄτε*, 2944,

- 2948; οὔτε . . . οὐ, 2948; πλὴν οὐ, 2753.  
οὐ μή w. fut. indic. or subjv. in prohib., 1800 c n., 1919, 2756; w. subjv. or fut. indic. in strong denial, 1804, 1919, 2754, 2755; where each neg. has its own vb., 2757. See also οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς, etc., under εἰμί, and μή οὐ.
- οὐ, etc., pron., 181 a; when not enclit., 187 e n. 1; decl., 325; indir. reflex., 325 d, 1228, 1229; in dial., 325 d; οὐ, ξ, pers. pron., 1194, 1195.
- ου, gen. sing., 229, 230 d; of place where, 342.
- οὐδας, decl. in Hom., 264 d 3.
- οὐδέ, w. part., 2083 b, 2931; οὐδέ (μηδ') εἰ (ἐάν), in neg. concessive cl., 2381; οὐδέ γὰρ οὐδέ, 2761 a, 2814 a, 2938; οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, 2768; ἀλλ' οὐδέ, ἀλλ' οὐδέ μὲν δὴ, 2786; οὐδέ γάρ, 2814, 2815; οὐδέ μὴν, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, 2921; as adv., 2931; as conjunc., 2932-2936; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, 2937; οὐ . . . οὐδέ, 2939; οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ, 2939; οὐδέ . . . οὐ, 2940; οὐδέ . . . οὔτε, 2941; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ, 2949; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ . . . οὔτε, 2950; τὲ . . . οὐδέ, 2982.
- οὐδέεις, 337; decl., 349 b; ἢ τις ἢ οὐδέεις, 1270; οὐδὲν καινόν, 1312; οὐδὲν w. comp., 1514, 1586; οὐδέεις ὅστις οὐ, 2534; and μηδεῖς, meaning, 2736; neut., of persons, 2736; οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ, 2778; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ, 2778 a.
- οὐδέτερος, 337.
- οὐκ, see οὐ.
- οὐκί (οὐχί), 127 d, 137 a. See οὐ.
- οὐκοῦν and οὐκοῦν, 186 a, 2951-2953; οὐκοῦν expecting answer yes, 2651, 2951; οὐκοῦν inferential, 2952; οὐκουν, 2953.
- οὐν, added to pron. or adv., 339 e, 346 c, 2963; ἀλλ' οὐν (γε), 2786; γὰρ οὐν, 2820; μὲν οὐν, 2899, 2901; οὐκ οὐν, 2954; confirmatory, 2955-2963; ἀλλ' οὐν, ἀλλ' οὐν . . . γε, 2957; γὰρ οὐν (and καὶ γὰρ οὐν), 2958; δ' οὐν, 2833, 2959; εἰ δ' οὐν, 2959; δὴ οὐν, 2960; οὐν δῆτα, 2960; εἶτε οὐν, οὔτε οὐν, 2961; after interrog. prons. and advs., 2962; inferential, 2964; ἐπεὶ οὐν in Hom., 2964 a.
- οὔνεκα, 1700, 2240 a, 2578.
- οὔς, accent, 252 a; decl., 285. 22.
- ους, from -ους, 230 d 4; parts. in, decl. of, 307.
- οὔτε, accent, 186; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, 970, 2942; οὐδέ . . . οὔτε, 2941; οὔτε . . . μήτε, 2942 a; οὔτε . . . τε, 2945, 2946; οὔτε . . . δέ, 2947; οὔτε . . . οὐ, 2948; οὐ . . . οὔτε, 2948; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ, 2949; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ . . . οὔτε, 2950; οὔτε οὐν, 2961.
- οὔτις, accent, 164 a.
- οὔτος, decl., 333 and d; and correl., 340; καὶ ταῦτα, 947, 2083; τοῦτο, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, introduc. follow. subst., 990; w. art., 1171, 1176, 1177; w't art., 1178; τοῦτου, τούτων, in attrib. position, 1201. 1 b, 1202. 1 b; use, 1238 ff.; for repeated rel., 2517; in address, 1288 a.
- οὔτοςί, 333 g, 1240.
- οὔτω, οὔτως, 136, 324, 346, 1245, 1248; w. part., 2080, 2084.
- οὐχί, see οὐ.
- ὄφειλω, 519 a; stems, 521; ὄφελον in wishes, 1781, 1818; μή w. ὄφελον, 2704 a.
- ὄφελω for ὄφειλω iu Hom., 519 a.
- ὄφης, 254 a, 255. 2 c.
- ὄφλισκάνω, 1378, 1576.
- ὄφρα, 2193 a, 2383, 2418 a.
- οχος, cpds., 878; accent of, 894 n.
- ow, vbs. in, decl. of pres. part., 310; conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385; pres. stem of, 522; inflec. of, 635-657; in Hom., 652 a; in Hdt., 652 b; in Doric, 655; in Aeolic, 656.
- ow, vbs. in, denominative, 866. 3.
- ow for ao, aw, aou, 643; for oo, oou, 652; op for aoi, 643; for ooi, 652.
- Π, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. μ, 85; bef. rough breathing, 124 and d; for τ, dial., 132 d; suffixes w., 862.
- παιδαγωγέω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.

- παιδεύω, παιδεύω τινά τιμι οἱ τινὰ εἰς, πρόσ, 1579, 1630.  
 πάλαι, loc., 341, 1535.  
 παλαιός, comp., 315.  
 πάλιν, in compounds, before σ, 101 b.  
 πανδημί, loc., 229 b, 341, 1535.  
 πανταχόθεν, πανταχοῖ, πανταχόσε, 342.  
 πάντοθεν, πάντοσε, 342.  
 πάρ, 75 D.  
 πάρα, for πάρεστι, πάρεισι, πάρεϊμι, 175 b.  
 παρά, use, 1073, 1496, 1675, 1676, 1678, 1692, 1755; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544-1550; acc. w. vbs. compounded w., 1546.  
 παρασκευάζομαι, w. part. or inf., 2144.  
 παρέξ, 1649 a.  
 πάρος, 1700; w. inf. in Hom., 2461.  
 παρησιάζομαι, 454 a, 813 d.  
 πᾶς (ἀπᾶς, σύμπᾶς), in cpds., 101 b, 874; decl., 299; pron. adj., 337; w. 2d pers. of imper., 1016; πάντα, τὰ πάντα w. superl., 1091; position, 1163, 1171, 1174.  
 πάσχω, 463 b (1) D, 526 d, 529, 557 D 2; 573, 693, 696, 705, 806; πάσχω εἶ as pass. of ποιέω εἶ, 1593, 1752; τί παθῶν, 2064 a.  
 -πάτωρ, compound adjs. in, 888 d.  
 παύω, 489 b; act. )( (mid., 1734. 14; w. part. or inf., 2098, 2140; παύομαι w. part., 2098; w. redundant μή, 2741.  
 πεδά, 1691.  
 πείθω, 489 D, 573, 502 a, 549 D, 705, 815, 819; πείθομαι w. gen., 1366; act. )( (mid., 1734. 15; perf. w. pres. meaning, 1946; urge, w. inf., 1992 N.; convince, generally w. ὡς, rarely w. acc. and inf., 1992 N.; πέπεισμαι, w. μή, 2726.  
 πεινάω, 394, 641 D, 657.  
 πειράομαι, a pass. deponent, 812 c; w. part. or inf., 1992 a, 2102, 2144.  
 πέλας, improper prep., 1700.  
 πέλομαι, 549 D, 756 C D.  
 πέμπω, 569 D, 571; use of imperf., 1891.  
 πενθέω, lament, w. acc., 1595 a.  
 πέρ, prep., 72 D.  
 πέρ, enclit., 181 d, 186, 338 c; w. part., 2083 a; Att. use, 2965.  
 πέρᾶ, πέρᾶν, improper preps., 1700.  
 πέρθω, sec. aor., 549 D, 688.  
 περί, when elided, 72 c; after its case, 175 a, 1665; in compos., 449 b; περί πολλοῦ τιμάομαι, etc., 1373; use, 1675-1677, 1693; gen. w. vbs. compounded w., 1408; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544-1550; acc. w. vbs. compounded w., 1546.  
 περιγίγνομαι, w. part., 2101.  
 περιοράω, w. part. or inf., 2103, 2141; ὦν omitted w., 2119.  
 πετάννυμι, 36 N. 2, 489 e, f, g, 729.  
 πέτομαι, sec. aor. 687, 756 C D.  
 πή, 181 b, 346; πῆ, 346.  
 πήγνυμι, 524 a, 595, 733, 736 D, 750 D; tr. and intr. tenses, 819.  
 πήχυς, gender, 255. 2 c; decl., 268, 270 C N. 1; accent, 271.  
 πῆμι, 489 c, 726, 727, 741.  
 πῆμι, 489 e, f, 726, 727.  
 πῆνω, 529, 488 b; ἔπιον, 529; πῆθι, 466. 1 a, b, 687; fut. πῆμι, 500. 2 D, 541, 806, 1881; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; w. gen. and w. acc., 1355 a.  
 πῆτω, followed by μή, 2726.  
 πῆνυμι, 36 N. 2, 737.  
 -πλασιος, 354 c, 1432.  
 πλείστον, used with superl., 1090.  
 πλείω, 503 D, 650 b.  
 πλέον (τι), τὸ πλέον, for μάλλον, 1068; πλέον (πλεῖν) w. case, 1074.  
 πλέω, 397, 489 d, f, 503, 607, 806.  
 πλήν, improper prep., 1700, 2966; adv., 1700, 2966; w. redund. οὐ, 2753; conjunc., 2966; πλήν ου, πλήν ἢ, πλήν ὅτι, πλήν εἰ, 2966 a; w. inf., 2966 b.  
 πλήρης, w. gen. or dat., 1422.  
 πλησίον, 1437, 1440, 1700.  
 πλήττω, 514, 593 a, 595, 819, 1740.  
 -πλοῦς, 290 a, 354 b, 1432.  
 πλύνω, 491.  
 πνέω, 503 D, 650 b.  
 πνώ, 397, 489 f, 503, 607, 806.  
 Πνώξ, decl., 285. 23.  
 πόθεν, 346; πόθεν γάρ, 2805 b.



- ποθέν, enclit., 181 b, 346.  
 ποθέω, 488 b, 800; w. acc., 1349.  
 πόθι, 346 d 2; ποθί, enclit., 181 b.  
 ποί, enclit., 181 b, 346; ποί, 346.  
 ποιέω, 385, 390; perf. subjv., 603, and  
 opt., 696; periph. w., 1722; w. part.  
 and inf., 2115; π. εἶ (καλῶς) w. acc.,  
 1591 a, w. part., 2101; σύν εἶ π.,  
 1653; πάντα π. w. part., 2102.  
 ποίος, 340; ποῖος, 340, 1186, 2648.  
 πολεμέω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808;  
 σύν τιμι (μετά τινος), 1523 b n. 1.  
 πολιορκέω, fut. mid. as pass., 809.  
 πόλις, 268, 270 c, 271; added to proper  
 name, 1139, 1142 c.  
 πολιτεύομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.  
 πολύς, decl., 311; comp., 319 and c;  
 πολλῶ, πολύ, παρά πολύ w. superl.,  
 1091; w. and w't art., 1189; πολύ or  
 πολλῶ w. comp., 1514, 1586; πολλοί  
 καὶ ἄλλοι, 2879 a.  
 πονέω, 488 b; perf. subjv., 693.  
 πορεύομαι, 815, 1881.  
 -πορθος, compounds of, accent, 894 n.  
 πόρρω, comp., 345 a; prep., 1700.  
 πόσος, ποσός, 340.  
 πότε (for ποτὶ), 75 d.  
 ποταμός, w. a proper name, 1139, 1142 c.  
 ποτέ, 174 a, 181 b, 346 c; πότε, 181 b, 346.  
 πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ, 2656-2660, 2675.  
 πότερος, ποτερός, 340.  
 ποτί, 1695.  
 πού, ποῦ, 181 b, 346; οὐ που; οὐ τί  
 που; οὐ δὴ που; 2651 f; γὰρ δὴ που,  
 2820; γὰρ που, 2820; ἢ που, 2865.  
 πούς, 255, 2 b, 311 d.  
 πράγματεῦμαι, 812 a, 813 d.  
 πρᾶος, decl., 311 c.  
 πρᾶττω, 514, 571, 809, 819; w. advs.,  
 1709 b.  
 πρέπει, quasi-impers., 1985.  
 πρεσβευτής, decl., 285, 24.  
 πρὶν, improper prep., 1700; w. aor. for  
 plup., 1943; temp. conjunc., 2383 c;  
 implying purpose, 2418 a; w. indie.,  
 2430-2442; w. subjv., 2430-2441,  
 2443-2447; w. opt., 2430-2441, 2448-  
 2452; w. inf., 2430-2441, 2453-2457;  
 ἢ πρὶν, 2457; πρὶν ἢ, 2460; after neg.,  
 w. redundant οὐ, 2753.  
 πρῶ, 489 c, 500, 2.  
 πρῶ, o not elided, 72 c; cpds. of, 449 b,  
 884 b; use, 1073, 1675, 1677, 1694;  
 gen. w. verbs compounded w., 1384,  
 1403.  
 προθύμομαι, a pass. dep., 812.  
 προτήμι, accent of forms, 426 f, 746 c;  
 προτέμμαι w. part., 2103.  
 προοράω, w. gen., 1357.  
 πρὸς, use, 1073, 1675-1678, 1695, 1755;  
 dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544-  
 1550.  
 προσδοκάω, followed by μή, 2726.  
 προσδοκῖά ἐστὶ, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.  
 προσήκει, w. dat. of pers. and gen. of  
 thing, 1467; quasi-impers., 1985.  
 πρόσθεν, 2440; πρόσθεν ἢ, 2459.  
 προσκυνέω, w. acc., 1591 b.  
 προστυγχάνω, w. dat., 1523 a.  
 πρόσω, improper prep., 1700.  
 πρότερον, 1042 n.; πρότερον ἢ, 2383 c,  
 2458; πρότερον . . . πρὶν, 2440.  
 πρότερος, 320, 349 c, 1042 b.  
 προτί, 1695.  
 προφασίζομαι, a mid. dep., 813 c.  
 πρῶτος, 320, 349 c, 1042 b.  
 πτ for τ, 131.  
 πταίω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 f.  
 πτήσσω, 571, 688; w. acc., 1595 a.  
 πτόλεμος, πτόλις, 131.  
 πτύσσω, form of pres., 514 a.  
 πτύω, 488 a, 500, 1 a and 1 d.  
 -πτω, verbs in, 505, 506.  
 πυνθάνομαι, hear, learn of, w. gen.,  
 1361; become aware of, learn, w. acc.  
 and part., 1363, 2112 b, 2144; hear  
 from, w. gen., 1364, 1411; hear about,  
 w. gen., 1365; of past and pres. com-  
 bined, 1885 a; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110-  
 2112, 2145; w. inf., 2144; w. gen.  
 and part., 2111, 2112 a, 2144.  
 πῦρ, decl., 254 b, 285, 25; cp. 255, 1 d.  
 πῶ, enclit., 181 b.  
 πῶς, enclit., 181 b, 346.  
 πῶς, 346; πῶς οὐ μέλλω; 1959 d; πῶς  
 γάρ; 2805 b, 2806 a.

P, initial, 13, 18; *pp*, see *pp*; for *σ*, dial., 132 D; subst.-stems in, 259-262; initial, doubled after aug., 429 a, after redup., 442 b; suffixes w., 860.

ρά, 72 D, 181 D, 2787; ἡ *ρά*, 2800.

ράδιος, comp., 319.

ράδιως φέρειν, w. part., 2100.

ρέζω, 511.

ρέω, 105 a, 503, 594, 607, 806.

ρήγνυμι, 524 a, 594, 733, 742, 819.

ρήγω, 398, 641.

ρρ, 13, 80; and *ρσ*, 79, Intr. E, n. 2.

ρσ, 79, 102.

ρύομαι, 500. 1 a and 1 D; w. redundant *μή*, 2741.

ρώννυμι, 489 e, 731.

Σ, two forms (*σ*, *ς*), 1 a; pronunc., 26; cons. bef., 97-102; bef. cons., 103-108; disappears, 118-121, 123; for *τ*, *θ*, dial., 132 D; movable, 136, 136 D; subst.-stems in, 263 ff.; suffixes w., 865; inserted in perf. and first aor. pass. system, 489; between root (or stem) and suff., 836; cpds. of words begin. w., 878.

-σαι, 2d pers. ending, 465 a.

σβέννυμι, 415, 489 c, 523 f n. 1, 558, 730, 736, 756 a, 759, 819; *σβῆθι*, 759.

-σδω, Aeol. for -ζω, 508 b.

-σε, denoting place *whither*, 342.

σεαντοῦ, 329, 1199. 2 a, 1200. 2 d, 1218-1237.

σέθεν, σείω, σέο, σεο, σεῦ, σευ, 325 D.

σεῖω, 429 a D, 489 c.

-σειω, vbs. in, 868.

σεύω, 425 b (2) D, 442 b D, 477 b N., 543 a D, 688.

σημαίνω, tenses w. inserted *σ*, 489 h.

-σθαι, inf. ending, 469 d; cp. 72 D.

-σθε, -σθα, -σθον, -σθων, -σθαι, 468.

-σθον, for -σθην in dual, in Hom., 465 c.

-σθω, -σθων, 466. 3 D.

-σθωσαν, 466. 3.

-σι, in dat. pl., 250; denoting place *where*, 342; 2d pers. end., 463 b.

σίτος, ὄ, τὰ σίτα, 281.

σκέλλω, 687.

σκέπτομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.  
-σκ%ζ, iterative imperfs. and aors. in, 495.

σκοπέω (-έομαι), w. obj. clause, 2210 b, 2224 a; w. *μή* and inf., 2210 b.

-σχω, vbs. in, 526-528.

-σο, 2 pers. ending, 465 b, 466. 2 a.

-σομαι, -ήσομαι, -θήσομαι, 1738.

σός, decl., 330; w. and w't art., 1182, 1183, 1196 a; use, 1196-1199, 1203.

σπάω, 488 a, 489 c.

σσ, and ττ, 78, 112, 114, Intr. E, n. 2;

σσ in Hom., 81 D 3, in fut., 534 b D, in aor., 544 D, 545 D.

-σσι, in dat. pl., 250 D 2.

-σσω, vbs. in, 513-516.

στάδιον, pl., 281; *νικάω στάδιον*, 1576.

στέργω, perf., 570; w. part., 2100.

στέρομαι, of enduring result, 1887.

στόρνυμι, 489 e, f.

στρατός, implied, 1027 a.

στρέφω, 125 g N., 586 b and D, 595, 816.

σύ, σοί, elision in, in Epic, 72 D; enclit., 181 a and D; decl., 325; of imaginary pers., 1193.

συγγενής, w. dat., 1417.

συγγινώσκω, w. part. and dat., 2108.

συγχωρέω, followed by *μή*, 2726.

συλλέγω, with *εἰς*, 1660 b.

-σῦλος, compounds of, accent, 894 N.

συμβαίνει, 1982 a, 1985.

συμβουλεύω, w. *μή*, 2720.

σύμπας, see *pās*.

συμφέρει, w. dat., 1462, 1592.

σύν, in cpds., bef. *σ*, 101 a; use, 1511, 1675, 1677, 1679, 1696; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544-1550; in cpds., denoting completion of action, 1648,

1680; *σὺν εἰ ποίεω*, 1653.

συνήμη, w. gen., 1361; w. acc., 1361; dramat. aor., 1937.

σύνοιδα, w. part. and dat., 2108.

σφᾶς, indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 1228 b; *σφᾶς* for, 325 f.

σφε, 325 e and D 1, 325 D 4.

σφεία, σφέας, σφέας, 325 D 1, 2.

σφέις, as indir. reflex., 1228 b and N. 1.

σφέϊων, 325 D 1, 4.

σφέτερος, 330, 1202. 2 d, 1203 b n.  
 σφέτερος αὐτῶν, 1202. 2 b, 1203 b and n.  
 σφέων, 325 d 1, 2; 1202. 1 c, 1203 a.  
 σφι, for αὐτοῖς, -αῖς, in Hdt., 325 d 2.  
 σφί(ν), 134 d; rarely sing., 325 e.  
 σφίσι(ν), enclit., 325 d 1; as indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 325 d, 1228 b, 1229; in Hdt., 326 d 2, 1195.  
 σφός, in Hom., 330 d 1.  
 σφῶϊ, σφῶϊν, 325 d 1.  
 σφῶϊτερος, in Hom., 330 d 1.  
 σφῶν, as indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 1228 b; as dir. reflex., 1202. 2 e, 1203 b; σφῶν αὐτῶν, reflex., 1202. 2 c, 1203 b.  
 σχεδόν, improper prep., 1700.  
 σχίζω, fut., 539 e.  
 σφίζω, 489 b, f, 508 a, 818; σ. μή, 2741.  
 σῶς, decl., 289 c, 289 d.  
 T, bef. dental stop, 83; bef. μ, 86; change to σ, 115, Intr. C, n. 1, 4; bef. rough breathing, 124 and d; for σ, dial., 132 d; inserted, bef. suff., 837; suffixes w., 863.  
 τ-, class of pres. stems, 505.  
 τάλῆς, decl., 298.  
 τανῶ, 489 c, 500. 1 d, 541 a.  
 -τατος, superl. ending, 313.  
 ταύτη, 346.  
 τάχιστα, w. ὡς, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅπως, 2983.  
 ταχίων or θάπτων, from θαχίων, 125 f.  
 ταχύς, comparison of, 319.  
 τέ, pron., enclit., 181 d, 325 d 4.  
 τέ, particle, enclit., 181 d; added to rel., 338 d, 2970; ὡς τε, ὡς εἰ τε, 2087 b, 2481-2485; μὲν . . . τε, 2913; οὔτε . . . τέ, 2945, 2946; uses, 2967-2983.  
 -τε, advs. in, 344.  
 τεῖν, 325 d 1.  
 τελέω, 650 b.  
 τελῶ, 391, 409 e and n., 488 a, 489 c, 539 a and d.  
 τέμνω, w. two accs., 1626.  
 τέο, τέος, τεοῦ, τεοῦς, τεύ, τεῦς, 325 d 4.  
 τεός, in Hom., 330 d 1.

-τέος, verbal adjs. in, 425 c, 471, 473; in -τέων, 933 b; copula omitted w. -τέων, 944 b; dat. of agent w., 1488.  
 -τερος, comp. end., 313.  
 τέρω, aor. pass., in Hom., 586 b d; τέρωμαι, w. part., 2100.  
 τεύχω, 502 a, 693.  
 τέχνη, implied, 1027 b.  
 τῆ, τῆδε, 346.  
 τήκω, 595, 816; tr. and intr., 819.  
 τῆλε, improper prep., 1700.  
 τηλικόσδε, 333 d, 340.  
 τηλικούτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1180 a.  
 -την, rarely for -τον in 2 dual, 464 d.  
 τηνίκα, τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα, 346.  
 -τηρ, -της, cpd. nouns in, 888 c.  
 τηρέω, fut. mid., 808; w. obj. cl., 2210 b; w. μή and inf., 2210 b.  
 τῆ, 113, 114.  
 -τι, 3d pers. ending, 463 c.  
 -τι, -στι, advs. in, 344.  
 -τι, -θι, in imper., 125 b, 676.  
 τίθημι, form τιθήμενος, 28 d; decl. of part., 307; conjug., 416; analysis of forms, 744-767; τέθειμαι, 767; w. part. or inf., 2144.  
 τίκτω, pres. as perf., 1887 a.  
 τῆμάω, decl. of pres. part., 310; inflec., 385; fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 809; τῆμάω (τῆμάομαι) τινι θανάτου, and τῆμάομαι τινος, 1374.  
 τῆμῆς, τῆμῆεις, 299 d.  
 τῆμωρέω, uses of act. and mid., 1376, 1472, 1591 a, 1734. 17.  
 τῆν, τῆνη, 325 d 4.  
 τῆνω, 488 c, 489 c, 523 f n. 2; τῆνω δίκην )( τῆνομαι δίκην, 1734. 18.  
 τίς, accent, 154, 334; decl., 334; w. art., 1186, 2648; subst. and adj., 1262-1265; τί w. comp., 1514, 1586; τί οὐ μέλλω; 1959 d; τί μαθῶν; τί παθῶν; 2064 a; τί ἔχων; 2064 b; ἕνα τί, ὡς τί, ὅτι τί, 2644 a; τί γάρ; 2805 b; τί μήν; τί μήν οὐ; 2921.  
 τίς, accent, 154, 174 a, 334; enclit., 181 b; decl., 334; w. ὁπότερος, etc., 339 d; w. sec. pers. of imper., 1016; position, 1155, 1266; use, 1266-1270; w. comp.,

- 1514, 1586; οὐ τί που; 2651 f; μή τί γε, 2763 e.
- πλα-, 551, 682 D, 687, 705, 806; ἔτλην w. part. or inf., 2127.
- τοί, ταί, 332 D, 338 D 1.
- τοί, in crasis, 68; elision, 72 D; enclit., 181 D, 1486, 2984-2987; ἀλλά γέ τοι (τοί γε), 2786; γάρ τοι, 2820; τοιγάρ, etc., 2987.
- τοί = σοί, 325 D 1, 2, cp. 1486.
- τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι, 2987.
- τοίνυν, 2880, 2987.
- τοῖος, 340; w. inf., 2003.
- τοιόσδε, 333 d, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
- τοιούτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
- τολμάω, w. part. or inf., 1992 a, 2127.
- τος, verbal adjs. in, 425 c and n., 471, 472, 1488.
- τόσος, 340; w. inf. in Hom., 2003.
- τοσόσδε, 333 d, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
- τοσοῦτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249; τοσοῦτω, τοσοῦτον, correl. to ὅσω, ὅσον, 2468-2473.
- τόσσος, 340 D.
- τότε, w. part., 2080; δὴ τότε, 2840.
- τοτέ, τοτέ μὲν . . . τοτέ δέ, 346 b.
- τουτί, derivation, 75 a.
- τρέπω, 554 c, 571, 586 b, 595, 596.
- τρέφω, 125 g, 595, 808; w. acc., 1579.
- τρέχω, 125 g, 529, 806.
- τρέω, 488 a; w. acc., 1595 a.
- τρίβω, 501, 570, 571, 595, 808.
- τριήρης, decl., 264.
- τριτῶς, *treble*, 354 d.
- τρίχα and τριχθά, 354 D.
- τριχός, for θριχός, 125 f.
- Τρώς, accent of dual, 252 a.
- ττ, and σσ, see σσ.
- ττω (Ion. and Later Att. -σσω), vbs. in, 513-516.
- τύ, thou, thee, 181 D, 325 D 4.
- τυγχάνω, w. gen., 1350; ἐντυγχάνω w. dat., 1350; w. subst., equiv. to pass. vb., 1753; part. w., 1873, 2096; in part. w. finite vb., 2096 f; ὄν omitted with, 2119.
- τύνη, 325 D 1, 4.
- τυραννέω, w. gen., 1370.
- τῶ, therefore, 2987.
- τῶς, 346.
- τωσαν, imper. ending, 466. 3.
- τῶντό, τῶντοῦ, 68 D.
- Υ, pronunc., 24, 24 D; quantity, 4, 500; semivowel, 20; not elided, 72 e; interchanged w. υ, 27, 37, 501; υ for, 28 D; dial. for α, ο, 33 D; υ: ευ: ου, see ευ; subst.-stems in, 268; in aug., 435.
- ὕβριζω, fut. mid. as pass., 809; w. acc., εἰς τινα, or πρὸς τινα, 1591 a, 1592.
- ὔδωρ, decl., 253 b, 285. 26.
- ὔει, 500. 1 a, 934 a.
- υζω, vbs. in, 866. 6 b.
- υι, diphth., 6; pronunc., 25.
- υῖός, 285. 27 and D; omitted, 1301.
- ὑμέας, 325 D 1, 2.
- ὑμέων, ὑμένων, 325 D 1, 2, 4.
- ὑμές, ὑμῖν, ὑμάς, 325 f, 325 D 4.
- ὑμέτερος, 313 b, 330, 1182, 1183, 1196, 1197; reflex. and non-reflex., 1200, 1203.
- ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν, 1200. 2 b, 1203 b and n.
- ὑμμες, etc., 10 D, 105 D, 134 D, 325 D 1, 3.
- ὑμός, in Hom., 330 D 1.
- ὑμων, ὑμῖν, ὑμας, 325 f, 325 D 4.
- υννω, pres. in, 519 D.
- υν%-, tense-suff., 523 e.
- ῦνω (Aeol. -υννω), vbs. in, 518 c, 519, 866. 8.
- ὑπ (ὑπό), 75 D.
- ὑπαί, ὑπα-, 1698.
- ὑπαλβριος, pred. use, 1042 a.
- ὑπάκοῦω, w. gen., 1465.
- ὑπατος, 320 a.
- ὑπέιρ, 1697.
- ὑπέκ, 1649 a.
- ὑπέρ, cpds. of, w. gen., 1384, 1403; cpds. of, w. acc., 1384; use, 1675, 1677, 1697.
- ὑπερβαίω, surpass, w. acc., 1403.
- ὑπερβάλλω, surpass, w. acc., 1403.
- ὑπέρτερος, ὑπέρτατος, 320.
- ὑπέυθυνος, w. gen. or dat., 1425.
- ὑπήκοος, w. gen. or dat., 1421.

- ὑπισχνέομαι, w. inf., 1868 c; w. μή, 2726.
- ὑπό, use, 1491-1494, 1511, 1675, 1676, 1678, 1679, 1698, 1755; cpds. of, w. dat., 1544-1550; cpds. of, w. acc., 1546.
- ὑπολαμβάνω, w. inf., 2580; w. ὡς, 2580.
- ὑπομένω, w. part. or inf., 2127.
- ὑποπτέω, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.
- ῦρω (Aeol. -ῦρρω), vbs. in, 519.
- ὔς, gender of, 255. 2 c.
- ῦς, parts. in, decl., 308.
- us, gen. of nouns in, accent, 163 a.
- ύς, numeral words in, 354 e.
- ὔστερον ἤ, 2459.
- ὔστερος, ὔστατος, 320; ὑστάτιος, 320 n.
- ὔφαινω, 489 h.
- ὔφτεμαι, followed by redundant μή, 2741.
- ὔω, 500. 1 D, 934 a; fut. mid. as pass., 808.
- ὔω, -ὔω, vbs. in, 500, 500 D, 501, 522, 608, 866. 5.
- Φ, pronunc., 26; bef. dental stop, 82; bef. μ, 85; bef. ν, 88; changed to π in redup., 125 a; for θ, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 862.
- φαίνω, form ἐφάνθη, 125 g n.; πεφάνθαι, 125 g n.; πεφάσθω, 713; tenses with inserted σ, 489 h; aors. pass. of, 595; a mid. pass., 814, 817; tr. and intr., 819; personal constr. w., 1983; w. part., 2106; φαίνομαι w. part. or inf., 1965, 2106, 2143; ὦν omitted w., 2119.
- φάλαγξ, decl., 256.
- φανερὸς ἐστί, w. ὅτι or part., φαπερόν ἐστί w. ὅτι, 1982 n., 2107.
- φάος, decl., 258 D.
- φάσχω, 787; οὐ φάσχω, 2692 a.
- φειδομαι, 502 a; πεφιδώσεται, 580 D.
- φέρατος, φέριστος, 319.
- φέρω, aors., 448, 544 d; φέρτε, 634; fut. mid. as pass., 809; φέρε, of more than one person, 1010; w. hort. subjv., 1797 a, b, w. imper., 1836; φέρων, hastily, 2062 a; φέρων, with, 2068 a; φέρω χαλεπῶς, βιάδως, w. part., 2100.
- φεύγω, fut. mid. as act., 806; *be prosecuted*, equivalent to a pass., 1378, 1752; *flee from*, w. acc., 1597; φεύγω δίκην (γραφήν), 1576; pres. for perf., 1887; w. redundant μή, 2740.
- φημί, form φάθι, 125 g n.; enclitic forms, 181 c, 424 a, 784; φής, 463 b; φήσθα, 463 b (2) D; inflec. of, 783-786; mean. of tenses, 787-788; οὐ φημι, 787, 2691, 2692 a; ἔφη betw. voc. and attrib., 1285; w. inf. (ἔτι, ὡς), 2017 a; φημι μή, 2723.
- φθάνω, 374 n., 488 b, 489 f; sec. aor., 682 a, 682 D, 687; fut. mid. as act., 806; w. acc., 1597; part. w., 1873, 2096; in part. w. finite vb., 2062 a, 2096 f; as forerunner of πρην, 2440 a; οὐκ ἔφθην . . . καὶ, 2876.
- φθείρω, tr. and intr., 819.
- φθίνω, 488 a, 688; Hom. φθίτο, 758 D.
- φι, -φιν, 134 D; cases in, 280.
- φιλέω, form φιλῆμι, φιλῆσι, 463 D; φιλῆ, Aeolic imper., 466 a D; φιλῆμεναι, 657; fut. mid. as pass., 808.
- φίλος, comparison of, 315, 319.
- φιλοτιμέομαι, a pass. deponent, 812.
- φίν, 325 D 4.
- φίτνω, 500. 1 a.
- φλέψ, decl., 256.
- φο, φᾶ, suffix, 862. 3.
- φοβέω, form πεφόβησθε, 713; aor. pass. as mid., 815; φοβέομαι w. acc., 1595 a; φοβήσομαι and φοβηθήσομαι, 1911; φοβέομαι, w. redund. μή, 2741.
- Φοῖνιξ, quantity of ι, 254 b.
- φορέω, φορέησι, 463 c D; Hom. inf., 657.
- φράγγυμι, 595, 733.
- φράζω, form πεφραδμένος, 409 b D, 489 D; ἐπέφραδε, 549 D; *command*, w. inf., 1992 c, 1997, 2017; *say*, w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2017.
- φρασί, 259 D.
- φράττω, 514 a.
- φρέαρ, decl., 253 b, 258 c.
- φρήν, gender of, 255. 1 c.

φρίττω, form *πέφρικών*, 557 D 2, 700 D.  
 φρονέω, fut. mid. as pass., 809.  
 φροντίζω, w. obj. cl., 2210 b, 2224 a;  
 w. *μή* and inf., 2210 b.  
 φρούδος, 124 a.  
 φρουρός, 124 a.  
 φυγή, decl., 216.  
 φύω, 522 N.  
 φύλαξ, decl., 256.  
 φυλάττω, act.) (mid., 1597, 1734. 19;  
*φυλάττομαι* w. inf., 2210 b; *φυλάττω*,  
 and *φυλάττομαι*, with obj. cl., 2210 b,  
 2224 a; w. redund. *μή*, 2740.  
 φῶ, 488 c, 500. 1 a and 1 D; *πεφῶκει*,  
 557 D 2; sec. aor., 687; perf. subjv.,  
 693, opt., 696; tr. and intr., 819;  
 pres. as perf., 1887 a; perf. as pres.,  
 1946.  
 φωνέω, *command*, w. inf., 1992 c, 1997,  
 2017; *say*, w. *ἔτι* or *ὡς*, 2017.  
 φωνήεις, decl., 299.  
 φῶς, *light*, 252 a, 253 c, 255. 1 b.  
 X, pronunc., 26; bef. dental stop, 82;  
 bef. *μ*, 85; changed to *κ* in redup.,  
 125 a; suffixes w., 864.  
 χαίρω, *κεχαρήσω* and *κεχαρήσομαι*, in  
 Hom., 584 D; w. *ἐπί* and dat., 1518;  
 w. acc. of person and pred. part. in  
 poetry, 1595 b; w. dat., 1595 b; w.  
 part., 2100; *χαίρων*, with *impunity*,  
 2062 a.  
 χαλέπτω, 505 a.  
 χαλεπῶς φέρειν, w. part., 2100.  
 χαμάζει, 1589.  
 χαρίεις, 114 a, 299, 313 a.  
 χάριν, 1665 a, 1700.  
 χάρις, 257, 313 a.  
 χάσκω, 698, 806.  
 χέλιοι, 37 D 2.  
 χείρ, 255. 1 d, 285. 28; implied, 1027 b.  
 χείρων, χείριστος, 319.  
 χέλλιοι, in Aeol., 347 D 3.  
 χέω, 477 b N., 607, 488 a, 503; fut., 541,  
 1881; first aor., 543 a; sec. aor., 688.  
 χηλοί, χελίοι, in Dor., 37 D 2, 347 D 3.  
 χθών, 131, 255. 1 c.  
 χθι, 112.

-χι, in *ναίχι*, 186.  
 χῆλω, 500. 2.  
 χολώω, *κεχολώσεται*, 580 D; *ἐχολωσάμεν*  
 and *ἐχολώθην*, 802 D.  
 χοῦς, decl., 275.  
 χῶ, tenses w. inserted *σ*, 489 a, c.  
 χράομαι, 394, 395, 487 a, 489 e, 641 D,  
 813; w. dat., 1509; mean. of act.  
 and mid., 1734. 20; *χρώμενος*, with,  
 2068 a.  
 χράω, *am eager for*, 394.  
 χράω, *utter an oracle*, 394, 487 a, 489 e,  
 641 D.  
 χρεών, copula omitted w., 944 b.  
 χρή, form *χρήν* or *ἐχρήν*, 438 b, 793;  
 inflec., 793; an old noun, 793, 1562;  
 quasi-impers., 933 b, 1985; w. acc.  
 and inf., 1562, 1985 b; w. acc. and  
 gen., 1562; use of *χρήν* w. and with-  
 out *ἄν*, 1774-1779, 1905, 2313-2315;  
 w. either *μή* or *οὐ*, 2714.  
 χρήμα, w. gen. to express size, etc., 1294.  
 χρώ, 489 b, e, 500. 2 and 2 D.  
 χρόνιος, pred. use, 1042 a.  
 χρῦστος, decl., 290.  
 χρώς, 257 D, 285. 29.  
 χῶρᾱ, decl., 216; implied, 1027 b.  
 χωρίς, 1097 b, 1700; w. *οὐ*, 2753.  
 Ψ, 21, 22.  
 ψάω, 394.  
 ψέ, ψέων, ψίν, 325 D 4.  
 ψεύδω, a mid. pass., 818.  
 ψήφος, gender, 232 d; implied, 1027 b.  
 Ω, pronunc., 24; interchanged w. ο, 27,  
 36, 738 c; for ου, dial., 33 D; inter-  
 changed w. ᾠ and α, and w. η and ε  
 or α, 36, 831; length. from ο, dial.,  
 37 D 2; stems in, 267.  
 ω/η-, long thematic vowel, 457, 458,  
 667, 674, 692, 749, 757 a.  
 ᾠ, w. voc., 1284, 1285.  
 -ω, in gen., 214 D 5 c, 230 D 1.  
 -ω or -ω-, in acc., 238 d.  
 ω-verbs, 375; conjug., 382-411; forma-  
 tion of tense-systems. 474-601; tenses  
 inflected according to ω-conjug., 602-

- 604; vowel vbs., 606-613; cons. vbs., 614-624; inflec., 625, 711.
- φ, diphth., 5; pronunc., 25.
- ῥδϵ, 346, 1245.
- ῥθέω, w. syllabic aug., 431.
- ῥκιστος, 318 D.
- ῥν, for οῦν, 2955; οὐκ ῥν, in Hdt., 2954 a.
- ων, parts. in, decl., 305.
- ῶν, in gen. pl. of first decl., 213, 229 b.
- ῥν, *being*, decl., 305.
- ῶνέμαι, 431, 529, 813.
- ῶνήρ, 68 D.
- ῥρα, copula omitted w., 944 b.
- ῥριστος, 68 D.
- ῶς, proclit., 179, 180 c.
- ῶς, exclam., 2682, 2685, 2998.
- ῶς, relative, summary of uses as adv., 2990-2997, as conjunc., 3000.
- ῶς, improper prep., 1702, 3003.
- ῶς, *as, like*, 3002.
- ῶς (ῶς, ῶς), demons., 180 c, 346, 2988.
- ως, compounds in, 163 a, 888 e; in acc., 230 D 4; advs. in, 343.
- ῶς, part. ending, 301 c, 309, 470 b.
- ῶσπερ, after adjs. and advs. of likeness, 1501 a; w. part., 2078, 2087; in ῶσπερ ἂν εἰ, 2087 a, 2478-2480; in comp. clauses, 2463-2465; ῶσπερ εἰ, 2478-2480.
- ῶστε, accent, 164 a, 186; w. clauses of result, 1063, 2011, 2239, 2250-2278; ἢ ῶστε, 1079, 2007; w. part. in Hom. w. force of ἄτε, 2085; introduc. clauses of comp., 2463 a; and inf., neg. with, 2759.
- ωυ, diphth., 5 v, 25; pronunc., 25.
- ῶντός, ῶντοί, 5 D, 68 D.
- ῶντός, 68 D, 327 D.
- ῶφέλεω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 809; w. acc., 1462, 1591 a; w. dat., 1591 a.